

*Examined and certified:*

*Clerk of the House of Representatives*

---

*In the name and on behalf of Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth  
the Second I hereby assent to this Act this 1st day  
of November 2007*

*Governor-General.*

## **Income Tax Act 2007**

Public Act 2007 No 97

### **Contents**

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| A 1 Title   | 94   |
| A 2 Commencement  | 94   |
| <b>Part A</b>   |      |
| <b>Purpose and interpretation</b>                               |      |
| AA 1 Purpose of Act   | 95   |
| AA 2 Interpretation   | 95   |
| AA 3 Definitions  | 95   |
| AA 4 Crown bound  | 96   |
| <b>Part B</b>   |      |
| <b>Core provisions</b>  |      |
| Subpart BA—Purpose  |      |
| BA 1 Purpose  | 98   |
| Subpart BB—Income tax and resulting obligations                 |      |
| BB 1 Imposition of income tax                                   | 98   |
| BB 2 Main obligations   | 98   |
| BB 3 Overriding effect of certain matters                       | 99   |
| Subpart BC—Calculating and satisfying<br>income tax liabilities |      |
| BC 1 Non-filing and filing taxpayers                            | 103  |
| BC 2 Annual gross income  | 103  |
| BC 3 Annual total deduction                                     | 103  |
| BC 4 Net income and net loss                                    | 103  |
| BC 5 Taxable income   | 104  |

|      |  |     |
|------|--|-----|
| BC 6 | Income tax liability of filing taxpayer  | 106 |
| BC 7 | Income tax liability of person with schedular income   | 106 |
| BC 8 | Satisfaction of income tax liability   | 108 |
|      | Subpart BD—Income, deductions, and timing  |     |
| BD 1 | Income, exempt income, excluded income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, and assessable income | 108 |
| BD 2 | Deductions   | 109 |
| BD 3 | Allocation of income to particular income years  | 110 |
| BD 4 | Allocation of deductions to particular income years  | 111 |
|      | Subpart BE—Withholding liabilities   |     |
| BE 1 | Withholding liabilities  | 112 |
|      | Subpart BF—Other obligations   |     |
| BF 1 | Other obligations  | 113 |
|      | Subpart BG—Avoidance   |     |
| BG 1 | Tax avoidance  | 113 |
|      | Subpart BH—Double tax agreements   |     |
| BH 1 | Double tax agreements  | 114 |
|      | <b>Part C</b>  |     |
|      | <b>Income</b>  |     |
|      | Subpart CA—General rules   |     |
| CA 1 | Amounts that are income  | 116 |
| CA 2 | Amounts that are exempt income or excluded income  | 116 |
|      | Subpart CB—Income from business or trade-like activities   |     |
|      | <i>Business generally</i>  |     |
| CB 1 | Amounts derived from business  | 118 |
| CB 2 | Amounts received on disposal of business assets that include trading stock                           | 119 |
|      | <i>Schemes for profit</i>  |     |
| CB 3 | Profit-making undertaking or scheme  | 120 |
|      | <i>Personal property</i>   |     |
| CB 4 | Personal property acquired for purpose of disposal   | 120 |
| CB 5 | Business of dealing in personal property   | 120 |
|      | <i>Land</i>  |     |
| CB 6 | Disposal: land acquired for purpose or with intention of disposal                                    | 120 |
| CB 7 | Disposal: land acquired for purposes of business relating to land                                    | 121 |
| CB 8 | Disposal: land used for landfill, if notice of election  | 122 |

|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| CB 9  | Disposal within 10 years: land dealing business                               | 122 |
| CB 10 | Disposal within 10 years: land development or subdivision business            | 123 |
| CB 11 | Disposal within 10 years of improvement: building business                    | 124 |
| CB 12 | Disposal: schemes for development or division begun within 10 years           | 125 |
| CB 13 | Disposal: amount from major development or division and not already in income | 125 |
| CB 14 | Disposal: amount from land affected by change and not already in income       | 126 |
| CB 15 | Transactions between associated persons                                       | 128 |
|       | <i>Exclusions for residential land</i>  |     |
| CB 16 | Residential exclusion from sections CB 6 to CB 11                             | 128 |
| CB 17 | Residential exclusion from sections CB 12 and CB 13                           | 129 |
| CB 18 | Residential exclusion from section CB 14                                      | 130 |
|       | <i>Exclusions for business premises</i>                                       |     |
| CB 19 | Business exclusion from sections CB 6 to CB 11                                | 130 |
| CB 20 | Business exclusion from section CB 12   | 131 |
|       | <i>Exclusions for farm land</i>   |     |
| CB 21 | Farm land exclusion from sections CB 12 and CB 13                             | 131 |
| CB 22 | Farm land exclusion from section CB 14  | 132 |
|       | <i>Exclusion for investment land</i>  |     |
| CB 23 | Investment exclusion from section CB 12                                       | 133 |
|       | <b><i>Timber</i></b>  |     |
| CB 24 | Disposal of timber or right to take timber                                    | 133 |
| CB 25 | Disposal of land with standing timber   | 133 |
|       | <b><i>Investments</i></b>   |     |
| CB 26 | Certain disposals by portfolio investment entities                            | 134 |
|       | <b><i>Farming, forestry, or fishing</i></b>                                   |     |
| CB 27 | Income equalisation schemes   | 135 |
|       | <b><i>Environmental restoration</i></b>                                       |     |
| CB 28 | Environmental restoration accounts  | 135 |
|       | <b><i>Minerals</i></b>  |     |
| CB 29 | Disposal of minerals  | 137 |
|       | <b><i>Intellectual property</i></b>   |     |
| CB 30 | Sale of patent applications or patent rights                                  | 137 |
|       | <b><i>Transfer of business</i></b>  |     |
| CB 31 | Sale of business: transferred employment income obligations                   | 138 |

|   |   |     |
|---|---|-----|
| <b><i>Stolen property</i></b>                                 |   |     |
| CB 32   | Property obtained by theft                                      | 138 |
| <b><i>Mutual associations</i></b>                             |   |     |
| CB 33   | Amounts derived by mutual associations                          | 139 |
| CB 34   | Amounts derived by members from mutual associations             | 139 |
| Subpart CC—Income from holding property<br>(excluding equity) |   |     |
| <b><i>Land use</i></b>  |   |     |
| CC 1  | Land  | 141 |
| CC 2  | Non-compliance with covenant for repair                         | 141 |
| <b><i>Financial instruments</i></b>                           |   |     |
| CC 3  | Financial arrangements  | 142 |
| CC 4  | Payments of interest  | 142 |
| CC 5  | Annuities   | 143 |
| CC 6  | Prizes received under Building Societies Act 1965               | 143 |
| CC 7  | Consideration other than in money                               | 144 |
| CC 8  | Use of money interest payable by Commissioner                   | 144 |
| <b><i>Royalties</i></b>                                       |   |     |
| CC 9  | Royalties   | 145 |
| CC 10   | Films   | 146 |
| <b><i>Finance leases</i></b>                                  |   |     |
| CC 11   | Lessee acquiring lease asset on expiry of term of lease         | 147 |
| CC 12   | Lessor acquiring lease asset on expiry of term of lease         | 147 |
| <b><i>Hire purchase agreements</i></b>                        |   |     |
| CC 13   | Amounts paid in income years after hire purchase agreement ends | 148 |
| Subpart CD—Income from equity                                 |   |     |
| <b><i>Income</i></b>  |   |     |
| CD 1  | Dividend  | 150 |
| CD 2  | Distribution excluded from being dividend                       | 150 |
| <b><i>What is a dividend?</i></b>                             |   |     |
| CD 3  | Meaning of dividend   | 151 |
| CD 4  | Transfers of value generally                                    | 151 |
| CD 5  | What is a transfer of value?                                    | 151 |
| CD 6  | When is a transfer caused by a shareholding relationship?       | 152 |
| CD 7  | Bonus issues in lieu of dividend                                | 153 |
| CD 8  | Elections to make bonus issue into dividend                     | 154 |
| CD 9  | Interests in money or property of foreign unit trust            | 154 |
| CD 10   | Bonus issue by foreign unit trust instead of money or property  | 155 |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| CD 11 | Avoidance arrangements   | 155 |
| CD 12 | Superannuation schemes entering trust rules                          | 155 |
| CD 13 | Notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies | 156 |
| CD 14 | Notional distributions of emigrating companies                       | 157 |
| CD 15 | Tax credits linked to dividends                                      | 157 |
| CD 16 | Certain dividends not increased by tax credits                       | 158 |
| CD 17 | Credit transfer notice   | 158 |
| CD 18 | Dividend reduced if foreign tax paid on company's income             | 159 |
| CD 19 | Foreign tax credits and refunds linked to dividends                  | 160 |
| CD 20 | Benefits of shareholder-employees or directors                       | 160 |
| CD 21 | Attributed repatriations from controlled foreign companies           | 161 |

***What is not a dividend?***

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| CD 22 | Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations   | 162 |
| CD 23 | Ordering rule and slice rule   | 166 |
| CD 24 | Returns of capital: on-market share cancellations  | 167 |
| CD 25 | Treasury stock acquisitions  | 168 |
| CD 26 | Capital distributions on liquidation or emigration   | 169 |
| CD 27 | Property made available intra-group  | 170 |
| CD 28 | Transfers of certain excepted financial arrangements within wholly-owned groups                | 173 |
| CD 29 | Non-taxable bonus issues   | 173 |
| CD 30 | Transfer by unit trust of legal interest after beneficial interest vests                       | 173 |
| CD 31 | Flat-owning companies  | 173 |
| CD 32 | Employee benefits  | 174 |
| CD 33 | Payments corresponding to notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies | 174 |
| CD 34 | Distribution to member of co-operative company based on member's transactions                  | 175 |
| CD 35 | Resident's restricted amalgamations  | 177 |
| CD 36 | Foreign investment fund income   | 177 |
| CD 37 | Maori authority distributions  | 177 |

***Calculation rules***

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| CD 38 | General calculation rule for transfers of value                | 178 |
| CD 39 | Calculation of amount of dividend when property made available | 178 |
| CD 40 | Adjustment if dividend recovered by company                    | 182 |
| CD 41 | Adjustment if amount repaid later                              | 183 |
| CD 42 | Adjustment if additional consideration paid                    | 184 |
| CD 43 | Available subscribed capital (ASC) amount                      | 185 |
| CD 44 | Available capital distribution amount                          | 192 |

|  |  |     |
|--|--|-----|
| <b><i>Attributed repatriation calculation rules</i></b>          |  |     |
| CD 45  | When does a person have attributed repatriation from a controlled foreign company? | 198 |
| CD 46  | New Zealand repatriation amount  | 199 |
| CD 47  | New Zealand property amount  | 200 |
| CD 48  | Cost of tangible property  | 201 |
| CD 49  | Cost of associated party equity  | 203 |
| CD 50  | Outstanding balances of financial arrangements                                     | 204 |
| CD 51  | Property transfers between associated persons                                      | 206 |
| CD 52  | Unrepatriated income balance   | 208 |
| <b><i>Prevention of double taxation</i></b>                      |  |     |
| CD 53  | Prevention of double taxation of share cancellation dividends                      | 209 |
| <b><i>Returning share transfers</i></b>                          |  |     |
| CD 54  | Replacement payments   | 211 |
|  | Subpart CE—Employee or contractor income   |     |
| <b><i>Employment income</i></b>                                  |  |     |
| CE 1   | Amounts derived in connection with employment                                      | 212 |
| CE 2   | Value and timing of benefits under share purchase agreements                       | 212 |
| CE 3   | Restrictions on disposal of shares under share purchase agreements                 | 214 |
| CE 4   | Adjustments to value of benefits under share purchase agreements                   | 215 |
| <b><i>Definitions</i></b>  |  |     |
| CE 5   | Meaning of expenditure on account of an employee                                   | 215 |
| CE 6   | Meaning of share: when share acquired  | 217 |
| CE 7   | Meaning of share purchase agreement  | 218 |
| <b><i>Attributed income</i></b>                                  |  |     |
| CE 8   | Attributed income from personal services   | 218 |
| <b><i>Restrictive covenants and exit inducement payments</i></b> |  |     |
| CE 9   | Restrictive covenants  | 218 |
| CE 10  | Exit inducements   | 220 |
| <b><i>Income protection insurance</i></b>                        |  |     |
| CE 11  | Proceeds from claims under policies of income protection insurance                 | 220 |
| <b><i>Tax credits</i></b>  |  |     |
| CE 12  | Tax credits added to caregiver's income  | 221 |
|  | Subpart CF—Income from living allowances, compensation, and government grants      |     |
| CF 1   | Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants                            | 221 |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| CF 2  | Remission of specified suspensory loans  | 223 |
|       | Subpart CG—Recoveries  |     |
| CG 1  | Amount of depreciation recovery income   | 224 |
| CG 2  | Remitted amounts   | 224 |
| CG 3  | Bad debt repayment   | 225 |
| CG 4  | Recovered expenditure or loss  | 225 |
| CG 5  | Recoveries or receipts by employers from superannuation schemes                                | 226 |
| CG 6  | Receipts from insurance, indemnity, or compensation for trading stock                          | 227 |
| CG 7  | Recoveries after deduction of payments under lease   | 227 |
|       | Subpart CH—Adjustments   |     |
|       | <i>Matching rules: revenue account property, prepayments, and deferred payments</i>            |     |
| CH 1  | Adjustment for closing values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements | 229 |
| CH 2  | Adjustment for prepayments   | 230 |
| CH 3  | Adjustment for deferred payment of employment income   | 230 |
|       | <i>Change to accounting practice</i>   |     |
| CH 4  | Adjustment for change to accounting practice   | 230 |
|       | <i>Goods and services tax (GST)</i>  |     |
| CH 5  | Adjustment for GST   | 231 |
|       | <i>Finance leases</i>  |     |
| CH 6  | Adjustments under consecutive or successive finance leases                                     | 231 |
|       | <i>Avoidance and non-market transactions</i>   |     |
| CH 7  | Adjustment for avoidance arrangements  | 232 |
| CH 8  | Market value substituted   | 232 |
|       | <i>Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation</i>   |     |
| CH 9  | Interest apportionment: excess debt entity   | 233 |
| CH 10 | Interest apportionment: reporting bank   | 233 |
|       | Subpart CP—Income from portfolio investment entities   |     |
| CP 1  | Portfolio investor allocated income  | 233 |
|       | Subpart CQ—Attributed income from foreign equity   |     |
|       | <i>Attributed controlled foreign company income</i>  |     |
| CQ 1  | Attributed controlled foreign company income   | 234 |
| CQ 2  | When attributed CFC income arises  | 234 |
| CQ 3  | Calculation of attributed CFC income   | 236 |
|       | <i>Foreign investment fund income</i>  |     |
| CQ 4  | Foreign investment fund income   | 236 |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| CQ 5  | When FIF income arises   | 236 |
| CQ 6  | Calculation of FIF income  | 239 |
|       | Subpart CR—Income from life insurance  |     |
| CR 1  | Income of life insurer   | 240 |
| CR 2  | Amount of income of life insurer   | 241 |
| CR 3  | Income of non-resident general insurer   | 241 |
|       | Subpart CS—Superannuation funds  |     |
|       | <i>Withdrawals</i>   |     |
| CS 1  | Withdrawals  | 244 |
|       | <i>Exclusions</i>  |     |
| CS 2  | Exclusions of withdrawals of various kinds   | 246 |
| CS 3  | Exclusion of withdrawal on grounds of hardship   | 248 |
| CS 4  | Exclusion of withdrawal to settle division of relationship property                              | 249 |
| CS 5  | Exclusion of withdrawal paid as annuity or pension   | 249 |
| CS 6  | Exclusion of withdrawal on partial retirement  | 249 |
| CS 7  | Exclusion of withdrawal when member ends employment  | 250 |
| CS 8  | Exclusion of withdrawal when member ends employment: lock-in rule                                | 254 |
| CS 9  | Exclusion of withdrawal from defined benefit fund when member ends employment                    | 254 |
| CS 10 | When member treated as not ending employment   | 254 |
|       | <i>Transfers to or from superannuation funds and superannuation schemes</i>                      |     |
| CS 11 | Transfer by superannuation fund to another superannuation fund                                   | 255 |
| CS 12 | Transfer from superannuation scheme to superannuation fund                                       | 256 |
| CS 13 | Investment by superannuation fund in another superannuation fund                                 | 256 |
|       | <i>Treatment of amounts when superannuation fund becomes superannuation scheme or vice versa</i> |     |
| CS 14 | Superannuation fund becomes superannuation scheme  | 257 |
| CS 15 | Superannuation fund becomes foreign superannuation scheme  | 258 |
| CS 16 | Superannuation scheme becomes superannuation fund  | 258 |
|       | <i>Treatment of distributions when superannuation fund wound up</i>                              |     |
| CS 17 | Superannuation fund wound up   | 258 |
|       | <i>Treatment of loans to members</i>   |     |
| CS 18 | Value of loan treated as fund income   | 258 |



|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
|       | Subpart CT—Income from petroleum mining                               |     |
| CT 1  | Disposal of exploratory material or petroleum mining asset            | 259 |
| CT 2  | Damage to assets  | 260 |
| CT 3  | Exploratory well used for commercial production                       | 260 |
| CT 4  | Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset                   | 261 |
| CT 5  | Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand                       | 261 |
|       | <i>Definitions</i>  |     |
| CT 6  | Meaning of petroleum miner  | 262 |
| CT 7  | Meaning of petroleum mining asset                                     | 263 |
|       | Subpart CU—Income from mineral mining                                 |     |
|       | <i>Introductory provision</i>   |     |
| CU 1  | Mining company's 2 kinds of income                                    | 265 |
|       | <i>Income from mining</i>   |     |
| CU 2  | Mining company that processes or manufactures                         | 265 |
| CU 3  | Disposal of assets  | 266 |
| CU 4  | Compensation for lost, destroyed, or damaged assets                   | 268 |
| CU 5  | Compensation and scrap payment: income from mining                    | 269 |
| CU 6  | Compensation and scrap payment: use to replace or repair asset        | 270 |
| CU 7  | Compensation and scrap payment: not income from mining                | 270 |
| CU 8  | Compensation and scrap payment: more than expenditure                 | 270 |
| CU 9  | Previous deduction for income appropriated                            | 272 |
| CU 10 | Mining asset used to derive income other than income from mining      | 272 |
| CU 11 | Meaning of asset for sections CU 3 to CU 10                           | 273 |
| CU 12 | Application of sections to resident mining operators                  | 274 |
| CU 13 | Application of sections to non-resident mining operators              | 274 |
| CU 14 | Recovery of reinvestment profit on disposal of mining shares          | 275 |
| CU 15 | Recovery of reinvestment profit not used for mining purposes          | 276 |
| CU 16 | Recovery of reinvestment profit on repayment of loans                 | 277 |
| CU 17 | Repayment by mining company of amount written off                     | 277 |
| CU 18 | Amount treated as repayment for purposes of section CU 17: excess     | 278 |
| CU 19 | Amount treated as repayment for purposes of section CU 17: net income | 279 |
| CU 20 | Mining company or mining holding company liquidated                   | 281 |
|       | <i>Definitions</i>  |     |
| CU 21 | Meaning of income from mining   | 281 |

|  |   |     |
|--|---|-----|
| CU 22  | Meaning of mining company   | 282 |
| CU 23  | Meaning of mining development expenditure   | 283 |
| CU 24  | Meaning of mining exploration expenditure   | 284 |
| CU 25  | Meaning of mining operations  | 285 |
| CU 26  | Meaning of mining venture   | 286 |
| CU 27  | Meaning of resident mining operator   | 287 |
| CU 28  | Meaning of specified mineral  | 288 |
| CU 29  | Other definitions   | 289 |
| Subpart CV—Income specific to certain entities         |   |     |
| CV 1   | Group companies   | 292 |
| CV 2   | Consolidated groups: income of company in group   | 292 |
| CV 3   | Consolidated groups: arrangement for disposal of shares   | 292 |
| CV 4   | Amalgamated companies: amount derived after amalgamation  | 293 |
| CV 5   | Statutory producer boards   | 293 |
| CV 6   | Crown Research Institutes   | 293 |
| CV 7   | Australian wine producer rebate   | 294 |
| CV 8   | Regulations: Australian wine producer rebate  | 294 |
| CV 9   | Supplementary dividend holding companies  | 295 |
| CV 10  | Foreign dividend payment account companies or conduit tax relief companies  | 295 |
| CV 11  | Maori authorities   | 296 |
| CV 12  | Trustees: amounts received after person's death   | 296 |
| CV 13  | Amounts derived from trusts   | 296 |
| CV 14  | Distributions from community trusts   | 297 |
| CV 15  | Amounts derived from trusts while person absent from New Zealand  | 297 |
| CV 16  | Non-resident shippers   | 297 |
| CV 17  | Non-resident film renters   | 298 |
| Subpart CW—Exempt income                               |   |     |
| <i>Income from business or trade-like activities</i>   |   |     |
| CW 1   | Forestry companies established by the Crown, Maori owners, and holding companies buying land with standing timber from founders | 301 |
| CW 2   | Forestry encouragement agreements   | 302 |
| CW 3   | Forestry companies and Maori investment companies   | 302 |
| <i>Income from holding property (excluding equity)</i> |   |     |
| CW 4   | Annuities under life insurance policies   | 303 |
| CW 5   | Payments of interest: post-war credits  | 303 |
| CW 6   | Payments of interest: farm mortgages  | 303 |
| CW 7   | Foreign-sourced interest  | 304 |
| CW 8   | Money lent to government of New Zealand   | 304 |

|  |   |     |
|--|---|-----|
| <b><i>Income from equity</i></b>   |   |     |
| CW 9   | Dividend derived by company from overseas   | 305 |
| CW 10  | Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group  | 306 |
| CW 11  | Dividend of conduit tax relief holding company  | 307 |
| CW 12  | Proceeds of share disposal by qualifying foreign equity investor                          | 307 |
| CW 13  | Proceeds from share or option acquired under venture investment agreement                 | 313 |
| CW 14  | Dividends derived by qualifying companies   | 315 |
| CW 15  | Dividends paid by qualifying companies  | 315 |
| <b><i>Employee or contractor income</i></b>                                      |   |     |
| CW 16  | Income of Governor-General  | 316 |
| CW 17  | Expenditure on account, and reimbursement, of employees                                   | 316 |
| CW 18  | Allowance for additional transport costs  | 317 |
| CW 19  | Amounts derived during short-term visits  | 318 |
| CW 20  | Amounts derived by visiting entertainers including sportspersons                          | 319 |
| CW 21  | Amounts derived by visiting crew of pleasure craft  | 320 |
| CW 22  | Amounts derived by overseas experts and trainees in New Zealand by government arrangement | 321 |
| CW 23  | Income for military or police service in operational area                                 | 323 |
| CW 24  | Deferred military pay for active service  | 324 |
| CW 25  | Value of board for religious society members  | 324 |
| CW 26  | Jurors' and witnesses' fees   | 325 |
| <b><i>Certain income of transitional resident</i></b>                            |   |     |
| CW 27  | Certain income derived by transitional resident   | 325 |
| <b><i>Income from living allowances, compensation, and government grants</i></b> |   |     |
| CW 28  | Pensions  | 325 |
| CW 29  | Reinvested amounts from foreign superannuation schemes in Australia                       | 326 |
| CW 30  | Annuities from Crown Bank Accounts  | 327 |
| CW 31  | Services for members of Parliament  | 327 |
| CW 32  | Maintenance payments  | 327 |
| CW 33  | Allowances and benefits   | 327 |
| CW 34  | Compensation payments   | 328 |
| CW 35  | Payment to claimant of certain accident compensation payments                             | 330 |
| CW 36  | Scholarships and bursaries  | 330 |
| CW 37  | Film production grants  | 330 |
| <b><i>Income of certain entities</i></b>   |   |     |
| CW 38  | Public authorities  | 330 |

|                                       |  |     |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----|
| CW 39                                 | Local authorities  | 331 |
| CW 40                                 | Local and regional promotion bodies  | 332 |
| CW 41                                 | Charities: non-business income   | 333 |
| CW 42                                 | Charities: business income   | 334 |
| CW 43                                 | Charitable bequests  | 337 |
| CW 44                                 | Friendly societies   | 338 |
| CW 45                                 | Funeral trusts   | 338 |
| CW 46                                 | Bodies promoting amateur games and sports  | 339 |
| CW 47                                 | TAB and racing clubs   | 339 |
| CW 48                                 | Income from conducting gaming-machine gambling   | 340 |
| CW 49                                 | Bodies promoting scientific or industrial research                                     | 340 |
| CW 50                                 | Veterinary services bodies   | 341 |
| CW 51                                 | Herd improvement bodies  | 341 |
| CW 52                                 | Community trusts   | 342 |
| CW 53                                 | Distributions from complying trusts  | 342 |
| CW 54                                 | Foreign-sourced amounts derived by trustees  | 342 |
| CW 55                                 | Maori authority distributions  | 342 |
| <i>Income from certain activities</i> |  |     |
| CW 56                                 | Non-resident aircraft operators  | 342 |
| CW 57                                 | Non-resident company involved in exploration and development activities                | 343 |
| CW 58                                 | Disposal of companies' own shares  | 344 |
| CW 59                                 | New Zealand companies operating in Niue  | 344 |
| CW 60                                 | Stake money  | 346 |
| CW 61                                 | Providing standard-cost household service  | 346 |
| CW 62                                 | Interest paid under the KiwiSaver Act 2006   | 347 |
| CW 63                                 | Avoidance arrangements   | 347 |
| CW 64                                 | Exemption under other Acts   | 347 |
| Subpart CX—Excluded income            |  |     |
| <i>Goods and services tax</i>         |  |     |
| CX 1                                  | Goods and services tax   | 350 |
| <i>Fringe benefits</i>                |  |     |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>        |  |     |
| CX 2                                  | Meaning of fringe benefit  | 350 |
| CX 3                                  | Excluded income  | 351 |
| CX 4                                  | Relationship with assessable income  | 351 |
| CX 5                                  | Relationship with exempt income  | 351 |
| <i>Fringe benefits</i>                |  |     |
| CX 6                                  | Private use of motor vehicle   | 352 |
| CX 7                                  | Employer or associated person treated as having right to use vehicle under arrangement | 353 |
| CX 8                                  | Private use of motor vehicle: use by more than 1 employee                              | 354 |

|                                   |   |     |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----|
| CX 9                              | Subsidised transport  | 354 |
| CX 10                             | Employment-related loans  | 354 |
| CX 11                             | Employment-related loans: loans by life insurers                        | 355 |
| CX 12                             | Services for members of Parliament                                      | 356 |
| CX 13                             | Contributions to superannuation schemes                                 | 356 |
| CX 14                             | Contributions to sickness, accident, or death benefit funds             | 356 |
| CX 15                             | Contributions to funeral trusts   | 357 |
| CX 16                             | Contributions to life or health insurance                               | 357 |
| CX 17                             | Benefits provided to employees who are shareholders or investors        | 359 |
| CX 18                             | Benefits provided to associates of both employees and shareholders      | 360 |
| <i>Exclusions and limitations</i> |   |     |
| CX 19                             | Benefits provided instead of allowances                                 | 360 |
| CX 20                             | Benefits to enable performance of duties                                | 361 |
| CX 21                             | Business tools  | 362 |
| CX 22                             | Benefits to non-executive directors                                     | 362 |
| CX 23                             | Benefits provided on premises   | 363 |
| CX 24                             | Benefits related to health or safety                                    | 363 |
| CX 25                             | Benefits provided by charitable organisations                           | 364 |
| CX 26                             | Non-liable payments   | 364 |
| CX 27                             | Assistance with tax returns   | 365 |
| CX 28                             | Accommodation   | 365 |
| CX 29                             | Entertainment   | 365 |
| CX 30                             | Distinctive work clothing   | 366 |
| CX 31                             | Contributions to income protection insurance                            | 366 |
| CX 32                             | Services provided to superannuation fund                                | 367 |
| CX 33                             | Goods provided at discount by third parties                             | 367 |
| <i>Definitions</i>                |   |     |
| CX 34                             | Meaning of emergency call   | 367 |
| CX 35                             | Meaning of employee share loan  | 368 |
| CX 36                             | Meaning of private use  | 369 |
| CX 37                             | Meaning of unclassified benefit   | 369 |
| CX 38                             | Meaning of work-related vehicle   | 369 |
| <i>Insurance</i>                  |   |     |
| CX 39                             | Life insurers and fully reinsured persons                               | 370 |
| CX 40                             | Superannuation fund deriving amount from life insurance policy          | 371 |
| CX 41                             | Resident insurance underwriters   | 371 |
| <i>Petroleum mining</i>           |   |     |
| CX 42                             | Disposal of ownership interests in controlled petroleum mining entities | 372 |

|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| CX 43 | Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining  | 372 |
|       | <i>Mineral mining</i>   |     |
| CX 44 | Disposal of mining shares   | 372 |
| CX 45 | Disposal of mining shares acquired with reinvestment profit   | 373 |
| CX 46 | Repayment of loans made from reinvestment profit  | 375 |
|       | <i>Government grants</i>  |     |
| CX 47 | Government grants to businesses   | 375 |
| CX 48 | Amounts remitted as condition of new start grant  | 376 |
|       | <i>Superannuation and savings</i>   |     |
| CX 49 | Employer's superannuation contributions   | 378 |
| CX 50 | Tax credits for KiwiSaver and complying superannuation funds  | 378 |
|       | <i>Farming, forestry, or fishing</i>  |     |
| CX 51 | Income equalisation schemes   | 379 |
|       | <i>Environmental restoration</i>  |     |
| CX 52 | Refund from environmental restoration account   | 379 |
|       | <i>Inflation-indexed instruments</i>  |     |
| CX 53 | Credits for inflation-indexed instruments   | 379 |
|       | <i>Share-lending arrangements</i>   |     |
| CX 54 | Share-lending collateral under share-lending arrangements   | 380 |
|       | <i>Portfolio investment income</i>  |     |
| CX 55 | Proceeds from certain disposals by portfolio investment entities or New Zealand Superannuation Fund | 380 |
| CX 56 | Portfolio investor allocated income and distributions of income by portfolio investment entities    | 381 |
| CX 57 | Credits for certain fees by portfolio tax rate entities   | 382 |
|       | <i>Minors' beneficiary income</i>   |     |
| CX 58 | Amounts derived by minors from trusts   | 382 |
| CX 59 | Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts   | 383 |
|       | <i>Transactions between companies in consolidated groups</i>  |     |
| CX 60 | Intra-group transactions  | 383 |
|       | <i>Avoidance arrangements</i>   |     |
| CX 61 | Avoidance arrangements  | 383 |
|       | Subpart CZ—Terminating provisions   |     |
| CZ 1  | Share purchase agreement income before 19 July 1968   | 384 |
| CZ 2  | Mining company's 1970–71 tax year   | 385 |
| CZ 3  | Exchange variations on 8 August 1975  | 386 |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| CZ 4  | Mineral mining: company making loan before 1 April 1979  | 388 |
| CZ 5  | Exempt interest: overseas money lent to government or local or public authority before 29 July 1983    | 388 |
| CZ 6  | Commercial bills before 31 July 1986   | 389 |
| CZ 7  | Primary producer co-operative companies: 1987–88 income year   | 389 |
| CZ 8  | Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991                                     | 390 |
| CZ 9  | Available capital distribution amount: 1965 and 1985–1992  | 391 |
| CZ 10 | Transitional relief for calculation of attributed repatriation dividends: 2 July 1992                  | 392 |
| CZ 11 | Recovery of deductions for software acquired before 1 April 1993                                       | 393 |
| CZ 12 | General insurance with risk period straddling 1 July 1993  | 393 |
| CZ 13 | Treatment of units and interests in unit trusts and group investment funds on issue as at 1 April 1996 | 394 |
| CZ 14 | Treatment of superannuation fund interests in group investment funds on 1 April 1999                   | 395 |
| CZ 15 | Accident insurance contracts before 1 July 2000  | 395 |
| CZ 16 | Interest payable to exiting company: 2001  | 396 |
| CZ 17 | Dividend of exiting company: 2001  | 396 |
| CZ 18 | Benefit provider approved within 6 months of 25 November 2003  | 396 |
| CZ 19 | Community trust receipts in 2004–05 or 2005–06 tax year  | 397 |
| CZ 20 | Disposal of personal property lease asset under specified lease  | 398 |
| CZ 21 | Superannuation fund loans made to members before 1 April 1989  | 398 |
| CZ 22 | Geothermal wells between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006   | 399 |

**Part D**  
**Deductions**

Subpart DA—General rules

|      |   |     |
|------|---|-----|
| DA 1 | General permission                        | 401 |
| DA 2 | General limitations                       | 402 |
| DA 3 | Effect of specific rules on general rules | 403 |
| DA 4 | Treatment of amount of depreciation loss  | 404 |

Subpart DB—Specific rules for expenditure types

*Taxes*

|      |                                      |     |
|------|--------------------------------------|-----|
| DB 1 | Taxes, other than GST, and penalties | 407 |
|------|--------------------------------------|-----|

|  |  |     |
|--|--|-----|
| DB 2   | Goods and services tax   | 407 |
| DB 3   | Determining tax liabilities  | 409 |
| DB 4   | Chatham Islands dues   | 410 |
| <b><i>Financing costs</i></b>                    |  |     |
| DB 5   | Transaction costs: borrowing money for use as capital                          | 411 |
| DB 6   | Interest: not capital expenditure  | 411 |
| DB 7   | Interest: most companies need no nexus with income                             | 412 |
| DB 8   | Interest: money borrowed to acquire shares in group companies                  | 413 |
| DB 9   | Interest incurred on money borrowed to acquire shares in qualifying companies  | 414 |
| DB 10  | Interest or expenditure connected to profit-related or substituting debentures | 415 |
| <b><i>Financial arrangements adjustments</i></b> |  |     |
| DB 11  | Negative base price adjustment   | 416 |
| DB 12  | Base price adjustment under old financial arrangements rules                   | 416 |
| DB 13  | Repayment of debt sold at discount to associate of debtor                      | 417 |
| DB 14  | Security payment   | 417 |
| DB 15  | Sureties   | 418 |
| <b><i>Share-lending arrangements</i></b>         |  |     |
| DB 16  | Share-lending collateral under share-lending arrangements                      | 419 |
| DB 17  | Replacement payments and imputation credits under share-lending arrangements   | 419 |
| <b><i>Premises or land costs</i></b>             |  |     |
| DB 18  | Transaction costs: leases  | 419 |
| DB 19  | Expenses of failed or withdrawn application for resource consent               | 420 |
| DB 20  | Destruction of temporary building  | 420 |
| DB 21  | Amounts paid for non-compliance with covenant for repair                       | 421 |
| DB 22  | Amounts paid for non-compliance and change in use                              | 422 |
| <b><i>Revenue account property</i></b>           |  |     |
| DB 23  | Cost of revenue account property   | 423 |
| DB 24  | Share losses   | 423 |
| DB 25  | Cancellation of shares held as revenue account property                        | 425 |
| DB 26  | Amount from profit-making undertaking or scheme and not already in income      | 425 |
| DB 27  | Amount from major development or division and not already in income            | 426 |



|  |   |     |
|--|---|-----|
| DB 28  | Amount from land affected by change and not already in income                                   | 427 |
| DB 29  | Apportionment when land acquired with other property  | 428 |
| DB 30  | Cost of non-specified mineral   | 428 |
| <b><i>Bad debts</i></b>  |   |     |
| DB 31  | Bad debts   | 429 |
| DB 32  | Bad debts owed to estates   | 431 |
| <b><i>Research and development</i></b>   |   |     |
| DB 33  | Scientific research   | 432 |
| DB 34  | Research or development   | 433 |
| DB 35  | Some definitions  | 435 |
| DB 36  | Patent expenses   | 436 |
| DB 37  | Expenses of failed or withdrawn patent application  | 436 |
| DB 38  | Patent rights: devising patented inventions   | 437 |
| DB 39  | Patent rights acquired before 1 April 1993  | 438 |
| DB 40  | Patent applications or patent rights acquired on or after 1 April 1993                          | 438 |
| <b><i>Marketing</i></b>  |   |     |
| DB 41  | Charitable or other public benefit gifts by company   | 439 |
| <b><i>Theft and bribery</i></b>  |   |     |
| DB 42  | Property misappropriated by employees or service providers                                      | 440 |
| DB 43  | Making good loss from misappropriation by partners  | 441 |
| DB 44  | Restitution of stolen property  | 442 |
| DB 45  | Bribes paid to public officials   | 443 |
| <b><i>Pollution control</i></b>  |   |     |
| DB 46  | Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating effects of discharge of contaminant                          | 444 |
| <b><i>Repayments</i></b>   |   |     |
| DB 47  | Payments for remitted amounts   | 446 |
| DB 48  | Restrictive covenant breached   | 447 |
| <b><i>Matching rules: revenue account property, prepayments, and deferred payments</i></b> |   |     |
| DB 49  | Adjustment for opening values of trading stock, live-stock, and excepted financial arrangements | 448 |
| DB 50  | Adjustment for prepayments  | 449 |
| DB 51  | Adjustment for deferred payment of employment income  | 450 |
| <b><i>Change to accounting practice</i></b>  |   |     |
| DB 52  | Adjustment for change to accounting practice  | 450 |

|   |   |     |
|---|---|-----|
| <b><i>Investment income</i></b>   |   |     |
| DB 53   | Portfolio investment entities: zero-rated portfolio investors and allocated losses                      | 451 |
| DB 54   | Portfolio investment entities: treatment of certain fees charged  | 452 |
| <b><i>Exempt income</i></b>   |   |     |
| DB 55   | Expenditure incurred in deriving exempt dividend  | 453 |
| <b><i>Use of motor vehicle under certain arrangements</i></b>                 |   |     |
| DB 56   | Expenditure incurred in operating motor vehicle under agreement or arrangement affected by section CX 7 | 453 |
| <b><i>Payments to spouses, civil union partners, or de facto partners</i></b> |   |     |
| DB 57   | Payments to spouses, civil union partners, or de facto partners other than for services                 | 454 |
| <b><i>Avoidance and non-market transactions</i></b>                           |   |     |
| DB 58   | Adjustment for avoidance arrangements   | 455 |
| DB 59   | Market value substituted  | 455 |
| Subpart DC—Employee or contractor expenditure                                 |   |     |
| DC 1  | Lump sum payments on retirement   | 456 |
| DC 2  | Pension payments to former employees  | 457 |
| DC 3  | Pension payments to former partners   | 459 |
| DC 4  | Payments to working partners  | 460 |
| DC 5  | Payments to spouses, civil union partners, or de facto partners: services                               | 461 |
| DC 6  | Contributions to employees' benefit funds   | 462 |
| DC 7  | Contributions to employees' superannuation schemes  | 462 |
| DC 8  | Attribution of personal services  | 463 |
| DC 9  | Restrictive covenants or exit inducements   | 463 |
| DC 10   | Sale of business: transferred employment income obligations   | 464 |
| DC 11   | Transfers of employment income obligations to associates  | 465 |
| DC 12   | Loans to employees under share purchase schemes   | 466 |
| DC 13   | Criteria for approval of share purchase schemes: before period of restriction ends                      | 467 |
| DC 14   | Criteria for approval of share purchase schemes: when period of restriction ends                        | 469 |
| DC 15   | Some definitions  | 471 |
| Subpart DD—Entertainment expenditure  |   |     |
| DD 1  | Entertainment expenditure generally   | 473 |
| DD 2  | Limitation rule   | 473 |
| DD 3  | When limitation rule does not apply   | 475 |

|   |  |     |
|---|--|-----|
| DD 4  | Employment-related activities                                  | 475 |
| DD 5  | Promoting businesses, goods, or services                       | 476 |
| DD 6  | Entertainment as business or for charitable purpose            | 477 |
| DD 7  | Entertainment outside New Zealand                              | 478 |
| DD 8  | Entertainment that is income or fringe benefit                 | 478 |
| DD 9  | Relationship with fringe benefit tax rules                     | 478 |
| DD 10   | Interpretation: reimbursement and apportionment                | 478 |
| DD 11   | Some definitions   | 479 |
| Subpart DE—Motor vehicle expenditure                    |  |     |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>                          |  |     |
| DE 1  | What this subpart does   | 480 |
| DE 2  | Deductions for business use                                    | 480 |
| DE 3  | Methods for calculating proportion of business use             | 483 |
| DE 4  | Default method for calculating proportion of business use      | 483 |
| <i>Actual records</i>                                   |  |     |
| DE 5  | Actual records   | 484 |
| <i>Logbook</i>  |  |     |
| DE 6  | Using logbook for test period                                  | 484 |
| DE 7  | Logbook requirements   | 484 |
| DE 8  | Logbook term   | 485 |
| DE 9  | Inadequate logbook   | 486 |
| DE 10   | Variance during logbook term                                   | 486 |
| DE 11   | Replacement vehicles   | 487 |
| <i>Mileage rates</i>                                    |  |     |
| DE 12   | Mileage rate method  | 487 |
| Subpart DF—Government grants and compensation           |  |     |
| DF 1  | Government grants to businesses                                | 488 |
| DF 2  | Repayment of grant-related suspensory loans                    | 489 |
| DF 3  | Identifying expenditure for purposes of sections DF 1 and DF 2 | 490 |
| DF 4  | Accident compensation payment for attendant care               | 491 |
| Subpart DN—Attributed losses from foreign equity        |  |     |
| <i>Attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) loss</i> |  |     |
| DN 1  | Attributed controlled foreign company loss                     | 492 |
| DN 2  | When attributed CFC loss arises                                | 492 |
| DN 3  | Calculation of attributed CFC loss                             | 493 |
| DN 4  | Ring-fencing cap on deduction                                  | 493 |
| <i>Foreign investment fund (FIF) loss</i>               |  |     |
| DN 5  | Foreign investment fund loss                                   | 494 |
| DN 6  | When FIF loss arises   | 494 |

|   |   |     |
|---|---|-----|
| DN 7  | Calculation of FIF loss   | 497 |
| DN 8  | Ring-fencing cap on deduction: branch equivalent method   | 498 |
| Subpart DO—Farming and aquacultural business expenditure                              |   |     |
| <i>Farming</i>  |   |     |
| DO 1  | Enhancements to land, except trees  | 499 |
| DO 2  | Erosion and shelter plantings   | 500 |
| DO 3  | Trees on farms  | 500 |
| DO 4  | Improvements to farm land   | 501 |
| DO 5  | Expenditure on land: planting of listed horticultural plants  | 503 |
| DO 6  | Expenditure on land: horticultural replacement planting   | 505 |
| DO 7  | Accounting for expenditure on listed horticultural plants under sections DO 5 and DO 6                      | 507 |
| DO 8  | Meaning of planting and plot  | 508 |
| DO 9  | Meaning of replaced area fraction   | 509 |
| DO 10   | Farming or horticulture expenditure of lessor or sublessor  | 509 |
| DO 11   | Improvement destroyed or made useless   | 510 |
| <i>Aquaculture</i>  |   |     |
| DO 12   | Improvements to aquacultural business   | 511 |
| DO 13   | Improvement destroyed or made useless   | 512 |
| Subpart DP—Forestry expenditure   |   |     |
| DP 1  | Expenditure of forestry business  | 514 |
| DP 2  | Plant or machinery  | 515 |
| DP 3  | Improvements to forestry land   | 516 |
| DP 4  | Improvement destroyed or made useless   | 517 |
| DP 5  | Forestry encouragement agreement: deductions  | 518 |
| DP 6  | Forestry encouragement agreement: no deduction  | 519 |
| DP 7  | Land contouring: no deduction   | 519 |
| DP 8  | Forestry business on land bought from the Crown, Maori owners, or holding company: no deduction             | 520 |
| DP 9  | Cost of acquiring timber: forestry business on land bought from the Crown, Maori owners, or holding company | 520 |
| DP 10   | Cost of acquiring timber or right to take timber: other cases   | 521 |
| DP 11   | Cost of timber  | 522 |
| Subpart DQ—Income equalisation schemes and environmental restoration accounts schemes |   |     |
| DQ 1  | Main income equalisation scheme   | 523 |
| DQ 2  | Adverse event income equalisation scheme  | 524 |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| DQ 3  | Thinning operations income equalisation scheme                           | 524 |
| DQ 4  | Environmental restoration accounts scheme                                | 525 |
|       | Subpart DR—Life insurance business expenditure                           |     |
| DR 1  | Mortality profit formula: negative result                                | 526 |
| DR 2  | Disposal of property   | 527 |
| DR 3  | Specific deductions denied to life insurers and fully re-insured persons | 528 |
|       | Subpart DS—Film industry expenditure                                     |     |
| DS 1  | Acquiring film rights  | 528 |
| DS 2  | Film production expenditure  | 529 |
| DS 3  | Clawback of deductions for film reimbursement schemes                    | 531 |
| DS 4  | Meaning of film reimbursement scheme                                     | 532 |
|       | Subpart DT—Petroleum mining expenditure                                  |     |
|       | <i>Petroleum exploration expenditure</i>                                 |     |
| DT 1  | Petroleum exploration expenditure  | 534 |
| DT 2  | Arrangement for petroleum exploration expenditure and sale of property   | 535 |
| DT 3  | Acquisition of privileges and permits                                    | 536 |
| DT 4  | Acquisition of exploratory material                                      | 537 |
|       | <i>Petroleum development expenditure</i>                                 |     |
| DT 5  | Petroleum development expenditure  | 537 |
| DT 6  | Expenditure on petroleum mining assets                                   | 538 |
| DT 7  | Exploratory well expenditure   | 538 |
| DT 8  | Acquisition of certain petroleum mining assets                           | 539 |
| DT 9  | Disposal of petroleum mining asset to associate                          | 539 |
| DT 10 | Disposal of petroleum mining asset outside association                   | 540 |
| DT 11 | Association ending   | 541 |
|       | <i>Other expenditure</i>   |     |
| DT 12 | Damage to assets   | 542 |
| DT 13 | Disposal of ownership interests in controlled petroleum mining entities  | 542 |
| DT 14 | Farm-out arrangements  | 543 |
| DT 15 | Persons associated with petroleum miner                                  | 543 |
| DT 16 | Removal or restoration operations  | 544 |
|       | <i>General provisions</i>  |     |
| DT 17 | Attribution of expenditure   | 545 |
| DT 18 | Replacement permits  | 545 |
| DT 19 | Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset                      | 546 |
| DT 20 | Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand                          | 546 |
|       | Subpart DU—Mineral mining expenditure                                    |     |
| DU 1  | Mining exploration expenditure and mining development expenditure        | 547 |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| DU 2  | Mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure on acquisition of asset                           | 547 |
| DU 3  | Replacing or repairing asset   | 549 |
| DU 4  | Income appropriated to expenditure   | 550 |
| DU 5  | Non-mining asset used to derive income from mining   | 551 |
| DU 6  | Depreciation   | 552 |
| DU 7  | Limit on deduction   | 553 |
| DU 8  | Meaning of asset for sections DU 1 to DU 7   | 554 |
| DU 9  | Application of sections to resident mining operators   | 555 |
| DU 10 | Application of sections to non-resident mining operators   | 556 |
| DU 11 | Disposal of mining shares by company   | 557 |
| DU 12 | Amount written off by holding company  | 558 |
|       | Subpart DV—Expenditure specific to certain entities  |     |
|       | <i>Superannuation funds</i>  |     |
| DV 1  | Publicising superannuation funds   | 560 |
| DV 2  | Transfer of expenditure to master fund   | 560 |
| DV 3  | Formula for calculating maximum deduction  | 562 |
| DV 4  | Carry forward of expenditure   | 563 |
|       | <i>Other entities</i>  |     |
| DV 5  | Investment funds: transfer of expenditure to master funds  | 565 |
| DV 6  | Formula for calculating maximum deduction  | 568 |
| DV 7  | Carry forward of expenditure   | 568 |
| DV 8  | Non-profit organisations   | 569 |
| DV 9  | Trusts   | 569 |
| DV 10 | Building societies   | 570 |
| DV 11 | Distribution to member of co-operative company, excluded from being dividend                                       | 571 |
| DV 12 | Maori authorities: donations   | 571 |
| DV 13 | Group companies  | 572 |
| DV 14 | Amalgamated company: expenditure on improvements for farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry businesses | 573 |
| DV 15 | Amalgamated companies: property passing on resident's restricted amalgamation                                      | 574 |
| DV 16 | Consolidated groups: intra-group transactions  | 574 |
| DV 17 | Consolidated groups: expenditure or loss incurred by group companies   | 575 |
| DV 18 | Statutory producer boards and co-operative companies   | 576 |
| DV 19 | Association rebates  | 576 |
|       | Subpart DW—Expenditure specific to certain industries  |     |
| DW 1  | Airport operators  | 578 |
| DW 2  | Bloodstock racing  | 579 |
| DW 3  | Non-resident general insurers, shippers, and film renters  | 580 |

|                                   |  |     |
|-----------------------------------|--|-----|
| Subpart DX—Other expenditure      |  |     |
| DX 1                              | Testamentary annuities   | 580 |
| DX 2                              | Tax credits: conduit financing arrangements  | 582 |
| DX 3                              | Tax credits: supplementary dividend holding companies                                | 582 |
| Subpart DZ—Terminating provisions |  |     |
| DZ 1                              | Commercial bills before 31 July 1986   | 583 |
| DZ 2                              | Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988                                 | 584 |
| DZ 3                              | Petroleum mining: development expenditure from<br>1 October 1990 to 15 December 1991 | 585 |
| DZ 4                              | Expenditure on abandoned exploratory well before<br>16 December 1991                 | 586 |
| DZ 5                              | Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before<br>16 December 1991                | 587 |
| DZ 6                              | Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset before<br>16 December 1991       | 589 |
| DZ 7                              | Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand<br>before 16 December 1991           | 589 |
| DZ 8                              | Buying patent rights before 1 April 1993   | 590 |
| DZ 9                              | Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993                                      | 590 |
| DZ 10                             | General insurance with risk period straddling<br>1 July 1993                         | 591 |
| DZ 11                             | Film reimbursement scheme on or before 30 June 2001                                  | 591 |
| DZ 12                             | Mineral mining: 1954–2005  | 593 |
| DZ 13                             | Enhancements to land unamortised at end of 2004–05<br>year                           | 595 |
| DZ 14                             | Deductions under specified leases  | 596 |
| DZ 15                             | Patent applications before 1 April 2005  | 596 |
| DZ 16                             | Geothermal wells between 31 March 2003 and 17 May<br>2006                            | 597 |
| DZ 17                             | Expenditure on improvements to aquacultural business<br>before 1995–96 income year   | 598 |
| DZ 18                             | Expenditure on improvements to forestry land before<br>1995–96 income year           | 599 |

## Part E

### Timing and quantifying rules

|  |  |     |
|--|--|-----|
| Subpart EA—Matching rules: revenue account property,<br>prepayments, and deferred payments |  |     |
| EA 1   | Trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial<br>arrangements | 601 |
| EA 2   | Other revenue account property                                   | 602 |
| EA 3   | Prepayments  | 603 |
| EA 4   | Deferred payment of employment income                            | 605 |

Subpart EB—Valuation of trading stock (including  
dealer's livestock)

***Introductory provisions***

|      |   |     |
|------|---|-----|
| EB 1 | When this subpart applies                             | 608 |
| EB 2 | Meaning of trading stock                              | 608 |
| EB 3 | Valuation of trading stock                            | 609 |
| EB 4 | Trading stock valuation methods                       | 610 |
| EB 5 | Transfers of trading stock within wholly-owned groups | 611 |

***Standard valuation***

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| EB 6  | Cost   | 612 |
| EB 7  | Cost allocation: cost-flow method                        | 612 |
| EB 8  | Cost allocation: budgeted method or standard cost method | 613 |
| EB 9  | Discounted selling price                                 | 614 |
| EB 10 | Replacement price  | 615 |
| EB 11 | Market selling value                                     | 615 |
| EB 12 | Valuing closing stock consistently                       | 616 |

***Low-turnover valuation***

|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| EB 13 | Low-turnover valuation  | 617 |
| EB 14 | Low-turnover valuation methods                                | 617 |
| EB 15 | Cost for low-turnover traders                                 | 618 |
| EB 16 | Cost allocation: cost-flow method for low-turnover traders    | 618 |
| EB 17 | Costs: manufactured or produced stock of low-turnover traders | 618 |
| EB 18 | Costs: other stock of low-turnover traders                    | 619 |
| EB 19 | Discounted selling price for low-turnover traders             | 619 |
| EB 20 | Replacement price for low-turnover traders                    | 621 |
| EB 21 | Market selling value for low-turnover traders                 | 621 |
| EB 22 | Valuing closing stock consistently for low-turnover traders   | 622 |

***Low value trading stock***

|       |                                     |     |
|-------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| EB 23 | Valuing closing stock under \$5,000 | 623 |
|-------|-------------------------------------|-----|

***Disposal of business assets***

|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| EB 24 | Apportionment on disposal of business assets that include trading stock | 623 |
|-------|---|-----|

Subpart EC—Valuation of livestock

***Introductory provisions***

|      |   |     |
|------|---|-----|
| EC 1 | Application of this subpart                       | 626 |
| EC 2 | Valuation of livestock                            | 626 |
| EC 3 | Livestock valuation methods                       | 627 |
| EC 4 | Transfers of livestock within wholly-owned groups | 627 |



|  |  |     |
|--|--|-----|
| EC 5   | Transfer of livestock because of self-assessed adverse event                               | 628 |
| <b><i>Valuation of specified livestock</i></b>     |  |     |
| EC 6   | Application of sections EC 7 to EC 27  | 629 |
| EC 7   | Valuation methods  | 629 |
| EC 8   | Restrictions on use of herd scheme   | 630 |
| EC 9   | Restrictions on use of national standard cost scheme                                       | 631 |
| EC 10  | Restrictions on use of cost price method   | 632 |
| EC 11  | Restrictions on making of elections  | 633 |
| EC 12  | Interests in livestock   | 635 |
| EC 13  | Changes in partnership interests   | 636 |
| <b><i>Herd scheme</i></b>                          |  |     |
| EC 14  | Herd scheme  | 637 |
| EC 15  | Determining national average market values   | 637 |
| EC 16  | Valuation under herd scheme  | 638 |
| EC 17  | Herd value ratio   | 638 |
| EC 18  | Inaccurate herd value ratio  | 640 |
| EC 19  | Chatham Islands adjustment to herd value   | 640 |
| EC 20  | Herd livestock disposed of before values determined  | 641 |
| EC 21  | Herd livestock on death before values determined   | 641 |
| <b><i>National standard cost scheme</i></b>        |  |     |
| EC 22  | National standard cost scheme  | 642 |
| EC 23  | Determining national standard costs  | 642 |
| EC 24  | Methods for determining costs using national standard cost scheme                          | 643 |
| <b><i>Other methods</i></b>                        |  |     |
| EC 25  | Cost price, replacement price, or market value   | 644 |
| EC 26  | Bailee's treatment of livestock  | 644 |
| <b><i>Definitions</i></b>                          |  |     |
| EC 27  | Some definitions   | 645 |
| <b><i>Valuation of non-specified livestock</i></b> |  |     |
| EC 28  | Application of sections EC 29 to EC 31   | 646 |
| EC 29  | Determining standard values  | 646 |
| EC 30  | Closing value methods  | 646 |
| EC 31  | Enhanced production  | 647 |
| <b><i>Valuation of high-priced livestock</i></b>   |  |     |
| EC 32  | Application of sections EC 33 to EC 37   | 647 |
| EC 33  | Determining depreciation percentages   | 648 |
| EC 34  | General rule   | 649 |
| EC 35  | Livestock reaching national average market value and livestock no longer used for breeding | 650 |
| EC 36  | Immature livestock and recently bought livestock   | 651 |

|  |   |     |
|--|---|-----|
| EC 37  | Bailment  | 652 |
| <b><i>Valuation of bloodstock</i></b>  |   |     |
| EC 38  | Application of sections EC 39 to EC 48  | 652 |
| EC 39  | First income year in breeding business  | 652 |
| EC 40  | Later income years in breeding business   | 653 |
| EC 41  | Reduction: bloodstock not previously used for breeding in New Zealand           | 653 |
| EC 42  | Reduction: bloodstock previously used for breeding in New Zealand               | 655 |
| EC 43  | Accident, birth deformity, or infertility                                       | 655 |
| EC 44  | Other bloodstock  | 656 |
| EC 45  | Residual value of bloodstock  | 656 |
| EC 46  | Use of bloodstock for racing  | 656 |
| EC 47  | Change of use of bloodstock in course of business                               | 657 |
| EC 48  | Replacement breeding stock  | 657 |
| Subpart ED—Valuation of excepted financial arrangements  |   |     |
| ED 1   | Valuation of excepted financial arrangements                                    | 659 |
| ED 2   | Transfers of certain excepted financial arrangements within wholly-owned groups | 661 |
| Subpart EE—Depreciation  |   |     |
| <b><i>Introductory provision</i></b>   |   |     |
| EE 1   | What this subpart does  | 665 |
| <b><i>Meaning of own</i></b>   |   |     |
| EE 2   | Nature of ownership of item   | 667 |
| EE 3   | Ownership of goods subject to reservation of title                              | 667 |
| EE 4   | Ownership of lessee's improvements: lessee                                      | 668 |
| EE 5   | Ownership of lessee's improvements: other person                                | 668 |
| <b><i>Meaning of depreciable property</i></b>  |   |     |
| EE 6   | What is depreciable property?   | 669 |
| EE 7   | What is not depreciable property?   | 670 |
| EE 8   | Election that property not be depreciable                                       | 671 |
| <b><i>How amounts of depreciation loss and depreciation recovery income are calculated</i></b> |   |     |
| EE 9   | Description of elements of calculation  | 672 |
| EE 10  | Calculation rule: item temporarily not available                                | 674 |
| EE 11  | Calculation rule: income year in which item disposed of                         | 674 |
| <b><i>Methods</i></b>  |   |     |
| EE 12  | Depreciation methods  | 675 |

|  |  |     |
|--|--|-----|
| <b><i>Amount of depreciation loss under diminishing value method or straight-line method</i></b> |  |     |
| EE 13  | Application of sections EE 14 to EE 19   | 677 |
| EE 14  | Diminishing value or straight-line method: calculating amount of depreciation loss             | 677 |
| EE 15  | Amount of adjusted tax value   | 677 |
| EE 16  | Amount resulting from standard calculation   | 678 |
| EE 17  | Amount resulting from petroleum-related depreciable property calculation                       | 679 |
| EE 18  | Cost: change from diminishing value to straight-line method                                    | 680 |
| EE 19  | Cost: fixed life intangible property   | 680 |
| <b><i>Amount of depreciation loss under pool method</i></b>                                      |  |     |
| EE 20  | Application of sections EE 21 to EE 24   | 681 |
| EE 21  | Pool method: calculating amount of depreciation loss   | 681 |
| EE 22  | Cases affecting pool   | 683 |
| EE 23  | Combined pools   | 684 |
| EE 24  | Property ceasing to qualify for pool   | 685 |
| EE 25  | Depreciation loss for plant variety rights application granted in 2005–06 or later income year | 685 |
| <b><i>Depreciation rates</i></b>   |  |     |
| EE 26  | Setting of economic depreciation rate  | 686 |
| EE 27  | Economic rate for certain depreciable property   | 687 |
| EE 28  | Economic rate for buildings  | 688 |
| EE 29  | Economic rate for certain aircraft and motor vehicles  | 689 |
| EE 30  | Economic rate for plant, equipment, or building, with high residual value                      | 690 |
| EE 31  | Annual rate for item acquired in person's 1995–96 or later income year                         | 691 |
| EE 32  | Election in relation to certain depreciable property acquired on or after 1 April 2005         | 692 |
| EE 33  | Annual rate for fixed life intangible property   | 693 |
| EE 34  | Annual rate for patent granted in 2005–06 or later income year                                 | 694 |
| EE 35  | Special rate or provisional rate   | 695 |
| EE 36  | Using economic rate or provisional rate instead of special rate                                | 695 |
| <b><i>Improvements, items of low value, or items no longer used</i></b>                          |  |     |
| EE 37  | Improvements   | 696 |
| EE 38  | Items of low value   | 698 |
| EE 39  | Items no longer used   | 700 |

***Transfers of depreciable property: associated persons  
and certain amalgamations***

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| EE 40 | Transfer of depreciable property on or after<br>24 September 1997                      | 701 |
| EE 41 | Transfer of depreciable property on certain amalga-<br>mations on or after 14 May 2002 | 704 |
| EE 42 | Transfer of radiocommunications licence right on or<br>after 24 September 1997         | 706 |
| EE 43 | Transfer of depreciable intangible property on or after<br>1 July 1997                 | 706 |

***Disposals and similar events***

|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| EE 44 | Application of sections EE 48 to EE 52  | 707 |
| EE 45 | Consideration for purposes of section EE 44                                   | 708 |
| EE 46 | Items for purposes of section EE 44   | 710 |
| EE 47 | Events for purposes of section EE 44  | 711 |
| EE 48 | Effect of disposal or event   | 713 |
| EE 49 | Amount of depreciation recovery income when item<br>partly used for business  | 714 |
| EE 50 | Amount of depreciation loss when item partly used to<br>produce income        | 715 |
| EE 51 | Amount of depreciation recovery income when lost or<br>stolen items recovered | 718 |
| EE 52 | Amount of depreciation recovery income when compen-<br>sation received        | 719 |
| EE 53 | Unused geothermal well brought into use                                       | 719 |

***Interpretation provisions***

|       |           |     |
|-------|-----------|-----|
| EE 54 | Cost: GST | 720 |
|-------|-----------|-----|

***Adjusted tax value***

|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| EE 55 | Meaning of adjusted tax value   | 721 |
| EE 56 | Formula   | 721 |
| EE 57 | Base value in section EE 56 when none of sections<br>EE 58, EE 59, and EZ 22(1) applies | 721 |
| EE 58 | Base value in section EE 56 when no previous deduction                                  | 722 |
| EE 59 | Base value in section EE 56 when property is petroleum-<br>related depreciable property | 723 |
| EE 60 | Total deductions in section EE 56   | 725 |

***Definitions***

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| EE 61 | Meaning of annual rate                     | 727 |
| EE 62 | Meaning of depreciable intangible property | 728 |
| EE 63 | Meaning of estimated useful life           | 729 |
| EE 64 | Meaning of excluded depreciable property   | 729 |
| EE 65 | Meaning of maximum pooling value           | 730 |
| EE 66 | Meaning of poolable property               | 730 |

|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| EE 67 | Other definitions   | 731 |
|       | Subpart EF—Taxes and levies   |     |
| EF 1  | Fringe benefit tax  | 733 |
| EF 2  | Employer’s superannuation contribution tax  | 734 |
| EF 3  | Accident compensation levies and premiums   | 734 |
| EF 4  | Use of money interest payable by Commissioner   | 736 |
| EF 5  | Use of money interest payable by person   | 737 |
| EF 6  | Different tax years   | 738 |
|       | Subpart EG—Recognition of accounting treatment  |     |
| EG 1  | Election to use balance date used in foreign country                                  | 738 |
| EG 2  | Adjustment for changes to accounting practice   | 741 |
| EG 3  | Allocation of income and deductions by portfolio tax rate entity                      | 743 |
|       | Subpart EH—Income equalisation schemes  |     |
|       | <i>Introductory provisions</i>  |     |
| EH 1  | Income equalisation schemes   | 746 |
| EH 2  | Income Equalisation Reserve Account   | 747 |
|       | <i>Main income equalisation scheme</i>  |     |
|       | <i>Application</i>  |     |
| EH 3  | Persons to whom main income equalisation scheme applies                               | 748 |
|       | <i>Deposits and accounts</i>  |     |
| EH 4  | Main deposit  | 748 |
| EH 5  | Main income equalisation account  | 750 |
|       | <i>Interest</i>   |     |
| EH 6  | Interest on deposits in main income equalisation account                              | 751 |
|       | <i>Deduction</i>  |     |
| EH 7  | Deduction of deposit  | 752 |
|       | <i>Refunds: automatic</i>   |     |
| EH 8  | Refund of excess deposit  | 752 |
| EH 9  | Income does not include excess deposit  | 752 |
| EH 10 | Refund at end of 5 years  | 753 |
| EH 11 | Income when refund given at end of 5 years  | 753 |
|       | <i>Refunds: on application</i>  |     |
| EH 12 | Application for refund by person, trustee of estate, Official Assignee, or liquidator | 753 |
| EH 13 | Refund on request   | 754 |
| EH 14 | Income when refund given on request   | 754 |
| EH 15 | Refund for development or recovery  | 755 |
| EH 16 | Income when refund given for development or recovery                                  | 756 |

|   |   |     |
|---|---|-----|
| EH 17   | Refund on retirement  | 757 |
| EH 18   | Income when refund given on retirement, and election to allocate amount to earlier year   | 757 |
| EH 19   | Refund on death   | 758 |
| EH 20   | Income when refund given on death   | 758 |
| EH 21   | Income when refund given on death, and election to allocate amount to earlier year        | 759 |
| EH 22   | Income when refund given on death, and election to allocate amount to later year or years | 759 |
| EH 23   | Refund on bankruptcy  | 761 |
| EH 24   | Income when refund given on bankruptcy  | 761 |
| EH 25   | Refund on liquidation   | 761 |
| EH 26   | Income when refund given on liquidation   | 762 |
| <i>Refunds: general provisions</i>              |   |     |
| EH 27   | Amendment of assessment   | 762 |
| EH 28   | Minimum refund  | 762 |
| EH 29   | Deposits from which refunds come  | 762 |
| <i>Tax credit</i>                               |   |     |
| EH 30   | When person entitled to tax credit  | 763 |
| EH 31   | Kind and amount of refund that entitles person to tax credit                              | 763 |
| EH 32   | Kind of person entitled to tax credit   | 764 |
| EH 33   | Amount of tax credit  | 764 |
| <i>Definitions</i>                              |   |     |
| EH 34   | Meaning of income from forestry   | 764 |
| EH 35   | Meaning of main maximum deposit   | 765 |
| EH 36   | Other definitions   | 766 |
| <i>Adverse event income equalisation scheme</i> |   |     |
| <i>Application</i>                              |   |     |
| EH 37   | Persons to whom adverse event income equalisation scheme applies                          | 768 |
| <i>Deposits and accounts</i>                    |   |     |
| EH 38   | Adverse event deposit   | 768 |
| EH 39   | Adverse event income equalisation account   | 769 |
| <i>Interest</i>                                 |   |     |
| EH 40   | Interest on deposits in adverse event income equalisation account                         | 770 |
| <i>Deduction</i>                                |   |     |
| EH 41   | Deduction of deposit  | 771 |
| <i>Refunds: automatic</i>                       |   |     |
| EH 42   | Refund of excess deposit  | 771 |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| EH 43 | Income does not include excess deposit   | 771 |
|       | <i>Refunds: on application</i>   |     |
| EH 44 | Application for refund by person, trustee of estate,<br>Official Assignee, or liquidator     | 772 |
| EH 45 | Refund on request  | 772 |
| EH 46 | Income when refund given on request  | 773 |
| EH 47 | Refund on retirement   | 773 |
| EH 48 | Income when refund given on retirement, and election to<br>allocate amount to earlier year   | 773 |
| EH 49 | Refund on death  | 774 |
| EH 50 | Income when refund given on death  | 774 |
| EH 51 | Income when refund given on death, and election to<br>allocate amount to earlier year        | 775 |
| EH 52 | Income when refund given on death, and election to<br>allocate amount to later year or years | 775 |
| EH 53 | Refund on bankruptcy   | 777 |
| EH 54 | Income when refund given on bankruptcy   | 777 |
| EH 55 | Refund on liquidation  | 777 |
| EH 56 | Income when refund given on liquidation  | 778 |
|       | <i>Refunds: general provisions</i>   |     |
| EH 57 | Amendment of assessment  | 778 |
| EH 58 | Minimum refund   | 778 |
| EH 59 | Deposits from which refunds come   | 778 |
|       | <i>Transfers</i>   |     |
| EH 60 | Transfer of deposit  | 779 |
|       | <i>Definitions</i>   |     |
| EH 61 | Meaning of adverse event maximum deposit   | 779 |
| EH 62 | Other definitions  | 781 |
|       | <b><i>Thinning operations income equalisation scheme</i></b>                                 |     |
|       | <i>Application</i>   |     |
| EH 63 | Persons to whom thinning operations income equalisa-<br>tion scheme applies                  | 782 |
|       | <i>Deposits and accounts</i>   |     |
| EH 64 | Thinning operations deposit  | 783 |
| EH 65 | Thinning operations income equalisation account  | 784 |
|       | <i>Interest</i>  |     |
| EH 66 | Interest on deposits in thinning operations income equal-<br>isation account                 | 785 |
|       | <i>Deductions</i>  |     |
| EH 67 | Deduction of deposit   | 786 |

|   |  |     |
|---|--|-----|
| <i>Refunds: automatic</i>                           |  |     |
| EH 68   | Refund of excess deposit   | 786 |
| EH 69   | Income does not include excess deposit   | 786 |
| <i>Refunds: on application</i>                      |  |     |
| EH 70   | Application for refund by person or liquidator   | 787 |
| EH 71   | Refund on request  | 787 |
| EH 72   | Income when refund given on request  | 787 |
| EH 73   | Refund for development or recovery   | 788 |
| EH 74   | Income when refund given for development or recovery   | 789 |
| EH 75   | Refund on liquidation  | 790 |
| EH 76   | Income when refund given on liquidation  | 790 |
| <i>Refunds: general provisions, and tax credits</i> |  |     |
| EH 77   | Sections of main income equalisation scheme that apply to thinning operations income equalisation scheme | 790 |
| <i>Definitions</i>                                  |  |     |
| EH 78   | Meaning of thinning operations maximum deposit   | 790 |
| EH 79   | Other definitions  | 791 |
| Subpart EI—Spreading of specific income             |  |     |
| <i>Farming and forestry</i>                         |  |     |
| EI 1  | Spreading backward of income from timber   | 793 |
| <i>Inflation-indexed instruments</i>                |  |     |
| EI 2  | Interest from inflation-indexed instruments  | 793 |
| <i>Intellectual property</i>                        |  |     |
| EI 3  | Assigning or granting copyright  | 794 |
| EI 4  | Spreading income from patent rights  | 796 |
| <i>Land</i>   |  |     |
| EI 5  | Amount paid to lessor for non-compliance with covenant for repair  | 796 |
| EI 6  | Amount paid for non-compliance: when lessor ceases to own land   | 797 |
| EI 7  | Leases: income derived in anticipation   | 798 |
| EI 8  | Disposal of land to the Crown  | 798 |
| <i>Shareholder-employees</i>                        |  |     |
| EI 9  | Matching rule for employment income of shareholder-employee  | 800 |
| Subpart EJ—Spreading of specific expenditure        |  |     |
| <i>Farming and forestry</i>                         |  |     |
| EJ 1  | Spreading backward of deductions for costs of timber   | 801 |
| EJ 2  | Spreading forward of deductions for repairs to fishing boats   | 802 |



|  |  |     |
|--|--|-----|
| EJ 3   | Spreading forward of fertiliser expenditure  | 803 |
| <i>Films</i>   |  |     |
| EJ 4   | Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in feature films                       | 805 |
| EJ 5   | Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in films other than feature films      | 806 |
| EJ 6   | Certification of New Zealand films   | 807 |
| EJ 7   | Film production expenditure for New Zealand films                                    | 808 |
| EJ 8   | Film production expenditure for films other than New Zealand films                   | 809 |
| EJ 9   | Avoidance arrangements   | 810 |
| <i>Leases</i>  |  |     |
| EJ 10  | Personal property lease payments   | 810 |
| EJ 11  | Amount paid by lessee for non-compliance with covenant for repair                    | 811 |
| <i>Petroleum mining</i>  |  |     |
| EJ 12  | Petroleum development expenditure  | 812 |
| EJ 13  | Relinquishing petroleum mining permit  | 812 |
| EJ 14  | Spreading deduction backwards  | 813 |
| EJ 15  | Disposal of petroleum mining asset   | 813 |
| EJ 16  | Disposal of petroleum mining asset to associate                                      | 814 |
| EJ 17  | Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset                                  | 815 |
| EJ 18  | Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand                                      | 815 |
| <i>Definitions</i>   |  |     |
| EJ 19  | Meaning of offshore development  | 815 |
| EJ 20  | Meaning of onshore development   | 816 |
| <i>Superannuation contributions</i>                            |  |     |
| EJ 21  | Contributions to employees' superannuation schemes                                   | 817 |
| <i>Research, development, and resulting market development</i> |  |     |
| EJ 22  | Deductions for market development: product of research, development                  | 818 |
| EJ 23  | Allocation of deductions for research, development, and resulting market development | 818 |
| Subpart EK—Environmental restoration accounts                  |  |     |
| EK 1   | Environmental Restoration Funds Account  | 820 |
| EK 2   | Persons who may make payment to environmental restoration account                    | 821 |
| EK 3   | Payments to environmental restoration account  | 822 |
| EK 4   | Environmental restoration account  | 822 |
| EK 5   | Details to be provided with payment to environmental restoration account             | 824 |

|  |   |     |
|--|---|-----|
| EK 6   | Interest on payments to environmental restoration account                           | 824 |
| EK 7   | Deduction for payment   | 825 |
| EK 8   | Deduction for transfer  | 826 |
| EK 9   | Refund of payment if excess, lacking details  | 827 |
| EK 10  | Certain refunds not income  | 827 |
| EK 11  | Application for refund  | 828 |
| EK 12  | Refund if request or excess balance   | 828 |
| EK 13  | Income when refund given on request   | 830 |
| EK 14  | Application for transfer  | 830 |
| EK 15  | Transfer on request   | 831 |
| EK 16  | Transfer on death, bankruptcy, or liquidation                                       | 832 |
| EK 17  | Minimum refund or transfer  | 833 |
| EK 18  | Payments from which refunds come  | 833 |
| EK 19  | Environmental restoration account of amalgamating company                           | 833 |
| EK 20  | Environmental restoration account of consolidated group company                     | 834 |
| EK 21  | Notices in electronic format  | 835 |
| EK 22  | Meaning of maximum payment  | 835 |
| EK 23  | Other definitions   | 836 |
| Subpart EW—Financial arrangements rules                                    |   |     |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>   |   |     |
| EW 1   | What this subpart does  | 840 |
| EW 2   | Relationship of financial arrangements rules with other provisions                  | 841 |
| <i>Meaning of financial arrangement and excepted financial arrangement</i> |   |     |
| EW 3   | What is a financial arrangement?  | 842 |
| EW 4   | What is not a financial arrangement?  | 843 |
| EW 5   | What is an excepted financial arrangement?  | 843 |
| EW 6   | Relationship between financial arrangements and excepted financial arrangements     | 848 |
| EW 7   | Change from private or domestic purpose   | 848 |
| EW 8   | Election to treat certain excepted financial arrangements as financial arrangements | 849 |
| <i>Application of financial arrangements rules</i>                         |   |     |
| EW 9   | Persons to whom financial arrangements rules apply                                  | 850 |
| EW 10  | Financial arrangements to which financial arrangements rules apply                  | 850 |
| EW 11  | What financial arrangements rules do not apply to                                   | 852 |

***Calculation and allocation of income and expenditure  
over financial arrangement's term***

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| EW 12 | When use of spreading method required                                  | 852 |
| EW 13 | When use of spreading method not required                              | 852 |
| EW 14 | What spreading methods do  | 853 |
| EW 15 | What is included when spreading methods used                           | 854 |
| EW 16 | Yield to maturity method or alternative                                | 855 |
| EW 17 | Straight-line method   | 855 |
| EW 18 | Market valuation method  | 856 |
| EW 19 | Choice among first 3 spreading methods                                 | 857 |
| EW 20 | Determination method or alternative                                    | 857 |
| EW 21 | Financial reporting method   | 858 |
| EW 22 | Default method   | 859 |
| EW 23 | Failure to use method for financial reporting purposes                 | 859 |
| EW 24 | Consistency of use of spreading method                                 | 860 |
| EW 25 | Consistency of use of straight-line method and market valuation method | 861 |
| EW 26 | Change of spreading method   | 862 |
| EW 27 | Spreading method adjustment formula                                    | 863 |

***Calculation and allocation of income and expenditure  
when rights and obligations under financial  
arrangement cease***

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| EW 28 | How base price adjustment calculated                   | 864 |
| EW 29 | When calculation of base price adjustment required     | 864 |
| EW 30 | When calculation of base price adjustment not required | 866 |
| EW 31 | Base price adjustment formula                          | 867 |

***Consideration***

***Consideration when financial arrangement involves  
property or services***

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| EW 32 | Consideration for agreement for sale and purchase of property or services, hire purchase agreement, specified option, or finance lease | 869 |
| EW 33 | Consideration for hire purchase agreement or finance lease   | 871 |
| EW 34 | Consideration in foreign currency  | 871 |
| EW 35 | Value relevant for non-financial arrangements rule   | 872 |

***Consideration treated as paid to person***

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| EW 36 | Consideration when person exits from rules: accrued entitlement  | 873 |
| EW 37 | Consideration when person enters rules: accrued obligation       | 874 |
| EW 38 | Consideration when disposal for no, or inadequate, consideration | 875 |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| EW 39 | Consideration affected by unfavourable factors   | 875 |
|       | <i>Consideration treated as paid by person</i>   |     |
| EW 40 | Consideration when person exits from rules: accrued obligation                               | 876 |
| EW 41 | Consideration when person enters rules: accrued entitlement                                  | 877 |
| EW 42 | Consideration when acquisition for no, or inadequate, consideration                          | 878 |
| EW 43 | Consideration when debt sold at discount to associate of debtor                              | 878 |
| EW 44 | Consideration when debt forgiven for natural love and affection                              | 879 |
| EW 45 | Consideration when debtor released from obligation   | 880 |
| EW 46 | Consideration when debtor released as condition of new start grant                           | 881 |
|       | <i>Consideration when legal defeasance has occurred</i>                                      |     |
| EW 47 | Legal defeasance   | 883 |
|       | <i>Consideration when anti-avoidance provision applies</i>                                   |     |
| EW 48 | Anti-avoidance provisions  | 883 |
|       | <b><i>Income and deduction provisions specifically related to financial arrangements</i></b> |     |
| EW 49 | Income and deduction when debt sold at discount to associate of debtor                       | 884 |
| EW 50 | Income when debt forgiven to trustee   | 885 |
| EW 51 | Deduction for security payment   | 887 |
|       | <b><i>Treatment of original share acquired under financial arrangement</i></b>               |     |
| EW 52 | Share supplier under share-lending arrangement   | 887 |
|       | <b><i>One kind of avoidance</i></b>  |     |
| EW 53 | Adjustment required  | 888 |
|       | <b><i>Application of financial arrangements rules to cash basis persons</i></b>              |     |
| EW 54 | Meaning of cash basis person   | 890 |
| EW 55 | Effect of being cash basis person  | 890 |
| EW 56 | Natural person   | 891 |
| EW 57 | Thresholds   | 891 |
| EW 58 | Financial arrangements, income, and expenditure relevant to criteria                         | 894 |
| EW 59 | Exclusion by Commissioner  | 895 |
| EW 60 | Trustee of deceased's estate   | 895 |
| EW 61 | Election to use spreading method   | 896 |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| EW 62 | When and how calculation of cash basis adjustment required                   | 897 |
| EW 63 | Cash basis adjustment formula  | 899 |
|       | Subpart EX—Controlled foreign company and foreign investment fund rules      |     |
|       | <b><i>Controlled foreign company (CFC) rules</i></b>                         |     |
|       | <i>When is a company a controlled foreign company?</i>                       |     |
| EX 1  | Meaning of controlled foreign company  | 903 |
|       | <i>Calculation of person's control interest</i>                              |     |
| EX 2  | Four categories for calculating control interests                            | 904 |
| EX 3  | Control interest: total of direct, indirect, and associated person interests | 905 |
| EX 4  | Limits to requirement to include associated person interests                 | 906 |
| EX 5  | Direct control interests   | 906 |
| EX 6  | Direct control interests include options and similar rights                  | 907 |
| EX 7  | Indirect control interests   | 908 |
|       | <i>Calculation of person's income interest</i>                               |     |
| EX 8  | Income interests: total of direct and indirect interests                     | 910 |
| EX 9  | Direct income interests  | 911 |
| EX 10 | Indirect income interests  | 912 |
| EX 11 | Options and similar rights in certain cases                                  | 912 |
| EX 12 | Reduction of total income interests  | 914 |
| EX 13 | Income interests of partners   | 914 |
|       | <i>Ten percent threshold and variations in income interest level</i>         |     |
| EX 14 | Attribution: 10% threshold   | 914 |
| EX 15 | Associates and 10% threshold   | 915 |
| EX 16 | Income interests for certain purposes  | 915 |
| EX 17 | Income interest if variations within period                                  | 916 |
|       | <i>Calculation of attributed CFC income or loss</i>                          |     |
| EX 18 | Formula for calculating attributed CFC income or loss                        | 916 |
| EX 19 | Taxable distribution from non-complying trust                                | 917 |
| EX 20 | Reduction in attributed CFC loss   | 918 |
|       | <i>Calculation of branch equivalent income or loss</i>                       |     |
| EX 21 | Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules                          | 918 |
|       | <i>Grey list exemption</i>   |     |
| EX 22 | Unqualified grey list CFCs   | 927 |
| EX 23 | Tax concession grey list CFCs  | 928 |
|       | <i>Change of residence of companies</i>                                      |     |
| EX 24 | Companies moving to or from New Zealand                                      | 929 |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
|       | <i>Change of CFC's balance date</i>  |     |
| EX 25 | Change of CFC's balance date   | 929 |
|       | <i>Ownership measurement concession</i>  |     |
| EX 26 | Use of quarterly measurement   | 931 |
|       | <i>Anti-avoidance rule: stapled stock</i>  |     |
| EX 27 | Anti-avoidance rule: stapled stock   | 931 |
|       | <b>Foreign investment fund (FIF) rules</b>   |     |
|       | <i>What is a foreign investment fund?</i>  |     |
| EX 28 | Meaning of FIF   | 932 |
|       | <i>Attributing interests in FIFs</i>   |     |
| EX 29 | Attributing interests in FIFs  | 932 |
| EX 30 | Direct income interests in FIFs  | 933 |
| EX 31 | Exemption for ASX-listed Australian companies                                      | 934 |
| EX 32 | Exemption for Australian unit trusts with 25% turnover                             | 935 |
| EX 33 | Exemption for Australian regulated superannuation savings                          | 937 |
| EX 34 | CFC rules exemption  | 937 |
| EX 35 | Exemption for 10% or greater interest in grey list company                         | 937 |
| EX 36 | Venture capital company emigrating to grey list country: 10-year exemption         | 938 |
| EX 37 | Grey list company owning New Zealand venture capital company: 10-year exemption    | 939 |
| EX 38 | Exemption for employee share purchase scheme of grey list company                  | 939 |
| EX 39 | Terminating exemption for grey list company with numerous New Zealand shareholders | 940 |
| EX 40 | Foreign exchange control exemption   | 941 |
| EX 41 | Income interest of non-resident or transitional resident                           | 942 |
| EX 42 | New resident's accrued superannuation entitlement exemption                        | 942 |
| EX 43 | Non-resident's pension or annuity exemption  | 944 |
|       | <i>Calculation of FIF income or loss</i>   |     |
| EX 44 | Six calculation methods  | 945 |
| EX 45 | Exclusion of amounts of death benefit  | 946 |
| EX 46 | Limits on choice of calculation methods  | 947 |
| EX 47 | Method required for share treated as debt  | 952 |
| EX 48 | Default calculation method   | 952 |
| EX 49 | Accounting profits method  | 953 |
| EX 50 | Branch equivalent method   | 955 |
| EX 51 | Comparative value method   | 958 |
| EX 52 | Fair dividend rate method: usual method  | 959 |

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| EX 53 | Fair dividend rate method for funds that value investors' units   | 962  |
| EX 54 | Fair dividend rate method and cost method: when periods affected by share reorganisations                 | 965  |
| EX 55 | Deemed rate of return method  | 967  |
| EX 56 | Cost method   | 971  |
| EX 57 | Conversion of foreign currency amounts: most methods  | 974  |
| EX 58 | Additional FIF income or loss if CFC owns FIF   | 975  |
|       | <i>Relationship with other provisions in Act</i>  |      |
| EX 59 | Codes: comparative value method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, and cost method | 977  |
| EX 60 | Top-up FIF income: deemed rate of return method   | 978  |
| EX 61 | Top-up FIF income: 1 April 1993 uplift interests  | 979  |
|       | <i>Changing calculation method</i>  |      |
| EX 62 | Limits on changes of method   | 980  |
| EX 63 | Consequences of changes in method   | 983  |
|       | <i>Cases of entry into and exit from FIF rules</i>  |      |
| EX 64 | Migration of persons holding FIF interests  | 984  |
| EX 65 | Changes in application of FIF exemptions  | 986  |
| EX 66 | Entities emigrating from New Zealand  | 988  |
| EX 67 | FIF rules first applying to interest on or after 1 April 2007   | 989  |
|       | <i>Measurement of cost</i>  |      |
| EX 68 | Measurement of cost   | 991  |
|       | <i>Change of FIF's balance date</i>   |      |
| EX 69 | Change of FIF's balance date  | 993  |
|       | <i>Market value rules</i>   |      |
| EX 70 | Market value of life policy and superannuation entitlements   | 994  |
| EX 71 | Non-market transactions in FIF interests  | 995  |
|       | <i>Commissioner's default assessment power</i>  |      |
| EX 72 | Commissioner's default assessment power   | 995  |
|       | Subpart EY—Life insurance rules   |      |
|       | <b><i>Introductory provisions</i></b>   |      |
| EY 1  | What this subpart does  | 998  |
| EY 2  | Matters to which this subpart relates   | 999  |
| EY 3  | Meaning of actuarial reserves   | 999  |
| EY 4  | Actuarial reserves: calculation   | 1000 |
| EY 5  | Actuarial reserves: actuary's declaration   | 1001 |
| EY 6  | Actuarial reserves: powers of Commissioner  | 1002 |
| EY 7  | Meaning of claim  | 1002 |

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| EY 8  | Meaning of life insurance                                | 1003 |
| EY 9  | Meaning of life insurance policy                         | 1005 |
| EY 10 | Meaning of life insurer                                  | 1005 |
| EY 11 | Superannuation schemes providing life insurance          | 1006 |
| EY 12 | Meaning of life reinsurance                              | 1009 |
| EY 13 | Meaning of life reinsurance policy                       | 1011 |
| EY 14 | Life insurance and life reinsurance: how sections relate | 1011 |

***Premium loading***

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| EY 15 | How premium loading is calculated   | 1011 |
| EY 16 | Premium loading: when life insurers providing life insurance at start of income year              | 1012 |
| EY 17 | Premium loading: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year          | 1013 |
| EY 18 | Premium loading formulas  | 1013 |
| EY 19 | Premium loading formulas: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year | 1014 |
| EY 20 | Premium loading formulas: option when more than 1 life insured                                    | 1015 |
| EY 21 | Premium loading formula (life): when annuity payable on death                                     | 1016 |
| EY 22 | Premium loading formulas: when annuity payable on survival to date or age specified in policy     | 1016 |
| EY 23 | Premium loading formula (life): when partial reinsurance exists                                   | 1017 |
| EY 24 | Premium loading formulas: individual result may never be negative                                 | 1017 |

***Mortality profit***

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| EY 25 | How mortality profit is calculated  | 1018 |
| EY 26 | Mortality profit: when life insurers providing life insurance at start of income year             | 1018 |
| EY 27 | Mortality profit: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year         | 1019 |
| EY 28 | Mortality profit formula  | 1019 |
| EY 29 | Mortality profit formula: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year | 1021 |
| EY 30 | Mortality profit formula: option when more than 1 life insured                                    | 1021 |
| EY 31 | Mortality profit formula: when annuity payable on death   | 1022 |
| EY 32 | Mortality profit formula: when partial reinsurance exists   | 1023 |
| EY 33 | Mortality profit formula: individual result may be negative only in some cases                    | 1023 |
| EY 34 | Mortality profit formula: negative result   | 1024 |

***Discontinuance profit***

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| EY 35 | How discontinuance profit is calculated | 1024 |
|-------|---|------|



|  |  |      |
|--|--|------|
| EY 36                                    | Discontinuance profit for income year  | 1025 |
| EY 37                                    | Discontinuance profit formula (existing policies)  | 1026 |
| EY 38                                    | Discontinuance profit formula (new policies)   | 1026 |
| EY 39                                    | Discontinuance profit formula (existing policies): when partial reinsurance exists       | 1027 |
| EY 40                                    | Discontinuance profit formula (new policies): when partial reinsurance exists            | 1028 |
| EY 41                                    | Discontinuance profit formulas: individual result may never be negative                  | 1028 |
| <b><i>Policyholder income</i></b>        |  |      |
| EY 42                                    | How policyholder income is calculated  | 1029 |
| EY 43                                    | Policyholder income formula  | 1029 |
| EY 44                                    | Policyholder income formula: when partial reinsurance exists                             | 1030 |
| EY 45                                    | Policyholder income formula: when life insurance business transferred                    | 1031 |
| <b><i>Disposal of property</i></b>       |  |      |
| EY 46                                    | Income from disposal of property   | 1032 |
| EY 47                                    | Deductions for disposal of property  | 1033 |
| <b><i>Non-resident life insurers</i></b> |  |      |
| EY 48                                    | Non-resident life insurers with life insurance policies in New Zealand                   | 1034 |
| EY 49                                    | Non-resident life insurer becoming resident  | 1035 |
| Subpart EZ—Terminating provisions        |  |      |
| <b><i>Life insurance</i></b>             |  |      |
| EZ 1                                     | Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988                                     | 1038 |
| EZ 2                                     | Deductions for disposal of property: 1982–83 and 1989–90 income years                    | 1040 |
| <b><i>Petroleum mining</i></b>           |  |      |
| EZ 3                                     | Petroleum development expenditure from 1 October 1990 to 15 December 1991                | 1040 |
| <b><i>Livestock</i></b>                  |  |      |
| EZ 4                                     | Valuation of livestock bailed or leased as at 2 September 1992                           | 1041 |
| EZ 5                                     | Reduction: bloodstock not previously used for breeding in New Zealand: pre-1 August 2006 | 1043 |
| EZ 6                                     | Reduction: broodmare previously used for breeding in New Zealand: pre-1 August 2006      | 1044 |
| <b><i>Patent rights</i></b>              |  |      |
| EZ 7                                     | Buying patent rights before 1 April 1993   | 1046 |

*Leases of land*

|      |   |      |
|------|---|------|
| EZ 8 | Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993 | 1046 |
|------|---|------|

*Depreciation*

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| EZ 9  | Pool method for items accounted for by globo method for 1992–93 income year  | 1047 |
| EZ 10 | Pool items accounted for by globo method for 1992–93 income year   | 1047 |
| EZ 11 | Amounts of depreciation recovery income and depreciation loss for part business use up to 2004–05 income year                | 1048 |
| EZ 12 | Amount of depreciation loss for item acquired from associated person on or before 23 September 1997                          | 1049 |
| EZ 13 | Annual rate for item acquired on or after 1 April 1993 and before end of person's 1994–95 income year                        | 1050 |
| EZ 14 | Pre-1993 depreciation rate   | 1051 |
| EZ 15 | Annual rate for excluded depreciable property: 1992–93 tax year  | 1052 |
| EZ 16 | Amount of depreciation loss for plant or machinery additional to section EZ 15 amount  | 1054 |
| EZ 17 | Additional amount of depreciation loss: between 16 December 1991 and 1 April 1994  | 1055 |
| EZ 18 | Section EZ 17 amount of depreciation loss when items transferred between companies in wholly-owned group before 1 April 1993 | 1056 |
| EZ 19 | Section EZ 17 amount of depreciation loss when person previously exempt from tax acquires item                               | 1057 |
| EZ 20 | Adjusted tax value for software acquired before 1 April 1993   | 1058 |
| EZ 21 | Sections EE 45 and EE 47: permanent removal: allowance before 1 April 1995   | 1058 |
| EZ 22 | Base value and total deductions in section EE 56: before 1 April 1995  | 1059 |
| EZ 23 | Economic rate for plant or equipment acquired before 1 April 2005 and buildings acquired before 19 May 2005                  | 1060 |

*Definitions*

|       |                                     |      |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------|
| EZ 24 | Meaning of new asset                | 1061 |
| EZ 25 | Meaning of New Zealand-new asset    | 1063 |
| EZ 26 | Meaning of qualifying capital value | 1064 |
| EZ 27 | Meaning of qualifying improvement   | 1065 |
| EZ 28 | Meaning of qualifying asset         | 1066 |

*Accident insurance*

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| EZ 29 | Private insurers under Accident Insurance Act 1998                      | 1067 |
| EZ 30 | Base premium for 1998–99 premium year under Accident Insurance Act 1998 | 1068 |

***Controlled foreign company and foreign investment  
fund rules***

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| EZ 31 | Disclosure restrictions on grey list CFCs before 2011–12                          | 1069 |
| EZ 32 | Terminating exemption for grey list FIF investing in Australasian listed equities | 1071 |

***Old financial arrangements rules***

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| EZ 33 | Application of old financial arrangements rules  | 1072 |
| EZ 34 | Election to apply financial arrangements rules in subpart EW   | 1072 |
| EZ 35 | Accruals in relation to income and expenditure in respect of financial arrangements                      | 1072 |
| EZ 36 | Excepted financial arrangement that is part of financial arrangement                                     | 1079 |
| EZ 37 | Cash basis holder  | 1080 |
| EZ 38 | Income and expenditure where financial arrangement redeemed or disposed of                               | 1084 |
| EZ 39 | Forgiveness of debt  | 1089 |
| EZ 40 | Accrued income written off   | 1091 |
| EZ 41 | Sale of debt to associate of debtor  | 1092 |
| EZ 42 | Post facto adjustment  | 1092 |
| EZ 43 | Variable principal debt instruments  | 1094 |
| EZ 44 | Relationship with rest of Act  | 1094 |
| EZ 45 | Application of old financial arrangements rules  | 1095 |
| EZ 46 | Election to treat short term trade credit as financial arrangement                                       | 1096 |
| EZ 47 | Election to continue to treat certain excepted financial arrangements as financial arrangements          | 1097 |
| EZ 48 | Definitions  | 1098 |
| EZ 49 | Determination of core acquisition price where consideration for property denominated in foreign currency | 1111 |
| EZ 50 | Rules for non-market transactions  | 1112 |
| EZ 51 | Transitional adjustment when changing to financial arrangements rules                                    | 1113 |
| EZ 52 | References to new rules include old rules  | 1115 |

**Part F**

**Recharacterisation of certain transactions**

Subpart FA—Recharacterisation of certain commercial arrangements

***Introductory provision***

|      |                        |      |
|------|------------------------|------|
| FA 1 | What this subpart does | 1117 |
|------|------------------------|------|

***Debentures and shares***

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| FA 2 | Recharacterisation of certain debentures | 1117 |
|------|--|------|

|   |   |      |
|---|---|------|
| FA 3  | Recharacterisation of certain dividends: recovery of cost of shares held on revenue account | 1119 |
| FA 4  | Recharacterisation of shareholder's base: company repurchasing share                        | 1120 |
| <i>Leases</i>                                 |   |      |
| FA 5  | Assets acquired and disposed of after deduction of payments under lease                     | 1121 |
| <i>Finance leases</i>                         |   |      |
| FA 6  | Recharacterisation of amounts derived under finance leases                                  | 1123 |
| FA 7  | Determining amount of loan  | 1123 |
| FA 8  | Deductibility of expenditure under finance lease  | 1124 |
| FA 9  | Treatment when lease ends: lessee acquiring asset   | 1124 |
| FA 10   | Treatment when lease ends: lessor acquiring asset   | 1125 |
| FA 11   | Consecutive or successive finance leases  | 1126 |
| <i>Hire purchase agreements</i>               |   |      |
| FA 12   | Recharacterisation of amounts derived under hire purchase agreements                        | 1128 |
| FA 13   | Agreements recharacterised as sale with finance provided                                    | 1128 |
| FA 14   | Deductibility of expenditure or loss under hire purchase agreement                          | 1129 |
| FA 15   | Treatment when agreement ends: seller acquiring property                                    | 1129 |
| FA 16   | Treatment when agreement ends: when seller is cash basis person                             | 1131 |
| FA 17   | Treatment when agreement ends: when buyer is cash basis person                              | 1132 |
| FA 18   | Treatment of amounts paid in income years after agreement ends                              | 1133 |
| Subpart FB—Transfers of relationship property |   |      |
| FB 1  | What this subpart does  | 1134 |
| FB 2  | Personal property   | 1135 |
| FB 3  | Land acquired for certain purposes or under certain conditions                              | 1135 |
| FB 4  | Land under scheme for major development or division   | 1136 |
| FB 5  | Disposal of land  | 1137 |
| FB 6  | Timber or right to take timber  | 1137 |
| FB 7  | Land with standing timber   | 1138 |
| FB 8  | Patent applications and patent rights   | 1138 |
| FB 9  | Financial arrangements rules  | 1139 |
| FB 10   | Continuity provisions: shares and options   | 1139 |
| FB 11   | Pension payments to former employees  | 1139 |
| FB 12   | Pension payments to former partners   | 1140 |

|   |   |      |
|---|---|------|
| FB 13   | Trading stock   | 1140 |
| FB 14   | Specified livestock   | 1141 |
| FB 15   | Specified livestock valued under herd scheme                                | 1142 |
| FB 16   | Non-specified livestock   | 1143 |
| FB 17   | High-priced livestock   | 1144 |
| FB 18   | Bloodstock  | 1145 |
| FB 19   | Leased assets   | 1145 |
| FB 20   | Mining assets   | 1146 |
| FB 21   | Depreciable property  | 1148 |
| Subpart FC—Distribution, transmission, and<br>gifts of property |   |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>                                  |   |      |
| FC 1  | What this subpart does  | 1150 |
| FC 2  | Transfer at market value  | 1151 |
| <i>Exceptions for property transferred on death of person</i>   |   |      |
| FC 3  | Property transferred to spouse, civil union partner, or de<br>facto partner | 1152 |
| FC 4  | Property transferred to charities or to close relatives and<br>others       | 1152 |
| FC 5  | Land transferred to close relatives   | 1153 |
| FC 6  | Forestry assets transferred to close relatives                              | 1154 |
| FC 7  | Transfer of prepaid property  | 1154 |
| FC 8  | Transfer of certain financial arrangements                                  | 1155 |
| Subpart FE—Interest apportionment on<br>thin capitalisation     |   |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>                                  |   |      |
| FE 1  | What this subpart does  | 1157 |
| FE 2  | When this subpart applies   | 1158 |
| FE 3  | Interest apportionment for individuals                                      | 1159 |
| FE 4  | Some definitions  | 1159 |
| <i>Interest apportionment rules</i>                             |   |      |
| FE 5  | Thresholds for application of interest apportionment<br>rules               | 1160 |
| FE 6  | Apportionment of interest by excess debt entity                             | 1161 |
| FE 7  | Apportionment of interest by reporting bank                                 | 1162 |
| FE 8  | Measurement dates   | 1164 |
| FE 9  | Elections   | 1165 |
| FE 10   | Currency  | 1165 |
| FE 11   | Temporary increases or decreases in value                                   | 1166 |
| <i>Calculations</i>   |   |      |
| FE 12   | Calculation of debt percentages   | 1166 |

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| FE 13 | Financial arrangements entered into with persons outside group | 1167 |
|       | <i>Debt percentage of New Zealand group</i>                    |      |
| FE 14 | Consolidation of debts and assets                              | 1168 |
| FE 15 | Total group debt   | 1170 |
| FE 16 | Total group assets   | 1170 |
|       | <i>Debt percentage of worldwide group</i>                      |      |
| FE 17 | Consolidation of debts and assets                              | 1171 |
| FE 18 | Measurement of debts and assets of worldwide group             | 1172 |
|       | <i>New Zealand banking group</i>                               |      |
| FE 19 | Banking group's equity threshold                               | 1173 |
| FE 20 | Financial value and regulatory value                           | 1174 |
| FE 21 | Banking group's New Zealand net equity                         | 1174 |
| FE 22 | Notional offshore investment                                   | 1179 |
| FE 23 | Banking group's funding debt                                   | 1180 |
| FE 24 | Regulations  | 1181 |
|       | <b><i>Determining membership of groups</i></b>                 |      |
|       | <i>New Zealand group</i>                                       |      |
| FE 25 | New Zealand group for excess debt entity that is a company     | 1182 |
| FE 26 | Identifying New Zealand parent                                 | 1182 |
| FE 27 | Establishing companies under parent's control                  | 1184 |
| FE 28 | Identifying members of New Zealand group                       | 1185 |
| FE 29 | Holding companies  | 1187 |
| FE 30 | Ownership interests in companies outside New Zealand group     | 1187 |
|       | <i>Worldwide group</i>   |      |
| FE 31 | Worldwide group for corporate excess debt entity               | 1188 |
| FE 32 | Joint venture parties  | 1190 |
|       | <i>New Zealand banking group</i>                               |      |
| FE 33 | New Zealand banking group                                      | 1190 |
| FE 34 | Identifying ultimate parent                                    | 1191 |
| FE 35 | Persons who may be excluded from banking groups                | 1191 |
| FE 36 | Identifying members of New Zealand banking group               | 1192 |
| FE 37 | Reporting bank for New Zealand banking group                   | 1194 |
|       | <b><i>Measuring ownership interests in companies</i></b>       |      |
| FE 38 | Measuring ownership interests in companies                     | 1195 |
| FE 39 | Direct ownership interests                                     | 1195 |
| FE 40 | Tiered ownership interests                                     | 1196 |
| FE 41 | Treatment of associated persons' interests                     | 1196 |

|   |   |      |
|---|---|------|
| Subpart FF—Interest apportionment for conduit investment                |   |      |
| <b><i>Introductory provisions</i></b>                                   |   |      |
| FF 1  | What this subpart does  | 1197 |
| FF 2  | When interest apportionment rule applies                                | 1198 |
| FF 3  | Steps required to determine treatment of excessive interest expenditure | 1198 |
| <b><i>Interest apportionment rule</i></b>                               |   |      |
| FF 4  | Threshold for application of interest apportionment rule                | 1199 |
| FF 5  | Determination of excess amount of interest expenditure of group         | 1200 |
| FF 6  | Conduit tax relief  | 1201 |
| FF 7  | Surplus to foreign dividends  | 1203 |
| <b><i>Membership and debt percentages of foreign groups</i></b>         |   |      |
| FF 8  | Identifying members of foreign groups                                   | 1206 |
| FF 9  | Calculating debt percentage of New Zealand foreign groups               | 1206 |
| FF 10   | Calculating debt percentage of consolidated foreign groups              | 1208 |
| FF 11   | Changes in foreign group membership                                     | 1209 |
| Subpart FL—Emigration of resident companies                             |   |      |
| FL 1  | What this subpart does  | 1210 |
| FL 2  | Treatment of emigrating companies and their shareholders                | 1211 |
| Subpart FM—Consolidated groups of companies                             |   |      |
| <b><i>Introductory provisions</i></b>                                   |   |      |
| FM 1  | What this subpart applies to  | 1213 |
| FM 2  | Consolidation rules   | 1213 |
| FM 3  | Liability of consolidated groups and group companies                    | 1214 |
| FM 4  | Limiting joint and several liability of group companies                 | 1215 |
| FM 5  | Liability when company leaves consolidated group                        | 1216 |
| FM 6  | Some general rules for treatment of consolidated groups                 | 1217 |
| <b><i>Calculating taxable income for consolidated group returns</i></b> |   |      |
| <b><i>Accounting generally</i></b>                                      |   |      |
| FM 7  | Treatment of amounts derived or expenditure incurred                    | 1218 |
| FM 8  | Transactions between group companies: income                            | 1219 |
| FM 9  | Amounts that are company's income                                       | 1219 |
| FM 10   | Expenditure: intra-group transactions                                   | 1220 |
| FM 11   | Expenditure: nexus with income derivation                               | 1220 |
| FM 12   | Expenditure when deduction would be denied to consolidated group        | 1221 |

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| FM 13 | Capital expenditure  | 1222 |
| FM 14 | Part-year financial statements   | 1222 |
|       | <i>Accounting for particular property</i>                              |      |
| FM 15 | Amortising property and revenue account property                       | 1223 |
| FM 16 | Land or business: certain farming or forestry expenditure              | 1225 |
| FM 17 | Trading stock  | 1226 |
| FM 18 | Financial arrangements: transfer from company A to company B           | 1226 |
| FM 19 | Financial arrangements: transfer for fair and reasonable consideration | 1227 |
| FM 20 | Financial arrangements: transfer at market value                       | 1228 |
| FM 21 | Property transfers when companies leave consolidated groups            | 1229 |
| FM 22 | Arrangements to avoid consolidation rules                              | 1230 |
| FM 23 | Arrangements for disposal of shares                                    | 1230 |
|       | <i>Treatment of foreign dividends</i>                                  |      |
| FM 24 | General treatment of foreign dividends                                 | 1231 |
| FM 25 | Reduction in payments for foreign dividends                            | 1232 |
| FM 26 | Using tax losses to pay FDP  | 1233 |
| FM 27 | Refunds of FDP   | 1234 |
| FM 28 | Refund when consolidated group has loss                                | 1235 |
| FM 29 | Treatment of credit balance in consolidated group's FDP account        | 1236 |
| FM 30 | Application of certain provisions to consolidated groups               | 1237 |
|       | <b><i>Membership of consolidated groups</i></b>                        |      |
|       | <i>Eligibility and restrictions</i>                                    |      |
| FM 31 | Eligibility rules  | 1238 |
| FM 32 | Restriction on membership of consolidated groups                       | 1240 |
| FM 33 | When membership is reduced   | 1240 |
|       | <i>Nominated companies</i>   |      |
| FM 34 | Nominated companies  | 1240 |
|       | <i>Forming, joining, or leaving consolidated groups</i>                |      |
| FM 35 | Forming consolidated group   | 1241 |
| FM 36 | Joining existing consolidated group                                    | 1242 |
| FM 37 | Leaving consolidated group   | 1242 |
|       | <i>When membership starts and stops</i>                                |      |
| FM 38 | Notice requirements on forming or joining consolidated group           | 1242 |
| FM 39 | Choosing to leave consolidated group                                   | 1244 |
| FM 40 | Losing eligibility or entitlement to be part of consolidated group     | 1245 |
| FM 41 | No nominated company   | 1246 |



|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| FM 42 | When company liquidated   | 1246 |
|       | Subpart FN—Imputation groups of companies   |      |
| FN 1  | When this subpart applies   | 1247 |
| FN 2  | Imputation rules  | 1247 |
| FN 3  | Liabilities of companies in imputation group  | 1247 |
| FN 4  | Eligibility rules   | 1248 |
| FN 5  | Imputation groups with reduced numbers  | 1249 |
| FN 6  | Nominated companies   | 1249 |
| FN 7  | Forming imputation groups   | 1250 |
| FN 8  | Trans-Tasman imputation groups and resident imputation subgroups                            | 1251 |
| FN 9  | Joining existing imputation group   | 1252 |
| FN 10 | When membership of imputation group ends  | 1252 |
| FN 11 | Company choosing to leave imputation group  | 1253 |
| FN 12 | Company no longer eligible or entitled to membership  | 1253 |
| FN 13 | Imputation group with no nominated company  | 1254 |
| FN 14 | Effect of liquidation of company  | 1254 |
|       | Subpart FO—Amalgamation of companies  |      |
|       | <i>Introductory provisions</i>  |      |
| FO 1  | What this subpart does  | 1256 |
| FO 2  | Amalgamation rules  | 1256 |
| FO 3  | Resident's restricted amalgamations   | 1256 |
| FO 4  | Rights and obligations of amalgamated companies   | 1257 |
| FO 5  | Amalgamations and remitted liabilities  | 1258 |
|       | <i>Treatment of shares, income, expenditure, and bad debts</i>                              |      |
| FO 6  | Cancellation of shares  | 1258 |
| FO 7  | Income derived after amalgamation   | 1259 |
| FO 8  | Bad debts and expenditure or loss on resident's restricted amalgamation                     | 1259 |
| FO 9  | Unexpired portion of prepaid expenditure  | 1260 |
|       | <i>Property passing to amalgamated company on amalgamation</i>                              |      |
| FO 10 | When property passes on resident's restricted amalgamation                                  | 1260 |
| FO 11 | When property passes on amalgamation other than resident's restricted amalgamation          | 1261 |
| FO 12 | Financial arrangements: resident's restricted amalgamation, companies in wholly-owned group | 1262 |
| FO 13 | Financial arrangements: resident's restricted amalgamation, calculation method unchanged    | 1263 |
| FO 14 | Financial arrangements: resident's restricted amalgamation, other cases                     | 1264 |

|   |  |      |
|---|--|------|
| FO 15   | Financial arrangements: amalgamation other than resident's restricted amalgamation | 1264 |
| FO 16   | Amortising property  | 1265 |
| FO 17   | Land   | 1266 |
| <i>Treatment of financial arrangements between amalgamating companies</i> |  |      |
| FO 18   | When amalgamating companies are parties to financial arrangement                   | 1267 |
| FO 19   | Calculation of outstanding accrued balance: consideration for discharge            | 1268 |
| FO 20   | Calculation of outstanding accrued balance: amounts remitted                       | 1269 |
| Subpart FZ—Terminating provisions   |  |      |
| <i>Debentures</i>   |  |      |
| FZ 1  | Treatment of interest payable under debentures issued before certain date          | 1270 |
| <i>Leases</i>   |  |      |
| FZ 2  | Effect of specified lease on lessor and lessee                                     | 1271 |
| FZ 3  | Income of lessor under specified lease   | 1274 |
| FZ 4  | Deductions under specified leases  | 1275 |
| <i>Relationship property</i>  |  |      |
| FZ 5  | Commercial bills   | 1275 |
| <i>Estate property</i>  |  |      |
| FZ 6  | Transitional valuation rule for estate property                                    | 1275 |
| <b>Part G</b>   |  |      |
| <b>Avoidance and non-market transactions</b>                              |  |      |
| Subpart GA—Avoidance: general   |  |      |
| GA 1  | Commissioner's power to adjust   | 1277 |
| GA 2  | Commissioner's power to adjust: fringe benefit tax                                 | 1278 |
| Subpart GB—Avoidance: specific  |  |      |
| <i>Arrangements involving dividend stripping</i>                          |  |      |
| GB 1  | Arrangements involving dividend stripping  | 1281 |
| <i>Arrangements involving transfer pricing</i>                            |  |      |
| GB 2  | Arrangements involving transfer pricing  | 1282 |
| <i>Arrangements involving tax losses</i>                                  |  |      |
| GB 3  | Arrangements for carrying forward loss balances: companies                         | 1283 |
| GB 4  | Arrangements for grouping tax losses: companies                                    | 1283 |

|  |   |      |
|--|---|------|
| <i>Arrangements to defeat continuity provisions</i>        |   |      |
| GB 5   | Arrangements involving trust beneficiaries                          | 1284 |
| <i>Arrangements involving qualifying companies</i>         |   |      |
| GB 6   | Arrangements involving qualifying companies                         | 1285 |
| <i>Arrangements involving controlled foreign companies</i> |   |      |
| GB 7   | Arrangements involving CFC control interests                        | 1285 |
| GB 8   | Arrangements involving attributed repatriation from CFCs            | 1286 |
| GB 9   | Temporary disposals of direct control or income interests           | 1286 |
| GB 10  | Temporary acquisitions of direct control or income interests        | 1287 |
| GB 11  | Temporary increases in totals for control interest categories       | 1288 |
| GB 12  | Temporary reductions in totals for control interest categories      | 1289 |
| GB 13  | When combination of changes reduces income                          | 1290 |
| GB 14  | When combination of changes increases loss                          | 1291 |
| GB 15  | CFC income or loss: arrangements related to quarterly measurement   | 1292 |
| <i>Arrangements involving foreign investment funds</i>     |   |      |
| GB 16  | FIF income or loss: arrangements for measurement day concessions    | 1293 |
| <i>Arrangements involving film rights</i>                  |   |      |
| GB 17  | Excessive amounts for film rights or production expenditure         | 1293 |
| GB 18  | Arrangements to acquire film rights or incur production expenditure | 1294 |
| GB 19  | When film production expenditure payments delayed or contingent     | 1295 |
| <i>Arrangements involving petroleum mining</i>             |   |      |
| GB 20  | Arrangements involving petroleum mining                             | 1296 |
| <i>Arrangements involving financial arrangements</i>       |   |      |
| GB 21  | Dealing that defeats intention of financial arrangements rules      | 1298 |
| <i>Arrangements involving trust beneficiary income</i>     |   |      |
| GB 22  | Arrangements involving trust beneficiary income                     | 1299 |
| <i>Excessive remuneration</i>                              |   |      |
| GB 23  | Excessive remuneration to relatives                                 | 1299 |
| GB 24  | Exemption for genuine contracts                                     | 1301 |
| GB 25  | Close company remuneration to shareholders, directors, or relatives | 1302 |

|   |   |      |
|---|---|------|
| <b><i>Arrangements involving repatriation of commercial bills</i></b> |   |      |
| GB 26   | Arrangements involving repatriation of commercial bills                       | 1303 |
| <b><i>Attribution rule for income from personal services</i></b>      |   |      |
| GB 27   | Attribution rule for income from personal services                            | 1304 |
| GB 28   | Interpretation of terms used in section GB 27                                 | 1305 |
| GB 29   | Attribution rule: calculation   | 1307 |
| <b><i>Arrangements involving restrictive covenants</i></b>            |   |      |
| GB 30   | Arrangements to avoid taxation of restrictive covenant payments               | 1309 |
| <b><i>Arrangements involving fringe benefit tax</i></b>               |   |      |
| GB 31   | FBT arrangements: general   | 1310 |
| GB 32   | Benefits provided to employee's associates                                    | 1311 |
| <b><i>Arrangements involving depreciation loss</i></b>                |   |      |
| GB 33   | Arrangements involving depreciation loss                                      | 1312 |
| <b><i>Arrangements involving imputation rules</i></b>                 |   |      |
| GB 34   | ICA arrangements for carrying amounts forward                                 | 1312 |
| GB 35   | Imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage                               | 1313 |
| GB 36   | Reconstruction of imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage             | 1314 |
| GB 37   | Arrangements for payment of dividend by other companies                       | 1316 |
| GB 38   | When sections GB 35 to GB 37 apply to consolidated groups                     | 1317 |
| <b><i>Arrangements involving foreign dividends</i></b>                |   |      |
| GB 39   | FDP arrangements: general   | 1317 |
| GB 40   | BETA arrangements for carrying amounts forward                                | 1318 |
| GB 41   | FDPA arrangements for carrying amounts forward                                | 1318 |
| <b><i>Arrangements involving Maori authority credits</i></b>          |   |      |
| GB 42   | Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain tax advantage                   | 1319 |
| GB 43   | Reconstruction of Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain tax advantage | 1320 |
| <b><i>Arrangements involving family support credits</i></b>           |   |      |
| GB 44   | Arrangements involving family support credits                                 | 1321 |
| <b><i>Arrangements involving money not at risk</i></b>                |   |      |
| GB 45   | Arrangements involving money not at risk                                      | 1322 |
| GB 46   | Deferral of surplus deductions from arrangements                              | 1324 |
| GB 47   | Calculation rules for sections GB 45 and GB 46                                | 1326 |
| GB 48   | Defined terms for sections GB 45 and GB 46                                    | 1326 |

|   |  |      |
|---|--|------|
| <i>Arrangements involving returning share transfers</i> |  |      |
| GB 49   | Arrangements involving returning share transfers                         | 1328 |
|   | Subpart GC—Market value substituted                                      |      |
| <i>Disposals of trading stock or similar property</i>   |  |      |
| GC 1  | Disposals of trading stock at below market value                         | 1329 |
| GC 2  | Disposals of timber rights or standing timber                            | 1330 |
| GC 3  | Disposals by life insurers   | 1330 |
| GC 4  | Disposals and acquisitions of FIF attributing interests                  | 1330 |
| <i>Leases</i>   |  |      |
| GC 5  | Leases for inadequate rent   | 1331 |
| <i>Transfer pricing arrangements</i>                    |  |      |
| GC 6  | Purpose of rules and nature of arrangements                              | 1333 |
| GC 7  | Excess amount payable by person  | 1334 |
| GC 8  | Insufficient amount receivable by person                                 | 1334 |
| GC 9  | Compensating arrangement: person paying less than arm's length amount    | 1335 |
| GC 10   | Compensating arrangement: person receiving more than arm's length amount | 1336 |
| GC 11   | Requests for matching treatment  | 1337 |
| GC 12   | Effect on person's withholding obligations                               | 1338 |
| GC 13   | Calculation of arm's length amounts                                      | 1338 |
| GC 14   | Definitions for sections GC 6 to GC 13                                   | 1340 |
| Subpart GZ—Terminating provisions                       |  |      |
| GZ 1  | Limitation on section GB 20: petroleum mining arrangements               | 1340 |

## Part H

### Taxation of certain entities

Subpart HA—Qualifying companies (QC) and loss-attributing qualifying companies (LAQC)

#### *Introductory provisions*

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| HA 1 | What this subpart does                         | 1343 |
| HA 2 | Meaning of qualifying company                  | 1344 |
| HA 3 | Meaning of loss-attributing qualifying company | 1344 |
| HA 4 | Conditions applying                            | 1345 |

#### *Qualifying company status*

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| HA 5  | Elections to become qualifying company | 1345 |
| HA 6  | Corporate requirements                 | 1346 |
| HA 7  | Shareholding requirements              | 1346 |
| HA 8  | Shareholders' personal liability       | 1347 |
| HA 9  | Limit on foreign non-dividend income   | 1349 |
| HA 10 | Nature of LAQC shares                  | 1349 |

|  |   |      |
|--|---|------|
| HA 11  | When requirements no longer met                               | 1349 |
| HA 12  | Avoidance arrangements  | 1351 |
| <i>Treatment of profits, dividends, and tax losses</i>               |   |      |
| HA 13  | Qualifying companies' distributions                           | 1352 |
| HA 14  | Dividends paid by qualifying companies                        | 1352 |
| HA 15  | Fully imputed distributions                                   | 1353 |
| HA 16  | Exempt income   | 1355 |
| HA 17  | Dividends derived by qualifying companies                     | 1355 |
| HA 18  | Treatment of dividends when qualifying company status ends    | 1356 |
| HA 19  | Credit accounts and dividend statements                       | 1357 |
| HA 20  | Attribution of tax losses                                     | 1358 |
| HA 21  | Loss balances not carried forward                             | 1358 |
| HA 22  | Group companies using tax losses                              | 1358 |
| HA 23  | Treatment of tax losses on amalgamation                       | 1358 |
| <i>Special tax matters for loss-attributing qualifying companies</i> |   |      |
| HA 24  | Treatment of tax losses other than certain foreign losses     | 1359 |
| HA 25  | Treatment of certain foreign losses                           | 1360 |
| HA 26  | Attribution when balance dates differ                         | 1361 |
| HA 27  | Attribution when loss results in reduction in value of shares | 1362 |
| <i>Elections: qualifying companies</i>                               |   |      |
| HA 28  | Elections by trustee shareholders                             | 1363 |
| HA 29  | Elections by majority shareholders                            | 1363 |
| HA 30  | When elections take effect                                    | 1364 |
| HA 31  | Revocation of directors' elections                            | 1364 |
| HA 32  | Revocation of shareholders' elections: by notice              | 1365 |
| HA 33  | Revocation of shareholders' elections: by event               | 1366 |
| HA 34  | Period of grace following death of shareholder                | 1366 |
| HA 35  | Period of grace following revocation of election              | 1367 |
| HA 36  | Period of grace following revocation of joint election        | 1368 |
| HA 37  | Period of grace for new shareholder                           | 1368 |
| <i>Elections: loss-attributing qualifying companies</i>              |   |      |
| HA 38  | Elections by directors and shareholders required              | 1369 |
| HA 39  | Revocation of elections                                       | 1369 |
| <i>Qualifying company election tax</i>                               |   |      |
| HA 40  | Liability for qualifying company election tax                 | 1370 |
| HA 41  | Calculating qualifying company election tax                   | 1370 |
| HA 42  | Paying qualifying company election tax                        | 1372 |
| <i>Effective interests in qualifying companies</i>                   |   |      |
| HA 43  | Meaning of effective interest                                 | 1372 |

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| HA 44 | Measuring effective interests   | 1373 |
|       | Subpart HC—Trusts   |      |
|       | <i>Introductory provisions</i>  |      |
| HC 1  | What this subpart does  | 1376 |
| HC 2  | Obligations of joint trustees for calculating income and providing returns  | 1377 |
| HC 3  | Multiple settlements  | 1377 |
| HC 4  | Corpus of trust   | 1378 |
|       | <i>Trust income</i>   |      |
| HC 5  | Amounts derived by trustees   | 1379 |
| HC 6  | Beneficiary income  | 1379 |
| HC 7  | Trustee income  | 1380 |
| HC 8  | Amounts received after person's death                                       | 1380 |
|       | <i>Classification of trusts</i>   |      |
| HC 9  | Classifying trusts  | 1381 |
| HC 10 | Complying trusts  | 1381 |
| HC 11 | Foreign trusts  | 1382 |
| HC 12 | Non-complying trusts  | 1382 |
| HC 13 | Charitable trusts   | 1383 |
|       | <i>Distributions from trusts</i>  |      |
| HC 14 | Distributions from trusts   | 1383 |
| HC 15 | Taxable distributions from non-complying and foreign trusts                 | 1384 |
| HC 16 | Ordering rule for distributions from non-complying and foreign trusts       | 1385 |
|       | <i>Tax treatment of amounts that beneficiaries derive from trusts</i>       |      |
| HC 17 | Amounts derived as beneficiary income                                       | 1388 |
| HC 18 | Taxable distributions from foreign trusts                                   | 1388 |
| HC 19 | Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts                             | 1389 |
| HC 20 | Distributions from complying trusts   | 1389 |
| HC 21 | Distributions from community trusts   | 1389 |
| HC 22 | Use of tax losses to reduce taxable distributions from non-complying trusts | 1390 |
| HC 23 | Temporary absences of beneficiaries   | 1391 |
|       | <i>Tax treatment of trustee income</i>                                      |      |
| HC 24 | Trustees' obligations   | 1392 |
| HC 25 | Foreign-sourced amounts: non-resident trustees                              | 1392 |
| HC 26 | Foreign-sourced amounts: resident trustees                                  | 1394 |
|       | <i>Settlors and their liabilities</i>                                       |      |
| HC 27 | Who is a settlor?   | 1395 |
| HC 28 | Activities treated as those of settlor                                      | 1396 |

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| HC 29 | Settlors' liability to income tax                                       | 1397 |
|       | <i>Treatment of transition situations</i>                               |      |
| HC 30 | Treatment of foreign trusts when settlor becomes resident               | 1399 |
|       | <i>Valuation of property, trading stock, and financial arrangements</i> |      |
| HC 31 | When existing trusts come into tax base                                 | 1400 |
|       | <i>Rate and payment of income tax</i>                                   |      |
| HC 32 | Liability of trustee as agent   | 1402 |
| HC 33 | Choosing to satisfy income tax liability of trustee                     | 1402 |
| HC 34 | Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts                         | 1403 |
| HC 35 | Beneficiary income of minors  | 1403 |
| HC 36 | Trusts and minor beneficiary rule                                       | 1405 |
| HC 37 | Testamentary trusts and minor beneficiary rule                          | 1407 |
|       | Subpart HD—Agents   |      |
|       | <i>Introductory provisions</i>  |      |
| HD 1  | What this subpart does  | 1408 |
| HD 2  | Joint liability of principal and agent for tax obligations              | 1409 |
| HD 3  | Agents' duties and liabilities  | 1409 |
| HD 4  | Treatment of principals   | 1410 |
| HD 5  | Matters between principals and agents                                   | 1410 |
| HD 6  | When relationship effectively that of principal and agent               | 1411 |
| HD 7  | Rate and amount of tax  | 1411 |
|       | <i>Particular cases</i>   |      |
| HD 8  | Circumstances giving rise to agency                                     | 1411 |
| HD 9  | Guardians   | 1412 |
| HD 10 | Mortgagees in possession  | 1412 |
| HD 11 | Nominated companies   | 1412 |
| HD 12 | Trusts  | 1412 |
| HD 13 | Unit trusts   | 1413 |
| HD 14 | Companies issuing debentures  | 1413 |
| HD 15 | Asset stripping of companies  | 1414 |
| HD 16 | Non-resident general insurers   | 1418 |
| HD 17 | Agent paying premiums to residents of Switzerland                       | 1419 |
|       | <i>Absentees</i>  |      |
| HD 18 | Agency in relation to absentees generally                               | 1419 |
| HD 19 | Persons receiving absentees' income                                     | 1420 |
| HD 20 | Persons carrying on business for or with absentees                      | 1420 |
| HD 21 | Companies   | 1421 |
| HD 22 | Banking companies   | 1421 |
| HD 23 | Trustees of group investment funds                                      | 1421 |
| HD 24 | Shipping businesses   | 1422 |



|  |   |      |
|--|---|------|
| HD 25  | Persons remitting amounts outside New Zealand                       | 1422 |
| <i>Non-residents</i>   |   |      |
| HD 26  | Agency in relation to non-residents generally                       | 1422 |
| HD 27  | Employers   | 1423 |
| HD 28  | Government pensions and payments under superannuation schemes       | 1423 |
| HD 29  | Persons buying goods from overseas                                  | 1423 |
| Subpart HE—Mutual associations   |   |      |
| HE 1   | Income and deductions of mutual associations                        | 1424 |
| HE 2   | Classes of mutual transaction                                       | 1425 |
| HE 3   | Association rebates   | 1426 |
| HE 4   | Apportionment when transactions with members and non-members        | 1426 |
| HE 5   | Association rebates paid by shares or credit                        | 1427 |
| Subpart HF—Maori authorities   |   |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>   |   |      |
| HF 1   | Maori authorities and the Maori authority rules                     | 1428 |
| HF 2   | Who is eligible to be a Maori authority?                            | 1428 |
| HF 3   | Applying provisions to Maori authorities                            | 1430 |
| <i>Maori authority distributions</i>   |   |      |
| HF 4   | What constitutes a Maori authority distribution?                    | 1431 |
| HF 5   | Notional distributions of co-operative companies                    | 1432 |
| HF 6   | Tax treatment of Maori authority distributions                      | 1432 |
| HF 7   | Taxable Maori authority distributions                               | 1433 |
| HF 8   | Proportional allocation   | 1433 |
| <i>Changing status</i>   |   |      |
| HF 9   | Treatment of companies and trusts that choose to apply this subpart | 1435 |
| HF 10  | Market value calculations   | 1435 |
| HF 11  | Choosing to become Maori authority                                  | 1436 |
| Subpart HL—Portfolio investment entities   |   |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>   |   |      |
| HL 1   | Intended effect on portfolio tax rate entities and investors        | 1438 |
| HL 2   | Scheme of subpart   | 1440 |
| <i>Eligibility requirements: portfolio investment entities and foreign investment vehicles</i> |   |      |
| HL 3   | Eligibility requirements for entities                               | 1443 |
| HL 4   | Effect of failure to meet eligibility requirements for entities     | 1444 |
| HL 5   | Foreign investment vehicles   | 1445 |
| HL 6   | Investor membership requirement                                     | 1446 |

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| HL 7  | Investor return adjustment requirement: portfolio tax rate entity                               | 1448 |
| HL 8  | Imputation credit distribution requirement: portfolio listed company                            | 1449 |
| HL 9  | Investor interest size requirement  | 1449 |
| HL 10 | Further eligibility requirements relating to investments  | 1451 |
|       | <i>Becoming and ceasing to be portfolio investment entity</i>                                   |      |
| HL 11 | Election to become portfolio investment entity and cancellation of election                     | 1454 |
| HL 12 | Unlisted company choosing to become portfolio listed company                                    | 1455 |
| HL 13 | Becoming portfolio investment entity  | 1455 |
| HL 14 | Tax consequences from transition  | 1457 |
| HL 15 | Ceasing to be portfolio investment entity   | 1457 |
|       | <i>Periods relevant to calculation of portfolio entity tax liability</i>                        |      |
| HL 16 | Portfolio allocation period and portfolio calculation period                                    | 1458 |
|       | <i>Allocation of income in some cases</i>   |      |
| HL 17 | Treatment of income from interest when entitlement conditional or lacking                       | 1460 |
| HL 18 | Certain new investors treated as part of existing portfolio investor class                      | 1461 |
|       | <i>Calculating portfolio entity tax liability</i>   |      |
| HL 19 | Portfolio class net income and portfolio class net loss for portfolio allocation period         | 1461 |
| HL 20 | Portfolio class taxable income and portfolio class taxable loss for portfolio allocation period | 1462 |
| HL 21 | Portfolio entity tax liability and tax credits of portfolio tax rate entity for period          | 1464 |
|       | <i>Payment by portfolio tax rate entity of tax for tax year</i>                                 |      |
| HL 22 | Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election                                 | 1466 |
| HL 23 | Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to pay provisional tax                    | 1467 |
| HL 24 | Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to make payments when investor leaves     | 1467 |
| HL 25 | Optional payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entities   | 1469 |
|       | <i>Results for investors</i>  |      |
| HL 26 | Portfolio investor allocated income and portfolio investor allocated loss                       | 1469 |

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| HL 27 | Treatment of portfolio investor allocated loss for zero-rated portfolio investors and investors with portfolio investor exit period | 1471 |
|       | <i>Tax credits for entity</i>   |      |
| HL 28 | Treatment of portfolio investor allocated loss for other investors  | 1472 |
| HL 29 | Credits received by portfolio tax rate entity or portfolio investor proxy   | 1473 |
|       | <i>Treatment of losses for entity</i>   |      |
| HL 30 | Portfolio entity formation loss   | 1477 |
| HL 31 | Portfolio class taxable income and portfolio class taxable loss for tax year  | 1479 |
| HL 32 | Treatment of portfolio class taxable loss and portfolio class land loss for tax year  | 1480 |
|       | <i>Portfolio investor proxies</i>   |      |
| HL 33 | Portfolio investor proxies  | 1481 |
|       | Subpart HR—Other entities   |      |
|       | <i>Partnerships and joint ventures</i>  |      |
| HR 1  | Partnerships and joint ventures   | 1483 |
|       | <i>Funds</i>  |      |
| HR 2  | Group investment funds  | 1484 |
| HR 3  | Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds  | 1484 |
| HR 4  | Government Superannuation Fund  | 1487 |
|       | <i>Airport operators</i>  |      |
| HR 5  | Airport operators: general  | 1488 |
| HR 6  | Airport operator's assets   | 1489 |
| HR 7  | Meaning of airport operator's activities  | 1490 |
|       | <i>Transitional residents</i>   |      |
| HR 8  | Transitional residents  | 1491 |
|       | Subpart HZ—Terminating provisions   |      |
| HZ 1  | Distributions from trusts of pre-1989 tax reserves  | 1493 |
| HZ 2  | Trusts that may become complying trusts   | 1493 |
|       | <b>Part I</b>   |      |
|       | <b>Treatment of tax losses</b>  |      |
|       | Subpart IA—General rules for tax losses   |      |
| IA 1  | What this subpart does  | 1495 |
| IA 2  | Tax losses  | 1495 |
| IA 3  | Using tax losses in tax year  | 1497 |
| IA 4  | Using loss balances carried forward to tax year   | 1498 |
| IA 5  | Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward  | 1499 |

|   |   |      |
|---|---|------|
| IA 6  | Restrictions on companies grouping tax losses                       | 1500 |
| IA 7  | Restrictions relating to ring-fenced tax losses                     | 1500 |
| IA 8  | Restrictions relating to schedular income                           | 1502 |
| IA 9  | Ordering rules  | 1503 |
| IA 10   | Amended assessments   | 1504 |
| Subpart IC—Grouping tax losses                                  |   |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>                                  |   |      |
| IC 1  | Company A making tax loss available to company B                    | 1505 |
| IC 2  | Threshold levels for grouping tax losses in tax year                | 1506 |
| IC 3  | Common ownership: group of companies                                | 1506 |
| IC 4  | Common ownership: wholly-owned groups of companies                  | 1507 |
| <i>Requirements and methods</i>                                 |   |      |
| IC 5  | Company B using company A's tax loss                                | 1508 |
| IC 6  | Common ownership for period   | 1510 |
| IC 7  | Residence of company A  | 1510 |
| IC 8  | Limitations on amounts used   | 1511 |
| IC 9  | Date for payment and notice to Commissioner                         | 1512 |
| IC 10   | When companies have different balance dates                         | 1512 |
| IC 11   | Reduction of amounts used by companies                              | 1513 |
| IC 12   | Bad debts or decline in value of shares                             | 1514 |
| Subpart ID—Use of tax losses by consolidated groups             |   |      |
| ID 1  | Treatment of tax losses by consolidated groups                      | 1515 |
| ID 2  | Pre-consolidation losses: general treatment                         | 1515 |
| ID 3  | Pre-consolidation losses: use by group companies                    | 1516 |
| ID 4  | Pre-consolidation losses on entry: part-year rule                   | 1517 |
| ID 5  | Pre-consolidation losses on exit: part-year rule                    | 1519 |
| Subpart IE—Treatment of tax losses on amalgamation of companies |   |      |
| IE 1  | When this subpart applies   | 1520 |
| IE 2  | Treatment of tax losses by amalgamating company                     | 1520 |
| IE 3  | Treatment of tax losses by amalgamated company                      | 1521 |
| IE 4  | Group companies' treatment of tax losses on amalgamation            | 1522 |
| IE 5  | Applying the continuity provisions when companies amalgamate        | 1523 |
| Subpart IP—Meeting requirements for part-years                  |   |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>                                  |   |      |
| IP 1  | When this subpart applies   | 1524 |
| IP 2  | Group companies' common span  | 1524 |
| <i>Tax loss components carried forward</i>                      |   |      |
| IP 3  | Continuity breach: tax loss components of companies carried forward | 1525 |

|  |   |      |
|--|---|------|
| <i>Grouping part-year tax losses</i>   |   |      |
| IP 4   | Breach in income year in which tax loss component arises            | 1526 |
| IP 5   | Breach in tax year in which loss balance is grouped                 | 1527 |
| <i>Statements and notices</i>  |   |      |
| IP 6   | Financial statements required                                       | 1528 |
| IP 7   | Notices required  | 1529 |
| Subpart IQ—Attributed controlled foreign company net losses and foreign investment fund net losses |   |      |
| IQ 1   | General treatment   | 1530 |
| IQ 2   | Ring-fencing cap on attributed CFC net losses                       | 1531 |
| IQ 3   | Ring-fencing cap on FIF net losses                                  | 1532 |
| IQ 4   | Group companies using attributed CFC net losses                     | 1532 |
| IQ 5   | Group companies using FIF net losses                                | 1534 |
| IQ 6   | Pre-consolidation losses: general treatment                         | 1534 |
| IQ 7   | When group membership lacking in loss period                        | 1535 |
| IQ 8   | When group membership lacking in tax year of use                    | 1537 |
| IQ 9   | When attributed CFC net loss becomes FIF net loss                   | 1538 |
| Subpart IS—Mining companies' and petroleum miners' tax losses                                      |   |      |
| IS 1   | General treatment of mining companies' tax losses                   | 1539 |
| IS 2   | Treatment of tax losses resulting from certain expenditure          | 1539 |
| IS 3   | Holding companies' tax losses                                       | 1540 |
| IS 4   | Adjustments in certain circumstances                                | 1541 |
| IS 5   | Petroleum miners' tax losses  | 1541 |
| IS 6   | When company stops being mining company                             | 1542 |
| Subpart IT—Life insurers' net losses   |   |      |
| IT 1   | Life insurers' policyholder net losses                              | 1542 |
| Subpart IV—Treatment of certain supplementary dividends  |   |      |
| IV 1   | Supplementary dividend holding companies                            | 1543 |
| Subpart IW—Use of tax losses to pay shortfall penalties  |   |      |
| IW 1   | Shortfall penalties   | 1545 |
| Subpart IZ—Terminating provisions  |   |      |
| IZ 1   | Use of specified activity net losses                                | 1546 |
| IZ 2   | Petroleum mining companies: treatment of payments from shareholders | 1551 |
| IZ 3   | Petroleum mining companies: use of loss balances                    | 1552 |
| IZ 4   | Tax losses for tax years before 1977–78 tax year                    | 1554 |
| IZ 5   | Companies' tax losses for tax years before 1991–92 tax year         | 1554 |

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| IZ 6 | Companies' tax losses for 1990–91 and 1991–92 tax years                          | 1555 |
| IZ 7 | Grouping tax losses for tax years before 1981–82 and between 1981–82 and 1991–92 | 1556 |

### **Part L**

#### **Tax credits and other credits**

##### Subpart LA—General rules for tax credits

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| LA 1  | What this Part does  | 1558 |
| LA 2  | Satisfaction of income tax liability                             | 1558 |
| LA 3  | When total tax credit less than or equal to income tax liability | 1558 |
| LA 4  | When total tax credit more than income tax liability             | 1559 |
| LA 5  | Treatment of remaining credits                                   | 1559 |
| LA 6  | Remaining refundable credits: PAYE, RWT, and certain other items | 1560 |
| LA 7  | Remaining refundable credits: family scheme income               | 1561 |
| LA 8  | Remaining refundable credits: non-resident withholding tax       | 1561 |
| LA 9  | Use of tax credits   | 1562 |
| LA 10 | Meaning of tax credit  | 1562 |

##### Subpart LB—Tax credits for payments, deductions, and family income assistance

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| LB 1 | Tax credits for PAYE income payments         | 1562 |
| LB 2 | Tax credits for provisional tax payments     | 1563 |
| LB 3 | Tax credits for resident withholding tax     | 1563 |
| LB 4 | Tax credits for family scheme income         | 1564 |
| LB 5 | Tax credits for non-resident withholding tax | 1564 |
| LB 6 | Tax credits for caregivers                   | 1564 |

##### Subpart LC—Tax credits for natural persons

###### *Tax credits for persons on low incomes*

|      |   |      |
|------|---|------|
| LC 1 | When net income under low income amount       | 1566 |
| LC 2 | When net income in low income abatement range | 1567 |

###### *Tax credits for children*

|      |                |      |
|------|----------------|------|
| LC 3 | Child's income | 1568 |
|------|----------------|------|

###### *Tax credits for transitional circumstances*

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| LC 4 | Tax credits for transitional circumstances | 1570 |
| LC 5 | Meaning of engaged in full-time work       | 1571 |

###### *Tax credits for housekeeping*

|      |                              |      |
|------|------------------------------|------|
| LC 6 | Tax credits for housekeeping | 1573 |
| LC 7 | Meaning of housekeeper       | 1574 |
| LC 8 | Some definitions             | 1575 |

|   |   |      |
|---|---|------|
| <i><b>Tax credits for absentees</b></i>                             |   |      |
| LC 9  | Tax credits for absentees   | 1576 |
| <i><b>Adjustments to certain tax credits</b></i>                    |   |      |
| LC 10   | Adjustment for change in return date                                  | 1576 |
| LC 11   | Adjustment when person is non-resident for part of tax year           | 1577 |
| LC 12   | Assessment when person is non-resident                                | 1578 |
| Subpart LD—Tax credits for charitable or other public benefit gifts |   |      |
| LD 1  | Tax credits for charitable or other public benefit gifts              | 1579 |
| LD 2  | Exclusions  | 1580 |
| LD 3  | Meaning of charitable or other public benefit gift                    | 1580 |
| Subpart LE—Tax credits for imputation credits                       |   |      |
| LE 1  | Tax credits for imputation credits                                    | 1582 |
| LE 2  | Use of remaining credits by companies and trustees                    | 1583 |
| LE 3  | Use of remaining credits by others                                    | 1583 |
| LE 4  | Trustees for minor beneficiaries                                      | 1584 |
| LE 5  | Beneficiaries of trusts   | 1584 |
| LE 6  | Partners in partnerships  | 1585 |
| LE 7  | Credit transfer notices   | 1586 |
| LE 8  | Application of imputation ratio                                       | 1586 |
| LE 9  | Application of combined imputation and FDP ratio                      | 1587 |
| LE 10   | When income tax unpaid  | 1587 |
| LE 11   | Evidential requirements   | 1588 |
| Subpart LF—Tax credits for foreign dividend payment credits         |   |      |
| LF 1  | Tax credits for FDP credits   | 1588 |
| LF 2  | Trustees for minor beneficiaries                                      | 1589 |
| LF 3  | Beneficiaries of trusts   | 1590 |
| LF 4  | Partners in partnerships  | 1591 |
| LF 5  | Credit transfer notices   | 1592 |
| LF 6  | Application of FDP ratio  | 1592 |
| LF 7  | Application of combined imputation and FDP ratio                      | 1592 |
| LF 8  | Credits for persons who are non-resident or who receive exempt income | 1593 |
| LF 9  | When income tax unpaid  | 1594 |
| LF 10   | Evidential requirements   | 1594 |
| Subpart LJ—Tax credits for foreign income tax                       |   |      |
| LJ 1  | What this subpart does  | 1595 |
| LJ 2  | Tax credits for foreign income tax                                    | 1596 |
| LJ 3  | Meaning of foreign income tax   | 1597 |
| LJ 4  | Meaning of segment of foreign-sourced income                          | 1597 |
| LJ 5  | Calculation of New Zealand tax  | 1597 |

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| LJ 6  | Taxable distributions and NRWT rules  | 1599 |
| LJ 7  | Repaid foreign tax  | 1600 |
|       | Subpart LK—Tax credits relating to attributed controlled foreign company income |      |
|       | <i>Amounts of credits</i>   |      |
| LK 1  | Tax credits relating to attributed CFC income                                   | 1601 |
| LK 2  | Calculation of amount of credit   | 1602 |
| LK 3  | Currency conversion   | 1603 |
|       | <i>Use of credits in later tax years</i>  |      |
| LK 4  | Use of remaining credits  | 1603 |
| LK 5  | Companies' credits carried forward  | 1604 |
| LK 6  | Use of credits by group companies   | 1604 |
|       | <i>Treatment of taxable distributions</i>                                       |      |
| LK 7  | Taxable distributions and NRWT rules  | 1605 |
|       | <i>Consolidated companies</i>   |      |
| LK 8  | Tax credits of consolidated companies   | 1607 |
| LK 9  | Use of company's credits carried forward  | 1607 |
| LK 10 | When group membership lacking in tax year in which credit arises                | 1608 |
| LK 11 | When group membership lacking in tax year in which credit used                  | 1609 |
|       | <i>Amalgamations of companies</i>   |      |
| LK 12 | Treatment of credits when companies amalgamate                                  | 1610 |
| LK 13 | Use of credits by amalgamated company   | 1610 |
| LK 14 | Use by amalgamated company of credits carried forward                           | 1611 |
| LK 15 | Use of amalgamating company's credits   | 1612 |
|       | Subpart LL—Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC)                                |      |
| LL 1  | What this subpart does  | 1612 |
| LL 2  | Tax credits for underlying foreign tax  | 1612 |
| LL 3  | Meaning of grey list dividend   | 1615 |
| LL 4  | Tracking accounts   | 1617 |
| LL 5  | Meaning of foreign dividend company net earnings                                | 1619 |
| LL 6  | Foreign dividend company lower tier UFTCs                                       | 1621 |
| LL 7  | Conduit financing arrangements  | 1622 |
| LL 8  | Currency conversion   | 1623 |
| LL 9  | Some definitions  | 1624 |
|       | Subpart LO—Tax credits for Maori authority credits                              |      |
| LO 1  | Tax credits for Maori authority credits   | 1627 |
| LO 2  | Beneficiaries of trusts   | 1628 |
| LO 3  | Application of Maori authority distribution ratio                               | 1629 |
| LO 4  | When income tax unpaid  | 1629 |
| LO 5  | Evidential requirements   | 1630 |



|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
|       | Subpart LP—Tax credits for supplementary dividends                        |      |
|       | <i>Introductory provision</i>   |      |
| LP 1  | What this subpart does  | 1631 |
|       | <i>Use of credits</i>   |      |
| LP 2  | Tax credits for supplementary dividends                                   | 1631 |
| LP 3  | Use of remaining credits  | 1633 |
| LP 4  | Continuity rules for carrying credits forward                             | 1634 |
| LP 5  | Application of benchmark dividend rules and imputation credit ratio       | 1635 |
| LP 6  | Deriving supplementary dividend and breach of terms of trust              | 1635 |
|       | <i>Supplementary dividend holding companies</i>                           |      |
| LP 7  | Requirements for supplementary dividend holding companies                 | 1636 |
| LP 8  | Relationship with exempt income rules                                     | 1636 |
| LP 9  | Relationship with RWT rules   | 1637 |
| LP 10 | Limitation on deductions  | 1637 |
|       | Subpart LQ—Tax credits of conduit tax relief companies                    |      |
| LQ 1  | Tax credits of CTR companies  | 1639 |
| LQ 2  | Limitation on amount of credit  | 1640 |
| LQ 3  | Determining percentage of non-resident shareholders                       | 1641 |
| LQ 4  | Date for determining percentage of non-resident shareholders              | 1642 |
| LQ 5  | CTR additional dividends  | 1643 |
|       | Subpart LR—Tax credits for policyholder income                            |      |
| LR 1  | Tax credits for policyholder income                                       | 1644 |
|       | Subpart LS—Tax credits for portfolio tax rate entities and investors      |      |
| LS 1  | Tax credits for portfolio tax rate entities relating to certain investors | 1645 |
| LS 2  | Tax credits for certain investors in portfolio tax rate entities          | 1646 |
| LS 3  | Tax credits for certain zero-rated portfolio investors                    | 1647 |
| LS 4  | Tax credits for certain investors in portfolio investor exit period       | 1647 |
|       | Subpart LZ—Terminating provisions   |      |
|       | <i>Underlying foreign tax credits</i>                                     |      |
| LZ 1  | Low tax jurisdiction companies  | 1648 |
|       | <i>Credits for certain non-resident investment companies</i>              |      |
| LZ 2  | Certain development projects  | 1649 |
| LZ 3  | Interest derived from development investments                             | 1650 |

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| LZ 4  | Dividends derived from development investments                           | 1650 |
| LZ 5  | Some definitions   | 1651 |
|       | <i>Credits for interest on home vendor mortgages</i>                     |      |
| LZ 6  | Interest on home vendor mortgages  | 1651 |
| LZ 7  | Maximum amount of credit under section LZ 6                              | 1652 |
| LZ 8  | Meaning of home vendor mortgage  | 1653 |
|       | <i>Credits for savings in special home ownership accounts</i>            |      |
| LZ 9  | Savings in special home ownership accounts                               | 1653 |
| LZ 10 | Maximum amount for 1 special home ownership account for 1 tax year       | 1654 |
| LZ 11 | Maximum amount for all special home ownership accounts for all tax years | 1654 |
| LZ 12 | Meaning of increase in savings   | 1654 |
|       | <b>Part M</b>  |      |
|       | <b>Tax credits paid in cash</b>  |      |
|       | Subpart MA—General provisions  |      |
| MA 1  | What this Part does  | 1656 |
| MA 2  | Relationship with core provisions  | 1656 |
| MA 3  | Excluded income  | 1656 |
| MA 4  | Calculation of amounts of credit producing negative amounts              | 1657 |
| MA 5  | Advice from outside agencies   | 1657 |
| MA 6  | Avoidance arrangements   | 1657 |
| MA 7  | Meaning of full-time earner for family scheme                            | 1657 |
| MA 8  | Some definitions for family scheme                                       | 1658 |
|       | Subpart MB—Adjustment of net income for family scheme                    |      |
| MB 1  | Adjustments for calculation of family scheme income                      | 1661 |
| MB 2  | Adjustment for period that is less or more than 1 year                   | 1663 |
| MB 3  | When person carries on 1 or more businesses                              | 1663 |
| MB 4  | Family scheme income of major shareholders in close companies            | 1664 |
| MB 5  | Treatment of distributions from superannuation schemes                   | 1665 |
|       | Subpart MC—Entitlements under family scheme                              |      |
| MC 1  | What this subpart does   | 1666 |
| MC 2  | Who qualifies for entitlements under family scheme?                      | 1667 |
| MC 3  | First requirement: person's age  | 1667 |
| MC 4  | Second requirement: principal care                                       | 1667 |
| MC 5  | Third requirement: residence   | 1667 |
| MC 6  | When person does not qualify   | 1668 |
| MC 7  | When spouse or partner entitled under family scheme                      | 1669 |
| MC 8  | Continuing requirements  | 1669 |

|  |  |      |
|--|--|------|
| MC 9   | Credits for person aged 18                             | 1670 |
| MC 10  | Principal caregiver                                    | 1671 |
| MC 11  | Relationship periods and entitlement periods           | 1672 |
| Subpart MD—Family assistance credit  |  |      |
| <i>Calculating amount of credit</i>  |  |      |
| MD 1   | Family assistance credit                               | 1674 |
| MD 2   | Calculating net contributions to credits               | 1675 |
| <i>Family support</i>  |  |      |
| MD 3   | Calculation of family support                          | 1676 |
| <i>In-work payment</i>   |  |      |
| MD 4   | Entitlement to in-work payment                         | 1677 |
| MD 5   | First requirement: person's age                        | 1678 |
| MD 6   | Second requirement: principal care                     | 1678 |
| MD 7   | Third requirement: residence                           | 1678 |
| MD 8   | Fourth requirement: person not receiving benefit       | 1679 |
| MD 9   | Fifth requirement: full-time earner                    | 1679 |
| MD 10  | Calculation of in-work payment                         | 1681 |
| <i>Parental tax credit</i>   |  |      |
| MD 11  | Entitlement to parental tax credit                     | 1682 |
| MD 12  | Calculation of parental tax credit                     | 1684 |
| <i>Family credit abatement</i>   |  |      |
| MD 13  | Calculation of family credit abatement                 | 1684 |
| MD 14  | Person receiving protected family support              | 1686 |
| MD 15  | Family scheme income for purposes of section MD 14     | 1686 |
| Subpart ME—Family tax credit   |  |      |
| ME 1   | Family tax credit                                      | 1687 |
| ME 2   | Meaning of employment for this subpart                 | 1688 |
| Subpart MF—Payment of credits  |  |      |
| MF 1   | Application for payment of tax credit by instalment    | 1689 |
| MF 2   | When person not entitled to payment by instalment      | 1690 |
| MF 3   | Calculating amount of interim family assistance credit | 1691 |
| MF 4   | Requirements for calculating instalment of tax credit  | 1692 |
| MF 5   | Recovery of overpaid tax credit                        | 1692 |
| MF 6   | Overpayment of tax credit                              | 1693 |
| MF 7   | Orders in Council                                      | 1694 |
| Subpart MK—Tax credits for KiwiSaver schemes and<br>complying superannuation funds |  |      |
| MK 1   | What this subpart does                                 | 1696 |
| MK 2   | Eligibility requirements                               | 1696 |
| MK 3   | Payment of tax credits                                 | 1697 |
| MK 4   | Amount of tax credit                                   | 1698 |

|  |  |      |
|--|--|------|
| MK 5                                     | Crown contributions for members                  | 1698 |
| MK 6                                     | Credit given by fund providers                   | 1699 |
| MK 7                                     | Amounts paid in excess                           | 1699 |
| MK 8                                     | Treatment of tax credits on permanent emigration | 1699 |
| <i>Subpart MZ—Terminating provisions</i> |  |      |
| MZ 1                                     | Entitlement to child tax credit                  | 1700 |
| MZ 2                                     | Calculation of child tax credit                  | 1701 |

## Part O

### Memorandum accounts

#### Subpart OA—General provisions

##### *Introductory provisions*

|      |   |      |
|------|---|------|
| OA 1 | What this Part does                                       | 1703 |
| OA 2 | Memorandum accounts                                       | 1703 |
| OA 3 | General rules for maintaining memorandum accounts         | 1704 |
| OA 4 | Certain credits and debits arising only in group accounts | 1705 |

##### *Credits and debits*

|      |         |      |
|------|---------|------|
| OA 5 | Credits | 1705 |
| OA 6 | Debits  | 1707 |

##### *Opening balances*

|      |   |      |
|------|---|------|
| OA 7 | Opening balances of memorandum accounts | 1709 |
|------|---|------|

##### *Shareholder continuity requirements*

|      |   |      |
|------|---|------|
| OA 8 | Shareholder continuity requirements for memorandum accounts | 1710 |
|------|---|------|

##### *Treatment of credits and debits on resident's restricted amalgamation*

###### *General provision*

|      |   |      |
|------|---|------|
| OA 9 | General treatment of credits and debits on resident's restricted amalgamation | 1713 |
|------|---|------|

###### *When companies amalgamate*

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| OA 10 | When credits or debits due to amalgamating company but not recorded | 1714 |
| OA 11 | FDP account on resident's restricted amalgamation                   | 1715 |
| OA 12 | CTR account on resident's restricted amalgamation                   | 1716 |
| OA 13 | Policyholder credit account on resident's restricted amalgamation   | 1716 |

###### *Amalgamation of companies in consolidated groups*

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| OA 14 | Continuity of shareholding when group companies amalgamate        | 1717 |
| OA 15 | When credits or debits due to consolidated group but not recorded | 1718 |

|   |   |      |
|---|---|------|
| OA 16                                       | When FDP account ends on resident's restricted amalgamation                 | 1720 |
| OA 17                                       | When policyholder credit account ends on resident's restricted amalgamation | 1720 |
| <b><i>Maximum permitted ratios</i></b>      |   |      |
| OA 18                                       | Calculation of maximum permitted ratios                                     | 1721 |
| Subpart OB—Imputation credit accounts (ICA) |   |      |
| <b><i>Introductory provisions</i></b>       |   |      |
| OB 1  | General rules for companies with imputation credit accounts                 | 1725 |
| OB 2  | Australian companies with imputation credit accounts                        | 1726 |
| OB 3  | Imputation credit accounts  | 1729 |
| <b><i>Imputation credits</i></b>            |   |      |
| OB 4  | ICA payment of tax  | 1729 |
| OB 5  | ICA deposit in tax pooling account  | 1730 |
| OB 6  | ICA transfer from tax pooling account                                       | 1731 |
| OB 7  | ICA payment of further income tax   | 1731 |
| OB 8  | ICA resident withholding tax withheld                                       | 1732 |
| OB 9  | ICA dividend derived with imputation credit                                 | 1732 |
| OB 10                                       | ICA dividend derived with FDP credit  | 1733 |
| OB 11                                       | ICA payment of FDP  | 1733 |
| OB 12                                       | ICA transfer from FDP account   | 1734 |
| OB 13                                       | ICA transfer of debit balance on leaving wholly-owned group                 | 1734 |
| OB 14                                       | ICA payment of tax on leaving wholly-owned group                            | 1736 |
| OB 15                                       | ICA payment of tax on joining wholly-owned group                            | 1736 |
| OB 16                                       | ICA attribution for personal services                                       | 1737 |
| OB 17                                       | ICA transfer from policyholder credit account                               | 1737 |
| OB 18                                       | ICA transfer from ASC account   | 1738 |
| OB 19                                       | ICA transfer to master fund   | 1738 |
| OB 20                                       | ICA distribution with Maori authority credit                                | 1739 |
| OB 21                                       | ICA balance of Maori authority credit account                               | 1739 |
| OB 22                                       | ICA replacement payment to company under share-lending arrangement          | 1740 |
| OB 23                                       | ICA credit transfer to company  | 1740 |
| OB 24                                       | ICA credit on resident's restricted amalgamation                            | 1741 |
| OB 25                                       | ICA reversal of tax advantage arrangement                                   | 1742 |
| OB 26                                       | ICA elimination of double debit   | 1743 |
| OB 27                                       | ICA non-resident withholding tax withheld                                   | 1744 |
| OB 28                                       | ICA payment of amount of tax for schedular payment                          | 1744 |
| OB 29                                       | ICA payment of schedular income tax   | 1745 |
| <b><i>Imputation debits</i></b>             |   |      |
| OB 30                                       | ICA payment of dividend   | 1745 |

|  |  |      |
|--|--|------|
| OB 31  | ICA allocation of provisional tax                                  | 1746 |
| OB 32  | ICA refund of income tax   | 1746 |
| OB 33  | ICA amount applied to pay other taxes                              | 1747 |
| OB 34  | ICA refund from tax pooling account                                | 1748 |
| OB 35  | ICA transfer within tax pooling account                            | 1749 |
| OB 36  | ICA refund of FDP  | 1750 |
| OB 37  | ICA refund of tax credit   | 1750 |
| OB 38  | ICA overpayment of FDP   | 1751 |
| OB 39  | ICA transfer for net foreign attributed income                     | 1751 |
| OB 40  | ICA attribution for personal services                              | 1753 |
| OB 41  | ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity                       | 1754 |
| OB 42  | ICA on-market cancellation   | 1754 |
| OB 43  | ICA breach of imputation ratio                                     | 1755 |
| OB 44  | ICA debit on leaving wholly-owned group                            | 1756 |
| OB 45  | ICA redemption debit   | 1757 |
| OB 46  | ICA transfer from member fund                                      | 1759 |
| OB 47  | ICA transfer to policyholder credit account                        | 1760 |
| OB 48  | ICA credit balance when Maori authority credit account starts      | 1762 |
| OB 49  | ICA replacement payment by company under share-lending arrangement | 1763 |
| OB 50  | ICA returning share transfer                                       | 1763 |
| OB 51  | ICA credit transfer by company                                     | 1764 |
| OB 52  | ICA imputation credit of consolidated imputation group             | 1764 |
| OB 53  | ICA debit on resident's restricted amalgamation                    | 1765 |
| OB 54  | ICA tax advantage arrangement                                      | 1766 |
| OB 55  | ICA retrospective imputation credit                                | 1767 |
| OB 56  | ICA final balance  | 1767 |
| OB 57  | ICA refund of NRWT   | 1767 |
| OB 58  | ICA refund of amount of tax for schedular payment                  | 1768 |
| OB 59  | ICA refund of schedular income tax                                 | 1768 |
| <b><i>Imputation credits attached to dividends</i></b> |  |      |
| OB 60  | Imputation credits attached to dividends                           | 1769 |
| OB 61  | ICA benchmark dividend rules                                       | 1770 |
| OB 62  | Retrospective attachment of imputation credits                     | 1772 |
| OB 63  | Australian dividends   | 1774 |
| OB 64  | Replacement payments   | 1775 |
| <b><i>Further income tax</i></b>                       |  |      |
| OB 65  | Further income tax for ICA closing debit balance                   | 1775 |
| OB 66  | Further income tax when company stops being ICA company            | 1776 |
| OB 67  | Reduction of further income tax                                    | 1776 |
| OB 68  | Income tax paid satisfying liability for further income tax        | 1778 |

|   |  |      |
|---|--|------|
| OB 69   | Further income tax paid satisfying liability for income tax                      | 1778 |
| OB 70   | Application of other provisions  | 1780 |
| <b><i>Imputation additional tax</i></b>   |  |      |
| OB 71   | Imputation additional tax on leaving wholly-owned group                          | 1780 |
| OB 72   | Imputation additional tax on joining wholly-owned group                          | 1782 |
| <b><i>Distributions of statutory producer boards and co-operative companies</i></b> |  |      |
| OB 73   | Statutory producer boards attaching imputation credits to cash distributions     | 1784 |
| OB 74   | Statutory producer boards attaching imputation credits to notional distributions | 1786 |
| OB 75   | Statutory producer boards' notional distributions that are dividends             | 1788 |
| OB 76   | Statutory producer boards attaching FDP credits                                  | 1789 |
| OB 77   | When and how statutory producer board makes election                             | 1789 |
| OB 78   | Co-operative companies attaching imputation credits to cash distributions        | 1790 |
| OB 79   | Co-operative companies attaching imputation credits to notional distributions    | 1792 |
| OB 80   | Co-operative companies' notional distributions that are dividends                | 1793 |
| OB 81   | Co-operative companies attaching FDP credits                                     | 1793 |
| OB 82   | When and how co-operative company makes election                                 | 1794 |
| Subpart OC—Foreign dividend payment accounts (FDPA)                                 |  |      |
| <b><i>Introductory provisions</i></b>   |  |      |
| OC 1  | General rules for companies with FDP accounts                                    | 1800 |
| OC 2  | FDP accounts   | 1801 |
| OC 3  | Choosing to become FDPA company  | 1802 |
| OC 4  | When company chooses to stop being FDPA company                                  | 1802 |
| OC 5  | When company emigrates   | 1803 |
| <b><i>FDP credits</i></b>   |  |      |
| OC 6  | FDPA payment of FDP  | 1803 |
| OC 7  | FDPA dividend derived with FDP credit  | 1804 |
| OC 8  | FDPA payment of FDP for transfer from CTR account                                | 1804 |
| OC 9  | FDPA transfer for net foreign attributed income                                  | 1805 |
| OC 10   | FDPA payment of FDP for conduit debit balance                                    | 1805 |
| OC 11   | FDPA credit transfer to company  | 1806 |
| OC 12   | FDPA reversal of tax advantage arrangement                                       | 1806 |

***FDP debits***

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| OC 13 | FDPA payment of dividend                      | 1807 |
| OC 14 | FDPA refund of FDP                            | 1807 |
| OC 15 | FDPA overpayment of FDP                       | 1808 |
| OC 16 | FDPA refund of tax credit                     | 1808 |
| OC 17 | FDPA credit transfer by company               | 1809 |
| OC 18 | FDPA transfer to imputation credit account    | 1809 |
| OC 19 | FDPA transfer to CTR account                  | 1810 |
| OC 20 | FDPA transfer to policyholder credit account  | 1812 |
| OC 21 | FDPA transfer to group account                | 1814 |
| OC 22 | FDPA breach of FDP ratio                      | 1814 |
| OC 23 | FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company       | 1815 |
| OC 24 | FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity | 1816 |
| OC 25 | FDPA tax advantage arrangement                | 1817 |
| OC 26 | FDPA final balance                            | 1817 |

***FDP credits attached to dividends***

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| OC 27 | FDP credits attached to dividends                        | 1818 |
| OC 28 | FDPA benchmark dividend rules                            | 1819 |
| OC 29 | FDP credits and imputation credits attached to dividends | 1820 |

***Further FDP***

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| OC 30 | Payment of further FDP for closing debit balance                   | 1821 |
| OC 31 | Payment of further FDP when company no longer New Zealand resident | 1822 |
| OC 32 | Reduction of further FDP   | 1822 |
| OC 33 | FDP paid satisfying liability for further FDP                      | 1823 |
| OC 34 | Further FDP paid satisfying liability for FDP                      | 1823 |

***Some definitions***

|       |                                   |      |
|-------|-----------------------------------|------|
| OC 35 | Meaning of FDP reference period   | 1824 |
| OC 36 | Meaning of maximum deficit debit  | 1824 |
| OC 37 | Meaning of policyholder FDP ratio | 1825 |
| OC 38 | Meaning of reduced deficit debit  | 1826 |
| OC 39 | Meaning of shareholder FDP ratio  | 1827 |

## Subpart OD—Conduit tax relief accounts (CTRA)

***Introductory provisions***

|      |   |      |
|------|---|------|
| OD 1 | General rules for companies with CTR accounts | 1831 |
| OD 2 | CTR accounts                                  | 1832 |
| OD 3 | Choosing to become CTR company                | 1832 |
| OD 4 | When company stops being CTR company          | 1832 |

***CTR credits***

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| OD 5 | CTRA tax credit for conduit tax relief | 1833 |
| OD 6 | CTRA transfer from FDP account         | 1835 |
| OD 7 | CTRA dividend derived with CTR credit  | 1835 |



|  |   |      |
|--|---|------|
| OD 8   | CTRA reduction of FDP   | 1835 |
| OD 9   | CTRA reversal of tax advantage arrangement  | 1836 |
| <i>CTR debits</i>                                    |   |      |
| OD 10  | CTRA payment of dividend  | 1836 |
| OD 11  | CTRA transfer to FDP account  | 1837 |
| OD 12  | CTRA transfer to group account  | 1838 |
| OD 13  | CTRA adjustment for conduit tax relief  | 1839 |
| OD 14  | CTRA break in shareholding chain for group company                                | 1839 |
| OD 15  | CTRA break in shareholding chain for company                                      | 1841 |
| OD 16  | CTRA increase in resident shareholding  | 1842 |
| OD 17  | CTRA breach of CTR ratio  | 1844 |
| OD 18  | CTRA tax advantage arrangement  | 1845 |
| OD 19  | CTRA final balance  | 1845 |
| <i>CTR credits attached to dividends</i>             |   |      |
| OD 20  | CTR credits attached to dividends   | 1846 |
| OD 21  | CTRA benchmark dividend rules   | 1847 |
| OD 22  | CTR credits and imputation credits attached to dividends                          | 1848 |
| <i>Payment of FDP and refunds</i>                    |   |      |
| OD 23  | FDP payable for CTR debits  | 1850 |
| OD 24  | FDP payable on resident's restricted amalgamation                                 | 1851 |
| OD 25  | Refunds on transfers to CTR account   | 1851 |
| Subpart OE—Branch equivalent tax accounts (BETA)     |   |      |
| <i>Introductory provision</i>                        |   |      |
| OE 1   | General rules for companies and other persons with branch equivalent tax accounts | 1855 |
| <i>Companies with branch equivalent tax accounts</i> |   |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>                       |   |      |
| OE 2   | Branch equivalent tax accounts of companies                                       | 1855 |
| OE 3   | Choosing to become BETA company   | 1856 |
| OE 4   | When company stops being BETA company   | 1857 |
| OE 5   | Treatment of attributed CFC income and FIF income in this subpart                 | 1857 |
| <i>Branch equivalent tax credits</i>                 |   |      |
| OE 6   | BETA payment of income tax on foreign income                                      | 1858 |
| OE 7   | BETA payment of income tax  | 1859 |
| OE 8   | BETA unused amount of debit balance   | 1861 |
| OE 9   | BETA refund of FDP  | 1862 |
| OE 10  | BETA credit for loss of shareholder continuity                                    | 1863 |
| OE 11  | BETA final balance  | 1863 |
| <i>Branch equivalent tax debits</i>                  |   |      |
| OE 12  | BETA payment of FDP   | 1864 |

|  |   |      |
|--|---|------|
| OE 13  | BETA reduction in FDP   | 1864 |
| OE 14  | BETA refund of income tax   | 1865 |
| OE 15  | BETA debit for loss of shareholder continuity                                   | 1866 |
| OE 16  | BETA final balance  | 1866 |
| <b><i>Persons with branch equivalent tax accounts</i></b>  |   |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>                             |   |      |
| OE 17  | Person choosing to become BETA person   | 1867 |
| OE 18  | When person stops being BETA person   | 1867 |
| <i>Branch equivalent tax credits</i>                       |   |      |
| OE 19  | BETA person's payment of income tax on foreign income                           | 1868 |
| <i>Branch equivalent tax debits</i>                        |   |      |
| OE 20  | BETA person's payment of income tax   | 1869 |
| OE 21  | BETA person's refund of income tax  | 1870 |
| OE 22  | BETA person's final balance   | 1870 |
| Subpart OF—Available subscribed capital accounts<br>(ASCA) |   |      |
| <b><i>Introductory provisions</i></b>                      |   |      |
| OF 1   | General rules for companies with ASC accounts                                   | 1874 |
| OF 2   | ASC accounts  | 1875 |
| OF 3   | Choosing to become ASC account company  | 1875 |
| <i>ASC credits</i>   |   |      |
| OF 4   | ASCA redemption credit  | 1876 |
| <i>ASC debits</i>  |   |      |
| OF 5   | ASCA transfer to imputation credit account                                      | 1876 |
| Subpart OJ—Policyholder credit accounts (PCA)              |   |      |
| <b><i>Introductory provision</i></b>                       |   |      |
| OJ 1   | General rules for companies and other persons with policyholder credit accounts | 1881 |
| <b><i>Companies with policyholder credit accounts</i></b>  |   |      |
| <i>Introductory provision</i>                              |   |      |
| OJ 2   | Policyholder credit accounts of companies                                       | 1881 |
| <i>Policyholder credits of PCA company</i>                 |   |      |
| OJ 3   | PCA transfer from imputation credit account                                     | 1882 |
| OJ 4   | PCA transfer from FDP account   | 1883 |
| OJ 5   | PCA transfer of life insurance business   | 1883 |
| OJ 6   | PCA credit for maximum deficit in FDP account                                   | 1884 |
| OJ 7   | PCA credit for reduced deficit in FDP account                                   | 1885 |

|   |  |      |
|---|--|------|
| <i>Policyholder debits of PCA company</i>         |  |      |
| OJ 8  | PCA payment of tax relating to policyholder base                         | 1885 |
| OJ 9  | PCA transfer to imputation credit account                                | 1886 |
| OJ 10   | PCA transfer to group account  | 1888 |
| OJ 11   | PCA company's transfer of life insurance business                        | 1889 |
| <i>Persons with policyholder credit accounts</i>  |  |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>                    |  |      |
| OJ 12   | Choosing to become PCA person  | 1890 |
| OJ 13   | Choosing to stop being PCA person  | 1890 |
| <i>Policyholder credits of PCA person</i>         |  |      |
| OJ 14   | PCA person's equivalent credit   | 1891 |
| OJ 15   | PCA person's credit for transfer of life insurance business              | 1892 |
| <i>Policyholder debits of PCA person</i>          |  |      |
| OJ 16   | PCA person's payment of tax relating to policyholder base                | 1893 |
| OJ 17   | PCA person's equivalent debit  | 1894 |
| OJ 18   | PCA person's debit for transfer of life insurance business               | 1895 |
| Subpart OK—Maori authority credit accounts (MACA) |  |      |
| <i>Introductory provision</i>                     |  |      |
| OK 1  | General rules for Maori authorities with Maori authority credit accounts | 1899 |
| <i>Maori authority credits</i>                    |  |      |
| OK 2  | MACA payment of tax  | 1900 |
| OK 3  | MACA payment of tax to other Maori authorities                           | 1900 |
| OK 4  | MACA payment of further income tax                                       | 1901 |
| OK 5  | MACA distribution with Maori authority credit                            | 1901 |
| OK 6  | MACA dividend derived with imputation credit                             | 1902 |
| OK 7  | MACA dividend derived with FDP credit                                    | 1902 |
| OK 8  | MACA resident withholding tax withheld                                   | 1902 |
| OK 9  | MACA reversal of tax advantage arrangement                               | 1903 |
| <i>Maori authority debits</i>                     |  |      |
| OK 10   | MACA distribution  | 1904 |
| OK 11   | MACA allocation of provisional tax                                       | 1904 |
| OK 12   | MACA refund of income tax  | 1905 |
| OK 13   | MACA payment of other taxes  | 1906 |
| OK 14   | MACA refund of FDP   | 1906 |
| OK 15   | MACA debit for loss of shareholder continuity                            | 1907 |
| OK 16   | MACA breach of Maori authority credit ratio                              | 1907 |
| OK 17   | MACA tax advantage arrangement   | 1908 |
| OK 18   | MACA final balance   | 1909 |

***Maori authority credits attached to distributions***

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| OK 19 | Maori authority credits attached to distributions | 1909 |
| OK 20 | MACA benchmark distribution rules                 | 1911 |

***Further income tax***

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| OK 21 | Further income tax for closing debit balance                           | 1912 |
| OK 22 | Further income tax paid when Maori authority no longer Maori authority | 1912 |
| OK 23 | Further income tax paid satisfying liability for income tax            | 1913 |
| OK 24 | Income tax paid satisfying liability for further income tax            | 1914 |

## Subpart OP—Memorandum accounts of consolidated groups

***Introductory provisions***

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| OP 1 | Memorandum accounts of consolidated groups           | 1921 |
| OP 2 | When credits and debits arise only in group accounts | 1922 |

***Consolidated groups and imputation credit accounts******Introductory provisions***

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| OP 3 | Changes in consolidated imputation groups                                    | 1922 |
| OP 4 | Resident imputation subgroups  | 1923 |
| OP 5 | When credits and debits arise only in consolidated imputation group accounts | 1924 |
| OP 6 | Provisions applying to consolidated imputation groups                        | 1925 |

***Imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups***

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| OP 7  | Consolidated ICA payment of tax   | 1926 |
| OP 8  | Consolidated ICA deposit in tax pooling account                                 | 1927 |
| OP 9  | Consolidated ICA transfer from tax pooling account                              | 1927 |
| OP 10 | Consolidated ICA allocation from company with over-paid provisional tax         | 1928 |
| OP 11 | Consolidated ICA payment of further income tax                                  | 1928 |
| OP 12 | Consolidated ICA dividend derived with imputation credit                        | 1929 |
| OP 13 | Consolidated ICA dividend derived with FDP credit                               | 1929 |
| OP 14 | Consolidated ICA payment of FDP   | 1930 |
| OP 15 | Consolidated ICA replacement payment to company under share-lending arrangement | 1930 |
| OP 16 | Consolidated ICA credit transfer to company                                     | 1931 |
| OP 17 | Consolidated ICA resident withholding tax withheld                              | 1931 |
| OP 18 | Consolidated ICA transfer from group company's FDP account                      | 1932 |
| OP 19 | Consolidated ICA transfer from group's FDP account                              | 1932 |
| OP 20 | Consolidated ICA transfer from group company's policyholder credit account      | 1933 |

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| OP 21 | Consolidated ICA transfer from group's policyholder credit account              | 1933 |
| OP 22 | Consolidated ICA group company's credit   | 1934 |
| OP 23 | Consolidated ICA elimination of double debit                                    | 1935 |
| OP 24 | Consolidated ICA reversal of tax advantage arrangement                          | 1936 |
| OP 25 | Consolidated ICA non-resident withholding tax withheld                          | 1937 |
| OP 26 | Consolidated ICA payment of amount of tax for schedular payment                 | 1937 |
| OP 27 | Consolidated ICA payment of schedular income tax                                | 1938 |
|       | <i>Imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups</i>                      |      |
| OP 28 | Consolidated ICA payment of dividend  | 1938 |
| OP 29 | Consolidated ICA allocation of provisional tax                                  | 1939 |
| OP 30 | Consolidated ICA refund of income tax   | 1939 |
| OP 31 | Consolidated ICA amount applied to pay other taxes                              | 1940 |
| OP 32 | Consolidated ICA refund from tax pooling account                                | 1941 |
| OP 33 | Consolidated ICA transfer to tax pooling account                                | 1942 |
| OP 34 | Consolidated ICA refund of FDP  | 1942 |
| OP 35 | Consolidated ICA refund of tax credit   | 1943 |
| OP 36 | Consolidated ICA overpayment of FDP   | 1944 |
| OP 37 | Consolidated ICA group company's debit  | 1944 |
| OP 38 | Consolidated ICA transfer for net foreign attributed income                     | 1945 |
| OP 39 | Consolidated ICA replacement payment by company under share-lending arrangement | 1947 |
| OP 40 | Consolidated ICA returning share transfer                                       | 1948 |
| OP 41 | Consolidated ICA credit transfer by company                                     | 1948 |
| OP 42 | Consolidated ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity                       | 1949 |
| OP 43 | Consolidated ICA breach of imputation ratio                                     | 1949 |
| OP 44 | Consolidated ICA transfer to policyholder credit account                        | 1950 |
| OP 45 | Consolidated ICA redemption debit   | 1951 |
| OP 46 | Consolidated ICA tax advantage arrangement                                      | 1953 |
| OP 47 | Consolidated ICA final balance  | 1953 |
| OP 48 | Consolidated ICA refund of NRWT   | 1954 |
| OP 49 | Consolidated ICA refund of amount of tax for schedular payment                  | 1954 |
| OP 50 | Consolidated ICA refund of schedular income tax                                 | 1955 |
|       | <b>Consolidated groups and FDP accounts</b>                                     |      |
|       | <i>Introductory provisions</i>  |      |
| OP 51 | FDP accounts of consolidated FDP groups   | 1959 |
| OP 52 | Choosing to stop being consolidated FDP group                                   | 1959 |
| OP 53 | When group company emigrates  | 1960 |
| OP 54 | When credits and debits arise only in consolidated FDP group accounts           | 1961 |

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| OP 55 | Provisions applying to consolidated FDP groups               | 1961 |
|       | <i>FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups</i>                |      |
| OP 56 | Consolidated FDPA payment of FDP                             | 1962 |
| OP 57 | Consolidated FDPA payment of further FDP                     | 1963 |
| OP 58 | Consolidated FDPA dividend derived with FDP credit           | 1963 |
| OP 59 | Consolidated FDPA group company's credit                     | 1964 |
| OP 60 | Consolidated FDPA credit transfer to company                 | 1965 |
| OP 61 | Consolidated FDPA transfer from group's CTR account          | 1965 |
| OP 62 | Consolidated FDPA transfer for net foreign attributed income | 1966 |
| OP 63 | Consolidated FDPA reversal of tax advantage arrangement      | 1966 |
|       | <i>FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups</i>                 |      |
| OP 64 | Consolidated FDPA payment of dividend                        | 1967 |
| OP 65 | Consolidated FDPA credit transfer by company                 | 1967 |
| OP 66 | Consolidated FDPA refund of FDP                              | 1968 |
| OP 67 | Consolidated FDPA overpayment of FDP                         | 1968 |
| OP 68 | Consolidated FDPA refund of tax credit                       | 1969 |
| OP 69 | Consolidated FDPA transfer to imputation credit account      | 1970 |
| OP 70 | Consolidated FDPA transfer to group's CTR account            | 1970 |
| OP 71 | Consolidated FDPA group company's debit                      | 1971 |
| OP 72 | Consolidated FDPA breach of FDP ratio                        | 1971 |
| OP 73 | Consolidated FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity   | 1972 |
| OP 74 | Consolidated FDPA transfer to policyholder credit account    | 1972 |
| OP 75 | Consolidated FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company         | 1973 |
| OP 76 | Consolidated FDPA tax advantage arrangement                  | 1973 |
| OP 77 | Consolidated FDPA final balance                              | 1974 |
|       | <b>Consolidated groups and CTR credits</b>                   |      |
|       | <i>Introductory provisions</i>                               |      |
| OP 78 | CTR accounts of consolidated groups                          | 1977 |
| OP 79 | When credits and debits arise only in CTR group accounts     | 1977 |
| OP 80 | Provisions applying to consolidated groups with CTR accounts | 1978 |
|       | <i>CTR credits of consolidated groups</i>                    |      |
| OP 81 | Consolidated CTRA tax credit for conduit tax relief          | 1979 |
| OP 82 | Consolidated CTRA reduction of FDP                           | 1980 |
| OP 83 | Consolidated CTRA dividend derived with CTR credit           | 1981 |
| OP 84 | Consolidated CTRA group company's credit                     | 1981 |
| OP 85 | Consolidated CTRA transfer from group's FDP account          | 1982 |

|        |  |      |
|--------|--|------|
| OP 86  | Consolidated CTRA reversal of tax advantage arrangement                    | 1984 |
|        | <i>CTR debits of consolidated groups</i>                                   |      |
| OP 87  | Consolidated CTRA payment of dividend                                      | 1984 |
| OP 88  | Consolidated CTRA transfer to group's FDP account                          | 1985 |
| OP 89  | Consolidated CTRA adjustment for conduit tax relief                        | 1986 |
| OP 90  | Consolidated CTRA group company's debit                                    | 1986 |
| OP 91  | Consolidated CTRA increase in resident shareholding                        | 1987 |
| OP 92  | Consolidated CTRA breach of CTR ratio                                      | 1989 |
| OP 93  | Consolidated CTRA tax advantage arrangement                                | 1989 |
| OP 94  | Consolidated CTRA final balance  | 1990 |
|        | <i>Consolidated groups' FDP payments and refunds</i>                       |      |
| OP 95  | FDP payable for credits and debits in group's CTR account                  | 1990 |
| OP 96  | Refund on transfer from group's FDP account                                | 1991 |
|        | <b>Consolidated groups and branch equivalent tax accounts</b>              |      |
|        | <i>Introductory provisions</i>   |      |
| OP 97  | Branch equivalent tax accounts of consolidated BETA groups                 | 1993 |
| OP 98  | Choosing to stop being consolidated BETA group                             | 1993 |
| OP 99  | When credits and debits arise only in branch equivalent tax group accounts | 1994 |
|        | <i>Branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated BETA groups</i>           |      |
| OP 100 | Consolidated BETA payment of income tax on foreign income                  | 1995 |
| OP 101 | Consolidated BETA payment of income tax                                    | 1996 |
| OP 102 | Consolidated BETA remaining debit balances                                 | 1998 |
| OP 103 | Consolidated BETA refund of FDP  | 1999 |
| OP 104 | Consolidated BETA credit for loss of shareholder continuity                | 2000 |
|        | <i>Branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups</i>            |      |
| OP 105 | Consolidated BETA payment of FDP   | 2000 |
| OP 106 | Consolidated BETA reduction of FDP   | 2001 |
| OP 107 | Consolidated BETA refund of income tax                                     | 2002 |
| OP 108 | Consolidated BETA debit for loss of shareholder continuity                 | 2002 |
|        | <b>Consolidated groups and policyholder credit accounts</b>                |      |
|        | <i>Introductory provision</i>  |      |
| OP 109 | Policyholder credit accounts of consolidated groups                        | 2005 |

*Policyholder credits of consolidated groups*

|        |  |      |
|--------|--|------|
| OP 110 | Consolidated PCA transfer from imputation credit account | 2005 |
| OP 111 | Consolidated PCA transfer from FDP account               | 2005 |
| OP 112 | Consolidated PCA group company's credit                  | 2006 |
| OP 113 | Consolidated PCA maximum deficit debit in FDP account    | 2007 |
| OP 114 | Consolidated PCA reduced deficit debit in FDP account    | 2008 |

*Policyholder debits of consolidated groups*

|        |   |      |
|--------|---|------|
| OP 115 | Consolidated PCA payment of tax relating to policyholder base | 2008 |
| OP 116 | Consolidated PCA transfer to imputation credit account        | 2009 |

## Subpart OZ—Terminating provisions

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| OZ 1 | No imputation credit for pre-imputation tax paid                               | 2013 |
| OZ 2 | No imputation debit for pre-imputation refund                                  | 2013 |
| OZ 3 | Overpaid income tax or foreign dividend payment for pre-imputation income year | 2013 |
| OZ 4 | Terminating modifications to debits for loss of shareholder continuity         | 2014 |
| OZ 5 | ASCA lost excess available subscribed capital                                  | 2015 |
| OZ 6 | ASCA redemption of unused investments  | 2017 |

**Part R****General collection rules**

## Subpart RA—General withholding and payment obligations

*Introductory provisions*

|      |                               |      |
|------|-------------------------------|------|
| RA 1 | What this Part does           | 2019 |
| RA 2 | Amounts treated as income tax | 2019 |

*Payment and withholding obligations*

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| RA 3  | Terminal tax obligations                               | 2020 |
| RA 4  | Provisional tax obligations                            | 2020 |
| RA 5  | Tax obligations for employment-related taxes           | 2020 |
| RA 6  | Withholding and payment obligations for passive income | 2020 |
| RA 7  | Payment of tax by public authorities                   | 2021 |
| RA 8  | Liability of persons receiving payments or benefits    | 2021 |
| RA 9  | Treatment of amounts withheld as received              | 2021 |
| RA 10 | When obligations not met                               | 2022 |
| RA 11 | Adjustment to correct errors: certain underpayments    | 2023 |
| RA 12 | Adjustment to correct errors: certain excess amounts   | 2023 |

*Payment dates*

|       |                                   |      |
|-------|-----------------------------------|------|
| RA 13 | Payment dates for terminal tax    | 2025 |
| RA 14 | Payment dates for provisional tax | 2026 |



|   |   |      |
|---|---|------|
| RA 15   | Payment dates for interim and other tax payments                                    | 2026 |
| RA 16   | Payment date when taxable activity ends   | 2029 |
| RA 17   | Payment date when RWT exemption certificate expires                                 | 2029 |
| RA 18   | Payment date for emigrating companies   | 2030 |
| <b><i>Refunds</i></b>                               |   |      |
| RA 19   | Refunds of excess amounts or when amounts mistakenly paid                           | 2030 |
| <b><i>Amalgamations</i></b>                         |   |      |
| RA 20   | Amalgamation of companies   | 2031 |
| <b><i>Regulations</i></b>                           |   |      |
| RA 21   | Regulations   | 2031 |
| <b><i>Application of other provisions</i></b>       |   |      |
| RA 22   | Limits on application of other provisions for purposes of PAYE rules                | 2032 |
| RA 23   | Application of other provisions for purposes of ESCT rules and NRWT rules           | 2033 |
| Subpart RB—Terminal tax                             |   |      |
| RB 1  | Payment of terminal tax   | 2034 |
| RB 2  | Income tax liability for non-filing taxpayers for non-resident passive income       | 2034 |
| RB 3  | Schedular income tax liability for filing taxpayers for non-resident passive income | 2034 |
| RB 4  | Using refunds to satisfy tax liabilities  | 2035 |
| Subpart RC—Provisional tax                          |   |      |
| <b><i>Introductory provisions</i></b>               |   |      |
| RC 1  | What this subpart does  | 2037 |
| RC 2  | Provisional tax rules and their application   | 2038 |
| RC 3  | Who is required to pay provisional tax?   | 2038 |
| RC 4  | Choosing to pay provisional tax   | 2039 |
| <b><i>Calculating provisional tax liability</i></b> |   |      |
| RC 5  | Methods for calculating provisional tax liability                                   | 2040 |
| RC 6  | Standard method   | 2041 |
| RC 7  | Estimation method   | 2043 |
| RC 8  | GST ratio method  | 2044 |
| <b><i>Instalments of provisional tax</i></b>        |   |      |
| RC 9  | Provisional tax payable in instalments  | 2046 |
| RC 10   | Calculating amount of instalment under standard and estimation methods              | 2050 |
| RC 11   | Calculating amount of instalment using GST ratio                                    | 2051 |
| RC 12   | Voluntary payments  | 2051 |
| RC 13   | Paying 2 instalments for tax year   | 2052 |

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| RC 14 | Paying 1 instalment for tax year   | 2053 |
|       | <b><i>Requirements for using GST ratio</i></b>                                 |      |
| RC 15 | Choosing to use GST ratio  | 2054 |
| RC 16 | Who may use GST ratio?   | 2054 |
| RC 17 | When GST ratio must not be used  | 2055 |
| RC 18 | Changing calculation method  | 2057 |
| RC 19 | Disposal of assets   | 2058 |
|       | <b><i>Transitional years</i></b>   |      |
| RC 20 | Calculating residual income tax in transitional years                          | 2060 |
| RC 21 | Paying provisional tax in transitional years                                   | 2061 |
| RC 22 | Calculating instalments in transitional years: standard method                 | 2062 |
| RC 23 | Calculating instalments in transitional years: estimation method               | 2063 |
| RC 24 | Calculating instalments in transitional years: GST ratio method                | 2065 |
| RC 25 | Consequences of change in balance date   | 2065 |
|       | <b><i>When persons start or stop paying GST, or change taxable periods</i></b> |      |
| RC 26 | Registering for GST or cancelling registration                                 | 2066 |
| RC 27 | Payment of provisional tax instalments when GST cycle changed                  | 2068 |
|       | <b><i>Treatment of groups of companies and amalgamated companies</i></b>       |      |
| RC 28 | Provisional tax rules and consolidated groups                                  | 2069 |
| RC 29 | Residual income tax of consolidated groups                                     | 2069 |
| RC 30 | Consolidated groups using estimation method                                    | 2070 |
| RC 31 | Consolidated groups using GST ratio method                                     | 2071 |
| RC 32 | Wholly-owned groups of companies   | 2072 |
| RC 33 | Amalgamated companies: calculating residual income tax                         | 2073 |
|       | <b><i>Attribution rule for income from personal services</i></b>               |      |
| RC 34 | Attribution rule for income from personal services                             | 2074 |
|       | <b><i>Credits</i></b>  |      |
| RC 35 | Further income tax credited to provisional tax liability                       | 2075 |
|       | <b><i>Disaster relief</i></b>  |      |
| RC 36 | Persons affected by adverse events   | 2076 |
|       | <b><i>Early-payment discounts</i></b>  |      |
| RC 37 | Availability of early-payment discounts  | 2077 |
| RC 38 | Crediting income tax with early-payment discount                               | 2077 |
| RC 39 | Credit treated as payment of income tax  | 2078 |

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| RC 40 | Some definitions  | 2078 |
|       | Subpart RD—Employment-related taxes                               |      |
|       | <i>Introductory provision</i>                                     |      |
| RD 1  | What this subpart does  | 2081 |
|       | <i>PAYE rules and PAYE income payments</i>                        |      |
|       | <i>Introductory provisions</i>                                    |      |
| RD 2  | PAYE rules and their application                                  | 2082 |
| RD 3  | PAYE income payments  | 2083 |
| RD 4  | Payment of amounts of tax to Commissioner                         | 2084 |
|       | <i>Types of PAYE income payments</i>                              |      |
| RD 5  | Salary or wages   | 2085 |
| RD 6  | Certain benefits and payments                                     | 2086 |
| RD 7  | Extra pay   | 2087 |
| RD 8  | Schedular payments  | 2088 |
|       | <i>Calculating amounts of tax</i>                                 |      |
| RD 9  | Maximum amount  | 2090 |
| RD 10 | Amounts of tax for PAYE income payments                           | 2090 |
| RD 11 | Reduction in certain circumstances                                | 2091 |
|       | <i>Adjustments for certain PAYE income payments</i>               |      |
| RD 12 | Multiple payments of salary or wages                              | 2092 |
| RD 13 | Advance payments of salary or wages                               | 2092 |
| RD 14 | Changes to tax rates for salary or wages                          | 2093 |
| RD 15 | Payments of salary or wages in pay periods                        | 2094 |
| RD 16 | Payments to private domestic workers                              | 2095 |
| RD 17 | Payment of extra pay with other PAYE income payments              | 2096 |
| RD 18 | Schedular payments without notification                           | 2096 |
| RD 19 | Schedular payments to non-resident entertainers                   | 2097 |
| RD 20 | Schedular payments to subcontractors                              | 2098 |
|       | <i>Paying amounts of tax</i>                                      |      |
| RD 21 | When amounts of tax not withheld or payment insufficient          | 2098 |
| RD 22 | PAYE income payment forms for amounts of tax paid to Commissioner | 2099 |
| RD 23 | Bonds given by employers of certain non-resident employees        | 2101 |
| RD 24 | Exemption certificates for non-resident contractors               | 2102 |
|       | <i>Fringe benefit tax (FBT) rules and fringe benefits</i>         |      |
|       | <i>Introductory provisions</i>                                    |      |
| RD 25 | FBT rules and their application                                   | 2103 |
| RD 26 | Liability for FBT   | 2103 |

*Value of fringe benefits*

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| RD 27 | Determining fringe benefit values                               | 2104 |
| RD 28 | Private use of motor vehicle: calculation methods               | 2105 |
| RD 29 | Private use of motor vehicle: formulas                          | 2106 |
| RD 30 | Private use of motor vehicle: 24-hour period                    | 2107 |
| RD 31 | Motor vehicle test period                                       | 2108 |
| RD 32 | Replacement motor vehicles                                      | 2110 |
| RD 33 | Subsidised transport  | 2110 |
| RD 34 | Employment-related loans: value using prescribed interest rates | 2111 |
| RD 35 | Employment-related loans: value using market interest rates     | 2112 |
| RD 36 | Repayment of employment-related loans                           | 2114 |
| RD 37 | Contributions to superannuation schemes                         | 2115 |
| RD 38 | Contributions to funds, trusts, and insurance premiums          | 2115 |
| RD 39 | Benefits provided by charitable organisations                   | 2116 |
| RD 40 | Goods   | 2117 |
| RD 41 | Services  | 2118 |
| RD 42 | Goods at staff discount   | 2119 |
| RD 43 | Goods on special with staff discount                            | 2120 |
| RD 44 | Goods sold by group companies                                   | 2121 |
| RD 45 | Unclassified benefits   | 2121 |
| RD 46 | Adjustments for unclassified benefits on amalgamation           | 2122 |

*Attributing fringe benefits to employees*

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| RD 47 | Attribution of certain fringe benefits                     | 2124 |
| RD 48 | When attributed benefits provided to more than 1 employee  | 2125 |
| RD 49 | Application of thresholds to attributed benefits           | 2125 |
| RD 50 | Employer's liability for attributed benefits               | 2126 |
| RD 51 | Calculation of all-inclusive pay                           | 2127 |
| RD 52 | Calculation for certain employees when information lacking | 2129 |
| RD 53 | Pooling non-attributed benefits                            | 2129 |

*Taxable value of fringe benefits*

|       |  |      |
|-------|--|------|
| RD 54 | Value of and payments towards fringe benefits                          | 2130 |
| RD 55 | Private use of motor vehicle: taxable value in cases of part ownership | 2131 |
| RD 56 | Private use of motor vehicle: when schedular value not used            | 2131 |
| RD 57 | Private use of motor vehicle: when schedular value used                | 2133 |

*Options for payment of FBT*

|       |                       |      |
|-------|-----------------------|------|
| RD 58 | Single rate option    | 2133 |
| RD 59 | Alternate rate option | 2134 |
| RD 60 | Close company option  | 2135 |

|   |  |      |
|---|--|------|
| RD 61   | Small business option  | 2136 |
| RD 62   | Changes in payment periods   | 2137 |
| RD 63   | When employer stops employing staff                                    | 2138 |
| <b><i>Employer's superannuation contribution tax (ESCT)<br/>rules and employer's superannuation contributions</i></b> |  |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>  |  |      |
| RD 64   | ESCT rules and their application                                       | 2139 |
| RD 65   | Employer's superannuation contributions                                | 2140 |
| RD 66   | Complying fund rules   | 2144 |
| <i>Calculating amounts of tax</i>   |  |      |
| RD 67   | Calculating amounts of tax for employer's superannuation contribution  | 2147 |
| RD 68   | Choosing to have amount treated as salary or wages                     | 2147 |
| RD 69   | Choosing different rates for employer's superannuation contributions   | 2147 |
| RD 70   | Calculating amounts of tax on failure to withhold                      | 2148 |
| RD 71   | Amounts of tax treated as paid to and received by superannuation funds | 2148 |
| <b><i>Tax on certain withdrawals from superannuation funds</i></b>  |  |      |
| RD 72   | Recovery of tax paid by superannuation funds                           | 2149 |
| Subpart RE—Withholding tax on resident passive income (RWT)   |  |      |
| <b><i>Introductory provisions</i></b>   |  |      |
| RE 1  | RWT rules and their application  | 2151 |
| RE 2  | Resident passive income  | 2151 |
| <b><i>Withholding obligations</i></b>   |  |      |
| RE 3  | Obligation to withhold RWT   | 2153 |
| RE 4  | Persons who have withholding obligations                               | 2154 |
| RE 5  | No withholding obligation in certain circumstances                     | 2156 |
| RE 6  | When obligation to withhold unreasonable                               | 2156 |
| RE 7  | When resident passive income paid to trustees                          | 2157 |
| RE 8  | When resident passive income paid to nominees                          | 2158 |
| RE 9  | Agents' or trustees' obligations in relation to certain dividends      | 2158 |
| RE 10   | Special rule relating to payments of interest                          | 2159 |
| RE 11   | Notification by companies  | 2159 |
| <b><i>Calculating amounts of tax</i></b>  |  |      |
| RE 12   | Interest   | 2160 |
| RE 13   | Dividends other than non-cash dividends                                | 2161 |
| RE 14   | Non-cash dividends other than bonus issues in lieu                     | 2162 |
| RE 15   | Bonus issues in lieu   | 2163 |
| RE 16   | Taxable Maori authority distributions                                  | 2164 |

|  |   |      |
|--|---|------|
| RE 17  | Replacement payments under share-lending arrangements                 | 2165 |
| RE 18  | Payments made by RWT proxies  | 2166 |
| RE 19  | Choosing higher rates   | 2166 |
| <b><i>Paying amounts of tax</i></b>                              |   |      |
| RE 20  | Paying RWT  | 2167 |
| RE 21  | Basis for payment of RWT  | 2167 |
| RE 22  | When payment treated as non-resident passive income                   | 2168 |
| RE 23  | When amount of tax treated as FDP credit                              | 2169 |
| RE 24  | When amount of tax treated as Maori authority credit                  | 2169 |
| RE 25  | When amount of tax treated as imputation credit                       | 2170 |
| RE 26  | Payment by proxy  | 2170 |
| <b><i>RWT exemption certificates</i></b>                         |   |      |
| RE 27  | RWT exemption certificates  | 2170 |
| RE 28  | When certificates expire  | 2171 |
| RE 29  | Establishing whether person holds certificate                         | 2171 |
| RE 30  | When unincorporated bodies hold certificates                          | 2173 |
| Subpart RF—Withholding tax on non-resident passive income (NRWT) |   |      |
| <b><i>Introductory provisions</i></b>                            |   |      |
| RF 1   | NRWT rules and their application                                      | 2175 |
| RF 2   | Non-resident passive income   | 2176 |
| <b><i>Withholding obligations</i></b>                            |   |      |
| RF 3   | Obligation to withhold amounts of tax for non-resident passive income | 2178 |
| RF 4   | Non-resident passive income received by agents and others             | 2178 |
| RF 5   | When amounts of tax already withheld                                  | 2179 |
| RF 6   | When amounts of tax not withheld or partly withheld                   | 2179 |
| <b><i>Calculating amounts of tax</i></b>                         |   |      |
| RF 7   | General rate for NRWT   | 2180 |
| RF 8   | Certain dividends   | 2180 |
| RF 9   | When dividends fully imputed or fully credited                        | 2181 |
| RF 10  | Non-cash dividends  | 2182 |
| RF 11  | Dividends paid to companies under control of non-residents            | 2184 |
| RF 12  | Certain amounts of interest   | 2185 |
| <b><i>Paying amounts of tax</i></b>                              |   |      |
| RF 13  | Basis for payment of amounts of tax for non-resident passive income   | 2186 |
| RF 14  | Treatment of FDP credits  | 2187 |
| RF 15  | Commissioner's power to vary amounts of tax                           | 2187 |

|   |  |      |
|---|--|------|
| Subpart RG—Payments for foreign dividends (FDP) |  |      |
| <i>Introductory provisions</i>                  |  |      |
| RG 1  | FDP rules and their application                                | 2188 |
| RG 2  | Foreign dividends  | 2189 |
| <i>Obligation to make payments</i>              |  |      |
| RG 3  | Obligation to pay FDP  | 2190 |
| <i>Calculation of payments</i>                  |  |      |
| RG 4  | Calculating amount of FDP                                      | 2190 |
| <i>Adjustments to payments</i>                  |  |      |
| RG 5  | Credit balance in branch equivalent tax account                | 2191 |
| RG 6  | Using loss balances  | 2192 |
| RG 7  | Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief                   | 2194 |
| Subpart RM—Refunds                              |  |      |
| <i>Introductory provision</i>                   |  |      |
| RM 1  | What this subpart does   | 2198 |
| <i>Refunds for overpaid amounts</i>             |  |      |
| RM 2  | Refunds for overpaid tax                                       | 2198 |
| RM 3  | Refunds for overpaid FDP                                       | 2198 |
| RM 4  | Overpayment on amended assessment                              | 2199 |
| RM 5  | Overpayment on income statements                               | 2199 |
| RM 6  | Refunds after 4-year period ends                               | 2200 |
| RM 7  | Refunds to PAYE intermediaries                                 | 2200 |
| RM 8  | Overpaid RWT or NRWT   | 2201 |
| RM 9  | Calculations for attributed and non-attributed fringe benefits | 2201 |
| <i>Use of refunds</i>                           |  |      |
| RM 10   | Using refund to satisfy tax liability                          | 2202 |
| RM 11   | Using GST refund to pay instalment of provisional tax          | 2203 |
| RM 12   | Reduction in provisional tax liability                         | 2203 |
| <i>Limits on refunds and transfers</i>          |  |      |
| <i>ICA companies</i>                            |  |      |
| RM 13   | Limits on refunds for ICA companies                            | 2204 |
| RM 14   | Limits on refunds when company stops being ICA company         | 2205 |
| RM 15   | Changes in credit balances                                     | 2206 |
| RM 16   | Treatment of amounts not refunded                              | 2206 |
| RM 17   | Treatment of further income tax paid                           | 2207 |
| <i>Companies receiving foreign dividends</i>    |  |      |
| RM 18   | Limits on refunds related to foreign dividends                 | 2207 |
| RM 19   | Treatment of financial arrangements                            | 2208 |

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| RM 20 | Treatment of amounts not refunded                                       | 2209 |
| RM 21 | Refunds when loss balances used to reduce net income                    | 2209 |
|       | <i>Maori authorities</i>  |      |
| RM 22 | Limits on refunds for Maori authorities                                 | 2211 |
| RM 23 | Limits on refunds when Maori authority stops being<br>Maori authority   | 2213 |
| RM 24 | Increase in credit balances   | 2213 |
| RM 25 | Treatment of amounts not refunded                                       | 2213 |
| RM 26 | Treatment of further income tax paid                                    | 2214 |
| RM 27 | Application when no credits arise                                       | 2214 |
|       | <i>Persons with policyholder credit accounts</i>                        |      |
| RM 28 | Limits on refunds for PCA persons                                       | 2215 |
| RM 29 | Limits on refunds when person no longer PCA person                      | 2215 |
| RM 30 | Changes in credit balances  | 2215 |
| RM 31 | Treatment of amounts not refunded                                       | 2216 |
|       | <i>Qualifying companies</i>   |      |
| RM 32 | Application of sections RM 13 to RM 17 to qualifying<br>companies       | 2216 |
|       | <i>Certain unit trusts and group investment funds</i>                   |      |
| RM 33 | Limits on refunds for certain unit trusts and group<br>investment funds | 2217 |
|       | Subpart RP—Intermediaries   |      |
|       | <b><i>Introductory provision</i></b>                                    |      |
| RP 1  | What this subpart does  | 2219 |
|       | <b><i>PAYE intermediaries</i></b>                                       |      |
|       | <i>Obligations and treatment of PAYE intermediaries</i>                 |      |
| RP 2  | PAYE intermediaries   | 2219 |
| RP 3  | Requirements for listed PAYE intermediaries                             | 2220 |
| RP 4  | Payment of subsidies to certain PAYE intermediaries                     | 2220 |
| RP 5  | Subsidy claims  | 2222 |
| RP 6  | Operation of PAYE intermediaries' trust accounts                        | 2222 |
|       | <i>Employers' responsibilities</i>                                      |      |
| RP 7  | General responsibilities of employers                                   | 2223 |
| RP 8  | Information required from employers                                     | 2224 |
| RP 9  | Authorised transfers from accounts                                      | 2224 |
| RP 10 | When transfers from accounts not authorised                             | 2225 |
| RP 11 | Employer's superannuation contributions                                 | 2225 |
| RP 12 | When payments made directly to employees                                | 2225 |
|       | <i>PAYE intermediaries' responsibilities</i>                            |      |
| RP 13 | General responsibilities of PAYE intermediaries                         | 2226 |
| RP 14 | Collection, payment, and information requirements                       | 2226 |



|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| RP 15 | When employers have authorised transfers from accounts  | 2227 |
| RP 16 | Obligations for employer's superannuation contributions | 2227 |

***Tax pooling intermediaries***

|       |                                     |      |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------|
| RP 17 | Tax pooling intermediaries          | 2227 |
| RP 18 | Deposits in tax pooling accounts    | 2228 |
| RP 19 | Transfers from tax pooling accounts | 2229 |
| RP 20 | Refusals to transfer amounts        | 2230 |
| RP 21 | Refunds from tax pooling accounts   | 2230 |

Subpart RZ—Terminating provisions

***Provisional tax***

|      |   |      |
|------|---|------|
| RZ 1 | Certain elections to become person with provisional tax liability           | 2231 |
| RZ 2 | Amount of provisional tax based on 1997–98 or earlier tax year              | 2231 |
| RZ 3 | Standard method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years                           | 2232 |
| RZ 4 | GST ratio method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years                          | 2232 |
| RZ 5 | Calculating amounts under standard method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years | 2233 |

***Refunds***

|      |                                       |      |
|------|---------------------------------------|------|
| RZ 6 | Limits on refunds: transitional dates | 2234 |
|------|---------------------------------------|------|

***Withdrawal income***

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| RZ 7  | Withdrawal income                           | 2234 |
| RZ 8  | Payment and rate of withdrawal tax          | 2235 |
| RZ 9  | Relief in certain cases                     | 2236 |
| RZ 10 | Recovery of amounts payable to Commissioner | 2236 |

**Part Y**

**Definitions and related matters**

Subpart YA—General definitions

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| YA 1 | Definitions  | 2237 |
| YA 2 | Meaning of income tax varied   | 2403 |
| YA 3 | Treatment of qualifying company election tax, FBT, FDP penalty tax, imputation penalty tax, and withdrawal tax | 2404 |

Subpart YB—Associated persons and nominees

***Associated persons***

|      |  |      |
|------|--|------|
| YB 1 | What this subpart does                                     | 2409 |
| YB 2 | Two companies with common control                          | 2409 |
| YB 3 | Two companies with common control: 1988 version provisions | 2411 |
| YB 4 | Company and associate's associate: 1988 version provisions | 2411 |

|       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| YB 5  | Company and non-corporate 25% interest holder                                     | 2412 |
| YB 6  | Company and relative of 25% interest holder: 1973 version provisions              | 2413 |
| YB 7  | Company and non-corporate 50% interest holder: 1988 version provisions            | 2414 |
| YB 8  | Company and non-corporate 50% interest holder: 1990 version provisions            | 2415 |
| YB 9  | Relatives: persons with blood or adoption relationships                           | 2416 |
| YB 10 | Relatives: person and their spouse or partner                                     | 2416 |
| YB 11 | Relatives: person with blood relationship to spouse or partner of other person    | 2417 |
| YB 12 | Trusts: person and trustee for their relative                                     | 2418 |
| YB 13 | Trusts: person and trustee for person   | 2418 |
| YB 14 | Trusts: trusts with common settlor  | 2419 |
| YB 15 | Trusts: trustee and settlor: 1988 version provisions                              | 2420 |
| YB 16 | Partnerships: partnership and partner   | 2421 |
| YB 17 | Partnerships: partnership and associate of partner                                | 2422 |
| YB 18 | Persons habitually acting together: 1988 version provisions                       | 2422 |
| YB 19 | Person and controlled non-profit organisation: 1990 version provisions            | 2423 |
| YB 20 | Some definitions  | 2424 |
|       | <i>Nominees</i>   |      |
| YB 21 | Transparency of nominees  | 2426 |
|       | Subpart YC—Measurement of company control and ownership                           |      |
|       | <i>Control</i>  |      |
| YC 1  | Meaning of control  | 2427 |
|       | <i>Voting and market value interests</i>  |      |
| YC 2  | Voting interests  | 2427 |
| YC 3  | Market value interests  | 2428 |
| YC 4  | Look-through rule for corporate shareholders                                      | 2428 |
| YC 5  | Treatment of special corporate entities   | 2430 |
| YC 6  | Disregarding certain securities   | 2431 |
|       | <i>Voting and market value interests: modifications for continuity provisions</i> |      |
| YC 7  | When sections YC 8 to YC 19 apply   | 2432 |
| YC 8  | Death of share or option holder   | 2432 |
| YC 9  | Shares or options held by trustees  | 2432 |
| YC 10 | Shareholders holding less than 10% direct interests                               | 2433 |
| YC 11 | No look-through rule for companies in certain cases                               | 2434 |
| YC 12 | Public unit trusts  | 2435 |
| YC 13 | Corporate spin-outs   | 2436 |

|  |  |      |
|--|--|------|
| YC 14  | Disregarding concessionary rules   | 2438 |
| YC 15  | Directors' knowledge of failure to meet requirements of continuity provision | 2439 |
| YC 16  | Disregarding market value changes  | 2440 |
| YC 17  | Demutualisation of insurers  | 2440 |
| YC 18  | Reverse takeovers  | 2444 |
| YC 19  | Legislative conversion of foreign company of proprietors                     | 2446 |
| YC 20  | Credit account continuity provisions: excluded fixed rate securities         | 2446 |
| Subpart YD—Residence and source in New Zealand               |  |      |
| <b>Residence</b>   |  |      |
| YD 1   | Residence of natural persons   | 2447 |
| YD 2   | Residence of companies   | 2449 |
| YD 3   | Country of residence of foreign companies                                    | 2450 |
| <b>Source</b>  |  |      |
| YD 4   | Classes of income treated as having New Zealand source                       | 2451 |
| YD 5   | Apportionment of income derived partly in New Zealand                        | 2454 |
| YD 6   | Apportionment of income from sea transport                                   | 2455 |
| YD 7   | Apportionment of film rental income  | 2456 |
| YD 8   | Apportionment of premiums derived by non-resident general insurers           | 2457 |
| <b>Conduit tax relief companies: special residence rules</b> |  |      |
| YD 9   | Residence of CTR company shareholders  | 2459 |
| YD 10  | Meaning of CTR holding company   | 2460 |
| YD 11  | Meaning of CTR group member  | 2461 |
| Subpart YE—References to balance dates and years             |  |      |
| YE 1   | References to balance dates and years  | 2462 |
| Subpart YF—Currency conversion                               |  |      |
| YF 1   | General rules for currency conversion  | 2464 |
| Subpart YZ—Terminating provisions                            |  |      |
| YZ 1   | Source rule for interest   | 2465 |
| <b>Part Z</b>  |  |      |
| <b>Repeals, amendments, and savings</b>                      |  |      |
| ZA 1   | Repeals  | 2466 |
| ZA 2   | Consequential amendments to other enactments                                 | 2466 |
| ZA 3   | Transitional provisions  | 2467 |
| ZA 4   | Saving of binding rulings  | 2468 |
| ZA 5   | Saving of accrual determinations   | 2469 |
| ZA 6   | Comparative tables of old and new provisions                                 | 2470 |

|  |      |
|--|------|
| <b>Schedule 1</b>  | 2472 |
| <b>Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits</b>                            |      |
| <b>Schedule 2</b>  | 2479 |
| <b>Basic tax rates for PAYE income payments</b>  |      |
| <b>Schedule 3</b>  | 2482 |
| <b>Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax</b>   |      |
| <b>Schedule 4</b>  | 2484 |
| <b>Rates of tax for schedular payments</b>   |      |
| <b>Schedule 5</b>  | 2491 |
| <b>Fringe benefit values for motor vehicles</b>  |      |
| <b>Schedule 10</b>   | 2496 |
| <b>Straight-line equivalents of diminishing value rates of depreciation</b>                              |      |
| <b>Schedule 11</b>   | 2499 |
| <b>New banded rates of depreciation</b>  |      |
| <b>Schedule 12</b>   | 2500 |
| <b>Old banded rates of depreciation</b>  |      |
| <b>Schedule 13</b>   | 2501 |
| <b>Depreciable land improvements</b>   |      |
| <b>Schedule 14</b>   | 2502 |
| <b>Depreciable intangible property</b>   |      |
| <b>Schedule 17</b>   | 2503 |
| <b>Types and classes of livestock</b>  |      |
| <b>Schedule 18</b>   | 2505 |
| <b>Categories of livestock for which national standard costs to be declared</b>                          |      |
| <b>Schedule 19</b>   | 2506 |
| <b>Expenditure in avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects of discharge of contaminant</b> |      |
| <b>Schedule 20</b>   | 2508 |
| <b>Expenditure on farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements</b>                    |      |
| <b>Schedule 24</b>   | 2512 |
| <b>International tax rules: grey list countries</b>  |      |
| <b>Schedule 25</b>   | 2514 |
| <b>Foreign investment funds</b>  |      |
| <b>Schedule 26</b>   | 2515 |
| <b>Low tax jurisdictions or territories</b>  |      |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| <b>Schedule 27</b>  | 2520 |
| <b>Countries and types of income with unrecognised tax</b>    |      |
| <b>Schedule 31</b>  | 2521 |
| <b>Annualised equivalent amount for Part M</b>                |      |
| <b>Schedule 32</b>  | 2523 |
| <b>Recipients of charitable or other public benefit gifts</b> |      |
| <b>Schedule 36</b>  | 2525 |
| <b>State enterprises</b>                                      |      |
| <b>Schedule 37</b>  | 2526 |
| <b>Statutory producer boards</b>                              |      |
| <b>Schedule 48</b>  | 2527 |
| <b>Enactments repealed</b>                                    |      |
| <b>Schedule 49</b>  | 2528 |
| <b>Enactments amended</b>                                     |      |
| <b>Schedule 50</b>  | 2566 |
| <b>Amendments to Tax Administration Act 1994</b>              |      |
| <b>Schedule 51</b>  | 2679 |
| <b>Identified changes in legislation</b>                      |      |
| <b>Schedule 52</b>  | 2684 |
| <b>Comparative tables of old and rewritten provisions</b>     |      |

---

**The Parliament of New Zealand enacts as follows:****A 1 Title**

This Act is the Income Tax Act 2007.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s A 1

**A 2 Commencement**

*1 April 2008*

- (1) This Act comes into force on 1 April 2008.

*Act effective for 2008–09 income year and later*

- (2) However, except when the context requires otherwise, this Act applies only with respect to the tax on income derived in the 2008–09 income year and later income years.

Defined in this Act: income year, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s A 2

## **Part A**

### **Purpose and interpretation**

#### **Contents**

- AA 1 Purpose of Act
  - AA 2 Interpretation
  - AA 3 Definitions
  - AA 4 Crown bound
- 

#### **AA 1 Purpose of Act**

The main purposes of this Act are—

- (a) to define, and impose tax on, net income:
- (b) to impose obligations concerning tax:
- (c) to set out rules for calculating tax and for satisfying the obligations imposed.

Defined in this Act: net income, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s AA 1

#### **AA 2 Interpretation**

##### *Aids to interpretation*

- (1) Diagrams, flowcharts, readers' notes, and the lists of defined terms following sections are included in this Act only as interpretational aids. If there is conflict between an interpretational aid and a provision of this Act, the provision prevails.

##### *Defined terms*

- (2) If a defined term is used in a section and is not included in the list of defined terms following the section, the term is nevertheless used in the section as defined.

Compare: 1994 No 164 s AA 2

#### **AA 3 Definitions**

##### *Role of Part Y*

- (1) Definitions of terms that apply generally for the purposes of this Act, and general provisions on the interpretation and construction of this Act, appear in Part Y (Definitions and related matters).

*Role of Interpretation Act*

- (2) The Interpretation Act 1999 also contains definitions of terms, including in particular the term “person”, and other provisions that apply to the interpretation and construction of this Act.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s AA 3(2)

**AA 4 Crown bound**

This Act binds the Crown.



**Part B**  
**Core provisions**

## Subpart BA—Purpose Contents

### BA 1 Purpose

---

#### **BA 1 Purpose**

The purposes of this Part are—

- (a) to impose income tax, provisional tax, withholding liabilities, and other tax obligations concerning taxes:
- (b) to set out procedures to be followed for calculating tax and satisfying the obligations imposed under this Act:
- (c) to provide a basis for applying the other Parts:
- (d) generally to set up the scheme of the Act and the main links between its Parts.

Defined in this Act: income tax, provisional tax, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BA 1

## Subpart BB—Income tax and resulting obligations Contents

- BB 1 Imposition of income tax
  - BB 2 Main obligations
  - BB 3 Overriding effect of certain matters
- 

#### **BB 1 Imposition of income tax**

Income tax is imposed on taxable income, at the rate or rates of tax fixed by an annual taxing Act, and is payable to the Crown under this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: annual taxing Act, income tax, pay, tax, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BB 1

#### **BB 2 Main obligations**

##### *Income tax liability*

- (1) A person's income tax liability for a tax year must be calculated, and satisfied by the person, under subpart BC (Calculating and satisfying income tax liabilities).

##### *Non-filing taxpayer*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), a non-filing taxpayer is not required to file a return of income.

*Provisional tax*

- (3) A person liable to pay provisional tax must pay provisional tax for a tax year under the provisional tax rules.

*Withholding liabilities*

- (4) A person who has a withholding liability must satisfy it under subpart BE (Withholding liabilities).

*Other obligations*

- (5) A person who has an obligation in relation to another ancillary tax under subpart BF (Other obligations) must satisfy it under that subpart.

Defined in this Act: ancillary tax, income tax liability, non-filing taxpayer, pay, provisional tax rules, provisional tax, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BB 2

**BB 3 Overriding effect of certain matters***Tax avoidance arrangements: subpart BG*

- (1) Under Part G (Avoidance and non-market transactions), the Commissioner may counteract a tax advantage from a tax avoidance arrangement.

*Double tax agreements: subpart BH*

- (2) Under subpart BH (Double tax agreements) a double tax agreement has effect in relation to—
- (a) income tax; or
  - (b) any other tax imposed by this Act; or
  - (c) the exchange of information that relates to a tax, as defined in paragraphs (a)(i) to (v) of the definition of **tax** in section 3 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, double tax agreement, income tax, tax, tax avoidance arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BB 3

**Subpart BC—Calculating and satisfying  
income tax liabilities**

**Contents**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| BC 1 | Non-filing and filing taxpayers                      |
| BC 2 | Annual gross income                                  |
| BC 3 | Annual total deduction                               |
| BC 4 | Net income and net loss                              |
| BC 5 | Taxable income                                       |
| BC 6 | Income tax liability of filing taxpayer              |
| BC 7 | Income tax liability of person with schedular income |
| BC 8 | Satisfaction of income tax liability                 |

---





**BC 1 Non-filing and filing taxpayers***Non-filing taxpayer*

- (1) The income tax liability of a non-filing taxpayer for a tax year is the total tax withheld from amounts of income included in the taxpayer's annual gross income for the year.

*Filing taxpayer*

- (2) The income tax liability of a filing taxpayer for a tax year is calculated under sections BC 2 to BC 6.

*Filing taxpayer with schedular income*

- (3) If a filing taxpayer has schedular income, their income tax liability calculation is modified by section BC 7.

Defined in this Act: amount, annual gross income, filing taxpayer, income, income tax liability, non-filing taxpayer, schedular income, tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 1

**BC 2 Annual gross income**

A person's **annual gross income** for a tax year is the total of their assessable income that is allocated to the corresponding income year.

Defined in this Act: annual gross income, assessable income, corresponding income year, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 2

**BC 3 Annual total deduction**

A person's **annual total deduction** for a tax year is the total of their deductions that are allocated to the corresponding income year.

Defined in this Act: annual total deduction, corresponding income year, deduction, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 3

**BC 4 Net income and net loss***Income more than deductions*

- (1) If, for a tax year, a person's annual gross income is more than their annual total deduction, the difference is their **net income** for the year.

*Income equal to deductions*

- (2) If, for a tax year, a person's annual gross income equals their annual total deduction, their **net income** for the year is zero.

*Deductions more than income*

- (3) If, for a tax year, a person's annual total deduction is more than their annual gross income, the difference is their **net loss** for the year, and their net income for the year is zero.

*Treatment of net loss*

- (4) A person's net loss for a tax year is included under Part I (Treatment of tax losses) in their tax loss for the tax year that may, under Part I, be—
- (a) subtracted from their net income for a future tax year:
  - (b) made available to another person to subtract from that other person's net income for that or a future tax year:
  - (c) used in certain other ways.

Defined in this Act: annual gross income, annual total deduction, net income, net loss, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 4

**BC 5 Taxable income**

A person's **taxable income** for a tax year is determined by subtracting any available tax loss that the person has from their net income under Part I (Treatment of tax losses).

Defined in this Act: available tax loss, net income, tax loss, taxable income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 5





**BC 6 Income tax liability of filing taxpayer***Calculation of amount*

- (1) The income tax liability of a filing taxpayer for a tax year is the amount calculated by multiplying their taxable income for the tax year by the basic tax rate. The income tax liability of a filing taxpayer with schedular income is determined under section BC 7.

*When liability zero or negative*

- (2) If the income tax liability calculated under subsection (1) is zero or negative, the filing taxpayer's income tax liability for the tax year is zero.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic tax rate, filing taxpayer, income tax liability, schedular income, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 6

**BC 7 Income tax liability of person with schedular income***Modified income tax liability*

- (1) The income tax liability for a tax year of a person who has schedular income for the year is the total of—
- (a) their schedular income tax liability for the year calculated under subsection (2) or (3); and
  - (b) the amount that would be their income tax liability for the year if they had no schedular income.

*Schedular income tax liability*

- (2) If a person has 1 kind of schedular income for a tax year, their **schedular income tax liability** for the year is the amount that would be the income tax liability for the year if their only income for the year were that schedular income.

*Multiple schedular income*

- (3) If a person has more than 1 kind of schedular income for a tax year, their **schedular income tax liability** for the year is the total of the amounts calculated for each kind of schedular income.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income tax liability, schedular income, schedular income tax liability, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 7



**BC 8 Satisfaction of income tax liability***Use of tax credits*

- (1) Credits for tax paid, tax withheld, or other circumstances, calculated under Parts L (Tax credits and other credits) and M (Tax credits paid in cash), satisfy a person's income tax liability for a tax year as far as the credits extend.

*Ordering rule*

- (2) The order in which the person uses their credits is set out in section LA 4 (When total tax credit more than income tax liability).

*Terminal tax*

- (3) If the person's income tax liability is more than the total of their credits, the difference is the person's **terminal tax**. The person must pay the terminal tax to complete the satisfaction of their income tax liability.

*Remaining credits*

- (4) The treatment of any credits remaining after the person's income tax liability is satisfied is dealt with in section LA 5 (Treatment of remaining credits).

Defined in this Act: income tax liability, pay, tax, tax credit, tax year, terminal tax  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 9

**Subpart BD—Income, deductions, and timing****Contents**

- BD 1 Income, exempt income, excluded income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, and assessable income  
BD 2 Deductions  
BD 3 Allocation of income to particular income years  
BD 4 Allocation of deductions to particular income years

**BD 1 Income, exempt income, excluded income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, and assessable income***Amounts of income*

- (1) An amount is **income** of a person if it is their income under a provision in Part C (Income).

*Exempt income*

- (2) An amount of income of a person is **exempt income** if it is their exempt income under a provision in subpart CW (Exempt income) or CZ (Terminating provisions).

*Excluded income*

- (3) An amount of income of a person is **excluded income** if—
- (a) it is their excluded income under a provision in subpart CX (Excluded income) or CZ; and
  - (b) it is not their non-residents' foreign-sourced income.

*Non-residents' foreign-sourced income*

- (4) An amount of income of a person is **non-residents' foreign-sourced income** if—
- (a) the amount is a foreign-sourced amount; and
  - (b) the person is a non-resident when it is derived; and
  - (c) the amount is not income of a trustee to which section HC 25(2) (Foreign-sourced amounts: non-resident trustees) applies.

*Assessable income*

- (5) An amount of income of a person is **assessable income** in the calculation of their annual gross income if it is not income of any of the following kinds:
- (a) their exempt income;
  - (b) their excluded income;
  - (c) their non-residents' foreign-sourced income.

Defined in this Act: amount, annual gross income, assessable income, excluded income, exempt income, foreign-sourced amount, income, non-resident, non-residents' foreign-sourced income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BD 1

**BD 2 Deductions**

An amount is a **deduction** of a person if they are allowed a deduction for the amount under Part D (Deductions).

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BD 2

**BD 3 Allocation of income to particular income years***Application*

- (1) Every amount of income must be allocated to an income year under this section.

*General rule*

- (2) An amount of income is allocated to the income year in which the amount is derived, unless a provision in any of Parts C or E to I provides for allocation on another basis.

*Interpretation of derive*

- (3) When the time of derivation of an amount of income is being determined, regard must be had to case law, which—
- (a) requires some people to recognise income on an accrual basis; and
  - (b) requires other people to recognise income on a cash basis; and
  - (c) more generally, defines the concept of derivation.

*Income credited in account*

- (4) Despite subsection (3), income that has not previously been derived by a person is treated as being derived when it is credited in their account or, in some other way, dealt with in their interest or on their behalf.

*Role of Part E*

- (5) Part E (Timing and quantifying rules) contains a number of provisions that—
- (a) specifically modify the allocation of income or have the effect of modifying the allocation of income; or
  - (b) allocate income as part of the process of quantifying it.

*Single allocation*

- (6) An amount of income may be allocated only once.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BD 3

**BD 4 Allocation of deductions to particular income years***Application*

- (1) Every deduction must be allocated to an income year under this section.

*General rule*

- (2) A deduction for an amount of expenditure or loss is allocated to the income year in which the expenditure or loss is incurred, unless a provision in any of Parts D to I provides for allocation on another basis.

*Interpretation of incur*

- (3) When the time of incurrence of an amount of expenditure or loss is being determined, regard must be had to case law, which—
- (a) requires some people to recognise expenditure or loss on an accrual basis; and
  - (b) requires other people to recognise expenditure or loss on a cash basis; and
  - (c) more generally, defines the concept of incurrence.

*Role of Part E*

- (4) Part E (Timing and quantifying rules) contains a number of provisions that—
- (a) specifically modify the allocation of deductions or have the effect of modifying the allocation of deductions; or
  - (b) allocate deductions as part of the process of quantifying them.

*Allocation*

- (5) If an expenditure or loss gives rise to more than 1 deduction, the deductions are allocated to income years to the extent that their total is no more than the amount of the expenditure or loss.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income year, loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BD 4

## Subpart BE—Withholding liabilities

### Contents

BE 1 Withholding liabilities

---

#### **BE 1 Withholding liabilities**

##### *PAYE payments*

- (1) A person who makes a PAYE payment must withhold an amount from the payment under the PAYE rules.

##### *Resident passive income*

- (2) A person who makes a payment of resident passive income must withhold an amount from the payment under the RWT rules.

##### *Non-resident passive income*

- (3) A person who makes a payment of non-resident passive income must withhold an amount from the payment under the NRWT rules.

##### *Fringe benefits*

- (4) A person who provides a fringe benefit to another person must pay fringe benefit tax under the FBT rules.

##### *Employer's superannuation contributions*

- (5) A person who makes an employer's superannuation contribution to a superannuation fund must pay ESCT under the ESCT rules.

##### *FDP*

- (6) A person who receives dividends must pay FDP under the FDP rules.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT, ESCT rules, FBT rules, FDP, FDP rules, fringe benefit, fringe benefit tax, non-resident passive income, NRWT rules, pay, PAYE payment, PAYE rules, resident passive income, RWT rules, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BE 1



## Subpart BF—Other obligations

### Contents

BF 1 Other obligations

---

#### **BF 1 Other obligations**

A person must pay the following types of income or ancillary tax under the relevant Part:

- (a) qualifying company election tax under Part H (Taxation of certain entities):
- (b) income tax on taxable distributions from non-complying trusts under Part H:
- (c) further income tax under Part O (Memorandum accounts):
- (d) further FDP under Part O:
- (e) withdrawal tax under Part R (General collection rules).

Defined in this Act: ancillary tax, further FDP, further income tax, income tax, non-complying trust, pay, qualifying company election tax, taxable distribution, withdrawal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BF 1

## Subpart BG—Avoidance

### Contents

BG 1 Tax avoidance

---

#### **BG 1 Tax avoidance**

*Avoidance arrangement void*

- (1) A tax avoidance arrangement is void as against the Commissioner for income tax purposes.

*Reconstruction*

- (2) Under Part G (Avoidance and non-market transactions), the Commissioner may counteract a tax advantage that a person has obtained from or under a tax avoidance arrangement.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income tax, tax avoidance arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BG 1

## Subpart BH—Double tax agreements

### Contents

#### BH 1 Double tax agreements

---

#### **BH 1 Double tax agreements**

##### *Meaning*

- (1) **Double tax agreement** means an agreement that—
- (a) has been negotiated for 1 or more of the purposes set out in subsection (2); and
  - (b) has been agreed between—
    - (i) the government of any territory outside New Zealand and the government of New Zealand; or
    - (ii) the Taipei Economic and Cultural Office in New Zealand and the New Zealand Commerce and Industry Office; and
  - (c) has entered into force as a result of a declaration by the Governor-General by Order in Council under subsection (3).

##### *Purposes*

- (2) The following are the purposes for which a double tax agreement may be negotiated:
- (a) to provide relief from double taxation:
  - (b) to provide relief from tax:
  - (c) to tax the income derived by non-residents from any source in New Zealand:
  - (d) to determine the income to be attributed to non-residents or their agencies, branches, or establishments in New Zealand:
  - (e) to determine the income to be attributed to New Zealand residents who have special relationships with non-residents:
  - (f) to prevent fiscal evasion:
  - (g) to facilitate the exchange of information:
  - (h) to assist in recovering unpaid tax.

##### *Entry into force*

- (3) An agreement to which subsection (1)(a) and (b) apply enters into force on the date specified by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

*Overriding effect*

- (4) Despite anything in this Act, except subsection (5), or in any other Inland Revenue Act or the Official Information Act 1982 or the Privacy Act 1993, a double tax agreement has effect in relation to—
- (a) income tax:
  - (b) any other tax imposed by this Act:
  - (c) the exchange of information that relates to a tax, as defined in paragraphs (a)(i) to (v) of the definition of **tax** in section 3 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Agreement for recovery of tax*

- (5) An agreement that provides for the recovery of unpaid tax is subject to Part 10A of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Reference to profits*

- (6) A reference in a double tax agreement to the profits of an activity or business is to be read, if possible, as a reference to the amount that would be a person's net income if that activity or business were their only activity or business.

Defined in this Act: business, double tax agreement, income, income tax, Inland Revenue Acts, net income, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, non-resident, pay, source in New Zealand, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BH 1

## Part C Income

### Subpart CA—General rules Contents

- CA 1 Amounts that are income  
CA 2 Amounts that are exempt income or excluded income
- 

#### CA 1 Amounts that are income

##### *Amounts specifically identified*

- (1) An amount is income of a person if it is their income under a provision in this Part.

##### *Ordinary meaning*

- (2) An amount is also income of a person if it is their income under ordinary concepts.

Defined in this Act: amount, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CA 1

#### CA 2 Amounts that are exempt income or excluded income

##### *What this section does*

- (1) This section identifies the subparts in this Act that deal with exempt income and excluded income.

##### *Exempt income*

- (2) An amount of income of a person is **exempt income** if it is their exempt income under a provision in subpart CW (Exempt income) or CZ (Terminating provisions).

##### *Excluded income*

- (3) An amount of income of a person is **excluded income** if—
- it is their excluded income under a provision in subpart CX (Excluded income) or CZ; and
  - it is not their non-residents' foreign-sourced income.

Defined in this Act: amount, excluded income, exempt income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CA 2

Subpart CB—Income from business or trade-  
like activities  
**Contents**

*Business generally*

- CB 1 Amounts derived from business
- CB 2 Amounts received on disposal of business assets that include trading stock

*Schemes for profit*

- CB 3 Profit-making undertaking or scheme

*Personal property*

- CB 4 Personal property acquired for purpose of disposal
- CB 5 Business of dealing in personal property

*Land*

- CB 6 Disposal: land acquired for purpose or with intention of disposal
- CB 7 Disposal: land acquired for purposes of business relating to land
- CB 8 Disposal: land used for landfill, if notice of election
- CB 9 Disposal within 10 years: land dealing business
- CB 10 Disposal within 10 years: land development or subdivision business
- CB 11 Disposal within 10 years of improvement: building business
- CB 12 Disposal: schemes for development or division begun within 10 years
- CB 13 Disposal: amount from major development or division and not already in income
- CB 14 Disposal: amount from land affected by change and not already in income
- CB 15 Transactions between associated persons

*Exclusions for residential land*

- CB 16 Residential exclusion from sections CB 6 to CB 11
- CB 17 Residential exclusion from sections CB 12 and CB 13
- CB 18 Residential exclusion from section CB 14

*Exclusions for business premises*

- CB 19 Business exclusion from sections CB 6 to CB 11
- CB 20 Business exclusion from section CB 12

*Exclusions for farm land*

- CB 21 Farm land exclusion from sections CB 12 and CB 13
- CB 22 Farm land exclusion from section CB 14

*Exclusion for investment land*

CB 23 Investment exclusion from section CB 12

*Timber*

CB 24 Disposal of timber or right to take timber

CB 25 Disposal of land with standing timber

*Investments*

CB 26 Certain disposals by portfolio investment entities

*Farming, forestry, or fishing*

CB 27 Income equalisation schemes

*Environmental restoration*

CB 28 Environmental restoration accounts

*Minerals*

CB 29 Disposal of minerals

*Intellectual property*

CB 30 Sale of patent applications or patent rights

*Transfer of business*

CB 31 Sale of business: transferred employment income obligations

*Stolen property*

CB 32 Property obtained by theft

*Mutual associations*

CB 33 Amounts derived by mutual associations

CB 34 Amounts derived by members from mutual associations

---

*Business generally***CB 1 Amounts derived from business***Income*

(1) An amount that a person derives from a business is income of the person.

*Exclusion*

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to an amount that is of a capital nature.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 1

**CB 2 Amounts received on disposal of business assets that include trading stock***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year when—
- (a) a person (**person A**) who owns or carries on a business disposes of some or all of the assets of the business to another person (**person B**); and
  - (b) the disposal is made outside the ordinary course of the business, or to put an end to the business or a part of it; and
  - (c) the assets consist of or include trading stock of the business, or a share or interest in trading stock.

*Assessable income of person A*

- (2) An amount that person A receives from the disposal of the trading stock is taken into account in determining their income for the income year. The amount is derived at the time of disposal referred to in subsection (1).

*Price of acquisition by person B*

- (3) In the calculation of the taxable income of person B for the income year or a later income year, person B is treated as acquiring the trading stock for the amount of the disposal referred to in subsection (2).

*Disposal*

- (4) In this section, a disposal—
- (a) includes the passing of property by an exchange, gift, distribution under a will or on intestacy; and
  - (b) does not include a disposal under any of sections FC 3 to FC 8 (which relate to distributions after death) that is not at market value.

*Relationship with section CB 1*

- (5) This section overrides section CB 1.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, business, dispose, distribution, income year, market value, property, taxable income, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FB 3

### *Schemes for profit*

#### **CB 3 Profit-making undertaking or scheme**

An amount that a person derives from carrying on or carrying out an undertaking or scheme entered into or devised for the purpose of making a profit is income of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 2

### *Personal property*

#### **CB 4 Personal property acquired for purpose of disposal**

An amount that a person derives from disposing of personal property is income of the person if they acquired the property for the purpose of disposing of it.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, personal property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 3

#### **CB 5 Business of dealing in personal property**

An amount that a person derives from disposing of personal property is income of the person if their business is to deal in property of that kind.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, income, personal property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 4

### *Land*

#### **CB 6 Disposal: land acquired for purpose or with intention of disposal**

##### *Income*

- (1) An amount that a person derives from disposing of land is income of the person if they acquired the land—
  - (a) for 1 or more purposes that included the purpose of disposing of it:
  - (b) with 1 or more intentions that included the intention of disposing of it.



*Exclusions*

- (2) Subsection (1) is overridden by the exclusions for residential land in section CB 16 and for business premises in section CB 19.

*Land partially sold or sold with other land*

- (3) This section and sections CB 7 to CB 23 apply whether the land disposed of—
- (a) is part only of the land to which the relevant section applies:
  - (b) is the whole of the land to which the relevant section applies:
  - (c) is the whole of the land to which the relevant section applies, together with other land.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, dispose, income, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss CB 5, OB 1 “land” paragraph (a)(i)

**CB 7 Disposal: land acquired for purposes of business relating to land***Income*

- (1) An amount that a person (**person A**) derives from disposing of land is income of person A if—
- (a) both the following apply:
    - (i) at the time person A acquired the land they, or an associated person, carried on a business of dealing in land; and
    - (ii) person A acquired the land for the purpose of the business; or
  - (b) both the following apply:
    - (i) at the time person A acquired the land they, or an associated person, carried on a business of developing land or dividing land into lots; and
    - (ii) person A acquired the land for the purpose of the business; or
  - (c) all the following apply:
    - (i) at the time person A acquired the land they, or an associated person, carried on a business of erecting buildings; and
    - (ii) person A acquired the land for the purpose of the business; and

- (iii) before or after acquiring the land person A, or the associated person, made improvements to it.

#### *Exclusions*

- (2) Subsection (1) is overridden by the exclusions for residential land in section CB 16 and for business premises in section CB 19.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, dispose, improvements, income, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 6

### **CB 8 Disposal: land used for landfill, if notice of election**

An amount that a person derives from disposing of land is income of the person if—

- (a) the person uses the land as a landfill before disposing of the land; and
- (b) at the time of disposal, the land is not being used as a landfill; and
- (c) the person acquiring the land is not an associated person under subpart YB (Associated persons and nominees) to the extent to which those rules apply for the purposes of the whole of this Act, excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions; and
- (d) the person gives written notice to the Commissioner of an election that the land be subject to this section by the day that is the later of the following:
  - (i) the day that is 12 months after the day on which the person acquires the land;
  - (ii) 24 June 2006; and
- (e) the person makes an election under paragraph (d) for all land that the person acquires and uses as a landfill; and
- (f) any person associated with the person makes an election under paragraph (d) for all land that the associated person acquires and uses as a landfill.

Defined in this Act: associated person, Commissioner, dispose

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 6B

### **CB 9 Disposal within 10 years: land dealing business**

#### *Income*

- (1) An amount that a person derives from disposing of land is income of the person if—

- (a) they dispose of the land within 10 years of acquiring it; and
- (b) at the time they acquired the land, they carried on a business of dealing in land, whether or not the land was acquired for the purpose of the business.

*Income: associated person in business of dealing in land*

- (2) An amount that a person (**person A**) derives from disposing of land within 10 years of acquiring it is income of person A if a person (**person B**) associated with them at the time the land was acquired carried on a business of dealing in land, whether or not—
  - (a) person A carried on a business of dealing in land; or
  - (b) the land was acquired for the purpose of person B's business.

*Exclusions*

- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are overridden by the exclusions for residential land in section CB 16 and for business premises in section CB 19.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, dispose, income, land, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 7

### **CB 10 Disposal within 10 years: land development or subdivision business**

*Income*

- (1) An amount that a person derives from disposing of land is income of the person if—
  - (a) they dispose of the land within 10 years of acquiring it; and
  - (b) at the time they acquired the land, they carried on a business of developing land or dividing land into lots, whether or not the land was acquired for the purpose of the business.

*Income: associated person in business of developing or subdividing land*

- (2) An amount that a person (**person A**) derives from disposing of land within 10 years of acquiring it is income of person A if a person (**person B**) associated with them at the time the land

was acquired carried on a business of developing land or dividing land into lots, whether or not—

- (a) person A carried on a business of developing land or dividing land into lots;
- (b) the land was acquired for the purpose of person B's business.

*Exclusions*

- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are overridden by the exclusions for residential land in section CB 16 and for business premises in section CB 19.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, dispose, income, land, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 8

**CB 11 Disposal within 10 years of improvement: building business**

*Income*

- (1) An amount that a person derives from disposing of land is income of the person if—
  - (a) they dispose of the land within 10 years of completing improvements to it; and
  - (b) at the time they began the improvements, they carried on a business of erecting buildings, whether or not the land was acquired for the purpose of the business.

*Income: associated person in business of erecting buildings*

- (2) An amount that a person (**person A**) derives from disposing of land within 10 years of completing improvements on it is income of person A if another person (**person B**) associated with person A at the time the improvements were begun carried on a business of erecting buildings, whether or not—
  - (a) person A carried on a business of erecting buildings; or
  - (b) the land was acquired for the purpose of person B's business.

*Exclusions*

- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are overridden by the exclusions for residential land in section CB 16 and for business premises in section CB 19.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, dispose, improvements, income, land, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 9

**CB 12 Disposal: schemes for development or division begun within 10 years***Income*

- (1) An amount that a person derives from disposing of land is income of the person if the amount is derived in the following circumstances:
- (a) an undertaking or scheme, which is not necessarily in the nature of a business, is carried on; and
  - (b) the undertaking or scheme involves the development of the land or the division of the land into lots; and
  - (c) the person, or another person for them, carries on development or division work on or relating to the land; and
  - (d) the development or division work is not minor; and
  - (e) the undertaking or scheme was begun within 10 years of the date on which the person acquired the land.

*Exclusions*

- (2) Subsection (1) is overridden by the exclusions for residential land in section CB 17, for business premises in section CB 20, for farm land in section CB 21, and for investment land in section CB 23.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, dispose, income, land, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 10

**CB 13 Disposal: amount from major development or division and not already in income***Income*

- (1) An amount that a person derives from disposing of land is income of the person if—
- (a) the amount is not income under any of sections CB 6 to CB 12 and CB 14; and

- (b) the amount is derived in the following circumstances:
  - (i) an undertaking or scheme, which is not necessarily in the nature of a business, is carried on; and
  - (ii) the undertaking or scheme involves the development of the land or the division of the land into lots; and
  - (iii) the person, or another person for them, carries on development or division work on or relating to the land; and
  - (iv) the development or division work involves significant expenditure on channelling, contouring, drainage, earthworks, kerbing, levelling, roading, or any other amenity, service, or work customarily undertaken or provided in major projects involving the development of land for commercial, industrial, or residential purposes.

*Exclusions*

- (2) Subsection (1) is overridden by the exclusions for residential land in section CB 17 and for farm land in section CB 21.

*Relationship with section DB 27*

- (3) Section DB 27 (Amount from major development or division and not already in income) deals with a deduction for the value of the land.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, deduction, dispose, income, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 11

**CB 14 Disposal: amount from land affected by change and not already in income**

*Income*

- (1) An amount that a person derives from disposing of land is income of the person if—
  - (a) the amount is not income under any of sections CB 6 to CB 12; and
  - (b) the person disposed of the land within 10 years of acquiring it; and
  - (c) the total amount that they derive from its disposal is more than the cost of the land; and
  - (d) at least 20% of the excess arises from a factor, or more than 1 factor, that—

- (i) relates to the land; and
- (ii) is described in subsection (2); and
- (iii) occurs after the person acquired the land, for the factors described in subsection (2)(c), (e), (g), and (i).

*Factors for purposes of subsection (1)(d)*

- (2) The factors referred to in subsection (1)(d) are—
- (a) the rules of an operative district plan under the Resource Management Act 1991:
  - (b) the likelihood of the imposition of rules:
  - (c) a change to the rules:
  - (d) the likelihood of a change to the rules:
  - (e) a consent granted under the Resource Management Act 1991:
  - (f) the likelihood of a consent being granted:
  - (g) a decision of the Environment Court made under the Resource Management Act 1991:
  - (h) the likelihood of a decision being made:
  - (i) the removal of a condition, covenant, designation, heritage order, obligation, prohibition, or restriction under the Resource Management Act 1991:
  - (j) the likelihood of the removal of a condition, covenant, designation, heritage order, obligation, prohibition, or restriction:
  - (k) an occurrence of a similar nature to any of the occurrences described in any of paragraphs (a) to (j):
  - (l) the likelihood of an occurrence of a similar nature to any of the occurrences described in any of paragraphs (a) to (j).

*Exclusions*

- (3) Subsection (1) is overridden by the exclusions for residential property in section CB 18 and for farm land in section CB 22.

Defined in this Act: amount, dispose, income, land, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 12

**CB 15 Transactions between associated persons***Income*

- (1) An amount that a person (the **transferee**) derives from disposing of land is income of the transferee under whichever is applicable of sections CB 6 to CB 14 if—
- (a) the land has been transferred to the transferee from another person (the **transferor**); and
  - (b) the transferor and the transferee are associated persons at the time of the transfer; and
  - (c) the amount derived is more than the cost of the land to the transferee; and
  - (d) the amount derived would have been income of the transferor under any of sections CB 6 to CB 14 if the transferor had retained and disposed of the land.

*Date on which some transferees acquire land*

- (2) For the purposes of sections CB 7 to CB 12 and CB 14, if the transferor and transferee are associated persons at the time of the transfer, the transferee is treated as having acquired the land on the date on which the transferor acquired it.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, dispose, income, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 13

*Exclusions for residential land***CB 16 Residential exclusion from sections CB 6 to CB 11***Exclusion*

- (1) Sections CB 6 to CB 11 do not apply if—
- (a) the person—
    - (i) acquired the land with a dwellinghouse on it; or
    - (ii) acquired the land and erected a dwellinghouse on it; and
  - (b) the dwellinghouse was occupied mainly as a residence by—
    - (i) the person and any member of their family living with them; or
    - (ii) if the person is a trustee, 1 or more beneficiaries of the trust.



*What exclusion applies to*

- (2) The exclusion applies to the land that has the dwellinghouse on it. It also applies to land related to the land that has the dwellinghouse on it if the total area of the related land is—
- (a) 4,500 square metres or less; or
  - (b) more than 4,500 square metres, if the larger area is required for the reasonable occupation and enjoyment of the dwellinghouse.

*Who exclusion does not apply to*

- (3) The exclusion does not apply to a person who has engaged in a regular pattern of acquiring and disposing, or erecting and disposing, of dwellinghouses.

Defined in this Act: dispose, land, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 14

**CB 17 Residential exclusion from sections CB 12 and CB 13***Exclusion: developing or dividing land for residential use*

- (1) Section CB 12 does not apply if—
- (a) the work involved in the undertaking or scheme is to create or effect a development, division, or improvement; and
  - (b) the development, division, or improvement is for use in, and for the purposes of, the residing on the land of the person or any member of their family living with them.

*Exclusion: dividing residential land*

- (2) Sections CB 12 and CB 13 do not apply if—
- (a) the land is a lot that came out of a larger area of land that the person divided into 2 or more lots; and
  - (b) the larger area of land—
    - (i) was 4,500 square metres or less immediately before it was divided; and
    - (ii) was occupied by the person mainly as residential land for themselves and a member of their family living with them.

Defined in this Act: land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 15

**CB 18 Residential exclusion from section CB 14***Exclusion*

- (1) Section CB 14 does not apply if—
  - (a) the person acquired the land and used it or intended to use it for residential purposes; and
  - (b) they disposed of the land to another person who acquired it for residential purposes.

*Purpose of acquisition for purposes of subsection (1)(b)*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), the purpose of the acquisition by the other person is ascertained from the circumstances of the disposal and other relevant matters.

*Meaning of residential purposes*

- (3) In this section, **residential purposes**—
  - (a) means a purpose that the person has of using the land or intending to use the land mainly as a residence for themselves and members of their family living with them; and
  - (b) includes the purpose of erecting a dwellinghouse on the land to be occupied as such a residence.

Defined in this Act: dispose, land, residential purposes

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 16

*Exclusions for business premises***CB 19 Business exclusion from sections CB 6 to CB 11***Exclusion*

- (1) Sections CB 6 to CB 11 do not apply to a disposal of land if—
  - (a) the land is the premises of a business; and
  - (b) the person acquired and occupied, or erected and occupied, the premises mainly to carry on a substantial business from them.

*Who exclusion does not apply to*

- (2) The exclusion does not apply to a person who has engaged in a regular pattern of acquiring and disposing, or erecting and disposing, of premises for businesses.

*Meaning of land*

- (3) In this section, **land** includes land that—

- (a) is reserved, with the premises, for the use of the business; and
- (b) is of an area no greater than that required for the reasonable occupation of the premises and the carrying on of the business.

Defined in this Act: business, dispose, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 17

### **CB 20 Business exclusion from section CB 12**

Section CB 12 does not apply if—

- (a) the work involved in the undertaking or scheme is to create or effect a development, division, or improvement; and
- (b) the development, division, or improvement is for use in, and for the purposes of, the carrying on of a business by the person on the land; and
- (c) the business does not consist of the undertaking or scheme.

Defined in this Act: business, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 18

### *Exclusions for farm land*

### **CB 21 Farm land exclusion from sections CB 12 and CB 13**

#### *Exclusion*

- (1) Sections CB 12 and CB 13 do not apply if—
  - (a) the land is a lot resulting from the division of a larger area of land into 2 or more lots; and
  - (b) immediately before the land was divided, the larger area of land was occupied or used by the person, their spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or both of them, mainly for the purposes of a farming or agricultural business carried on by either or both of them; and
  - (c) the area and nature of the land disposed of mean that it is then capable of being worked as an economic unit as a farming or agricultural business; and
  - (d) the land was disposed of mainly for the purpose of using it in a farming or agricultural business.

*Circumstances for purposes of subsection (1)(d)*

- (2) The circumstances of the disposal of the land are relevant to the decision on whether the land was disposed of mainly for the purpose of using it in a farming or agricultural business. The circumstances include—
- (a) the consideration for the disposal of the land;
  - (b) current prices paid for land in that area;
  - (c) the terms of the disposal;
  - (d) a zoning or other classification relating to the land;
  - (e) the proximity of the land to any other land being used or developed for uses other than farming or agricultural uses.

Defined in this Act: business, dispose, land, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 19

**CB 22 Farm land exclusion from section CB 14***Exclusion*

- (1) Section CB 14 does not apply if—
- (a) the person (**person A**) acquired the land, and they, their spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or both of them used or intended to use the land mainly for the purposes of a farming or agricultural business carried on by them, their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, or both of them; and
  - (b) they disposed of the land to another person (**person B**) mainly for the purposes of the continuing use of the land in a farming or agricultural business.

*Purposes of acquisition for purposes of subsection (1)(b)*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), person B's purposes in acquiring the land are ascertained from circumstances of the disposal arising after person A acquired the land and other relevant matters, not including the factors described in section CB 14(1).

Defined in this Act: business, dispose, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 20

*Exclusion for investment land***CB 23 Investment exclusion from section CB 12**

Section CB 12 does not apply if—

- (a) the work involved in the undertaking or scheme is to create or effect a development, division, or improvement; and
- (b) the development, division, or improvement is for use in, and for the purposes of, the person's deriving from the land income of the kind described in section CC 1 (Land).

Defined in this Act: income, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 21

*Timber***CB 24 Disposal of timber or right to take timber***Income*

- (1) An amount is income of a person if they derive it from—
  - (a) disposing of timber; or
  - (b) disposing of a right to take timber.

*Whether or not person owns land*

- (2) Subsection (1) applies whether or not the person owns the land on which the timber is situated.

*Disposal for below market value*

- (3) Section GC 2 (Disposals of timber rights or standing timber) may apply to treat a person as deriving an amount on the grant of a right to take timber or disposal of standing timber.

Defined in this Act: amount, dispose, income, own, right to take timber, standing timber

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 22

**CB 25 Disposal of land with standing timber***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person disposes of land with standing timber on it.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply when the standing timber is of 1 of the following kinds:
- (a) trees that are ornamental or incidental, as evidenced by a certificate given under section 44C of the Tax Administration Act 1994; or
  - (b) trees in a crop subject to a forestry right, as defined in section 2 of the Forestry Rights Registration Act 1983, registered under the Land Transfer Act 1952; or
  - (c) trees subject to a right to take a benefit (in the form of a profit a prendre) granted before 1 January 1984.

*Income*

- (3) The amount that the person derives from disposing of the standing timber is income of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, dispose, income, standing timber

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 23

*Investments***CB 26 Certain disposals by portfolio investment entities***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a portfolio investment entity disposes of a share in a company and—
- (a) section CX 55 (Proceeds from certain disposals by portfolio investment entities or New Zealand Superannuation Fund) applies to the income from the disposal; and
  - (b) a dividend from the share is—
    - (i) declared before the disposal; and
    - (ii) paid to a holder of the share who after the disposal becomes entitled to the dividend.

*Income*

- (2) The portfolio investment entity is treated as deriving an amount of income equal to,—
- (a) for a share issued by a company that has an imputation credit account, the amount of the dividend that is not fully imputed as described in section RF 9(2) (When dividends fully imputed or credited); or

- (b) the amount of the dividend, if paragraph (a) does not apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, dividend, imputation credit account, income, portfolio investment entity, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 4B

### *Farming, forestry, or fishing*

#### **CB 27 Income equalisation schemes**

Income derived by a person, as timed and quantified under any of the following provisions, is income of the person:

- (a) sections EH 11, EH 14, EH 16, EH 18, EH 20 to EH 22, EH 24, and EH 26 (which relate to the main income equalisation scheme):
- (b) sections EH 46, EH 48, EH 50 to EH 52, EH 54, and EH 56 (which relate to the adverse event income equalisation scheme):
- (c) sections EH 72, EH 74, and EH 76 (which relate to the thinning operations income equalisation scheme).

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation scheme, income, main income equalisation scheme, person, thinning operations income equalisation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 24

### *Environmental restoration*

#### **CB 28 Environmental restoration accounts**

##### *Income from refund*

- (1) A person who receives a refund for a tax year under section EK 12 (Refund if request or excess balance) derives for the person's corresponding income year an amount of income calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{refund}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

##### *Income from transfer from environmental restoration account*

- (2) If there is a transfer from a person's environmental restoration account under section EK 15, EK 16, or EK 19 (which relate to environmental restoration accounts), the person derives for

the corresponding income year an amount of income calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{transfer}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definitions of items in formulas*

- (3) The items in the formulas are defined in subsections (4) to (6).

*Refund*

- (4) **Refund** is the amount of the refund.

*Tax rate*

- (5) **Tax rate** is the highest rate of income tax on taxable income that—
- (a) is set out in schedule 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits); and
  - (b) would apply to the person for the tax year if the person had sufficient taxable income.

*Transfer*

- (6) **Transfer** is the amount in the environmental restoration account that is transferred.

*Income arising from renewal of resource consent*

- (7) A person who incurs expenditure of a type listed in schedule 19, part A, clauses 2 to 5 (Expenditure in avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects of discharge of contaminant) and not in schedule 19, part C derives income under subsection (8) if—
- (a) the deduction under section DB 46 (Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating effects of discharge of contaminant) for the expenditure is determined by the period for which a resource consent is granted; and
  - (b) the period of the grant of the resource consent is extended by more than 50% in a later income year or a new resource consent is granted for a period that is more than 50% of the total period of the resource consent.



*Amount of income*

- (8) The person derives for the income year in which the period of the resource consent is extended, or the new resource consent is granted, an amount of income equal to the greater of zero and the difference between—
- (a) the total deduction under section DB 46 for the person for the period from the grant of the resource consent to the beginning of the income year:
  - (b) the total deduction for the expenditure that the person would have had under section DB 46 for the period referred to in paragraph (a), if the period of the resource consent at the time of the grant had been 35 years.

Defined in this Act: corresponding income year, environmental restoration account, income, income tax, resource consent, taxable income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 24B

*Minerals***CB 29 Disposal of minerals***Income*

- (1) An amount that a person derives from disposing of minerals taken from land is income of the person.

*Whether or not person owns land*

- (2) Subsection (1) applies whether or not the person owns the land from which the minerals are taken.

Defined in this Act: amount, dispose, income, mineral, own

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 25

*Intellectual property***CB 30 Sale of patent applications or patent rights**

If a person derives an amount from the sale of a patent application with a complete specification or from the sale of patent rights, the amount is income of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, patent rights

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 26

### *Transfer of business*

#### **CB 31 Sale of business: transferred employment income obligations**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when section DC 10 (Sale of business: transferred employment income obligations) applies and the reduction in the consideration is more than the amount the buyer actually pays for the transferred obligation.

*Income*

- (2) The excess is income of the buyer.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the reduction of the transferred provision is required to be recognised by the buyer under generally accepted accounting practice.

Defined in this Act: amount, generally accepted accounting practice, income, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 27

### *Stolen property*

#### **CB 32 Property obtained by theft**

*Income*

- (1) If a person obtains possession or control of property without claim of right, an amount equal to the market value of the property is income of the person.

*Timing of income*

- (2) The income is allocated to the income year in which the person obtains possession or control of the property.

*Whether or not constructive trust*

- (3) Subsection (1) applies whether or not the person holds the property as a trustee under a constructive trust.

Defined in this Act: amount, claim of right, income, income year, possession, property, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CB 28

### *Mutual associations*

#### **CB 33 Amounts derived by mutual associations**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an association enters into a transaction of a kind described in section HE 2 (Classes of mutual transaction) with—
  - (a) 1 or more members; or
  - (b) 1 or more members along with 1 or more persons who are not members of the association.

*Income*

- (2) If the association derives from the transaction an amount that would be income under ordinary concepts but for the mutual character of the transaction, the amount is income of the association.

Defined in this Act: amount, association, income, income year, member

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HF 1(1)

#### **CB 34 Amounts derived by members from mutual associations**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an association, in relation to a mutual transaction, pays an association rebate to a member in an income year in circumstances where a payment for the transaction would be taken into account in determining the taxable income of the member.

*Income*

- (2) The amount of the association rebate is income of the member in the income year but only to the extent of the amount of the association's deduction under section DV 19 (Association rebates).

*Statutory producer boards: timing of payment*

- (3) If a statutory producer board pays an association rebate to a member that is a mutual association, the association is treated as deriving the amount in the income year in which the producer board chooses under section DV 19(7) to have the amount as the deduction.

*When amount paid*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, an amount is treated as having been paid to a person when it is credited in account or dealt with in some way in their interest or on their behalf. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Relationship with dividend rules*

- (5) An association rebate—
- (a) is not a dividend to the extent to which it is a payment of the kind described in subsection (2) and is no more than the amount of the deduction the association is allowed under section DV 19; and
  - (b) for an association that is not a company, and to the extent to which it is more than the amount of the deduction the association is allowed under section DV 19, is income of the member.

Defined in this Act: amount, association, association rebate, deduction, dividend, income, income year, member, pay, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HF 1(3)(c), (5), (6)

## Subpart CC—Income from holding property (excluding equity)

### Contents

#### *Land use*

- CC 1 Land  
CC 2 Non-compliance with covenant for repair

#### *Financial instruments*

- CC 3 Financial arrangements  
CC 4 Payments of interest  
CC 5 Annuities  
CC 6 Prizes received under Building Societies Act 1965  
CC 7 Consideration other than in money  
CC 8 Use of money interest payable by Commissioner

#### *Royalties*

- CC 9 Royalties  
CC 10 Films

#### *Finance leases*

- CC 11 Lessee acquiring lease asset on expiry of term of lease  
CC 12 Lessor acquiring lease asset on expiry of term of lease

***Hire purchase agreements***

- CC 13 Amounts paid in income years after hire purchase agreement ends
- 

***Land use*****CC 1 Land***Income*

- (1) An amount described in subsection (2) is income of the owner of land if they derive the amount from—
- (a) a lease, licence, or easement affecting the land; or
  - (b) the grant of a right to take the profits of the land.

*Amounts*

- (2) The amounts are—
- (a) rent;
  - (b) a fine;
  - (c) a premium;
  - (d) a payment for the goodwill of a business;
  - (e) a payment for the benefit of a statutory licence;
  - (f) a payment for the benefit of a statutory privilege;
  - (g) other revenues.

*Relationship with section GC 5*

- (3) The treatment of leases of property to related parties for less than an adequate rent is dealt with in section GC 5 (Leases for inadequate rent).

Defined in this Act: amount, business, income, lease, own, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CC 1

**CC 2 Non-compliance with covenant for repair***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who is a lessor of land derives an amount for non-compliance by the lessee with an obligation under a lease of the land—
- (a) to maintain the land; or
  - (b) to make repairs to improvements on the land.

*Income*

- (2) The amount is income of the lessor.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the lessor receives the amount.

*Relationship with sections EI 5 and EI 6*

- (4) Subsection (3) is overridden by sections EI 5 (Amount paid to lessor for non-compliance with covenant for repair) and EI 6 (Amount paid for non-compliance: when lessor ceases to own land).

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income year, lease, repairs

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CC 2

***Financial instruments*****CC 3 Financial arrangements***Income: party to financial arrangement*

- (1) If a person who is a party to a financial arrangement is treated as deriving an amount of income under the financial arrangement under subpart EW (Financial arrangements rules), the amount is income of the person.

*Income: trustee*

- (2) Income derived by a trustee in the circumstances described in section EW 50 (Income when debt forgiven to trustee) is income of the trustee.

Defined in this Act: amount, financial arrangement, income, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CC 3

**CC 4 Payments of interest***Income*

- (1) Interest derived by a person is income of the person.

*Apportionment*

- (2) Interest due but unpaid on the date on which a person disposes of a security is apportioned between the person disposing of the security and the person acquiring it.

Defined in this Act: income, interest, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CC 4

**CC 5 Annuities***Income*

- (1) An annuity derived by a person is income of the person.

*Apportionment*

- (2) Income under an annuity due but unpaid on the date on which a person disposes of the annuity is apportioned between the person disposing of the annuity and the person acquiring it.

*Relationship with sections CW 4 and CW 30*

- (3) This section is overridden by sections CW 4 (Annuities under life insurance policies) and CW 30 (Annuities from Crown Bank Accounts).

Defined in this Act: income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CC 5

**CC 6 Prizes received under Building Societies Act 1965***Income*

- (1) A prize received by a person under section 31A of the Building Societies Act 1965 is income of the person, whether they take it as cash or as an advance.

*Timing of income*

- (2) The income is allocated as follows:
- (a) a cash prize is allocated to the day on which the bonus ballot giving rise to the prize is held; and
  - (b) an advance is allocated to the day on which the advance is made or, if the advance is made in a series of advances, to the first day on which an advance is made.

Defined in this Act: income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CC 6

**CC 7 Consideration other than in money***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a lender provides money to a borrower for use in a business that the borrower carries on in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the borrower provides to the lender, as some or all of the consideration, a tangible or intangible benefit that—
    - (i) is not interest; and
    - (ii) may or may not be relief from an obligation; and
    - (iii) may or may not be convertible into money; and
  - (c) the borrowing is a commercial transaction under which the borrower would have been liable to pay interest at the current commercial rate, given the nature and term of the loan, if the borrower had not provided the benefit, whether or not the contract between the borrower and the lender provides for the payment of interest if the benefit is not provided.

*Income*

- (2) The amount described in subsection (3) is income of the lender.

*Amount of income*

- (3) The amount is the interest that the borrower would have been liable to pay if the lender had lent the money to the borrower in consideration of the payment of interest at the current commercial rate, given the nature and term of the loan, reduced by the amount of any interest that the borrower pays.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, income, interest, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CC 7

**CC 8 Use of money interest payable by Commissioner***Income*

- (1) Interest payable by the Commissioner to a person under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 is income of the person.

*Timing of income*

- (2) Interest to which this section applies is allocated under section EF 4 (Use of money interest payable by Commissioner).



*Relationship with financial arrangements rules*

- (3) Interest to which this section applies is disregarded for the purposes of the financial arrangements rules.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, financial arrangements rules, income, interest, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CC 8

**Royalties****CC 9 Royalties***Income*

- (1) A royalty derived by a person is income of the person.

*Meaning of royalty*

- (2) **Royalty** includes a payment of any kind derived as consideration for—
- (a) the use of, or right to use, a copyright, patent, plant variety rights, trademark, design or model, plan, secret formula or process, or other similar property or right:
  - (b) the use of, or right to use, a mine or quarry:
  - (c) the extraction, removal, or other exploitation of standing timber or a natural resource:
  - (d) the right to extract, remove, or otherwise exploit standing timber or a natural resource:
  - (e) the use of, or right to use, a film, a videotape, or a tape in connection with radio broadcasting:
  - (f) the supply of scientific, technical, industrial, or commercial knowledge or information:
  - (g) the total or partial forbearance of the use of, or the grant of a right to use, property or a right referred to in any of paragraphs (a) to (e):
  - (h) the supply of assistance that enables the application or use of anything in any of paragraphs (a) to (f):
  - (i) the total or partial forbearance of the supply of knowledge or information or assistance referred to in paragraph (f) or (h).

*Relevance of description of payment*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), none of the following is relevant:
- (a) how the payment is described or computed:

- (b) whether the payment is periodical or otherwise:
- (c) whether the payment is an instalment of the purchase price of real property:
- (d) whether the payment is an instalment of the purchase price of personal property.

Defined in this Act: income, pay, royalty, standing timber

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CC 9

## CC 10 Films

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has a right or interest of any of the kinds described in subsection (2) in or to—
  - (a) a film; or
  - (b) a print of the film; or
  - (c) publicity material for the film; or
  - (d) any other tangible asset relating to the film.

*Right or interest*

- (2) The right or interest is a right or interest, including a future or contingent right or interest, of any of the following kinds:
  - (a) copyright in the film:
  - (b) a licence relating to the copyright:
  - (c) an equitable right in the copyright:
  - (d) an equitable right in a licence relating to the copyright:
  - (e) any other right existing in or attaching to the film:
  - (f) a right to income, or a share of income, from the rental, sale, use, or other exploitation of the film.

*Income*

- (3) The following amounts are income of the person:
  - (a) an amount received or receivable by the person for—
    - (i) the use of, or the right to use, the film or a right or interest in a right in the film:
    - (ii) the granting of a licence for a future right in the film:
    - (iii) the disposal of some or all of a right or interest in a right in the film:
    - (iv) the assignment of a right or an interest in a right:
    - (v) the assignment of a right to derive income from the use of a right or interest; and

- (b) an amount derived by the person from the rental, sale, use, or other exploitation of the film.

*Relationship with sections CV 17 and YD 7*

- (4) This section is overridden by sections CV 17 and YD 7 (which relate to film rental income).

Defined in this Act: amount, film, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CC 10

### ***Finance leases***

#### **CC 11 Lessee acquiring lease asset on expiry of term of lease**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FA 9 (Treatment when lease ends: lessee acquiring asset), when, after the term of a finance lease, a lessee acquires the personal property lease asset and then disposes of it.

*Income of lessee*

- (2) If the lessee disposes of the lease asset for an amount that is more than the consideration paid for it, the difference is income of the lessee in the income year in which they dispose of the asset.

Defined in this Act: consideration, finance lease, income, lessee, pay, personal property lease asset, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 8E

#### **CC 12 Lessor acquiring lease asset on expiry of term of lease**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FA 10(3) (Treatment when lease ends: lessor acquiring asset), when, after the term of a finance lease,—
  - (a) a lessor under the lease sells, assigns, or leases the personal property lease asset to another person under another finance lease; and
  - (b) the consideration is more than the amount determined under section FA 10(2).

*Income of lessor*

- (2) To the extent to which the difference between the amount determined under section FA 10(2) and the consideration is not paid by the lessor to the lessee under the original finance lease, the amount is income of the lessor in the income year in which the original lease term ends.

Defined in this Act: consideration, finance lease, income, lessee, lessor, pay, personal property lease asset, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 8D(2)

***Hire purchase agreements*****CC 13 Amounts paid in income years after hire purchase agreement ends***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FA 18 (Treatment of amounts paid in income years after agreement ends), when an amount that is liable to be paid under a hire purchase agreement is paid in an income year that is later than the income year in which the agreement ends.

*Income of seller*

- (2) An amount that the buyer is liable to pay under the terms of the agreement is income of the seller in the income year in which they receive it.

*Income of buyer*

- (3) An amount paid by the seller to the buyer under section FA 18(3)(b) is income of the buyer in the income year in which the amount is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, hire purchase agreement, income, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 10(5)(d)-(f)

**Subpart CD—Income from equity****Contents*****Income***

- CD 1 Dividend  
CD 2 Distribution excluded from being dividend

***What is a dividend?***

- CD 3 Meaning of dividend
- CD 4 Transfers of value generally
- CD 5 What is a transfer of value?
- CD 6 When is a transfer caused by a shareholding relationship?
- CD 7 Bonus issues in lieu of dividend
- CD 8 Elections to make bonus issue into dividend
- CD 9 Interests in money or property of foreign unit trust
- CD 10 Bonus issue by foreign unit trust instead of money or property
- CD 11 Avoidance arrangements
- CD 12 Superannuation schemes entering trust rules
- CD 13 Notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies
- CD 14 Notional distributions of emigrating companies
- CD 15 Tax credits linked to dividends
- CD 16 Certain dividends not increased by tax credits
- CD 17 Credit transfer notice
- CD 18 Dividend reduced if foreign tax paid on company's income
- CD 19 Foreign tax credits and refunds linked to dividends
- CD 20 Benefits of shareholder-employees or directors
- CD 21 Attributed repatriations from controlled foreign companies

***What is not a dividend?***

- CD 22 Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations
- CD 23 Ordering rule and slice rule
- CD 24 Returns of capital: on-market share cancellations
- CD 25 Treasury stock acquisitions
- CD 26 Capital distributions on liquidation or emigration
- CD 27 Property made available intra-group
- CD 28 Transfers of certain excepted financial arrangements within wholly-owned groups
- CD 29 Non-taxable bonus issues
- CD 30 Transfer by unit trust of legal interest after beneficial interest vests
- CD 31 Flat-owning companies
- CD 32 Employee benefits
- CD 33 Payments corresponding to notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies
- CD 34 Distribution to member of co-operative company based on member's transactions
- CD 35 Resident's restricted amalgamations
- CD 36 Foreign investment fund income

CD 37 Maori authority distributions

*Calculation rules*

- CD 38 General calculation rule for transfers of value
- CD 39 Calculation of amount of dividend when property made available
- CD 40 Adjustment if dividend recovered by company
- CD 41 Adjustment if amount repaid later
- CD 42 Adjustment if additional consideration paid
- CD 43 Available subscribed capital (ASC) amount
- CD 44 Available capital distribution amount

*Attributed repatriation calculation rules*

- CD 45 When does a person have attributed repatriation from a controlled foreign company?
- CD 46 New Zealand repatriation amount
- CD 47 New Zealand property amount
- CD 48 Cost of tangible property
- CD 49 Cost of associated party equity
- CD 50 Outstanding balances of financial arrangements
- CD 51 Property transfers between associated persons
- CD 52 Unrepatriated income balance

*Prevention of double taxation*

- CD 53 Prevention of double taxation of share cancellation dividends

*Returning share transfers*

- CD 54 Replacement payments

---

***Income***

**CD 1 Dividend**

A dividend derived by a person is income of the person.

Defined in this Act: dividend, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 1

**CD 2 Distribution excluded from being dividend**

A distribution, derived by a member of a co-operative company, that is excluded by section CD 34 from being a dividend is income of the member.

Defined in this Act: co-operative company, dividend, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 1B

### *What is a dividend?*

#### **CD 3 Meaning of dividend**

Sections CD 4 to CD 21 define what is a **dividend**.

Defined in this Act: dividend

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 2

#### **CD 4 Transfers of value generally**

##### *Transfers of value from company*

- (1) A transfer of value from a company to a person is a dividend if—
  - (a) the cause of the transfer is a shareholding in the company, as described in section CD 6; and
  - (b) none of the exclusions in sections CD 22 to CD 37 applies to the transfer.

##### *Calculation rules*

- (2) Sections CD 38 to CD 42 apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of the dividend.

Defined in this Act: company, dividend, transfer of value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 3

#### **CD 5 What is a transfer of value?**

##### *General test*

- (1) A **transfer of value** from a company to a person occurs when—
  - (a) the company provides money or money's worth to the person; and
  - (b) if the person provides any money or money's worth to the company under the same arrangement, the market value of what the company provides is more than the market value of what the person provides.

##### *Release of debt*

- (2) A company provides money's worth to a person if the person is released from an obligation to pay money to the company, either by agreement or by operation of law.

*Provision of services for less than market value*

- (3) Despite subsection (1), a transfer of value does not occur to the extent to which the money's worth provided by the company is only the provision of services.

*Limit to subsection (3)*

- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply to the provision of services by a company that is a close company, if the provision is the benefit of expenditure of the company.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, close company, company, pay, services, transfer of value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 4

## **CD 6 When is a transfer caused by a shareholding relationship?**

*General test*

- (1) A transfer of value from a company to a person (the **recipient**) is caused by a shareholding in the company if—
- (a) the recipient at any relevant time—
    - (i) holds shares in the company; or
    - (ii) is associated with a shareholder; or
    - (iii) is the trustee of a trust, and a beneficiary of the trust is either a shareholder or the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of a shareholder; and
  - (b) the company makes the transfer because of that shareholding of the relevant shareholder.

*Indication that test met*

- (2) One indication that a transfer is caused by a shareholding is if the terms of the arrangement that results in the transfer are different from the terms on which the company would enter into a similar arrangement if no shareholding were involved.

*Deductible distributions of producer boards*

- (3) Despite subsection (1), a transfer of value by a statutory producer board to a member is not caused by a shareholding if—
- (a) the transfer is a cash distribution; and



- (b) the distribution is a deduction under subpart HE (Mutual associations) or any other provision of this Act; and
- (c) the board does not choose to treat the distribution as a dividend under section OB 73 (Statutory producer boards attaching imputation credits to cash distributions).

*Deductible distributions of co-operative companies*

- (4) Despite subsection (1), a transfer of value by a co-operative company to a shareholder is not caused by a shareholding if—
  - (a) the transfer is a cash distribution; and
  - (b) the distribution is a deduction under subpart HE or any other provision of this Act; and
  - (c) the company does not choose to treat the distribution as a dividend under section OB 82 (When and how co-operative company makes election).

*Relationship with section DV 18 and subpart HE*

- (5) For the purposes of subsections (3)(b) and (4)(b), subpart HE is not overridden by section DV 18 (Statutory producer boards and co-operative companies).

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, company, co-operative company, deduction, share, shareholder, statutory producer board, transfer of value, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 5

## **CD 7 Bonus issues in lieu of dividend**

*Bonus issues in lieu*

- (1) A bonus issue in lieu is a dividend.

*Amount of dividend*

- (2) The amount of the dividend is the money or money's worth offered as an alternative, minus any resident withholding tax (RWT) payable in relation to the dividend.

Defined in this Act: amount, bonus issue in lieu, dividend, pay, RWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 6

**CD 8 Elections to make bonus issue into dividend***Treating bonus issues as dividends*

- (1) A bonus issue that is not a bonus issue in lieu is a dividend if—
- (a) the bonus issue—
    - (i) is issued fully paid from reserves of the company;
    - (ii) if a dividend, would not be exempt income under section CW 10 (Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group) or CW 11 (Dividend of conduit tax relief holding company); and
  - (b) the company chooses under this section to treat the bonus issue as a dividend.

*Form of election*

- (2) A company chooses to treat a bonus issue as a dividend by—
- (a) resolving, when it makes the bonus issue, that it is a dividend; and
  - (b) resolving, when it makes the bonus issue, the amount to be treated as a dividend, which must be more than zero; and
  - (c) giving notice to the Commissioner under section 63 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 of the election and the amount.

*Amount of dividend*

- (3) The amount of the dividend is the amount chosen by the company.

Defined in this Act: amount, bonus issue, bonus issue in lieu, Commissioner, company, dividend, notice, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 7

**CD 9 Interests in money or property of foreign unit trust***Interest absolutely vested in unit holder*

- (1) If a beneficial interest in money or property of a unit trust that is a foreign company vests absolutely in a unit holder, the money or property is a dividend for the unit holder.

*Amount of dividend*

- (2) The amount of the dividend is the value of the money or property.

Defined in this Act: dividend, foreign company, unit holder, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 7B

**CD 10 Bonus issue by foreign unit trust instead of money or property***Interest absolutely vested in unit holder*

- (1) A bonus issue made to a unit holder by a unit trust that is a foreign company is a dividend for the unit holder if the issue is made under an arrangement or decision that the unit trust will make the bonus issue instead of causing a beneficial interest in money or property of the unit trust to vest absolutely in the unit holder.

*Amount of dividend*

- (2) The amount of the dividend is the value of the money or property in which a beneficial interest would have vested in the unit holder if the bonus issue had not been made.

Defined in this Act: bonus issue, dividend, foreign company, unit holder, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 7C

**CD 11 Avoidance arrangements**

An amount treated as a dividend under any of the following sections is a dividend:

- (a) section GB 1 (Arrangements involving dividend stripping):
- (b) section GB 23(7) (Excessive remuneration to relatives):
- (c) section GB 25 (Close company remuneration to shareholders, directors, or relatives).

Defined in this Act: amount, close company, director, dividend, relative, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GB 1(3), GD 3(1), (2), GD 5

**CD 12 Superannuation schemes entering trust rules***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a superannuation scheme that is treated as a company because it is a unit trust becomes a superannuation fund.

*Treatment as liquidated*

- (2) The company is treated as liquidated immediately before the date on which the scheme becomes a superannuation fund.

Defined in this Act: company, liquidation, superannuation fund, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 1(9)

**CD 13 Notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies***Notional distributions of producer boards*

- (1) A notional distribution of a statutory producer board is a dividend if the board determines to attach an imputation credit to the notional distribution under section OB 74 (Statutory producer boards attaching imputation credits to notional distributions).

*Calculation: section OB 75*

- (2) The amount of the dividend is calculated under section OB 75 (Statutory producer boards' notional distributions that are dividends).

*Notional distributions of co-operative companies*

- (3) A notional distribution of a co-operative company is a dividend if the company determines to attach an imputation credit to the notional distribution under section OB 79 (Co-operative companies attaching imputation credits to notional distributions).

*Calculation: section OB 80*

- (4) The amount of the dividend is calculated under section OB 80 (Co-operative companies' notional distributions that are dividends).

*Corresponding payments not dividends*

- (5) Section CD 33 means that a payment that corresponds to a notional distribution may not be a dividend.

Defined in this Act: amount, co-operative company, dividend, imputation credit, pay, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 8

**CD 14 Notional distributions of emigrating companies***Dividend*

- (1) A notional distribution of an emigrating company under section FL 2 (Treatment of emigrating companies and their shareholders) is a dividend for a shareholder of the company.

*Amount of dividend*

- (2) The amount of the dividend is determined by a shareholder's entitlement in the circumstances set out in section FL 2.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, emigrating company, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FCB 2(b)

**CD 15 Tax credits linked to dividends***Imputation and FDP credits*

- (1) The amount of a dividend is increased by—
- (a) an imputation credit attached to the dividend;
  - (b) a foreign dividend payment (FDP) credit attached to the dividend.

*Relationship with sections CD 16 and CD 17*

- (2) Subsection (1) is overridden by sections CD 16 and CD 17.

*When subsection (1) does not apply*

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply in—
- (a) Part L (Tax credits and other credits), except for subpart LP (Tax credits for supplementary dividends); or
  - (b) Part M (Tax credits paid in cash); or
  - (c) Part O (Memorandum accounts); or
  - (d) Part R (General collection rules).

*Arrangement for dividend from another company*

- (4) Section GB 37 (Arrangements for payment of dividend by other companies) may apply to treat an imputation credit as not being included in the amount of a dividend.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, dividend, FDP credit, imputation credit, income, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 9

**CD 16 Certain dividends not increased by tax credits***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a unit trust manager, in the ordinary course of their management activities for a unit trust,—
- (a) acquires units from unit holders under the terms on which the units were offered to potential unit holders; and
  - (b) derives a dividend from the redemption or other cancellation of units in the unit trust.

*Credit not included*

- (2) For the purposes of Parts B, C, E, and F, the dividend derived does not include an amount of imputation credit attached to it to the extent to which the dividend (exclusive of the imputation credit) recovers the price paid by the unit trust manager to acquire the units.

*Relationship with section FA 3*

- (3) To the extent to which subsection (2) applies, section FA 3 (Recharacterisation of certain dividends: recovery of cost of shares held on revenue account) does not apply.

*Some definitions*

- (4) In this section,—

**imputation credit** includes an FDP credit

**unit trust manager** includes—

- (a) a person nominated by the unit trust manager; or
- (b) a trustee or a manager of a group investment fund that derives category A income; or
- (c) a person nominated by the trustee or the manager of the group investment fund.

Defined in this Act: amount, cancellation, dividend, FDP credit, imputation credit, pay, tax, unit trust, unit trust manager

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 10

**CD 17 Credit transfer notice***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a share user under a share-lending arrangement—

- (a) derives a dividend for the original share, with an imputation credit attached; and
- (b) issues a credit transfer notice for the dividend.

*Credit not included*

- (2) The dividend derived by the share user does not include the amount of the imputation credit.

*Income*

- (3) The amount of the imputation credit is income derived by the share supplier when the credit transfer notice is issued.

*Meaning of imputation credit*

- (4) In this section, **imputation credit** includes an FDP credit.

Defined in this Act: amount, credit transfer notice, dividend, FDP credit, imputation credit, original share, share-lending arrangement, share supplier, share user

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 10B

### **CD 18 Dividend reduced if foreign tax paid on company's income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
  - (a) derives a dividend from a company that is a foreign company; and
  - (b) has a liability under the laws of a country or territory outside New Zealand for income tax on income of the company corresponding to the liability that the person would have under the laws of New Zealand for income tax on income of the company if the company were a partnership in which the person were a partner; and
  - (c) pays the income tax; and
  - (d) provides to the Commissioner upon request, in the time allowed by the Commissioner, sufficient information to satisfy the Commissioner as to the amount of income tax paid.

*Amount of dividend reduced*

- (2) The amount of the dividend is reduced by the greater of zero and the amount calculated using the formula—  
total tax paid – earlier reductions.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **total tax paid** is the total amount of income tax on income of the company that the person has paid in the country by the time that the person derives the dividend;
  - (b) **earlier reductions** is the total amount of reductions under this section that, by the time that the person derives the dividend, have affected other dividends derived by the person from the company.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, dividend, foreign company, income, income tax, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 10C

**CD 19 Foreign tax credits and refunds linked to dividends***Foreign tax credits*

- (1) If a double tax agreement gives a person a tax credit in a foreign country when they derive a dividend from that country, the amount of the dividend is increased by the tax credit.

*Foreign tax refunds*

- (2) When a person who has derived a dividend from outside New Zealand also derives a refund of income tax of a foreign country, the refund is treated as a dividend if—
- (a) the company paying the dividend was entitled to deduct the tax from the dividend; and
  - (b) the person was not personally liable to pay the tax.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, dividend, double tax agreement, income tax, New Zealand, pay, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 11

**CD 20 Benefits of shareholder-employees or directors***Unclassified fringe benefits*

- (1) A non-cash benefit provided by a company to an employee is a dividend if—
- (a) the benefit is an unclassified benefit; and
  - (b) the employee is a shareholder in the company; and
  - (c) the company chooses, under section CX 17(2) (Benefits provided to employees who are shareholders or investors), to treat the benefit as a dividend.



*Non-executive directors' non-cash benefits*

- (2) A non-cash benefit provided by a company to a non-executive director of the company is a dividend if the director is a shareholder in the company, even if the benefit is provided solely because the director is a non-executive director.

*Other shareholder-employee benefits*

- (3) In any other case of a non-cash benefit provided by a company to a person who is both an employee and a shareholder, the benefit is not a dividend if—
- (a) the application of section CX 17(2) means it is a fringe benefit; and
  - (b) section CD 32 accordingly excludes it from being a dividend.

*Meaning of non-executive director*

- (4) In this section, **non-executive director** means a person whose only services to the company as an employee are the formal occupation of the role of director and compliance with the associated statutory obligations.

Defined in this Act: company, director, dividend, employee, fringe benefit, non-executive director, shareholder, unclassified benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 12

**CD 21 Attributed repatriations from controlled foreign companies***Attributed repatriations*

- (1) An amount of attributed repatriation of a person who has an income interest in a controlled foreign company (CFC) is a dividend.

*Calculation: sections CD 45 to CD 52*

- (2) The amount of the dividend is calculated under sections CD 45 to CD 52.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The dividend is treated as having been paid by the CFC to the person, and as having been derived by the person,—
- (a) 6 months after the end of the accounting period of the CFC for which the attributed repatriation is calculated, if the person is a company for which the dividend is

- exempt income under section CW 9 (Dividend derived by company from overseas); and
- (b) at the end of the accounting period, in any other case.

*New Zealand residents*

- (4) The dividend of a person who has stopped being a New Zealand resident is treated as being derived while the person is a New Zealand resident.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, attributed repatriation, CFC, company, controlled foreign company, dividend, exempt income, income interest, New Zealand resident, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 13

***What is not a dividend?***

**CD 22 Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company pays an amount to a shareholder because of the off-market cancellation of a share in the company, other than on liquidation of the company.

*Ordering rule*

- (2) The amount is not a dividend to the extent to which it is less than or equal to the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the ordering rule, if—
- (a) 1 of the bright line tests in subsection (3) is met; and
- (b) the company is not an unlisted trust that has chosen the slice rule for the share under subsection (4); and
- (c) the anti-avoidance rule in subsection (6) does not apply.

*Bright line tests*

- (3) The bright line tests referred to in subsection (2)(a) are as follows:
- (a) the cancellation is part of a pro rata cancellation that results in a fifteen percent capital reduction for the company;
- (b) the cancellation is part of a pro rata cancellation that results in a ten percent capital reduction for the company and the Commissioner has given a notice under subsection (8):

- (c) the cancellation is not part of a pro rata cancellation and results in the shareholder suffering a fifteen percent interest reduction:
- (d) the company is an unlisted trust and the cancellation is not part of a pro rata cancellation:
- (e) the share is a non-participating redeemable share.

*Unlisted trusts choosing slice rule*

- (4) If the company is an unlisted trust, it may issue a share on terms that the ordering rule does not apply and that instead the slice rule applies to the cancellation. If this happens, the amount paid is not a dividend to the extent to which it is less than or equal to the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule (but still subject to the anti-avoidance rule in subsection (6)).

*Calculation concessions for foreign unlisted widely-held trusts*

- (5) If a company is an unlisted widely-held trust not resident in New Zealand and a shareholder cannot obtain sufficient information to calculate the available subscribed capital per share under the ordering rule,—
  - (a) the share is treated as if it were issued under subsection (4) on terms that the slice rule applies; and
  - (b) the available subscribed capital under the slice rule is—
    - (i) the amount paid for the issue of the share, if subparagraph (ii) does not apply; or
    - (ii) the value of the money or property in which a beneficial interest would have vested in the shareholder had the share not been issued, if the share is a taxable bonus issue under paragraph (d) of the definition of the term.

*Overriding anti-avoidance rule*

- (6) Neither subsection (2) nor (4) excludes an amount paid by a company on cancellation of a share from being a dividend if any part of the payment is in lieu of the payment of a dividend.

*Factors relevant in applying anti-avoidance rule*

- (7) For the purposes of applying subsection (6), the following factors must be considered:

- (a) the nature and amount of dividends paid by the company before or after the cancellation; and
- (b) the issue of shares in the company after the cancellation; and
- (c) the expressed purpose or purposes of the cancellation; and
- (d) any other relevant factor.

*Commissioner notifying view*

- (8) If no part of a payment on cancellation of a share is in lieu of the payment of a dividend, the Commissioner may give notice to the company that subsection (6) does not apply to the cancellation.

*Some definitions*

- (9) In this section,—

**counted associate** means—

- (a) a person associated with the shareholder other than merely by virtue of being a relative; or
- (b) a spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or minor child of the shareholder, or a trustee of a trust under which a spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or minor child of the shareholder is a beneficiary

**fifteen percent capital reduction** means the circumstance in which the total amount paid by the company on account of the cancellation (or on account of any other pro rata cancellation of participating shares in the company occurring at the same time) is at least 15% of the market value of all participating shares in the company at the time the company first gave notice to shareholders of the cancellation

**fifteen percent interest reduction** means the circumstance in which, immediately after and as a result of the cancellation (together with any other cancellation of participating shares in the company occurring at the same time),—

- (a) the total direct voting interests in the company of the shareholder and any counted associates is 85% or less of their total direct voting interests in the company immediately before the cancellation; and
- (b) if at the time of the cancellation a market value circumstance exists, the total direct market value interests in

the company of the shareholder and any counted associates is 85% or less of their total direct market value interests immediately before the cancellation

**non-participating redeemable share** means a share that meets the following conditions:

- (a) the share is issued, under the company's constitution or establishing legislation, on terms that involve the share being required or allowed to be redeemed or repaid before the company is liquidated; and
- (b) the share is—
  - (i) a redeemable share under section 68 of the Companies Act 1993 or an equivalent provision of foreign law; or
  - (ii) issued under 1 of New Zealand's Acts relating to co-operative companies; or
  - (iii) subject to section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) and FZ 1 (Treatment of interest payable under debentures issued before certain date); or
  - (iv) a unit in a unit trust that is not a widely-held trust; and
- (c) the share is either a fixed-rate share or a share for which the amount payable on cancellation is no more than the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule; and
- (d) the shareholder does not have shareholder decision-making rights in relation to the share except—
  - (i) a protective right; or
  - (ii) if the company is subject to 1 of New Zealand's Acts relating to co-operative companies

**participating share** means a share that is not a non-participating redeemable share

**protective right** means a shareholder decision-making right that—

- (a) arises only if the shareholder's position may be altered to the shareholder's detriment or if the company defaults on its obligations under the terms of the share; and
- (b) is granted to the shareholder only to assist the shareholder to prevent the alteration or to remedy the default; and

(c) when the share is issued is not expected to arise

**ten percent capital reduction** means the circumstance in which the total amount paid by the company on account of the cancellation, or paid on account of any other pro rata cancellation of participating shares in the company occurring at the same time, is at least 10% of the market value of all participating shares in the company at the time the company first gave notice to shareholders of the cancellation

**unlisted trust** means a unit trust or group investment fund, the units or interests in which are not quoted on the official list of a recognised exchange.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, available subscribed capital, cancellation, Commissioner, company, co-operative company, counted associate, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, dividend, fifteen percent capital reduction, fifteen percent interest reduction, fixed-rate share, group investment fund, liquidation, market value circumstance, New Zealand, non-participating redeemable share, notice, off-market cancellation, ordering rule, participating share, pay, pro rata cancellation, protective right, recognised exchange, relative, resident in New Zealand, share, shareholder, shareholder decision-making right, slice rule, taxable bonus issue, ten percent capital reduction, trustee, unit trust, unlisted trust, unlisted widely-held trust, widely-held trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 14

## CD 23 Ordering rule and slice rule

### *Ordering rule*

- (1) Under the **ordering rule**, the available subscribed capital per share is calculated for a share using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{available subscribed capital of class}}{\text{shares being cancelled of class.}}$$

### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula in subsection (1),—
- (a) **available subscribed capital of class** is the available subscribed capital, of all shares of the same class as the share, at the relevant time for the calculation:
- (b) **shares being cancelled of class** is the number of shares of the same class as the share, including the share, being cancelled at the time.

### *Slice rule*

- (3) Under the **slice rule**, the available subscribed capital per share is calculated for a share using the formula—

available subscribed capital of class  
shares of class.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula in subsection (3),—
- (a) **available subscribed capital of class** is the available subscribed capital, of all shares of the same class as the share, at the relevant time for the calculation:
  - (b) **shares of class** is the number of shares of the same class as the share, including the share, on issue at the time.

*Amount when foreign company information inadequate*

- (5) Despite subsections (2) to (4), the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the ordering rule is zero if—
- (a) the company is not resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the relevant shareholder cannot obtain sufficient information to calculate the actual available subscribed capital per share using the relevant rule.

Defined in this Act: available subscribed capital, cancellation, foreign company, ordering rule, resident in New Zealand, share, shareholder, shares of the same class, slice rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 15

## **CD 24 Returns of capital: on-market share cancellations**

*Companies acquiring own shares*

- (1) An amount paid by a company in acquiring any of its shares in an on-market cancellation is not a dividend.

*When excess amount relevant*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), any excess of the amount paid over the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the ordering rule—
- (a) is treated as a dividend and not a return of capital when applying—
    - (i) section CD 29:
    - (ii) section CD 43(2)(c):
    - (iii) section GA 1(4) (Commissioner's power to adjust); and

- (b) gives rise to an imputation credit account debit under section OB 42 (ICA on-market cancellation).

Defined in this Act: amount, available subscribed capital, company, dividend, imputation credit account, on-market cancellation, ordering rule, pay, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 16

## CD 25 Treasury stock acquisitions

### *Treasury stock generally*

- (1) An amount paid by a company in acquiring any of its shares is not a dividend if—
  - (a) the acquisition is treated as not resulting in the cancellation of the share, under section 67A(1) of the Companies Act 1993 or section 24 of the Co-operative Companies Act 1996 (each of which relates to treasury stock); and
  - (b) the acquisition is not part of a pro rata cancellation or something that is in substance a pro rata cancellation.

### *Reversion to on-market cancellation treatment*

- (2) Subsections (4) to (6) apply in the case of an acquisition of a share to which subsection (1) or section CD 17(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004 or section CF 3(1)(d) or (da) of the Income Tax Act 1994 applies if,—
  - (a) before the first anniversary of the acquisition, the company cancels the share; or
  - (b) at the first anniversary, the company has failed to transfer a share of the same class in an arm's length transfer, except if the company is established under New Zealand co-operative company legislation; or
  - (c) after the first anniversary, the company, which is established under New Zealand co-operative company legislation, cancels the share.

### *Requirement for arm's length transfers*

- (3) When subsection (2)(b) is applied,—
  - (a) a transfer is arm's length only if it is—
    - (i) to a person not associated with the company; or
    - (ii) in a transaction that occurs on a recognised exchange, through a broker or some other agent



- independent of the company, and that is not preceded by any arrangement between the transferee and the company for the transfer; and
- (b) each arm's length transfer of a share is taken into account only in relation to a single share acquisition to which subsection (1) has applied.

*Reduction of available subscribed capital*

- (4) If subsection (2) applies, then, with effect from the cancellation or the first anniversary, depending on which first causes subsection (2) to apply, the available subscribed capital of the class of the share is reduced by the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the ordering rule as at the date of the cancellation or first anniversary.

*Imputation credit account debit*

- (5) If subsection (2) applies, then, with effect from the date of the acquisition by the company, section OB 42 (ICA on-market cancellation) applies as if the original acquisition were an on-market cancellation but item "ASC per share excess" of the formula in section OB 42 were equal to only the excess of the amount received by the shareholder over the reduction described in subsection (4).

*Relief from imputation penalty tax*

- (6) No imputation penalty tax is imposed under section 140B of the Tax Administration Act 1994 (nor any late payment penalty imposed under that Act in relation to the imputation penalty tax) if it would not have arisen had subsection (5) applied only with effect from the date of cancellation or first anniversary, depending on which first causes subsection (2) to apply.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, arrangement, associated person, available subscribed capital, cancellation, company, co-operative company, dividend, imputation credit account, imputation penalty tax, New Zealand, on-market cancellation, ordering rule, pay, pro rata cancellation, recognised exchange, share, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 17

## **CD 26 Capital distributions on liquidation or emigration**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a shareholder—

- (a) is paid an amount in relation to a share on the liquidation of the company:
- (b) is treated under section FL 2 (Treatment of emigrating companies and their shareholders) as being paid an amount in relation to a share in the company.

*Return of subscribed capital or capital gains*

- (2) The amount paid is a dividend only to the extent to which it is more than—
  - (a) the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the ordering rule; and
  - (b) the available capital distribution amount calculated under section CD 44.

*Statutory producer board capital levies*

- (3) If the company is a statutory producer board, the amount is not a dividend to the extent to which it is a return of a levy charged specifically for capital development.

*Non-deductible capital*

- (4) An amount that is not a dividend as a result of subsection (3) is nevertheless treated as a return of capital for the purposes of the capital limitation.

Defined in this Act: amount, available capital distribution amount, available subscribed capital, capital limitation, company, dividend, emigrating company, levy, liquidation, ordering rule, pay, share, shareholder, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 18

## **CD 27 Property made available intra-group**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a transfer of value is made by a company (the **first company**) to another company (the **associated company**); and
  - (b) in the absence of this section, the transfer would be a dividend under section CD 6(1)(a)(ii), because the associated company is associated with a shareholder in the first company, or under section CD 6(1)(a)(iii), because the associated company is the trustee of a trust of which a shareholder in the first company, or a shareholder's

spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, is a beneficiary.

*Intra-group property arrangements worth \$10,000 or less*

- (2) The transfer of value is not a dividend if—
- (a) the transfer consists of making property available for less than market value; and
  - (b) the transfer is not a loan; and
  - (c) in the income year of the first company in which the transfer occurs, the total amount of transfers of value by the first company to the associated company that would be dividends for the year in the absence of this section, is \$10,000 or less.

*Downward transfers of value*

- (3) The transfer of value is also not a dividend if—
- (a) either—
    - (i) the first company has a voting interest in the associated company; or
    - (ii) the first company is associated with a company (the **parent company**) that has a voting interest in the associated company and that could have received the transfer of value without it being assessable income, non-resident passive income, or a gain subject to FDP for the parent company; and
  - (b) the associated company does not have a voting interest in the first company; and
  - (c) no person, other than the parent company, has both—
    - (i) a voting interest or, if there is a market value circumstance in relation to either the first company or the associated company, a market value interest in the first company; and
    - (ii) a voting interest or, if there is a market value circumstance in relation to either the first company or the associated company, a market value interest in the associated company, of more than 10%.

*Relationship with section FA 3*

- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply to a transfer of value that is subject to section FA 3 (Recharacterisation of certain dividends: recovery of cost of shares held on revenue account).

*Rules for identifying voting interests*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a) and (b),—
- (a) for the purposes of determining if a company has a voting interest in another company, the look-through rule in section YC 4 (Look-through rule for corporate shareholders) does not apply to treat the initial company's voting interest as held by its shareholders or anyone else; and
  - (b) a zero voting interest is not a voting interest.

*Rules for identifying voting and market value interests*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (3)(c),—
- (a) for the purposes of determining the extent to which a person, other than the parent company, has a voting interest or market value interest in the first company or the associated company, the look-through rule in section YC 4 does not apply to treat the person's voting interest or market value interest as held by the person's shareholders or anyone else unless the person treated as holder is the parent company; and
  - (b) for the purposes of determining the extent to which a person, other than the parent company, has a voting interest or market value interest of more than 10% in the associated company, the look-through rule in section YC 4 does not apply to treat a voting interest or market value interest of the first company or the parent company in the associated company as held by their respective shareholders or anyone else; and
  - (c) a zero voting interest is not a voting interest and a zero market value interest is not a market value interest.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, associated person, company, dividend, FDP, income year, loan, market value circumstance, market value interest, non-resident passive income, shareholder, tax year, transfer of value, trustee, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 19

**CD 28 Transfers of certain excepted financial arrangements within wholly-owned groups**

When section ED 2 (Transfers of certain excepted financial arrangements within wholly-owned groups) applies to a transfer of an excepted financial arrangement within a wholly-owned group of companies, the transfer does not give rise to a dividend.

Defined in this Act: dividend, excepted financial arrangement, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 20

**CD 29 Non-taxable bonus issues**

A non-taxable bonus issue is not a dividend.

Defined in this Act: dividend, non-taxable bonus issue

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 21

**CD 30 Transfer by unit trust of legal interest after beneficial interest vests**

If money or property of a unit trust is a dividend under section CD 9 for a unit holder, a transfer to the unit holder of the legal interest in the money or property is not a dividend.

Defined in this Act: dividend, unit holder, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 21B

**CD 31 Flat-owning companies***Occupation rights*

- (1) If a flat-owning company makes residential property available to a person, that is not a dividend.

*Meaning of flat-owning company*

- (2) In this section, **flat-owning company** means a company—
- (a) whose constitution provides that every registered shareholder is entitled to the use of a specific residential property in New Zealand owned by the company; and
  - (b) whose only significant assets are residential properties available for use by specific shareholders and funds reserved for meeting the company's costs.

Defined in this Act: company, dividend, flat-owning company, New Zealand, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 22

**CD 32 Employee benefits***FBT rules*

- (1) A fringe benefit subject to fringe benefit tax is not a dividend.

*Board*

- (2) An amount that is employment income under section CE 1(c) (Amounts derived in connection with employment) is not a dividend.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, employment income, FBT rules, fringe benefit, fringe benefit tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 23

**CD 33 Payments corresponding to notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies***Statutory producer board payments*

- (1) An amount paid by a statutory producer board to a person in relation to an income year is not a dividend if—
- (a) the person was a member of the board at some time during the income year; and
  - (b) unless the Commissioner allows otherwise, the amount is calculated on the basis of the member's share of—
    - (i) the total produce transactions of members with the board during the income year; or
    - (ii) the total levies payable by members to the board for the income year; and
  - (c) the amount corresponds to a notional distribution amount treated as a dividend under section CD 13(1).

*Co-operative company payments*

- (2) An amount paid by a co-operative company to a person in relation to an income year is not a dividend if—
- (a) the person was a shareholder of the company at some time during the income year; and
  - (b) the amount is calculated on the basis of the shareholder's share of the total produce transactions of shareholders with the company during the income year; and
  - (c) the amount corresponds to a notional distribution amount treated as a dividend under section CD 13(3).

*Non-deductible capital*

- (3) An amount that is not a dividend as a result of this section is nevertheless treated as a return of capital for the purposes of the capital limitation.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, Commissioner, co-operative company, dividend, income year, levy, member, pay, produce transactions, producer board, shareholder, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 24

**CD 34 Distribution to member of co-operative company based on member's transactions**

*Election by co-operative company that distribution not be dividend*

- (1) A co-operative company may choose that an amount of a distribution (the **trading distribution**) to a member of the co-operative company is not a dividend if—
- (a) the trading distribution is made by the co-operative company, or by a company (the **subsidiary company**) in which the co-operative company owns voting interests equal to 100%; and
  - (b) the requirements of subsection (2) are met.

*Further requirements for election*

- (2) A co-operative company may make an election under subsection (1) if—
- (a) the co-operative company is resident in New Zealand for the period to which the trading distribution relates; and
  - (b) the company making the distribution is resident in New Zealand for the period to which the trading distribution relates; and
  - (c) the co-operative company believes on reasonable grounds that the member at the time of the distribution—
    - (i) is resident in New Zealand;
    - (ii) has a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (d) the value of the trading distribution is determined by the value for the period of transactions between the member and the co-operative company or subsidiary company that meet the requirements of subsection (3); and

- (e) the number of shares in the co-operative company held by the member determines the value of the transactions with the co-operative company or subsidiary company that the member has a right to enter.

*Transactions must involve trading stock*

- (3) A transaction must—
  - (a) be the sale and purchase of trading stock of the vendor that is not intangible property; and
  - (b) not be subject to section CB 2 (Amounts received on disposal of business assets that include trading stock).

*Amount excluded from being dividend*

- (4) The amount of a trading distribution that is excluded under subsection (1) from being a dividend for a member is the lesser of the following:
  - (a) the amount of the trading distribution;
  - (b) the amount of the trading distribution relating to shares in the co-operative company that the member acquires for the purpose of obtaining the right to enter transactions with the co-operative company or subsidiary company.

*Form of election*

- (5) The co-operative company makes an election under subsection (1) for an income year containing the period to which a trading distribution relates by giving the Commissioner notice of the election when providing the company's return of income for the tax year to which the income year corresponds.

*Period of election*

- (6) The election applies for distributions in the income year referred to in subsection (5) and for distributions in later income years.

Defined in this Act: company, co-operative company, foreign-sourced amount, income year, resident in New Zealand, shareholder, tax year, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 24B



**CD 35 Resident's restricted amalgamations**

An amount derived by an amalgamated company on a resident's restricted amalgamation from an amalgamating company that ends its existence on the amalgamation is not a dividend if it arises from—

- (a) the amalgamated company acquiring property of the amalgamating company; or
- (b) the amalgamated company being relieved of an obligation owed to the amalgamating company.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amount, dividend, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 25

**CD 36 Foreign investment fund income**

An amount paid by a company to a person is not a dividend if,—

- (a) at the time the person derives the amount, the person's interest in the company is an attributing interest, or would have been if the company had not been liquidated; and
- (b) the person calculates their foreign investment fund (FIF) income or loss in relation to the interest and the period in which the amount is paid under the comparative value method, the deemed rate of return method, the cost method, or the fair dividend rate method.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, company, comparative value method, cost method, deemed rate of return method, dividend, fair dividend rate method, FIF income, foreign investment fund, loss, liquidation, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 26

**CD 37 Maori authority distributions**

A Maori authority distribution is not a dividend except for the purposes of section CW 10 (Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group).

Defined in this Act: dividend, Maori authority, wholly-owned group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 4(2)

### *Calculation rules*

#### **CD 38 General calculation rule for transfers of value**

##### *Difference in value*

- (1) The amount of a dividend that is a transfer of value from a company to a person is calculated using the formula—  
value from company – value from person.

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **value from company** is the market value of the money or money's worth that the company provides to the person:
  - (b) **value from person**—
    - (i) is the market value of the money or money's worth, if any, that the person provides to the company as consideration for the transfer; and
    - (ii) excludes any amount that is attributable merely to the holding or giving up of rights as a shareholder in the company.

##### *Relationship with sections CD 39 to CD 42*

- (3) This section is overridden by sections CD 39 to CD 42.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, dividend, shareholder, transfer of value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 27

#### **CD 39 Calculation of amount of dividend when property made available**

##### *How this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to determine the amount of a dividend that arises under section CD 3 because a company makes property available to a person.

##### *Amounts calculated quarterly*

- (2) The amount of the dividend is calculated for each quarter during which the property is made available.

##### *Date when amounts treated as paid*

- (3) The amount of the dividend calculated for a quarter is treated as being paid by the company to the person and as being

derived by the person 6 months after the end of the company's income year. However, if the company gives notice to the shareholder on an earlier date of the amount of the dividend for that quarter, the amount is treated as being paid and derived on that earlier date instead.

*Using FBT rules*

- (4) Unless the property made available is a loan, the amount of the dividend for each quarter is the value of the fringe benefit for that quarter calculated under the fringe benefit tax (FBT) rules as if—
- (a) making the property available were the provision of a fringe benefit by the company to an employee in relation to employment, despite anything in sections CX 6 to CX 38 (which relate to fringe benefits); and
  - (b) the company were not to choose to pay fringe benefit tax on an income year basis under section RD 60 (Close company option).

*Using difference from benchmark rate*

- (5) If the property made available is a loan, the amount of the dividend for each quarter is the excess, if any, of interest, calculated for the quarter on the basis of the daily balance of the loan and the benchmark rate specified in subsections (6) to (8), over the actual amount of interest accruing on the loan in the quarter. However, the company may choose instead to calculate the dividend as the excess of the benchmark interest rate amount over the amount of income accruing to the company in the quarter calculated under the yield to maturity method.

*Benchmark rate: fringe benefit tax rate for certain loans*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), the benchmark rate of interest is the prescribed rate of interest if—
- (a) all amounts payable to the company for the loan are expressed in New Zealand dollars; and
  - (b) either the borrower is not a company or, if the borrower is another company, the company making the loan notifies the Commissioner that this subsection is to apply to the loan and the quarter.

*Setting benchmark rate*

- (7) For the purposes of subsection (5), the benchmark rate is the rate set by the Commissioner if—
- (a) all amounts payable to the company in relation to the loan are payable in a single currency other than New Zealand dollars; and
  - (b) the Commissioner has set a benchmark rate for that currency and the quarter; and
  - (c) either the borrower is not a company or, if the borrower is another company, the company making the loan notifies the Commissioner that this subsection is to apply to the loan and the quarter.

*Default benchmark rate*

- (8) For the purposes of subsection (5), if neither subsection (6) nor (7) applies, the benchmark rate of interest is a market rate determined at the end of the quarter for a loan made on the same terms between persons at arm's length.

*Daily loan balance: certain repayments backdated*

- (9) For the purposes of subsection (5), in determining the daily balance of a loan during a tax year, an amount repaid during the tax year is treated as having been applied in repayment of the loan at the start of the company's tax year or, if later, the day the loan was made, if—
- (a) the amount is repaid by applying any salary, wages, extra pay, dividends, or interest payable by the company to the borrower; and
  - (b) the amount payable by the company is income of the borrower in the tax year or an earlier tax year; and
  - (c) the amount payable by the company is payable without any amount of tax being withheld and paid under the PAYE rules, the RWT rules, or the NRWT rules.

*Daily loan balance: company nominating amount*

- (10) Subject to subsection (9), for the purposes of subsection (5), the daily balance of the loan for a tax year is treated as being equal to the notional balance chosen under subsection (11) by the company making the loan if—
- (a) the borrower is a company; and
  - (b) the loan is a variable principal debt instrument; and

- (c) the company making the loan notifies the Commissioner that this subsection applies for the loan and the tax year; and
- (d) the amount of the dividend calculated as a result for the loan, the borrower, and the tax year is no more than 30% greater or less than the amount that would be calculated if this section did not apply.

*Notional balance options*

- (11) The notional balance referred to in subsection (10) is whichever of the following is chosen by the company making the loan and notified to the Commissioner:
  - (a) the average of the outstanding balances of the loan at the end of each month in the company's tax year;
  - (b) the average of—
    - (i) the outstanding balance of the loan at the start of the tax year or the first time during the tax year at which the loan exists, whichever is later; and
    - (ii) the outstanding balance of the loan at the end of the tax year or the last time during the tax year at which the loan exists, whichever is earlier.

*Notice generally by tax returns*

- (12) Reference in this section to a company notifying the Commissioner is a reference to—
  - (a) a notice given to the Commissioner with the company's return of income for the relevant tax year; or
  - (b) if no return is required, a notice given by the date on which a return would be required to be filed for the tax year if a return had been required.

*Attributed repatriation dividends*

- (13) No amount of dividend arises under section CD 4 as a result of any difference between the interest, if any, payable by a person to a CFC in an accounting period of the CFC under a loan and the benchmark rate of interest specified in any of subsections (6) to (8) if—
  - (a) the outstanding balance of the loan at the end of the accounting period is taken into account under sections CD 46 to CD 52 in calculating the New Zealand repatriation amount of the CFC for the accounting period; and

- (b) as a result, the person derives a dividend under section CD 21.

*When loan disregarded*

- (14) Subsection (13) does not apply to the extent to which the loan is a loan to which—
  - (a) section CD 50(11) applies, meaning that the loan is disregarded for the accounting period; or
  - (b) section CZ 10(4) (Transitional relief for calculation of attributed repatriation dividends: 2 July 1992) applies, meaning that the loan is effectively disregarded for the accounting period.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, amount of tax, attributed repatriation, CFC, Commissioner, company, dividend, employee, extra pay, FBT rules, fringe benefit, fringe benefit tax, income, income year, interest, loan, New Zealand, New Zealand repatriation amount, notice, notify, NRWT rules, pay, PAYE rules, prescribed rate of interest, quarter, return of income, RWT rules, shareholder, tax year, variable principal debt instrument

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 28

#### **CD 40 Adjustment if dividend recovered by company**

*When dividends recovered*

- (1) If a company recovers a dividend from a shareholder under section 56 of the Companies Act 1993 or an equivalent provision of foreign law, this section applies to the extent necessary to ensure that—
  - (a) the recovered dividend and any attached imputation credit or FDP credit are disregarded for the purposes of this Act; and
  - (b) the resulting refunds are made.

*Amendment of assessments*

- (2) Section 113B of the Tax Administration Act 1994 requires the Commissioner to amend assessments if given notice of the recovery.

*Refunds*

- (3) If the Commissioner is given notice of the recovery, the Commissioner must refund any relevant—
  - (a) income tax, FDP, or FDP penalty tax of the shareholder; and

- (b) non-resident withholding tax (NRWT) or resident withholding tax (RWT) of the company.

*Relationship with subpart RM*

- (4) The refund is made despite sections RM 2 to RM 6 (which relate to refunds of excess tax) and RM 18 to RM 21 (which relate to limits on refunds), but subject to the other provisions of this Act.

*Adjustments to accounts*

- (5) A credit or debit (as applicable) arises as at the date of recovery, and must be recorded in—
  - (a) the imputation credit account of the company; or
  - (b) if the shareholder is an imputation credit account (ICA) company or foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company, the imputation credit account or FDP account of the shareholder.

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, company, dividend, FDP, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP penalty tax, FDPA company, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, income tax, notice, NRWT, RWT, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 29

## **CD 41 Adjustment if amount repaid later**

*When released debt repaid*

- (1) If the release by a company of a shareholder's obligation to pay money to the company has been treated as a dividend and the released amount is later repaid to the company, this section applies to the extent necessary to ensure that—
  - (a) the dividend is disregarded for the purposes of this Act; and
  - (b) the resulting refunds are made.

*When close company expenditure repaid*

- (2) If any expenditure of a close company that shareholders in the company believed on reasonable grounds was only for the benefit of the company is nevertheless a dividend and the expenditure is later repaid to the company, this section applies to the extent necessary to ensure that—
  - (a) the dividend is disregarded for the purposes of this Act; and
  - (b) the resulting refunds are made.

*Amendment of assessments*

- (3) Section 113B of the Tax Administration Act 1994 requires the Commissioner to amend assessments if given notice of the repayment.

*Refunds*

- (4) If the Commissioner is given notice of the repayment, the Commissioner must refund any relevant tax of the shareholder.

*Relationship with sections RM 2 to RM 6*

- (5) The refund is made despite sections RM 2 to RM 6 (which relate to refunds of excess tax), but subject to the other provisions of this Act.

*Repayment of pre-1992 loans*

- (6) Subsection (1) also applies to the repayment of an amount treated as a dividend under section 4(1)(b) of the Income Tax Act 1976 (as it applied before 1 April 1992 to give the Commissioner a discretion to treat loans as dividends), as if the amount repaid were a released amount that is repaid.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, close company, Commissioner, company, dividend, notice, pay, shareholder, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 30

**CD 42 Adjustment if additional consideration paid***Differences from market value*

- (1) If a dividend from a company arises because of a difference between the market value of property provided by or to the company and the consideration paid for it, the dividend is disregarded for the purposes of this Act if the conditions in subsections (2) to (4) are met.

*Market value*

- (2) The consideration paid must have been an amount that the company considered was the market value, having taken reasonable steps at the time of the transaction to ascertain a market value.



*Difference paid*

- (3) The recipient of the dividend must have later paid to the company—
- (a) sufficient additional consideration to reflect the actual market value of the property at the time of the transaction; or
  - (b) a refund of any excess consideration paid by the company.

*Accounts adjusted*

- (4) Any necessary adjustments must have been made to the accounts of the company and the recipient for the additional consideration or refund.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, dividend, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 31

**CD 43 Available subscribed capital (ASC) amount***Formula for calculating amount of available subscribed capital*

- (1) For a share (the **share**) in a company at any relevant time (the **calculation time**), the amount of **available subscribed capital** is calculated using the formula—
- $$1 \text{ July } 1994 \text{ balance} + \text{subscriptions} - \text{returns.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula in subsection (1),—
- (a) **1 July 1994 balance** is,—
    - (i) if the company existed before 1 July 1994, the amount calculated under subsection (3); and
    - (ii) in any other case, zero:
  - (b) **subscriptions**, subject to subsections (6) to (21), is the total amount of consideration that the company received, after 30 June 1994 and before the calculation time, for the issue of shares of the same class (the **class**) as the share:
  - (c) **returns**, subject to subsections (22) and (23), is the total amount of consideration that the company paid, after 30 June 1994 and before the calculation time, on the cancellation of shares in the relevant class and that was not

a dividend because of section CD 22 or CD 24 or a corresponding provision of an earlier Act.

*1 July 1994 balance*

- (3) The 1 July 1994 balance is calculated using the formula—
- $$\frac{\text{paid-up capital} + \text{premiums}}{\text{all shares issued}} \times \text{30 June 1994 shares.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula in subsection (3),—
- (a) **paid-up capital**, subject to subsection (5) relating to bonus issues, is the total amount of capital paid up before 1 July 1994 for shares in the class:
  - (b) **premiums** is the total amount of qualifying share premium paid to the company before 1 July 1994 for shares in the class, but not including amounts applied before 1 July 1994 in paying up capital:
  - (c) **all shares issued** is the number of shares in the class ever issued at the end of 30 June 1994:
  - (d) **30 June 1994 shares** is the number of shares in the class on issue at the end of 30 June 1994.

*1 July 1994 balance: bonus issues after 30 September 1988*

- (5) The capital amount included in calculating the 1 July 1994 amount does not include an amount paid up by way of a bonus issue made after 30 September 1988, unless—
- (a) the bonus issue was a taxable bonus issue; or
  - (b) the amount was paid up by application of an amount of qualifying share premium.

*Subscriptions amount: taxable bonus issues and debt capitalisations*

- (6) The subscriptions amount includes,—
- (a) in the case of a bonus issue in lieu, the amount offered as an alternative to the bonus issue; and
  - (b) in the case of a taxable bonus issue that is not a bonus issue in lieu, the amount of the dividend arising from the taxable bonus issue; and
  - (c) in the case of shares issued on conversion of, or as consideration for the release of, a debt claim against the company, the amount of debt converted or released.

*Subscriptions amount: non-taxable and exempt bonus issues*

- (7) The subscriptions amount does not include—
- (a) an amount for a bonus issue if neither subsection (6)(a) nor (b) applies; or
  - (b) an amount for a taxable bonus issue made to a shareholder to whom the bonus issue was exempt income under section CW 9 (Dividend derived by company from overseas) or CW 10 (Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group), or under a corresponding repealed provision, except to the extent to which the taxable bonus issue is fully credited.

*Subscriptions amount: reinvested exempt dividends*

- (8) The subscriptions amount does not include—
- (a) an amount received by the company that is mainly attributable, directly or indirectly, to the company paying a dividend to a shareholder,—
    - (i) if the dividend was exempt income of the shareholder under section CW 9 or CW 10, or a corresponding provision of an earlier Act; and
    - (ii) if the shareholder was not required to withhold and pay an amount of FDP from the dividend by section RG 3 (Obligation to pay FDP); and
    - (iii) to the extent to which the dividend is not fully credited; or
  - (b) an amount received by the company that is mainly attributable, directly or indirectly, to the company paying a dividend at a time when the company is a controlled foreign company to another controlled foreign company (regardless of whether either company is a grey list company).

*Subscriptions amount: share-for-share exchanges*

- (9) Subsection (10) applies if—
- (a) the company receives an amount, directly or indirectly, for the issue of shares in the class that is in the form of shares in another company; and
  - (b) immediately after the issue there are 1 or more persons whose common voting interests (or common market value interests), as measured in section IC 3(3) and (4)

- (Common ownership: group of companies), in the company and the other company total 10% or greater; and
- (c) the receipt is not on an amalgamation.

*Subscriptions amount: no uplift for share-for-share exchanges*

- (10) If subsection (9) applies, the subscriptions amount does not include the amount received to the extent to which it is more than the total available subscribed capital per share, calculated under the slice rule and calculated after deducting any ineligible capital amount described in subsections (13) and (14) of the shares in the other company at the date on which the amount is received.

*Subscriptions amount: company share capital reorganisation*

- (11) Subsection (12) applies if a company receives an amount for the issue of shares in the class in the form of—
- (a) a shareholder giving up rights of membership in the company; or
- (b) a shareholder giving up rights of membership in a company associated with the company or that is in substance the same company.

*Subscriptions amount: no uplift for share capital reorganisation*

- (12) If subsection (11) applies, the subscriptions amount does not include the amount received to the extent to which it is more than the total available subscribed capital per share of the rights given up at the date they are given up, calculated—
- (a) under the slice rule; and
- (b) after deducting any ineligible capital amount described in subsections (13) and (14); and
- (c) as if the rights given up were shares, if they are not shares.

*Subscriptions amount: when ineligible capital arises*

- (13) For the purposes of subsections (10) and (12), an ineligible capital amount arises if—
- (a) a company (the **acquiring company**) issues shares in consideration for acquiring, directly or indirectly,

- shares in another company (the **acquired company**); and
- (b) the acquired company has issued shares in anticipation of the shares being acquired by the acquiring company; and
- (c) those shares issued in anticipation are not a fully credited taxable bonus issue; and
- (d) the acquiring company pays an amount in consideration for acquiring the shares in the acquired company in addition to issuing shares in the acquiring company.

*Subscriptions amount: amount of ineligible capital*

- (14) The ineligible capital amount is the lesser of—
- (a) the total of the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule of the shares in the acquired company that is attributable to the shares issued in anticipation, except to the extent to which the shares issued in anticipation are a fully credited taxable bonus issue; and
  - (b) the total additional amount paid by the acquiring company referred to in subsection (13)(d).

*Subscriptions amount: amalgamated company*

- (15) The subscriptions amount for a company that is an amalgamated company resulting from an amalgamation—
- (a) includes an amount, as if it were consideration received at the time of the amalgamation for the issue of the amalgamated company's shares, equal to the available subscribed capital, at the time of the amalgamation, of all shares in the amalgamating companies that are—
    - (i) of an equivalent class to the class; and
    - (ii) not held directly or indirectly by an amalgamating company; and
    - (iii) not shares in the amalgamated company;
  - (b) does not include any other amount for the agreement of shareholders of an amalgamating company to the amalgamation and the resulting property acquisitions by the amalgamated company.

*Subscriptions amount: emigrating company*

- (16) If a company has been treated under section FL 2 (Treatment of emigrating companies and their shareholders) as paying a

distribution to shareholders, the subscriptions amount includes the amount of the distribution that is a dividend.

*Subscriptions amount: Maori authority*

- (17) If the company is a Maori authority, the subscriptions amount includes the taxable income derived by the Maori authority in the 2003–04 tax year or an earlier tax year.

*Subscriptions amount: no double counting*

- (18) The subscriptions amount does not include amounts included in calculating the 1 July 1994 balance.

*Subscriptions amount: treasury stock sales excluded*

- (19) The subscriptions amount does not include the amount of consideration received by a company for disposing of a share if the disposal is taken into account under section CD 25 to determine that the amount paid by the company on a previous share acquisition is not subject to section CD 25(4) to (6).

*Subscriptions amount: superannuation fund's interest in GIF*

- (20) The subscriptions amount of a company that is a group investment fund includes the value of the interest of a superannuation fund in the group investment fund at the end of 31 March 1999.

*1 July 1994 and subscriptions amount: foreign currency conversions*

- (21) If an amount of consideration that a company receives for the issue of shares is payable in a foreign currency, the amount paid is treated, for the purposes of this section, as if it were converted into New Zealand currency at the calculation time.

*Returns amount: on-market cancellations by associate*

- (22) If the acquisition of a share by an associate of the company is within the meaning of an acquisition under paragraph (d) of the definition of **on-market cancellation**, it is treated in the same way for the purposes of calculating the returns amount.

*Returns amount: recovered amounts*

- (23) The returns amount does not include any amount recovered by the company before the calculation time under section 56 of the Companies Act 1993 or an equivalent provision of foreign law.

*Returns amount: shares cancelled on amalgamation*

- (24) If shares in an amalgamated company held by an amalgamating company are cancelled on the amalgamation, the returns amount included in calculating the available subscribed capital amount of a share in the amalgamated company that is of the same class as the cancelled shares is increased by the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{cancelled shares} \times \text{asc per share.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (25) In the formula in subsection (24),—
- (a) **cancelled shares** is the number of cancelled shares:
  - (b) **asc per share** is the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule of each cancelled share immediately before the amalgamation.

*Meaning of fully credited*

- (26) In this section, the part of a dividend that is **fully credited** is the part that is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{dividend excluding credits} \times \frac{\text{actual ratio}}{\text{maximum ratio.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (27) In the formula in subsection (26),—
- (a) **dividend excluding credits** is the dividend excluding any attached imputation credit or FDP credit:
  - (b) **actual ratio** is the total of the imputation ratio and FDP ratio of the dividend:
  - (c) **maximum ratio** is the maximum imputation ratio specified in section OA 18 (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

*Meaning of qualifying share premium*

- (28) In this section, **qualifying share premium** means an amount of premium paid to a company for the issue of a share by the company if—
- (a) the amount was credited to a share premium account in the company's books; and
  - (b) the issue of shares was not in consideration for the acquisition, directly or indirectly, of shares in another company.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amount, associated person, available subscribed capital, bonus issue, bonus issue in lieu, cancellation, common market value interest, common voting interest, company, controlled foreign company, dividend, exempt income, FDP, FDP credit, FDP ratio, fully credited, grey list company, group investment fund, imputation credit, imputation ratio, Maori authority, New Zealand, on-market cancellation, pay, qualifying share premium, share, shareholder, shares of the same class, slice rule, superannuation fund, tax year, taxable bonus issue, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 32

**CD 44 Available capital distribution amount***Formula for calculating amount of available capital distribution*

- (1) For a share (the **share**) on the liquidation of the company, the **available capital distribution amount** is calculated using the formula—

$$(\text{receipt} - \text{asc per share}) \times \frac{\text{capital gains} + (\text{capital property distributed} - \text{cost}) - \text{capital losses}}{\text{total receipts} - \text{total asc.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **receipt** is the amount received by the shareholder on the liquidation for the share;
  - (b) **asc per share** is the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the ordering rule for the share at the time of the liquidation;
  - (c) **capital gains** is the total of the capital gain amounts available for distribution to shareholders in the company on the liquidation, but excluding any gain occurring when the company distributes property to a shareholder on the liquidation;



- (d) **capital property distributed** is the total market value of capital property of the company distributed to shareholders on the liquidation:
- (e) **cost** is the total cost to the company of the capital property included in the **capital property distributed** item:
- (f) **capital losses** is the total of capital loss amounts of the company arising in the 1992–93 tax year or a later tax year, but excluding any loss occurring when the company distributes property to shareholders on the liquidation:
- (g) **total receipts** is the total of all amounts received by shareholders on the liquidation:
- (h) **total asc** is the total of the available subscribed capital of all shares in the company at the time of the liquidation.

*Positive amounts*

- (3) Despite subsection (1), the available capital distribution amount per share is zero if either multiplier in the formula is negative.

*When foreign company information inadequate*

- (4) Despite subsection (1), the available capital distribution amount is zero if—
  - (a) the company is not resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the shareholder cannot obtain sufficient information to calculate the actual available capital distribution amount.

*Capital gain amount: bonus issued capital gains*

- (5) A capital gain amount is treated as still being available for distribution to the extent to which—
  - (a) it has been applied to pay up a bonus issue made after 30 September 1988; and
  - (b) the bonus issue is a non-taxable bonus issue; and
  - (c) the bonus issued share is still on issue at the time of the company's liquidation.

This subsection is overridden by subsection (6).

*Capital gain amount: capital gains after 31 March 1988 and before 1992–93*

- (6) A capital gain amount, derived after 31 March 1988 and before the 1992–93 tax year, is not available for distribution to the extent to which a capital loss amount has arisen for the company in the tax year in which the capital gain amount was derived or in a later tax year before the 1992–93 tax year. Capital loss amounts are offset against capital gain amounts in the chronological order in which each arose and, to the extent offset, are then disregarded for the purposes of this subsection.

*Capital gain amount: when capital gain amounts arise*

- (7) For the purposes of this section, a company derives a capital gain amount if,—
- (a) after 31 March 1988, it disposes of capital property for an amount of consideration that is more than the cost of the property to the company, including a disposal that the company is treated as making under section DB 26 (Amount from profit-making undertaking or scheme and not already in income) or DB 27 (Amount from major development or division and not already in income); the capital gain amount is the excess; or
  - (b) after 31 March 1988, it receives a capital gain, including a gift, and no part is income of the company; the capital gain amount is the amount of the capital gain; or
  - (c) an amount is derived by the company from another company on liquidation of the other company that is excluded from being a dividend as a result of section CD 26(2)(b) and this section; or
  - (d) an amount is derived by the company that is attributable to a revaluation of livestock in the 1992–93 tax year or a later tax year under section 86D of the Income Tax Act 1976 or section EC 16 (Valuation under herd scheme) or EC 20 (Herd livestock disposed of before values determined); or
  - (e) the amount is described in section CZ 9(1) (Available capital distribution amount: 1965 and 1985–1992).

*Capital gain amount: amalgamated company inheriting gain*

- (8) An amalgamated company is treated as deriving a capital gain amount at the time of the amalgamation equal to a capital gain amount of an amalgamating company to the extent to which—
- (a) the amalgamating company ends its existence on the amalgamation; and
  - (b) the amalgamating company's capital gain amount was available for distribution at the time and was not distributed to anyone other than the amalgamated company.

*Capital losses amount: when capital losses arise*

- (9) For the purposes of this section, a company incurs a capital loss if it disposes of capital property for an amount of consideration less than the cost of the property to the company. The capital loss amount is the deficit.

*Capital losses amount: company existing before 1 April 1988*

- (10) In the case of a company that existed before 1 April 1988, the capital losses amount cannot be more than the total of—
- (a) the amount of the **capital gains** item in the formula in subsection (1) to the extent derived after 31 March 1988; and
  - (b) the amount of the **capital property distributed** item, minus the amount of the **cost** item, in the formula.

*Related person transactions*

- (11) No capital gain amount is derived or capital loss amount is incurred by a company after 31 March 1988 on disposing of property under an arrangement with a related person. This subsection is overridden by subsection (12).

*Close companies liquidations*

- (12) Subsection (11) does not apply if—
- (a) the company is a close company; and
  - (b) the related person is not a company; and
  - (c) the disposal is on the liquidation of the company.

*Reinvested exempt dividends*

- (13) When a capital gain amount, a capital loss amount, or the cost of capital property is determined, the cost of any shares subscribed for by the company in another company does not include any consideration for the subscribed shares that is excluded from the available subscribed capital of the other company under section CD 43(7)(b) or (8).

*Amounts written up*

- (14) When a capital gain amount, a capital loss amount, or the cost of capital property is determined, the cost of the relevant capital property is increased to the extent to which—
- (a) the value of the property is written up in the company's books; and
  - (b) because it was attributed to the write-up,—
    - (i) an amount paid before 11 June 1965 is treated as described in section CZ 9(2)(a); or
    - (ii) an issue of a share before 1 April 1988 is treated as described in section CZ 9(2)(b).

*Meaning of related person*

- (15) In subsections (11) and (12), **related person** means a person related to a company (the **first company**) because 1 of the following applies to the person and the company:
- (a) the person owns, can control, directly or indirectly, or has the right to acquire 20% or more of the first company's ordinary shares; or
  - (b) the person owns, can control, directly or indirectly, or has the right to acquire 20% or more of the voting rights of shareholders in the first company; or
  - (c) the person is a company and the first company owns, can control, directly or indirectly, or has the right to acquire 20% or more of the ordinary shares in the person; or
  - (d) the person is a company and the first company owns, can control, directly or indirectly, or has the right to acquire 20% or more of the voting rights of shareholders in the company; or
  - (e) the person is a company and 20% or more of the shares or voting rights in the person are owned or controlled by persons that also own, control, or have the right to

- acquire 20% or more of the shares or voting rights in the first company; or
- (f) the person is a partner or co-venturer of the first company; or
  - (g) the person is the trustee of a trust and the first company, or a person who is a related person of the first company under this subsection, benefits or can benefit under the trust, directly or indirectly; or
  - (h) the person is a partnership and 1 or more persons, that are related persons of the first company under this subsection, are entitled to 50% or more of the partnership's assets or profits or are able to control the partnership.

*Look-through relatives and nominees*

- (16) For the purposes of subsection (15), a person is treated as holding anything held by—
- (a) their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner; or
  - (b) their child; or
  - (c) a child of their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner; or
  - (d) a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of their child or of a child of their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner.

*Look-through interposed companies*

- (17) For the purposes of subsection (15)(e), if shares or voting rights in a company are owned or controlled by another company, a look-through approach must be applied. The look-through approach requires that—
- (a) the shares or voting rights are treated as if owned or controlled by the shareholders in the other company; and
  - (b) if a shareholder in the other company is a company, that shareholder's portion of the shares or voting rights are treated as if owned or controlled by the shareholders in the shareholder company; and
  - (c) the approach is applied in the same way to any chain of companies, whatever the length of the chain.

*Meaning of capital property*

- (18) In this section, **capital property** means property of the company that is not revenue account property.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amount, available capital distribution amount, available subscribed capital, bonus issue, capital property, close company, company, dividend, income, liquidation, non-taxable bonus issue, ordering rule, pay, related person, relative, resident in New Zealand, revenue account property, share, shareholder, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 33

*Attributed repatriation calculation rules***CD 45 When does a person have attributed repatriation from a controlled foreign company?***General rule*

- (1) A person has an amount of **attributed repatriation** from a controlled foreign company (CFC) if—
- (a) the person has an income interest under sections EX 8 to EX 13 (which relate to the calculation of a person's income interest) in the CFC in 1 of the CFC's accounting periods; and
  - (b) the person's income interest is 10% or more for the accounting period, under sections EX 14 to EX 16 (which relate to the 10% threshold); and
  - (c) at any time in the accounting period, the person is a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident; and
  - (d) the CFC has a New Zealand repatriation amount for the accounting period, under sections CD 46 to CD 52.

*Formula*

- (2) The amount of the person's attributed repatriation for the accounting period is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{income interest} \times \text{repatriation} \times \frac{\text{days}}{\text{days in accounting period.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **income interest** is the income interest of the person for the period in the accounting period during which the

person is a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident:

- (b) **repatriation** is the New Zealand repatriation amount for the CFC and the accounting period:
- (c) **days** is the number of days in the accounting period during which the person is a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident:
- (d) **days in accounting period** is the number of days in the accounting period.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, attributed repatriation, CFC, controlled foreign company, income interest, New Zealand repatriation amount, New Zealand resident, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 34

## CD 46 New Zealand repatriation amount

### *Formula*

- (1) The **New Zealand repatriation amount** of a CFC for an accounting period is calculated using the formula—
  - closing New Zealand property
  - opening New Zealand property.

### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
  - (a) **closing New Zealand property** is the amount of New Zealand property of the CFC at the end of the accounting period calculated under the rules in sections CD 47 to CD 51:
  - (b) **opening New Zealand property** is the amount of New Zealand property of the CFC at the start of the accounting period, calculated under the rules in sections CD 47 to CD 51.

### *Positive amounts*

- (3) The New Zealand repatriation amount can never be negative.

*CFC's unrepatriated income balance*

- (4) The New Zealand repatriation amount can never be more than the unrepatriated income balance of the CFC for the accounting period, calculated under section CD 52.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, CFC, New Zealand, New Zealand repatriation amount

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 35

**CD 47 New Zealand property amount***Formula*

- (1) The amount of New Zealand property of a CFC at any time is calculated using the formula—

tangible property +  
associated party equity + associated party debt.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **tangible property** is the total amount of tangible property, including real property, measured at cost, held by the CFC and situated in New Zealand:
  - (b) **associated party equity** is the total amount of shares or options over shares, measured at cost, held by the CFC in companies that are at the time both—
    - (i) resident in New Zealand; and
    - (ii) associated with the CFC:
  - (c) **associated party debt** is the total amount of balances outstanding, measured under section CD 50, but never totalling less than zero, of all financial arrangements, to which both—
    - (i) the CFC is a party; and
    - (ii) a New Zealand resident associated with the CFC at the time is a party.

*Acquisitions from associates below market value*

- (3) If the CFC acquires any property from a person who is associated, at the time of acquisition, with the CFC for a cost that is less than the market value of the property at the time, the cost to the CFC of acquiring the property is treated as being equal to the market value at the time.



*Specific calculation rules in sections CD 48 to CD 51*

- (4) There are specific calculation rules in sections CD 48 to CD 51, which apply, despite anything in this section, when the amount of New Zealand property is being calculated.

*Avoidance arrangements*

- (5) Section GB 8 (Arrangements involving attributed repatriation from CFCs) may apply to treat the CFC as having entered into an arrangement made in fact by another person.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, associated person, CFC, company, financial arrangement, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, resident in New Zealand, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 36

**CD 48 Cost of tangible property***Capital expenditure*

- (1) The cost of any item of tangible property (except trading stock) includes each of the following expenditures if no deduction would have been allowed under this Act for it (except for an amount of depreciation loss) had the CFC been a New Zealand resident:
- (a) the original purchase price of the property;
  - (b) other expenditure incurred on purchasing the property;
  - (c) expenditure incurred before the relevant time in improving the property;
  - (d) expenditure incurred before the relevant time in establishing or improving the CFC's legal right to the property.

*Outstanding third party funding*

- (2) The cost of any item of tangible property is reduced, but not to less than zero, by the balance outstanding at the time of a loan to the extent to which—
- (a) the loan is secured over the property; and
  - (b) the lender is not associated at the time with the CFC; and
  - (c) the balance is attributable to expenditure on the property included in the cost under subsection (1), including any refinancing of an amount that is attributable to such expenditure.

*Temporary New Zealand property*

- (3) Subject to section CD 51(3) and (4), the amount of the **tangible property** item in the formula in section CD 47(1) excludes the cost of any property that is—
- (a) situated in New Zealand for less than 365 days in total; or
  - (b) disposed of by the CFC—
    - (i) by the later of 364 days after its acquisition and 9 months after the end of the CFC's accounting period in which it was acquired; and
    - (ii) to a person that is either a New Zealand resident or is not associated with the CFC at the time of the disposal.

*CFC's business operations assets excluded*

- (4) The amount of the **tangible property** item in the formula in section CD 47(1) excludes the cost of any property that is acquired or used by the CFC in the course of carrying on a substantial business, unless subsection (5) applies.

*What exclusion does not apply to*

- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply if the business—
- (a) is carried on solely or mainly for the purpose of defeating the application of section CD 21; or
  - (b) is of the same nature as a business also carried on in New Zealand at the time of the acquisition by a person that is—
    - (i) a New Zealand resident; and
    - (ii) associated at the time with the CFC; and
    - (iii) not a company in which the CFC holds at the time shares that are excluded from the New Zealand repatriation amount measurement by section CD 49(1).

Defined in this Act: accounting period, associated person, business, CFC, company, deduction, depreciation loss, New Zealand, New Zealand repatriation amount, New Zealand resident, share, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 37

**CD 49 Cost of associated party equity***Shares in subsidiaries engaged in same business*

- (1) The cost of associated party equity at any time excludes the cost of shares or options over shares acquired in a company if—
- (a) the CFC and the company are a wholly-owned group of companies at the time; and
  - (b) the company carries on a business of the same nature as a substantial business carried on by the CFC before the acquisition; and
  - (c) the CFC, or another CFC associated with it at the time, has a significant involvement in managing the company's business; and
  - (d) neither the company's business nor the CFC's business is carried on solely or mainly for the purpose of defeating the application of section CD 21; and
  - (e) neither the company's business nor the CFC's business is of the same nature as a business also carried on in New Zealand at the time of the acquisition by a person that is—
    - (i) a New Zealand resident; and
    - (ii) associated at the time with the CFC; and
    - (iii) not a company in which the CFC holds at the time shares that are excluded from the New Zealand repatriation amount measurement by this subsection.

*Currency conversions*

- (2) If any shares or options are not denominated in New Zealand dollars, the cost is calculated by converting the amount in the relevant foreign currency at the rate of exchange applying on the date the shares or options were acquired.

Defined in this Act: associated person, business, CFC, company, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, New Zealand repatriation amount, share, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 38

**CD 50 Outstanding balances of financial arrangements***Rules for attributed repatriation calculation only*

- (1) The rules in this section apply only for the purposes of calculating the amount of the **associated party debt** item in the formula in section CD 47(1).

*Balance: amounts due*

- (2) The outstanding balance of a financial arrangement to which the CFC is a party is the amount due to or by the CFC under the financial arrangement, whether or not payable at the time.

*Calculation under CFC rules*

- (3) The amount due is calculated by applying section EX 21 (Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules) and 1 of the spreading methods under the financial arrangements rules as if calculating the branch equivalent income or loss of the CFC.

*Currency conversion*

- (4) If the amount is not due in New Zealand dollars, the amount is converted by applying the exchange rate between the foreign currency and New Zealand dollars that applies on the date the financial arrangement is entered into.

*All arrangements with same associate*

- (5) In calculating the net outstanding balance of a financial arrangement to which the CFC and an associated person are parties, all financial arrangements entered into by those parties are treated as a single financial arrangement, with outstanding balances aggregated and netted off.

*Short-term financial arrangements*

- (6) No account is taken of a financial arrangement that, on the date it is entered into, is reasonably expected to and does mature within 365 days of the day on which it was entered into.

*Aggregation of consecutive or successive arrangements*

- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6), if 2 or more consecutive or successive financial arrangements may, having regard to the

tenor of this section, fairly be regarded as 1 financial arrangement, those financial arrangements are to be regarded as 1 financial arrangement.

*Accruing amounts*

- (8) For the purposes of subsections (6) and (10)(c)(i), an amount accrued, including interest and discount on issue, on a financial arrangement is treated as—
- (a) a new financial arrangement entered into on the date of accrual; and
  - (b) having been paid only when previous accruals on the financial arrangement have been paid.

*Temporary adjustments*

- (9) A temporary reduction or increase in the outstanding balance, at the end of an accounting period of the CFC, of any financial arrangement is disregarded if it has a purpose or effect of defeating the application of section CD 21.

*When financial arrangement matures within 5 years or is remitted*

- (10) Subsections (11) and (12) apply if—
- (a) a CFC is party to a financial arrangement; and
  - (b) the outstanding balance of the financial arrangement has been or, but for subsection (11), would be taken into account in calculating the New Zealand repatriation amount of the CFC for an accounting period; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) the financial arrangement matures within 5 years of the date on which it was entered into; or
    - (ii) an amount owing under the financial arrangement is remitted or released and, as a result, a person derives a dividend; and
  - (d) section CZ 10(4) (Transitional relief for calculation of attributed repatriation dividends: 2 July 1992) does not apply to the financial arrangement.

*Retrospective exclusion of amounts*

- (11) If a person with an income interest in the CFC notifies the Commissioner in writing of the maturity or dividend, for the

purposes of calculating the dividend amount which the person has derived under section CD 21 from the CFC,—

- (a) the financial arrangement is disregarded, if subsection (10)(c)(i) applies; or
- (b) the amount remitted or released is disregarded, if subsection (10)(c)(ii) applies.

*Amendment of assessments and refunds*

- (12) In order to give effect to subsection (11), the Commissioner must—
  - (a) amend any relevant assessment under section 113C of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
  - (b) refund any income tax, FDP, FDP penalty tax, or late payment penalty, despite sections RM 2 to RM 6 (which relate to refunds of excess tax) but otherwise subject to this Act.

*Substitution of financial arrangements*

- (13) For the purposes of subsection (10)(c)(i), a financial arrangement (the **first financial arrangement**) to which a CFC is a party is not treated as maturing within 5 years of the date on which it was entered into if—
  - (a) on or after the date of maturity, another financial arrangement (the **second financial arrangement**) is entered into by the CFC or a CFC associated with the first CFC at any time during the term of the second financial arrangement; and
  - (b) the second financial arrangement is a substitute, in whole or part, for the first financial arrangement; and
  - (c) the second financial arrangement was entered into with a purpose of ensuring that subsections (11) and (12) apply.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, associated person, attributed repatriation, branch equivalent income, CFC, Commissioner, dividend, FDP, FDP penalty tax, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income interest, income tax, interest, loss, maturity, New Zealand, New Zealand repatriation amount, pay, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 39

## **CD 51 Property transfers between associated persons**

*Transfers between associated CFCs*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if—

- (a) a CFC disposes of any property to another CFC; and
- (b) the first CFC held the property at the start of the accounting period in which the disposal occurs; and
- (c) the 2 CFCs are associated persons at the time of the disposal.

*Calculation as if property held by second CFC for whole period*

- (2) A person can choose to calculate their attributed repatriation from both CFCs as if the disposal had occurred at the start of each CFC's accounting period in which the disposal in fact occurs. The election is made by the person preparing their return of income accordingly.

*Transfers to non-residents with mismatching accounting periods*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies if—
  - (a) a CFC disposes of property to an associated person who is not a New Zealand resident during an accounting period (the **transfer period**); and
  - (b) the CFC did not own the property at the end of the previous accounting period; and
  - (c) the associated person has an accounting period that ends on a later date than the CFC's transfer period ends; and
  - (d) the associated person holds the property at the end of the CFC's transfer period; and
  - (e) the associated person does not hold the property at the end of its own accounting period in which the disposal occurs.

*Calculation as if CFC holding property at the end of period*

- (4) For the purposes of calculating the CFC's New Zealand repatriation amount, it is treated as if it still held the property at the end of the transfer period.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, associated person, attributed repatriation, CFC, New Zealand repatriation amount, New Zealand resident, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 40

**CD 52 Unrepatriated income balance***Formula*

- (1) The unrepatriated income balance of a CFC for an accounting period is calculated using the formula—
- shareholders' funds – available subscribed capital  
– previous New Zealand repatriation amounts.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **shareholders' funds** is the total shareholders' funds of the CFC at the end of the accounting period, measured under generally accepted accounting practice:
- (b) **available subscribed capital** is the CFC's available subscribed capital at the end of the accounting period, excluding any amount resulting from—
- (i) a bonus issue by the CFC derived by a person who is not a resident of New Zealand; or
- (ii) direct or indirect reinvestment of a distribution by the CFC after 2 July 1992 to a person not resident in New Zealand:
- (c) **previous New Zealand repatriation amounts** is the total of any—
- (i) New Zealand repatriation amount of the CFC for a previous accounting period, reduced under any amended assessment under section CD 50(12) or section CD 39(12) of the Income Tax Act 2004; and
- (ii) specified repatriation amount of the CFC for a previous accounting period ending after 2 July 1992 and before the 2003–04 tax year calculated under section CG 8 of the Income Tax Act 1994 as it applied before the 2003–04 tax year and reduced under any amended assessment under section CF 2(17) of the Income Tax Act 1994 as it similarly applied.



*Positive amounts*

- (3) The unrepatriated income balance can never be negative.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, assessment, available subscribed capital, bonus issue, CFC, generally accepted accounting practice, New Zealand repatriation amount, resident in New Zealand, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 41

*Prevention of double taxation***CD 53 Prevention of double taxation of share cancellation dividends***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person derives an amount from the cancellation of a share in a company; and
  - (b) the amount is income of the person under 1 of the following provisions (the **other rules**):
    - (i) section CB 1 (Amounts derived from business); or
    - (ii) section CB 3 (Profit-making undertaking or scheme); or
    - (iii) section CB 4 (Personal property acquired for purpose of disposal); or
    - (iv) section CB 5 (Business of dealing in personal property); or
    - (v) any other provision of this Act outside this subpart.

*Treatment of amount*

- (2) For the purposes of the other rules, the amount derived by the person from the company is treated as if it were reduced, but not below zero, by the amount of any dividend derived by the person in relation to the cancellation, excluding any attached imputation credit or FDP credit.

*Non-taxable dividends*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to the extent to which—
- (a) the dividend is exempt income of the person under sections CW 9 to CW 11 (which relate to income from equity); and

- (b) section RG 3 (Obligation to pay FDP) does not require the person to withhold FDP from the dividend.

*Subsection (3)(b): formula*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(b), the extent to which a person is required to withhold FDP is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{FDP withheld} \times \frac{1}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) **FDP withheld** is any FDP that must be withheld from the dividend under section RG 4 (Calculating amount of FDP):
- (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax for companies set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits), that applies for the tax year in which the dividend is paid.

*Relationship of dividend exclusions to other provisions*

- (6) Subject to subsection (2), the amount derived by the person from the company may be income of the person despite the fact that the amount is excluded from being a dividend by any of sections CD 22 to CD 27.

*Relationship with section FA 3*

- (7) This section is overridden by section FA 3 (Recharacterisation of certain dividends: recovery of cost of shares held on revenue account).

Defined in this Act: amount, cancellation, company, dividend, exempt income, FDP, FDP credit, imputation credit, income, income tax, share, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 42

## *Returning share transfers*

### **CD 54 Replacement payments**

The amount of a replacement payment derived by a person under a returning share transfer is income of the person when it is paid to the person.

Defined in this Act: income, pay, replacement payment, returning share transfer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CD 43

## Subpart CE—Employee or contractor income

### **Contents**

#### *Employment income*

- CE 1 Amounts derived in connection with employment
- CE 2 Value and timing of benefits under share purchase agreements
- CE 3 Restrictions on disposal of shares under share purchase agreements
- CE 4 Adjustments to value of benefits under share purchase agreements

#### *Definitions*

- CE 5 Meaning of expenditure on account of an employee
- CE 6 Meaning of share: when share acquired
- CE 7 Meaning of share purchase agreement

#### *Attributed income*

- CE 8 Attributed income from personal services

#### *Restrictive covenants and exit inducement payments*

- CE 9 Restrictive covenants
- CE 10 Exit inducements

#### *Income protection insurance*

- CE 11 Proceeds from claims under policies of income protection insurance

#### *Tax credits*

- CE 12 Tax credits added to caregiver's income
-

## *Employment income*

### **CE 1 Amounts derived in connection with employment**

The following amounts derived by a person in connection with their employment or service are income of the person:

- (a) salary or wages or an allowance, bonus, extra pay, or gratuity:
- (b) expenditure on account of an employee that is expenditure on account of the person:
- (c) the market value of board that the person receives in connection with their employment or service:
- (d) a benefit received under a share purchase agreement:
- (e) directors' fees:
- (f) compensation for loss of employment or service:
- (g) any other benefit in money.

Defined in this Act: amount, expenditure on account of an employee, extra pay, income, salary or wages, share purchase agreement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 1

### **CE 2 Value and timing of benefits under share purchase agreements**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section determines the value of a benefit that an employee receives under a share purchase agreement and the allocation of the benefit to a particular income year. If restrictions apply to the disposal of shares received under a share purchase agreement, section CE 3 applies.

*If employees acquire shares*

- (2) If an employee acquires shares under a share purchase agreement, the value of the benefit to the employee is the amount by which the value of the shares when they were acquired is more than the amount paid or payable for them. The employee receives the benefit in the income year in which they acquire the shares.

*If employees dispose of rights to non-associates*

- (3) If an employee disposes of their rights under a share purchase agreement to a person who is not associated with them, the value of the benefit is the consideration for the disposal of the

rights. The employee receives the benefit in the income year in which they dispose of the rights.

*If associates acquire shares*

- (4) If, following 1 or more transactions between associated persons, an associated person acquires the shares under a share purchase agreement, the value of the benefit is the difference between the value of the shares on the date of acquisition by the associated person and the amount paid or payable for them. If the difference is negative, the value is zero. The employee receives the benefit in the income year in which the associated person acquires the shares.

*If associates dispose of rights to non-associates*

- (5) If, following 1 or more transactions between associated persons, a person who is not an associated person acquires the rights under a share purchase agreement, the value of the benefit is the consideration paid for that disposal. The employee receives the benefit in the income year in which the last associated person disposes of the rights.

*If shares transferred when employees end employment or die*

- (6) The value of the benefit is zero if a share purchase agreement provides unconditionally that, when the employee ends their employment or service or dies, the shares must be transferred to the employer or to the person from whom they were acquired, either without consideration or for a consideration no more than that paid by the employee.

*If benefits arise under approved schemes*

- (7) The value of the benefit is zero if the benefit arises under a share purchase scheme.

*Disposal of rights under share purchase option*

- (8) For the purposes of subsection (3), a disposal of rights under a share purchase agreement includes the cancellation of a share option in return for a cash payment.

*Reduction of value of benefit in circumstances relating to non-resident*

- (9) The value of a benefit arising from a period of employment is reduced, from the value that the benefit would have in the absence of this subsection,—
- (a) if, when the employee acquires the shares under the share purchase agreement or disposes of the rights under the share purchase agreement, the employee is a transitional resident; and
- (b) by an amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{value before reduction} \times \frac{\text{period employed as non-resident}}{\text{period employed}}.$$

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, employee, employer, income year, non-resident, pay, share, share purchase agreement, share purchase scheme, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 2

### **CE 3 Restrictions on disposal of shares under share purchase agreements**

*Effect of restrictions*

- (1) When the benefit to an employee under a share purchase agreement is being valued, a restriction in the agreement on the disposal of the shares is taken into account only if the restriction is of a kind described in subsection (2) or (3).

*First restriction*

- (2) The first restriction is one that applies for a period that ends—
- (a) at least 8 years after the end of the tax year in which the employee receives the benefit; or
- (b) with the date of the employee's death.

*Second restriction*

- (3) The second restriction is one that—
- (a) applies for a period that ends—
- (i) at least 8 years after the end of the tax year in which the employee receives the benefit; or
- (ii) with the date of the employee's death; and
- (b) provides that an employee who ends their employment or service before the end of the period must unconditionally transfer some or all of the shares to the employer or to the person from whom the employee

acquired them, either without consideration or for a consideration that is no more than that paid by the employee.

*Transfers of shares under relationship agreements*

- (4) If a share purchase agreement does not restrict an employee from transferring the shares under a relationship agreement, but the disposal of the shares by the person to whom the shares are transferred is restricted for a period that ends at least 8 years after the end of the tax year in which the employee would otherwise have received the benefit or after the death of the employee, then the restriction is treated as applying to the employee.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, pay, relationship agreement, share, share purchase agreement, tax year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 3

**CE 4 Adjustments to value of benefits under share purchase agreements**

The Commissioner may at any time adjust the previously determined value of a benefit under a share purchase agreement if the value is reduced because—

- (a) a restriction on disposal exists when the employee disposes of the shares that was not taken into account in valuing the benefit; or
- (b) further consideration is required for the shares; or
- (c) the shares are reacquired either without consideration or for a consideration no more than that paid by the employee.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, employee, pay, share, share purchase agreement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 4

*Definitions*

**CE 5 Meaning of expenditure on account of an employee**

*Meaning*

- (1) **Expenditure on account of an employee** means a payment made by an employer relating to expenditure incurred by an employee.

*Inclusion*

- (2) **Expenditure on account of an employee** includes a premium that an employer pays on a life insurance policy taken out for the benefit of the employee, or their spouse, civil union partner, de facto partner, or their child. This subsection is overridden by subsection (3)(f) to (i).

*Exclusions*

- (3) **Expenditure on account of an employee** does not include—
- (a) expenditure for the benefit of an employee, or a payment made to reimburse an employee, under section CW 17 (Expenditure on account, and reimbursement, of employees);
  - (b) an allowance for additional transport costs under section CW 18 (Allowance for additional transport costs);
  - (c) expenses that an employee pays in connection with their employment or service to the extent to which the expenditure is their employer's liability, if the employee undertakes to discharge the liability in consideration of the making of the payment by the employer;
  - (d) expenditure on an employment-related loan to which the fringe benefit tax (FBT) rules apply;
  - (e) an employer's superannuation contribution;
  - (f) a premium that an employer pays on a life insurance policy taken out for the benefit of the employee, or their spouse, civil union partner, de facto partner, or their child, if—
    - (i) the premium cannot be refunded to, or converted to cash by, the employee or an associated person; and
    - (ii) the only benefits that are payable under the policy are those payable on the death of the employee, or their spouse, civil union partner, de facto partner, or their child, or those payable because of accident, disease, or sickness of the employee, or their spouse, civil union partner, de facto partner, or their child;
  - (g) a premium that an employer that is a close company pays on a life insurance policy taken out for the benefit of the employee, or their spouse, civil union partner, de facto partner, or their child, to the extent to which the



expenditure is treated as a dividend under subpart CD (Income from equity):

- (h) a premium that an employer pays on a life insurance policy taken out for the benefit of the employee, or their spouse, civil union partner, de facto partner, or their child, if the policy is, or is included in, a superannuation category 1 scheme, a superannuation category 2 scheme, or a superannuation category 3 scheme:
- (i) a premium that an employer pays on a life insurance policy taken out for the benefit of the employee, or their spouse, civil union partner, de facto partner, or their child, if the policy is held by or for the trustees of a superannuation category 3 scheme:
- (j) a premium for income protection insurance that an employer is liable to pay or make a contribution towards for the benefit of an employee.

Defined in this Act: additional transport costs, associated person, close company, contribution, dividend, employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, employment-related loan, expenditure on account of an employee, FBT rules, life insurance policy, pay, premium, superannuation category 1 scheme, superannuation category 2 scheme, superannuation category 3 scheme, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 5

## **CE 6 Meaning of share: when share acquired**

### *Meaning*

- (1) In sections CE 2 to CE 4 and CE 7, **share** includes a convertible note.

### *Use in sections CE 2 to CE 4 and CE 7*

- (2) For the purposes of sections CE 2 to CE 4 and CE 7,—
  - (a) shares are treated as having been acquired on the date on which the right or option to buy them is exercised; and
  - (b) if shares or rights are acquired or transferred under an agreement by a trustee for the benefit of an employee to whom section CE 2 applies, the employee is treated as having acquired or transferred the shares or rights.

Defined in this Act: convertible note, employee, share, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 6

**CE 7 Meaning of share purchase agreement**

In sections CE 1 to CE 4, **share purchase agreement** means an agreement to sell or issue shares in a company to an employee that is entered into in connection with the employee's employment or service, whether or not an employment relationship exists when the employee receives a benefit under the agreement.

Defined in this Act: company, employee, share, share purchase agreement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 7

*Attributed income***CE 8 Attributed income from personal services**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, under sections GB 27 to GB 29 (which relate to the attribution rule), a person is required to attribute an amount to another person.

*Income*

- (2) The amount attributed is income of the person to whom it is attributed.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The amount is allocated to the income year in which it is attributed.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 8

*Restrictive covenants and exit inducement payments***CE 9 Restrictive covenants**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person (**person A**) gives an undertaking that restricts, or is intended to restrict, their ability to perform services as an employee, office holder, or independent contractor, whether or not the undertaking is legally enforceable; and

- (b) a person, whether or not person A, derives an amount for the undertaking.

*Income*

- (2) The amount is income of person A.

*Exclusion*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if—
  - (a) person A derives the amount because person A or an associated person sells a business to another person (**person B**); and
  - (b) person A or the associated person and person B agree in writing that the transaction is the sale of a business; and
  - (c) person A derives the amount as consideration for an undertaking by person A not to provide goods or services in competition with the goods or services that person B provides from the business; and
  - (d) person A does not provide services to person B after the sale of the business, other than temporarily providing services incidental to the sale.

*Sale of all shares in company*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3),—
  - (a) the sale of a business includes the sale of shares in a company, but only if the sale is of all the shares in the company and the company—
    - (i) carries on a business; or
    - (ii) directly or indirectly wholly owns another company that carries on a business; and
  - (b) in that case, the words “person B” in subsection (3)(c) and (d) mean the company that carries on the business, whether the company referred to in paragraph (a)(i) or the company referred to in paragraph (a)(ii).

*Sale of part of business*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (3), the sale of a business includes the sale of part of a business, if the part can be operated separately.

*Avoidance arrangements*

- (6) Section GB 30 (Arrangements to avoid taxation of restrictive covenant payments) may apply to treat an amount as income under this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, associated person, business, company, employee, income, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 9

**CE 10 Exit inducements**

An amount is income of a person if they derive it for—

- (a) the loss of a vocation; or
- (b) the loss of a position; or
- (c) leaving a position; or
- (d) loss of status.

Defined in this Act: amount, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 10

*Income protection insurance***CE 11 Proceeds from claims under policies of income protection insurance***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employer is liable to pay, or contribute to the payment of, a premium under a policy of income protection insurance for the benefit of a person who is their employee.

*Income*

- (2) An amount that is or would be derived under the policy is income of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, employee, employer, income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 11

### *Tax credits*

#### **CE 12 Tax credits added to caregiver's income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has under section LB 6 (Tax credits for caregivers) a tax credit for an accident compensation payment for attendant care, as described in paragraph (g) of the definition of **accident compensation payment** in section CF 1(2) (Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants) for a period in an income year.

*Income*

- (2) An amount equal to the tax credit is income of the person in the income year.

Defined in this Act: accident compensation payment, income, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CE 12

#### Subpart CF—Income from living allowances, compensation, and government grants

##### **Contents**

- CF 1 Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants  
CF 2 Remission of specified suspensory loans

---

#### **CF 1 Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants**

*Income*

- (1) The following amounts are income:
- (a) an accident compensation payment:
  - (b) an education grant:
  - (c) an income-tested benefit:
  - (d) a living alone payment:
  - (e) a New Zealand superannuation payment:
  - (f) a parental leave payment paid under Part 7A of the Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987:
  - (g) a pension:
  - (h) a veteran's pension.

*Some definitions*

- (2) In this section,—

**accident compensation payment** means—

- (a) a payment under the Accident Compensation Act 1982 of earnings-related compensation that is not recovered or recoverable by, or refunded to, to the chief executive of the administering department:
- (b) a payment under section 80(4) of the Accident Compensation Act 1982 that is not recovered or recoverable by, or refunded to, to the chief executive of the administering department:
- (c) a payment of any of the following kinds under the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992, none of which is recovered or recoverable:
  - (i) a vocational rehabilitation allowance under section 25; or
  - (ii) compensation for loss of earnings under any of sections 38, 39, and 43; or
  - (iii) compensation for loss of potential earning capacity under section 45 or 46; or
  - (iv) weekly compensation under any of sections 58, 59, and 60; or
  - (v) continued compensation under section 138:
- (d) a payment under the Accident Insurance Act 1998 of weekly compensation that is not recovered or recoverable:
- (e) a payment under a policy of personal accident or sickness insurance under section 188(1)(a) of the Accident Insurance Act 1998, as it was immediately before its repeal by section 7 of the Accident Insurance Amendment Act 2000, of compensation for loss of earnings or loss of potential earning capacity as it relates to work-related personal injury:
- (f) a payment under the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001 by the Corporation of weekly compensation that is not recovered or recoverable under section 248 of that Act:
- (g) a payment under section 81(1)(b) of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001 paid by the Corporation, as defined in that Act, for attendant care as defined in schedule 1, clause 12 of that Act

**education grant** means a basic grant or an independent circumstances grant under regulations made under section 303 of the Education Act 1989

**pension—**

- (a) includes a gratuitous payment made to a person in return for services that the person, or their parent, child, spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, former spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or dependant, provided to the payer when the payment would not have been made if the services had not been provided; and
- (b) does not include a payment made to the person because of, and within 1 year after, the death of that parent, child, spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, former spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or dependant.

Defined in this Act: accident compensation payment, amount, chief executive of the administering department, education grant, income, income-tested benefit, living alone payment, New Zealand superannuation, pay, pension, veteran's pension, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CF 1

**CF 2 Remission of specified suspensory loans***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a public authority—
  - (a) grants a loan to a person for a business that the person carries on; and
  - (b) designates the loan as a specified suspensory loan.

*Income*

- (2) An amount remitted on the specified suspensory loan is income of the person.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The amount is allocated in equal parts to the income year of remission and the following 2 income years. However, the person may choose to allocate some or all of the amount in the following 2 income years to an earlier income year that is 1 of the 3 income years.

*Business ceasing*

- (4) If the person stops carrying on the business for which the specified suspensory loan was granted, an amount remitted that is allocated to a later income year is allocated to the

income year in which the person stops carrying on the business.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, income, income year, public authority

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CF 2

## Subpart CG—Recoveries

### Contents

- CG 1 Amount of depreciation recovery income
- CG 2 Remitted amounts
- CG 3 Bad debt repayment
- CG 4 Recovered expenditure or loss
- CG 5 Recoveries or receipts by employers from superannuation schemes
- CG 6 Receipts from insurance, indemnity, or compensation for trading stock
- CG 7 Recoveries after deduction of payments under lease

---

#### **CG 1 Amount of depreciation recovery income**

An amount of depreciation recovery income that a person has is income of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, depreciation recovery income, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CG 1

#### **CG 2 Remitted amounts**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person is allowed a deduction in an income year of an amount that the person is liable to pay; and
  - (b) the person's liability for the amount is later remitted or cancelled, wholly or partly; and
  - (c) the remission or cancellation is not a dividend; and
  - (d) the person is not required to calculate a base price adjustment by section EW 29 (When calculation of base price adjustment required).

*Income*

- (2) The amount to which the remission or cancellation applies is income of the person.



*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the remission or cancellation occurs.

*How remission or cancellation occurs*

- (4) Remission or cancellation occurs, for the purposes of this section, in 1 of the following ways:
- (a) a liability is remitted to the extent to which the person is discharged from it without fully adequate consideration in money or money's worth:
  - (b) a liability is cancelled to the extent to which the person is released from it under the Insolvency Act 2006 or the Companies Act 1993 or the laws of a country or territory other than New Zealand:
  - (c) a liability is cancelled to the extent to which the person is released from it by a deed or agreement of composition with the person's creditors:
  - (d) a liability is cancelled to the extent to which it is irrecoverable or unenforceable through lapse of time.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, dividend, income, income year, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CG 2

**CG 3 Bad debt repayment**

An amount received by a person for a bad debt for which the person has been allowed a deduction is income of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CG 3

**CG 4 Recovered expenditure or loss***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person is allowed a deduction for expenditure or loss; and
  - (b) the person recovers some or all of the expenditure or loss, whether through insurance, indemnity, or otherwise; and
  - (c) the amount recovered, to the extent of the deduction, is not income of the person under any other provision of this Act.

*Income*

- (2) The amount recovered is, to the extent of the deduction, income of the person.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the amount is recovered.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income year, loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CG 4

**CG 5 Recoveries or receipts by employers from superannuation schemes***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an employer makes an employer's superannuation contribution to a superannuation scheme for their employee's benefit; and
  - (b) the employer is allowed a deduction for the contribution; and
  - (c) the employer—
    - (i) recovers the contribution from the superannuation scheme; or
    - (ii) receives a benefit in money or money's worth from the superannuation scheme, other than an amount paid to the employer under the scheme in return for contributions made by or for the employer in a personal capacity.

*Income*

- (2) The amount recovered or received is, to the extent of the deduction, income of the employer.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the amount is recovered or received.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, income, income year, pay, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CG 5

**CG 6 Receipts from insurance, indemnity, or compensation for trading stock**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person receives an amount of insurance, indemnity, or compensation for the loss or destruction of, or damage to,—
  - (a) trading stock;
  - (b) anything acquired, manufactured, or produced for a purpose ancillary to a business of manufacturing or producing goods for sale or exchange.

*Income*

- (2) The part of the insurance, indemnity, or compensation that is attributable to the asset is income if—
  - (a) the person is allowed a deduction in an income year for the cost of the asset; and
  - (b) the deduction is not for an amount of depreciation loss.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the amount is received.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, deduction, depreciation loss, income, income year, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CG 6

**CG 7 Recoveries after deduction of payments under lease**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies, for the purposes of section FA 5 (Assets acquired and disposed of after deduction of payments under lease) when—
  - (a) a person leases, rents, or hires an asset that is—
    - (i) plant, machinery, or other equipment; or
    - (ii) a motor vehicle; or
    - (iii) a temporary building; and
  - (b) they are allowed a deduction for the rental payments; and
  - (c) they acquire the asset and later dispose of it for an amount that is more than the amount paid to acquire the asset.

*Income*

- (2) The amount described in subsection (3) is income of the person.

*Consideration less payments or total deductions*

- (3) The amount is the lesser of the amount by which the consideration on disposal is more than—
- (a) the sum of the payments made; or
  - (b) the total amount of the deductions referred to in subsection (1)(b).

*Timing of income*

- (4) The income is allocated to the income year of the disposal of the asset.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, dispose, income, income year, motor vehicle, pay, temporary building

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 5(1)

## Subpart CH—Adjustments

### Contents

#### *Matching rules: revenue account property, prepayments, and deferred payments*

- CH 1 Adjustment for closing values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements
- CH 2 Adjustment for prepayments
- CH 3 Adjustment for deferred payment of employment income

#### *Change to accounting practice*

- CH 4 Adjustment for change to accounting practice

#### *Goods and services tax (GST)*

- CH 5 Adjustment for GST

#### *Finance leases*

- CH 6 Adjustments under consecutive or successive finance leases

#### *Avoidance and non-market transactions*

- CH 7 Adjustment for avoidance arrangements
- CH 8 Market value substituted

#### *Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation*

- CH 9 Interest apportionment: excess debt entity
- CH 10 Interest apportionment: reporting bank

***Matching rules: revenue account property, prepayments,  
and deferred payments***

**CH 1 Adjustment for closing values of trading stock,  
livestock, and excepted financial arrangements**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has some or all of the following at the end of an income year:
  - (a) trading stock valued under subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)):
  - (b) livestock valued under subpart EC (Valuation of livestock):
  - (c) excepted financial arrangements that are revenue account property valued under subpart ED (Valuation of excepted financial arrangements):
  - (d) a share supplier's share-lending right, if the original shares that relate to the right are excepted financial arrangements described in paragraph (c).

*Income: closing value of trading stock*

- (2) The value of the trading stock, calculated under section EB 3 (Valuation of trading stock), is income of the person in the income year.

*Income: closing value of livestock*

- (3) The value of the livestock, calculated under section EC 2 (Valuation of livestock), is income of the person in the income year.

*Income: closing value of excepted financial arrangements*

- (4) The value of the excepted financial arrangements or share-lending right, calculated under section ED 1 (Valuation of excepted financial arrangements), is income of the person in the income year.

Defined in this Act: excepted financial arrangement, income, income year, original share, revenue account property, share-lending right, share supplier, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CH 1

**CH 2 Adjustment for prepayments**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has, under section EA 3 (Prepayments), an unexpired amount of expenditure at the end of an income year.

*Income*

- (2) The unexpired amount is income of the person in the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CH 2

**CH 3 Adjustment for deferred payment of employment income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has, under section EA 4 (Deferred payment of employment income), an unpaid amount of expenditure on employment income that is to be treated as income in an income year.

*Income*

- (2) The unpaid amount is income of the person in the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, employment income, income, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CH 3

***Change to accounting practice*****CH 4 Adjustment for change to accounting practice**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has, under section EG 2(2)(a) or (3)(a) (Adjustment for changes to accounting practice), an amount owing to them or an amount owed by them as quantified in those paragraphs.

*Income*

- (2) An amount quantified and allocated under section EG 2(2)(a) or (3)(a) is income of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CH 4

*Goods and services tax (GST)***CH 5 Adjustment for GST***Income*

- (1) An amount calculated under sections 21F and 21G of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 relating to the application of goods and services is income of a person.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply to an amount that relates to the application of a capital asset—
- (a) for the principal purpose of making taxable supplies, when the asset was acquired or produced other than for the principal purpose of making taxable supplies:
  - (b) other than for the principal purpose of making taxable supplies, when the asset was acquired or produced for the principal purpose of making taxable supplies:
  - (c) other than for the purpose of deriving income.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the amount is calculated.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income year, taxable supply

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CH 5

*Finance leases***CH 6 Adjustments under consecutive or successive finance leases***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an adjustment is made under section FA 11 (Consecutive or successive finance leases).

*Income*

- (2) The amount of the adjustment is income of the lessor or the lessee, as applicable, in the income year in which the adjustment is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, finance lease, income, income year, lease, lessee, lessor, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 8H(2), FC 8I(3)(a)

*Avoidance and non-market transactions***CH 7 Adjustment for avoidance arrangements**

An amount treated as income of a person under any of the following sections is income of the person:

- (a) section GA 1 (Commissioner's power to adjust):
- (b) section GB 23 (Excessive remuneration to relatives):
- (c) section GB 26 (Arrangements involving repatriation of commercial bills):
- (d) section GB 29 (Attribution rule: calculation):
- (e) section GB 46 (Deferral of surplus deductions from arrangements).

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, Commissioner, income, relative

**CH 8 Market value substituted***Transfer pricing arrangements*

- (1) An amount treated as income of a person under section GB 7 (Arrangements involving CFC control interests) is income of the person.

*Disposal at below market value*

- (2) A person may be treated as deriving an amount—
- (a) on disposal of trading stock under section GC 1 (Disposals of trading stock at below market value):
  - (b) on the lease of a property under section GC 5 (Leases for inadequate rent).

Defined in this Act: amount, income, lease, trading stock



### *Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation*

#### **CH 9 Interest apportionment: excess debt entity**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an excess debt entity is required under section FE 6 (Apportionment of interest by excess debt entity) to apportion its interest expenditure.

##### *Income*

- (2) The amount calculated under section FE 6(2) is treated as income of the excess debt entity for the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, excess debt entity, income, income year, interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8(1)

#### **CH 10 Interest apportionment: reporting bank**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a reporting bank is required under section FE 7 (Apportionment of interest by reporting bank) to apportion its interest expenditure.

##### *Income*

- (2) The amount calculated under section FE 7(2) is treated as income of the reporting bank for the income year in which the measurement period falls.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income year, interest, measurement period, reporting bank

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8B(1)

### Subpart CP—Income from portfolio investment entities

#### **Contents**

CP 1 Portfolio investor allocated income

---

#### **CP 1 Portfolio investor allocated income**

The amount of portfolio investor allocated income of a person who is an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity is income of the

person in the income year that includes the end of the entity's income year for which the person is allocated the income.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income year, investor, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio tax rate entity

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CP 1

## Subpart CQ—Attributed income from foreign equity Contents

### *Attributed controlled foreign company income*

- CQ 1 Attributed controlled foreign company income
- CQ 2 When attributed CFC income arises
- CQ 3 Calculation of attributed CFC income

### *Foreign investment fund income*

- CQ 4 Foreign investment fund income
- CQ 5 When FIF income arises
- CQ 6 Calculation of FIF income

---

## *Attributed controlled foreign company income*

### **CQ 1 Attributed controlled foreign company income**

Attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) income of a person is income.

Defined in this Act: attributed CFC income, controlled foreign company, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CQ 1

### **CQ 2 When attributed CFC income arises**

#### *General rule*

- (1) A person has **attributed CFC income** from a foreign company in an income year if—
  - (a) the foreign company is a CFC at any time during 1 of its accounting periods, under sections EX 1 to EX 7 (which relate to the definition of a controlled foreign company); and
  - (b) the accounting period ends during the income year; and
  - (c) the person has an income interest in the foreign company for the accounting period, under sections EX 8 to EX 13 (which relate to calculating a person's income interest); and

- (d) at any time in the accounting period, the person is a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident; and
- (e) the person's income interest is 10% or more for the part of the accounting period during which the person is a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident, under sections EX 14 to EX 17 (which relate to the 10% threshold); and
- (f) either—
  - (i) the CFC has branch equivalent income for the accounting period under section EX 21 (Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules); or
  - (ii) the special rule in section EX 19 (Taxable distribution from non-complying trust) applies because the CFC gets a distribution from a non-complying trust; and
- (g) the CFC is not an unqualified grey list CFC for the accounting period, under section EX 22 (Unqualified grey list CFCs).

*Special rule: branch equivalent FIF with taxable distribution*

- (2) A person also has **attributed CFC income** if section EX 50(5) (Branch equivalent method) applies because—
  - (a) the person has an attributing interest in a foreign investment fund (FIF); and
  - (b) the person is using the branch equivalent method to calculate FIF income; and
  - (c) the FIF receives a taxable distribution from a non-complying trust.

*Treated as derived while person New Zealand resident*

- (3) Attributed CFC income of a person who has stopped being a New Zealand resident is treated as being derived while the person was a New Zealand resident.

*Dividend income can arise*

- (4) A person with an income interest of 10% or more in a CFC can also have dividend income under section CD 21 (Attributed repatriations from controlled foreign companies) to the extent to which any attributed repatriation is calculated for the

person and the CFC under sections CD 45 to CD 52 (which relate to CFC attributed repatriation calculation rules).

Defined in this Act: accounting period, attributed CFC income, attributed repatriation, attributing interest, branch equivalent income, branch equivalent method, CFC, distribution, dividend, FIF, FIF income, foreign company, grey list, income, income interest, income year, New Zealand resident, non-complying trust, taxable distribution, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CQ 2

### **CQ 3 Calculation of attributed CFC income**

The amount of attributed CFC income is calculated under the rules in sections EX 18 to EX 20 (which relate to the calculation of attributed CFC income or loss).

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CQ 3

## *Foreign investment fund income*

### **CQ 4 Foreign investment fund income**

FIF income of a person is income.

Defined in this Act: FIF income, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CQ 4

### **CQ 5 When FIF income arises**

#### *General rule*

- (1) A person has **FIF income** in an income year if—
  - (a) at any time in the year, the person has—
    - (i) rights in a foreign company, or a foreign superannuation scheme, or an entity listed in schedule 25, part A (Foreign investment funds); or
    - (ii) rights under a life insurance policy issued by a non-resident; and
  - (b) at that time, the rights are an attributing interest in a FIF under section EX 29 (Attributing interests in FIFs); and
  - (c) at that time, the rights are not exempt from being an attributing interest in a FIF under any of—
    - (i) the exemption for ASX-listed Australian companies in section EX 31 (Exemption for ASX-listed Australian companies):

- (ii) the exemption for Australian unit trusts with 25% turnover in section EX 32 (Exemption for Australian unit trusts with 25% turnover):
- (iii) the exemption for Australian regulated superannuation savings in section EX 33 (Exemption for Australian regulated superannuation savings):
- (iv) the CFC rules exemption in section EX 34 (CFC rules exemption):
- (v) the exemption for a 10% or greater interest in a grey list company in section EX 35 (Exemption for 10% or greater interest in grey list company):
- (vi) the 10-year exemption for a venture capital company emigrating to a grey list country in section EX 36 (Venture capital company emigrating to grey list country: 10-year exemption):
- (vii) the 10-year exemption for a grey list company owning a New Zealand venture capital company in section EX 37 (Grey list company owning New Zealand venture capital company: 10-year exemption):
- (viii) the exemption for an employee share purchase scheme of a grey list company in section EX 38 (Exemption for employee share purchase scheme of grey list company):
- (ix) the terminating exemption for a grey list company with numerous New Zealand shareholders in section EX 39 (Terminating exemption for grey list company with numerous New Zealand shareholders):
- (x) the terminating exemption for a grey list company investing in Australasian equities in section EX 32 (Terminating exemption for grey list FIF investing in Australasian listed equities):
- (xi) the foreign exchange control exemption in section EX 40 (Foreign exchange control exemption):
- (xii) the exemption for a non-resident or transitional resident in section EX 41 (Income interest of non-resident or transitional resident):

- (xiii) the immigrant's accrued superannuation entitlement exemption in section EX 42 (New resident's accrued superannuation entitlement exemption);
  - (xiv) the non-resident's annuity or pension exemption in section EX 43 (Non-resident's pension or annuity exemption); and
- (d) if the person is a natural person and not acting as a trustee, the total cost, calculated under section EX 68 (Measurement of cost), of attributing interests in FIFs that the person holds at any time during the year when the person is a New Zealand resident is more than \$50,000; and
  - (e) if the person is acting as trustee of a trust that meets the requirements of subsection (5), the total cost, calculated under section EX 68, of attributing interests in FIFs that the person holds at any time during the year is more than \$50,000; and
  - (f) at any time in the year, the person is a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident and holds the attributing interest; and
  - (g) under the relevant calculation method chosen by the person, an income amount is calculated for the year under sections EX 44 to EX 56 (which relate to the calculation of FIF income or loss), EX 60 or EX 61 (which relate to top-up FIF income).

*Look-through calculation methods*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), if the calculation method is the accounting profits method or branch equivalent method,—
  - (a) FIF income arises in the income year only if the relevant accounting period of the FIF ends during the year; and
  - (b) the tests in subsection (1)(a), (b), (c), and (f) are applied on the basis that references in subsection (1)(a), (b), (c), and (f) to any time in the year are read as references to any time in the relevant accounting period.

*Special rule: CFC with FIF interest*

- (3) A person with an income interest of 10% or more in a CFC can also have **FIF income** in an income year under the special rule in section EX 58 (Additional FIF income or loss if CFC

owns FIF), which applies when the CFC has an attributing interest in a FIF, whether or not the CFC is an unqualified grey list CFC under section EX 22 (Unqualified grey list CFCs).

*Treated as derived while person New Zealand resident*

- (4) FIF income of a person who has stopped being a New Zealand resident is treated as being derived while the person was a New Zealand resident.

*Requirements for trustees*

- (5) Subsection (1)(e) applies to the trustee of a trust for an income year if—
- (a) the trust is of the estate of a deceased person and the income year begins on or before the day that is 5 years after the person's death:
  - (b) the settlor of the trust—
    - (i) is a relative or legal guardian of a beneficiary of the trust, or a person associated with a relative or legal guardian of a beneficiary of the trust; and
    - (ii) is required by a court order to pay damages or compensation to the beneficiary:
  - (c) the settlor of the trust—
    - (i) is the estate of a deceased person; and
    - (ii) is required by a court order to settle on the trust the proceeds of damages or compensation for the beneficiaries of the trust:
  - (d) the settlor of the trust is the Accident Compensation Corporation.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, amount, associated person, attributing interest, branch equivalent method, calculation method, CFC, FIF, FIF income, foreign company, foreign superannuation scheme, grey list, grey list company, income, income interest, income year, life insurance policy, New Zealand resident, non-resident, relative, shareholder, transitional resident, trustee, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CQ 5

### **CQ 6 Calculation of FIF income**

The amount of any FIF income is calculated, using the relevant calculation method, under sections EX 44 to EX 61 (which relate to the calculation of FIF income or loss).

Defined in this Act: amount, calculation method, FIF income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CQ 6

## Subpart CR—Income from life insurance

### Contents

- CR 1 Income of life insurer
  - CR 2 Amount of income of life insurer
  - CR 3 Income of non-resident general insurer
- 

#### **CR 1 Income of life insurer**

*Income: premium loading*

- (1) The premium loading that a life insurer has in an income year is income of the life insurer in the income year.

*Income: mortality profit*

- (2) The mortality profit that a life insurer has in an income year is income of the life insurer in the income year.

*Income: discontinuance profit*

- (3) The discontinuance profit that a life insurer has in an income year is income of the life insurer in the income year.

*Income: policyholder income*

- (4) The policyholder income that a life insurer has in an income year is income of the life insurer in the income year.

*Income: disposal amount*

- (5) An amount that a life insurer derives from disposing of any property of their life insurance business is income of the life insurer.

*Disposals at below market value*

- (6) Section GC 3 (Disposals by life insurers) may apply to treat a life insurer as receiving an amount on disposal of property.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, discontinuance profit, income, income year, life insurance, life insurer, mortality profit, policyholder income, premium loading, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CR 1



**CR 2 Amount of income of life insurer***Premium loading*

- (1) The premium loading that a life insurer has in an income year is quantified under sections EY 15 to EY 24 (which relate to premium loading).

*Mortality profit*

- (2) The mortality profit that a life insurer has in an income year is quantified under sections EY 25 to EY 34 (which relate to mortality profit).

*Discontinuance profit*

- (3) The discontinuance profit that a life insurer has in an income year is quantified under sections EY 35 to EY 41 (which relate to discontinuance profit).

*Policyholder income*

- (4) The policyholder income that a life insurer has in an income year is quantified under sections EY 42 to EY 45 (which relate to policyholder income).

*Disposal of property*

- (5) The amount of income that a life insurer derives from disposing of any property of their life insurance business is quantified under section EY 46 (Income from disposal of property).

Defined in this Act: amount, business, discontinuance profit, income, income year, life insurance, life insurer, mortality profit, policyholder income, premium loading, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CR 2

**CR 3 Income of non-resident general insurer***What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a premium that is treated as derived from New Zealand under section YD 8 (Apportionment of premiums derived by non-resident general insurers) if—
- (a) an insured person pays the premium to an insurer for insurance of any of the kinds described in subsection (3); and
  - (b) the premium meets all 3 conditions in subsection (4); and

- (c) the premium is not excluded from the application of this section by section YD 8(6).

*Amount of income*

- (2) Ten percent of the gross premium derived by the insurer is income of the insurer.

*Kinds of insurance*

- (3) The kinds of insurance referred to in subsection (1)(a) are—
  - (a) general insurance:
  - (b) a guarantee against risk given by an insurer to an insured person if—
    - (i) the insured person is liable to pay a premium to the insurer for the guarantee; and
    - (ii) the insured person is associated with the insurer:
  - (c) a guarantee against risk given by an insurer to an insured person if—
    - (i) the insured person is liable to pay a premium to the insurer for the guarantee; and
    - (ii) the risk arises from money lent to the insured person; and
    - (iii) the amounts the insured person is liable to pay for the money are significantly less than they would otherwise have been because of the guarantee; and
    - (iv) the effect of the guarantee on the amounts payable is more than an incidental effect, or comes about as more than an incidental purpose, of the insurer's giving the guarantee.

*Conditions for premium*

- (4) The premium referred to in subsection (1)(b) is—
  - (a) a premium derived by an insurer who is not resident in New Zealand when they derive it;
  - (b) a premium that is not attributable to a fixed establishment of the insurer in New Zealand through which they carry on business in New Zealand;
  - (c) a premium to which at least 1 of the following applies:
    - (i) the insured person from whom the premium is derived is resident in New Zealand; or

- (ii) the insurance contract from which the premium is derived is offered or entered into in New Zealand; or
- (iii) the insurance contract from which the premium is derived is entered into for the purposes of a business carried on by the insured person in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, derived from New Zealand, fixed establishment, general insurance, gross, income, insurance, insurance contract, insured person, insurer, money lent, New Zealand, non-resident, offered or entered into in New Zealand, pay, premium, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 13, FC 14(2)

## Subpart CS—Superannuation funds

### Contents

#### *Withdrawals*

CS 1 Withdrawals

#### *Exclusions*

- CS 2 Exclusions of withdrawals of various kinds
- CS 3 Exclusion of withdrawal on grounds of hardship
- CS 4 Exclusion of withdrawal to settle division of relationship property
- CS 5 Exclusion of withdrawal paid as annuity or pension
- CS 6 Exclusion of withdrawal on partial retirement
- CS 7 Exclusion of withdrawal when member ends employment
- CS 8 Exclusion of withdrawal when member ends employment: lock-in rule
- CS 9 Exclusion of withdrawal from defined benefit fund when member ends employment
- CS 10 When member treated as not ending employment

#### *Transfers to or from superannuation funds and superannuation schemes*

- CS 11 Transfer by superannuation fund to another superannuation fund
- CS 12 Transfer from superannuation scheme to superannuation fund
- CS 13 Investment by superannuation fund in another superannuation fund

*Treatment of amounts when superannuation fund  
becomes superannuation scheme or vice versa*

- CS 14 Superannuation fund becomes superannuation scheme  
 CS 15 Superannuation fund becomes foreign superannuation scheme  
 CS 16 Superannuation scheme becomes superannuation fund

*Treatment of distributions when superannuation fund  
wound up*

- CS 17 Superannuation fund wound up

*Treatment of loans to members*

- CS 18 Value of loan treated as fund income

## *Withdrawals*

### **CS 1 Withdrawals**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a withdrawal is made from a superannuation fund if—
- (a) the fund is—
    - (i) a fund to which the member's employer has made employer's superannuation contributions for the member's benefit; or
    - (ii) a fund that has received a transfer from another superannuation fund for the member; and
  - (b) the withdrawal is related to the member's membership of the fund; and
  - (c) the application of this section to the withdrawal is not excluded by any of sections CS 2 to CS 9.

*Income of superannuation fund from withdrawal*

- (2) The superannuation fund derives from the withdrawal an amount of income calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{0.05}{\text{tax rate}} \times (\text{withdrawal} - \text{other contributions}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (4) to (6).

*Withdrawal*

- (4) **Withdrawal** is the total of—
- (a) the amount of money that is withdrawn from the superannuation fund;
  - (b) the market value of the part of the withdrawal that is not an amount of money, on the date of the withdrawal.

*Other contributions*

- (5) **Other contributions** is the part of the withdrawal that the trustee of the superannuation fund establishes is not employer-sourced superannuation savings.

*Tax rate*

- (6) **Tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 3 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

*Reduction of income*

- (7) The superannuation fund may reduce the income by 25% for each income year to which both the following apply:
- (a) the income year is 1 of the 4 income years before the income year in which the withdrawal is made; and
  - (b) in the corresponding tax year, the total of the member's taxable income and the employer's superannuation contributions to the fund for the member's benefit is less than \$60,000.

*Timing of income*

- (8) The income is allocated as follows:
- (a) if the superannuation fund is wound up or becomes a foreign superannuation scheme, the income is allocated to the income year in which the withdrawal is made;
  - (b) in any other case, the income is allocated to the income year following the income year in which the withdrawal is made.

*Application of Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (9) Sections 32A to 32C of the Tax Administration Act 1994 apply when this section applies.

Defined in this Act: amount, employer, employer-sourced superannuation savings, employer's superannuation contribution, foreign superannuation scheme, income,

income tax, income year, member, superannuation fund, tax year, taxable income, trustee, withdrawal

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 1

### *Exclusions*

#### **CS 2 Exclusions of withdrawals of various kinds**

##### *Withdrawal of member's contributions*

- (1) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal of a member's contributions.

##### *Withdrawal of employer's contributions*

- (2) Section CS 1 applies to a withdrawal of the employer-sourced superannuation savings for a member's benefit only if—
- (a) the employer increases the level of the employer's superannuation contributions on and after 1 April 2000, as compared with the level in the last pay period ending before 1 April 2000; and
  - (b) the employer does not come within any of subsection (3)(a) to (c).

##### *Increase not treated as such*

- (3) An employer who increases the level of employer's superannuation contributions is treated as not doing so—
- (a) to the extent to which the employer increases the level by making additional employer's superannuation contributions for the member's benefit to compensate for underpaying employer's superannuation contributions for the member's benefit; or
  - (b) if the increase is required by a trust deed or a contract, or an amendment to a trust deed or a contract, and the requirement existed before 1 April 2000; or
  - (c) if the level of employer's superannuation contributions does not change as a percentage of salary as between the level on and after 1 April 2000 and the level in the last pay period ending before 1 April 2000.

##### *Superannuation fund administration costs*

- (4) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal for fees and expenses associated with the management and marketing of the superannuation fund.

*Withdrawals from KiwiSaver schemes to buy first home*

- (5) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal from a KiwiSaver scheme under clause 8 of the KiwiSaver scheme rules in the KiwiSaver Act 2006.

*Life, health, sickness, or accident insurance*

- (6) Section CS 1 does not apply to—
- (a) a withdrawal for the payment of premiums for life insurance, health insurance, sickness insurance, or accident insurance held by or for a member of the superannuation fund, whether the insurance is group insurance or individual insurance; or
  - (b) a withdrawal to pay an amount claimed under insurance described in paragraph (a).

*Transfer between funds*

- (7) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal that takes the form of a direct transfer of an amount from a superannuation fund to another superannuation fund.

*Transfer from wound-up fund*

- (8) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal that takes the form of a direct transfer to another superannuation fund of an amount from a superannuation fund that is wound up.

*Amount in fund on certain dates*

- (9) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal of an amount, or earnings on it, that is in the superannuation fund—
- (a) on the fund's balance date that precedes 1 April 2000, if a trustee of the fund calculates the amount in the fund on the balance date; or
  - (b) at the close of business on 31 March 2000, in any other case.

*Interpretation of subsection (9)*

- (10) For the purposes of subsection (9),—
- (a) the amount that is in the superannuation fund is calculated according to market value;
  - (b) an amount in a superannuation fund includes employer's superannuation contributions received after the fund's balance date that precedes 1 April 2000 or

31 March 2000, as applicable, if the contributions relate to a pay period ending on or before the fund's balance date or 31 March 2000, as applicable.

*Application of Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (11) Section 32C of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies when this section applies.

Defined in this Act: amount, employer, employer-sourced superannuation savings, employer's superannuation contribution, KiwiSaver scheme, life insurance, member, member's contribution, pay, pay period, premium, superannuation fund, trustee, withdrawal

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 2

### **CS 3 Exclusion of withdrawal on grounds of hardship**

*Significant financial hardship*

- (1) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal to the extent to which the withdrawal is necessary to alleviate significant financial hardship.

*Meaning of significant financial hardship*

- (2) In this section, **significant financial hardship** includes significant financial difficulties that arise because of—
- (a) a member's inability to meet minimum living expenses; or
  - (b) a member's inability to carry out their usual occupation because of their temporary or permanent illness, injury, or disability; or
  - (c) a member's inability to meet mortgage repayments on their principal family residence resulting in the mortgagee seeking to enforce the mortgage on the residence; or
  - (d) the cost of modifying a residence to meet special needs arising from a disability of a member or a member's dependant; or
  - (e) the cost of medical treatment for an illness or injury of a member or a member's dependant; or
  - (f) the cost of palliative care for a member or a member's dependant; or
  - (g) the cost of a funeral for a deceased member or a member's deceased dependant.

Defined in this Act: member, mortgage, significant financial hardship, pay, withdrawal

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 3



**CS 4 Exclusion of withdrawal to settle division of relationship property**

Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal to the extent to which the withdrawal is necessary to settle the division of relationship property under the Property (Relationships) Act 1976 upon the ending of a marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship for the purpose of whichever is applicable of sections 2A(2), 2AB(2) and 2D(4) of that Act.

Defined in this Act: withdrawal

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 4

**CS 5 Exclusion of withdrawal paid as annuity or pension**

Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal if the amount withdrawn is—

- (a) used to buy an annuity that is payable for life or over 10 or more years; or
- (b) payable as an annuity for life or over 10 or more years; or
- (c) payable as a pension for life or over 10 or more years.

Defined in this Act: amount, withdrawal, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 5

**CS 6 Exclusion of withdrawal on partial retirement***Partial retirement*

- (1) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal made on or after the date on which a member partially retires, if, on the date the withdrawal is made,—
  - (a) the member is employed for 30 hours per week or less; and
  - (b) the member has reduced their working hours because they are nearing full retirement; and
  - (c) the member stops contributing to the superannuation fund; and
  - (d) the member's employer stops making employer's superannuation contributions to the superannuation fund for the member's benefit; and
  - (e) the member gives a notice as described in subsection (2) to the trustees of the superannuation fund.

*Notice*

- (2) The member's notice to the trustees of the superannuation fund must—
- (a) state that the member does not intend to increase their hours in paid employment in the future; and
  - (b) state that the member's employer understands that the member's hours in paid employment will not increase in the future; and
  - (c) be signed by the employer to acknowledge that the employer's understanding is as described in paragraph (b).

*Later withdrawals*

- (3) A member who makes a withdrawal after giving notice as required by subsection (2) is not required to give notice for each later withdrawal if their intention has not changed.

Defined in this Act: employer, employer's superannuation contribution, member, notice, pay, superannuation fund, trustee, withdrawal

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 6

**CS 7 Exclusion of withdrawal when member ends employment***Ending employment because of injury, disability, or death*

- (1) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal made on or after the date on which a member ends their employment with an employer if the member ends their employment because the member is injured or disabled or dies.

*Ending employment after period of employer's superannuation contributions*

- (2) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal from a superannuation fund of employer's superannuation contributions that have been made for the member by the employer, or another employer, if—
- (a) the member has been in employment throughout the period that—
    - (i) starts on the 1st day of the tax year that starts 2 tax years before the start of the tax year in which the member ends their employment; and
    - (ii) ends on the day on which the member ends their employment; and

- (b) the employer's superannuation contributions are made to the superannuation fund or to a superannuation fund that has transferred, whether directly or indirectly, the funds relating to its members to the superannuation fund; and
- (c) the employer's superannuation contributions have not been part of a withdrawal, other than a transfer between superannuation funds that is referred to in paragraph (b); and
- (d) the withdrawal—
  - (i) meets the requirements of subsections (3) and (4):
  - (ii) meets the requirements of subsection (5):
  - (iii) does not include employer-sourced superannuation savings of more than the amount found by multiplying \$5,000 by the number of income years for which the employer's superannuation contributions were made on behalf of the member; and
- (e) the withdrawal is made at the time described in subsection (6).

*Limited increase in employer contributions between income years*

- (3) A withdrawal meets the requirements of this subsection if, at the time of the withdrawal, employer's superannuation contributions have been made for the member by the employer, or another employer, such that—
  - (a) the contributions relate to some or all of a period of employment that—
    - (i) starts on the 1st day of the tax year that starts 2 tax years before the tax year in which the member ends their employment; and
    - (ii) ends on the day on which the member ends their employment; and
  - (b) in each of the first 2 tax years in the period referred to in paragraph (a), the contributions—
    - (i) are in total less than 150% of the total of employer's superannuation contributions made for the member in the previous tax year:
    - (ii) meet the requirements of subparagraph (i) after the application of subsection (4); and

- (c) in the tax year in which the member ends their employment, the contributions—
  - (i) have an annualised value that is less than 150% of the employer's superannuation contributions made for the member in the previous tax year;
  - (ii) meet the requirements of subparagraph (i) after the application of subsection (4).

*Increases disregarded under subsection (3)(b)(i) or (c)(i)*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), employer's superannuation contributions to a superannuation fund that are 150% or more of the employer's superannuation contributions made in the previous tax year are treated as not being so—
  - (a) to the extent to which the employer increases the level by making additional employer's superannuation contributions for the member's benefit to compensate for underpaying employer's superannuation contributions for the member's benefit; or
  - (b) if the increase occurs before 1 April 2000; or
  - (c) if the increase is required by a trust deed or a contract, or an amendment to a trust deed or a contract, and the requirement existed before 1 April 2000; or
  - (d) if the employer starts making employer's superannuation contributions for a member's benefit under a contract, or an amendment to a contract, that was signed before 1 April 2000; or
  - (e) if the level of employer's superannuation contributions does not change as a percentage of salary as between the level on and after 1 April 2000 and the level in the last pay period ending before 1 April 2000.

*Increases in employer contributions considered consistent by Commissioner*

- (5) A withdrawal meets the requirements of this subsection if, at the time of the withdrawal, employer's superannuation contributions have been made for the member by the employer, or another employer, such that—
  - (a) the contributions relate to some or all of the period that—
    - (i) starts on the 1st day of the tax year that starts 2 tax years before the tax year in which the member ends their employment; and

- (ii) ends on the day on which the member ends their employment; and
- (b) the Commissioner considers that the contributions are consistent in size and frequency with the employer's superannuation contributions for other employees in comparable positions; and
- (c) the Commissioner considers that the contributions are consistent in size and frequency during the period or periods to which the employer's superannuation contributions for the member relate.

*Time for purposes of subsection (2)*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (2), the times are—
  - (a) on or after the date on which a member ends their employment with an employer; or
  - (b) shortly before the date on which the member ends their employment, in anticipation of the member's ending their employment.

*Ending employment in any other case*

- (7) If a withdrawal is made on or after the date on which a member ends their employment with an employer and the application of section CS 1 is not excluded by subsection (1) or (2), section CS 1 applies only to the withdrawal of an amount equal to the employer-sourced superannuation savings calculated for the period starting on the first day of the tax year that starts 2 tax years before the date on which the member ends their employment and ending on the date of withdrawal.

*What is not ending employment*

- (8) Section CS 10 describes a case in which a member is treated as not ending their employment for the purposes of this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, employer-sourced superannuation savings, member, pay, pay period, superannuation fund, tax year, withdrawal

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 7

**CS 8 Exclusion of withdrawal when member ends employment: lock-in rule***Deferral of withdrawal*

- (1) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal of an amount made 2 years after the date on which a member ends their employment with an employer if, when the member ends their employment, the member defers the withdrawal for 2 years after the date of ending their employment.

*What is not ending employment*

- (2) Section CS 10 describes a case in which a member is treated as not ending their employment for the purposes of this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, employer, member, withdrawal, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 8

**CS 9 Exclusion of withdrawal from defined benefit fund when member ends employment***Defined benefit fund*

- (1) Section CS 1 does not apply to a withdrawal made from a defined benefit fund—
- (a) on or after the date on which a member ends their employment with an employer, irrespective of the member's length of service; or
  - (b) shortly before the date on which a member ends their employment with an employer, in anticipation of the member's ending their employment, irrespective of the member's length of service.

*What is not ending employment*

- (2) Section CS 10 describes a case in which a member is treated as not ending their employment for the purposes of this section.

Defined in this Act: defined benefit fund, employer, member, withdrawal

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 9

**CS 10 When member treated as not ending employment***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections CS 7 to CS 9.

*Transfer to related employer*

- (2) A member is treated as not ending their employment with an employer (**employer A**) if the member transfers from employer A to another employer (**employer B**) and employer B is a related employer of employer A.

*Related employer*

- (3) Employer B is a related employer of employer A if employer B—
- (a) is treated as a separate employer from employer A; and
  - (b) is—
    - (i) a branch or division of employer A; or
    - (ii) associated with employer A.

Defined in this Act: associated person, employer, member

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 10

*Transfers to or from superannuation funds and superannuation schemes***CS 11 Transfer by superannuation fund to another superannuation fund***Notification of nature of amount transferred*

- (1) An amount transferred by a superannuation fund (the **transferor fund**) to another superannuation fund (the **transferee fund**) retains its nature in the transferee fund if—
- (a) the transferee fund is not a defined benefit fund; and
  - (b) the trustees of the transferor fund, the member's past employer, or the member's present employer give notice to the transferee fund of the nature of the amount transferred.

*No notification of nature of amount transferred*

- (2) If the trustees of the transferor fund, the member's past employer, or the member's present employer do not give notice to the transferee fund of the nature of the amount transferred, the amount transferred is treated as being, in the transferee fund, the employer-sourced superannuation savings.

*Notification of nature of amounts transferred to defined benefit fund*

- (3) Amounts to which section CS 2(1) or (8) apply that are transferred by a superannuation fund to a defined benefit fund retain their nature in the defined benefit fund if the trustees of the superannuation fund give notice to the defined benefit fund of the nature of the amounts.

*No notification of nature of amounts transferred to defined benefit fund*

- (4) If the trustees of the superannuation fund do not give notice to the defined benefit fund of the nature of the amounts to which section CS 2(1) or (8) apply, section CS 1 applies to the amount transferred when it is withdrawn from the defined benefit fund unless the application of section CS 1 is excluded by any of sections CS 2 to CS 9.

Defined in this Act: amount, defined benefit fund, employer, employer-sourced superannuation savings, member, notice, notify, superannuation fund, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 11

**CS 12 Transfer from superannuation scheme to superannuation fund**

An amount transferred directly from a superannuation scheme to a superannuation fund is treated as being, in the superannuation fund, the member's contribution.

Defined in this Act: amount, member's contribution, superannuation fund, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 12

**CS 13 Investment by superannuation fund in another superannuation fund**

*Superannuation fund investing in another superannuation fund*

- (1) If a superannuation fund (**superannuation fund A**) is a member of another superannuation fund (**superannuation fund B**),—
- (a) superannuation fund A's investment in superannuation fund B is not a transfer; and
  - (b) a withdrawal of an amount related to superannuation fund A's investment in superannuation fund B is not a transfer; and



- (c) a withdrawal of an amount related to superannuation fund A's investment in superannuation fund B is not a withdrawal to which section CS 2 applies.

*Superannuation fund investing in superannuation scheme*

- (2) If a superannuation fund is a member of a superannuation scheme,—
  - (a) the fund's investment in the scheme is not a transfer; and
  - (b) a withdrawal by the fund related to the investment is not a transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, member, superannuation fund, superannuation scheme, withdrawal

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 13

***Treatment of amounts when superannuation fund becomes superannuation scheme or vice versa***

**CS 14 Superannuation fund becomes superannuation scheme**

*Effect of change*

- (1) If a superannuation fund becomes a superannuation scheme, other than a foreign superannuation scheme,—
  - (a) an amount in the fund at the time it becomes a superannuation scheme retains its nature; and
  - (b) the following sections apply to a withdrawal from the superannuation scheme as if the scheme were a superannuation fund:
    - (i) sections CS 1 to CS 17 and RD 72 (Recovery of tax paid by superannuation funds); and
    - (ii) sections 32A, 32B, and 32C of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Market value of amounts*

- (2) The amount in the superannuation fund at the time it becomes a superannuation scheme is calculated according to market value.

Defined in this Act: amount, foreign superannuation scheme, superannuation fund, superannuation scheme, withdrawal

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 14

**CS 15 Superannuation fund becomes foreign superannuation scheme**

If a superannuation fund becomes a foreign superannuation scheme, every amount in the superannuation fund is treated as if it had been withdrawn immediately before the fund became a foreign superannuation scheme.

Defined in this Act: amount, foreign superannuation scheme, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 15

**CS 16 Superannuation scheme becomes superannuation fund**

If a superannuation scheme becomes a superannuation fund, every amount in the superannuation scheme at the time it becomes a superannuation fund is treated as being a member's contribution to the superannuation fund.

Defined in this Act: amount, member's contribution, superannuation fund, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 16

***Treatment of distributions when superannuation fund wound up*****CS 17 Superannuation fund wound up**

When a superannuation fund is wound up, a distribution related to a member's membership is treated as being a withdrawal.

Defined in this Act: member, superannuation fund, withdrawal

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CS 17

***Treatment of loans to members*****CS 18 Value of loan treated as fund income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when both of the following tests are met:
  - (a) a superannuation fund provides a loan in an income year to a member of the fund, directly or indirectly, and whether by one transaction or a series of transactions:
  - (b) the interest, if any, accruing on the loan is less than the prescribed rate of interest which applies for fringe benefit tax purposes.

*Interest shortfall*

- (2) The fund is treated as deriving income in the income year equal to the amount, if any, by which the interest that would have accrued on the loan for the income year at the prescribed rate of interest is more than the actual interest, if any, that arises on the loan for the income year.

Defined in this Act: fringe benefit tax, income year, interest, member, prescribed rate of interest, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 6(1), (2)

## Subpart CT—Income from petroleum mining

### Contents

- CT 1 Disposal of exploratory material or petroleum mining asset  
 CT 2 Damage to assets  
 CT 3 Exploratory well used for commercial production  
 CT 4 Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset  
 CT 5 Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand

### Definitions

- CT 6 Meaning of petroleum miner  
 CT 7 Meaning of petroleum mining asset

---

## CT 1 Disposal of exploratory material or petroleum mining asset

### *Income: disposal of exploratory material*

- (1) The consideration that a petroleum miner derives from disposing of exploratory material is income of the petroleum miner.

### *Income: disposal of petroleum mining asset*

- (2) The consideration that a petroleum miner derives from disposing of a petroleum mining asset is income of the petroleum miner.

### *Relationship with section CX 43*

- (3) This section is overridden by section CX 43 (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining).

Defined in this Act: consideration, dispose, exploratory material, income, petroleum miner, petroleum mining asset

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CT 1

**CT 2 Damage to assets**

The consideration that a petroleum miner derives for damage to an asset of the kind described in section CT 7(1)(b) or (c) is income of the petroleum miner.

Defined in this Act: consideration, income, petroleum miner

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CT 2

**CT 3 Exploratory well used for commercial production**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a petroleum miner uses an exploratory well for commercial production of petroleum, whether or not the well has been sealed and abandoned previously.

*Income*

- (2) An amount equal to the amount of expenditure described in subsection (3) is treated as income of the petroleum miner.

*Exploratory well expenditure*

- (3) The expenditure is exploratory well expenditure to which all the following apply:
  - (a) it is directly attributable to drilling or acquiring the exploratory well; and
  - (b) the petroleum miner or a holder of a previous interest in the well is or has been allowed a deduction for it as petroleum exploration expenditure; and
  - (c) it is incurred in relation to the permit held currently by the petroleum miner, or a previous permit surrendered in exchange for the permit currently held under section 32(3) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991.

*Timing of income*

- (4) The amount is allocated to the income year in which commercial production from the well starts.

*Part interest*

- (5) If the petroleum miner has a part interest in the exploratory well when that well is first used for commercial production, the amount of expenditure treated as income under this section

must bear the same proportion to the exploratory well expenditure specified in subsection (3) as that part interest bears to all interests in the well.

Defined in this Act: amount, commercial production, deduction, exploratory well, exploratory well expenditure, income, income year, permit, petroleum, petroleum exploration expenditure, petroleum miner, seal and abandonment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CT 3

#### **CT 4 Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset**

In this subpart, and in sections CX 42 (Disposal of ownership interests in controlled petroleum mining entities) and CX 43 (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining), unless the context requires otherwise,—

- (a) a partner is treated as having a share or interest in a petroleum permit or other property of a partnership to the extent of their interest in the income of the partnership;
- (b) references to the disposal of an asset apply equally to the disposal of part of an asset.

Defined in this Act: income, petroleum permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CT 4

#### **CT 5 Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand**

This subpart, and sections CX 42 (Disposal of ownership interests in controlled petroleum mining entities) and CX 43 (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining), apply, with any necessary modifications, to a petroleum miner who undertakes petroleum mining operations that are—

- (a) outside New Zealand and undertaken through a branch or a controlled foreign company; and
- (b) substantially the same as the petroleum mining activities governed by this subpart and sections CX 42 and CX 43.

Defined in this Act: controlled foreign company, New Zealand, petroleum miner, petroleum mining operations

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CT 5

## *Definitions*

### **CT 6 Meaning of petroleum miner**

#### *Meaning*

- (1) **Petroleum miner** means a person who undertakes an activity described in subsection (3) in a permit area for which the person has a petroleum permit.

#### *Exclusion*

- (2) **Petroleum miner** does not include a person who undertakes an activity described in subsection (3) for consideration that is not in the form of, or contingent on,—
- (a) the production of petroleum from the permit area; or
  - (b) profits from the production of petroleum from the permit area; or
  - (c) an interest or a right to an interest in the petroleum permit.

#### *Activities: inclusions*

- (3) The activities are those carried out in connection with—
- (a) prospecting or exploring for petroleum;
  - (b) developing a permit area for producing petroleum;
  - (c) producing petroleum;
  - (d) processing, storing, or transmitting petroleum before its dispatch to a buyer, consumer, processor, refinery, or user;
  - (e) removal or restoration operations.

#### *Activities: exclusions*

- (4) The activities do not include further treatment to which all the following apply:
- (a) it occurs after the well stream has been separated and stabilised into crude oil, condensate, or natural gas; and
  - (b) it is done—
    - (i) by liquefaction or compression; or
    - (ii) for the extraction of constituent products; or
    - (iii) for the production of derivative products; and
  - (c) it is not treatment at the production facilities.

Defined in this Act: consideration, permit area, petroleum, petroleum miner, petroleum permit, removal or restoration operations

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CT 6

**CT 7 Meaning of petroleum mining asset***Meaning*

- (1) **Petroleum mining asset** means—
- (a) a petroleum permit;
  - (b) an asset that—
    - (i) is acquired by a petroleum miner for the purpose of carrying on an activity described in subsection (3) in a permit area or areas; and
    - (ii) has an estimated useful life that depends on, and is no longer than, the remaining life of the petroleum permit for the area or areas;
  - (c) a share or partial interest in an asset described in paragraph (a) or (b).

*Exclusion*

- (2) **Petroleum mining asset** does not include land.

*Activities: inclusions*

- (3) The activities are those carried out in connection with—
- (a) developing a permit area for producing petroleum;
  - (b) producing petroleum;
  - (c) processing, storing, or transmitting petroleum before its dispatch to a buyer, consumer, processor, refinery, or user;
  - (d) removal or restoration operations.

*Activities: exclusions*

- (4) The activities do not include further treatment to which all the following apply:
- (a) it occurs after the well stream has been separated and stabilised into crude oil, condensate, or natural gas; and
  - (b) it is done—
    - (i) by liquefaction or compression; or
    - (ii) for the extraction of constituent products; or
    - (iii) for the production of derivative products; and
  - (c) it is not treatment at the production facilities.

Defined in this Act: land, permit area, petroleum, petroleum miner, petroleum mining asset, petroleum permit, removal or restoration operations

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CT 7

## Subpart CU—Income from mineral mining

### Contents

#### *Introductory provision*

CU 1 Mining company's 2 kinds of income

#### *Income from mining*

- CU 2 Mining company that processes or manufactures
- CU 3 Disposal of assets
- CU 4 Compensation for lost, destroyed, or damaged assets
- CU 5 Compensation and scrap payment: income from mining
- CU 6 Compensation and scrap payment: use to replace or repair asset
- CU 7 Compensation and scrap payment: not income from mining
- CU 8 Compensation and scrap payment: more than expenditure
- CU 9 Previous deduction for income appropriated
- CU 10 Mining asset used to derive income other than income from mining
- CU 11 Meaning of asset for sections CU 3 to CU 10
- CU 12 Application of sections to resident mining operators
- CU 13 Application of sections to non-resident mining operators
- CU 14 Recovery of reinvestment profit on disposal of mining shares
- CU 15 Recovery of reinvestment profit not used for mining purposes
- CU 16 Recovery of reinvestment profit on repayment of loans
- CU 17 Repayment by mining company of amount written off
- CU 18 Amount treated as repayment for purposes of section CU 17: excess
- CU 19 Amount treated as repayment for purposes of section CU 17: net income
- CU 20 Mining company or mining holding company liquidated

#### *Definitions*

- CU 21 Meaning of income from mining
- CU 22 Meaning of mining company
- CU 23 Meaning of mining development expenditure
- CU 24 Meaning of mining exploration expenditure
- CU 25 Meaning of mining operations
- CU 26 Meaning of mining venture
- CU 27 Meaning of resident mining operator
- CU 28 Meaning of specified mineral
- CU 29 Other definitions



### *Introductory provision*

#### **CU 1 Mining company's 2 kinds of income**

Income derived by a mining company is either income from mining or income other than income from mining.

Defined in this Act: income, income from mining, mining company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 1

### *Income from mining*

#### **CU 2 Mining company that processes or manufactures**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a mining company—
    - (i) obtains specified minerals from its mining operations; or
    - (ii) through a combination of its mining operations and its associated mining operations, brings specified minerals to the stage at which they are ready to be processed or used in a manufacturing operation; and
  - (b) the company produces products by processing the specified minerals or using them in a manufacturing operation; and
  - (c) the company disposes of the products.

*Income classified*

- (2) For the income year in which the mining company disposes of the products, the Commissioner must classify the mining company's income from the disposal as income from mining or income other than income from mining. The Commissioner must classify the income by apportioning it under subsection (3) or by making a decision under subsection (4).

*Apportionment*

- (3) In apportioning the income, the Commissioner must make an appropriate apportionment of the value of the stock of products on hand at the start and end of the income year and must take into account the matters the Commissioner considers relevant and appropriate, including—

- (a) the capital employed, or the expenditure or losses incurred, in the mining operations, associated mining operations, and processing of the specified minerals or the use of the specified minerals in a manufacturing operation;
- (b) the extent of the steps involved in the mining operations, associated mining operations, and processing of the specified minerals or the use of the specified minerals in a manufacturing operation.

*Decision*

- (4) In making a decision, the Commissioner must take into account the amount that would have been—
  - (a) the value received or receivable for the specified minerals if they had been disposed of in the income year to a wholly independent person in the state in which they resulted from the mining operations or the combination of mining operations and associated mining operations; and
  - (b) the value of the products on hand at the end of the income year if the specified minerals from which they came had been valued for the purposes of subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)) in the state in which they resulted from the mining operations or the combination of mining operations and associated mining operations.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated mining operations, Commissioner, income, income from mining, income year, mining company, mining operations, specified mineral

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 2

### **CU 3 Disposal of assets**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a mining company acquires an asset, including mining prospecting information or a mining or prospecting right, by incurring mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure; and
  - (b) the company, whether or not still a mining company, disposes of the asset.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply when—
- (a) a mining company acquires an asset, including mining prospecting information or a mining or prospecting right, by incurring mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure; and
  - (b) the company, whether or not still a mining company, passes the ownership of the asset to another person; and
  - (c) the passing of ownership is not because the asset is sold to the other person; and
  - (d) the company does not receive, and is not entitled to receive, consideration for the passing of ownership; and
  - (e) the company and the other person deal with each other over the passing of ownership at arm's length, even if they are associated persons at a time relevant to the passing of ownership.

*Income*

- (3) The following are income from mining of the mining company:
- (a) the consideration that the company derives from the disposal of the asset, unless paragraph (b) applies:
  - (b) in the cases described in subsections (4) to (7), the consideration specified in subsection (4) or (5) or (7).

*Consideration other than in cash*

- (4) If some or all of the consideration for the disposal is other than in cash, and the disposal is not to an associated person, the consideration that is not in cash has the value agreed between the company and the person to whom the asset is disposed of. If the company and the person do not agree, or if the Commissioner considers that the value agreed is unreasonable, the consideration that is not in cash has the value that the Commissioner decides.

*Disposal to associated person*

- (5) If the disposal is to an associated person, the consideration for the disposal is the market value that the asset has on the date of the disposal.

*When subsection (7) applies*

- (6) Subsection (7) applies when—
- (a) the company disposes of the asset to a person acquiring it for use in carrying on their mining operations or associated mining operations or a mining venture; and
  - (b) the company and the person give notice to the Commissioner that they have agreed to apply subsection (7); and
  - (c) the notice is given to the Commissioner within 1 of the following times:
    - (i) the time in which the company is required to file a return of income for the income year in which it disposes of the asset;
    - (ii) a further time allowed by the Commissioner; and
  - (d) the notice specifies an amount that—
    - (i) is no more than the market value that the asset has at the date of the disposal; and
    - (ii) is not less than the amount of any part of the consideration that is in cash.

*Amount specified by parties to disposal*

- (7) The consideration for the disposal is the amount that the company and the person specify in the notice.

Defined in this Act: amount, asset, associated mining operations, associated person, Commissioner, company, income year, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, mining operations, mining or prospecting right, mining prospecting information, mining venture, notice, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 3

**CU 4 Compensation for lost, destroyed, or damaged assets***When sections CU 5 to CU 8 apply*

- (1) Sections CU 5 to CU 8 apply when—
- (a) a mining company acquires an asset by incurring mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure; and
  - (b) the company is allowed a deduction for the expenditure under—
    - (i) section DU 1 (Mining exploration expenditure and mining development expenditure); or
    - (ii) section DZ 12(1)(a) (Mineral mining: 1954–2005); and
  - (c) the asset is lost, destroyed, or damaged; and

- (d) the company, whether or not still a mining company,—
  - (i) is paid insurance, indemnity, or compensation for the loss, destruction, or damage; or
  - (ii) is entitled to receive payment for any scrap of the asset that it disposes of.

*What sections CU 5 to CU 8 apply to*

- (2) Sections CU 5 to CU 8 apply to any asset (**asset A**) that a mining company acquires by incurring mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure, except for an asset (**asset B**) used to derive income other than income from mining to which section CU 10 is applied. Sections CU 5 to CU 8 apply to asset B only if it is later used to derive income from mining and section DU 5 (Non-mining asset used to derive income from mining) is applied to it.

Defined in this Act: asset, company, deduction, income, income from mining, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 4

## **CU 5 Compensation and scrap payment: income from mining**

*Income*

- (1) When, under section CU 4, this section applies, the total of the following amounts is income from mining of the mining company:
  - (a) the amount of insurance, indemnity, or compensation paid; and
  - (b) the amount, if any, payable to the company for the disposal of any scrap of the asset.

*Timing of income*

- (2) The income from mining is allocated to the income year in which the insurance, indemnity, or compensation is paid.

*Relationship with sections CU 6 to CU 8*

- (3) This section is overridden by sections CU 6 to CU 8.

Defined in this Act: amount, asset, income from mining, income year, mining company, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 5

**CU 6 Compensation and scrap payment: use to replace or repair asset**

*Choosing between section CU 5 and sections CU 7 and CU 8*

- (1) If the mining company wants sections CU 7 and CU 8 to apply instead of section CU 5, it must comply with subsection (2).

*Choosing sections CU 7 and CU 8*

- (2) The company must—
- (a) give notice to the Commissioner that the insurance, indemnity, or compensation will be used to replace or repair the asset; and
  - (b) give the notice within the time in which the company must file a return of income for the income year in which the loss, destruction, or damage occurred; and
  - (c) start the replacement or repair by the end of the second income year after the income year in which the loss, destruction, or damage occurred.

Defined in this Act: asset, Commissioner, income year, mining company, notice, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 6

**CU 7 Compensation and scrap payment: not income from mining**

When, under sections CU 4 and CU 6, this section applies, neither of the following amounts is income from mining of the mining company:

- (a) the amount of insurance, indemnity, or compensation paid; or
- (b) the amount, if any, payable to the company for the disposal of any scrap of the asset.

Defined in this Act: amount, asset, income from mining, mining company, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 7

**CU 8 Compensation and scrap payment: more than expenditure**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) the mining company complies with section CU 6(2); and

- (b) the company incurs expenditure in replacing or repairing the asset; and
- (c) the company has an excess amount because the expenditure is less than the total of the following:
  - (i) the amount of insurance, indemnity, or compensation paid; and
  - (ii) the amount, if any, payable to the company for the disposal of any scrap of the asset.

*Income*

- (2) The excess amount is income from mining of the company, whether or not the company is still a mining company when the excess amount is determined.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income from mining is allocated to the income year in which the replacement or repair of the asset is completed or is treated as completed.

*When replacement or repair treated as completed*

- (4) The replacement or repair, even if not completed, is treated as completed—
  - (a) on the last day of the period, if any, considered by the Commissioner to be a reasonable period in which to complete the replacement or repair; or
  - (b) on the day on which work on the replacement or repair stops; or
  - (c) on the day on which the asset is transferred from the company's mining operations and used, wholly or mainly, to derive income other than income from mining; or
  - (d) on the day on which the company disposes of the asset other than for scrap; or
  - (e) on the day on which the company stops being a mining company.

*Limitation on calculation of excess amount*

- (5) Expenditure incurred after the day on which the work is treated as completed is not taken into account to determine the

existence or amount of an excess amount for the purposes of subsection (1)(c).

Defined in this Act: amount, asset, Commissioner, company, income, income from mining, income year, mining company, mining operations, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 8

## **CU 9 Previous deduction for income appropriated**

### *Income*

- (1) An amount equal to the amount for which a mining company is allowed a deduction under section DU 4 (Income appropriated to expenditure) is income from mining of the mining company.

### *Timing of income*

- (2) The income is allocated to the income year following the income year in which the mining company is allowed the deduction.

### *Company stops mining*

- (3) A mining company that stops being a mining company before the end of the income year to which the income is allocated is treated as if it were still a mining company in the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income from mining, income year, mining company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 9

## **CU 10 Mining asset used to derive income other than income from mining**

### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a mining company acquires an asset by incurring mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure; and
  - (b) the company uses the asset, wholly or mainly, to derive income other than income from mining.

### *Income*

- (2) An amount equal to the market value that the asset has on the first day of each period in which it is used, wholly or mainly,



to derive income other than income from mining is income from mining of the mining company.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which each first day falls.

*Company stops mining*

- (4) A mining company that stops being a mining company before the end of the income year to which the income is allocated is treated as if it were still a mining company in the income year.

Defined in this Act: asset, income, income from mining, income year, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 10

**CU 11 Meaning of asset for sections CU 3 to CU 10**

*Mining company's share or interest in asset*

- (1) Sections CU 3 to CU 10 apply to a share or interest that a mining company has in an asset—
- (a) to the extent to which the mining company acquired the share or interest by incurring—
    - (i) mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure; or
    - (ii) the exploration expenditure or development expenditure referred to in section DZ 12(2)(a) (Mineral mining: 1954–2005); and
  - (b) to the extent to which the mining company uses the share or interest for the purpose of deriving income from mining.

*Partner's share or interest in asset*

- (2) For the purposes of sections CU 3 to CU 10, a partner's share or interest in each asset of the partnership is the same as the partner's interest in the totality of the assets of the partnership.

*Replaced or repaired asset*

- (3) For the purposes of sections CU 3 to CU 10,—
- (a) an asset that a mining company acquires by incurring expenditure in replacing or repairing the asset is the same asset as the one that was lost, destroyed, or damaged:

- (b) part of an asset that a mining company acquires by incurring expenditure in repairing the asset is part of the asset that was damaged.

Defined in this Act: asset, income from mining, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 11

## **CU 12 Application of sections to resident mining operators**

*Sections in this subpart applying to resident mining operators*

- (1) Sections CU 1 to CU 8, CU 10, and CU 11 apply, with any necessary modifications, to resident mining operators as if resident mining operators were mining companies.

*Additional modification of sections CU 4 and CU 11*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1),—
- (a) section CU 4(1)(b)(ii) applies as described in section DZ 12(1)(b) (Mineral mining: 1954–2005); and
  - (b) section CU 11(1)(a)(ii) applies as described in section DZ 12(2)(b).

Defined in this Act: mining company, resident mining operator

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 12

## **CU 13 Application of sections to non-resident mining operators**

*Sections in this subpart applying to non-resident mining operators*

- (1) Sections CU 3 to CU 11 apply, with any necessary modifications, to non-resident mining operators as if non-resident mining operators were mining companies, income from mining were income from a mining venture, mining operations were mining ventures, and associated mining operations were mining ventures.

*Additional modification of sections CU 4 and CU 11*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1),—
- (a) section CU 4(1)(b)(ii) applies as described in section DZ 12(1)(b) (Mineral mining: 1954–2005); and

- (b) section CU 11(1)(a)(ii) applies as described in section DZ 12(2)(b).

Defined in this Act: associated mining operations, income from mining, mining company, mining operations, mining venture, non-resident mining operator

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 13

#### **CU 14 Recovery of reinvestment profit on disposal of mining shares**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a company derives an amount from disposing of a mining share, including a disposal described in section CU 20; and
  - (b) an amount of the company's reinvestment profit is used in calculating the deduction for the cost of the mining share under section DU 11(2)(b) (Disposal of mining shares by company).

*Income*

- (2) The lesser of the following amounts is income of the company:
- (a) the amount derived from the disposal of the mining share minus the deduction for the cost of the mining share; and
  - (b) the amount of reinvestment profit used in calculating the deduction for the cost of the mining share.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the mining share is disposed of.

*Relationship with sections CX 44 and CX 45*

- (4) This section is overridden by sections CX 44 (Disposal of mining shares) and CX 45 (Disposal of mining shares acquired with reinvestment profit).

Defined in this Act: amount, company, deduction, income, income year, mining share, reinvestment profit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 14

**CU 15 Recovery of reinvestment profit not used for mining purposes**

*When subsections (2) and (3) apply*

- (1) Subsections (2) and (3) apply when some or all of a company's reinvestment profit—
  - (a) is used for purposes other than mining purposes in the prescribed period; and
  - (b) will not be used for mining purposes in the prescribed period.

*Income*

- (2) The amount of reinvestment profit described by subsection (1) is income of the company.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the amount is used for purposes other than mining purposes.

*When subsections (5) and (6) apply*

- (4) Subsections (5) and (6) apply when some or all of a company's reinvestment profit is not used for mining purposes in the prescribed period.

*Income*

- (5) The reinvestment profit is income of the company.

*Timing of income*

- (6) The income is allocated to the last income year of the prescribed period.

*No longer reinvestment profit*

- (7) The amount referred to in subsection (2) and the reinvestment profit referred to in subsection (5) cease to be reinvestment profit.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, income, income year, mining purposes, prescribed period, reinvestment profit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 15

**CU 16 Recovery of reinvestment profit on repayment of loans***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a company (the **lender company**) makes a loan to a mining company or a mining holding company; and
  - (b) the loan is made wholly or partly out of the lender company's reinvestment profit; and
  - (c) the loan is wholly or partly repaid.

*Income*

- (2) The amount calculated using the formula in subsection (3) is income of the lender company.

*Formula*

- (3) The formula is—
- $$\frac{\text{reinvestment profit amount}}{\text{loan amount}} \times \text{repayment.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **reinvestment profit amount** is the amount of the loan made out of the lender company's reinvestment profit;
  - (b) **loan amount** is the amount of the loan;
  - (c) **repayment** is the amount repaid.

*Timing of income*

- (5) The income is allocated to the income year in which the repayment is made.

*Relationship with section CX 46*

- (6) This section is overridden by section CX 46 (Repayment of loans made from reinvestment profit).

Defined in this Act: amount, company, income, income year, mining company, mining holding company, pay, reinvestment profit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 16

**CU 17 Repayment by mining company of amount written off***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—

- (a) a holding company of a mining company is allowed, under section DU 12 (Amount written off by holding company) or an earlier Act, a deduction for an amount it has written off a loan it made to the mining company; and
- (b) the mining company—
  - (i) repays, to the holding company or any other person, some or all of the amount written off; or
  - (ii) is treated, under section CU 18 or CU 19, as having repaid to the holding company some or all of the amount written off.

*Income*

- (2) The amount repaid, to the extent of the deduction, is income of the holding company.

*Timing of income*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the mining company repays the amount or is treated as repaying the amount.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, holding company, income, income year, loan, mining company, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 17

**CU 18 Amount treated as repayment for purposes of section CU 17: excess**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when,—
  - (a) in an income year, a holding company of a mining company is allowed, under section DU 12 (Amount written off by holding company) or an earlier Act, a deduction for an amount it has written off a loan it made to the mining company; and
  - (b) in a later income year, the holding company disposes of shares in the mining company or an interest in shares in the mining company; and
  - (c) the holding company has an excess amount because the amount it derives from the disposal is more than the amount paid up in cash on the shares.

*Repayment amount*

- (2) For the purposes of section CU 17, the excess amount is treated as repayment by the mining company of the amount written off.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, holding company, income year, loan, mining company, pay, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 18

**CU 19 Amount treated as repayment for purposes of section CU 17: net income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a holding company of a mining company is allowed, under section DU 12 (Amount written off by holding company) or an earlier Act, a deduction for an amount it has written off a loan it made to the mining company; and
  - (b) the deduction is allocated to an income year; and
  - (c) the mining company would have had net income in a tax year after the tax year that corresponds to the income year referred to in paragraph (b) (the **later tax year**) if—
    - (i) the situation described in subsection (2) had existed; and
    - (ii) the situation described in subsection (3) had existed.

*First situation*

- (2) The first situation is that in the later tax year no person is allowed a deduction for the mining company's mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure.

*Second situation*

- (3) The second situation is that in the later tax year the mining company disposes of an asset in circumstances to which section CU 3 or CZ 2(1)(b) (Mining company's 1970–71 tax year) applies and the amount received or receivable for the asset is the amount determined under subsection (4) or (5).

*Amount for which asset disposed of: most cases*

- (4) If any of section CU 3(3)(a), (4), or (5) applies to the disposal of the asset, the amount is the consideration determined under whichever one of the provisions applies.

*Amount for which asset disposed of: election of section CU 3(7)*

- (5) If section CU 3(7) applies to the disposal of the asset, the amount is the greater of the following up to the limit of the market value that the asset has on the date of disposal:
- (a) the part of the amount specified in the notice under section CU 3(7) that is in cash, which may be zero; and
  - (b) the total amount of loans made on or before the date of disposal by all holding companies of the mining company to the mining company to the extent to which the loans—
    - (i) relate to the asset, including a part not disposed of; and
    - (ii) have been written off and allowed as a deduction under section DU 12 (Amount written off by holding company) or an earlier Act; and
    - (iii) have not been repaid, and have not been treated as repaid under this section or section CU 18 or an earlier Act, on or before the date of disposal.

*Asset*

- (6) For the purposes of subsections (3) to (5),—
- (a) a reference to an asset means the part of the asset that is disposed of, which may be some of it or all of it, and a reference to an amount received or receivable for an asset means the amount for the part that is disposed of;
  - (b) a reference to an asset includes a reference to a share or interest in the asset;
  - (c) a partner's share or interest in each asset of the partnership is the same as the partner's interest in the totality of the assets of the partnership;
  - (d) every member of any other association of persons who receive income jointly or carry on activities jointly has a share or interest in each asset of the association that is the same as the member's interest in the totality of the assets of the association.



*Amount of net income*

- (7) For the purposes of section CU 17, the prescribed proportion of the amount that would have been the net income of the mining company is treated as repayment by the mining company of the amount written off. The repayment is treated as having been made on the day following the end of the income year in which the mining company would have had net income.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, holding company, income, income year, loan, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, net income, notice, pay, prescribed proportion, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 19

**CU 20 Mining company or mining holding company liquidated***Treatment of shares*

- (1) If a mining company or a mining holding company is liquidated,—
- (a) a mining share held in the company is treated as disposed of to the company; and
  - (b) a distribution received for the share on the liquidation is treated as an amount received for the disposal.

*Relationship with section CU 14*

- (2) Section CU 14 deals with the recovery of reinvestment profit on the disposal of mining shares.

Defined in this Act: amount, liquidation, mining company, mining holding company, mining share, reinvestment profit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 20

***Definitions*****CU 21 Meaning of income from mining***Meaning*

- (1) **Income from mining** means the part of the income of a mining company that is derived in an income year from the company's mining operations or associated mining operations in the tax year.

*Resident mining operators and non-resident mining operators*

- (2) This definition applies to resident mining operators as if they were mining companies, and to non-resident mining operators as if they were mining companies, mining operations were mining ventures, and associated mining operations were mining ventures.

Defined in this Act: associated mining operations, income, income from mining, income year, mining company, mining operations, mining venture, non-resident mining operator, resident mining operator

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 21

## CU 22 Meaning of mining company

*Meaning*

- (1) **Mining company** means a company incorporated in New Zealand to which 1 of the following applies:
- (a) the company's only source of income is the business described in subsection (2); or
  - (b) the company's main source of income is the business described in subsection (2); or
  - (c) the company's only activity is 1 of the activities described in subsection (3); or
  - (d) the company's main activity is 1 of the activities described in subsection (3); or
  - (e) the company proposes that its only activity or its main activity be 1 of the activities described in subsection (3).

*Business*

- (2) The business referred to in subsection (1)(a) and (b) is the business of mining a specified mineral in New Zealand.

*Activities*

- (3) The activities referred to in subsection (1)(c), (d), and (e) are—
- (a) exploring, searching, or mining for a specified mineral in New Zealand; or
  - (b) performing development work for exploring, searching, or mining for a specified mineral in New Zealand.

*Service for reward*

- (4) An activity described in subsection (3) does not include an activity done or to be done as a service to another person for reward unless the reward—
- (a) is wholly or mainly related to and dependent on the production of the specified mineral; or
  - (b) arises wholly or mainly through participation in profits from the production of the specified mineral.

Defined in this Act: business, company, income, mining company, New Zealand, specified mineral

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 22

**CU 23 Meaning of mining development expenditure***Meaning*

- (1) **Mining development expenditure** means development expenditure that a mining company incurs in its mining operations or associated mining operations.

*Inclusions*

- (2) **Mining development expenditure** includes expenditure that the company incurs—
- (a) on acquiring land as a site for its mining operations or associated mining operations:
  - (b) on preparing the site for its mining operations or associated mining operations:
  - (c) on restoring the site during or after its mining operations or associated mining operations:
  - (d) on any of the following for its mining operations or associated mining operations:
    - (i) buildings, mineshafts, platforms, tunnels, wells, or other improvements:
    - (ii) plant or machinery, including vehicles:
    - (iii) production equipment or facilities:
    - (iv) storage facilities:
  - (e) on vessels or aircraft for use wholly or mainly in its mining operations or associated mining operations:
  - (f) on providing, or contributing to the cost of providing, communication equipment, fuel, light, power, or water for the site of its mining operations or associated mining operations:
  - (g) on buildings or facilities that—

- (i) are situated at, or adjacent to, the site of any of its mining operations or associated mining operations; and
  - (ii) are for use in the education, housing, or welfare of, or the supply of meals to, its employees in or connected with its mining operations or associated mining operations or in the education, housing, or welfare of, or the supply of meals to, the employees' dependants:
- (h) on providing, or contributing to the cost of providing, communication equipment, fuel, light, power, or water for the buildings or facilities described in paragraph (g).

*Exclusions*

- (3) **Mining development expenditure** does not include expenditure that the company incurs—
- (a) on a building or facility provided for the purpose of deriving income; or
  - (b) on or in relation to an office building that is not situated at, or adjacent to, the site of any of its mining operations or associated mining operations.

*Resident mining operators and non-resident mining operators*

- (4) This definition applies to resident mining operators as if they were mining companies, and to non-resident mining operators as if they were mining companies, mining operations were mining ventures, and associated mining operations were mining ventures.

Defined in this Act: associated mining operations, employee, income, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining operations, mining venture, non-resident mining operator, resident mining operator

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 23

## CU 24 Meaning of mining exploration expenditure

*Meaning*

- (1) **Mining exploration expenditure** means expenditure that a mining company incurs in exploring or searching in New Zealand for a specified mineral.

*Inclusions*

- (2) **Mining exploration expenditure** includes expenditure that the company incurs—
- (a) on acquiring mining prospecting information:
  - (b) on acquiring a mining or prospecting right:
  - (c) on geological mapping and geophysical surveys:
  - (d) on systematic searches for areas containing specified minerals:
  - (e) on searching by drilling in areas containing specified minerals:
  - (f) on searching for ore containing a specified mineral within or in the vicinity of an ore body by crosscuts, drilling, drives, rises, shafts, or winzes.

*Exclusions*

- (3) **Mining exploration expenditure** does not include—
- (a) mining development expenditure:
  - (b) expenditure on operations in the course of working a mining property.

*Resident mining operators and non-resident mining operators*

- (4) This definition applies to resident mining operators as if they were mining companies, and to non-resident mining operators as if they were mining companies, mining operations were mining ventures, and associated mining operations were mining ventures.

Defined in this Act: associated mining operations, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, mining operations, mining or prospecting right, mining prospecting information, mining venture, New Zealand, non-resident mining operator, resident mining operator, specified mineral

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 24

**CU 25 Meaning of mining operations***Meaning*

- (1) **Mining operations** means operations that—
- (a) are carried on by a mining company on a mining property in New Zealand for the purpose of deriving income; and
  - (b) consist of—
    - (i) exploring, searching, or mining for 1 or more specified minerals; or

- (ii) performing development work for exploring, searching, or mining for 1 or more specified minerals.

*Resident mining operators and non-resident mining operators*

- (2) This definition applies to resident mining operators as if they were mining companies, and to non-resident mining operators as if they were mining companies, mining operations were mining ventures, and associated mining operations were mining ventures.

Defined in this Act: associated mining operations, income, mining company, mining operations, mining venture, New Zealand, non-resident mining operator, resident mining operator, specified mineral

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 25

## CU 26 Meaning of mining venture

*Meaning*

- (1) **Mining venture** means a venture that—
  - (a) is carried on, or is proposed to be carried on,—
    - (i) in New Zealand; and
    - (ii) as a business; and
    - (iii) under an exploration permit, prospecting permit, or mining permit granted under the Crown Minerals Act 1991 or under an existing privilege as defined in section 106 of that Act; and
  - (b) consists, or is proposed to consist, wholly or mainly of—
    - (i) exploring, searching, or mining for a specified mineral in New Zealand; or
    - (ii) performing development work for exploring, searching, or mining for a specified mineral in New Zealand.

*Service for reward*

- (2) An activity described in subsection (1)(b) does not include an activity done or to be done as a service to another person for reward unless the reward—
  - (a) is wholly or mainly related to and dependent on the production of the specified mineral; or

- (b) arises wholly or mainly through participation in profits from the production of the specified mineral.

*Activities not carried on jointly*

- (3) If 2 or more persons carry on, or propose to carry on, a joint mining venture, but 1 or more of them carries on an activity of the kind described in subsection (1)(b) outside the joint mining venture, the carrying on of the activity is not part of the joint mining venture.

Defined in this Act: business, mining venture, New Zealand, specified mineral

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 26

## CU 27 Meaning of resident mining operator

*Meaning*

- (1) **Resident mining operator** means a person who—
  - (a) is resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) is not a mining company or a petroleum mining company; and
  - (c) carries on, or proposes to carry on, the activities of—
    - (i) exploring, searching, or mining for a specified mineral in New Zealand; or
    - (ii) performing development work for exploring, searching, or mining for a specified mineral in New Zealand.

*How activities carried on*

- (2) The person must carry on the activities described in subsection (1)(c), or propose to carry them on,—
  - (a) personally and actively in the field; and
  - (b) as a business; and
  - (c) under an exploration permit, prospecting permit, or mining permit granted under the Crown Minerals Act 1991 or under an existing privilege as defined in section 106 of that Act.

*Service for reward*

- (3) An activity described in subsection (1)(c) does not include an activity done or to be done as a service to another person for reward unless the reward—
  - (a) is wholly or mainly related to and dependent on the production of the specified mineral; or

- (b) arises wholly or mainly through participation in profits from the production of the specified mineral.

Defined in this Act: business, mining company, New Zealand, petroleum mining company, resident in New Zealand, specified mineral

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 27

## CU 28 Meaning of specified mineral

### *Meaning*

(1) **Specified mineral**—

- (a) means alumina minerals (for example, bauxite, corundum, diaspore, and gibbsite), aluminous refractory clays containing over 30% alumina in the fired state, aluminous refractory fireclays containing over 30% alumina in the fired state, andalusite, antimony, asbestos, barite, bentonite (except bentonite mined in the area formerly known as Malvern County), bituminous shale, chromite, copper, diatomite, dolomite, feldspar, fluorite, gold, halloysite, kaolin, kyanite, lead, magnesite, manganese, mercury, mica, molybdenite, nickel, perlite, phosphate, platinum group, pyrite, silica in lump form used only in producing silicon carbide or silicon metal or ferro silicon, silica in sand form used only in producing silicon carbide, sillimanite, silver, sodium chloride, sulphur, talc, tin, titanium, titanomagnetite, tungsten, uranium, wollastonite, zeolite, zinc, and zircon:
- (b) includes a mineral that is declared to be a specified mineral in a *Gazette* notice given by the Minister.

### *Minister to consider*

- (2) Before giving a *Gazette* notice about a particular mineral, the Minister must consider whether the mineral is or is likely to be of importance—
- (a) in the industrial development of New Zealand:
- (b) as a means of reducing the quantity of industrial minerals or industrial rock required to be imported into New Zealand:
- (c) as an item of export from New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: mineral, Minister, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 28



**CU 29 Other definitions**

In this Act,—

**associated mining operations** means operations that—

- (a) are carried on in New Zealand in association with mining operations; and
- (b) consist of the accumulation, initial treatment, and transport of specified minerals, up to the stage at which the minerals—
  - (i) are in a saleable form and in a location suitable for a person to acquire them; or
  - (ii) are ready to be processed beyond the initial treatment or to be used in a manufacturing operation

**holding company**, for a mining company, means a company incorporated in New Zealand that holds shares, or for which shares are held, in the mining company

**initial treatment**, for a specified mineral,—

- (a) means—
  - (i) breaking, cleaning, crushing, grading, grinding, leaching, screening, or sizing; or
  - (ii) a treatment that is applied before concentration or, for a specified mineral not requiring concentration, that would have been applied before concentration if the specified mineral had required concentration; or
  - (iii) concentration; and
- (b) does not include—
  - (i) calcining or sintering; or
  - (ii) the production of, or processes carried on in connection with the production of, alumina, or pellets or other agglomerated forms of iron

**loan**, for a holding company and a mining company, means a loan by the holding company to the mining company made when the holding company is a holding company of the mining company

**mining holding company** means a company incorporated in New Zealand that is engaged wholly or mainly in—

- (a) holding shares in a mining company or a petroleum mining company; or
- (b) investing money in a mining company or a petroleum mining company; or

- (c) making loans to a mining company or a petroleum mining company

**mining or prospecting right—**

- (a) means an authority, concession, easement, lease, licence, option, permit, privilege, right, or title relating to exploring, searching, or mining for, or carrying on an operation to recover, a specified mineral; and
- (b) includes a share or interest in any such authority, concession, easement, lease, licence, option, permit, privilege, right, or title

**mining prospecting information** means geological, geophysical, or technical information—

- (a) that is about the presence, absence, extent, or volume of specified minerals in an area; or
- (b) that is likely to assist in determining the presence, absence, extent, or volume of specified minerals in an area

**mining purposes** means—

- (a) subscribing for shares in a mining company or in a mining holding company; or
- (b) paying calls on shares in a mining company or in a mining holding company; or
- (c) making loans to a mining company to enable it—
  - (i) to finance its mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure; or
  - (ii) to carry on its mining operations or associated mining operations; or
- (d) making, to a mining holding company, loans that are to be used—
  - (i) to finance a mining company's mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure; or
  - (ii) to finance a mining company's mining operations or associated mining operations

**mining share** means a share in a mining company or a mining holding company

**non-resident mining operator** means a person who—

- (a) is not resident in New Zealand; and
- (b) carries on, personally and actively in the field, a mining venture

**prescribed period** means,—

- (a) for an amount derived from a disposal of a mining share, the income year in which the disposal occurs and the next 6 income years; or
- (b) for an amount repaid for a loan made to a mining company or a mining holding company, the income year in which the amount is repaid and the next 6 income years

**prescribed proportion** means the proportion that an amount (**amount A**) bears to another amount (**amount B**), when—

- (a) amount A is the amount owing on all loans made by a holding company to a mining company; and
- (b) amount B is the amount owing on all loans by all holding companies to the mining company

**reinvestment profit** means an amount that—

- (a) is excluded income of a company under any of sections CX 44 to CX 46 (which relate to mineral mining) or under a corresponding provision of an earlier Act; and
- (b) has not ceased to be reinvestment profit under section CU 15(7).

Defined in this Act: amount, associated mining operations, company, excluded income, holding company, income year, initial treatment, lease, loan, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, mining holding company, mining operations, mining share, mining venture, New Zealand, pay, petroleum mining company, resident in New Zealand, share, specified mineral

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CU 29

## Subpart CV—Income specific to certain entities

### Contents

- CV 1 Group companies
- CV 2 Consolidated groups: income of company in group
- CV 3 Consolidated groups: arrangement for disposal of shares
- CV 4 Amalgamated companies: amount derived after amalgamation
- CV 5 Statutory producer boards
- CV 6 Crown Research Institutes
- CV 7 Australian wine producer rebate
- CV 8 Regulations: Australian wine producer rebate
- CV 9 Supplementary dividend holding companies
- CV 10 Foreign dividend payment account companies or conduit tax relief companies
- CV 11 Maori authorities
- CV 12 Trustees: amounts received after person's death

- CV 13 Amounts derived from trusts
- CV 14 Distributions from community trusts
- CV 15 Amounts derived from trusts while person absent from New Zealand
- CV 16 Non-resident shippers
- CV 17 Non-resident film renters

---

### CV 1 Group companies

An amount that a company derives in an income year and that would not otherwise be income of the company is treated as its income if—

- (a) the company is for that income year part of a wholly-owned group of companies; and
- (b) had the group of companies been a single company, the amount would have been income of that single company.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, income, income year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CV 1

### CV 2 Consolidated groups: income of company in group

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FM 8 (Transactions between group companies: income) to an amount derived by a company that is part of a consolidated group, when the amount would be income of the group if the group were 1 company.

*Income*

- (2) The amount is treated as income of the company.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(1)(e)

### CV 3 Consolidated groups: arrangement for disposal of shares

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FM 23 (Arrangements for disposal of shares) when shares in company A that is part of a consolidated group are disposed of by another company for consideration that is less than would

have been received in an arm's length transaction because of a reduction in the value of company A's assets.

*Income*

- (2) The amount that would have been received in an arm's length transaction is treated as income derived by the other company at the time of disposal.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 10(8)

**CV 4 Amalgamated companies: amount derived after amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FO 7 (Income derived after amalgamation) when an amount is derived by the amalgamated company after an amalgamation as a result of something that an amalgamating company did or did not do.

*Income*

- (2) The amount is income of the amalgamated company in the income year in which it is derived if it would have been income of an amalgamating company but for the amalgamation.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amount, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 4(b)

**CV 5 Statutory producer boards**

A levy received by a statutory producer board, other than a levy charged specifically for capital development, is income.

Defined in this Act: income, levy, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OC 3(c)

**CV 6 Crown Research Institutes**

An amount that a Crown Research Institute derives is income of the institute if the amount is for the purpose of producing outputs relating to public good science and technology, as

defined in section 2 of the Foundation for Research, Science, and Technology Act 1990.

Defined in this Act: amount, Crown Research Institute, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CV 2

### **CV 7 Australian wine producer rebate**

An amount of Australian wine producer rebate derived by a New Zealand resident wine producer is income of the wine producer.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian wine producer rebate, income, New Zealand resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CV 3

### **CV 8 Regulations: Australian wine producer rebate**

#### *Order in Council*

- (1) For the purpose of enabling the Commissioner to administer the entitlement of New Zealand resident wine producers to Australian wine producer rebates for wine produced in New Zealand, the Governor-General may by Order in Council make regulations relating to—
  - (a) the claim by a New Zealand resident wine producer for payment of an Australian wine producer rebate for wine produced in New Zealand that is sold in Australia;
  - (b) the approval or verification of the entitlement of a New Zealand resident wine producer to a payment of an Australian wine producer rebate;
  - (c) any matter necessary to give effect to a provision relating to Australian wine producer rebates in the agreement for the time being in force between the Government of New Zealand and the Government of Australia for the avoidance of double taxation and the prevention of fiscal evasion in relation to taxes on income.

#### *Force and effect*

- (2) An Order in Council under subsection (1)—
  - (a) has force and effect despite any provision in this Act or any other Inland Revenue Act;
  - (b) may come into force on or after 1 July 2005;
  - (c) may apply for Australian financial years commencing on or after 1 July 2005.

*Definitions*

- (3) In this section,—

**Australian financial year** means a year starting on and including 1 July

**wine** has the meaning given in section 31-1 of A New Tax System (Wine Equalisation Tax) Act 1999 (Aust) and regulations made under that Act.

Defined in this Act: Australian financial year, Australian wine producer rebate, Inland Revenue Acts, New Zealand resident, pay, wine

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CV 4

**CV 9 Supplementary dividend holding companies***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a supplementary dividend holding company that derives a dividend and related supplementary dividend in an income year when, but for section LP 8 (Relationship with exempt income rules), both dividends would be exempt income under section CW 10 (Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group).

*Income*

- (2) The amount calculated under section LP 8(2) is assessable income of the supplementary dividend holding company.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, dividend, exempt income, income year, supplementary dividend, supplementary dividend holding company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LE 3(6), (8)

**CV 10 Foreign dividend payment account companies or conduit tax relief companies***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the amount of a foreign dividend of a foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company or a conduit tax relief (CTR) company is adjusted under section FF 7 (Surplus to foreign dividends).

*Income*

- (2) The amount of the adjustment calculated under section FF 7(5) is treated as income derived by the company at the time referred to in section FF 7(7).

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR company, dividend, FDPA company, foreign dividend, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FH 8(3)

**CV 11 Maori authorities***Income*

- (1) An amount that a member of a Maori authority derives as a distribution from the Maori authority is income of the member if the amount is—
- (a) a notional distribution under section HF 5 (Notional distributions of co-operative companies); or
  - (b) a taxable Maori authority distribution under section HF 7 (Taxable Maori authority distributions).

*When credits attached*

- (2) The amount of a taxable Maori authority distribution or notional distribution is increased by a credit that is attached or is treated as attached under section RE 24 (When amount of tax treated as Maori authority credit).

Defined in this Act: amount, co-operative company, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, member, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HI 4(3), HI 5(2), (3), HI 7

**CV 12 Trustees: amounts received after person's death**

To the extent to which section HC 8 (Amounts received after person's death) applies to an amount that a trustee of an estate of a deceased person receives in an income year, the amount is income of the trustee.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 8

**CV 13 Amounts derived from trusts**

An amount derived by a person is income of the person if it is—



- (a) beneficiary income to which sections HC 6 (Beneficiary income) and HC 17 (Amounts derived as beneficiary income) apply; or
- (b) a settlement on trust of property of the kind described in section HC 7(3) (Trustee income); or
- (c) a taxable distribution from a foreign trust to which section HC 18 (Taxable distributions from foreign trusts) applies.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, foreign trust, income, settlement, settlor, taxable distribution, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 1(7), HH 3(1)

#### **CV 14 Distributions from community trusts**

To the extent to which section HC 21 (Distributions from community trusts) applies to treat an amount that a community trust distributes to a person as income, the amount is income of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, community trust, distribution, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(5A)

#### **CV 15 Amounts derived from trusts while person absent from New Zealand**

To the extent to which section HC 23 (Temporary absences of beneficiaries) applies to an amount of beneficiary income or taxable distribution, the amount is income of the person derived on the day on which the person becomes resident in New Zealand again.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, income, resident in New Zealand, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(3)

#### **CV 16 Non-resident shippers**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a ship that belongs to, or is chartered by, a non-resident person carries outside New Zealand cargo, mail, or passengers shipped or embarked in New Zealand.

*Amount of income*

- (2) Five percent of the amount payable to the person for the carriage, whether payable inside or outside New Zealand, is treated as income of the person.

*Exemption*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the Commissioner may determine that some or all of an amount that would otherwise be income of a person under this section is a foreign-sourced amount.

*Place of shipping*

- (4) In this section, cargo, mail, or passengers shipped or embarked at a port in New Zealand for carriage outside New Zealand are treated as carried outside New Zealand from that port, even though the ship may call at another port in New Zealand before finally leaving New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, exempt income, foreign-sourced amount, income, income tax, New Zealand, non-resident, pay, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 18, FC 19

**CV 17 Non-resident film renters***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a non-resident person derives an amount from 1 or more of the following activities:
- (a) renting, exhibiting, or issuing a film, or making other arrangements for its exhibition:
  - (b) selling or hiring film containers, cinematographic or photographic materials, or equipment or accessories relating to a film:
  - (c) selling or hiring advertising materials relating to a film.

*Income and exempt income*

- (2) Ten percent of the amounts derived from New Zealand by the non-resident person is income of the person. The remainder is a foreign-sourced amount.

*Insignificant proportion*

- (3) This section does not apply to a non-resident person if the amounts derived by them from activities are an insignificant

proportion of the total amounts derived by them from any business carried on in New Zealand or elsewhere.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, business, derived from New Zealand, exempt income, film, foreign-sourced amount, income, New Zealand, non-resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 21(1), (2), (4)

## Subpart CW—Exempt income

### Contents

#### *Income from business or trade-like activities*

- CW 1 Forestry companies established by the Crown, Maori owners, and holding companies buying land with standing timber from founders
- CW 2 Forestry encouragement agreements
- CW 3 Forestry companies and Maori investment companies

#### *Income from holding property (excluding equity)*

- CW 4 Annuities under life insurance policies
- CW 5 Payments of interest: post-war credits
- CW 6 Payments of interest: farm mortgages
- CW 7 Foreign-sourced interest
- CW 8 Money lent to government of New Zealand

#### *Income from equity*

- CW 9 Dividend derived by company from overseas
- CW 10 Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group
- CW 11 Dividend of conduit tax relief holding company
- CW 12 Proceeds of share disposal by qualifying foreign equity investor
- CW 13 Proceeds from share or option acquired under venture investment agreement
- CW 14 Dividends derived by qualifying companies
- CW 15 Dividends paid by qualifying companies

#### *Employee or contractor income*

- CW 16 Income of Governor-General
- CW 17 Expenditure on account, and reimbursement, of employees
- CW 18 Allowance for additional transport costs
- CW 19 Amounts derived during short-term visits
- CW 20 Amounts derived by visiting entertainers including sportspersons
- CW 21 Amounts derived by visiting crew of pleasure craft
- CW 22 Amounts derived by overseas experts and trainees in New Zealand by government arrangement
- CW 23 Income for military or police service in operational area

- CW 24 Deferred military pay for active service
- CW 25 Value of board for religious society members
- CW 26 Jurors' and witnesses' fees

***Certain income of transitional resident***

- CW 27 Certain income derived by transitional resident

***Income from living allowances, compensation, and government grants***

- CW 28 Pensions
- CW 29 Reinvested amounts from foreign superannuation schemes in Australia
- CW 30 Annuities from Crown Bank Accounts
- CW 31 Services for members of Parliament
- CW 32 Maintenance payments
- CW 33 Allowances and benefits
- CW 34 Compensation payments
- CW 35 Payment to claimant of certain accident compensation payments
- CW 36 Scholarships and bursaries
- CW 37 Film production grants

***Income of certain entities***

- CW 38 Public authorities
- CW 39 Local authorities
- CW 40 Local and regional promotion bodies
- CW 41 Charities: non-business income
- CW 42 Charities: business income
- CW 43 Charitable bequests
- CW 44 Friendly societies
- CW 45 Funeral trusts
- CW 46 Bodies promoting amateur games and sports
- CW 47 TAB and racing clubs
- CW 48 Income from conducting gaming-machine gambling
- CW 49 Bodies promoting scientific or industrial research
- CW 50 Veterinary services bodies
- CW 51 Herd improvement bodies
- CW 52 Community trusts
- CW 53 Distributions from complying trusts
- CW 54 Foreign-sourced amounts derived by trustees
- CW 55 Maori authority distributions

***Income from certain activities***

- CW 56 Non-resident aircraft operators
- CW 57 Non-resident company involved in exploration and development activities
- CW 58 Disposal of companies' own shares

- CW 59 New Zealand companies operating in Niue
  - CW 60 Stake money
  - CW 61 Providing standard-cost household service
  - CW 62 Interest paid under the KiwiSaver Act 2006
  - CW 63 Avoidance arrangements
  - CW 64 Exemption under other Acts
- 

### *Income from business or trade-like activities*

#### **CW 1 Forestry companies established by the Crown, Maori owners, and holding companies buying land with standing timber from founders**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a forestry company buys land with standing timber on it from a seller who is the Crown, the Maori owners, or a holding company of the forestry company.

*Land sold by Maori Trustee, trustee for Maori owners, or Maori incorporation*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1),—
- (a) land sold to the forestry company by the Maori Trustee or by a trustee for a Maori owner is treated as if it had been sold by the beneficial owners:
  - (b) land sold to the forestry company by a Maori incorporation is treated as if it had been sold by the members of the incorporation.

*Exempt income*

- (3) The amount described in section CB 25(3) (Disposal of land with standing timber) is exempt income of the seller.

*Relationship with section DP 9*

- (4) Section DP 9 (Cost of acquiring timber: forestry business on land bought from the Crown, Maori owners, or holding company) deals with the cost to the forestry company of acquiring the timber.

Defined in this Act: amount, exempt income, forestry company, holding company, Maori incorporation, Maori owners, standing timber, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 1

**CW 2 Forestry encouragement agreements**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes a forestry encouragement agreement under the Forestry Encouragement Act 1962.

*Exempt income: advance*

- (2) An amount of income advanced to the person under the agreement is exempt income, even if the person is later relieved from some or all of their liability to repay the principal.

*Exempt income: interest*

- (3) The amount from which the person is relieved in the circumstances described in subsection (4) is exempt income.

*Circumstances for purposes of subsection (3)*

- (4) The circumstances are that—
- (a) the person is liable to pay interest on an advance made under the agreement; and
  - (b) the interest has not been paid; and
  - (c) the person has been denied a deduction for the interest; and
  - (d) the person is relieved from some or all of their liability to pay the interest.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, exempt income, income, interest, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 2

**CW 3 Forestry companies and Maori investment companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a forestry company or a Maori investment company issues a qualifying debenture.

*Exempt income*

- (2) Interest derived from the qualifying debenture is exempt income to the extent to which it is paid by the issue of a further qualifying debenture.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, forestry company, interest, Maori investment company, pay, qualifying debenture

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 3

***Income from holding property (excluding equity)***

**CW 4 Annuities under life insurance policies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person is paid an annuity under a life insurance policy offered or entered into in New Zealand by a life insurer; or
  - (b) a person is paid an annuity under a life insurance policy offered or entered into outside New Zealand by a life insurer resident in New Zealand.

*Exempt income*

- (2) The annuity is exempt income.

*Excluded annuities*

- (3) An annuity that is excluded income of a superannuation fund under section CX 40 (Superannuation fund deriving amount from life insurance policy) is not also exempt income of the fund under this section.

Defined in this Act: excluded income, exempt income, life insurance policy, life insurer, New Zealand, offered or entered into in New Zealand, pay, resident in New Zealand, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 4

**CW 5 Payments of interest: post-war credits**

Interest derived by a person under section 2 of the Income Tax (Repayment of Post-War Credits) Act 1959 of the United Kingdom Parliament is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 5

**CW 6 Payments of interest: farm mortgages**

*Exempt income*

- (1) Fifty percent of the interest that a person derives from a mortgage securing a loan made by a seller of a farm is exempt income, if—
  - (a) the Rural Banking and Finance Corporation of New Zealand approves the mortgage; and

- (b) the Corporation gives the Commissioner notice of the approval and each variation.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply if the person is—
  - (a) an absentee; or
  - (b) a company; or
  - (c) a Maori authority; or
  - (d) a public authority; or
  - (e) a trustee liable for income tax under subpart HC (Trusts) and section HZ 2 (Trusts that may become complying trusts); or
  - (f) an unincorporated body.

*Relationship with sections LZ 6 to LZ 8*

- (3) A person who derives interest that is exempt income under this section is not entitled to a tax credit for the interest under sections LZ 6 to LZ 8 (which relate to interest on home vendor mortgages).

Defined in this Act: absentee, Commissioner, company, exempt income, income tax, interest, Maori authority, mortgage, notice, public authority, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 6

### **CW 7 Foreign-sourced interest**

Interest that a person derives from a country or territory outside New Zealand is exempt income if—

- (a) the person was not resident in New Zealand during the period for which the interest was payable; and
- (b) the interest was exempt under the laws of the overseas country or territory from a tax that is substantially the same as income tax imposed under this Act.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, income tax, interest, New Zealand, pay, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 7

### **CW 8 Money lent to government of New Zealand**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to—
  - (a) interest derived from money lent under a binding contract entered into on or after 29 July 1983; and



- (b) a redemption payment made on a commercial bill to which both the following apply; **issue** is defined in section 2 of the Bills of Exchange Act 1908:
  - (i) it was issued on or after 29 July 1983; and
  - (ii) it was not issued under a binding contract entered into before that date.

*Exempt income*

- (2) Interest or a redemption payment that is payable outside New Zealand is exempt income if—
  - (a) it is derived by a person who is a non-resident; and
  - (b) it is derived from or in relation to money lent to—
    - (i) the government of New Zealand; or
    - (ii) a local authority or a public authority; and
  - (c) in the case of money lent to a local or public authority,—
    - (i) it is lent for the purposes of a non-commercial activity carried on in New Zealand by the local or public authority; and
    - (ii) the government of New Zealand has approved the exempt status of the interest or redemption payment.

Defined in this Act: commercial bill, exempt income, interest, local authority, money lent, New Zealand, non-resident, pay, public authority, redemption payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 8

*Income from equity*

**CW 9 Dividend derived by company from overseas**

*Exempt income*

- (1) A dividend is exempt income if derived by a company that is resident in New Zealand from a foreign company.

*FDP rules apply*

- (2) The foreign dividend payment (FDP) rules apply to the dividend.

Defined in this Act: company, dividend, exempt income, FDP rules, foreign company, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 9

**CW 10 Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group***Exempt income*

- (1) A dividend is exempt income if—
- (a) it is derived by a company (the **recipient**) that is resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) it is derived from a company (the **payer**) that is part of the same wholly-owned group of companies as the recipient at the time the dividend is derived; and
  - (c) the payer is not a foreign company; and
  - (d) the payer is not a company that can derive only exempt income; and
  - (e) the requirements of subsections (2) to (6) are met.

*Aligned balance dates*

- (2) At the time the dividend is derived,—
- (a) the recipient and the payer have income years that end on the same date; or
  - (b) a difference in balance dates—
    - (i) is necessary to avoid a material distortion in the net income of 1 of them because aspects of a single business cycle would otherwise be split between 2 income years; and
    - (ii) is not part of a tax avoidance arrangement.

*Exclusion: dividends from council-controlled organisations*

- (3) The dividend must not be derived by a local authority from—
- (a) a council-controlled organisation; or
  - (b) a port company, subsidiary company of a port company, or energy company that would be a council-controlled organisation in the absence of section 6(4) of the Local Government Act 2002.

*Exclusion: debt release dividends*

- (4) The dividend must not be the release of an obligation to repay an amount lent, treated as a dividend under section CD 5(2) (What is a transfer of value?).

*Exclusion: certain friendly society dividends*

- (5) The dividend must not be derived by a friendly society from a company registered as an insurer under the Accident Insurance Act 1998 that is under the control of the society.

*Exclusion: certain sickness, accident, or death benefit fund dividends*

- (6) The dividend must not be derived by a trustee in trust for a sickness, accident, or death benefit fund from a company registered as an insurer under the Accident Insurance Act 1998 that is under the control of the trustee.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, council-controlled organisation, deduction, dividend, exempt income, foreign company, friendly society, income year, local authority, net income, New Zealand, resident in New Zealand, sickness, accident, or death benefit fund, tax avoidance arrangement, trustee, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 10

### **CW 11 Dividend of conduit tax relief holding company**

*Exempt income: credit*

- (1) If a conduit tax relief (CTR) holding company derives a dividend with a CTR credit attached, the dividend is exempt income to the extent to which it is fully credited for conduit tax relief.

*Exempt income: additional dividend*

- (2) If a CTR holding company derives a CTR additional dividend, the CTR additional dividend is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: CTR additional dividend, CTR credit, CTR holding company, dividend, exempt income, fully credited for conduit tax relief

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 11

### **CW 12 Proceeds of share disposal by qualifying foreign equity investor**

*Exempt income: proceeds from disposal of share in resident company*

- (1) An amount that a person derives from the sale or other disposal by a qualifying foreign equity investor of a share, or option to buy a share, in a company (the **resident company**) is exempt income if—
- (a) the resident company is resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the share or option, or an option or convertible note relating to the share, is bought on a day that is 12 months or more before the day of the sale or other disposal; and

- (c) the person who buys the share or option, or the option or convertible note relating to the share, and disposes of the share or option is a qualifying foreign equity investor from the time of the purchase to the time of the disposal; and
- (d) at some time in the 12-month period that starts from the time of the purchase referred to in paragraph (b), the shares of the resident company are quoted on no official list of a recognised exchange; and
- (e) the resident company meets the requirements of either or both of subsections (2) and (3).

*Requirements relating to main activity of resident company*

- (2) A resident company meets the requirements of this subsection if, throughout the period referred to in subsection (1)(c), the resident company does not have as a main activity 1 or more of—
  - (a) land development:
  - (b) land ownership:
  - (c) mining:
  - (d) provision of financial services:
  - (e) insurance:
  - (f) construction of public infrastructure assets:
  - (g) acquisition of public infrastructure assets:
  - (h) investing with a main aim of deriving, from the investment, income in the form of interest, dividends, rent, or personal property lease payments that are not royalties.

*Requirements relating to resident company that provides capital to others*

- (3) A resident company that has a main activity of providing capital in the form of debt or equity funding to other companies meets the requirements of this subsection if,—
  - (a) throughout the period referred to in subsection (1)(c), each other company that is resident in New Zealand—
    - (i) does not have, as a main activity, an activity that is referred to in subsection (2)(a) to (c) and (e) to (g); and
    - (ii) does not have, as a main activity, an activity that is referred to in subsection (2)(d) and (h) and is not the provision of capital to other companies; and

- (iii) does not provide capital, directly or indirectly, to a company that is resident in New Zealand and has, as a main activity, an activity that is referred to in subsection (2)(a) to (c) and (e) to (g); and
- (iv) does not provide capital, directly or indirectly, to a company that is resident in New Zealand and has, as a main activity, an activity that is referred to in subsection (2)(d) and (h) and is not the provision of capital to other companies; and
- (b) throughout the period referred to in subsection (1)(c), each other company that is not resident in New Zealand does not provide capital, directly or indirectly, to a company that is resident in New Zealand and has, as a main activity, an activity that is referred to in subsection (2)(a) to (h); and
- (c) for each other company there is a time in the period referred to in subsection (1)(c) at which—
  - (i) the shares of the other company are quoted on no official list of a recognised exchange; and
  - (ii) the shares of the resident company are quoted on no official list of a recognised exchange.

*Some definitions*

- (4) In this section—

**foreign exempt entity** means a person who—

- (a) is established as a legal entity under the laws of a territory that is approved for the purposes of this section by the Governor-General by an Order in Council or under the laws of a part of such a territory; and
- (b) has persons (the **members**) who hold interests in the capital of the legal entity and who are entitled to shares of the income of the legal entity; and
- (c) is treated by the taxation laws of the territory referred to in paragraph (a), or by the taxation laws of the part of the territory, as not being subject to a tax on income other than as a body that handles income of the members; and
- (d) is resident in no territory that has laws that treat the legal entity as being subject to a tax on income other than as a body that handles income of the members; and
- (e) does not have a member who—

- (i) has, when treated as holding the interests of any person who is associated with the member under the 1990 version provisions, an interest of 10% or more in the capital of the legal entity; and
  - (ii) is resident in no territory that is approved for the purpose of this section by the Governor-General by an Order in Council; and
- (f) does not have a member who, when treated as holding the interests of any person who is associated with the member under the 1990 version provisions, has an interest of 10% or more in the capital of the legal entity and who—
- (i) would be entitled to receive an amount derived from a disposal to which this section would apply; and
  - (ii) would receive an amount referred to in subparagraph (i) that, in the absence of this section, would have been reduced by a tax imposed by the Act on the amount or on the proceeds of the disposal in the hands of the legal entity; and
  - (iii) would in any circumstances, under the taxation laws of the territory in which the member is resident or under the taxation laws of part of the territory, be entitled to receive from the government of the territory or of the part of the territory a financial benefit in the form of a payment, credit, rebate, forgiveness or other compensation for the reduction referred to in subparagraph (ii)

**foreign exempt partnership** means an unincorporated body that—

- (a) is established under the laws of a territory that is approved for the purposes of this section by the Governor-General by an Order in Council or under the laws of a part of such a territory; and
- (b) consists of persons (the **partners**); and
- (c) is treated by the taxation laws of the territory, or by the taxation laws of the part of the territory, as not being subject to a tax on income other than as a body that handles income of the partners; and
- (d) has at least 1 partner (the **general partner**) who is liable for all debts of the unincorporated body and who

- has significant involvement in, and control of, the business activities of the unincorporated body; and
- (e) has at least 1 partner (the **special partner**) whose liability for debts of the unincorporated body is limited and who has limited involvement in, and control of, the business activities of the unincorporated body; and
  - (f) does not have a general partner who is resident in no territory that is approved for the purposes of this section by the Governor-General by an Order in Council; and
  - (g) does not have a partner who—
    - (i) has, when treated as holding the interests of any person who is associated with the partner under the 1990 version provisions, an interest of 10% or more in the capital of the unincorporated body; and
    - (ii) is resident in no territory that is approved for the purpose of this section by the Governor-General by an Order in Council; and
  - (h) does not have a partner who, when treated as holding the interests of any person who is associated with the partner under the 1990 version provisions, has an interest of 10% or more in the capital of the unincorporated body and who—
    - (i) would, under the Act in the absence of this section, be subject to tax on an amount derived from a disposal to which this section would apply; and
    - (ii) would in any circumstances, under the taxation laws of the territory in which the partner is resident or under the taxation laws of part of the territory, be entitled to receive from the government of the territory or of the part of the territory a financial benefit in the form of a payment, credit, rebate, forgiveness or other compensation for a payment of the tax referred to in subparagraph (i)

**foreign exempt person** means a person who—

- (a) is resident in a territory that is approved for the purposes of this section by the Governor-General by an Order in Council; and

- (b) is not part of an unincorporated body that meets the requirements of paragraphs (a) to (c) of the definition of **foreign exempt partnership**; and
- (c) is not a legal entity that meets the requirements of paragraphs (a) to (c) of the definition of **foreign exempt entity**; and
- (d) is treated by the taxation laws of the territory, or by the taxation laws of a part of the territory, as the person who derives the proceeds from a disposal of shares or options that are held by the person; and
- (e) is not a person who—
  - (i) would, under the Act in the absence of this section, be subject to tax on an amount derived from a disposal to which this section would apply; and
  - (ii) would in any circumstances, under the taxation laws of the territory in which the person is resident or under the taxation laws of part of the territory, be entitled to receive from the government of the territory or of the part of the territory a financial benefit in the form of a payment, credit, rebate, forgiveness or other compensation for a payment of the tax referred to in subparagraph (i)

**qualifying foreign equity investor** means a person who is not resident in New Zealand and who is 1 or more of the following:

- (a) a foreign exempt entity;
- (b) a person who is part of a foreign exempt partnership;
- (c) a foreign exempt person.

*Residency of territory*

- (5) For the purpose of this section, whether a person is resident in a territory other than New Zealand is determined—
  - (a) in the presence of a double tax agreement between New Zealand and the territory that is in force under the terms of the double tax agreement, under the double tax agreement;
  - (b) in the absence of a double tax agreement between New Zealand and the territory that is in force under the terms of the double tax agreement, under the laws of the territory.



*Approval and withdrawal of approval for territory*

- (6) The Governor-General may by Order in Council—
- (a) approve a territory for the purpose of this section:
  - (b) withdraw the approval of a territory for the purpose of this section.

Defined in this Act: 1990 version provisions, amount, associated, business, company, dividend, double tax agreement, exempt income, foreign exempt entity, foreign exempt partnership, foreign exempt person, income, insurance, interest, land, pay, personal property lease payment, qualifying foreign equity investor, recognised exchange, resident in New Zealand, royalty, share, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 11B

**CW 13 Proceeds from share or option acquired under venture investment agreement***Exempt income: proceeds from share or option*

- (1) An amount of income that a non-resident derives from the sale or other disposal of a share, or option to buy a share, in a company is exempt income if the requirements of subsections (2) to (5) are met.

*Requirement relating to company at time of acquisition*

- (2) The first requirement is that, when the non-resident first acquires a share, or option to buy a share, in the company in a way that meets the requirements of subsection (3), the company must have in New Zealand—
- (a) more than 50% in value of the company's assets; and
  - (b) more than 50% in number of the company's employees.

*Requirement relating to acquisition of first share or option*

- (3) The second requirement is that, when the non-resident first acquires a share or option to buy a share (the **first interest**) in the company, a person (the **venture capital manager**) must acquire, at the same time and on the same terms,—
- (a) the first interest, on behalf of the non-resident; and
  - (b) another share or option that confers the same rights and imposes the same obligations as the first interest—
    - (i) on behalf of the Venture Investment Fund or a company owned by the Venture Investment Fund; and
    - (ii) under a venture investment agreement.

*Continuing requirement relating to company*

- (4) The third requirement is that, while the non-resident holds the share or option, the company must not have 1 or more of the following as a main activity:
- (a) land development:
  - (b) land ownership:
  - (c) mining:
  - (d) provision of financial services:
  - (e) insurance:
  - (f) construction of public infrastructure assets:
  - (g) acquisition of public infrastructure assets:
  - (h) investing with a main aim of deriving, from the investment, income in the form of interest, dividends, rent, or personal property lease payments that are not royalties.

*Requirement relating to situation at disposition of share or option*

- (5) The fourth requirement is that, when the non-resident disposes of the share or option,—
- (a) the venture capital manager must have complied with the venture capital manager's obligations under the venture investment agreement; and
  - (b) the non-resident must have complied with the non-resident's obligations under any agreement between the non-resident and the Venture Investment Fund or a company owned by the Venture Investment Fund; and
  - (c) no person who is resident in New Zealand and no group of associated persons who are resident in New Zealand has a direct or indirect interest of more than 10% in the share or option.

*Venture investment agreement*

- (6) In this section, **venture investment agreement** means an agreement that—
- (a) is an agreement, relating to investment in companies, between parties that include—
    - (i) a venture capital manager; and
    - (ii) the Venture Investment Fund or a company owned by the Venture Investment Fund; and
  - (b) provides for investments under the agreement to be managed by the venture capital manager; and

- (c) provides that an investment under the agreement must be in a company that, when the first investment in the company under the agreement is made, has in New Zealand—
- (i) more than 50% in value of the company's assets; and
  - (ii) more than 50% in number of the company's employees.

Defined in this Act: employee, income, interest, non-resident, pay, resident in New Zealand, share, venture investment agreement, Venture Investment Fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 11C

#### **CW 14 Dividends derived by qualifying companies**

Sections CW 10 and CW 11 do not apply to treat as exempt income a dividend derived by a company that has been a qualifying company at some time before the date on which it derives the dividend, except to the extent to which the dividend is a dividend to which section CW 9 applies.

Defined in this Act: company, dividend, exempt income, qualifying company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 10(a)

#### **CW 15 Dividends paid by qualifying companies**

##### *Exempt income of shareholder*

- (1) To the extent to which the amount of a dividend that a qualifying company pays to a person resident in New Zealand is more than a fully imputed distribution under section HA 15 (Fully imputed distributions), the amount is exempt income of the person.

##### *Exempt income of beneficiary*

- (2) If a dividend paid by a qualifying company to a trustee shareholder is, or becomes, beneficiary income of a beneficiary resident in New Zealand, the dividend is exempt income of the beneficiary.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, bonus issue, dividend, exempt income, pay, qualifying company, resident in New Zealand, shareholder, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 13(1)(a), (1A)

### *Employee or contractor income*

#### **CW 16 Income of Governor-General**

The following are exempt income:

- (a) the salary and allowance of the Governor-General paid under section 3 of the Civil List Act 1979;
- (b) the salary of a person acting as the Administrator of the Government paid under section 8 of the Civil List Act 1979.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 12

#### **CW 17 Expenditure on account, and reimbursement, of employees**

*Exempt income: expenditure on account*

- (1) Expenditure on account of an employee incurred by an employer in connection with the employee's employment or service is exempt income of the employee to the extent to which the expenditure is expenditure for which the employee would be allowed a deduction if they incurred the expenditure and if the employment limitation did not exist.

*Exempt income: reimbursement*

- (2) An amount that an employer pays to an employee in connection with the employee's employment or service is exempt income of the employee to the extent to which it reimburses the employee for expenditure for which the employee would be allowed a deduction if the employment limitation did not exist.

*Estimated expenditure of employees*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2),—
  - (a) the employer may make, for a relevant period, a reasonable estimate of the amount of expenditure likely to be incurred by the employee or a group of employees for which reimbursement is payable; and
  - (b) the amount estimated is treated as if it were the amount incurred during the period to which the estimate relates.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, employee, employer, employment limitation, exempt income, expenditure on account of an employee, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 13

**CW 18 Allowance for additional transport costs***Exempt income*

- (1) An allowance that an employee receives from an employer to reimburse the employee's additional transport costs is exempt income to the extent to which the employee incurs the costs in connection with their employment and for the employer's benefit or convenience.

*Estimated expenditure of employees*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1),—
- (a) the employer may make, for a relevant period, a reasonable estimate of the amount of expenditure likely to be incurred by the employee or a group of employees for which reimbursement is payable; and
  - (b) the amount estimated is treated as if it were the amount incurred during the period to which the estimate relates.

*Meaning of additional transport costs*

- (3) In this section, **additional transport costs** means the costs to an employee of travelling between their home and place of work that are more than would ordinarily be expected. The costs must be attributable to 1 or more of the following factors:
- (a) the day or time of day when the work duties are performed;
  - (b) the need to transport any goods or material for use or disposal in the course of the employee's work;
  - (c) the requirement to fulfil a statutory obligation;
  - (d) a temporary change in the employee's place of work while in the same employment;
  - (e) any other condition of the employee's work;
  - (f) the absence of an adequate public passenger transport service that operates fixed routes and a regular timetable for the employee's place of work.

*Quantifying additional transport costs*

- (4) Additional transport costs are quantified as follows:
- (a) when the additional transport costs are attributed to a factor described in any of subsection (3)(a) to (e), the amount by which the costs are more than the

employee's ordinarily expected travel costs without reference to that factor:

- (b) when the additional transport costs are attributed to the factor described in subsection (3)(f), the amount by which the costs are more than \$5 for each day on which the employee attends work:
- (c) except in special circumstances, the costs of travelling any distance over 70 kilometres in 1 day are not taken into account in calculating additional transport costs.

Defined in this Act: additional transport costs, amount, employee, employer, exempt income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 14

### **CW 19 Amounts derived during short-term visits**

#### *Exempt income*

- (1) Income that a non-resident person derives in a tax year from performing personal or professional services in New Zealand during a visit is exempt income if—
  - (a) the visit is for 92 or fewer days, counting the days of arrival and departure as a whole day each; and
  - (b) the total number of days on which the person is present in New Zealand in the tax year is 92 or fewer; and
  - (c) the services are performed for or on behalf of a person who is not resident in New Zealand; and
  - (d) the amount derived from the personal or professional services is chargeable in the country or territory in which the person is resident with a tax that is substantially the same as income tax imposed under this Act.

#### *Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply to the income of a public entertainer.

#### *Meaning of public entertainer*

- (3) In this section, **public entertainer** includes—
  - (a) circus performers, dancers, lecturers, motion picture artists, musicians, radio artists, singers, television artists, and theatre artists; and

- (b) athletes, boxers, wrestlers, and other professional sportspersons.

Defined in this Act: amount, exempt income, income, income tax, New Zealand, non-resident, public entertainer, resident in New Zealand, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 15

## **CW 20 Amounts derived by visiting entertainers including sportspersons**

### *Exempt income: cultural activities*

- (1) Income that a non-resident entertainer derives from carrying out their activity or performance in New Zealand during a visit is exempt income if—
- (a) the activity or performance occurs under a cultural programme of the New Zealand government or an overseas government; or
  - (b) the activity or performance occurs under a cultural programme wholly or partly sponsored by the New Zealand government or an overseas government; or
  - (c) the activity or performance occurs as part of a programme of an overseas foundation, trust, or other organisation that—
    - (i) exists wholly or partly to promote cultural activity; and
    - (ii) is not carried on for the private pecuniary profit of any member, proprietor, or shareholder.

### *Exempt income: sporting activities*

- (2) Income that a non-resident entertainer derives from carrying out an activity or performance that relates to a game or sport in New Zealand during a visit is exempt income if the participants are the official representatives of a body that administers the game or sport in an overseas country.

### *Exempt income: employer of non-resident entertainer*

- (3) If income derived from an activity or performance of a non-resident entertainer would be exempt income under this section if derived by the non-resident entertainer, that amount is exempt income if derived by a person who—
- (a) provides the services of the non-resident entertainer during the visit to New Zealand; and
  - (b) is 1 of the following:

- (i) the entertainer's employer; or
- (ii) a company of which the entertainer is an officer;  
or
- (iii) a firm of which the entertainer is a principal.

*Meaning of non-resident entertainer*

- (4) In this section, **non-resident entertainer** means a non-resident person, as defined in subpart YD (Residence and source in New Zealand), who carries out an activity or performance in connection with—
- (a) a solo or group performance by actors, comperes, dancers, entertainers, musicians, singers, or other artists, whether for cultural, educational, entertainment, religious, or other purposes; or
  - (b) lectures, speeches, or talks for any purpose; or
  - (c) a sporting event or sporting competition of any nature.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, employer, exempt income, income, New Zealand, non-resident, non-resident entertainer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 16

## **CW 21 Amounts derived by visiting crew of pleasure craft**

*Exempt income*

- (1) Income that a non-resident crew member derives from performing services in New Zealand relating to a pleasure craft while it is in New Zealand is exempt income if—
- (a) the services are performed for a person who is not resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the pleasure craft is the subject of a security given under section 116 of the Customs and Excise Act 1996; and
  - (c) the pleasure craft is not owned, wholly or partly or directly or indirectly, by—
    - (i) a resident of New Zealand; or
    - (ii) a controlled foreign company.

*Some definitions*

- (2) In this section,—
- non-resident crew member** means a person who—
- (a) is a crew member of a pleasure craft; and
  - (b) is a non-resident, a matter determined without applying section YD 1(3) (Residence of natural persons); and



- (c) is not present in New Zealand on more than 365 days in any 2-year period that starts on or after 28 May 2002; and
- (d) is not in New Zealand unlawfully under the Immigration Act 1987

**pleasure craft** is defined in section 2 of the Maritime Transport Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, controlled foreign company, exempt income, income, New Zealand, non-resident, non-resident crew member, pleasure craft, resident in New Zealand, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 17

## **CW 22 Amounts derived by overseas experts and trainees in New Zealand by government arrangement**

*Exempt income: personal services*

- (1) Income that a non-resident person derives from performing personal services, including professional services, in New Zealand during a visit is exempt income if—
  - (a) the services are performed for or on behalf of a non-resident employer; and
  - (b) the purpose of the visit is all or any of the following:
    - (i) providing professional or expert advice or assistance:
    - (ii) teaching or lecturing:
    - (iii) making investigations:
    - (iv) receiving education, training, or experience; and
  - (c) the visit occurs under an arrangement for assistance entered into by the government of New Zealand.

*Exempt income: maintenance or bursaries*

- (2) An amount of income that a non-resident person derives from a payment of maintenance or of an allowance, or from a bursary or scholarship, provided for or paid to the person during or in relation to their presence in New Zealand during a visit, is exempt income if—
  - (a) the purpose of the visit is all or any of the following:
    - (i) providing professional or expert advice or assistance:
    - (ii) teaching or lecturing:
    - (iii) making investigations:
    - (iv) receiving education, training, or experience; and

- (b) the visit occurs under an arrangement for assistance entered into by the government of New Zealand.

*Some definitions*

- (3) In this section,—

**arrangement for assistance entered into by the government of New Zealand** means an arrangement entered into by the government of New Zealand—

- (a) in relation to or under—
  - (i) the Commonwealth Education Scheme; or
  - (ii) a programme of the United Nations, or any specialised agency of the United Nations, for cultural, economic, educational, expert, professional, or technical assistance; or
- (b) for the purpose of providing education, training, or experience for officers of the Samoan, Cook Islands, Niuean, or Tokelauan public services, or for persons resident in Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, or Tokelau; or
- (c) with the government of any other country or with any international organisation, if it is an arrangement that—
  - (i) is for the purpose of providing cultural, economic, educational, expert, professional, or technical assistance, or administrative or other training, or the means or facilities for making investigations, whether upon a bilateral, co-operative, multilateral, mutual, or unilateral basis; and
  - (ii) is in principle similar to any arrangement to which paragraph (a) or (b) applies

**international organisation** means an organisation whose members are sovereign powers, whether countries of the Commonwealth or foreign sovereign powers, or the governments of those countries or powers

**non-resident person** means a person who would not be resident in New Zealand if they were not present in New Zealand under an arrangement for assistance entered into by the government of New Zealand. The residence of the person is determined without applying section YD 1(3) (Residence of natural persons).

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, arrangement for assistance entered into by the government of New Zealand, Commonwealth, employer, exempt income,

income, international organisation, New Zealand, non-resident person, pay, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 18

### **CW 23 Income for military or police service in operational area**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a member of the New Zealand Defence Force or the police (the **member**) derives income for serving in an operational area.

*Exempt income*

- (2) The following are exempt income of the member:
- (a) an operational allowance:
  - (b) an amount that the ministerial committee decides under subsection (3) is exempt income.

*Ministerial committee*

- (3) A ministerial committee that includes the Prime Minister, the Minister of Defence, the Minister of Police, the Minister of Finance, and the Minister of Foreign Affairs may, for the purposes of subsection (2)(b), decide that an amount of income derived by a member for being in an operational area is exempt income.

*Some definitions*

- (4) In this section,—
- operational allowance**, for a member, means the amount of an allowance payable by the Government of New Zealand that—
- (a) is paid directly and solely to the member for being in an operational area; and
  - (b) is not—
    - (i) a regular force gratuity:
    - (ii) a bonus or bounty for re-engagement in a regular force

**operational area** means an area—

- (a) to which the Minister of Defence has ordered the deployment of New Zealand Defence Force members for a specific mission authorised by the Government; and

- (b) that the Chief of Defence Force delineates for that mission.

Defined in this Act: amount, exempt income, income, New Zealand, operational allowance, operational area

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 19

#### **CW 24 Deferred military pay for active service**

##### *Exempt income*

- (1) Deferred military pay that is granted or paid under the Defence Act 1990 to a person for service in the New Zealand armed forces in an active service area is exempt income.

##### *Some definitions*

- (2) In this section,—

**active service area** means an area outside New Zealand that is designated as an active service area by the Minister of Defence, with the agreement of the Minister of Finance

**deferred military pay** means pay declared to be deferred by the Minister of Defence, with the agreement of the Minister of Finance.

Defined in this Act: active service area, deferred military pay, exempt income, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 20

#### **CW 25 Value of board for religious society members**

The value of personal board and lodging and other basic personal necessities received by a member of a religious society or order is exempt income if—

- (a) the member's sole occupation is service in a religious society or order; and
- (b) it is in the nature of the service that members are not paid for their work and do not receive a reward for it, other than those necessities.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 21

**CW 26 Jurors' and witnesses' fees**

Fees paid by the Crown to jurors and to witnesses, other than expert witnesses, are exempt income.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 22

***Certain income of transitional resident*****CW 27 Certain income derived by transitional resident**

Income derived by a person who is a transitional resident is exempt income if the income is a foreign-sourced amount that is none of the following:

- (a) employment income of a type described in section CE 1 (Amounts derived in connection with employment) in connection with employment or service performed while the person is a transitional resident:
- (b) income from a supply of services.

Defined in this Act: employment income, exempt income, foreign-sourced amount, income, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 22B

***Income from living allowances, compensation, and government grants*****CW 28 Pensions*****Exempt income***

- (1) The following are exempt income:
  - (a) a pension or allowance under the War Pensions Act 1954, other than a veteran's pension:
  - (b) a pension or allowance of any other kind granted in New Zealand or overseas by any government relating to any war or to disability attributable to or aggravated by service in the armed forces or the police:
  - (c) a payment of portable New Zealand superannuation:
  - (d) a payment of portable veteran's pension:
  - (e) an overseas pension.

***Meaning of overseas pension***

- (2) In this section, **overseas pension** means—

- (a) an overseas pension, to the extent of sums subtracted under section 70 of the Social Security Act 1964, by the department currently responsible for administering that Act, from—
  - (i) a monetary benefit paid under Part 1 of the Act; or
  - (ii) a monetary benefit, other than New Zealand superannuation or a veteran's pension, paid under the Social Welfare (Transitional Provisions) Act 1990:
- (b) an overseas pension to the extent to which it is subject to an arrangement under section 70(3) of the Social Security Act 1964 but not to the extent of the equivalent amount of New Zealand superannuation, veteran's pension, or income-tested benefit paid under section 70(3)(b) of that Act.

Defined in this Act: amount, exempt income, income-tested benefit, New Zealand superannuation, overseas pension, pay, portable New Zealand superannuation, portable veteran's pension, veteran's pension

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 23

### **CW 29 Reinvested amounts from foreign superannuation schemes in Australia**

An amount of income derived in an income year by a natural person as a withdrawal from a foreign superannuation scheme is exempt income if,—

- (a) in the income year, the person invests the amount in another foreign superannuation scheme; and
- (b) each foreign superannuation scheme is constituted in Australia and is—
  - (i) an Australian approved deposit fund;
  - (ii) an Australian exempt public sector superannuation scheme;
  - (iii) an Australian regulated superannuation fund;
  - (iv) an Australian retirement savings account.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian approved deposit fund, Australian exempt public sector superannuation scheme, Australian regulated superannuation fund, Australian retirement savings account, exempt income, foreign superannuation scheme, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 23B

**CW 30 Annuities from Crown Bank Accounts**

An annuity is exempt income if—

- (a) it is granted by the Executive Council of New Zealand; and
- (b) it is paid from the Crown Bank Account; and
- (c) it is not designated as being subject to tax.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, New Zealand, pay, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 24

**CW 31 Services for members of Parliament**

Travel, accommodation, attendance, and communication services, as defined in section 20A(7) of the Civil List Act 1979, are exempt income if they—

- (a) are—
  - (i) referred to in section 20A of that Act;
  - (ii) paid under section 25 of that Act; and
- (b) are provided to—
  - (i) a person to whom any of section 25(1)(b) to (e) of that Act applies;
  - (ii) a member of the family of a person described in subparagraph (i).

Defined in this Act: exempt income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 25

**CW 32 Maintenance payments**

The following are exempt income:

- (a) child support or spousal maintenance under the Child Support Act 1991;
- (b) a payment in the nature of maintenance out of money belonging to a person's spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or former spouse, former civil union partner, or former de facto partner.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 26

**CW 33 Allowances and benefits**

*Exempt income*

- (1) The following are exempt income:
  - (a) a monetary benefit under the Social Security Act 1964, except an income-tested benefit:

- (b) a payment under Part 5 or 13 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998, or under Part 11 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001, of any of the following kinds:
  - (i) a payment to an insured person for treatment or rehabilitation:
  - (ii) an independence allowance:
  - (iii) a funeral grant:
  - (iv) a survivor's grant:
  - (v) a childcare payment:
- (c) a participation allowance under regulations made under the Social Security Act 1964:
- (d) a disabled workshop payment:
- (e) an amount derived by a trustee of a trust created for the benefit of persons harmed by thalidomide, or a distribution to a beneficiary from the trust:
- (f) an amount derived by a trustee of the New Zealand Agent Orange Trust that represents the settlement fund and income attributable to the fund, or a distribution to a beneficiary from the trust.

*Meaning of disabled workshop payment*

- (2) In this section, **disabled workshop payment** means a payment to a disabled person for undertaking therapeutic activities in a sheltered workshop, as defined in the Disabled Persons Employment Promotion Act 1960, or in a similar workshop, if the average amount paid in a tax year is \$50 or less per week.

Defined in this Act: amount, disabled workshop payment, exempt income, income, income-tested benefit, pay, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 27

### **CW 34 Compensation payments**

*Exempt income*

- (1) An amount of income from the following payments is exempt income:
- (a) a payment relating to incapacity for work:
  - (b) a payment under the Workers Compensation Act 1956:
  - (c) a payment under the Criminal Injuries Compensation Act 1963:



- (d) a distribution from funds approved by the Minister in charge of War Pensions to ex-prisoners of war held in German concentration camps in World War 2:
- (e) a payment under the laws of a State of the Federal Republic of Germany or the Republic of Austria to the victims of National Socialist persecution:
- (f) payments under schedule 1 of the Crown Forest Assets Act 1989 (except clause 3(b)):
- (g) payments of compensation, solatium payments, or payments to lessors for the purchase of leases under the Maori Reserved Land Amendment Act 1997 (but not interest paid under section 23 of the Act).

*Some definitions*

- (2) In this section,—

**accident insurance contract** is defined in section 13 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998

**payment relating to incapacity for work** means a payment of 1 of the following kinds made to a person because they are, or another person is, incapacitated for work:

- (a) a payment by a friendly society, but not a payment referred to in paragraph (d) or (e) of the definition of **accident compensation payment** in section CF 1(2) (Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants):
- (b) a payment from a sickness, accident, or death benefit fund to which the person was a contributor when the period of incapacity began, but not a payment referred to in paragraph (d) or (e) of the definition of **accident compensation payment** in section CF 1(2):
- (c) a payment under a policy of personal sickness or accident insurance, or an accident insurance contract, but neither a payment referred to in paragraph (d) or (e) or (f) of the definition of **accident compensation payment** in section CF 1(2) nor a payment calculated according to loss of earnings or profits.

Defined in this Act: accident insurance contract, exempt income, friendly society, interest, lease, pay, payment relating to incapacity for work, sickness, accident, or death benefit fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 28

**CW 35 Payment to claimant of certain accident compensation payments**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person receives a payment referred to in paragraph (g) of the definition of the term **accident compensation payment** in section CF 1(2) (Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants).

*Exempt income*

- (2) The payment is exempt income of the person if the total amount of payments referred to in subsection (1) paid for the income year to the person is equal to or less than the total amount of payments paid for the income year by the person for attendant care, as defined in schedule 1, clause 12 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001.

Defined in this Act: accident compensation payment, exempt income, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 28B

**CW 36 Scholarships and bursaries**

A basic grant or an independent circumstances grant under regulations made under section 303 of the Education Act 1989 is not exempt income, but any other scholarship or bursary for attendance at an educational institution is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: exempt income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 29

**CW 37 Film production grants**

An amount derived by a company as a large budget screen production grant is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: company, exempt income, large budget screen production grant

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 30

***Income of certain entities*****CW 38 Public authorities**

*Exempt income*

- (1) An amount of income derived from sinking funds relating to the debt of a public authority is exempt income.

*Exempt income*

- (2) Any other amount of income derived by a public authority is exempt income.

*Exclusion: amounts received in trust*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to an amount of income that a public authority derives as a trustee.

*Exclusion: superannuation schemes*

- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply to a public authority to the extent to which it is a superannuation scheme.

*Exclusion: certain public authorities*

- (5) Subsection (2) does not apply to an amount of income derived by the following public authorities:
- (a) Public Trust;
  - (b) State enterprises;
  - (c) Crown Research Institutes.

*Meaning of public authority*

- (6) In this section, **public authority** includes the Reserve Bank of New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: amount, Crown Research Institute, exempt income, income, public authority, State enterprise, superannuation scheme, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 31

**CW 39 Local authorities***Exempt income*

- (1) An amount of income derived from sinking funds relating to the debt of a local authority is exempt income.

*Exempt income*

- (2) Any other amount of income derived by a local authority is exempt income.

*Exclusion: amounts received in trust*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to an amount of income that a local authority derives as a trustee.

*Exclusion: certain amounts from commercial undertakings*

- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply to an amount of income that—
- (a) is derived by a local authority; and
  - (b) is not rates; and
  - (c) is derived from—
    - (i) a council-controlled organisation; or
    - (ii) an organisation that is a port company, a subsidiary of a port company, or an energy company and that would be a council-controlled organisation in the absence of section 6(4) of the Local Government Act 2002.

*Exclusion: local authority as port operator*

- (5) Subsection (2) does not apply to an amount of income derived by a local authority in its capacity as a port operator from a port-related commercial undertaking. **Port operator** and **port-related commercial undertaking** are defined in section 38(4) of the Port Companies Act 1988.

Defined in this Act: amount, council-controlled organisation, exempt income, income, local authority, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 32

**CW 40 Local and regional promotion bodies***Exempt income: beautification societies*

- (1) An amount of income derived by an association or society is exempt income if—
- (a) the association or society is established mainly to—
    - (i) advertise, beautify, or develop a city or other district so as to attract population, tourists, trade, or visitors;
    - (ii) create, develop, or increase amenities for the general public in a city or other district; and
  - (b) none of the funds of the association or society is used, or is or may become available to be used, for any other purpose that is not a charitable purpose.

*Exclusion: council-controlled organisation*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to an amount of income derived—
- (a) by a council-controlled organisation:

- (b) by a local authority from a council-controlled organisation.

*Exempt income: trustees of Cornwall Park*

- (3) An amount of income that the trustees of Cornwall Park, Auckland, derive from the property of the trust is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, charitable purpose, council-controlled organisation, exempt income, income, local authority, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 33

### **CW 41 Charities: non-business income**

*Exempt income*

- (1) The following are exempt income:
  - (a) an amount of income derived by a trustee in trust for charitable purposes:
  - (b) an amount of income derived by a society or institution established and maintained exclusively for charitable purposes and not carried on for the private pecuniary profit of any individual.

*Exclusion: trustees, society, or institution not registered*

- (2) This section does not apply to an amount of income if, at the time that the amount of income is derived, the trustee or trustees of the trust, the society, or the institution is not, or are not, registered as a charitable entity.

*Exclusion: business income*

- (3) This section does not apply to an amount of income derived from a business carried on by, or for, or for the benefit of a trust, society, or institution of a kind referred to in subsection (1).

*Exclusion: council-controlled organisation income*

- (4) This section does not apply to income derived by—
  - (a) a council-controlled organisation; or
  - (b) a local authority from a council-controlled organisation.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, charitable purpose, council-controlled organisation, exempt income, income, local authority, registered as a charitable entity, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 34

**CW 42 Charities: business income***Exempt income*

- (1) Income derived directly or indirectly from a business carried on by, or for, or for the benefit of a trust, society, or institution of a kind referred to in section CW 41(1) is exempt income if—
- (a) the trust, society, or institution carries out its charitable purposes in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the trustee or trustees of the trust, the society, or the institution is or are, at the time that the income is derived, registered as a charitable entity; and
  - (c) no person with some control over the business is able to direct or divert, to their own benefit or advantage, an amount derived from the business.

Subsections (3) to (8) expand on this subsection.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply to income derived by—
- (a) a council-controlled organisation; or
  - (b) a local authority from a council-controlled organisation.

*Carrying on a business: trustee*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1), a trustee is treated as carrying on a business if—
- (a) the trustee derives rents, fines, premiums, or other revenues from an asset of the trust; and
  - (b) the asset was disposed of to the trust by a person of a kind described in subsection (5)(b); and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) the person retains or reserves an interest in the asset; or
    - (ii) the asset will revert to the person.

*Charitable purposes in New Zealand and overseas*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a), if the charitable purposes of the trust, society, or institution are not limited to New Zealand, income derived from the business in a tax year is apportioned reasonably between those purposes in New Zealand and those outside New Zealand. Only the part apportioned to the New Zealand purposes is exempt income.

*Control over business*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b) for an income year, a person is treated as having some control over the business, and as being able to direct or divert amounts from the business to their own benefit or advantage if, in the tax year,—
- (a) they are, in any way, whether directly or indirectly, able to determine, or materially influence the determination of,—
    - (i) the nature or extent of a relevant benefit or advantage; or
    - (ii) the circumstances in which a relevant benefit or advantage is, or is to be, given or received; and
  - (b) their ability to determine or influence the benefit or advantage arises because they are—
    - (i) a settlor or trustee of the trust by which the business is carried on; or
    - (ii) a shareholder or director of the company by which the business is carried on; or
    - (iii) a settlor or trustee of a trust that is a shareholder of the company by which the business is carried on; or
    - (iv) a person associated with a settlor, trustee, shareholder, or director referred to in any of subparagraphs (i) to (iii).

*Control: settlor asset disposed of to trust*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), a person is treated as a settlor of a trust, and as gaining a benefit or advantage in the carrying on of a business of the trust, if—
- (a) they have disposed of an asset to the trust, and the asset is used by the trust in the carrying on of the business; and
  - (b) they retain or reserve an interest in the asset, or the asset will revert to them.

*No control*

- (7) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), a person is not treated as having some control over the business merely because—
- (a) they provide professional services to the trust or company by which the business is carried on; and

- (b) their ability to determine, or materially influence the determination of, the nature or extent of a relevant benefit or advantage arises because they—
  - (i) provide the services in the course of and as part of carrying on, as a business, a professional public practice; or
  - (ii) are a statutory trustee company; or
  - (iii) are Public Trust; or
  - (iv) are the Maori Trustee.

*Benefit or advantage*

- (8) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), a benefit or advantage to a person—
  - (a) may or may not be something that is convertible into money;
  - (b) unless excluded under paragraph (d), includes deriving an amount that would be income of the person under 1 or more of the following provisions:
    - (i) section CA 1(2) (Amounts that are income):
    - (ii) sections CB 1 to CB 23 (which relate to income from business or trade-like activities):
    - (iii) section CB 32 (Property obtained by theft):
    - (iv) sections CC 1 (Land), CC 3 to CC 8 (which relate to income from financial instruments), and CC 9 (Royalties):
    - (v) section CD 1 (Dividend):
    - (vi) sections CE 1 (Amounts derived in connection with employment) and CE 8 (Attributed income from personal services):
    - (vii) section CF 1 (Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants):
    - (viii) section CG 3 (Bad debt repayment):
    - (ix) sections CQ 1 (Attributed controlled foreign company income) and CQ 4 (Foreign investment fund income):
  - (c) includes retaining or reserving an interest in an asset in the case described in subsection (3), if the person has disposed of the asset to the trust or the asset will revert to them;
  - (d) does not include earning interest on money lent, if the interest is payable at no more than the current commercial rate, given the nature and term of the loan.



*Non-exempt business income*

- (9) If an amount derived from the carrying on of a business by or for a trust is not exempt income because of a failure to comply with subsection (1)(b), the amount is trustee income.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, charitable purpose, company, council-controlled organisation, director, exempt income, income, income year, interest, local authority, money lent, New Zealand, pay, shareholder, statutory trustee company, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 35

**CW 43 Charitable bequests***Exempt income*

- (1) An amount of income derived by a deceased's executor or administrator is exempt income to the extent to which the requirements of subsections (2) and (3) are met, having regard to all relevant matters including—
- (a) the terms of the deceased's will, including the rights of annuitants, legatees, and other beneficiaries; and
  - (b) the nature and extent of the debts and liabilities of, and other charges against, the estate and their likely effect on the income and assets available for distribution to the beneficiaries; and
  - (c) the shares and prospective shares of the beneficiaries in the income and assets of the estate.

*Gift to charity*

- (2) The first requirement is that the amount arises from or is attributable to assets of the estate that have been left to a trust, society, or institution of a kind referred to in section CW 41(1).

*Exempt in hands of charity*

- (3) The second requirement is that the amount, if derived by the trust, society, or institution or by a business carried on by, or for, or for the benefit of it, would be exempt income under section CW 41 or CW 42.

*Timing of registration as charitable entity*

- (4) An amount of income derived by a deceased's executor or administrator that is derived during the period beginning on the deceased's date of death and ending at the end of the

income year that follows the income year in which the deceased died is not prevented from being exempt income under this section merely because the trustee or trustees of the trust, the society, or the institution is not, or are not, registered as a charitable entity.

*Requirements of sections CW 41 and CW 42 disregarded*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4), until the end of the income year that follows the income year in which the deceased died, the requirements of sections CW 41 and CW 42 for the trustee or trustees of the trust, the society, or the institution to be registered as a charitable entity must be disregarded when applying those sections for the purposes of this section.

*Amounts derived after end of certain period*

- (6) This section does not apply to an amount of income derived after the end of the income year that follows the income year in which the deceased died if, at the time that the amount of income is derived, the trustee or trustees of the trust, the society, or the institution is not, or are not, registered as a charitable entity.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, distribution, exempt income, income, New Zealand, registered as a charitable entity

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 36

#### **CW 44 Friendly societies**

An amount of income derived by a friendly society is exempt income, except to the extent to which the amount is derived from—

- (a) a business carried on beyond the membership of the friendly society; or  
(b) a company registered as an insurer under the Accident Insurance Act 1998.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, company, exempt income, friendly society, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 37

#### **CW 45 Funeral trusts**

Interest or a dividend derived by a trustee in trust for a fund is exempt income if, when the interest or dividend is derived by the trustee,—

- (a) the sole purpose of the fund is the payment of the expenses associated with the funerals of—
  - (i) employees of an employer;
  - (ii) spouses, civil union partners, de facto partners, and dependants of employees of the employer;
  - (iii) surviving spouses, civil union partners, de facto partners, and surviving dependants of deceased employees of the employer; and
- (b) the employer has at least 10 employees; and
- (c) all persons eligible for benefits from the fund are eligible equally for benefits from the fund; and
- (d) no contributions to the fund are made by a person who is not the employer or an employee of the employer; and
- (e) the fund is approved by the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, dividend, employee, employer, exempt income, interest, pay, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 38

#### **CW 46 Bodies promoting amateur games and sports**

An amount of income derived by a club, society, or association is exempt income if—

- (a) the club, society, or association is established mainly to promote an amateur game or sport; and
- (b) the game or sport is conducted for the recreation or entertainment of the general public; and
- (c) no part of the funds of the club, society, or association is used or is available to be used for the private pecuniary profit of a member, proprietor, shareholder, or associate of any of them.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, exempt income, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 39

#### **CW 47 TAB and racing clubs**

*Exempt income: racing organisations*

- (1) An amount of income derived by any of the following bodies is exempt income:
  - (a) the New Zealand Racing Board;
  - (b) New Zealand Thoroughbred Racing;
  - (c) Harness Racing New Zealand;

- (d) the New Zealand Greyhound Racing Association (Incorporated).

*Exempt income: racing clubs*

- (2) An amount of income derived by a racing club, as defined in section 5 of the Racing Act 2003, is exempt income, if none of the club's funds is used or is available to be used for the private pecuniary profit of a member of the club or an associate of a member.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, exempt income, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 40

**CW 48 Income from conducting gaming-machine gambling**

An amount of income derived by a person that is gross gambling proceeds from gaming-machine gambling is exempt income if—

- (a) the person is authorised to conduct the gaming-machine gambling under the Gambling Act 2003 by a gaming-machine operator's licence and a gaming-machine venue licence; and
- (b) the person complies with the Gambling Act 2003 in applying and distributing the net gambling proceeds from the gaming-machine gambling.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, gaming-machine gambling, gaming-machine operator's licence, gaming-machine venue licence, gross gambling proceeds, net gambling proceeds

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 40B

**CW 49 Bodies promoting scientific or industrial research**

*Exempt income*

- (1) An amount of income derived by a society or association established mainly to promote or encourage scientific or industrial research is exempt income if—
  - (a) the society or association is approved by the Royal Society of New Zealand; and
  - (b) none of its funds is used or available to be used for the private pecuniary profit of a member, proprietor, shareholder, or associate of any of them.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply to a Crown Research Institute.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, Crown Research Institute, exempt income, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 41

**CW 50 Veterinary services bodies***Exempt income: veterinary clubs*

- (1) An amount of income derived by a veterinary association, club, or society is exempt income if—
- (a) the association, club, or society was established mainly to promote efficient veterinary services in New Zealand; and
  - (b) none of its funds is used or available to be used for the private pecuniary profit of a member, proprietor, shareholder, or associate of any of them.

*Exempt income: Veterinary Council*

- (2) An amount of income derived by the Veterinary Council of New Zealand is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, exempt income, income, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 42

**CW 51 Herd improvement bodies**

An amount of income derived by a herd improvement association or society is exempt income if—

- (a) the association or society was established mainly to promote the improvement of the standard of dairy cattle in New Zealand; and
- (b) none of its funds is used or available to be used for the private pecuniary profit of a member, proprietor, shareholder, or associate of any of them.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, exempt income, income, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 43

**CW 52 Community trusts**

An amount of income derived by the trustee of a community trust is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: amount, community trust, exempt income, income, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 44

**CW 53 Distributions from complying trusts**

To the extent to which section HC 20 (Distributions from complying trusts) applies to an amount that a person derives as a beneficiary of a trust, the amount is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: amount, complying trust, distribution, exempt income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(5)

**CW 54 Foreign-sourced amounts derived by trustees**

To the extent to which section HC 26 (Foreign-sourced amounts: resident trustees) applies to a foreign-sourced amount that a trustee who is resident in New Zealand derives in an income year, the amount is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, foreign-sourced amount, income year, non-resident, resident in New Zealand, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 4(3B)

**CW 55 Maori authority distributions**

A distribution from a Maori authority to a member, to the extent to which it is not income under section CV 11 (Maori authorities) is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, income, Maori authority, member

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 5(1)

***Income from certain activities*****CW 56 Non-resident aircraft operators*****Exempt income***

- (1) An amount of income derived by a non-resident aircraft operator from air transport from New Zealand is exempt income to the extent to which the Commissioner determines that an aircraft operator resident in New Zealand is, in circumstances corresponding to the circumstances of the non-resident aircraft operator, exempt from, or not liable to, income tax

imposed by the laws of the country or territory in which the non-resident aircraft operator is resident.

*Determination*

- (2) A determination by the Commissioner for the purposes of subsection (1) may relate to a class of non-resident aircraft operators or a class of resident aircraft operators.

*Some definitions*

- (3) In this section,—

**air transport from New Zealand—**

- (a) means the carriage outside New Zealand by an aircraft of cargo, mail, or passengers emplaned or embarked on the aircraft at an airport in New Zealand; and
- (b) if the aircraft calls at another airport in New Zealand before leaving New Zealand on the flight for which the emplaning or embarking occurred, includes that New Zealand portion of the flight

**non-resident aircraft operator** means a person who—

- (a) is engaged in the business of operating an aircraft for air transport from an airport; and
- (b) is resident in a country or territory outside New Zealand and is not resident in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: air transport from New Zealand, amount, business, Commissioner, exempt income, income, income tax, New Zealand, non-resident aircraft operator, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 45

**CW 57 Non-resident company involved in exploration and development activities**

*Exempt income*

- (1) An amount of income derived by a non-resident company from exploration and development activities in an offshore permit area is exempt income if it is derived in the period that—
- (a) starts on the beginning of the 2005–06 income year for the non-resident company; and
- (b) ends on 31 December 2009.

*Some definitions*

- (2) In this section,—

**exploration and development activities** means the following activities undertaken for the purposes of identifying and developing exploitable petroleum deposits or occurrences in an offshore permit area:

- (a) operating a ship to provide seismic survey readings;
- (b) drilling an exploratory well or other well

**offshore permit area** means an area of land that is—

- (a) in New Zealand; and
- (b) on the seaward side of the mean high-water mark; and
- (c) a permit area or part of a permit area.

Defined in this Act: amount, exempt income, exploration and development activities, exploratory well, New Zealand, non-resident company, offshore permit area, permit area

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 45B

#### **CW 58 Disposal of companies' own shares**

An amount of income derived by a company from disposing of shares in the company is exempt income if—

- (a) the company acquired the shares; and
- (b) the acquisition was treated under section 67A(1) of the Companies Act 1993 as not resulting in the cancellation of the shares.

Defined in this Act: amount, cancellation, company, exempt income, income, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 46

#### **CW 59 New Zealand companies operating in Niue**

*Exempt income: income wholly or mainly from Niue*

- (1) An amount of income derived by a company incorporated in New Zealand that derives its income wholly or mainly from Niue is exempt income.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the company, if it were a foreign company, would at any time during the income year in which the amount is derived be a controlled foreign company.

*Exempt income: dividends*

- (3) A dividend derived from a company incorporated in New Zealand that derives its income wholly or mainly from Niue is exempt income, unless the dividend is derived by—
  - (a) a person who is resident in New Zealand; or



- (b) a company that is a controlled foreign company at any time during the income year in which the amount is derived; or
- (c) a trustee of a trust of which a settlor or beneficiary is resident in New Zealand during the income year in which the amount is derived.

*Exempt income: Niue development projects*

- (4) An amount of income derived by a company incorporated in New Zealand from a business or enterprise that the company carries on in Niue is exempt income if—
  - (a) the business or enterprise is declared by an Order in Council made under subsection (7) to be a development project for the purposes of this section; and
  - (b) the company's income is derived wholly or mainly from that business or enterprise; and
  - (c) the amount is derived from sources in Niue; and
  - (d) the amount is derived while the Order in Council is in force.

*Exclusions*

- (5) Subsections (1), (3), and (4) do not apply to—
  - (a) an amount of income derived from sources in New Zealand; or
  - (b) a dividend, to the extent to which it constitutes distribution of an amount derived by the company from sources in New Zealand.

*Attributed CFC income and FIF income*

- (6) This section does not restrict the application of section CQ 1 (Attributed controlled foreign company income), or CQ 4 (Foreign investment fund income), or the FIF rules. For the purposes of the FIF rules, a company that derives its income wholly or mainly from Niue and has exempt income under subsection (1) is treated as a foreign company.

*Order in Council declaring Niue development project*

- (7) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council declaring a business or enterprise to be a development project for the purposes of this section if satisfied that the business or enterprise—

- (a) has been or will be entered upon wholly or mainly for the purpose of developing Niue; or
- (b) is or will be important in the development of Niue.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, business, company, controlled foreign company, dividend, exempt income, FIF, FIF rules, foreign company, income, income year, resident in New Zealand, settlor, source in New Zealand, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 47

### **CW 60 Stake money**

Stake or prize money for a dog race, horse race, or trotting race is exempt income if—

- (a) it is paid by a club that is licensed to use the totalisator under the Racing Act 2003; or
- (b) the race is held outside New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 48

### **CW 61 Providing standard-cost household service**

#### *Exempt income under determination*

- (1) An amount of income derived in an income year by a natural person from providing a standard-cost household service is exempt income if the amount is exempt income under a determination made under section 91AA(2)(a) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

#### *When amount treated as expenditure*

- (2) If subsection (1) does not apply, and the amount of standard-cost household service is less than the amount of income of the person, the person is treated, under a determination made under section 91AA of that Act, as incurring an amount of expenditure in providing the services.

#### *Allocation*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the allocation of the amount of the expenditure occurs under section BD 4 (Allocation of deductions to particular income years).

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, exempt income, income, income tax liability, income year, standard-cost household service

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 49

**CW 62 Interest paid under the KiwiSaver Act 2006**

Interest paid by the Commissioner under section 84 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006 is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, exempt income, interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 49B

**CW 63 Avoidance arrangements**

An amount is exempt income if it is treated as exempt income under—

- (a) section GA 1 (Commissioner's power to adjust):
- (b) section GB 23 (Excessive remuneration to relatives).

Defined in this Act: amount, exempt income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GB 1(1)–(2C), GD 3(1), (2)

**CW 64 Exemption under other Acts**

An amount of income expressly exempted from income tax by any other Act is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: amount, exempt income, income, income tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CW 50

**Subpart CX—Excluded income****Contents***Goods and services tax*

CX 1 Goods and services tax

*Fringe benefits**Introductory provisions*

CX 2 Meaning of fringe benefit

CX 3 Excluded income

CX 4 Relationship with assessable income

CX 5 Relationship with exempt income

*Fringe benefits*

CX 6 Private use of motor vehicle

CX 7 Employer or associated person treated as having right to use vehicle under arrangement

CX 8 Private use of motor vehicle: use by more than 1 employee

CX 9 Subsidised transport

CX 10 Employment-related loans

CX 11 Employment-related loans: loans by life insurers

CX 12 Services for members of Parliament

- CX 13 Contributions to superannuation schemes
- CX 14 Contributions to sickness, accident, or death benefit funds
- CX 15 Contributions to funeral trusts
- CX 16 Contributions to life or health insurance
- CX 17 Benefits provided to employees who are shareholders or investors
- CX 18 Benefits provided to associates of both employees and shareholders

*Exclusions and limitations*

- CX 19 Benefits provided instead of allowances
- CX 20 Benefits to enable performance of duties
- CX 21 Business tools
- CX 22 Benefits to non-executive directors
- CX 23 Benefits provided on premises
- CX 24 Benefits related to health or safety
- CX 25 Benefits provided by charitable organisations
- CX 26 Non-liable payments
- CX 27 Assistance with tax returns
- CX 28 Accommodation
- CX 29 Entertainment
- CX 30 Distinctive work clothing
- CX 31 Contributions to income protection insurance
- CX 32 Services provided to superannuation fund
- CX 33 Goods provided at discount by third parties

*Definitions*

- CX 34 Meaning of emergency call
- CX 35 Meaning of employee share loan
- CX 36 Meaning of private use
- CX 37 Meaning of unclassified benefit
- CX 38 Meaning of work-related vehicle

***Insurance***

- CX 39 Life insurers and fully reinsured persons
- CX 40 Superannuation fund deriving amount from life insurance policy
- CX 41 Resident insurance underwriters

***Petroleum mining***

- CX 42 Disposal of ownership interests in controlled petroleum mining entities
- CX 43 Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining

***Mineral mining***

- CX 44 Disposal of mining shares

CX 45 Disposal of mining shares acquired with reinvestment profit

CX 46 Repayment of loans made from reinvestment profit

***Government grants***

CX 47 Government grants to businesses

CX 48 Amounts remitted as condition of new start grant

***Superannuation and savings***

CX 49 Employer's superannuation contributions

CX 50 Tax credits for KiwiSaver and complying superannuation funds

***Farming, forestry, or fishing***

CX 51 Income equalisation schemes

***Environmental restoration***

CX 52 Refund from environmental restoration account

***Inflation-indexed instruments***

CX 53 Credits for inflation-indexed instruments

***Share-lending arrangements***

CX 54 Share-lending collateral under share-lending arrangements

***Portfolio investment income***

CX 55 Proceeds from certain disposals by portfolio investment entities or New Zealand Superannuation Fund

CX 56 Portfolio investor allocated income and distributions of income by portfolio investment entities

CX 57 Credits for certain fees by portfolio tax rate entities

***Minors' beneficiary income***

CX 58 Amounts derived by minors from trusts

CX 59 Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts

***Transactions between companies in consolidated groups***

CX 60 Intra-group transactions

***Avoidance arrangements***

CX 61 Avoidance arrangements

---

## *Goods and services tax*

### **CX 1 Goods and services tax**

The following are excluded income of a registered person:

- (a) output tax on goods and services they supply;
- (b) goods and services tax (GST) payable to them by the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, excluded income, goods, GST, GST payable, output tax, pay, registered person, services

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 1

## *Fringe benefits*

### *Introductory provisions*

### **CX 2 Meaning of fringe benefit**

#### *Meaning*

- (1) A **fringe benefit** is a benefit that—
  - (a) is provided by an employer to an employee in connection with their employment; and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) arises in a way described in any of sections CX 6, CX 9, CX 10, or CX 12 to CX 16; or
    - (ii) is an unclassified benefit; and
  - (c) is not a benefit excluded from being a fringe benefit by any provision of this subpart.

#### *Arrangement to provide benefit*

- (2) A benefit that is provided to an employee through an arrangement made between their employer and another person for the benefit to be provided is treated as having been provided by the employer.

#### *Past, present, or future employment*

- (3) It is not necessary to the existence of a fringe benefit that an employment relationship exists when the employee receives the benefit.

*Relationship with subpart RD*

- (4) Sections RD 25 to RD 63 (which relate to fringe benefit tax) deal with the calculation of the taxable value of fringe benefits.

*Arrangements*

- (5) A benefit may be treated as being provided by an employer to an employee under—
- (a) section GB 31 (FBT arrangements: general):
  - (b) section GB 32 (Benefits provided to employee's associates).

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, employee, employer, employment, fringe benefit, unclassified benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 2

**CX 3 Excluded income**

A fringe benefit is excluded income of the employee.

Defined in this Act: employee, excluded income, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 3

**CX 4 Relationship with assessable income**

To the extent to which a benefit that an employer provides to an employee in connection with their employment is assessable income, the benefit is not a fringe benefit.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, employee, employer, employment, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 4

**CX 5 Relationship with exempt income***Exempt income not fringe benefit*

- (1) To the extent to which a benefit that an employer provides to an employee in connection with their employment is exempt income, the benefit is not a fringe benefit.

*Exclusions*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to—
- (a) a payment of a premium on a life insurance policy that is excluded from being expenditure on account of an employee under section CE 5(3)(f) to (i) (Meaning of expenditure on account of an employee):

- (b) an allowance that is exempt income under section CW 17 (Expenditure on account, and reimbursement, of employees) to the extent to which it is made to enable the employee to provide a benefit to another person.

*Exempt cash payment not fringe benefit*

- (3) To the extent to which a benefit that an employer provides to an employee in connection with their employment would have been exempt income if it had been paid in cash, the benefit is not a fringe benefit.

*Exclusion*

- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply to interest, dividends, or an allowance under subsection (2)(b).

Defined in this Act: dividend, employee, employer, employment, exempt income, expenditure on account of an employee, fringe benefit, interest, life insurance policy, pay, premium

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 5

*Fringe benefits*

**CX 6 Private use of motor vehicle**

*When fringe benefit arises*

- (1) A fringe benefit arises when—
  - (a) a motor vehicle is made available to an employee for their private use; and
  - (b) the person who makes the vehicle available to the employee—
    - (i) owns the vehicle;
    - (ii) leases or rents the vehicle;
    - (iii) has a right to use the vehicle under an agreement or arrangement with the employee or a person associated with the employee.

*Exclusion: work-related vehicles*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply when the vehicle is a work-related vehicle.

*Exclusion: emergency calls*

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply when the vehicle is used for an emergency call.



*Exclusion: absences from home*

- (4) Subsection (1) does not apply when the employee is absent from home, with the vehicle, for a period of at least 24 hours continuously, if the employee is required, in the performance of their duties, to use a vehicle and regularly to be absent from home.

*Use on part of day*

- (5) For the purposes of subsections (3) and (4), the whole of the day on which a motor vehicle is used as described in the applicable subsection is treated as a day on which the vehicle is not available for private use.

Defined in this Act: emergency call, employee, fringe benefit, lease, motor vehicle, private use, work-related vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 6

**CX 7 Employer or associated person treated as having right to use vehicle under arrangement***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the application of the fringe benefit tax (FBT) rules to an agreement or arrangement—
- (a) between an employer, or a person associated with the employer, and an employee, or a person associated with the employee; and
  - (b) transferring to the employer or person associated with the employer a right to use a motor vehicle under terms agreed between the parties.

*Person treated as having right to use vehicle*

- (2) The employer or associated person is treated as having a right to use the motor vehicle for a period during which the employee—
- (a) uses the vehicle privately;
  - (b) has a right to use the vehicle privately.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, FBT rules, fringe benefit tax, lease, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 6B

**CX 8 Private use of motor vehicle: use by more than 1 employee**

If, on any day, a motor vehicle is made available by an employer for the private use of more than 1 employee, this availability is treated as a single instance. The taxable value of the fringe benefit is reduced by the total amount of any contributions paid by an employee or employees.

Defined in this Act: amount, contribution, employee, employer, fringe benefit, motor vehicle, pay, private use

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 7

**CX 9 Subsidised transport**

A fringe benefit arises when an employer provides subsidised transport to an employee.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, fringe benefit, subsidised transport

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 8

**CX 10 Employment-related loans**

*When fringe benefit arises*

- (1) A fringe benefit arises when an employer provides a loan to an employee.

*Exclusions*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a loan made—
- (a) as an employee share loan;
  - (b) under a share purchase scheme;
  - (c) by a superannuation fund to the extent to which the value of the loan constitutes income of the fund under section CS 18 (Value of loan treated as fund income);
  - (d) as an advance of salary and wages, if,—
    - (i) in the period for which the employer is required to forward a return to the Commissioner under sections RD 25 to RD 63 (which relate to fringe benefit tax), the total outstanding of such advances to the employee is no more than \$2,000; and
    - (ii) the contract of employment does not require the employer to make the advance.

*Loan owing*

- (3) The employer provides a fringe benefit in a tax year in which the loan is owing. The circumstances in which a loan is owing include a case in which, under the arrangement for the loan, an amount is payable in the future, or would be payable in the future if a particular event happened, and the employee or an associated person is or would be liable to pay the amount.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, associated person, employee, employee share loan, employer, employment-related loan, fringe benefit, income, pay, share purchase scheme, superannuation fund, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 9

**CX 11 Employment-related loans: loans by life insurers***When fringe benefit treated as arising*

- (1) A life insurer provides a benefit that is treated as an employment-related loan if—
- (a) the life insurer makes a loan to a person who holds a life insurance policy (**person A**) or to a person associated with person A; and
  - (b) the life insurance policy is offered or entered into in New Zealand; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) the loan is made because of the capacity or status of person A as a policyholder; or
    - (ii) the interest charged on the loan depends on the capacity or status of person A as a policyholder.

*Life insurer as employer*

- (2) For the purposes of the FBT rules, the life insurer is treated as an employer and person A or the person associated with them is treated as an employee.

*Meaning of life insurer*

- (3) In this section, **life insurer**—
- (a) means a person who is the insurer under the life insurance policy;
  - (b) includes—
    - (i) a person associated with the life insurer:

- (ii) a person with whom the life insurer has entered into an arrangement relating to the making of the loan.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, employee, employer, employment-related loan, FBT rules, fringe benefit, interest, life insurance policy, life insurer, offered or entered into in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 10

### **CX 12 Services for members of Parliament**

A fringe benefit arises when travel, accommodation, attendance, and communications services are exempt income under section CW 31 (Services for members of Parliament).

Defined in this Act: exempt income, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 11

### **CX 13 Contributions to superannuation schemes**

*When fringe benefit arises*

- (1) A fringe benefit arises when an employer contributes to a superannuation scheme for the benefit of an employee.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply if the contribution is an employer's superannuation contribution.

Defined in this Act: contribution, employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, fringe benefit, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 12

### **CX 14 Contributions to sickness, accident, or death benefit funds**

A fringe benefit arises when an employer makes a contribution for the benefit of an employee to a sickness, accident, or death benefit fund.

Defined in this Act: contribution, employee, employer, fringe benefit, sickness, accident, or death benefit fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 13

**CX 15 Contributions to funeral trusts**

A fringe benefit arises when an employer makes a contribution to a fund in the circumstances described in section CW 45 (Funeral trusts).

Defined in this Act: contribution, employer, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 14

**CX 16 Contributions to life or health insurance**

*When fringe benefit arises*

- (1) A fringe benefit arises when an employer pays a specified insurance premium or makes a contribution to the insurance fund of a friendly society for the benefit of an employee.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply to a premium or contribution described in section CZ 15 (Accident insurance contracts before 1 July 2000).

*Meaning of specified insurance premium*

- (3) In this section, **specified insurance premium** means a premium paid for the benefit of an employee, their spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or their child on a policy described in any of subsections (4) to (6).

*Life insurance*

- (4) The first kind of policy referred to in subsection (3) is a policy of insurance on the life of the employee or their spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or on their joint lives, or on the life of their child, to which all the following apply:
- (a) for policies other than whole of life policies, the minimum term is—
    - (i) 10 years; or
    - (ii) 5 years, for a policy whose maturity date is no earlier than the date on which a life assured reaches 60 years of age; and
  - (b) the only benefits payable earlier than 10 years from the start of the policy or its maturity date, whichever is earlier, are—
    - (i) benefits payable for the death of a life assured; or

- (ii) additional benefits payable for an accident to a life assured or disease or sickness of a life assured; and
- (c) the policy—
  - (i) provides for a payment on the death of a life assured of a benefit that is not a return of premiums, is substantially capital, and is not materially less than the total benefit payable under the policy otherwise than for death; or
  - (ii) is a policy on the life of a person who, because of ill health or physical disability, is unable to effect a policy of the kind described in subparagraph (i) at ordinary rates; or
  - (iii) is a deferred life assurance policy on the life of a child.

*Life insurance: pension benefit*

- (5) The second kind of policy referred to in subsection (3) is a policy described in subsection (4), or that would be described if it met the requirements of subsection (4)(c)(i), and under which the only benefits payable are for a life assured and by way of—
  - (a) a pension starting on or after the date on which the life assured reaches 60 years of age and continuing for the life of the employee, their spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or their child; or
  - (b) on the death of the life assured,—
    - (i) the return of the part of the premiums paid for the assurance to secure the payment of a pension dependent on the life of the employee, their spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or their child; and
    - (ii) the payment of the part of each bonus declared on the policy attributable to the part of the premiums described in subparagraph (i).

*Health insurance*

- (6) The third kind of policy referred to in subsection (3) is a policy of insurance under which the benefits are payable only for—

- (a) an accident, whether fatal or not, to the employee, their spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or their child; or
- (b) disease or sickness of the employee, their spouse, civil union partner or de facto partner, or their child.

Defined in this Act: contribution, employee, employer, friendly society, fringe benefit, life insurance, pay, specified insurance premium, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 15

### **CX 17 Benefits provided to employees who are shareholders or investors**

#### *Benefit provided in connection with employment*

- (1) If a company or a trustee of a group investment fund provides a non-cash benefit to an employee who holds shares in the company or who is an investor in the fund, the benefit is treated as having been provided in connection with the employment. The shares or investment may be held in the employee's own right or beneficially.

#### *Whether fringe benefit or dividend*

- (2) A company or a trustee of a group investment fund that has provided a non-cash benefit to an employee who holds shares in the company or who is an investor in the fund may choose to treat the benefit as a fringe benefit or a dividend. If the company or trustee does not make an election, the benefit is treated as a fringe benefit. If the company or trustee chooses to treat the benefit as a dividend, the FBT rules do not apply.

#### *Exclusion*

- (3) Neither subsection (1) nor subsection (2) applies to a non-cash benefit provided by a company to a non-executive director of the company.

#### *Non-cash benefits*

- (4) Subsection (2) applies to non-cash benefits that would,—
  - (a) in the absence of section CD 32 (Employee benefits), be dividends under section CD 4 (Transfers of value generally) if provided to a person in their capacity as a shareholder:
  - (b) in the absence of section CX 4, be unclassified benefits if provided to a person in their capacity as an employee.

*Notice of election*

- (5) The company or trustee must give notice to the Commissioner of the election referred to in subsection (2) in the time allowed for filing a fringe benefit tax return for the period in which the benefit was provided.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, dividend, employee, employment, FBT rules, fringe benefit, fringe benefit tax, group investment fund, investor, non-executive director, notice, return, share, shareholder, trustee, unclassified benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 16

**CX 18 Benefits provided to associates of both employees and shareholders***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a benefit provided to an associated person of an employee would be treated as a fringe benefit under section GB 32 (Benefits provided to employee's associates) in the absence of section CX 4; and
  - (b) the employer is a company; and
  - (c) the associated person is also associated with a shareholder in the company; and
  - (d) the associated person is not a company; and
  - (e) the associated person is not a shareholder in the company; and
  - (f) the benefit would be a dividend if provided to the shareholder.

*FBT rules apply, not dividend rules*

- (2) The benefit is subject to the FBT rules and is treated as not being a dividend.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, dividend, employee, employer, FBT rules, fringe benefit, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 15(3), (4)

*Exclusions and limitations***CX 19 Benefits provided instead of allowances***When not fringe benefit*

- (1) A benefit that an employer provides to an employee in connection with their employment is not a fringe benefit to the extent to which it removes the need that would otherwise exist



for the employer to pay the employee an allowance of 1 of the following kinds:

- (a) an allowance that, if it had been paid,—
  - (i) would have been exempt income under section CW 17 (Expenditure on account, and reimbursement, of employees); and
  - (ii) would have been paid for reasons other than to enable the employee to provide a benefit to another person; or
- (b) an allowance that reimburses the employee for transport costs that—
  - (i) would have been incurred both in connection with their employment and for the benefit of the employer in travelling between home and work; and
  - (ii) would have been attributable to any 1 or more of the factors set out in section CW 18(3) (Allowance for additional transport costs).

*Temporary change in workplace*

- (2) A benefit that an employer provides to an employee is not a fringe benefit if it—
  - (a) is in substitution for an allowance described in subsection (1)(b); and
  - (b) is brought about because the employee has a temporary change in their place of work while in the same employment; and
  - (c) reimburses the employee for transport costs that would have been incurred relating to travel by 1 or more of the employee's spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, and relatives for the purpose of visiting the employee in the temporary place of work; and
  - (d) has a value that is no more than the amount that would be provided under the allowance described in subsection (1)(b).

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, employment, exempt income, fringe benefit, pay, relative

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 17

**CX 20 Benefits to enable performance of duties**

The taxable value of a benefit that an employer provides to an employee by way of subsidised transport, or in the form of

expenditure that an employer incurs on accommodation or transport provided to an employee, is zero if the expenditure—

- (a) relates to travel by the employee in order for them to perform their employment duties; and
- (b) does not relate to the providing or taking of leave or a vacation; and
- (c) is not increased as a result of the benefit.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, subsidised transport

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 18

### **CX 21 Business tools**

*When use of business tool not fringe benefit*

- (1) The private use of a business tool that an employer provides to an employee, and the availability for private use of such a business tool, is not a fringe benefit if—
  - (a) the business tool is provided mainly for business use; and
  - (b) the cost of the business tool to the employer, including the amount of any deduction for the cost of the business tool that the employer may make under section 20(3) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985, is no more than \$5,000.

*Use away from employer's premises*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a business tool that is not taken to and used on the employer's premises may nevertheless be provided mainly for business use if the employee performs a significant part of the employee's employment duties away from the premises.

Defined in this Act: business tool, business use, employee, employer, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 18B

### **CX 22 Benefits to non-executive directors**

A transfer of value to a non-executive director that is a dividend under section CD 20(2) (Benefits of shareholder-employees or directors) is not a fringe benefit if it is made solely because of their capacity as a non-executive director.

Defined in this Act: dividend, fringe benefit, non-executive director, transfer of value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 19

**CX 23 Benefits provided on premises***When not fringe benefit*

- (1) A benefit, other than free, discounted, or subsidised travel, accommodation, or clothing, is not a fringe benefit if the benefit is—
- (a) provided to the employee by the employer of the employee and received or used by the employee on the premises of—
    - (i) the employer;
    - (ii) a company that is part of the same group of companies as the employer;
  - (b) provided to the employee by a company that is part of the same group of companies as the employer of the employee and received or used by the employee on the premises of—
    - (i) the employer;
    - (ii) the company that provides the benefit.

*Premises of person*

- (2) In this section, the premises of a person—
- (a) include premises that the person owns or leases;
  - (b) include premises, other than those referred to in paragraph (a), on which an employee of the person is required to perform duties for the person;
  - (c) do not include premises occupied by an employee of the person for residential purposes.

Defined in this Act: company, employee, employer, fringe benefit, group of companies, lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 20

**CX 24 Benefits related to health or safety**

A benefit that an employer provides to an employee is not a fringe benefit to the extent to which it—

- (a) is related to the employee's health or safety; and
- (b) is aimed at hazard management in the workplace as contemplated in the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992; and
- (c) would be excluded by section CX 23 from being a fringe benefit if provided on the employer's premises.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, employment, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 20B

**CX 25 Benefits provided by charitable organisations***When not fringe benefit*

- (1) A charitable organisation that provides a benefit to an employee does not provide a fringe benefit except to the extent to which—
- (a) the employee receives the benefit mainly in connection with their employment; and
  - (b) the employment consists of the carrying on by the organisation of a business whose activity is outside its benevolent, charitable, cultural, or philanthropic purposes.

*When employer provides charge facilities*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply, and the benefit provided is a fringe benefit, if a charitable organisation provides a benefit to an employee by way of short-term charge facilities and the value of the benefit from the short-term charge facilities for the employee in a tax year is more than 5% of the employee's salary or wages for the tax year.

*Meaning of short-term charge facilities*

- (3) For the purposes of the FBT rules, a **short-term charge facility** means an arrangement that—
- (a) enables an employee of a charitable organisation to obtain goods or services that have no connection with the organisation or its operations by buying or hiring the goods or services or charging the cost of the goods or services to an account; and
  - (b) places the liability for some or all of the payment for the goods or services on the organisation; and
  - (c) is not a fringe benefit under section CX 10.

Defined in this Act: business, charitable organisation, employee, employment, fringe benefit, pay, short-term charge facility

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 21

**CX 26 Non-liable payments**

A benefit received by an employee is not a fringe benefit to the extent to which it is received in a quarter or in an income year

in which they derive 1 or more pay-as-you-earn (PAYE) income payments, all of which are not liable for income tax.

Defined in this Act: employee, fringe benefit, income tax, income year, PAYE income payment, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 22

### **CX 27 Assistance with tax returns**

An employer's assistance with the preparation of an employee's income statement or return of income is not a fringe benefit when the expenditure incurred in providing the assistance is expenditure for which the employee would have been allowed a deduction, if it had been incurred by the employee, under section DB 3 (Determining tax liabilities).

Defined in this Act: deduction, employee, employer, fringe benefit, income statement, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 23

### **CX 28 Accommodation**

The value of board, or an allowance instead of accommodation, that an employer provides to an employee in connection with their employment or service is not a fringe benefit.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, employment, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 24

### **CX 29 Entertainment**

*When not fringe benefit*

- (1) A benefit in a form of entertainment described in section DD 2 (Limitation rule) that an employer provides to an employee is not a fringe benefit. This subsection is overridden by subsection (2).

*When is fringe benefit*

- (2) A benefit in a form of entertainment described in section DD 2 that an employer provides to an employee is a fringe benefit if—
  - (a) the employee does not receive or use it in the course of employment; and
  - (b) the employee does not receive or use it as a necessary consequence of their employment duties; and
  - (c) either—

- (i) the employee may choose when to receive or use the benefit; or
- (ii) the entertainment is of a kind described in section DD 7 (Entertainment outside New Zealand).

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, employment, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 25

### **CX 30 Distinctive work clothing**

*When not fringe benefit*

- (1) Distinctive work clothing that an employer provides to an employee is not a fringe benefit, whether provided by sale or otherwise.

*Meaning of distinctive work clothing*

- (2) In this section, **distinctive work clothing** means clothing, including a single item of clothing, that—
  - (a) is worn by an employee as, or as part of, a uniform that can be identified with the employer—
    - (i) through the permanent and prominent display of a name, logo, or other identification that the employer regularly uses in carrying on their activity or undertaking; or
    - (ii) because the colour scheme, pattern, or style is readily associated with the employer; and
  - (b) is worn in the course, or as an incident, of employment; and
  - (c) is not clothing that employees would normally wear for private purposes.

Defined in this Act: distinctive work clothing, employee, employer, employment, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 26

### **CX 31 Contributions to income protection insurance**

An employer who satisfies a liability to pay, or contribute to the payment of, a premium for income protection insurance for the benefit of an employee does not provide a fringe benefit to the employee if a payment of the insurance to the employee would be assessable income of the employee.

Defined in this Act: contribution, employee, employer, fringe benefit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 26B

**CX 32 Services provided to superannuation fund**

A fringe benefit does not arise if services are provided to a superannuation fund to the extent to which the superannuation fund would have been allowed a deduction for the expenditure incurred in providing the services if the expenditure had been incurred by the superannuation fund.

Defined in this Act: deduction, fringe benefit, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 27

**CX 33 Goods provided at discount by third parties**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employer and a person who is not associated with the employer have an arrangement through which goods are provided by the person at a discount.

*When not fringe benefit*

- (2) A discount provided by the person to an employee in a group of employees is not a fringe benefit if—
- (a) the person offers a discount to a group of persons that—
    - (i) negotiates the discount on an arm's-length basis; and
    - (ii) does not include the group of employees; and
    - (iii) is comparable in number to the group of employees; and
  - (b) the discount offered to the group of employees is the same or less than the discount offered to the group described in paragraph (a).

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, employee, employer, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 27B

*Definitions***CX 34 Meaning of emergency call**

**Emergency call** means a visit that an employee is required to make, to which all the following apply:

- (a) the employee makes the visit from their home in the course of their employment; and
- (b) the purpose of the visit is to provide—

- (i) essential services relating to the operation of the plant or machinery of the employer, or of their client or customer; or
  - (ii) essential services relating to the maintenance of services provided by a local authority or a public authority; or
  - (iii) essential services relating to the carrying on of a business for the supply of energy or fuel to the public; or
  - (iv) emergency services relating to the health or safety of any person; and
- (c) the employer, their client or customer, or a member of the public requests the services; and
- (d) except when paragraph (b)(iv) applies, the services are required to be performed between the hours of 6.00 pm and 6.00 am on days other than a Saturday, Sunday, or statutory public holiday, and at any time on other days.

Defined in this Act: business, emergency call, employee, employer, employment, local authority, public authority

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 28

### **CX 35 Meaning of employee share loan**

#### *Meaning*

- (1) **Employee share loan** means a loan made to an employee if—
- (a) the loan is made for the sole purpose of enabling the employee to acquire, under a scheme of acquisition,—
    - (i) shares, rights, or options in the company that is their employer;
    - (ii) shares, rights, or options in a company that is associated with their employer; and
  - (b) the employee uses the loan only for the purpose of the acquisition; and
  - (c) the employee beneficially owns the shares, rights, or options throughout the term of the loan; and
  - (d) the employee must immediately repay the loan in full if they stop being the beneficial owner of any of the shares, rights, or options; and
  - (e) the company issuing the shares, rights, or options must maintain a dividend-paying policy throughout the term of the loan.



*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply—
- (a) to shares, rights, or options in a qualifying company;
  - (b) to a loan made under a share purchase scheme;
  - (c) to an employer and an employee who are associated persons.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, dividend, employee, employee share loan, employer, pay, qualifying company, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 29

**CX 36 Meaning of private use**

**Private use**, for a motor vehicle, includes—

- (a) the employee's use of the vehicle for travel between home and work; and
- (b) any other travel that confers a private benefit on the employee.

Defined in this Act: employee, motor vehicle, private use

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 30

**CX 37 Meaning of unclassified benefit**

**Unclassified benefit** means a fringe benefit that arises if an employer provides an employee with a benefit in connection with their employment that is—

- (a) not a benefit referred to in any of sections CX 6 to CX 16; and
- (b) not a benefit excluded under this subpart.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, employment, fringe benefit, unclassified benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 31

**CX 38 Meaning of work-related vehicle***Meaning*

- (1) **Work-related vehicle**, for an employer, means a motor vehicle that prominently and permanently displays on its exterior,—
- (a) if the employer owns the vehicle, the form of identification that the employer regularly uses in carrying on their undertaking or activity; or
  - (b) if the employer rents the vehicle, the form of identification—

- (i) that the employer regularly uses in carrying on their undertaking or activity; or
- (ii) that the person from whom it is rented regularly uses in carrying on their undertaking or activity.

*Exclusion: car*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a car.

*Exclusion: private use*

- (3) A motor vehicle is not a work-related vehicle on any day on which the vehicle is available for the employee's private use, except for private use that is—
- (a) travel to and from their home that is necessary in, and a condition of, their employment; or
  - (b) other travel in the course of their employment during which the travel arises incidentally to the business use.

Defined in this Act: business use, car, employee, employer, employment, motor vehicle, work-related vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 32

## ***Insurance***

### **CX 39 Life insurers and fully reinsured persons**

*Persons to whom this section applies*

- (1) The amounts described in subsection (2) are excluded income of—
- (a) a life insurer;
  - (b) a person who is carrying on a business of providing life insurance but who is treated as not carrying on a business of providing life insurance because they have full reinsurance.

*Excluded income*

- (2) The amounts are—
- (a) a premium derived by the life insurer or the person under a life insurance policy; or
  - (b) a claim receivable by the life insurer or the person under a life reinsurance policy.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, claim, excluded income, full reinsurance, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insurer, life reinsurance policy, premium

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 33

**CX 40 Superannuation fund deriving amount from life insurance policy**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a superannuation fund invests funds in a life insurance policy offered or entered into in New Zealand.

*Excluded income*

- (2) An amount that the superannuation fund derives from the policy is excluded income.

Defined in this Act: amount, excluded income, life insurance policy, offered or entered into in New Zealand, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 34

**CX 41 Resident insurance underwriters**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a natural person or an unincorporated body of natural persons—
- (a) is resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) carries on a business of providing general insurance or guarantees against loss, damage, or risk; and
  - (c) as part of the business, is liable under an insurance contract, whether or not named in it, to pay, or to contribute towards the payment of, some or all of an amount claimable by the person insured under the contract.

*Excluded income*

- (2) Income that the natural person or persons derive from carrying on the business outside New Zealand is excluded income to the extent to which it is income not referred to in any of section YD 4(7) or (10) to (12) (Classes of income treated as having New Zealand source).

Defined in this Act: amount, business, excluded income, general insurance, income, insurance contract, New Zealand, pay, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 35

### *Petroleum mining*

#### **CX 42 Disposal of ownership interests in controlled petroleum mining entities**

##### *Excluded income*

- (1) The consideration that a person derives from disposing of shares or trust interests in a controlled petroleum mining entity is excluded income of the person.

##### *Application of Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (2) Section 65 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies when this section applies.

Defined in this Act: consideration, controlled petroleum mining entity, dispose, excluded income, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 36

#### **CX 43 Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining**

Farm-in expenditure under a farm-out arrangement is excluded income of a petroleum miner who is the farm-out party in the farm-out arrangement.

Defined in this Act: excluded income, farm-in expenditure, farm-out arrangement, farm-out party, petroleum miner

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 37

### *Mineral mining*

#### **CX 44 Disposal of mining shares**

##### *When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when—
  - (a) a mining company derives an amount from disposing of a mining share; and
  - (b) the disposal is to a person other than a mining company or a mining holding company; and
  - (c) the company has an excess amount because the amount derived from disposing of the share is more than the cost of the share calculated under section DU 11(2) (Disposal of mining shares by company); and
  - (d) the excess amount would, in the absence of this section, be income of the company under any of sections CB 1

to CB 5 (which relate to income from business or trade-like activities).

*Excluded income*

- (2) The excess amount is excluded income of the company to the extent to which it is, or is to be, used for mining purposes in the prescribed period.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when—
- (a) a mining company (the **seller**) derives an amount from disposing of a mining share; and
  - (b) the disposal is to a mining company or to a mining holding company (the **buyer**); and
  - (c) the seller has an excess amount because the amount derived from disposing of the share is more than the cost of the share calculated under section DU 11(2); and
  - (d) the excess amount would, in the absence of this section, be income of the seller under any of sections CB 1 to CB 5.

*Excluded income*

- (4) The excess amount is excluded income of the seller to the extent to which it consists of mining shares issued to it in the buyer.

Defined in this Act: amount, excluded income, income, mining company, mining holding company, mining purposes, mining share, prescribed period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 38

**CX 45 Disposal of mining shares acquired with reinvestment profit**

*When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when—
- (a) a company derives an amount from disposing of a mining share; and
  - (b) an amount of the reinvestment profit of the company is used in calculating the deduction for the cost of the mining share under section DU 11(2) (Disposal of mining shares by company); and
  - (c) some or all of the amount derived from the disposal would, in the absence of this section, be income of the

company under section CU 14 (Recovery of reinvestment profit on disposal of mining shares).

*Excluded income*

- (2) The amount that would be income is excluded income of the company to the extent to which it is, or is to be, used for mining purposes in the prescribed period.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when—
- (a) a company (the **seller**) derives an amount from disposing of a mining share; and
  - (b) the disposal is to a mining company or to a mining holding company (the **buyer**); and
  - (c) an amount of the reinvestment profit of the seller is used in calculating the deduction for the cost of the mining share under section DU 11(2); and
  - (d) some or all of the amount derived from the disposal would, in the absence of this section, be income of the seller under section CU 14.

*Excluded income*

- (4) The amount that would be income is excluded income of the seller to the extent to which it consists of mining shares issued to it in the buyer.

*When subsection (6) applies*

- (5) Subsection (6) applies when—
- (a) a company derives an amount from disposing of a mining share; and
  - (b) the disposal is of the kind described in section CU 20 (Mining company or mining holding company liquidated); and
  - (c) an amount of the reinvestment profit of the company is used in calculating the deduction for the cost of the mining share under section DU 11(2); and
  - (d) some or all of the amount derived from the disposal would, in the absence of this section, be income of the company under section CU 14.

*Excluded income*

- (6) The amount that would be income is excluded income of the company to the extent to which it consists of mining shares.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, deduction, excluded income, income, mining company, mining holding company, mining purposes, mining share, prescribed period, reinvestment profit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 39

**CX 46 Repayment of loans made from reinvestment profit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an amount would, in the absence of this section, be income of a company under section CU 16 (Recovery of reinvestment profit on repayment of loans).

*Excluded income*

- (2) The amount is excluded income of the company to the extent to which it is, or is to be, used for mining purposes in the prescribed period.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, excluded income, income, mining purposes, prescribed period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 40

***Government grants*****CX 47 Government grants to businesses***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a local authority or a public authority makes a payment to a person for a business that the person carries on; and
  - (b) the payment—
    - (i) is in the nature of a grant or subsidy; or
    - (ii) is a grant-related suspensory loan; and
  - (c) the payment is not in the nature of an advance or loan; and
  - (d) the payment is made to the person in relation to—
    - (i) expenditure that they incur and for which they are allowed a deduction; or
    - (ii) expenditure that they incur in acquiring, constructing, installing, or extending an asset for which they have an amount of depreciation loss.

*Excluded income*

- (2) The payment is excluded income of the person.

*Exclusions*

- (3) This section does not apply to—
- (a) a large budget screen production grant;
  - (b) a grant made under the Agriculture Recovery Programme for the Lower North Island and Eastern Bay of Plenty, to the extent to which the grant relates to expenditure—
    - (i) incurred by the recipient before the grant; and
    - (ii) for which the recipient would be allowed a deduction in the absence of section DF 1 (Government grants to businesses).

Defined in this Act: amount, business, deduction, depreciation loss, excluded income, grant-related suspensory loan, large budget screen production grant, local authority, pay, public authority

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 41

**CX 48 Amounts remitted as condition of new start grant***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when in an income year of a person—
- (a) the person carries on a business of—
    - (i) animal husbandry;
    - (ii) poultry-keeping;
    - (iii) beekeeping;
    - (iv) breeding horses other than bloodstock;
    - (v) horticulture;
    - (vi) cropping; and
  - (b) the person is paid a new start grant for the business for an event that is a qualifying event; and
  - (c) the person in carrying on the business—
    - (i) incurs a liability for expenditure or loss before the declaration of the state of emergency that relates to the qualifying event; and
    - (ii) before the date that is 3 months after the end of the state of emergency, takes the liability into account in calculating the person's taxable income for an income year; and
  - (d) the liability referred to in paragraph (c)(i) is forgiven or otherwise remitted—



- (i) as a prerequisite for the payment of the new start grant; and
- (ii) before the date that is 18 months after the end of the state of emergency; and
- (e) the amount of the remitted liability is income of the person under section CG 2 (Remitted amounts).

*Excluded income*

- (2) The remitted liability is excluded income of the person to the extent to which it is the greater of zero and the amount calculated using the formula—  
remitted amount – current loss – loss balance – other loss.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **remitted amount** is the amount of the remitted liability:
  - (b) **current loss** is the net loss that the person would have for the income year in which the liability is remitted in the absence of this section:
  - (c) **loss balance** is the loss balance that is available to the person for offset against net income for the income year in which the liability is remitted:
  - (d) **other loss** is a loss that—
    - (i) is incurred by a person associated with the person who receives the new start grant; and
    - (ii) meets the requirements of subsection (4).

*Loss incurred by associated person from business or land*

- (4) The loss referred to in subsection (3)(d)—
  - (a) is incurred by a person who—
    - (i) carries on or has carried on the business for which the new start grant is paid or owns or has owned an estate in fee simple or leasehold estate in land used in the business; and
    - (ii) in the opinion of the Commissioner, is under a substantial degree of control by the person; and
    - (iii) in the opinion of the Commissioner, has a substantial identity of interests with the person; and
  - (b) is incurred from—
    - (i) the business referred to in paragraph (a)(i):

- (ii) land that is used in the business; and
- (c) is, for the income year in which the liability is remitted,—
  - (i) a tax loss component of the associated person;
  - (ii) a loss balance for the associated person; and
- (d) is included in the calculation in subsection (3) to the extent determined by the Commissioner, having regard to the interests of the associated person that are separate from those of the person.

*Notice to associated person*

- (5) The Commissioner must give to the associated person notice of a determination under subsection (4)(d).

Defined in this Act: business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, new start grant, notice, pay, qualifying event

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 41B

***Superannuation and savings***

**CX 49 Employer's superannuation contributions**

An employer's superannuation contribution is excluded income of—

- (a) the employee for whose benefit the contribution is provided; and
- (b) the trustees of the superannuation scheme to whom the contribution is made.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer's superannuation contribution, excluded income, superannuation scheme, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 42

**CX 50 Tax credits for KiwiSaver and complying superannuation funds**

An amount paid as a tax credit under subpart MK (Tax credits for KiwiSaver schemes and complying superannuation funds) is excluded income of the person deriving the amount.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, excluded income, pay, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CP 1

### *Farming, forestry, or fishing*

#### **CX 51 Income equalisation schemes**

A refund under section EH 8 (Refund of excess deposit), EH 42 (Refund of excess deposit), or EH 68 (Refund of excess deposit) is excluded income.

Defined in this Act: excluded income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 43

### *Environmental restoration*

#### **CX 52 Refund from environmental restoration account**

A refund to a person under section EK 9 (Refund of payment if excess, lacking details) is excluded income of the person.

Defined in this Act: excluded income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 43B

### *Inflation-indexed instruments*

#### **CX 53 Credits for inflation-indexed instruments**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) an amount payable to a person who is a lender for money lent is determined by a fixed relationship to 1 or more indices of general price inflation in New Zealand; and
  - (b) an amount on account of an increase in the amount payable is credited to the lender's account by the borrower; and
  - (c) the credit represents a recovery of a decrease, previously debited in account, in the amount payable over a previous period.

*Excluded income*

- (2) The credit is excluded income of the lender.

Defined in this Act: amount, excluded income, money lent, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 44

### *Share-lending arrangements*

#### **CX 54 Share-lending collateral under share-lending arrangements**

An amount of share-lending collateral derived by a person under a share-lending arrangement is excluded income of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, excluded income, share-lending arrangement, share-lending collateral

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 44B

### *Portfolio investment income*

#### **CX 55 Proceeds from certain disposals by portfolio investment entities or New Zealand Superannuation Fund**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to an amount of income derived by a portfolio investment entity or the New Zealand Superannuation Fund from the disposal of a share when—
  - (a) the share is issued by a company resident in New Zealand and is not treated under a double tax agreement as not being resident in New Zealand or by a company—
    - (i) resident in Australia and not treated under a double tax agreement between Australia and another country as being resident in a country other than Australia or New Zealand; and
    - (ii) included in an index that is an approved index under the ASX Market Rules, made under Chapter 7 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Aust); and
    - (iii) required under the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 (Aust) and the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (Aust) to maintain a franking account; and
  - (b) the share is not a non-participating redeemable share.

*Excluded income*

- (2) The amount is excluded income of the portfolio investment entity or the New Zealand Superannuation Fund, as applicable.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, company, double tax agreement, excluded income, income, non-participating redeemable share, portfolio investment entity, resident in Australia, resident in New Zealand, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 44C

**CX 56 Portfolio investor allocated income and distributions of income by portfolio investment entities***Portfolio investor allocated income*

- (1) Portfolio investor allocated income derived in an income year under section CP 1 (Portfolio investor allocated income) by an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity is excluded income of the investor if—
- (a) the prescribed investment rate for the investor is more than 0%; and
  - (b) the investor does not, before the last day of the income year, provide a portfolio investor rate for the income year that is less than the prescribed investor rate for the income year; and
  - (c) for a portfolio tax rate entity paying tax under section HL 22 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election), the portfolio investor allocated income is not allocated to a portfolio allocation period that includes part of a portfolio investor exit period for the investor.

*Distribution by portfolio tax rate entities*

- (2) An amount of income derived by an investor as a distribution by a portfolio tax rate entity is excluded income of the investor.

*Distribution by portfolio investment entity that is not portfolio tax rate entity*

- (3) An amount of income derived in an income year by an investor as a distribution by a portfolio listed company is—
- (a) excluded income of the investor, if the investor is a New Zealand resident who—
    - (i) is a natural person other than a trustee; and

- (ii) does not include the amount as income in a return of income for the income year:
- (b) excluded income of the investor, if paragraph (a) does not apply, to the extent to which the amount of the distribution is more than the total of the following:
  - (i) the amount of the distribution that is fully imputed as described in section RF 9(2) (When dividends fully imputed or fully credited):
  - (ii) the amount of the distribution that is fully credited for FDP as described in section RF 9(4).

Defined in this Act: amount, distribution, excluded income, income, income year, investor, New Zealand resident, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio listed company, portfolio rate, portfolio tax rate entity, prescribed investment rate, return of income, zero-rated investor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 44D

### **CX 57 Credits for certain fees by portfolio tax rate entities**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a credit for fees is allocated to an investor as a member of a portfolio investor class by a portfolio tax rate entity and the credit is included in the calculation of the entity's portfolio entity tax liability under section HL 21 (Portfolio entity tax liability and tax credits of portfolio tax rate entity for period) for the investor, the portfolio investor class, and a portfolio calculation period.

*Excluded income*

- (2) The amount is excluded income of the investor.

Defined in this Act: amount, excluded income, investor, portfolio calculation period, portfolio entity tax liability, portfolio investor class, portfolio tax rate entity

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CX 44E

### ***Minors' beneficiary income***

### **CX 58 Amounts derived by minors from trusts**

To the extent to which section HC 35 (Beneficiary income of minors) applies to an amount of beneficiary income, the amount is excluded income of the minor.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, excluded income, minor

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 3A–3F

**CX 59 Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts**

An amount that a person derives in an income year as a taxable distribution from a non-complying trust under section HC 19 (Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts) is excluded income of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, exempt income, income year, non-complying trust, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(4)

***Transactions between companies in consolidated groups*****CX 60 Intra-group transactions**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FM 8 (Transactions between group companies: income) when a company that is part of a consolidated group derives an amount from a transaction or arrangement with another company that is part of the same group and the amount would not be income if the group were 1 company.

*Excluded income*

- (2) The amount is excluded income of the company.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, excluded income, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(1)(a)

***Avoidance arrangements*****CX 61 Avoidance arrangements**

An amount is excluded income if it is treated as excluded income under—

- (a) section GA 1 (Commissioner's power to adjust);  
(b) section GB 23 (Excessive remuneration to relatives).

Defined in this Act: amount, excluded income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GB 1(1)–(2C), GD 3(1), (2)

**Subpart CZ—Terminating provisions****Contents**

- CZ 1 Share purchase agreement income before 19 July 1968  
CZ 2 Mining company's 1970–71 tax year

- CZ 3 Exchange variations on 8 August 1975
- CZ 4 Mineral mining: company making loan before 1 April 1979
- CZ 5 Exempt interest: overseas money lent to government or local or public authority before 29 July 1983
- CZ 6 Commercial bills before 31 July 1986
- CZ 7 Primary producer co-operative companies: 1987–88 income year
- CZ 8 Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991
- CZ 9 Available capital distribution amount: 1965 and 1985–1992
- CZ 10 Transitional relief for calculation of attributed repatriation dividends: 2 July 1992
- CZ 11 Recovery of deductions for software acquired before 1 April 1993
- CZ 12 General insurance with risk period straddling 1 July 1993
- CZ 13 Treatment of units and interests in unit trusts and group investment funds on issue as at 1 April 1996
- CZ 14 Treatment of superannuation fund interests in group investment funds on 1 April 1999
- CZ 15 Accident insurance contracts before 1 July 2000
- CZ 16 Interest payable to exiting company: 2001
- CZ 17 Dividend of exiting company: 2001
- CZ 18 Benefit provider approved within 6 months of 25 November 2003
- CZ 19 Community trust receipts in 2004–05 or 2005–06 tax year
- CZ 20 Disposal of personal property lease asset under specified lease
- CZ 21 Superannuation fund loans made to members before 1 April 1989
- CZ 22 Geothermal wells between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006

---

### **CZ 1 Share purchase agreement income before 19 July 1968**

In sections CE 1 to CE 4 (which relate to employment income), **share purchase agreement** does not include any agreement entered into before 19 July 1968.

Defined in this Act: share purchase agreement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 1



**CZ 2 Mining company's 1970–71 tax year**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) section 152 or 153 of the Land and Income Tax Act 1954 (as in force before the commencement of section 153F of the Act) applied to a mining company for the 1970–71 tax year; and
  - (b) the company acquires an asset by incurring the exploration expenditure or development expenditure referred to in section 27(3)(a) of the Land and Income Tax Amendment Act 1971.

*Application of subpart CU*

- (2) The provisions of subpart CU (Income from mineral mining) apply, with any necessary modifications, as follows:
  - (a) section CU 3 (Disposal of assets) applies to the company as if every reference in the section to an asset included a reference to an asset of the kind described in subsection (1)(b) that the company disposes of in the 1971–72 tax year or a later tax year:
  - (b) section CU 3 applies to a person who acquires an asset of the kind described in subsection (1)(b) from the company as if every reference in the section to an asset included a reference to such an asset that the person acquires in the 1971–72 tax year or a later tax year:
  - (c) section CU 10 (Mining asset used to derive income other than income from mining) applies to the company as if every reference in the section to an asset included a reference to an asset of the kind described in subsection (1)(b) that the company uses, wholly or mainly, to derive income other than income from mining in the 1971–72 tax year or a later tax year.

*Resident and non-resident mining operators*

- (3) This section applies, with any necessary modifications, to an asset of the kind referred to in paragraph (i) of item “a” of the

formula in section 31(3) of the Land and Income Tax Amendment Act (No 2) 1972 that a resident mining operator acquires or that a non-resident mining operator acquires.

Defined in this Act: income, income from mining, mining company, non-resident mining operator, resident mining operator, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 2

### **CZ 3 Exchange variations on 8 August 1975**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person carrying on a business in New Zealand—
    - (i) receives a loan in 2 or more instalments for the purposes of the business; or
    - (ii) makes a loan in 2 or more instalments in the course of carrying on the business; and
  - (b) an exchange variation arises in relation to the whole or partial repayment of the loan; and
  - (c) the person derives an amount or incurs a loss through the exchange variation.

*Income or deduction*

- (2) The amount derived is income of the person and the loss incurred is a deduction that they are allowed.

*Instalments and repayments*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, unless the terms of the loan expressly provide otherwise,—
  - (a) each instalment is treated as a separate loan; and
  - (b) repayments are applied so that the separate loans are repaid in the order in which they were received.

*Exclusion*

- (4) This section does not apply to a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply.

*Some definitions*

- (5) In this section,—

**exchange variation**, for the repayment of some or all of the loan, excluding interest, means a variation by virtue of a fluctuation in the value of the currency or currencies of 1 or

more countries other than New Zealand in relation to New Zealand currency, that occurs between—

- (a) the amount of the repayment expressed in New Zealand currency at the time at which the repayment was made; and
- (b) the amount expressed in New Zealand currency that would have been required to make that repayment on or at the later of 8 August 1975 and the time at which the loan was first made

**loan** means,—

- (a) for money lent, to a person, on or after 1 January 1974 and on or before 22 January 1985, money that—
  - (i) was lent with the consent of the Minister under the Capital Issues (Overseas) Regulations 1965 or the Overseas Investment Regulations 1974 or with the consent of the Reserve Bank under the Exchange Control Regulations 1978, as applicable; and
  - (ii) was lent in a currency other than New Zealand currency; and
  - (iii) was expressed to be repayable in a currency other than New Zealand currency:
- (b) for money lent, by a person, on or after 1 January 1974 and on or before 22 January 1985, money that—
  - (i) was lent with the consent of the Reserve Bank under the Exchange Control Regulations 1978 if required; and
  - (ii) was expressed to be repayable in a currency other than New Zealand currency:
- (c) for money lent, to a person, on or after 23 January 1985, money that—
  - (i) is lent in a currency other than New Zealand currency; and
  - (ii) is expressed to be repayable in a currency other than New Zealand currency:
- (d) in relation to money lent, by a person, on or after 23 January 1985, money that is expressed to be repayable in a currency other than New Zealand currency.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, deduction, exchange variation, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, loan, money lent, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 3

**CZ 4 Mineral mining: company making loan before 1 April 1979**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when sections CU 17 to CU 19 (which relate to the repayment by a mining company of an amount written off) would have applied to a loan by a company to another company made on or before 31 March 1979 if the Income Tax Amendment Act 1979 had not been enacted.

*Application of sections CU 17 to CU 19*

- (2) The sections apply, as far as applicable, to such a loan as if section 45 of the Income Tax Amendment Act 1979 were the only provision of it that had been enacted.

Defined in this Act: company, mineral

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 4

**CZ 5 Exempt interest: overseas money lent to government or local or public authority before 29 July 1983**

*Exempt income*

- (1) Amounts that a non-resident derives are exempt income if they are derived from—
  - (a) stock or debentures issued before 29 July 1983 by the government of New Zealand or by a local authority or a public authority, the interest on which is payable out of New Zealand; or
  - (b) loans entered into before 29 July 1983, the interest on which was to be exempt from income tax in New Zealand under an agreement or arrangement made with the government of New Zealand.

*Application posted or received before 29 July 1983*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), a loan entered into on or after 29 July 1983 is treated as having been entered into before that date if an exemption of a kind referred to in that provision was authorised as a result of an application received by or posted to the government of New Zealand before 29 July 1983.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, debenture, exempt income, income tax, interest, local authority, money lent, New Zealand, non-resident, pay, public authority

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 5

**CZ 6 Commercial bills before 31 July 1986***Income: redemption*

- (1) The amount that a person receives on the redemption of a commercial bill owned by the person is income of the person.

*Income: disposal*

- (2) The value of a commercial bill on the day its owner disposes of it is income of the owner. This subsection does not apply if the disposal is a transfer under a relationship agreement.

Defined in this Act: amount, commercial bill, income, relationship agreement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 6

**CZ 7 Primary producer co-operative companies: 1987–88 income year***Income: sale of asset*

- (1) If a primary producer co-operative company disposes of an asset for which the company was allowed a deduction under section 200 of the Income Tax Act 1976 for the 1987–88 income year or an earlier income year, the company is treated as deriving income in the income year of disposal of an amount equal to the lesser of—
- (a) the total of all deductions relating to the asset that were allowed under section 200; and
  - (b) the amount that the company derived from the disposal of the asset.

*Income: payments to shareholders*

- (2) If a primary producer co-operative company has been allowed a deduction under section 200 for the 1987–88 income year or an earlier income year, and a payment has been made to a shareholder of the company either on the surrender of any of their shares or on the liquidation of the company, part of the payment is treated as income of the shareholder. The part that is income is determined under subsection (3).

*Amounts attributable to deductions*

- (3) The part of the payment that is treated as income is only such part as—

- (a) is more than the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule of the shares surrendered or held on liquidation by the shareholder; and
- (b) is attributable to an increase in the value of the company's assets that was caused by the company applying or appropriating a deduction allowed under section 200.

*Some definitions*

- (4) In this section,—

**primary producer co-operative company** means a company that, at the end of the 1987–88 income year,—

- (a) was a primary producer co-operative company, as defined in section 200(1) and (9); and
- (b) could qualify for a deduction under section 200(4)

**section 200** means section 200 of the Income Tax Act 1976 as it was in force before it was repealed by section 41(1) of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 5) 1988 (which, in general, allowed primary producer co-operative companies to claim a deduction for profits that were reinvested in certain defined primary produce activities and assets).

Defined in this Act: amount, available subscribed capital, income, income year, liquidation, pay, primary producer co-operative company, section 200, share, shareholder, slice rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 7

## **CZ 8 Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991**

*Excluded income*

- (1) Excess expenditure under a farm-out arrangement entered into before 16 December 1991 is excluded income of the transferor.

*Some definitions*

- (2) In subsection (1), **excess expenditure**, **farm-out arrangement**, and **transferor** have the same meanings as in section 214D of the Income Tax Act 1976 immediately before its repeal by section 15 of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 5) 1992.

Defined in this Act: excess expenditure, excluded income, farm-out arrangement, transferor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 8

**CZ 9 Available capital distribution amount: 1965 and 1985–1992***Section CD 44(7)(e)*

- (1) For the purposes of section CD 44(7)(e) (Available capital distribution amount), a company derives a capital gain amount if—
- (a) before 1 April 1988, a net profit or gain was derived by the company to which section 4(5) of the Income Tax Act 1976, and not section 4(5A) of the Income Tax Act 1976, applied immediately before those provisions were repealed by section 31(1) of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 5) 1988; or
  - (b) an amount is derived by the company that is attributable to—
    - (i) a deduction allowed in the 1985–86 or 1986–87 tax year for livestock under section 86E of the Income Tax Act 1976; or
    - (ii) a revaluation of livestock in any of the 1986–87 to 1991–92 tax years under section 86A of the Income Tax Act 1976; or
    - (iii) a deduction allowed in the 1988–89 tax year for the revaluation of trading stock of wine, brandy, and whisky under section 87A of the Income Tax Act 1976.

*Section CD 44(14)(b)*

- (2) For the purposes of section CD 44(14)(b),—
- (a) the amount has been excluded by section 4(3) of the Land and Income Tax Act 1954 from treatment as a dividend; or
  - (b) the issue has been excluded by section 3(3) of the Income Tax Act 1976 from treatment as a bonus issue.

Defined in this Act: amount, bonus issue, company, dividend, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 9

**CZ 10 Transitional relief for calculation of attributed repatriation dividends: 2 July 1992***Loans made by CFC to intermediary before 2 July 1992*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies for the purposes of calculating attributed repatriation from a controlled foreign company (CFC) to the extent to which—
- (a) the CFC made a loan before 8.00 pm New Zealand standard time on 2 July 1992; and
  - (b) the loan enabled another person (the **intermediary**) to make a loan to a New Zealand resident associated with the CFC; and
  - (c) the loan is not a loan that is an arrangement subject to section GB 8 (Arrangements involving attributed repatriation from CFCs); and
  - (d) the New Zealand resident associated person repays the intermediary and the intermediary repays the CFC; and
  - (e) the CFC uses the proceeds to make a loan directly to the New Zealand resident associated person.

*Loan to associate: treated as existing for whole accounting period*

- (2) The loan to the New Zealand resident associated person is treated as if it were in existence at the start of the accounting period of the CFC in which it is in fact made.

*Property acquired under contract binding before 2 July 1992*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies for the purposes of calculating attributed repatriation from a CFC if the CFC—
- (a) acquires any property (including an amount accruing on a financial arrangement) under a binding contract entered into before 8.00 pm New Zealand standard time on 2 July 1992; and
  - (b) the acquisition is not as a result of any voluntary action taken by the CFC after that time.



*Acquired property: treated as existing for whole accounting period*

- (4) The property is treated as if it were held by the CFC at the start of the accounting period of the CFC in which it is in fact acquired.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, arrangement, associated person, attributed repatriation, CFC, controlled foreign company, financial arrangement, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 10

### **CZ 11 Recovery of deductions for software acquired before 1 April 1993**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to any of the following items for the acquisition of which a person was allowed a deduction before 1 April 1993:
- (a) the copyright in software:
  - (b) the right to use the copyright in software:
  - (c) the right to use software.

*Income*

- (2) An amount derived from the disposal of the item is income.

*Relationship with sections EE 44 to EE 52 and EZ 20*

- (3) Sections EE 44 to EE 52 (which relate to disposals and similar events) apply to the item. Section EZ 20 (Adjusted tax value for software acquired before 1 April 1993) deals with the adjusted tax value of the item.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 11

### **CZ 12 General insurance with risk period straddling 1 July 1993**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a company carries on a business of providing general insurance or guarantees against loss, damage, or risk, immediately before and on 1 July 1993; and

- (b) the company holds a reinsurance contract for the general insurance that covers a period of risk starting before 1 July 1993 and ending after 1 July 1993; and
- (c) the company pays the premiums under the contract outside New Zealand.

*Income*

- (2) An amount derived by the company from a claim under the reinsurance contract is income of the company if the event giving rise to the claim occurs on or after 1 July 1993.

*Timing*

- (3) The income is allocated to the income year in which the event giving rise to the claim occurs.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, company, general insurance, income, income year, New Zealand, pay, reinsurance contract

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 12

**CZ 13 Treatment of units and interests in unit trusts and group investment funds on issue as at 1 April 1996**

*Units and interests in unit trusts and group investment funds*

- (1) All units in a unit trust and interests in a group investment fund on issue on 1 April 1996 are treated, on and from that date, as not having been issued on terms that their redemption would be subject to the slice rule.

*Election made for units or interests*

- (2) All units or interests to which subsection (1) applies and for which an election has been made relying on paragraph (c) of the definition of the term **shares of the same class** in section YA 1 (Definitions) are treated on and from 1 April 1996 as if the election made in reliance upon paragraph (c) had never been made.

*Exclusion*

- (3) This section does not apply to a unit or interest if the manager or trustee of the unit trust or group investment fund so chooses, by giving notice to the Commissioner before 1 April 1996, in which case the relevant unit or interest is treated, on

and from 1 April 1996, as having been issued on terms that its redemption would be subject to the slice rule.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, group investment fund, notice, shares of the same class, slice rule, trustee, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 13

#### **CZ 14 Treatment of superannuation fund interests in group investment funds on 1 April 1999**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a superannuation fund has an interest in a group investment fund on 1 April 1999.

*Exclusions from dividends*

- (2) Section CD 22(4) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations) does not apply to the interest.

*Trustee's election*

- (3) If a trustee of a group investment fund chose on or before 31 March 1999 to treat a superannuation fund interest in a group investment fund as subject to section CD 22(4),—
  - (a) subsection (2) does not apply to the interest;
  - (b) section CD 22(2) applies to the interest on and after 1 April 1999.

Defined in this Act: dividend, group investment fund, interest, superannuation fund, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 14

#### **CZ 15 Accident insurance contracts before 1 July 2000**

A premium or contribution referred to in section CX 16(2) (Contributions to life or health insurance) is—

- (a) a premium or contribution paid for an accident insurance contract, as defined in section 13 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998, that was in force before 1 July 2000; or
- (b) a premium or contribution paid for a contract to which section 188(1)(a) of that Act applied, to the extent to which it related to cover and entitlements for work-related personal injury, that was in force before 1 July 2000.

Defined in this Act: contribution, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 15

**CZ 16 Interest payable to exiting company: 2001**

Interest payable under schedule 4, clause 12 of the Dairy Industry Restructuring Act 2001 to an exiting company, as defined in section 5 of the Act, as a result of a buy-out of the company's interests in the New Zealand Dairy Board is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: exempt income, interest, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 16

**CZ 17 Dividend of exiting company: 2001**

If an exiting company, as defined in section 5 of the Dairy Industry Restructuring Act 2001, derives a dividend as a result of a buy-out of the company's interests in the New Zealand Dairy Board under schedule 4 of the Act, the dividend is exempt income.

Defined in this Act: dividend, exempt income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 17

**CZ 18 Benefit provider approved within 6 months of 25 November 2003**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person (the **provider**)—
- (a) is—
    - (i) an incorporated body; or
    - (ii) a trustee; and
  - (b) provides accident insurance, health insurance, life insurance, or other health and welfare benefits to natural persons (the **recipients**); and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) was approved as a sickness, accident, or death benefit fund by the Commissioner on or before 24 November 2003; or
    - (ii) administers a fund that was approved as a sickness, accident, or death benefit fund by the Commissioner on or before 24 November 2003; and
  - (d) has been approved by the Commissioner as an organisation that the Commissioner considers operates on the principles of mutuality for recipients—
    - (i) within the 6 months starting on 25 November 2003; or

- (ii) in a further period allowed by the Commissioner, if the provider satisfies the Commissioner that the provider was not aware of the requirement for the Commissioner's approval in sufficient time to obtain the approval under subparagraph (i).

*Exempt income*

- (2) An amount derived by a provider is exempt income if—
  - (a) the amount is not derived from a business carried on by the provider beyond the circle of the recipients; and
  - (b) each of the recipients is—
    - (i) a beneficiary of the trust for which the provider is the trustee;
    - (ii) a member of the provider;
    - (iii) a member of an organisation that directly or indirectly controls the provider;
    - (iv) a relative of a person described in any of subparagraphs (i) to (iii).

Defined in this Act: amount, business, Commissioner, exempt income, life insurance, relative, sickness, accident, or death benefit fund, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 18

**CZ 19 Community trust receipts in 2004–05 or 2005–06 tax year**

An amount of income derived by a trustee or company is exempt income if—

- (a) the amount would be exempt income under section CW 41 (Charities: non-business income) or CW 42 (Charities: business income) but for the trustee or company making a dividend, distribution, or settlement to a community trust in the 2004–05 or 2005–06 tax year on the winding up of the trust or company; and
- (b) either—
  - (i) the corpus of the trust was provided by the community trust; or
  - (ii) the company is wholly owned by the community trust.

Defined in this Act: amount, community trust, company, corpus, dividend, exempt income, income, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 19

**CZ 20 Disposal of personal property lease asset under specified lease**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FZ 2 (Effect of specified lease on lessor and lessee) when a personal property lease asset that is leased under a specified lease is sold, assigned or leased on or after the term of the lease.

*Income of lessor: when lease ends before term*

- (2) The amount of the excess described in section FZ 2(5)(c) is treated as income derived by the lessor in the income year in which the lease is terminated.

*Income of lessor: when lease ends*

- (3) The amount of the excess described in section FZ 2(7) is treated as income derived by the lessor in the income year in which the term of the lease ends.

*Income of lessee*

- (4) The amount of the excess described in section FZ 2(8) is income of the lessee in the income year in which the asset is disposed of.

Defined in this Act: amount, income year, lessee, lessor, personal property lease asset, specified lease, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 6(7), (8)

**CZ 21 Superannuation fund loans made to members before 1 April 1989**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section CS 18 (Value of loan treated as fund income) in the case of a loan made by a superannuation fund to a member if—
  - (a) it was made before 1 April 1989; and
  - (b) the rate of interest payable on the loan cannot be reviewed.

*Prescribed rate of interest varied*

- (2) The prescribed rate of interest is treated as being—

- (a) the non-concessionary rate of interest for the tax year in which the loan agreement was signed or, if not in writing, agreed to by all parties, in the case of a loan made before 1 April 1985:
- (b) the prescribed rate of interest for the quarter in which the loan agreement was signed or, if not in writing, agreed to by all parties, in any other case.

Defined in this Act: interest, member, non-concessionary rate of interest, pay, prescribed rate of interest, quarter, superannuation fund, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 6(3)

### **CZ 22 Geothermal wells between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person's geothermal well when—
  - (a) the well is—
    - (i) both started and completed between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006:
    - (ii) acquired between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006; and
  - (b) the person—
    - (i) uses the well, or has the well available for use, after the end of the well's geothermal energy proving period in deriving income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving income:
    - (ii) disposes of the well.

*Income: using well*

- (2) For a person to whom subsection (1)(b)(i) applies, the person has, for the first income year in which this section applies, an amount of income equal to the total amount of deductions that the person is allowed for the well under section DZ 7 of the Income Tax Act 1994, section DZ 15 of the Income Tax Act 2004, and section DZ 16 (Geothermal wells between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006) for all income years.

*Income: disposing of well*

- (3) For a person to whom subsection (1)(b)(ii) applies, the person has, for the first income year in which this section applies, an amount of income equal to the lesser of—
  - (a) the amount derived from disposing of the well; and

- (b) the total amount of deductions that the person is allowed for the well under section DZ 7 of the Income Tax Act 1994, section DZ 15 of the Income Tax Act 2004, and section DZ 16 for all income years.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, deduction, dispose, geothermal energy providing period, geothermal well, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s CZ 20



## Part D Deductions

### Subpart DA—General rules Contents

- DA 1 General permission
  - DA 2 General limitations
  - DA 3 Effect of specific rules on general rules
  - DA 4 Treatment of amount of depreciation loss
- 

#### DA 1 General permission

##### *Nexus with income*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for an amount of expenditure or loss, including an amount of depreciation loss, to the extent to which the expenditure or loss is—
  - (a) incurred by them in deriving—
    - (i) their assessable income; or
    - (ii) their excluded income; or
    - (iii) a combination of their assessable income and excluded income; or
  - (b) incurred by them in the course of carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving—
    - (i) their assessable income; or
    - (ii) their excluded income; or
    - (iii) a combination of their assessable income and excluded income.

##### *General permission*

- (2) Subsection (1) is called the **general permission**.

##### *Avoidance arrangements*

- (3) Section GB 33 (Arrangements involving depreciation loss) may apply to override the general permission in relation to an amount of depreciation loss.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, business, deduction, depreciation loss, excluded income, general permission, loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DA 1

**DA 2 General limitations***Capital limitation*

- (1) A person is denied a deduction for an amount of expenditure or loss to the extent to which it is of a capital nature. This rule is called the **capital limitation**.

*Private limitation*

- (2) A person is denied a deduction for an amount of expenditure or loss to the extent to which it is of a private or domestic nature. This rule is called the **private limitation**.

*Exempt income limitation*

- (3) A person is denied a deduction for an amount of expenditure or loss to the extent to which it is incurred in deriving exempt income. This rule is called the **exempt income limitation**.

*Employment limitation*

- (4) A person is denied a deduction for an amount of expenditure or loss to the extent to which it is incurred in deriving income from employment. This rule is called the **employment limitation**.

*Withholding tax limitation*

- (5) A person is denied a deduction for an amount of expenditure or loss to the extent to which it is incurred in deriving non-resident passive income of the kind referred to in section RF 2(3) (Non-resident passive income). This rule is called the **withholding tax limitation**.

*Non-residents' foreign-sourced income limitation*

- (6) A person is denied a deduction for an amount of expenditure or loss to the extent to which it is incurred in deriving non-residents' foreign-sourced income. This rule is called the **non-residents' foreign-sourced income limitation**.

*Relationship of general limitations to general permission*

- (7) Each of the general limitations in this section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, employment limitation, exempt income, exempt income limitation, general limitation, general permission, income from employment, loss, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, non-

residents' foreign-sourced income limitation, private limitation, withholding tax limitation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DA 2

### **DA 3 Effect of specific rules on general rules**

#### *Supplements to general permission*

- (1) A provision in any of subparts DB to DZ may supplement the general permission. In that case, a person to whom the provision applies does not have to satisfy the general permission to be allowed a deduction.

#### *Express reference needed to supplement*

- (2) A provision in any of subparts DB to DZ takes effect to supplement the general permission only if it expressly states that it supplements the general permission.

#### *Relationship of general limitations to supplements to general permission*

- (3) Each of the general limitations overrides a supplement to the general permission in any of subparts DB to DZ, unless the provision creating the supplement expressly states otherwise.

#### *Relationship between other specific provisions and general permission or general limitations*

- (4) A provision in any of subparts DB to DZ may override any 1 or more of the general permission and the general limitations.

#### *Express reference needed to override*

- (5) A provision in any of subparts DB to DZ takes effect to override the general permission or a general limitation only if it expressly states that—
  - (a) it overrides the general permission or the relevant limitation; or
  - (b) the general permission or the relevant limitation does not apply.

*Part E*

- (6) No provision in Part E (Timing and quantifying rules) supplements the general permission or overrides the general permission or a general limitation.

Defined in this Act: deduction, general limitation, general permission, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DA 3

**DA 4 Treatment of amount of depreciation loss**

The capital limitation does not apply to an amount of depreciation loss merely because the item of property is itself of a capital nature.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, depreciation loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DA 4

**Subpart DB—Specific rules for expenditure types****Contents***Taxes*

- DB 1 Taxes, other than GST, and penalties  
 DB 2 Goods and services tax  
 DB 3 Determining tax liabilities  
 DB 4 Chatham Islands dues

*Financing costs*

- DB 5 Transaction costs: borrowing money for use as capital  
 DB 6 Interest: not capital expenditure  
 DB 7 Interest: most companies need no nexus with income  
 DB 8 Interest: money borrowed to acquire shares in group companies  
 DB 9 Interest incurred on money borrowed to acquire shares in qualifying companies  
 DB 10 Interest or expenditure connected to profit-related or substituting debentures

*Financial arrangements adjustments*

- DB 11 Negative base price adjustment  
 DB 12 Base price adjustment under old financial arrangements rules  
 DB 13 Repayment of debt sold at discount to associate of debtor  
 DB 14 Security payment  
 DB 15 Sureties

***Share-lending arrangements***

- DB 16 Share-lending collateral under share-lending arrangements
- DB 17 Replacement payments and imputation credits under share-lending arrangements

***Premises or land costs***

- DB 18 Transaction costs: leases
- DB 19 Expenses of failed or withdrawn application for resource consent
- DB 20 Destruction of temporary building
- DB 21 Amounts paid for non-compliance with covenant for repair
- DB 22 Amounts paid for non-compliance and change in use

***Revenue account property***

- DB 23 Cost of revenue account property
- DB 24 Share losses
- DB 25 Cancellation of shares held as revenue account property
- DB 26 Amount from profit-making undertaking or scheme and not already in income
- DB 27 Amount from major development or division and not already in income
- DB 28 Amount from land affected by change and not already in income
- DB 29 Apportionment when land acquired with other property
- DB 30 Cost of non-specified mineral

***Bad debts***

- DB 31 Bad debts
- DB 32 Bad debts owed to estates

***Research and development***

- DB 33 Scientific research
- DB 34 Research or development
- DB 35 Some definitions
- DB 36 Patent expenses
- DB 37 Expenses of failed or withdrawn patent application
- DB 38 Patent rights: devising patented inventions
- DB 39 Patent rights acquired before 1 April 1993
- DB 40 Patent applications or patent rights acquired on or after 1 April 1993

***Marketing***

- DB 41 Charitable or other public benefit gifts by company

***Theft and bribery***

- DB 42 Property misappropriated by employees or service providers
- DB 43 Making good loss from misappropriation by partners
- DB 44 Restitution of stolen property
- DB 45 Bribes paid to public officials

***Pollution control***

- DB 46 Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating effects of discharge of contaminant

***Repayments***

- DB 47 Payments for remitted amounts
- DB 48 Restrictive covenant breached

***Matching rules: revenue account property, prepayments, and deferred payments***

- DB 49 Adjustment for opening values of trading stock, live-stock, and excepted financial arrangements
- DB 50 Adjustment for prepayments
- DB 51 Adjustment for deferred payment of employment income

***Change to accounting practice***

- DB 52 Adjustment for change to accounting practice

***Investment income***

- DB 53 Portfolio investment entities: zero-rated portfolio investors and allocated losses
- DB 54 Portfolio investment entities: treatment of certain fees charged

***Exempt income***

- DB 55 Expenditure incurred in deriving exempt dividend

***Use of motor vehicle under certain arrangements***

- DB 56 Expenditure incurred in operating motor vehicle under agreement or arrangement affected by section CX 7

***Payments to spouses, civil union partners, or de facto partners***

- DB 57 Payments to spouses, civil union partners, or de facto partners other than for services

***Avoidance and non-market transactions***

- DB 58 Adjustment for avoidance arrangements
  - DB 59 Market value substituted
-

## *Taxes*

### **DB 1 Taxes, other than GST, and penalties**

#### *No deduction*

- (1) A person is denied a deduction for the following:
  - (a) income tax:
  - (b) a tax imposed in a country or territory outside New Zealand that is substantially the same as income tax:
  - (c) ancillary tax, unless listed in subsection (2):
  - (d) a civil penalty under Part 9 of the Tax Administration Act 1994:
  - (e) a tax, a penalty, or interest on unpaid tax that is—
    - (i) payable under the laws of a country or territory outside New Zealand; and
    - (ii) substantially the same as a civil penalty as defined in section 3(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994, or a criminal penalty under Part 9 of the Act, or interest imposed under Part 7 of the Act.

#### *Some ancillary tax excluded*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to—
  - (a) pay-as-you-earn (PAYE):
  - (b) fringe benefit tax (FBT):
  - (c) employer's superannuation contribution tax (ESCT):
  - (d) resident withholding tax (RWT):
  - (e) non-resident withholding tax (NRWT).

#### *Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: ancillary tax, deduction, ESCT, FBT, general permission, income tax, New Zealand, NRWT, pay, PAYE, RWT, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 1

### **DB 2 Goods and services tax**

#### *No deduction*

- (1) A registered person is denied a deduction for the following:
  - (a) input tax on a supply of goods or services to them:

- (b) goods and services tax (GST) payable by them to the Commissioner.

*Deduction*

- (2) A registered person is allowed a deduction for output tax on a supply of goods or services that section 21 or 21I(1) to 21I(3) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 treats them as making, but only to the extent to which—
  - (a) they are allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur in acquiring or producing the goods or services; or
  - (b) they are allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the goods or services.

*Exclusion*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to an amount that relates to the application of a capital asset—
  - (a) for the principal purpose of making taxable supplies, when the asset was acquired or produced other than for the principal purpose of making taxable supplies; or
  - (b) other than for the principal purpose of making taxable supplies, when the asset was acquired or produced for the principal purpose of making taxable supplies; or
  - (c) other than for the purpose of deriving income.

*Depreciable property*

- (4) The provisions that apply when an amount of depreciation loss is quantified by reference to the cost of an item of depreciable property to a person are in section EE 54 (Cost: GST).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) The link between this section and subpart DA (General rules) is as follows:
  - (a) subsection (1) overrides the general permission:
  - (b) subsection (2) supplements the general permission; the general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, general limitation, general permission, goods, GST, GST payable, income, input tax, output tax, pay, registered person, services, supplement, taxable supply

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 2



**DB 3 Determining tax liabilities***Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur in connection with the following matters:
- (a) calculating or determining their income tax liability for a tax year:
  - (b) calculating or determining the GST payable by them in a taxable period:
  - (c) preparing, instituting, or presenting an objection or challenge to, or an appeal following, a determination or assessment made under this Act or an earlier Act, the Tax Administration Act 1994, or the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985:
  - (d) making a contribution towards the expenditure incurred by another person if—
    - (i) the other person is allowed a deduction for that expenditure; and
    - (ii) the expenditure relates to a matter affecting the determination of the first person's liability for income tax or GST; and
    - (iii) the first person has objected to, challenged, or appealed against an assessment or determination made in relation to the matter under this Act or an earlier Act, the Tax Administration Act 1994, or the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply to expenditure that a person incurs in connection with the following matters:
- (a) a matter arising from a return of income or a return under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 that was fraudulent or wilfully misleading:
  - (b) an offence under any of the Inland Revenue Acts:
  - (c) a shortfall penalty assessed under this Act or an earlier Act, the Tax Administration Act 1994, or the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 (but not an assessment that is later cancelled):
  - (d) an objection, challenge, or appeal that is inconsequential or frivolous:

- (e) a matter arising under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 to the extent to which it relates to a taxable activity that does not constitute a business for the purposes of this Act.

*Taxable activity*

- (3) In this section, **taxable activity** is defined in section 6 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the private limitation and the employment limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, business, deduction, employment limitation, general limitation, general permission, GST, GST payable, income tax liability, Inland Revenue Acts, pay, private limitation, return of income, supplement, tax year, taxable activity, taxable period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 3

#### **DB 4 Chatham Islands dues**

*Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure incurred on dues levied under the Chatham Islands Council Act 1995 that relate to goods that the person uses in connection with carrying on a business.

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the dues are paid.

*Exclusion of expenditure: other deductions*

- (3) Expenditure to which subsection (1) applies must not be taken into account in calculating the cost of the goods for the purpose of a deduction relating to the goods under any other provision of this Act.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) The link between this section and subpart DA (General rules) is as follows:

- (a) subsection (1) supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation; the other general limitations still apply:
- (b) subsection (3) overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: business, capital limitation, deduction, general permission, general limitation, income year, pay, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 4

### *Financing costs*

#### **DB 5 Transaction costs: borrowing money for use as capital**

##### *Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure incurred in borrowing money that is used as capital in deriving their income.

##### *Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 5

#### **DB 6 Interest: not capital expenditure**

##### *Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for interest incurred.

##### *Exclusion*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to interest for which a person is denied a deduction under section DB 1.

##### *Conduit financing arrangements*

- (3) Section LL 7 (Conduit financing arrangements) may apply to limit a deduction under this section.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 6

**DB 7 Interest: most companies need no nexus with income***Deduction*

- (1) A company is allowed a deduction for interest incurred.

*Exclusion: qualifying company*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a qualifying company.

*Exclusion: exempt income*

- (3) If a company (**company A**) derives exempt income or another company (**company B**) that is part of the same wholly-owned group of companies derives exempt income, subsection (1) applies to company A only if all the exempt income is 1 or more of the following:
- (a) dividends; or
  - (b) income exempted under section CW 58 (Disposal of companies' own shares); or
  - (c) income exempted under section CW 60 (Stake money) and ancillary to the company's business of breeding.

*Exclusion: non-resident company*

- (4) If a company is a non-resident company, subsection (1) applies only to the extent to which the company incurs interest in the course of carrying on a business through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

*Exclusion: interest related to tax*

- (5) Subsection (1) does not apply to interest for which a person is denied a deduction under section DB 1.

*Consolidated groups*

- (6) Section FM 12 (Expenditure when deduction would be denied to consolidated group) may apply to allow a deduction under this section to a company that is part of a consolidated group.

*Conduit financing arrangements*

- (7) Section LL 7 (Conduit financing arrangements) may apply to limit a deduction under this section.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (8) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation, the exempt income limitation, and the withholding tax limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: business, capital limitation, company, consolidated group, deduction, dividend, exempt income, exempt income limitation, fixed establishment, general limitation, general permission, income, interest, New Zealand, non-resident company, qualifying company, supplement, wholly-owned group of companies, withholding tax limitation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 7

**DB 8 Interest: money borrowed to acquire shares in group companies***Deduction: borrowing to acquire group company shares*

- (1) A company is allowed a deduction for interest incurred on money borrowed to acquire shares in another company that is part of the same group of companies.

*Exclusion: group not in existence at year end*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the 2 companies are not part of the same group of companies at the end of the tax year that corresponds to the income year in which the deduction is allowed.

*Deduction: interest after resident's restricted amalgamation*

- (3) A company is allowed a deduction for interest incurred on money borrowed to acquire shares in another company that has ended its existence on a resident's restricted amalgamation.

*Exclusion: group not in existence immediately before resident's restricted amalgamation*

- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply if the 2 companies were not part of the same group of companies immediately before the resident's restricted amalgamation.

*Application from income year of resident's restricted amalgamation*

- (5) Subsection (3) applies in the income year in which the resident's restricted amalgamation occurs and in later income years.

*Consolidated groups*

- (6) Section FM 12 (Expenditure when deduction would be denied to consolidated group) may apply to allow a deduction under this section to a company that is part of a consolidated group.

*Conduit financing arrangements*

- (7) Section LL 7 (Conduit financing arrangements) may apply to limit a deduction under this section.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (8) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation, the exempt income limitation, and the withholding tax limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, deduction, exempt income limitation, general limitation, general permission, group of companies, income year, interest, resident's restricted amalgamation, share, supplement, withholding tax limitation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 8

**DB 9 Interest incurred on money borrowed to acquire shares in qualifying companies**

*Deduction for interest incurred*

- (1) The deduction that a shareholder in a qualifying company has for interest in an income year is reduced by the amount of non-cash dividends, other than taxable bonus issues, derived by them or an associated person from the company in the income year.

*Exempt income*

- (2) In determining the amount of the deduction that the shareholder has for the interest, section CW 15(1) (Dividends paid by qualifying companies) does not apply to treat as exempt income a distribution from the qualifying company to the

shareholder, and the distribution is excluded from the definition of **dividend**.

*Associated persons*

- (3) If the associated person referred to in subsection (1) is associated with more than 1 shareholder in the company, the amount of non-cash dividends is apportioned among the associated shareholders according to their effective interests in the company in the income year.

*Allocation of dividend*

- (4) If section CD 39 (Calculation of amount of dividend when property made available) applies to a dividend derived by a shareholder of a qualifying company, the dividend is treated as having been paid and derived at the end of the quarter in which the amount is calculated.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section overrides—
- (a) the general permission; and
  - (b) the exempt income limitation.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, bonus issue, deduction, dividend, effective interest, exempt income, exempt income limitation, general permission, income year, interest, non-cash dividend, pay, qualifying company, share, shareholder, taxable bonus issue

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 9(3)–(5)

**DB 10 Interest or expenditure connected to profit-related or substituting debentures**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures).

*No deduction*

- (2) A company issuing either a profit-related debenture or a substituting debenture is denied a deduction for—
- (a) interest payable under the debenture; or
  - (b) expenditure or loss incurred in connection with the debenture; or
  - (c) expenditure or loss incurred in borrowing the money secured by or owing under the debenture.

*Relationship with sections DB 5 to DB 8*

- (3) This section overrides sections DB 5 to DB 8.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: debenture, deduction, general permission, interest, pay, profit-related debenture, substituting debenture

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 1(1), FC 2(2)

***Financial arrangements adjustments*****DB 11 Negative base price adjustment***Deduction*

- (1) A person who has a negative base price adjustment under section EW 31(4) (Base price adjustment formula) is allowed a deduction for the expenditure to the extent to which it arises from assessable income, under section CC 3 (Financial arrangements), derived by the person under the financial arrangement in earlier income years.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section supplements the general permission and overrides all the general limitations.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, deduction, financial arrangement, general limitation, general permission, income year, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 9

**DB 12 Base price adjustment under old financial arrangements rules***Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for an amount that is a deduction under section EZ 37(6) (Cash basis holder) or EZ 38(3) or (4) (Income and expenditure where financial arrangement redeemed or disposed of).



*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section supplements the general permission and overrides all the general limitations.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 9B

### **DB 13 Repayment of debt sold at discount to associate of debtor**

*Deduction*

- (1) When section EW 49(5)(b) (Income and deduction when debt sold at discount to associate of debtor) applies, the debtor is allowed a deduction for the amount quantified in that subsection.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section supplements the general permission and overrides all the general limitations.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, deduction, general limitation, general permission, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 10

### **DB 14 Security payment**

*When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when—
- (a) a person receives a security payment for a loss; and
  - (b) no other provision of this Act allows the person a deduction for the loss.

*Deduction: loss*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the loss quantified in section EW 51(2) (Deduction for security payment).

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when—
- (a) a person receives a security payment for a share loss as described in section DB 24; and
  - (b) the requirements of section DB 24 are met; and
  - (c) no other provision of this Act allows the person a deduction for the loss.

*Deduction: share loss*

- (4) The person is allowed a deduction for the share loss quantified in section EW 51(4).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides all the general limitations.

Defined in this Act: deduction, general limitation, general permission, loss, pay, security payment, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 11

**DB 15 Sureties***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a surety incurs expenditure or loss under a security arrangement.

*No deduction (with exceptions)*

- (2) Neither the surety nor a person with whom the surety was an associated person over the security arrangement's term is allowed a deduction for the expenditure or loss to the extent to which the expenditure or loss is due to—
- (a) the actions of the surety or a person with whom the surety was an associated person over the arrangement's term; or
  - (b) the occurrence of an event, if the occurrence could have been influenced by the surety or a person with whom the surety was an associated person over the arrangement's term; or
  - (c) the non-occurrence of an event, if the non-occurrence could have been influenced by the surety or a person with whom the surety was an associated person over the arrangement's term.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: associated person, deduction, general permission, loss, security arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 12

### *Share-lending arrangements*

#### **DB 16 Share-lending collateral under share-lending arrangements**

##### *No deduction*

- (1) A person is denied a deduction for the amount of expenditure incurred as share-lending collateral under a share-lending arrangement.

##### *Link with subpart DA and other subject matter*

- (2) This section overrides—
  - (a) the general permission:
  - (b) sections DB 23 to DB 26.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general permission, share-lending arrangement, share-lending collateral

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 12B

#### **DB 17 Replacement payments and imputation credits under share-lending arrangements**

A person is allowed a deduction for—

- (a) the amount of expenditure incurred as a replacement payment under a share-lending arrangement:
- (b) the amount of imputation credit attached under sections OB 64 (Replacement payments) and RE 25 (When amount of tax treated as imputation credit) to the replacement payment.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, imputation credit, pay, replacement payment, share-lending arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 12C

### *Premises or land costs*

#### **DB 18 Transaction costs: leases**

##### *Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur for the preparation and registration, or the renewal, of a lease of property.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 13

**DB 19 Expenses of failed or withdrawn application for resource consent***Deduction*

- (1) A person who applies for the grant of a resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991 and is refused the grant or withdraws the application is allowed a deduction for expenditure—
- (a) that the person incurs in relation to the application; and
  - (b) that would have been part of the cost of depreciable property, or otherwise a deduction, if the application had been granted; and
  - (c) for which the person is not allowed a deduction under another provision.

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the grant is refused or the application is withdrawn.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission and other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 13B

**DB 20 Destruction of temporary building***Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for a loss that they incur through the destruction of a temporary building.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, loss, supplement, temporary building

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 14

**DB 21 Amounts paid for non-compliance with covenant for repair***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person who is a lessee of land uses it to derive income; and
  - (b) the lease contains a covenant requiring the lessee to maintain the land or to make repairs to improvements on the land; and
  - (c) the lessee does not comply with the covenant; and
  - (d) the lessee is, consequently, liable to pay an amount to the lessor; and
  - (e) either—
    - (i) the lessee, during the term of the lease or after it ends, pays the amount to the lessor; or
    - (ii) the lessor recovers the amount from the lessee during the term of the lease or after it ends.

*Deduction*

- (2) The lessee is allowed a deduction for the amount paid to the extent to which it relates to maintenance or repairs and to the extent to which the lessee would have been allowed a deduction for the expenditure had the lessee incurred it during the term of the lease.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the lessee pays the amount or the lessor recovers the amount.

*Relationship with section EJ 11*

- (4) This section is overridden by section EJ 11 (Amount paid by lessee for non-compliance with covenant for repair).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, lease, pay, repairs, supplement, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 15

**DB 22 Amounts paid for non-compliance and change in use***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person who is a lessor receives an amount for non-compliance with a covenant for repair that is assessable income under section CC 2 (Non-compliance with covenant for repair); and
  - (b) in the income year in which the lessor receives the amount or in any of the following 4 income years,—
    - (i) the lessor does not use the land to which the amount relates to derive assessable income, but continues to own the land; and
    - (ii) the lessor incurs expenditure in maintaining the land or in making repairs to improvements on the land, including painting and general maintenance; and
    - (iii) the lessor would have been allowed a deduction if the land had been used for the purpose of deriving assessable income; and
    - (iv) in the absence of section DB 46, no other provision of this Act would allow the lessor a deduction for the expenditure.

*Deduction*

- (2) The lessor is allowed a deduction for the expenditure.

*Amount of deduction*

- (3) The amount of the deduction is the lesser of—
- (a) the amount of the expenditure; and
  - (b) the part of the amount that is assessable income derived by the lessor in the income year in which the expenditure is incurred through the operation of—
    - (i) section CC 2; or

- (ii) section EI 5 (Amount paid to lessor for non-compliance with covenant for repair); or
- (iii) section EI 6 (Amount paid for non-compliance: when lessor ceases to own land).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, own, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 16

### ***Revenue account property***

#### **DB 23 Cost of revenue account property**

*Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur as the cost of revenue account property.

*Portfolio investment entities*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), a person is denied a deduction for expenditure incurred as the cost of revenue account property if—
- (a) the person is a portfolio investment entity; and
  - (b) section CX 55 (Proceeds from certain disposals by portfolio investment entities or New Zealand Superannuation Fund) applies to income derived by the person from the disposal of the revenue account property.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) Subsection (1) overrides the capital limitation but the general permission must still be satisfied. Subsection (2) overrides the general permission. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, portfolio investment entity, revenue account property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 17

#### **DB 24 Share losses**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—

- (a) a company (**company A**) acquires a share in another company (**company B**); and
- (b) the share declines in value; and
- (c) because of the decline in value, company A incurs a loss (the **share loss**), whether on a disposal of the share or a valuation of it under subpart ED (Valuation of excepted financial arrangements) or in any other way; and
- (d) company B—
  - (i) itself uses the amount subscribed for the share; or
  - (ii) uses it to fund directly or indirectly another company (**company C**); and
- (e) company B or company C has a tax loss, in the calculation of which the amount used is taken into account; and
- (f) company A, or a company that is part of the same group of companies as company A at any time in the income year in which company B or company C has the tax loss, offsets an amount for the tax loss under section IC 1 (Company A making tax loss available to company B); and
- (g) the offset is in a tax year before the tax year that corresponds to the income year in which company A incurs the share loss.

*No deduction (with exception)*

- (2) Company A is denied a deduction for the share loss, except to the extent to which the share loss, as adjusted under subsection (3), is more than the amount offset under section IC 1, as adjusted under subsection (4).

*Other denied deductions added*

- (3) When subsection (2) applies, the share loss is adjusted by adding every loss to which all the following apply:
  - (a) company A incurs it as a result of the share's decline in value or the decline in value of another share if the use of the amount subscribed for the other share is taken into account in calculating the tax loss; and
  - (b) company A incurs it in an income year before the income year referred to in subsection (1)(g); and
  - (c) company A has been denied a deduction for it by the operation of subsection (2).



*Other offsets added*

- (4) The amount offset under section IC 1 includes every amount that company A, or a company that is part of the same group of companies as company A at any time in the income year in which company A has the tax loss, has offset for the tax loss under that section in a tax year before the tax year that corresponds to the income year in which the share loss is incurred.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, deduction, general permission, group of companies, income year, loss, share, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 18

**DB 25 Cancellation of shares held as revenue account property***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FA 4(3)(b) (Recharacterisation of shareholder's base: company repurchasing share).

*No deduction*

- (2) A shareholder is denied a deduction for the amount added to the cost of their remaining shares of the same class as that of the share cancelled, unless the share is trading stock of the shareholder.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: deduction, general permission, interest, profit-related debenture, substituting debenture

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 4(f)(iv)

**DB 26 Amount from profit-making undertaking or scheme and not already in income***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person derives income under section CB 3 (Profit-making undertaking or scheme) that is not their income under any other provision of this Act.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the value of the property, as determined under subsection (3).

*Determining amount of deduction*

- (3) For the purpose of determining the amount of the deduction, the person is treated as—
- (a) having disposed of the property to an unrelated third party immediately before the start of the undertaking or scheme; and
  - (b) having reacquired the property immediately after the start of the undertaking or scheme at the market value of the property at the time.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 19

**DB 27 Amount from major development or division and not already in income***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person derives income under section CB 13 (Disposal: amount from major development or division and not already in income) that is not their income under any other provision of this Act.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the value of the land, as determined under subsection (3).

*Determining amount of deduction*

- (3) For the purpose of determining the amount of the deduction, the person is treated as—
- (a) having disposed of the land to an unrelated third party immediately before the start of the undertaking or scheme; and

- (b) having reacquired it immediately after the start of the undertaking or scheme at the market value of the land at the time.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, land, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 20

**DB 28 Amount from land affected by change and not already in income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person derives income under section CB 14 (Disposal: amount from land affected by change and not already in income) that is not their income under any other provision of this Act.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed—
  - (a) a deduction allowed under any other provision of this Act; and
  - (b) a deduction to the extent described in subsection (3).

*Calculation of deduction*

- (3) The maximum amount of the deduction is the greater of \$1,000 and an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (4). However, the amount must not be more than the profit obtained from the disposal of the land.

*Formula*

- (4) The formula is—
$$\text{percentage of profit} \times \text{years}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
  - (a) **percentage of profit** is 10% of the profit on the disposal of the land;
  - (b) **years** is the number, up to and including 10, of consecutive years between the date on which the person

acquired the land and the date on which they disposed of it, with the first year starting on the date on which the person acquired the land.

*Meaning of profit*

- (6) In this section, **profit** means the excess of the amount derived over the cost of the land.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (7) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, land, profit, supplement, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 21

**DB 29 Apportionment when land acquired with other property**

If a person derives income under sections CB 6 to CB 14 (which relate to the disposal of land) from the disposal of land, and the land is acquired together with other property, the cost of acquisition must be apportioned between the land and the other property.

Defined in this Act: income, land, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FB 4A

**DB 30 Cost of non-specified mineral**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an amount of cost of a mineral is treated by a person under generally accepted accounting practice as a cost of the mineral for the person and reported accordingly for financial reporting purposes; and
  - (b) the mineral is not a specified mineral; and
  - (c) no other provision of this Act allows the person a deduction for the amount; and
  - (d) an amount derived by the person from disposing of the mineral would be income of the person under section CB 29 (Disposal of minerals).

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the amount.

*Timing of deduction: trading stock*

- (3) If the amount is a cost of trading stock, the deduction is allocated to the income year in which the mineral first becomes trading stock of the person.

*Timing of deduction: not trading stock*

- (4) If the amount is not a cost of trading stock, the deduction is allocated by section EA 2 (Other revenue account property).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, dispose, general limitation, general permission, generally accepted accounting practice, income, income year, mineral, specified mineral, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 22

***Bad debts*****DB 31 Bad debts***No deduction (with exception)*

- (1) A person is denied a deduction in an income year for a bad debt, except to the extent to which—
- (a) the debt is written off as bad in the income year; and
  - (b) in the case of the bad debts described in subsections (2) to (5), the requirements of the relevant subsection are met.

*Deduction: financial arrangement debt: amount of income*

- (2) A person who derives assessable income from a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply is allowed a deduction for an amount owing under the financial arrangement, but only to the extent to which—
- (a) the amount is a bad debt and the requirement of subsection (1)(a) is met; and
  - (b) the amount is attributable to the income; and
  - (c) subsection (5) does not limit the deduction.

*Deduction: financial arrangement debt: dealers in arrangements*

- (3) A person is allowed a deduction for an amount owing under a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply, but only to the extent to which—
- (a) the amount is a bad debt and the requirement of subsection (1)(a) is met; and
  - (b) the person carries on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income that includes dealing in or holding financial arrangements that are the same as, or similar to, the financial arrangement; and
  - (c) the person is not associated with the person owing the amount written off; and
  - (d) subsection (5) does not limit the deduction.

*Deduction: financial arrangement debt: dealers in property or services sold*

- (4) A person is allowed a deduction for an amount owing under a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply, but only to the extent to which—
- (a) the amount is a bad debt and the requirement of subsection (1)(a) is met; and
  - (b) the financial arrangement is an agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services; and
  - (c) the person carries on a business of dealing in the property or services that are the subject of the agreement; and
  - (d) the person carries on the business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; and
  - (e) subsection (5) does not limit the deduction.

*Deduction: bad debt representing loss already offset*

- (5) A person is allowed a deduction for a bad debt only to the extent to which it is more than the total of the amounts offset under section IC 1 (Company A making tax loss available to company B) that are described in paragraphs (e) and (f) if—
- (a) the person writing off the amount of debt is a company (**company A**); and
  - (b) the debt is owed to it by another company (**company B**); and
  - (c) company B—

- (i) itself uses the amount giving rise to the debt; or
- (ii) uses it to fund directly or indirectly another company (**company C**) that uses the amount; and
- (d) company B or company C has a tax loss, in the calculation of which the amount used is taken into account; and
- (e) company A, or a company that is part of the same group of companies as company A at any time in the income year in which company B or company C has the tax loss, offsets an amount for the tax loss under section IC 1; and
- (f) the offset is in a tax year before the tax year that corresponds to the income year in which company A writes off the amount of debt, but not before the 1993–94 tax year.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (6) The link between this section and subpart DA (General rules) is as follows:
  - (a) subsection (1) overrides the general permission; and
  - (b) for subsections (2) to (5),—
    - (i) they supplement the general permission, to the extent to which they allow a deduction that is denied under the general permission; and
    - (ii) they override the general permission, to the extent to which they deny a deduction that is allowed under the general permission; and
    - (iii) the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services, amount, assessable income, associated person, business, company, deduction, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, general limitation, general permission, group of companies, income year, supplement, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 23

## **DB 32 Bad debts owed to estates**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a debt owing to a person at the date of their death is, in an income year,—
    - (i) assessable income of the person; or
    - (ii) assessable income of the trustee of their estate; and

- (b) the trustee writes off some or all of the debt as bad because it is not recoverable.

*Deduction*

- (2) The following persons, in the following order, are allowed a deduction for the amount of the debt written off:
  - (a) first, the trustee, to the extent of assessable income derived as trustee income in the income year; and
  - (b) second, any beneficiary who has a vested interest in the capital of the estate, to the extent of assessable income derived in the income year by or in trust for the beneficiary, and to the extent to which the amount is chargeable against the capital of the beneficiary; and
  - (c) third, the trustee or a beneficiary denied a deduction for the balance in the income year; each is allowed a deduction, as described in paragraph (a) or (b), in the next tax year, and so on.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, supplement, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 24

## ***Research and development***

### **DB 33 Scientific research**

*Deduction: scientific research*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure they incur in connection with scientific research that they carry on for the purpose of deriving their assessable income.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to expenditure that the person incurs on an asset that—
  - (a) is not created from the scientific research; and
  - (b) is an asset for which they have an amount of depreciation loss for which—
    - (i) they are allowed a deduction; or



- (ii) they would have been allowed a deduction but for the Commissioner's considering that incomplete and unsatisfactory accounts were kept by or for them.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, capital limitation, Commissioner, deduction, depreciation loss, general limitation, general permission, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 25

### **DB 34 Research or development**

*Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure they incur on research or development. This subsection applies only to a person described in any of subsections (2) to (5) and does not apply to the expenditure described in subsection (6).

*Person recognising expenditure as expense*

- (2) Subsection (1) applies to a person who recognises the expenditure as an expense for financial reporting purposes under paragraph 5.1 or 5.2 of the reporting standard.

*Person not recognising expenditure as asset*

- (3) Subsection (1) also applies to a person who does not recognise the expenditure as an asset for financial reporting purposes because of paragraph 5.4 of the reporting standard.

*Person recognising expenditure otherwise*

- (4) Subsection (1) also applies to a person who—
  - (a) recognises the expenditure as an expense for financial reporting purposes because of paragraph 2.3 of the reporting standard; and
  - (b) would be required to recognise the expenditure as an expense for financial reporting purposes under paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, or because of paragraph 5.4, of the standard if—
    - (i) any 1 of those paragraphs were applied to the expenditure; and

- (ii) the expenditure were material.

*Person with minor expenditure*

- (5) Subsection (1) also applies to a person who—
  - (a) incurs expenditure of \$10,000 or less, in total, on research and development in an income year; and
  - (b) has not treated the expenditure as material, as described in paragraph 2.3 of the reporting standard; and
  - (c) has recognised the expenditure as an expense for financial reporting purposes.

*Exclusion*

- (6) Subsection (1) does not apply to expenditure that the person incurs on property to which all the following apply:
  - (a) the property is used in carrying out research or development; and
  - (b) it is not created from the research or development; and
  - (c) it is 1 of the following kinds:
    - (i) property for which the person is allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss; or
    - (ii) property the cost of which is allowed as a deduction by way of amortisation under a provision of this Act outside subpart EE (Depreciation); or
    - (iii) land; or
    - (iv) intangible property, other than depreciable intangible property; or
    - (v) property that its owner chooses, under section EE 8 (Election that property not be depreciable) to treat as not depreciable.

*Choice for allocation of deduction*

- (7) A person who is allowed a deduction under this section for expenditure that is not interest may choose to allocate all or part of the deduction—
  - (a) to an income year after the income year in which the person incurs the expenditure; and
  - (b) in the way required by section EJ 23 (Allocation of deductions for research, development, and resulting market development).

*Section need not be applied*

- (8) A person may return income and expenditure in their return of income on the basis that this section does not apply to expenditure incurred on research or development in the income year to which the return relates.

*Relationship with section EA 2*

- (9) If expenditure to which this section applies is incurred in devising an invention that is patented, the expenditure is not treated as part of the cost of revenue account property for the purposes of section EA 2 (Other revenue account property).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (10) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, depreciable intangible property, depreciation loss, development, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, reporting standard, research, return of income, revenue account property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 26

**DB 35 Some definitions***Definitions*

- (1) In this section, and in sections DB 34, EE 1, EJ 22, and EJ 23 (which relate to expenditure on research and development),—
- development** is defined in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2 of the reporting standard as interpreted by paragraphs 4.3 to 4.7
- reporting standard** means Financial Reporting Standard No 13 1995 (Accounting for Research and Development Activities) or an equivalent standard issued in its place, that applies in the income year in which the expenditure is incurred
- research** is defined in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2 of the reporting standard, as interpreted by paragraphs 4.3 to 4.7.

*Meaning of research or development: modification by Order in Council*

- (2) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council specifying—

- (a) a kind of expenditure that is not expenditure on research or development for the purposes of section DB 34;
- (b) an activity that is neither research nor development for the purposes of section DB 34;
- (c) the date from which the expenditure or the activity is excluded from being research or development.

Defined in this Act: development, income year, reporting standard, research

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 27

### **DB 36 Patent expenses**

#### *Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur in connection with the grant, maintenance, or extension of a patent if they—
  - (a) acquired the patent before 23 September 1997; and
  - (b) use the patent in deriving income in the income year in which they incur the expenditure.

#### *Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 28

### **DB 37 Expenses of failed or withdrawn patent application**

#### *Deduction*

- (1) A person who applies for the grant of a patent and is refused the grant or withdraws the application is allowed a deduction for expenditure—
  - (a) that the person incurs in relation to the application; and
  - (b) that would have been part of the cost of fixed life intangible property if the application had been granted; and
  - (c) for which the person is not allowed a deduction under another provision.

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the grant is refused or the application is withdrawn.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission and other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, fixed life intangible property, general limitation, general permission, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 28B

**DB 38 Patent rights: devising patented inventions***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person incurs expenditure in devising an invention for which a patent has been granted. The section applies whether the person devised the invention alone or in conjunction with another person.

*Deduction: expenditure before 1 April 1993*

- (2) When the person uses the patent in deriving income in an income year, they are allowed a deduction for expenditure incurred before 1 April 1993, but not if a deduction has been allowed for the expenditure under any other provision of this Act or an earlier Act.

*Deduction: devising invention*

- (3) If the person sells all the patent rights relating to the invention, they are allowed a deduction for the expenditure that they have incurred, whenever it is incurred, in connection with devising the invention to the extent to which a deduction has not already been allowed under subsection (2).

*Deduction: devising invention: proportion of expenditure*

- (4) If the person sells some of the patent rights relating to the invention, they are allowed a deduction for part of the expenditure described in subsection (3). The part is calculated by dividing the amount derived from the sale by the market value of the whole of the patent rights on the date of the sale.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, patent right

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 29

**DB 39 Patent rights acquired before 1 April 1993***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person sells patent rights that they acquired before 1 April 1993.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction on the sale of the patent rights.

*Amount of deduction*

- (3) The amount is calculated using the formula—
- $$\frac{\text{unexpired term of the patent rights at the date of sale}}{\text{unexpired term of the patent rights at the date of acquisition}} \times \text{cost.}$$

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, general limitation, general permission, patent right

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 30

**DB 40 Patent applications or patent rights acquired on or after 1 April 1993***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person sells a patent application with a complete specification or patent rights that they acquired on or after 1 April 1993.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction on the sale of the patent application with a complete specification or patent rights.

*Amount of deduction*

- (3) The amount is calculated using the formula—  
total cost – total amounts of depreciation loss.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **total cost** is the total cost to the person of the patent application with a complete specification or of the patent rights, excluding any expenditure for which the person has been allowed a deduction under section DZ 15 (Patent applications before 1 April 2005):
- (b) **total amounts of depreciation loss** is the total of the amounts of depreciation loss, for which the person is allowed a deduction, for the patent application with a complete specification or for the patent rights and the patent application relating to the patent rights.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, depreciation loss, general limitation, general permission, patent right

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 31

## *Marketing*

### **DB 41 Charitable or other public benefit gifts by company**

*Who this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to—
- (a) a company that is not a close company:
- (b) a close company that has its shares quoted on the official list of a recognised exchange.

*Deduction*

- (2) The company is allowed a deduction for a charitable or other public benefit gift that it makes to a society, institution, association, organisation, trust, or fund of any of the kinds set out in schedule 32 (Recipients of charitable or other public benefit gifts).

*Amount of deduction*

- (3) The deduction for the total of all gifts made in an income year is limited to 5% of the amount that would be the company's net income in the corresponding tax year in the absence of this section.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, charitable or other public benefit gift, close company, company, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, net income, recognised exchange, share, supplement, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 32

***Theft and bribery*****DB 42 Property misappropriated by employees or service providers***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person carries on a business; and
  - (b) an employee of the business, or a person who provides services to the business, misappropriates property; and
  - (c) no other provision of this Act allows the person who carries on the business a deduction for the loss resulting from the misappropriation.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply when—
- (a) the person who misappropriates the property is a relative of the person who carries on the business; or
  - (b) the business is carried on by a company, and—
    - (i) the company and the person who misappropriates the property are associated persons; or



- (ii) the company and a relative of the person who misappropriates the property are associated persons; or
- (c) the person who carries on the business is a trustee of a trust, and the person who misappropriates the property either created the trust, settled property on the trust, or is a beneficiary of the trust.

*Deduction*

- (3) The person is allowed a deduction for the loss that they incur in the course of the business as a result of the misappropriation of the property.

*Timing of deduction*

- (4) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the loss is ascertained, or in 1 or more earlier years if, in the circumstances, the Commissioner considers it would be fair.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: associated person, business, capital limitation, Commissioner, company, deduction, employee, general limitation, general permission, income year, relative, supplement, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 33

## **DB 43 Making good loss from misappropriation by partners**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person carrying on a business in partnership pays an amount to make good a loss that arises from a partner, other than the person or the person's spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, misappropriating property that—
  - (a) belongs to another person who is neither a partner in the partnership nor the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of a partner; and
  - (b) is received in the course of the business either by the partnership or 1 or more of its partners.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the amount if the person is under a legal liability to make good the loss.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the amount is paid.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, pay, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 34

**DB 44 Restitution of stolen property***Deduction*

- (1) A person who derives income under section CB 32 (Property obtained by theft) is allowed a deduction for the amount of restitution that they make to a person who is beneficially entitled to property to which section CB 32 applies.

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the person makes restitution.

*Meaning of restitution*

- (3) In this section, **restitution** includes restitution made to a person claiming through the person beneficially entitled to the property.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation and the private limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, private limitation, property, restitution, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 35

**DB 45 Bribes paid to public officials***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person (**person A**) corruptly gives a bribe to another person; and
  - (b) person A gives the bribe intending to influence a public official to act, or to fail to act, in their official capacity in order to—
    - (i) obtain or retain business for person A; or
    - (ii) obtain an improper advantage for person A in the conduct of business; and
  - (c) the official either has or does not have the authority to act or to fail to act.

*No deduction*

- (2) Person A is denied a deduction for the amount of the bribe.

*Exclusions*

- (3) This section does not apply if—
- (a) person A gives the bribe outside New Zealand and, at the time, the bribe is not an offence under the laws of the foreign country where the principal office of the person, organisation, or other body that employs the foreign public official or for whom the official provides services is situated;
  - (b) the bribe is given wholly or mainly to ensure or expedite the performance by a foreign public official of a routine government action when the value of the benefit is small.

*Some definitions*

- (4) In this section,—
- benefit, foreign country, and foreign public official** are defined in section 105C of the Crimes Act 1961
- bribe** is defined in section 99 of the Crimes Act 1961
- public official** means—
- (a) a member of Parliament or a Minister of the Crown; and
  - (b) a judicial officer, a law enforcement officer, or an official, as those terms are defined in section 99 of the Crimes Act 1961; and

(c) a foreign public official

**routine government action** is defined in section 105C of the Crimes Act 1961.

*Link with subpart DA*

(5) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, benefit, bribe, business, deduction, foreign country, foreign public official, general permission, New Zealand, pay, public official, routine government action

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 36

### *Pollution control*

#### **DB 46 Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating effects of discharge of contaminant**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) carries on a business in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the person incurs, in the business or in ending the operations of the business, expenditure that is—
    - (i) of a kind listed in schedule 19, part B (Expenditure in avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects of discharge of contaminant) and not in schedule 19, part C; and
    - (ii) not incurred in relation to revenue account property other than land that is subject to section CB 8 (Disposal: land used for landfill, if notice of election); and
  - (c) no other provision allows a deduction for the expenditure.

*Amount and timing of deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed for an income year a deduction for the expenditure of,—
- (a) if paragraphs (b) and (c) do not apply, an amount that is calculated using the formula—
 
$$\text{rate} \times \text{value:}$$
  - (b) if the operations of the business for which the expenditure was incurred come to an end in the income year, the diminished value or adjusted tax value of the expenditure for the income year:

- (c) if an improvement on which the expenditure was incurred is destroyed, or is rendered useless for the purposes for which the expenditure was incurred, and paragraph (b) does not apply, the diminished value or adjusted tax value of the expenditure for the income year.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) The items in the formula in subsection (2)(a) are defined in subsections (4) and (6).

*Rate*

- (4) **Rate** is—
  - (a) 100%, if the expenditure is of a kind listed in schedule 19, part A, item 1, or part B and neither paragraph (b) nor (c) applies:
  - (b) the appropriate rate under subsection (5) if—
    - (i) the expenditure is of a kind listed in schedule 19, part A, items 2 to 5; and
    - (ii) paragraph (c) does not apply:
  - (c) the rate for the kind of expenditure, the income year, the valuation method adopted under subsection (6), and the person, determined by the Commissioner under section 91AAN of the Tax Administration Act 1994, if such a rate is determined.

*Banded straight-line rate or corresponding diminishing value rate*

- (5) The rate for expenditure if the requirements of subsection (4)(b) are met is—
  - (a) the straight-line rate set out in schedule 12, column 2 (Old banded rates of depreciation) that is nearest to the rate calculated for the expenditure using the formula in subsection (7), if the person chooses to use the straight-line method:
  - (b) the diminishing value rate set out in schedule 12, column 1 that corresponds to the straight-line rate under paragraph (a), if the person chooses to use the diminishing value method.

*Value*

- (6) **Value** is—
- (a) the adjusted tax value of the expenditure, if the person chooses to use the straight-line method;
  - (b) the diminished value of the expenditure for the income year, if the person chooses to use the diminishing value method.

*Formula for rate for expenditure with assumed life*

- (7) The formula for the straight-line rate for a kind of expenditure to which subsection (4)(b) applies is—

$$\frac{100\%}{\text{assumed life.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (8) In the formula in subsection (7), **assumed life** for expenditure and an income year is,—
- (a) for expenditure associated with a business activity that does not require a resource consent, 35;
  - (b) for expenditure associated with a business activity that requires a resource consent, the lesser of 35 and the number of the years in the period of the resource consent that include or follow the time at which the expenditure is incurred.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (9) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income year, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 37

***Repayments*****DB 47 Payments for remitted amounts***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person is allowed a deduction in an income year of an amount that the person is liable to pay; and

- (b) the person's liability for the amount is later remitted or cancelled, wholly or partly; and
- (c) the remission or cancellation is not a dividend; and
- (d) the person is not required to calculate a base price adjustment by section EW 29 (When calculation of base price adjustment required); and
- (e) the amount to which the remission or cancellation applies is assessable income of the person under section CG 2 (Remitted amounts); and
- (f) the person makes a payment for the amount to which the remission or cancellation applies.

*Amount, and timing, of deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the amount of the payment in the income year in which it is made.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, deduction, dividend, general limitation, general permission, income year, pay, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 38

## **DB 48 Restrictive covenant breached**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employee (**person A**) makes a payment to another person (**person B**) in the following circumstances:
  - (a) person A derives assessable income under section CE 9 (Restrictive covenants); and
  - (b) person A breaches a term of the undertaking they gave to person B; and
  - (c) person A is, consequently, required to make the payment to person B.

*Deduction*

- (2) Person A is allowed a deduction for the payment.

*Amount of deduction*

- (3) The amount of the deduction is the lesser of the following:

- (a) the assessable income that person A derives under section CE 9; and
- (b) the payment that person A makes to person B, excluding interest, punitive damages, exemplary damages, and person B's legal costs and other expenses.

*Timing of deduction*

- (4) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which person A makes the payment to person B.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the employment limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, deduction, employee, employment limitation, general limitation, general permission, income year, interest, pay, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 39

***Matching rules: revenue account property, prepayments, and deferred payments***

**DB 49 Adjustment for opening values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has some or all of the following at the start of an income year:
  - (a) trading stock valued under subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock));
  - (b) livestock valued under subpart EC (Valuation of livestock);
  - (c) excepted financial arrangements that are revenue account property valued under subpart ED (Valuation of excepted financial arrangements);
  - (d) a share supplier's share-lending right, if the original shares that relate to the right are excepted financial arrangements described in paragraph (c).

*Deduction: opening value of trading stock*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction in the income year for the value that the trading stock had at the end of the previous



income year, as calculated under section EB 3 (Valuation of trading stock).

*Deduction: opening value of livestock*

- (3) The person is allowed a deduction in the income year for the value that the livestock had at the end of the previous income year, as calculated under section EC 2 (Valuation of livestock).

*Deduction: opening value of excepted financial arrangements*

- (4) The person is allowed a deduction in the income year for the value that the excepted financial arrangements or share-lending right had at the end of the previous income year, as calculated under section ED 1 (Valuation of excepted financial arrangements).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: deduction, excepted financial arrangement, general limitation, general permission, income year, original share, revenue account property, share-lending right, share supplier, supplement, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 40

## **DB 50 Adjustment for prepayments**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has, under section EA 3 (Prepayments), an unexpired amount of expenditure at the end of an income year.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the unexpired amount for the following income year.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply, but not to the extent to which any relevant general limitation was overridden by a provision that

initially allowed a deduction for the expenditure, whether in this Act or an earlier Act.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 41

### **DB 51 Adjustment for deferred payment of employment income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has, under section EA 4 (Deferred payment of employment income), an unpaid amount of expenditure on employment income in an income year for which the person is to be allowed a deduction in the following income year.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the unpaid amount for the following income year.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply, but not to the extent to which any relevant general limitation was overridden by a provision that initially allowed a deduction for the expenditure, whether in this Act or an earlier Act.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, employment income, general limitation, general permission, income year, pay, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 42

### ***Change to accounting practice***

### **DB 52 Adjustment for change to accounting practice**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has, under section EG 2(2) or (3) (Adjustment for changes to accounting practice), an amount owed by them or an amount owing to them as quantified in those subsections.

*Amount, and timing, of deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction of the amount as quantified and allocated under section EG 2.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 43

***Investment income*****DB 53 Portfolio investment entities: zero-rated portfolio investors and allocated losses***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an investor in a portfolio investment class of a portfolio tax rate entity that pays tax under section HL 22 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election) exits from the entity during a portfolio calculation period; and
  - (b) the investor is a zero-rated portfolio investor for the period; and
  - (c) the period includes a portfolio allocation period for which the investor is allocated an amount of portfolio investor allocated loss under subpart HL (Portfolio investment entities).

*Deduction*

- (2) The investor is allowed a deduction for the income year for the amount of portfolio investor allocated loss if—
- (a) the portfolio tax rate entity pays tax under section HL 22 or HL 23 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to pay provisional tax) and the investor's income year includes the end of the portfolio calculation period;
  - (b) the portfolio tax rate entity pays tax under section HL 24 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to make payments when investor leaves) and

the investor's income year includes the end of the tax year in which the portfolio calculation period occurs.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, investor, pay, portfolio allocation period, portfolio calculation period, portfolio investor allocated loss, portfolio investor class, portfolio tax rate entity, tax, tax year, zero-rated portfolio investor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 17

#### **DB 54 Portfolio investment entities: treatment of certain fees charged**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an investor in a portfolio investment class of a portfolio tax rate entity incurs fees in relation to the investor's portfolio investor interest; and
  - (b) the amount of the fees is included in the calculation of the entity's portfolio entity tax liability under section HL 21 (Portfolio entity tax liability and tax credits of portfolio tax rate entity for period) for the investor, the portfolio investment class, and a portfolio calculation period.

*No deduction*

- (2) The investor is denied a deduction for the amount of the fees.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general permission, investor, pay, portfolio calculation period, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest, portfolio tax rate entity

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 43C

### *Exempt income*

#### **DB 55 Expenditure incurred in deriving exempt dividend**

##### *Deduction*

- (1) A company that derives a dividend that is exempt income of the company under section CW 9 (Dividend derived by company from overseas) is allowed a deduction of—
  - (a) the amount of the expenditure incurred by the company in deriving the dividend, if the company is not a conduit tax relief (CTR) company;
  - (b) the amount calculated using the following formula, if the company is a CTR company:  
$$\text{expenditure} \times (1 - \text{non-resident shareholding}).$$

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
  - (a) **expenditure** is the amount of the expenditure incurred by the company in deriving the dividend;
  - (b) **non-resident shareholding** is the fraction of the company's shareholders that are non-residents, calculated under section RG 7(3) and (4) (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief).

##### *Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the exempt income limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: company, CTR company, deduction, dividend, exempt income, exempt income limitation, general limitation, general permission, non-resident, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 44

### *Use of motor vehicle under certain arrangements*

#### **DB 56 Expenditure incurred in operating motor vehicle under agreement or arrangement affected by section CX 7**

##### *Deduction*

- (1) A party to an agreement or arrangement referred to in section CX 7 (Employer or associated person treated as having right to use vehicle under arrangement) is allowed a deduction for

expenditure or an amount of depreciation loss incurred in operating a motor vehicle during a period for which an employer or associated person is treated under that section as having a right to use the vehicle.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section overrides the private limitation and exempt income limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, deduction, depreciation loss, exempt income limitation, general limitation, general permission, lease, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DB 45

### ***Payments to spouses, civil union partners, or de facto partners***

#### **DB 57 Payments to spouses, civil union partners, or de facto partners other than for services**

*No deduction without approval*

- (1) A person is denied a deduction for a payment to their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner for something other than services, without the Commissioner's approval.

*Commissioner's approval*

- (2) The Commissioner may approve the deduction only if—
- the Commissioner considers that the payment is genuine; and
  - the payment is incurred by the person exclusively in deriving their assessable income; and
  - the approval is granted before the deduction is claimed.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, Commissioner, deduction, general permission, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 4

### *Avoidance and non-market transactions*

#### **DB 58 Adjustment for avoidance arrangements**

##### *Deduction denied*

- (1) An amount is not a deduction of a person if the deduction is denied under—
  - (a) section GA 1 (Commissioner's power to adjust):
  - (b) section GB 17 (Excessive amounts for film rights or production expenditure):
  - (c) section GB 18 (Arrangements to acquire film rights or incur production expenditure):
  - (d) section GB 23 (Excessive remuneration to relatives):
  - (e) section GB 25 (Close company remuneration to shareholders, directors, or relatives).

##### *Deduction*

- (2) An amount treated as a deduction of a person under any of the following sections is a deduction of the person:
  - (a) section GA 1:
  - (b) section GB 23:
  - (c) section GB 29 (Attribution rule: calculation):
  - (d) section GB 46 (Deferral of surplus deductions from arrangements).

##### *Link with subpart DA*

- (3) Subsection (1) overrides, and subsection (2) supplements, the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, close company, Commissioner, deduction, depreciation loss, director, film production expenditure, film rights, general limitation, general permission, relative, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GB 1(1)–(2C), GC 11A, GC 31, GD 3(1), (2), GD 5, GD 12, GD 12A

#### **DB 59 Market value substituted**

##### *Transfer pricing arrangements*

- (1) A person may be denied a deduction under section GC 7 (Excess amount payable by person).

##### *Acquisition for below market value*

- (2) A person may be treated as providing an amount—

- (a) for acquisition of trading stock, under section GC 1 (Disposals of trading stock at below market value):
- (b) for lease of a property, under section GC 5 (Leases for inadequate rent).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) Subsection (1) overrides, and subsection (2) supplements, the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: deduction, general limitations, general permission, lease, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GD 7, GD 10

## Subpart DC—Employee or contractor expenditure

### Contents

- DC 1 Lump sum payments on retirement
- DC 2 Pension payments to former employees
- DC 3 Pension payments to former partners
- DC 4 Payments to working partners
- DC 5 Payments to spouses, civil union partners, or de facto partners: services
- DC 6 Contributions to employees' benefit funds
- DC 7 Contributions to employees' superannuation schemes
- DC 8 Attribution of personal services
- DC 9 Restrictive covenants or exit inducements
- DC 10 Sale of business: transferred employment income obligations
- DC 11 Transfers of employment income obligations to associates
- DC 12 Loans to employees under share purchase schemes
- DC 13 Criteria for approval of share purchase schemes: before period of restriction ends
- DC 14 Criteria for approval of share purchase schemes: when period of restriction ends
- DC 15 Some definitions

---

### DC 1 Lump sum payments on retirement

#### *Deduction*

- (1) A person who carries on a business is allowed a deduction for a lump sum paid as a bonus, gratuity, or retiring allowance to an employee on retirement.



*Inclusions*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a lump sum paid on retirement includes a lump sum paid to—
- (a) an employee when they end their employment or service through redundancy, loss of office, or similar circumstances;
  - (b) a former employee when they are unable to be re-employed in seasonal work in circumstances that would be considered the loss of employment or service through redundancy if they resulted in ending the seasonal work.

*Exclusion*

- (3) This section does not apply to the extent to which the person has accepted a liability, as described in section DC 10(1)(c), to pay an amount of employment income.

*Timing of deduction*

- (4) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the lump sum is paid.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, employee, employment income, general limitation, general permission, income year, pay, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 1

**DC 2 Pension payments to former employees***When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when—
- (a) a person, other than a close company, carries on a business; and
  - (b) a former employee has retired from their employment in the business or their employment has ended through redundancy or similar circumstances; and
  - (c) they are paid a pension in consideration of their past services in the business; and

- (d) they or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner has a right to receive the pension under a deed for a fixed period or for life or, in the case of the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, until the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner enters a new marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship.

*Deduction: not close company*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for a reasonable amount paid as the pension to the former employee or their surviving spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when—
  - (a) a close company carries on a business; and
  - (b) a former employee of the company is or has been a shareholder in it or has a relative who is or has been a shareholder in it; and
  - (c) the former employee's employment in the company was genuine; and
  - (d) they have retired from the employment or their employment has ended through redundancy or similar circumstances; and
  - (e) they are paid a pension in consideration of their past services in the business; and
  - (f) they or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner has a right to receive the pension under a deed for a fixed period or for life or, in the case of the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, until the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner enters a new marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship.

*Deduction: close company*

- (4) The close company is allowed a deduction for the amount paid as the pension to the former employee or their surviving spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner.

*Amount of deduction under subsection (4)*

- (5) The amount of the deduction allowed under subsection (4) is the amount that the company would have paid if the former

employee or their relative were not, or had not been, a shareholder in the company.

*Timing of deductions*

- (6) A deduction under this section is allocated to the income year in which the amount is paid.

*Relationship with section FB 11*

- (7) Section FB 11 (Pension payments to former employees) expands on this section.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (8) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, close company, deduction, employee, general limitation, general permission, income year, pay, relative, shareholder, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 2

### DC 3 Pension payments to former partners

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person is a partner in a partnership; or
  - (b) a person who was a partner in a partnership is in business on their own account.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply to a partnership or a business that is engaged wholly or mainly in investing money or in holding, or dealing in, shares, securities, investments, or estates or interests in land.

*Deduction*

- (3) The person is allowed a deduction for their share of an amount, to the extent to which the amount is reasonable, paid as a pension to a former partner, or to the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of a deceased former partner, if—
- (a) the partnership in which the former partner was a partner (the **old partnership**) carried on the same business as that now carried on either by the partnership that is

- paying the pension or by the person in business who is paying the pension; and
- (b) the former partner retired from the old partnership or their employment ended through retirement; and
  - (c) the former partner or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner has a right to receive the pension under a deed for a fixed period or for life or, in the case of the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, until the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner enters a new marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship; and
  - (d) the pension is paid for the former partner's services in the old partnership.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, estate, general limitation, general permission, interest, land, pay, share, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 3

## **DC 4 Payments to working partners**

*Deduction*

- (1) A person who is a partner in a partnership is allowed a deduction for their share of a payment made under a contract of service to a partner who personally and actively performs duties that—
  - (a) are required to be performed in carrying on the business of the partnership; and
  - (b) are performed by the partner during the currency of the contract of service.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply to a partnership that is engaged wholly or mainly in investing money or in holding, or dealing in, shares, securities, investments, or estates or interests in land.

*Amount of deduction*

- (3) The amount of the deduction is limited to the amount of the payment authorised by the contract of service and any bonus, whether or not the payment of a bonus is authorised by the contract.

*Relationship with section GB 23*

- (4) This section is overridden by section GB 23 (Excessive remuneration to relatives).

*Meaning of contract of service*

- (5) In this section, **contract of service**, for a partner and a partnership, means an agreement that—
- (a) specifies the terms and conditions of the services to be performed by the partner; and
  - (b) specifies the amount payable to the partner for the performance of the services; and
  - (c) is entered into by all the partners in the partnership; and
  - (d) is in writing.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (6) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, contract of service, deduction, estate, general limitation, general permission, interest, land, pay, share, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 4

**DC 5 Payments to spouses, civil union partners, or de facto partners: services***No deduction without approval*

- (1) A person is denied a deduction for a payment to their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner for services without the Commissioner's approval.

*When Commissioner can give consent*

- (2) The Commissioner may approve the deduction only if—
- (a) the Commissioner considers that the payment is for services rendered; and
  - (b) the services are not domestic services or otherwise services connected with the home; and

- (c) the payment is incurred by the person exclusively in deriving their assessable income; and
- (d) the approval is granted before the deduction is claimed.

*Relationship with section GB 23*

- (3) This section is overridden by section GB 23 (Excessive remuneration to relatives).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, Commissioner, deduction, general permission, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 4

## **DC 6 Contributions to employees' benefit funds**

*Deduction*

- (1) An employer is allowed a deduction for an amount that they pay to, or set aside as, a fund to provide individual personal benefits to their employees if—
  - (a) the fund is not a superannuation scheme; and
  - (b) the employees' rights to receive benefits from the fund are fully secured.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, employee, employer, general limitation, general permission, pay, superannuation scheme, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 5

## **DC 7 Contributions to employees' superannuation schemes**

*Deduction*

- (1) An employer is allowed a deduction for a contribution to an employees' superannuation scheme.

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the employer makes the contribution.

*Relationship with section EJ 21*

- (3) Subsection (2) is overridden by section EJ 21 (Contributions to employees' superannuation schemes).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, employee, employer, general limitation, general permission, income year, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 6

**DC 8 Attribution of personal services***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, under sections GB 27 to GB 29 (which relate to the attribution rule for income from personal services), an amount of income of a person (the **associated entity**) is attributed to another person (the **working person**).

*Deduction*

- (2) The associated entity is allowed a deduction for the amount attributed.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the amount is attributed to the working person.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission and overrides all the general limitations.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 7

**DC 9 Restrictive covenants or exit inducements***Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur that is income of another person under section CE 9 (Restrictive covenants) or CE 10 (Exit inducements).

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply if—
- (a) the other person performs services for the person; and
  - (b) expenditure that the person would have incurred for the services, if the other person had not derived an amount that is income under section CE 9 or CE 10, would have been of a capital nature.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, general limitation, general permission, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 8

### **DC 10 Sale of business: transferred employment income obligations**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person (the **seller**) sells a business, or a part of a business, to another person (the **buyer**); and
  - (b) an employee of the seller working in the business, or the part of the business, becomes an employee of the buyer under the sale arrangements; and
  - (c) the seller and the buyer agree in writing, under the sale arrangements, that the buyer assumes the obligation to pay an amount of employment income to the employee.

*Deduction: parties not associated*

- (2) If the seller and the buyer are not associated persons at the time of the sale,—
- (a) the seller is allowed a deduction, in the income year of the sale, for the provision made by the seller for any part of the amount that remains contingent on the employee continuing in employment or any similar factor; and
  - (b) the seller is treated under section EA 4(4) (Deferred payment of employment income) as having paid the amount of the provision at the time of sale.



*Deduction: parties associated*

- (3) If the seller and the buyer are associated persons at the time of the sale,—
- (a) the buyer is allowed a deduction for the provision made by the seller for the amount of employment income if the seller would have been allowed a deduction for the amount if the business, or the part of the business, had not been sold; and
  - (b) subsection (2) does not apply, and section EA 4(5) will mean that the seller cannot get a deduction for the amount.

*Deduction: excess*

- (4) The buyer is allowed a deduction for any part of the amount of employment income that the buyer pays that is more than the provision made by the seller for the amount.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) The link between this section and subpart DA (General rules) is as follows:
- (a) subsection (2)(a) supplements the general permission; the general limitations still apply:
  - (b) subsections (3)(a) and (4) override the capital limitation; the general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, associated person, business, capital limitation, deduction, employee, employment income, general limitation, general permission, income year, pay, supplement, time of the sale

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 9

## **DC 11 Transfers of employment income obligations to associates**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an employee of a person (**person A**) becomes an employee of another person (**person B**); and
  - (b) person A and person B are associated persons at the time; and
  - (c) person B assumes person A's obligation to pay an amount of employment income to the employee; and

- (d) the employee's becoming an employee of person B does not result from the sale by person A of a business, or a part of a business, to person B.

*Deduction*

- (2) Person B is allowed a deduction for the amount of employment income if person A would have been allowed a deduction for the amount if the transfer had not occurred.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, capital limitation, deduction, employee, employment income, general limitation, general permission, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 10

## **DC 12 Loans to employees under share purchase schemes**

*Deduction*

- (1) An employing company that provides financial assistance to an employee by way of an interest-free loan under a share purchase scheme is allowed a deduction for providing the assistance, under the following conditions:
  - (a) the scheme must have the Commissioner's approval, which must be given if the scheme meets all the criteria set out in sections DC 13 and DC 14; and
  - (b) the deduction is allowed only for the 5 years after the date of the loan.

*Amount, and timing, of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction in each income year is equal to the interest that would have been payable by the employing company for the income year if the amount of the loan had been borrowed by the company at an interest rate of 10% annually with interest calculated with monthly rests, and as if repayments by the employee under the scheme were repayments of the notional loan by the company.

*Shares issued by another group company*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when—

- (a) an employing company is a member of a group of companies; and
- (b) an employee of the employing company acquires under a share purchase scheme a share issued by another company (the **issuing company**) in the group; and
- (c) financial assistance is provided to the employee by way of an interest-free loan under the share purchase scheme; and
- (d) the scheme has the Commissioner's approval, which must be given if the scheme meets all the criteria set out in sections DC 13 and DC 14.

*Deduction for issuing company*

- (4) The issuing company is entitled to the deduction that the employing company would have been allowed under subsections (1) and (2) had the employing company provided the loan. The employing company is not allowed a deduction for the loan under those subsections.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, Commissioner, company, deduction, employee, employing company, general limitation, general permission, group of companies, income year, interest, pay, share, share purchase scheme, supplement, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 11

**DC 13 Criteria for approval of share purchase schemes:  
before period of restriction ends**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section sets out the criteria, relating to the provisions of a share purchase scheme on the period of restriction, that the Commissioner applies in determining whether or not to approve the scheme.

*Purchase of shares*

- (2) The scheme must provide for—
  - (a) the shares to be available for no more than their market value at the date of purchase or subscription; and

- (b) the amount that an employee spends on buying shares under the scheme or any similar scheme to be \$2,340 or less in a 3 year period.

*Eligibility*

- (3) The scheme must provide for—
  - (a) employees to be eligible to participate equally in the scheme, that is,—
    - (i) every full-time permanent employee on an equal basis with every other full-time permanent employee; and
    - (ii) if the scheme applies to part-time employees and seasonal employees, every part-time employee on an equal basis with every other part-time employee and every seasonal employee on an equal basis with every other seasonal employee; and
  - (b) any minimum period of employment or service before employees are eligible to participate,—
    - (i) for full-time employees, to be no more than 3 years' full-time work; and
    - (ii) for other employees, an accumulated period that is the equivalent of 3 years' full-time work.

*Loans to employees*

- (4) The scheme must provide for—
  - (a) a loan to an employee to buy shares to be free of interest and other charges; and
  - (b) any minimum amount of loan to be \$624 or less; and
  - (c) employees to be able to repay the loan by regular equal instalments at intervals of 1 month or less over a period of between 3 years and 5 years from the date of the loan; and
  - (d) employees to be able to choose to repay some or all of the loan before the due date for repayment.

*Shares held on trust*

- (5) The scheme must provide for—
  - (a) the trustee of the scheme to hold the shares in trust for the employee; and
  - (b) the trustee to pay any dividends directly to the employee; and

- (c) the dividends to be treated as having been derived by the employee; and
- (d) the employee to be prohibited from putting any dividends towards the repayment of any sum that the employee owes to the company or to the trustee; and
- (e) the employee to be prohibited from charging or disposing of their rights or interests in the shares.

*Hardship*

- (6) The scheme must provide for a trustee who is satisfied that the employee's continued participation in the scheme has resulted or would result in serious hardship,—
  - (a) with the employee's agreement, to vary the terms of the repayment of a loan under the scheme; or
  - (b) with the employee's agreement, to allow the employee to withdraw from the scheme as if they had ended their employment in the circumstances described in section DC 14(4).

*Withdrawal from scheme*

- (7) The scheme must provide for—
  - (a) an employee to be able to withdraw from the scheme on giving 3 months' notice to the trustee; and
  - (b) the employee to be treated for the purposes of the scheme as if they ended their employment with the company on the date the notice takes effect, with the effect that section DC 14(4) and (5) then apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, dividend, employee, interest, notice, pay, period of restriction, share, share purchase scheme, trustee, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 12

**DC 14 Criteria for approval of share purchase schemes: when period of restriction ends**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section sets out the criteria, relating to the provisions of a share purchase scheme on the period when the period of restriction ends, that the Commissioner applies in determining whether or not to approve the scheme.

*General rule*

- (2) The scheme must provide for—
- (a) the trustee—
    - (i) to transfer the shares to the employee if the employee is still employed by the company; or
    - (ii) at the option of the employee, to buy the shares at their market value on the date of purchase; or
  - (b) the trustee to apply subsection (3) or (4), if either applies, in priority to paragraph (a).

*Death, accident, sickness, redundancy, or retirement at normal retiring age*

- (3) If the period of restriction ends because the employee ends their employment through death, accident, sickness, redundancy, or retirement at normal retiring age, the scheme must provide for—
- (a) the trustee to transfer the shares to the legal representative of the employee's estate or to the former employee; or
  - (b) at the option of the legal representative or former employee, the trustee to buy the shares at their market value on the date of purchase, subject to the repayment of any outstanding loan under the scheme for the shares.

*Employment ends for other reason*

- (4) If the period of restriction ends because the employee ends their employment for any reason other than one described in subsection (3), the scheme must provide for the trustee to buy the shares at their market value on the date on which the employee ends their employment, subject to the repayment of any outstanding loan under the scheme for the shares.

*Purchase price when trustee buys shares*

- (5) If the trustee buys the shares when the period of restriction ends, the scheme must provide for the purchase price to be no more than the price paid for the shares by the employee.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, employee, normal retiring age, pay, period of restriction, share, share purchase scheme, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 13

**DC 15 Some definitions***Definitions*

(1) In this section, and in sections DC 12 to DC 14,—

**employee**—

- (a) means a person employed by a company:
- (b) does not include—
  - (i) a director of the company; or
  - (ii) a person who, with any associated person, holds 10% or more of the issued capital of the company; or
  - (iii) a company, a local authority, a public authority, or an unincorporated body of persons

**employing company**, for an employee, means the company that employs the employee

**normal retiring age** means,—

- (a) for an employee other than one to whom paragraph (b) applies, no less than 60 years of age:
- (b) for a female employee who is entitled under a contract of employment entered into before 1 April 1978 with the employing company to retire before 60 years of age, no less than 55 years of age:
- (c) for any employee, an age that is earlier than the age referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) and that the Commissioner considers reasonable given the nature of the employment or the general terms of employment in the business or occupation of the employee

**share**, for a company whose shares are made available under a share purchase scheme, means a fully paid ordinary share that ranks equally with, and has the same designation as, an existing ordinary voting share in the company

**trustee** means a person or group of persons appointed to administer a share purchase scheme of an employing company, and to hold shares under that scheme on trust for an employee during the period of restriction.

*Meaning of period of restriction*

(2) In this section, and in sections DC 13 and DC 14,—

- (a) **period of restriction** is defined in subsections (3) and (4); and

- (b) for the purposes of this definition, if an employing company is part of a group of companies, and an employee is transferred to another company in the group, the employee is treated as continuing in their employment.

*Shorter of 2 periods*

- (3) **Period of restriction** means the shorter of—
- (a) a period of 3 years starting on the date the employee buys or subscribes for the shares, or the period of repayment of a loan made to them under the scheme for this purpose, whichever is longer; and
- (b) a period starting on the date the employee buys or subscribes for the shares and ending on the date the employee ends their employment with the employing company.

This subsection is overridden by subsection (4).

*Different period*

- (4) If the employee buys or subscribes for the shares at market value, and the rules of the scheme provide a period of restriction, that period applies, but it must be no shorter than the period of repayment of a loan made under the scheme for the purpose, and must be no longer than the period described in subsection (3) that would apply in the absence of this subsection.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, director, employee, employing company, group of companies, group of persons, local authority, normal retiring age, pay, period of restriction, public authority, share, share purchase scheme, trustee, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DC 14

## Subpart DD—Entertainment expenditure

### Contents

- DD 1 Entertainment expenditure generally
- DD 2 Limitation rule
- DD 3 When limitation rule does not apply
- DD 4 Employment-related activities
- DD 5 Promoting businesses, goods, or services
- DD 6 Entertainment as business or for charitable purpose
- DD 7 Entertainment outside New Zealand
- DD 8 Entertainment that is income or fringe benefit



- DD 9 Relationship with fringe benefit tax rules  
DD 10 Interpretation: reimbursement and apportionment  
DD 11 Some definitions

---

## DD 1 Entertainment expenditure generally

### *When this subpart applies*

- (1) This subpart applies when, in deriving income, a person incurs expenditure on entertainment that provides both a private and a business benefit.

### *No deduction (with exception)*

- (2) The person is denied a deduction for expenditure that they incur on the forms of entertainment set out in section DD 2, except for 50% of the amount that they would have been allowed in the absence of this subsection.

### *Meaning of limitation rule*

- (3) **Limitation rule** means the rule described in subsection (2).

### *Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, deduction, general permission, income, limitation rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 1

## DD 2 Limitation rule

### *What rule applies to*

- (1) The expenditure to which the limitation rule applies is expenditure on the forms of entertainment described in subsections (2) to (6).

### *Corporate boxes*

- (2) The limitation rule—
- (a) applies to deductions for expenditure on corporate boxes, corporate marquees or tents, or other exclusive areas, whether temporary or permanent, at—
- (i) cultural, sporting, or other recreational events:
- (ii) activities taking place off the person's business premises; and

- (b) applies to the cost of tickets or other rights of entry to the areas; and
- (c) applies to the cost of food and drink incidental to this form of entertainment.

*Holiday accommodation*

- (3) The limitation rule—
  - (a) applies to deductions for expenditure on accommodation in a holiday home, time-share apartment, or similar leisure venue; and
  - (b) does not apply to accommodation that is merely incidental to business activities or employment duties; and
  - (c) applies to the cost of food and drink incidental to this form of entertainment.

*Pleasure craft*

- (4) The limitation rule—
  - (a) applies to deductions for expenditure on yachts or other pleasure craft; and
  - (b) applies to the cost of food and drink incidental to this form of entertainment.

*Entertainment off premises*

- (5) The limitation rule applies to deductions for expenditure on food and drink that a person provides off their business premises.

*Entertainment on premises*

- (6) The limitation rule applies to deductions for expenditure on food and drink that a person provides, other than light refreshments such as a morning tea and whether or not guests are present,—
  - (a) on their business premises at a celebration meal, party, reception, or other similar social function;
  - (b) in an area of the premises that at the time is reserved for senior employees to use and is not open to all the person's employees working in the premises.

*Meaning of expenditure*

- (7) **Expenditure** includes,—
  - (a) in subsections (2) to (4),—

- (i) an amount of depreciation loss; and
  - (ii) expenditure or loss on running costs and maintenance and similar matters; and
  - (iii) a deduction for a lease premium under section DZ 9 (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993); and
- (b) in subsections (2) to (6), any incidental expenditure on matters such as hireage of crockery, glassware, or utensils, waiting staff, and music or other entertainment provided in association with the specified kind of entertainment.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, business premises, deduction, depreciation loss, expenditure, limitation rule, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 2

### **DD 3 When limitation rule does not apply**

The limitation rule is either restricted in its application or does not apply to deductions for the expenditure described in sections DD 4 to DD 8.

Defined in this Act: deduction, limitation rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 3

### **DD 4 Employment-related activities**

#### *Business travel expenditure*

- (1) The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on food or drink consumed by a person while travelling in the course of business or for their employment duties. However, the limitation rule applies if—
- (a) the travel is mainly for the purpose of enjoying entertainment; or
  - (b) the food or drink is consumed at a meal or function involving an existing or potential business contact as a guest; or
  - (c) the food or drink is consumed at a celebration meal, party, reception, or other similar social function.

#### *Conference expenditure*

- (2) The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on light refreshments at a conference or educational course or similar event, nor to food or drink consumed at such an event lasting for at least 4 consecutive hours, excluding

meal times. However, the limitation rule applies if the event is mainly for the purpose of entertainment.

*Expenditure on employees' meals*

- (3) The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on—
- (a) a reasonable amount of food or drink provided as a meal allowance, or the reimbursement of the cost of the food and drink, when an employee works overtime, if the allowance or reimbursement is exempt income under section CW 17 (Expenditure on account, and reimbursement, of employees):
  - (b) a light meal consumed as part of the employee's employment duties in an area of the person's business premises that at the time is reserved for senior employees and their guests to use and is not open to all the person's employees working in the premises.

Defined in this Act: business, business contacts, business premises, deduction, employee, exempt income, limitation rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 4

## **DD 5 Promoting businesses, goods, or services**

*Sponsored promotions*

- (1) The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on entertainment if—
- (a) the entertainment is sponsored mainly to advertise or promote a person's business, goods, or services to the public; and
  - (b) none of the following has a greater opportunity to enjoy the entertainment than the public generally:
    - (i) existing business contacts of the person or the person whose business, goods, or services are being advertised or promoted:
    - (ii) employees of the person or the person whose business, goods, or services are being advertised or promoted:
    - (iii) anyone associated with the person or the person whose business, goods, or services are being advertised or promoted.

*Incidental costs of promotion*

- (2) The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on entertainment that is merely an incidental part of—
- (a) a trade display mainly held to advertise or promote a business, goods, or services:
  - (b) a function open to the public and mainly held to advertise or promote a business, goods, or services.

*Samples*

- (3) The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on samples that a person provides for promotion or advertising purposes to anyone who is not an employee of or associated with the person.

*Entertainment for review*

- (4) The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on entertainment that a person provides to a person who is reviewing the entertainment for a book, magazine, paper, or other medium of communication.

Defined in this Act: associated person, business, business contacts, deduction, employee, limitation rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 5

**DD 6 Entertainment as business or for charitable purpose***Entertainment as business*

- (1) The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on entertainment that a person provides for market value or in an arm's length transaction in the ordinary course of their business, if that business is to provide 1 or more of the forms of entertainment referred to in section DD 2.

*Entertainment for charitable purposes*

- (2) The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on entertainment that a person provides to members of the public for charitable purposes.

Defined in this Act: business, charitable purpose, deduction, limitation rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 6

**DD 7 Entertainment outside New Zealand**

The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on entertainment that is enjoyed or consumed outside New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: deduction, limitation rule, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 7

**DD 8 Entertainment that is income or fringe benefit**

The limitation rule does not apply to a deduction for expenditure on entertainment that is—

- (a) income of the person who consumes it; or
- (b) a fringe benefit to which fringe benefit tax applies.

Defined in this Act: deduction, fringe benefit, fringe benefit tax, income, limitation rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 8

**DD 9 Relationship with fringe benefit tax rules**

Sections DD 2 to DD 8 override the fringe benefit tax (FBT) rules. However, the FBT rules, as applied by section CX 29 (Entertainment), override sections DD 2 to DD 8 if an employee of the person providing the benefit—

- (a) may choose when to receive or use the benefit;
- (b) does not receive or use the benefit in the course of their employment duties.

Defined in this Act: employee, FBT rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 9

**DD 10 Interpretation: reimbursement and apportionment**

In sections DD 2 to DD 8,—

- (a) a person is treated as having incurred expenditure on entertainment described in section DD 2 if they pay an allowance for, or reimburse an employee's expenditure on, the entertainment, and the allowance or reimbursement is exempt income under section CW 17 (Expenditure on account, and reimbursement, of employees);
- (b) if a person incurs expenditure that relates only partly to the entertainment, the expenditure must be apportioned appropriately.

Defined in this Act: employee, exempt income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 10

**DD 11 Some definitions**

In this subpart,—

**business** includes any recurring income-earning activity

**business contacts**—

- (a) includes, for a person,—
  - (i) their clients, customers, shareholders, other financiers, and suppliers:
  - (ii) the clients, customers, shareholders, other financiers, and suppliers of an associated person:
- (b) if the person is in partnership, does not include other partners in the partnership

**business premises**—

- (a) means the normal business premises or a temporary workplace of the person (or an associate):
- (b) does not include premises or a workplace established mainly for the purpose of enjoying entertainment.

Defined in this Act: associated person, business, business contacts, business premises, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DD 11

## Subpart DE—Motor vehicle expenditure

### Contents

#### *Introductory provisions*

- DE 1 What this subpart does
- DE 2 Deductions for business use
- DE 3 Methods for calculating proportion of business use
- DE 4 Default method for calculating proportion of business use

#### *Actual records*

- DE 5 Actual records

#### *Logbook*

- DE 6 Using logbook for test period
- DE 7 Logbook requirements
- DE 8 Logbook term
- DE 9 Inadequate logbook
- DE 10 Variance during logbook term
- DE 11 Replacement vehicles

#### *Mileage rates*

- DE 12 Mileage rate method

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **DE 1 What this subpart does**

##### *Apportions motor vehicle expenditure*

- (1) This subpart sets out the rules for determining the proportion of business use of a motor vehicle to its total use when a person uses a motor vehicle partly for business purposes and partly for other purposes.

##### *Exclusions*

- (2) This subpart does not apply—
- (a) to a company;
  - (b) to a person whose only income is income from employment;
  - (c) to a motor vehicle that is used only—
    - (i) for the purpose of deriving income; or
    - (ii) for a purpose that constitutes a fringe benefit.

Defined in this Act: business use, company, fringe benefit, income, income from employment, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 1

#### **DE 2 Deductions for business use**

##### *Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for—
- (a) expenditure that they incur for the business use of a motor vehicle;
  - (b) an amount of depreciation loss for the business use of a motor vehicle.

##### *Amount, and timing, of deduction: expenditure*

- (2) The amount of the deduction allowed in an income year for the expenditure for the business use of the vehicle is calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{expenditure} \times \text{business proportion.}$$

##### *Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2), **business proportion** is the proportion of business use of the motor vehicle for the income year, expressed as a decimal, calculated under sections DE 3 to DE 12.



*Amount, and timing, of deduction: depreciation loss*

- (4) The amount of the deduction allowed in an income year for the amount of depreciation loss for the business use of the vehicle is calculated—
- (a) using the formula in subsection (5), except in a case to which paragraph (b) or (c) applies; or
  - (b) using the formula in subsection (8) if that subsection applies to the amount of depreciation loss; or
  - (c) using the formula in subsection (11) if that subsection applies to the amount of depreciation loss.

*Calculation of deduction: depreciation loss generally*

- (5) The formula referred to in subsection (4)(a) is—  
 standard calculation × business proportion.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula in subsection (5),—
- (a) **standard calculation** is the amount resulting from a calculation made for the motor vehicle under section EE 16 (Amount resulting from standard calculation);
  - (b) **business proportion** is the proportion of business use of the motor vehicle for the income year (expressed as a decimal) calculated under sections DE 3 to DE 12.

*When subsection (8) applies*

- (7) Subsection (8) applies when—
- (a) the amount of depreciation loss results from a calculation made for the motor vehicle under section EE 48(2) (Effect of disposal or event); and
  - (b) the person's amount of depreciation loss for the motor vehicle was, at a time when the person owned it, calculated under subsection (5).

*Calculation of deduction: depreciation loss on disposal*

- (8) The formula referred to in subsection (4)(b) is—
- $$\text{disposal depreciation loss} \times \frac{\text{all deductions}}{(\text{base value} - \text{adjusted tax value})}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (9) In the formula in subsection (8),—
- (a) **disposal depreciation loss** is the amount resulting from a calculation made for the vehicle under section EE 48(2);
  - (b) **all deductions** is all amounts of depreciation loss relating to the vehicle for which the person has been allowed a deduction in each of the income years in which the person has owned the vehicle;
  - (c) **base value** has the applicable one of the meanings in sections EE 57 to EE 60 (which relate to base value);
  - (d) **adjusted tax value** is the vehicle's adjusted tax value on the date on which the disposal or event occurs.

*When subsection (11) applies*

- (10) Subsection (11) applies when—
- (a) the amount of depreciation loss results from a calculation made for the motor vehicle under section EE 48(2); and
  - (b) the motor vehicle starts to have a business use in the same income year as that in which the amount of depreciation loss arose.

*Calculation of deduction: depreciation loss on disposal after business use*

- (11) The formula referred to in subsection (4)(c) is—  
disposal depreciation loss  $\times$  business proportion.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (12) In the formula in subsection (11),—
- (a) **disposal depreciation loss** is the amount resulting from a calculation made for the vehicle under section EE 48(2);
  - (b) **business proportion** is the proportion of business use of the vehicle for the income year calculated under sections DE 3 to DE 12, expressed as a decimal.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (13) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the private limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, business use, deduction, depreciation loss, general limitation, general permission, income year, motor vehicle, own, private limitation, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 2

**DE 3 Methods for calculating proportion of business use**

The 3 methods that may be used to calculate the proportion of business use of a motor vehicle are—

- (a) actual records, *see* section DE 5:
- (b) a logbook, *see* sections DE 6 to DE 11:
- (c) mileage rates, *see* section DE 12.

Defined in this Act: business use, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 3

**DE 4 Default method for calculating proportion of business use***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person has not maintained actual records to show the proportion of business use of a motor vehicle; or
  - (b) a period is not a term to which a proportion of business use of a motor vehicle established by a logbook applies; or
  - (c) a person cannot use the mileage rate method.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The deduction under section DE 2 for expenditure or loss incurred is limited to the lesser of—
- (a) the proportion of actual business use of the vehicle; and
  - (b) 25% of the total use of the vehicle.

Defined in this Act: amount, business use, deduction, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 4

### *Actual records*

#### **DE 5 Actual records**

To determine the proportion of business use of a motor vehicle, a person may use actual records showing the reasons for and the distance of journeys by a motor vehicle for business purposes. However, when the period covered falls within a logbook term, actual records may be used only if the person and the Commissioner agree.

Defined in this Act: business use, Commissioner, logbook term, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 5

### *Logbook*

#### **DE 6 Using logbook for test period**

A person may keep a logbook for a test period for the purpose of establishing the proportion of the business use of a motor vehicle for an income year, or part of an income year, that falls within a logbook term. If a person uses a logbook as a method of establishing the proportion of business use, they must also record the total distance travelled in each income year, or part of an income year, that falls within a logbook term.

Defined in this Act: business use, income year, logbook term, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 6

#### **DE 7 Logbook requirements**

##### *Test period*

- (1) When a logbook is used to establish the proportion of business use of a motor vehicle, a person must select a start date, and keep the logbook for at least 90 consecutive days at a time that represents, or is likely to represent, the average proportion of travel by the vehicle for business purposes during the logbook term.

##### *Record of reasons for, and distance of, journeys*

- (2) The logbook must record—
  - (a) the start and end of the 90 day test period; and
  - (b) the vehicle's odometer readings at the start and end of the test period; and
  - (c) the distance of each business journey; and

- (d) the date of each business journey; and
- (e) the reason for each business journey; and
- (f) any other detail that the Commissioner may require.

Defined in this Act: business, business use, Commissioner, logbook term, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 7

## DE 8 Logbook term

### *Meaning of logbook term*

- (1) A **logbook term** is a period to which the proportion of business use of a motor vehicle established by the logbook applies. The term lasts up to 3 years and starts and ends as described in subsections (2) and (3).

### *Start of term*

- (2) A logbook term starts on the date that is the latest of the following days:
- (a) the first day of the income year in which a person starts to keep a logbook;
  - (b) the day that a person acquires the motor vehicle, unless the vehicle is a replacement vehicle, which is dealt with in section DE 11;
  - (c) the day immediately after the last day of the previous logbook term;
  - (d) a day that a person specifies.

### *End of term*

- (3) The logbook term ends on the date that is the earliest of the following days:
- (a) the day that a person disposes of the motor vehicle without replacing it;
  - (b) the day that is 3 years after the first day of the income year in which the logbook term started;
  - (c) a day that the Commissioner specifies under section DE 9;
  - (d) a day that a person specifies.

Defined in this Act: business use, Commissioner, income year, logbook term, motor vehicle, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 8

**DE 9 Inadequate logbook***Non-representative logbook proportion*

- (1) If the Commissioner considers that the proportion of business use recorded in a logbook does not, or does no longer, represent the average use of a motor vehicle for business purposes during an income year that falls within a logbook term, the Commissioner may,—
  - (a) within the logbook term, direct a person to keep a further logbook and specify another 90 day period in the logbook term for keeping the logbook; or
  - (b) treat a person as not having kept a logbook that applies to the logbook term.

*Further logbook*

- (2) If the Commissioner directs a person to keep a further logbook, and the proportion of business use calculated under that logbook is less by at least 20% than the proportion under the first logbook, the Commissioner may find that the first logbook—
  - (a) represented the average use of the motor vehicle for business purposes for only part of the logbook term; or
  - (b) did not represent that use at all.

*Partly representative logbook*

- (3) If subsection (2)(a) applies, the Commissioner may determine a date on which the application of the first logbook ended, and the further logbook applies to a new logbook term that starts on the day after that date.

*Non-representative logbook*

- (4) If subsection (2)(b) applies, the Commissioner may direct that the further logbook applies for the logbook term to which the first logbook applied.

Defined in this Act: business use, Commissioner, income year, logbook term, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 9

**DE 10 Variance during logbook term**

If, in any month during a logbook term, the proportion of business use in that month is less by at least 20% than the proportion established by the logbook, and the proportion of

business use recorded in the logbook no longer represents the average use of the motor vehicle for business purposes, the logbook term must end on the last day of that month.

Defined in this Act: business use, logbook term, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 10

### **DE 11 Replacement vehicles**

For the purpose of establishing the proportion of business use of a motor vehicle, a replacement vehicle is treated in the same way as the vehicle it replaces if—

- (a) the logbook is likely to be representative of the average travel for business purposes for the remainder of the logbook term; and
- (b) from the date of replacement, a person keeps a record of the total distance travelled by the replacement vehicle for each income year, or part of an income year, of the remaining logbook term.

Defined in this Act: business use, income year, logbook term, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 11

## *Mileage rates*

### **DE 12 Mileage rate method**

#### *Using mileage rates*

- (1) If a person's business travel is 5,000 kilometres or less in an income year, they may use the mileage rate method to calculate the expenditure or loss on a motor vehicle that represents the proportion of business use of the vehicle.

#### *Amount of deduction*

- (2) Under the mileage rate method, the person must keep details of the business use of the motor vehicle and calculate the mileage travelled for business purposes for the income year. The amount of the deduction under this method is found by multiplying the mileage rate by the distance that reflects the proportion of business use of the vehicle for the income year.

*Setting mileage rates*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, the Commissioner must from time to time set and publish a mileage rate.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, business use, Commissioner, deduction, income year, motor vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DE 12

## Subpart DF—Government grants and compensation

### Contents

- DF 1 Government grants to businesses  
 DF 2 Repayment of grant-related suspensory loans  
 DF 3 Identifying expenditure for purposes of sections DF 1 and DF 2  
 DF 4 Accident compensation payment for attendant care

---

#### **DF 1 Government grants to businesses**

*When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when—
- (a) a payment is granted by a local authority or a public authority to a person for a business carried on by the person; and
  - (b) the payment is in the nature of a grant or subsidy, or is a grant-related suspensory loan, but is not otherwise a payment in the nature of an advance or loan; and
  - (c) the payment is made to the person for expenditure that they incur, other than in a way described in subsection (3); and
  - (d) the person would be allowed a deduction for the expenditure in the absence of this section; and
  - (e) the payment is excluded income under section CX 47 (Government grants to businesses).

*No deduction (with exception)*

- (2) The person is denied, to the extent of the amount of the payment, the deduction that they would have been allowed in the absence of this section.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when—



- (a) a payment is granted by a local authority or a public authority to a person for a business carried on by the person; and
- (b) the payment is in the nature of a grant or subsidy, or is a grant-related suspensory loan, but is not otherwise a payment in the nature of an advance or loan; and
- (c) the payment is made to the person for expenditure that they incur in acquiring, constructing, installing, or extending an item of depreciable property; and
- (d) the person owns the item; and
- (e) the person is allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the item.

*Amount of depreciation loss*

- (4) For the purpose of quantifying the amount of depreciation loss, the amount of the expenditure is reduced by the amount of the payment.

*Amendment of assessment*

- (5) Despite the time bar, the Commissioner may amend an assessment at any time in order to give effect to this section.

*Exclusion*

- (6) This section does not apply to a large budget screen production grant.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (7) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, business, Commissioner, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, general permission, grant-related suspensory loan, large budget screen production grant, local authority, pay, public authority, time bar

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DF 1

## **DF 2 Repayment of grant-related suspensory loans**

*Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for the amount of a repayment that they are required to make of some or all of a grant-related suspensory loan to the extent to which the amount relates to a payment to which section DF 1(2) applies.

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which repayment is first required.

*Amount of depreciation loss*

- (3) If a person is required to repay some or all of a grant-related suspensory loan, then, to the extent to which section DF 1(3) and (4) apply to the loan,—
- (a) the person is allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the item; and
  - (b) the amount of depreciation loss is the total of the amounts of depreciation loss for the item for which the person would have been allowed a deduction if section DF 1(3) and (4) had not applied.

*Quantifying amount of depreciation loss*

- (4) For the purpose of quantifying the amount of depreciation loss for the item in the income year and in later income years, the following matters must be taken into account:
- (a) the amount of the deduction under subsection (3); and
  - (b) the total of the amounts of depreciation loss for the item for which the person has been allowed a deduction; and
  - (c) the person's expenditure on acquiring, constructing, installing, or extending the item.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation for the amount described in subsection (1). The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, depreciation loss, general limitation, general permission, grant-related suspensory loan, income year, pay, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DF 2

**DF 3 Identifying expenditure for purposes of sections DF 1 and DF 2**

For the purposes of sections DF 1 and DF 2, a statement by a person making a grant-related suspensory loan as to the expenditure that relates to the loan or to the repayment of the loan provides conclusive evidence on the questions.

Defined in this Act: grant-related suspensory loan, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DF 3

**DF 4 Accident compensation payment for attendant care***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person receives an accident compensation payment for attendant care as described in paragraph (g) of the definition of that term in section CF 1(2) (Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants) that is assessable income of the person.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the amount paid to a caregiver for attendant care.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation and private limitation for the amount described in subsection (2). The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: accident compensation payment, assessable income, capital limitation, general limitation, general permission, income year, pay, private limitation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DF 4

**Subpart DN—Attributed losses from foreign equity****Contents***Attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) loss*

- DN 1 Attributed controlled foreign company loss  
 DN 2 When attributed CFC loss arises  
 DN 3 Calculation of attributed CFC loss  
 DN 4 Ring-fencing cap on deduction

*Foreign investment fund (FIF) loss*

- DN 5 Foreign investment fund loss  
 DN 6 When FIF loss arises  
 DN 7 Calculation of FIF loss  
 DN 8 Ring-fencing cap on deduction: branch equivalent method
-

### *Attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) loss*

#### **DN 1 Attributed controlled foreign company loss**

##### *Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for an attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) loss, subject to the jurisdictional ring-fencing rule in section DN 4.

##### *Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: attributed CFC loss, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DN 1

#### **DN 2 When attributed CFC loss arises**

A person has an **attributed CFC loss** from a foreign company in an income year if—

- (a) the foreign company is a CFC at any time during 1 of its accounting periods, under sections EX 1 to EX 7 (which relate to the definition of a controlled foreign company); and
- (b) the accounting period ends during the income year; and
- (c) the person has an income interest in the foreign company for the accounting period, under sections EX 8 to EX 13 (which relate to calculating a person's income interest); and
- (d) at any time in the accounting period, the person is a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident; and
- (e) the person's income interest is 10% or more for the accounting period, under sections EX 14 to EX 17 (which relate to the 10% threshold); and
- (f) the CFC has a branch equivalent loss for the accounting period, under section EX 21 (Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules); and

- (g) the CFC is not an unqualified grey list CFC for the accounting period, under section EX 22 (Unqualified grey list CFCs).

Defined in this Act: accounting period, attributed CFC loss, branch equivalent loss, CFC, foreign company, grey list, income interest, income year, New Zealand resident, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DN 2

### **DN 3 Calculation of attributed CFC loss**

The amount of an attributed CFC loss is calculated under sections EX 18 to EX 20 (which relate to the calculation of attributed CFC income or loss).

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DN 3

### **DN 4 Ring-fencing cap on deduction**

#### *Amount of deduction*

- (1) The deduction that a person is allowed for an attributed CFC loss from a CFC in an income year is no more than the total of—
- (a) any attributed CFC income of the person for the income year from another CFC that is resident in the same country as the first CFC for the relevant accounting period; and
  - (b) any foreign investment fund (FIF) income of the person for the income year calculated under the branch equivalent method from a FIF that is resident in the same country.

#### *Income only once*

- (2) When subsection (1) is applied to an attributed CFC loss, an amount of attributed CFC income or FIF income may be used only to the extent to which the income is not used when—
- (a) subsection (1) is applied to another attributed CFC loss; or
  - (b) section DN 8 is applied to a FIF loss.

#### *Relationship with subpart IQ*

- (3) Any excess not able to be deducted because of subsection (1) is an attributed CFC net loss able to be used under sections

IQ 2, IQ 4, and IQ 9 (which relate to the use of attributed CFC net losses).

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC loss, attributed CFC net loss, branch equivalent method, CFC, deduction, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DN 4

### *Foreign investment fund (FIF) loss*

#### **DN 5 Foreign investment fund loss**

##### *Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for a FIF loss.

##### *Ring-fencing rule for loss calculated under branch equivalent method*

- (2) The deduction for a FIF loss calculated under the branch equivalent method is subject to the jurisdictional ring-fencing rule in section DN 8.

##### *Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: branch equivalent method, calculation method, capital limitation, deduction, FIF loss, general limitation, general permission, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DN 5

#### **DN 6 When FIF loss arises**

##### *General rule*

- (1) A person has a **FIF loss** in an income year if,—
- (a) at any time in the year, the person has—
    - (i) rights in a foreign company, or a foreign superannuation scheme, or an entity listed in schedule 25, part A (Foreign investment funds); or
    - (ii) rights under a life insurance policy issued by a non-resident; and
  - (b) at that time, the rights are an attributing interest in a FIF under section EX 29 (Attributing interests in FIFs); and
  - (c) at that time, the rights are not exempt from being an attributing interest in a FIF under any of—

- (i) the exemption for ASX-listed Australian companies in section EX 31 (Exemption for ASX-listed Australian companies):
- (ii) the exemption for Australian unit trusts with 25% turnover in section EX 32 (Exemption for Australian unit trusts with 25% turnover):
- (iii) the exemption for Australian regulated superannuation savings in section EX 33 (Exemption for Australian regulated superannuation savings):
- (iv) the CFC regime exemption in section EX 34 (CFC rules exemption):
- (v) the exemption for a 10% or greater interest in a grey list company in section EX 35 (Exemption for 10% or greater interest in grey list company):
- (vi) the 10-year exemption for a venture capital company emigrating to a grey list country in section EX 36 (Venture capital company emigrating to grey list country: 10-year exemption):
- (vii) the 10-year exemption for a grey list company owning a New Zealand venture capital company in section EX 37 (Grey list company owning New Zealand venture capital company: 10-year exemption):
- (viii) the exemption for an employee share purchase scheme of a grey list company in section EX 38 (Exemption for employee share purchase scheme of grey list company):
- (ix) the terminating exemption for a grey list company with numerous New Zealand shareholders in section EX 39 (Terminating exemption for grey list company with numerous New Zealand shareholders):
- (x) the terminating exemption for a grey list company investing in Australasian equities in section EZ 32 (Terminating exemption for grey list FIF investing in Australasian listed equities):
- (xi) the foreign exchange control exemption in section EX 40 (Foreign exchange control exemption):
- (xii) the exemption for a non-resident or transitional resident, in section EX 41 (Income interest of non-resident or transitional resident):

- (xiii) the immigrant's accrued superannuation entitlement exemption in section EX 42 (New resident's accrued superannuation entitlement exemption);
  - (xiv) the annuity or pension exemption in section EX 43 (Non-resident's pension or annuity exemption); and
- (d) if the person is a natural person and not acting as a trustee, the total cost, calculated under section EX 68 (Measurement of cost), of attributing interests in FIFs that the person holds at any time during the income year when the person is a New Zealand resident is more than \$50,000;
  - (e) if the person is acting as trustee of a trust that meets the requirements of subsection (4), the total cost, calculated under section EX 68, of attributing interests in FIFs that the person holds at any time during the year is more than \$50,000; and
  - (f) at any time in the year, the person is a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident and holds the attributing interest; and
  - (g) under the relevant calculation method chosen by the person, a loss amount is calculated for the income year or relevant accounting period under sections EX 44 to EX 56 (which relate to the calculation of FIF income or loss), EX 60 or EX 61 (which relate to top-up FIF income).

*Look-through calculation methods*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), if the calculation method is the accounting profits method or branch equivalent method,—
  - (a) FIF loss arises in the income year only if the relevant accounting period of the FIF ends during the year; and
  - (b) the tests in subsection (1)(a), (b), (c), and (f) are applied on the basis that references in subsection (1)(a), (b), (c), and (f) to any time in the income year are read as references to any time in the relevant accounting period.

*Special rule: CFC with FIF interest*

- (3) A person with an income interest of 10% or more in a CFC can also have a FIF loss in an income year under the special rule in section EX 58 (Additional FIF income or loss if CFC



owns FIF), which applies when a CFC has an attributing interest in a FIF, whether or not the CFC is an unqualified grey list CFC under section EX 22 (Unqualified grey list CFCs).

*Requirements for trustees*

- (4) Subsection (1)(e) applies to the trustee of a trust for an income year if—
- (a) the trust is of the estate of a deceased person and the income year begins on or before the day that is 5 years after the person's death:
  - (b) the settlor of the trust—
    - (i) is a relative or legal guardian of a beneficiary of the trust, or a person associated with a relative or legal guardian of a beneficiary of the trust; and
    - (ii) is required by a court order to pay damages or compensation to the beneficiary:
  - (c) the settlor of the trust—
    - (i) is the estate of a deceased person; and
    - (ii) is required by a court order to settle on the trust the proceeds of damages or compensation for the beneficiaries of the trust:
  - (d) the settlor of the trust is the Accident Compensation Corporation.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, amount, attributing interest, branch equivalent method, calculation method, CFC, FIF, FIF loss, foreign company, foreign superannuation scheme, grey list, grey list company, income interest, income year, life insurance policy, New Zealand resident, non-resident, relative, share, shareholder, transitional resident, trustee, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DN 6

**DN 7 Calculation of FIF loss**

The amount of a FIF loss is calculated, using the relevant calculation method, under sections EX 44 to EX 61 (which relate to the calculation of FIF income or loss).

Defined in this Act: amount, calculation method, FIF loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DN 7

## **DN 8 Ring-fencing cap on deduction: branch equivalent method**

### *Amount of deduction*

- (1) If a person has a FIF loss that is calculated under the branch equivalent method, the deduction the person is allowed for the loss in an income year is no more than the total of—
- (a) any attributed CFC income of the person for the income year from a CFC that is resident in the same country as the FIF for the relevant accounting period of the CFC; and
  - (b) any FIF income of the person for the income year that is calculated under the branch equivalent method from another FIF resident in the same country.

### *Income only once*

- (2) When subsection (1) is applied to a FIF loss, an amount of attributed CFC income or FIF income may be used only to the extent to which the income is not used when applying—
- (a) subsection (1) to another FIF loss; or
  - (b) section DN 4 to an attributed CFC loss.

### *Relationship with section IQ 3*

- (3) Any excess not able to be deducted because of subsection (1) is a FIF net loss able to be used under section IQ 3 (Ring-fencing cap on FIF net losses).

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC loss, branch equivalent method, CFC, deduction, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, FIF net loss, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DN 9

## **Subpart DO—Farming and aquacultural business expenditure**

### **Contents**

#### *Farming*

- DO 1 Enhancements to land, except trees
- DO 2 Erosion and shelter plantings
- DO 3 Trees on farms
- DO 4 Improvements to farm land
- DO 5 Expenditure on land: planting of listed horticultural plants
- DO 6 Expenditure on land: horticultural replacement planting

- DO 7 Accounting for expenditure on listed horticultural plants under sections DO 5 and DO 6
- DO 8 Meaning of planting and plot
- DO 9 Meaning of replaced area fraction
- DO 10 Farming or horticulture expenditure of lessor or sublessor
- DO 11 Improvement destroyed or made useless

*Aquaculture*

- DO 12 Improvements to aquacultural business
- DO 13 Improvement destroyed or made useless

---

*Farming*

**DO 1 Enhancements to land, except trees**

*Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur on the following in carrying on a farming or agricultural business on land in New Zealand:
- (a) the destruction of weeds or plants detrimental to the land:
  - (b) the destruction of animal pests detrimental to the land:
  - (c) the repair of flood or erosion damage to the land:
  - (d) the destruction of scrub, stumps, or undergrowth on the land:
  - (e) the clearing or removing from the land of scrub, stumps, or undergrowth:
  - (f) the construction on the land of fences for farming or agricultural purposes, including buying wire or wire netting for the purpose of making new or existing fences rabbit-proof:
  - (g) the regrassing and fertilising of all kinds of pasture, if the expenditure is not incurred in the course of a significant capital activity.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: business, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, New Zealand, significant capital activity

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 1

**DO 2 Erosion and shelter plantings***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person carries on a farming or agricultural business on land in New Zealand, whether or not the business is the principal business carried on on the land.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur in planting or maintaining trees, whether or not on the land, for the purpose of—
- (a) preventing or combating erosion of the land; or
  - (b) providing shelter to the land.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: business, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 2

**DO 3 Trees on farms***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person carries on, on land in New Zealand, a farming or agricultural business that is the principal business carried on on the land; and
  - (b) they plant or maintain trees on the land; and
  - (c) the trees are not—
    - (i) trees for which the person is allowed a deduction under section DO 2; or
    - (ii) trees planted mainly to produce fruit; or

- (iii) trees planted under a forestry encouragement agreement under the Forestry Encouragement Act 1962.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed the following deductions:
  - (a) in an income year in which the person incurs expenditure on planting trees on the land, they are allowed a deduction of the lesser of \$7,500 and the expenditure that they incur; and
  - (b) in an income year in which the person incurs expenditure on maintaining trees on the land, they are allowed a deduction of the lesser of \$7,500 and the expenditure that they incur.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: business, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 3

## **DO 4 Improvements to farm land**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person carries on a farming or agricultural business on land in New Zealand; and
  - (b) an improvement described in schedule 20, part A (Expenditure on farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements) has been made to the land; and
  - (c) the expenditure on the improvement is not expenditure to which sections DO 5 to DO 7 apply.

*Deduction: expenditure: owner of land*

- (2) A person who owns the land is allowed a deduction for expenditure to which all the following apply:
  - (a) it is incurred on making the improvement; and
  - (b) it is incurred by the person or by another person; and

- (c) it is not incurred on anything described in any of sections DO 1 to DO 3; and
- (d) it is incurred in the 1995–96 income year or in a later income year, not including the income year in which the person disposes of the land, the income year being the income year of the person who owns the land; and
- (e) it is incurred in developing the land; and
- (f) it is of benefit to the business in the income year in which the person is allowed the deduction.

*Deduction: expenditure: non-owner of land*

- (3) A person who does not own the land is allowed a deduction for expenditure to which all the following apply:
  - (a) it is incurred on making the improvement; and
  - (b) it is incurred by the person; and
  - (c) it is not incurred on anything described in any of sections DO 1 to DO 3; and
  - (d) it is incurred in the 1995–96 income year or in a later income year, not including the income year in which the person ceases to carry on the business on the land; and
  - (e) it is incurred in developing the land; and
  - (f) it is of benefit to the business in the income year in which the person is allowed the deduction.

*Amount, and timing, of deduction*

- (4) The amount of the deduction is calculated using the formula—  
schedule 20 percentage × diminished value.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
  - (a) **schedule 20 percentage** is the percentage set out opposite the description of the improvement in schedule 20, part A:
  - (b) **diminished value** is the diminished value of the improvement.

*Amount, and timing, for non-listed horticultural plants*

- (6) When non-listed horticultural plants described in schedule 20, part A, clause 9 have ceased to exist, or to be used in deriving income, on or after 16 December 1991,—
  - (a) subsection (4) does not apply; and

- (b) the amount of the deduction is the diminished value of the non-listed horticultural plants at the time they ceased to exist or to be used in deriving income; and
- (c) the deduction is allocated to the income year in which the non-listed horticultural plants ceased to exist or to be used in deriving income.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (7) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

*Amendment of schedule 20 by Order in Council*

- (8) The Governor-General may by Order in Council make regulations amending schedule 20 to vary the categories of improvements and percentages of diminished value of those improvements allowed as a deduction.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, New Zealand, non-listed horticultural plant, own

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 4

## **DO 5 Expenditure on land: planting of listed horticultural plants**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person carries on a farming or agricultural business, including a horticultural business, on land in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the land has been developed by the planting of listed horticultural plants on the land.

*Deduction and timing*

- (2) For an income year in which the planting benefits the business and for which subsection (3) does not apply, the person is allowed a deduction relating to expenditure incurred by the person, or by another person, in developing the land.

*Income year in which no deduction*

- (3) The person is denied a deduction under subsection (2) for an income year in which—

- (a) if the person owns the land, the person disposes of the land:
- (b) if the person does not own the land, the person ceases carrying on the business on the land.

*Amount of deduction other than under subsections (6) and (7)*

- (4) For expenditure to which subsections (6) and (7) do not apply for the income year, the amount of the deduction under subsection (2) is calculated using the formula—  
$$1.2 \times \text{rate} \times \text{diminished value.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
  - (a) **rate** is the percentage rate determined for the kind of listed horticultural plant by the Commissioner under section 91AAB of the Tax Administration Act 1994:
  - (b) **diminished value** is the diminished value of the expenditure.

*Deduction: expenditure on replaced plant if no deduction under section DO 6*

- (6) If a listed horticultural plant in a planting of the person ceases in an income year to exist or to be used in deriving assessable income and the person has no deduction under section DO 6 for the income year for the expenditure incurred in replacing the listed horticultural plant,—
  - (a) the person is allowed a deduction:
  - (b) the amount of the deduction is the diminished value of the expenditure on the listed horticultural plant at the time that the listed horticultural plant ceases to exist or to be used in deriving assessable income:
  - (c) the deduction is allocated to the income year in which the listed horticultural plant ceases to exist or to be used in deriving income.

*Treatment of expenditure on replaced plant if deduction under section DO 6*

- (7) If a listed horticultural plant in a planting of the person ceases in an income year to exist or to be used in deriving assessable income and the person is allowed a deduction under section



DO 6 for the income year for all or some of the expenditure incurred in replacing the listed horticultural plant,—

- (a) the person is not allowed a deduction under this section; and
- (b) the person may add the diminished value, immediately before the replacement, of the expenditure on the listed horticultural plant to the diminished values, at the end of the income year, of the expenditure on listed horticultural plants that are in the planting at the end of the income year; and
- (c) the person may choose the method of making the addition by applying the method in a return of income for the income year.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (8) This section overrides the general permission and the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income year, listed horticultural plant, planting, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 4B

## **DO 6 Expenditure on land: horticultural replacement planting**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person who carries on a horticultural business on land in New Zealand and who, in an income year (the **current income year**)—
- (a) plants, or causes to be planted, on the land a listed horticultural plant as a replacement plant;
  - (b) regrafts, or causes to be regrafted, a listed horticultural plant on the land as a replacement plant.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction of an amount set out in 1 of subsections (3) and (5) if, in the current income year,—
- (a) the person incurs expenditure in replacing a listed horticultural plant; and
  - (b) the replacement plant benefits the business; and
  - (c) the person does not dispose of the land on which the listed horticultural plant is cultivated; and

- (d) the person chooses that this section apply to the expenditure by making a return of income for the current income year on that basis.

*Amount of deduction if no deduction in 1 or both of 2 preceding income years*

- (3) If the person is denied a deduction under this section for 1 or both of the 2 income years preceding the current income year, the amount of the deduction under subsection (2) is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{replacement expenditure} \times \frac{7.5\%}{\text{fraction.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula in subsection (3),—
- (a) **replacement expenditure** is the amount of the expenditure incurred by the person in replacing the listed horticultural plant:
- (b) **fraction** is the greater of 7.5% and the replaced area fraction for the planting for the current income year.

*Amount of deduction if deduction in both of 2 preceding income years*

- (5) If the person has been allowed a deduction under this section for a planting for both of the 2 income years preceding the current income year, the amount of the deduction under subsection (2) is the lesser of—
- (a) the amount that is calculated using the formula in subsection (6):
- (b) the amount that is calculated using the formula in subsection (8).

*Formula for first amount*

- (6) The first amount is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{replacement expenditure} \times \frac{7.5\%}{\text{fraction.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6),—
- (a) **replacement expenditure** is the amount of the expenditure incurred by the person:

- (b) **fraction** is the greater of 7.5% and the replaced area fraction for the planting for the current income year.

*Formula for second amount*

- (8) The second amount is calculated using the formula—  
 replacement expenditure  $\times$   $\frac{15\% - \text{earlier fraction} - \text{later fraction}}{\text{replaced area fraction}}$ .

*Definition of items in formula*

- (9) In the formula in subsection (8),—
- (a) **replacement expenditure** is the amount of the expenditure incurred by the person:
  - (b) **earlier fraction** is the lesser of 7.5% and the replaced area fraction for the planting for the earlier of the 2 income years preceding the current income year:
  - (c) **later fraction** is the lesser of 7.5% and the replaced area fraction for the planting for the later of the 2 income years preceding the current income year:
  - (d) **replaced area fraction** is the replaced area fraction for the planting for the current income year.

*Timing of deduction*

- (10) The deduction is allocated to the current income year.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (11) This section overrides the general permission and the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income year, listed horticultural plant, planting, replaced area fraction, replacement plant, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 4C

**DO 7 Accounting for expenditure on listed horticultural plants under sections DO 5 and DO 6**

*Separate accounting for additional listed horticultural plants if deduction under section DO 6*

- (1) A person to whom section DO 5 applies must, for an income year and for later income years for which subsection (2) does not apply, account separately under sections DO 5 and DO 6 for listed horticultural plants if—

- (a) the person has had a deduction under section DO 6 for 1 or both of the 2 income years preceding the income year; and
- (b) the person acquires the listed horticultural plants in the income year; and
- (c) the listed horticultural plants benefit the business of the person in the income year; and
- (d) the listed horticultural plants are not replacement plants.

*Combined accounting for listed horticultural plants if no deduction under section DO 6*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), a person may account under sections DO 5 and DO 6 for listed horticultural plants as 1 planting for an income year and later income years if the person has had no deduction under section DO 6 for both of the 2 income years preceding the income year.

Defined in this Act: deduction, income year, listed horticultural plant, planting, replacement plant

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 4D

## **DO 8 Meaning of planting and plot**

In this section and sections DO 5 to DO 7,—

**planting** for a person and an income year means 1 or more listed horticultural plants—

- (a) that are involved in the business of the person during the income year; and
- (b) for which the person must account under sections DO 5 and DO 6, for the income year, separately from any other listed horticultural plants that are involved in the business of the person

**plot** means the land occupied by the listed horticultural plants in a planting.

Defined in this Act: income year, listed horticultural plant, planting

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 4E

**DO 9 Meaning of replaced area fraction***Meaning*

- (1) In section DO 6, **replaced area fraction**, for a planting and an income year, means the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{replacement area}}{\text{plot area}} \times 100\%.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula in subsection (1),—
- (a) **replacement area** is the area, at the end of the income year, of the part of the plot on which listed horticultural plants in the planting are planted or regrafted during the income year as replacement plants:
- (b) **plot area** is the total area, at the end of the income year, of the plot.

Defined in this Act: income year, listed horticultural plant, planting, plot, replacement plant

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 4E

**DO 10 Farming or horticulture expenditure of lessor or sublessor***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) is the owner of an estate in fee simple or of a leasehold estate in land in New Zealand; and
- (b) grants a lease or a sublease of the land to a person who carries on a farming or agricultural business on the land; and
- (c) in the term of the lease or sublease,—
- (i) incurs expenditure relating to the land for which they are allowed a deduction under any of section DO 1, DO 2, DO 4, DO 5, or DO 6; or
- (ii) is allowed a deduction under section DO 4(2), DO 5(2), or DO 6 for expenditure incurred by another person relating to the land.

*Relationship with sections DO 1, DO 2, DO 4, DO 5, and DO 6*

- (2) Sections DO 1, DO 2, DO 4, DO 5, and DO 6, whichever is applicable to the person, applies as if the person were personally carrying on a farming or agricultural business on the land at the time they incur the expenditure or are allowed the deduction.

Defined in this Act: business, deduction, estate, lease, leasehold estate, New Zealand, own, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 5

### **DO 11 Improvement destroyed or made useless**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, in an income year of a person,—
- (a) the person owns land, or operates a business on land, to which an improvement described in schedule 20 (Expenditure on farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements) has been made for the purposes of the business; and
  - (b) the improvement is destroyed or irreparably damaged and made useless for the purpose of deriving income; and
  - (c) the person would be entitled for the income year to a deduction under section DO 4 or DO 5 for expenditure on the improvement if the improvement had not been destroyed or irreparably damaged and made useless; and
  - (d) the damage occurs in an income year that corresponds to the 2005–06 tax year or a later tax year; and
  - (e) the damage is caused other than as a result of the action or failure to act of the person, an agent of the person, or an associated person.

*Deduction: diminished value of expenditure*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction of the amount of the diminished value, for the income year, of the expenditure on the improvement.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission and the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 5B

### *Aquaculture*

#### **DO 12 Improvements to aquacultural business**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person carries on an aquacultural business in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the aquacultural business is—
    - (i) fish farming under a licence issued under the Freshwater Fish Farming Regulations 1983; or
    - (ii) mussel farming; or
    - (iii) rock oyster farming; or
    - (iv) scallop farming; or
    - (v) sea-cage salmon farming; and
  - (c) an improvement described in any of schedule 20, parts B to F (Expenditure on farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements) is made for the purposes of the business.

*Deduction: expenditure: owner of improvement*

- (2) A person who owns the improvement is allowed a deduction for expenditure to which all the following apply:
- (a) it is incurred on making the improvement; and
  - (b) it is incurred by the person or by another person; and
  - (c) it is incurred in the 1995–96 income year or in a later income year, not including the income year in which the person ceases to carry on the business, the income year being the income year of the person who owns the improvement; and
  - (d) it is incurred in developing the business; and
  - (e) it is of benefit to the business in the income year in which the person is allowed the deduction.

*Deduction: expenditure: non-owner of improvement*

- (3) A person who does not own the improvement is allowed a deduction for expenditure to which all the following apply:
- (a) it is incurred on making the improvement; and
  - (b) it is incurred by the person; and
  - (c) it is incurred in the 1995–96 income year or in a later income year, not including the income year in which the person ceases to carry on the business; and
  - (d) it is incurred in developing the business; and
  - (e) it is of benefit to the business in the income year in which the person is allowed the deduction.

*Amount, and timing, of deduction*

- (4) The amount of the deduction is calculated using the formula—  
schedule 20 percentage × diminished value.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) **schedule 20 percentage** is the percentage set out opposite the description of the improvement in any of schedule 20, parts B to F:
  - (b) **diminished value** is the diminished value of the improvement.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (6) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income year, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 6

**DO 13 Improvement destroyed or made useless***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, in an income year of a person,—
- (a) the person carries on an aquacultural business in New Zealand—
    - (i) that meets the requirements of section DO 12(1)(b); and



- (ii) for the purposes of which an improvement described in schedule 20 (Expenditure on farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements) has been made; and
- (b) the improvement is destroyed or irreparably damaged and made useless for the purpose of deriving income; and
- (c) the person would be entitled for the income year to a deduction under section DO 12 for expenditure on the improvement if the improvement had not been destroyed or irreparably damaged and made useless; and
- (d) the damage occurs in an income year that corresponds to the 2005–06 tax year or a later tax year; and
- (e) the damage is caused other than as a result of the action or failure to act of the person, an agent of the person, or an associated person.

*Deduction: diminished value of expenditure*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction of the amount of the diminished value, for the income year, of the expenditure on the improvement.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission and the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DO 7

## Subpart DP—Forestry expenditure

### Contents

- DP 1 Expenditure of forestry business
- DP 2 Plant or machinery
- DP 3 Improvements to forestry land
- DP 4 Improvement destroyed or made useless
- DP 5 Forestry encouragement agreement: deductions
- DP 6 Forestry encouragement agreement: no deduction
- DP 7 Land contouring: no deduction
- DP 8 Forestry business on land bought from the Crown, Maori owners, or holding company: no deduction

- DP 9 Cost of acquiring timber: forestry business on land bought from the Crown, Maori owners, or holding company
- DP 10 Cost of acquiring timber or right to take timber: other cases
- DP 11 Cost of timber
- 

## **DP 1 Expenditure of forestry business**

### *Deduction*

- (1) A person carrying on a forestry business on land in New Zealand is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur on—
- (a) administrative overheads, rates, rent, insurance premiums, or other expenses of the same kinds:
  - (b) interest on money borrowed for the purposes of the business and employed as capital in the business:
  - (c) planting or maintaining trees on the land:
  - (d) applying fertiliser after the planting of the trees:
  - (e) disease control, pest control, or weed control (excluding releasing):
  - (f) repair or maintenance of plant, machinery, or equipment used by the person mainly in—
    - (i) planting or maintaining trees on the land; or
    - (ii) preparing or otherwise developing the land for the person's forestry operations:
  - (g) repair or maintenance of land improvements, other than trees, effected on the land and used by the person mainly in the business:
  - (h) the construction to or on the land of access tracks that are—
    - (i) constructed for a specific operational purpose; and
    - (ii) used for no longer than 12 months after construction:
  - (i) the cost of standing timber that is lost or destroyed.

### *Timing of deduction*

- (2) Although timber is revenue account property, a deduction for expenditure described in subsection (1) is not allocated under section EA 2(2) (Other revenue account property) but under

section BD 4(2) (Allocation of deductions to particular income years).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: business, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, interest, New Zealand, revenue account property, standing timber, timber

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DP 1

## **DP 2 Plant or machinery**

*When this section applies: first case*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person incurs expenditure on acquiring, on or after 1 April 1975, plant or machinery; and
  - (b) the person first uses the plant or machinery on or after 1 April 1975; and
  - (c) the person uses the plant or machinery mainly in developing land in New Zealand for use in a forestry business to be carried on by them on the land.

*When this section applies: second case*

- (2) This section also applies when—
- (a) a person carrying on a forestry business on land in New Zealand incurs expenditure on acquiring, on or after 1 April 1975, plant or machinery; and
  - (b) the person first uses the plant or machinery on or after 1 April 1975; and
  - (c) the person uses the plant or machinery mainly in planting or maintaining trees on the land.

*Deduction*

- (3) The person is allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the plant or machinery.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, depreciation loss, general limitation, general permission, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DP 2

**DP 3 Improvements to forestry land***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person carries on a forestry business on land in New Zealand; and
  - (b) an improvement described in schedule 20, part G (Expenditure on farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements) has been made to the land.

*Deduction: expenditure: owner of land*

- (2) A person who owns the land is allowed a deduction for expenditure to which all the following apply:
- (a) it is incurred on making the improvement; and
  - (b) it is incurred by the person or by another person; and
  - (c) it is incurred in the 1995–96 income year or in a later income year, not including the income year in which the person disposes of the land, the income year being the income year of the person who owns the land; and
  - (d) it is incurred in developing the land; and
  - (e) it is of benefit to the business in the income year in which the person is allowed the deduction.

*Deduction: expenditure: non-owner of land*

- (3) A person who does not own the land is allowed a deduction for expenditure to which all the following apply:
- (a) it is incurred on making the improvement; and
  - (b) it is incurred by the person; and
  - (c) it is incurred in the 1995–96 income year or in a later income year, not including the income year in which the person ceases to carry on the business on the land; and
  - (d) it is incurred in developing the land; and
  - (e) it is of benefit to the business in the income year in which the person is allowed the deduction.

*Amount, and timing, of deduction*

- (4) The amount of the deduction is calculated using the formula—  
schedule 20 percentage × diminished value.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) **schedule 20 percentage** is the percentage set out opposite the description of the improvement in schedule 20, part G:
  - (b) **diminished value** is the diminished value of the improvement.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (6) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income year, New Zealand, own

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DP 3

**DP 4 Improvement destroyed or made useless***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, in an income year of a person,—
- (a) the person operates a forestry business on land, to which there has been made an improvement; and
  - (b) the improvement is destroyed or irreparably damaged and made useless for the purpose of deriving income—
    - (i) in an income year that corresponds to the 2005–06 tax year or a later tax year; and
    - (ii) other than as a result of the action or failure to act of the person, an agent of the person, or an associated person; and
  - (c) the person would be entitled for the income year to a deduction under section DP 3 for expenditure on the improvement if the improvement had not been destroyed or made useless.

*Deduction: diminished value of expenditure*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction of the amount of the diminished value, for the income year, of the expenditure on the improvement.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission and the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DP 3B

**DP 5 Forestry encouragement agreement: deductions***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes a forestry encouragement agreement under the Forestry Encouragement Act 1962.

*Deduction: forestry expenditure under agreement*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur if all the following apply to the expenditure:
- (a) it is expenditure incurred in planting or maintaining trees under the agreement; and
  - (b) it is not expenditure for which an advance has been or is to be made under the agreement; and
  - (c) it is not expenditure represented in a payment made to the person under the Forestry Encouragement Grants Regulations 1983 and incurred in—
    - (i) planting or maintaining trees; or
    - (ii) meeting administrative overheads, rates, rent, insurance premiums, or other expenses of the same kinds; or
    - (iii) paying interest on money borrowed for the purpose of developing the trees and employed as capital in developing the trees.

*Deduction: advance*

- (3) The person is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur in—
- (a) making a payment of interest for an advance made under the agreement;
  - (b) making a payment reducing the principal of an advance made under the agreement.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, interest, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DP 4

**DP 6 Forestry encouragement agreement: no deduction***No deduction*

- (1) A person who has made a forestry encouragement agreement under the Forestry Encouragement Act 1962 is denied a deduction for an amount equal to the amount from which they are relieved in the following circumstances:
- (a) an advance is made to the person under the agreement; and
  - (b) the advance is exempt income of the person under section CW 2 (Forestry encouragement agreements); and
  - (c) the person is later relieved from some or all of their liability to repay the principal.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, exempt income, general permission, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DP 5

**DP 7 Land contouring: no deduction***No deduction*

- (1) A person who derives income under section CB 24 (Disposal of timber or right to take timber) or CB 25 (Disposal of land with standing timber) is denied a deduction for expenditure that they incur on land contouring in the course of deriving the income.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: deduction, general permission, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DP 6

**DP 8 Forestry business on land bought from the Crown, Maori owners, or holding company: no deduction**

*No deduction: forestry company*

- (1) A forestry company is denied a deduction for interest to which both the following apply:
- (a) it is paid by the company under a qualifying debenture issued by the company; and
  - (b) it is exempt income of the person deriving it, under section CW 3 (Forestry companies and Maori investment companies).

*No deduction: Maori investment company*

- (2) A Maori investment company is denied a deduction for interest to which both the following apply:
- (a) it is paid by the company under a qualifying debenture issued by the company; and
  - (b) it is exempt income of the person deriving it, under section CW 3.

*Relationship with section FA 2*

- (3) Section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) as it applies to substituting debentures, does not apply to a qualifying debenture.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: business, deduction, exempt income, forestry company, general permission, holding company, interest, Maori investment company, Maori owners, pay, qualifying debenture, substituting debenture

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DP 7

**DP 9 Cost of acquiring timber: forestry business on land bought from the Crown, Maori owners, or holding company**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a forestry company buys land with standing timber on it from a seller who is the Crown, the Maori owners, or a holding company of the forestry company.

*Sellers of Maori land*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1),—



- (a) land sold to the forestry company by the Maori Trustee or by a trustee for a Maori owner is treated as if it had been sold by the beneficial owners:
- (b) land sold to the forestry company by a Maori incorporation is treated as if it had been sold by the members of the incorporation.

*Cost of acquiring timber*

- (3) The cost to the forestry company of acquiring the timber is the lesser of—
  - (a) the cost of the timber to the seller at the date of the sale; and
  - (b) the amount described in section CB 25(3) (Disposal of land with standing timber).

Defined in this Act: business, forestry company, holding company, Maori incorporation, Maori owners, standing timber, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DP 8

**DP 10 Cost of acquiring timber or right to take timber: other cases**

*Acquiring land with standing timber*

- (1) For a person acquiring land with standing timber on it in a disposal to which section CB 25 (Disposal of land with standing timber) applies, the cost of acquiring the timber is the amount that is, under section CB 25, income of the person disposing of the land.

*Recharacterisation or avoidance*

- (2) For a person acquiring timber or a right to take timber in a disposal or distribution to which section EB 24, FB 6, FB 7, GC 1, or GC 2 (which relate to the disposal of trading stock) applies, the cost of acquiring the timber or the cost of acquiring a right to take timber is the amount treated as—
  - (a) the price paid or realised under section EB 24 (Apportionment on disposal of business assets that include trading stock); or
  - (b) the consideration under sections FB 6 and FB 7 (which relate to the disposal of timber under a relationship agreement); or
  - (c) the price realised under section GC 1 (Disposals of trading stock at below market value); or

- (d) the price realised under section GC 2 (Disposals of timber rights or standing timber).

*Transfers between associated persons*

- (3) Subsections (4) and (5) apply if—
  - (a) a person (the **transferor**) disposes of timber, a right to take timber, or standing timber, to an associated person (the **transferee**); and
  - (b) as a result, the transferor has an amount of income under section CB 24 or CB 25 (which relate to income from timber).

*Limit on deduction for transferor*

- (4) The deduction that the transferor is allowed for the cost of the timber, right to take timber, or standing timber must not be more than the amount of the income.

*Transferee's deduction*

- (5) The deduction that the transferee is allowed for the cost of acquiring the timber is calculated on the basis that the transferee acquired the timber of the total of—
  - (a) the cost to the transferee of acquiring the timber; and
  - (b) the amount, if any, for which the transferor is denied a deduction under subsection (4).

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, dispose, income, pay, right to take timber, standing timber, timber

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss DP 9, GD 15

## **DP 11 Cost of timber**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) an amount of cost of some timber is treated by a person under generally accepted accounting practice as a cost of the timber for the person and reported accordingly for financial reporting purposes; and
  - (b) in the absence of section DB 46 (Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating effects of discharge of contaminant), no other provision of this Act would allow the person a deduction for the amount; and
  - (c) an amount derived by the person from disposing of the timber would be income of the person under section

CB 24 (Disposal of timber or right to take timber) or  
CB 25 (Disposal of land with standing timber).

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the amount.

*Timing of deduction: trading stock*

- (3) If the amount is a cost of trading stock, the deduction is allocated to the income year in which the timber first becomes trading stock of the person.

*Timing of deduction: not trading stock*

- (4) If the amount is not a cost of trading stock, the deduction is allocated by section EA 2 (Other revenue account property).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, cost of timber, deduction, dispose, general limitation, general permission, generally accepted accounting practice, income, income year, supplement, timber, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss DP 10, GD 15

## Subpart DQ—Income equalisation schemes and environmental restoration accounts schemes

### Contents

- DQ 1 Main income equalisation scheme  
DQ 2 Adverse event income equalisation scheme  
DQ 3 Thinning operations income equalisation scheme  
DQ 4 Environmental restoration accounts scheme

---

### DQ 1 Main income equalisation scheme

*Deduction*

- (1) A person who has made a deposit for a tax year is allowed a deduction of the amount quantified in section EH 7(2) (Deduction of deposit).

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated to the income year corresponding to the tax year described in section EH 7(3).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, deposit, general limitation, general permission, income year, main income equalisation scheme, person, supplement, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DQ 1

**DQ 2 Adverse event income equalisation scheme***Deduction*

- (1) A person who has made a deposit for a tax year is allowed a deduction of the amount quantified in section EH 41(2) (Deduction of deposit).

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated to the income year corresponding to the tax year described in section EH 41(3).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation scheme, amount, capital limitation, deduction, deposit, general limitation, general permission, income year, person, supplement, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DQ 2

**DQ 3 Thinning operations income equalisation scheme***Deduction*

- (1) A person who has made a deposit for a tax year is allowed a deduction of the amount quantified in section EH 67(2) (Deduction of deposit).

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated to the income year corresponding to the tax year described in section EH 67(3).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, deposit, general limitation, general permission, income year, person, supplement, tax year, thinning operations income equalisation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DQ 3

**DQ 4 Environmental restoration accounts scheme***Deduction for payment*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction of the amount set out in section EK 7 (Deduction for payment) if the person has made a payment for an income year to the Commissioner under section EK 2 (Persons who may make payment to environmental restoration account) and the amount is not refunded under section EK 9 (Refund of payment if excess, lacking details).

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction under subsection (1) is allocated to the income year referred to in section EK 7.

*Deduction for transfer*

- (3) A person is allowed a deduction for an income year of the amount set out in section EK 8 (Deduction for transfer) if in an income year the person receives—
- (a) a transfer under section EK 15 (Transfer on request) that is treated under section EK 15(3) as being a payment by the person:
  - (b) a transfer under section EK 16(3)(b) (Transfer on death, bankruptcy, or liquidation):
  - (c) a transfer under section EK 19 (Environmental restoration account of amalgamating company).

*Timing of deduction*

- (4) A deduction under subsection (3) is allocated to the income year referred to in section EK 8.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, pay, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DQ 4

**Subpart DR—Life insurance business expenditure****Contents**

- DR 1 Mortality profit formula: negative result  
DR 2 Disposal of property  
DR 3 Specific deductions denied to life insurers and fully reinsured persons

---

**DR 1 Mortality profit formula: negative result***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a life insurer follows the steps in section EY 26(2) (Mortality profit: when life insurers providing life insurance at start of income year) or EY 27(2) (Mortality profit: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year) for an income year and gets a negative result; and
  - (b) the negative result is not treated as zero because 1 of the exceptions in section EY 33(2) to (4) (Mortality profit formula: individual result may be negative only in some cases) applies.

*Deduction*

- (2) The life insurer is allowed a deduction of the amount quantified in section EY 34(2) (Mortality profit formula: negative result).

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The deduction is allocated to the income year described in section EY 34(3).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, life insurer, mortality profit formula, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DR 1

**DR 2 Disposal of property***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer disposes of any property of their life insurance business.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply when the property is—
- (a) a share to which section DB 24 (Share losses) applies; or
  - (b) a financial arrangement; or
  - (c) property for whose cost the life insurer has already been allowed a deduction, other than for an amount of depreciation loss.

*Deduction*

- (3) The life insurer is allowed a deduction of the amount quantified in section EY 47(2) (Deductions for disposal of property).

*Timing of deduction*

- (4) The deduction is allocated to the income year described in section EY 47(3).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, depreciation loss, financial arrangement, general limitation, general permission, income year, life insurance, life insurer, property, share, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DR 2

### **DR 3 Specific deductions denied to life insurers and fully reinsured persons**

#### *No deduction*

- (1) A life insurer is denied a deduction for—
- (a) a claim payable by the life insurer under a life insurance policy; or
  - (b) expenditure or loss incurred by the life insurer in deriving policyholder income; or
  - (c) a bonus or other discretionary amount added to the actuarial reserves; or
  - (d) a premium payable by the life insurer under a life reinsurance policy.

#### *Inclusion*

- (2) This section applies to a person who is carrying on a business of providing life insurance but who is treated as not carrying on a business of providing life insurance because they have full reinsurance.

#### *Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, amount, business, claim, deduction, full reinsurance, general permission, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insurer, life reinsurance policy, loss, pay, policyholder income, premium

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DR 3

## **Subpart DS—Film industry expenditure**

### **Contents**

- DS 1 Acquiring film rights  
 DS 2 Film production expenditure  
 DS 3 Clawback of deductions for film reimbursement schemes  
 DS 4 Meaning of film reimbursement scheme

### **DS 1 Acquiring film rights**

#### *Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur in acquiring a film right, if the film is completed, whether it is completed before, at the time, or after the film right is acquired.



*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply to expenditure that a person incurs in acquiring a film right if—
- (a) the person operates a television station, a television network, or a cable television system, and the film right is acquired mainly to enable the film to be broadcast in New Zealand; or
  - (b) the film is intended to be shown as an advertisement; or
  - (c) the expenditure is film production expenditure.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The deduction is allocated under section EJ 4 (Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in feature films) or EJ 5 (Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in films other than feature films).

*No other deduction*

- (4) No other deduction for expenditure incurred in acquiring a film right is allowed under any other provision of this Act.

*Avoidance arrangements*

- (5) The amount of the deduction may be reduced under—
- (a) section GB 17 (Excessive amounts for film rights or production expenditure);
  - (b) section GB 18 (Arrangements to acquire film rights or incur production expenditure).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (6) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, capital limitation, completed, deduction, film, film production expenditure, film right, general limitation, general permission, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DS 1

**DS 2 Film production expenditure***Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for film production expenditure if—
- (a) the film is completed; and

- (b) the person has a film right in it—
  - (i) before it is completed;
  - (ii) at the time it is completed;
  - (iii) after it is completed.

*Inclusions*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1),—
  - (a) if a person (**person A**) reimburses another person (**person B**) for film production expenditure that person B incurs, and does it before the film is completed, the reimbursement is treated as film production expenditure incurred by person A; and
  - (b) if a person (**person A**) reimburses another person (**person B**) for expenditure on interest incurred by person B in producing the film, person A may treat the reimbursement as film production expenditure incurred by person A.

*Exclusion*

- (3) This section does not apply to film production expenditure if—
  - (a) the film is produced mainly for broadcast in New Zealand by a person who operates a television station, a television network, or a cable television system; or
  - (b) the film is intended to be shown as an advertisement; or
  - (c) the film is one for which a large budget screen production grant is made.

*Timing of deduction*

- (4) The deduction is allocated under section EJ 7 (Film production expenditure for New Zealand films) or EJ 8 (Film production expenditure for films other than New Zealand films).

*No other deduction*

- (5) No other deduction for film production expenditure is allowed under any other provision of this Act.

*Avoidance arrangements*

- (6) The amount of the deduction may be reduced or the timing of the deduction may be delayed under—

- (a) section GB 17 (Excessive amounts for film rights or production expenditure):
- (b) section GB 18 (Arrangements to acquire film rights or incur production expenditure):
- (c) section GB 19 (When film production expenditure payments delayed or contingent).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (7) The link between this section and subpart DA (General rules) is as follows:
- (a) it overrides the capital limitation; and
  - (b) the other general limitations still apply; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) the general permission must be satisfied; or
    - (ii) a provision that supplements the general permission must be satisfied.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, capital limitation, completed, deduction, film, film production expenditure, film right, general limitation, general permission, large budget screen production grant, New Zealand, pay, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DS 2

### **DS 3 Clawback of deductions for film reimbursement schemes**

*Reduction of deductions*

- (1) A person who disposes of property under a film reimbursement scheme must use the formula in subsection (3) to reduce—
- (a) the total deductions that they have been allowed for the disposal under the scheme under section DS 1 or DS 2; or
  - (b) the total deductions that they would be allowed for the disposal under the scheme under section DS 1 or DS 2 in the absence of this section.

*Order of reduction*

- (2) Deductions must be reduced in the same order as they have been allowed or would be allowed.

*Formula*

- (3) The total deductions must be reduced to an amount equal to the greater of zero and the amount calculated using the formula—

total deductions – total consideration.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **total deductions** is the total amount of deductions that—
    - (i) the person has been allowed under section DS 1 or DS 2; or
    - (ii) the person would be allowed under section DS 1 or DS 2 in the absence of this section:
  - (b) **total consideration** is the total amount of consideration for the disposal of the property that the person derives and that is not film income.

*Application of Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (5) Section 44A of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies to a person to whom this section applies.

*Amendment of assessment*

- (6) Despite the time bar, the Commissioner may amend an assessment at any time in order to give effect to this section.

*Exclusion*

- (7) This section does not apply to a deduction for expenditure excluded under section DZ 11 (Film reimbursement scheme on or before 30 June 2001).

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, Commissioner, deduction, film income, film reimbursement scheme, time bar

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DS 3

#### **DS 4 Meaning of film reimbursement scheme**

*Meaning*

- (1) **Film reimbursement scheme** means an arrangement to which subsections (2) to (4) apply.

*Deduction allowed*

- (2) The first requirement for a film reimbursement scheme is that it is a scheme under which a person may incur expenditure for which they are allowed a deduction under—
- (a) section DS 1 or DS 2, or would be allowed a deduction in the absence of section DS 3:

- (b) subpart DA (General rules), if the expenditure is for—
  - (i) a film right;
  - (ii) a right to an amount that is dependent on or calculated by reference to income from the rental, sale, use, or other exploitation of a film.

*Disposal of property*

- (3) The second requirement for a film reimbursement scheme is that 1 of the following applies:
  - (a) it enables the person or an associated person to dispose of property; or
  - (b) it gives a right to the person or an associated person to dispose of property; or
  - (c) it gives a right, the right creates an obligation for the person or an associated person, and the person or the associated person may meet the obligation by disposing of property.

*Consideration not film income*

- (4) The third requirement for a film reimbursement scheme is that it is a scheme under which some or all of the consideration for the property would not be film income.

*Associated persons*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (3), a shareholder in a loss-attributing qualifying company and the company are associated persons, in addition to the associated persons described in subpart YB (Associated persons and nominees).

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, associated person, deduction, film income, film reimbursement scheme, film right, income, loss-attributing qualifying company, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DS 4

## Subpart DT—Petroleum mining expenditure

### Contents

*Petroleum exploration expenditure*

- DT 1 Petroleum exploration expenditure
- DT 2 Arrangement for petroleum exploration expenditure and sale of property
- DT 3 Acquisition of privileges and permits
- DT 4 Acquisition of exploratory material

***Petroleum development expenditure***

- DT 5 Petroleum development expenditure
- DT 6 Expenditure on petroleum mining assets
- DT 7 Exploratory well expenditure
- DT 8 Acquisition of certain petroleum mining assets
- DT 9 Disposal of petroleum mining asset to associate
- DT 10 Disposal of petroleum mining asset outside association
- DT 11 Association ending

***Other expenditure***

- DT 12 Damage to assets
- DT 13 Disposal of ownership interests in controlled petroleum mining entities
- DT 14 Farm-out arrangements
- DT 15 Persons associated with petroleum miner
- DT 16 Removal or restoration operations

***General provisions***

- DT 17 Attribution of expenditure
- DT 18 Replacement permits
- DT 19 Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset
- DT 20 Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand

---

***Petroleum exploration expenditure*****DT 1 Petroleum exploration expenditure*****Deduction***

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction for petroleum exploration expenditure incurred by them.

***Relationship with section DT 2***

- (2) This section is overridden by section DT 2.

***Link with subpart DA***

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, petroleum exploration expenditure, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 1

**DT 2 Arrangement for petroleum exploration expenditure and sale of property***What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a person and an arrangement if—
- (a) the person may incur expenditure under the arrangement and would be allowed a deduction for the expenditure under section DT 1; and
  - (b) the person or a person associated with them may dispose of property—
    - (i) under the arrangement; or
    - (ii) under a right given by the arrangement to the person or the associated person; or
    - (iii) in meeting an obligation of the person or the associated person arising from a right given by the arrangement; and
  - (c) the property is not—
    - (i) exploratory material; or
    - (ii) a prospecting permit for petroleum; or
    - (iii) an exploration permit for petroleum.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction in an income year for the expenditure described in subsection (1)(a) but only to the extent of an amount equal to the greater of zero and the amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{expenditure} - (\text{consideration} - \text{lesser amount}).$$

*Exclusion*

- (3) If consideration for the property is derived in an income year, the person's deductions in earlier income years for the expenditure described in subsection (1)(a) are reduced so that the total of those deductions is equal to the greater of zero and the amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{previous expenditure} - \text{consideration}.$$

*Definition of items in formulas*

- (4) In the formulas in subsections (2) and (3),—
- (a) **expenditure** is the amount of expenditure for which the person would be allowed a deduction in the income year under section DT 1(1):

- (b) **consideration** is the total consideration for the property that is derived before or during the income year:
- (c) **lesser amount** is the lesser of—
  - (i) the amount of consideration; and
  - (ii) the amount of expenditure for which a person would be allowed a deduction in earlier income years under section DT 1(1):
- (d) **previous expenditure** is the amount of expenditure for which a person would be allowed a deduction in earlier income years under section DT 1(1).

*Order of reduction*

- (5) When an adjustment under subsection (3) is being made, deductions are treated as denied in the same order in time as they would have been allowed under section DT 1(1).

*Application of Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (6) Section 44A of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies to a person to whom this section applies.

*Amendment of assessment*

- (7) Despite the time bar, the Commissioner may amend an assessment at any time in order to give effect to this section.

*Relationship with section DT 1*

- (8) This section overrides section DT 1.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (9) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, assessment, associated person, Commissioner, consideration, deduction, dispose, exploration permit, exploratory material, income year, petroleum, petroleum exploration expenditure, prospecting permit, supplement, time bar

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 2

### **DT 3 Acquisition of privileges and permits**

The consideration that a person pays to acquire an existing privilege, a prospecting permit for petroleum, or an exploration permit for petroleum from a petroleum miner is treated as petroleum exploration expenditure incurred in the income



year in which the petroleum miner disposes of the privilege or permit to the person.

Defined in this Act: consideration, dispose, existing privilege, exploration permit, income year, pay, petroleum exploration expenditure, petroleum miner, prospecting permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 3

#### **DT 4 Acquisition of exploratory material**

The consideration that a person pays to acquire exploratory material from a petroleum miner is treated as petroleum exploration expenditure incurred in the income year in which the petroleum miner disposes of the material to the person.

Defined in this Act: consideration, dispose, exploratory material, income year, pay, petroleum exploration expenditure, petroleum miner

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 4

### ***Petroleum development expenditure***

#### **DT 5 Petroleum development expenditure**

##### *Deduction*

- (1) A petroleum miner is allowed a deduction for petroleum development expenditure incurred by them.

##### *Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated under section EJ 12 (Petroleum development expenditure).

##### *Relationship with section DZ 3*

- (3) This section is overridden by section DZ 3 (Petroleum mining: development expenditure from 1 October 1990 to 15 December 1991).

##### *Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, petroleum development expenditure, petroleum miner, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 5

**DT 6 Expenditure on petroleum mining assets**

Expenditure that a person incurs in buying a petroleum mining asset is treated as petroleum development expenditure if, at the time the asset is bought,—

- (a) petroleum is produced in commercial quantities on a continuing basis under a petroleum permit that is the one being bought; or
- (b) petroleum is produced in commercial quantities on a continuing basis under a petroleum permit that applies to the permit area in which an asset of the kind described in section CT 7(1)(b) or (c) (Meaning of petroleum mining asset) is to be used; or
- (c) an application for a petroleum mining permit for the permit area has been made by a person entitled under section 32(3) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991.

Defined in this Act: permit area, petroleum, petroleum development expenditure, petroleum mining asset, petroleum permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 6

**DT 7 Exploratory well expenditure**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a petroleum miner incurs exploratory well expenditure; and
  - (b) the miner then uses the exploratory well for the commercial production of petroleum; and
  - (c) the exploratory well expenditure is then treated, under section CT 3 (Exploratory well used for commercial production), as income of the miner.

*Treatment of expenditure*

- (2) An amount equal to the amount that is treated as income is treated as petroleum development expenditure incurred by the petroleum miner in the income year in which commercial production from the well starts.

Defined in this Act: amount, commercial production, exploratory well expenditure, income, income year, petroleum, petroleum development expenditure, petroleum miner

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 7

**DT 8 Acquisition of certain petroleum mining assets**

The consideration that a person pays to acquire a petroleum mining asset, other than an existing privilege, a prospecting permit for petroleum, or an exploration permit for petroleum, from a petroleum miner is treated as petroleum development expenditure incurred in the income year in which the petroleum miner disposes of the petroleum mining asset to the person.

Defined in this Act: consideration, dispose, existing privilege, exploration permit, income year, pay, petroleum, petroleum development expenditure, petroleum miner, petroleum mining asset, prospecting permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 8

**DT 9 Disposal of petroleum mining asset to associate**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a petroleum miner disposes of a petroleum mining asset to—
    - (i) a person associated with the miner; or
    - (ii) a person who holds the asset for the miner; or
    - (iii) a person who holds the asset for a person associated with the miner; and
  - (b) section EJ 16(2) (Disposal of petroleum mining asset to associate) prevents the miner from taking the full amount of a deduction allocated under section EJ 12 (Petroleum development expenditure) to the income year in which the miner disposes of the asset.

*No deduction*

- (2) The miner is denied a deduction for—
  - (a) the amount that section EJ 16(2) prevents the miner from taking; and
  - (b) the amount of the deduction allocated under section EJ 12 to income years after the income year in which the miner disposes of the asset.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, deduction, dispose, general permission, income year, petroleum miner, petroleum mining asset

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 9

**DT 10 Disposal of petroleum mining asset outside association***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a petroleum miner disposes of a petroleum mining asset to a person described in subsection (2) (**person A**); and
  - (b) person A disposes of the asset to a person described in subsection (3) (**person B**).

*Person A*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a), the persons are—
- (a) an associated person of the miner; or
  - (b) a person who holds the asset for the miner; or
  - (c) a person who holds the asset for an associated person of the miner.

*Person B*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), the persons are—
- (a) a person not associated with the miner; or
  - (b) a person who does not hold the asset for the miner; or
  - (c) a person who does not hold the asset for a person associated with the miner.

*Deduction*

- (4) Person A is allowed a deduction.

*Amount of deduction*

- (5) The amount of the deduction is the amount for which the petroleum miner is denied a deduction under section DT 9.

*Timing of deduction*

- (6) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which person A disposes of the asset.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (7) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, capital limitation, deduction, dispose, general limitation, general permission, income year, petroleum miner, petroleum mining asset, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 10

**DT 11 Association ending***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a petroleum miner disposes of a petroleum mining asset to a person (**person A**) who is—
    - (i) an associated person of the miner; or
    - (ii) a person who holds the asset for an associated person of the miner; or
    - (iii) a person who holds the asset for the miner; and
  - (b) while person A holds the asset,—
    - (i) the association between the miner and the associated person ends; or
    - (ii) the association between the miner and the person who holds the asset for the miner ends.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply when the petroleum miner and the other party to the association end their association—
  - (a) for the purpose of the miner being allowed a deduction under this section; or
  - (b) for various purposes, 1 of which is, as a more than merely incidental purpose, the miner being allowed a deduction under this section.

*Deduction*

- (3) The petroleum miner is allowed a deduction.

*Amount of deduction*

- (4) The amount of the deduction is the amount for which the petroleum miner is denied a deduction under section DT 9.

*Timing of deduction*

- (5) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the association ends.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (6) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, capital limitation, deduction, dispose, general limitation, general permission, income year, petroleum miner, petroleum mining asset, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 11

*Other expenditure***DT 12 Damage to assets***Deduction*

- (1) A petroleum miner is allowed a deduction for the cost of repairing a damaged asset of the kind described in section CT 7(1)(b) or (c) (Meaning of petroleum mining asset).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (2) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, petroleum miner, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 12

**DT 13 Disposal of ownership interests in controlled petroleum mining entities***No deduction*

- (1) A person who disposes of shares or trust interests in a controlled petroleum mining entity is denied a deduction for their cost.

*Application of Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (2) Section 65 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies when this section applies.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: controlled petroleum mining entity, deduction, dispose, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 13

**DT 14 Farm-out arrangements***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a farm-in party under a farm-out arrangement incurs farm-in expenditure that, if it were incurred by the farm-out party, would be petroleum development expenditure, exploratory well expenditure, or prospecting expenditure.

*Treatment of farm-in expenditure*

- (2) The farm-in expenditure is treated as if it were petroleum development expenditure, exploratory well expenditure, or prospecting expenditure, as applicable.

*Deduction*

- (3) The farm-in party is allowed a deduction for the farm-in expenditure that is incurred under the farm-out arrangement on or after 16 December 1991.

*Relationship with section DZ 5*

- (4) Farm-in expenditure that is incurred before 16 December 1991 is dealt with in section DZ 5 (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, exploratory well expenditure, farm-in expenditure, farm-in party, farm-out arrangement, general limitation, general permission, petroleum development expenditure, prospecting expenditure, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 14

**DT 15 Persons associated with petroleum miner***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person associated with a petroleum miner when—
  - (a) the petroleum miner has some or all of an existing privilege; and
  - (b) the associated person—

- (i) undertakes petroleum mining operations in the licence area of the existing privilege; and
- (ii) does so under an arrangement for reward; and
- (iii) when doing so is not a petroleum miner in relation to the petroleum mining operations.

*Deduction*

- (2) The associated person is allowed a deduction for expenditure or loss that they incur in the petroleum mining operations described in subsection (1).

*Amount of deduction*

- (3) The amount of the deduction is limited to the extent of the amount of income that they derive from the petroleum mining operations.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, associated person, deduction, existing privilege, general permission, income, petroleum miner, petroleum mining operations

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 15

## **DT 16 Removal or restoration operations**

*Deduction*

- (1) A petroleum miner is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur on removal or restoration operations.

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the expenditure is incurred.

*Relationship with section EA 2*

- (3) This section overrides section EA 2 (Other revenue account property).



*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, petroleum miner, removal or restoration operations, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 16

***General provisions*****DT 17 Attribution of expenditure***Petroleum mining permit*

- (1) A deduction for expenditure incurred to acquire a petroleum permit is attributable to the permit area of the petroleum permit.

*Other assets*

- (2) A deduction for expenditure incurred to acquire an asset of the kind described in section CT 7(1)(b) or (c) (Meaning of petroleum mining asset) is attributable to—
- (a) the asset; and
  - (b) the permit area to which the asset relates.

*Relationship with this subpart and sections GB 20 and IS 5*

- (3) This section applies for the purposes of this subpart, sections GB 20 (Arrangements involving petroleum mining) and IS 5 (Petroleum miners' tax losses), and section 91 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: permit area, petroleum permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 17

**DT 18 Replacement permits**

In this subpart, a reference to a petroleum permit includes a reference to a replacement permit. All expenditure incurred, deductions allowed, and petroleum mining assets that are attributable to the petroleum permit are attributable to the replacement permit.

Defined in this Act: deduction, petroleum mining asset, petroleum permit, replacement permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 18

**DT 19 Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset**

In this subpart, unless the context requires otherwise,—

- (a) a partner is treated as having a share or interest in a petroleum permit or other property of a partnership to the extent of their interest in the income of the partnership:
- (b) references to the disposal of an asset apply equally to the disposal of part of an asset.

Defined in this Act: dispose, income, petroleum permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 19

**DT 20 Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand**

This subpart applies, with any necessary modifications, to a petroleum miner undertaking petroleum mining operations that are—

- (a) outside New Zealand and undertaken through a branch or a controlled foreign company; and
- (b) substantially the same as the petroleum mining activities governed by this subpart.

Defined in this Act: controlled foreign company, New Zealand, petroleum miner, petroleum mining operations

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DT 20

**Subpart DU—Mineral mining expenditure****Contents**

- DU 1 Mining exploration expenditure and mining development expenditure
  - DU 2 Mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure on acquisition of asset
  - DU 3 Replacing or repairing asset
  - DU 4 Income appropriated to expenditure
  - DU 5 Non-mining asset used to derive income from mining
  - DU 6 Depreciation
  - DU 7 Limit on deduction
  - DU 8 Meaning of asset for sections DU 1 to DU 7
  - DU 9 Application of sections to resident mining operators
  - DU 10 Application of sections to non-resident mining operators
  - DU 11 Disposal of mining shares by company
  - DU 12 Amount written off by holding company
-

**DU 1 Mining exploration expenditure and mining development expenditure***Deduction*

- (1) A mining company is allowed a deduction for mining exploration expenditure and mining development expenditure that it incurs.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is the amount determined under section DU 2.

*Mining expenditure*

- (3) The amount of the expenditure for which the company is allowed a deduction must be taken into account in the **mining expenditure** item of the formula in section DU 7(5).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 1

**DU 2 Mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure on acquisition of asset***What this section does*

- (1) This section applies when a mining company acquires an asset by incurring mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure. It describes the consideration that the mining company is treated as giving for the asset and the consideration that the person who disposes of the asset to the mining company is treated as receiving for it.

*Consideration in various cases*

- (2) The consideration is,—
- (a) in a case other than one described in any of subsections (3) to (6), the consideration that the company incurs for the acquisition of the asset:

- (b) in the case described in subsection (3), the consideration specified in the subsection for the acquisition of the asset:
- (c) in the case described in subsection (4), the consideration specified in the subsection for the acquisition of the asset:
- (d) in the case described in subsection (5), the consideration specified in subsection (6) for the acquisition of the asset.

*Consideration other than in cash*

- (3) If some or all of the consideration for the acquisition is other than in cash, and the acquisition is not from an associated person, the consideration that is not in cash has the value agreed between the mining company and the person from whom the asset is acquired. If the mining company and the person do not agree, or if the Commissioner considers that the value agreed is unreasonable, the consideration that is not in cash has the value that the Commissioner decides.

*Acquisition from associated person*

- (4) If the acquisition is from an associated person, the consideration for the acquisition is the market value that the asset has on the date of the acquisition.

*Amount specified by parties to acquisition*

- (5) Subsection (6) applies when—
  - (a) the mining company acquires the asset for use in carrying on their mining operations or associated mining operations; and
  - (b) the mining company and the person from whom the asset is acquired give notice to the Commissioner that they have agreed to apply subsection (6); and
  - (c) the notice is given to the Commissioner within 1 of the following times:
    - (i) the time in which the mining company is required to file a return of income for the income year in which it acquires the asset; or
    - (ii) a longer time allowed by the Commissioner; and
  - (d) the notice specifies an amount that—
    - (i) is no more than the market value that the asset has at the date of the acquisition; and

- (ii) is no less than the amount of any part of the consideration that is in cash.

*Amount specified in notice*

- (6) The consideration for the acquisition is the amount that the mining company and the person specify in the notice.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated mining operations, associated person, Commissioner, income year, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, mining operations, notice, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 2

### DU 3 Replacing or repairing asset

*When subsections (2) to (4) apply*

- (1) Subsections (2) to (4) apply when—
  - (a) a mining company complies with section CU 6(2) (Compensation and scrap payment: use to replace or repair asset); and
  - (b) the company incurs expenditure in replacing or repairing the asset; and
  - (c) the company has an excess amount because the expenditure is more than the total of—
    - (i) the amount of insurance, indemnity, or compensation paid; and
    - (ii) the amount, if any, payable to the company for the disposal of any scrap of the asset.

*Deduction*

- (2) The company is allowed a deduction for the excess.

*Mining expenditure*

- (3) The excess amount must be taken into account in the **mining expenditure** item of the formula in section DU 7(5).

*No other deduction*

- (4) No other deduction for expenditure incurred in the circumstances described in subsection (1) is allowed under any other provision of this Act.

*When subsections (7) and (8) apply*

- (5) Subsections (7) and (8) apply when—
  - (a) a mining company complies with section CU 6(2); and

- (b) the Commissioner considers a period to be a reasonable period within which to complete the replacement or repair; and
- (c) the company incurs expenditure in replacing or repairing the asset after the last day of the period; and
- (d) the company has an excess amount because the expenditure is more than the total of the following:
  - (i) the amount of compensation paid; and
  - (ii) the amount, if any, payable to the company for the disposal of any scrap of the asset.

*Deduction*

- (6) The company is allowed a deduction for the excess.

*Limitation on calculation of excess amount*

- (7) The expenditure incurred after the last day of the period must not be taken into account to determine the existence or amount of an excess amount for the purposes of subsection (1)(c).

*Mining expenditure*

- (8) The expenditure incurred after the last day of the period must be taken into account in the **mining expenditure** item of the formula in section DU 7(5).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (9) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, Commissioner, deduction, general limitation, general permission, mining company, pay, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 3

#### **DU 4 Income appropriated to expenditure**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a mining company appropriates an amount of income to mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure; and
  - (b) the company makes the appropriation within 2 months after the end of an income year or in a longer time allowed by the Commissioner; and

- (c) the amount that the company appropriates is no more than its net income in the income year, calculated as if this section did not exist.

*Deduction*

- (2) The company is allowed a deduction for the part of the amount to which both the following apply:
  - (a) it is not spent in the income year to which the appropriation relates; and
  - (b) it will be, or is likely to be, used as mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure before the end of the second income year following the income year to which the appropriation relates.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The deduction for the part of the amount is allocated to the income year to which the appropriation relates.

*Mining expenditure*

- (4) The part of the amount to which subsection (2)(a) and (b) apply must be taken into account in the **mining expenditure** item of the formula in section DU 7(5).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, Commissioner, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, net income, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 4

## **DU 5 Non-mining asset used to derive income from mining**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a mining company starts to use, or starts again to use, an asset to derive income from mining; and
  - (b) immediately before that, the company used the asset to derive income other than income from mining.

*Adjustment*

- (2) The Commissioner may make an adjustment to any deduction of the mining company for the asset for the income year, as between the part of the income year in which the company used the asset to derive income from mining and the part of the income year in which the company did not use the asset to derive income from mining.

*Commissioner to consider*

- (3) The adjustment must be of a kind that the Commissioner considers equitable, having regard to—
- (a) any deduction for an amount of depreciation loss that the company has been allowed; and
  - (b) any other deduction that the company has been allowed for the cost of the asset; and
  - (c) any other matters that the Commissioner considers relevant.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, deduction, depreciation loss, income, income from mining, income year, mining company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 5

**DU 6 Depreciation***When this section applies: first case*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a mining company acquires an asset by incurring—
    - (i) mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure; or
    - (ii) the exploration expenditure or development expenditure referred to in section DZ 12(2)(a) (Mineral mining: 1954–2005); and
  - (b) the company is allowed a deduction for the expenditure; and
  - (c) the company uses the asset, wholly or mainly, to derive income from mining.

*When this section applies: second case*

- (2) This section also applies when—
- (a) a mining company complies with section CU 6(2) (Compensation and scrap payment: use to replace or repair asset); and



- (b) the company incurs expenditure in replacing or repairing the asset; and
- (c) the company is allowed a deduction for the expenditure; and
- (d) the company uses the asset, wholly or mainly, to derive income from mining.

*No deduction (with exception)*

- (3) The company is denied a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the asset from the time when it uses the asset wholly or mainly to derive income from mining until the time, if any, when it uses the asset wholly or mainly to derive income other than income from mining.

*Amount of depreciation loss*

- (4) The asset has the value described in section CU 10(2) (Mining asset used to derive income other than income from mining) for the purpose of calculating the amount of depreciation loss that the company has for its use of the asset wholly or mainly to derive income other than income from mining.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) Subsections (1) to (3) override the general permission.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, deduction, depreciation loss, general permission, income, income from mining, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 6

## **DU 7 Limit on deduction**

*Limit*

- (1) When a mining company has a mining outgoing excess, there is a limit on the deduction that it is allowed in the income year for the amount taken into account in the **mining expenditure** item of the formula in subsection (5).

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The limit is the lesser of—
  - (a) two-thirds of the mining outgoing excess; and
  - (b) the greater of zero and the amount calculated using the formula—  
non-mining income – non-mining expenditure.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2),—
- (a) **non-mining income** is the income other than income from mining of the mining company allocated to the income year:
  - (b) **non-mining expenditure** is all the expenditure or loss that the mining company incurs in the income year relating to deriving non-mining income and for which it is allowed a deduction that is allocated to the income year.

*Meaning of mining outgoing excess*

- (4) **Mining outgoing excess** means the greater of zero and the amount that a mining company calculates for an income year using the formula—
- $$\text{mining expenditure} - \text{income from mining.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4),—
- (a) **mining expenditure** is an amount consisting of—
    - (i) all the expenditure or loss that the mining company incurs in the income year relating to deriving income from mining and for which it would be allowed a deduction that would be allocated to the income year; and
    - (ii) any part of an amount described in section DU 4(4):
  - (b) **income from mining** is the income from mining of the mining company allocated to the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income, income from mining, income year, mining company, mining outgoing excess

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 7

**DU 8 Meaning of asset for sections DU 1 to DU 7***Mining company's share or interest in asset*

- (1) Sections DU 1 to DU 7 apply to a share or interest that a mining company has in an asset—
- (a) to the extent to which the mining company acquired the share or interest by incurring—
    - (i) mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure:

- (ii) the exploration expenditure or development expenditure referred to in section DZ 12(2)(a) (Mineral mining: 1954–2005); and
- (b) to the extent to which the mining company uses the share or interest for the purpose of deriving income from mining.

*Partner's share or interest in asset*

- (2) For the purposes of sections DU 1 to DU 7, a partner's share or interest in each asset of the partnership is the same as the partner's interest in the totality of the assets of the partnership.

*Replaced or repaired asset*

- (3) For the purposes of sections DU 1 to DU 7,—
  - (a) an asset that a mining company acquires by incurring expenditure in replacing or repairing the asset is the same asset as the one that was lost, destroyed, or damaged; and
  - (b) part of an asset that a mining company acquires by incurring expenditure in repairing the asset is part of the asset that was damaged.

Defined in this Act: asset, income from mining, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 8

## **DU 9 Application of sections to resident mining operators**

*Sections of this subpart applying to resident mining operators*

- (1) Sections DU 1 to DU 3, and DU 5 to DU 7 apply, with any necessary modifications, to resident mining operators as if resident mining operators were mining companies.

*Additional modification of section DU 6*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), section DU 6(1)(a)(ii) applies as described in section DZ 12(2)(b) (Mineral mining: 1954–2005).

*Application of section DU 7*

- (3) When a resident mining operator has a mining outgoing excess, the total of deductions that it is allowed in the income year for expenditure or loss taken into account in the **mining**

**expenditure** item of the formula in section DU 7(5) is no more than the lesser of—

- (a) the total amount of the expenditure and loss; and
- (b) the prescribed amount for the income year.

*Meaning of prescribed amount*

- (4) **Prescribed amount** means 50% of the amount by which the income that the resident mining operator derives in an income year, other than from its mining operations or associated mining operations, is more than the total of the expenditure and losses, for which it is allowed deductions, that it incurs in the income year in deriving the income.

*Relationship with sections IA 2 to IA 5 and IS 2*

- (5) Expenditure or loss of a resident mining operator for which it would be allowed a deduction in an income year in the absence of subsection (3) is a tax loss component of the operator in the income year for the purposes of sections IA 2 to IA 5 and IS 2 (which relate to the use of tax losses).

Defined in this Act: amount, associated mining operations, deduction, income, income year, loss, mining company, mining operations, mining outgoing excess, prescribed amount, resident mining operator, tax loss component

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 9

## **DU 10 Application of sections to non-resident mining operators**

*Sections of this subpart and subpart IS applying to non-resident mining operators*

- (1) Sections DU 1 to DU 6 and IS 1, IS 3, and IS 4 (which relate to the use of tax losses by mining companies) apply, with any necessary modifications, to non-resident mining operators as if non-resident mining operators were mining companies, income from mining were income from a mining venture, mining operations were mining ventures, and associated mining operations were mining ventures.

*Application of section DU 1*

- (2) Section DU 1 applies with the additional modification that subsection (2) is omitted.

*Application of section DU 3*

- (3) Section DU 3 applies with the additional modification that subsections (3) and (6) are omitted.

*Application of section DU 4*

- (4) Section DU 4 applies with the additional modification that subsection (4) is omitted.

*Additional modification of section DU 6*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), section DU 6(1)(a)(ii) applies as described in section DZ 12(2)(b) (Mineral mining: 1954–2005).

Defined in this Act: associated mining operations, income, income from mining, mining company, mining operations, mining venture, non-resident mining operator

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 10

**DU 11 Disposal of mining shares by company***Deduction*

- (1) When a company disposes of a mining share, the company is allowed a deduction for the cost of the share to it.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The cost of the share to the company is the difference between the following 2 sums:
- (a) the total of—
    - (i) the consideration that the company gave to acquire the share; and
    - (ii) any capital the company contributed later for the share:
  - (b) the total of—
    - (i) any reinvestment profit of the company included in the consideration that the company gave; and
    - (ii) any reinvestment profit of the company included in the capital that the company contributed.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, company, deduction, general limitation, general permission, mining share, reinvestment profit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 11

**DU 12 Amount written off by holding company***Deduction*

- (1) A holding company of a mining company is allowed a deduction for an amount written off a loan it made to the mining company.

*Exclusions*

- (2) The following are not included within the words “an amount written off a loan it made to the mining company” in subsection (1):
- (a) an amount of interest that the holding company writes off; or
  - (b) an amount of a loan to the extent to which a mining holding company makes the loan from its reinvestment profit; or
  - (c) an amount of a loan made on or after 1 October 1978 to the extent to which the loan—
    - (i) is made to obtain an unfair advantage for tax purposes; and
    - (ii) is excessive, having regard to previous loans made by the holding company and any other circumstances.

*Amount of deduction*

- (3) The deduction is no more than the lesser of—
- (a) 50% of the amount that, in the absence of this section, would be the net income of the holding company in the tax year in which the amount is written off; and
  - (b) the prescribed proportion of all the mining exploration expenditure and mining development expenditure incurred by the mining company in the income year in which the amount is written off, reduced by all the deductions the holding company is allowed under this

section in all income years before the income year in which the amount is written off.

*Timing of deduction*

- (4) The deduction for the amount written off is allocated to the income year in which the amount is written off.

*Reduction of amount*

- (5) The amount calculated under subsection (3) is reduced in the circumstances described in section DZ 12(4) (Mineral mining: 1954–2005).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (6) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, holding company, income year, interest, loan, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, net income, prescribed proportion, reinvestment profit, supplement, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DU 12

## Subpart DV—Expenditure specific to certain entities

### Contents

#### *Superannuation funds*

- DV 1 Publicising superannuation funds  
 DV 2 Transfer of expenditure to master fund  
 DV 3 Formula for calculating maximum deduction  
 DV 4 Carry forward of expenditure

#### *Other entities*

- DV 5 Investment funds: transfer of expenditure to master funds  
 DV 6 Formula for calculating maximum deduction  
 DV 7 Carry forward of expenditure  
 DV 8 Non-profit organisations  
 DV 9 Trusts  
 DV 10 Building societies  
 DV 11 Distribution to member of co-operative company, excluded from being dividend  
 DV 12 Maori authorities: donations  
 DV 13 Group companies

- DV 14 Amalgamated company: expenditure on improvements for farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry businesses
  - DV 15 Amalgamated companies: property passing on resident's restricted amalgamation
  - DV 16 Consolidated groups: intra-group transactions
  - DV 17 Consolidated groups: expenditure or loss incurred by group companies
  - DV 18 Statutory producer boards and co-operative companies
  - DV 19 Association rebates
- 

### *Superannuation funds*

#### **DV 1 Publicising superannuation funds**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a superannuation fund incurs expenditure to which all the following apply:
  - (a) it is incurred in developing, marketing, selling, promoting, or advertising the fund; and
  - (b) it is not incurred in acquiring a building, equipment, land, machinery, or plant; and
  - (c) it is assessable income of the recipient.

*Deduction*

- (2) The superannuation fund is allowed a deduction for the expenditure.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation and the exempt income limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, capital limitation, deduction, exempt income limitation, general limitation, general permission, superannuation fund, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 1

#### **DV 2 Transfer of expenditure to master fund**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—



- (a) a superannuation fund (the **member superannuation fund**) invests some or all of its funds in another superannuation fund (the **master superannuation fund**); and
- (b) while the member superannuation fund has funds invested in the master superannuation fund, the member superannuation fund incurs expenditure of a kind described in subsection (2).

*Expenditure on publicising or managing*

- (2) The expenditure is expenditure to which all the following apply:
  - (a) it is incurred—
    - (i) in developing, marketing, selling, promoting, or advertising the fund; or
    - (ii) in managing the fund; and
  - (b) it is not incurred in acquiring a building, equipment, land, machinery, or plant; and
  - (c) it is assessable income of the recipient.

*When expenditure becomes master superannuation fund's*

- (3) The member superannuation fund may choose to treat some or all of the expenditure as expenditure incurred by the master superannuation fund in deriving assessable income.

*How election made*

- (4) The member superannuation fund makes the election by giving notice to the Commissioner within 1 of the following times:
  - (a) the time in which its return of income must be filed under section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994; or
  - (b) a longer time allowed by the Commissioner.

*Effect of election*

- (5) When the member superannuation fund makes an election, subsections (6) to (9) apply to the part or the whole, as chosen, of the expenditure.

*When expenditure incurred*

- (6) The expenditure is treated as being incurred by the master superannuation fund in the same income year as that in which it was incurred by the member superannuation fund.

*Deduction allowed to master superannuation fund*

- (7) The master superannuation fund is allowed a deduction for the expenditure. The amount of the deduction is limited by subsection (8).

*Amount of deduction*

- (8) The formula in section DV 3 is used to calculate the maximum deduction that the master superannuation fund is allowed for expenditure of the member superannuation fund treated as being incurred by the master superannuation fund.

*Deducted expenditure not incurred by member superannuation fund*

- (9) The expenditure for which the master superannuation fund is allowed a deduction is treated as not being incurred by the member superannuation fund.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (10) The link between this section and subpart DA (General rules) is as follows:
- (a) for subsection (7),—
    - (i) it supplements the general permission:
    - (ii) it overrides the capital limitation and the exempt income limitation:
    - (iii) the other general limitations still apply:
  - (b) subsection (9) overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, capital limitation, Commissioner, deduction, exempt income limitation, general limitation, general permission, income year, notice, return of income, superannuation fund, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 2

**DV 3 Formula for calculating maximum deduction***Formula*

- (1) The formula referred to in section DV 2(8) is—  
taxable income – non-resident passive income.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) and (4).

*Taxable income*

- (3) **Taxable income** is the amount that would be the master superannuation fund's taxable income in the tax year in which the expenditure is incurred in the absence of sections DV 2 to DV 4.

*Non-resident passive income*

- (4) **Non-resident passive income** is the total of any amounts of non-resident passive income of any of the kinds to which section RF 2(5) (Non-resident passive income) applies derived by the master superannuation fund in the corresponding income year in which the expenditure is incurred.

Defined in this Act: amount, corresponding income year, deduction, non-resident passive income, superannuation fund, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 3

**DV 4 Carry forward of expenditure***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) the expenditure treated as being incurred by the master superannuation fund, under section DV 2(3), is more than the maximum amount for which it is allowed a deduction, as calculated under section DV 3, so there is surplus expenditure; and
  - (b) the member superannuation fund chooses to deal with the surplus expenditure under this section, rather than deducting it itself; and
  - (c) the member superannuation fund has funds invested in the master superannuation fund at the time referred to in section DV 2(1)(b) and while its election under section DV 2(3) continues and while it deals with the surplus expenditure under this section.

*KiwiSaver schemes*

- (2) For the avoidance of doubt, section 144 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006 applies to a registered superannuation scheme that converts to a KiwiSaver scheme for the purpose of determining if subsection (1)(c) applies.

*Surplus carried forward*

- (3) The member superannuation fund carries the surplus expenditure forward to the next income year and takes the following steps:
- (a) it gets the combined expenditure by adding the surplus expenditure to the expenditure, if any, incurred by it in the income year that it chooses to treat as being incurred by the master superannuation fund;
  - (b) it calculates the maximum deduction for the income year, using the formula in section DV 3;
  - (c) if the combined expenditure is the same as or less than the maximum deduction, it—
    - (i) treats the surplus expenditure as expenditure incurred by the master superannuation fund in deriving assessable income in the income year; and
    - (ii) applies subsections (5) to (8);
  - (d) if the combined expenditure is more than the maximum deduction, it—
    - (i) carries forward the new surplus expenditure to the next income year; and
    - (ii) applies subsection (4).

*Surplus dealt with until gone*

- (4) The member superannuation fund repeats the steps in subsection (3) for the following income years until all surplus expenditure is deducted.

*Deduction allowed to master superannuation fund*

- (5) Expenditure treated under subsection (3)(c)(i) as incurred by the master superannuation fund in deriving income is allowed as a deduction in the income year in which it is so treated. The amount of the deduction is limited by subsection (6).

*Amount of deduction*

- (6) The maximum amount of a deduction under subsection (5) is the maximum deduction for the income year, calculated using the formula in section DV 3.

*Deducted expenditure not incurred by member superannuation fund*

- (7) Expenditure for which the master superannuation fund is allowed a deduction is treated as not being incurred by the member superannuation fund.

*Sequential deductions*

- (8) Expenditure for which the master superannuation fund is allowed a deduction must be deducted in sequence according to the income year in which the member superannuation fund incurred it.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (9) The link between this section and subpart DA (General rules) is as follows:
- (a) subsection (5) supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation; the other general limitations still apply:
  - (b) subsection (7) overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, KiwiSaver scheme, superannuation fund, superannuation scheme, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 4

*Other entities***DV 5 Investment funds: transfer of expenditure to master funds***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a group investment fund that derives category A income, a public unit trust, or a superannuation fund (the **member fund**) invests some or all of its funds in a master fund; and

- (b) while the member fund has funds invested in the master fund, the member fund incurs expenditure of a kind described in subsection (2); and
- (c) the member fund has some or all of its funds invested in the master fund throughout the period starting at the time at which the member fund incurs the expenditure and ending with the close of the last day of the income year in which the expenditure is deducted by the master fund under this section.

*Expenditure described*

- (2) The expenditure is expenditure for which the member fund is allowed a deduction,—
  - (a) including expenditure on a financial arrangement that is denominated in New Zealand dollars and for which expenditure is allocated using the yield to maturity method set out in subpart EW (Financial arrangements rules); and
  - (b) not including—
    - (i) expenditure on any other financial arrangement; or
    - (ii) expenditure on revenue account property.

*When expenditure becomes master fund's*

- (3) The expenditure incurred by the member fund may be transferred to the master fund, subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) the member fund and the master fund must agree to the transfer of the expenditure; and
  - (b) the member fund may transfer expenditure only to the extent to which it has a tax loss in the corresponding tax year, with the tax loss calculated as if this section did not exist; and
  - (c) a member fund that is a group investment fund that derives category A income may transfer only expenditure that relates to the category A income.

*Income year in which investment stops*

- (4) In an income year in which the member fund stops investing in the master fund,—
  - (a) neither the master fund nor the member fund is allowed a deduction for expenditure that would otherwise be transferable; and

- (b) the member fund must treat the expenditure as a loss balance.

*When expenditure incurred*

- (5) The expenditure referred to in subsection (3) is treated as being incurred by the master fund in the income year in which it is transferred by the member fund.

*Deduction allowed to master fund*

- (6) The master fund is allowed a deduction for the expenditure, subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) a master fund that is a group investment fund that derives category A income may deduct expenditure only from its category A income; and
  - (b) the amount of the deduction is limited by subsection (7).

*Amount of deduction*

- (7) The formula in section DV 6 is used to calculate the maximum deduction that the master fund is allowed for expenditure of the member fund treated as being incurred by the master fund.

*Additional transfer*

- (8) If, after the date on which the master fund has filed its return of income, the master fund is able to deduct more than the amount actually deducted, the Commissioner may allow the member fund to transfer expenditure to the extent of the difference after the return of income has been filed.

*Deducted expenditure not incurred by member fund*

- (9) The expenditure for which the master fund is allowed a deduction is treated as not being incurred by the member fund.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (10) The link between this section and subpart DA (General rules) is as follows:
  - (a) subsection (6) supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation; the other general limitations still apply:

(b) subsection (9) overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, category A income, Commissioner, deduction, financial arrangement, general limitation, general permission, group investment fund, income year, loss balance, master fund, public unit trust, return of income, revenue account property, superannuation fund, supplement, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 5

## DV 6 Formula for calculating maximum deduction

*Formula used to calculate maximum deduction*

- (1) The formula referred to in section DV 5(7) is—  
taxable income – non-resident passive income.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) and (4).

*Taxable income*

- (3) **Taxable income** is the amount that would be the master fund's taxable income in the tax year in which the expenditure is transferred in the absence of sections DV 5 to DV 7.

*Non-resident passive income*

- (4) **Non-resident passive income** is the total of any amounts of non-resident passive income of any of the kinds to which section RF 2(5) (Non-resident passive income) applies derived by the master fund in the corresponding income year in which the expenditure is incurred.

Defined in this Act: amount, corresponding income year, deduction, master fund, non-resident passive income, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 6

## DV 7 Carry forward of expenditure

*Member fund carrying expenditure forward*

- (1) For the purposes of section DV 5, if a member fund incurs more expenditure than the member fund and the master fund agree can be transferred, the member fund may carry forward the expenditure for transfer in a later income year.



*Expenditure as loss balance*

- (2) If the member fund carries forward expenditure in an income year, the member fund may treat some or all of the expenditure as a loss balance for the corresponding tax year.

Defined in this Act: income year, loss balance, master fund, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 7

**DV 8 Non-profit organisations***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an incorporated or unincorporated organisation—
- (a) does not have the purpose of making a profit for a proprietor, member, or shareholder; and
  - (b) has a constitution that prohibits a distribution of property in any form to a member, proprietor, or shareholder.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The organisation is allowed a deduction for the lesser of—
- (a) \$1,000; and
  - (b) the amount that would be the organisation's net income in the absence of this section.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, net income, shareholder, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 8

**DV 9 Trusts***No deduction*

- (1) A person who derives beneficiary income is denied a deduction for expenditure or loss that a trustee incurs in deriving the income.

*Trustee income*

- (2) For the purpose of determining the deductions that a trustee is allowed in an income year, beneficiary income of beneficiaries of the trust in the income year is treated as trustee income.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) The link between this section and subpart DA (General rules) is as follows:
- (a) subsection (1) overrides the general permission:
  - (b) subsection (2) supplements the general permission; the general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, supplement, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 9

**DV 10 Building societies***Deduction*

- (1) A building society is allowed a deduction for—
- (a) expenditure incurred on money borrowed by way of withdrawable shares:
  - (b) interest and other financial charges incurred in providing money that is used to provide an interest-free loan to a person who holds a terminating share:
  - (c) an amount incurred in purchasing a balloted loan right from a person who holds a terminating share.

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The deduction for the amount referred to in subsection (1)(c) is allocated to the income year in which the amount is paid.

*Meaning of balloted loan right*

- (3) In this section, **balloted loan right** means a right arising from a ballot that—
- (a) is held by or for a building society; and
  - (b) is of terminating shares; and
  - (c) is held for the purpose of finding out which of the holders of the shares are entitled to receive an interest-free loan relating to their shares.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, balloted loan right, building society, capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, pay, terminating share, withdrawable share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 10

**DV 11 Distribution to member of co-operative company, excluded from being dividend***Deduction*

- (1) A co-operative company, or a company owned by a co-operative company, is allowed a deduction for a distribution made for an income year to a member of the co-operative company if an amount of the distribution is excluded by section CD 34 (Distribution to member of co-operative company based on member's transactions) from being a dividend.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is the amount of the distribution that is excluded by section CD 34 from being a dividend.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The deduction is allocated to the income year for which the distribution is made.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: company, co-operative company, deduction, general permission, general limitation, income year, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 10B

**DV 12 Maori authorities: donations***Deduction*

- (1) A Maori authority is allowed a deduction for—
- (a) a donation that it makes to a Maori association, as defined in the Maori Community Development Act 1962, for the purposes of the Act:

- (b) a charitable or other public benefit gift that it makes to a society, institution, association, organisation, trust, or fund of any of the kinds listed in schedule 32 (Recipients of charitable or other public benefit gifts).

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The deduction for the total of all donations and gifts made in an income year is limited to 5% of the amount that would be the Maori authority's net income in the corresponding tax year in the absence of this section.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, charitable or other public benefit gift, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, Maori authority, net income, supplement, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 11

### **DV 13 Group companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when,—
  - (a) in an income year, a company (**company A**) that is part of a wholly-owned group of companies derives income under section CV 1 (Group companies); and
  - (b) no other provision of this Act allows company A a deduction for the expenditure it incurs in deriving the income; and
  - (c) if the wholly-owned group of companies were a single company, the single company would be allowed a deduction for the expenditure that company A incurs in deriving the income.

*Amount, and timing, of deduction*

- (2) Company A is allowed a deduction for the expenditure in the income year in which the income is derived.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the exempt income limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: company, deduction, exempt income limitation, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, supplement, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 12

**DV 14 Amalgamated company: expenditure on improvements for farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry businesses**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an amalgamating company ends its existence on a resident's restricted amalgamation; and
  - (b) the amalgamated company acquires land or a business from the amalgamating company; and
  - (c) the amalgamating company would have been allowed a deduction under any of section DO 4, DO 5, DO 6, DO 12, or DP 3 (which relate to improvements and expenditure on land) for the land or business if the amalgamation had not occurred.

*Deduction*

- (2) While the amalgamated company holds the land or carries on the business, it is allowed the deduction that the amalgamating company would have been allowed under section DO 4, DO 5, DO 6, DO 12, or DP 3.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, business, deduction, general limitation, general permission, resident's restricted amalgamation, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DV 13

**DV 15 Amalgamated companies: property passing on resident's restricted amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section results from sections FO 8 and FO 10 (which relate to resident's restricted amalgamations).

*Deduction for bad debts or expenditure or loss*

- (2) On a resident's restricted amalgamation, an amalgamated company is allowed a deduction for an amount written off as bad, or an amount of expenditure or loss, including an amount of depreciation loss, incurred as a result of something that the amalgamating company did or did not do in the circumstances set out in section FO 8.

*Depreciation loss for property transferred*

- (3) On a resident's restricted amalgamation, an amalgamating company is allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for property transferred to the amalgamated company for the period described in section FO 10(7).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amount, deduction, depreciation loss, general permission, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FE 3, FE 6A

**DV 16 Consolidated groups: intra-group transactions**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in relation to a consolidated group of companies for the purposes of section FM 10 (Expenditure: intra-group transactions).

*No deduction (with exception)*

- (2) A company that is a part of a consolidated group of companies is denied a deduction for expenditure or loss incurred through a payment or disposal to, or transaction or arrangement with, another group company, and a deduction would not be

allowed for the expenditure or loss if the group were 1 company, except to the extent to which the expenditure or loss arises—

- (a) from the company's acquisition of trading stock; or
- (b) under sections FM 15 to FM 23 (which relate to accounting for particular property).

*Other expenditure or loss*

- (3) A company that is part of a consolidated group is—
  - (a) allowed a deduction for expenditure or loss or an amount of depreciation loss:
  - (b) denied a deduction for expenditure or loss or amount of depreciation loss except to the extent to which the expenditure or loss is interest on money that the company has borrowed outside the consolidated group.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, company, consolidated group, deduction, depreciation loss, general permission, interest, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(1)(b), (d)

**DV 17 Consolidated groups: expenditure or loss incurred by group companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section results from sections FM 11 and FM 12 (which relate to expenditure or loss incurred by group companies).

*Deduction allowed: nexus with income derivation*

- (2) To the extent set out in section FM 11, if the consolidated group would be allowed a deduction for an item of expenditure or loss as 1 company because of a nexus between the expenditure and the income or carrying on of a business by another group company, a company that is part of the consolidated group is allowed a deduction.

*No deduction except for interest on money borrowed*

- (3) To the extent set out in section FM 12, if the consolidated group would be denied a deduction for an item of expenditure or loss as 1 company, a company that is part of the consolidated group is denied a deduction, except for an amount of

expenditure or loss that is interest on money borrowed by the company from a group company in the circumstances described in that section.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) Subsection (2) supplements the general permission, and the general limitations still apply. Subsection (3) overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, company, consolidated group, deduction, depreciation loss, general permission, loss, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(1)(c)

### **DV 18 Statutory producer boards and co-operative companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections OB 73 and OB 78 (which relate to imputation credits attached to cash distributions by statutory producer boards and co-operative companies) when a producer board or co-operative company chooses to treat a distribution as a dividend.

*No deduction*

- (2) The producer board or co-operative company making the distribution is denied a deduction for the amount of the distribution.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, co-operative company, deduction, general permission, imputation credit, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 30(2), ME 35(2)

### **DV 19 Association rebates**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an association,—
- (a) enters into a mutual transaction from which it derives income to which section CB 33 (Amounts derived by mutual associations) applies; and
  - (b) in relation to the transactions, pays association rebates to its members.



*Deduction*

- (2) The association is allowed a deduction for the lesser of—
- (a) the amount described in subsection (4); or
  - (b) the amount calculated using the formula in subsection (5).

*Allocation*

- (3) The deduction is allowed in the income year in which the association derives the income referred to in section CB 33.

*Amount paid*

- (4) The amount referred to in subsection (2)(a) is the total amount that the association pays as association rebates to members for those mutual transactions that arise in the income year and which the association takes into account in determining its net income or net loss. In the calculation of the total amount, it is irrelevant that the amount paid may be limited or reduced because a member of the association has a share or interest in the capital of the association.

*Amount under formula*

- (5) The amount is calculated using the formula—  
assessable income – (deductions + amount distributed).

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula,—
- (a) **assessable income** is the total amount of the association's assessable income attributable to the mutual transactions;
  - (b) **deductions** are the total deductions that the association is allowed, other than under this section, that are attributable to the assessable income;
  - (c) **amount distributed** is the total amount that the association distributes to members in the income year through a cash distribution for which a determination is made under section OB 82(1)(a) (When and how co-operative company makes election).

*Statutory producer boards' deductions*

- (7) When an association is a statutory producer board that pays an association rebate to a member—

- (a) the amount allowed as a deduction is the amount referred to in subsection (4):
- (b) the board may choose whether the rebate is a deduction in the income year in which the amount is paid, or in the income year in which the mutual transaction giving rise to the amount is made.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (8) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, association, association rebate, capital limitation, deduction, general permission, imputation credit, income, income year, member, mutual transaction, net income, net loss, pay, share, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HF 1(2), (3)(a), (b), (4)

## Subpart DW—Expenditure specific to certain industries

### Contents

- DW 1 Airport operators
- DW 2 Bloodstock racing
- DW 3 Non-resident general insurers, shippers, and film renters

#### **DW 1 Airport operators**

*No deduction (with exception)*

- (1) An airport operator is denied a deduction for expenditure or loss to the extent to which the expenditure or loss is, in terms of the joint venture agreement that relates to the airport operator, a charge against any part of the joint income of the parties to the agreement that has been allocated or distributed to any party.

*Meaning of expenditure*

- (2) In subsection (1), **expenditure** includes a provision that is treated as expenditure or loss in the nature of interest under sections HR 5 and HR 6 (which relate to airport operators).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: airport operator, deduction, expenditure, general permission, income, joint venture agreement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DW 1

**DW 2 Bloodstock racing***No deduction*

- (1) A person is denied a deduction for expenditure or loss that they incur—
- (a) on the racing of bloodstock; or
  - (b) in relation to the racing of bloodstock.

*No deduction (with exception)*

- (2) A person is denied a deduction for expenditure or loss that they incur in preparing bloodstock for racing, except, first, when—
- (a) the person is in the business of breeding bloodstock; and
  - (b) they incur the expenditure or loss in preparing for sale bloodstock that they are preparing for racing; and
  - (c) they do not race the bloodstock on which they incur the expenditure or loss.

*No deduction (with exception)*

- (3) A person is denied a deduction for expenditure or loss that they incur in preparing bloodstock for racing, except, second, when—
- (a) the person incurs the expenditure or loss in preparing the bloodstock for racing; and
  - (b) they receive consideration for preparing the bloodstock for racing; and
  - (c) the consideration is income of the person.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, business, deduction, general permission, income, loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DW 2

### **DW 3 Non-resident general insurers, shippers, and film renters**

#### *No deduction*

- (1) A person listed in subsection (2) is denied a deduction for expenditure incurred in deriving the income described in the relevant section.

#### *Persons*

- (2) The persons referred to in subsection (1) are—
- (a) a non-resident person who derives income under section CR 3 (Income of non-resident general insurer):
  - (b) a non-resident person who derives income under section CV 16 (Non-resident shippers) for cargo, mail, or passengers shipped outside New Zealand:
  - (c) a non-resident person who derives income under section CV 17 (Non-resident film renters) from the activities described in that section.

#### *Non-resident shipper's expenditure on depreciation*

- (3) The non-resident person referred to in subsection (2)(b) has no amount of depreciation loss in relation to that income.

#### *Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, depreciation loss, film, general permission, income, insurer, New Zealand, non-resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 15, FC 20, FC 21(3), (5)

## **Subpart DX—Other expenditure**

### **Contents**

- DX 1 Testamentary annuities
- DX 2 Tax credits: conduit financing arrangements
- DX 3 Tax credits: supplementary dividend holding companies

---

### **DX 1 Testamentary annuities**

#### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) property is subject to the payment of an annuity—
    - (i) because of a provision in a will; or

- (ii) because of a court order under the Family Protection Act 1955; or
- (iii) because of a deed of family arrangement; and
- (b) the property, or property substituted for it, is transferred to a beneficiary; and
- (c) the property transferred, or property that the beneficiary substitutes for it, is charged with the payment of the annuity or part of the annuity.

*Deduction*

- (2) The owner of the property, or the substituted property, is allowed a deduction for an amount that they pay on account of the annuity.

*Exclusion*

- (3) The owner is denied a deduction—
  - (a) if the owner is not a beneficiary but a person who has bought the property subject to the condition that they assume the liability for the annuity, or a part of it;
  - (b) to the extent to which the annuity is payable under a court order or under a deed of family arrangement and represents consideration for the purchase of the property, or the substituted property, by the owner.

*Amount of deduction*

- (4) The deduction is limited in an income year to the amount that would be the net income of the owner for the corresponding tax year if the owner's only income in the income year were from the property, or the substituted property.

*Meaning of beneficiary*

- (5) In this section, **beneficiary**—
  - (a) means—
    - (i) a person to whom a testator has left the property in their will; or
    - (ii) a person to whom the testator has given a right to buy the property in their will; and
  - (b) includes a person who is entitled to the property under—
    - (i) an order of a court under the Family Protection Act 1955; or

- (ii) a deed of family arrangement.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (6) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the private limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, beneficiary, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, income year, net income, pay, private limitation, supplement, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DX 1

## **DX 2 Tax credits: conduit financing arrangements**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company derives a dividend from a foreign company, or a person resident in New Zealand and associated at the time with the company derives a dividend from a foreign company, in the circumstances set out in section LL 7 (Conduit financing arrangements).

*Limited deduction*

- (2) Despite section BD 2 (Deductions), the company is allowed a deduction for the expenditure for an income year only to the extent set out in section LL 7(2).

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, deduction, dividend, foreign company, income year, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LF 7

## **DX 3 Tax credits: supplementary dividend holding companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a supplementary dividend holding company derives a supplementary dividend in relation to which its annual total deduction is allocated as described in section LP 10 (Limitation on deductions).

*Limited deduction*

- (2) Despite section BD 4 (Allocation of deductions to particular income years), the company is allowed a deduction for the

expenditure for an income year only to the extent set out in section LP 10(1).

Defined in this Act: annual total deduction, deduction, income year, supplementary dividend holding company

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LE 3(10), LE 4

## Subpart DZ—Terminating provisions

### Contents

- DZ 1 Commercial bills before 31 July 1986
- DZ 2 Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988
- DZ 3 Petroleum mining: development expenditure from 1 October 1990 to 15 December 1991
- DZ 4 Expenditure on abandoned exploratory well before 16 December 1991
- DZ 5 Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991
- DZ 6 Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset before 16 December 1991
- DZ 7 Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand before 16 December 1991
- DZ 8 Buying patent rights before 1 April 1993
- DZ 9 Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993
- DZ 10 General insurance with risk period straddling 1 July 1993
- DZ 11 Film reimbursement scheme on or before 30 June 2001
- DZ 12 Mineral mining: 1954–2005
- DZ 13 Enhancements to land unamortised at end of 2004–05 year
- DZ 14 Deductions under specified leases
- DZ 15 Patent applications before 1 April 2005
- DZ 16 Geothermal wells between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006
- DZ 17 Expenditure on improvements to aquacultural business before 1995–96 income year
- DZ 18 Expenditure on improvements to forestry land before 1995–96 income year

---

### **DZ 1 Commercial bills before 31 July 1986**

#### *Deduction*

- (1) A person is allowed a deduction if they acquire a commercial bill from another person, other than under a relationship

agreement, and derive income under section CZ 6 (Commercial bills before 31 July 1986) on the redemption or disposal of the commercial bill.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is the value of the commercial bill on the date on which the person acquired it.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, commercial bill, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, relationship agreement, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 1

## **DZ 2 Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a life insurer started carrying on the business of providing life insurance on or before the last day of the 1988–89 income year; and
  - (b) on the last day of the 1987–88 income year the life insurer's Life Insurance Fund covered some or all of the following matters:
    - (i) superannuation policies; and
    - (ii) pre-1983 mortgage repayment insurance policies; and
    - (iii) annuities that had been granted; and
  - (c) the life insurer, as part of the business, acquired property before 1 April 1988; and
  - (d) the life insurer, as part of the business, disposes of the property; and
  - (e) either—
    - (i) the life insurer has not already been allowed a deduction for the property, whether under section DR 2 (Disposal of property) or any other provision; or
    - (ii) the life insurer has been allowed a deduction for the property, but only for an amount of depreciation loss or because of the application of the old



- financial arrangements rules or the financial arrangements rules; and
- (f) section DR 2 does not apply to the disposal.

*Deduction*

- (2) The life insurer is allowed a deduction for the amount quantified in section EZ 1 (Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988).

*Meaning of superannuation policy*

- (3) **Superannuation policy** means a life insurance policy—
- (a) that—
- (i) is vested in a superannuation fund that was or was treated as being a superannuation category 1 scheme on or before 17 December 1987, not including a scheme that was classified by the Government Actuary as a personal pension superannuation scheme and that admitted new members after 17 December 1987; or
- (ii) was effected for the purposes of any such superannuation fund; or
- (iii) was accepted by any such superannuation fund for the purposes of the fund; and
- (b) that has not ceased to be a policy for the purposes of the superannuation fund.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, depreciation loss, financial arrangements rules, general limitation, general permission, income year, life insurance, Life Insurance Fund, life insurance policy, life insurer, old financial arrangements rules, pay, property, superannuation category 1 scheme, superannuation fund, superannuation policy, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 2

**DZ 3 Petroleum mining: development expenditure from 1 October 1990 to 15 December 1991**

*Deduction*

- (1) A petroleum miner is allowed a deduction for petroleum mining development expenditure incurred by them on or after

1 October 1990 and before or on 15 December 1991. This subsection is overridden by subsection (2).

*Relationship with section DZ 4*

- (2) The petroleum miner is denied a deduction for petroleum mining development expenditure as described in subsection (1) if it has been deducted under—
- (a) section DZ 4; or
  - (b) sections 214D to 214M of the Income Tax Act 1976 as they were immediately before their repeal by section 15 of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 5) 1992.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The deduction is allocated under section EZ 3 (Petroleum development expenditure from 1 October 1990 to 15 December 1991).

*Meaning of petroleum mining development expenditure*

- (4) In this section, **petroleum mining development expenditure** has the same meaning as in section 214D of the Income Tax Act 1976 immediately before its repeal by section 15 of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 5) 1992.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (5) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: deduction, general limitation, general permission, petroleum miner, petroleum mining development expenditure, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 3

#### **DZ 4 Expenditure on abandoned exploratory well before 16 December 1991**

*Deduction*

- (1) A petroleum miner is allowed a deduction for expenditure that they incur before 16 December 1991 in drilling, testing, completing, and abandoning an exploratory well if—
- (a) the miner seals and abandons the well before commercial production from the well starts; and
  - (b) the expenditure has not been deducted in any earlier income year.

*Sealing and abandoning well*

- (2) To seal and abandon an exploratory well, a petroleum miner must make a declaration under the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 that they do not intend—
- (a) to use the exploratory well in petroleum mining operations; or
  - (b) to apply for an existing privilege over the area containing the exploratory well.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the well is sealed and abandoned.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, commercial production, deduction, existing privilege, exploratory well, general limitation, general permission, income year, petroleum miner, petroleum mining operations, seal and abandonment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 4

**DZ 5 Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991***Deduction: excess expenditure incurred before 16 December 1991*

- (1) A transferee under a farm-out arrangement is allowed a deduction of excess expenditure incurred before 16 December 1991 in a farm-out arrangement entered into before 16 December 1991, and for which a deduction has not been allowed in any earlier income year. The deduction is allowed under section DT 1 (Petroleum exploration expenditure) or DT 5 (Petroleum development expenditure).

*Deduction: excess expenditure incurred on or after 16 December 1991*

- (2) A transferee under a farm-out arrangement is allowed a deduction of excess expenditure incurred on or after 16 December 1991 in a farm-out arrangement entered into before 16 December 1991 if the expenditure has the character of exploratory well expenditure, petroleum exploration

expenditure, or petroleum development expenditure. The deduction is allowed under section DT 1 or DT 5 to DT 7 (which relate to petroleum development expenditure) and quantified and allocated under whichever of sections EJ 12 to EJ 16 (which relate to petroleum mining) applies.

*Reduction of deductions*

- (3) A transferor under a farm-out arrangement entered into before 16 December 1991 must reduce, but is denied as a deduction, the deductions described in subsection (4) by the amount determined under subsection (5).

*Deductions to which subsection (3) applies*

- (4) The deductions to which subsection (3) applies are deductions for expenditure incurred before, on, or after 16 December 1991 that—
- (a) are not deductions of a kind referred to in subsection (5)(a) to (c); and
  - (b) are attributable to—
    - (i) the petroleum permit to which the farm-out arrangement relates; and
    - (ii) a licence-specific asset or permit-specific asset held for conducting petroleum mining operations under the petroleum permit.

*Amount of reduction*

- (5) The amount of the reduction under subsection (4), in an income year, is the same amount as would have been determined under section 214I(2) and (3) of the Income Tax Act 1976 immediately before its repeal by section 15 of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 5) 1992, as if references in section 214I(2) and (3) to deferred deductions were references to any deductions, deferred or not, attributable to the relevant permit or asset, except deductions for—
- (a) residual expenditure; and
  - (b) expenditure incurred on or before the date on which the application for an existing privilege or prospecting permit for petroleum was submitted for the relevant licence area; and
  - (c) expenditure that is neither petroleum exploration expenditure nor petroleum development expenditure.

*Some definitions*

- (6) In subsections (2) to (5), **excess expenditure**, **farm-out arrangement**, **licence-specific assets**, **permit-specific asset**, **transferee**, and **transferor** have the same meanings as in section 214D of the Income Tax Act 1976 immediately before its repeal by section 15 of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 5) 1992.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (7) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, excess expenditure, existing privilege, exploratory well expenditure, farm-out arrangement, general limitation, general permission, income year, licence-specific assets, permit-specific asset, petroleum, petroleum development expenditure, petroleum exploration expenditure, petroleum mining operations, petroleum permit, prospecting permit, residual expenditure, supplement, transferee, transferor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 5

**DZ 6 Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset before 16 December 1991**

In sections DZ 3 to DZ 5, unless the context requires otherwise,—

- (a) a partner is treated as having a share or interest in a petroleum permit or other property of a partnership to the extent of their income interest in the partnership:
- (b) references to the disposal of an asset apply equally to the disposal of part of an asset.

Defined in this Act: dispose, income, petroleum permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 6

**DZ 7 Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand before 16 December 1991**

Sections DZ 3 to DZ 6 apply, with any necessary modifications, to a petroleum miner undertaking petroleum mining operations that are—

- (a) outside New Zealand and undertaken through a branch or a controlled foreign company; and

- (b) substantially the same as the petroleum mining activities governed by this Act.

Defined in this Act: controlled foreign company, New Zealand, petroleum miner, petroleum mining operations

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 7

### **DZ 8 Buying patent rights before 1 April 1993**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person buys patent rights before 1 April 1993 and uses them in deriving their income. In this section, if the person dies after incurring expenditure on buying the rights, references to the person include their personal representative, a trustee of their estate, and a beneficiary of their estate.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction of the amount quantified in section EZ 7(2) (Buying patent rights before 1 April 1993).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, patent rights, supplement, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 8

### **DZ 9 Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person (**person A**) leases land that they use in deriving their income and a grant or renewal of the lease occurs before 1 April 1993.

*Deduction*

- (2) Person A is allowed a deduction of the amount quantified in section EZ 8(2) (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993).

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income, lease, premium, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 9

**DZ 10 General insurance with risk period straddling  
1 July 1993**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a company carries on a business of providing general insurance or guarantees against loss, damage, or risk, immediately before and on 1 July 1993; and
  - (b) the company, as insurer, enters into an insurance contract for the general insurance in the course of carrying on the business outside New Zealand; and
  - (c) the contract covers a period of risk starting before 1 July 1993 and ending after 1 July 1993.

*No deduction (with exception)*

- (2) The company is denied a deduction for an amount payable under the contract unless the event giving rise to the payment occurs on or after 1 July 1993.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, company, deduction, general insurance, general permission, insurance contract, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 10

**DZ 11 Film reimbursement scheme on or before 30 June 2001**

*Film reimbursement scheme*

- (1) Section DS 3 (Clawback of deductions for film reimbursement schemes) does not apply to a deduction for expenditure that relates to a film and is incurred by a person (**person A**) under a film reimbursement scheme if—
- (a) the scheme is entered into on or before 30 June 2001; and

- (b) the film has, under section EJ 6 (Certification of New Zealand films),—
  - (i) a final certificate that it is a New Zealand film; or
  - (ii) a provisional certificate, not obtained by the provision of materially incorrect information to the New Zealand Film Commission, that it is a New Zealand film; and
- (c) the film had not been completed before 7 July 1999; and
- (d) before 7 July 1999,—
  - (i) 1 or more contracts had been entered into for the supply of goods or services in New Zealand in relation to the film; and
  - (ii) at least \$1,000,000 of expenditure had been incurred under the contract or contracts; and
- (e) on or before 1 November 1999, a person who entered into a contract referred to in paragraph (d)(i) gave notice to the Commissioner that the requirements of paragraphs (c) and (d) were met; and
- (f) the expenditure for which persons are allowed a deduction under section DS 1 (Acquiring film rights) or DS 2 (Film production expenditure) is no more than 140% of the physical cost of production of the film; and
- (g) without limiting the application of section BG 1 (Tax avoidance), on the date the film reimbursement scheme is entered into, there is an expectation based on reasonable commercial assumptions that the income to be derived by person A as a result of the expenditure will be at least equal to the sum of—
  - (i) all expenditure incurred by person A under the scheme; and
  - (ii) a return on each amount of expenditure that is equivalent to the return on 5 year government stock measured on the date that the scheme is entered into; and
- (h) if the expenditure is incurred on depreciable intangible property of a kind listed in schedule 14 (Depreciable intangible property), the expenditure is an amount paid to person B in the circumstances described in subsection (2).



*Circumstances for purposes of subsection (1)(h)*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(h), the circumstances are that—
- (a) the amount paid is income of person B; or
  - (b) at all times in the tax year in which the payment is made, person B—
    - (i) is resident in a country or territory specified in schedule 24, part A (International tax rules: grey list countries); and
    - (ii) is liable to income tax in that country or territory by reason of domicile, residence, place of incorporation, or place of management in that country or territory; and
    - (iii) has calculated its income that is liable to income tax in that country or territory without applying a feature of the taxation law of the country or territory specified in schedule 24, part B.

*Some definitions*

- (3) In this section,—

**government stock** means stock issued under Part 6 of the Public Finance Act 1989

**physical cost of production** means the expenditure incurred in producing a film, whether incurred in New Zealand or elsewhere, other than expenditure incurred—

- (a) in marketing or selling the film; and
- (b) on depreciable intangible property of a kind listed in schedule 14.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, completed, deduction, depreciable intangible property, film, film reimbursement scheme, general permission, government stock, income, income tax, New Zealand, notice, pay, physical cost of production, tax year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 11

**DZ 12 Mineral mining: 1954–2005***Section CU 4(1)(b)(ii)*

- (1) For the purposes of section CU 4(1)(b)(ii) (Compensation for lost, destroyed, or damaged assets),—

- (a) for a mining company, the deduction is under—
  - (i) section 153F of the Land and Income Tax Act 1954; or
  - (ii) section 27 of the Land and Income Tax Amendment Act 1971; or
  - (iii) section 216 of the Income Tax Act 1976; or
  - (iv) section DN 1(5) of the Income Tax Act 1994; or
  - (v) section DU 1(1) or (3) of the Income Tax Act 2004; and
- (b) for a resident mining operator or a non-resident mining operator, the deduction is under—
  - (i) section 153J of the Land and Income Tax Act 1954; or
  - (ii) section 31 of the Land and Income Tax Amendment Act (No 2) 1972; or
  - (iii) section 216 of the Income Tax Act 1976; or
  - (iv) section DN 1(5) of the Income Tax Act 1994; or
  - (v) section DU 1(1) or (3) of the Income Tax Act 2004.

*Sections CU 11(1)(a)(ii) and DU 6(1)(a)(ii)*

- (2) For the purposes of sections CU 11(1)(a)(ii) (Meaning of asset for sections CU 3 to CU 10) and DU 6(1)(a)(ii) (Depreciation),—
  - (a) for a mining company, the expenditure is that referred to in section 27(3)(a) of the Land and Income Tax Amendment Act 1971; and
  - (b) for a resident mining operator or a non-resident mining operator,—
    - (i) the expenditure, for section CU 11(1)(a)(ii), is that referred to in paragraph (i) of item “a” of the formula in section 31(3) of the Land and Income Tax Amendment Act (No 2) 1972; and
    - (ii) the asset, for section DU 6(1)(a)(ii), is that referred to in paragraph (i) of item “a” of the formula in section 31(3) of the Land and Income Tax Amendment Act (No 2) 1972.

*Section DU 12*

- (3) This subsection applies if section DU 12 (Amount written off by holding company) would have applied to a loan by a company to another company made on or before 31 March

1979 if the Income Tax Amendment Act 1979 had not been enacted. The section applies, as far as applicable, to such a loan as if section 45 of the Income Tax Amendment Act 1979 were the only provision of it that had been enacted.

*Section DU 12(5)*

- (4) For the purposes of section DU 12(5), if the holding company that made the loan was a mining holding company and made the loan wholly or partly out of payments that it received and for which any person was allowed a deduction under section 159 of the Income Tax Act 1976, the part of the amount calculated under section DU 12(3) that arises from those payments is reduced by one-third.

Defined in this Act: company, deduction, holding company, mining company, mining holding company, non-resident mining operator, pay, resident mining operator

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 12

**DZ 13 Enhancements to land unamortised at end of 2004–05 year**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person is allowed a deduction under section DO 4(1) of the Income Tax Act 1994, of an amount set out in section DO 4(3)(a) or (c) of that Act, for expenditure incurred in carrying on a farming or agricultural business on land in New Zealand; and
  - (b) at the end of the 2004–05 income year, part of the expenditure (the **unamortised balance**) remains to be allowed as a deduction in later income years.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction for the unamortised balance of expenditure in the income year in which the expenditure is of benefit to the business.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 13

**DZ 14 Deductions under specified leases***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections FZ 2 and FZ 4 (which relate to specified leases).

*Lessor*

- (2) In an income year in which a lessor leases a personal property lease asset to a lessee under a specified lease, the lessor is denied a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the asset.

*Lessee*

- (3) A lessee under a specified lease is denied a deduction for expenditure incurred by them under the lease except to the extent to which the expenditure—
- (a) would be allowed as a deduction to the lessee under section BD 2 (Deductions); and
  - (b) is no more than the sum of the amounts calculated under section FZ 3(2)(a) (Income of lessor under specified lease) for the initial period, if any, and each instalment period that ends in the income year.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, depreciation loss, general permission, income year, initial period, instalment period, lessee, lessor, personal property lease asset, specified lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 6(4), FC 8

**DZ 15 Patent applications before 1 April 2005***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—

- (a) a patent is granted to a person in their 2005–06 income year or a later income year; and
- (b) the patent is granted in relation to a patent application owned by the person; and
- (c) the patent application, with a complete specification, was first lodged with the Intellectual Property Office of New Zealand or a similar office in another jurisdiction before 1 April 2005; and
- (d) a deduction for expenditure on the patent application is denied under another provision.

*Calculation of deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed, in the income year in which the patent is granted, a deduction for expenditure on the patent application in any income year, calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{months of ownership}}{240} \times \text{cost.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **months of ownership** is the number of whole calendar months for which the person owns the patent application;
  - (b) **cost** is the cost to the person of the patent application.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 14

## **DZ 16 Geothermal wells between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person's geothermal well when—
- (a) the well's geothermal energy proving period ends between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006; and
  - (b) the well is—

- (i) both started and completed between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006;
- (ii) acquired between 31 March 2003 and 17 May 2006; and
- (c) a deduction for expenditure on the well is denied under another provision.

*Deduction*

- (2) In the income year in which the well's geothermal energy proving period ends, the person is allowed a deduction for expenditure incurred on the well.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (3) This section supplements the general permission and overrides the capital limitation. The other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: capital limitation, deduction, general limitation, general permission, geothermal energy proving period, geothermal well, income year, supplement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 15

**DZ 17 Expenditure on improvements to aquacultural business before 1995–96 income year**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year when a person incurs expenditure—
  - (a) before the 1995–96 income year in making an improvement for the purposes of an aquacultural business; and
  - (b) for which they would be allowed under section DO 12 (Improvements to aquacultural business) a deduction in the income year if the expenditure had been incurred in the 1995–96 income year or a later income year.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction in the income year of an amount calculated using the formula—

$$125\% \times \text{schedule percentage} \times \text{diminished value.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—

- (a) **schedule percentage** is the percentage set out opposite the description of the improvement in schedule 20, parts B to F, column 2 (Expenditure on farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements):
- (b) **diminished value** is the diminished value of the improvement.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 16

### **DZ 18 Expenditure on improvements to forestry land before 1995–96 income year**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year when a person incurs expenditure—
  - (a) before the 1995–96 income year in making an improvement on land; and
  - (b) for which they would be allowed under section DP 3 (Improvements to forestry land) a deduction in the income year if the expenditure had been incurred in the 1995–96 income year or a later income year.

*Deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction in the income year of an amount calculated using the formula—
$$125\% \times \text{schedule percentage} \times \text{diminished value}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **schedule percentage** is the percentage set out opposite the description of the improvement in schedule 20, part G, column 2 (Expenditure on farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements):
  - (b) **diminished value** is the diminished value of the improvement.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (4) This section overrides the capital limitation. The general permission must still be satisfied and the other general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, capital limitation, deduction, diminished value, general limitation, general permission, income year, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s DZ 17



## **Part E**

### **Timing and quantifying rules**

#### Subpart EA—Matching rules: revenue account property, prepayments, and deferred payments

##### **Contents**

- EA 1 Trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements
- EA 2 Other revenue account property
- EA 3 Prepayments
- EA 4 Deferred payment of employment income

---

#### **EA 1 Trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements**

##### *Property subject to matching rules*

- (1) The matching rules described in this section apply to each of the following kinds of property:
  - (a) trading stock valued under subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)):
  - (b) livestock valued under subpart EC (Valuation of livestock):
  - (c) excepted financial arrangements that are revenue account property valued under subpart ED (Valuation of excepted financial arrangements):
  - (d) a share supplier's share-lending right, if the original shares that relate to the right are excepted financial arrangements described in paragraph (c).

##### *Application of section CH 1*

- (2) When a person has any of those kinds of property at the end of an income year, its value is income of the person in the income year under section CH 1 (Adjustment for closing values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements).

##### *Application of section DB 49*

- (3) When a person has any of those kinds of property at the start of an income year, they are allowed a deduction for its value in the income year under section DB 49 (Adjustment for

opening values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements).

*Determination of values*

- (4) The values are determined under—
- (a) section EB 3 (Valuation of trading stock); and
  - (b) section EC 2 (Valuation of livestock); and
  - (c) section ED 1 (Valuation of excepted financial arrangements).

Defined in this Act: deduction, excepted financial arrangement, income, income year, original share, pay, revenue account property, share-lending right, share supplier, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EA 1

## **EA 2 Other revenue account property**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to revenue account property that is not—
- (a) trading stock valued under subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock));
  - (b) livestock valued under subpart EC (Valuation of livestock);
  - (c) an excepted financial arrangement valued under subpart ED (Valuation of excepted financial arrangements);
  - (d) a film or a film right to which sections EJ 4 to EJ 8 (which relate to films) apply;
  - (e) a specified lease or a lease to which section EJ 10 (Personal property lease payments) applies;
  - (f) property that arises as a result of petroleum development expenditure or petroleum exploration expenditure to which sections EJ 12 to EJ 20 (which relate to petroleum mining) apply;
  - (g) a financial arrangement valued under subpart EW (Financial arrangements rules).

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) A deduction for the cost of revenue account property of a person is allocated to the earlier of—
- (a) the income year in which the person disposes of the property; and

- (b) the income year in which the property ceases to exist.

Defined in this Act: deduction, excepted financial arrangement, film, film right, financial arrangement, income year, lease, pay, petroleum development expenditure, petroleum exploration expenditure, revenue account property, specified lease, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EA 2

### EA 3 Prepayments

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person has been allowed a deduction for expenditure under this Act or an earlier Act; and
  - (b) the expenditure was not incurred on the items described in subsection (2); and
  - (c) some or all of the expenditure is unexpired under subsections (4) to (7) at the end of the person's income year.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply to expenditure incurred on—
- (a) revenue account property to which section EA 2 applies;
  - (b) trading stock valued under subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock));
  - (c) livestock valued under subpart EC (Valuation of livestock);
  - (d) an excepted financial arrangement valued under subpart ED (Valuation of excepted financial arrangements);
  - (e) a film or a film right to which sections EJ 4 to EJ 8 (which relate to films) apply;
  - (f) a specified lease or a lease to which section EJ 10 (Personal property lease payments) applies;
  - (g) property that arises as a result of petroleum development expenditure or petroleum exploration expenditure to which sections EJ 12 to EJ 20 (which relate to petroleum mining) apply;
  - (h) a financial arrangement valued under subpart EW (Financial arrangements rules).

*Unexpired portion*

- (3) The unexpired portion of a person's expenditure at the end of an income year—
- (a) is income of the person in the income year under section CH 2 (Adjustment for prepayments); and
  - (b) is an amount for which the person is allowed a deduction in the following income year under section DB 50 (Adjustment for prepayments).

*Unexpired portion: expenditure on goods*

- (4) An amount of expenditure on goods is unexpired at the end of an income year if, by the end of the income year,—
- (a) the person has not used up the goods in deriving income; and
  - (b) the goods are not destroyed or rendered useless for the purpose of deriving income.

*Unexpired portion: expenditure on services*

- (5) An amount of expenditure on services is unexpired at the end of an income year if the services have not been performed by the end of the income year.

*Unexpired portion: expenditure on choses in action*

- (6) An amount of expenditure on a chose in action is unexpired at the end of an income year if the amount relates to a period of enforceability of the chose in action falling after the income year.

*Allowances reimbursing employees*

- (7) In the case of expenditure subject to sections CW 17 (Expenditure on account, and reimbursement, of employees) and CW 18 (Allowance for additional transport costs), this section applies on the basis that the relevant services were performed in the income year in which the employee's expenditure is expected to occur.

*Commissioner's discretionary relief*

- (8) The Commissioner may excuse a person from complying with this section under section 91AAC of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, deduction, employee, film, film right, goods, income, income year, pay, revenue account property, services

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EA 3

**EA 4 Deferred payment of employment income***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person is allowed a deduction in an income year for an amount of expenditure on employment income; and
  - (b) the person has not paid the amount at the end of—
    - (i) the 63rd day after the end of the income year; or
    - (ii) the period described in subsection (3), for employment income paid to a shareholder-employee.

*Unpaid amount*

- (2) The unpaid amount is—
- (a) income of the person in the income year under section CH 3 (Adjustment for deferred payment of employment income); and
  - (b) an amount for which the person is allowed a deduction in the following income year under section DB 51 (Adjustment for deferred payment of employment income).

*Extension of payment period for shareholder-employee*

- (3) For employment income paid to a shareholder-employee, the 63 day period for payment in subsection (1)(b)(i) is extended until the last date by which the person could file a return of income for the income year if the time for filing were extended to its maximum under section 37(5) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Sale of business: obligations transferred to non-associates*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, a person (the **seller**) who sells a business, or a part of a business, to another person (the **buyer**) is treated as paying, at the time of the sale, an amount

of employment income of an employee working in the business if—

- (a) the seller and the buyer are not associated persons at the time of the sale; and
- (b) the seller has incurred the obligation to pay the amount in the course of their business, whether or not it remains a contingent obligation at the time of sale; and
- (c) the employee becomes an employee of the buyer under the sale arrangements; and
- (d) the seller and the buyer agree in writing, under the sale arrangements, that—
  - (i) the buyer assumes the obligation to pay an amount of employment income to the employee; and
  - (ii) the consideration payable by the buyer for the business, or the part of the business, reflects the buyer's assumption of the seller's provision for the obligation.

*Sale of business: obligations transferred to associates*

- (5) If subsection (4) would have applied but for the fact that the seller and the buyer are associated at the time of the sale,—
  - (a) the amount of employment income is not treated as income of the seller in any income year following the sale, despite subsection (2)(a) and section CH 3; and
  - (b) the seller is denied a deduction for the amount of employment income in any income year following the sale, despite subsection (2)(b) and section DB 51; and
  - (c) the buyer may be allowed a deduction under section DC 10(3) (Sale of business: transferred employment income obligations).

*No sale: obligations transferred to associates*

- (6) If section DC 11 (Transfers of employment income obligations to associates) applies,—
  - (a) the amount of employment income is not treated as income of the transferor (**person A**) in any income year following the sale, despite subsection (2)(a) and section CH 3; and
  - (b) the transferor is denied a deduction for the amount of employment income in any income year following the sale, despite subsection (2)(b) and section DB 51; and

- (c) the transferee (**person B**) may be allowed a deduction under section DC 11.

*Accounting treatment of transferred obligations*

- (7) For the purposes of this section, the buyer of a business, or a part of a business, who assumes at the time of the sale an obligation to pay an amount of employment income—
- (a) may account for the amount in a way that treats the relevant employee individually or treats the buyer's employees as a group; and
- (b) must account for the amount in the same way in each relevant income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, associated person, business, deduction, employee, employment income, income, income year, pay, return of income, shareholder-employee, time of the sale

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EA 4

**Subpart EB—Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)**

**Contents**

*Introductory provisions*

- EB 1 When this subpart applies
- EB 2 Meaning of trading stock
- EB 3 Valuation of trading stock
- EB 4 Trading stock valuation methods
- EB 5 Transfers of trading stock within wholly-owned groups

*Standard valuation*

- EB 6 Cost
- EB 7 Cost allocation: cost-flow method
- EB 8 Cost allocation: budgeted method or standard cost method
- EB 9 Discounted selling price
- EB 10 Replacement price
- EB 11 Market selling value
- EB 12 Valuing closing stock consistently

*Low-turnover valuation*

- EB 13 Low-turnover valuation
- EB 14 Low-turnover valuation methods
- EB 15 Cost for low-turnover traders
- EB 16 Cost allocation: cost-flow method for low-turnover traders

- EB 17 Costs: manufactured or produced stock of low-turnover traders
- EB 18 Costs: other stock of low-turnover traders
- EB 19 Discounted selling price for low-turnover traders
- EB 20 Replacement price for low-turnover traders
- EB 21 Market selling value for low-turnover traders
- EB 22 Valuing closing stock consistently for low-turnover traders

*Low value trading stock*

- EB 23 Valuing closing stock under \$5,000

*Disposal of business assets*

- EB 24 Apportionment on disposal of business assets that include trading stock

---

*Introductory provisions*

**EB 1 When this subpart applies**

This subpart applies when a person who owns or carries on a business has trading stock for the purpose of selling or exchanging it in the ordinary course of the business.

Defined in this Act: business, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 1

**EB 2 Meaning of trading stock**

*Meaning*

- (1) **Trading stock** means property that a person who owns or carries on a business has for the purpose of selling or exchanging in the ordinary course of the business.

*Inclusions*

- (2) **Trading stock** includes—
  - (a) work of the following kinds that would be trading stock under subsection (1) if it were completed:
    - (i) partly completed work:
    - (ii) work in progress:
  - (b) materials that the person has for use in producing trading stock:



- (c) property on which the person has incurred expenditure, when the property would, if they had it, be trading stock under subsection (1) or paragraph (a) or (b):
- (d) property leased under a hire purchase agreement when the property—
  - (i) is treated as having been acquired by the lessor under section FA 15 (Treatment when agreement ends: seller acquiring property); and
  - (ii) is an asset of a business that the lessor carries on.

#### *Exclusions*

- (3) **Trading stock** does not include—
- (a) land:
  - (b) depreciable property:
  - (c) a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules or the old financial arrangements rules apply:
  - (d) an excepted financial arrangement that a life insurer has:
  - (e) an excepted financial arrangement held by a person if section CX 55 (Proceeds from certain disposals by portfolio investment entities or New Zealand Superannuation Fund) applies to the income of the person from a disposal of the excepted financial arrangement:
  - (f) livestock not used in a dealing business:
  - (g) consumable aids to be used in the process of producing trading stock:
  - (h) a spare part not held for sale or exchange.

Defined in this Act: business, depreciable property, excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, hire purchase agreement, income, land, lessor, life insurer, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 2

### **EB 3 Valuation of trading stock**

#### *Valuation method*

- (1) A person who carries on a business must determine the value of their trading stock at the end of each income year by a method that is available under this subpart for them to use.

*Use of value*

- (2) The value determined under subsection (1) is—
- (a) the closing value of the trading stock for the income year for the purposes of section CH 1 (Adjustment for closing values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements); and
  - (b) the opening value of the trading stock for the next income year for the purposes of section DB 49 (Adjustment for opening values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements).

*Excepted financial arrangements valued at cost*

- (3) Despite anything in this subpart, the value of any trading stock that is an excepted financial arrangement must be determined under subpart ED (Valuation of excepted financial arrangements).

Defined in this Act: business, excepted financial arrangement, income year, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 3

**EB 4 Trading stock valuation methods***Standard valuation*

- (1) The standard valuation methods for trading stock are—
- (a) cost:
  - (b) discounted selling price:
  - (c) replacement price:
  - (d) market selling value.

*Low-turnover valuation*

- (2) A person who is a low-turnover trader may value closing stock by a method described in section EB 14.

*Low value trading stock*

- (3) In certain circumstances, a person may value closing stock under section EB 23.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, cost, low-turnover trader, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 4

**EB 5 Transfers of trading stock within wholly-owned groups***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year to trading stock held by a company that is part of a wholly-owned group of companies, when—
- (a) a group company (**company A**) originally acquires and holds the trading stock; and
  - (b) from the time it is acquired to the end of the income year, the trading stock is held within the group by a company or companies that are resident in New Zealand; and
  - (c) through transfers within the group, another group company (**company B**) holds the trading stock at the end of the income year; and
  - (d) company A and company B remain part of the group at the end of the income year; and
  - (e) either—
    - (i) the income years of company A and company B end on the same date; or
    - (ii) they end on different dates, and the Commissioner has approved both dates as corresponding to the end of a business cycle and as necessary to avoid material distortion of net income that would occur if the income years ended on the same date.

*Choice of treatment*

- (2) Company B may choose to value the closing stock at the cost of the trading stock to company A.

*When company stops being part of group*

- (3) If the companies stop being part of the same wholly-owned group, company B is treated as disposing of and reacquiring the trading stock for its market value at the time. If the market value of the trading stock cannot be determined separately from other property, its market value at the time company B acquired it is treated as its value.

Defined in this Act: business, closing stock, Commissioner, company, cost, income year, market value, net income, resident in New Zealand, trading stock, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 5

### *Standard valuation*

#### **EB 6 Cost**

##### *Valuation at cost*

- (1) A person may determine the value of their closing stock at cost. If the person chooses this method, they must include and allocate costs under generally accepted accounting practice.

##### *Whether valuation correct*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the person has not complied with generally accepted accounting practice if the value of closing stock is materially different from the value obtained by applying, to the closing stock, Financial Reporting Standard No 4 (Accounting for Inventories) approved under the Financial Reporting Act 1993 or an equivalent standard issued in its place.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, cost, generally accepted accounting practice

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 6

#### **EB 7 Cost allocation: cost-flow method**

##### *When this section applies: first case*

- (1) This section applies when a person who determines the value of their closing stock at cost has items of trading stock that are not separately identifiable.

##### *Compulsory use of cost-flow method*

- (2) The person must use 1 of the cost-flow methods described in subsection (5) to identify the items of trading stock included in closing stock and to determine the cost of the items.

##### *When this section applies: second case*

- (3) This section also applies when a person who determines the value of their closing stock at cost has items of trading stock that are separately identifiable.

##### *Discretionary use of cost-flow method*

- (4) The person may use 1 of the cost-flow methods described in subsection (5) to determine the cost of the items of trading stock.

*Cost-flow methods*

- (5) The cost-flow methods of allocating costs are—
- (a) the first-in first-out cost method; and
  - (b) the weighted average cost method.

*Consistent use*

- (6) A person who determines the value of their closing stock at cost must use the same cost-flow method of allocating costs as they use in their financial statements for the income year.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, cost, financial statements, income year, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 7

**EB 8 Cost allocation: budgeted method or standard cost method***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) has a business of manufacturing or producing trading stock; and
  - (b) determines the value of their closing stock at cost; and
  - (c) allocates costs by—
    - (i) a budgeted method; or
    - (ii) a standard cost method; and
  - (d) is not a low-turnover trader to whom section EB 17(3) applies.

*Apportionment of difference required*

- (2) If any difference arises between the estimated costs of production included in the financial statements of the business for the income year and the actual costs of production, the person must apportion the difference between the cost of trading stock sold during the income year and the closing stock.

Defined in this Act: business, closing stock, cost, financial statements, income year, low-turnover trader, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 8

**EB 9 Discounted selling price***Valuation at discounted selling price*

- (1) A person may determine the value of their closing stock at its discounted selling price if they use discounted selling price for their trading stock in their financial statements.

*Retailers*

- (2) If the person is a retailer, the discounted selling price for each department or category of goods is the total of the retail selling prices of the goods minus the normal gross profit margin for the department or category of goods. This subsection is overridden by subsection (4).

*Normal gross profit margin for purposes of subsection (2)*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the person must—
- (a) calculate the normal gross profit margin for the department or category of goods under Financial Reporting Standard No 4 (Accounting for Inventories) approved under the Financial Reporting Act 1993 or an equivalent standard issued in its place; and
  - (b) calculate the normal gross profit margin for each income year for each department or category of goods; and
  - (c) include all costs that sections EB 6 to EB 8 require to be included.

*Retailers with turnover of \$1,000,000 or less*

- (4) A trader who is a retailer whose turnover is \$1,000,000 or less may determine the discounted selling price of all closing stock valued under this method in an income year by discounting the total of the retail selling prices of the stock by the average gross profit margin for all closing stock valued under this method in the income year.

*Increase in specified sum*

- (5) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council increasing the sum specified in subsection (4).

*Not retailers*

- (6) If the person is not a retailer, the discounted selling price for each category of goods is the total market selling value of the

goods minus the normal gross profit margin for the category of goods.

*Normal gross profit margin for purposes of subsection (6)*

- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6), the person must—
- (a) calculate the normal gross profit margin for each income year for each category of goods; and
  - (b) include all costs that sections EB 6 to EB 8 require to be included.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, cost, financial statements, income year, trading stock, turnover

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 9

## **EB 10 Replacement price**

*Valuation at replacement price*

- (1) A person may determine the value of their closing stock at its replacement price if they use replacement price for their trading stock in their financial statements.

*Establishing replacement price*

- (2) The replacement price—
- (a) is—
    - (i) the market value of the trading stock on the last day of the income year; or
    - (ii) if there is no such market value, the last price that the person paid during the income year to acquire equivalent trading stock; and
  - (b) does not include an amount of input tax for the supply of the replacement trading stock to the person.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, financial statements, income year, input tax, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 10

## **EB 11 Market selling value**

*Valuation at market selling value*

- (1) A person may determine the value of their closing stock at its market selling value if the market selling value is less than the cost of the stock.

*Establishing market selling value*

- (2) The market selling value of closing stock is found by taking the amount that the person would normally expect to receive in the ordinary course of business from the sale of the trading stock and subtracting the following costs:
- (a) the estimated costs of completion; and
  - (b) the expected costs of selling it.

*Expected costs of selling*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(b), the expected costs of selling the stock are the costs that the person usually incurs for the following:
- (a) transport;
  - (b) insurance;
  - (c) sales commissions;
  - (d) discounts to buyers.

*Expected costs of selling: financial statements*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), if the person prepares financial statements, the costs must have been taken into account in the statements in calculating net realisable value.

*Substantiating market selling value*

- (5) If the person uses market selling value to value closing stock, they must be able to substantiate that value. If they cannot, they must use 1 of the following to value their closing stock:
- (a) cost, as described in sections EB 6 to EB 8 or EB 15 to EB 18; or
  - (b) discounted selling price, as described in section EB 9 or EB 19; or
  - (c) replacement price, as described in section EB 10 or EB 20.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, closing stock, cost, financial statements, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 11

**EB 12 Valuing closing stock consistently**

In determining the value of closing stock at cost, discounted selling price, or replacement price, a person must comply with the consistency and disclosure requirements of Financial Reporting Standard No 1 (Disclosure of Accounting Policies)



approved under the Financial Reporting Act 1993 or an equivalent standard issued in its place.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, cost

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 12

### *Low-turnover valuation*

#### **EB 13 Low-turnover valuation**

##### *Options*

- (1) A person who is a low-turnover trader may value closing stock—
  - (a) by a standard valuation method, as described in sections EB 6 to EB 12; or
  - (b) by a low-turnover valuation method, as described in sections EB 14 to EB 22; or
  - (c) as low value trading stock, in the circumstances described in section EB 23.

##### *Meaning of low-turnover trader*

- (2) In this subpart, **low-turnover trader** means a person who carries on a business when, in an income year, the total of the turnover of the business and the turnover of associated persons, as defined in sections YB 2 and YB 8 (which contain definitions of associated persons), is no more than the greater of—
  - (a) \$3,000,000; and
  - (b) the sum specified by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

##### *Increase in specified sum*

- (3) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council increasing the sum specified in subsection (2)(a).

Defined in this Act: associated person, business, closing stock, income year, low-turnover trader, turnover

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 13

#### **EB 14 Low-turnover valuation methods**

The low-turnover valuation methods are—

- (a) cost for low-turnover traders; and
- (b) discounted selling price for low-turnover traders; and

- (c) replacement price for low-turnover traders; and
- (d) market selling value for low-turnover traders.

Defined in this Act: cost, low-turnover trader

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 14

### **EB 15 Cost for low-turnover traders**

A low-turnover trader may determine the value of their closing stock at cost. If the low-turnover trader chooses this method, they must include and allocate costs under—

- (a) generally accepted accounting practice; or
- (b) section EB 16; or
- (c) section EB 17; or
- (d) section EB 18.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, cost, generally accepted accounting practice, low-turnover trader

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 15

### **EB 16 Cost allocation: cost-flow method for low-turnover traders**

Section EB 7(1) to (5) applies to a low-turnover trader.

Defined in this Act: cost, low-turnover trader

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 16

### **EB 17 Costs: manufactured or produced stock of low-turnover traders**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a low-turnover trader—
  - (a) has a business of manufacturing or producing trading stock; and
  - (b) determines the value of their closing stock at cost.

*Costs to be included*

- (2) In determining the value of their closing stock, the low-turnover trader must include the following costs of production:
  - (a) direct and indirect material costs:
  - (b) direct and indirect labour costs:
  - (c) utilities costs:
  - (d) costs of repairing and maintaining factory plant:
  - (e) costs of rent of factory plant:

- (f) amounts of depreciation loss on factory plant:
- (g) costs additional to those described in paragraphs (a) to (f), if—
  - (i) they are costs of production; and
  - (ii) the low-turnover trader includes them in the financial statements for the income year.

*Apportionment of difference not required*

- (3) If the low-turnover trader allocates costs by a budgeted method or a standard cost method, and if any difference arises between the estimated costs of production included in the financial statements of the business for the income year and the actual costs of production, the low-turnover trader is not required to apportion the difference between the cost of trading stock sold during the income year and the closing stock.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, closing stock, cost, depreciation loss, financial statements, income year, low-turnover trader, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 17

### **EB 18 Costs: other stock of low-turnover traders**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a low-turnover trader—
- (a) acquires trading stock other than by manufacture or production; and
  - (b) determines the value of their closing stock at cost.

*Costs to be included*

- (2) In determining the value of their closing stock, the low-turnover trader must include the following costs:
- (a) the purchase price; and
  - (b) any direct transport and insurance costs that they incur in bringing the stock to the place and condition in which they have it.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, cost, low-turnover trader, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 18

### **EB 19 Discounted selling price for low-turnover traders**

*Financial statements prepared*

- (1) A low-turnover trader who prepares financial statements may determine the value of their closing stock at its discounted

selling price if they use discounted selling price for their trading stock in their financial statements.

*Financial statements not prepared*

- (2) A low-turnover trader who does not prepare financial statements may determine the value of their closing stock at its discounted selling price.

*Retailers with turnover of more than \$1,000,000*

- (3) If the low-turnover trader is a retailer whose turnover is more than \$1,000,000, the discounted selling price for each department or category of goods is the total of the retail selling prices of the goods minus the normal gross profit margin for the department or category of goods.

*Normal gross profit margin for purposes of subsection (3)*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), the low-turnover trader must—
- (a) calculate the normal gross profit margin for the department or category of goods under Financial Reporting Standard No 4 (Accounting for Inventories) approved under the Financial Reporting Act 1993 or an equivalent standard issued in its place; and
  - (b) calculate the normal gross profit margin for each income year for each department or category of goods; and
  - (c) include all costs that sections EB 16 to EB 18 require to be included.

*Not retailers*

- (5) If the low-turnover trader is not a retailer, the discounted selling price for each category of goods is the total market selling value of the goods minus the normal gross profit margin for the category of goods.

*Normal gross profit margin for purposes of subsection (5)*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), the low-turnover trader must—
- (a) calculate the normal gross profit margin for each income year for each category of goods; and

- (b) include all costs that sections EB 16 to EB 18 require to be included.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, cost, financial statements, income year, low-turnover trader, trading stock, turnover

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 19

## **EB 20 Replacement price for low-turnover traders**

### *Financial statements prepared*

- (1) A low-turnover trader who prepares financial statements may determine the value of their closing stock at its replacement price if they use replacement price for their trading stock in their financial statements.

### *Financial statements not prepared*

- (2) A low-turnover trader who does not prepare financial statements may determine the value of their closing stock at its replacement price.

### *Establishing replacement price*

- (3) The replacement price is—
- (a) the market value of the trading stock on the last day of the income year; or
  - (b) the last price that the low-turnover trader paid during the income year to acquire equivalent trading stock.

Defined in this Act: financial statements, income year, low-turnover trader, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 20

## **EB 21 Market selling value for low-turnover traders**

### *Valuation at market selling value*

- (1) A low-turnover trader may determine the value of their closing stock at its market selling value, whether that value is higher or lower than cost. However, if the value is higher than cost, the trader must be consistent from 1 income year to the next in their use of market selling value to determine the value of closing stock.

*Establishing market selling value*

- (2) Section EB 11(2) to (4) applies to a low-turnover trader.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, cost, income year, low-turnover trader

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 21

**EB 22 Valuing closing stock consistently for low-turnover traders***Traders complying with generally accepted accounting practice*

- (1) In determining the value of closing stock at cost, discounted selling price, or replacement price, a low-turnover trader who complies with generally accepted accounting practice must comply with the consistency and disclosure requirements of Financial Reporting Standard No 1 (Disclosure of Accounting Policies) approved under the Financial Reporting Act 1983 or an equivalent standard issued in its place.

*Other traders*

- (2) A low-turnover trader who does not comply with generally accepted accounting practice must be consistent from 1 income year to the next in—
- (a) their choice of valuing closing stock at cost, discounted selling price, or replacement price; and
  - (b) their use of market selling value, if it is greater than cost; and
  - (c) their use of a cost-flow method of allocating costs under section EB 7(1) to (5); and
  - (d) the extent to which they include indirect costs in the cost of trading stock that they manufacture or produce; and
  - (e) their method of calculating discounted selling price.

*When changes allowed*

- (3) A low-turnover trader to whom subsection (2) applies may make changes in relation to the matters described in the subsection if—
- (a) the change is justified by sound commercial reasons and for this purpose, the advancement, deferral, or reduction of an income tax liability is not a sound commercial reason; or

- (b) the change is required by another provision in this subpart.

*Records*

- (4) A low-turnover trader who makes a change as described in subsection (3) must keep sufficient details of the change, and the reasons for the change, under section 22 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, cost, generally accepted accounting practice, income tax liability, income year, low-turnover trader, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 22

***Low value trading stock***

**EB 23 Valuing closing stock under \$5,000**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person, including a low-turnover trader,—
- (a) has a turnover of \$1,300,000 or less in an income year; and
  - (b) reasonably estimates that the value of their closing stock for the income year is less than \$5,000.

*Closing value*

- (2) The person may use the opening value of their trading stock as the value of their closing stock for the income year.

Defined in this Act: closing stock, income year, low-turnover trader, trading stock, turnover

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EB 23

***Disposal of business assets***

**EB 24 Apportionment on disposal of business assets that include trading stock**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person disposes of trading stock together with other assets of a business to another person. This section applies also if a person disposes of an interest in trading stock together with other assets of a business or an interest in those other assets.

*Apportionment*

- (2) The total amount received on disposal must be apportioned between the trading stock and the other assets in a way that reflects their respective market values.

*Purchase price*

- (3) The amount apportioned to the trading stock under subsection (2) is treated as the price paid for it by the buyer.

*Disposals of timber*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, a disposal of timber is treated as—
- (a) including the creation or grant of a right to take timber;
  - (b) including a disposal of land with standing timber except to the extent to which the timber is any of the following:
    - (i) trees that are ornamental or incidental, as evidenced by a certificate given under section 44C of the Tax Administration Act 1994; or
    - (ii) timber subject to a forestry right, as defined in section 2 of the Forestry Rights Registration Act 1983, registered under the Land Transfer Act 1952; or
    - (iii) timber subject to a profit a prendre granted before 1 January 1984.

*Transfers under settlement of relationship property*

- (5) A disposal under this section includes a transfer under a settlement of relationship property.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, dispose, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, land, market value, registered bank, right to take timber, settlement of relationship property, timber, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FB 4, FF 13(1)

## Subpart EC—Valuation of livestock

### Contents

#### *Introductory provisions*

- EC 1 Application of this subpart
- EC 2 Valuation of livestock
- EC 3 Livestock valuation methods
- EC 4 Transfers of livestock within wholly-owned groups



- EC 5 Transfer of livestock because of self-assessed adverse event

***Valuation of specified livestock***

- EC 6 Application of sections EC 7 to EC 27  
EC 7 Valuation methods  
EC 8 Restrictions on use of herd scheme  
EC 9 Restrictions on use of national standard cost scheme  
EC 10 Restrictions on use of cost price method  
EC 11 Restrictions on making of elections  
EC 12 Interests in livestock  
EC 13 Changes in partnership interests

***Herd scheme***

- EC 14 Herd scheme  
EC 15 Determining national average market values  
EC 16 Valuation under herd scheme  
EC 17 Herd value ratio  
EC 18 Inaccurate herd value ratio  
EC 19 Chatham Islands adjustment to herd value  
EC 20 Herd livestock disposed of before values determined  
EC 21 Herd livestock on death before values determined

***National standard cost scheme***

- EC 22 National standard cost scheme  
EC 23 Determining national standard costs  
EC 24 Methods for determining costs using national standard cost scheme

***Other methods***

- EC 25 Cost price, replacement price, or market value  
EC 26 Bailee's treatment of livestock

***Definitions***

- EC 27 Some definitions

***Valuation of non-specified livestock***

- EC 28 Application of sections EC 29 to EC 31  
EC 29 Determining standard values  
EC 30 Closing value methods  
EC 31 Enhanced production

***Valuation of high-priced livestock***

- EC 32 Application of sections EC 33 to EC 37  
EC 33 Determining depreciation percentages  
EC 34 General rule  
EC 35 Livestock reaching national average market value and livestock no longer used for breeding  
EC 36 Immature livestock and recently bought livestock

EC 37 Bailment

*Valuation of bloodstock*

EC 38 Application of sections EC 39 to EC 48

EC 39 First income year in breeding business

EC 40 Later income years in breeding business

EC 41 Reduction: bloodstock not previously used for breeding in New Zealand

EC 42 Reduction: bloodstock previously used for breeding in New Zealand

EC 43 Accident, birth deformity, or infertility

EC 44 Other bloodstock

EC 45 Residual value of bloodstock

EC 46 Use of bloodstock for racing

EC 47 Change of use of bloodstock in course of business

EC 48 Replacement breeding stock

---

*Introductory provisions*

**EC 1 Application of this subpart**

*What this subpart does*

- (1) This subpart sets out the rules for valuing livestock not used in a dealing business.

*Groups of livestock*

- (2) For the purposes of this subpart, livestock is divided into—
- (a) specified livestock:
  - (b) non-specified livestock:
  - (c) high-priced livestock:
  - (d) bloodstock.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, business, high-priced livestock, non-specified livestock, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 1

**EC 2 Valuation of livestock**

*Valuation method*

- (1) A person must determine the value of their livestock at the end of each income year by a method that is available under this subpart for them to use.

*Use of value*

- (2) The value determined under subsection (1) is—
- (a) the closing value of the livestock for the income year for the purposes of section CH 1 (Adjustment for closing values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements); and
  - (b) the opening value of the livestock for the next income year for the purposes of section DB 49 (Adjustment for opening values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements).

Defined in this Act: income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 2

**EC 3 Livestock valuation methods***Specified livestock*

- (1) The value of specified livestock is determined under sections EC 6 to EC 27.

*Non-specified livestock*

- (2) The value of non-specified livestock is determined under sections EC 28 to EC 31.

*High-priced livestock*

- (3) The value of high-priced livestock is determined under sections EC 32 to EC 37.

*Bloodstock*

- (4) The value of bloodstock is determined under sections EC 38 to EC 48.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, high-priced livestock, non-specified livestock, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 3

**EC 4 Transfers of livestock within wholly-owned groups***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year to livestock held by a company that is part of a wholly-owned group of companies, when—
- (a) a group company (**company A**) originally acquires and holds the livestock; and

- (b) from the time it is acquired to the end of the income year, the livestock is held within the group by a company or companies that are resident in New Zealand; and
- (c) through transfers within the group, another group company (**company B**) holds the livestock at the end of the income year; and
- (d) company A and company B remain part of the group at the end of the income year; and
- (e) either—
  - (i) the income years of company A and company B end on the same date; or
  - (ii) they end on different dates, and the Commissioner has approved both dates as corresponding to the end of a business cycle and as necessary to avoid material distortion of net income that would occur if the income years ended on the same date.

*Choice of treatment*

- (2) Company B may choose to value the livestock at the cost of the livestock to company A.

*When company stops being part of group*

- (3) If the companies stop being part of the same wholly-owned group, company B is treated as disposing of and reacquiring the livestock for its market value at the time. If the market value of the livestock cannot be determined separately from other property, its market value at the time company B acquired it is treated as its value.

Defined in this Act: business, Commissioner, company, income year, net income, resident in New Zealand, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 5

## **EC 5 Transfer of livestock because of self-assessed adverse event**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to livestock that is donated, or supplied for consideration with a value that is less than the market value of the livestock, to a recipient—

- (a) for use in a farming or agricultural business that is affected by a self-assessed adverse event; and
- (b) by a donor or supplier who is not associated with the recipient.

*Treatment by donor or supplier*

- (2) The donor or supplier must treat the livestock as having, on the day of the transfer of the livestock,—
  - (a) no value, if the livestock is donated to the recipient;
  - (b) the value of the consideration provided by the recipient.

*Treatment by recipient*

- (3) The recipient must treat the livestock as having, on the day of the transfer of the livestock,—
  - (a) no value, if the livestock is donated to the recipient;
  - (b) the value of the consideration provided by the recipient.

Defined in this Act: market value, self-assessed adverse event

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 5B

### ***Valuation of specified livestock***

#### **EC 6 Application of sections EC 7 to EC 27**

Sections EC 7 to EC 27 set out the rules for valuing specified livestock.

Defined in this Act: specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 6

#### **EC 7 Valuation methods**

*Methods*

- (1) The methods available for valuing specified livestock are—
  - (a) the herd scheme described in sections EC 14 to EC 21;
  - (b) the national standard cost scheme described in sections EC 22 to EC 24;
  - (c) 1 of the cost price, replacement price, or market value methods described in section EC 25;
  - (d) the method described in section EC 26.

*Person chooses*

- (2) A person must choose which method to use, making their election by using the method chosen in their return of income for the income year.

*Election continues*

- (3) When a person chooses a valuation method, that method continues to apply in the following income years unless they choose another method that is available to them.

*Commissioner's determination*

- (4) If a person chooses a valuation method that is not available to them and they later make no effective election, the Commissioner must determine the method to be used. In doing so, the Commissioner must consult the person.

*Restrictions*

- (5) Restrictions apply to the use of valuation methods, as described in sections EC 8 to EC 10, and the making of elections, as described in section EC 11.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, cost price, herd scheme, income year, national standard cost scheme, return of income, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 7

**EC 8 Restrictions on use of herd scheme***Herd scheme: first restriction on use of other method*

- (1) A valuation method other than the herd scheme is not available to a person, in an income year, for animals of a class for which they use the herd scheme if the animals remaining to be valued under the herd scheme would be reduced to a number smaller than the number of any animals of the class that the person valued under the herd scheme at the end of the previous income year.

*Herd scheme: second restriction on use of other method*

- (2) A person who values livestock of a particular type under the herd scheme must value all male breeding stock of that type under the herd scheme in an income year if, in the income

year, they also value any livestock of that type under the national standard cost scheme or under the cost price method.

Defined in this Act: class, cost price, herd scheme, income year, national standard cost scheme, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 8

### **EC 9 Restrictions on use of national standard cost scheme**

*National standard cost scheme: first restriction on use of scheme*

- (1) The national standard cost scheme is not available to a person to value specified livestock in an income year if they value any specified livestock in the income year under the cost price method.

*National standard cost scheme: second restriction on use of scheme*

- (2) The national standard cost scheme is not available to a person to value specified livestock if, in the income year before the income year in which their election under section EC 7(2) is to apply, they have valued specified livestock under the cost price method, and have not given at least 2 income years' notice in the way described in section EC 11 to the Commissioner of their election to value specified livestock under the national standard cost scheme.

*National standard cost scheme: third restriction on use of scheme*

- (3) The national standard cost scheme is not available to a person to value a type of specified livestock in an income year if they have made specified livestock available to another person under a profit-sharing arrangement and, in the income year, the other person, or another person has also made livestock of the type available under the profit-sharing arrangement, values any livestock of the type under the cost price method.

*National standard cost scheme: fourth restriction on use of scheme*

- (4) The national standard cost scheme is not available to a person to value specified livestock in an income year if—

- (a) they have bailed the livestock to another person under a long-term bailment not made under a profit-sharing arrangement; or
- (b) they have leased the livestock to another person under a long-term bailment not made under a profit-sharing arrangement.

*National standard cost scheme: fifth restriction on use of scheme*

- (5) The national standard cost scheme is not available to a person to value specified livestock in an income year if a determination made under section EC 24 precludes the use of the national standard cost scheme for the livestock.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, cost price, income year, lease, long-term bailment, national standard cost scheme, profit-sharing arrangement, specified livestock, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 9

## **EC 10 Restrictions on use of cost price method**

*Cost price method: first restriction on use of method*

- (1) The cost price method is not available to a person to value specified livestock in an income year if the person values other specified livestock in the income year under the national standard cost scheme.

*Cost price method: second restriction on use of method*

- (2) The cost price method is not available to a person to value specified livestock if, in the income year before the income year in which their election under section EC 7(2) is to apply, they have valued specified livestock under the national standard cost scheme and have not given 2 income years' notice in the way described in section EC 11 to the Commissioner of their election to value specified livestock under the cost price method.

*Cost price method: third restriction on use of method*

- (3) The cost price method is not available to a person to value specified livestock in an income year if they have bailed or leased their specified livestock to another person, unless the livestock is bailed or leased under a profit-sharing arrangement.



*Cost price method: fourth restriction on use of method*

- (4) The cost price method is not available to a person to value specified livestock in an income year if they have bailed or leased their specified livestock to another person—
- (a) under a long-term bailment; or
  - (b) under a short-term bailment made between associated persons in which the consideration paid to the bailee is not a fair market value.

*Cost price method: fifth restriction on use of method*

- (5) The cost price method is not available to a person to value a type of specified livestock in an income year if they have made specified livestock available to another person under a profit-sharing arrangement and, in the income year, the other person, or another person has also made livestock of the type available under the profit-sharing arrangement, values any livestock of the type under the national standard cost scheme.

Defined in this Act: associated person, Commissioner, cost price, income year, lease, long-term bailment, national standard cost scheme, profit-sharing arrangement, short-term bailment, specified livestock, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 10

**EC 11 Restrictions on making of elections***Forms of notice*

- (1) This section specifies the 2 forms of notice that a person must give to the Commissioner and when each must be used. When a person notifies the Commissioner of an election under this section, the election is irrevocable in the first income year in which it applies.

*When notice in same year required*

- (2) For the elections described in this subsection, a person must give notice by the date of filing their return of income for the income year in which the election is first to apply. The elections are—
- (a) an election to value livestock of a particular type under the herd scheme, as described in section EC 14; and
  - (b) an election to adopt a herd value ratio or the Chatham Islands adjustment to the herd value ratio for livestock of any type when the income year is the first income year in which the particular livestock is valued under

the herd scheme, as described in sections EC 17 to EC 19.

*When 2 years' notice required*

- (3) For the elections described in this subsection, a person must give notice by the date of filing their return of income for an income year that is at least 2 income years before the income year in which the election is first to apply. The elections are—
- (a) an election to stop valuing specified livestock of a particular type under the herd scheme, except when the person continues to value some livestock of that type under the herd scheme or when another valuation method is available, as described in section EC 14(2); and
  - (b) an election, after the herd scheme has been adopted, to adopt a herd value ratio or recalculated herd value ratio or the Chatham Islands adjustment for any livestock type, as described in sections EC 17 to EC 19; and
  - (c) an election to value specified livestock under the national standard cost scheme when the person has, in the income year before the application of the new election, valued the same livestock under the cost price method; and
  - (d) an election to value specified livestock under the cost price method when the person has, in the year before the application of the new election, valued the same livestock under the national standard cost scheme.

*Information for notices of election*

- (4) A notice of election must state—
- (a) the income year in which the election is first to apply; and
  - (b) the type, class, or other description of the applicable livestock; and
  - (c) the existing and proposed methods of valuing the applicable livestock; and
  - (d) for an election to use a herd value ratio or recalculated herd value ratio under section EC 17,—
    - (i) the value assessed under section EC 17(4) of an average animal of each applicable class of livestock; and

- (ii) the date on which the valuation of each animal was made; and
- (iii) the name and address of the valuer.

Defined in this Act: class, Commissioner, cost price, herd scheme, herd value ratio, income year, national standard cost scheme, notice, notify, return of income, specified livestock, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 11

## EC 12 Interests in livestock

### *Joint election of valuation method*

- (1) When specified livestock is owned jointly by 2 or more persons, the owners must choose a valuation method. For the election to be effective, it must be made jointly by all the owners.

### *Ineffective election*

- (2) If there is no effective election, specified livestock owned jointly is valued as follows:
  - (a) if the owners bail or lease the livestock to another person during the income year, under the market value method; or
  - (b) if the owners enter into a profit-sharing arrangement for the livestock, under the market value method; or
  - (c) in any other case, under the national standard cost scheme.

### *Profit-sharing arrangements*

- (3) If the method used in an income year to calculate the value of livestock under a profit-sharing arrangement is the national standard cost scheme or the cost price method, all the following are treated as the single owner of the livestock:
  - (a) the person who owns the livestock; and
  - (b) the person who has the use of the livestock; and
  - (c) any other person who has made livestock of the same type available to the person referred to in paragraph (b) under a profit-sharing arrangement.

### *Partnerships interests*

- (4) For the purpose of an election under this section, a person's interest in a partnership that owns livestock is treated separately from any other interest that the person has in livestock.

Separate elections are required for the person's partnership interest and for their other livestock interests. The person is not required to choose the same valuation method in both cases.

Defined in this Act: cost price, income year, lease, national standard cost scheme, profit-sharing arrangement, specified livestock, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 12

### EC 13 Changes in partnership interests

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a partnership owns specified livestock (the **old partnership**); and
  - (b) a new partnership is formed (the **new partnership**); and
  - (c) at the end of the income year in which the new partnership is formed, more than 50% of the property of the new partnership is owned by persons who, during that income year or in the previous income year,—
    - (i) owned all the property of the old partnership; and
    - (ii) derived income in either income year from specified livestock of the same type as that owned by the new partnership.

*Valuation*

- (2) The value of specified livestock owned by the new partnership must be taken into account in the way the old partnership determines the value of livestock of the particular type at the end of the income year in which the new partnership is formed. If the old partnership has no specified livestock of the type on hand at the end of the income year, the value is taken into account as the old partnership would have determined it, had it owned specified livestock of that type.

Defined in this Act: income, income year, specified livestock, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 13

*Herd scheme***EC 14 Herd scheme***Election to use herd scheme*

- (1) A person may choose to value specified livestock of any type and class under the herd scheme.

*Election of other method*

- (2) A person who has chosen to value livestock of a particular type under the herd scheme may nevertheless value livestock of that type by another method, subject to the restrictions described in section EC 8.

*Election to leave herd scheme*

- (3) A person who wishes to stop valuing livestock of a particular type under the herd scheme must give 2 income years' notice to the Commissioner in the way described in section EC 11. However, notice is not required if the person values livestock of that type by another method that is available for use in conjunction with the herd scheme.

Defined in this Act: class, Commissioner, herd scheme, income year, notice, specified livestock, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 14

**EC 15 Determining national average market values***Determined by Commissioner*

- (1) The Commissioner must determine a **national average market value** for an income year for each class of specified livestock set out in schedule 17, column 2 (Types and classes of livestock).

*Application to income year*

- (2) The value applies to the income year for which it is determined, whether the income year started before, on, or after the date on which the determination is made.

Defined in this Act: class, Commissioner, income year, national average market value, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 15

**EC 16 Valuation under herd scheme***Closing value of herd livestock*

- (1) The closing value of herd livestock in an income year is either its herd value for the income year or, if a herd value ratio is adopted, its herd value multiplied by its herd value ratio.

*Opening value of herd livestock*

- (2) The opening value of herd livestock in an income year is determined under subsection (3) if a person—
- (a) has valued the livestock under the herd scheme in the previous income year; and
  - (b) has the livestock on hand at the start of the income year; and
  - (c) has not chosen to value the livestock by a different method for the income year.

*Determining opening value*

- (3) The opening value of herd livestock in an income year is either its herd value for the income year or, if the person has adopted a herd value ratio, its herd value for the income year multiplied by its herd value ratio for the previous income year. This subsection overrides section DB 49(5) (Adjustment for opening values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements).

Defined in this Act: herd livestock, herd scheme, herd value, herd value ratio, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 16

**EC 17 Herd value ratio***Adoption of herd value ratio*

- (1) A herd value ratio is available for a person to use in determining the value of specified livestock in the herd scheme. A person may adopt a herd value ratio for herd livestock of a particular type by giving notice in the way described in section EC 11. A person may also adopt a recalculated ratio by giving notice in the same way.

*Chatham Islands livestock*

- (2) Herd value ratios calculated under subsection (5) do not apply to livestock on the Chatham Islands. The Chatham Islands

adjustment to the herd value ratio is dealt with in section EC 19.

*When herd value ratio applies*

- (3) When a person adopts a herd value ratio for livestock of a particular type, the ratio applies in the income year specified in the notice and in later income years until—
- (a) the income year in which it is superseded by a recalculation of the ratio; or
  - (b) the income year in which the person stops valuing, under an election, livestock of that type under the herd scheme; or
  - (c) the income year following 2 consecutive income years in which the person has not valued livestock of that type under the herd scheme.

*Assessment of average value*

- (4) For the purpose of calculating a herd value ratio, a person must obtain from a recognised livestock valuer an assessment of the value of an average animal of that person in each applicable class of livestock. The value is determined as at the 30 April that is closest to the day on which the national average market values are set.

*Calculation of herd value ratio*

- (5) The herd value ratio for livestock of a particular type is calculated by using the formula in subsection (6) and rounding the result of the calculation to the nearest of the following figures: 0.9, 1.0, 1.1, 1.2, 1.3.

*Formula*

- (6) The formula is—

$$\frac{\Sigma(\text{average value} \times \text{number})}{\Sigma(\text{herd value} \times \text{number})}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula,—
- (a)  $\Sigma$  is the total of the individual calculations for all applicable classes of livestock type valued under the herd scheme:

- (b) **average value** is the average value of an animal in a class as described in subsection (4):
- (c) **number** is the number of all livestock of that class on hand at the end of the income year, including livestock that are not in the herd scheme, but not including high-priced livestock:
- (d) **herd value** is the herd value of livestock for a class.

Defined in this Act: class, herd livestock, herd scheme, herd value, herd value ratio, high-priced livestock, income year, livestock on the Chatham Islands, national average market value, notice, specified livestock, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 17

### EC 18 Inaccurate herd value ratio

The Commissioner may require a person who is using an inaccurate herd value ratio for a type of livestock in an income year to recalculate the herd value ratio. If the recalculation differs from the existing ratio for the income year, the Commissioner may amend the assessment of income tax for the income year and any later income year and may substitute the recalculated herd value ratio for that previously applied by the person.

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, herd value ratio, income tax, income year, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 18

### EC 19 Chatham Islands adjustment to herd value

#### *Adjustment for herd livestock on Chatham Islands*

- (1) A person may adopt an adjustment for herd livestock on the Chatham Islands by giving notice in the way described in section EC 11.

#### *When adjustment applies*

- (2) When a person adopts a Chatham Islands adjustment as a herd value ratio, it applies as a herd value ratio to a particular type of livestock on the Chatham Islands at the end of the income year specified in the notice and in later income years until—
  - (a) the income year in which the person stops valuing, under an election, livestock of that type in the herd scheme; or



- (b) the income year following 2 consecutive income years in which the person has not valued livestock of that type on the Chatham Islands under the herd scheme.

*Setting adjustment*

- (3) The Commissioner must set and may vary from time to time the level of Chatham Islands adjustment to the herd value ratio that applies in an income year.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, herd livestock, herd scheme, herd value, herd value ratio, income year, livestock on the Chatham Islands, notice, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 19

### **EC 20 Herd livestock disposed of before values determined**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, in an income year, a person—
  - (a) stops deriving income from specified livestock; and
  - (b) disposes of herd livestock before the 1 February that precedes the determination of the national average market values for the income year; and
  - (c) gives notice to the Commissioner before that 1 February that they choose that this section applies to the valuation of the herd livestock.

*Value of herd livestock*

- (2) The value of herd livestock that is disposed of is either the herd value of the livestock for the previous income year or, if the person has adopted a herd value ratio, the herd value multiplied by the herd value ratio applying in the previous income year.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, herd livestock, herd value, herd value ratio, income, income year, national average market value, notice, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 20

### **EC 21 Herd livestock on death before values determined**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person dies; and
  - (b) herd livestock owned by the person is disposed of before the 1 February that precedes the determination of

- the national average market values for the income year in which the person dies; and
- (c) the person's return of income to the date of death is filed before the national average market values for the income year are determined.

*Value of herd livestock*

- (2) The value of herd livestock that is disposed of is either the herd value of the livestock for the previous income year or, if the person has adopted a herd value ratio, the herd value multiplied by the ratio applying in the previous income year.

Defined in this Act: herd livestock, herd value, herd value ratio, income year, national average market value, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 21

*National standard cost scheme*

**EC 22 National standard cost scheme**

*Election to use national standard cost scheme*

- (1) A person may choose to value specified livestock under the **national standard cost scheme**, subject to the restrictions described in section EC 9.

*Closing value*

- (2) The closing value of the livestock is the cost of the livestock calculated under the determination made by the Commissioner under section EC 24.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, national standard cost scheme, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 22

**EC 23 Determining national standard costs**

*Determination of costs*

- (1) The Commissioner must determine national standard costs for each category of specified livestock in schedule 18 (Categories of livestock for which national standard costs to be declared). The determination must take into account, as applicable,—
- (a) the average breeding, rearing, and growing costs for animals in the category; and

- (b) the average rearing and growing costs for animals in the category.

*Application to income year*

- (2) The national standard costs apply to the income year for which they are determined, whether the income year started before, on, or after the date on which the determination is made.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income year, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 23

**EC 24 Methods for determining costs using national standard cost scheme**

*Determination of methods for calculation of cost*

- (1) The Commissioner must determine the methods for calculating the cost of livestock listed in schedule 18, column 2 (Categories of livestock for which national standard costs to be declared).

*Average cost*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the determination must establish a process for finding an average cost to be applied to all specified livestock valued under the national standard cost scheme. The process must take into account—
  - (a) the number of homebred livestock that a person has on hand at any time in an income year, applying to the number the relevant national standard costs determined under section EC 23:
  - (b) in addition to paragraph (a), the number in each category of livestock listed in schedule 18, column 2 that a person has on hand at any time in an income year, applying to the number the relevant national standard costs determined under section EC 23:
  - (c) the number of livestock bought, applying to the number the purchase costs associated with the livestock.

*Content of determination*

- (3) The matters that may be included in the determination are set out in section 91AAD of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income year, national standard cost scheme, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 24

*Other methods***EC 25 Cost price, replacement price, or market value***Election*

- (1) A person may choose to value specified livestock under the cost price method, subject to the restrictions described in section EC 10, or under the replacement price method, or under the market value method.

*Changing to cost price method*

- (2) If a person chooses in an income year to change to the cost price method from another valuation method, the opening value of the affected livestock is the closing value of the livestock at the end of the previous income year determined under the method used in that previous income year.

Defined in this Act: cost price, income year, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 25

**EC 26 Bailee's treatment of livestock***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, under a bailment, lease, or other agreement,—
- (a) a person (**person A**) has the use of specified livestock; and
  - (b) person A is required—
    - (i) to return the livestock to the person who made it available; or
    - (ii) to pay the person full compensation for it.

*Closing livestock numbers*

- (2) Person A is treated as owning, and must take into account at the end of an income year, the total number for all classes calculated using the formula—

total livestock – bailed livestock.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **total livestock** is all the livestock that person A has on hand in a class at the end of the income year, including—
    - (i) the livestock that they own; and
    - (ii) the livestock that they have the use of under the bailment, lease, or other agreement:
  - (b) **bailed livestock** is all the livestock in a class that person A has been given the use of under a bailment, lease, or other agreement that remains in force at the end of the income year.

*Result of applying formula*

- (4) If the result of applying the formula in subsection (2) is positive, person A is treated as the owner of any surplus livestock. If the result is negative, person A must adjust the total number described in subsection (2) by treating it as a negative number.

Defined in this Act: class, income year, lease, pay, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 26

*Definitions*

**EC 27 Some definitions**

In this subpart,—

**long-term bailment** is a bailment or lease under which, at the time a person delivers livestock, the person does not expect to have the same livestock delivered back to them

**short-term bailment** is a bailment or lease under which,—

- (a) at the time a person delivers livestock, the person expects to have the same livestock delivered back to them; and
- (b) the bailee or lessee did not provide consideration to the person for the delivery of the livestock; and

- (c) the term of the bailment or lease ends on or before the end of the income year following the income year in which the arrangement is made.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, income year, lease, long-term bailment, short-term bailment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 27

### *Valuation of non-specified livestock*

#### **EC 28 Application of sections EC 29 to EC 31**

Sections EC 29 to EC 31 set out the rules for valuing non-specified livestock.

Defined in this Act: non-specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 28

#### **EC 29 Determining standard values**

*Determined by Commissioner*

- (1) The Commissioner may determine a **standard value** for an income year for a type or category of non-specified livestock.

*Application to income year*

- (2) A standard value applies to the income year for which it is determined, whether the income year started before, on, or after the date on which the standard value is determined.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income year, non-specified livestock, standard value, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 29

#### **EC 30 Closing value methods**

A person may choose 1 of the following methods to value non-specified livestock on hand at the end of an income year:

- (a) its cost price:  
(b) its replacement price:  
(c) its market value:  
(d) if the Commissioner agrees, its standard value.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, cost price, income year, non-specified livestock, standard value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 30

**EC 31 Enhanced production**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who derives income from non-specified livestock—
  - (a) enhances production in an income year by—
    - (i) starting, or restarting, to derive income from non-specified livestock; or
    - (ii) bringing land into production, or substantially increased production, for the purpose of deriving income from non-specified livestock; or
    - (iii) acquiring additional land for the purpose of deriving income from non-specified livestock; and
  - (b) as a result, in an income year or over the following 3 income years, buys more non-specified livestock that is not replacement livestock and that is valued at its standard value.

*Closing value*

- (2) The closing value of the livestock bought is,—
  - (a) for the income year in which the livestock was bought, its standard value plus two-thirds of the difference between the cost price of the livestock and the standard value;
  - (b) for the following income year, its standard value plus one-third of the difference between the cost price of the livestock and the standard value;
  - (c) for other income years, its standard value.

Defined in this Act: cost price, income, income year, non-specified livestock, standard value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 31

***Valuation of high-priced livestock*****EC 32 Application of sections EC 33 to EC 37**

*Sections EC 33 to EC 37*

- (1) Sections EC 33 to EC 37 set out the rules for valuing high-priced livestock.

*Person chooses valuation method*

- (2) A person may choose to use either the straight-line method or the diminishing value method to value high-priced livestock.

*Diminishing value method*

- (3) If the person chooses to use the diminishing value method, they must give notice to the Commissioner that they are using the method at the time of filing their return of income for the first income year in which the value of the high-priced livestock is determined under section EC 34. The person cannot revoke their election to use the diminishing value method for the livestock.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, high-priced livestock, income year, notice, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 32

**EC 33 Determining depreciation percentages***Determined by Commissioner*

- (1) The Commissioner must determine a **depreciation percentage** for an income year for each type, class, or category of high-priced livestock.

*Purpose*

- (2) The percentage represents the average percentage decline in the value of livestock of the type, class, or category.

*Factors*

- (3) The Commissioner must take into account—
- (a) the average cost of livestock of the type, class, or category; and
  - (b) the estimated useful life of the livestock; and
  - (c) the average estimated residual market value of the livestock.

Defined in this Act: class, Commissioner, depreciation percentage, estimated residual market value, estimated useful life, high-priced livestock, income year, type

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 33



**EC 34 General rule***Value in income year of purchase and later income years*

- (1) The closing value of high-priced livestock at the end of the income year in which it is bought is its cost price minus the reduction applying in the income year. In a later income year, the value is its opening value minus the reduction applying in the income year until the value reaches or falls below the national average market value for the class to which the livestock belongs.

*Straight-line method*

- (2) When a person has chosen to use the straight-line method, the reduction is calculated using the formula—  
cost price  $\times$  depreciation percentage.

*Diminishing value method*

- (3) When a person has chosen to use the diminishing value method, the reduction is calculated as follows:
- (a) in the first income year in which the election applies, the cost price multiplied by the diminishing value equivalent of the depreciation percentage for the income year;
  - (b) in later income years, the opening value of the livestock multiplied by the diminishing value equivalent of the depreciation percentage for the income year.

*Meaning of diminishing value equivalent*

- (4) In this section, **diminishing value equivalent**, for a depreciation percentage, means the diminishing value depreciation rate in schedule 12, column 1 (Old banded rates of depreciation) to which the amount in column 2 equal to the depreciation percentage is the straight-line equivalent. Two qualifications are—
- (a) if no amount in column 2 is equal to the depreciation percentage, the amount closest to it is taken; and
  - (b) if 2 amounts in column 2 are equidistant from the depreciation percentage, the depreciation percentage is rounded down.

*Exclusions*

- (5) This section does not apply in the cases described in sections EC 35 and EC 36.

Defined in this Act: amount, class, cost price, depreciation percentage, diminishing value equivalent, high-priced livestock, income year, national average market value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 34

**EC 35 Livestock reaching national average market value and livestock no longer used for breeding***Livestock at or less than national average market value*

- (1) This section applies to a person's high-priced livestock whose value at the end of an income year is equal to or less than the national average market value for the class to which the livestock belongs.

*Livestock no longer used for breeding*

- (2) This section also applies to high-priced livestock that, in an income year, a person—
- (a) does not expect to use for breeding for that or any later income year; and
  - (b) does not intend to dispose of to any other person to use for breeding.

*Closing value*

- (3) The closing value of the high-priced livestock at the end of the income year is determined as follows:
- (a) when the person values any specified livestock of that type under the herd scheme for the income year, the value of the animal under the herd scheme; and
  - (b) when the person values all specified livestock of that type that is older than 1 year under the national standard cost scheme or the cost price method, the national average market value for the income year of livestock of the class to which the animal belongs; and
  - (c) when the person values all specified livestock of that type that is older than 1 year under the market value method or the replacement price method, the market value or replacement price of the animal at the end of the income year.

*Valuation in later income years*

- (4) In later income years, the animal that was high-priced livestock is treated as the person's specified livestock and is valued under the valuation method the person chooses for specified livestock of the type to which the animal belongs.

*Entry into herd scheme in later income years*

- (5) This subsection applies if, in a later income year (**year A**), the person values any specified livestock of the same type as the animal under the herd scheme and, in the next year, values the animal under the herd scheme. The animal is treated as if it were valued under the herd scheme at the end of year A.

Defined in this Act: class, cost price, herd scheme, high-priced livestock, income year, national average market value, national standard cost scheme, specified livestock, type, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 35

**EC 36 Immature livestock and recently bought livestock***Immature livestock*

- (1) This section applies to high-priced livestock that is less than 1 year old at the end of the income year in which it is bought.

*Recently bought livestock*

- (2) This section also applies to high-priced livestock that is bought within 6 months of the end of an income year and, during that time,—
- (a) is not used for insemination, in the case of male livestock; and
  - (b) is not used for the collection of semen; and
  - (c) does not give birth; and
  - (d) does not have ova removed.

*Closing value*

- (3) The closing value of the high-priced livestock at the end of the income year is its cost price.

Defined in this Act: cost price, high-priced livestock, income year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 36

**EC 37 Bailment**

In section EC 26, references to specified livestock include high-priced livestock.

Defined in this Act: high-priced livestock, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 37

***Valuation of bloodstock*****EC 38 Application of sections EC 39 to EC 48**

Sections EC 39 to EC 48 set out the rules for valuing bloodstock.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 38

**EC 39 First income year in breeding business**

*Bloodstock to which this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to bloodstock that is 2 years of age or older at the end of the first income year in which a person—
  - (a) uses the bloodstock for breeding in their breeding business; or
  - (b) forms the intention of using the bloodstock for breeding in their breeding business; or
  - (c) buys the bloodstock, with the intention of using it for breeding in their breeding business.

*Special group of broodmares to which this section applies*

- (2) This section also applies to a broodmare that is 2 years of age or older at the end of a person's first income year after 1 April 2001 in which the person—
  - (a) first uses the broodmare for breeding in their breeding business; or
  - (b) first forms the intention of using the broodmare for breeding in their breeding business; or
  - (c) buys the broodmare, with the intention of using it for breeding in their breeding business.

*Closing value*

- (3) The closing value of the bloodstock at the end of the first income year is its cost price minus the reduction applying in that income year.

*Determination of reduction*

- (4) The reduction that applies is determined under section EC 41, EC 42, EZ 5, or EZ 6 (which relate to bloodstock).

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, broodmare, business, cost price, income year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 39

**EC 40 Later income years in breeding business***What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to the income years that follow the first income year described in section EC 39.

*Closing value*

- (2) The closing value of the bloodstock is its opening value minus the reduction applying in that income year.

*Closing value not previously taken into account*

- (3) If the person has not taken the closing value of the bloodstock into account in the previous income year, the closing value is the cost price of the bloodstock minus the reduction applying in the income year in which the person makes the calculation.

*Determination of reduction*

- (4) The reduction that applies is determined under section EC 41, EC 42, EZ 5, or EZ 6 (which relate to bloodstock).

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, cost price, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 40

**EC 41 Reduction: bloodstock not previously used for breeding in New Zealand***Bloodstock to which this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to bloodstock that—
- (a) was not used for breeding in New Zealand before 16 December 1991; and
  - (b) before a person (**person A**) acquired it, was not used for breeding in New Zealand by any other person, unless—
    - (i) the other person transferred the bloodstock to person A under a matrimonial agreement to which section FB 18 (Bloodstock) applies; or

- (ii) the other person and person A were companies in the same wholly-owned group at the time person A acquired the bloodstock from the other person.

*Stallion*

- (2) For the purposes of sections EC 39 and EC 40, the reduction applying to the value of a stallion is 50% of the cost price of the stallion unless person A chooses to value the stallion by the reducing value method.

*Stallion valued by reducing value method*

- (3) When person A chooses to value the stallion by the reducing value method, the reduction applying to the value of the stallion is 75% of its cost price in the first income year and 75% of its opening value in each later income year. Person A must give notice to the Commissioner of their election in their return of income for the first income year.

*Broodmare when first used on or after 1 April 2001*

- (4) For the purposes of sections EC 39 and EC 40, the reduction applying to the value of a broodmare to which section EC 39(2) applies is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{1.25 \times \text{cost price of broodmare}}{9 - \text{age of broodmare.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (5) In the formula, **age of broodmare** is—
  - (a) 8 years of age; or
  - (b) the actual age in years, if the broodmare is 7 years of age or less at the end of the income year.

*Relationship with section EZ 5*

- (6) This section is overridden by section EZ 5 (Reduction: bloodstock not previously used for breeding in New Zealand: pre-1 August 2006).

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, broodmare, Commissioner, company, cost price, income year, matrimonial agreement, New Zealand, notice, return of income, stallion, wholly-owned group, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 41

**EC 42 Reduction: bloodstock previously used for breeding in New Zealand***Stallion*

- (1) For the purposes of sections EC 39 and EC 40, the reduction applying to the value of a stallion to which section EC 41 does not apply is 20% of its cost price.

*Broodmare when first used on or after 1 April 2001*

- (2) For the purposes of sections EC 39 and EC 40, the reduction applying to the value of a broodmare to which section EC 39(2) applies and section EC 41 does not apply is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{cost price of broodmare}}{9 - \text{age of broodmare.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula, **age of broodmare** is—
- 8 years of age; or
  - the actual age in years, for a broodmare that is 7 years of age or less at the end of the income year.

*Relationship with section EZ 6*

- (4) This section is overridden by section EZ 6 (Reduction: broodmare previously used for breeding in New Zealand: pre-1 August 2006).

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, broodmare, cost price, income year, stallion, year  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 42

**EC 43 Accident, birth deformity, or infertility***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has bloodstock on hand at the end of an income year whose market value is, because of accident, birth deformity, or infertility, less than 50% of what its market value would have been if the accident, birth deformity, or infertility had not occurred.

*Value*

- (2) The person may value the bloodstock at its market value.

*Later income years*

- (3) If the person applies subsection (2), the closing value of the bloodstock in later income years is its market value in the applicable income year.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 43

**EC 44 Other bloodstock**

If sections EC 39 to EC 43 do not apply, the closing value of the bloodstock is its cost price.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, cost price

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 44

**EC 45 Residual value of bloodstock**

If the closing value of any bloodstock would be less than \$1 in the absence of this section, the closing value is \$1.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 45

**EC 46 Use of bloodstock for racing***General treatment*

- (1) If in an income year a bloodstock owner uses bloodstock for racing, and they are in the business of breeding bloodstock for sale, the use of the bloodstock for racing is treated as use in the course of the business.

*Bloodstock not used in business*

- (2) If bloodstock used in an income year for racing is not actually used in the course of a business of breeding bloodstock for sale, the bloodstock owner may apply to the Commissioner to have the use of the bloodstock treated other than under subsection (1).

*Non-breeding bloodstock*

- (3) If a bloodstock owner expects that bloodstock will not be able to be used for future breeding, the use in an income year of the bloodstock for racing is not treated as use in the course of a business of breeding bloodstock for sale. However, if the bloodstock owner uses the bloodstock in the course of their business of breeding bloodstock for sale, they may apply to



the Commissioner to have the use of the bloodstock treated as use in the course of the business.

*Application to Commissioner*

- (4) The application must be made in writing with the supporting information that the Commissioner requires within 1 month after the day on which the bloodstock is first prepared for racing by the bloodstock owner or the day on which it is first raced by the bloodstock owner, whichever is earlier.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, business, Commissioner, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 46

### **EC 47 Change of use of bloodstock in course of business**

*Use outside business*

- (1) If a bloodstock owner who is in the business of breeding bloodstock for sale starts to use bloodstock other than in the course of the business, they are treated as having disposed of the bloodstock. The disposal is treated as having occurred at market value on the day on which they changed the use of the bloodstock.

*Use in business*

- (2) If a bloodstock owner who is in the business of breeding bloodstock for sale has been using bloodstock for other purposes, and they start to use the bloodstock in the course of the business, the bloodstock is treated as having been bought by the bloodstock owner. The purchase is treated as having occurred at market value on the day on which the bloodstock owner changed the use of the bloodstock.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, business

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 47

### **EC 48 Replacement breeding stock**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a bloodstock owner—
- (i) disposes of bloodstock (the **breeding stock**) that they had previously used for breeding in the course of a business of breeding bloodstock for sale; and

- (ii) buys replacement bloodstock (the **replacement breeding stock**) within the time limits set out in subsections (6) and (7); or
- (b) a bloodstock owner—
  - (i) receives a payment of insurance, indemnity, or compensation for the loss or death of, or permanent injury to, breeding stock that they had previously used for breeding in the course of a business of breeding bloodstock for sale or that they had bought for use in the business; and
  - (ii) buys replacement breeding stock within the time limits set out in subsections (6) and (7).

*Amount determined*

- (2) The bloodstock owner may apply to the Commissioner to determine the amount that the bloodstock owner has applied in buying replacement breeding stock.

*Maximum amount*

- (3) The amount must not be more than the net gain calculated using the formula—  
gross proceeds – value of breeding stock.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
  - (a) **gross proceeds** is—
    - (i) the amount of the proceeds of disposing of the breeding stock; or
    - (ii) the amount paid by way of insurance, indemnity, or compensation for the breeding stock:
  - (b) **value of breeding stock** is the closing value of the breeding stock in the income year before the breeding stock was disposed of or was lost or died or was permanently injured.

*Reduction in income*

- (5) The bloodstock owner may reduce their income by the amount determined under subsection (2). If they reduce their income in this way, they must also reduce the cost of the replacement breeding stock by the same amount.

*Time limit*

- (6) Replacement breeding stock must be acquired within 6 months after the end of the income year in which the amount determined under subsection (2) would otherwise be income or, if the Commissioner approves in a case or in a class of cases, a longer period.

*Delay in replacing breeding stock*

- (7) In the case of lost, dead, or permanently injured breeding stock, the Commissioner may extend the time limit under subsection (6). However, valid commercial reasons must exist for the delay in replacing the breeding stock and the replacement breeding stock must have been acquired before the end of the second income year following the income year in which the loss, death, or permanent injury occurred.

*Application to Commissioner*

- (8) An application under subsection (2) must be made in writing within the relevant time limits described in subsections (6) and (7). The application must relate only to replacement breeding stock bought before the application is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, bloodstock, business, Commissioner, income, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EC 48

## Subpart ED—Valuation of excepted financial arrangements

### Contents

- ED 1 Valuation of excepted financial arrangements  
 ED 2 Transfers of certain excepted financial arrangements within wholly-owned groups

---

#### **ED 1 Valuation of excepted financial arrangements**

##### *Valuation methods for excepted financial arrangements*

- (1) A person who has revenue account property that is an excepted financial arrangement must determine the value of the arrangement at the end of each income year at cost.

*Valuation method for right to acquire share under share-lending arrangement*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), a share supplier's share-lending right has the value at the end of each income year that is equal to the amount described in subsection (4).

*Valuation method for share acquired by share supplier under share-lending arrangement*

- (3) Despite subsection (1), the original share or an identical share acquired by a share supplier from a share user under a share-lending arrangement has the value at the end of each income year that is equal to the amount described in subsection (4).

*Amount*

- (4) For subsections (2) and (3), the amount is the value of the original share at cost, determined by applying this section to the share immediately before the share supplier's disposal of the share under the relevant share-lending arrangement.

*Cost-flow methods*

- (5) The person must use 1 of the following cost-flow methods to allocate costs:
- (a) the first-in first-out cost method; or
  - (b) the weighted average cost method.

*Persons complying with generally accepted accounting practice*

- (6) A person who complies with generally accepted accounting practice must comply with the consistency and disclosure requirements of Financial Reporting Standard No 1 (Disclosure of Accounting Policies) approved under the Financial Reporting Act 1993 or an equivalent standard issued in its place.

*Other persons*

- (7) A person who does not comply with generally accepted accounting practice—
- (a) must be consistent from 1 income year to the next in their choice of 1 of the cost-flow methods described in subsection (5); and
  - (b) may change their cost-flow method if—

- (i) the change is justified by sound commercial reasons and for this purpose, the advancement, deferral, or reduction of an income tax liability is not a sound commercial reason; or
- (ii) the change is required by another provision in this subpart; and
- (c) must keep sufficient details of any such change, and the reasons for it, under section 22 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Worthless arrangements*

- (8) If an excepted financial arrangement has no present or likely future market value and has been written off as worthless, its closing value is zero.

*Use of value*

- (9) The value determined under this section is—
  - (a) the closing value of the excepted financial arrangement for the purposes of section CH 1 (Adjustment for closing values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements); and
  - (b) the opening value of the excepted financial arrangement for the next income year for the purposes of section DB 49 (Adjustment for opening values of trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements).

Defined in this Act: excepted financial arrangement, generally accepted accounting practice, identical share, income tax liability, income year, original share, revenue account property, share-lending arrangement, share-lending right, share supplier, share user

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ED 1

## **ED 2 Transfers of certain excepted financial arrangements within wholly-owned groups**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a company that is part of a wholly-owned group of companies (**company A**) transfers to another company in the same group (**company B**) an excepted financial arrangement that is revenue account property of company A; and
  - (b) the transfer of the excepted financial arrangement is not made under a share-lending arrangement; and

- (c) both companies are resident in New Zealand on the date of the transfer; and
- (d) the market value of the excepted financial arrangement on the date of the transfer is less than its cost to company A.

*Transfer at cost*

- (2) The consideration for the transfer is treated as being equal to the cost of the excepted financial arrangement to company A.

*Company stops being part of group*

- (3) If company B stops being part of the wholly-owned group, the company is treated as disposing of and reacquiring the excepted financial arrangement at its market value at the time the company stops being part of the group.

*Not dividend*

- (4) A transfer of an excepted financial arrangement to which this section applies does not give rise to a dividend.

Defined in this Act: company, dividend, excepted financial arrangement, resident in New Zealand, revenue account property, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ED 2

## Subpart EE—Depreciation Contents

### *Introductory provision*

- EE 1 What this subpart does

### *Meaning of own*

- EE 2 Nature of ownership of item
- EE 3 Ownership of goods subject to reservation of title
- EE 4 Ownership of lessee's improvements: lessee
- EE 5 Ownership of lessee's improvements: other person

### *Meaning of depreciable property*

- EE 6 What is depreciable property?
- EE 7 What is not depreciable property?
- EE 8 Election that property not be depreciable

### *How amounts of depreciation loss and depreciation recovery income are calculated*

- EE 9 Description of elements of calculation
- EE 10 Calculation rule: item temporarily not available

EE 11 Calculation rule: income year in which item disposed of

***Methods***

EE 12 Depreciation methods

***Amount of depreciation loss under diminishing value method or straight-line method***

EE 13 Application of sections EE 14 to EE 19

EE 14 Diminishing value or straight-line method: calculating amount of depreciation loss

EE 15 Amount of adjusted tax value

EE 16 Amount resulting from standard calculation

EE 17 Amount resulting from petroleum-related depreciable property calculation

EE 18 Cost: change from diminishing value to straight-line method

EE 19 Cost: fixed life intangible property

***Amount of depreciation loss under pool method***

EE 20 Application of sections EE 21 to EE 24

EE 21 Pool method: calculating amount of depreciation loss

EE 22 Cases affecting pool

EE 23 Combined pools

EE 24 Property ceasing to qualify for pool

EE 25 Depreciation loss for plant variety rights application granted in 2005–06 or later income year

***Depreciation rates***

EE 26 Setting of economic depreciation rate

EE 27 Economic rate for certain depreciable property

EE 28 Economic rate for buildings

EE 29 Economic rate for certain aircraft and motor vehicles

EE 30 Economic rate for plant, equipment, or building, with high residual value

EE 31 Annual rate for item acquired in person's 1995–96 or later income year

EE 32 Election in relation to certain depreciable property acquired on or after 1 April 2005

EE 33 Annual rate for fixed life intangible property

EE 34 Annual rate for patent granted in 2005–06 or later income year

EE 35 Special rate or provisional rate

EE 36 Using economic rate or provisional rate instead of special rate

***Improvements, items of low value, or items no longer used***

EE 37 Improvements

- EE 38 Items of low value
- EE 39 Items no longer used

***Transfers of depreciable property: associated persons  
and certain amalgamations***

- EE 40 Transfer of depreciable property on or after 24 September 1997
- EE 41 Transfer of depreciable property on certain amalgamations on or after 14 May 2002
- EE 42 Transfer of radiocommunications licence right on or after 24 September 1997
- EE 43 Transfer of depreciable intangible property on or after 1 July 1997

***Disposals and similar events***

- EE 44 Application of sections EE 48 to EE 52
- EE 45 Consideration for purposes of section EE 44
- EE 46 Items for purposes of section EE 44
- EE 47 Events for purposes of section EE 44
- EE 48 Effect of disposal or event
- EE 49 Amount of depreciation recovery income when item partly used for business
- EE 50 Amount of depreciation loss when item partly used to produce income
- EE 51 Amount of depreciation recovery income when lost or stolen items recovered
- EE 52 Amount of depreciation recovery income when compensation received
- EE 53 Unused geothermal well brought into use

***Interpretation provisions***

- EE 54 Cost: GST

***Adjusted tax value***

- EE 55 Meaning of adjusted tax value
- EE 56 Formula
- EE 57 Base value in section EE 56 when none of sections EE 58, EE 59, and EZ 22(1) applies
- EE 58 Base value in section EE 56 when no previous deduction
- EE 59 Base value in section EE 56 when property is petroleum-related depreciable property
- EE 60 Total deductions in section EE 56

***Definitions***

- EE 61 Meaning of annual rate
- EE 62 Meaning of depreciable intangible property
- EE 63 Meaning of estimated useful life
- EE 64 Meaning of excluded depreciable property



- EE 65 Meaning of maximum pooling value
  - EE 66 Meaning of poolable property
  - EE 67 Other definitions
- 

### *Introductory provision*

#### **EE 1 What this subpart does**

*Quantifying amounts of depreciation loss and depreciation recovery income*

- (1) This subpart—
  - (a) quantifies the amount of depreciation loss for which a person is allowed a deduction if the provisions of Part D (Deductions) are met; and
  - (b) quantifies the amount of depreciation recovery income that is income under Part C (Income).

*When amount of depreciation loss arises*

- (2) A person has an amount of **depreciation loss** for an item for an income year if—
  - (a) the person owns an item of property, as described in sections EE 2 to EE 5; and
  - (b) the item is depreciable property, as described in sections EE 6 to EE 8; and
  - (c) the item is used, or is available for use, by the person in the income year; and
  - (d) the amount of depreciation loss is calculated for the person, the item, and the income year under sections EE 9 to EE 11.

*When amount of depreciation recovery income arises*

- (3) A person has an amount of **depreciation recovery income** for an item for an income year if—
  - (a) the person owns an item of property, as described in sections EE 2 to EE 5; and
  - (b) the item is depreciable property, as described in sections EE 6 to EE 8; and
  - (c) the item is disposed of or an event of a kind described in section EE 38 occurs; and
  - (d) the amount of depreciation recovery income is calculated for the person, the item, and the income year under

any of sections EE 22(5), EE 38(5), EE 48(1), EE 49(2), EE 51(3), and EE 52(3).

*Amounts of loss incurred and income derived*

- (4) To avoid doubt,—
- (a) an amount of depreciation loss is treated as being incurred in the income year for which it is calculated; and
  - (b) an amount of depreciation recovery income is treated as being derived in the income year for which it is calculated.

*Allocation of deduction for depreciation loss*

- (5) A person who in an income year uses an item for research or development or for market development that gives rise to a deduction allocated under section EJ 22 (Deductions for market development: product of research, development), and as a result has an amount of depreciation loss for the item for the income year, may choose to allocate all or part of the deduction for the depreciation loss—
- (a) to an income year after the income year for which the person has the depreciation loss; and
  - (b) in the way required by section EJ 23 (Allocation of deductions for research, development, and resulting market development).

*Partial income-producing use*

- (6) Subpart DE (Motor vehicle expenditure) and section EE 50 contain rules for calculating the amount of deduction available for depreciation loss in circumstances in which an item of property is only partly used or available for use in a way that satisfies the general permission.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, depreciation recovery income, development, dispose, general permission, income, income year, own, property, research

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 1

### *Meaning of own*

#### **EE 2 Nature of ownership of item**

##### *Kinds of ownership*

- (1) **Own**, for the ownership of depreciable property,—
- (a) means legal or equitable ownership; and
  - (b) includes ownership of the kinds described in sections EE 3 to EE 5.

##### *Shared ownership*

- (2) When more than 1 person owns an item of depreciable property, **own** means the interest that the person has in the item.

Defined in this Act: depreciable property, own

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 2

#### **EE 3 Ownership of goods subject to reservation of title**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person (the **buyer**) enters into an unconditional contract to buy an item of depreciable property; and
  - (b) the contract is not a hire purchase agreement and the item is not a hire purchase asset that is the subject of a hire purchase agreement; and
  - (c) the contract is subject to the Sale of Goods Act 1908; and
  - (d) title to the item does not pass until the purchase price is paid in full; and
  - (e) the buyer takes possession of the item before title to it passes.

##### *Buyer treated as owner*

- (2) The buyer is treated as owning, and the seller is treated as not owning, the item from the later of the following times:
- (a) the time at which the buyer enters into the contract; and
  - (b) the time at which the buyer takes possession of the item.

##### *Buyer ceases to be treated as owner*

- (3) Subsection (2) ceases to apply when 1 of the following occurs:
- (a) title to the item passes to the buyer; or

- (b) the seller repossesses the item.

Defined in this Act: depreciable property, hire purchase agreement, hire purchase asset, own

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 3

#### **EE 4 Ownership of lessee's improvements: lessee**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a lessee of land incurs expenditure during the period during which the land is leased to the lessee in erecting a fixture on the land or making an improvement to the land; and
  - (b) the lessor owns the fixture or improvement.

*Ownership of fixture or improvement*

- (2) The following apply to the ownership of the fixture or improvement:
- (a) in the period during which the land is leased to the lessee,—
    - (i) the lessee is treated as owning the fixture or improvement; and
    - (ii) the lessor is treated as not owning the fixture or improvement; and
    - (iii) a person to whom the lessor disposes of the land during the period is treated as not owning the fixture or improvement; and
  - (b) after the period during which the land is leased to the lessee,—
    - (i) the lessor is treated as not owning the fixture or improvement, unless the lessor incurs a cost relating to it at the end of the period; and
    - (ii) a person to whom the lessor disposes of the land during the period is treated as not owning the fixture or improvement.

Defined in this Act: improvement, lessee, lessor, own

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 4

#### **EE 5 Ownership of lessee's improvements: other person**

*When this section applies: first case*

- (1) This section applies when—

- (a) a lessee of land incurs expenditure during the term of the lease in erecting a fixture on the land or making an improvement to the land; and
- (b) the lessee has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the fixture or improvement; and
- (c) the lessee disposes of their interest in the lease to another person; and
- (d) the other person pays the lessee for the fixture or improvement.

*When this section applies: second case*

- (2) This section also applies when—
  - (a) a lessee of land has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for a fixture on the land, or an improvement to the land, that a previous lessee erected or made; and
  - (b) the lessee disposes of their interest in the lease to another person; and
  - (c) the other person pays the lessee for the fixture or improvement.

*Other person treated as owner*

- (3) The other person is treated as owning the fixture or improvement from the time at which they pay the lessee for it.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, depreciation loss, dispose, improvement, lease, lessee, own, pay, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 5

### ***Meaning of depreciable property***

#### **EE 6 What is depreciable property?**

*Description*

- (1) **Depreciable property** is property that, in normal circumstances, might reasonably be expected to decline in value while it is used or available for use—
  - (a) in deriving assessable income; or
  - (b) in carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income.

Subsections (2) to (4) expand on this subsection.

*Property: tangible*

- (2) An item of tangible property is depreciable property if—
- (a) it is described by subsection (1); and
  - (b) it is not described by section EE 7.

*Property: intangible*

- (3) An item of intangible property is depreciable property if—
- (a) it is within the definition of **depreciable intangible property**; and
  - (b) it is described by subsection (1); and
  - (c) it is not described by section EE 7.

*Property: geothermal wells*

- (4) For the purposes of this subpart, a person who owns a geothermal well is, for the geothermal energy proving period, treated as acquiring the well as property that declines in value and is to be available for use in carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income.

Defined in this Act: acquire, assessable income, business, depreciable intangible property, depreciable property, geothermal energy proving period, geothermal well, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 6

## **EE 7 What is not depreciable property?**

The following property is not **depreciable property**:

- (a) land, although buildings, fixtures, and the improvements listed in schedule 13 (Depreciable land improvements) are depreciable property if they are described by section EE 6(1);
- (b) trading stock;
- (c) livestock to which subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)) applies;
- (d) financial arrangements;
- (e) excepted financial arrangements;
- (f) property that will not decline in value, as far as its owner is concerned, because, when they dispose of it, they have a right to be compensated for any decline in its value;
- (g) property that its owner chooses, under section EE 8, to treat as not depreciable:

- (h) property that its owner chooses, under section EE 38, to deal with under that section:
- (i) property for whose cost a person other than the property's owner is allowed a deduction:
- (j) property for whose cost a person is allowed a deduction under a provision of this Act outside this subpart or under a provision of an earlier Act, except for an asset to which section DU 6(4) (Depreciation) applies.

Defined in this Act: deduction, depreciable property, dispose, excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, own, property, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 7

## **EE 8 Election that property not be depreciable**

### *Item acquired*

- (1) A person may choose that an item of property they acquire not be depreciable property even though, in the absence of the election, it would be depreciable property.

### *Item changing use*

- (2) A person may choose that an item of property they own ceases to be depreciable property if—
  - (a) the use of the item changes; and
  - (b) before the use changes, the person was denied a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the item; and
  - (c) after the use changes, in the absence of the election, the person would have been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the item.

### *Retrospective election*

- (3) A person who has deducted none of the amounts of depreciation loss for which they were allowed a deduction for an item of property, in the income year in which they acquired it and in each later year, may retrospectively choose that the item not be depreciable property.

### *How elections made*

- (4) An election under this section is made as follows:
  - (a) a person makes an election under subsection (1) by giving the Commissioner notice of it in their return of income for the income year in which they acquire the item; and

- (b) a person makes an election under subsection (2) by giving the Commissioner notice of it in their return of income for the income year in which the item's use changes; and
- (c) a person makes an election under subsection (3) by giving the Commissioner notice of it in their return of income for any income year after they acquire the item, including an income year after they dispose of the item.

*Effect of election*

- (5) An election under this section has effect for the person for—
  - (a) the income year for which they make the election; and
  - (b) all later income years until—
    - (i) the item is disposed of, although this reference to disposal does not include the disposal of an item of intangible property as part of an arrangement to replace it with an item of the same kind; or
    - (ii) an event described in section EE 47 occurs involving the item.

*Retrospective effect of election*

- (6) An election made under subsection (3) also has retrospective effect for the person for—
  - (a) the income year in which they acquire the property; and
  - (b) all intervening income years until the year in which they make the election.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, Commissioner, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, dispose, income year, notice, property, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 8

***How amounts of depreciation loss and depreciation recovery income are calculated***

**EE 9 Description of elements of calculation**

*Depreciation methods*

- (1) Sections EE 12 to EE 24 deal with the methods of calculating an amount of depreciation loss. The methods are—
  - (a) the straight-line method, which is dealt with in sections EE 13 to EE 19; and
  - (b) the diminishing value method, which is also dealt with in sections EE 13 to EE 19; and



- (c) the pool method, which is dealt with in sections EE 20 to EE 24.

*Depreciation rates*

- (2) Sections EE 26 to EE 36 deal with the rates of depreciation. The rates are—
  - (a) the economic rate, which is dealt with in section EE 26; and
  - (b) the annual rate, which is dealt with in sections EE 31, EE 33, and EE 34; and
  - (c) a special rate or a provisional rate, both of which are dealt with in sections EE 35 and EE 36.

*Improvements, low value items, and items no longer used*

- (3) Sections EE 37 to EE 39 deal with the cases of—
  - (a) an improvement made to an item of depreciable property; and
  - (b) an item of depreciable property that is of low value; and
  - (c) an item of depreciable property that is no longer used.

*Transfers*

- (4) Sections EE 40 to EE 43 deal with the transfer of items of depreciable property in certain amalgamations and between associated persons.

*Disposals and similar events*

- (5) Sections EE 44 to EE 52 deal with disposals of property and events that involve property and are similar to disposal.

*Interpretation provisions*

- (6) Sections EE 54 to EE 67 deal with the following interpretation matters:
  - (a) section EE 54 deals with the effect of goods and services tax (GST) on cost; and
  - (b) sections EE 55 to EE 60 deal with the meaning of **adjusted tax value**; and
  - (c) sections EE 61 to EE 67 contain definitions.

*Relationship with sections EZ 9 to EZ 28*

- (7) Sections EZ 9 to EZ 28 (which relate to depreciation) deal with items acquired in periods before 24 September 1997.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, annual rate, associated person, depreciable property, depreciation loss, depreciation method, diminishing value method, dispose, economic rate, GST, improvement, pool method, property, provisional rate, special rate, straight-line method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 9

**EE 10 Calculation rule: item temporarily not available**

An item of depreciable property is treated as being available for use while subject temporarily to repair or inspection, if it was used or available for use immediately before going for repair or inspection.

Defined in this Act: depreciable property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 10

**EE 11 Calculation rule: income year in which item disposed of***Generally no amount of depreciation loss*

- (1) A person does not have an amount of depreciation loss for an item of depreciable property for the income year in which they dispose of it.

*Exclusion: building or petroleum-related depreciable property*

- (2) A person has an amount of depreciation loss for an item of depreciable property for the income year in which they dispose of it, if it is—
- (a) a building; or
  - (b) an item of petroleum-related depreciable property.

*Exclusion: empty pool*

- (3) A person has the amount of depreciation loss calculated under section EE 22(4)(a) for an income year for a disposal to which the subsection applies.

*Exclusion: consideration less than adjusted tax value*

- (4) A person has the amount of depreciation loss calculated under section EE 48(2) for a disposal or event to which the subsection applies.

*Exclusion: item partly used for business*

- (5) A person has the amount of depreciation loss calculated under section EE 50(6) for a disposal or event to which the subsection applies.

*Exclusion: recent acquisition of item partly used for business*

- (6) A person has the amount of depreciation loss calculated under section EE 50(9) for a disposal or event to which the subsection applies.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, business, depreciable property, depreciation loss, dispose, income year, petroleum-related depreciable property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 11

## **Methods**

### **EE 12 Depreciation methods**

*Meaning of depreciation method*

- (1) **Depreciation method** means—
- (a) a method that a person may use to calculate an amount of depreciation loss;
  - (b) a rate determined by the Commissioner under section 91AAF or 91AAG of the Tax Administration Act 1994;
  - (c) a maximum pooling value determined by the Commissioner under section 91AAL of that Act.

*Methods described*

- (2) The depreciation methods are—
- (a) the diminishing value method, which—
    - (i) may be used for any item of depreciable property except one referred to in subparagraph (ii) or (iii); and
    - (ii) must not be used for an item of fixed life intangible property; and
    - (iii) must not be used for an item of property in the circumstances described in section EZ 9 (Pool method for items accounted for by globo method for 1992–93 income year):
  - (b) the straight-line method, which—
    - (i) may be used for any item of depreciable property; and

- (ii) must be used for an item of fixed life intangible property:
- (c) the pool method, which—
  - (i) may be used for any item of poolable property except one referred to in subparagraph (ii); and
  - (ii) must not be used for an item of fixed life intangible property; and
  - (iii) must be used for an item of property in the circumstances described in section EZ 9.

*Person chooses*

- (3) A person chooses which of the depreciation methods they will use for each item of depreciable property they own.

*How person chooses*

- (4) The person chooses the method by using the chosen method for the item in their return of income for the income year for which they make the election.

*Diminishing value or straight-line method fixed for income year*

- (5) If the person chooses the diminishing value method or the straight-line method, they must use the method for the item and the income year and must not change the election for the income year.

*Pool method fixed for income year and later income years*

- (6) If the person chooses the pool method, they must use the method for the item and the income year and must not change the election for—
  - (a) the income year; or
  - (b) a later income year in which the item is still poolable property that they own.

Defined in this Act: amount, depreciable property, depreciation loss, depreciation method, diminishing value method, fixed life intangible property, income year, own, pool method, poolable property, property, return of income, straight-line method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 12

***Amount of depreciation loss under diminishing value method or straight-line method***

**EE 13 Application of sections EE 14 to EE 19**

Sections EE 14 to EE 19 apply to the calculation of the amount of depreciation loss that a person using the diminishing value method or the straight-line method has.

Defined in this Act: amount, depreciation loss, diminishing value method, straight-line method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 13

**EE 14 Diminishing value or straight-line method: calculating amount of depreciation loss***Most depreciable property*

- (1) The amount of depreciation loss that the person has for an income year for an item of depreciable property is the lesser of the amounts dealt with in sections EE 15 and EE 16.

*Exclusion: petroleum-related depreciable property*

- (2) The amount of depreciation loss that the person has for an income year for an item of petroleum-related depreciable property is the lesser of the amounts dealt with in sections EE 15 and EE 17.

Defined in this Act: amount, depreciable property, depreciation loss, income year, petroleum-related depreciable property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 14

**EE 15 Amount of adjusted tax value**

For the purposes of the comparison of amounts required by section EE 14(1) and (2), the amount dealt with in this section is the item's adjusted tax value at the end of the income year before the deduction of an amount of depreciation loss for the item for the income year.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, deduction, depreciation loss, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 15

**EE 16 Amount resulting from standard calculation***Amount*

- (1) For the purposes of the comparison of amounts required by section EE 14(1), the amount dealt with in this section is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{annual rate} \times \text{value or cost} \times \frac{\text{months}}{12}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) to (5).

*Annual rate*

- (3) **Annual rate** is the annual rate that, in the income year, applies to the item of depreciable property under the depreciation method that the person uses for the item. It is expressed as a decimal.

*Value or cost*

- (4) **Value or cost** is,—
- (a) when the person uses the diminishing value method, the item's adjusted tax value at the end of the income year before the deduction of an amount of depreciation loss for the item for the income year:
  - (b) when the person uses the straight-line method,—
    - (i) for a patent or plant variety rights in relation to which the person has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the relevant application, the item's adjusted tax value at the start of the month in which the person acquires it:
    - (ii) for other items, its cost to the person excluding expenditure for which the person is allowed a deduction under a provision of this Act outside this subpart:
  - (c) for the purposes of paragraph (b), variations to **cost** are in sections EE 18 and EE 19.

*Months: income year of normal length or shorter*

- (5) **Months**, for a person whose income year contains 365 days or fewer, or 366 days or fewer in a leap year, is the lesser of the following:

- (a) 12; and
- (b) the number of whole or part calendar months in the income year in which—
  - (i) the person owns the item; and
  - (ii) the person uses the item or has it available for use for any purpose.

*Months: income year of longer than normal length*

- (6) **Months**, for a person whose income year contains more than 365 days, or more than 366 days in a leap year, is the number of whole or part months in the income year in which—
  - (a) the person owns the item; and
  - (b) the person uses the item or has it available for use for any purpose.

*Months: patent applications*

- (7) For the purposes of subsections (5) and (6), for a patent application, **months** refers to whole calendar months and whole months, as applicable.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, annual rate, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, depreciation method, diminishing value method, income year, own, plant variety rights, straight-line method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 16

## **EE 17 Amount resulting from petroleum-related depreciable property calculation**

*Amount*

- (1) For the purposes of the comparison of amounts required by section EE 14(2), the amount dealt with in this section is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{annual rate} \times \text{value or cost} \times \frac{\text{days}}{365}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) to (5).

*Annual rate*

- (3) **Annual rate** is the annual rate that, in the income year, applies to the item of depreciable property under the depreciation method that the person uses for the item. It is expressed as a decimal.

*Value or cost*

- (4) **Value or cost** is,—
- (a) when the person uses the diminishing value method, the item's adjusted tax value at the end of the income year before the deduction of an amount of depreciation loss for the item for the income year;
  - (b) when the person uses the straight-line method, the item's cost to the person; a variation to **cost** is in section EE 18.

*Days*

- (5) **Days** is the number of whole or part days in the income year on which—
- (a) the person owns the item; and
  - (b) the person uses the item or has it available for use for any purpose.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, annual rate, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, depreciation method, diminishing value method, income year, own, straight-line method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 17

**EE 18 Cost: change from diminishing value to straight-line method***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person changes from the diminishing value method to the straight-line method for an item of property for an income year.

*How straight-line method applies*

- (2) For the purposes of the formulas in sections EE 16 and EE 17, the item's cost is treated as being the item's adjusted tax value at the end of the income year before the deduction of an amount of depreciation loss for the item for the income year.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, deduction, depreciation loss, diminishing value method, income year, property, straight-line method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 18

**EE 19 Cost: fixed life intangible property***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—



- (a) a person owns an item of fixed life intangible property; and
- (b) the person incurs additional costs in an income year for the item; and
- (c) the person is denied a deduction for the additional costs other than a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss.

*Additional costs for fixed life intangible property*

- (2) For the purposes of the formula in section EE 16, the item's cost at the start of the income year is treated as being the total of—
  - (a) the item's adjusted tax value at the start of the income year; and
  - (b) the additional costs the person incurs.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, deduction, depreciation loss, fixed life intangible property, income year, own

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 19

*Amount of depreciation loss under pool method*

**EE 20 Application of sections EE 21 to EE 24**

Sections EE 21 to EE 24 apply to the calculation of the amount of depreciation loss that a person using the pool method has.

Defined in this Act: amount, depreciation loss, pool method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 20

**EE 21 Pool method: calculating amount of depreciation loss**

*Amount of depreciation loss subtracted from pool's value*

- (1) The amount of depreciation loss that a person has for an income year for a pool of depreciable property is—
  - (a) first, calculated under subsection (2); and
  - (b) second, subtracted from the pool's adjusted tax value at the end of the income year.

*Amount*

- (2) The amount of depreciation loss is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{rate} \times \frac{\text{starting adjusted tax value} + \text{ending adjusted tax value}}{2} \times \frac{\text{months}}{12}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (4) to (8).

*Rate*

- (4) **Rate** is the diminishing value rate. It is 1 of the following:
- (a) if the same rate applies to all items depreciated in the pool in the income year, that rate; or
  - (b) if different rates apply to items depreciated in the pool in the income year,—
    - (i) the lower of the rates, if there are 2 items in the pool; or
    - (ii) the lowest of the rates, if there are 3 or more items in the pool.

*Starting adjusted tax value*

- (5) **Starting adjusted tax value** is—
- (a) the pool's adjusted tax value at the start of the income year; or
  - (b) zero, if the pool did not exist at the start of the income year.

A variation to **starting adjusted tax value** is in section EE 22(2)(b).

*Ending adjusted tax value*

- (6) **Ending adjusted tax value** is the pool's adjusted tax value at the end of the income year before the deduction of an amount of depreciation loss for the pool for the income year.

*Months: income year of normal length or shorter*

- (7) **Months**, for a person whose income year contains 365 days or fewer, or 366 days or fewer in a leap year, is the lesser of the following:
- (a) 12; and
  - (b) the number of whole or part months in the income year in which—
    - (i) the person owns the item; and

- (ii) the person uses the item or has it available for use for any purpose.

*Months: income year of longer than normal length*

- (8) **Months**, for a person whose income year contains more than 365 days, or more than 366 days in a leap year, is the number of whole or part months in the income year in which—
  - (a) the person owns the item; and
  - (b) the person uses the item or has it available for use for any purpose.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, diminishing value rate, income year, own, pool

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 21

## **EE 22 Cases affecting pool**

*Acquired item included*

- (1) If a person chooses in an income year to include in a pool an item of poolable property that they acquire in the income year, the pool's adjusted tax value is increased by the item's cost.

*Separately depreciated item included*

- (2) If a person chooses in an income year to include in a pool an item of poolable property that they depreciated separately in the previous income year,—
  - (a) the pool's adjusted tax value is increased by the item's adjusted tax value on the date it is included in the pool; and
  - (b) the item's adjusted tax value at the end of the previous income year is included in **starting adjusted tax value** in section EE 21(5).

*Item disposed of*

- (3) If a person disposes of an item included in a pool, any consideration they derive from the disposal is subtracted from the adjusted tax value of the pool in which the item was included on the date of the disposal.

*All items disposed of*

- (4) If, on the last day of an income year, the adjusted tax value of a person's pool is positive but the person has disposed of all items that were in the pool,—

- (a) the amount of depreciation loss that the person has for the pool for the income year is the pool's adjusted tax value; and
- (b) on the first day of the following income year, the pool's adjusted tax value is zero.

*Negative adjusted tax value*

- (5) If, on the last day of an income year, the adjusted tax value of a person's pool is negative,—
- (a) the amount by which the adjusted tax value is negative is an amount of depreciation recovery income of the person derived in the income year; and
  - (b) on the first day of the following income year the pool's adjusted tax value is zero.

*Relationship with section EZ 10*

- (6) Section EZ 10 (Pool items accounted for by globo method for 1992–93 income year) limits the amount of income arising under subsection (5)(a) in the circumstances described in the section.

Defined in this Act: acquire, adjusted tax value, amount, depreciation loss, depreciation recovery income, dispose, income, income year, pool, poolable property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 22

## **EE 23 Combined pools**

*Combining pools allowed*

- (1) A person using the pool method may at any time combine any number of pools to form a single pool.

*Consequences*

- (2) When a person combines pools,—
- (a) the new pool's adjusted tax value is the same as the sum of the adjusted tax values of the constituent pools; and
  - (b) the adjusted tax value of each of the constituent pools at the end of the income year in which the pools are combined is zero; and
  - (c) each of the constituent pools ceases to exist.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, income year, pool, pool method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 23

**EE 24 Property ceasing to qualify for pool**

If a person starts using an item of property included in a pool in such a way as to cause the item to cease to meet the requirements of section EE 66(4), they must account for it as if, on the day they first used it in that way,—

- (a) they disposed of it for its market value; and
- (b) they immediately reacquired it for its market value.

Defined in this Act: acquire, dispose, pool, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 24

**EE 25 Depreciation loss for plant variety rights application granted in 2005–06 or later income year**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) plant variety rights are granted to a person in their 2005–06 income year or a later income year; and
  - (b) the rights are granted in relation to a plant variety rights application owned by the person; and
  - (c) a deduction for expenditure is denied under another provision.

*Calculation of deduction*

- (2) For the income year in which the plant variety rights are granted, the person is allowed a deduction for expenditure on the plant variety rights application of an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{cost} \times \frac{\text{months of ownership}}{\text{depreciation months.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **cost** is the cost to the person of the plant variety rights application;
  - (b) **months of ownership** is the number of whole calendar months for which the person owns the plant variety rights application;
  - (c) **depreciation months** is the total of the number of months of ownership under paragraph (b) and the number of months in the term for which the plant variety

rights are granted in relation to the plant variety rights application.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, depreciation, income year, plant variety rights

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 24B

### *Depreciation rates*

#### **EE 26 Setting of economic depreciation rate**

##### *Relevant provisions*

- (1) The economic depreciation rate that applies to a kind of item of depreciable property is set under—
- (a) section EE 27, for items that—
    - (i) are not buildings, fixed life intangible property, excluded depreciable property, or property for which an economic rate is set under section EE 29 or EE 30; and
    - (ii) are acquired on or after 1 April 2005:
  - (b) section EE 28, for items that are buildings and—
    - (i) are acquired on or after 19 May 2005; and
    - (ii) do not have an economic depreciation rate set under section EZ 23 (Economic rate for plant or equipment acquired before 1 April 2005 and buildings acquired before 19 May 2005):
  - (c) section EE 29, for certain aircraft and motor vehicles acquired on or after 1 April 2005:
  - (d) section EE 30, for items that—
    - (i) have an estimated residual market value greater than 13.5% of cost:
    - (ii) would, in the absence of section EE 30, have an economic depreciation rate set under section EE 27 or EE 28:
  - (e) section EZ 23 for items that—
    - (i) are not buildings, fixed life intangible property, or excluded depreciable property and are acquired before 1 April 2005:
    - (ii) are buildings acquired before 19 May 2005:
    - (iii) are buildings acquired on or after 19 May 2005, as relationship property or from a company in the same wholly-owned group of companies, from a person who applied to the item an economic

depreciation rate set under section EZ 23 or a corresponding provision.

*No rate for fixed life intangible property or excluded depreciable property*

- (2) An economic depreciation rate must not be set for a kind of item of depreciable property that is fixed life intangible property or excluded depreciable property.

*Overriding effect of election under section EE 32*

- (3) Subsection (1)(a), (c), and (d) are overridden by section EE 32.

Defined in this Act: depreciable property, economic rate, estimated residual market value, excluded depreciable property, fixed life intangible property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 25

## **EE 27 Economic rate for certain depreciable property**

*What this section is about*

- (1) This section is about setting the economic depreciation rate that applies to a kind of item of depreciable property.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply to buildings, fixed life intangible property, excluded depreciable property, or property for which an economic rate is set under section EE 29 or EE 30.

*Rate set by Commissioner*

- (3) The Commissioner sets the rate from time to time by—
- (a) following the procedure set out in this section; and
  - (b) issuing a determination under section 91AAF of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Procedure for setting economic rate*

- (4) To set the diminishing value rate for a kind of item of depreciable property, the Commissioner—
- (a) obtains a figure by applying the formula in subsection (5) to items of that kind; and
  - (b) rounds the figure up or down to the nearest rate specified in schedule 11, column 1 (New banded rates of depreciation); and

- (c) sets the same rate for some or all of the kinds of items of depreciable property that are similar to one another, if the Commissioner thinks it is appropriate to do so having regard to—
- (i) the rate calculated for each kind; and
  - (ii) the reduction in compliance costs that is likely to be achieved.

*Formula*

- (5) The formula is—

$$\frac{2}{\text{estimated useful life.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (6) In the formula, **estimated useful life** is the estimated useful life of the item expressed in years.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, depreciable property, diminishing value rate, economic rate, estimated useful life, excluded depreciable property, fixed life intangible property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 25B

## EE 28 Economic rate for buildings

*What this section is about*

- (1) This section is about setting the economic depreciation rate that applies to a kind of item of depreciable property that is a building and for which an economic rate is not set under section EE 30 or EZ 23 (Economic rate for plant or equipment acquired before 1 April 2005 and buildings acquired before 19 May 2005).

*Rate set by Commissioner*

- (2) The Commissioner sets the rate from time to time by—
- (a) following the procedure set out in this section; and
  - (b) issuing a determination under section 91AAF of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Procedure for setting economic rate*

- (3) To set the straight-line rate for a kind of item of depreciable property, the Commissioner—
- (a) gets a figure by applying the formula in subsection (4) to items of that kind; and



- (b) rounds the figure up or down to the nearest rate specified in schedule 11, column 4 (New banded rates of depreciation); and
- (c) sets the same rate for some or all of the kinds of buildings that are similar to one another, if the Commissioner thinks it is appropriate to do so having regard to—
  - (i) the rate calculated for each kind; and
  - (ii) the reduction in compliance costs that is likely to be achieved.

*Formula*

- (4) The formula is—

$$\frac{1}{\text{estimated useful life.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (5) In the formula, **estimated useful life** is the estimated useful life of the item expressed in years.

*Contracts existing at 19 May 2005*

- (6) Despite subsection (1), a person who before 19 May 2005 enters into a binding contract for the purchase or construction of a building must apply to the building the economic rate for the kind of the building determined under section EZ 23.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, depreciable property, diminishing value rate, economic rate, estimated useful life, excluded depreciable property, fixed life intangible property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 25C

## **EE 29 Economic rate for certain aircraft and motor vehicles**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section gives the economic depreciation rate for certain aircraft and motor vehicles.

*Rate for certain aircraft*

- (2) The economic rate for an aircraft is a diminishing value rate of 10% or a straight-line rate of 7% if the aircraft—
- (a) is self-propelled; and
  - (b) has fixed wings; and
  - (c) is not an international aircraft; and
  - (d) is not used for top-dressing or spraying; and

- (e) is not a helicopter.

*Rate for certain motor vehicles*

- (3) The economic rate for a motor vehicle that is designed exclusively or mainly to carry persons and has seats for no more than 12 persons is a diminishing value rate of 30% or a straight-line rate of 21% if the motor vehicle—
- (a) is not available for hire;
  - (b) is available for hire for a hire period of more than 1 month;
  - (c) is a taxi;
  - (d) is a minibus.

Defined in this Act: diminishing value rate, economic rate, international aircraft, minibus, straight-line rate

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 25D

**EE 30 Economic rate for plant, equipment, or building, with high residual value**

*What this section is about*

- (1) This section is about setting the economic depreciation rate that applies to items of a kind of depreciable property if—
- (a) the kind of depreciable property is not fixed life intangible property, or excluded depreciable property, for which an economic rate cannot be set; and
  - (b) the estimated residual market value for the item is more than 13.5%; and
  - (c) the items are—
    - (i) plant or equipment acquired on or after 1 April 2005;
    - (ii) buildings acquired on or after 19 May 2005.

*Rate set by Commissioner*

- (2) The Commissioner sets the rate from time to time by—
- (a) following the procedure set out in this section; and
  - (b) issuing a determination under section 91AAF of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Procedure for setting economic rate*

- (3) To set the diminishing value rate for a kind of item of depreciable property, the Commissioner—

- (a) obtains a figure by applying the formula in subsection (4) to items of that kind; and
- (b) rounds the figure up or down to the nearest rate specified in schedule 12, column 1 (Old banded rates of depreciation); and
- (c) sets the same rate for some or all of the kinds of items of depreciable property that are similar to one another, if the Commissioner thinks it is appropriate to do so having regard to—
  - (i) the rate calculated for each kind; and
  - (ii) the reduction in compliance costs that is likely to be achieved.

*Formula*

- (4) The formula is—

$$1 - \left( \left( \frac{\text{residual value}}{\text{cost}} \right)^{\frac{1}{\text{estimated useful life}}} \right).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) **residual value** is the greater of—
    - (i) estimated residual market value, which is defined in section EE 67:
    - (ii) 13.5% of cost:
  - (b) **cost** is the cost of items of the kind to which the formula is applied:
  - (c) **estimated useful life** is defined in section EE 63.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, depreciable property, diminishing value rate, economic rate, estimated residual market value, estimated useful life, excluded depreciable property, fixed life intangible property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 25E

### **EE 31 Annual rate for item acquired in person's 1995–96 or later income year**

*What this section is about*

- (1) This section is about the annual rate that applies to an item of depreciable property that a person acquires, other than under section FL 2(2) (Treatment of emigrating companies and their shareholders), in their 1995–96 income year or a later income year (not including fixed life intangible property or excluded depreciable property, for which rates are set in sections EE 33

and EZ 15 (Annual rate for excluded depreciable property: 1992–93 tax year)).

*Rate*

- (2) The rate is 1 of the following:
- (a) the item's economic rate, for an item not described in either paragraph (b) or (c):
  - (b) the item's economic rate multiplied by 1.2, for an item that—
    - (i) has not been used or held for use in New Zealand as an item of depreciable property before the date on which the person acquires it; and
    - (ii) is not a building; and
    - (iii) is not a used imported car; and
    - (iv) is not an international aircraft:
  - (c) a diminishing value rate of 15% or a straight-line rate of 10%, for an international aircraft.

Defined in this Act: acquire, annual rate, depreciable property, diminishing value rate, economic rate, excluded depreciable property, fixed life intangible property, income year, international aircraft, New Zealand, straight-line rate

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 26

**EE 32 Election in relation to certain depreciable property acquired on or after 1 April 2005**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person acquired an item of depreciable property that is not a building—
- (a) on or after 1 April 2005; and
  - (b) before the commencement of the person's income year corresponding to the 2006–07 tax year.

*Election to use economic depreciation rate determined under section EZ 23*

- (2) The person may choose to calculate the depreciation loss for the item of depreciable property for income years corresponding to the 2005–06 tax year and later tax years in accordance with the economic depreciation rate determined for the kind of item under section EZ 23 (Economic rate for plant or equipment acquired before 1 April 2005 and buildings acquired before 19 May 2005).

*Election to be made in return of income*

- (3) The person must make an election under subsection (2) in the person's return of income for the 2005–06 tax year.

Defined in this Act: depreciable property, depreciation loss, economic depreciation rate, income year, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 26B

**EE 33 Annual rate for fixed life intangible property***What this section is about*

- (1) This section is about the annual rate that applies to an item of fixed life intangible property, not including—
- (a) an item of excluded depreciable property for which a rate is set in section EZ 15 (Annual rate for excluded depreciable property: 1992–93 tax year):
  - (b) a patent for which a rate is set in section EE 34.

*Rate*

- (2) The rate is the rate calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{1}{\text{legal life.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula, **legal life** is,—
- (a) if section EE 19 applies, the item's remaining legal life from the start of the income year in which a person incurs the additional costs referred to in that section:
  - (b) if section EE 19 does not apply, the item's remaining legal life from the time at which a person acquires it.

*How rate expressed*

- (4) The rate given by the formula is expressed as a decimal and rounded to 2 decimal places, with numbers at the midpoint or greater being rounded up and other numbers being rounded down.

Defined in this Act: acquire, annual rate, excluded depreciable property, fixed life intangible property, income year, legal life

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 27

**EE 34 Annual rate for patent granted in 2005–06 or later income year***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to an item that is a patent when the patent is acquired by a person in their 2005–06 income year or a later income year.

*Rate*

- (2) The rate is the rate calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{1}{\text{legal life.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula, **legal life** is set out in whichever of subsections (4) to (7) applies to the patent.

*Fixed life intangible property*

- (4) If the patent is an item of fixed life intangible property to which section EE 19 applies, **legal life** is the patent's remaining legal life from the start of the income year in which the person incurs the additional costs referred to in that section.

*No depreciation loss for patent application*

- (5) If section EE 19 does not apply to the patent and the person has been denied a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the patent application, **legal life** is the patent's remaining legal life from the time at which the person acquires the patent.

*Depreciation loss for patent application*

- (6) If section EE 19 does not apply to the patent, and has not applied to the patent application while the person has owned it, and the person has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the patent application, **legal life** is the remaining legal life of the patent application from the start of the income year in which the person acquires the patent application.

*When section EE 19 applied to patent application*

- (7) If section EE 19 does not apply to the patent, but has applied to the patent application while the person has owned it, and

the person has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the patent application, **legal life** is the remaining legal life of the patent application from the start of the income year in which the person acquires the patent.

*How rate expressed*

- (8) The rate calculated using the formula is expressed as a decimal and rounded to 2 decimal places, with numbers at the midpoint or greater being rounded up and other numbers being rounded down.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, deduction, depreciation loss, income year, legal life

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 27B

### **EE 35 Special rate or provisional rate**

*Rate set for item of depreciable property*

- (1) A special rate or a provisional rate is set for an item of depreciable property under sections 91AAG to 91AAJ of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*No special rate for excluded depreciable property*

- (2) A special rate may not be set for an item of excluded depreciable property.

*No provisional rate for fixed life intangible property or excluded depreciable property*

- (3) A provisional rate may not be set for an item of fixed life intangible property or an item of excluded depreciable property.

Defined in this Act: depreciable property, excluded depreciable property, fixed life intangible property, provisional rate, special rate

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 28

### **EE 36 Using economic rate or provisional rate instead of special rate**

*Allowed to use economic or provisional rate*

- (1) A person may depreciate an item to which a special rate applies by applying, instead, the economic rate applicable to the item or a provisional rate applicable to the item. This subsection is overridden by subsection (2).

*Not allowed to use economic or provisional rate*

- (2) The person must not depreciate the item by applying the economic rate or the provisional rate, if—
- (a) a special rate applies to the item; and
  - (b) the special rate is higher than the economic rate; and
  - (c) the person applies the special rate to the item for an income year; and
  - (d) in a later income year, the item's market value declines at a rate equal to or greater than the special rate; and
  - (e) it is a reasonable conclusion from all the circumstances of the case that the person's purpose, or 1 of the person's purposes, in wanting to change from the special rate to the economic rate or the provisional rate for the later income year is to enable the person to defer the deduction that the person is allowed for the amount of depreciation loss for the item's decline in value.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, depreciation loss, economic rate, income year, provisional rate, special rate

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 29

***Improvements, items of low value, or items no longer used*****EE 37 Improvements***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes an improvement to an item of depreciable property.

*Income year in which improvement made*

- (2) In the income year in which the person makes the improvement, the provisions of this subpart apply to the improvement, as if it were a separate item of depreciable property, in the period that—
- (a) starts at the start of the month in which the person first uses the improvement or has it available for use; and
  - (b) ends at the end of the income year.

*Following income years*

- (3) For income years following the income year in which the person makes the improvement,—



- (a) a person who uses the diminishing value method or the straight-line method for the item that was improved may choose to apply subsection (4) or (5);
- (b) a person who uses the pool method for the item that was improved must apply subsections (6) and (7).

*Improvement treated as separate item*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a), a person may choose to treat the improvement as a separate item of depreciable property.

*Improvement treated as part of item*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a), a person may choose to treat the improvement as part of the item of depreciable property that was improved. They must do 1 of the following for the first income year, after the income year in which they made the improvement, in which they use the improvement or have it available for use:
  - (a) if they use the diminishing value method for the item, add the improvement's adjusted tax value at the start of the income year to the item's adjusted tax value at the start of the income year:
  - (b) if they use the straight-line method for the item,—
    - (i) add the improvement's adjusted tax value at the start of the income year to the item's adjusted tax value at the start of the income year; and
    - (ii) add the improvement's cost to the item's cost.

*Pool method*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (3)(b), a person who uses the pool method for the item that was improved must treat the improvement as a separate item of depreciable property. If its cost is equal to or less than its maximum pooling value, they must include it in a pool in the first income year, after the income year in which they made the improvement, in which they use the improvement or have it available for use.

*Adjustment of pool's value*

- (7) When an improvement is included in a pool under subsection (6),—

- (a) the pool's adjusted tax value is increased by the improvement's adjusted tax value on the date it is included in the pool; and
- (b) the improvement's adjusted tax value at the end of the previous income year is included in **starting adjusted tax value** in section EE 21(5).

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, depreciable property, diminishing value method, improvement, income year, maximum pooling value, pool, pool method, straight-line method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 30

### EE 38 Items of low value

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for an item of property that a person acquires, in an income year, when—
  - (a) the total cost for the item is equal to or less than the threshold value given for the item by subsection (2); and
  - (b) the person uses the item, or has the item available for use, in the income year; and
  - (c) the item would be depreciable property if the person did not deal with it under this section; and
  - (d) the item has not been and will not become part of any other property that is depreciable property; and
  - (e) the person is denied a deduction for the cost of the item if the person does not deal with the item under this section; and
  - (f) the item is one of a group of items, acquired at the same time and from the same supplier, to which the same depreciation rate would apply if they were all treated as items of depreciable property,—
    - (i) if subparagraph (ii) does not apply, the total cost for all the items in the group is equal to or less than the threshold value given for the item by subsection (2);
    - (ii) if the items generally constitute the person's trading stock, the total cost for all the items in the group not treated by the person solely as trading stock is equal to or less than the threshold value given for the item by subsection (2).

*Threshold value for item*

- (2) The threshold value for an item is—
- (a) \$200, if the item is acquired before 19 May 2005;
  - (b) \$500, if the item is acquired on or after 19 May 2005.

*Amount of depreciation loss*

- (3) If the person chooses to deal with the item under this section, the amount of depreciation loss that the person has for the item for the income year is the item's cost.

*How election made*

- (4) The person makes the election by claiming, in their return of income for the income year for which the election is made, a deduction for the amount of depreciation loss described in subsection (3).

*Amount of depreciation recovery income*

- (5) If the person disposes in an income year of an item for which they have been allowed a deduction on a claim under subsection (3), the consideration they derive from the disposal is an amount of depreciation recovery income for the income year.

*Change of use treated as disposal*

- (6) Subsection (7) applies when—
- (a) a person has been allowed a deduction on a claim under subsection (3) for an item; and
  - (b) at a later time, the person stops using the item, or having the item available for use, mainly in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; and
  - (c) the use to which the item is put at the later time is not subject to fringe benefit tax.

*Disposal*

- (7) The person is treated as having disposed of the item for its market value at the later time.

*Increase in specified sum*

- (8) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council increasing the sum specified in subsection (1)(a) and (f).

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, assessable income, business, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, depreciation recovery income, dispose, fringe benefit tax, income year, property, return of income, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 31

**EE 39 Items no longer used***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person in an income year has an item of depreciable property that—
- (a) is no longer used or, because the geothermal energy proving period has ended, becomes unavailable for use under section EE 6(4); and
  - (b) is not a building, unless the item meets the requirements of subsection (2); and
  - (c) has not been depreciated using the pool method.

*Buildings*

- (2) This section applies to a building that meets the requirements of subsection (1)(a) and (c) if—
- (a) the building has been irreparably damaged and rendered useless for the purpose of deriving income; and
  - (b) the damage occurs—
    - (i) in the 2005–06 income year or a later income year:
    - (ii) as a result of the extreme climatic conditions that occurred during the month of February 2004 in New Zealand:
    - (iii) as a result of the storm event that occurred during the month of July 2004 in the Bay of Plenty area; and
  - (c) the damage is caused other than as a result of the action or failure to act of the person, an agent of the person, or an associated person.

*Amount of depreciation loss under this section*

- (3) The person has an amount of depreciation loss under this section and under no other provision of this subpart.

*Circumstances*

- (4) The person has an amount of depreciation loss if—
- (a) they no longer use the item in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; and
  - (b) neither they nor a person associated with them intends to use the item in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; and
  - (c) the costs of disposing of the item would be more than any consideration they could derive from disposing of it.

*Amount*

- (5) The amount of depreciation loss is the item's adjusted tax value at the start of the income year.

*Adjusted tax value at end of year*

- (6) The item's adjusted tax value at the end of the income year is zero.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, assessable income, associated person, business, depreciable property, depreciation loss, dispose, geothermal energy proving period, income year, pool method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 32

***Transfers of depreciable property: associated persons and certain amalgamations***

**EE 40 Transfer of depreciable property on or after  
24 September 1997**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, on or after 24 September 1997, a person (**person A**) acquires, directly or indirectly, an item of property from an associated person to whom any of subsections (2) to (6) applies. The income year referred to is the income year of the associated person.

*Deduction for depreciation loss allowed in year of acquisition*

- (2) The associated person is allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the item for the income year in which

person A acquires it, or would have been allowed the deduction if section EE 11(1) had not applied.

*Deduction for depreciation loss allowed in year before acquisition*

- (3) The associated person was allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the income year before that in which person A acquired it.

*When section DZ 9 applies*

- (4) The associated person has been allowed a deduction for the item under section DZ 9 (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993)—
- (a) for the income year in which person A acquired it; or
  - (b) for the income year before that in which person A acquired it; or
  - (c) would have been allowed a deduction in either income year if they had incurred a cost for the item for which they were denied any other deduction.

*If costs incurred for which deduction denied*

- (5) The associated person would have been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the item—
- (a) for the income year in which person A acquired it, if they had incurred a cost for the item for which they were denied any other deduction and if section EE 11(1) had not applied; or
  - (b) for the income year before that in which person A acquired it, if they had incurred a cost for the item for which they were denied any other deduction.

*When section EE 8 applies*

- (6) The associated person would have been a person to whom any of subsections (2) to (5) applied, if they had not made an election under section EE 8.

*Cost of item to person A*

- (7) For the purposes of determining the amount of depreciation loss that person A has, the cost of the item to person A is treated as 1 of the following:

- (a) if section EE 58 applies to set a base value for the item, the lesser of—
  - (i) the cost of the item to person A:
  - (ii) the item's market value when the associated person starts to use it, or to have it available for use, for the purpose of deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; or
- (b) if section EE 58 does not apply, the lesser of—
  - (i) the cost of the item to person A:
  - (ii) the cost of the item to the associated person.

#### *Exclusions*

- (8) Subsection (7) does not apply if—
  - (a) the item is not depreciable intangible property, and the Commissioner decides that it is appropriate to use the cost of the item to person A for the purposes of determining the amount of depreciation loss that person A has for the item:
  - (b) the cost to person A is income of the associated person, other than under section EE 48(1):
  - (c) person A acquires the item on a settlement of relationship property to which section FB 21 (Depreciable property) applies.

#### *Rate*

- (9) The annual rate that person A applies to the item must be 1 of the following:
  - (a) when person A uses the same depreciation method for the item as that used by the associated person for it, the annual rate must be no more than the annual rate that the associated person applied to it:
  - (b) when person A uses a depreciation method for the item that is different from the method the associated person used for it, the annual rate must be no more than a rate equivalent to the rate that the associated person applied to it, as determined by schedule 10 (Straight-line equivalents of diminishing value rates of depreciation).

#### *Fixed life intangible property*

- (10) Subsection (6) does not apply to an item of fixed life intangible property whose rate is set in section EE 33.

*Relationship with section EE 41 and subpart FC*

- (11) This section—
- (a) is overridden by section EE 41:
  - (b) does not apply to a bequest of property when subpart FC (Distribution, transmission, and gifts of property) applies to it and the property is disposed of at market value.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, annual rate, assessable income, associated person, business, Commissioner, deduction, depreciable intangible property, depreciation loss, depreciation method, fixed life intangible property, income, income year, property, settlement of relationship property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 33

**EE 41 Transfer of depreciable property on certain amalgamations on or after 14 May 2002***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, on or after 14 May 2002, an amalgamated company acquires, directly or indirectly, an item of property from an amalgamating company, and—
- (a) the amalgamated company's acquisition of the item is part of an amalgamation that is not a resident's restricted amalgamation; and
  - (b) the amalgamating company is an associated person of the amalgamated company, treating the amalgamating company as existing at the time that the amalgamated company is treated under section FO 11(1)(b) or FO 15(3) (which relate to property passing on certain amalgamations) as having acquired the property from the amalgamating company.

*Cost of item to person*

- (2) For the purposes of determining the amount of depreciation loss that the amalgamated company has, the cost of the item to it is treated as 1 of the following:
- (a) if section EE 58 applies for the amalgamating company and the item, the lesser of—
    - (i) the value given under section FO 11 or FO 15, as applicable; and
    - (ii) the item's market value when the amalgamating company starts to use it, or to have it available for use, for the purpose of deriving assessable



- income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; or
- (b) if section EE 58 does not apply for the amalgamating company and the item, the lesser of—
    - (i) the value given under section FO 11 or FO 15, as applicable; and
    - (ii) the cost of the item to the amalgamating company.

*Exclusions*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if—
  - (a) the item is not depreciable intangible property, and the Commissioner decides that it is appropriate to use the cost of the item to the amalgamated company for the purposes of determining the amount of depreciation loss that it has for the item:
  - (b) the cost to the amalgamated company is income of the amalgamating company, other than under section EE 48(1).

*Rate*

- (4) The annual rate that the amalgamated company applies to the item must be 1 of the following:
  - (a) when the amalgamated company uses the same depreciation method for the item as that used by the amalgamating company for it, the annual rate that the amalgamated company applies to it must be no more than the annual rate that the amalgamating company applied to it:
  - (b) when the amalgamated company uses a depreciation method for the item that is different from the method the amalgamating company used for it, the annual rate that the amalgamated company applies to it must be no more than a rate equivalent to the rate that the amalgamating company applied to it, as determined by schedule 10 (Straight-line equivalents of diminishing value rates of depreciation).

*Fixed life intangible property*

- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply to an item of fixed life intangible property whose rate is set in section EE 33.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amount, annual rate, assessable income, business, Commissioner, depreciable intangible property, depreciation loss, depreciation method, fixed life intangible property, income, income year, property, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 34

**EE 42 Transfer of radiocommunications licence right on or after 24 September 1997***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, on or after 24 September 1997, the holder of management rights created under the Radiocommunications Act 1989 grants a licence right under that Act to an associated person.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply when the Crown acting by and through the Secretary of Commerce is named as the manager under section 11(1) of the Radiocommunications Act 1989.

*Cost of licence right*

- (3) For the purposes of determining the amount of depreciation loss that the associated person has, the cost of the licence right to the associated person is treated as zero.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, depreciation loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 35

**EE 43 Transfer of depreciable intangible property on or after 1 July 1997***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, on or after 1 July 1997, a person (**person A**) acquires, directly or indirectly, from an associated person an item of depreciable intangible property that—
- (a) was not depreciable property of the associated person because it was not of a kind listed in schedule 14 (Depreciable intangible property) at the time the associated person acquired it; and

- (b) was not an item for whose cost the associated person was allowed a deduction, other than a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss, under a provision of this Act outside this subpart.

*No amount of depreciation loss*

- (2) Person A does not have an amount of depreciation loss for the item.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, associated person, deduction, depreciable intangible property, depreciable property, depreciation loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 36

### *Disposals and similar events*

#### **EE 44 Application of sections EE 48 to EE 52**

*When sections apply*

- (1) Sections EE 48 to EE 52 apply when a person derives consideration from the disposal of an item or from an event involving an item, if—
  - (a) the consideration is consideration of a kind described in section EE 45; and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) the item is an item of a kind described in section EE 46; or
    - (ii) the event is an event of a kind described in section EE 47.

*Exclusions*

- (2) Sections EE 48 to EE 52 do not apply when—
  - (a) a person disposes of an item of intangible property as part of an arrangement to replace it with an item of the same kind:
  - (b) a person's patent application has concluded because a patent is granted to the person in relation to the application:
  - (c) a person's geothermal well becomes unavailable for use under section EE 6(4) because the geothermal energy proving period has ended.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, consideration, dispose, geothermal energy proving period, geothermal well, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 37

**EE 45 Consideration for purposes of section EE 44***General rule: amount derived*

- (1) For the purposes of section EE 44, the **consideration** is the amount that the person derives, minus any amount that they incur in deriving it. Two qualifications are—
- (a) if the person is a registered person, “the amount that the person derives” does not include any GST charged on a taxable supply they make;
  - (b) “any amount that they incur” does not include an amount for which the person is allowed a deduction, other than a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss, under a provision of this Act outside this subpart.
- This subsection is overridden by subsections (3) to (9).

*Amount derived may be zero or negative*

- (2) For the purposes of section EE 44, an amount that a person derives as consideration may be zero or a negative amount.

*Other than market value*

- (3) If the person derives a consideration that is not the item’s market value, the consideration for the purposes of section EE 44 is the item’s market value. Three qualifications are—
- (a) if the person makes a taxable supply, “market value” means the market value minus any GST that would be charged on the supply;
  - (b) this subsection does not apply to a transfer under a relationship agreement; and
  - (c) this subsection does not apply in a case described in any of subsections (5) to (10).

*Relationship with subpart FC*

- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply to a disposal of property to which any of sections FC 3 and FC 4 (which relate to the distribution or transmission of property) applies.

*Change of use or location of use*

- (5) The consideration that a person derives from the event described in section EE 47(2) is the item’s market value. Two qualifications are—

- (a) if the person makes a taxable supply, “market value” means the market value minus any GST that would be charged on the supply:
- (b) this subsection does not apply to a transfer under a relationship agreement.

*Loss or theft*

- (6) The consideration that a person derives from the event described in section EE 47(3) is the amount of insurance, indemnity, or compensation they receive for the loss or theft (**amount A**). If the person is a registered person, amount A does not include the amount, if any, of GST charged on amount A to the extent to which amount A is treated as being consideration received for a supply of services by the registered person under section 5(13) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

*Unused geothermal well brought into use*

- (7) The consideration that a person derives from the event described in section EE 47(6) is the amount of the deduction for depreciation loss allowed under section EE 39(4).

*Irreparable damage*

- (8) The consideration that a person derives from the event described in section EE 47(4) is the amount of insurance, indemnity, or compensation they receive for the irreparable damage (**amount A**). If the person is a registered person, amount A does not include the amount, if any, of GST charged on amount A to the extent to which amount A is treated as being consideration received for a supply of services by the registered person under section 5(13) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

*Repossession*

- (9) The consideration that a person derives from the event described in section EE 47(5) is the item’s cost minus the net amount paid. Two qualifications are—
  - (a) if the person is a registered person, the “consideration that the person derives” does not include any GST charged on a taxable supply they make:

- (b) “net amount paid” means the amount paid by the buyer to the seller for the item under the contract minus any amount refunded by the seller to the buyer.

*Other items*

- (10) The consideration that a person derives from the disposal of an item along with any other item, or from the occurrence of an event involving an item that also involves other items, is the item’s market value. Two qualifications are—
  - (a) if the person makes a taxable supply, “market value” means the market value minus any GST that would be charged on the supply;
  - (b) this subsection does not apply to a transfer under a relationship agreement.

*Item leaving New Zealand permanently*

- (11) The consideration that a person derives from the event referred to in section EE 47(10) is described in section EZ 21(1) (Sections EE 45 and EE 47: permanent removal: allowance before 1 April 1995).

Defined in this Act: amount, consideration, deduction, depreciation loss, dispose, geothermal well, GST, GST charged, New Zealand, registered person, relationship agreement, services, taxable supply

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 38

## **EE 46 Items for purposes of section EE 44**

*Items to which sections EE 48 to EE 52 apply*

- (1) For the purposes of section EE 44, an item of property to which sections EE 48 to EE 52 apply is an item of depreciable property that a person owns, including—
  - (a) an item for which the person has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss they have had under section EE 33; and
  - (b) an item to which section CZ 11 (Recovery of deductions for software acquired before 1 April 1993) applies.

*Exclusions*

- (2) Sections EE 48 to EE 52 do not apply to—

- (a) an item of property that, on the date on which the disposal or the event occurs, is accounted for in a pool; or
- (b) an item of petroleum-related depreciable property; or
- (c) an item of intangible property that is excluded depreciable property, other than software; or
- (d) a land improvement that is excluded depreciable property of a kind for which no deduction for depreciation was allowed under section 108 of the Income Tax Act 1976.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, excluded depreciable property, own, petroleum-related depreciable property, pool, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 39

#### **EE 47 Events for purposes of section EE 44**

*Events to which sections EE 48 to EE 52 apply*

- (1) For the purposes of section EE 44, this section describes the events to which sections EE 48 to EE 52 apply.

*Change of use or location of use*

- (2) The first event is the change of use, or change of location of use, of an item of property, as a result of which a person is denied a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the item for the next income year. The event is treated as occurring on the first day of the next income year.

*Loss or theft*

- (3) The second event is the loss or theft of an item of property, if the item is not recovered in the income year in which the loss or theft occurs.

*Irreparable damage*

- (4) The third event is the irreparable damage of an item of property.

*Repossession*

- (5) The fourth event is the seller's repossession of an item of property to which section EE 3 applies because the buyer wholly or partly fails to pay the consideration. The event is

treated as occurring on the date on which the item is repossessed.

*Unused geothermal well brought into use*

- (6) The fifth event is, for a person's geothermal well that is unavailable for use under section EE 6(4) because the geothermal energy proving period has ended, is when the person starts to—
- (a) use the well in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income:
  - (b) have the well available for use in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income.

*Statutory acquisition*

- (7) The sixth event is the acquisition of an item of property by a person acting under statutory authority.

*Cessation of ownership under section EE 4 or EE 5*

- (8) The seventh event is the cessation of ownership of a fixture or improvement—
- (a) that a lessee is treated as having under section EE 4(2); or
  - (b) that a person is treated as having under section EE 5(3).

*Cessation of rights in intangible property*

- (9) The eighth event is an occurrence that has the effect that the owner of an item of intangible property is no longer able, and will never be able, to exercise the rights that constitute or are part of the item.

*Item leaving New Zealand permanently*

- (10) The ninth event is described in section EZ 21(2) (Sections EE 45 and EE 47: permanent removal: allowance before 1 April 1995).

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, business, deduction, depreciation loss, geothermal energy proving period, geothermal well, improvement, income year, lessee, New Zealand, own, pay, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 40



**EE 48 Effect of disposal or event***Amount of depreciation recovery income*

- (1) For the purposes of section EE 44, if the consideration is more than the item's adjusted tax value on the date on which the disposal or the event occurs, the lesser of the following amounts is the amount of depreciation recovery income derived by the person for the income year in which the disposal or the event occurs:
- (a) the amount by which the consideration is more than the item's adjusted tax value on the date on which the disposal or the event occurs; and
  - (b) the total of the amounts of depreciation loss for which the person has been allowed deductions for the item including, for an item to which section CZ 11 (Recovery of deductions for software acquired before 1 April 1993) applies, any deduction allowed for its acquisition.

*Amount of depreciation loss*

- (2) For the purposes of section EE 44, if the consideration is less than the item's adjusted tax value on the date on which the disposal or the event occurs, the person has an amount of depreciation loss, for the income year in which the disposal or the event occurs, that is the amount by which the consideration is less than the item's adjusted tax value on that date.

*When this section does not apply*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if the item is a building unless—
- (a) the building has been irreparably damaged and rendered useless for the purpose of deriving income; and
  - (b) the damage occurs—
    - (i) in the 2005–06 income year or a later income year;
    - (ii) as a result of the extreme climatic conditions that occurred during the month of February 2004 in New Zealand;
    - (iii) as a result of the storm event that occurred during the month of July 2004 in the Bay of Plenty area; and

- (c) the damage is caused other than as a result of the action or failure to act of the person, an agent of the person, or an associated person.

Defined in this Act: acquire, adjusted tax value, amount, consideration, deduction, depreciation loss, depreciation recovery income, dispose, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 41

### **EE 49 Amount of depreciation recovery income when item partly used for business**

*Item to which this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to an item of property that—
- (a) is an item to which this section applies, as described in section EE 46; and
  - (b) is, at any time during the period the person owns it, dealt with in—
    - (i) subpart DE (Motor vehicle expenditure); or
    - (ii) any applicable paragraph in section EZ 11 (Amounts of depreciation recovery income and depreciation loss for part business use up to 2004–05 income year); or
    - (iii) section EE 50.

*Depreciation recovery income*

- (2) If the consideration referred to in section EE 44 is less than or equal to the cost of the item to the person, the amount of depreciation recovery income that the person has is an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (3).

*Formula*

- (3) The formula is—

$$\frac{\text{all deductions}}{(\text{base value} - \text{adjusted tax value})} \times \text{amount of depreciation recovery income.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (5) to (8).

*All deductions*

- (5) **All deductions** is all amounts of depreciation loss for which the person has been allowed a deduction for the item in each of the income years in which the person has owned the item.

*Base value*

- (6) **Base value** has the applicable one of the meanings in sections EE 57 to EE 59.

*Adjusted tax value*

- (7) **Adjusted tax value** is the item's adjusted tax value on the date on which the disposal or the event occurs.

*Amount of depreciation recovery income*

- (8) **Amount of depreciation recovery income** is the amount described in section EE 48(1).

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, business, deduction, depreciation loss, depreciation recovery income, income year, own, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 42

### **EE 50 Amount of depreciation loss when item partly used to produce income**

*When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when—
- (a) a person has an amount of depreciation loss for an item of depreciable property for an income year, other than an amount arising under section EE 48(2); and
  - (b) at a time during the income year, the item is partly used, or partly available for use, by the person—
    - (i) in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; or
    - (ii) in a way that is subject to fringe benefit tax; and
  - (c) at the same time, the item is partly used, or is partly available for use, by the person for a use that falls outside both paragraph (b)(i) and (ii); and
  - (d) the item is not a motor vehicle to which subpart DE (Motor vehicle expenditure) applies.

*Partial use: formula*

- (2) The deduction the person is allowed for the amount of depreciation loss must not be more than the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{depreciation loss} \times \frac{\text{qualifying use days}}{\text{all days}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2),—
- (a) **depreciation loss** is the amount of depreciation loss for the income year;
  - (b) **qualifying use days** is the number of days in the income year on which the person owns the item and uses it, or has it available for use, for a use that falls within subsection (1)(b)(i) or (ii);
  - (c) **all days** is the number of days in the income year on which the person owns the item and uses it or has it available for use.

*Other units of measurement*

- (4) A unit of measurement other than days, whether relating to time, distance, or anything else, is to be used in the formula if it achieves a more appropriate apportionment.

*When subsection (6) applies*

- (5) Subsection (6) applies when—
- (a) a person has an amount of depreciation loss for an item of depreciable property arising under section EE 48(2); and
  - (b) the item was, at any time during the period the person owned it, dealt with in—
    - (i) subsection (2); or
    - (ii) any applicable paragraph in section EZ 11 (Amounts of depreciation recovery income and depreciation loss for part business use up to 2004–05 income year); and
  - (c) the item is not a motor vehicle to which subpart DE applies.

*Deduction for depreciation loss: formula*

- (6) The deduction the person is allowed for the amount of depreciation loss is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{disposal depreciation loss} \times \frac{\text{all deductions}}{(\text{base value} - \text{adjusted tax value at date})}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6),—

- (a) **disposal depreciation loss** is the amount resulting from a calculation made for the item under section EE 48(2);
- (b) **all deductions** is all amounts of depreciation loss relating to the item for which the person has been allowed a deduction in each of the income years in which the person has owned the item;
- (c) **base value** has whichever is applicable of the meanings in sections EE 57 to EE 59;
- (d) **adjusted tax value at date** is the item's adjusted tax value on the date on which the disposal or event occurs.

*When subsection (9) applies*

- (8) Subsection (9) applies when—
  - (a) a person has an amount of depreciation loss for an item of depreciable property for an income year arising under section EE 48(2); and
  - (b) in the income year in which the amount of depreciation loss arises, the person starts to use the item, or have it available for use, for the purpose of deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; and
  - (c) at a time during the income year, the item is partly used, or partly available for use, by the person—
    - (i) in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; or
    - (ii) in a way that is subject to fringe benefit tax; and
  - (d) the item is not a motor vehicle to which subpart DE (Motor vehicle expenditure) applies.

*Partial use: formula*

- (9) The deduction the person is allowed for the amount of depreciation loss is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{disposal depreciation loss} \times \frac{\text{qualifying use days}}{\text{all days}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (10) In the formula in subsection (9),—
  - (a) **disposal depreciation loss** is the amount resulting from a calculation made for the item under section EE 48(2);

- (b) **qualifying use days** is the number of days in the income year on which the person owns the item and uses it, or has it available for use, for a use that falls within subsection (8)(c)(i) or (ii):
- (c) **all days** is the number of days in the income year on which the person owns the item and uses it or has it available for use for any purpose.

*Other units of measurement*

- (11) A unit of measurement other than days, whether relating to time, distance, or anything else, is to be used in the formula if it achieves a more appropriate apportionment.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, assessable income, business, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, fringe benefit tax, income year, motor vehicle, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FB 7

**EE 51 Amount of depreciation recovery income when lost or stolen items recovered**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an item of property to which section EE 47(3) applies—
  - (a) is recovered in a later income year; and
  - (b) is still owned by the person; and
  - (c) is still used or available for use by the person.

*Person treated as acquiring item*

- (2) The person is treated as having acquired the item, on the date of recovery, for its adjusted tax value at the start of the income year in which it was lost or stolen.

*Person treated as deriving income: amount*

- (3) The person is treated as deriving an amount of depreciation recovery income equal to the amount of depreciation loss that the person has under section EE 48(2) for which they have been allowed a deduction.

*Person treated as deriving income: income year*

- (4) The income year in which the person derives the depreciation recovery income is—

- (a) the income year in which the item is lost or stolen, if the person chooses that year; or
- (b) the income year in which the item is recovered, in any other case.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, deduction, depreciation loss, depreciation recovery income, income year, own, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 43

## **EE 52 Amount of depreciation recovery income when compensation received**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person receives insurance, indemnity, or compensation for an item of property to which this section applies, as described in section EE 46, other than for an item that is lost, stolen, or irreparably damaged.

*Compensation subtracted*

- (2) An amount must be subtracted from the item's adjusted tax value. The amount is the amount by which the insurance, indemnity, or compensation that the person receives is more than the expenditure that the person incurs because of the event for which the person receives the insurance, indemnity, or compensation.

*Depreciation recovery income*

- (3) If the item's adjusted tax value becomes negative in an income year through the application of subsection (2), the negative amount is an amount of depreciation recovery income derived by the person in the income year.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, depreciation recovery income, income year, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 44

## **EE 53 Unused geothermal well brought into use**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person when an event occurs to which section EE 47(6) applies.

*Person treated as acquiring well*

- (2) The person is treated as having acquired the geothermal well on the day on which the event occurs for the cost of the well under this subpart before the event occurs.

Defined in this Act: acquire, geothermal well

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 44B

*Interpretation provisions***EE 54 Cost: GST***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an amount of depreciation loss or an amount of depreciation recovery income is calculated by reference to the cost of an item of depreciable property to a person.

*Cost reduced: input tax*

- (2) The item's cost is reduced by subtracting the amount, if any, of input tax applying to the supply of the item to the person. This subsection is overridden by subsection (3).

*Cost reduced: input tax*

- (3) This subsection applies to an item that was not acquired or produced for the principal purpose of making taxable supplies but is applied in an income year principally for that purpose. The item's cost is reduced by subtracting a proportion of the amount, if any, calculated under sections 21F and 21G, and deductible under section 20(3)(e), of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985. The proportion is the proportion of the amount that arises from the application of the item in the income year principally for the purpose of making taxable supplies.

*Cost increased: output tax*

- (4) This subsection applies to an item that was acquired or produced for the principal purpose of making taxable supplies but is applied in an income year other than for that purpose. The item's cost is increased by adding the amount, if any, of output tax charged in the income year for the supply of the



item because section 21 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 applies to the supply.

Defined in this Act: amount, depreciable property, depreciation loss, depreciation recovery income, GST, income year, input tax, output tax, taxable supply

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 45

### *Adjusted tax value*

#### **EE 55 Meaning of adjusted tax value**

**Adjusted tax value** means,—

- (a) for an item of depreciable property, the amount calculated using the formula in section EE 56:
- (b) for a pool, the total of the adjusted tax values of the items in the pool.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, depreciable property, pool

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 46

#### **EE 56 Formula**

##### *Formula*

- (1) The formula referred to in section EE 55 is—  
base value – total deductions.

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
  - (a) **base value** has the applicable meaning in sections EE 57, EE 58, EE 59, and EZ 22(1) (Base value and total deductions in section EE 56: before 1 April 1995):
  - (b) **total deductions** is defined in section EE 60.

Defined in this Act: deduction

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 47

#### **EE 57 Base value in section EE 56 when none of sections EE 58, EE 59, and EZ 22(1) applies**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when none of sections EE 58, EE 59, and EZ 22(1) (Base value and total deductions in section EE 56: before 1 April 1995) applies.

##### *Base value*

- (2) **Base value** is the cost of the item to the person.

*Cost*

- (3) In this section, “cost” is qualified as follows:
- (a) expenditure is excluded from it if it is expenditure for which a person has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss they have had under section EE 38(3) or EE 48(2) or the corresponding provision of the Income Tax Act 2004 or the Income Tax Act 1994; and
  - (b) expenditure is not excluded from it if it is expenditure for which a person has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss they have had under any other provision of this subpart or the corresponding provision of the Income Tax Act 2004 or the Income Tax Act 1994; and
  - (c) expenditure is excluded from it if it is expenditure for which a person has been allowed a deduction under any other subpart or the corresponding provision of the Income Tax Act 2004 or the Income Tax Act 1994; and
  - (d) expenditure—
    - (i) is not excluded from it if it is described in section EZ 22(2)(a); and
    - (ii) is excluded from it if it is described in section EZ 22(2)(b).

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, depreciation loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 48

**EE 58 Base value in section EE 56 when no previous deduction***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when all the following apply to the item:
- (a) it is not a building; and
  - (b) it is not an item of petroleum-related depreciable property; and
  - (c) it is not an item that the person—
    - (i) acquired to use or have available for use in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; and
    - (ii) first used for the purpose of deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; and

- (d) it has been, since the person acquired it and first used it or had it available for use for any purpose, an item for which the person could not in any income year have been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss, whether because of the nature of the person's use of the item or the person's non-residence or for any other reason; and
- (e) in relation to the 1992–93 income year,—
  - (i) it was acquired by the person after the end of that income year; or
  - (ii) it was an item described in section EZ 22(3) (Base value and total deductions in section EE 56: before 1 April 1995).

*Base value*

- (2) **Base value** is the item's market value when the person starts to use it, or to have it available for use, for the purpose of deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, assessable income, business, deduction, depreciation loss, income year, petroleum-related depreciable property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 49

**EE 59 Base value in section EE 56 when property is petroleum-related depreciable property**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the item is an item of petroleum-related depreciable property to which both the following apply:
  - (a) section EZ 22(1) (Base value and total deductions in section EE 56: before 1 April 1995) does not apply to it; and
  - (b) the person (**person A**) acquires it from an associated person.

*Base value*

- (2) **Base value** is the lesser of—
  - (a) the cost of the item to person A; and
  - (b) the total of the amounts described in subsections (3) and (4).

*First amount for purposes of subsection (2)(b)*

- (3) The amount is the cost of the item to—
- (a) the associated person, if the associated person did not acquire the item from either person A or another person associated with person A; or
  - (b) whoever owned the item, whether person A or the associated person, at the start of an unbroken chain of ownership made up of person A and 1 or more persons associated with person A.

*Second amount for purposes of subsection (2)(b)*

- (4) The amount is all expenditure incurred for the item by person A and the associated person or associated persons before the date on which person A acquired the item.

*Cost and expenditure*

- (5) In this section, “cost” and “expenditure” are qualified as follows:
- (a) expenditure is excluded from them if it is expenditure for which a person has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss they have had under section EE 38(3) or EE 48(2) or the corresponding provision of the Income Tax Act 2004 or the Income Tax Act 1994; and
  - (b) expenditure is not excluded from them if it is expenditure for which a person has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss they have had under any other provision of this subpart or the corresponding provision of the Income Tax Act 2004 or the Income Tax Act 1994; and
  - (c) expenditure is excluded from them if it is expenditure for which a person is allowed a deduction under any other subpart or the corresponding provision of the Income Tax Act 2004 or the Income Tax Act 1994; and
  - (d) expenditure is excluded from them if it is expenditure for which a person would have been allowed a deduction under any other subpart if this Act had applied or the corresponding provision of the Income Tax Act

2004 or the Income Tax Act 1994 if the Act had applied.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, associated person, deduction, depreciation loss, own, petroleum-related depreciable property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 50

## **EE 60 Total deductions in section EE 56**

### *Total deductions*

- (1) **Total deductions** is the total, calculated as at a particular time, of—
- (a) the amount described in subsection (2); and
  - (b) the amount described in subsection (3); and
  - (c) the amount of a deduction under section EE 25.

### *First amount for purposes of subsection (1)*

- (2) The amount is all amounts that 1 or more of the following provisions has required to be subtracted from the item's adjusted tax value since the start of the 1993–94 income year:
- (a) section EE 52(2);
  - (b) section EE 44(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004;
  - (c) section EG 19(5) of the Income Tax Act 1994;
  - (d) the provision described in section EZ 22(4) (Base value and total deductions in section EE 56: before 1 April 1995).

### *Second amount for purposes of subsection (1)*

- (3) The amount is all deductions for amounts of depreciation loss, calculated using the method described in subsection (4), that, in the period described in subsection (5),—
- (a) the person was allowed for the item and,—
    - (i) if the item is a patent, for the patent application in relation to which the item was granted;
    - (ii) if the item is a geothermal well that a person acquired under section EE 53(2), for the well before the person acquired it under that section;or
  - (b) the person would have been allowed if they had used the item wholly in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income.

*Method*

- (4) The method is—
- (a) the depreciation method that the person used in each relevant income year; or
  - (b) the diminishing value method, if the person did not make deductions for amounts of depreciation loss for the item.

*Period*

- (5) The period ends with the end of the income year before the income year in which the particular time occurs, and starts with,—
- (a) for an item to which section EE 57 applies,—
    - (i) unless subparagraph (ii) or (iii) applies, the date on which the person acquired the item; or
    - (ii) if the item is a geothermal well that a person acquired under section EE 53(2), the earliest date on which the person acquired the well under section EE 55(4) or otherwise; or
    - (iii) if the item is a patent and the person acquired the patent application in relation to which the patent was granted, the date on which the person acquired the patent application; or
  - (b) for an item to which section EE 58 applies,—
    - (i) unless subparagraph (ii) applies, the beginning of the month in which the person started to use the item, or to have it available for use for the purpose of deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; or
    - (ii) if the item is a patent and the person acquired the patent application in relation to which the patent was granted, the beginning of the month in which the person acquired the patent application; or
  - (c) for an item to which section EE 59 applies, the date on which person A or the relevant associated person acquired the item; or

- (d) for an item to which section EZ 22(1) applies, to the item, the end of the 1992–93 income year.

Defined in this Act: acquire, adjusted tax value, amount, assessable income, associated person, business, deduction, depreciation loss, depreciation method, diminishing value method, geothermal well, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 51

### *Definitions*

#### **EE 61 Meaning of annual rate**

##### *Meaning*

- (1) **Annual rate** means the annual depreciation rate applying to an item of depreciable property that a person owns. The rate is 1 of the rates described in subsections (2) to (5).

##### *1995–96 income year or later*

- (2) The rate is the rate set by section EE 31(2)(a) or (b) if both the following apply to the item:
- (a) the person acquires it in their 1995–96 income year or a later income year; and
  - (b) the item is not dealt with in any of subsections (3) to (5).

##### *1995–96 income year or later: international aircraft*

- (3) The rate is the rate set by section EE 31(2)(c) if the item is an international aircraft that the person acquires in their 1995–96 income year or a later income year.

##### *Fixed life intangible property*

- (4) The rate is the rate set by section EE 33 if both the following apply to the item:
- (a) the item is an item of fixed life intangible property; and
  - (b) the item is not an item of excluded depreciable property.

##### *Patents, applications: complete specification before 1 April 2005*

- (5) The rate is the rate set by section EE 34 if the item is a patent and section EE 34 applies to the item and the person.

*1994–95 income year*

- (6) The rate is the rate set by section EZ 13 (Annual rate for item acquired on or after 1 April 1993 and before end of person's 1994–95 income year) if all the following apply to the item:
- (a) the person acquired it before the end of their 1994–95 income year; and
  - (b) the item is not an item of fixed life intangible property; and
  - (c) the item is not an item of excluded depreciable property.

*Excluded depreciable property*

- (7) The rate is the rate set by section EZ 15 (Annual rate for excluded depreciable property: 1992–93 tax year) if the item is an item of excluded depreciable property.

Defined in this Act: acquire, annual rate, depreciable property, excluded depreciable property, fixed life intangible property, income year, international aircraft, own

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 52

**EE 62 Meaning of depreciable intangible property***Meaning*

- (1) **Depreciable intangible property** means the property listed in schedule 14 (Depreciable intangible property).

*Criteria for listing in schedule 14*

- (2) For property to be listed in schedule 14, the criteria are as follows:
- (a) it must be intangible; and
  - (b) it must have a finite useful life that can be estimated with a reasonable degree of certainty on the date of its acquisition.

*Schedule 14 prevails*

- (3) Property that is listed in schedule 14 is depreciable intangible property even if the criteria are not met.

Defined in this Act: acquire, depreciable intangible property, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 53



**EE 63 Meaning of estimated useful life**

*Meaning for item of depreciable property, except for copyright in sound recording*

- (1) **Estimated useful life**, for an item of depreciable property, other than a copyright in a sound recording, means the period over which the item might reasonably be expected to be useful in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income, taking into account—
- (a) the passage of time, likely wear and tear, exhaustion, and obsolescence; and
  - (b) an assumption of normal and reasonable maintenance.

*Meaning for copyright in sound recording*

- (2) **Estimated useful life**, for a copyright in a sound recording, means the period from the time at which the copyright might reasonably be expected to be first useful in deriving assessable income until the end of the income year in which it might reasonably be expected that 90% of all the income that will be derived from it has been derived.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, business, depreciable property, estimated useful life, income year, sound recording

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 54

**EE 64 Meaning of excluded depreciable property**

*Meaning*

- (1) **Excluded depreciable property** means, for a person,—
- (a) depreciable property for whose purchase or construction the person entered into a binding contract before 16 December 1991; or
  - (b) depreciable property that the person used or had available for use for any purpose whatever within New Zealand, other than as trading stock, before 1 April 1993; or
  - (c) depreciable property that is an intangible item that the person used or had available for use before 1 April 1993; or
  - (d) depreciable property that is or has been a qualifying asset for the person; or
  - (e) depreciable property to the extent to which it is or has been a qualifying improvement for the person.

*Exclusion*

- (2) **Excluded depreciable property** does not include property to which both the following apply:
- (a) it existed at the end of the 1992–93 income year; and
  - (b) the Commissioner allowed it to be accounted for in that income year using the standard value method, the replacement value method, or the annual revaluation method.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, depreciable property, excluded depreciable property, income year, New Zealand, property, qualifying improvement, qualifying asset, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 55

**EE 65 Meaning of maximum pooling value***Meaning*

- (1) **Maximum pooling value**, for an item of depreciable property, means the greater of—
- (a) \$2,000; and
  - (b) the value set in a determination issued under section 91AAL of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applying to the item.

*Increase in specified sum*

- (2) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council increasing the sum specified in subsection (1)(a).

Defined in this Act: depreciable property, maximum pooling value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 56

**EE 66 Meaning of poolable property***Meaning*

- (1) **Poolable property**, for an income year, means an item of depreciable property that a person owns to which subsections (2) to (4) apply.

*Not a building*

- (2) The item is not a building.

*Maximum pooling value or globo method*

- (3) The item—

- (a) is acquired in the income year for a cost equal to or less than its maximum pooling value; or
- (b) was previously accounted for separately but has, as at the start of the income year, an adjusted tax value equal to or less than its maximum pooling value; or
- (c) was accounted for at the end of the 1992–93 income year using, with the Commissioner’s permission, the globo accounting method.

*Wholly used or subject to fringe benefit tax*

- (4) The item—
- (a) is wholly used or available for use by the person in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income; or
  - (b) to the extent to which it is not wholly used or available for use by the person in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income, is used in a way that is subject to fringe benefit tax.

Defined in this Act: acquire, adjusted tax value, assessable income, business, Commissioner, depreciable property, fringe benefit tax, income year, maximum pooling value, own, poolable property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 57

## EE 67 Other definitions

In this Act,—

**depreciation method** means a method described in section EE 12

**diminishing value method** means the method of calculating an amount of depreciation loss for an item of depreciable property by subtracting, in each income year, a constant percentage of the item’s adjusted tax value from the item’s adjusted tax value

**diminishing value rate** means the rate that a person using the diminishing value method applies to an item of depreciable property

**economic rate** means the economic depreciation rate of an item of depreciable property, set under sections EE 27 to EE 30

**estimated residual market value** means, for an item of depreciable property, its market value at the end of its estimated useful life, estimated reasonably as at the date of acquisition and based on an assumption of normal and reasonable maintenance over its estimated useful life

**fixed life intangible property** means property that—

- (a) is depreciable intangible property; and
- (b) has a legal life that could reasonably be expected, on the date of the property's acquisition, to be the same length as the property's remaining estimated useful life

**improvement** means an alteration, extension, or repair of an item of depreciable property that increases its capital value

**international aircraft** means a jet-engined aircraft that a person uses in an income year mainly in regular commercial service to transport passengers between New Zealand and any other place

**legal life,—**

- (a) for an item to which paragraphs (b) and (c) do not apply, means the number of years, months, and days for which an owner's interest in an item of intangible property exists under the contract or statute that creates the owner's interest, assuming that the owner exercises any rights of renewal or extension that are either essentially unconditional or conditional on the payment of predetermined fees:
- (b) for an item that is a patent application or a patent, means the legal life under paragraph (a) that a patent would have if granted when a patent application is first lodged:
- (c) for an item that is plant variety rights, means the total of—
  - (i) the legal life that the rights would have under paragraph (a); and
  - (ii) the number of whole calendar months during which the person owns the plant variety rights application in relation to which the rights are granted

**petroleum-related depreciable property** means depreciable property that is—

- (a) petroleum drilling rigs; or
- (b) support vessels for offshore petroleum drilling rigs; or

- (c) support vessels for offshore petroleum production platforms

**pool** means items of depreciable property that a person chooses under section EE 12 to depreciate as a pool using the pool method

**pool method** means the method of calculating an amount of depreciation loss set out in section EE 21

**provisional rate** means a provisional rate as described in section EE 35

**special rate** means a special rate as described in section EE 35

**straight-line method** means the method of calculating an amount of depreciation loss for an item of depreciable property by subtracting, in each income year, a constant percentage of the item's cost, to its owner, from the item's adjusted tax value

**straight-line rate** means the rate that a person using the straight-line method applies to an item of depreciable property.

Defined in this Act: acquire, adjusted tax value, amount, depreciable intangible property, depreciable property, depreciation loss, depreciation method, diminishing value method, diminishing value rate, economic rate, estimated residual market value, estimated useful life, fixed life intangible property, improvement, income year, international aircraft, legal life, New Zealand, own, pay, petroleum, petroleum-related depreciable property, plant variety rights, pool, pool method, property, provisional rate, special rate, straight-line method, straight-line rate

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EE 58

## Subpart EF—Taxes and levies

### Contents

- EF 1 Fringe benefit tax
- EF 2 Employer's superannuation contribution tax
- EF 3 Accident compensation levies and premiums
- EF 4 Use of money interest payable by Commissioner
- EF 5 Use of money interest payable by person
- EF 6 Different tax years

---

#### EF 1 Fringe benefit tax

Fringe benefit tax for which a deduction is allowed may be deducted only in the income year in which the relevant fringe

benefits are provided or granted, whether or not the tax actually becomes due and payable in the income year.

Defined in this Act: deduction, fringe benefit tax, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EF 1

## **EF 2 Employer's superannuation contribution tax**

An amount of employer's superannuation contribution tax (ESCT) for which a deduction is allowed may be deducted only in the income year in which the employer's superannuation contributions to which the tax relates are made, whether or not the tax actually becomes due and payable in the income year.

Defined in this Act: deduction, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EF 2

## **EF 3 Accident compensation levies and premiums**

### *Timing of deduction*

- (1) A deduction that an employer or self-employed person is allowed for an Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC) levy or premium is allocated to the income year in which it becomes due and payable, except as provided in subsection (2) or (3).

### *Earlier income year*

- (2) If a deduction for an ACC levy or premium has been allocated to an income year earlier than the income year in which the levy or premium becomes due and payable and, because of the time bar or for another reason, the Commissioner cannot lawfully amend the assessment for the income year, the deduction is allocated to the income year in which it was allowed.

### *Balance dates between 1 October and 6 April*

- (3) If a person's income year ends on a balance date falling between 1 October and 6 April (both dates inclusive), an ACC levy or premium that is due on a date in schedule 3, part A, column H (Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax) is treated as if it were due and payable on the relevant date in schedule 3, part A, column G for the person's corresponding income year.

*References to dates in schedule 3*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), references to the date in schedule 3, part A, columns G and H (which refer to months only and not days) are references to the day in the relevant month that is fixed by the following:
- (a) the definition of **instalment date** in section YA 1 (Definitions); and
  - (b) sections RA 3 (Terminal tax obligations), RC 1(2), and RC 20 to RC 24 (which relate to provisional tax instalments in transitional years).

*Meaning of ACC levy or premium*

- (5) In this section, **ACC levy or premium** means any of the following levies, premiums, or penalties:
- (a) the following levy or premium:
    - (i) a levy to fund the Work Account under section 168 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001; or
    - (ii) an employer's premium to fund the Employers' Account under section 281B of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
  - (b) a Residual Claims levy under—
    - (i) section 193 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001; or
    - (ii) section 304 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
  - (c) the following levy or premium:
    - (i) a levy to fund the Work Account under section 168B or 211 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001; or
    - (ii) a premium to fund the Self-Employed Work Account under section 300 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
  - (d) the following levy or premium:
    - (i) a levy to fund the Earners' Account under section 219(1) of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001; or
    - (ii) a premium to fund the Earners' Account under section 283(1) of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
  - (e) the following levy:

- (i) an Earners' Account Residual levy under section 219(2) of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001; or
- (ii) an Earners' Account levy under section 283(2) of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
- (f) a levy to meet the costs of the Regulator under section 236 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
- (g) a contribution to the Insolvent Insurers Fund under section 246 or 247 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
- (h) a levy or penalty payable to the Non-Compliers Fund under section 263 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
- (i) a base premium under sections 466 to 470 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998.

Defined in this Act: ACC levy or premium, Commissioner, deduction, employer, income year, pay, time bar

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EF 3

#### **EF 4 Use of money interest payable by Commissioner**

##### *Timing of income*

- (1) Income that is interest payable by the Commissioner to a person under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 is allocated to the income year in which the Commissioner pays the interest. This subsection is overridden by subsections (2) and (3).

##### *Interest paid in same year as liability arises*

- (2) If the Commissioner pays the interest in the same tax year as that to which the original assessment relates, the income that is interest is allocated to the following income year.

##### *Effect of amended assessment*

- (3) If the Commissioner amends the person's assessment, income that is interest payable, or overpaid interest repayable, by the Commissioner as a result of the amended assessment is allocated to the income year following the income year in which the Commissioner issues the notice of amended assessment.



*Amended assessment in same year*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), if the Commissioner amends the person's assessment more than once in a tax year, only the last amended assessment is taken into account.

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, income, income year, interest, notice, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EF 4

**EF 5 Use of money interest payable by person***Timing of deduction*

- (1) A deduction for interest payable by a person to the Commissioner under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 is allocated to the income year in which the person's original assessment is made. This subsection is overridden by subsection (2).

*Assessment made in same year as liability arises*

- (2) If the original assessment is made in the same tax year as that to which the income tax liability relates, the deduction is allocated to the following income year.

*Effect of amended assessment*

- (3) If the Commissioner amends the person's assessment, a deduction for interest payable, or overpaid interest repayable, to the Commissioner as a result of the amended assessment is allocated to the income year following the income year in which the Commissioner issues the notice of amended assessment. This subsection does not apply in the circumstances described in subsection (4).

*Terminal amended assessment*

- (4) If the Commissioner amends the person's assessment, a deduction for interest payable, or overpaid interest repayable, to the Commissioner as a result of the amended assessment is allocated to the income year in which the Commissioner issues the notice of amended assessment, in the following circumstances:
- (a) the person dies, goes into liquidation, or otherwise ceases to exist before the income year following that in which the Commissioner issues the notice of amended assessment; and

- (b) the person would have been allowed a deduction for the interest payable or repayable if it had been incurred in the income year in which the Commissioner issues the notice of amended assessment; and
- (c) the person's executor or other representative asks the Commissioner.

*Amended assessment in same year*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4), if the Commissioner amends the person's assessment more than once in a tax year, only the last amended assessment is taken into account.

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, deduction, income tax liability, income year, interest, liquidation, notice, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EF 5

## **EF 6 Different tax years**

Sections EF 4 and EF 5 apply even though the income tax liability giving rise to the obligation to pay interest, and the period for the interest payment, may fall wholly or partly in a different tax year from that in which the obligation to pay interest arises under those sections.

Defined in this Act: income tax liability, interest, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EF 6

## **Subpart EG—Recognition of accounting treatment**

### **Contents**

- EG 1 Election to use balance date used in foreign country
- EG 2 Adjustment for changes to accounting practice
- EG 3 Allocation of income and deductions by portfolio tax rate entity

## **EG 1 Election to use balance date used in foreign country**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person has foreign source income or foreign expenditure that is taken into account in determining the income tax, not merely the withholding tax, payable by them in a foreign country or territory; and

- (b) the foreign source income or foreign expenditure has been included in 1 of their income tax returns in the country or territory; and
- (c) the annual income tax balance date that is relevant for them for the income tax return in the country or territory falls in a period that is an income year for them; and
- (d) if the person did not make an election under this section,—
  - (i) the foreign source income would be allocated to their previous income year; or
  - (ii) the foreign expenditure would be a deduction allocated to the previous income year if the only income of the person were foreign source income to which this section applies.

*Election to allocate*

- (2) If the person has not already included the foreign source income or foreign expenditure in their return of income for the previous tax year, they may choose to allocate the foreign source income or the foreign expenditure to the income year referred to in subsection (1)(c).

*How election made*

- (3) The person makes the election by including the foreign source income or foreign expenditure in their return of income for the income year referred to in subsection (1)(c).

*What election applies to*

- (4) The election applies to all the person's foreign source income and foreign expenditure to which subsection (1) applies, except for—
  - (a) income or expenditure under the financial arrangements rules, unless the Commissioner agrees in writing; or
  - (b) dividends, unless the Commissioner agrees in writing and the person is not a company; or
  - (c) attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) income; or
  - (d) foreign investment fund (FIF) income or income derived from an attributing interest; or
  - (e) in the case of foreign expenditure, foreign expenditure that would be allowed as a deduction if the only income

of the person were income to which paragraphs (a) to (d) apply.

*Timing of income*

- (5) The foreign source income and foreign expenditure to which the election applies is allocated to the income year referred to in subsection (1)(c).

*Election treated as continuing*

- (6) A person who has made an election is treated as making the same election for all later income years, unless—
- (a) the Commissioner agrees in writing to allow the person to revoke the election; or
  - (b) the person's net income for the relevant income year would be more than \$100,000 if their only income in the income year were foreign source income.

*Net income of more than \$100,000*

- (7) If subsection (6)(b) applies,—
- (a) foreign source income and foreign expenditure is allocated to the income year referred to in subsection (1)(c) only if it was derived or incurred in that year; and
  - (b) foreign source income and foreign expenditure to which the election would have applied if subsection (6)(b) had not existed is allocated to the previous income year; and
  - (c) if necessary, the previous tax year's return is amended.

*Factors considered*

- (8) In deciding whether to agree to an election applying to income or expenditure under the financial arrangements rules or dividends, the Commissioner must consider—
- (a) whether the person is likely to incur significant compliance costs if the Commissioner does not agree to the election; and
  - (b) the risk to the revenue if the Commissioner agrees to the election; and
  - (c) any other factors the Commissioner considers relevant.

*Person ceasing to be, or becoming, resident*

- (9) If the person ceases to be, or becomes, resident in New Zealand, this section applies in the same way as for other persons except that—
- (a) it does not apply to income or expenditure that is allocated, other than under this section, to a period when the person is not resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) if it allocates foreign source income derived or foreign expenditure incurred while the person is resident in New Zealand to a period after the person has ceased to be resident in New Zealand,—
    - (i) the foreign source income is assessable income in the income year in which the foreign source income is allocated under this section, despite section BD 1(5)(c) (Income, exempt income, excluded income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, and assessable income); and
    - (ii) the foreign expenditure is allowed as a deduction in the income year to which the foreign expenditure is allocated under this section.

*Some definitions*

- (10) In this section,—

**annual income tax balance date** includes a date that is substantially equivalent to an annual income tax balance date

**foreign expenditure** means expenditure that is incurred in deriving foreign source income

**foreign source income** means income that is not derived from New Zealand and that is not exempt income.

Defined in this Act: annual income tax balance date, assessable income, attributed CFC income, attributing interest, Commissioner, company, deduction, derived from New Zealand, dividend, exempt income, FIF income, financial arrangements rules, foreign expenditure, foreign source income, income, income tax, income year, net income, pay, resident in New Zealand, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EG 1

**EG 2 Adjustment for changes to accounting practice***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year (the **year of change**) when a person changes from—

- (a) a cash accounting method to an accrual accounting method of calculating their income tax liability; or
- (b) an accrual accounting method to a cash accounting method of calculating their income tax liability.

*From cash to accrual accounting method*

- (2) If subsection (1)(a) applies,—
  - (a) an amount owed to the person on the last day of the income year before the year of change is income of the person in the year of change; and
  - (b) an amount owed by the person on the last day of the income year before the year of change is allowed as a deduction in the year of change.

*From accrual to cash accounting method*

- (3) If subsection (1)(b) applies,—
  - (a) an amount equal to the total of all amounts owing by the person in the year of change that have been allowed as a deduction in earlier income years is income of the person in the year of change; and
  - (b) an amount equal to the total of all amounts owing to the person in the year of change that have been treated as income of the person in earlier income years is allowed as a deduction in the year of change.

*Some definitions*

- (4) In this section,—
  - accrual accounting method** means a method of accounting that is regarded as accrual accounting under generally accepted accounting practice
  - cash accounting method** means a method of accounting by which the income tax liability of a person is calculated by reference to cash receipts or outgoings.

Defined in this Act: accrual accounting method, amount, cash accounting method, deduction, generally accepted accounting practice, income, income tax liability, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EG 2

### **EG 3 Allocation of income and deductions by portfolio tax rate entity**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the calculation of a portfolio tax rate entity's liability for income tax for a tax year.

*Allocation shown in accounts*

- (2) Income and deductions of the portfolio tax rate entity are allocated—
- (a) to portfolio allocation periods as—
    - (i) reflected in the entity's valuations of portfolio investor interests, if the entity makes such valuations; or
    - (ii) shown in the entity's financial statements, if subparagraph (i) does not apply:
  - (b) to portfolio investor classes and investors as—
    - (i) reflected in the entity's valuations of portfolio investor interests, if the entity makes such valuations; or
    - (ii) shown in the entity's financial statements, if subparagraph (i) does not apply.

Defined in this Act: deduction, financial statements, income, income tax, investor, portfolio allocation period, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest, portfolio tax rate entity, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EG 3

## **Subpart EH—Income equalisation schemes**

### **Contents**

#### *Introductory provisions*

- EH 1 Income equalisation schemes  
EH 2 Income Equalisation Reserve Account

#### *Main income equalisation scheme*

##### *Application*

- EH 3 Persons to whom main income equalisation scheme applies

##### *Deposits and accounts*

- EH 4 Main deposit  
EH 5 Main income equalisation account

##### *Interest*

- EH 6 Interest on deposits in main income equalisation account

*Deduction*

EH 7 Deduction of deposit

*Refunds: automatic*

EH 8 Refund of excess deposit

EH 9 Income does not include excess deposit

EH 10 Refund at end of 5 years

EH 11 Income when refund given at end of 5 years

*Refunds: on application*

EH 12 Application for refund by person, trustee of estate,  
Official Assignee, or liquidator

EH 13 Refund on request

EH 14 Income when refund given on request

EH 15 Refund for development or recovery

EH 16 Income when refund given for development or recovery

EH 17 Refund on retirement

EH 18 Income when refund given on retirement, and election to  
allocate amount to earlier year

EH 19 Refund on death

EH 20 Income when refund given on death

EH 21 Income when refund given on death, and election to  
allocate amount to earlier year

EH 22 Income when refund given on death, and election to  
allocate amount to later year or years

EH 23 Refund on bankruptcy

EH 24 Income when refund given on bankruptcy

EH 25 Refund on liquidation

EH 26 Income when refund given on liquidation

*Refunds: general provisions*

EH 27 Amendment of assessment

EH 28 Minimum refund

EH 29 Deposits from which refunds come

*Tax credit*

EH 30 When person entitled to tax credit

EH 31 Kind and amount of refund that entitles person to tax  
credit

EH 32 Kind of person entitled to tax credit

EH 33 Amount of tax credit

*Definitions*

EH 34 Meaning of income from forestry

EH 35 Meaning of main maximum deposit

EH 36 Other definitions



*Adverse event income equalisation scheme**Application*

- EH 37 Persons to whom adverse event income equalisation scheme applies

*Deposits and accounts*

- EH 38 Adverse event deposit  
EH 39 Adverse event income equalisation account

*Interest*

- EH 40 Interest on deposits in adverse event income equalisation account

*Deduction*

- EH 41 Deduction of deposit

*Refunds: automatic*

- EH 42 Refund of excess deposit  
EH 43 Income does not include excess deposit

*Refunds: on application*

- EH 44 Application for refund by person, trustee of estate, Official Assignee, or liquidator  
EH 45 Refund on request  
EH 46 Income when refund given on request  
EH 47 Refund on retirement  
EH 48 Income when refund given on retirement, and election to allocate amount to earlier year  
EH 49 Refund on death  
EH 50 Income when refund given on death  
EH 51 Income when refund given on death, and election to allocate amount to earlier year  
EH 52 Income when refund given on death, and election to allocate amount to later year or years  
EH 53 Refund on bankruptcy  
EH 54 Income when refund given on bankruptcy  
EH 55 Refund on liquidation  
EH 56 Income when refund given on liquidation

*Refunds: general provisions*

- EH 57 Amendment of assessment  
EH 58 Minimum refund  
EH 59 Deposits from which refunds come

*Transfers*

- EH 60 Transfer of deposit

*Definitions*

- EH 61 Meaning of adverse event maximum deposit

EH 62 Other definitions

***Thinning operations income equalisation scheme***

*Application*

EH 63 Persons to whom thinning operations income equalisation scheme applies

*Deposits and accounts*

EH 64 Thinning operations deposit

EH 65 Thinning operations income equalisation account

*Interest*

EH 66 Interest on deposits in thinning operations income equalisation account

*Deductions*

EH 67 Deduction of deposit

*Refunds: automatic*

EH 68 Refund of excess deposit

EH 69 Income does not include excess deposit

*Refunds: on application*

EH 70 Application for refund by person or liquidator

EH 71 Refund on request

EH 72 Income when refund given on request

EH 73 Refund for development or recovery

EH 74 Income when refund given for development or recovery

EH 75 Refund on liquidation

EH 76 Income when refund given on liquidation

*Refunds: general provisions, and tax credits*

EH 77 Sections of main income equalisation scheme that apply to thinning operations income equalisation scheme

*Definitions*

EH 78 Meaning of thinning operations maximum deposit

EH 79 Other definitions

---

***Introductory provisions***

**EH 1 Income equalisation schemes**

*Description*

- (1) An income equalisation scheme allows a person to reduce their net income for a tax year by making a deposit with the Commissioner for the corresponding income year.

*Three schemes*

- (2) The 3 income equalisation schemes are—
- (a) the **main income equalisation scheme**, described in sections EH 3 to EH 36;
  - (b) the **adverse event income equalisation scheme**, described in sections EH 37 to EH 62;
  - (c) the **thinning operations income equalisation scheme**, described in sections EH 63 to EH 79.

*Meaning of terms*

- (3) Terms used in the 3 schemes are defined as follows:
- (a) terms used specifically in the main income equalisation scheme are defined in sections EH 34 to EH 36;
  - (b) terms used specifically in the adverse event income equalisation scheme are defined in sections EH 61 and EH 62;
  - (c) terms used specifically in the thinning operations income equalisation scheme are defined in sections EH 78 and EH 79.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation scheme, Commissioner, corresponding income year, deposit, income, main income equalisation scheme, net income, person, tax year, thinning operations income equalisation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 1

**EH 2 Income Equalisation Reserve Account***Account*

- (1) There is a Crown Bank Account called the Income Equalisation Reserve Account that is operated under the Public Finance Act 1989.

*Deposits paid into account*

- (2) Every deposit a person makes with the Commissioner under a scheme referred to in section EH 1(2)—
- (a) is public money; and
  - (b) must be paid into the Income Equalisation Reserve Account.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, deposit, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 2

## *Main income equalisation scheme*

### *Application*

#### **EH 3 Persons to whom main income equalisation scheme applies**

*Meaning of farmer, fisher, and forester for main income equalisation scheme*

- (1) The main income equalisation scheme applies to—
- (a) a **farmer**, which means a person carrying on a farming or agricultural business on land in New Zealand; or
  - (b) a **fisher**, which means a person carrying on a fishing business; or
  - (c) a **forester**, which means a person who—
    - (i) derives income from forestry; and
    - (ii) is not a company, a public authority, a Maori authority, or an unincorporated body.

*Meaning of person for main income equalisation scheme*

- (2) In the main income equalisation scheme, **person** means a farmer, fisher, or forester.

Defined in this Act: business, company, farmer, fisher, fishing business, forester, income from forestry, main income equalisation scheme, Maori authority, New Zealand, person, public authority

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 3

### *Deposits and accounts*

#### **EH 4 Main deposit**

*Deposit for business or forestry*

- (1) A person may make a payment to the Commissioner for entry in their main income equalisation account for an accounting year as follows:
- (a) a farmer may make a payment for the farmer's farming or agricultural business:
  - (b) a fisher may make a payment for the fisher's fishing business:
  - (c) a forester may make a payment for the forester's income from forestry.

*Upper limit of deposit*

- (2) A person must not make, for an accounting year, deposits that in total are more than their main maximum deposit for the tax year.

*Lower limit of deposit*

- (3) A person must not make, for an accounting year, a deposit less than the lesser of—
- (a) \$200; and
  - (b) the difference between—
    - (i) the total of the deposits the person has previously made for the accounting year; and
    - (ii) the person's main maximum deposit for the accounting year.

*Time of making deposit*

- (4) A person makes a deposit for an accounting year by—
- (a) making the deposit during the accounting year; or
  - (b) doing both the following:
    - (i) making the deposit during the specified period for the accounting year; and
    - (ii) at the time of making it, giving the Commissioner notice that the deposit is for the accounting year;or
  - (c) doing both the following:
    - (i) making the deposit within a time that is after the end of the specified period for the accounting year but that is allowed by the Commissioner in a case or class of cases; and
    - (ii) at the time of making it, giving the Commissioner notice that the deposit is for the accounting year.

*Limit on making deposit*

- (5) If a refund has been made to a person for an accounting year under section EH 13 or EH 15, the person may later make a deposit for that accounting year only if the Commissioner is satisfied, before the deposit is made, that all the refund has been used to develop or expand a farmer's business, if the person is a farmer, or a fishing business, if the person is a

fisher, or the means by which a forester derives income from forestry, if the person is a forester.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, business, Commissioner, deposit, farmer, fisher, fishing business, forester, income from forestry, main deposit, main income equalisation account, main maximum deposit, notice, pay, person, specified period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 4

## **EH 5 Main income equalisation account**

### *Person's account*

- (1) The Commissioner must keep a main income equalisation account in the name of every person who makes a deposit with the Commissioner.

### *Deposits in account*

- (2) Every deposit a person makes with the Commissioner must be entered in the person's main income equalisation account.

### *Amounts in accounts*

- (3) The only amounts that may be entered in a person's main income equalisation account are—
  - (a) deposits made by the person with the Commissioner; and
  - (b) interest paid under section EH 6.

### *Amounts not available to others*

- (4) Despite section FC 2 (Transfer at market value), amounts entered in a person's main income equalisation account must not, while they are in the account,—
  - (a) be assigned or charged in any way; or
  - (b) pass by operation of law to, or into the custody or control of, someone else, except when the person is bankrupt or has been put into liquidation; or
  - (c) be assets for the payment of the person's debts or liabilities, except when the person is bankrupt or has been put into liquidation; or
  - (d) be assets for the payment of the debts or liabilities of a dead person's estate.

### *Amounts available only for refunds*

- (5) The only payments that may be made from a person's main income equalisation account are refunds under any of sections

EH 8, EH 10, EH 13, EH 15, EH 17, EH 19, EH 23, and EH 25.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, deposit, interest, liquidation, main income equalisation account, pay, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 5

### *Interest*

#### **EH 6 Interest on deposits in main income equalisation account**

##### *No interest payable*

- (1) No interest is payable on a deposit in a main income equalisation account that is refunded within 1 year of the date of deposit.

##### *Interest payable*

- (2) Interest is payable on every other deposit in a main income equalisation account.

##### *Period*

- (3) Interest is computed with daily rests from the date of acknowledgment of the receipt of the deposit until the date the deposit is refunded.

##### *Date to which accrues*

- (4) Interest on a deposit accrues until the earlier of—  
(a) 31 March in each year; and  
(b) the date the deposit is refunded.

##### *Added to deposit*

- (5) Accrued interest on a deposit is added to the deposit.

##### *Rate*

- (6) The interest rate is 3% a year.

Defined in this Act: deposit, interest, main income equalisation account, pay, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 6

*Deduction***EH 7 Deduction of deposit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person is allowed a deduction under section DQ 1 (Main income equalisation scheme).

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is the lesser of—
- (a) the total of the person's deposits for the accounting year; and
  - (b) their main maximum deposit for the accounting year.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The person is allowed the deduction in the accounting year.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, corresponding income year, deduction, deposit, main maximum deposit, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 7

*Refunds: automatic***EH 8 Refund of excess deposit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person's deposits for an accounting year are more than their main maximum deposit for the accounting year.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund the excess to the person as soon as practicable after the date the deposit ends.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, deposit, main maximum deposit, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 8

**EH 9 Income does not include excess deposit**

A refund under section EH 8 is excluded income under section CX 51 (Income equalisation schemes).

Defined in this Act: excluded income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 9



**EH 10 Refund at end of 5 years**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a deposit is in a person's main income equalisation account at the end of 5 years after the end of the accounting year for which the deposit was made.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund the deposit to the person. Section EH 28 overrides this subsection.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, Commissioner, deposit, main income equalisation account, person, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 10

**EH 11 Income when refund given at end of 5 years**

A refund under section EH 10 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person and is allocated to the income year in which the refund is given.

Defined in this Act: income, income year, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 11

*Refunds: on application*

**EH 12 Application for refund by person, trustee of estate, Official Assignee, or liquidator**

*Who may apply*

- (1) The following may apply to the Commissioner for a refund of some or all of the amount in a person's main income equalisation account:
- (a) the person may apply under section EH 13, EH 15, or EH 17:
  - (b) the trustee of the person's estate may apply under section EH 19:
  - (c) the Official Assignee having charge of the person's estate may apply under section EH 23:
  - (d) the liquidator appointed for the person may apply under section EH 25.

*Application*

- (2) An application for a refund must—
- (a) be in writing; and
  - (b) state the grounds on which it is made; and

- (c) state the amount applied for.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, liquidation, main income equalisation account, person, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 12

### **EH 13 Refund on request**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person wants a refund of some or all of the amount in their main income equalisation account, and none of sections EH 8, EH 10, EH 15, EH 17, EH 19, EH 23, and EH 25 applies.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund to the person the amount applied for, to the extent to which it can be made up of 1 or more deposits that have been in the person's main income equalisation account for at least 1 year before the date the deposit ends. Section EH 28 overrides this subsection.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, deposit, main income equalisation account, person, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 13

### **EH 14 Income when refund given on request**

*Year of income*

- (1) A refund under section EH 13 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person and is allocated to the income year in which the Commissioner receives the application for the refund.

*When year of income may be different*

- (2) However, subsection (3) applies instead of subsection (1) if—
- (a) the Commissioner receives the application for a refund in the specified period for an accounting year or, if the Commissioner allows in a case or class of cases, within a longer period; and
  - (b) the person chooses in the application that the refund is to be income in the accounting year to which the specified period or the longer period relates.

*Different year of income*

- (3) The refund is income, under section CB 27, and is allocated to the income year to which the specified period or the longer period relates.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, Commissioner, income, income year, person, specified period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 14

**EH 15 Refund for development or recovery***Refund for development: application of subsection (2)*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when a person wants a refund of some or all of the amount in their main income equalisation account for either or both of the following purposes:
- (a) to enable them to undertake, immediately after the refund is given, planned development or maintenance work for their farming or agricultural business, fishing business, or forestry operation:
  - (b) to enable them to buy, immediately after the refund is given, livestock for use in their farming business, other than livestock replacing livestock disposed of or lost as a result of a self-assessed adverse event.

*Refund*

- (2) If the Commissioner is satisfied that the person will use the refund for either or both of the purposes, the Commissioner must refund to them the amount applied for, to the extent to which it can be made up of 1 or more deposits that have been in their main income equalisation account for at least 6 months before the date the deposit ends. Section EH 28 overrides this subsection.

*Refund for recovery: application of subsection (4)*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when a person wants a refund of some or all of the amount in their main income equalisation account for 1 or more of the following purposes:
- (a) to enable them to buy, immediately after the refund is given, livestock for use in their farming business to replace livestock disposed of or lost as a result of a self-assessed adverse event:
  - (b) to avoid them suffering serious hardship:

- (c) to do anything else that the Commissioner determines, in a case or class of cases, is a purpose for which a refund should be given.

*Refund*

- (4) If the Commissioner is satisfied that the person will use the refund for 1 or more of the purposes, the Commissioner must refund to them the amount applied for, regardless of the length of time it has been in the account. Section EH 28 overrides this subsection.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, deposit, fishing business, main income equalisation account, person, self-assessed adverse event

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 15

**EH 16 Income when refund given for development or recovery**

*Year of income*

- (1) A refund under section EH 15 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person in the income year in which the Commissioner receives the application for the refund.

*When year of income may be different*

- (2) However, subsection (3) applies instead of subsection (1) if—
- (a) the Commissioner receives the application for a refund in the specified period for an accounting year or, if the Commissioner allows in a case or class of cases, within a longer period; and
  - (b) the person chooses in the application that the refund is to be income in the accounting year to which the specified period or the longer period relates.

*Different year of income*

- (3) The refund is income, under section CB 27, and is allocated to the income year to which the specified period or the longer period relates.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, Commissioner, income, income year, person, specified period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 16

**EH 17 Refund on retirement***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a farmer or a fisher—
  - (a) has a main income equalisation account; and
  - (b) is neither a company nor a trustee; and
  - (c) retires from the farming or agricultural business or the fishing business.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund to the person the amount that, on the date the deposit ends, is in their main income equalisation account, regardless of the length of time it has been in the account. Section EH 28 overrides this subsection.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, Commissioner, company, date the deposit ends, farmer, fisher, fishing business, main income equalisation account, person, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 17

**EH 18 Income when refund given on retirement, and election to allocate amount to earlier year***Year of income*

- (1) A refund under section EH 17 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person in the income year in which they retire.

*When year of income may be different*

- (2) However, subsection (3) applies instead of subsection (1) if—
  - (a) the refund includes a deposit made for an accounting year earlier than the tax year in which the person retires; and
  - (b) the person chooses to allocate some or all of the deposit to the earlier accounting year.

*Different year of income*

- (3) The amount allocated by the person to the earlier accounting year is income, under section CB 27, derived by them in the corresponding income year.

*How election made*

- (4) A person makes an election under this section by giving the Commissioner notice within 1 of the following times:

- (a) the time within which the person is required to file a return of income for the tax year corresponding to the accounting year in which they retire:
- (b) a further time allowed by the Commissioner in a case or class of cases.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, Commissioner, corresponding income year, deposit, income, income year, notice, person, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 18

### **EH 19 Refund on death**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
  - (a) has a main income equalisation account; and
  - (b) dies.

*Refund*

- (2) Despite section FC 2 (Transfer at market value), the Commissioner must refund to the trustee of the person's estate the amount that, on the date the deposit ends, is in the person's main income equalisation account, regardless of the length of time it has been in the account. Section EH 28 overrides this subsection.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, main income equalisation account, person, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 19

### **EH 20 Income when refund given on death**

*Year of income*

- (1) A refund under section EH 19 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person immediately before their death.

*When year of income may be different*

- (2) However, section EH 21 or EH 22 applies instead of subsection (1) if the circumstances described in section EH 21(1) or EH 22(1) apply in the person's case.

Defined in this Act: income, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 20

**EH 21 Income when refund given on death, and election to allocate amount to earlier year***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a refund under section EH 19 includes a deposit made for an accounting year earlier than the accounting year in which the person dies; and
  - (b) the trustee of the person's estate chooses to allocate some or all of the deposit to the earlier accounting year.

*Different year of income*

- (2) The amount allocated by the trustee to the earlier accounting year is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person in the corresponding income year.

*How election made*

- (3) A trustee makes an election under this section by giving the Commissioner notice within 1 of the following times:
- (a) the time within which the trustee is required to file a return of the person's income for the period to the date of the person's death;
  - (b) a further time allowed by the Commissioner in a case or class of cases.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, Commissioner, corresponding income year, deposit, income, notice, person, return of income, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 21

**EH 22 Income when refund given on death, and election to allocate amount to later year or years***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) the trustee of the person's estate does not make an election under section EH 21; and
  - (b) the trustee chooses to allocate some or all of the amount that is in the person's main income equalisation account on the date of the person's death to an accounting year or years after that date.

*Accounting year or years referred to in subsection (1)(b)*

- (2) The accounting year or years referred to in subsection (1)(b) must be within the earlier of—
- (a) the 3 years after the date of the person's death; and
  - (b) the 5 years after the end of the accounting year for which a deposit or a part of a deposit was made, if the amount that the trustee allocates to a later accounting year or years includes the deposit or part of it.

*Allocated amount remains in account*

- (3) An amount allocated by the trustee to a later accounting year remains in the person's main income equalisation account until—
- (a) it is refunded to the trustee in the accounting year to which it is allocated; or
  - (b) it is not refunded because of the application of section EH 28.

*Different year of income*

- (4) An amount allocated by the trustee to a later accounting year is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person in the corresponding accounting year.

*How election made*

- (5) A trustee makes an election under this section by a notice that—
- (a) specifies—
    - (i) each amount allocated to a later accounting year; and
    - (ii) the accounting year to which each amount is allocated; and
  - (b) is given to the Commissioner within 1 of the following times:
    - (i) the time within which the trustee is required to file a return of the person's income for the period to the date of the person's death:



- (ii) a further time allowed by the Commissioner in a case or class of cases.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, Commissioner, corresponding income year, deposit, income, main income equalisation account, notice, person, return of income, trustee, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 22

### **EH 23 Refund on bankruptcy**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) has a main income equalisation account; and
  - (b) is bankrupt.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund to the Official Assignee having charge of the person's estate the amount that, on the date the deposit ends, is in the person's main income equalisation account, regardless of the length of time it has been in the account. Section EH 28 overrides this subsection.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, main income equalisation account, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 23

### **EH 24 Income when refund given on bankruptcy**

A refund under section EH 23 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person immediately before the bankruptcy starts.

Defined in this Act: income, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 24

### **EH 25 Refund on liquidation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) has a main income equalisation account; and
  - (b) is put into liquidation.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund to the liquidator appointed for the person the amount that, on the date the deposit ends, is in the person's main income equalisation account, regardless of

the length of time it has been in the account. Section EH 28 overrides this subsection.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, liquidation, main income equalisation account, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 25

### **EH 26 Income when refund given on liquidation**

A refund under section EH 25 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person immediately before the liquidation starts.

Defined in this Act: income, liquidation, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 26

### *Refunds: general provisions*

### **EH 27 Amendment of assessment**

Despite the time bar, the Commissioner may amend an assessment at any time in order to give effect to section EH 18 or EH 21 or EH 22.

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, time bar

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 27

### **EH 28 Minimum refund**

The Commissioner must not give a refund under any of sections EH 10, EH 13, EH 15, EH 17, EH 19, EH 22(3), EH 23, and EH 25 that is less than the lesser of—

- (a) \$200; and
- (b) the balance in the person's main income equalisation account on the date the deposit ends.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, date the deposit ends, main income equalisation account, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 28

### **EH 29 Deposits from which refunds come**

Each refund a person is given is treated as coming from the total amount of their deposits in the order in which the person made the deposits.

Defined in this Act: amount, deposit, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 29

*Tax credit***EH 30 When person entitled to tax credit**

A person who is given a refund is entitled to a tax credit if—

- (a) the refund is of the kind and amount described in section EH 31; and
- (b) the person is of the kind described in section EH 32.

Defined in this Act: amount, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 30

**EH 31 Kind and amount of refund that entitles person to tax credit***Kind*

- (1) A refund that entitles a person to a tax credit is 1 to which both the following apply:
  - (a) the refund is given under any of sections EH 10, EH 13, EH 15, EH 17, EH 19, EH 22(3), EH 23, and EH 25; and
  - (b) the refund does not come from a deposit made for the accounting year in which the refund is given; if the refund comes in part from a deposit made for the accounting year in which the refund is given and in part from a deposit made for some other accounting year, the refund that entitles the person to a tax credit is the part coming from the deposit for some other accounting year.

*Amount*

- (2) Once a refund qualifies under subsection (1) as a refund that entitles a person to a tax credit, the amount of the refund is the lesser of the following:
  - (a) the amount of the refund given to the person under any of sections EH 10, EH 13, EH 15, EH 17, EH 19, EH 22(3), EH 23, and EH 25; and
  - (b) the total of the amounts by which the person's income was reduced in 1 or more earlier accounting years by subtracting the deposit or deposits or parts of deposits from which the refund comes.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, deposit, income, income tax, person, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 31

**EH 32 Kind of person entitled to tax credit**

A person in the following circumstances is entitled to a tax credit:

- (a) the person's income in the accounting year in question includes a refund of the kind described in section EH 31(1) and of the amount described in section EH 31(2); and
- (b) because of the refund, the person's income tax liability for the tax year corresponding to the accounting year is increased; and
- (c) the amount by which the person's income tax liability for the corresponding tax year is increased because of the refund (the **extra tax**) is more than the total of the amounts by which the person's income tax liability for an earlier tax year or years was decreased because of the subtraction of the deposit or deposits or parts of deposits from which the refund comes (the **tax saving**).

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, deposit, income, income tax, income tax liability, person, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 32

**EH 33 Amount of tax credit**

The amount of a tax credit to which a person is entitled under section EH 30 is the amount by which the extra tax, as described in section EH 32(c), is more than the tax saving, as described in section EH 32(c).

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 33

*Definitions***EH 34 Meaning of income from forestry***Income*

- (1) **Income from forestry** means income derived from either or both of the sales described in subsection (2) in the circumstances described in subsection (3).

*Sales*

- (2) The sales are—
  - (a) the sale of timber;
  - (b) the sale of a right to cut or remove timber.

*Circumstances*

- (3) The circumstances are—
- (a) the income is derived by a person who is the owner of land in New Zealand on which timber is grown, not including a person whose interest in the land is that of a licensee; and
  - (b) the timber the subject of the sale is standing or cut or fallen timber in its natural state grown on the land.

Defined in this Act: income, income from forestry, New Zealand, own, person, timber

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 34

**EH 35 Meaning of main maximum deposit***Meaning*

- (1) **Main maximum deposit** means the maximum deposit that this section says a person may make to their main income equalisation account for an accounting year.

*Meaning of amount*

- (2) In subsections (3) to (5), **amount** means an amount calculated without applying—
- (a) any provision allocating income derived or expenditure incurred to an income year other than the corresponding income year in which the income was in fact derived or the expenditure was in fact incurred; or
  - (b) any provision of any of the income equalisation schemes referred to in section EH 1(2).

*Maximum deposit of farmer*

- (3) The maximum deposit that a farmer may make is—
- (a) the amount determined by an Order in Council made under subsection (6); or
  - (b) if no order is in force, an amount equal to the net income that the farmer would have in the tax year corresponding to the accounting year if—
    - (i) the farmer derived income only from the farming or agricultural business in the accounting year; and
    - (ii) the farmer did not make a payment under section EH 38 for the farming or agricultural business for the accounting year.

*Maximum deposit of fisher*

- (4) The maximum deposit that a fisher may make is an amount equal to the net income that the fisher would have in the tax year corresponding to the accounting year if the fisher derived income only from the fishing business in the accounting year.

*Maximum deposit of forester*

- (5) The maximum deposit that a forester may make is an amount equal to the net income that the forester would have in the tax year corresponding to the accounting year if the forester derived only income from forestry in the accounting year.

*Order in Council relating to farmers*

- (6) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council declaring that the maximum deposit a farmer may make for an accounting year or for every accounting year is—
- (a) an amount calculated in the manner specified in the order; or
  - (b) an unlimited amount.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, business, corresponding income year, deposit, farmer, fisher, fishing business, forester, income, main income equalisation account, main maximum deposit, net income, income year, pay, person, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 35

**EH 36 Other definitions**

In the main income equalisation scheme,—

**date the deposit ends** means—

- (a) the date on which the refund is calculated, when section EH 8 applies;
- (b) the date that is 5 years after the end of the accounting year for which the deposit was made, when section EH 10 applies;
- (c) the date on which the Commissioner receives the application for the refund, when section EH 13 or EH 15 applies;
- (d) the date of the person's retirement, when section EH 17 applies;
- (e) the date of the person's death, when section EH 19 applies;
- (f) the date on which the Commissioner receives notice of the adjudication, when section EH 23 applies;

- (g) the date on which the Commissioner receives notice of the liquidation, when section EH 25 applies

**deposit—**

- (a) means a main deposit; and  
(b) includes, for the purposes of sections EH 6(2) to (4) and EH 10 to EH 33, interest that is added to a main deposit under section EH 6(5)

**fishing business** includes a business of—

- (a) fish farming under a licence issued under the Fresh-water Fish Farming Regulations 1983;  
(b) mussel farming;  
(c) rock oyster farming

**main deposit** means a payment made to the Commissioner under section EH 4(1)

**main income equalisation account**, for a person, means the account that the Commissioner keeps in the person's name under section EH 5

**specified period**, for a person's tax year, means the shorter of—

- (a) the period of 6 months after the end of the accounting year that corresponds to the tax year; and  
(b) the period from the end of the accounting year that corresponds to the tax year to the date 1 month after the date by which the person must, under section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, file their return of income for the accounting year that corresponds to the tax year.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, business, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, deposit, fishing business, interest, liquidation, main deposit, main income equalisation account, main income equalisation scheme, pay, person, return of income, specified period, tax year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 37

## *Adverse event income equalisation scheme*

### *Application*

#### **EH 37 Persons to whom adverse event income equalisation scheme applies**

##### *Person described*

- (1) The adverse event income equalisation scheme applies to a person who, in an accounting year,—
  - (a) carries on a farming or agricultural business on land in New Zealand; and
  - (b) sells livestock and does not replace it because of a self-assessed adverse event.

##### *Meaning of person for adverse event income equalisation scheme*

- (2) In the adverse event income equalisation scheme, **person** means a person described in subsection (1).

Defined in this Act: accounting year, adverse event income equalisation scheme, business, New Zealand, person, self-assessed adverse event

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 38

### *Deposits and accounts*

#### **EH 38 Adverse event deposit**

##### *Deposit for adverse event*

- (1) A person may make a payment to the Commissioner for entry in their adverse event income equalisation account for an accounting year in which, because of a self-assessed adverse event, they sell and do not replace livestock.

##### *Upper limit of deposit*

- (2) A person must not make, for an accounting year, deposits that in total are more than their adverse event maximum deposit for the accounting year.

##### *Lower limit of deposit*

- (3) A person must not make, for an accounting year, a deposit less than the lesser of—
  - (a) \$200; and
  - (b) the difference between the total of all the deposits they have previously made for the accounting year and their



adverse event maximum deposit for the accounting year.

*Time of making deposit*

- (4) A person makes a deposit for an accounting year by—
- (a) making the deposit during the accounting year; or
  - (b) making the deposit during the month after the end of the accounting year.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, adverse event deposit, adverse event income equalisation account, adverse event maximum deposit, Commissioner, deposit, pay, person, self-assessed adverse event

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 39

### **EH 39 Adverse event income equalisation account**

*Person's account*

- (1) The Commissioner must keep an adverse event income equalisation account in the name of every person who makes a deposit with the Commissioner.

*Deposits in accounts*

- (2) Every deposit a person makes with the Commissioner must be entered in their adverse event income equalisation account.

*Amounts in accounts*

- (3) The only amounts that may be entered in a person's adverse event income equalisation account are—
- (a) deposits made by the person with the Commissioner; and
  - (b) interest paid under section EH 40.

*Amounts not available to others*

- (4) Amounts entered in a person's adverse event income equalisation account must not, while they are in the account,—
- (a) be assigned or charged in any way; or
  - (b) pass by operation of law to, or into the custody or control of, someone else, except when the person is bankrupt or has been put into liquidation; or
  - (c) be assets for the payment of the person's debts or liabilities, except when the person is bankrupt or has been put into liquidation; or

- (d) be assets for the payment of the debts or liabilities of a dead person's estate.

*Amounts available only for refunds*

- (5) The only payments that may be made from a person's adverse event income equalisation account are refunds under any of sections EH 42, EH 45, EH 47, EH 49, EH 53, and EH 55.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation account, amount, Commissioner, deposit, interest, liquidation, pay, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 40

*Interest*

**EH 40 Interest on deposits in adverse event income equalisation account**

*Interest payable*

- (1) Interest is payable on every deposit in an adverse event income equalisation account.

*Period*

- (2) Interest is computed with daily rests from the date of acknowledgment of the receipt of the deposit until the date the deposit is refunded.

*Date to which interest accrues*

- (3) Interest on a deposit accrues until the earlier of—  
(a) 31 March in each year; and  
(b) the date the deposit is refunded.

*Added to deposit*

- (4) Accrued interest on a deposit is added to the deposit.

*Rate*

- (5) The interest rate is the rate set in regulations made by the Governor-General from time to time.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation account, deposit, interest, pay, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 41

*Deduction***EH 41 Deduction of deposit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person is allowed a deduction under section DQ 2 (Adverse event income equalisation scheme).

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is the lesser of—
  - (a) the total of their deposits for the accounting year; and
  - (b) their adverse event maximum deposit for the accounting year.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The person is allowed the deduction and it is allocated to the corresponding income year.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, adverse event maximum deposit, amount, corresponding income year, deduction, deposit, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 42

*Refunds: automatic***EH 42 Refund of excess deposit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person's deposits for an accounting year are more than their adverse event maximum deposit for the accounting year.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund the excess to the person as soon as practicable after the date the deposit ends.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, adverse event maximum deposit, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, deposit, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 43

**EH 43 Income does not include excess deposit**

A refund under section EH 42 is excluded income under section CX 51 (Income equalisation schemes).

Defined in this Act: excluded income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 44

*Refunds: on application***EH 44 Application for refund by person, trustee of estate, Official Assignee, or liquidator***Who may apply*

- (1) The following may apply to the Commissioner for a refund of some or all of the amount in a person's adverse event income equalisation account:
  - (a) the person may apply under section EH 45 or EH 47:
  - (b) the trustee of the person's estate may apply under section EH 49:
  - (c) the Official Assignee having charge of the person's estate may apply under section EH 53:
  - (d) the liquidator appointed for the person may apply under section EH 55.

*Application*

- (2) An application for a refund must—
  - (a) be in writing; and
  - (b) state the grounds on which it is made; and
  - (c) state the amount applied for.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation account, amount, Commissioner, liquidation, person, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 45

**EH 45 Refund on request***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person wants a refund of some or all of the amount in the person's adverse event income equalisation account, and none of sections EH 47, EH 49, EH 53, and EH 55 applies.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund to the person the amount applied for.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation account, amount, Commissioner, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 46

**EH 46 Income when refund given on request**

A refund under section EH 45 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person in the income year in which the Commissioner receives the application for the refund.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income, income year, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 47

**EH 47 Refund on retirement**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) has an adverse event income equalisation account; and
  - (b) is neither a company nor a trustee; and
  - (c) retires from the farming or agricultural business.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund to the person the amount that, on the date the deposit ends, is in their adverse event income equalisation account.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation account, amount, business, Commissioner, company, date the deposit ends, person, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 48

**EH 48 Income when refund given on retirement, and election to allocate amount to earlier year**

*Year of income*

- (1) A refund under section EH 47 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person in the income year in which they retire.

*When year of income may be different*

- (2) However, subsection (3) applies instead of subsection (1) if—
- (a) the refund includes a deposit made for an accounting year earlier than the tax year in which the person retires; and
  - (b) the person chooses to allocate some or all of the deposit to the earlier accounting year.

*Different year of income*

- (3) The amount allocated by the person to the earlier accounting year is income, under section CB 27, derived by them in the corresponding income year.

*How election made*

- (4) A person makes an election under this section by giving the Commissioner notice within 1 of the following times:
- (a) the time within which the person is required to file a return of income for the tax year corresponding to the accounting year in which they retire:
  - (b) a further time allowed by the Commissioner in a case or class of cases.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, Commissioner, corresponding income year, deposit, income, notice, person, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 49

**EH 49 Refund on death***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) has an adverse event income equalisation account; and
  - (b) dies.

*Refund*

- (2) Despite section FC 2 (Transfer at market value), the Commissioner must refund to the trustee of the person's estate the amount that, on the date the deposit ends, is in the person's adverse event income equalisation account.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation account, amount, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, person, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 50

**EH 50 Income when refund given on death***Year of income*

- (1) A refund under section EH 49 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person immediately before their death.

*When year of income may be different*

- (2) However, section EH 51 or EH 52 applies instead of subsection (1) if the circumstances described in section EH 51(1) or EH 52(1) apply in the person's case.

Defined in this Act: income, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 51

**EH 51 Income when refund given on death, and election to allocate amount to earlier year***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a refund under section EH 49 includes a deposit made for an accounting year earlier than the accounting year in which the person dies; and
  - (b) the trustee of the person's estate chooses to allocate some or all of the deposit to the earlier accounting year.

*Different year of income*

- (2) The amount allocated by the trustee to the earlier accounting year is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person in the corresponding income year.

*How election made*

- (3) A trustee makes an election under this section by giving the Commissioner notice within 1 of the following times:
- (a) the time within which the trustee is required to file a return of the person's income for the period to the date of the person's death:
  - (b) a further time allowed by the Commissioner in a case or class of cases.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, Commissioner, corresponding income year, deposit, income, notice, person, return, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 52

**EH 52 Income when refund given on death, and election to allocate amount to later year or years***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—

- (a) the trustee does not make an election under section EH 51; and
- (b) the trustee chooses to allocate some or all of the amount that is in the person's adverse event income equalisation account on the date of the person's death to an accounting year or years after that date.

*Accounting year or years for purposes of subsection (1)(b)*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), the accounting year or years must be within the earlier of—
  - (a) the 3 years after the date of the person's death; and
  - (b) the 5 years after the end of the accounting year for which a deposit or a part of a deposit was made, if the amount that the trustee allocates to a later year or years includes the deposit or part of it.

*Amount allocated remains in account*

- (3) An amount allocated by the trustee to a later accounting year remains in the person's adverse event income equalisation account until it is refunded to the trustee in the accounting year to which it is allocated.

*Different year of income*

- (4) An amount allocated by the trustee to a later accounting year is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person in the corresponding income year.

*How election made*

- (5) A trustee makes an election under this section by a notice that—
  - (a) specifies—
    - (i) each amount allocated to a later accounting year; and
    - (ii) the accounting year to which each amount is allocated; and
  - (b) is given to the Commissioner within 1 of the following times:
    - (i) the time within which the trustee is required to file a return of the person's income for the period to the date of the person's death:



- (ii) a further time allowed by the Commissioner in a case or class of cases.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, adverse event income equalisation account, amount, Commissioner, corresponding income year, deposit, income, notice, person, return, trustee, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 53

### **EH 53 Refund on bankruptcy**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) has an adverse event income equalisation account; and
  - (b) is bankrupt.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund to the Official Assignee having charge of the person's estate the amount that, on the date the deposit ends, is in the person's adverse event income equalisation account.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation account, amount, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 54

### **EH 54 Income when refund given on bankruptcy**

A refund under section EH 53 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person immediately before the bankruptcy starts.

Defined in this Act: income, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 55

### **EH 55 Refund on liquidation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) has an adverse event income equalisation account; and
  - (b) is put into liquidation.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund to the liquidator appointed for the person the amount that, on the date the deposit ends, is in the person's adverse event income equalisation account.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation account, amount, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, liquidation, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 56

**EH 56 Income when refund given on liquidation**

A refund under section EH 55 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person immediately before the liquidation starts.

Defined in this Act: income, liquidation, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 57

*Refunds: general provisions***EH 57 Amendment of assessment**

Despite the time bar, the Commissioner may amend an assessment at any time in order to give effect to any of sections EH 48, EH 51, and EH 52.

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, time bar

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 58

**EH 58 Minimum refund**

The Commissioner must not give a refund under any of sections EH 45, EH 47, EH 49, EH 53, and EH 55 that is less than the lesser of—

- (a) \$200; and
- (b) the balance in the person's adverse event income equalisation account on the date the deposit ends.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation account, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 59

**EH 59 Deposits from which refunds come**

Each refund a person is given is treated as coming from the total amount of their deposits in the order in which they made the deposits.

Defined in this Act: amount, deposit, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 60

*Transfers***EH 60 Transfer of deposit***Transfer from adverse event to main income equalisation account*

- (1) A deposit that is in a person's adverse event income equalisation account on the day 1 year after the date on which the deposit was made must be transferred to their main income equalisation account as soon as practicable.

*Date of deposit in main income equalisation account*

- (2) The date on which a transferred deposit is treated as having been deposited in the person's main income equalisation account is as follows:
- (a) the date on which it was transferred, for the purpose of computing interest payable under section EH 6:
  - (b) the date on which it was deposited in the adverse event income equalisation account, for any other purpose.

*No deduction*

- (3) A transferred deposit is not an amount for which a deduction is allowed under section DQ 1 (Main income equalisation scheme).

*Ceasing of deposit in adverse event income equalisation account*

- (4) A transferred deposit ceases to be a deposit in the person's adverse event income equalisation account.

Defined in this Act: adverse event income equalisation account, amount, deduction, deposit, interest, main income equalisation account, pay, person, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 61

*Definitions***EH 61 Meaning of adverse event maximum deposit***Meaning*

- (1) **Adverse event maximum deposit** means the maximum deposit that this section says a person may make to their adverse event income equalisation account for an accounting year.

*Maximum deposit*

- (2) The maximum deposit a person may make is an amount equal to the net income that the person would have in the tax year corresponding to the accounting year if, because of the self-assessed adverse event,—
- (a) the only income derived by the person in the accounting year were income from their selling the livestock; and
  - (b) the only amount for which the person was allowed a deduction in the accounting year were the cost of the livestock sold.

*Cost of livestock sold: matters excluded*

- (3) The cost of the livestock sold is an amount determined under subsection (4) or (5)—
- (a) without applying any provision allocating income derived or expenditure incurred to an income year other than the income year in which the income was in fact derived or the expenditure was in fact incurred; and
  - (b) applying sections DQ 1 (Main income equalisation scheme), EH 7 to EH 33, and FB 15 to FB 17 (which relate to livestock).

*Cost of livestock sold: person having livestock of class sold at end of previous accounting year*

- (4) This subsection applies when, at the end of the accounting year before the accounting year in which the livestock is sold, the person had livestock of the class that is sold in which the livestock would, if unsold, have been included at the end of the accounting year in which it is sold. Under this subsection, the cost of livestock sold is determined using the previous accounting year's closing value for the class of livestock in which the livestock sold would have been included.

*Cost of livestock sold: other cases*

- (5) This subsection applies when subsection (4) does not. Under this subsection, the cost of livestock sold is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{number at start} \times \text{value} + \text{number bought} \times \text{price}}{\text{number at start} + \text{number bought}}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula,—
- (a) **number at start** is the number of livestock of the class sold that the person has at the start of the accounting year in which the livestock is sold:
  - (b) **number bought** is the number of livestock of the class sold that the person buys in the accounting year in which the livestock is sold, before the sale:
  - (c) **price** is the average purchase price of the number bought:
  - (d) **value** is the opening value of the number at the start, determined without applying section EC 16(2) (Valuation under herd scheme).

Defined in this Act: accounting year, adverse event income equalisation account, adverse event maximum deposit, amount, corresponding income year, deduction, deposit, income, net income, person, self-assessed adverse event, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 62

**EH 62 Other definitions**

In the adverse event income equalisation scheme,—

**adverse event deposit** means a payment made to the Commissioner under section EH 38(1)

**adverse event income equalisation account**, for a person, means the account that the Commissioner keeps in the person's name under section EH 39

**date the deposit ends** means—

- (a) the date on which the refund is calculated, when section EH 42 applies:
- (b) the date on which the Commissioner receives the applications for the refund, when section EH 45 applies:
- (c) the date of the person's retirement, when section EH 47 applies:
- (d) the date of the person's death, when section EH 49 applies:
- (e) the date on which the Commissioner receives notice of the adjudication, when section EH 53 applies:
- (f) the date on which the Commissioner receives notice of the liquidation, when section EH 55 applies:
- (g) the date on which the Commissioner transfers the deposit, when section EH 60(1) applies

**deposit—**

- (a) means an adverse event deposit; and
- (b) includes, for the purposes of sections EH 40(2) and (3) and EH 44 to EH 60, interest that is added to an adverse event deposit under section EH 40(4)

**specified period**, for a person's tax year, means the shorter of—

- (a) the period of 6 months after the end of the accounting year that corresponds to the tax year; and
- (b) the period from the end of the accounting year that corresponds to the tax year to the date 1 month after the date by which the person must, under section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, file their return of income for the accounting year that corresponds to the tax year.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, adverse event deposit, adverse event income equalisation account, adverse event income equalisation scheme, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, deposit, interest, liquidation, pay, person, return of income, specified period, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 64

***Thinning operations income equalisation scheme****Application***EH 63 Persons to whom thinning operations income equalisation scheme applies***Person described*

- (1) The thinning operations income equalisation scheme applies to a company that, in an accounting year,—
  - (a) carries on a forestry business on land in New Zealand; and
  - (b) derives income from carrying out thinning operations on the land.

*Meaning of person for thinning operations income equalisation scheme*

- (2) In the thinning operations income equalisation scheme, **person** means a person described in subsection (1).

Defined in this Act: accounting year, business, company, income, New Zealand, person, thinning operations, thinning operations income equalisation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 65

*Deposits and accounts***EH 64 Thinning operations deposit***Deposit for thinning operations*

- (1) A person may make a payment to the Commissioner for entry in their thinning operations income equalisation account for an accounting year in which they derive income from carrying out thinning operations.

*Upper limit of deposit*

- (2) A person must not make, for an accounting year, deposits that in total are more than their thinning operations maximum deposit for the accounting year.

*Lower limit of deposit*

- (3) A person must not make, for an accounting year, a deposit that is less than the lesser of—
- (a) \$200; and
  - (b) the difference between the total of all the deposits the person has previously made for the accounting year and their thinning operations maximum deposit for the accounting year.

*Time of making deposit*

- (4) A person makes a deposit for an accounting year by—
- (a) making the deposit during the accounting year; or
  - (b) doing both the following:
    - (i) making the deposit during the specified period for the accounting year; and
    - (ii) at the time of making it, giving the Commissioner notice that the deposit is for the accounting year; or
  - (c) doing both the following:
    - (i) making the deposit within a time that is after the end of the specified period for the accounting year but that is allowed by the Commissioner in a case or class of cases; and
    - (ii) at the time of making it, giving the Commissioner notice that the deposit is for the accounting year.

*Limit on making deposit*

- (5) If a refund has been made to a person for an accounting year under section EH 71 or EH 73, the person may later make a deposit for the accounting year only if the Commissioner is satisfied, before the deposit is made, that all the refund has been used to expand or develop the person's business.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, business, Commissioner, deposit, income, notice, pay, person, specified period, thinning operations, thinning operations deposit, thinning operations income equalisation account, thinning operations maximum deposit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 66

**EH 65 Thinning operations income equalisation account***Person's account*

- (1) The Commissioner must keep a thinning operations income equalisation account in the name of every person that makes a deposit with the Commissioner.

*Deposits in accounts*

- (2) Every deposit a person makes with the Commissioner must be entered in their thinning operations income equalisation account.

*Amounts in accounts*

- (3) The only amounts that may be entered in a person's thinning operations income equalisation account are—
- (a) deposits made by the person with the Commissioner; and
  - (b) interest paid under section EH 66.

*Amounts not available to others*

- (4) Despite section FC 2 (Transfer at market value), amounts entered in a person's thinning operations income equalisation account must not, while they are in the account,—
- (a) be assigned or charged in any way; or
  - (b) pass by operation of law to, or into the custody or control of, someone else, except when the person has been put into liquidation; or
  - (c) be assets for the payment of the person's debts or liabilities, except when the person has been put into liquidation.



*Amounts available only for refunds*

- (5) The only payments that may be made from a person's thinning operations income equalisation account are refunds under any of sections EH 68, EH 71, EH 73, and EH 75.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, deposit, interest, liquidation, pay, person, thinning operations income equalisation account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 67

*Interest***EH 66 Interest on deposits in thinning operations income equalisation account***No interest payable*

- (1) No interest is payable on a deposit in a thinning operations income equalisation account that is refunded within 1 year of the date of deposit.

*Interest payable*

- (2) Interest is payable on every other deposit in a thinning operations income equalisation account.

*Period*

- (3) Interest is computed with daily rests from the date of acknowledgment of the receipt of the deposit until the date the deposit is refunded.

*Date to which interest accrues*

- (4) Interest on a deposit accrues until the earlier of—  
(a) 31 March in each year; and  
(b) the date the deposit is refunded.

*Added to deposit*

- (5) Accrued interest on a deposit is added to the deposit.

*Rate*

- (6) The interest rate is 3% a year.

Defined in this Act: deposit, interest, pay, thinning operations income equalisation account, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 68

*Deductions***EH 67 Deduction of deposit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person is allowed a deduction under section DQ 3 (Thinning operations income equalisation scheme).

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is the lesser of—
  - (a) the total of the person's deposits for the accounting year; and
  - (b) their thinning operations maximum deposit for the accounting year.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The person is allowed the deduction in the accounting year.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, deduction, deposit, person, thinning operations maximum deposit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 69

*Refunds: automatic***EH 68 Refund of excess deposit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person's deposits for an accounting year are more than their thinning operations maximum deposit for the accounting year.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund the excess to the person as soon as practicable after the date the deposit ends.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, deposit, person, thinning operations maximum deposit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 70

**EH 69 Income does not include excess deposit**

A refund under section EH 68 is excluded income under section CX 51 (Income equalisation schemes).

Defined in this Act: excluded income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 71

*Refunds: on application***EH 70 Application for refund by person or liquidator***Who may apply*

- (1) The following may apply to the Commissioner for a refund of some or all of the amount in a person's thinning operations income equalisation account:
  - (a) the person may apply under section EH 71 or EH 73:
  - (b) the liquidator appointed for the person may apply under section EH 75.

*Application*

- (2) An application for a refund must—
  - (a) be in writing; and
  - (b) state the grounds on which it is made; and
  - (c) state the amount applied for.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, liquidation, person, thinning operations income equalisation account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 72

**EH 71 Refund on request***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person wants a refund of some or all of the amount in the person's thinning operations income equalisation account, and neither section EH 73 nor EH 75 applies.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund to the person the amount applied for, to the extent to which it can be made up of 1 or more deposits that have been in the person's thinning operations income equalisation account for at least 1 year before the date the deposit ends.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, deposit, person, thinning operations income equalisation account, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 73

**EH 72 Income when refund given on request***Year of income*

- (1) A refund under section EH 71 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person in the

income year in which the Commissioner receives the application for the refund.

*When year of income may be different*

- (2) However, subsection (3) applies instead of subsection (1) if—
- (a) the Commissioner receives the application for a refund in the specified period for an accounting year or, if the Commissioner allows in a case or class of cases, within a longer period; and
  - (b) the person chooses in the application that the refund is to be income in the accounting year to which the specified period or the longer period relates.

*Different year of income*

- (3) The refund is income under section CB 27 in the corresponding income year to which the specified period or the longer period relates.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, Commissioner, corresponding income year, income, income year, person, specified period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 74

### **EH 73 Refund for development or recovery**

*Refund for development: application of subsection (2)*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when a person wants a refund of some or all of the amount in their thinning operations income equalisation account for the purpose of enabling them to undertake, immediately after the refund is given, planned development or maintenance work for their forestry business.

*Refund*

- (2) If the Commissioner is satisfied that the person will use the refund for the purpose, the Commissioner must refund to them the amount applied for, to the extent to which it can be made up of 1 or more deposits that have been in the person's thinning operations income equalisation account for at least 6 months before the date the deposit ends.

*Refund for recovery: application of subsection (4)*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when a person wants a refund of some or all of the amount in their thinning operations income equalisation account for either or both of the following purposes:

- (a) to avoid them suffering serious hardship:
- (b) to do anything else that the Commissioner determines, in a case or class of cases, is a purpose for which a refund should be given.

*Refund*

- (4) If the Commissioner is satisfied that the person will use the refund for either or both of the purposes, the Commissioner must refund to them the amount applied for, regardless of the length of time it has been in the account.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, deposit, person, thinning operations income equalisation account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 75

**EH 74 Income when refund given for development or recovery**

*Year of income*

- (1) A refund under section EH 73 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person in the income year in which the Commissioner receives the application for the refund.

*When year of income may be different*

- (2) However, subsection (3) applies instead of subsection (1) if—
  - (a) the Commissioner receives the application for a refund in the specified period for an accounting year or, if the Commissioner allows in a case or class of cases, within a longer period; and
  - (b) the person chooses in the application that the refund is to be income in the accounting year to which the specified period or the longer period relates.

*Different year of income*

- (3) The refund is income under section CB 27 derived in the corresponding income year to which the specified period or the longer period relates.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, Commissioner, corresponding income year, income, income year, person, specified period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 76

**EH 75 Refund on liquidation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) has a thinning operations income equalisation account; and
  - (b) is put into liquidation.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund to the liquidator appointed for the person the amount that, on the date the deposit ends, is in the person's thinning operations income equalisation account on the date, regardless of the length of time it has been in the account.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, date the deposit ends, liquidation, person, thinning operations income equalisation account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 77

**EH 76 Income when refund given on liquidation**

A refund under section EH 75 is income, under section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes), derived by the person immediately before the liquidation starts.

Defined in this Act: income, liquidation, person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 78

*Refunds: general provisions, and tax credits*

**EH 77 Sections of main income equalisation scheme that apply to thinning operations income equalisation scheme**

Sections EH 28 to EH 33 apply, with the necessary amendments, to the thinning operations income equalisation scheme.

Defined in this Act: main income equalisation scheme, thinning operations income equalisation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 79

*Definitions*

**EH 78 Meaning of thinning operations maximum deposit**

*Meaning*

- (1) **Thinning operations maximum deposit** means the maximum deposit that this section says a person may make to their

thinning operations income equalisation account for a tax year.

*Maximum deposit*

- (2) The maximum deposit that a person may make is an amount equal to the income derived by them during the accounting year from carrying out thinning operations on the land on which they carry on their forestry business.

*Meaning of amount*

- (3) In subsection (2), **amount** means an amount calculated without applying—
- (a) any provision allocating income derived or expenditure incurred to an income year other than the income year in which the income was in fact derived or the expenditure was in fact incurred:
  - (b) any provision of any of the income equalisation schemes referred to in section EH 1(2).

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, business, deposit, income, income year, person, thinning operations, thinning operations income equalisation account, thinning operations maximum deposit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 80

## **EH 79 Other definitions**

In the thinning operations income equalisation scheme,—

**date the deposit ends** means—

- (a) the date on which the refund is calculated, when section EH 68 applies:
- (b) the date on which the Commissioner receives the application for the refund, when section EH 71 or EH 73 applies:
- (c) the date on which the Commissioner receives notice of the liquidation, when section EH 75 applies

**deposit**—

- (a) means a thinning operations deposit; and
- (b) includes, for the purposes of sections EH 66(2) to (4) and EH 70 to EH 77, interest that is added to a thinning operations deposit under section EH 66(5)

**specified period**, for a person's tax year, means the shorter of—

- (a) the period of 6 months after the end of the accounting year that corresponds to the tax year; and

- (b) the period from the end of the accounting year that corresponds to the tax year to the date 1 month after the date by which the person must, under section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, file their return of income for the accounting year that corresponds to the tax year

**thinning operations** means operations in which some trees in an immature stand of trees are felled for the purpose of improving the growth and form of the remaining trees and not for the purpose of permanently breaking the canopy

**thinning operations deposit** means a payment made to the Commissioner under section EH 64(1)

**thinning operations income equalisation account**, for a person, means the account that the Commissioner keeps in the person's name under section EH 65.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, date the deposit ends, interest, liquidation, pay, person, return of income, specified period, tax year, thinning operations, thinning operations deposit, thinning operations income equalisation account, thinning operations income equalisation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EH 81

## Subpart EI—Spreading of specific income

### Contents

#### *Farming and forestry*

- EI 1 Spreading backward of income from timber

#### *Inflation-indexed instruments*

- EI 2 Interest from inflation-indexed instruments

#### *Intellectual property*

- EI 3 Assigning or granting copyright  
EI 4 Spreading income from patent rights

#### *Land*

- EI 5 Amount paid to lessor for non-compliance with covenant for repair  
EI 6 Amount paid for non-compliance: when lessor ceases to own land  
EI 7 Leases: income derived in anticipation  
EI 8 Disposal of land to the Crown

#### *Shareholder-employees*

- EI 9 Matching rule for employment income of shareholder-employee



### *Farming and forestry*

#### **EI 1 Spreading backward of income from timber**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person derives income under section CB 24 (Disposal of timber or right to take timber) or CB 25 (Disposal of land with standing timber).

##### *Timing of income*

- (2) The person may allocate the income between the income year in which they derive it and any 1 or more of the previous 3 income years.

##### *Application*

- (3) A person who wants to make an allocation under subsection (2) must apply in writing to the Commissioner no later than 1 year after the end of the income year in which they derive the income.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income, income year, timber, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EI 1

### *Inflation-indexed instruments*

#### **EI 2 Interest from inflation-indexed instruments**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) an amount of money lent is outstanding at the end of the lender's current income year; and
  - (b) an amount is payable to the lender for the money lent, in a future income year of the lender; and
  - (c) the amount payable is determined by a fixed relationship to 1 or more indices of general price inflation in New Zealand; and
  - (d) the amount payable that has accrued at the end of the lender's current income year differs from any amount payable that had accrued—
    - (i) at the time the money was lent, if it was lent during the lender's current income year; or

- (ii) at the end of the lender's previous income year, if it was lent before the lender's current income year.

*Increase treated as credited*

- (2) If the difference is an increase, the increase is treated as having been credited in account and capitalised by the borrower for the benefit of the lender on—
  - (a) the day following the day on which the level of the relevant index at the end of the lender's current income year becomes public knowledge; or
  - (b) if the level of the relevant index is not calculated for the end of the lender's current income year, the last date before the end of the income year for which the level is calculated.

This subsection is overridden by subsection (3).

*Increase not treated as credited*

- (3) An increase is not treated as having been credited to the extent to which—
  - (a) the money lent has been repaid;
  - (b) an amount on account of the increase has already been paid to the lender;
  - (c) the increase represents a recovery of a decrease in the amount payable over an earlier income year of the lender.

Defined in this Act: amount, income year, interest, money lent, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EI 2

### *Intellectual property*

#### **EI 3 Assigning or granting copyright**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
  - (a) is the author of a literary, dramatic, musical, or artistic work; and
  - (b) made the work over a period of more than 1 year; and
  - (c) receives consideration from—
    - (i) assigning some or all of the copyright in the work; or

- (ii) granting an interest in the copyright by licence.

*Timing of income: lump sum payment*

- (2) If some or all of the consideration is a lump sum payment that would be income in 1 tax year, the person may allocate the income equally between the income year in which they receive it and—
  - (a) the income year before that income year, if they made the work over a period of 2 years or less; or
  - (b) the 2 income years before that income year, if they made the work over a period of more than 2 years.

*Timing of income: other payments*

- (3) If some or all of the consideration is not a lump sum payment, would be income in 1 tax year, and is received by the person within 2 years after the first publication of the work, the person may allocate the income equally between the income year in which they receive it and the previous income year.

*Self-publication*

- (4) Subsection (3) applies to income that the person derives from being the publisher of their work.

*Application*

- (5) The following provisions apply to an allocation for the purposes of subsections (2) and (3):
  - (a) for an allocation under subsection (2), the person must apply in writing to the Commissioner no later than 6 years after the end of the income year in which they receive the payment; and
  - (b) for an allocation under subsection (3), the person must apply in writing to the Commissioner no later than 8 years after the first publication of the work.

*Some definitions*

- (6) In this section,—
  - author** includes a joint author
  - first publication** means the first occasion on which the work or a reproduction of it is published, performed, or exhibited

**lump sum payment** includes an advance on account of royalties.

Defined in this Act: author, Commissioner, first publication, income, income year, lump sum payment, pay, royalty, tax year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EI 3

#### **EI 4 Spreading income from patent rights**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person derives income under section CB 30 (Sale of patent applications or patent rights).

*Timing of income*

- (2) The person may allocate the income equally between the income year in which they derive it and the following 2 income years.

Defined in this Act: income, income year, patent right

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EI 3B

### ***Land***

#### **EI 5 Amount paid to lessor for non-compliance with covenant for repair**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a lessor receives an amount of income under section CC 2 (Non-compliance with covenant for repair).

*Timing of income: if election made*

- (2) The lessor may choose to allocate the income between the income year in which they receive the amount and any 1 or more of the following 4 income years.

*Timing of income: if election not made*

- (3) Any part of the amount that the lessor does not allocate as described in subsection (2) is allocated to the fourth income year following the income year in which they receive the amount.

*Notice*

- (4) The following provisions apply to an allocation for the purposes of subsection (2):
- (a) the lessor must give a notice to the Commissioner that specifies how the income has been allocated; and
  - (b) the lessor must give the notice within the time required to file a return of income for the income year to which the income is allocated or within a longer time if the Commissioner agrees; and
  - (c) the lessor must not revoke the election.

*Relationship with sections CC 2 and EI 6*

- (5) This section overrides section CC 2(2) and is overridden by section EI 6.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, income, income year, notice, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EI 4

**EI 6 Amount paid for non-compliance: when lessor ceases to own land***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a lessor—
- (a) allocates income under section EI 5 to more than 1 income year; and
  - (b) ceases to own the land to which the income relates before the end of the third tax year following the tax year in which they receive the income.

*Timing of income*

- (2) If the lessor has not allocated a part of the income, the part is allocated to the income year in which the lessor ceases to own the land.

*Ownership of part of land ceasing*

- (3) If the lessor ceases to own part of the land to which the income relates,—
- (a) this section applies to the part of the land that the lessor ceases to own; and

- (b) section EI 5 applies to the part of the land that the lessor continues to own.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income year, own, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EI 5

## **EI 7 Leases: income derived in anticipation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person derives, in a tax year, income in anticipation from fines, premiums, a payment of goodwill on the grant of a lease, or in another similar way.

*Timing of income*

- (2) The Commissioner may allocate the income between the income year in which the person derives it and any 5 later income years.

*Notice*

- (3) The following provisions apply to an allocation for the purposes of subsection (2):
- (a) the person must give a notice to the Commissioner requesting the Commissioner to make the allocation:
  - (b) the person must give the notice in the tax year following the tax year to which the income year of derivation corresponds:
  - (c) the Commissioner may cancel the allocation at any time.

*Cancellation of allocation*

- (4) If the Commissioner cancels the allocation, the income allocated to the income year in which the cancellation occurs and to future income years is allocated to the income year before the income year in which the cancellation occurs.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income, income year, lease, notice, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EI 6

## **EI 8 Disposal of land to the Crown**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person derives income from disposing of any of their land to the Crown.

*Timing of income*

- (2) The person may choose to allocate the income between the income year in which they derive it and any 3 later income years.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) If the person allocates income to 2 or more income years, they must allocate part of any deduction allowed for the cost of the land to the same income years. The part must bear the same proportion to the total deduction as the allocated income bears to the total amount of income.

*Application*

- (4) The following provisions apply to an allocation for the purposes of subsection (2):
- (a) the person, or another person for them, must make a written application to the Commissioner:
  - (b) the application must be made within 1 year after the end of the tax year in which the person derives the income or within a longer time if the Commissioner agrees:
  - (c) the person must arrange to meet all income tax liabilities relating to the income:
  - (d) the Commissioner may cancel the allocation at any time.

*Cancellation of allocation*

- (5) If the Commissioner cancels the allocation,—
- (a) the whole of the income or deduction, as applicable, is allocated to the income year before the income year in which the cancellation occurs:
  - (b) the cancellation does not affect income or a deduction that has been allocated to an earlier income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, deduction, income, income tax liability, income year, tax year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EI 7

### *Shareholder-employees*

#### **EI 9 Matching rule for employment income of shareholder-employee**

##### *Matching if company allowed deduction*

- (1) If a company is allowed a deduction for expenditure on employment income that is paid or is payable to a shareholder-employee under section CE 1 (Amounts derived in connection with employment), the income is allocated in the way set out in subsections (2) and (3).

##### *Allocation to deduction year unless unexpired*

- (2) The income is allocated to the income year to which the deduction allowed to the company is allocated, except for an amount equal to any unexpired portion for the income year of the company's expenditure under section EA 4 (Deferred payment of employment income).

##### *Allocation when no longer treated as unexpired*

- (3) The remaining income is allocated to the income year or years in which the corresponding amount of the company's expenditure on the income is no longer treated as an unexpired portion.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, deduction, employment income, income year, pay, shareholder-employee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EI 8

### Subpart EJ—Spreading of specific expenditure

#### **Contents**

##### *Farming and forestry*

- EJ 1 Spreading backward of deductions for costs of timber  
 EJ 2 Spreading forward of deductions for repairs to fishing boats  
 EJ 3 Spreading forward of fertiliser expenditure

##### *Films*

- EJ 4 Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in feature films  
 EJ 5 Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in films other than feature films  
 EJ 6 Certification of New Zealand films



- EJ 7 Film production expenditure for New Zealand films  
 EJ 8 Film production expenditure for films other than  
 New Zealand films  
 EJ 9 Avoidance arrangements

*Leases*

- EJ 10 Personal property lease payments  
 EJ 11 Amount paid by lessee for non-compliance with cove-  
 nant for repair

*Petroleum mining*

- EJ 12 Petroleum development expenditure  
 EJ 13 Relinquishing petroleum mining permit  
 EJ 14 Spreading deduction backwards  
 EJ 15 Disposal of petroleum mining asset  
 EJ 16 Disposal of petroleum mining asset to associate  
 EJ 17 Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset  
 EJ 18 Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand

*Definitions*

- EJ 19 Meaning of offshore development  
 EJ 20 Meaning of onshore development

*Superannuation contributions*

- EJ 21 Contributions to employees' superannuation schemes

*Research, development, and resulting market  
 development*

- EJ 22 Deductions for market development: product of research,  
 development  
 EJ 23 Allocation of deductions for research, development, and  
 resulting market development

*Farming and forestry*

**EJ 1 Spreading backward of deductions for costs of timber**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person derives income under section CB 24 (Disposal of timber or right to take timber) or CB 25 (Disposal of land with standing timber).

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The person must allocate every amount allowed as a deduction for a cost of timber to the income years to which the income is allocated under section EI 1 (Spreading backward

of income from timber), and in the same proportions as it is allocated.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 1

## **EJ 2 Spreading forward of deductions for repairs to fishing boats**

*When this section applies: generally*

- (1) This section applies when a person who carries on a fishing business in New Zealand is allowed a deduction for expenditure incurred in making repairs or alterations required by Part 10 of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 to the equipment, hull, or machinery of a fishing boat used wholly for the purposes of the business.

*When subsection (3) applies*

- (2) Subsection (3) applies when the person does not cease to carry on the business before the end of the fourth tax year following the tax year in which the expenditure is incurred.

*Business not ceasing within 4 years*

- (3) The person may do 1 of the following to the total amount of expenditure allowed as a deduction:
  - (a) deduct it in the income year in which the expenditure is incurred; or
  - (b) allocate it to any 1 of the 4 income years following the income year in which the expenditure is incurred, and deduct it in that income year; or
  - (c) allocate parts of it over some or all of the 4 income years following the income year in which the expenditure is incurred, and deduct each part allocated in the income year to which it is allocated; or
  - (d) deduct it, or any part of it that has not already been deducted, in the fourth income year following the income year in which the expenditure is incurred.

*When subsection (5) applies*

- (4) Subsection (5) applies when the person ceases to carry on the business before the end of the fourth tax year following the tax year in which the expenditure is incurred.

*Business ceasing within 4 years*

- (5) The person may do 1 of the following to the total amount of expenditure allowed as a deduction:
- (a) deduct it, or any part of it that has not already been deducted, in the income year in which the person ceases to carry on the business; or
  - (b) allocate it, or any part of it that has not already been deducted, equally to the income year in which it is incurred and the following income years in which the person continues to carry on the business.

*Some definitions*

- (6) In this section,—

**fishing boat**—

- (a) means a boat registered as a fishing boat under Part 4 of the Fisheries Act 1983; and
- (b) includes a small boat belonging to any boat that is so registered

**fishing business** means a business of catching or taking fish, including crustaceans and shellfish, for the purposes of sale.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, deduction, fishing boat, fishing business, income year, New Zealand, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 2

**EJ 3 Spreading forward of fertiliser expenditure***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person carries on a farming or agricultural business on land in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the person incurs expenditure in buying fertiliser or lime or applying fertiliser or lime to some or all of the land; and
  - (c) the expenditure is expenditure for which the person is allowed a deduction.

*Timing of deduction: if election made*

- (2) The person may choose to allocate the expenditure by allocating some or all of it, in the proportions they choose, to any 1 or more of the 4 income years following the income year in which they incur the expenditure.

*Timing of deduction: if election not made*

- (3) The person is allowed a deduction in the fourth income year following the income year in which they incur the expenditure for any part of the expenditure—
- (a) for which they do not claim a deduction in the income year in which they incur the expenditure; or
  - (b) that they do not allocate under subsection (2).

*Timing of deduction: business ceasing within 4 years*

- (4) If the person ceases to carry on the business before the end of the fourth income year following the income year in which they incurred the expenditure, they must choose 1 of the following ways to deal with any part of the expenditure that has not so far been deducted:
- (a) the part is to be deducted in the income year in which the person ceases to carry on the business; or
  - (b) the part is to be allocated equally to the income year in which they incurred the expenditure and the following income years in which the person carried on the business.

*Notice*

- (5) The following provisions apply to an allocation for the purposes of subsections (2) and (4):
- (a) for subsection (2), the person must give the Commissioner notice of the allocation within the time within which the person is required to file a return of income for the income year to which they allocated the expenditure;
  - (b) for subsection (4), the person must give the Commissioner notice of the allocation within the time within which the person is required to file a return of income for the income year in which the person ceases to carry on the business;
  - (c) for subsection (2) or (4), the Commissioner may allow a longer time in any case or class of cases;
  - (d) for subsection (2), the person must not revoke the allocation.

*Personal representative*

- (6) An election under subsection (4) may be made by a deceased's personal representative.

Defined in this Act: business, Commissioner, deduction, income year, New Zealand, notice, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 3

***Films*****EJ 4 Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in feature films***Feature films*

- (1) A deduction under section DS 1 (Acquiring film rights) for expenditure that a person incurs in acquiring a film right is allocated under this section, if the film is a feature film.

*Timing of deduction: retention of film right*

- (2) If the person has the film right at the end of an income year, the deduction that is allocated to the income year is the lesser of—
- (a) the greater of—
    - (i) an apportioned amount of the deduction, calculated for the income year under subsection (3); and
    - (ii) the amount of film income derived in the income year; and
  - (b) the remaining deduction.

*Calculation of apportioned amount*

- (3) The apportioned amount is calculated for the income year using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{completed months}}{\text{non-completed months}} \times \text{deduction.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **completed months** is the number of months in the income year, including a part of a month, for which the film is completed:

- (b) **non-completed months** is 24, reduced by the number of complete months in the period that—
  - (i) starts on the first day of the month in which the film is completed; and
  - (ii) ends on the last day of the income year before the income year referred to in subsection (2):
- (c) **deduction** is the remaining deduction.

*Timing of deduction: disposal of film right*

- (5) If the person disposes of the film right during an income year, and does not have a film right in the film at the end of the income year, the remaining deduction is allocated to the income year.

*Meaning of remaining deduction*

- (6) In this section, **remaining deduction** means, for an income year, the amount of the deduction for expenditure incurred before the end of the income year that has not been allocated to an earlier income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, completed, deduction, feature film, film, film income, film right, income year, remaining deduction

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 4

## **EJ 5 Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in films other than feature films**

*Films other than feature films*

- (1) A deduction under section DS 1 (Acquiring film rights) for expenditure that a person incurs in acquiring a film right is allocated under this section, if the film is not a feature film.

*Timing of deduction: retention of film right*

- (2) If the person has the film right at the end of an income year,—
  - (a) the deduction that is allocated to the income year in which the film right is acquired or the film is completed, whichever is later, is—
    - (i) 50% of the deduction; or
    - (ii) if the film income derived in the income year is more than 50% of the deduction, the lesser of the amount of film income and the total amount of the deduction; and

- (b) the deduction that is allocated to the next income year is the remaining deduction.

*Timing of deduction: disposal of film right*

- (3) If the person disposes of the film right during an income year, and does not have a film right in the film at the end of the income year, the remaining deduction is allocated to the income year.

*Meaning of remaining deduction*

- (4) In this section, **remaining deduction** means, for an income year, the amount of the deduction that has not been allocated to an earlier income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, completed, deduction, feature film, film, film income, film right, income year, remaining deduction

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 5

## **EJ 6 Certification of New Zealand films**

*Certification of New Zealand films*

- (1) The New Zealand Film Commission may certify that a film is a New Zealand film, if the Commission is satisfied that the film has, or will on completion have, a significant New Zealand content, as determined under section 18 of the New Zealand Film Commission Act 1978.

*Final and provisional certificates*

- (2) The certificate issued by the New Zealand Film Commission must be—
- (a) a provisional certificate, if the film is not completed:
  - (b) a final certificate, if the film is completed.

*Applications for certification of New Zealand films*

- (3) An application to the New Zealand Film Commission for a certificate that a film is a New Zealand film must be in writing and must provide the information that the Commission requires.

*Notice of certificate to Commissioner*

- (4) The New Zealand Film Commission must send a copy of the provisional certificate or the final certificate to the Commissioner immediately after issuing it.

*Revocation of certificate*

- (5) The New Zealand Film Commission may revoke a provisional certificate or a final certificate if the Commission is satisfied that the certificate should not remain in force, whether because an incorrect statement was made in the provision of information for the purpose of obtaining a certificate or for any other reason.

*Effect of revocation*

- (6) A revoked certificate is void from the time the certificate was issued.

*Notice of revocation to Commissioner*

- (7) The New Zealand Film Commission must give notice to the Commissioner immediately after revoking a provisional certificate or a final certificate.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, completed, film, New Zealand, notice

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 6

**EJ 7 Film production expenditure for New Zealand films***New Zealand films*

- (1) A deduction under section DS 2 (Film production expenditure) for film production expenditure is allocated under this section, if the film has a final certificate under section EJ 6.

*Timing of deduction: up to completion of film*

- (2) A deduction for film production expenditure incurred in or before the income year in which the film is completed is allocated to the income year in which the film is completed.

*Timing of deduction: after completion of film*

- (3) A deduction for film production expenditure incurred after the film is completed is allocated to the income year in which it is incurred.

Defined in this Act: completed, deduction, film, film production expenditure, income year, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 7



## **EJ 8 Film production expenditure for films other than New Zealand films**

### *Films other than New Zealand films*

- (1) A deduction under section DS 2 (Film production expenditure) is allocated under this section, if the film does not have a final certificate under section EJ 6.

### *Timing of deduction: up to completion of film*

- (2) If the person has a film right at the end of the income year in which the film is completed, the deduction for film production expenditure incurred in or before the income year is allocated as follows:
- (a) to the income year in which the film is completed,—
    - (i) 50% of the deduction; or
    - (ii) if the film income derived in the income year is more than 50% of the deduction, the lesser of the amount of film income and the total amount of the deduction; and
  - (b) to the next income year, the remaining deduction.

### *Timing of deduction: after completion of film*

- (3) If the person has a film right in an income year after the film is completed, a deduction for film production expenditure incurred after the film is completed is allocated to the income year in which it is incurred.

### *Timing of deduction: disposal of film right*

- (4) If the person disposes of a film right in the income year in which the film is completed, and does not have a film right in the film at the end of the income year, the remaining deduction is allocated to the income year.

### *Meaning of remaining deduction*

- (5) In this section, **remaining deduction** means, for an income year, the amount of the deduction for film production expenditure that has not been allocated to an earlier income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, completed, deduction, film, film income, film production expenditure, film right, income year, New Zealand, remaining deduction

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 8

**EJ 9 Avoidance arrangements**

The allocation of a deduction under any of sections EJ 4, EJ 5, EJ 7, and EJ 8 may be subject to adjustment under—

- (a) section GB 18 (Arrangements to acquire film rights or incur production expenditure):
- (b) section GB 19 (When film production expenditure payments delayed or contingent).

Defined in this Act: deduction, film production expenditure, film right, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GC 11B, GD 12A, GD 12B

*Leases***EJ 10 Personal property lease payments**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a lease that—
  - (a) is of a personal property lease asset; and
  - (b) is not a finance lease; and
  - (c) is not a specified lease.

*Payments*

- (2) Personal property lease payments are treated as being paid for the term of the lease.

*Formula*

- (3) The expenditure that the lessee incurs is allocated to income years using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{part of term}}{\text{term of the lease}} \times \text{total of payments.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
  - (a) **part of term** is the part of the term of the lease that falls within the income year:
  - (b) **term of the lease** has the meaning given in section YA 1 (Definitions):
  - (c) **total of payments** is the total amount of the personal property lease payments.

Defined in this Act: finance lease, income year, lease, lessee, pay, personal property lease asset, personal property lease payment, specified lease, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 9

**EJ 11 Amount paid by lessee for non-compliance with covenant for repair**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a lessee of land is allowed a deduction under section DB 21 (Amounts paid for non-compliance with covenant for repair).

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The lessee may choose to allocate some or all of the amount of the deduction to any 1 or more of the 3 income years before the income year in which the amount is paid or recovered. The lessee may make an allocation only to an income year in which they used the land for deriving income.

*Effect of allocation*

- (3) If the lessee makes an allocation,—
- (a) they are denied a deduction for the allocated amount in the income year in which the amount of the deduction is paid or recovered; and
  - (b) they are allowed a deduction for the allocated amount in the income year to which it is allocated.

*Notice*

- (4) The following provisions apply to an allocation for the purposes of subsection (2):
- (a) the lessee makes the election by giving a notice to the Commissioner that specifies how the amount of the deduction has been allocated; and
  - (b) the lessee must give the notice within the time required to file a return of income for the tax year in which the amount was paid or recovered or within a longer time if the Commissioner agrees; and
  - (c) the lessee must not revoke the allocation.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, deduction, income, income year, lessee, notice, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 10

## *Petroleum mining*

### **EJ 12 Petroleum development expenditure**

#### *General rule*

- (1) A deduction under section DT 5 (Petroleum development expenditure) is allocated in equal amounts over a period of 7 income years.

#### *Start of period for offshore development*

- (2) For petroleum development expenditure in an offshore development, the period of 7 income years starts with the income year in which the expenditure is incurred.

#### *Start of period for onshore development*

- (3) For petroleum development expenditure in an onshore development, the period of 7 income years starts with the later of—
  - (a) the income year in which commercial production starts; and
  - (b) the income year in which the expenditure is incurred.

#### *Relationship with other petroleum mining provisions*

- (4) Sections EJ 13 to EJ 16 override subsection (1). Sections DT 7, DT 8, DT 10, DT 11, DT 16, and IS 5 (which relate to petroleum miners) override this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, commercial production, deduction, income year, offshore development, onshore development, petroleum development expenditure

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 11

### **EJ 13 Relinquishing petroleum mining permit**

#### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a petroleum miner relinquishes a petroleum permit.

#### *Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction that the miner is allowed on relinquishing the permit is the difference between—
  - (a) the amount of the deduction allowed under section DT 5 (Petroleum development expenditure) and attributable to—

- (i) the permit; or
  - (ii) an asset of the kind described in section CT 7(1)(b) or (c) (Meaning of petroleum mining asset) held solely in connection with the permit; and
- (b) any part of the deduction allocated to earlier income years under section EJ 12(1).

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The deduction is allocated to the income year in which the miner relinquishes the permit.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income year, petroleum miner, petroleum permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 12

#### **EJ 14 Spreading deduction backwards**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a petroleum miner has a deduction whose amount has been reduced under section IS 5 (Petroleum miners' tax losses).

*Spreading backwards*

- (2) The petroleum miner may allocate the amount of the deduction to the tax year before that in which the net loss arises, or allocate parts of it to earlier tax years.

*Amending returns*

- (3) The petroleum miner may amend their returns of income for the relevant tax years despite the operation of the time bar.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, petroleum miner, return of income, tax year, time bar

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IH 3(1)

#### **EJ 15 Disposal of petroleum mining asset**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a petroleum miner disposes of a petroleum mining asset.

*Amount, and timing, of deduction*

- (2) Part of a deduction under section DT 5 (Petroleum development expenditure) is allocated to the income year in which the miner disposes of the asset. The part is that to which both the following apply:
- (a) it is attributable to the asset; and
  - (b) it has been allocated under section EJ 12 to the income year in which the miner disposes of the asset and to 1 or more later income years.

*Allocation to more than 1 year*

- (3) If the petroleum miner's income from disposing of the asset is derived in 2 or more income years,—
- (a) the amount of the deduction is allocated among the income years in which the miner derives the income; and
  - (b) the amount allocated to each income year bears the same relation to the total amount of the deduction as the income that the miner derives in that income year bears to the total amount of income that the miner derives from the disposal.

*Relationship with section EJ 16*

- (4) This section is overridden by section EJ 16.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, dispose, income, income year, petroleum miner, petroleum mining asset

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 13

**EJ 16 Disposal of petroleum mining asset to associate***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, in an income year, a petroleum miner disposes of a petroleum mining asset to—
- (a) a person associated with the miner;
  - (b) a person who holds the asset for the miner;
  - (c) a person who holds the asset for a person associated with the miner.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The maximum amount that may be allocated under section EJ 15 to the income year is the amount that would be

the net income of the petroleum miner in the income year if their only income were from the disposal.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, dispose, income, income year, net income, petroleum miner, petroleum mining asset

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 14

### **EJ 17 Partnership interests and disposal of part of asset**

In sections EJ 12 to EJ 16, unless the context requires otherwise,—

- (a) a partner is treated as having a share or interest in a petroleum permit or other property of a partnership to the extent of their interest in the income of the partnership:
- (b) references to the disposal of an asset apply equally to the disposal of part of an asset.

Defined in this Act: dispose, income, petroleum permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 15

### **EJ 18 Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand**

Sections EJ 12 to EJ 17, EJ 19, and EJ 20 apply with any necessary modifications to a petroleum miner undertaking petroleum mining operations that are—

- (a) outside New Zealand and undertaken through a branch or a controlled foreign company; and
- (b) substantially the same as the petroleum mining activities governed by sections EJ 12 to EJ 17, EJ 19, and EJ 20.

Defined in this Act: controlled foreign company, New Zealand, petroleum miner, petroleum mining operations

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 16

## *Definitions*

### **EJ 19 Meaning of offshore development**

#### *Meaning*

- (1) In section EJ 12, **offshore development** means a place to which both the following apply:
  - (a) 1 or more of the activities described in subsection (2) is carried out there; and

- (b) the major part of the facilities for extracting, producing, treating, processing, and separating petroleum are situated in the sea or in an area of foreshore on the seaward side of the mean high-water mark.

*Activities: inclusions*

- (2) The activities are those carried out in connection with—
  - (a) developing a permit area for producing petroleum:
  - (b) producing petroleum:
  - (c) processing, storing, or transmitting petroleum before its dispatch to a buyer, consumer, processor, refinery, or user:
  - (d) removal or restoration operations.

*Activities: exclusions*

- (3) The activities do not include further treatment to which all the following apply:
  - (a) it occurs after the well stream has been separated and stabilised into crude oil, condensate, or natural gas; and
  - (b) it is done—
    - (i) by liquefaction or compression; or
    - (ii) for the extraction of constituent products; or
    - (iii) for the production of derivative products; and
  - (c) it is not treatment at the production facilities.

Defined in this Act: offshore development, permit area, petroleum, removal or restoration operations

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 17

## **EJ 20 Meaning of onshore development**

*Meaning*

- (1) In section EJ 12, **onshore development** means a place to which both the following apply:
  - (a) 1 or more of the activities described in subsection (2) is carried out there; and
  - (b) the major part of the facilities for extracting, producing, treating, processing, and separating petroleum are situated neither in the sea nor in an area of foreshore on the seaward side of the mean high-water mark.

*Activities: inclusions*

- (2) The activities are those carried out in connection with—



- (a) developing a permit area for producing petroleum:
- (b) producing petroleum:
- (c) processing, storing, or transmitting petroleum before its dispatch to a buyer, consumer, processor, refinery, or user:
- (d) removal or restoration operations.

*Activities: exclusions*

- (3) The activities do not include further treatment to which all the following apply:
  - (a) it occurs after the well stream has been separated and stabilised into crude oil, condensate, or natural gas; and
  - (b) it is done—
    - (i) by liquefaction or compression; or
    - (ii) for the extraction of constituent products; or
    - (iii) for the production of derivative products; and
  - (c) it is not treatment at the production facilities.

Defined in this Act: onshore development, permit area, petroleum, removal or restoration operations

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 18

### ***Superannuation contributions***

#### **EJ 21 Contributions to employees' superannuation schemes**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employer is allowed a deduction for a superannuation contribution to an employee's superannuation scheme under section DC 7 (Contributions to employees' superannuation schemes).

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The employer may choose to allocate the deduction to the income year for which the contribution was required by the superannuation scheme to be made, or for which the amount of the contribution was calculated taking into account the earnings paid to employees who were members of the scheme during the income year, if the employer makes the contribution within 63 days after the end of the income year.

*Election*

- (3) The employer must make the election before filing a return of income for the income year or within a longer time if the Commissioner agrees.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, deduction, employee, employer, income year, return of income, superannuation contribution, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 19

***Research, development, and resulting market development*****EJ 22 Deductions for market development: product of research, development***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person is allowed a deduction for expenditure under section DB 34 (Research or development) that is not interest and is incurred—
- (a) on market development for a product that has resulted from expenditure incurred by the person on research or development; and
  - (b) before the person begins commercial production or commercial use of the product.

*Choice for allocation of deduction*

- (2) The person may choose to allocate under section DB 34(7) all or part of the deduction to an income year—
- (a) after the income year in which the person incurs the expenditure; and
  - (b) in the way required by section EJ 23.

Defined in this Act: deduction, development, income year, research

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 20

**EJ 23 Allocation of deductions for research, development, and resulting market development***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has—
- (a) a deduction for expenditure incurred on research or development that the person chooses to allocate under section DB 34(7) (Research or development):

- (b) a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for an item used for research or development, that the person chooses to allocate under section EE 1(5) (What this subpart does):
- (c) a deduction for expenditure incurred on market development for a product that has resulted from expenditure incurred on research or development that the person chooses to allocate under section EJ 22(2).

*Timing of deduction*

- (2) The person must allocate the deduction to an income year—
  - (a) in which the person derives an amount of income that is assessable income that the person would not have derived but for—
    - (i) expenditure that gives rise to a deduction that may be allocated under this section:
    - (ii) the use or disposal of an item for which the person has an amount of depreciation loss that may be allocated under this section:
  - (b) to which under Part I (Treatment of tax losses) a loss balance is carried forward for the income year in which the expenditure or depreciation loss was incurred.

*Minimum amount of deduction allocated to income year*

- (3) The person must not allocate to an income year (the **current year**) an amount of deductions referred to in subsection (1) that is less than the lesser of—
  - (a) the amount of assessable income referred to in subsection (2)(a) that the person derives in the current year:
  - (b) the amount of the deductions that have not been allocated to an income year before the current year.

*Maximum amount of deduction allocated to income year*

- (4) The person must not allocate to an income year (the **current year**) an amount of deductions referred to in subsection (1) that is more than the greater of—
  - (a) the amount of assessable income referred to in subsection (2)(a) that the person derives in the current year:
  - (b) the amount of the deductions that—
    - (i) arise in other income years from which a loss balance may be carried forward under Part I to the current year; and

- (ii) have not been allocated to income years before the current year.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, deduction, depreciation losses, development, income year, loss balance, research

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EJ 21

## Subpart EK—Environmental restoration accounts

### Contents

- EK 1 Environmental Restoration Funds Account
- EK 2 Persons who may make payment to environmental restoration account
- EK 3 Payments to environmental restoration account
- EK 4 Environmental restoration account
- EK 5 Details to be provided with payment to environmental restoration account
- EK 6 Interest on payments to environmental restoration account
- EK 7 Deduction for payment
- EK 8 Deduction for transfer
- EK 9 Refund of payment if excess, lacking details
- EK 10 Certain refunds not income
- EK 11 Application for refund
- EK 12 Refund if request or excess balance
- EK 13 Income when refund given on request
- EK 14 Application for transfer
- EK 15 Transfer on request
- EK 16 Transfer on death, bankruptcy, or liquidation
- EK 17 Minimum refund or transfer
- EK 18 Payments from which refunds come
- EK 19 Environmental restoration account of amalgamating company
- EK 20 Environmental restoration account of consolidated group company
- EK 21 Notices in electronic format
- EK 22 Meaning of maximum payment
- EK 23 Other definitions

---

### **EK 1 Environmental Restoration Funds Account**

#### *Account*

- (1) There is a Crown Bank Account called the Environmental Restoration Funds Account that is operated under the Public Finance Act 1989.

*Payments from person paid into account*

- (2) Every payment a person makes to the Commissioner under section EK 2—
- (a) is public money; and
  - (b) must be paid into the Environmental Restoration Funds Account.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 1

**EK 2 Persons who may make payment to environmental restoration account**

A person may make a payment to the Commissioner for entry in the person's environmental restoration account for an income year if the person—

- (a) carries on a business in New Zealand; and
- (b) expects to incur, for a later income year, expenditure that—
  - (i) is not on revenue account property, other than land to which section CB 8 (Disposal: land used for landfill, if notice of election) applies; and
  - (ii) is of a kind listed in schedule 19, part B (Expenditure in avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects of discharge of contaminant); and
  - (iii) is of a kind not listed in schedule 19, part C; and
- (c) makes a provision for such expenditure in financial statements that are—
  - (i) prepared for external reporting purposes; and
  - (ii) audited by an accountant who is a chartered accountant or has equivalent professional qualifications; and
  - (iii) given by the accountant a standard audit opinion, without qualifications on matters relating to the effect of this subpart.

Defined in this Act: business, Commissioner, environmental restoration account, income year, pay, revenue account property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 2

**EK 3 Payments to environmental restoration account***Upper limit of payment*

- (1) A person must not make a payment for an income year of more than the person's maximum payment for the income year.

*Lower limit of payment*

- (2) A person must not make a payment for an income year of less than \$1,000.

*Time for making payment*

- (3) A payment made after the day that is 6 months after the end of an income year is not made for the income year unless—
- (a) the Commissioner has allowed a longer period for the payment; and
  - (b) the payment is made within the period allowed by the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income year, maximum payment, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 3

**EK 4 Environmental restoration account***Person's account*

- (1) The Commissioner must keep an environmental restoration account in the name of every person who makes a payment to the Commissioner under section EK 2.

*Payments in account*

- (2) Every payment under section EK 2 that a person makes to the Commissioner must be entered in the person's environmental restoration account.

*Amounts in account*

- (3) The only amounts that may be entered in a person's environmental restoration account are—
- (a) payments made by the person to the Commissioner under section EK 2;
  - (b) transfers made to the account under subsection (6);
  - (c) interest paid under section EK 6.

*Amounts not available to others*

- (4) An amount entered in a person's environmental restoration account may not, while in the account,—
- (a) be assigned or charged in any way:
  - (b) pass by operation of law to, or into the custody or control of, someone else, except when the person is bankrupt or has been put into liquidation:
  - (c) be an asset for the payment of the person's debts or liabilities, except when the person is bankrupt or has been put into liquidation:
  - (d) be an asset for the payment of the debts or liabilities of a dead person's estate.

*Amounts not available except for refunds or transfers*

- (5) An amount entered in a person's environmental restoration account may not be removed from the environmental restoration account except by a refund under section EK 9 or EK 12 or by a transfer under subsection (6).

*Transfers of amounts*

- (6) An amount may be transferred from the environmental restoration account of a person—
- (a) to an environmental restoration account of a person to whom the amount has been transferred under section EK 15 or EK 16(3)(b):
  - (b) to the department that is at the time responsible for administering the Environment Act 1986, if the amount has been transferred under section EK 16(3)(a):
  - (c) to an environmental restoration account of an amalgamated company to which the amount has been transferred under section EK 19.

*Commissioner may close empty account*

- (7) The Commissioner may close an environmental restoration account of a person if the amount in the environmental restoration account is zero.

Defined in this Act: amalgamating company, amount, Commissioner, environmental restoration account, interest, liquidation, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 4

**EK 5 Details to be provided with payment to environmental restoration account***Notice and details required*

- (1) A person making a payment to an environmental restoration account must provide the Commissioner with a notice, in a form prescribed by the Commissioner, giving—
  - (a) the name of the person; and
  - (b) the income year for which the payment is made; and
  - (c) a calculation of the maximum payment for the person and the income year; and
  - (d) any additional information that the Commissioner requires.

*Time for providing information*

- (2) The person must provide the information required by subsection (1) within 2 working days from the day of the payment.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, environmental restoration account, income year, maximum payment, pay, working day

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 5

**EK 6 Interest on payments to environmental restoration account***Interest payable*

- (1) Interest is payable by the Commissioner on—
  - (a) a payment under section EK 2 to an environmental restoration account;
  - (b) an amount that is treated under section EK 15, EK 16, or EK 19 as being a payment to an environmental restoration account.

*Period*

- (2) Interest is computed with daily rests from the day after the date of the payment until the day before the date on which the payment is included in a refund under section EK 12 or in a transfer under section EK 15, EK 16, or EK 19.



*Date to which interest accrues*

- (3) Interest that has accrued on a payment is payable to the person who has the environmental restoration account on the earlier of—
- (a) 31 March in each year;
  - (b) the day on which the payment is included in a refund under section EK 12 or in a transfer under section EK 15, EK 16, or EK 19.

*Rate*

- (4) The interest rate is 3% per year.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, environmental restoration account, interest, pay, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 6

**EK 7 Deduction for payment***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person is allowed a deduction under section DQ 4 (Environmental restoration accounts scheme) for a payment to their environmental restoration account under section EK 2.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{payment}}{\text{tax rate}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (4) and (5).

*Payment*

- (4) **Payment** is the lesser of—
- (a) the person's payment to the Commissioner under section EK 2 for the income year; and
  - (b) the person's maximum payment for the income year.

*Tax rate*

- (5) **Tax rate** is the highest rate of income tax on taxable income that—

- (a) is set out in schedule 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits); and
- (b) would apply to the person for the tax year if the person had sufficient taxable income.

*Timing of deduction*

- (6) The person is allowed the deduction for the income year for which the payment is made.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, deduction, environmental restoration account, income tax, income year, maximum payment, pay, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 7

## **EK 8 Deduction for transfer**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person is allowed a deduction under section DQ 4 (Environmental restoration accounts scheme) for a transfer to their environmental restoration account under section EK 15, EK 16, or EK 19.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is calculated using the formula—
 
$$\frac{\text{transfer}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (4) and (5).

*Transfer*

- (4) **Transfer** is the amount of the transfer to the person's environmental restoration account that is treated as a payment by the person under section EK 15(3), EK 16, or EK 19.

*Tax rate*

- (5) **Tax rate** is the highest rate of income tax on taxable income that—
  - (a) is set out in schedule 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits); and
  - (b) would apply to the person for the tax year if the person had sufficient taxable income.

*Timing of deduction*

- (6) The person is allowed the deduction for the income year for which the transfer is made.

Defined in this Act: deduction, environmental restoration account, income tax, income year, maximum payment, pay, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 8

**EK 9 Refund of payment if excess, lacking details***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person's payment under section EK 2 for an income year is—
- (a) more than the person's maximum payment for the income year:
  - (b) made without providing the details required by section EK 5.

*Refund*

- (2) As soon as practicable after the date on which the payment is received, the Commissioner must refund to the person—
- (a) the excess, if the payment is more than the person's maximum payment for the income year:
  - (b) the payment, if the payment is described by subsection (1)(b).

*No interest payable by Commissioner*

- (3) No interest is payable by the Commissioner under section EK 6 on the amount of the payment.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income year, interest, maximum payment, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 9

**EK 10 Certain refunds not income**

A refund under section EK 9 is excluded income under section CX 52 (Refund from environmental restoration account).

Defined in this Act: excluded income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 10

**EK 11 Application for refund***Who may apply*

- (1) A person may apply to the Commissioner for a refund under section EK 12 of an amount in the person's environmental restoration account if the refund—
  - (a) corresponds to expenditure incurred by the person of a kind that is listed in schedule 19, part B (Expenditure in avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects of discharge of contaminant) and not in schedule 19, part C;
  - (b) represents an excess in the person's environmental restoration account over the maximum account balance for the person's environmental restoration account for the income year.

*Application*

- (2) An application for a refund must—
  - (a) be in writing; and
  - (b) state the grounds on which the application is made; and
  - (c) provide evidence satisfactory to the Commissioner verifying the existence of the grounds; and
  - (d) state the amount of the refund that the applicant wants.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, environmental restoration account, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 11

**EK 12 Refund if request or excess balance***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person wants a refund of some or all of the amount in the person's environmental restoration account and none of sections EK 9, EK 15, EK 16, and EK 19 applies;
  - (b) the amount in the person's environmental restoration account is more than the maximum account balance for an income year.

*Refund if request made*

- (2) The Commissioner must make a refund under this section to a person if—

- (a) the person applies for a refund and has incurred expenditure—
  - (i) of a kind that is listed in schedule 19, part B (Expenditure in avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects of discharge of contaminant) and not in schedule 19, part C; and
  - (ii) of an amount equal to or greater than the amount given by subsection (3) for the amount of the refund; and
  - (iii) after the first date on which the person made to the Commissioner a payment under section EK 2 for entry in the person's environmental restoration account or a transfer under section EK 15, EK 16, or EK 19 was made to the person's environmental restoration account:
- (b) the maximum account balance for the latest complete income year for the person's environmental restoration account is less than the amount in the environmental restoration account at the end of that income year.

*Minimum amount of expenditure incurred*

- (3) The amount of expenditure incurred that corresponds to the amount of a refund is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{amount}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **amount** is the amount of the refund;
  - (b) **tax rate** is the highest rate of income tax on taxable income that—
    - (i) is set out in schedule 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits); and
    - (ii) would apply to the person for the tax year if the person had sufficient taxable income.

*Amount of refund if expenditure incurred*

- (5) If a person is entitled to a refund under subsection (2)(a), the amount that the Commissioner must refund to the person is the smallest of—

- (a) the refund for which the person applies:
- (b) the contents of the person's environmental restoration account at the time of the refund:
- (c) the refund corresponding to the person's expenditure that meets the requirements of subsection (2)(a)(i) to (iii).

*Amount of refund if maximum account balance decreases*

- (6) If a person is entitled to a refund under subsection (2)(b), the amount that the Commissioner must refund is the difference at the end of the latest complete income year between—
  - (a) the amount in the person's environmental restoration account after any transfer under section EK 15, EK 16, or EK 19 for the income year:
  - (b) the person's maximum account balance for the income year.

*Relationship with section EK 17*

- (7) Section EK 17 overrides subsections (5) and (6).

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, environmental restoration account, income tax, income year, maximum account balance, pay, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 12

### **EK 13 Income when refund given on request**

A refund under section EK 12 is income, of the amount given by section CB 28 (Environmental restoration accounts), derived by the person in the income year in which the person receives the refund.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 13

### **EK 14 Application for transfer**

*Who may apply*

- (1) A person may apply to the Commissioner for a transfer under section EK 15 from the amount in the person's environmental restoration account.

*Application*

- (2) An application for a transfer must—
  - (a) be in writing; and
  - (b) state the grounds on which the application is made; and

(c) state the amount of the transfer that the applicant wants.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, environmental restoration account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 14

### **EK 15 Transfer on request**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person applies under section EK 14 for a transfer of some or all of the amount in their environmental restoration account to a person who is nominated in the application; and
  - (b) the person has transferred to the nominated person the obligations to which the amount relates; and
  - (c) none of sections EK 9, EK 12, EK 16, and EK 19 applies.

*Transfer if request made*

- (2) The Commissioner must make a transfer under this section to an environmental restoration account of the person nominated in the application.

*Transfer treated as payment by nominated person*

- (3) A transfer under subsection (2) is treated as being a payment by the nominated person to the nominated person's environmental restoration account if the nominated person satisfies the Commissioner that—
  - (a) the obligations to which the transferred amount relates have been transferred to the nominated person; and
  - (b) in the absence of the transfer, the nominated person would be entitled to make a payment, of the amount of the transfer, to the nominated person's environmental restoration account.

*Commissioner to reverse transfer if requirements of subsection (3) not met*

- (4) If the nominated person does not meet the requirements of subsection (3) in relation to an amount, the Commissioner must transfer the amount to the environmental restoration account of the person who made the application under subsection (1)(a).

*Timing of reversal*

- (5) The transfer under subsection (4) is treated as taking place at the time of the original transfer under subsection (2).

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, environmental restoration account, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 15

**EK 16 Transfer on death, bankruptcy, or liquidation***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) has an environmental restoration account; and
  - (b) does 1 of the following:
    - (i) dies;
    - (ii) becomes bankrupt;
    - (iii) is put into liquidation.

*Transfer to other person*

- (2) Subsection (3) applies if the Commissioner is informed, by the administrator of the person's estate, the Official Assignee, or the person's liquidator, that the obligation to which the balance in the person's environmental restoration account relates has been transferred to another person.

*Transfer by Commissioner*

- (3) The Commissioner must transfer the amount referred to in subsection (4) to an environmental restoration account of the person to whom the obligation has been transferred.

*Amount of transfer*

- (4) The Commissioner must transfer under subsection (3) the amount that is in the person's environmental restoration account on the date on which—
- (a) the person dies, if subsection (1)(b)(i) applies;
  - (b) the person becomes bankrupt, if subsection (1)(b)(ii) applies;
  - (c) the person is put into liquidation, if subsection (1)(b)(iii) applies.

*Relationship with section EK 17*

- (5) Section EK 17 overrides subsection (4).



*Transfer treated as payment*

- (6) A transfer to the environmental account of a person under subsection (3) is treated as a payment by the person to their environmental account.

*Year of income*

- (7) The amount of a transfer under this section is income, under section CB 28 (Environmental restoration accounts), derived by the person on the day before the day on which the amount of the transfer is determined under subsection (4).

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, environmental restoration account, income, liquidation, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 16

**EK 17 Minimum refund or transfer**

The Commissioner must not give a refund or make a transfer under any of sections EK 9, EK 12, EK 15, EK 16, and EK 19 that is less than the lesser of—

- (a) \$1,000; and
- (b) the balance in the person's environmental restoration account on the date on which the refund or transfer is made.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, environmental restoration account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 17

**EK 18 Payments from which refunds come**

Each refund to a person is treated as coming from the total amount in the person's environmental restoration account in the order in which the person made the payments into the account.

Defined in this Act: amount, environmental restoration account, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 18

**EK 19 Environmental restoration account of amalgamating company**

If an amalgamating company with an environmental restoration account ends its existence on an amalgamation during an income year,—

- (a) the contents of the environmental restoration account of the amalgamating company are transferred to an environmental restoration account of the amalgamated company on the date of the amalgamation;
- (b) the amalgamated company is treated as having—
  - (i) made to the amalgamated company's environmental restoration account the payments that the amalgamating company made before the amalgamation to the amalgamating company's environmental restoration account; and
  - (ii) made from the amalgamated company's environmental restoration account the transfers that the amalgamating company made before the amalgamation from the amalgamating company's environmental restoration account; and
  - (iii) received from the amalgamated company's environmental restoration account the refunds that the amalgamating company received before the amalgamation from the amalgamating company's environmental restoration account.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, environmental restoration account, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 19

## **EK 20 Environmental restoration account of consolidated group company**

### *Company with environmental restoration account*

- (1) A company that is part of a consolidated group may have an environmental restoration account.

### *Nominated company for group acting on behalf of company*

- (2) The nominated company for the consolidated group may act on behalf of the group company under this subpart to—
  - (a) make payments, applications, and transfers;
  - (b) receive refunds and transfers.

### *Use of consolidated financial statements for group*

- (3) In making payments and applications under this subpart, the nominated company may rely on the audited consolidated financial statements for the consolidated group.

*Use of consolidated figures for liabilities anticipated and expenditure incurred*

- (4) If the nominated company relies on the audited consolidated financial statements for the consolidated group, the consolidated figures for the anticipated liabilities and incurred expenditure of the consolidated group are attributed to the group companies on the basis of the individual obligations of the companies to incur expenditure of a kind listed in schedule 19, part B (Expenditure in avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects of discharge of contaminant) and not in schedule 19, part C.

Defined in this Act: consolidated group, environmental restoration account, nominated company, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 20

#### **EK 21 Notices in electronic format**

The Commissioner may require a person to provide a notice under this subpart in an electronic format that the Commissioner prescribes under section 36BC of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, electronic format

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 21

#### **EK 22 Meaning of maximum payment**

*Maximum payment*

- (1) In this subpart, **maximum payment** means the maximum payment that under subsection (2) a person may make to the person's environmental restoration account for an income year.

*Amount of maximum payment*

- (2) The maximum payment that a person may make for an income year is the lesser of—
- (a) the amount by which the maximum account balance for the income year for the environmental restoration account is more than the amount in the environmental restoration account at the end of the income year:
  - (b) the amount, if any, calculated under subsection (3) for the person and the income year.

*Maximum payment for first 5 years of environmental restoration funds scheme*

- (3) If a person has a maximum account balance for the 2005–06 income year that is more than zero, the amount referred to in subsection (2)(b) for the person and for that income year, and for each of the later income years before the 2010–11 income year, is the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{level increase} + (\text{year} \times 0.2 \times \text{initial level}) - \text{contents}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **level increase** is the greater of zero and the amount by which the maximum account balance for the income year is more than the maximum account balance for the 2005–06 income year:
  - (b) **year** is 1 for the 2005–06 income year and increases by 1 for each successive income year to a maximum of 5 for the 2009–10 income year:
  - (c) **initial level** is the maximum account balance for the 2005–06 income year:
  - (d) **contents** is the amount in the environmental restoration account at the end of the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, environmental restoration account, income year, maximum payment, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 22

## **EK 23 Other definitions**

*Meaning of maximum account balance*

- (1) In this subpart, **maximum account balance** for a person and an income year means—
- (a) if the person does not meet the requirements of section EK 2 for the income year, zero:
  - (b) if the person meets the requirements of section EK 2 for the income year, the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{provision} \times \text{tax rate}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **provision** is the provision in the person's financial statements for future expenditure that—

- (i) is of a kind listed in schedule 19, part B (Expenditure in avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects of discharge of contaminant); and
- (ii) is not of a kind listed in schedule 19, part C:
- (b) **tax rate** is the highest rate of income tax on taxable income that—
  - (i) is set out in schedule 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits); and
  - (ii) would apply to the person for the tax year if the person had sufficient taxable income.

*Meaning of environmental restoration account*

- (3) In this subpart, **environmental restoration account**, for a person, means the account that the Commissioner keeps in the person's name under section EK 4.

Defined in this Act: business, Commissioner, environmental restoration account, income tax, income year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EK 23

## Subpart EW—Financial arrangements rules

### Contents

#### *Introductory provisions*

- EW 1 What this subpart does
- EW 2 Relationship of financial arrangements rules with other provisions

#### *Meaning of financial arrangement and excepted financial arrangement*

- EW 3 What is a financial arrangement?
- EW 4 What is not a financial arrangement?
- EW 5 What is an excepted financial arrangement?
- EW 6 Relationship between financial arrangements and excepted financial arrangements
- EW 7 Change from private or domestic purpose
- EW 8 Election to treat certain excepted financial arrangements as financial arrangements

#### *Application of financial arrangements rules*

- EW 9 Persons to whom financial arrangements rules apply
- EW 10 Financial arrangements to which financial arrangements rules apply

EW 11 What financial arrangements rules do not apply to  
*Calculation and allocation of income and expenditure  
over financial arrangement's term*

- EW 12 When use of spreading method required
- EW 13 When use of spreading method not required
- EW 14 What spreading methods do
- EW 15 What is included when spreading methods used
- EW 16 Yield to maturity method or alternative
- EW 17 Straight-line method
- EW 18 Market valuation method
- EW 19 Choice among first 3 spreading methods
- EW 20 Determination method or alternative
- EW 21 Financial reporting method
- EW 22 Default method
- EW 23 Failure to use method for financial reporting purposes
- EW 24 Consistency of use of spreading method
- EW 25 Consistency of use of straight-line method and market valuation method
- EW 26 Change of spreading method
- EW 27 Spreading method adjustment formula

*Calculation and allocation of income and expenditure  
when rights and obligations under financial  
arrangement cease*

- EW 28 How base price adjustment calculated
- EW 29 When calculation of base price adjustment required
- EW 30 When calculation of base price adjustment not required
- EW 31 Base price adjustment formula

**Consideration**

*Consideration when financial arrangement involves  
property or services*

- EW 32 Consideration for agreement for sale and purchase of property or services, hire purchase agreement, specified option, or finance lease
- EW 33 Consideration for hire purchase agreement or finance lease
- EW 34 Consideration in foreign currency
- EW 35 Value relevant for non-financial arrangements rule

*Consideration treated as paid to person*

- EW 36 Consideration when person exits from rules: accrued entitlement
- EW 37 Consideration when person enters rules: accrued obligation

- EW 38 Consideration when disposal for no, or inadequate, consideration
- EW 39 Consideration affected by unfavourable factors  
*Consideration treated as paid by person*
- EW 40 Consideration when person exits from rules: accrued obligation
- EW 41 Consideration when person enters rules: accrued entitlement
- EW 42 Consideration when acquisition for no, or inadequate, consideration
- EW 43 Consideration when debt sold at discount to associate of debtor
- EW 44 Consideration when debt forgiven for natural love and affection
- EW 45 Consideration when debtor released from obligation
- EW 46 Consideration when debtor released as condition of new start grant  
*Consideration when legal defeasance has occurred*
- EW 47 Legal defeasance  
*Consideration when anti-avoidance provision applies*
- EW 48 Anti-avoidance provisions  
*Income and deduction provisions specifically related to financial arrangements*
- EW 49 Income and deduction when debt sold at discount to associate of debtor
- EW 50 Income when debt forgiven to trustee
- EW 51 Deduction for security payment  
*Treatment of original share acquired under financial arrangement*
- EW 52 Share supplier under share-lending arrangement  
*One kind of avoidance*
- EW 53 Adjustment required  
*Application of financial arrangements rules to cash basis persons*
- EW 54 Meaning of cash basis person
- EW 55 Effect of being cash basis person
- EW 56 Natural person
- EW 57 Thresholds
- EW 58 Financial arrangements, income, and expenditure relevant to criteria
- EW 59 Exclusion by Commissioner
- EW 60 Trustee of deceased's estate

- EW 61 Election to use spreading method  
EW 62 When and how calculation of cash basis adjustment  
required  
EW 63 Cash basis adjustment formula
- 

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **EW 1 What this subpart does**

##### *Financial arrangements rules*

- (1) This subpart contains most of the financial arrangements rules.

##### *Meaning of financial arrangements rules*

- (2) **Financial arrangements rules** means—
- (a) the sections in this subpart; and
  - (b) sections CC 3 (Financial arrangements), DB 11 to DB 15 (which relate to financial arrangements adjustments), EZ 51 (Transitional adjustment when changing to financial arrangements rules), FB 9 (Financial arrangements rules), GB 21 (Dealing that defeats intention of financial arrangements rules), RA 11 and RA 12 (which relate to adjustments to correct errors); and
  - (c) sections 90AA to 90AD of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

##### *Purposes of financial arrangements rules*

- (3) The purposes of the financial arrangements rules are—
- (a) to require the parties to a financial arrangement to accrue over the term of the arrangement a fair and reasonable amount of income derived or expenditure incurred under the arrangement, and so to prevent the deferral of income or the advancement of expenditure; and
  - (b) to require the parties to a financial arrangement to disregard any distinction between capital and revenue amounts; and



- (c) to require a party to a financial arrangement to calculate a base price adjustment when the rights and obligations of the party under the arrangement cease.

Defined in this Act: amount, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 1

## **EW 2 Relationship of financial arrangements rules with other provisions**

### *Financial arrangements rules override other provisions*

- (1) The financial arrangements rules prevail over any other provision in relation to the timing and quantifying of income and expenditure under a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply, unless the other provision expressly or by necessary implication requires otherwise.

### *Interest excluded from certain valuations*

- (2) Expenditure under a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply is not included in—
- (a) the cost of trading stock for low-turnover traders under subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock));
  - (b) the cost of livestock under subpart EC (Valuation of livestock);
  - (c) the cost of bloodstock under subpart EC;
  - (d) the cost of revenue account property;
  - (e) the cost of timber;
  - (f) the cost of acquiring a film or a film right;
  - (g) film production expenditure;
  - (h) petroleum development expenditure;
  - (i) petroleum exploration expenditure.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, film, film production expenditure, film right, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, low-turnover trader, petroleum development expenditure, petroleum exploration expenditure, revenue account property, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 2

***Meaning of financial arrangement and excepted financial arrangement***

**EW 3 What is a financial arrangement?**

*Meaning*

- (1) **Financial arrangement** means an arrangement described in any of subsections (2) to (4).

*Money received for money provided*

- (2) A financial arrangement is an arrangement under which a person receives money in consideration for that person, or another person, providing money to any person—
- (a) at a future time; or
  - (b) on the occurrence or non-occurrence of a future event, whether or not the event occurs because notice is given or not given.

*Examples of money received for money provided*

- (3) Without limiting subsection (2), each of the following is a financial arrangement:
- (a) a debt, including a debt that arises by law;
  - (b) a debt instrument;
  - (c) the deferral of the payment of some or all of the consideration for an absolute assignment of some or all of a person's rights under another financial arrangement or under an excepted financial arrangement;
  - (d) the deferral of the payment of some or all of the consideration for a legal defeasance releasing a person from some or all of their obligations under another financial arrangement or under an excepted financial arrangement.

*Excepted financial arrangement ceasing to be excepted*

- (4) For sections EW 7 and EW 8,—
- (a) an excepted financial arrangement that ceases to be an excepted financial arrangement through the operation of section EW 7 is a financial arrangement;
  - (b) an excepted financial arrangement that ceases to be an excepted financial arrangement for a party through the

operation of section EW 8 is a financial arrangement for the party.

Defined in this Act: consideration, excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, legal defeasance, money, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 3

#### **EW 4 What is not a financial arrangement?**

##### *Absolute assignment*

- (1) An absolute assignment of some or all of a person's rights under another financial arrangement or under an excepted financial arrangement is not a financial arrangement, except to the extent described in section EW 3(3)(c).

##### *Legal defeasance*

- (2) A legal defeasance releasing a person from some or all of their obligations under another financial arrangement or under an excepted financial arrangement is not a financial arrangement, except to the extent described in section EW 3(3)(d).

##### *Excepted financial arrangement*

- (3) An excepted financial arrangement is not a financial arrangement. The relationship between financial arrangements and excepted financial arrangements is dealt with in section EW 6.

Defined in this Act: excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, legal defeasance

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 4

#### **EW 5 What is an excepted financial arrangement?**

##### *Meaning*

- (1) **Excepted financial arrangement** means an arrangement described in any of subsections (2) to (25). However,—
  - (a) an arrangement described in any of subsections (18) to (20) may cease to be an excepted financial arrangement through the operation of section EW 7:
  - (b) an arrangement described in any of subsections (21) to (25) may cease to be an excepted financial arrangement for a party who makes an election under section EW 8.

##### *Annuity*

- (2) Each of the following is an excepted financial arrangement:

- (a) an annuity for a term contingent on human life:
- (b) an annuity for a term not contingent on human life to which section EY 8(2)(c) (Meaning of life insurance) applies.

*Bet*

- (3) A bet on any of the following is an excepted financial arrangement:
  - (a) a race, as defined in section 5 of the Racing Act 2003:
  - (b) a sporting event under a sports betting system administered under Part 6 of the Racing Act 2003:
  - (c) gambling, including a New Zealand lottery, as those terms are defined in section 4(1) of the Gambling Act 2003.

*Employment contract*

- (4) An employment contract is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Farm-out arrangement*

- (5) A farm-out arrangement is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Group investment fund*

- (6) An interest in a group investment fund is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Hire purchase: livestock or bloodstock*

- (7) A hire purchase agreement for livestock or bloodstock is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Insurance contract*

- (8) An insurance contract is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Lease not finance lease*

- (9) A lease that is not a finance lease is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Loan in New Zealand currency*

- (10) A loan to which all the following apply is an excepted financial arrangement for the lender:
  - (a) the loan is in New Zealand currency; and

- (b) the loan is interest-free; and
- (c) the loan is repayable on demand.

*Partnership or joint venture*

- (11) An interest in a partnership or a joint venture is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Share-lending arrangement*

- (12) A share-lending arrangement is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Share or option*

- (13) A share, or an option to acquire or to dispose of shares, is an excepted financial arrangement, if the share is acquired, or the person becomes a party to the option, on or after 20 May 1999. This subsection does not apply to a withdrawable share or to an option to acquire or to dispose of withdrawable shares.

*Specified preference share*

- (14) A specified preference share to which section FZ 1 (Deduction for dividends paid on certain preference shares) of the Income Tax Act 2004 applies is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Superannuation*

- (15) A membership of a superannuation scheme is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Warranty*

- (16) A warranty for goods or services is an excepted financial arrangement.

*Certain arrangements to which transitional resident is party*

- (17) An arrangement to which a transitional resident is a party is an excepted financial arrangement for the transitional resident if—
- (a) no other party to the arrangement is a New Zealand resident; and
  - (b) the arrangement is not for a purpose of a business carried on in New Zealand by a party to the arrangement.

*Loan in foreign currency: private or domestic purpose*

- (18) A loan to which all the following apply is an excepted financial arrangement for the borrower:
- (a) the loan is in foreign currency; and
  - (b) the borrower is a cash basis person; and
  - (c) the borrower uses the loan for a private or a domestic purpose.

*Option: private or domestic purpose*

- (19) An option to acquire or dispose of property, other than an interest in a financial arrangement, is an excepted financial arrangement for a person who becomes a party to the option for a private or a domestic purpose.

*Private or domestic agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services*

- (20) An agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services entered into by a person, or a specified option granted to or by a person, is an excepted financial arrangement for the person if,—
- (a) first,—
    - (i) the agreement is entered into by the person for a private or a domestic purpose; or
    - (ii) the option is granted to or by the person for a private or a domestic purpose; and
  - (b) second, the subject matter of the agreement or option is—
    - (i) real property whose purchase price is less than \$1,000,000; or
    - (ii) any other property whose purchase price is less than \$400,000; or
    - (iii) services whose purchase price is less than \$400,000; and
  - (c) third,—
    - (i) the agreement requires settlement of the property, or performance of the services, to take place on or before the 365th day after the date on which the agreement is entered into; or
    - (ii) the option requires settlement of the property, or performance of the services, if an agreement is entered into as a result of the exercise of the

option, to take place on or before the 365th day after the date on which the option is granted.

*Agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services*

- (21) An agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services is an excepted financial arrangement, except for a party who makes an election under section EW 8, if—
- (a) all a party's sales or purchases under the agreement are prepaid; and
  - (b) for all the party's agreements under which all sales and purchases are prepaid, the total value of prepayments, on every day in an income year, is \$50,000 or less.

*Short-term agreement for sale and purchase*

- (22) A short-term agreement for sale and purchase is an excepted financial arrangement, except for a party who makes an election under section EW 8.

*Short-term option*

- (23) A short-term option is an excepted financial arrangement, except for a party who makes an election under section EW 8.

*Travellers' cheques*

- (24) Travellers' cheques are excepted financial arrangements, except for a party who makes an election under section EW 8.

*Variable principal debt instrument*

- (25) A variable principal debt instrument is an excepted financial arrangement, except for a party who makes an election under section EW 8, if the total value on every day in an income year of all variable principal debt instruments to which a person is a party is \$50,000 or less.

Defined in this Act: agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services, arrangement, bloodstock, cash basis person, excepted financial arrangement, farm-out arrangement, finance lease, group investment fund, hire purchase agreement, income year, insurance contract, lease, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, non-resident, pay, property, share, share-lending arrangement, short-term agreement for sale and purchase, short-term option, superannuation scheme, transitional resident, variable principal debt instrument, withdrawable share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 5

**EW 6 Relationship between financial arrangements and excepted financial arrangements***Part of financial arrangement*

- (1) An excepted financial arrangement may be part of a financial arrangement.

*Income or expenditure under specific excepted financial arrangements*

- (2) If an excepted financial arrangement described in any of section EW 5(2) to (16) is part of a financial arrangement, an amount solely attributable to the excepted financial arrangement is not an amount taken into account under the financial arrangements rules.

*Income or expenditure under remaining excepted financial arrangements*

- (3) If an excepted financial arrangement described in any of section EW 5(17) to (25) is part of a financial arrangement, an amount solely attributable to the excepted financial arrangement is an amount taken into account under the financial arrangements rules.

Defined in this Act: amount, excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 6

**EW 7 Change from private or domestic purpose***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who is a party to an excepted financial arrangement described in any of section EW 5(18) to (20) stops using it for a private or a domestic purpose.

*Excepted financial arrangement becomes financial arrangement*

- (2) On and after the date on which the person stops using the excepted financial arrangement for a private or a domestic purpose,—
- (a) it ceases to be an excepted financial arrangement for the person; and



(b) the person becomes a party to a financial arrangement.

Defined in this Act: excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 7

## **EW 8 Election to treat certain excepted financial arrangements as financial arrangements**

### *Election*

- (1) A person may choose to treat as financial arrangements all the excepted financial arrangements to which the person is a party that are described in any of section EW 5(21) to (25).

### *Election for class of short-term agreements*

- (2) A person may choose to treat a class of short-term agreements for sale and purchase as financial arrangements. The person must identify the class by—
- (a) the currency that applies to the agreements; or
  - (b) the term of the agreements; or
  - (c) both the currency and the term.

### *How election made*

- (3) The person makes an election by returning income derived or expenditure incurred under the chosen arrangements under the financial arrangements rules in their return of income.

### *How election revoked*

- (4) The person revokes the election by giving notice to the Commissioner with their return of income and within the time that the return must be filed under section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

### *Effect of revocation*

- (5) The revocation applies to financial arrangements the person enters into after the income year in which the notice is given.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, income year, notice, return of income, short-term agreement for sale and purchase

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 8

### *Application of financial arrangements rules*

#### **EW 9 Persons to whom financial arrangements rules apply**

##### *Residents*

- (1) A person who is a party to a financial arrangement must calculate and allocate income or expenditure under the arrangement for an income year under the financial arrangements rules, if the arrangement is one to which the rules apply under section EW 10. This subsection is overridden by subsection (2).

##### *Non-residents*

- (2) Subsection (1) applies to a person who is not resident in New Zealand only if subsection (3) or (4) applies.

##### *Non-resident with New Zealand fixed establishment*

- (3) Subsection (1) applies to a person who is not resident in New Zealand to the extent to which the person is a party to a financial arrangement for the purpose of a business carried on by the person through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

##### *Non-resident trustee for New Zealand settlor*

- (4) Subsection (1) applies to a person who is not resident in New Zealand if—
  - (a) the person is a trustee for a settlor who is resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the trustee is not a person to whom section HC 25 (Foreign-sourced amounts: non-resident trustees) apply.

Defined in this Act: financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, fixed establishment, income, New Zealand, resident in New Zealand, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 9

#### **EW 10 Financial arrangements to which financial arrangements rules apply**

##### *Entered into on or after 20 May 1999*

- (1) The financial arrangements rules apply to a financial arrangement that all its parties enter into on or after 20 May 1999.

*Existing immediately before 20 May 1999*

- (2) The financial arrangements rules apply to a financial arrangement existing immediately before 20 May 1999 to the extent to which a person becomes a party to the arrangement on or after 20 May 1999.

*Rollover, extension, or advance on or after 20 May 1999*

- (3) The financial arrangements rules apply to a financial arrangement that is rolled over or extended, or under which an advance is made, on or after 20 May 1999, under a binding contract entered into before 20 May 1999.

*Binding contract before 20 May 1999*

- (4) However, the financial arrangements rules do not apply to a financial arrangement if—
- (a) all its parties enter into it on or after 20 May 1999; and
  - (b) they enter into it under a binding contract entered into before 20 May 1999.

*Transferred under relationship agreement*

- (5) The financial arrangements rules apply to a financial arrangement to which all the following apply, to the extent to which the transferee becomes a party to it:
- (a) the transferor is a party to it before 20 May 1999; and
  - (b) it is rolled over or extended, or an advance is made under it, on or after 20 May 1999, under a binding contract entered into before 20 May 1999; and
  - (c) it is transferred under a relationship agreement on or after 20 May 1999.

*Binding contract before 20 May 1999 and transfer under relationship agreement*

- (6) However, the financial arrangements rules do not apply to a financial arrangement if—
- (a) all its parties enter into it on or after 20 May 1999; and
  - (b) they enter into it under a binding contract entered into before 20 May 1999; and

- (c) it is transferred under a relationship agreement on or after 20 May 1999.

Defined in this Act: financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, relationship agreement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 10

### **EW 11 What financial arrangements rules do not apply to**

The financial arrangements rules do not apply to—

- (a) the calculation of resident passive income:
- (b) the calculation of non-resident passive income:
- (c) interest paid by the Commissioner under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for an overpayment of income tax:
- (d) interest payable to the Commissioner under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for an underpayment of income tax.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, financial arrangements rules, income tax, interest, non-resident passive income, pay, resident passive income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 11

### ***Calculation and allocation of income and expenditure over financial arrangement's term***

### **EW 12 When use of spreading method required**

A party to a financial arrangement must use 1 of the spreading methods to calculate an amount of income or expenditure under the arrangement for each income year over the arrangement's term, and to allocate it to the income year, unless section EW 13 applies.

Defined in this Act: amount, financial arrangement, income, income year, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 12

### **EW 13 When use of spreading method not required**

*Base price adjustment year*

- (1) A person does not use any of the spreading methods for a financial arrangement in the income year in which section EW 29 requires them to calculate a base price adjustment for it.

*Trustee of personal injury compensation trust*

- (2) A trustee who holds a financial arrangement in trust to manage compensation paid for personal injury under the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001, the Accident Insurance Act 1998, any of the former Acts, as defined in section 13 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998, the Workers Compensation Act 1956, or a court order does not use any of the spreading methods for the financial arrangement if—
- (a) the trustee is a cash basis person; or
  - (b) the trustee would be a cash basis person if the trustee were a natural person.

*Cash basis person*

- (3) A cash basis person is not required to use any of the spreading methods, but may choose to do so under section EW 61.

Defined in this Act: cash basis person, financial arrangement, income year, pay, spreading method, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 13

**EW 14 What spreading methods do***Description*

- (1) The spreading methods are methods of calculating and allocating income and expenditure under a financial arrangement over the arrangement's term.

*Methods*

- (2) A **spreading method** is 1 of the following:
- (a) the yield to maturity method or an alternative, to which sections EW 16, EW 19, and EW 23 are relevant; or
  - (b) the straight-line method, to which sections EW 17 and EW 19 are relevant; or
  - (c) a market valuation method, to which sections EW 18, EW 19, and EW 23 are relevant; or
  - (d) a determination method or an alternative, to which sections EW 20 and EW 23 are relevant; or
  - (e) a financial reporting method, to which sections EW 21 and EW 23 are relevant; or
  - (f) a default method, to which section EW 22 is relevant.

*Result*

- (3) The amount calculated for and allocated to the income year under a spreading method is—
- (a) income, under section CC 3 (Financial arrangements), derived by the person in the income year; or
  - (b) expenditure incurred by the person in the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, financial arrangement, income, income year, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 14

**EW 15 What is included when spreading methods used***Consideration and amounts*

- (1) A person using a spreading method must include, for the purpose of calculating and allocating income and expenditure under the financial arrangement,—
- (a) all consideration that has been paid, and all consideration that is or will be payable, to the person for or under the financial arrangement, ignoring non-contingent fees; and
  - (b) all consideration that has been paid, and all consideration that is or will be payable, by the person for or under the financial arrangement, ignoring non-contingent fees; and
  - (c) all amounts that have been remitted, and all amounts that are to be remitted, by the person under the financial arrangement; and
  - (d) all amounts that would have been payable to the person under the financial arrangement if the amounts had not been remitted by law.

*Consideration in particular cases*

- (2) If any of sections EW 32 to EW 48 applies, the consideration referred to in subsection (1)(a) and (b) is adjusted under the relevant section.

Defined in this Act: amount, consideration, financial arrangement, income, non-contingent fee, pay, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 15

**EW 16 Yield to maturity method or alternative***Who may use yield to maturity method*

- (1) A person who is a party to a financial arrangement may use the yield to maturity method.

*Who may use alternative*

- (2) A person who is a party to a financial arrangement may use an alternative to the yield to maturity method, but may do so only if the alternative—
- (a) has regard to the principles of accrual accounting; and
  - (b) conforms with commercially acceptable practice; and
  - (c) results in the allocation to each income year of amounts that are not materially different from those that would have been allocated using the yield to maturity method; and
  - (d) is also used by the person for financial reporting purposes for financial arrangements that are the same as, or similar to, the arrangements, although section EW 23 may apply if the alternative is not used in this way.

Defined in this Act: amount, financial arrangement, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 16

**EW 17 Straight-line method***Who may use straight-line method*

- (1) A person who is a party to a financial arrangement may use the straight-line method if—
- (a) the total value of all the financial arrangements to which the person is a party in an income year has been \$1,500,000 or less on every day in the income year; and
  - (b) the person complies with section EW 25(1).

*Calculation of total value of financial arrangements*

- (2) When calculating total value, the person must—
- (a) include every one of their financial arrangements, whether the financial arrangements rules or the old financial arrangements rules apply to it; and
  - (b) use the following values:
    - (i) for a fixed principal financial arrangement, its face value:

- (ii) for a variable principal debt instrument, the amount owing by or to the person under the financial arrangement on the relevant day:
- (iii) for a financial arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules apply, the value determined under those rules.

*Increase in specified sum*

- (3) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council increasing the sum specified in subsection (1).

Defined in this Act: amount, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, fixed principal financial arrangement, income year, old financial arrangements rules, variable principal debt instrument

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 17

## **EW 18 Market valuation method**

*Who may use market valuation method*

- (1) A person who is a party to a financial arrangement may use, for the arrangement, a market valuation method if—
- (a) either—
    - (i) the person's business includes dealing in financial arrangements of the class to which the arrangement belongs; or
    - (ii) the financial arrangement is an exchange-traded option, a forward contract for foreign exchange, or a futures contract; and
  - (b) the parties to the financial arrangement are not associated persons; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) the Commissioner has approved the market, the method, and the source of information used to determine market values by a determination under section 90AC(1)(c) of the Tax Administration Act 1994; or
    - (ii) the person can demonstrate market prices that are reliable; and
  - (d) the method conforms with commercially acceptable practice; and
  - (e) the person complies with section EW 25(4); and
  - (f) the method is also used by the person for financial reporting purposes for financial arrangements that are the same as, or similar to, the arrangements, although



section EW 23 may apply if the method is not used in this way.

*Application of Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (2) Section 22A(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies to a person to whom subsection (1)(c)(ii) applies.

Defined in this Act: associated person, business, Commissioner, financial arrangement, forward contract, futures contract

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 18

**EW 19 Choice among first 3 spreading methods**

A person who may use the yield to maturity method or an alternative, the straight-line method, or a market valuation method for a financial arrangement may choose to use whichever of those methods the person can use for the arrangement.

Defined in this Act: financial arrangement, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 19

**EW 20 Determination method or alternative**

*Who may use determination method*

- (1) A person who is a party to a financial arrangement may use a determination method, that is, a method in a determination made by the Commissioner under section 90AC(1)(d) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 and applying to the arrangement, if—
- (a) the person cannot use the yield to maturity method or an alternative; and
  - (b) the person—
    - (i) may not use the straight-line method or a market valuation method; or
    - (ii) may use the straight-line method or a market valuation method but chooses not to do so.

*Who may use alternative*

- (2) A person who is a party to a financial arrangement may use an alternative to a determination method, but may do so only if—
- (a) the person cannot use the yield to maturity method or an alternative; and
  - (b) the person—
    - (i) may not use the straight-line method or a market valuation method; or

- (ii) may use the straight-line method or a market valuation method but chooses not to do so; and
- (c) the alternative has regard to the principles of accrual accounting; and
- (d) the alternative conforms with commercially acceptable practice; and
- (e) the alternative results in the allocation to each income year of amounts that are not materially different from those that would have been allocated using the determination method; and
- (f) the alternative is also used by the person for financial reporting purposes for financial arrangements that are the same as, or similar to, the arrangements although section EW 23 may apply if the alternative is not used in this way.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, financial arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 20

#### **EW 21 Financial reporting method**

A person who is a party to a financial arrangement may use a financial reporting method if—

- (a) the person cannot use the yield to maturity method or an alternative; and
- (b) the person—
  - (i) may not use the straight-line method or a market valuation method; or
  - (ii) may use the straight-line method or a market valuation method but chooses not to do so; and
- (c) the Commissioner has not made a determination for the financial arrangement under section 90AC(1)(d) of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
- (d) the method conforms with commercially acceptable practice; and
- (e) the method is also used by the person for financial reporting purposes for financial arrangements that are the same as, or similar to, the arrangements, although section EW 23 may apply if the method is not used in this way; and

- (f) the method allocates a reasonable amount to each income year over the financial arrangement's term.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, financial arrangement, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 21

## **EW 22 Default method**

A person who is a party to a financial arrangement may use a default method if—

- (a) the person cannot use the yield to maturity method or an alternative; and
- (b) the person—
- (i) may not use the straight-line method or a market valuation method; or
  - (ii) may use the straight-line method or a market valuation method but chooses not to do so; and
- (c) the person may not use a determination method or an alternative, or a financial reporting method; and
- (d) the person—
- (i) does not prepare financial accounts; or
  - (ii) does not report the income derived or expenditure incurred under a financial arrangement for financial reporting purposes; and
- (e) the method conforms with commercially acceptable practice; and
- (f) the method allocates a reasonable amount to each income year over the financial arrangement's term.

Defined in this Act: amount, financial arrangement, income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 22

## **EW 23 Failure to use method for financial reporting purposes**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person would be allowed to use a method but for the fact that the person does not comply with whichever is relevant of sections EW 16(2)(d), EW 18(1)(f), EW 20(2)(f), and EW 21(e).

*Person treated as complying*

- (2) The person is treated as complying with whichever is relevant of sections EW 16(2)(d), EW 18(1)(f), EW 20(2)(f), and

EW 21(e) if the method that the person uses for each financial arrangement—

- (a) is used for the financial arrangement, and each financial arrangement that is the same as, or similar to, the arrangements, for every income year over its term for the purposes of the financial arrangements rules; and
- (b) appropriately reflects the dominant purpose for which the person entered into the financial arrangement; and
- (c) is not used for the purpose of tax avoidance; and
- (d) has been approved for use in circumstances applying to the person by the Commissioner, either by giving notice to the person or by making a determination under section 90AC(1)(f) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Qualification on subsection (2)(a)*

- (3) A method complies with subsection (2)(a), even if it is a change from a previous method, as long as the Commissioner approves the change in method under the circumstances or conditions specified in a determination under section 90AC(1)(g) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income year, notice, tax avoidance

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 23

## **EW 24 Consistency of use of spreading method**

*Consistency required*

- (1) A person must use the same spreading method for financial arrangements that are the same as, or similar to, the arrangements for every income year. This subsection is overridden by subsection (3).

*Straight-line method and market valuation method*

- (2) Section EW 25 sets out particular consistency requirements for the straight-line method and a market valuation method.

*Change of spreading method*

- (3) Section EW 26 sets out the circumstances in which a person may change their spreading method.

Defined in this Act: financial arrangement, income year, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 24

**EW 25 Consistency of use of straight-line method and market valuation method***Straight-line method for all financial arrangements*

- (1) A person using the straight-line method in an income year for a financial arrangement must use it for all financial arrangements—
- (a) to which the person is a party at the end of the income year; and
  - (b) for which the person can use it.

*Straight-line method for every income year of term*

- (2) A person who starts to use the straight-line method for a financial arrangement must use it over the arrangement's remaining term until section EW 29 requires them to calculate a base price adjustment for the arrangement, unless section EW 26(1) applies.

*Total value may be over \$1,500,000*

- (3) Subsection (2) applies even if the total value of all the financial arrangements to which the person is a party is over \$1,500,000 at any time in the arrangement's remaining term.

*Market valuation method*

- (4) A person who starts to use a market valuation method for a financial arrangement must use it over the arrangement's remaining term until section EW 29 requires them to calculate a base price adjustment for the arrangement, unless section EW 26(1) applies.

*Increase in specified sum*

- (5) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council under section EW 17(3) increasing the sum specified in subsection (3).

Defined in this Act: financial arrangement, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 25

**EW 26 Change of spreading method***Change of straight-line or market valuation method*

- (1) A person may change from the straight-line method or the market valuation method with the Commissioner's written authorisation.

*Change of other method*

- (2) A person may change from any other spreading method if they have a sound commercial reason for doing so. The advancement, deferral, or reduction of an income tax liability is not a sound commercial reason.

*Spreading method adjustment*

- (3) When a person changes their spreading method under subsection (2),—
- (a) they must use the formula in section EW 27 to calculate a spreading method adjustment for the income year in which they change the method; and
  - (b) their only income or expenditure under the financial arrangement for the income year to which the formula is applied is the spreading method adjustment.

*Positive or negative spreading method adjustment*

- (4) A spreading method adjustment calculated under section EW 27 is,—
- (a) if positive, income, under section CC 3 (Financial arrangements), derived by the person in the income year for which the calculation is made;
  - (b) if negative, expenditure incurred by the person in the income year for which the calculation is made.

*Application of Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (5) Section 22A(2) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies to a person to whom subsection (2) applies.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, financial arrangement, income, income tax liability, income year, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 26

**EW 27 Spreading method adjustment formula***Calculation of spreading method adjustment*

- (1) A person calculates a spreading method adjustment using the formula in subsection (3).

*What formula applies to*

- (2) The person must apply the formula to each financial arrangement to which they—
- (a) are a party at the end of the income year in which they change their spreading method; and
  - (b) were a party at the end of the previous income year.

*Formula*

- (3) The formula is—
- $$\text{income (new method) – expenditure (new method)} \\ \text{– income (old method) + expenditure (old method).}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (5) to (8).

*Income (new method)*

- (5) **Income (new method)** is the amount that would have been income derived by the person under the financial arrangement if the new method had been used for the arrangement in the period starting on the date on which the person became a party to the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made.

*Expenditure (new method)*

- (6) **Expenditure (new method)** is the amount that would have been expenditure incurred by the person under the financial arrangement if the new method had been used for the arrangement in the period starting on the date on which the person became a party to the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made.

*Income (old method)*

- (7) **Income (old method)** is income, under section CC 3 (Financial arrangements), derived by the person under the financial arrangement in earlier income years.

*Expenditure (old method)*

- (8) **Expenditure (old method)** is expenditure incurred by the person under the financial arrangement in earlier income years.

Defined in this Act: amount, financial arrangement, income, income year, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 27

***Calculation and allocation of income and expenditure  
when rights and obligations under financial  
arrangement cease***

**EW 28 How base price adjustment calculated**

A party to a financial arrangement who must calculate a base price adjustment, as described in sections EW 29 and EW 30, calculates it using the formula in section EW 31.

Defined in this Act: financial arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 28

**EW 29 When calculation of base price adjustment required***Ceasing to be New Zealand resident*

- (1) A party to a financial arrangement who ceases to be a New Zealand resident must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date of the party's ceasing to be a New Zealand resident. This subsection is overridden by section EW 30(1) and (2).

*Ceasing to be party for purpose of New Zealand business*

- (2) A person who is not a New Zealand resident and who is a party to a financial arrangement for the purpose of a business the party carries on through a fixed establishment in New Zealand must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date of the party's ceasing to be a party to the arrangement for that purpose.

*Maturity*

- (3) A party to a financial arrangement must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date on which the arrangement matures.



*Treated as maturity*

- (4) A financial arrangement that has not matured because an amount has not been paid is treated as if it had matured if—
- (a) the amount not paid is immaterial; and
  - (b) the arrangement has been structured to avoid the application of section EW 31.

*Disposal*

- (5) A party to a financial arrangement who disposes of the arrangement must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date of the disposal.

*Absolute assignment*

- (6) A party to a financial arrangement who makes an absolute assignment of all the party's rights under the arrangement must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date of the absolute assignment.

*Defeasance*

- (7) A party to a financial arrangement who makes a legal defeasance of all the party's obligations under the arrangement must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date of the legal defeasance.

*Sale at discount to associated person*

- (8) A party to a financial arrangement that is a debt must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date on which the creditor sells the debt to a person associated with the debtor and at a discount in the circumstances described in section EW 43.

*Discharge without consideration*

- (9) A party to a financial arrangement must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date on which a party to the arrangement is discharged from making all remaining payments under the arrangement without fully adequate consideration.

*Operation of law*

- (10) A party to a financial arrangement must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date on which a party to the arrangement is released from making all remaining payments under the arrangement under the Insolvency Act 2006 or the Companies

Act 1993 or the laws of a country or territory other than New Zealand.

*Composition with creditors*

- (11) A party to a financial arrangement must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date on which a party to the arrangement is released from making all remaining payments under the arrangement by a deed or agreement of composition with the party's creditors.

*Lapse of time*

- (12) A party to a financial arrangement must calculate a base price adjustment as at the date on which all remaining payments under the arrangement become irrecoverable or unenforceable through the lapse of time.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, consideration, financial arrangement, fixed establishment, legal defeasance, maturity, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 29

**EW 30 When calculation of base price adjustment not required**

*Cash basis person who ceases to be temporary New Zealand resident*

- (1) A cash basis person who ceases to be a New Zealand resident before the first day of the fourth income year following the income year in which they first became a New Zealand resident does not calculate a base price adjustment for a financial arrangement to which they—
- (a) were a party before first becoming a New Zealand resident; and
  - (b) are a party on the date on which they cease to be a New Zealand resident.

*Other party who ceases to be New Zealand resident*

- (2) A party to a financial arrangement who ceases to be a New Zealand resident does not calculate a base price adjustment to the extent to which the arrangement relates to a business the party carries on through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

*Creditor when legal defeasance occurs*

- (3) A party who has a right to receive money under a financial arrangement the obligations of which are the subject of a legal defeasance does not calculate a base price adjustment on the date of the defeasance if the defeasance requires another person to meet the remaining obligations of the arrangement.

*Debtor when legal defeasance occurs*

- (4) A party to a financial arrangement does not calculate a base price adjustment if—
- (a) their obligations under the arrangement are the subject of an absolute legal defeasance; and
  - (b) some or all of the consideration for the defeasance is deferred.

*Creditor when assignment occurs*

- (5) A party to a financial arrangement does not calculate a base price adjustment if—
- (a) their rights under the arrangement are the subject of an absolute assignment; and
  - (b) some or all of the consideration for the assignment is deferred.

Defined in this Act: business, cash basis person, consideration, financial arrangement, fixed establishment, income year, legal defeasance, money, New Zealand, New Zealand resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 30

**EW 31 Base price adjustment formula***Calculation of base price adjustment*

- (1) A person calculates a base price adjustment using the formula in subsection (5).

*When formula applies*

- (2) The person calculates the base price adjustment for the income year in which section EW 29 applies to them.

*Positive base price adjustment*

- (3) A base price adjustment, if positive, is income, under section CC 3 (Financial arrangements), derived by the person in the income year for which the calculation is made. However, it is not income to the extent to which it arises from expenditure

incurred by the person under the financial arrangement in earlier income years and for which a deduction was denied in those income years.

*Negative base price adjustment*

- (4) A base price adjustment, if negative, is expenditure incurred by the person in the income year for which the calculation is made. The person is allowed a deduction for the expenditure under section DB 11 (Negative base price adjustment).

*Formula*

- (5) The formula is—  
consideration – income + expenditure + amount remitted.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (7) to (11).

*Consideration*

- (7) **Consideration** is all consideration that has been paid, and all consideration that is or will be payable, to the person for or under the financial arrangement, ignoring non-contingent fees, minus all consideration that has been paid, and all consideration that is or will be payable, by the person for or under the financial arrangement, ignoring non-contingent fees.

*Consideration in particular cases*

- (8) If any of sections EW 32 to EW 48 applies, the consideration referred to in subsection (7) is adjusted under the relevant section.

*Income*

- (9) **Income** is—
- (a) income, under section CC 3, derived by the person under the financial arrangement in earlier income years; and
  - (b) dividends derived by the person from the release of the obligation to repay the amount lent; and
  - (c) income derived under section CF 2(2) and (3) (Remission of specified suspensory loans).

*Expenditure*

- (10) **Expenditure** is expenditure incurred by the person under the financial arrangement in earlier income years.

*Amount remitted*

- (11) **Amount remitted** is an amount that is not included in the consideration paid or payable to the person because it has been remitted—
- (a) by the person; or
  - (b) by law.

Defined in this Act: amount, consideration, deduction, dividend, financial arrangement, income, income year, non-contingent fee, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 31

**Consideration***Consideration when financial arrangement involves property or services***EW 32 Consideration for agreement for sale and purchase of property or services, hire purchase agreement, specified option, or finance lease***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an original party to an agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services, a hire purchase agreement, a specified option, or a finance lease pays or is paid consideration that includes property or services.

*Value of property or services*

- (2) The value of the property or services is determined by applying subsections (3) to (6) in numerical order until a subsection applies.

*Lowest price*

- (3) The value of the property or services is the lowest price the parties would have agreed on for the property or services, on the date the agreement, option, or lease was entered into, if payment had been required in full at the time the first right in the property was transferred or the services provided. Two qualifications are—

- (a) this subsection does not apply to an agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services that is part of another financial arrangement:
- (b) section EW 34 applies if the consideration is in a foreign currency.

*Cash price*

- (4) The value of the property or services is the cash price of the property or services to which the agreement, option, or lease relates, as determined by section 5 of the Credit Contracts and Consumer Finance Act 2003, if that Act applies to the agreement, option, or lease.

*Future or discounted value*

- (5) The value of the property or services is the future value, or the discounted value, or a combination of both the future and discounted values, of the amounts paid or payable on the date on which the first right in the property is transferred or the services are provided, as determined by the Commissioner under a determination under section 90AC(1)(i) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Determined by Commissioner*

- (6) The value of the property or services is the amount determined by the Commissioner when either party to the arrangement applies to the Commissioner for a specific determination. Both parties must use this amount.

*Exclusion*

- (7) This section does not apply if the agreement, option, or lease has lapsed or does not proceed.

Defined in this Act: agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services, amount, Commissioner, consideration, finance lease, financial arrangement, hire purchase agreement, pay, property, right, specified option

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 32

**EW 33 Consideration for hire purchase agreement or finance lease**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a party to a hire purchase agreement or a finance lease pays or is paid consideration for the agreement or lease.

*Consideration*

- (2) The consideration for a hire purchase agreement or a finance lease includes expenditure or loss incurred by the lessor in preparing and installing the hire purchase asset or personal property lease asset for use to the extent to which it is not taken into account under section EW 32.

Defined in this Act: consideration, finance lease, hire purchase agreement, hire purchase asset, pay, personal property lease asset, lessor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 33

**EW 34 Consideration in foreign currency**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the consideration payable under a financial arrangement to which section EW 32(3) applies is in a foreign currency.

*Lowest price*

- (2) The lowest price referred to in section EW 32(3) is the lowest price the parties would have agreed on in the foreign currency, converted into New Zealand dollars using the rate that the original party applying section EW 32(3) selects from the rates in subsection (4). The party may select the rate in subsection (4)(b) only if the period between the date on which the first right in the property is to be transferred and the date on which final payment is to be made is 5 years or less.

*Consistent application of rate*

- (3) The party must apply the selected rate to the financial arrangement for every income year over its term.

*Rates*

- (4) The rates are—

- (a) the rate, on the date on which the parties enter into the financial arrangement, available to the party from a New Zealand registered bank for the exchange of New Zealand dollars for the foreign currency for 1 of the following dates:
  - (i) the date on which the first right in the property is to be transferred; or
  - (ii) if that date is uncertain on the date on which the parties enter into the financial arrangement, the date on which the parties reasonably expect, when entering into the arrangement, that the first right in the property will be transferred; or
- (b) the rate, on the date on which the parties enter into the financial arrangement, available to the party from a New Zealand registered bank for the exchange of New Zealand dollars for the foreign currency for 1 of the following dates:
  - (i) the date on which final payment is to be made; or
  - (ii) if that date is uncertain on the date on which the parties enter into the financial arrangement, the date on which the parties reasonably expect, when entering into the arrangement, that final payment will be made; or
- (c) an exchange rate approved by the Commissioner for this subsection in the circumstances applicable to the party in a determination under section 90AC(1)(k) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, consideration, financial arrangement, income year, New Zealand, pay, property, registered bank, right, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 34

### **EW 35 Value relevant for non-financial arrangements rule**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the value of property acquired or disposed of under a financial arrangement, or the consideration for it, is relevant in determining a person's income or deductions under any provision of this Act that is not a financial arrangements rule.



*Value*

- (2) The person is treated as having acquired or disposed of the property for a value determined by applying section EW 32(2).

Defined in this Act: consideration, deduction, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 35

*Consideration treated as paid to person***EW 36 Consideration when person exits from rules: accrued entitlement***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person is a party to a financial arrangement; and
  - (b) 1 of the following situations arises:
    - (i) the person ceases to be resident in New Zealand and is not a party to the arrangement for the purpose of a business carried on by them through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; or
    - (ii) the person, not resident in New Zealand, ceases to be a party to the arrangement for the purpose of a business carried on by them through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; or
    - (iii) the person starts using the arrangement for a private or domestic purpose and so it becomes an excepted financial arrangement described in any of section EW 5(18) to (20); and
  - (c) at the time the situation arises, the person has an accrued entitlement to be paid consideration under the arrangement.

*Disposal and consideration*

- (2) The person is treated as having disposed of their accrued entitlement immediately before the situation arose and as having been paid the market value that the accrued entitlement had at that time.

Defined in this Act: accrued entitlement, business, consideration, excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, fixed establishment, New Zealand, pay, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 36

**EW 37 Consideration when person enters rules: accrued obligation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person who is a party to a financial arrangement if, when the person has an accrued obligation to pay consideration under the arrangement, 1 or more of the following situations arise:
- (a) the person is a non-resident who becomes a party to the arrangement for the purpose of a business carried on by the person through a fixed establishment in New Zealand;
  - (b) the person is a non-resident who—
    - (i) becomes a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident; and
    - (ii) is not, immediately before becoming a New Zealand resident, a party to the arrangement for the purpose of a business carried on by the person through a fixed establishment in New Zealand;
  - (c) the person is a transitional resident for whom the arrangement ceases to be an excepted financial arrangement described in section EW 5(17);
  - (d) the person is a transitional resident who becomes a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident, resulting in the arrangement ceasing to be an excepted financial arrangement described in section EW 5(17);
  - (e) the person stops using the arrangement for a private or domestic purpose, resulting in the arrangement ceasing to be an excepted financial arrangement described in any of section EW 5(18) to (20).

*Assumption and consideration*

- (2) The person is treated as having assumed the accrued obligation immediately after the situation arose and as having been paid the market value that a contract to assume the obligation had at that time.

Defined in this Act: accrued obligation, business, consideration, excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, fixed establishment, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, non-resident, pay, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 37

**EW 38 Consideration when disposal for no, or inadequate, consideration**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person is a party to a financial arrangement; and
  - (b) the person has an accrued entitlement under the arrangement; and
  - (c) the person disposes of the arrangement; and
  - (d) the disposal of the accrued entitlement—
    - (i) is not for monetary consideration; or
    - (ii) is for a consideration that is less than the market value of the entitlement on the date of the disposal.

*Consideration is market value*

- (2) The person is treated as having been paid the market value that the accrued entitlement had on the date of the disposal.

Defined in this Act: accrued entitlement, consideration, financial arrangement, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 38

**EW 39 Consideration affected by unfavourable factors**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person is a party to a financial arrangement; and
  - (b) the person has an accrued entitlement under the arrangement; and
  - (c) the person disposes of the arrangement; and
  - (d) the consideration for the disposal is affected by any of the following factors:
    - (i) a decline in the other party's creditworthiness between the date on which the arrangement was entered into and the date of the disposal; or
    - (ii) an increase, between the date on which the arrangement was entered into and the date of the disposal, in the possibility that the other party will not meet an obligation under the arrangement; or
    - (iii) the occurrence of an event reducing or cancelling the other party's obligations under the arrangement.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply when—
- (a) the person's business includes holding or dealing in financial arrangements of the class disposed of; and
  - (b) the parties to the arrangement disposed of are not associated persons.

*Consideration is market value*

- (3) The person is treated as having been paid the market value that the accrued entitlement had on the date of the disposal, as if the consideration had not been affected by a factor described in subsection (1)(d).

Defined in this Act: accrued entitlement, associated person, business, consideration, financial arrangement, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 40

*Consideration treated as paid by person***EW 40 Consideration when person exits from rules: accrued obligation***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person is a party to a financial arrangement; and
  - (b) 1 of the following situations arises:
    - (i) the person ceases to be resident in New Zealand and is not a party to the arrangement for the purpose of a business carried on by them through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; or
    - (ii) the person, not resident in New Zealand, ceases to be a party to the arrangement for the purpose of a business carried on by them through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; or
    - (iii) the person starts using the arrangement for a private or domestic purpose and so it becomes an excepted financial arrangement described in any of section EW 5(18) to (20); and
  - (c) at the time the situation arises, the person has an accrued obligation to pay consideration under the arrangement.

*Relief and consideration*

- (2) The person is treated as having been relieved of the accrued obligation immediately before the situation arose and as having paid the market value that a contract to assume the obligation had at that time.

Defined in this Act: accrued obligation, business, consideration, excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, fixed establishment, New Zealand, pay, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 41

**EW 41 Consideration when person enters rules: accrued entitlement***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person who is a party to a financial arrangement if, when the person has an accrued entitlement to receive consideration under the arrangement, 1 or more of the following situations arise:
- (a) the person is a non-resident who becomes a party to the arrangement for the purpose of a business carried on by the person through a fixed establishment in New Zealand:
  - (b) the person is a non-resident who—
    - (i) becomes a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident; and
    - (ii) is not, immediately before becoming a New Zealand resident, a party to the arrangement for the purpose of a business carried on by the person through a fixed establishment in New Zealand:
  - (c) the person is a transitional resident for whom the arrangement ceases to be an excepted financial arrangement described in section EW 5(17):
  - (d) the person is a transitional resident who becomes a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident, resulting in the arrangement ceasing to be an excepted financial arrangement described in section EW 5(17):
  - (e) the person stops using the arrangement for a private or domestic purpose, resulting in the arrangement ceasing to be an excepted financial arrangement described in any of section EW 5(18) to (20).

*Acquisition and consideration*

- (2) The person is treated as having acquired the accrued entitlement immediately after the situation arose and as having paid the market value that the accrued entitlement had at that time.

Defined in this Act: accrued entitlement, business, consideration, excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, fixed establishment, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, non-resident, pay, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 42

**EW 42 Consideration when acquisition for no, or inadequate, consideration***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person becomes a party to a financial arrangement; and
  - (b) the person acquires an entitlement under the arrangement—
    - (i) not for monetary consideration; or
    - (ii) for a consideration that is less than the market value of the entitlement on the date of the acquisition.

*Consideration is market value*

- (2) The person is treated as having paid the market value that the entitlement had on the date of the acquisition.

Defined in this Act: consideration, financial arrangement, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 43

**EW 43 Consideration when debt sold at discount to associate of debtor***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a creditor sells a debt on or after 20 May 1999 to a person associated under the 1988 version provisions with the debtor and at a discount.

*At a discount*

- (2) A creditor sells a debt at a discount if the creditor sells it for 80% or less of the market value of the debt.

*Market value*

- (3) The market value of a debt affected by any of the following factors is determined as if its market value were not affected by the factor. The factors are—
- (a) the occurrence of an event reducing or cancelling the debtor's obligations under the debt; or
  - (b) the occurrence of 1 of the following between the date on which the debt was entered into and the date of the disposal:
    - (i) a decline in the debtor's creditworthiness; or
    - (ii) an increase in the possibility that the debtor will not meet an obligation under the debt.

*Consideration*

- (4) The debtor is treated as having paid the creditor the amount that the person associated with the debtor pays the creditor.

Defined in this Act: 1988 version provisions, amount, associated person, consideration, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 45

**EW 44 Consideration when debt forgiven for natural love and affection***When this section applies: first case*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person is a debtor; and
  - (b) the creditor is a natural person; and
  - (c) the creditor forgives the debtor's debt because of the natural love and affection the creditor has for the debtor.

*When this section applies: second case*

- (2) This section also applies when—
- (a) a trust is a debtor; and
  - (b) the trust was established mainly to benefit 1 or both of the following:
    - (i) a natural person for whom the creditor has natural love and affection;
    - (ii) an organisation or a trust whose income is exempt under section CW 41 (Charities: non-business income) or CW 42 (Charities: business income); and

- (c) the creditor is a natural person; and
- (d) the creditor forgives the debtor's debt.

*Two points about subsections (1) and (2)*

- (3) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (2),—
  - (a) the debtor's debt includes an amount accrued and unpaid at the time of the forgiveness; and
  - (b) the means by which the debt is forgiven, whether in a will or otherwise, is immaterial.

*Consideration*

- (4) The debtor is treated as having paid the debt on the date on which the creditor forgives it.

Defined in this Act: amount, consideration, income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 46

#### **EW 45 Consideration when debtor released from obligation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person is released from the obligation to pay an amount owing under a financial arrangement; and
  - (b) the release occurs under—
    - (i) section 304 of the Insolvency Act 2006; or
    - (ii) any of the Inland Revenue Acts; or
    - (iii) a loan described in subsection (2).

*Social assistance suspensory loan*

- (2) A loan referred to in subsection (1)(b)(iii) is a loan that—
  - (a) is made by a department or instrument of the executive government of New Zealand; and
  - (b) provides for the person's liability to pay to be wholly or partly remitted if they meet conditions intended to promote a social policy objective of the government of New Zealand; and
  - (c) is of a class declared by the Governor-General by Order in Council to be a social assistance suspensory loan.

*Declaration as social assistance suspensory loan*

- (3) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council declaring a class of loan that meets the criteria in subsection (2) to be a social assistance suspensory loan.



*Consideration*

- (4) The person is treated as having paid the amount owing on the date on which they are released from the obligation to pay it.

Defined in this Act: amount, consideration, financial arrangement, Inland Revenue Acts, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 47

**EW 46 Consideration when debtor released as condition of new start grant***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, in an income year of a person,—
- (a) the person carries on a business of—
    - (i) animal husbandry;
    - (ii) poultry-keeping;
    - (iii) beekeeping;
    - (iv) breeding horses other than bloodstock;
    - (v) horticulture;
    - (vi) cropping; and
  - (b) the person is paid a new start grant for the business for an event that is a qualifying event; and
  - (c) the person incurs a liability to make a payment under a financial arrangement—
    - (i) in carrying on the business; and
    - (ii) before the declaration of the state of emergency that relates to the qualifying event; and
  - (d) the liability referred to in paragraph (c)(i) is forgiven or otherwise remitted—
    - (i) as a prerequisite for the payment of the new start grant; and
    - (ii) before the date that is 18 months after the end of the state of emergency; and
  - (e) in the absence of this section, the amount of the remitted liability would be income of the person.

*Consideration*

- (2) The person is treated as having paid, on the date on which the liability is forgiven or remitted, the part of the amount owing that is the greater of zero and the amount calculated using the formula—

remitted amount – current loss – loss balance – other loss.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **remitted amount** is the amount of the remitted liability:
  - (b) **current loss** is the tax loss that the person would have for the income year in which the liability is remitted in the absence of this section:
  - (c) **loss balance** is the amount of loss balance that the person may subtract from their net income for the income year in which the liability is remitted:
  - (d) **other loss** is a loss that—
    - (i) is incurred by a person associated with the person who receives the new start grant; and
    - (ii) meets the requirements of subsection (4).

*Loss incurred by associated person from business or land*

- (4) The loss referred to in subsection (3)(d)—
- (a) is incurred by a person who—
    - (i) carries on or has carried on the business for which the new start grant is paid or owns or has owned an estate in fee simple or leasehold estate in land used in the business; and
    - (ii) in the opinion of the Commissioner, is under a substantial degree of control by the person; and
    - (iii) in the opinion of the Commissioner, has a substantial identity of interests with the person; and
  - (b) is incurred in relation to—
    - (i) the business referred to in paragraph (a)(i):
    - (ii) land that is used in the business; and
  - (c) is, for the income year in which the liability is remitted,—
    - (i) a tax loss of the associated person:
    - (ii) a loss balance for the associated person; and
  - (d) is included in the calculation in subsection (3) to an extent to which the Commissioner determines, having regard to the interests of the associated person that are separate from those of the person.

*Notice to associated person*

- (5) The Commissioner must give the associated person notice of a determination under subsection (4)(d).

Defined in this Act: associated person, business, Commissioner, deduction, diminished value, income, income year, loss balance, notice, pay, qualifying event, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 47B

*Consideration when legal defeasance has occurred***EW 47 Legal defeasance***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) the obligations of a financial arrangement were the subject of a legal defeasance that required another person to meet the remaining obligations of the arrangement; and
  - (b) the person who has a right to receive money under the arrangement is now required by section EW 29 to calculate a base price adjustment for it.

*Consideration*

- (2) The consideration received by the person who has a right to receive money under the arrangement is the total of—
- (a) the amounts received from the original debtor; and
  - (b) the amounts received from the person required to meet the remaining obligations.

Defined in this Act: amount, consideration, financial arrangement, legal defeasance, money

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 48

*Consideration when anti-avoidance provision applies***EW 48 Anti-avoidance provisions***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when it is necessary to determine the consideration that is paid to or by a person in a case to which any of the following provisions applies:
- (a) section GB 21 (Dealing that defeats intention of financial arrangements rules); or
  - (b) section GC 7 (Excess amount payable by person); or
  - (c) section GC 8 (Insufficient amount receivable by person).

*Consideration*

- (2) The consideration is the amount determined under the relevant provision.

Defined in this Act: amount, consideration, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 49

***Income and deduction provisions specifically related to  
financial arrangements***

**EW 49 Income and deduction when debt sold at discount to  
associate of debtor**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a creditor sells a debt on or after 20 May 1999 to a person associated under the 1988 version provisions with the debtor and at a discount.

*At a discount*

- (2) A creditor sells a debt at a discount if the creditor sells it for 80% or less of the market value of the debt.

*Market value*

- (3) The market value of a debt affected by any of the following factors is determined as if its market value were not affected by the factor. The factors are—
- (a) the occurrence of an event reducing or cancelling the debtor's obligations under the debt; or
  - (b) the occurrence of 1 of the following between the date on which the debt was entered into and the date of the disposal:
    - (i) a decline in the debtor's creditworthiness; or
    - (ii) an increase in the possibility that the debtor will not meet an obligation under the debt.

*Original debt replaced with interest-free loan*

- (4) The associated person is treated as having provided the debtor with an interest-free loan for the amount paid for the debt.

*Repayment: income and deduction*

- (5) If the debtor later repays the person associated with the debtor more than the amount the associated person paid for the debt, the excess amount paid by the debtor is—
- (a) income, under section CC 3(1) (Financial arrangements), of the person associated with the debtor; and
  - (b) a deduction that the debtor is allowed under section DB 13(1) (Repayment of debt sold at discount to associate of debtor).

Defined in this Act: 1988 version provisions, amount, associated person, deduction, income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 50

**EW 50 Income when debt forgiven to trustee***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a trust is a debtor; and
  - (b) the trust was established mainly to benefit 1 or both of the following:
    - (i) a natural person for whom the creditor has natural love and affection; or
    - (ii) an organisation or a trust whose income is exempt under section CW 41 (Charities: non-business income) or CW 42 (Charities: business income); and
  - (c) the creditor is a natural person; and
  - (d) the creditor forgives the debtor's debt; and
  - (e) a trustee of the trust makes a distribution, including a distribution of beneficiary income, to a beneficiary; and
  - (f) the beneficiary is—
    - (i) not a natural person for whom the creditor has natural love and affection; and
    - (ii) not an organisation or a trust whose income is exempt under section CW 41 or CW 42; and
  - (g) the distribution is made on or after 20 May 1999.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply when—
- (a) a trust (**trust A**) is a debtor; and
  - (b) trust A was established mainly to benefit 1 or both of the following:

- (i) a natural person for whom the creditor has natural love and affection; or
- (ii) an organisation or a trust whose income is exempt under section CW 41 or CW 42; and
- (c) the creditor is a natural person; and
- (d) the creditor forgives the debtor's debt; and
- (e) a trustee of the trust makes a distribution to another trust (**trust B**); and
- (f) at the time the distribution is made, trust B is also established mainly to benefit 1 or both of the following:
  - (i) a natural person for whom the creditor has natural love and affection; or
  - (ii) an organisation or a trust whose income is exempt under section CW 41 or CW 42.

*Two points about subsections (1) and (2)*

- (3) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (2),—
  - (a) the debtor's debt includes an amount accrued and unpaid at the time of the forgiveness; and
  - (b) the means by which the debt is forgiven, whether in a will or otherwise, is immaterial.

*Distribution is income of trustee*

- (4) The distribution is income of the trustee, under section CC 3(2) (Financial arrangements), to the extent to which it is less than or equal to the total amount of the debts of the trust forgiven to it by the creditor.

*Distribution subtracted from total amount forgiven*

- (5) The distribution is subtracted from the total amount of the debts of the trust forgiven to it by the creditor as the total amount stands at the time of the distribution.

*Timing*

- (6) The income is derived by the trustee in the income year in which the distribution is made.

*Application of Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (7) Section 22B of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies to a trustee to whom this section applies.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, distribution, income, income year, pay, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 51

**EW 51 Deduction for security payment***When subsection (2) applies: loss generally*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when a person is allowed a deduction under section DB 14(2) (Security payment).

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The person is allowed a deduction no greater than the amount of the security payment.

*When subsection (4) applies: share loss*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when a person is allowed a deduction under section DB 14(4).

*Amount of deduction*

- (4) The person is allowed a deduction no greater than the amount of the security payment.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, pay, security payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 52

***Treatment of original share acquired under financial arrangement*****EW 52 Share supplier under share-lending arrangement***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person who—
- (a) acquires a share under a financial arrangement (the **original financial arrangement**); and
  - (b) is the share supplier for a share-lending arrangement; and
  - (c) disposes of the share to the share user as an original share under the share-lending arrangement.

*Treatment of reacquisition of original share*

- (2) If the person reacquires the original share under the share-lending arrangement, for the purposes of applying the financial arrangements rules to the original financial arrangement,—
- (a) the person did not dispose of the original share to the share user; and
  - (b) the person continued to own the original share until the time that the person reacquired the original share.

*Treatment of acquisition of replacement share*

- (3) If the person acquires an identical share under the share-lending arrangement, for the purposes of the financial arrangements rules in relation to the original financial arrangement,—
- (a) the identical share is the share that the person acquired under the original financial arrangement; and
  - (b) the person continued to own the identical share until the time that the person acquired the replacement share.

Defined in this Act: financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, identical share, original share, share, share-lending arrangement, share supplier, share user

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 52B

***One kind of avoidance*****EW 53 Adjustment required***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) the terms of a financial arrangement give either party, both parties, or an associated person the discretion to decide on an amount payable under the arrangement; and
  - (b) it is not generally accepted commercial practice to make financial arrangements containing such terms; and
  - (c) a change in the amount brought about by the exercise of the discretion does not reflect changes in commodity, economic, financial, or industrial indices, or in banking or general commercial rates; and
  - (d) the effect of the financial arrangement is to defeat the intention of the financial arrangements rules.



*Parties to calculate adjustment*

- (2) Each person who is a party to the financial arrangement must calculate an adjustment for the income years specified in subsection (3) by following the steps in subsections (4) to (6).

*Income years*

- (3) The adjustment must be calculated for the following income years:
- (a) until the person ceases to be a party, the fifth income year after the income year in which the parties entered into the financial arrangement and every fifth income year after that; and
  - (b) the income year in which the person ceases to be a party.

*First step*

- (4) The first step the person takes is to calculate income or expenditure under the financial arrangement for each income year using the yield to maturity method in the manner prescribed by the Commissioner in a determination under section 90AC(1)(a) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Consideration and amounts to be included at first step*

- (5) The person must include the following amounts in the calculation:
- (a) for every income year for which the calculation is made, as described in subsection (3), the consideration and amounts described in section EW 15 for the period starting on the date on which the person became a party to the financial arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made; and
  - (b) for every fifth income year, as described in subsection (3)(a),—
    - (i) an amount equal to the financial arrangement's market value on the last day of the income year, as if the person had disposed of the arrangement for that amount; or
    - (ii) if the financial arrangement has no market value, the amount that might reasonably be expected to be paid on a disposal at arm's length.

*Second step*

- (6) The second step the person takes is to calculate the income tax liability for each income year using the income or expenditure calculated under subsections (4) and (5) in substitution for the income or expenditure previously calculated for the financial arrangement for each income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, Commissioner, consideration, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, income tax liability, income year, pay, prescribed

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 53

*Application of financial arrangements rules to cash basis persons***EW 54 Meaning of cash basis person***Who is cash basis person*

- (1) A **cash basis person** is—
- (a) a natural person who meets the criteria in section EW 56:
  - (b) a trustee of a deceased's estate, whether or not a natural person, in the circumstances described in section EW 60.

*Natural persons excluded by Commissioner*

- (2) A natural person may be excluded under section EW 59 from being a cash basis person for a class of financial arrangements.

Defined in this Act: cash basis person, Commissioner, financial arrangement, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 54

**EW 55 Effect of being cash basis person***Use of spreading method*

- (1) A cash basis person is not required to apply any of the spreading methods to any of their financial arrangements, but may choose to do so under section EW 61.

*Calculation of base price adjustment*

- (2) The fact that a cash basis person does not use any of the spreading methods for the financial arrangement does not excuse them from the requirement to calculate a base price

adjustment when any of section EW 29(1) to (12) applies to them.

Defined in this Act: cash basis person, financial arrangement, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 55

## **EW 56 Natural person**

*Criteria for natural person as cash basis person*

- (1) A natural person is a cash basis person for an income year if—
  - (a) 1 of the following applies in the person's case for the income year:
    - (i) section EW 57(1); or
    - (ii) section EW 57(2); and
  - (b) section EW 57(3) applies in the person's case for the income year; and
  - (c) the person is not a trustee.

*Financial arrangements, income, and expenditure relevant to application of criteria*

- (2) The calculations required by section EW 57(1) to (3) are done for the financial arrangements, or the income and expenditure, described in section EW 58.

*Increase in specified sums*

- (3) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council increasing a sum specified in any of section EW 57(1) to (3).

Defined in this Act: cash basis person, financial arrangement, income, income year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 56

## **EW 57 Thresholds**

*Income and expenditure threshold*

- (1) For the purposes of section EW 56(1)(a)(i), this subsection applies if the absolute value of the person's income and expenditure in the income year under all financial arrangements to which the person is a party is \$100,000 or less.

*Absolute value threshold*

- (2) For the purposes of section EW 56(1)(a)(ii), this subsection applies if, on every day in the income year, the absolute value of all financial arrangements to which the person is a party

added together is \$1,000,000 or less. The value of each arrangement is,—

- (a) for a fixed principal financial arrangement, its face value;
- (b) for a variable principal debt instrument, the amount owing by or to the person under the financial arrangement;
- (c) for a financial arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules apply, the value determined under those rules.

*Deferral threshold*

- (3) For the purposes of section EW 56(1)(b), this subsection applies if the result of applying the formula in subsection (4) to each financial arrangement to which the person is a party at the end of the income year and adding the outcomes together is \$40,000 or less.

*Formula*

- (4) The formula is—  
(accrual income – cash basis income)  
+ (cash basis expenditure  
– accrual expenditure).

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (6) to (9).

*Accrual income*

- (6) **Accrual income** is the amount that would have been income derived by the person under the financial arrangement if the person had been required to use a spreading method in the period starting on the date on which they became a party to the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made. It is calculated using 1 of the following methods, as chosen by the person:
  - (a) the yield to maturity method, whether or not the person may use it, or has chosen to use it, for their financial arrangement; or
  - (b) the straight-line method, whether or not the person may use it, or has chosen to use it, for their financial arrangement; or

- (c) an alternative method approved by the Commissioner.

*Cash basis income*

- (7) **Cash basis income** is the amount that would have been income derived by the person under the financial arrangement if the person had been a cash basis person in the period starting on the date on which they became a party to the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made.

*Cash basis expenditure*

- (8) **Cash basis expenditure** is the amount that would have been expenditure incurred by the person under the financial arrangement if the person had been a cash basis person in the period starting on the date on which they became a party to the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made.

*Accrual expenditure*

- (9) **Accrual expenditure** is the amount that would have been expenditure incurred under the financial arrangement if the person had been required to use a spreading method in the period starting on the date on which they became a party to the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made. It is calculated using 1 of the following methods, as chosen by the person:

- (a) the yield to maturity method, whether or not the person may use it, or has chosen to use it, for their financial arrangement; or
- (b) the straight-line method, whether or not the person may use it, or has chosen to use it, for their financial arrangement; or
- (c) an alternative method approved by the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: absolute value, amount, cash basis person, Commissioner, financial arrangement, fixed principal financial arrangement, income, income year, old financial arrangements rules, spreading method, variable principal debt instrument

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 57

**EW 58 Financial arrangements, income, and expenditure relevant to criteria***Inclusions in and exclusions from thresholds*

- (1) The calculations required by section EW 57(1) to (3) are done for every financial arrangement to which the natural person is a party or, as the relevant subsection requires, to income and expenditure under such an arrangement, whether the financial arrangements rules or the old financial arrangements rules apply to the arrangement. Two qualifications are—
  - (a) the calculations include an arrangement, or income and expenditure, to which subsection (2) or (3) applies only to the extent of the person's interest in it, as described in each subsection; and
  - (b) the calculations exclude the value of an arrangement, and income and expenditure, in which the person has the interest described in subsection (4) or (5).

*Natural person who is partner*

- (2) This subsection applies when a partnership required to make a joint return of income under section 42(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 is a party to a financial arrangement. A natural person who is a partner in the partnership—
  - (a) is a party to the arrangement to the extent of the partner's share in the arrangement; and
  - (b) derives income or incurs expenditure under the arrangement to the extent of the partner's share in the income or expenditure of the partnership.

*Natural person who is beneficiary of bare trust*

- (3) This subsection applies when the trustee of a bare trust is a party to a financial arrangement. A natural person who is a beneficiary of the bare trust—
  - (a) is treated as a party to the arrangement to the extent of the beneficiary's share of the beneficial interest in the arrangement; and
  - (b) is treated as deriving income or incurring expenditure under the arrangement to the extent of the beneficiary's share of the beneficial interest in the arrangement.

*Natural person who is beneficiary of trust other than bare trust*

- (4) This subsection applies when a natural person is a beneficiary of a trust, other than a bare trust, whose trustee is a party to a financial arrangement. The following are excluded from the calculations required by section EW 57(1) to (3):
- (a) the value of the arrangement, if it produces trustee income or beneficiary income under the trust rules; and
  - (b) income under the arrangement that is trustee income or beneficiary income under the trust rules.

*Natural person who is trustee*

- (5) This subsection applies when a natural person is a party to a financial arrangement as a trustee. The following are excluded from the calculations required by section EW 57(1) to (3):
- (a) the value of the arrangement, if it produces trustee income or beneficiary income under the trust rules; and
  - (b) income under the arrangement that is trustee income or beneficiary income under the trust rules; and
  - (c) the value of the arrangement, if expenditure is incurred under it; and
  - (d) expenditure incurred under the arrangement.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, old financial arrangements rules, return of income, trust rules, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 58

### **EW 59 Exclusion by Commissioner**

The Commissioner may treat a natural person who would otherwise be a cash basis person for a class of financial arrangements as not being a cash basis person for the class if that or any other person has structured and promoted the class to defer an income tax liability.

Defined in this Act: cash basis person, Commissioner, financial arrangement, income tax liability

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 59

### **EW 60 Trustee of deceased's estate**

*When trustee of estate is cash basis person*

- (1) A trustee of a deceased's estate is a cash basis person for financial arrangements in the estate in the circumstances

described in subsection (2) for the period described in subsection (3).

*Circumstances*

- (2) The circumstances are that, at the time of the deceased's death,—
- (a) the deceased is a cash basis person; and
  - (b) the financial arrangements in the deceased's estate meet the requirements of section EW 56(1)(a) and (b).

*Period*

- (3) The period is the income year in which the deceased dies and in each of the 4 following income years. However, if at any time in those 5 income years the financial arrangements in the deceased's estate cease to meet the requirements of section EW 56(1)(a) and (b), the trustee ceases to be a cash basis person for financial arrangements in the estate and cannot again be a cash basis person for them.

*Modifications to be read in*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, sections EW 54 to EW 56 are read with the modifications necessary to make them refer to the case of a deceased estate.

Defined in this Act: cash basis person, financial arrangement, income year, trustee  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 60

## **EW 61 Election to use spreading method**

*Election of spreading method*

- (1) A cash basis person may choose to use a spreading method, unless subsection (2) applies.

*Election not allowed*

- (2) A cash basis person may not choose to use a spreading method for a financial arrangement in the income year in which section EW 29 requires them to calculate a base price adjustment for the arrangement.

*How election made*

- (3) The person makes the election by calculating a cash basis adjustment under section EW 62(1).



*Effect of election*

- (4) The person must use a spreading method for—
- (a) all financial arrangements to which the person is a party at the time of making the election; and
  - (b) all financial arrangements the person enters into after the income year in which they make the election.

*How election revoked*

- (5) The person revokes the election by giving notice to the Commissioner with a return of income and within the time that the return must be filed under section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Effect of revocation*

- (6) The revocation applies to all financial arrangements the person enters into after the income year in which the notice is given.

Defined in this Act: cash basis person, Commissioner, financial arrangement, income year, notice, return of income, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 61

**EW 62 When and how calculation of cash basis adjustment required***Choosing spreading method*

- (1) A cash basis person who chooses to use a spreading method must calculate a cash basis adjustment for the income year in which they choose to use a spreading method as if they had ceased to be a cash basis person.

*Person becoming cash basis person*

- (2) A person who becomes a cash basis person in an income year must calculate a cash basis adjustment for a financial arrangement to which they—
- (a) are a party at the end of the income year; and
  - (b) were a party at the end of the previous income year.

*Exclusions*

- (3) However,—
- (a) a person who becomes a cash basis person in an income year and who chooses to continue using a spreading

method in the income year must not calculate a cash basis adjustment; and

- (b) a person who becomes a cash basis person in an income year must not calculate a cash basis adjustment for a financial arrangement that is already being accounted for on a cash basis.

*Person ceasing to be cash basis person*

- (4) A person who ceases to be a cash basis person in an income year must calculate a cash basis adjustment for a financial arrangement to which they—
  - (a) are a party at the end of the income year; and
  - (b) were a party at the end of the previous income year.

*Exclusion*

- (5) However, a person who ceases to be a cash basis person must not calculate a cash basis adjustment for a financial arrangement that is already subject to a spreading method.

*Person not cash basis person if adjustment not made*

- (6) A person who would be a cash basis person for a financial arrangement if they calculated a cash basis adjustment for it, and who does not calculate the adjustment, is not a cash basis person for the arrangement.

*Cash basis adjustment*

- (7) A person calculates a cash basis adjustment using the formula in section EW 63.

*Adjustment is income or expenditure*

- (8) The only income or expenditure under the financial arrangement for the income year to which the formula is applied is the cash basis adjustment.

*Positive or negative cash basis adjustment*

- (9) A cash basis adjustment is,—
  - (a) if positive, income, under section CC 3(1) (Financial arrangements), derived by the person in the income year for which the calculation is made:

- (b) if negative, expenditure incurred by the person in the income year for which the calculation is made.

Defined in this Act: cash basis person, financial arrangement, income, income year, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 62

### **EW 63 Cash basis adjustment formula**

#### *Formula*

- (1) A person calculates a cash basis adjustment using the formula—
- $$\text{adjusted income} - \text{adjusted expenditure} - \text{previous income} + \text{previous expenditure.}$$

#### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) to (6).

#### *Adjusted income*

- (3) **Adjusted income** is,—
- (a) for a person who becomes a cash basis person, the amount that would have been income derived by the person under the financial arrangement if the person had been a cash basis person in the period starting on the date on which they became a party to the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made; and
- (b) for a person who ceases to be a cash basis person, the amount that would have been income derived by the person under the financial arrangement if the person had been required to use a spreading method in the period starting on the date on which they became a party to the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made.

#### *Adjusted expenditure*

- (4) **Adjusted expenditure** is,—
- (a) for a person who becomes a cash basis person, the amount that would have been expenditure incurred by the person under the financial arrangement if they had been a cash basis person in the period starting on the date on which they became a party to the arrangement

- and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made; and
- (b) for a person who ceases to be a cash basis person, the amount that would have been expenditure incurred by the person under the financial arrangement if the person had been required to use a spreading method in the period starting on the date on which they became a party to the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year for which the calculation is made.

*Previous income*

- (5) **Previous income** is income derived by the person under the financial arrangement in earlier income years.

*Previous expenditure*

- (6) **Previous expenditure** is expenditure incurred by the person under the financial arrangement in earlier income years.

Defined in this Act: amount, cash basis person, financial arrangement, income, income year, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EW 63

## Subpart EX—Controlled foreign company and foreign investment fund rules

### Contents

#### *Controlled foreign company (CFC) rules*

##### *When is a company a controlled foreign company?*

- EX 1 Meaning of controlled foreign company

##### *Calculation of person's control interest*

- EX 2 Four categories for calculating control interests
- EX 3 Control interest: total of direct, indirect, and associated person interests
- EX 4 Limits to requirement to include associated person interests
- EX 5 Direct control interests
- EX 6 Direct control interests include options and similar rights
- EX 7 Indirect control interests

##### *Calculation of person's income interest*

- EX 8 Income interests: total of direct and indirect interests
- EX 9 Direct income interests
- EX 10 Indirect income interests
- EX 11 Options and similar rights in certain cases

- EX 12 Reduction of total income interests  
EX 13 Income interests of partners  
*Ten percent threshold and variations in income interest level*  
EX 14 Attribution: 10% threshold  
EX 15 Associates and 10% threshold  
EX 16 Income interests for certain purposes  
EX 17 Income interest if variations within period  
*Calculation of attributed CFC income or loss*  
EX 18 Formula for calculating attributed CFC income or loss  
EX 19 Taxable distribution from non-complying trust  
EX 20 Reduction in attributed CFC loss  
*Calculation of branch equivalent income or loss*  
EX 21 Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules  
*Grey list exemption*  
EX 22 Unqualified grey list CFCs  
EX 23 Tax concession grey list CFCs  
*Change of residence of companies*  
EX 24 Companies moving to or from New Zealand  
*Change of CFC's balance date*  
EX 25 Change of CFC's balance date  
*Ownership measurement concession*  
EX 26 Use of quarterly measurement  
*Anti-avoidance rule: stapled stock*  
EX 27 Anti-avoidance rule: stapled stock  
***Foreign investment fund (FIF) rules***  
*What is a foreign investment fund?*  
EX 28 Meaning of FIF  
*Attributing interests in FIFs*  
EX 29 Attributing interests in FIFs  
EX 30 Direct income interests in FIFs  
EX 31 Exemption for ASX-listed Australian companies  
EX 32 Exemption for Australian unit trusts with 25% turnover  
EX 33 Exemption for Australian regulated superannuation savings  
EX 34 CFC rules exemption  
EX 35 Exemption for 10% or greater interest in grey list company  
EX 36 Venture capital company emigrating to grey list country: 10-year exemption

- EX 37 Grey list company owning New Zealand venture capital company: 10-year exemption
- EX 38 Exemption for employee share purchase scheme of grey list company
- EX 39 Terminating exemption for grey list company with numerous New Zealand shareholders
- EX 40 Foreign exchange control exemption
- EX 41 Income interest of non-resident or transitional resident
- EX 42 New resident's accrued superannuation entitlement exemption
- EX 43 Non-resident's pension or annuity exemption

*Calculation of FIF income or loss*

- EX 44 Six calculation methods
- EX 45 Exclusion of amounts of death benefit
- EX 46 Limits on choice of calculation methods
- EX 47 Method required for share treated as debt
- EX 48 Default calculation method
- EX 49 Accounting profits method
- EX 50 Branch equivalent method
- EX 51 Comparative value method
- EX 52 Fair dividend rate method: usual method
- EX 53 Fair dividend rate method for funds that value investors' units
- EX 54 Fair dividend rate method and cost method: when periods affected by share reorganisations
- EX 55 Deemed rate of return method
- EX 56 Cost method
- EX 57 Conversion of foreign currency amounts: most methods
- EX 58 Additional FIF income or loss if CFC owns FIF

*Relationship with other provisions in Act*

- EX 59 Codes: comparative value method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, and cost method
- EX 60 Top-up FIF income: deemed rate of return method
- EX 61 Top-up FIF income: 1 April 1993 uplift interests

*Changing calculation method*

- EX 62 Limits on changes of method
- EX 63 Consequences of changes in method

*Cases of entry into and exit from FIF rules*

- EX 64 Migration of persons holding FIF interests
- EX 65 Changes in application of FIF exemptions
- EX 66 Entities emigrating from New Zealand
- EX 67 FIF rules first applying to interest on or after 1 April 2007

*Measurement of cost*

EX 68 Measurement of cost

*Change of FIF's balance date*

EX 69 Change of FIF's balance date

*Market value rules*

EX 70 Market value of life policy and superannuation entitlements

EX 71 Non-market transactions in FIF interests

*Commissioner's default assessment power*

EX 72 Commissioner's default assessment power

---

***Controlled foreign company (CFC) rules****When is a company a controlled foreign company?***EX 1 Meaning of controlled foreign company***Tests of control*

- (1) A foreign company is a **controlled foreign company (CFC)** if any of the following tests is met:
- (a) there is a group of 5 or fewer New Zealand residents whose total control interests in the company are more than 50% in any one of the control interest categories:
  - (b) a single New Zealand resident holds a control interest of 40% or more unless at the same time—
    - (i) another person also holds a 40% or more control interest in the same control interest category; and
    - (ii) the other person is not a New Zealand resident; and
    - (iii) the other person is not associated with the New Zealand resident:
  - (c) there is a group of 5 or fewer New Zealand residents who can control the exercise of the shareholder decision-making rights for the company and, as a result, control the company's affairs.

*Exception*

- (2) Even if 1 of the tests in subsection (1) is met, a foreign company is not a CFC if—
- (a) the foreign company is a foreign investment vehicle; and

- (b) 1 of the New Zealand residents is—
  - (i) a portfolio investment entity:
  - (ii) an entity eligible to be a portfolio investment entity:
  - (iii) a life insurance company.

*Status applies for whole accounting period*

- (3) If any of the tests in subsection (1) is met at any time in a foreign company's accounting period and the exception in subsection (2) does not apply at the time, the company is treated as a CFC for the whole of the accounting period.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, associated person, CFC, company, control, control interest, control interest category, foreign company, foreign investment vehicle, life insurance, New Zealand resident, portfolio investment entity, shareholder decision-making right

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 1

*Calculation of person's control interest*

**EX 2 Four categories for calculating control interests**

*Separate categories*

- (1) Under section EX 5(1), a direct **control interest** in a foreign company can arise in each of 4 separate categories of rights.

*List of categories*

- (2) The 4 categories are—
  - (a) shareholding in the foreign company:
  - (b) shareholder decision-making rights for the foreign company:
  - (c) rights to receive income from the foreign company:
  - (d) rights to receive distributions of the company's net assets.

*Detailed calculation rules*

- (3) In each category, more detailed calculation rules appear in section EX 5.

*Four categories of control interests*

- (4) Accordingly, the rules in section EX 3 for calculating control interests by totalling various direct and indirect control interests and associated parties' interests are applied on a



category by category basis, by reference to those categories of direct control interest.

Defined in this Act: associated person, control interest, direct control interest, foreign company, income, shareholder decision-making right

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 2

### **EX 3 Control interest: total of direct, indirect, and associated person interests**

#### *Calculation of control interest*

- (1) A New Zealand resident's control interest in a foreign company at any time is the total of the following for the relevant control interest category:
- (a) any direct control interest that the New Zealand resident holds in the company;
  - (b) any direct control interests in the company held by persons associated with the New Zealand resident;
  - (c) any indirect control interests that the New Zealand resident holds in the company;
  - (d) any indirect control interests in the company held by persons associated with the New Zealand resident.

#### *Avoidance arrangements: first kind*

- (2) Section GB 7 (Arrangements involving CFC control interests) may apply to treat a control interest as being held by a group of New Zealand residents in equal proportions.

#### *Avoidance arrangements: other kinds*

- (3) Any of the following sections may apply to the calculation of a person's control interest:
- (a) section GB 9 (Temporary disposals of direct control or income interests);
  - (b) section GB 10 (Temporary acquisitions of direct control or income interests);
  - (c) section GB 11 (Temporary increases in totals for control interest categories);
  - (d) section GB 12 (Temporary reductions in totals for control interest categories);
  - (e) section GB 13 (When combination of changes reduces income):

- (f) section GB 14 (When combination of changes increases loss).

Defined in this Act: associated person, control interest, direct control interest, foreign company, New Zealand resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss EX 3, GC 7, GC 9

#### **EX 4 Limits to requirement to include associated person interests**

##### *Non-resident relatives*

- (1) For the purposes of section EX 3, a New Zealand resident is associated with a non-resident relative only if the New Zealand resident holds a direct control interest or indirect control interest in the foreign company.

##### *No double counting*

- (2) Despite section EX 3(1)(b) and (d), for the purposes of determining whether a foreign company is a CFC, a direct control interest or indirect control interest may be counted only once.

Defined in this Act: associated person, CFC, control interest, direct control interest, foreign company, New Zealand resident, non-resident, relative

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 4

#### **EX 5 Direct control interests**

##### *Categories of direct control interests*

- (1) A person has a **direct control interest** in a foreign company at any time if they hold—
- (a) any of the shares in the foreign company;
  - (b) any of the shareholder decision-making rights for the company;
  - (c) a right to receive, or to control the application of, any of the income of the company for the accounting period in which the time falls;
  - (d) a right to receive, or to control the application of, any of the value of the net assets of the company, if they are distributed.

##### *Percentage of total is counted*

- (2) The direct control interest in each control interest category is the percentage of the total that the person holds.

*Measurement of available subscribed capital*

- (3) When the direct control interest in the category in subsection (1)(a) is calculated, the percentage is the total of the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule of the shares held as a percentage of the total available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule of all shares in the company.

*Varying decision-making rights*

- (4) When the direct control interest in the category in subsection (1)(b) is calculated, if the percentage varies between the rights described in the different paragraphs of the definition of **shareholder decision-making rights** in section YA 1 (Definitions), the highest percentage is taken.

*Income distribution rights: assumptions*

- (5) When the direct control interest in the category in subsection (1)(c) is calculated, it is assumed that—
- (a) the income is distributed on the last day of the accounting period; and
  - (b) the person's entitlement is unchanged during the period; and
  - (c) a payment of interest on a debenture subject to section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) or FZ 1 (Treatment of interest payable under debentures issued before certain date) is a distribution of income.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, available subscribed capital, control interest category, direct control interest, foreign company, income, interest, pay, share, shareholder decision-making right, slice rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 5

**EX 6 Direct control interests include options and similar rights***Entitlement to acquire or extinguish*

- (1) For the purposes of section EX 5, a person is treated as holding something if they are entitled to acquire it or extinguish it.

*Entitlement arises in various ways*

- (2) A person is entitled to acquire or extinguish something if the entitlement is absolute or contingent and whether the entitlement—
- (a) arises under a company's constitution; or
  - (b) arises under the terms of an option; or
  - (c) arises under the terms of a convertible note; or
  - (d) arises under the terms of any arrangement substantially similar to any of those described in paragraphs (a) to (c); or
  - (e) arises in some other way.

*Standard security arrangements*

- (3) Despite subsections (1) and (2), a person is not treated as being entitled to acquire something if—
- (a) the entitlement arises under a security arrangement; and
  - (b) the person acquired the security arrangement in a transaction entered into on an arm's length basis; and
  - (c) the security arrangement's terms conform to generally accepted commercial practice.

*No double counting*

- (4) Despite subsections (1) and (2), for the purpose of determining whether a foreign company is a CFC, each of the percentage holdings described in section EX 5 may be counted only once.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, CFC, company, convertible note, direct control interest, foreign company, security arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 6

**EX 7 Indirect control interests***How indirect control interests arise*

- (1) A person has an indirect **control interest** in a foreign company to the extent to which the rules in this section attribute to them some or all of the direct control interests held by a CFC in the foreign company.

*Attribution of CFC's direct interests*

- (2) A CFC's direct control interest in another foreign company is attributed under subsections (3) to (11).

*Associates*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, the CFC is treated as also holding any direct control interests in the foreign company held by persons associated with the CFC.

*Attribution to smallest controlling group*

- (4) Subsections (6) to (11) apply to attribute the CFC's direct control interests to the smallest controlling group, to ensure that the attribution exercise does not dilute recognition of a factual chain of control.

*Attribution on basis of respective income interests*

- (5) If the CFC's direct control interests are attributed to more than 1 person, the direct control interests are divided in proportion to each group member's respective income interest in the CFC.

*One controlling group*

- (6) If there is only 1 group of New Zealand residents whose control interests have caused the CFC to be a CFC under section EX 1, the CFC's direct control interests are treated as being held by that group.

*More than 1 group*

- (7) If there is more than 1 group whose control interests have caused the CFC to be a CFC under section EX 1, the CFC's direct control interests are attributed to the smallest group.

*Equal smallest groups*

- (8) If there are 2 or more groups that are equally the smallest, and 1 group has the greatest total control interests in the CFC, the attribution is to that group.

*Equal smallest groups with equal greatest control interests*

- (9) If there are 2 or more smallest groups with equal greatest total control interests in the CFC, the attribution is made in full to each group.

*No double counting*

- (10) Despite subsection (9), for the purpose of determining whether a foreign company is a CFC, a direct control interest may be counted only once.

*Sequential application*

- (11) If a foreign company becomes a CFC under this section, this section is then applied to attribute its direct control interests.

Defined in this Act: associated person, CFC, control, control interest, direct control interest, foreign company, income interest, New Zealand resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 7

*Calculation of person's income interest***EX 8 Income interests: total of direct and indirect interests***Calculation of income interest*

- (1) A person's income interest in a CFC at any time is the total of the following:
- (a) any direct income interest that the person holds in the CFC;
  - (b) any indirect income interest that the person holds in the CFC.

*Avoidance arrangements*

- (2) Any of the following sections may apply to the calculation of a person's income interest:
- (a) section GB 9 (Temporary disposals of direct control or income interests);
  - (b) section GB 10 (Temporary acquisitions of direct control or income interests);
  - (c) section GB 11 (Temporary increases in totals for control interest categories);
  - (d) section GB 12 (Temporary reductions in totals for control interest categories);
  - (e) section GB 13 (When combination of changes reduces income);
  - (f) section GB 14 (When combination of changes increases loss).

Defined in this Act: CFC, control interest category, direct control interest, direct income interest, income, income interest, indirect income interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 8

**EX 9 Direct income interests***Categories of direct income interest*

- (1) A person has a **direct income interest** in a CFC at any time if they hold—
- (a) any of the shares in the foreign company;
  - (b) any of the shareholder decision-making rights for the company;
  - (c) a right to receive, or to control the application of, any of the income of the company for the accounting period in which the time falls;
  - (d) a right to receive, or to control the application of, any of the value of the net assets of the company, if they are distributed.

*Percentage of total is counted*

- (2) The person's direct income interest is the percentage of the total that the person holds.

*Varying percentages*

- (3) However, if the percentage varies between the different categories, the person's direct income interest is the highest.

*Measurement of available subscribed capital*

- (4) When the direct income interest in the category in subsection (1)(a) is calculated, the percentage is the total of the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule of the shares held as a percentage of the total available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule of all shares in the company.

*Varying decision-making rights*

- (5) When the direct income interest in the category in subsection (1)(b) is calculated, if the percentage varies between the rights described in the different paragraphs of the definition of **shareholder decision-making rights** in section YA 1 (Definitions), the highest percentage is taken.

*Income distribution rights: assumptions*

- (6) When the direct income interest in the category in subsection (1)(c) is calculated, it is assumed that—

- (a) the income is distributed on the last day of the accounting period; and
- (b) the person's entitlement is unchanged during the period; and
- (c) a payment of interest on a debenture subject to section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) or FZ 1 (Treatment of interest payable under debentures issued before certain date) is a distribution of income.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, available subscribed capital, CFC, debentures, direct income interest, foreign company, income, interest, pay, share, shareholder decision-making right, slice rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 9

## EX 10 Indirect income interests

### *Looking through CFCs*

- (1) If a person has a direct income interest in a CFC, and the first CFC has a direct income interest in another CFC, the person has an **indirect income interest** in the other CFC.

### *Calculation of indirect income interest*

- (2) The indirect income interest is calculated by multiplying the person's direct income interest in the first CFC by the first CFC's direct income interest in the other CFC.

### *Chains of CFCs*

- (3) If there are 2 or more CFCs in a chain of direct income interests between the person and a CFC, the person has an indirect income interest in the CFC at the end of the chain that is calculated by multiplying all the direct income interests in the chain.

Defined in this Act: CFC, direct income interest, indirect income interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 10

## EX 11 Options and similar rights in certain cases

### *Increase in income interest*

- (1) The rules in this section apply to increase a person's income interest in a CFC (the **first CFC**) in some cases.



*Entitlement to acquire*

- (2) This section applies when the person, or some other person, such as another CFC taken into account when calculating an indirect income interest of the person in the first CFC, has at any time an entitlement (the **option**) to acquire 1 of the things listed in section EX 9(1) in relation to the first CFC but does not hold it.

*Actual holder outside CFC rules attribution*

- (3) For this section to apply, the actual holder of the thing subject to the option must not be—
- (a) another CFC:
  - (b) a New Zealand resident, unless they are a New Zealand resident whose income interest in the first CFC for the accounting period in question is less than 10%.

*Terms of option indicating economic ownership*

- (4) For this section to apply, the option must have 1 of the following features:
- (a) in the absence of this section, the effect of the option would be to defeat the intent and application of subpart CQ (Attributed income from foreign equity) or DN (Attributed losses from foreign equity) or this subpart, taking into account the economic benefit that the person gets as a result of the CFC deriving income:
  - (b) the consideration payable for the exercise of the option is less than the market value of the thing acquired at the time of the acquisition:
  - (c) the holder of the option (or an associated person) has directly or indirectly funded or assisted the actual holder to acquire or hold the thing subject to the option.

*Calculation as if option exercised*

- (5) If each requirement for this section to apply is met, the person's income interest is calculated as if the option holder had exercised the option.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, associated person, CFC, income, income interest, indirect income interest, New Zealand resident, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 11

**EX 12 Reduction of total income interests***Application of this section*

- (1) This section applies when the total income interests for a CFC for an accounting period would be more than 100%, because section EX 9(3) requires the highest percentage to be taken if varying percentage shareholder rights are held.

*Proportional reduction*

- (2) Each person's income interest for the period is reduced to the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{income interest before reduction} \times \frac{100}{\text{total income interests before reduction}}$$

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, CFC, income interest, shareholder  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 12

**EX 13 Income interests of partners***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a partnership holds rights that would be an income interest in a CFC if the partnership were an individual.

*Partners' proportions*

- (2) When income interests in the CFC are calculated, each partner is treated as holding a share of anything held by the partnership, in proportion to the partner's interest in the partnership.

Defined in this Act: CFC, income interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 13

*Ten percent threshold and variations in income interest level***EX 14 Attribution: 10% threshold**

A person has attributed CFC income or attributed CFC loss from a CFC only if the person's income interest in the CFC is 10% or more for the relevant accounting period.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC loss, CFC, income interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 14

**EX 15 Associates and 10% threshold***Associates included*

- (1) Solely for the purpose of applying the 10% threshold in section EX 14, and the equivalent test in sections EX 34(b) and EX 58(1)(a), a person's income interest in a CFC is increased by each income interest in the CFC for the accounting period of a person associated with the person.

*Exception*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), the income interest of an associate is not counted if the associate is a CFC.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, associated person, CFC, income interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 15

**EX 16 Income interests for certain purposes***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of determining the attributed CFC income or loss of a person for a period if the person holds an income interest in the CFC on a day in the period.

*Zero income interest*

- (2) For the purposes of calculating the attributed CFC income or loss of a person for a period, the person has an income interest in a CFC of zero on a day in the period if, on the day, the person is—
  - (a) a non-resident;
  - (b) a transitional resident.

*Attribution not prevented*

- (3) This section does not override—
  - (a) section CD 21 (Attributed repatriations from controlled foreign companies), which treats a dividend resulting from attributed repatriation as being derived while the person deriving it is a New Zealand resident; or
  - (b) section CQ 2(3) (When attributed CFC income arises), which treats any attributed CFC income as being derived while the person deriving it is a New Zealand resident; or
  - (c) section CQ 5(4) (When FIF income arises), which treats any foreign investment fund (FIF) income as being

derived while the person deriving it is a New Zealand resident.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, attributed CFC income, attributed repatriation, CFC, dividend, FIF income, income interest, New Zealand resident, non-resident, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 16

### EX 17 Income interest if variations within period

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person's income interest in a CFC, calculated under sections EX 8 to EX 16, varies between days in a period.

*Weighted average*

- (2) The person's income interest for the period is the total of the amounts for the period, each of which is calculated using the formula in subsection (3) for a day in the period.

*Formula*

- (3) The formula is—

$$\frac{\text{income interest for day}}{\text{days in period.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **income interest for day** is—
- (i) the income interest during the day, if the income interest does not vary during the day:
- (ii) the income interest at the start of the day, if the income interest varies during the day:
- (b) **days in period** is the number of days in the period.

Defined in this Act: CFC, income interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 17

*Calculation of attributed CFC income or loss*

### EX 18 Formula for calculating attributed CFC income or loss

If a person has attributed CFC income under section CQ 2 (When attributed CFC income arises) or an attributed CFC loss under section DN 2 (When attributed CFC loss arises), the amount of a person's attributed CFC income or

loss from a CFC for an accounting period is calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{person's income interest for accounting period} \\ & \times \text{branch equivalent income or loss of CFC} \\ & \text{for accounting period.} \end{aligned}$$

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC loss, branch equivalent income, CFC, income interest, loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 18

### **EX 19 Taxable distribution from non-complying trust**

#### *Application of this section*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a CFC derives a taxable distribution from a non-complying trust in an accounting period; and
  - (b) a person has attributed CFC income or loss from the CFC for the period, or would have if the taxable distribution were included in the CFC's branch equivalent income.

#### *Additional attributed CFC income*

- (2) The taxable distribution is excluded under section EX 21(32) when calculating the CFC's branch equivalent income or loss, and instead the person has additional attributed CFC income.

#### *Calculation of additional attributed CFC income*

- (3) The amount of the additional attributed CFC income is calculated using the formula—
- $$\begin{aligned} & \text{person's income interest in CFC for accounting period} \\ & \times \text{taxable distribution.} \end{aligned}$$

#### *Non-complying trust tax rate*

- (4) The person is liable for income tax on the additional attributed CFC income at the rate in schedule 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) that applies to amounts under section HC 19 (Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts).

*Disclosure restrictions on grey list CFCs*

- (5) No additional attributed CFC income arises under this section to the extent to which section EZ 31 (Disclosure restrictions on grey list CFCs before 2011–12) applies.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, attributed CFC income, branch equivalent income, CFC, income interest, income tax, loss, non-complying trust, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 19

**EX 20 Reduction in attributed CFC loss***Application of this section: no economic loss*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person has an amount of attributed CFC loss; and
  - (b) the person suffers no, or substantially no, corresponding economic loss, whether because of a call option, a put option, or any other reason.

*Application of this section: attributed CFC loss excessive*

- (2) This section also applies if—
- (a) a person has an amount of attributed CFC loss; and
  - (b) the amount is more than any corresponding economic loss of the person, whether because of the application of the rules for calculating the person's income interest or for any other reason.

*Reduction to economic loss*

- (3) The attributed CFC loss is reduced to be equal to the economic loss, if any.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC loss, income interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 20

*Calculation of branch equivalent income or loss***EX 21 Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules***Rules set out in this section*

- (1) For the purpose of calculating the attributed CFC income or loss of a person (the **taxpayer**), the branch equivalent income or loss of the CFC for an accounting period is calculated under the rules in this section.

*CFC treated as New Zealand resident*

- (2) The rules in this Act are applied as if the CFC were always a New Zealand resident, and—
- (a) the CFC's branch equivalent income for the accounting period is equal to the CFC's net income for the period; and
  - (b) the CFC's branch equivalent loss for the accounting period is equal to the CFC's net loss for the period.

*Modifications to rules*

- (3) However, the rules in the Act are modified for the purposes of the calculation by the following subsections.

*Conversion to New Zealand dollars*

- (4) The taxpayer must choose—
- (a) for all the calculations to be done in New Zealand dollars; or
  - (b) for all the calculations to be done in the currency of the CFC's financial accounts; and if the CFC has no financial accounts, the currency used is that of the CFC's country of residence, the result being then converted into New Zealand dollars at the average of the close of trading spot exchange rates for the 15th day of each complete month that falls in the period.

*Consent for change of currency*

- (5) Having chosen a currency, the taxpayer must use the same currency for calculating branch equivalent income or loss for the CFC for each later consecutive accounting period, unless the Commissioner allows the taxpayer to choose again.

*Change for commercial purpose*

- (6) The Commissioner may consent to a change under subsection (5) only if satisfied that—
- (a) the taxpayer's main purpose in changing is a commercial one, and for this purpose, the reducing of tax is not a commercial purpose; and
  - (b) the change does not have an effect of defeating the intent and application of subpart CQ (Attributed income from foreign equity) or DN (Attributed losses from foreign equity) or this subpart.

*New Zealand currency for financial arrangements*

- (7) Despite subsections (4) to (6), New Zealand currency calculations must be used to calculate that part of the branch equivalent income or loss attributable to financial arrangements if—
- (a) the total value of financial arrangements to which the CFC is a party is more than \$1,000,000 at any time during the relevant accounting period, applying section EW 17(2)(b) (Straight-line method) to measure the values; or
  - (b) the CFC's total net foreign exchange loss attributable to financial arrangements, calculated under subsections (4) to (6) for the accounting period, is more than \$100,000.

*Limit to subsection (7)*

- (8) Subsection (7) does not apply to a financial arrangement if—
- (a) it is a variable principal debt instrument; and
  - (b) all the rights and obligations of all the parties to the financial arrangement are expressed in the currency chosen under subsection (4)(b); and
  - (c) no other party to the financial arrangement is associated with the CFC; and
  - (d) no person enters into the financial arrangement under an arrangement that has a purpose of defeating the application of subsection (7).

*Opening cost base: tangible assets: first period*

- (9) If the taxpayer had no attributed CFC income or loss from the CFC for the previous accounting period, the taxpayer must choose whether to measure the cost base at the start of an accounting period of premises, plant, machinery, equipment, and trading stock of the CFC at—
- (a) historical cost minus any accumulated amounts of depreciation loss, or another value used by the CFC as the starting value for the period for income tax calculations in the country in which the CFC is resident, but only if the value is below market value; or
  - (b) the starting value that would be used under this Act if the CFC had always been a New Zealand resident.



*Opening cost base: tangible assets: later periods*

- (10) If the taxpayer had attributed CFC income or loss from the CFC for the previous period, the cost base at the start of an accounting period of premises, plant, machinery, equipment, and trading stock of the CFC is the closing value at the end of the previous period used to calculate the income or loss.

*Opening cost base: financial arrangements: first period*

- (11) If the taxpayer had no attributed CFC income or loss from the CFC for the previous accounting period, the taxpayer must choose to calculate the consideration under the financial arrangements rules for a financial arrangement at the start of an accounting period, at—
- (a) the market value of the financial arrangement; or
  - (b) the absolute value calculated using the formula—  
consideration paid to the CFC + expenditure  
– consideration paid by the CFC – income.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (12) In the formula,—
- (a) **consideration paid to the CFC** is the consideration paid to the CFC for all periods before the accounting period:
  - (b) **expenditure** is expenditure that would have been incurred under the financial arrangements rules for all periods before the accounting period if the CFC had been resident in New Zealand:
  - (c) **consideration paid by the CFC** is the consideration paid by the CFC for all periods before the accounting period:
  - (d) **income** is income that would have been derived under the financial arrangements rules for all periods before the accounting period if the CFC had been resident in New Zealand.

*Provisions that do not apply*

- (13) The following provisions do not apply:
- (a) the consolidation rules:

- (b) section CB 27 (Income equalisation schemes) and subparts DQ (Income equalisation schemes and environmental restoration accounts schemes) and EH (Income equalisation schemes):
- (c) sections CD 45 to CD 52 (which relate to the CFC attributed repatriation calculation rules) or subpart CQ (Attributed income from foreign equity) or DN (Attributed losses from foreign equity) or this subpart to the extent to which any of the sections or subparts would result in attributed CFC income, attributed CFC loss, or attributed repatriation for the CFC:
- (d) section CW 8 (Money lent to government of New Zealand):
- (e) section CW 40(1) (Local and regional promotion bodies):
- (f) sections DO 1 (Enhancements to land, except trees) and DO 2 (Erosion and shelter plantings):
- (g) sections EW 9 (Persons to whom financial arrangements rules apply) and EW 11(b) (What financial arrangements rules do not apply to):
- (h) subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation):
- (i) section GB 5 (Arrangements involving trust beneficiaries):
- (j) sections IA 2 to IA 9, subpart IC, and sections IP 3 to IP 7, IZ 4, and IZ 5 (which relate to the use of tax losses).

*Business treated as if carried on in New Zealand*

- (14) The following provisions apply as if the CFC's business activities were carried on in New Zealand:
- (a) sections CT 1 to CT 3, CT 5 to CT 7, CX 42, CX 43, CZ 8, DT 1 to DT 15, DT 17 to DT 19, and IS 5 (which relate to petroleum mining):
  - (b) sections DO 4 to DO 7, DO 12, DP 1 to DP 3, DP 8, and DP 11 (which relate to farming, aquacultural, and forestry expenditure):
  - (c) section EZ 16 (Amount of depreciation loss for plant or machinery additional to section EZ 15 amount):
  - (d) the definitions in subpart YA (General definitions) that specifically apply for the purposes of those sections.

*Transfer pricing rules*

- (15) Sections GC 6 to GC 14 (which relate to transfer pricing arrangements between associated persons) apply only to a transaction that has a purpose or effect of defeating any of the jurisdictional ring-fencing rules for CFC losses and tax credits in—
- (a) section DN 4 (Ring-fencing cap on deduction):
  - (b) section IQ 2 (Ring-fencing cap on attributed CFC net losses):
  - (c) section IQ 4 (Group companies using attributed CFC net losses):
  - (d) sections LK 1 to LK 7 (which relate to foreign tax credits and CFCs).

Also, when sections GC 6 to GC 14 are applied, the associated persons include persons associated under the parts of subpart YB (Associated persons and nominees) that apply for the purposes of the whole Act, excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions.

*Dividends generally*

- (16) Sections CW 9 to CW 11 (which relate to exempt income from equity) and CZ 13 (Treatment of units and interests in unit trusts and group investment funds on issue as at 1 April 1996) do not apply and dividends are income that is not exempt income, unless subsection (17) applies.

*Dividends: exempt income*

- (17) Despite subsection (16), dividends are exempt income of the CFC if—
- (a) the dividends are derived by the CFC from another CFC and the taxpayer has a 10% or greater income interest under sections EX 14 to EX 17 in the other CFC for an accounting period falling in the same relevant income year or the previous income year; or
  - (b) the dividends are from shares that are an attributing interest in a FIF of the CFC.

*Benefits from money advanced*

- (18) When section CC 7 (Consideration other than in money) is applied, the borrower is treated as if it carries on a business in New Zealand.

*No tainting by association*

- (19) Sections CB 9 to CB 13 (which relate to the disposal of land) and CV 1 (Group companies) do not apply to treat an amount derived by the CFC as income merely because of the activities of a person associated with the CFC if the associate is a non-resident.

*Crown acquisition of land*

- (20) The reference in section EI 8(1) (Disposal of land to the Crown) to the Crown includes any relevant government outside New Zealand.

*Amount of depreciation loss recovered*

- (21) When sections EE 48 to EE 52 (which relate to disposals and similar events) are applied, the CFC is treated as having had a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss, and to have an adjusted tax value accordingly, if an amount of depreciation loss has been deducted when calculating the CFC's branch equivalent income or loss for any period and the attributed CFC income or loss of any person.

*GST and value-added taxes*

- (22) When sections CX 1 (Goods and Services Tax), DB 2 (Goods and Services Tax), EE 45 (Consideration for purposes of section EE 44), EE 54 (Cost: GST), and EZ 17 (Additional amount of depreciation loss: between 16 December 1991 and 1 April 1994) are applied, references to output tax, input tax, or goods and services tax (GST) payable include a reference to the equivalent item arising under the value-added tax or other tax rules of a country or territory outside New Zealand if the rules have a similar intent and application to the New Zealand GST rules.

*Government grants to businesses*

- (23) When section DF 1 (Government grants to businesses) is applied, a reference to the New Zealand government includes a government outside New Zealand but, to the extent to which section DF 1 still does not apply to a grant or subsidy to the CFC from a government, the grant or subsidy is income of the CFC.

*Subvention payments*

- (24) If an amount is paid as consideration for the transfer of tax losses,—
- (a) it is income if derived by the CFC; and
  - (b) it is a deduction if payable by the CFC but only if paid to a person resident in the same country as the CFC and if deductible under the taxation law of that country.

*Life insurers*

- (25) Subsection (26) applies if—
- (a) the CFC itself carries on the business of providing life insurance; or
  - (b) shares in the CFC are held, directly or indirectly, by a foreign company (the **parent company**, in subsection (26)) that carries on the business of providing life insurance and those shares have to be taken into account under sections EX 8 to EX 13 to calculate the taxpayer's income interest in the CFC.

*Policyholders*

- (26) If the test in subsection (25) is met, the life insurance rules do not apply and the branch equivalent income or loss of the CFC is the amount actuarially determined to be the part of the CFC's net income or loss to which shareholders, and not policyholders in either the CFC or the parent company, are entitled.

*When subsection (26) does not apply*

- (27) Despite subsection (25), subsection (26) does not apply if the Commissioner—
- (a) considers that the amount calculated is not a reasonable reflection of the part attributable to shareholders; or
  - (b) has requested and not received sufficient information to enable the actuarial calculation to be reviewed.

*Mineral mining activities*

- (28) Sections BC 7, CU 1 to CU 29, CX 44 to CX 46, CZ 2, CZ 4, DU 1 to DU 12, DZ 12, IS 1 to IS 4 (which relate to mineral mining) apply, with any necessary modifications, if the

CFC carries on activities outside New Zealand that are substantially the same as the mineral mining activities to which those sections apply.

*Petroleum mining activities*

- (29) Sections CT 1 to CT 3, CT 5, CX 42, CX 43, CZ 8, DT 1 to DT 15, DT 17 to DT 19, and IS 5 (which relate to petroleum mining) apply, with any necessary modifications, if the CFC carries on petroleum mining activities outside New Zealand that are substantially the same as the petroleum mining activities to which those sections apply.

*Finance leases and specified leases*

- (30) A lease entered into by the CFC before the start of the first accounting period in which the CFC is a CFC is neither a finance lease (subject to the financial arrangements rules and sections FA 6 to FA 11, which relate to finance leases), nor a specified lease (subject to sections FZ 2 to FZ 4, which relate to leases).

*When subsection (30) does not apply*

- (31) Subsection (30) does not apply if another party to the lease is either a CFC or a New Zealand resident.

*Taxable distributions from non-complying trust*

- (32) If the CFC gets a taxable distribution from a non-complying trust—
- (a) section HC 22 (Use of tax losses to reduce taxable distributions from non-complying trusts) does not apply; and
  - (b) the taxable distribution is not taken into account in calculating the CFC's branch equivalent income or loss; and
  - (c) section EX 19 applies.

*CFCs with interest in FIFs*

- (33) If the CFC has rights in a FIF,—
- (a) the rights are not prevented from being an attributing interest of the CFC in a FIF merely because the notional New Zealand residence of the CFC under subsection (2) causes section EX 34 to apply; and

- (b) the CFC's FIF income or loss is not taken into account in calculating the branch equivalent income; and
- (c) section EX 58 applies.

*Transitional treatment of cross-border reinsurance*

- (34) Section CZ 12 (General insurance with risk period straddling 1 July 1993) applies as if the reference to New Zealand were a reference to the CFC's country of residence.

*Disclosure restrictions on grey list CFCs*

- (35) A CFC has no amount of branch equivalent income or loss under this section for an accounting period to the extent to which section EZ 31 (Disclosure restrictions on grey list CFCs before 2011–12) applies.

Defined in this Act: absolute value, accounting period, adjusted tax value, amount, arrangement, associated person, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC loss, attributed repatriation, attributing interest, branch equivalent income, branch equivalent loss, business, CFC, close of trading spot exchange rate, Commissioner, consideration, consolidation rules, deduction, depreciation loss, dividend, exempt income, FIF, FIF income, finance lease, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, foreign company, GST, GST payable, income, income interest, income tax, income year, input tax, lease, life insurance, life insurance rules, loss, mineral, net income, net loss, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, non-complying trust, non-resident, output tax, pay, petroleum, resident in New Zealand, share, shareholder, specified lease, tax, taxable distribution, trading stock, variable principal debt instrument

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 21

*Grey list exemption*

**EX 22 Unqualified grey list CFCs**

*Criteria*

- (1) A CFC is an unqualified grey list CFC for an accounting period if—
- (a) at all times in the accounting period it is a grey list company; and
  - (b) the CFC's liability for income tax has not been reduced by applying any of the concessions listed in schedule 24, part B (International tax rules: grey list countries).

*No attributed income or loss*

- (2) Sections CQ 2(1)(g) (When attributed CFC income arises) and DN 2(g) (When attributed CFC loss arises) provide that no attributed CFC income or attributed CFC loss arises from an unqualified grey list CFC.

*CFCs with interest in FIFs: look-through approach*

- (3) This section does not prevent FIF income or loss arising under section EX 58, if an unqualified grey list CFC has an interest in a FIF.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC loss, CFC, FIF, FIF income, grey list, grey list company, income tax, loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 22

**EX 23 Tax concession grey list CFCs***Criteria*

- (1) A CFC is a tax concession grey list CFC for an accounting period if—
- (a) at all times in the accounting period it is a grey list company; and
  - (b) the CFC's liability for income tax has been reduced by applying any of the concessions listed in schedule 24, part B (International tax rules: grey list countries).

*Attribution using country's tax rules*

- (2) In the case of a tax concession grey list CFC,—
- (a) section EX 21 does not apply for the accounting period; and
  - (b) when section EX 18 is applied, the amount of branch equivalent income or loss for the period is equal to the net income or net loss calculated under the income tax law of the CFC's country of residence but—
    - (i) excluding any allowance for carrying forward prior period losses; and
    - (ii) adjusted to exclude the benefit of concessions listed in schedule 24, part B; and
    - (iii) converted to New Zealand dollars under section EX 21(4)(b).

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, branch equivalent income, CFC, grey list, grey list company, income tax, loss, net income, net loss, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 23



*Change of residence of companies***EX 24 Companies moving to or from New Zealand***Companies becoming foreign*

- (1) If a company becomes a foreign company, an accounting period of the company starts on the day when the company becomes a foreign company and the former accounting period ends on the previous day.

*Companies ceasing to be foreign*

- (2) If a foreign company ceases to be a foreign company, an accounting period of the company starts on the day when the company ceases to be a foreign company and the former accounting period ends on the previous day.

*Pro-rating*

- (3) If subsection (1) or (2) applies to shorten an accounting period of a CFC, a person with attributed CFC income or loss from the CFC for the period may choose to calculate the branch equivalent income or loss of the CFC—
- (a) using the results for the shortened period only; or
  - (b) by applying the pro-rating formula in subsection (4) to the results for the unshortened period.

*Formula*

- (4) The formula for calculating branch equivalent income or loss under subsection (3)(b) is—
- $$\frac{\text{unshortened period}}{\text{branch equivalent income or loss}} \times \frac{\text{days in shortened period}}{\text{days in unshortened period.}}$$

Defined in this Act: accounting period, attributed CFC income, branch equivalent income, CFC, company, foreign company, loss, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 25

*Change of CFC's balance date***EX 25 Change of CFC's balance date***Application of this section*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) has an income interest in a CFC; and

- (b) has calculated attributed CFC income or loss or attributed repatriation from the CFC on the basis of 1 accounting year (the **old accounting year**); and
- (c) wants to change to use a different accounting year (the **new accounting year**) for the calculations.

*Change requiring Commissioner's consent*

- (2) The person may make the change only if the Commissioner agrees.

*Commissioner's reasons*

- (3) The Commissioner may consider any relevant factors when making the decision, including—
  - (a) whether the change is sought because ownership of the CFC has changed:
  - (b) whether the change is sought because of taxation or other legal requirements in a country where the CFC is resident or does business:
  - (c) whether the change is sought to achieve consistent balance dates in a group of companies:
  - (d) whether the change would postpone liability to income tax on attributed CFC income or on attributed repatriation or to a foreign dividend payment (FDP) on attributed repatriation.

*No transitional deferral*

- (4) If the new accounting year ends in a later income year than the year the old accounting year ends in, and that fact would result in an amount of attributed CFC income or attributed repatriation being derived in the later income year, the amount is not deferred to the later income year and instead is treated as derived in the previous income year. However, this subsection applies only once, in the year of the transition.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, attributed CFC income, attributed repatriation, business, CFC, Commissioner, FDP, group of companies, income interest, income tax, income year, loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 26

*Ownership measurement concession***EX 26 Use of quarterly measurement***Interests held at end of quarter*

- (1) In order to simplify the process of calculating a person's control interest or income interest in a foreign company, the person is treated as holding at all times during a quarter the same interest, including a zero interest, as the interest they hold at the end of the quarter.

*Anti-avoidance*

- (2) The concession in subsection (1) is overridden by the anti-avoidance rules in sections GB 9 to GB 16 (which relate to arrangements involving CFCs).

*Ignoring concession*

- (3) A person may choose not to apply the concession in subsection (1) when calculating their attributed CFC income or loss from a foreign company.

*Election*

- (4) An election under subsection (3)—
- (a) must be in the form required by the Commissioner; and
  - (b) is irrevocable; and
  - (c) applies in the income year in which it is made and later.

Defined in this Act: attributed CFC income, Commissioner, control interest, foreign company, income interest, income year, loss, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 27

*Anti-avoidance rule: stapled stock***EX 27 Anti-avoidance rule: stapled stock***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a New Zealand resident holds rights (the **stapled rights**) that give rise to an income interest or control interest in a foreign company; and
  - (b) the rights may, or may ordinarily, be disposed of only together with rights in another company; and
  - (c) the other company is a New Zealand resident or a CFC.

*Stapled rights held by company*

- (2) When each of subparts CQ (Attributed income from foreign equity) and DN (Attributed losses from foreign equity) and this subpart is applied, the stapled rights are held by the other company and not by the person.

Defined in this Act: CFC, company, control interest, foreign company, income interest, New Zealand resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 28

*Foreign investment fund (FIF) rules**What is a foreign investment fund?***EX 28 Meaning of FIF**

A **foreign investment fund**, or **FIF**, is any of the following:

- (a) a foreign company:
- (b) a foreign superannuation scheme:
- (c) an insurer under a life insurance policy, but not if the policy is offered or entered into in New Zealand (in which case the insurer must comply with the life insurance rules in relation to the policy):
- (d) an entity described in schedule 25, part A (Foreign investment funds).

Defined in this Act: FIF, foreign company, foreign investment fund, foreign superannuation scheme, life insurance policy, life insurance rules, offered or entered into in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 29

*Attributing interests in FIFs***EX 29 Attributing interests in FIFs***Three categories*

- (1) A person has an **attributing interest** in a FIF if—
- (a) the person holds rights in 1 of the categories of rights described in subsections (2) to (4); and
  - (b) none of the exemptions in sections EX 32 to EX 37 applies to those rights.

*Category 1: direct income interest in foreign company*

- (2) The first category is a direct income interest, as defined in section EX 30, in a foreign company or in an entity described in schedule 25, part A (Foreign investment funds).

*Category 2: foreign superannuation scheme entitlement*

- (3) The second category is rights to benefit from a foreign superannuation scheme, as a beneficiary or a member.

*Category 3: foreign life policy entitlement*

- (4) The third category is rights to benefit from a life insurance policy in relation to which a FIF is the insurer.

*Contingent rights*

- (5) The second and third categories include rights that are contingent or discretionary.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, direct income interest, FIF, foreign company, foreign superannuation scheme, life insurance policy

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 30

**EX 30 Direct income interests in FIFs***Categories of direct income interest*

- (1) A person has a direct income interest in a foreign company at any time if they hold—
- any of the shares in the foreign company;
  - any of the shareholder decision-making rights for the company;
  - a right to receive, or to apply, any of the income of the company for the accounting period in which the time falls;
  - a right to receive, or to apply, any of the value of the net assets of the company, if they are distributed.

*Percentage of total*

- (2) The person's direct income interest is the percentage of the total that the person holds.

*Varying percentages*

- (3) However, if the percentage varies between the different categories, the person's direct income interest is the highest.

*Measurement of available subscribed capital*

- (4) When the direct income interest in the category in subsection (1)(a) is calculated, the percentage is the total of the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule of

the shares held as a percentage of the total available subscribed capital per share calculated under the slice rule of all shares in the company.

*Varying decision-making rights*

- (5) When the direct income interest in the category in subsection (1)(b) is calculated, if the percentage varies between the rights described in the different paragraphs of the definition of **shareholder decision-making rights** in section YA 1 (Definitions), the highest percentage is taken.

*Income distribution rights: assumptions*

- (6) When the direct income interest in the category in subsection (1)(c) is calculated, it is assumed that—
- (a) the income is distributed on the last day of the accounting period; and
  - (b) the person's entitlement is unchanged during the period; and
  - (c) a payment of interest on a debenture subject to section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) is a distribution of income.

*Meaning of company*

- (7) In this section, and in defined terms referred to in this section, **company** includes an entity listed in schedule 25, part A (Foreign investment funds).

*Partnerships*

- (8) In this section, if a partnership holds any rights, each partner is treated as holding a share of those rights in proportion to the partner's interest in the partnership.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, available subscribed capital, company, debentures, direct income interest, FIF, foreign company, income, interest, pay, share, shareholder decision-making right, slice rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 31

**EX 31 Exemption for ASX-listed Australian companies**

A person's rights in a FIF in an income year are not an attributing interest if—

- (a) the rights are a direct income interest; and
- (b) the FIF is a company that, at all times in the year, is resident in Australia and not treated under a double tax

- agreement between Australia and another country as resident in a country other than Australia or New Zealand; and
- (c) shares in the company are, at all times in the year, included in an index that is an approved index under the ASX Market Rules made under Chapter 7 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Aust); and
  - (d) the company is, at all times in the year, not an entity described in schedule 25, part B (Foreign investment funds); and
  - (e) the company is, at all times in the year, required to maintain a franking account under the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 (Aust) and Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (Aust).

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, company, direct income interest, double tax agreement, FIF, income tax, income year, resident in Australia, resident in New Zealand, share, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 33C

### **EX 32 Exemption for Australian unit trusts with 25% turnover**

#### *Exemption*

- (1) A person's rights in a FIF in an income year are not an attributing interest if—
  - (a) the rights are a direct income interest; and
  - (b) the FIF is a unit trust; and
  - (c) the unit trust is, at all times in the year, resident in Australia and not treated under a double tax agreement between Australia and another country as resident in a country other than Australia or New Zealand; and
  - (d) the unit trust is, at all times in the year, not an entity described in schedule 25, part B (Foreign investment funds); and
  - (e) at all times in the year, an RWT proxy exists under section 15T of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for the unit trust and payments by the unit trust to the person; and
  - (f) for the year, the 25% minimum turnover test contained in subsection (2) is satisfied.

*25% minimum turnover test*

- (2) The 25% minimum turnover test is that, for the year, the amount of total net realised gains calculated under subsection (3) must be 25% or more of the amount of total net unrealised gains at the end of the year calculated under subsection (5).

*Calculation of total net realised gains*

- (3) The amount of total net realised gains is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{total disposal gain} - \text{total cost.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **total disposal gain** is the total of amounts derived from disposal of assets by the unit trust during the year:
  - (b) **total cost** is the total cost to the unit trust of those assets.

*Calculation of total net unrealised gains*

- (5) The amount of total net unrealised gains is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{total profitable assets} - \text{total cost.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula,—
- (a) **total profitable assets** is the total of the market values of assets of the unit trust that are—
    - (i) held at the end of the year; and
    - (ii) have a market value greater than or equal to their cost to the unit trust:
  - (b) **total cost** is the total of the cost to the unit trust of those assets.

*Currency*

- (7) The calculations must be done in the currency of the FIF's financial accounts.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, company, direct income interest, FIF, income year, resident in Australia, resident in New Zealand, RWT proxy, share, unit trust, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 33D



**EX 33 Exemption for Australian regulated superannuation savings**

A person's rights in a FIF are not an attributing interest if—

- (a) the person is a natural person; and
- (b) the FIF is a foreign superannuation scheme that is—
  - (i) an Australian approved deposit fund;
  - (ii) an Australian exempt public sector superannuation scheme;
  - (iii) an Australian regulated superannuation fund;
  - (iv) an Australian retirement savings account.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, Australian approved deposit fund, Australian exempt public sector superannuation scheme, Australian regulated superannuation fund, Australian retirement savings account, FIF, foreign superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 33E

**EX 34 CFC rules exemption**

A person's rights in a FIF at any time are not an attributing interest if—

- (a) the FIF is a CFC at the time; and
- (b) the person has an income interest of 10% or more in the CFC for the accounting period during which the time falls.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, attributing interest, CFC, FIF, income interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 32

**EX 35 Exemption for 10% or greater interest in grey list company**

A person's rights in a FIF in an income year are not an attributing interest if, at all times in the year,—

- (a) the rights are a direct income interest of 10% or more; and
- (b) the FIF is a grey list company; and
- (c) the person is not—
  - (i) a portfolio investment entity;
  - (ii) a superannuation scheme;
  - (iii) a unit trust;
  - (iv) a life insurer;
  - (v) a group investment fund; and

- (d) the FIF is not an entity described in schedule 25, part B (Foreign investment funds).

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, company, direct income interest, FIF, grey list company, group investment fund, income year, life insurer, portfolio investment entity, superannuation scheme, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 33(1), (2)

**EX 36 Venture capital company emigrating to grey list country: 10-year exemption**

A person's rights in a FIF in an income year are not an attributing interest if—

- (a) the rights are a direct income interest; and
- (b) the FIF is a grey list company; and
- (c) the FIF is not an entity described in schedule 25, part B (Foreign investment funds); and
- (d) the person acquired the shares when—
- (i) the company was resident in New Zealand; and
- (ii) the shares were not listed on a recognised exchange; and
- (e) the company became a grey list company immediately after having, for 12 months or more,—
- (i) been resident in New Zealand; and
- (ii) had in New Zealand more than 50% of its assets; and
- (iii) had in New Zealand more than 50% of its employees; and
- (f) the year begins less than 10 years after the company became a grey list company; and
- (g) at all times in the year, the company has a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
- (h) the company through the fixed establishment—
- (i) incurs expenditure other than interest of \$1,000,000 in the income year;
- (ii) at all times in the year, engages 10 or more full-time employees or contractors.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, company, direct income interest, employee, FIF, fixed establishment, grey list company, income year, interest, New Zealand resident, recognised exchange, share, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 33(3)

**EX 37 Grey list company owning New Zealand venture capital company: 10-year exemption**

A person's rights in a FIF in an income year are not an attributing interest if—

- (a) the rights are a direct income interest; and
- (b) the FIF is a grey list company; and
- (c) the FIF is not an entity described in schedule 25, part B (Foreign investment funds); and
- (d) the person acquired the shares when the shares were not listed on a recognised exchange; and
- (e) at all times in the year, the grey list company directly or indirectly owns a company (the **resident company**) that, for 12 months or more, has—
  - (i) been resident in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) had in New Zealand more than 50% of its assets; and
  - (iii) had in New Zealand more than 50% of its employees; and
- (f) the year begins less than 10 years after the grey list company first owned the resident company; and
- (g) the resident company through a fixed establishment in New Zealand—
  - (i) incurs expenditure other than interest of \$1,000,000 in the year:
  - (ii) at all times in the year, engages 10 or more full-time employees or contractors.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, company, direct income interest, employee, FIF, fixed establishment, grey list company, income year, interest, New Zealand resident, recognised exchange, share, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 33(4)

**EX 38 Exemption for employee share purchase scheme of grey list company**

A person's rights in a FIF in an income year are not an attributing interest if—

- (a) the person is a natural person; and
- (b) the rights are a direct income interest; and
- (c) the FIF is a grey list company; and
- (d) the FIF is not an entity described in schedule 25, part B (Foreign investment funds); and
- (e) at the time the person acquires the shares, the FIF—
  - (i) employs the person:

- (ii) owns, directly or indirectly, the person's employer; and
- (f) the person acquires the shares under a share purchase agreement; and
- (g) the share purchase agreement includes a restriction on the disposal of the shares that affects the value under section CE 3 (Restrictions on disposal of shares under share purchase agreements) of the benefit to the person under the agreement; and
- (h) at the beginning of the year, the period of the restriction—
  - (i) has not expired:
  - (ii) has expired for a period of less than 6 months.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, company, direct income interest, employer, FIF, grey list company, share, share purchase agreement, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 33(5)

### **EX 39 Terminating exemption for grey list company with numerous New Zealand shareholders**

#### *Qualifying requirements*

- (1) A person's rights in a FIF are not an attributing interest if the rights are a direct income interest in a grey list company that, on 17 May 2006—
  - (a) was not an entity described in schedule 25, part B (Foreign investment funds); and
  - (b) was listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand; and
  - (c) was listed on a recognised exchange in a grey list country; and
  - (d) had more than 20,000 shareholders who have addresses in New Zealand on the company's share register; and
  - (e) had shareholders referred to in paragraph (c) who between them hold shares in the company carrying voting interests of more than 50%; and
  - (f) had assets of which more than 50% in total value are shares in other companies carrying voting interests of more than 50%.

#### *Notification requirement*

- (2) The exemption in subsection (1) does not apply unless the grey list company notified the Commissioner, by 17 January

2007, that the company met the requirements of subsection (1)(a) to (f) on 17 May 2006.

*Exemption terminating after 2011–12 year*

- (3) The exemption in subsection (1) does not apply to the 2012–13 income year and later income years.

*Choosing not to apply exemption*

- (4) The exemption in subsection (1) does not apply for a person, for an income year (the **initial year**) and for later income years, if the person completes a return of income for the initial year on the basis that the exemption does not apply for the person and the initial income year.

*Additional temporary exemption*

- (5) An additional temporary exemption for a grey list company with numerous New Zealand shareholders is contained in section EZ 32 (Terminating exemption for grey list FIF investing in Australasian equities).

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, company, direct income interest, FIF, grey list company, income year, recognised exchange, New Zealand, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 33B(1), (3)

#### **EX 40 Foreign exchange control exemption**

A person's rights in a FIF are not an attributing interest if and to the extent to which—

- (a) the person is a natural person; and
- (b) the person acquired the rights—
- (i) before first becoming a New Zealand resident; or
  - (ii) before exchange controls applying to the person and the interest were imposed by a foreign country; or
  - (iii) before 8.00 pm New Zealand Standard Time on 2 July 1992; and
- (c) the exchange controls prevent the person from deriving amounts from the rights, or from disposing of the rights, in New Zealand dollars, or consideration that is readily convertible into New Zealand dollars.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, FIF, New Zealand, New Zealand resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 34

**EX 41 Income interest of non-resident or transitional resident***Categories 2 and 3*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies only to rights described in section EX 29(3) or (4).

*Exemption for non-resident or transitional resident*

- (2) A person's rights in a FIF at any time are not an attributing interest if—
- (a) the person is a natural person; and
  - (b) the person acquires the rights when a non-resident or transitional resident; and
  - (c) at the time, the person is a non-resident or transitional resident.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, FIF, income year, New Zealand resident, non-resident, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 35

**EX 42 New resident's accrued superannuation entitlement exemption***Exemption*

- (1) The rights of a natural person to benefit, as a beneficiary or a member, from a foreign superannuation scheme at any time are not an attributing interest in a FIF—
- (a) to the extent to which the requirements of subsections (2) to (4) are met at the time; and
  - (b) if the requirements of subsections (5) to (9) are met at the time.

*Rights accruing before or after becoming resident*

- (2) The rights must have accrued during a period—
- (a) for which the person is not a New Zealand resident;
  - (b) for which the person is a New Zealand resident and that—
    - (i) begins when the person becomes a New Zealand resident; and
    - (ii) ends before the first day of the fifth income year following the income year in which the person becomes a New Zealand resident.

*Calculation of rights accruing*

- (3) The extent to which the rights have accrued during a period referred to in subsection (2) is calculated using the formula—  
closing value – opening value.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **closing value** is the market value of the rights on the day that ends the period;
  - (b) **opening value** is the market value of the rights on the day that begins the period.

*Employee scheme or self-employed*

- (5) Either—
- (a) the scheme must be one where the person's rights can be acquired only through the person's employment; or
  - (b) the person must be wholly or mainly self-employed, either when the person first acquired the rights or at the relevant time for applying this section.

*Contributions or benefits: link to income*

- (6) The amount contributed to the scheme by or for the person must be calculated—
- (a) by some fixed relationship to the person's income from employment or self-employment; or
  - (b) to provide benefits that bear a fixed relationship to the person's income from employment or self-employment, except to the extent to which the benefits are adjusted by reference to an objective measure of inflation.

*Contributions by person, employer, or other scheme*

- (7) Contributions to the scheme for the person's benefit must be made only by or for—
- (a) the person; or
  - (b) the person's employer, or a person associated with the employer; or
  - (c) the representatives of another superannuation scheme—
    - (i) as a transfer of the person's benefit rights in the other scheme; and

- (ii) if those benefit rights would have qualified for the exemption in this section.

*Restricted rights to assign or cash in*

- (8) The person's future benefits under the scheme must not be able to be assigned, or exchanged for a current receipt of cash, or other property, except—
  - (a) if the person becomes physically incapacitated; or
  - (b) if the person is transferring the benefit rights into another, similar, scheme; or
  - (c) when or after the person retires at normal retiring age; or
  - (d) if the person is assigning the benefit rights to a spouse under a relationship agreement; or
  - (e) at the cost of a substantial decrease in the present value of the benefits.

*Relationship property assignment*

- (9) When the person has obtained the rights by their being assigned under a relationship agreement, the exemption in this section applies if the assignor spouse would have been entitled to it.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, attributing interest, employer, FIF, foreign superannuation scheme, income, income from employment, market value, New Zealand resident, relationship agreement, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 36

### **EX 43 Non-resident's pension or annuity exemption**

*Exemption*

- (1) The rights of a natural person to benefit from a pension or annuity provided by a FIF are not an attributing interest if the requirements of subsections (2) and (3) are met.

*Relevant period of non-residence*

- (2) The person must have provided the consideration for acquiring the rights—
  - (a) when the person was not resident in New Zealand; or
  - (b) when the person was resident in New Zealand but in the period ending 3 years after the end of the income year in which they last became a New Zealand resident; or



- (c) when the person was resident in New Zealand but as a result of commuting or transferring their interest in a superannuation fund in anticipation of their ceasing to be a New Zealand resident.

*Restricted rights to assign or cash in*

- (3) The person's future benefits must not be able to be assigned, or exchanged for a current receipt of cash, or other property, except—
  - (a) if the person is assigning the benefit rights to a spouse under a relationship agreement; or
  - (b) at the cost of a substantial decrease in the present value of the benefits.

*Elective exclusion of pre-1996–97 rights*

- (4) Subsection (1) does not apply if—
  - (a) the rights were acquired before the 1996–97 income year; and
  - (b) the person chose to treat the rights as an interest in a foreign investment fund for the 1996–97 income year and later income years by complying with the requirements of section CG 15(4) of the Income Tax Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, FIF, foreign investment fund, income year, matrimonial agreement, New Zealand resident, non-resident, relationship agreement, resident in New Zealand, superannuation fund, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 37

*Calculation of FIF income or loss*

**EX 44 Six calculation methods**

*Use of 1 method*

- (1) If the tests in section CQ 5 (When FIF income arises) or DN 6 (When FIF loss arises) are met, the amount of a person's FIF income or loss is calculated under—
  - (a) the accounting profits method; or
  - (b) the branch equivalent method; or
  - (c) the comparative value method; or
  - (d) the deemed rate of return method; or
  - (e) the fair dividend rate method; or
  - (f) the cost method.

*Choosing method*

- (2) The person must choose which calculation method applies by completing their return of income accordingly, but the choice is limited by sections EX 46, EX 47, EX 48, and EX 62.

Defined in this Act: accounting profits method, amount, branch equivalent method, calculation method, comparative value method, cost method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate, FIF income, loss, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 38

**EX 45 Exclusion of amounts of death benefit***No FIF income*

- (1) When this section applies, a person is treated as not deriving FIF income to the extent to which the income arises solely from receiving a death benefit under a life insurance policy.

*Application of this section: contract before becoming resident*

- (2) This section applies if—
- (a) the person or the deceased (the **contracting party**), when not a New Zealand resident, entered into a binding contract that gave rise to the benefit; and
  - (b) at the time the contract was entered into, the contracting party either had not previously been a New Zealand resident or had not been a resident for at least the previous 10 years; and
  - (c) the benefit was not increased by a voluntary action taken after the contracting party became a resident.

*Application of this section: pre-1992 contracts*

- (3) This section also applies if—
- (a) before 2 July 1992 the person or the contracting party entered into a binding contract giving rise to the benefit; and
  - (b) the benefit was not increased by a voluntary action taken on or after 2 July 1992.

Defined in this Act: amount, FIF income, life insurance policy, New Zealand resident, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 39

**EX 46 Limits on choice of calculation methods***Same method for same FIF*

- (1) If a person has 2 or more attributing interests in the same FIF for the same period, the person must use the same calculation method for calculating FIF income or loss from each interest in that period, except to the extent to which—
- (a) the interests are of different classes; and
  - (b) this section prevents the same method being used.

*Accounting profits method*

- (2) A person may use the accounting profits method for an accounting period to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF only if—
- (a) the FIF is a company; and
  - (b) at all times during the accounting period when the FIF exists, interests in the FIF similar to the person's attributing interest were—
    - (i) quoted on the official list of a recognised exchange; or
    - (ii) offered widely by or for the FIF to the public in 1 or more countries; and
  - (c) the net after-tax accounting profits or losses of the FIF for the accounting period are calculated under generally accepted accounting practice, or an equivalent standard for consistent and undistorted reporting of net profits, of the country in which the FIF is resident; and
  - (d) the net after-tax accounting profits or losses are detailed in financial statements—
    - (i) sent or made available to shareholders in the FIF; and
    - (ii) readily available to interested members of the public; and
    - (iii) audited by a chartered accountant, or accountant of equivalent professional standard in the country in which the FIF is resident; and
    - (iv) for which such an accountant has given a standard audit opinion, without qualifications, to the effect that the financial statements represent the income and financial position of the FIF to the degree of validity normally required in the country in which the FIF is resident; and

- (e) the net after-tax accounting profits or losses are calculated, in any case in which the FIF has 1 or more subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis; and
- (f) the net after-tax accounting profits or losses include any extraordinary items; and
- (g) the person has no reason to believe that the net after-tax accounting profits or losses do not fairly represent the net after-tax profits or losses of the FIF for the accounting period; and
- (h) the FIF is not an entity described in schedule 25, part C (Foreign investment funds); and
- (i) the Commissioner has not concluded that the net after-tax accounting profits or losses do not fairly represent the net after-tax profits or losses of the FIF for the accounting period.

*Branch equivalent method*

- (3) A person may use the branch equivalent method to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF for an accounting period only if—
  - (a) the FIF is a company; and
  - (b) the person can provide to the Commissioner, if requested, sufficient information to enable the Commissioner to check the calculations required by section EX 50.

*Deemed rate of return method: general rule*

- (4) A person may use the deemed rate of return method to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF for an income year only if the interest is not a direct income interest of less than 10% in a foreign company and any of the following applies:
  - (a) it is not reasonably practicable for the person to use—
    - (i) the comparative value method, because the person cannot determine the market value of the attributing interest at the end of the income year; or
    - (ii) the accounting profits method for any accounting period that falls wholly or partly in the year; or
  - (b) the person is a natural person and at all times during the income year the total value of attributing interests in

FIFs held by the person is \$250,000 or less, the value of each interest being—

- (i) its book value, calculated under section EX 55(7), at the end of the previous income year, if the person held the interest then and used the deemed rate of return method to calculate FIF income for all attributing interests in the previous income year;
- (ii) its market value, in any other case; or
- (c) section EX 48 requires the person to use that method; or
- (d) section EX 62 requires the person to continue using that method.

*Deemed rate of return method: exception when section EX 47 applies*

- (5) Despite subsection (4), a person may use the deemed rate of return method to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF if—
  - (a) the interest is a direct income interest in a foreign company of less than 10%; and
  - (b) the person is required by section EX 47 to use the deemed rate of return method for the interest.

*Comparative value method: shares in foreign companies*

- (6) A person may use the comparative value method to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF that is a share in a foreign company for an income year only if—
  - (a) the person is a natural person;
  - (b) the person is the trustee of a trust that—
    - (i) is a complying trust; and
    - (ii) is established mainly for the benefit of a natural person for whom the settlor has natural love or affection or mainly for the benefit of an organisation with income that is exempt income under section CW 41 or CW 42 (which relate to charities); and
    - (iii) has no settlor who is not a natural person; and
    - (iv) is not a superannuation scheme;
  - (c) the person's direct income interest in the FIF, increased for the purposes of this paragraph by each direct income interest of a person associated with them, is 10% or more at any time in the income year:

- (d) the share is treated under subsection (10) as equivalent to debt.

*Fair dividend rate method: shares in foreign companies*

- (7) A person may use the fair dividend rate method to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF that is a share in a foreign company for an income year only if—
  - (a) the person's direct income interest in the FIF, increased for the purposes of this paragraph by each direct income interest of a person associated with them, is less than 10%—
    - (i) at any time in the year, if the FIF is a grey list company; or
    - (ii) at all times in the year, if the FIF is not a grey list company;
  - (b) the FIF is a foreign PIE and the person is—
    - (i) a portfolio investment entity, or an entity that meets the requirements of a portfolio investment entity;
    - (ii) a life insurance company.

*Fair dividend rate method: exemption for shares in foreign companies*

- (8) Despite subsection (7), a person must not use the fair dividend rate method to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF that is a share in a foreign company for an income year if—
  - (a) the share is treated under subsection (10) as equivalent to debt;
  - (b) the person chooses to use the comparative value method for another attributing interest that is a share in a foreign company and for which the person would be allowed, in the absence of this paragraph, to use the fair dividend rate method.

*Cost method for shares in foreign companies*

- (9) A person may use the cost method to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF that is a share in a foreign company only if—
  - (a) the person's direct income interest in the FIF, increased for the purposes of this paragraph by each direct income

interest of a person associated with them, is less than 10%—

- (i) at any time in the income year, if the FIF is a grey list company; or
  - (ii) at all times in the income year, if the FIF is not a grey list company; and
- (b) use of the fair dividend rate method is allowed but is not practical because the person cannot determine the market value of the attributing interest at the start of the income year except by an independent valuation.

*Shares treated as debt*

- (10) A share in a foreign company is treated as debt, for the purposes of subsections (6)(d) and (8)(a), if it is—
- (a) a fixed-rate share under section LL 9 (Some definitions):
  - (b) a non-participating redeemable share:
  - (c) an interest in a non-resident having assets of which 80% by value consist of financial arrangements denominated in New Zealand dollars:
  - (d) a share that involves an obligation—
    - (i) of another person to provide to the investor, directly or indirectly through an arrangement, an amount that is more than the issue price of the share; and
    - (ii) that is non-contingent or subject to a contingency that is sufficiently remote to be immaterial:
  - (e) a share of a kind that the Commissioner determines under section 91AAO of the Tax Administration Act 1994 to be an interest for which the fair dividend rate method is not available.

*Commissioner's determination overriding subsection (10)(d)*

- (11) Subsection (10)(d) does not apply to a share if the Commissioner determines under section 91AAO of the Tax Administration Act 1994 that the share is an interest for which the fair dividend rate is available.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, amount, attributing interest, branch equivalent method, calculation method, Commissioner, company, comparative value method, complying trust, cost method, deemed rate of return method, direct income interest, exempt income, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, financial arrangement, foreign company, foreign PIE, generally

accepted accounting practice, grey list company, income, income year, loss, market value, portfolio investment entity, recognised exchange, share, shareholder, super-annuation scheme, tax, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 40

#### **EX 47 Method required for share treated as debt**

A person must calculate FIF income or loss for an income year from an attributing interest that is a share treated under section EX 46(10) as debt using—

- (a) the comparative value method; or
- (b) the deemed rate of return method, if use of the comparative value method is not practical because the person cannot determine the market value of the attributing interest at the start of the income year.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, comparative value method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 40B

#### **EX 48 Default calculation method**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person does not choose a calculation method to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest for a period; and
  - (b) sections EX 46, EX 47, and EX 62 do not have the effect of requiring a particular calculation method to be used.

*Default choice for direct income interests in FIF of less than 10%*

- (2) The person is treated as having chosen to use, for the period,—
  - (a) for a direct income interest in a foreign company of less than 10% for which section EX 46(7) allows the use of the fair dividend rate method,—
    - (i) the fair dividend rate method if it is practical to use it; and
    - (ii) the cost method if it is not practical to use the fair dividend rate method.
  - (b) for any other interest,—



- (i) the accounting profits method, if section EX 46(2) allows the use of that method and it is practical to use it; or
- (ii) the comparative value method, if use of the accounting profits method is not allowed or is not practical, and it is practical to use the comparative value method; or
- (iii) the deemed rate of return method, if use of the accounting profits method is not allowed or is not practical, and it is not practical to use the comparative value method.

Defined in this Act: accounting profits method, attributing interest, calculation method, comparative value method, cost method, deemed rate of return method, direct income interest, fair dividend rate method, FIF income, foreign company, loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 41

## EX 49 Accounting profits method

### *Formula*

- (1) If a person is using the **accounting profits method** to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF, the total FIF income or loss from all their attributing interests in the FIF for the relevant accounting period is calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{accounting profits or losses} - \text{foreign tax}) \\ & \quad \times \text{income interest.} \end{aligned}$$

### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) to (5).

### *Accounting profits or losses*

- (3) **Accounting profits or losses** is the net after-tax accounting profits or losses of the FIF for the accounting period.

### *Foreign tax*

- (4) **Foreign tax** is the total for the accounting period of income tax on the income of the FIF—
- (a) for which the person is liable under the laws of a country or territory outside New Zealand; and
  - (b) paid by the person in the accounting period.

*Income interest*

- (5) **Income interest** is the person's income interest in the FIF for the accounting period. The income interest is calculated under all the following CFC rules, applying as if the FIF were a CFC:
- (a) sections EX 8 to EX 11 and EX 13;
  - (b) sections EX 16 and EX 17;
  - (c) section EX 26, unless the person chooses to apply subsection (6).

*Election to measure on 31 March only*

- (6) In order to simplify the process of calculating the person's income interest, the person may choose to be treated as holding, at all times during a tax year, the same interest, including a zero one, that they held at the end of the tax year. The person makes the election by completing their return of income accordingly for the relevant income year.

*Election irrevocable*

- (7) An election under subsection (6) is—
- (a) irrevocable and applies to the person and all their attributing interests in the FIF in later years; and
  - (b) overridden by the anti-avoidance rules in sections GB 9 to GB 16 (which relate to CFCs).

*Conversion to New Zealand dollars*

- (8) The person must choose, for the accounting period and each later accounting period and for all interests for which the person uses the accounting profits method,—
- (a) for all the calculations to be done in the currency of the FIF's financial accounts, with the result then converted into New Zealand dollars at the average of the close of trading spot exchange rates for the 15th day of each complete month that falls in the accounting period; or
  - (b) for all the calculations of the net after-tax accounting profits or losses of the FIF to be done in New Zealand dollars.

*Reduction in FIF loss to economic loss*

- (9) In the cases described in subsections (10) and (11), the amount of any FIF loss calculated under subsection (1) is

reduced to be equal to the person's corresponding economic loss, if any.

*Application of subsection (9): no economic loss*

- (10) Subsection (9) applies if the person suffers no, or substantially no, economic loss corresponding to the FIF loss, whether because of a call option, a put option, or any other reason.

*Application of subsection (9): FIF loss excessive*

- (11) Subsection (9) also applies if the amount of FIF loss is more than any corresponding economic loss suffered by the person, whether because of the application of the rules for calculating the person's income interest or any other reason.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, amount, attributing interest, CFC, close of trading spot exchange rate, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, income interest, income year, loss, New Zealand, non-resident, pay, quarter, return of income, tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 42

## **EX 50 Branch equivalent method**

*Formula*

- (1) If a person is using the **branch equivalent method** to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF, the total FIF income or loss from all their attributing interests in the FIF for the relevant accounting period is calculated using the formula—

branch equivalent income or loss  $\times$  income interest.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula in subsection (1) are defined in subsections (3) and (4).

*Branch equivalent income or loss*

- (3) **Branch equivalent income or loss** is the branch equivalent income or loss of the FIF for the accounting period. This is calculated by applying section EX 21 of the CFC rules—
- as if the FIF were a CFC and the person were calculating their attributed CFC income or loss; and
  - applying subsections (5) and (6).

*Income interest*

- (4) **Income interest** is the person's income interest in the FIF for the accounting period. The income interest is calculated under all the following CFC rules, applying as if the FIF were a CFC:
- (a) sections EX 8 to EX 11 and EX 13;
  - (b) sections EX 16 and EX 17;
  - (c) section EX 26.

*Taxable distributions*

- (5) If the FIF derives a taxable distribution from a non-complying trust in the accounting period,—
- (a) the taxable distribution is excluded when calculating the FIF's branch equivalent income or loss, due to the combined effect of subsection (1) and section EX 21(32); and
  - (b) the person has additional attributed CFC income calculated by multiplying the taxable distribution by the person's income interest in the FIF; and
  - (c) the person is liable for income tax on the additional attributed CFC income at the rate in schedule 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) that applies to amounts under section HC 22 (Use of tax losses to reduce taxable distributions from non-complying trusts).

*Calculation of additional FIF income or loss*

- (6) If the FIF itself has an income interest, calculated under subsection (4), in a foreign company for the accounting period, the person has additional FIF income or loss calculated using the formula—

$$\text{interest} \times \text{FIF's FIF income or loss.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6),—
- (a) **interest** is the person's income interest in the FIF for the period;
  - (b) **FIF's FIF income or loss** is the FIF's FIF income or loss calculated under the rules in section EX 58(4) and (5), as if—
    - (i) the FIF were the CFC referred to; and

- (ii) the FIF's interest in the foreign company were an attributing interest, despite any application of section EX 34.

*Application of CFC rules tax credit rules*

- (8) The rules in sections LK 1 to LK 7 (which relate to tax credits for attributed CFC income) apply to allow the person to claim foreign tax credits but on the basis of the assumptions made in subsection (9). The rules in those sections allow foreign tax credits relating to attributed CFC income but apply a jurisdictional ring-fencing approach to the use of tax credits.

*Assumptions in reading tax credit rules*

- (9) Sections LK 1 to LK 7 are applied as if—
  - (a) the FIF were a CFC; and
  - (b) the FIF income of the person from the FIF were attributed CFC income; and
  - (c) the person's income interest, calculated under subsection (4) were their relevant income interest for the purposes of those sections; and
  - (d) any relevant person's FIF income calculated under the branch equivalent method from a FIF that is resident in the relevant country were attributed CFC income.

*Reduction in FIF loss to economic loss*

- (10) In the cases described in subsections (11) and (12), the amount of any FIF loss calculated under subsections (1) and (6) is reduced to be equal to the person's corresponding economic loss, if any.

*Application of subsection (10): no economic loss*

- (11) Subsection (10) applies if the person suffers no, or substantially no, economic loss corresponding to the FIF loss, whether because of a call option, a put option, or any other reason.

*Application of subsection (10): FIF loss excessive*

- (12) Subsection (10) also applies if the amount of FIF loss is more than any corresponding economic loss suffered by the person,

whether because of the application of the rules for calculating the person's income interest or any other reason.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, attributed CFC income, attributing interest, branch equivalent income, branch equivalent method, CFC, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, foreign company, income interest, income tax, loss, non-complying trust, non-resident, quarter, tax, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 43

## EX 51 Comparative value method

### *Formula*

- (1) If a person is using the **comparative value method** to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF, the FIF income or loss from that interest for the relevant income year is calculated using the formula—

(closing value + gains) – (opening value + costs).

### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) to (6).

### *Closing value*

- (3) **Closing value** is the market value of the person's interest in the FIF at the end of the income year. The value is zero if the person has disposed of the interest or is then applying another calculation method to it.

### *Gains*

- (4) **Gains** is the total of all amounts that the person derives during the income year from holding or disposing of the interest. The amounts include any foreign withholding tax or other tax that the person is allowed as a credit under section LJ 2 (Tax credits for foreign income tax).

### *Opening value*

- (5) **Opening value** is the market value of the person's interest in the FIF at the end of the previous income year. The value is zero if the person did not hold the interest then or was then applying another calculation method to it.

### *Costs*

- (6) **Costs** is the total for the income year of—

- (a) all expenditure, if any, that the person incurs in acquiring or increasing the interest:
- (b) income tax on the income of the FIF—
  - (i) for which the person is liable under the laws of a country or territory outside New Zealand; and
  - (ii) paid by the person in the income year.

*Rule for losses from portfolio shareholdings*

- (7) Subsection (8) applies to a person who calculates under subsection (1) an amount of FIF loss for an attributing interest in a FIF (the **portfolio interest**) that—
  - (a) is a direct income interest in a foreign company of less than 10% at a time in the relevant income year; and
  - (b) is not a share treated under section EX 46(10) as debt.

*No total FIF loss from portfolio interests*

- (8) If, in the absence of this subsection, the person would have under subsection (1) a total FIF loss for the income year from all the person's portfolio interests, the FIF loss for the income year for the person from the portfolio interest is reduced to the extent necessary so that the total FIF loss from the portfolio interest is zero.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, calculation method, comparative value method, direct income interest, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, foreign company, foreign withholding tax, income year, loss, market value, pay, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 44

## **EX 52 Fair dividend rate method: usual method**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
  - (a) calculates FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF for an income year under the fair dividend rate method; and
  - (b) is not a unit-valuing fund that is subject to section EX 53.

*FIF income*

- (2) The person's total FIF income from their attributing interests in the FIF for the income year is calculated using the formula in subsection (3).

*FIF income formula*

- (3) The formula is—  
 $(0.05 \times \text{opening value}) + \text{quick sale adjustment}$ .

*Definition of items in FIF income formula*

- (4) The items in the FIF income formula in subsection (3) are defined in subsections (5) to (7).

*Opening value*

- (5) **Opening value** is the total of the market values of the attributing interests in the FIF that the person holds at the start of the income year.

*When quick sale adjustment required*

- (6) The quick sale adjustment is required only if, in the income year, the person disposes of or reduces their attributing interest in the FIF after acquiring it or increasing it. The quick sale adjustment is zero in any other case.

*Quick sale adjustment*

- (7) **Quick sale adjustment** is the lesser of—  
(a) the amount (the **peak holding method amount**) calculated using the formula in subsection (8):  
(b) the total of the amounts (the **quick sale gain amount**) calculated using the formula in subsection (12), but the total cannot be less than zero.

*Peak holding method amount formula*

- (8) The formula is—  
 $0.05 \times \text{peak holding differential} \times \text{average cost}$ .

*Definition of items in formula*

- (9) The items in the formula in subsection (8) are defined in subsections (10) and (11).

*Peak holding differential*

- (10) **Peak holding differential** is,—  
(a) if no share reorganisation occurs in the income year, the lesser of—



- (i) the difference between the greatest shareholding in the year and the shareholding at the start of the year;
  - (ii) the difference between the greatest shareholding in the year and the shareholding at the end of the year; or
- (b) if a share reorganisation occurs in the income year, the amount calculated under section EX 54 for the year.

*Average cost*

- (11) **Average cost** is—
- (a) if no share reorganisation occurs in the income year, the total amount of expenditure that the person incurs during the year in acquiring or increasing the attributing interest in the FIF divided by the total for the year of the shareholding increase in the attributing interest in the FIF for each acquisition or increase; or
  - (b) if a share reorganisation occurs in the income year, the amount calculated under section EX 54 for the year.

*Quick sale gain amount formula*

- (12) The formula, for each acquisition or increase in the attributing interest that is disposed of or reduced in the income year, is—
- $$\text{gain} - \text{cost}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (13) In the formula in subsection (12),—
- (a) **gain** is the total amount that the person derives during the income year from holding or disposing of the acquisition or increase;
  - (b) **cost** is the total amount that the person incurs during the income year on the acquisition or increase.

*LIFO for identifying attributing interests disposed of*

- (14) For the purposes of subsection (12), attributing interests in a FIF are treated as being disposed of in the reverse order of their acquisition (last in-first out).

*Meaning of shareholding*

- (15) In this section, **shareholding** means the number of shares or units in an attributing interest.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, income year, investor, market value, shareholding, share reorganisation

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss EX 44B(2), EX 44C

### **EX 53 Fair dividend rate method for funds that value investors' units**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) calculates FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF for an income year under the fair dividend rate method; and
  - (b) is a unit trust or other entity (the **fund**) that—
    - (i) makes investments for the benefits of other persons (the **investors**); and
    - (ii) assigns each investor an interest (the **unit**) in a proportion of the net returns from the investments; and
    - (iii) determines the value of the investor's units for each of a number of periods (the **unit valuation periods**) making up the income year.

*FIF income*

- (2) The fund's total FIF income from its attributing interests in the FIF for the income year is the total of the amounts calculated using the formula in subsection (3) for each unit valuation period.

*Formula*

- (3) The formula is—
- $$(0.05 \times \text{opening value} \times \frac{\text{period}}{\text{year}}) + \text{quick sale adjustment.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) The items in the formula in subsection (3) are defined in subsections (5) to (15).

*Opening value*

- (5) **Opening value** is the total of the market values of the attributing interests in the FIF that the fund holds at the start of the unit valuation period.

*Period*

- (6) **Period** is the number of days in the unit valuation period.

*Year*

- (7) **Year** is the number of days in the income year.

*When quick sale adjustment required*

- (8) The quick sale adjustment is required only if the unit valuation period is more than 1 day and, in the period, the fund disposes of or reduces its attributing interest in the FIF after acquiring it or increasing it. The quick sale adjustment is zero in any other case.

*Quick sale adjustment*

- (9) **Quick sale adjustment** is the lesser of—
- the amount (the **peak holding method amount**) calculated using the formula in subsection (10);
  - the total of the amounts (the **quick sale gain amount**) calculated using the formula in subsection (14), but the total cannot be less than zero.

*Peak holding method amount formula*

- (10) The formula is—
- $$0.05 \times \text{peak holding differential} \times \text{average cost.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (11) The items in the formula in subsection (10) are defined in subsections (12) and (13).

*Peak holding differential*

- (12) **Peak holding differential** is,—
- if no share reorganisation occurs in the unit valuation period, the lesser of—
    - the difference between the greatest shareholding in the period and the shareholding at the start of the period:

- (ii) the difference between the greatest shareholding in the period and the shareholding at the end of the period; or
- (b) if a share reorganisation occurs in the period, the amount calculated under section EX 54 for the period.

*Average cost*

- (13) **Average cost** is—
- (a) if no share reorganisation occurs in the unit valuation period, the total amount of expenditure that the person incurs during the period in acquiring or increasing the attributing interest in the FIF divided by the total for the period of the shareholding increase in the attributing interest in the FIF for each acquisition or increase; or
  - (b) if a share reorganisation occurs in the period, the amount calculated under section EX 54 for the period.

*Quick sale gain amount formula*

- (14) The formula, for each acquisition or increase in the attributing interest that is disposed of or reduced in the unit valuation period, is—

$$\text{gain} - \text{cost}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (15) In the formula in subsection (14),—
- (a) **gain** is the total amount that the person derives during the unit valuation period from holding or disposing of the acquisition or increase:
  - (b) **cost** is the total amount that the person incurs during the period on the acquisition or increase.

*LIFO for identifying attributing interests disposed of*

- (16) For the purposes of subsection (14), attributing interests in a FIF are treated as being disposed of in the reverse order of their acquisition (last in-first out).

*Meaning of shareholding*

- (17) In this section, **shareholding** means the number of shares or units in an attributing interest.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, income year, investor, market value, New Zealand, share reorganisation, unit valuation period

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss EX 44B(1), (3), EX 44D

**EX 54 Fair dividend rate method and cost method: when periods affected by share reorganisations**

*Relevant items and formulas*

- (1) This section provides for the calculation, for an income year or unit valuation period (the **affected period**) in which a share reorganisation occurs, of the following:
- (a) the item **peak holding differential** for the purposes of the formulas in sections EX 52(8), EX 53(10), and EX 56(15):
  - (b) the item **average cost** for the purposes of the formulas in sections EX 52(8), EX 53(10) and EX 56(5) and (15):
  - (c) the item **increase** for the purposes of the formula in section EX 56(5).

*Identifying reorganisation periods*

- (2) For the purposes of calculating the items for an affected period under this section,—
- (a) the affected period is treated as consisting of periods (the **reorganisation periods**) that do not overlap:
  - (b) a reorganisation period—
    - (i) begins with the start of the affected period and immediately before each share reorganisation in the affected period; and
    - (ii) ends immediately before each share reorganisation in the affected period and at the end of the affected period.

*Identifying equivalent shareholdings*

- (3) For the purposes of calculating the items for an affected period under this section,—
- (a) the amount of the attributing interest in the FIF held by the person at any time (the **comparison time**) in a reorganisation period, is treated as being the amount

(the **equivalent shareholding**) of the attributing interest in the FIF that the person would hold at the end of the affected period if, after the comparison time, the person did not increase or reduce the attributing interest in the FIF except under share reorganisations occurring in the affected period:

- (b) the amount of an acquisition or increase (the **acquired shareholding**) by the person of the attributing interest in the FIF other than under a share reorganisation is treated as being the amount (the **equivalent acquired shareholding**) equal to the difference between—
  - (i) the equivalent shareholding for the time of the acquisition or increase; and
  - (ii) the amount that would be the equivalent shareholding for the time of the acquisition or increase if the person were not to have the acquired shareholding.

*Peak holding differential*

- (4) The item **peak holding differential**, for a person and an affected period, is the lesser of the following:
  - (a) the difference between the equivalent shareholding that is the greatest for the affected period and the equivalent shareholding at the start of the affected period:
  - (b) the difference between the equivalent shareholding that is the greatest for the affected period and the equivalent shareholding at the end of the affected period.

*Average cost*

- (5) The item **average cost**, for a person and an affected period, is the total amount of expenditure that the person incurs during the affected period in acquiring or increasing the attributing interest in the FIF divided by the total for the affected period of the equivalent acquired shareholding for each acquisition or increase.

*Increase*

- (6) The item **increase**, for a person and an affected period, is the difference between the equivalent shareholding at the start of

the affected period and the equivalent shareholding at the start of the period before the affected period.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, FIF, income year, share reorganisation, unit valuation period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 44E

## EX 55 Deemed rate of return method

### *Formula changes if interest changes*

- (1) If a person is using the **deemed rate of return method** to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF for an income year, the FIF income or loss is calculated—
  - (a) by the formula in subsection (3) (the **standard formula**) if the person has held the interest unchanged throughout the income year; and
  - (b) by totalling the amounts calculated by the formula in subsection (5) (the **part-year formula**) for each part of the income year during which the interest is unchanged, in any other case.

### *When interest changes*

- (2) A person's attributing interest in a FIF changes during an income year if the person—
  - (a) acquires or increases the interest; or
  - (b) disposes of or reduces the interest, but merely receiving an annuity payment from the interest is not a disposal or reduction.

### *Standard formula*

- (3) The standard formula is—
$$\text{opening book value} \times \text{deemed rate.}$$

### *Definition of items in standard formula*

- (4) In the standard formula,—
  - (a) **opening book value** is the book value of the interest at the end of the previous income year, calculated under subsection (7):
  - (b) **deemed rate** is the rate set by the Governor-General by Order in Council for this section for the relevant income year.

*Part-year formula*

- (5) The part-year formula is—
- $$(\text{opening book value} + \text{costs}) \times (\text{deemed rate} \times \frac{\text{days}}{365}).$$

*Definition of items in part-year formula*

- (6) In the part-year formula,—
- (a) **opening book value** is the book value, if any, of the interest at the end of the period before the part of the income year, calculated under subsection (7):
  - (b) **costs** is the total for the part of the income year of—
    - (i) all expenditure, if any, that the person incurs in acquiring or increasing the interest:
    - (ii) income tax on the income of the FIF for which the person is liable under the laws of a country or territory outside New Zealand and which is paid by the person in the part of the income year:
  - (c) **deemed rate** is the rate set by the Governor-General by Order in Council for this section for the relevant income year:
  - (d) **days** is the number of days in the part of the income year; and for this purpose, an acquisition or increase is treated as occurring at the start of a day, and a disposition or reduction is treated as occurring at the end of a day.

*Closing book value formula*

- (7) The book value, at the end of an income year or, in a case in which subsection (5) applies, a part of an income year, of an attributing interest of a person in a FIF under the deemed rate of return method is, unless subsection (9) applies, calculated using the formula (the **closing book value formula**)—
- $$(\text{opening book value} + \text{costs} + \text{deemed income} + \text{top-up amounts}) - \text{gains}.$$

*Definition of items in closing book value formula*

- (8) In the closing book value formula,—
- (a) **opening book value** is the book value, if any, of the interest at the end of the previous income year or the part of the income year, calculated under subsection (7):



- (b) **costs** is the total for the income year or part of the income year of—
  - (i) all expenditure, if any, that the person incurs in acquiring or increasing the interest:
  - (ii) income tax on the income of the FIF for which the person is liable under the laws of a country or territory outside New Zealand and which is paid by the person in the income year or part of the income year:
- (c) **deemed income** is the FIF income from the interest for the year or the part of the income year calculated under subsection (3) or (5):
- (d) **top-up amounts** is amounts, gains from holding or disposing of the interest, that are top-up FIF income in the year under section EX 60 or EX 61:
- (e) **gains** is the total of all amounts that the person derives during the year or the part of the income year from holding or disposing of the interest; the amounts including any foreign withholding tax or other tax that the person is allowed as a credit under section LJ 2 (Tax credits for foreign income tax).

*Closing book value zero if changing method*

- (9) The closing book value is always zero if the person is using a calculation method for the interest different from the deemed rate of return method at the end of the income year or, in a case to which subsection (5) applies, the part of the income year.

*Top-up income if deemed rate inadequate*

- (10) If the closing book value of a person's attributing interest in a FIF at the end of an income year or a part of an income year is below zero, the person has additional FIF income equal to the deficit for the relevant income year.

*When subsection (10) does not apply*

- (11) Subsection (10) does not apply if—
  - (a) the person is a natural person; and
  - (b) at all times during the income year the total value of the person's attributing interests in FIFs is \$250,000 or less, the value of each interest being—

- (i) its book value, calculated under subsection (7), at the end of the previous income year, if the person held the interest then and used the deemed rate of return method to calculate FIF income for all attributing interests in the previous income year:
- (ii) its market value, in any other case; and
- (c) the deficit in closing book value arises only because the person disposed of some or all of the interest; and
- (d) the gain that the person derived from disposing of the interest or part-interest is not income, or is income only to the extent to which it gives rise to FIF income.

*Top-up income if gains more than deemed income*

- (12) A person calculating FIF income under the deemed rate of return method can also have additional FIF income under section EX 60.

*FIF income reduced on disposal if deemed rate excessive*

- (13) If a person has disposed of the whole of an attributing interest in a FIF and the closing book value for the relevant income year or the part of the income year is more than zero, the excess is subtracted when the person's FIF income under the deemed rate of return method for the income year is calculated.

*When subsection (13) does not apply*

- (14) Subsection (13) does not apply if—
- (a) the person is a natural person; and
  - (b) at all times during the income year the total value of attributing interests in FIFs held by the person is \$250,000 or less, the value of each interest being—
    - (i) its book value, calculated under subsection (7), at the end of the previous income year, if the person held the interest then and used the deemed rate of return method to calculate FIF income for all attributing interests in the previous income year:
    - (ii) its market value, in any other case; and

- (c) the gain that the person derived from disposing of the interest or part-interest is not income, or is income only to the extent to which it gives rise to FIF income.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, calculation method, deemed rate of return method, FIF, FIF income, foreign withholding tax, income, income year, loss, market value, pay, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 45

## EX 56 Cost method

### *Cost method formula*

- (1) If a person is using the cost method to calculate FIF income or loss from an attributing interest in a FIF for an income year, the person's total FIF income from their attributing interests in the FIF for the income year is calculated using the formula—  
(0.05 × opening value) + quick sale adjustment.

### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula in subsection (1) are defined in subsections (3) to (18).

### *Opening value*

- (3) **Opening value** is the total of the market values of the person's attributing interests in the FIF, being—
- (a) zero, if the relevant income year is the year in which the person acquires an attributing interest in the FIF; or
  - (b) the amount of an independent valuation of the market value of the interest at the start of the relevant income year, if the person holds the interest at the start of the relevant income year, and—
    - (i) the interest was not an attributing interest for the income year before the relevant income year;
    - (ii) the person has used the cost method for the interest for a period of 4 or more income years ending before the relevant income year and has not applied this paragraph to the interest for any of those income years; or
  - (c) the amount calculated using the formula in subsection (4), if the person's shareholding (the **current opening shareholding**) at the start of the relevant income year is the same as the person's shareholding (the **preceding**

- opening shareholding**) at the start of the preceding income year; or
- (d) the amount calculated using the formula in subsection (5), if the person's current opening shareholding is more than the preceding opening shareholding; or
  - (e) the amount calculated using the formula in subsection (6), if the person's current opening shareholding is less than the preceding opening shareholding.

*Opening value formula: no shareholding change*

- (4) The formula referred to in subsection (3)(c) is—  
preceding opening + FIF income.

*Opening value formula: shareholding increase*

- (5) The formula referred to in subsection (3)(d) is—  
preceding opening + FIF income + (increase × average cost).

*Opening value formula: shareholding decrease*

- (6) The formula referred to in subsection (3)(e) is—  

$$\frac{\text{opening shareholding}}{\text{preceding shareholding}} \times (\text{preceding opening} + \text{FIF income}).$$

*Definition of items in formulas*

- (7) The items in the formula in subsections (4) to (6) are defined in subsections (8) to (13).

*Preceding opening*

- (8) **Preceding opening** is the opening value for the income year before the relevant income year.

*FIF income*

- (9) **FIF income** is the FIF income under subsection (1) for the attributing interest for the income year before the relevant income year.

*Increase*

- (10) **Increase** is,—
- (a) if no share reorganisation occurs in the preceding income year, the difference between the person's shareholding at the start of the relevant income year and the

person's shareholding at the start of the preceding income year:

- (b) if a share reorganisation occurs in the preceding income year, the amount calculated under section EX 54 for the preceding income year.

*Average cost*

- (11) **Average cost** is,—

- (a) if no share reorganisation occurs in the preceding income year, the total amount of expenditure that the person incurs during the preceding income year in acquiring or increasing the attributing interest in the FIF divided by the total for the preceding income year of the increase in the attributing interest in the FIF for each acquisition or increase; or
- (b) if a share reorganisation occurs in the preceding income year, the amount calculated under section EX 54 for the preceding income year.

*Opening shareholding*

- (12) **Opening shareholding** is the amount of the person's shareholding at the start of the relevant income year.

*Preceding shareholding*

- (13) **Preceding shareholding** is the amount of the person's shareholding at the start of the preceding income year.

*When quick sale adjustment required*

- (14) The quick sale adjustment is required only if, in the relevant income year, the person disposes of or reduces their attributing interest in the FIF after acquiring it or increasing it. The quick sale adjustment is zero in any other case.

*Quick sale adjustment*

- (15) **Quick sale adjustment** is calculated using the formula—  
peak holding differential  $\times$  average cost.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (16) The items in the formula in subsection (15) are defined in subsections (17) and (18).

*Peak holding differential*

- (17) **Peak holding differential** is,—
- (a) if no share reorganisation occurs in the relevant income year, the lesser of—
    - (i) the difference between the greatest shareholding in the year and the shareholding at the start of the year;
    - (ii) the difference between the greatest shareholding in the year and the shareholding at the end of the year; or
  - (b) if a share reorganisation occurs in the relevant income year, the amount calculated under section EX 54 for the year.

*Average cost*

- (18) **Average cost** is,—
- (a) if no share reorganisation occurs in the relevant income year, the total amount of expenditure that the person incurs during the year in acquiring or increasing the attributing interest in the FIF divided by the total for the year of the shareholding increase in the attributing interest in the FIF for each acquisition or increase; or
  - (b) if a share reorganisation occurs in the relevant income year, the amount calculated under section EX 54 for the year.

*Meaning of shareholding*

- (19) In this section, **shareholding** means the number of shares or units in an attributing interest.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, close of trading spot exchange rate, cost method, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, income year, market value, New Zealand, share reorganisation, unit valuation period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 45B

**EX 57 Conversion of foreign currency amounts: most methods***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an amount in a foreign currency is the market value of, or is derived from or incurred on, an attributing interest in a FIF that a person has in an income year; and

- (b) the person is using one of the following calculation methods (the **relevant method**) to calculate their FIF income or loss from the interest for the income year:
  - (i) the comparative value method:
  - (ii) the fair dividend rate method:
  - (iii) the deemed rate of return method:
  - (iv) the cost method.

*Choosing conversion rates*

- (2) The person must choose either that—
  - (a) each foreign currency amount in the income year is converted into New Zealand dollars using the exchange rate on the day for which the market value is determined or on which the amount is derived or incurred; or
  - (b) all foreign currency amounts in the income year are converted into New Zealand dollars at the average of the close of trading spot exchange rates for the 15th day of each month that falls in the income year.

*Election applying method-wide and for future years*

- (3) The election by the person must be applied for all attributing interests for which they use the relevant method for the income year and each later income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, calculation method, close of trading spot exchange rate, comparative value method, cost method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, FIF income, FIF loss, income year, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss EX 44(7), EX 44C(11), EX 44D(13), EX 45(15), EX 45B(17)

## **EX 58 Additional FIF income or loss if CFC owns FIF**

*Application of this section*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person has an income interest of 10% or more in a CFC for an accounting period under sections EX 8 to EX 17; and
  - (b) because section EX 21(33) applies, FIF income and FIF loss is not taken into account in calculating the branch equivalent income or loss of the CFC for the period for the person.

*Calculation of FIF income or loss*

- (2) The person instead has FIF income or loss, for the income year in which the period ends, calculated using the formula—  
income interest  $\times$  CFC's FIF income or loss.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **income interest** is the person's income interest in the CFC for the period under sections EX 8 to EX 13:
  - (b) **CFC's FIF income or loss** is the CFC's FIF income or loss for the period calculated under subsections (4) and (5).

*Application of FIF rules to choice of method*

- (4) The person must—
- (a) choose, under sections EX 44 to EX 48, the calculation method for calculating the CFC's FIF income or loss; and
  - (b) otherwise apply the calculation rules in sections EX 44 to EX 61 as if the person directly held the attributing interest; and
  - (c) apply the FIF loss ring-fencing rules in section DN 8 (Ring-fencing cap on deduction: branch equivalent method) as if the person directly held the attributing interest.

*Exclusion of policyholders' entitlements*

- (5) Despite subsection (4), the CFC's FIF income or loss does not include any amount actuarially determined to be attributable to policyholders in the CFC or another company as a result of applying section EX 21(25) and (26) to the CFC.

*Unqualified grey list CFCs*

- (6) This section applies whether or not the CFC is an unqualified grey list CFC under section EX 22 for the period.



*Disclosure restrictions on grey list CFCs*

- (7) No FIF income or loss arises under this section to the extent to which section EZ 31 (Disclosure restrictions on grey list CFCs before 2011–12) applies.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, attributing interest, branch equivalent income, calculation method, CFC, company, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, FIF rules, grey list, income interest, income year, loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 46

*Relationship with other provisions in Act***EX 59 Codes: comparative value method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, and cost method***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has an attributing interest in a FIF and calculates their FIF income or loss from the interest for a period using—
- the comparative value method:
  - the deemed rate of return method:
  - the fair dividend rate method:
  - the cost method.

*No income other than FIF income*

- (2) The person is treated as not having any income from the interest for the period other than FIF income and, in particular, any dividends derived in the period from the interest and any income gained from disposing of the interest in the period are disregarded.

*No deductions other than FIF loss*

- (3) The person is denied a deduction for any amount incurred in the period on acquiring some or all of the interest, except to the extent to which the amount is taken into account under the relevant calculation method in calculating FIF income or loss for the period.

*Application of trading stock rules*

- (4) The interest is not trading stock in the period and accordingly subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)) does not apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, calculation method, comparative value method, cost method, deduction, deemed rate of return method, dividend, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, income, loss, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 47

**EX 60 Top-up FIF income: deemed rate of return method***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies at any time when a person—
- has an attributing interest in a FIF for a period; and
  - is calculating the FIF income or loss from the interest using the deemed rate of return method; and
  - derives in the period, from holding or disposing of the interest, an amount that would have been income if section EX 59(2) had not applied.

*Formula*

- (2) The gain is FIF income to the extent to which the amount calculated using the following formula is positive:
- $$\text{total income gains} - \text{total FIF income.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- total income gains** is the total of amounts, including the amount in question, derived by the person until that time from holding or disposing of the interest that would have been income if section EX 59(2) had not applied;
  - total FIF income** is the total of FIF income, reduced by the total of any FIF losses, derived by the person from the interest until, and including, the relevant period.

*Consequence of partial sales*

- (4) If the person disposes of part of the interest, this section applies to the part disposed of and the part retained as if they were separate interests. If this means that an apportionment is

necessary, it must be done on the basis of the respective market values at the time the part interest is disposed of.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, deemed rate of return method, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, income, loss, market value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 48

### **EX 61 Top-up FIF income: 1 April 1993 uplift interests**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies at any time if a person—
  - (a) has an attributing interest in a FIF for a period; and
  - (b) held the interest on 2 July 1992; and
  - (c) calculated their FIF income from the interest in the period starting on 1 April 1993 under the comparative value method or the deemed rate of return method; and
  - (d) was treated as having reacquired the interest on 1 April 1993 for an uplifted cost under section CG 23(1)(d) of the Income Tax Act 1994 or EZ 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004; and
  - (e) derives in the period, from holding or disposing of the interest, an amount that would have been income if section EX 59(2) had not applied.

*Formula*

- (2) The gain is FIF income to the extent to which the amount calculated using the following formula is positive:  
total income gains – total FIF income.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **total income gains** is the total of amounts, including the amount in question, that the person derived until that time from holding or disposing of the interest that would have been income if section EX 59(2) had not applied:
  - (b) **total FIF income** is the total of FIF income, reduced by the total of any FIF losses, that the person derived from the interest until, and including, the relevant period.

*Consequence of partial sales*

- (4) If the person disposes of part of the interest, this section applies to the part disposed of and the part retained as if they

were separate interests. If this means that an apportionment is necessary, it must be done on the basis of the respective market values at the time the part interest is disposed of.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, comparative value method, deemed rate of return method, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, income, market value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 49

### *Changing calculation method*

#### **EX 62 Limits on changes of method**

##### *No change unless allowed*

- (1) Once a person uses a particular calculation method to calculate FIF income or loss for an attributing interest in a FIF for a particular period, they must use the same method for interests in the FIF for the next period unless they are allowed to change under subsections (2) to (8).

##### *Change on practical grounds*

- (2) The person may change if it is not practical to continue with the same method because—
  - (a) in the case of the accounting profits method, section EX 46(2) prevents its continued use or it is impossible to obtain enough information to continue to use it:
  - (b) in the case of the branch equivalent method, it is impossible to obtain enough information to continue to use it:
  - (c) in the case of the comparative value method, it is impossible to find out the end-of-year market value of the interest:
  - (d) in the case of the deemed rate of return method, if the person was entitled to use that method only by falling under the \$250,000 threshold in section EX 46(4)(b), the threshold is exceeded:
  - (e) in the case of the deemed rate of return method, if it was the default method under section EX 48, it ceases to be the default method:
  - (f) in the case of the fair dividend rate method, it is impossible to find out the start-of-year market value of the interest except by an independent valuation:
  - (g) in the case of the cost method, if it was the default method under section EX 48, it ceases to be the default method.

*Choosing to change*

- (3) The person may also change by notice to the Commissioner if—
- (a) the notice complies with subsection (4); and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) the person is a natural person and the \$250,000 threshold in subsection (5) is not exceeded; or
    - (ii) the change is to, or from, the branch equivalent method and within subsections (6) and (7).

*Notice of election*

- (4) The notice of an election to change under subsection (3) must—
- (a) give the reasons for the change; and
  - (b) comply with the Commissioner's notice requirements; and
  - (c) be given before the end of the first income year or accounting period for which the change is to take effect, unless the Commissioner agrees to a retrospective notice; and
  - (d) in the case of a natural person relying on the \$250,000 threshold test in subsection (3)(b)(i), be given before the end of the year or period that is before the one from the end of which the change takes effect.

*Natural person: \$250,000 threshold*

- (5) A natural person may make an election under subsection (3) if the total market value of their attributing interests in FIFs is \$250,000 or less at the end of the income year or accounting period before the year or period from the end of which the change takes effect.

*Changing to or from branch equivalent method*

- (6) A person may make an election under subsection (3) to change—
- (a) to the branch equivalent method if—
    - (i) this is the first time they have chosen to change to the branch equivalent method for an attributing interest in the FIF; or
    - (ii) subsection (7) allows them to make another election:

- (b) from the branch equivalent method if—
  - (i) they are changing back to a calculation method that they used for attributing interests in the fund before they used the branch equivalent method; and
  - (ii) this is the first time they have chosen to change from the branch equivalent method, unless subsection (7) allows them to make another election.

*Repeated changes to or from branch equivalent method*

- (7) A person may change more than once to, or from, the branch equivalent method if—
  - (a) there has been a change in circumstances, such as a significant change in shareholding, that significantly changes their ability to obtain enough information to use the branch equivalent method; and
  - (b) altering their income tax liability is not the principal purpose or effect of the change.

*Repeated changes between fair dividend rate method and comparative value method*

- (8) A person may change more than once from the fair dividend rate method to the comparative value method and from the comparative value method to the fair dividend rate method if the person is a natural person or the trustee of a trust that—
  - (a) is a complying trust; and
  - (b) is established mainly for the benefit of—
    - (i) a natural person for whom the settlor has natural love or affection;
    - (ii) an organisation or trust with income that is exempt income under section CW 41 or CW 42 (which relate to charitable trusts); and
  - (c) has no settlor who is not a natural person; and
  - (d) is not a superannuation scheme.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, attributing interest, branch equivalent method, calculation method, Commissioner, comparative value method, complying trust, cost method, deemed rate of return method, exempt income, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, income tax liability, income year, loss, market value, notice, settlor, superannuation scheme, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 50

**EX 63 Consequences of changes in method***Changes between cost-based methods and look-through methods*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if a person holding an attributing interest in a FIF changes the calculation method for calculating FIF income or loss from the interest—
- (a) from 1 of the 4 cost-based calculation methods (the comparative value method, the deemed rate of return method, the fair dividend rate method, or the cost method) to either of the look-through calculation methods (the accounting profits method or the branch equivalent method); or
  - (b) from either of the look-through calculation methods to 1 of the 4 cost-based calculation methods.

*Treatment as sale for market value*

- (2) The person is treated as having—
- (a) disposed of the interest to an unrelated person immediately before the start of the first accounting period to which the new method applies; and
  - (b) reacquired it immediately after the start of the period; and
  - (c) received for the disposal and paid for the reacquisition an amount equal to the interest's market value at the time.

*Changes from comparative value method or fair dividend rate method to cost method or deemed rate of return method*

- (3) If a person holding an attributing interest in a FIF changes from either of the comparative value method and the fair dividend rate method to either of the cost method and the deemed rate of return method for calculating FIF income or loss from the interest, the person is treated as having—
- (a) disposed of the interest to an unrelated person immediately before the start of the first income year to which the new method applies; and
  - (b) reacquired it immediately after the start of the income year; and

- (c) received for the disposal and paid for the reacquisition an amount equal to the interest's market value at the time of the disposal.

*Changes from cost method or deemed rate of return method to comparative value method or fair dividend rate method*

- (4) If a person holding an attributing interest in a FIF changes from either of the cost method or the deemed rate of return method to either of the comparative value method or fair dividend rate method for calculating FIF income or loss from the interest, the person is treated as having—
  - (a) disposed of the interest to an unrelated person immediately before the start of the first income year to which the new method applies; and
  - (b) reacquired it immediately after the start of the income year; and
  - (c) received for the disposal and paid for the reacquisition an amount equal to,—
    - (i) for a person changing from the cost method, what would have been the interest's opening value under section EX 56 if the person had applied the cost method for the income year; or
    - (ii) for a person changing from the deemed rate of return method, the interest's closing book value under section EX 55(7) for the preceding income year.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, amount, attributing interest, branch equivalent method, calculation method, comparative value method, cost method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, income year, loss, market value, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 51

*Cases of entry into and exit from FIF rules*

**EX 64 Migration of persons holding FIF interests**

*Leaving New Zealand*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if a person—
  - (a) ceases to be resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) holds an attributing interest in a FIF at the time; and
  - (c) for the period before the change of residence, calculates FIF income or loss from the interest using—
    - (i) the comparative value method:



- (ii) the deemed rate of return method:
- (iii) the fair dividend rate method:
- (iv) the cost method.

*Treatment as sale at market value*

- (2) The person is treated as—
  - (a) having sold the interest immediately before the change of residence for an amount equal to its market value at the time; and
  - (b) not holding the interest when not resident in New Zealand, unless they become resident again and subsections (3) and (4) apply.

*Coming to New Zealand*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies if a person—
  - (a) is a non-resident or a transitional resident; and
  - (b) becomes a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident; and
  - (c) holds an attributing interest in a FIF at the time; and
  - (d) for the period after the change of residence or status, calculates FIF income or loss from the interest using—
    - (i) the comparative value method:
    - (ii) the deemed rate of return method:
    - (iii) the fair dividend rate method:
    - (iv) the cost method.

*Treatment as purchase at market value*

- (4) The person is treated as—
  - (a) having bought the interest immediately after the change of residence or status for an amount equal to its market value at the time; and
  - (b) not holding it when the person is a transitional resident or not a New Zealand resident, unless they had previously ceased being resident and subsections (1) and (2) applied.

*Look-through calculation method: relevance of income interest rules*

- (5) Subsection (6) applies if a person—
  - (a) ceases to be—

- (i) a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident, and becomes a non-resident:
- (ii) a non-resident, and becomes a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident:
- (iii) a transitional resident, and becomes a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident; and
- (b) holds an attributing interest in a FIF at the time; and
- (c) for the accounting period in which the change occurs, uses the accounting profits method or branch equivalent method to calculate FIF income or loss from the interest.

*Income interest rules*

- (6) The income interest rule in section EX 16 is relevant to the calculation of the amount of FIF income or loss for the period.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, amount, attributing interest, branch equivalent method, calculation method, comparative value method, cost method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, income interest, loss, market value, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, non-resident, resident in New Zealand, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 52

## **EX 65 Changes in application of FIF exemptions**

*Exemptions ceasing to apply*

- (1) Subsections (2) to (4) apply if a person—
- (a) holds rights in 1 of the categories of rights described in section EX 29(2) to (4); and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) the rights become an attributing interest in a FIF because 1 of the exemptions in sections EX 34 to EX 43 ceases to apply; or
    - (ii) the person starts having FIF income or loss from the rights because they incur a cost on an attributing interest in a FIF and exceed the \$50,000 threshold in sections CQ 5(1)(d) or (e) (When FIF income arises) and DN 6(1)(d) or (e) (When FIF loss arises).

*Market value for cost-based methods*

- (2) If the person uses the comparative value method, deemed rate of return method, the fair dividend rate method, or the cost

method to calculate FIF income or loss from the rights for the period following the change, the person is treated as having—

- (a) disposed of the rights to an unrelated person immediately before the change; and
- (b) reacquired them immediately after the change; and
- (c) received for the sale and paid for the repurchase an amount equal to their market value at the time.

*Calculation of reduction in FIF income or loss*

- (3) If the change occurs during an accounting period of the FIF and the person uses the accounting profits method or the branch equivalent method to calculate FIF income or loss from the rights for that period, the FIF income or loss is reduced by subtracting the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{FIF income or loss} \times \frac{\text{days before change}}{\text{days in period.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula in subsection (3),—
- (a) **FIF income or loss** is the FIF income or loss of the person from the rights for the period before allowing for the reduction;
  - (b) **days before change** is the number of complete days in the period before the change occurs;
  - (c) **days in period** is the number of days in the period.

*Exemptions applying*

- (5) Subsections (6) to (8) apply if a person—
- (a) holds an attributing interest in a FIF; and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) the interest ceases to be an attributing interest in a FIF because 1 of the exemptions in sections EX 34 to EX 43 starts to apply; or
    - (ii) the person ceases having FIF income or loss from the interest because they dispose of an attributing interest in a FIF and fall below the \$50,000 threshold in sections CQ 5(1)(d) or (e) and DN 6(1)(d) or (e).

*Market value for cost-based methods*

- (6) If the person uses the comparative value method, the deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, or cost method to calculate FIF income or loss from the interest for the period before the change, the person is treated as having—
- disposed of the interest to an unrelated person immediately before the change; and
  - reacquired it immediately after the change; and
  - received for the sale and paid for the repurchase an amount equal to its market value at the time.

*Calculation of reduction in FIF income or loss*

- (7) If the change occurs during an accounting period of the FIF and the person uses the accounting profits methods or the branch equivalent method to calculate FIF income or loss from the interest for that period, the FIF income or loss is reduced by subtracting the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{FIF income or loss} \times \frac{\text{days after change}}{\text{days in period.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (8) In the formula in subsection (7),—
- FIF income or loss** is the FIF income or loss of the person from the interest for the period before allowing for the reduction:
  - days after change** is the number of complete days in the period after the change occurs:
  - days in period** is the number of days in the period.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, amount, attributing interest, branch equivalent method, comparative value method, cost method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, loss, market value, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 53

**EX 66 Entities emigrating from New Zealand***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person holds rights that become an attributing interest in a FIF because an entity becomes a FIF.

*Treatment as sale and repurchase*

- (2) The person is treated as having—
- (a) disposed of the interest immediately before the change to an unrelated person; and
  - (b) repurchased it immediately after the change; and
  - (c) received for the sale and paid for the repurchase an amount equal to the market value of the interest at the end of the business day on which the change occurred.

*Calculation of reduction in FIF income or loss*

- (3) If the change occurs during an accounting period of the FIF and the person uses the accounting profits method or branch equivalent method to calculate FIF income or loss from the rights for that period, section EX 24 does not apply and the FIF income or loss is reduced by subtracting the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{FIF income or loss} \times \frac{\text{days before change}}{\text{days in period.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **FIF income or loss** is the FIF income or loss of the person from the rights for the period before allowing for the reduction;
  - (b) **days before change** is the number of complete days in the period before the change occurs;
  - (c) **days in period** is the number of days in the period.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, amount, attributing interest, branch equivalent method, business, FIF, FIF income, loss, market value, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 54

## **EX 67 FIF rules first applying to interest on or after 1 April 2007**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person has rights in a FIF—
    - (i) on the day (the **preceding day**) before an income year; and
    - (ii) on the day (the **application day**) that begins the income year; and

- (b) for the period ending on the preceding day,—
  - (i) the rights are not an attributing interest;
  - (ii) the rights are an attributing interest for which the person does not have FIF income or loss; and
- (c) for the period beginning on the application day, the rights are an attributing interest for which the person has FIF income or loss.

*Treatment as disposal and acquisition*

- (2) The person is treated as having—
  - (a) disposed of the interest immediately before the application day to an unrelated person; and
  - (b) reacquired it immediately at the start of the application day; and
  - (c) received for the disposal and paid for the reacquisition an amount equal to the market value of the interest at the time of the disposal.

*Payment of tax liability arising from transition*

- (3) A person who is liable to pay an amount of income tax (the **amount of tax**) because of the disposal and acquisition referred to in subsection (2)—
  - (a) may satisfy the liability by paying the Commissioner at least—
    - (i) one third of the amount of tax in the income year following the income year in which the disposal is treated as occurring; and
    - (ii) one half of the balance of the amount of tax remaining owing after payment made under subparagraph (i), in the second income year following the income year in which the disposal is treated as occurring; and
    - (iii) the balance of the amount of tax remaining owing after payments made under subparagraphs (i) and (ii), in the third income year following the income year in which the disposal is treated as occurring;
  - (b) is not liable to pay any penalty or interest for which the person would otherwise be liable for an inaccuracy in an estimate, or shortfall in the payment, of provisional

tax to the extent to which the inaccuracy or shortfall arises because of the disposal.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, Commissioner, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, income tax, income year, loss, market value, New Zealand, pay, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 54B

### *Measurement of cost*

#### **EX 68 Measurement of cost**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the cost of a person's attributing interest in a FIF is being measured for the purposes of—
- (a) the natural person \$50,000 threshold in sections CQ 5(1)(d) or (e) (When FIF income arises) and DN 6(1)(d) or (e) (When FIF loss arises):
  - (b) the comparative value method:
  - (c) the deemed rate of return method:
  - (d) the fair dividend rate method:
  - (e) the cost method.

##### *Cost flow using average cost*

- (2) The cost of an attributing interest in a FIF acquired by a person in an income year is treated as being the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{total cost}}{\text{number of interests.}}$$

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **total cost** is the total cost of all attributing interests in the FIF acquired by the person in the income year of the same class as the attributing interest:
  - (b) **number of interests** is the number of the attributing interests referred to in paragraph (a).

##### *Share splits or similar*

- (4) If the person acquires the interest as the result of a share split, non-taxable bonus issue, or similar event, and the acquisition is not income for the person, subsections (5) and (6) apply.

*Allocation of original cost*

- (5) The cost of the interest is a fair allocation, based on market values at the time of the split, of the cost of the original property that is split.

*Allocation replacing original cost*

- (6) For the income year in which the split occurs and later,—
- (a) the cost allocated to the interest is no longer the cost of the original property that was split; and
  - (b) the person is treated as having incurred the allocated cost amount on acquiring the interest when the original property was acquired; and
  - (c) the person is treated as not incurring any other cost on the interest merely because the original property ceases to exist.

*Non-monetary cost*

- (7) If any cost is incurred in kind and not in money, the amount of the cost is equal to the market value of the cost incurred in kind, measured as at the time incurred.

*Exclusion of term life insurance element of premiums*

- (8) If the interest is rights to benefit under a life insurance policy, the cost of the interest excludes a premium incurred in an earlier income year, or accounting period, to the extent to which the premium relates only to term life insurance for the previous period and does not increase the policy's surrender value.

*Exclusion of holding costs*

- (9) The cost of the interest does not include any expenditure under the financial arrangements rules or interest on money borrowed to acquire it, or other holding costs, incurred after its acquisition.

*Transitional rule: interests acquired before 1 January 2000*

- (10) Subsection (11) applies, for the purposes of the \$50,000 threshold in sections CQ 5(1)(d) or (e) and DN 6(1)(d) or (e), if—
- (a) the interest was acquired before 1 January 2000; and



- (b) the person chooses, for the income year for which the relevant paragraph is applied or an earlier income year, that subsection (11) applies to all interests acquired before 1 January 2000.

*Cost treated as half 1 April 2007 value*

- (11) Despite subsections (1) to (9), the cost of the interest is treated as equal to half the market value of the interest on 1 April 2007.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, attributing interest, comparative value method, cost method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, FIF, financial arrangements rules, income, income year, interest, life insurance, life insurance policy, market value, non-taxable bonus issue, premium, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 56

*Change of FIF's balance date*

**EX 69 Change of FIF's balance date**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
  - (a) has an attributing interest in a FIF; and
  - (b) calculates their FIF income or loss from the FIF using the accounting profits method or the branch equivalent method; and
  - (c) has calculated FIF income or loss from the FIF on the basis of 1 accounting year (the **old accounting year**); and
  - (d) wants to change to use a different accounting year (the **new accounting year**) for the calculations.

*Commissioner's consent*

- (2) The person may make the change only if the Commissioner agrees.

*Commissioner's reasons*

- (3) The Commissioner may take into account any relevant factors when making the decision, including—
  - (a) whether the change is sought because ownership of the FIF has changed; and
  - (b) whether the change is sought because of taxation or other legal requirements in a country where the FIF is resident or does business; and

- (c) whether the change would postpone liability to income tax on FIF income.

*New accounting year*

- (4) If the change is approved, the person may use the new accounting year.

*Limit on transitional deferral*

- (5) If, in order to make the transition, the transitional accounting period is more than 1 year and ends in a later income year than the old accounting year ends in, and that would result in an amount of FIF income being derived in the later income year, subsection (6) applies and section CQ 5(1)(g) (When FIF income arises) does not.

*Income pro-rated over whole period*

- (6) For the transitional accounting period, the FIF income is divided by the number of days in the period and the resulting amount is FIF income of the person derived on each day in the period.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, accounting year, amount, attributing interest, branch equivalent method, business, Commissioner, FIF, FIF income, income tax, income year, loss, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 57

*Market value rules*

**EX 70 Market value of life policy and superannuation entitlements**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, in order to calculate a person's FIF income or loss, it is necessary to calculate the market value of a person's rights to benefit under a life insurance policy or as a beneficiary under a superannuation scheme.

*Value of life insurance policy*

- (2) The **market value** of rights to benefit under a life insurance policy is equal to their surrender value.

*Limit to subsection (2)*

- (3) Subsection (2) applies only for the purpose of calculating the cost of a person's rights to benefit from a life insurance policy under—
- (a) section EX 64(4); and
  - (b) section EX 65(2).

*Value of superannuation scheme entitlement*

- (4) The **market value** at any time of a person's rights to benefit under a superannuation scheme is equal to the total of costs incurred up to that time by or for the person on acquiring the rights if—
- (a) it is not reasonably practicable to calculate the actual market value; and
  - (b) they have not derived any material gain from the rights up to that time.

Defined in this Act: FIF income, life insurance policy, loss, market value, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 58

**EX 71 Non-market transactions in FIF interests**

Section GC 4 (Disposals and acquisitions of FIF attributing interests) applies to acquisitions and dispositions of attributing interests in FIFs when the comparative value method, the deemed rate of return method, the fair dividend rate method, or the cost method is used.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, comparative value method, cost method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, FIF

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 59

*Commissioner's default assessment power***EX 72 Commissioner's default assessment power***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person has failed to disclose their control interest or income interest in a CFC or attributing interest in a FIF, under section 61 of the Tax Administration Act 1994;
  - (b) a person has failed to disclose information regarding their control interest or income interest in a CFC or attributing interest in a FIF, requested under section 17 of that Act:

- (c) a person cannot obtain enough information to calculate their attributed CFC income or loss, FIF income or loss, or attributed repatriation for a period.

*Commissioner's power*

- (2) The Commissioner may make an assessment of the amount of attributed CFC income or loss, FIF income or loss, or attributed repatriation for the relevant period.

*Examples of methods*

- (3) Without limiting the Commissioner's discretion, the assessment may be based on any of the following:
  - (a) the accounts of the CFC or FIF for the relevant period prepared for tax authorities, creditors, shareholders, or others:
  - (b) the application of a rate of presumed increase of 10% or more, compounding annually, to the CFC's or FIF's branch equivalent income calculated under section EX 21 for a previous period:
  - (c) the application of a rate of presumed increase of 10% or more, compounding annually, to the CFC's or FIF's accounting profits as shown in its accounts for a previous period:
  - (d) an imputed rate of return on the market value of the interest at the start of the period:
  - (e) the actual gains or losses of the person in the period from holding or disposing of the interest:
  - (f) the change in the market value of the interest over the period.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, attributed CFC income, attributed repatriation, attributing interest, branch equivalent income, CFC, Commissioner, control interest, FIF, FIF income, income interest, loss, market value, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 60

## Subpart EY—Life insurance rules

### Contents

#### *Introductory provisions*

- EY 1 What this subpart does
- EY 2 Matters to which this subpart relates
- EY 3 Meaning of actuarial reserves
- EY 4 Actuarial reserves: calculation

- EY 5 Actuarial reserves: actuary's declaration
- EY 6 Actuarial reserves: powers of Commissioner
- EY 7 Meaning of claim
- EY 8 Meaning of life insurance
- EY 9 Meaning of life insurance policy
- EY 10 Meaning of life insurer
- EY 11 Superannuation schemes providing life insurance
- EY 12 Meaning of life reinsurance
- EY 13 Meaning of life reinsurance policy
- EY 14 Life insurance and life reinsurance: how sections relate

***Premium loading***

- EY 15 How premium loading is calculated
- EY 16 Premium loading: when life insurers providing life insurance at start of income year
- EY 17 Premium loading: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year
- EY 18 Premium loading formulas
- EY 19 Premium loading formulas: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year
- EY 20 Premium loading formulas: option when more than 1 life insured
- EY 21 Premium loading formula (life): when annuity payable on death
- EY 22 Premium loading formulas: when annuity payable on survival to date or age specified in policy
- EY 23 Premium loading formula (life): when partial reinsurance exists
- EY 24 Premium loading formulas: individual result may never be negative

***Mortality profit***

- EY 25 How mortality profit is calculated
- EY 26 Mortality profit: when life insurers providing life insurance at start of income year
- EY 27 Mortality profit: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year
- EY 28 Mortality profit formula
- EY 29 Mortality profit formula: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year
- EY 30 Mortality profit formula: option when more than 1 life insured
- EY 31 Mortality profit formula: when annuity payable on death
- EY 32 Mortality profit formula: when partial reinsurance exists
- EY 33 Mortality profit formula: individual result may be negative only in some cases

EY 34 Mortality profit formula: negative result

*Discontinuance profit*

EY 35 How discontinuance profit is calculated

EY 36 Discontinuance profit for income year

EY 37 Discontinuance profit formula (existing policies)

EY 38 Discontinuance profit formula (new policies)

EY 39 Discontinuance profit formula (existing policies): when partial reinsurance exists

EY 40 Discontinuance profit formula (new policies): when partial reinsurance exists

EY 41 Discontinuance profit formulas: individual result may never be negative

*Policyholder income*

EY 42 How policyholder income is calculated

EY 43 Policyholder income formula

EY 44 Policyholder income formula: when partial reinsurance exists

EY 45 Policyholder income formula: when life insurance business transferred

*Disposal of property*

EY 46 Income from disposal of property

EY 47 Deductions for disposal of property

*Non-resident life insurers*

EY 48 Non-resident life insurers with life insurance policies in New Zealand

EY 49 Non-resident life insurer becoming resident

---

*Introductory provisions*

**EY 1 What this subpart does**

*Life insurance rules*

(1) This subpart contains most of the life insurance rules.

*Meaning of life insurance rules*

(2) **Life insurance rules** means—

- (a) the sections in this subpart; and
- (b) subpart CR (Income from life insurance); and
- (c) section CX 39 (Life insurers and fully reinsured persons); and
- (d) subpart DR (Life insurance business expenditure); and

- (e) section DZ 2 (Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988); and
- (f) section EZ 1 (Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988); and
- (g) section GC 3 (Disposals by life insurers); and
- (h) section IT 1 (Life insurers' policyholder net losses).

Defined in this Act: life insurance rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 1

## EY 2 Matters to which this subpart relates

The matters to which this subpart relates are—

- (a) the meaning of **actuarial reserves, claim, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insurer, life reinsurance, life reinsurer, and life reinsurance policy**, *see* sections EY 3 to EY 14:
- (b) life insurers' premium loading, *see* sections EY 15 to EY 24:
- (c) life insurers' mortality profit, *see* sections EY 25 to EY 34:
- (d) life insurers' discontinuance profit, *see* sections EY 35 to EY 41:
- (e) life insurers' policyholder income, *see* sections EY 42 to EY 45:
- (f) life insurers' income and deductions when disposing of property, *see* sections EY 46 and EY 47:
- (g) non-resident life insurers, *see* sections EY 48 and EY 49.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, claim, deduction, discontinuance profit, income, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insurer, life reinsurance, life reinsurance policy, life reinsurer, mortality profit, non-resident, premium loading, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 2

## EY 3 Meaning of actuarial reserves

### *Meaning*

- (1) **Actuarial reserves** means a life insurer's reserves as calculated under section EY 4.

*Link between actuarial reserves and life insurer*

- (2) Actuarial reserves, for a life insurer at any time, means the life insurer's actuarial reserves at that time.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, life insurer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 3

**EY 4 Actuarial reserves: calculation***Calculation by actuary*

- (1) The life insurer's actuarial reserves must be calculated by an actuary.

*All reserves or 1 or more amounts*

- (2) The actuary may calculate—
- (a) the actuarial reserves for all the life insurance policies for which the life insurer is the insurer; or
  - (b) the amount in the life insurer's actuarial reserves for 1 or more life insurance policies for which the life insurer is the insurer.

*Interest, mortality, and other assumptions and bases of calculation*

- (3) The actuary must do the calculation using interest, mortality, and other assumptions and bases of calculation that—
- (a) are based on the same principles as those used in the actuarial advice on which the following are calculated:
    - (i) the level of surplus funds available to the life insurer for allotment or payment to shareholders or policyholders; or
    - (ii) the level of surplus funds available to the life insurer, if a superannuation scheme, for allotment to objects of the scheme other than the object of providing for members' benefits; and
  - (b) are likely to produce a reasonable estimation of the future experience of the life insurer in relation to life insurance policies of which the life insurer is the insurer, having regard to the past experience of the life insurer in relation to life insurance policies of which the life insurer was the insurer; and
  - (c) conform with commercially acceptable practice.



*Reserves for policy never negative*

- (4) The amount in the actuarial reserves for a life insurance policy must never be negative.

*Reserves for all policies never less than total of surrender values*

- (5) The actuarial reserves at any time must not be less than the total of the surrender values of all the life insurance policies they cover at that time.

*Reserves for policies same at end of one, and start of next, income year*

- (6) The amount in the actuarial reserves for life insurance policies at the start of an income year is the same as the amount in the actuarial reserves for the life insurance policies at the end of the previous income year.

*Effect of partial reinsurance*

- (7) The actuarial reserves of a life insurer who has partial reinsurance must be reduced by an amount that the actuary responsible for actuarial control of the life insurer considers appropriate having regard to the nature of the life reinsurance policies.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, actuary, amount, income year, life insurance policy, life insurer, life reinsurance policy, partial reinsurance, pay, shareholder, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 4

**EY 5 Actuarial reserves: actuary's declaration***Content*

- (1) The actuary responsible for actuarial control of a life insurer must provide, with the life insurer's return of income, a declaration that—
- (a) states that the actuary is the actuary responsible for actuarial control of the life insurer; and
  - (b) states the specific interest, mortality, and other assumptions and bases of calculation applied in calculating the life insurer's premium loading, mortality profit, discontinuance profit, and policyholder income or policyholder net loss for the income year of the return; and
  - (c) states that the assumptions and bases of calculation comply with section EY 4.

*Form*

- (2) The declaration must be in the form, if any, required by the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, actuary, Commissioner, discontinuance profit, income year, life insurer, mortality profit, policyholder income, policyholder net loss, premium loading, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 5

**EY 6 Actuarial reserves: powers of Commissioner***Seeking advice from Government Actuary or other actuary*

- (1) The Commissioner may seek the advice of the Government Actuary or any other actuary on the interest, mortality, and other assumptions and bases of calculation used by the actuary who did the calculation under section EY 4(3).

*Assessment on different basis*

- (2) Whether or not the Commissioner seeks or obtains any such advice, the Commissioner may make an assessment for a life insurer and an income year on the basis of interest, mortality, and other assumptions and bases of calculation different from those used by the actuary who did the calculation under section EY 4(3).

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, actuary, assessment, Commissioner, income year, life insurer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 6

**EY 7 Meaning of claim***Meaning in life insurance rules*

- (1) In the life insurance rules, **claim**—
- (a) means the amount that a life insurer is liable to pay under a life insurance policy because the contingency against which the life insured is covered under the policy has occurred; subsections (2) to (5) expand on “the amount that a life insurer is liable to pay”:
  - (b) includes a payment made by a life insurer on the transfer of some or all of its life insurance business:
  - (c) in the expression “claim arising”, does not have the meaning given to the word “claim” in paragraph (a) or (b).

*Cash and non-cash benefits*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a), the amount that a life insurer is liable to pay includes—
- (a) a payment on the death of a life insured:
  - (b) a payment on maturity:
  - (c) a payment of a cash bonus:
  - (d) a payment on the surrender of a policy:
  - (e) an annuity payment:
  - (f) a benefit other than in cash.

*Advance or amount in actuarial reserves*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a), the amount that a life insurer is liable to pay does not include—
- (a) an advance against the security of the policy; or
  - (b) a bonus or other discretionary amount added to the actuarial reserves.

*Amount before certain subtractions*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a), the amount that a life insurer is liable to pay means the amount before the subtraction of the following amounts payable to the life insurer:
- (a) an advance against the security of the policy; and
  - (b) an unpaid premium for the policy; and
  - (c) interest on an amount referred to in paragraph (a) or (b).

*Amount zero*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a), the amount that a life insurer is liable to pay may be zero.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, amount, business, claim, interest, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insurance rules, life insured, life insurer, pay, premium

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 7

**EY 8 Meaning of life insurance***Meaning*

- (1) **Life insurance** means insurance under which—
- (a) person A (the **life insurer**) is liable to provide person B (the **policyholder**) with a benefit described in subsection (2); and

- (b) the life insurer is entitled to receive consideration in return, either from the policyholder or from some other person.

*Benefits*

- (2) The benefits are—
  - (a) a benefit whose payment is contingent on the death of 1 or more human beings, including an annuity whose term is contingent on human life; or
  - (b) a benefit whose payment is contingent on the survival of 1 or more human beings to a date, or an age, specified as part of the insurance, including an annuity whose term is contingent on human life; or
  - (c) a benefit that is an annuity whose term is not contingent on human life, if the life insurer enters into the arrangement to provide the annuity as part of their business of providing life insurance.

*Exclusion: death benefits provided under accident or medical insurance*

- (3) **Life insurance** does not include accident or medical insurance under which—
  - (a) 1 or more benefits are payable for the death of the person whose life is insured; and
  - (b) all the benefits referred to in paragraph (a) are—
    - (i) payable if the death is caused by a specified cause named in the policy; or
    - (ii) payable incidentally to the provision of accident or medical benefits, if the death is caused by a specified cause named in the policy.

*Exclusion: death benefits provided by superannuation funds*

- (4) **Life insurance** does not include an arrangement in which—
  - (a) a superannuation fund is liable to pay, as a benefit to a beneficiary of the fund, a lump sum on—
    - (i) the death of 1 or more human beings specified in the trust deed; or
    - (ii) the survival of 1 or more human beings specified in the trust deed to a date, or an age, specified in the trust deed; and
  - (b) the lump sum is made up of—

- (i) superannuation contributions made by or for the beneficiary; and
- (ii) allocated investment earnings attributable to contributions made by or for the beneficiary; and
- (iii) any other allocation from the profits of the superannuation fund attributable to contributions made by or for the beneficiary.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, business, life insurance, life insurer, pay, superannuation contribution, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 8

### **EY 9 Meaning of life insurance policy**

**Life insurance policy** means a policy to the extent to which it states the terms under which life insurance is covered.

Defined in this Act: life insurance, life insurance policy

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 9

### **EY 10 Meaning of life insurer**

#### *Meaning*

- (1) **Life insurer** means a person carrying on a business of providing life insurance.

#### *Exclusion*

- (2) A person carrying on a business of providing life insurance in an income year is treated as not carrying on a business of providing life insurance while the person has full reinsurance.

#### *Inclusion*

- (3) An association of persons, a body of persons, or a trustee is treated as carrying on a business of providing life insurance to the extent to which—
  - (a) the association, body, or trustee provides life insurance; and
  - (b) the consideration for the provision is something other than natural love and affection.

#### *Parties to policies treated as being unrelated*

- (4) Every life insurance policy entered into by the association, body, or trustee as insurer is treated as entered into with an unrelated party, even if the life insurer and the policyholder are, for example,—

- (a) an association and a member of the association; or
- (b) a trustee and a beneficiary of the trust.

*Relationship with subpart HE*

- (5) Subpart HE (Mutual associations) does not apply to the business of providing life insurance of the association, body, or trustee.

Defined in this Act: business, full reinsurance, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insurer, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 10

## **EY 11 Superannuation schemes providing life insurance**

*Benefits treated as life insurance*

- (1) The provision by a trustee of a superannuation scheme of a benefit to a member or beneficiary of the scheme is treated as the provision of life insurance if the trustee provides life insurance to any member or beneficiary, unless subsection (2) applies.

*Exemption for certain schemes*

- (2) A trustee of a superannuation fund is treated as not carrying on the business of life insurance for an income year if the fund meets all the requirements of subsections (3) to (9) for the income year.

*Fund must be registered*

- (3) At all times in the income year, the fund must be registered by the Government Actuary under the Superannuation Schemes Act 1989.

*Trustee cannot be a life insurance company*

- (4) At all times in the income year, no trustee of the fund is a company carrying on the business of providing life insurance to which the Life Insurance Act 1908 applies.

*Fund must be for employees or related parties*

- (5) At all times in the income year, the fund must be 1 of the following kinds:
- (a) a fund established by an employer, or group of employers who are associated, to provide benefits only to persons who are employees of or related by employment to

such an employer, or to another associated employer who agrees after the fund's establishment to make contributions to it:

- (b) a fund constituted under the National Provident Fund Restructuring Act 1990, the National Provident Fund Act 1950 or the Government Superannuation Fund Act 1956 that provides benefits only to persons who are employees of or related by employment to an employer who agrees or is required to contribute, or on whose behalf contributions are made, to the fund:
- (c) a fund different from the kind described in paragraph (b) and constituted under—
  - (i) the National Provident Fund Restructuring Act 1990 to provide benefits to persons, and relatives and dependants of persons, who, before 1 April 1991, were members of a superannuation fund that met the requirements of paragraph (b):
  - (ii) the National Provident Fund Act 1950 and which, but for the fact that a small number of the total employers to which the fund relates do not agree to or are not required to make contributions to the fund, would be a superannuation fund that met the requirements of paragraph (b):
  - (iii) the National Provident Fund Restructuring Amendment Act 1997 to provide benefits to persons, and relatives, dependants, and nominated beneficiaries of persons, who immediately before becoming members of the superannuation fund, were members of a superannuation fund that met the requirements of either paragraph (b) or subparagraph (ii).

*Only certain fund beneficiaries allowed*

- (6) At all times in the income year, each beneficiary of the fund must be—
  - (a) a natural person that is an employee of or related by employment to an employer of the kind referred to in subsection (5)(a) or (b):
  - (b) a natural person that is a beneficiary of the fund, in the case of a fund referred to in subsection (5)(c) (which refers to funds related to the National Provident Fund):

- (c) an employer of members of the fund, to the extent of the employer's contingent interest in a fund surplus.

*Significant employer contributions required*

- (7) At all times in the income year, each employer is required by the trust deed or Act constituting the fund to make or is making, or having made on their behalf, contributions to provide to a significant extent the fund benefits, except to the extent to which subsection (10) applies.

*No avoidance effect*

- (8) The fund must not have been established, and must not be being used at any time in the income year, in a way that has the effect of defeating the intent and application of the life insurance rules.

*Government Actuary approval required*

- (9) The trustee of the fund must have made a written application to the Government Actuary for, and the Government Actuary must have granted, approval that the fund is for the income year one that complies with subsections (3) to (8).

*Exemptions to requirements of subsection (7)*

- (10) Subsection (7) does not apply if—
  - (a) the Government Actuary is satisfied that, for the income year, subsection (7) would have been complied with but for the fund assets exceeding the accrued benefits from the fund:
  - (b) the fund is one referred to in subsection (5)(c) (which refers to funds related to the National Provident Fund).

*Limited contributions disregarded for subsection (7)*

- (11) For the purposes of subsection (7), contributions that are merely nominal or that only meet the costs of administration and investment management are disregarded.

*Notice by Government Actuary*

- (12) The Government Actuary must notify the trustee of a superannuation fund as soon as practicable after determining that—
  - (a) the fund complies with subsections (3) to (8) for an income year:



- (b) the fund ceases to comply with the subsections for an income year.

*Objection under Superannuation Schemes Act*

- (13) A person dissatisfied with the Government Actuary's decision can object under section 23 of the Superannuation Schemes Act 1989 and has no right of objection under the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Meaning of related by employment*

- (14) In this section, a person is **related by employment** to an employer if the person is—
  - (a) a former employee, in the case of deferred benefits relating to prior employment:
  - (b) a relative or dependent of an employee, in the case of benefits arising from the employee's or former employee's membership in the fund.

Defined in this Act: associated, company, employee, employer, income year, life insurance, life insurance rules, related by employment, relative, superannuation fund, superannuation scheme, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 8(1), (3)–(8)

## **EY 12 Meaning of life reinsurance**

*Meaning*

- (1) **Life reinsurance** means insurance provided to a life insurer by another person (**person C**), under which person C secures the life insurer, fully or partially, against the life insurer's liability under a life insurance policy. The words "fully" and "partially" describe the extent to which the life insurer is secured against the life insurer's liability under the life insurance policy; they do not describe the term for which the reinsurance is provided.

*Full reinsurance*

- (2) The life insurer has **full reinsurance** if all the following apply:
  - (a) the life insurer offered or was offered or entered into a life insurance policy or policies,—
    - (i) in the case of a life insurer resident in New Zealand, as part of their business of providing life insurance; or

- (ii) in the case of a life insurer not resident in New Zealand, as part of their New Zealand business; and
- (b) the life insurer holds a life reinsurance policy or policies covering every life insurance policy described in paragraph (a); and
- (c) the life insurer is fully secured against liability under the life insurance policy or policies by the life reinsurance policy or policies; and
- (d) the life insurer offered or was offered or entered into the life reinsurance policy or policies in New Zealand.

*Partial reinsurance*

- (3) The life insurer has **partial reinsurance** if all the following apply:
- (a) the life insurer—
    - (i) holds a life reinsurance policy or policies fully securing them against liability for 1 or some, but not all, of the life insurance policies described in paragraph (b); or
    - (ii) holds a life reinsurance policy or policies for all the life insurance policies described in paragraph (b) but only partially securing them against liability; or
    - (iii) holds a life reinsurance policy or policies partially securing them against liability for 1 or some, but not all, of the life insurance policies described in paragraph (b); and
  - (b) the life insurer offered or was offered or entered into the life insurance policy or policies covered by the life reinsurance policy or policies,—
    - (i) in the case of a life insurer resident in New Zealand, as part of their business of providing life insurance; or
    - (ii) in the case of a life insurer not resident in New Zealand, as part of their New Zealand business; and
  - (c) the life insurer offered or was offered or entered into the life reinsurance policy or policies in New Zealand.

*Life reinsurer*

- (4) **Life reinsurer** means a person in the position of person C.

Defined in this Act: business, full reinsurance, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insurer, life reinsurance, life reinsurance policy, life reinsurer, New Zealand business, offered or was offered or entered into, partial reinsurance, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 11

**EY 13 Meaning of life reinsurance policy**

**Life reinsurance policy** means a policy to the extent to which it states the terms under which life reinsurance is covered.

Defined in this Act: life reinsurance, life reinsurance policy

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 12

**EY 14 Life insurance and life reinsurance: how sections relate***Life insurance definitions*

- (1) Sections EY 8 to EY 11 define terms relating to life insurance.

*Life reinsurance definitions*

- (2) Sections EY 12 and EY 13 define terms relating to life reinsurance.

*Life insurance term usually includes life reinsurance term*

- (3) A reference in this Act to any of the terms defined in sections EY 8 to EY 11 includes the equivalent term in sections EY 12 and EY 13—for example, **life insurer** includes **life reinsurer**—unless the context requires otherwise.

Defined in this Act: life insurance, life insurer, life reinsurance, life reinsurer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 13

***Premium loading*****EY 15 How premium loading is calculated***Life insurer providing life insurance at start of income year*

- (1) Section EY 16 sets out the steps that a life insurer follows to calculate the life insurer's premium loading for an income year if the life insurer is in the business of providing life insurance at the start of the income year.

*Life insurer not providing life insurance at start of income year*

- (2) Section EY 17 sets out the steps that a life insurer follows to calculate the life insurer's premium loading for an income year if the life insurer starts the business of providing life insurance in the income year.

*Premium loading formula (life)*

- (3) Section EY 18(1) sets out the premium loading formula (life). This is the formula a life insurer uses, as the first step in calculating the life insurer's premium loading for an income year, to calculate an amount for a life insured under a life insurance policy, except to the extent to which an annuity is being paid under the policy at some time in the income year.

*Premium loading formula (active annuities)*

- (4) Section EY 18(2) sets out the premium loading formula (active annuities). This is the formula a life insurer uses, as the first step in calculating the life insurer's premium loading for an income year, to calculate an amount for a life insured under a life insurance policy, to the extent to which an annuity is being paid under the policy at some time in the income year.

Defined in this Act: business, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, pay, premium loading, premium loading formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 14

**EY 16 Premium loading: when life insurers providing life insurance at start of income year**

*Calculation of premium loading*

- (1) If a life insurer is in the business of providing life insurance at the start of an income year, the life insurer calculates their **premium loading** for the income year by following the steps in subsection (2).

*Steps*

- (2) The steps are,—
- (a) first, use the relevant premium loading formula to calculate an amount for each life insured under each life insurance policy existing at the start of the income year:
  - (b) second, for each such life insurance policy, add together the amounts for the lives insured under it:

- (c) third, add together the totals reached under paragraph (b).

Defined in this Act: amount, business, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, premium loading, premium loading formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 15

### **EY 17 Premium loading: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year**

#### *Calculation of premium loading*

- (1) If a life insurer has started to carry on a business of providing life insurance in an income year, the life insurer calculates the life insurer's **premium loading** for the income year by following the steps in subsection (2).

#### *Steps*

- (2) The steps are,—
- (a) first, use the relevant premium loading formula, adjusted as described in section EY 19, to calculate an amount for each life insured under each life insurance policy existing at some time in the income year:
  - (b) second, for each such life insurance policy, add together the amounts for the lives insured under it:
  - (c) third, add together the totals reached under paragraph (b).

Defined in this Act: amount, business, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, premium loading, premium loading formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 16

### **EY 18 Premium loading formulas**

#### *Premium loading formula (life)*

- (1) The **premium loading formula** (life) is—
- $$0.2 \times \text{claim probability} \times (\text{opening sum assured} - \text{opening actuarial reserves}).$$

#### *Premium loading formula (active annuities)*

- (2) The **premium loading formula** (active annuities) is—
- $$0.01 \times \text{claim probability} \times \text{opening actuarial reserves}.$$

#### *Definition of items in formulas*

- (3) The items in the formulas are defined in subsections (4) to (6).

*Claim probability*

- (4) **Claim probability** is the probability of a claim arising under the policy for the life insured's death in the income year. It is determined at the start of the income year using the same mortality assumptions as are used to calculate the life insurer's actuarial reserves at the start of the income year. It is expressed as a decimal. Variations to **claim probability** are in sections EY 19(2) and EY 20(2).

*Opening sum assured*

- (5) **Opening sum assured** is the claim that would be payable under the policy for the life insured's death in the income year or, if no such claim would be payable, the claim that would be payable under the policy for the life insured's survival to the relevant date or age specified in the policy. It is determined at the start of the income year. It may be zero. Variations to **opening sum assured** are in sections EY 19(3), EY 21(2), EY 22(3), and EY 23(2).

*Opening actuarial reserves*

- (6) **Opening actuarial reserves** is the amount in the life insurer's actuarial reserves for the life insured under the policy. It is determined at the start of the income year. A variation to **opening actuarial reserves** is in section EY 19(4).

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, amount, claim, income year, life insured, life insurer, pay, premium loading formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 17

**EY 19 Premium loading formulas: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer has started to carry on a business of providing life insurance in an income year.

*Claim probability*

- (2) In using the relevant premium loading formula, the life insurer treats the reference in **claim probability** to the start of the income year as a reference to the date on which the life insurance policy started to cover the life insured.

*Opening sum assured*

- (3) In using the premium loading formula (life), the life insurer treats the reference in **opening sum assured** to the start of the income year as a reference to the date on which the life insurance policy started to cover the life insured.

*Opening actuarial reserves*

- (4) In using the relevant premium loading formula, the life insurer treats the reference in **opening actuarial reserves** to the start of the income year as a reference to the end of the income year.

Defined in this Act: business, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insurer, premium loading formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 18

**EY 20 Premium loading formulas: option when more than 1 life insured***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurance policy covers more than 1 life insured.

*Claim probability*

- (2) In using the relevant premium loading formula, the life insurer may use as **claim probability** a common factor for all the lives insured under the policy.

*Features of common factor*

- (3) The common factor must be a reasonable approximation of the average probability of a claim arising under the policy for each life insured's death in the income year. It must be weighted as necessary to take account of—
- (a) differing claims for individual lives insured under the policy; and
  - (b) differing amounts in the life insurer's actuarial reserves for individual lives insured under the policy.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, amount, claim, income year, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, premium loading formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 19

**EY 21 Premium loading formula (life): when annuity payable on death**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, and to the extent to which, a life insurance policy provides for the payment of an annuity the start of which is contingent on the life insured's death.

*Opening sum assured*

- (2) In using the premium loading formula (life), the life insurer uses as **opening sum assured** the net present value of the annuity. The net present value is determined—
  - (a) at the start of the income year; and
  - (b) on the assumption that the life insured died at the start of the income year; and
  - (c) using the same assumptions and bases of calculation as are used to calculate the life insurer's actuarial reserves for the income year.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, income year, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, pay, premium loading formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 20

**EY 22 Premium loading formulas: when annuity payable on survival to date or age specified in policy**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, and to the extent to which, a life insurance policy provides for the payment of an annuity the start of which is contingent on the life insured's survival to the relevant date or age specified in the policy.

*Claim probability*

- (2) In using the relevant premium loading formula, the life insurer must use **claim probability** as defined in section EY 18(4), without regard to the fact that the payment of the annuity is not contingent on the life insured's death.

*Opening sum assured*

- (3) In using the premium loading formula (life), the life insurer must use as **opening sum assured** the net present value of the annuity. The net present value is determined—
  - (a) at the relevant date or age specified in the policy; and



- (b) on the assumption that the life insured survived to the date or age; and
- (c) using the same assumptions and bases of calculation as are used to calculate the life insurer's actuarial reserves for the income year.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, income year, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, pay, premium loading formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 21

### **EY 23 Premium loading formula (life): when partial reinsurance exists**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer has partial reinsurance.

*Opening sum assured*

- (2) In using the premium loading formula (life), the life insurer must reduce **opening sum assured** by the claim receivable by the life insurer under the life reinsurance policy for the contingency against which the life insured is covered under the life insurance policy.

Defined in this Act: claim, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, life reinsurance policy, partial reinsurance, premium loading formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 22

### **EY 24 Premium loading formulas: individual result may never be negative**

If a life insurer gets a negative result from using a premium loading formula to calculate an amount for a life insured under a life insurance policy for an income year, the result is treated as zero.

Defined in this Act: income year, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, premium loading formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 23

### *Mortality profit*

#### **EY 25 How mortality profit is calculated**

*Life insurer providing life insurance at start of income year*

- (1) Section EY 26 sets out the steps that a life insurer follows to calculate their mortality profit for an income year if they are in the business of providing life insurance at the start of the income year.

*Life insurer not providing life insurance at start of income year*

- (2) Section EY 27 sets out the steps that a life insurer follows to calculate their mortality profit for an income year if they start the business of providing life insurance in the income year.

*Mortality profit formula*

- (3) Section EY 28 sets out the mortality profit formula that a life insurer uses, as the first step in calculating the life insurer's mortality profit for an income year, to calculate an amount for a life insured under a life insurance policy.

Defined in this Act: business, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, mortality profit, mortality profit formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 24

#### **EY 26 Mortality profit: when life insurers providing life insurance at start of income year**

*Calculation of mortality profit*

- (1) If a life insurer is in the business of providing life insurance at the start of an income year, the life insurer calculates the life insurer's **mortality profit** for the income year by following the steps in subsection (2).

*Steps*

- (2) The steps are,—
  - (a) first, use the mortality profit formula to calculate an amount for each life insured under each life insurance policy existing at the start of the income year:
  - (b) second, for each such life insurance policy, add together the amounts for the lives insured under it:

- (c) third, add together the totals reached under paragraph (b):
- (d) fourth, if the result is positive, take it as the mortality profit. If the result is negative, sections EY 33 and EY 34 apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, mortality profit, mortality profit formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 25

### **EY 27 Mortality profit: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year**

#### *Calculation of mortality profit*

- (1) If a life insurer has started to carry on a business of providing life insurance in an income year, the life insurer calculates the life insurer's **mortality profit** for the income year by following the steps in subsection (2).

#### *Steps*

- (2) The steps are,—
  - (a) first, use the mortality profit formula, adjusted as described in section EY 29, to calculate an amount for each life insured under each life insurance policy existing at some time in the income year:
  - (b) second, for each such life insurance policy, add together the amounts for the lives insured under it:
  - (c) third, add together the totals reached under paragraph (b):
  - (d) fourth, if the result is positive, take it as the mortality profit. If the result is negative, sections EY 33 and EY 34 apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, mortality profit, mortality profit formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 26

### **EY 28 Mortality profit formula**

#### *Formula*

- (1) The **mortality profit formula** is—
  - claim probability
  - × (opening sum assured – opening actuarial reserves)
  - (closing sum assured – opening actuarial reserves).

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) to (8).

*Claim probability*

- (3) **Claim probability** is the probability of a claim arising under the policy for the life insured's death in the income year. It is determined at the start of the income year using the same mortality assumptions as are used to calculate the life insurer's actuarial reserves at the start of the income year. It is expressed as a decimal. Variations to **claim probability** are in sections EY 29(2) and EY 30(2).

*Opening sum assured*

- (4) **Opening sum assured** is the claim that would be payable under the policy for the life insured's death in the income year. It is determined at the start of the income year. It may be zero. Variations to **opening sum assured** are in sections EY 29(3), EY 31(2), and EY 32(2).

*Opening actuarial reserves*

- (5) **Opening actuarial reserves** is the amount in the life insurer's actuarial reserves for the life insured under the policy. It is determined at the start of the income year. A variation to **opening actuarial reserves** is in section EY 29(4).

*Closing sum assured if life insured dies in current income year*

- (6) If a life insured dies in the income year to which the formula is being applied, **closing sum assured** is the claim payable under the policy for the death. It may be zero. A variation to **closing sum assured** is in section EY 32(3).

*Closing sum assured if life insured dies in 1990–91 income year or year up to current income year*

- (7) If a life insured dies in the 1990–91 income year or a later income year before the income year to which the formula is being applied, and the claim has not already been included in **closing sum assured** for an income year, **closing sum assured** is the claim payable under the policy for the death. It may be zero. A variation to **closing sum assured** is in section EY 32(3).

*Closing sum assured if subsections (6) and (7) do not apply*

- (8) If subsections (6) and (7) do not apply, **closing sum assured** is the same as **opening actuarial reserves**.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, amount, claim, income year, life insured, life insurer, mortality profit formula, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 27

### **EY 29 Mortality profit formula: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer starts to carry on a business of providing life insurance in an income year.

*Claim probability*

- (2) In using the mortality profit formula, the life insurer treats the reference in **claim probability** to the start of the income year as a reference to the date on which the life insurance policy started to cover the life insured.

*Opening sum assured*

- (3) In using the mortality profit formula, the life insurer treats the reference in **opening sum assured** to the start of the income year as a reference to the date on which the life insurance policy started to cover the life insured.

*Opening actuarial reserves*

- (4) In using the mortality profit formula, the life insurer treats the reference in **opening actuarial reserves** to the start of the income year as a reference to the end of the income year.

Defined in this Act: business, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insurer, mortality profit formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 28

### **EY 30 Mortality profit formula: option when more than 1 life insured**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurance policy covers more than 1 life insured.

*Claim probability*

- (2) In using the mortality profit formula, the life insurer may use as **claim probability** a common factor for all the lives insured under the policy.

*Features of common factor*

- (3) The common factor must be a reasonable approximation of the average probability of a claim arising under the policy for each life insured's death in the income year. It must be weighted as necessary to take account of—
- (a) differing claims for individual lives insured under the policy; and
  - (b) differing amounts in the life insurer's actuarial reserves for individual lives insured under the policy.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, amount, claim, income year, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, mortality profit formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 29

**EY 31 Mortality profit formula: when annuity payable on death***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, and to the extent to which, a life insurance policy provides for the payment of an annuity the start of which is contingent on the life insured's death.

*Opening sum assured*

- (2) In using the mortality profit formula, the life insurer uses as **opening sum assured** the net present value of the annuity. The net present value is determined—
- (a) at the start of the income year; and
  - (b) on the assumption that the life insured died at the start of the income year; and
  - (c) using the same assumptions and bases of calculation as are used to calculate the life insurer's actuarial reserves for the income year.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, income year, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, mortality profit formula, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 30

**EY 32 Mortality profit formula: when partial reinsurance exists**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer has partial reinsurance.

*Opening sum assured*

- (2) In using the mortality profit formula, the life insurer must reduce **opening sum assured** by the claim receivable by the life insurer under the life reinsurance policy for the contingency against which the life insured is covered under the life insurance policy.

*Closing sum assured*

- (3) In using the mortality profit formula, the life insurer must reduce **closing sum assured** by the claim receivable by the life insurer under the life reinsurance policy for the contingency against which the life insured is covered under the life insurance policy.

Defined in this Act: claim, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, life reinsurance policy, mortality profit formula, partial reinsurance

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 31

**EY 33 Mortality profit formula: individual result may be negative only in some cases**

*Rule: not negative*

- (1) If a life insurer gets a negative result from using the mortality profit formula to calculate an amount for a life insured under a life insurance policy for an income year, the result is treated as zero. However, a negative result is not treated as zero if 1 of the exclusions in subsections (2) to (4) applies.

*Exclusion: death in income year*

- (2) The first exception is when the life insured died in the income year.

*Exclusion: death in 1990–91 income year or later*

- (3) The second exception is when—

- (a) the life insured died in the 1990–91 income year or a later income year before the income year for which the formula is being used; and
- (b) the claim has not already been included in **closing sum assured** for an income year.

*Exclusion: annuity being paid*

- (4) The third exception is when, and to the extent to which, the benefit under the policy is an annuity that is being paid at some time in the income year.

Defined in this Act: claim, income year, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, mortality profit formula, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 32

### **EY 34 Mortality profit formula: negative result**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer is allowed a deduction under section DR 1 (Mortality profit formula: negative result).

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is the negative result.

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The life insurer is allowed the deduction in the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income year, life insurer, mortality profit formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 33

### ***Discontinuance profit***

### **EY 35 How discontinuance profit is calculated**

*Life insurer providing life insurance at any time*

- (1) Section EY 36 sets out the steps that a life insurer follows to calculate the life insurer's discontinuance profit for an income year.

*Discontinuance profit formula (existing policies)*

- (2) Section EY 37 sets out the discontinuance profit formula (existing policies). This is the formula a life insurer uses, as the first step in calculating the life insurer's discontinuance



profit for an income year, to calculate an amount for a life insurance policy that exists at the start of the income year and to which 1 of the following applies in the income year:

- (a) it terminates, wholly or partly, for a reason other than the life insured's death or the life insured's survival to the relevant date or age specified in the policy; or
- (b) a claim is paid under it for a reason other than the life insured's death or the life insured's survival to the relevant date or age specified in the policy.

*Discontinuance profit formula (new policies)*

- (3) Section EY 38 sets out the discontinuance profit formula (new policies). This is the formula a life insurer uses, as the first step in calculating the life insurer's discontinuance profit for an income year, to calculate an amount for a life insurance policy to which both the following apply:

- (a) it does not exist at the start of the income year; and
- (b) it terminates in the income year for a reason other than the life insured's death or the life insured's survival to the relevant date or age specified in the policy.

Defined in this Act: claim, discontinuance profit, discontinuance profit formula, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insured, life insurer, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 34

## **EY 36 Discontinuance profit for income year**

*Calculation of discontinuance profit*

- (1) A life insurer calculates the life insurer's **discontinuance profit** for an income year by following the steps in subsection (2).

*Steps*

- (2) The steps are,—
  - (a) first, use the relevant discontinuance profit formula to calculate an amount for each life insurance policy existing at some time in the income year:
  - (b) second, add all the amounts together.

Defined in this Act: amount, discontinuance profit, discontinuance profit formula, income year, life insurance policy, life insurer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 35

**EY 37 Discontinuance profit formula (existing policies)***Formula*

- (1) The **discontinuance profit formula** (existing policies) is—  
pre-termination actuarial reserves –  
post-termination actuarial reserves – termination payment.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) to (5).

*Pre-termination actuarial reserves*

- (3) **Pre-termination actuarial reserves** is the amount in the life insurer's actuarial reserves for the life insurance policy, determined immediately before the event described in section EY 35(2)(a) or (b). It is calculated using the same assumptions and bases of calculation as were used at the start of the income year to calculate the amount in the life insurer's actuarial reserves for the policy.

*Post-termination actuarial reserves*

- (4) **Post-termination actuarial reserves** is the amount in the life insurer's actuarial reserves for the life insurance policy, determined immediately after the event described in section EY 35(2)(a) or (b) and having regard to the fact that the event has occurred. It is calculated using the same assumptions and bases of calculation as were used at the start of the income year to calculate the amount in the life insurer's actuarial reserves for the policy.

*Termination payment*

- (5) **Termination payment** is the claim payable by the life insurer on the occurrence of the event described in section EY 35(2)(a) or (b). It may be zero. A variation to **termination payment** is in section EY 39(2).

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, amount, claim, discontinuance profit formula, income year, life insurance policy, life insurer, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 36

**EY 38 Discontinuance profit formula (new policies)***Formula*

- (1) The **discontinuance profit formula** (new policies) is—

premium – termination payment.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) and (4).

*Premium*

- (3) **Premium** is all the premiums paid to the life insurer for the life insurance policy, including a premium due before, but paid after, it terminates. A variation to **premium** is in section EY 40(2).

*Termination payment*

- (4) **Termination payment** is the claim payable by the life insurer when the life insurance policy terminates. It may be zero. A variation to **termination payment** is in section EY 40(3).

Defined in this Act: claim, discontinuance profit formula, life insurance policy, life insurer, pay, premium

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 37

**EY 39 Discontinuance profit formula (existing policies): when partial reinsurance exists**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer has partial reinsurance.

*Termination payment*

- (2) In using the discontinuance profit formula (existing policies), the life insurer must reduce **termination payment** by the claim receivable by the life insurer under the life reinsurance policy on the occurrence of the event described in section EY 35(2)(a) or (b).

Defined in this Act: claim, discontinuance profit formula, life insurer, life reinsurance policy, partial reinsurance

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 38

**EY 40 Discontinuance profit formula (new policies): when partial reinsurance exists**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer has partial reinsurance.

*Premium*

- (2) In using the discontinuance profit formula (new policies), the life insurer must reduce **premium** by an amount to which both the following apply:
- (a) it is part of the premiums payable by the life insurer in the income year for a life reinsurance policy or policies (the **life reinsurance premiums**); and
  - (b) it is the part of the life reinsurance premiums that relates to the life insurance policy.

*Termination payment*

- (3) In using the discontinuance profit formula (new policies), the life insurer must reduce **termination payment** by the claim receivable by the life insurer under the life reinsurance policy for the termination of the life insurance policy.

Defined in this Act: amount, claim, discontinuance profit formula, income year, life insurance policy, life insurer, life reinsurance policy, partial reinsurance, pay, premium

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 39

**EY 41 Discontinuance profit formulas: individual result may never be negative**

If a life insurer gets a negative result from using a discontinuance profit formula to calculate an amount for a life insurance policy for an income year, the result is treated as zero.

Defined in this Act: discontinuance profit formula, income year, life insurance policy, life insurer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 40

### *Policyholder income*

#### **EY 42 How policyholder income is calculated**

Section EY 43 sets out the policyholder income formula that a life insurer uses for each income year to calculate the life insurer's policyholder income for the income year.

Defined in this Act: income year, life insurer, policyholder income, policyholder income formula

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 41

#### **EY 43 Policyholder income formula**

##### *Formula*

- (1) The **policyholder income formula** is—
- $$\frac{\begin{array}{l} \text{claim due} \\ + (\text{closing actuarial reserves} - \text{opening actuarial reserves}) \\ - (\text{premium} - \text{underwriting result}) \end{array}}{(1 - \text{tax rate})}.$$

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) to (8).

##### *Claim due*

- (3) **Claim due** is the total of—
- (a) each claim that became due and payable in the income year; and
  - (b) each claim that became due and payable in an earlier income year to the extent to which—
    - (i) the claim relates to a contingency that was met in the 1990–91 income year or a later income year before the income year for which the formula is being used; and
    - (ii) the claim has not already been included in **claim** in an income year.

##### *Closing actuarial reserves*

- (4) **Closing actuarial reserves** is the life insurer's actuarial reserves, determined at the end of the income year. A variation to **closing actuarial reserves** is in section EY 45(2).

*Opening actuarial reserves*

- (5) **Opening actuarial reserves** is the life insurer's actuarial reserves, determined at the start of the income year. A variation to **opening actuarial reserves** is in section EY 45(3).

*Premium*

- (6) **Premium** is all the premiums due and payable to the life insurer in the income year. **Premium** does not include a premium due and payable to the life insurer in an earlier income year. A variation to **premium** is in section EY 44.

*Underwriting result*

- (7) **Underwriting result** is the total of the following that the life insurer has in the income year:
- (a) the premium loading; and
  - (b) the mortality profit; and
  - (c) the discontinuance profit.

*Tax rate*

- (8) **Tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 8 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

*Positive result*

- (9) A positive result from using the policyholder income formula is policyholder income in the income year.

*Negative result*

- (10) A negative result from using the policyholder income formula is policyholder net loss for the income year, and is dealt with under section IT 1 (Life insurers' policyholder net losses).

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, claim, discontinuance profit, income year, life insurer, mortality profit, pay, policyholder income, policyholder income formula, policyholder net loss, premium, premium loading, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 42

**EY 44 Policyholder income formula: when partial reinsurance exists***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer has partial reinsurance.

*Premium*

- (2) In using the policyholder income formula, the life insurer must reduce **premium** by an amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{reinsurance premium} - \text{reinsurance claim.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (4) and (5).

*Reinsurance premium*

- (4) **Reinsurance premium** is the total of the premiums due and payable by the life insurer in the income year under the life reinsurance policies under which the life insurer has partial reinsurance. **Reinsurance premium** does not include premiums due and payable by the life insurer in earlier income years.

*Reinsurance claim*

- (5) **Reinsurance claim** is the total of the claims receivable by the life insurer in the income year under the life reinsurance policies under which the life insurer has partial reinsurance. **Reinsurance claim** does not include claims receivable by the life insurer in earlier income years.

Defined in this Act: amount, claim, income year, life insurer, life reinsurance policy, partial reinsurance, pay, policyholder income formula, premium

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 43

**EY 45 Policyholder income formula: when life insurance business transferred***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurance business is transferred in a transfer to which all the following apply:
- (a) the transferor and the transferee, whether or not resident in New Zealand, are part of the same wholly-owned group of companies immediately before and immediately after the transfer; and
  - (b) 1 of the following is met:
    - (i) if the transferor is resident in New Zealand, all the transferor's life insurance business is transferred to the transferee; or

- (ii) if the transferor is not resident in New Zealand, all the life insurance policies offered or entered into in New Zealand that are held by the transferor are transferred to the transferee; and
- (c) the Commissioner receives confirmation from the Government Actuary that—
  - (i) the requirements of paragraph (b) are met; and
  - (ii) no policyholder will be unduly disadvantaged as a result of the transfer; and
- (d) the Commissioner is satisfied that the transfer is being undertaken for commercial reasons and that no undue tax advantage to either the transferor or the transferee will arise as a result of the transfer.

*Closing actuarial reserves*

- (2) In using the policyholder income formula for the income year in which the transfer occurs, the transferor must use as **closing actuarial reserves** the transferor's actuarial reserves immediately before the transfer.

*Opening actuarial reserves*

- (3) In using the policyholder income formula for the income year in which the transfer occurs, the transferee must use as **opening actuarial reserves** the total of—
  - (a) the transferee's actuarial reserves, determined at the start of the income year; and
  - (b) the transferee's actuarial reserves for the business or policies transferred to the transferee, determined immediately after the transfer.

Defined in this Act: actuarial reserves, business, Commissioner, income year, life insurance, life insurance policy, offered or entered into in New Zealand, policyholder income formula, resident in New Zealand, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 44

## *Disposal of property*

### **EY 46 Income from disposal of property**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer disposes of any property of their life insurance business.



*Property generally*

- (2) An amount that a life insurer derives from disposing of any property of their life insurance business is income of the life insurer under section CR 1(5) (Income of life insurer). However, if the property is a financial arrangement, subsections (3) to (5) apply instead of this subsection.

*Financial arrangement: application of financial arrangements rules*

- (3) If the life insurer disposes of a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply, subpart EW (Financial arrangements rules) applies.

*Financial arrangement: application of old financial arrangements rules*

- (4) If the life insurer disposes of a financial arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules apply, sections EZ 33 to EZ 52 (which relate to the old financial arrangements rules) apply.

*Financial arrangement: before old financial arrangements rules*

- (5) If the life insurer receives an amount on or after 1 April 1982 as repayment or partial repayment of a financial arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules would have applied if section EZ 45 (Application of old financial arrangements rules) had not existed, the amount is income of the life insurer.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, life insurance, life insurer, old financial arrangements rules, pay, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 45

**EY 47 Deductions for disposal of property***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer is allowed a deduction under section DR 2 (Disposal of property).

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is—  
(a) the property's acquisition value or cost; or

- (b) the amount described in section EZ 2(1) (Deductions for disposal of property: 1982–83 and 1989–90 income years); or
- (c) the amount described in section EZ 2(2).

*Timing of deduction*

- (3) The life insurer is allowed the deduction in the income year in which they dispose of the property.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income year, life insurer, property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 46

***Non-resident life insurers***

**EY 48 Non-resident life insurers with life insurance policies in New Zealand**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a life insurer not resident in New Zealand offers or is offered or enters into life insurance policies in New Zealand.

*Income derived from New Zealand*

- (2) The life insurer's income from the business of providing life insurance, as determined under this section, is income derived from New Zealand.

*Underwriting result and policyholder income*

- (3) The life insurer applies the items of the premium loading formula, the mortality profit formula, the discontinuance profit formula, and the policyholder income formula only to—
  - (a) the life insurance policies the life insurer, as insurer, offered or was offered or entered into in New Zealand; and
  - (b) the life reinsurance policies held by the life insurer that relate exclusively to the life insurance policies the life insurer, as insurer, offered or was offered or entered into in New Zealand.

*Other income*

- (4) The life insurer's income from the business of providing life insurance, other than under a formula referred to in subsection

(3), is determined only in relation to the life insurer's New Zealand business.

Defined in this Act: business, discontinuance profit formula, income, income derived from New Zealand, life insurance, life insurance policy, life insurer, life reinsurance policy, mortality profit formula, New Zealand, New Zealand business, non-resident, offered or was offered or entered into, policyholder income formula, premium loading formula, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 47

### **EY 49 Non-resident life insurer becoming resident**

*Non-resident life insurer may apply*

- (1) A life insurer not resident in New Zealand may apply to be treated for its New Zealand business as resident in New Zealand on and after the first day of a particular income year.

*Application*

- (2) The life insurer applies by—
- (a) completing a written application specifying the particular income year; and
  - (b) giving the application to the Commissioner not less than 20 working days before the start of the particular income year.

*Commissioner may grant*

- (3) The Commissioner may grant the application.

*Company resident in New Zealand*

- (4) If the application is granted, the life insurer's New Zealand business is treated, on and after the first day of the particular income year, as being carried on by a company resident in New Zealand in which the life insurer holds all the issued shares.

*Life insurer agent for company*

- (5) The life insurer is treated as carrying on its New Zealand business as agent for the company and is liable, as agent for the company, to pay amounts payable to the Commissioner and to provide returns of income and other information required by the Commissioner.

*Company and life insurer separate persons*

- (6) The life insurer and the company are treated as being separate persons in relation to the life insurer's New Zealand business.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, Commissioner, company, income year, life insurer, New Zealand business, non-resident, pay, resident in New Zealand, return of income, share, working day

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EY 48

## Subpart EZ—Terminating provisions

**Contents***Life insurance*

- EZ 1 Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988  
 EZ 2 Deductions for disposal of property: 1982–83 and 1989–90 income years

*Petroleum mining*

- EZ 3 Petroleum development expenditure from 1 October 1990 to 15 December 1991

*Livestock*

- EZ 4 Valuation of livestock bailed or leased as at 2 September 1992  
 EZ 5 Reduction: bloodstock not previously used for breeding in New Zealand: pre-1 August 2006  
 EZ 6 Reduction: broodmare previously used for breeding in New Zealand: pre-1 August 2006

*Patent rights*

- EZ 7 Buying patent rights before 1 April 1993

*Leases of land*

- EZ 8 Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993

*Depreciation*

- EZ 9 Pool method for items accounted for by globo method for 1992–93 income year  
 EZ 10 Pool items accounted for by globo method for 1992–93 income year  
 EZ 11 Amounts of depreciation recovery income and depreciation loss for part business use up to 2004–05 income year  
 EZ 12 Amount of depreciation loss for item acquired from associated person on or before 23 September 1997  
 EZ 13 Annual rate for item acquired on or after 1 April 1993 and before end of person's 1994–95 income year  
 EZ 14 Pre-1993 depreciation rate

- EZ 15 Annual rate for excluded depreciable property: 1992–93 tax year
- EZ 16 Amount of depreciation loss for plant or machinery additional to section EZ 15 amount
- EZ 17 Additional amount of depreciation loss: between 16 December 1991 and 1 April 1994
- EZ 18 Section EZ 17 amount of depreciation loss when items transferred between companies in wholly-owned group before 1 April 1993
- EZ 19 Section EZ 17 amount of depreciation loss when person previously exempt from tax acquires item
- EZ 20 Adjusted tax value for software acquired before 1 April 1993
- EZ 21 Sections EE 45 and EE 47: permanent removal: allowance before 1 April 1995
- EZ 22 Base value and total deductions in section EE 56: before 1 April 1995
- EZ 23 Economic rate for plant or equipment acquired before 1 April 2005 and buildings acquired before 19 May 2005

*Definitions*

- EZ 24 Meaning of new asset
- EZ 25 Meaning of New Zealand-new asset
- EZ 26 Meaning of qualifying capital value
- EZ 27 Meaning of qualifying improvement
- EZ 28 Meaning of qualifying asset

*Accident insurance*

- EZ 29 Private insurers under Accident Insurance Act 1998
- EZ 30 Base premium for 1998–99 premium year under Accident Insurance Act 1998

*Controlled foreign company and foreign investment fund rules*

- EZ 31 Disclosure restrictions on grey list CFCs before 2011–12
- EZ 32 Terminating exemption for grey list FIF investing in Australasian listed equities

*Old financial arrangements rules*

- EZ 33 Application of old financial arrangements rules
- EZ 34 Election to apply financial arrangements rules in subpart EW
- EZ 35 Accruals in relation to income and expenditure in respect of financial arrangements
- EZ 36 Excepted financial arrangement that is part of financial arrangement

- EZ 37 Cash basis holder
- EZ 38 Income and expenditure where financial arrangement redeemed or disposed of
- EZ 39 Forgiveness of debt
- EZ 40 Accrued income written off
- EZ 41 Sale of debt to associate of debtor
- EZ 42 Post facto adjustment
- EZ 43 Variable principal debt instruments
- EZ 44 Relationship with rest of Act
- EZ 45 Application of old financial arrangements rules
- EZ 46 Election to treat short term trade credit as financial arrangement
- EZ 47 Election to continue to treat certain excepted financial arrangements as financial arrangements
- EZ 48 Definitions
- EZ 49 Determination of core acquisition price where consideration for property denominated in foreign currency
- EZ 50 Rules for non-market transactions
- EZ 51 Transitional adjustment when changing to financial arrangements rules
- EZ 52 References to new rules include old rules

---

### *Life insurance*

#### **EZ 1 Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when section DZ 2 (Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988) applies.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{specific liability}}{\text{total liability}} \times \text{property sum.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (4) to (9).

*Specific liability*

- (4) **Specific liability** is the amount in the life insurer's total liability on the last day of the 1987–88 income year for the following matters covered by the life insurer's Life Insurance Fund:

- (a) superannuation policies; and
- (b) pre-1983 mortgage repayment insurance policies; and
- (c) annuities that have been granted.

*Total liability*

- (5) **Total liability** is the life insurer's liability for life insurance policies on the last day of the 1987–88 income year.

*Property sum*

- (6) The **property sum** is calculated under whichever is relevant of subsections (7) to (9).

*Property acquired before last day of 1982–83 income year*

- (7) For property acquired on or before the last day of the 1982–83 income year, the property sum is calculated by subtracting the specified base cost for 1983 income year property from the market value of the property on 1 April 1988.

*Property acquired after end of 1982–83 income year: not financial arrangement*

- (8) For property acquired after the end of the 1982–83 income year that is not a financial arrangement, the property sum is calculated by subtracting the cost price or acquisition value of the property from the market value of the property on 1 April 1988.

*Property acquired after end of 1982–83 income year: financial arrangement*

- (9) For property acquired after the end of the 1982–83 income year that is a financial arrangement, the property sum is the base price adjustment for the arrangement, calculated as if the arrangement had matured on 1 April 1988 but using the formula in section EW 31 (Base price adjustment formula).

*Timing of deduction*

- (10) The life insurer is allowed the deduction in the income year in which they dispose of the property.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, financial arrangement, income year, Life Insurance Fund, life insurance policy, life insurer, property, specified base cost for 1983 income year property, superannuation policy

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 1

**EZ 2 Deductions for disposal of property: 1982–83 and 1989–90 income years***Section EY 47(2)(b)*

- (1) For the purposes of section EY 47(2)(b) (Deductions for disposal of property), for property to which both the following apply, the amount of the deduction is the market value of the property on the last day of the 1989–90 income year:
  - (a) the property is land or buildings acquired on or before the last day of the 1989–90 income year; and
  - (b) the profit from the property's disposal on or before the last day of the 1989–90 income year, had it been disposed of then at a profit, would have been a capital profit or gain and not a profit on disposal of an investment subject to income tax under section 204 of the Income Tax Act 1976 (as that section was immediately before its repeal and substitution by section 13(1) of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 2) 1990).

*Section EY 47(2)(c)*

- (2) For the purposes of section EY 47(2)(c), for property to which both the following apply, the amount of the deduction is the specified base cost for 1983 income year property:
  - (a) the property was acquired on or before the last day of the 1982–83 income year; and
  - (b) subsection (1) does not apply to the property.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income year, property, specified base cost for 1983 income year property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 2

***Petroleum mining*****EZ 3 Petroleum development expenditure from 1 October 1990 to 15 December 1991***Timing of deduction*

- (1) Expenditure that is allowed as a deduction under section DZ 3 (Petroleum mining: development expenditure from 1 October 1990 to 15 December 1991) must be deducted in equal amounts over the 10 years starting with the later of—
  - (a) the income year in which commercial production starts; and



- (b) the income year in which the expenditure is incurred.

*Petroleum mining operations outside New Zealand*

- (2) This section applies with any necessary modifications to a petroleum miner who undertakes petroleum mining operations that are—
- (a) outside New Zealand and undertaken through a branch or a controlled foreign company; and
- (b) substantially the same as the petroleum mining activities governed by this Act.

*Partnership interests*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, a partner is treated as having a share or interest in a petroleum permit or other property of a partnership to the extent of their income interest in the partnership.

*Disposal of part of asset*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, references to the disposal of an asset apply equally to the disposal of part of an asset.

Defined in this Act: amount, commercial production, controlled foreign company, deduction, dispose, income year, New Zealand, petroleum, petroleum miner, petroleum mining operations, petroleum permit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 3

## *Livestock*

### **EZ 4 Valuation of livestock bailed or leased as at 2 September 1992**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an owner of livestock valued a class of livestock for the 1991–92 income year under section 86 of the Income Tax Act 1976 (as that section was in force before its repeal by section 21 of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 2) 1993); and
- (b) either—
- (i) the livestock was, as at 2 September 1992, at the use of a person under a bailment, lease, or other agreement that the owner entered into on or before that date, or was, on or before that date,

- livestock that was subject to a binding contract to bail or lease the livestock to a person, or otherwise allow them to use the livestock; or
- (ii) the class of livestock was not one that the owner had on hand in the previous income year, but was a class that, as at 2 September 1992, was at the use of a person under a bailment, lease, or other agreement that the owner entered into on or before that date.

*Rolling average value*

- (2) The owner may value the livestock at a value equal to 70% of the rolling average value of that class of livestock.

*When subsection (2) applies*

- (3) Subsection (2) applies for the 1992–93 income year and any later income year in which the livestock continues to be bailed, leased, or otherwise used by the person under the bailment, lease, or other agreement.

*Number of livestock valued*

- (4) The number of specified livestock of a class that may be valued under this section is the number that is the least of—
- (a) the number of livestock of the class bailed, leased, or otherwise used (or, for a binding contract entered into before 2 September 1992 but not yet applying, the number of livestock of that class provided for in the contract); and
- (b) the number of livestock of the class bailed, leased, or otherwise used as at the end of the 1992–93 income year; and
- (c) the lesser of the opening and closing number of stock of the class bailed, leased, or otherwise used in a later income year up to and including the income year in which the livestock is being valued.

*Meaning of rolling average value*

- (5) In this section, **rolling average value**, for an income year and a class of specified livestock, means one-third of the sum of the national average market values set for that income year

and each of the 2 previous income years for livestock of that class.

Defined in this Act: class, income year, lease, national average market value, rolling average value, specified livestock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 4

### **EZ 5 Reduction: bloodstock not previously used for breeding in New Zealand: pre-1 August 2006**

*Bloodstock to which this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to bloodstock that—
  - (a) was not used for breeding in New Zealand before 16 December 1991; and
  - (b) before a person (**person A**) acquired it, was not used for breeding in New Zealand by any other person, unless—
    - (i) the other person transferred the bloodstock to person A under a matrimonial agreement to which section FB 18 (Bloodstock) applies; or
    - (ii) the other person and person A were companies in the same wholly-owned group at the time person A acquired the bloodstock from the other person; and
  - (c) section EC 39(1) or (2) (First income year in breeding business) applies to,—
    - (i) before 1 August 2006; or
    - (ii) for an income year ending on or after 1 August 2006, if a requirement of paragraphs (a) to (c) of section EC 39(1) or (2) is first met before 1 August 2006.

*Stallion*

- (2) For the purposes of sections EC 39 and EC 40 (which relate to bloodstock), the reduction applying to the value of a stallion is 25% of the cost price of the stallion unless person A chooses to value the stallion by the reducing value method.

*Stallion valued by reducing value method*

- (3) When person A chooses to value the stallion by the reducing value method, the reduction applying to the value of the stallion is 37.5% of its cost price in the first income year and 37.5% of its opening value in each later income year. Person

A must give notice to the Commissioner of their election in their return of income for the first income year.

*Broodmare when first used before 1 April 2001*

- (4) For the purposes of sections EC 39 and EC 40, the reduction applying to the value of a broodmare is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{1.25 \times \text{cost price of broodmare}}{15 - \text{age of broodmare.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4), **age of broodmare** is—
- 12 years of age; or
  - the actual age in years, if the broodmare is 11 years of age or less at the end of the income year.

*Broodmare when first used on or after 1 April 2001 but before 1 August 2006*

- (6) For the purposes of sections EC 39 and EC 40, the reduction applying to the value of a broodmare to which section EC 39(2) applies is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{1.25 \times \text{cost price of broodmare}}{11 - \text{age of broodmare.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6), **age of broodmare** is—
- 8 years of age; or
  - the actual age in years, if the broodmare is 7 years of age or less at the end of the income year.

Defined in this Act: bloodstock, broodmare, Commissioner, company, cost price, income year, matrimonial agreement, New Zealand, notice, return of income, stallion, wholly-owned group, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 4B

**EZ 6 Reduction: broodmare previously used for breeding in New Zealand: pre-1 August 2006**

*Broodmare to which this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a broodmare that section EC 39(1) or (2) (First income year in breeding business) applies to,—
- before 1 August 2006; or

- (b) for an income year ending on or after 1 August 2006, if a requirement of paragraphs (a) to (c) of section EC 39(1) or (2) is first met before 1 August 2006.

*Broodmare when first used before 1 April 2001*

- (2) For the purposes of sections EC 39 and EC 40 (which relate to bloodstock), the reduction applying to the value of a broodmare to which section EC 39(1) applies and sections EC 41 (Reduction: bloodstock not previously used for breeding in New Zealand) and EZ 5 do not apply is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{cost price of broodmare}}{15 - \text{age of broodmare.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2), **age of broodmare** is—
- (a) 12 years of age; or
  - (b) the actual age in years, if the broodmare is 11 years of age or less at the end of the income year.

*Broodmare when first used on or after 1 April 2001 but before 1 August 2006*

- (4) For the purposes of sections EC 39 and EC 40, the reduction applying to the value of a broodmare to which section EC 39(2) applies and sections EC 41 and EZ 5 do not apply is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{cost price of broodmare}}{11 - \text{age of broodmare.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4), **age of broodmare** is—
- (a) 8 years of age; or
  - (b) the actual age in years, if the broodmare is 7 years of age or less at the end of the income year.

Defined in this Act: broodmare, cost price, income year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 4C

### *Patent rights*

#### **EZ 7 Buying patent rights before 1 April 1993**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when section DZ 8 (Buying patent rights before 1 April 1993) applies.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is the expenditure that the person has incurred in buying the patent rights.

*Amount when patent rights expired or disposed of*

- (3) If, before the expiry of the patent rights, the rights have come to an end or have been disposed of, the person is allowed a deduction of an amount that bears to the total sum of the expenditure on the purchase of the rights the same proportion as the unexpired term of the rights when they came to an end or were disposed of bears to their unexpired term at the date of their purchase. An amount that the person has otherwise been allowed as a deduction is not included.

*Timing of deduction: subsection (2)*

- (4) The deduction referred to in subsection (2) is allocated to the income years in relation to which the term of the patent rights that is unexpired at the date of purchase applies.

*Timing of deduction: subsection (3)*

- (5) The deduction referred to in subsection (3) is allocated to the income year in which the rights have come to an end or been disposed of.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income year, patent rights

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 5

### *Leases of land*

#### **EZ 8 Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when section DZ 9 (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993) applies.

*Amount of deduction*

- (2) The amount of the deduction is the premium paid on the grant or renewal of the lease. If person A does not use the land for the whole of a tax year, the amount of the deduction is reduced proportionately.

*Amount when lease or renewal granted to another person*

- (3) If the lease or the renewal of the lease is granted to another person, the deduction must not be more than the amount of the premium paid by person A on the acquisition of the lease.

*Timing of deduction*

- (4) The deduction is allocated evenly to the income years in relation to which the term of the lease applies.

*Meaning of term of the lease*

- (5) In this section, **term of the lease**, for a lease of indefinite duration, means the minimum period it has to run.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income year, lease, pay, premium, tax year, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 6

## *Depreciation*

### **EZ 9 Pool method for items accounted for by globo method for 1992–93 income year**

If a person chooses the pool method for an item of property of a kind described in section EE 66(3)(c) (Meaning of poolable property), they must also choose to treat as a single pool all such items of property they still own that they accounted for at the end of their 1992–93 income year within the same globo account.

Defined in this Act: income year, pool, pool method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 8

### **EZ 10 Pool items accounted for by globo method for 1992–93 income year**

*Limit on amount of income*

- (1) If a person's pool consists solely of items of depreciable property accounted for at the end of the person's 1992–93

income year using, with the Commissioner's permission, the globo accounting method, the amount of income under section EE 22(5)(a) (Cases affecting pool) is no more than the amount calculated using the formula—

depreciation allowed – income.

*Definition of items in formula*

(2) In the formula,—

- (a) **depreciation allowed** is the total of deductions for amounts of depreciation loss that the person has been allowed in all earlier income years for all items in the pool, including amounts allowed before the person's 1993–94 income year under the globo accounting method:
- (b) **income** is all amounts of income under section EE 22(5)(a) in all previous income years.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, depreciable property, depreciation loss, income year, pool

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 9

**EZ 11 Amounts of depreciation recovery income and depreciation loss for part business use up to 2004–05 income year**

For the purposes of sections EE 49(1)(b)(ii) and EE 50(5)(b)(ii) (which relate to depreciation for partial income-producing use), the item is an item of property to which 1 or more of the following applies:

- (a) the item is, at any time during the period the person owns it, subject to section FB 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004:
- (b) the item is, at any time during the period the person owns it, subject to section EG 2(1)(d) or (e) of the Income Tax Act 1994:
- (c) the item is, at any time during the period the person owns it, subject to section 108A(1)(d) or (e) of the Income Tax Act 1976:
- (d) the item was, in the 1992–93 income year or an earlier income year, an item that the person did not use wholly in deriving assessable income or carrying on a business for the purpose of deriving assessable income and for which, consequently, the person was allowed a smaller deduction for depreciation under section 108 of the



Income Tax Act 1976 than they would have been allowed if they had used the item wholly for 1 of those purposes.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, business, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 10

## **EZ 12 Amount of depreciation loss for item acquired from associated person on or before 23 September 1997**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, on or before 23 September 1997, a person (**person A**) acquires an item from an associated person entitled to a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for it.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply—
  - (a) if the item is acquired under a relationship agreement in circumstances to which section FB 21 (Depreciable property) applies; or
  - (b) if the item is listed in schedule 14 (Depreciable intangible property) and the price that person A pays is income of the associated person; or
  - (c) if the item is not listed in schedule 14 and the Commissioner is of the opinion that the circumstances are such that a person should be allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for the item based on the actual price or other consideration given for it.

*No greater amount of depreciation loss*

- (3) Whether or not the associated person has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss, person A does not have a greater amount of depreciation loss for the item than that which the associated person would have had if the associated person had kept the item.

*Amount of depreciation loss dealt with under section EE 48*

- (4) If the associated person has an amount of depreciation loss that has been dealt with under section EE 48 (Effect of disposal or event), person A has an amount of depreciation loss for the item based on the total of—
  - (a) all amounts dealt with under section EE 48; and

- (b) the depreciated value of the item immediately before person A acquired it.

*When subsection (6) applies and does not apply*

- (5) Subsection (6) applies when, on or before 23 September 1997, the holder of management rights created under the Radiocommunications Act 1989 grants a licence right under that Act to an associated person. However, it does not apply when the Crown acting by and through the Secretary of Commerce is named as the manager under section 11(1) of the Radiocommunications Act 1989.

*Licence right price*

- (6) The price of the licence right is treated as being zero for the purposes of subpart EE (Depreciation).

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, Commissioner, depreciation loss, pay, relationship agreement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 11

### **EZ 13 Annual rate for item acquired on or after 1 April 1993 and before end of person's 1994–95 income year**

*What this section is about*

- (1) This section is about the annual rate that applies to an item of depreciable property that a person acquires before the end of their 1994–95 income year (not including fixed life intangible property or excluded depreciable property, for which rates are set in sections EE 33 (Annual rate for fixed life intangible property) and EZ 15 respectively).

*Rate*

- (2) The rate is—
- (a) the item's economic rate; or
- (b) the pre-1993 depreciation rate described in section EZ 14, if the person chooses it under that section.

Defined in this Act: annual rate, depreciable property, economic rate, excluded depreciable property, fixed life intangible property, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 12

**EZ 14 Pre-1993 depreciation rate***Scope of election*

- (1) A person may choose the pre-1993 depreciation rate for all items, or any item, that they acquire before the end of their 1994–95 income year.

*How election made*

- (2) The election is made by applying the pre-1993 depreciation rate for the item to the item in the person's return of income for the income year for which the election is made.

*Election unchangeable*

- (3) The election must not be changed for the income year for which it is made.

*Moving from diminishing value to straight-line and vice versa*

- (4) A person who chooses the pre-1993 depreciation rate has the following choices:
- (a) if the rate is a diminishing value rate, the person may instead use the straight-line rate by—
    - (i) rounding the diminishing value rate to the nearest rate specified in schedule 10, column 1 (Straight-line equivalents of diminishing value rates of depreciation); and
    - (ii) taking the equivalent straight-line rate specified in column 2 of the schedule; or
  - (b) if the rate is a straight-line rate, the person may instead use the diminishing value rate by—
    - (i) rounding the straight-line rate to the nearest rate specified in schedule 10, column 2; and
    - (ii) taking the equivalent diminishing value rate specified in column 1 of the schedule.

*Pre-1993 depreciation rate*

- (5) The pre-1993 depreciation rate is the rate calculated using the formula—  
section 108 rate + section 108A rate + section 113A rate.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (7) to (9).

*Section 108 rate*

- (7) **Section 108 rate** is the rate of depreciation that the Commissioner allowed persons with a standard balance date to use for the 1992–93 tax year to calculate a deduction for depreciation under section 108 of the Income Tax Act 1976, as in force for the 1992–93 tax year, for property of the same kind as the item.

*Section 108A rate*

- (8) **Section 108A rate** is the rate of additional deduction under section 108A of the Income Tax Act 1976, as in force for the 1992–93 tax year, for which the item was eligible for the 1992–93 tax year.

*Section 113A rate*

- (9) **Section 113A rate** is the rate of supplementary deduction under section 113A of the Income Tax Act 1976 for which the item was eligible for the 1992–93 tax year.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, diminishing value rate, income year, return of income, standard balance date, straight-line rate, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 13

**EZ 15 Annual rate for excluded depreciable property:  
1992–93 tax year***What this section is about*

- (1) This section is about the annual rate that applies to an item of excluded depreciable property.

*Rate*

- (2) The rate is the section 108 rate, without adding the section 108A rate or the other sections rate. The rates referred to in this subsection are described in subsections (3) to (5).

*Section 108 rate*

- (3) **Section 108 rate** means the rate of depreciation that the Commissioner allowed persons with a standard balance date to use for the 1992–93 tax year to calculate a deduction for depreciation under section 108 of the Income Tax Act 1976, as in force for the 1992–93 tax year, for property of the same kind as the item.

*Section 108A rate*

- (4) **Section 108A rate** means the rate of additional deduction under section 108A of the Income Tax Act 1976, as in force for the 1992–93 tax year, for which the item was eligible for the 1992–93 tax year.

*Other sections rate*

- (5) **Other sections rate** means a rate of additional or supplementary deduction under section 113A or any other provision of the Income Tax Act 1976 for which the item was eligible for the 1992–93 tax year.

*Amount of depreciation loss under any other provision*

- (6) If a person has an additional amount of depreciation loss for an income year for an item of excluded depreciable property under section EZ 16 or EZ 17 or any other provision of this Act,—
- (a) the rate applicable to the item under subsection (2) may be adjusted to incorporate the additional amount of depreciation loss in a manner prescribed or allowed by the Commissioner; and
  - (b) when an adjusted rate is applied to the item, the person does not have a separate amount of depreciation loss for the item under section EZ 16 or EZ 17 or the other provision.

*Changing rate*

- (7) A person applying the rate in subsection (2) has the following choices:
- (a) if the rate is a diminishing value rate, the person may instead use the straight-line rate by—
    - (i) rounding the diminishing value rate to the nearest rate specified in schedule 10, column 1 (Straight-line equivalents of diminishing value rates of depreciation); and
    - (ii) taking the equivalent straight-line rate specified in column 2 of the schedule; or
  - (b) if the rate is a straight-line rate, the person may instead use the diminishing value rate by—
    - (i) rounding the straight-line rate to the nearest rate specified in schedule 10, column 2; and

- (ii) taking the equivalent diminishing value rate specified in column 1 of the schedule.

Defined in this Act: annual rate, Commissioner, depreciation loss, diminishing value rate, excluded depreciable property, prescribed, standard balance date, straight-line rate, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 14

### **EZ 16 Amount of depreciation loss for plant or machinery additional to section EZ 15 amount**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person carrying on a business in New Zealand incurs, wholly for the purpose of the business, capital expenditure in acquiring, installing, or extending plant or machinery that—
  - (a) is excluded depreciable property; and
  - (b) is—
    - (i) plant or machinery that is normally in operation for an average of at least 16 hours each working day and is not normally in operation for 24 hours each working day;
    - (ii) plant or machinery that is normally in operation for 24 hours each working day.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply to—
  - (a) aluminium smelting plant or machinery;
  - (b) cars;
  - (c) petroleum refining plant or machinery;
  - (d) ships, aircraft, or hovercraft;
  - (e) plant or machinery for which a deduction by way of a fixed rate was denied under section 108 of the Income Tax Act 1976 for the 1992–93 income year or an earlier relevant income year;
  - (f) plant or machinery for which the Commissioner did not prescribe a differential rate for more than 1 shift operation when determining under section 108 of the Income Tax Act 1976 the rate of depreciation for the 1992–93 income year or an earlier relevant income year.

*Additional amount of depreciation loss*

- (3) The person has an amount of depreciation loss for the plant or machinery under this section in addition to any amounts of depreciation loss that they have for the plant or machinery under section EZ 15.

*Relevant income years*

- (4) The person has the additional amount of depreciation loss in the first, second, third, fourth, and fifth income years in which the plant or machinery is used in deriving assessable income.

*Rate*

- (5) The rate of the additional amount of depreciation loss is,—
- (a) for plant or machinery described in subsection (1)(b)(i), 3% of the diminishing value of the plant or machinery in each income year:
  - (b) for plant or machinery described in subsection (1)(b)(ii), 6% of the diminishing value of the plant or machinery in each income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, business, car, Commissioner, depreciation loss, excluded depreciable property, income year, New Zealand, petroleum, working day

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 15

**EZ 17 Additional amount of depreciation loss: between 16 December 1991 and 1 April 1994***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person incurs expenditure of the kind described in subsection (2) in—
- (a) the acquisition or installation of a qualifying asset; or
  - (b) the making of a qualifying improvement to an item the person owns.

*Expenditure described*

- (2) The expenditure is expenditure of a capital nature, excluding any amount of input tax applying to the supply of the qualifying asset or qualifying improvement to the person.

*Additional amount of depreciation loss*

- (3) The person has an amount of depreciation loss for the asset or item under this section in addition to any amount of depreciation loss they have for it under subpart EE (Depreciation) and section EZ 16. This subsection is overridden by section EE 48(2) (Effect of disposal or event).

*Amount*

- (4) The additional amount of depreciation loss for an income year is 25% of the lesser of—
- (a) the amount of depreciation loss that the person has under subpart EE and section EZ 16 for the asset or item and for the income year; and
  - (b) the amount of depreciation loss that the person would have had under subpart EE and section EZ 16 for the asset or item and the income year had its value been equal to its qualifying capital value.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, depreciation loss, income year, qualifying capital value, qualifying asset, qualifying improvement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 16

**EZ 18 Section EZ 17 amount of depreciation loss when items transferred between companies in wholly-owned group before 1 April 1993**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, before 1 April 1993, a company in a wholly-owned group of companies disposes of a qualifying asset, or an item to which the company has made a qualifying improvement, to another company in the same wholly-owned group.

*Transferee has amount of depreciation loss*

- (2) The transferee company has an amount of depreciation loss under section EZ 17 for the period after the disposal as if the transferee company were the same person as the transferor company.

*Amount*

- (3) The amount of depreciation loss that the transferor company has under section EZ 17 for the asset or item for the income year in which the disposal occurs must be subtracted when the



amount of depreciation loss that the transferee company has under section EZ 17 for the income year is calculated.

*How definitions affected*

- (4) This section applies despite any limitations in the definitions of **new asset**, **New Zealand-new asset**, **qualifying asset**, **qualifying capital value**, and **qualifying improvement** as to the identity of the person for whom an asset or item or improvement will be treated as a qualifying asset or qualifying improvement.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, depreciation loss, dispose, income year, new asset, New Zealand-new asset, qualifying asset, qualifying capital value, qualifying improvement, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 17

**EZ 19 Section EZ 17 amount of depreciation loss when person previously exempt from tax acquires item**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has derived nothing but exempt income—
- (a) starts in an income year to derive income that is not exempt income; and
  - (b) would have had an amount of depreciation loss under section EZ 17 for an item and an income year if the person had been deriving income that was not exempt income at the time they acquired the item to which section EZ 17 applies or made a qualifying improvement to the item to which section EZ 17 applies.

*How qualifying capital value determined*

- (2) The item's qualifying capital value is determined as if the person had had an amount of depreciation loss for the period during which they derived nothing but exempt income.

Defined in this Act: amount, depreciation loss, exempt income, income, income year, qualifying capital value, qualifying improvement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 18

**EZ 20 Adjusted tax value for software acquired before 1 April 1993**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to any of the following items for the acquisition of which a person was allowed a deduction before 1 April 1993:
  - (a) the copyright in software;
  - (b) the right to use the copyright in software;
  - (c) the right to use software.

*Meaning of adjusted tax value*

- (2) The **adjusted tax value** of the item is its cost to the person minus all deductions that the person was allowed for it.

Defined in this Act: acquire, adjusted tax value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 19

**EZ 21 Sections EE 45 and EE 47: permanent removal: allowance before 1 April 1995**

*Section EE 45(11)*

- (1) For the purposes of section EE 45(11) (Consideration for purposes of section EE 44), the consideration that a person derives from the event described in subsection (2) is the item's market value. Two qualifications are—
  - (a) if the person makes a taxable supply, “market value” means the market value minus any goods and services tax (GST) that would be charged on the supply; and
  - (b) this subsection does not apply to a transfer under a relationship agreement.

*Section EE 47(10)*

- (2) For the purposes of section EE 47(10) (Events for purposes of section EE 44), the ninth event is the cessation of use in New Zealand, and the taking out of New Zealand for use outside New Zealand, of an item of property for which a first-year allowance has been granted under section 112(1) to (7) of the Income Tax Act 1976, except when the item—
  - (a) has been taken out of New Zealand temporarily; and

- (b) will, after its return to New Zealand, be used in or for the purpose of a business in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: business, GST, New Zealand, relationship agreement, taxable supply

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 20

**EZ 22 Base value and total deductions in section EE 56: before 1 April 1995**

*Base value in section EE 56 when section 108 of the Income Tax Act 1976 applies*

- (1) For the purposes of section EE 56 (Formula), this subsection applies when a person could have been allowed a deduction for depreciation for an item under section 108 of the Income Tax Act 1976 for the 1992–93 income year and they have owned the item continuously since the 1992–93 income year. **Base value** is the amount at which the item was recorded in the person's accounts for taxation purposes for the 1992–93 income year.

*Section EE 57(3)(d)*

- (2) For the purposes of section EE 57(3)(d) (Base value in section EE 56 when none of sections EE 58, EE 59, and EZ 22(1) applies),—
- (a) the expenditure is expenditure for which a person has been allowed a deduction for depreciation under any of sections 108 to 108N or section 113A of the Income Tax Act 1976; or
- (b) the expenditure is expenditure for which a person has been allowed a deduction for depreciation under any other provision of the Income Tax Act 1976.

*Section EE 58(1)(e)(ii)*

- (3) For the purposes of section EE 58(1)(e)(ii) (Base value in section EE 56 when no previous deduction), the item is one for which the person could not have been allowed a depreciation deduction under section 108 of the Income Tax Act 1976 for the 1992–93 income year.

*Section EE 60(2)(c)*

- (4) For the purposes of section EE 60(2)(c) (Total deductions in section EE 56), the provision is section 117(5) of the Income Tax Act 1976.

Defined in this Act: amount, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 21

**EZ 23 Economic rate for plant or equipment acquired before 1 April 2005 and buildings acquired before 19 May 2005**

*What this section is about*

- (1) This section is about setting the economic depreciation rate that applies to items of a kind of depreciable property if—
- (a) the kind of depreciable property is not fixed life intangible property, or excluded depreciable property, for which an economic rate cannot be set; and
  - (b) the items are—
    - (i) plant or equipment acquired before 1 April 2005;
    - (ii) buildings acquired before 19 May 2005;
    - (iii) buildings acquired on or after 19 May 2005, as relationship property or from a company in the same wholly-owned group of companies, from a person who applied to the item an economic depreciation rate set under this section or a corresponding provision.

*Rate set by Commissioner*

- (2) The Commissioner sets the rate from time to time by—
- (a) following the procedure set out in this section; and
  - (b) issuing a determination under section 91AAF of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Procedure for setting economic rate*

- (3) To set the diminishing value rate for a kind of item of depreciable property, the Commissioner—
- (a) gets a figure by applying the formula in subsection (4) to items of that kind; and
  - (b) rounds the figure up or down to the nearest rate specified in schedule 12, column 1 (Old banded rates of depreciation); and
  - (c) sets the same rate for some or all of the kinds of items of depreciable property that are similar to one another, if

the Commissioner thinks it is appropriate to do so having regard to—

- (i) the rate calculated for each kind; and
- (ii) the reduction in compliance costs that is likely to be achieved.

*Formula*

- (4) The formula is—

$$1 - \left( \left( \frac{\text{residual value}}{\text{cost}} \right) \frac{1}{\text{estimated useful life}} \right).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—

- (a) **residual value** is the greater of—
  - (i) estimated residual market value, which is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions):
  - (ii) 13.5% of cost:
- (b) **cost** is the cost of items of the kind to which the formula is applied:
- (c) **estimated useful life** is defined in section EE 63 (Meaning of estimated useful life).

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, depreciable property, diminishing value rate, economic rate, estimated residual market value, estimated useful life, excluded depreciable property, fixed life intangible property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 21B

*Definitions*

**EZ 24 Meaning of new asset**

*Meaning*

- (1) **New asset** means an item of property that a person owns to which subsections (2) to (4) apply and to which subsection (5) does not apply.

*Acquisition date*

- (2) The item is—
- (a) acquired by the person in the period starting on 16 December 1991 and ending with the close of 31 March 1993, other than under a binding contract that they entered into before 16 December 1991; or
  - (b) acquired by the person in the period starting on 1 April 1993 and ending with the close of 31 March 1994,

- under a binding contract that they entered into in the period starting on 16 December 1991 and ending with the close of 31 March 1993; or
- (c) one to which all the following apply:
- (i) it was acquired by the person before 16 December 1991 as trading stock; and
  - (ii) it was used by the person as a capital item for the first time in the period starting on 16 December 1991 and ending with the close of 31 March 1993; and
  - (iii) it qualified for a deduction for depreciation under section 108 of the Income Tax Act 1976 in the period starting on 16 December 1991 and ending with the close of 31 March 1993.

*Used before 1 April 1994*

- (3) The item is used by the person before 1 April 1994.

*Not used by anyone previously*

- (4) The item is—
- (a) not acquired by any other person before the date on which the person acquired it; and
  - (b) not used by any other person before the date on which the person acquired it; and
  - (c) not held for use by any other person before the date on which the person acquired it; and
  - (d) not an item or part of an item that qualified for a deduction for depreciation under the Income Tax Act 1976 for a period before the date on which the person acquired it.

*Exclusion*

- (5) A constructed item that a person owns is not a new asset if—
- (a) its construction started before 16 December 1991 (but this paragraph does not apply to the extent to which the item is trading stock to which subsection (2)(c) applies); or
  - (b) its construction started on or after 16 December 1991 under a binding contract that the person entered into before 16 December 1991; or
  - (c) its construction was not completed before 1 April 1994; or

- (d) the item was not first used by the person before 1 April 1994.

Defined in this Act: acquire, new asset, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 22

## **EZ 25 Meaning of New Zealand-new asset**

### *Meaning*

- (1) **New Zealand-new asset** means an item of property that a person owns to which subsections (2) to (5) apply.

### *Not new*

- (2) The item is not a new asset.

### *Date of acquisition*

- (3) The item is—
- (a) acquired by the person in the period starting on 16 December 1991 and ending with the close of 31 March 1993, other than under a binding contract that they entered into before 16 December 1991; or
  - (b) acquired by the person in the period starting on 1 April 1993 and ending with the close of 31 March 1994, under a binding contract that they entered into in the period starting on 16 December 1991 and ending with the close of 31 March 1993; or
  - (c) one to which all the following apply:
    - (i) it was acquired by the person before 16 December 1991 as trading stock; and
    - (ii) it was used by the person as a capital item for the first time in the period starting on 16 December 1991 and ending with the close of 31 March 1993; and
    - (iii) it qualified for a deduction for depreciation under section 108 of the Income Tax Act 1976 in the period starting on 16 December 1991 and ending with the close of 31 March 1993.

### *Used before 1 April 1994*

- (4) The item is used by the person before 1 April 1994.

### *Not used*

- (5) The item is—

- (a) not used in New Zealand before the date on which the person acquired it; and
- (b) not an item or part of an item that qualified for a deduction for depreciation under the Income Tax Act 1976 for a period before the date on which the person acquired it.

Defined in this Act: acquire, new asset, New Zealand, New Zealand-new asset, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 23

## **EZ 26 Meaning of qualifying capital value**

### *Meaning*

- (1) **Qualifying capital value** means, for an income year,—
  - (a) for a qualifying asset that a person owns, the amount calculated for the income year using the formula in subsection (2); or
  - (b) for an item that a person owns that is not a qualifying asset but to which they have made a qualifying improvement, the amount calculated for the income year using the formula in subsection (7).

### *Formula*

- (2) The formula referred to in subsection (1)(a) is—
  - (acquisition cost + improvement cost)
  - item’s depreciation.

### *Definition of items in formula*

- (3) The items in the formula in subsection (2) are defined in subsections (4) to (6).

### *Acquisition cost*

- (4) **Acquisition cost** is the amount of capital expenditure the person incurs in acquiring the asset or item. In the case of a constructed item, the amount of capital expenditure is reduced by the amount of capital expenditure the person incurs on the construction on or after 1 April 1993, other than under a binding contract that the person entered into before 1 April 1993.



*Improvement cost*

- (5) **Improvement cost** is the amount of capital expenditure, if any, the person incurs in making a qualifying improvement to the asset or item.

*Item's depreciation*

- (6) **Item's depreciation** is the amount of depreciation loss for which the person has been allowed a deduction for the qualifying capital value of the asset or item in earlier income years, not including an amount of depreciation loss calculated using the straight-line method.

*Formula*

- (7) The formula referred to in subsection (1)(b) is—  
capital expenditure – improvement's depreciation.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (8) The items in the formula in subsection (7) are defined in subsections (9) and (10).

*Capital expenditure*

- (9) **Capital expenditure** is the amount of capital expenditure the person incurs for the improvement.

*Improvement's depreciation*

- (10) **Improvement's depreciation** is the amount of depreciation loss for which the person has been allowed a deduction for the qualifying capital value of the improvement in earlier income years, not including an amount of depreciation loss calculated using the straight-line method.

Defined in this Act: acquire, amount, depreciation loss, income year, qualifying asset, qualifying capital value, qualifying improvement, straight-line method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 24

**EZ 27 Meaning of qualifying improvement***Meaning*

- (1) **Qualifying improvement**, for a person's income year, means an improvement of an item that the person owns, if all the following apply:

- (a) the person incurred the expenditure on the improvement—
  - (i) in the period starting on 16 December 1991 and ending with the close of 31 March 1993, other than under a binding contract they entered into before 16 December 1991; or
  - (ii) in the period starting on 1 April 1993 and ending with the close of 31 March 1994, under a binding contract they entered into in the period starting on 16 December 1991 and ending with the close of 31 March 1993; and
- (b) the person used the item in its improved form before 1 April 1994; and
- (c) the person is allowed a deduction for depreciation under the Income Tax Act 1976 for the improvement for the income year.

#### *Exclusions*

- (2) **Qualifying improvement** does not include—
  - (a) an improvement to a building; or
  - (b) an improvement requiring construction, if—
    - (i) the construction started before 16 December 1991; or
    - (ii) the construction started on or after 16 December 1991 under a binding contract that the person entered into before 16 December 1991; or
    - (iii) the construction was not completed before 1 April 1994; or
    - (iv) the improvement was not first used by the person before 1 April 1994.

Defined in this Act: income year, qualifying improvement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 25

### **EZ 28 Meaning of qualifying asset**

**Qualifying asset** means—

- (a) a new asset, other than a building, that a person owns in an income year and for which they are allowed a deduction for depreciation under the Income Tax Act 1976 for the income year; or
- (b) a New Zealand-new asset, other than a building or a car, that a person owns in an income year and for which they

are allowed a deduction for depreciation under the Income Tax Act 1976 for the income year.

Defined in this Act: car, income year, new asset, New Zealand-new asset, qualifying asset

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 26

### *Accident insurance*

#### **EZ 29 Private insurers under Accident Insurance Act 1998**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an insurer, as defined in paragraph (a) of the definition of **insurer** in section 13 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998, has a reserve in a tax year to cover the following, all of which relate to events covered by the Accident Insurance Act 1998 occurring before the end of the tax year:
- (a) claims that have been made with the insurer but have not been settled before the end of the tax year; and
  - (b) claims that are expected to be made with the insurer in relation to events that the insurer knows about; and
  - (c) an estimate of claims that have not been reported to the insurer in relation to events that the insurer does not know about.

*Adjustment to deduction*

- (2) When the closing value of the reserve for a tax year is more than the opening value, the deduction that the insurer is allowed is adjusted by an amount equal to the amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{closing value} - \text{opening value}.$$

*Adjustment to income*

- (3) When the opening value of the reserve for a tax year is more than the closing value, the income of the insurer is adjusted by an amount equal to the amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{opening value} - \text{closing value}.$$

*Amount*

- (4) The reserve at the end of the tax year is—

- (a) an amount calculated by an actuary applying subsection (5) and adopted by the insurer for financial reporting purposes; or
- (b) if no such amount has been calculated, an amount determined by the Commissioner, who may seek the advice of the Government Actuary or any other actuary in determining it.

*Calculation or determination of reserve*

- (5) A person calculating or determining the amount of a reserve under subsection (4) must ensure that the amount has regard to—
  - (a) generally accepted accounting practice; and
  - (b) generally accepted actuarial practice; and
  - (c) the present value of expected future payments.

*Link with subpart DA*

- (6) This section supplements the general permission. The general limitations still apply.

Defined in this Act: actuary, amount, Commissioner, deduction, general limitation, general permission, generally accepted accounting practice, pay, supplement, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 27

**EZ 30 Base premium for 1998–99 premium year under Accident Insurance Act 1998**

*Discount payment date*

- (1) An amount of base premium for the 1998–99 premium year that is paid on or before the discount payment date is treated as expenditure in the tax year in which the discount payment date falls if the discount payment date is before the date on the invoice that specifies when payment is due. This subsection overrides section EF 3(1) (Accident compensation levies and premiums).

*Monthly instalment plan*

- (2) Interest payable on a base premium for the 1998–99 premium year under a monthly instalment plan is treated as being payable on the date that the interest is applied under regulation 8 of the Accident Insurance (Payment of Base Premiums) Regulations 1999.

*Some definitions*

- (3) In this section, **base premium for the 1998–99 premium year, discount payment date, and monthly instalment plan** have the meanings given to them in the Accident Insurance (Payment of Base Premiums) Regulations 1999.

Defined in this Act: amount, base premium for the 1998–99 premium year, discount payment date, interest, monthly instalment plan, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 28

*Controlled foreign company and foreign investment fund rules***EZ 31 Disclosure restrictions on grey list CFCs before 2011–12***No attributed CFC income from taxable distribution*

- (1) No attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) income arises under section EX 19 (Taxable distribution from non-complying trust) in relation to a person's income interest in a CFC if subsection (4) applies.

*No branch equivalent income or loss*

- (2) No branch equivalent income or loss arises under section EX 21 (Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules) in relation to a person's income interest in a CFC if subsection (4) applies.

*No FIF income or loss*

- (3) No foreign investment fund (FIF) income or loss arises under section EX 58 (Additional FIF income or loss if CFC owns FIF) in relation to a person's income interest in a CFC if subsection (5) applies.

*Application of subsections (1) and (2)*

- (4) Subsection (1) or (2) applies in relation to a person's income interest for an accounting period in a CFC if—
- (a) the income interest arises from an interest of the person in a CFC that meets the requirements of subsection (6); and
  - (b) the person holds information that would, if considered by the Commissioner, satisfy the Commissioner under subsection (7).

*Application of subsection (3)*

- (5) Subsection (3) applies in relation to a person's income interest for an accounting period in a CFC if—
- (a) the income interest meets the requirements of subsection (6); and
  - (b) the person holds information that would, if considered by the Commissioner, satisfy the Commissioner under subsection (7).

*Relevant grey list CFC*

- (6) An interest in a CFC meets the requirements of this subsection for an accounting period if the CFC is, throughout the accounting period,—
- (a) resident in a country on the grey list; and
  - (b) quoted on the official list of a recognised exchange in the country; and
  - (c) under the law of the country or the rules of the exchange,—
    - (i) prevented from disclosing to the person information necessary for calculating attributed CFC income or loss or FIF income or loss;
    - (ii) required, as a result of the disclosure, to make a further disclosure of information that would be harmful to the commercial interests of the CFC.

*Person must satisfy Commissioner*

- (7) For this section to apply in relation to a person's income interest for an accounting period in a CFC, the person must hold information that would satisfy the Commissioner that, for the accounting period, an effect of the law or rules referred to in subsection (6) is that the person cannot calculate the attributed CFC income or loss or FIF income or loss in relation to the income interest.

*Section terminates after 2010–11 income year*

- (8) This section does not apply to the tax on income derived by a person in an income year after the income year that corresponds to the 2010–11 tax year.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC income or loss, branch equivalent income or loss, Commissioner, CFC, FIF, FIF

income or loss, grey list, income, income interest, income year, recognised exchange, tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 29

### **EZ 32 Terminating exemption for grey list FIF investing in Australasian listed equities**

#### *Initial qualifying requirements*

- (1) A person's rights in a FIF in an income year are not an attributing interest if the rights are a direct income interest in a company that, on 17 May 2006—
- (a) was a grey list company; and
  - (b) was not an entity described in schedule 25, part B (Foreign investment funds); and
  - (c) was listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand; and
  - (d) was listed on a recognised exchange in a grey list country; and
  - (e) had shareholders of which more than 40% have addresses in New Zealand on the company's share register; and
  - (f) had assets of which more than 50% in total value are shares in other companies that are resident in New Zealand; and
  - (g) had assets of which more than 90% in total value are shares in other companies that are—
    - (i) resident in New Zealand or Australia; and
    - (ii) listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand or Australia.

#### *Ongoing qualifying requirements*

- (2) The exemption in subsection (1) does not apply unless, at all times in the income year, the company—
- (a) is a grey list company; and
  - (b) has assets of which more than 50% in total value are shares in other companies that are resident in New Zealand; and
  - (c) has assets of which more than 90% in total value are shares in other companies that are—
    - (i) resident in New Zealand or Australia; and
    - (ii) listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand or Australia.

*Notification requirement*

- (3) The exemption in subsection (1) does not apply unless the grey list company notified the Commissioner, by 17 January 2007, that the company met the requirements of subsection (1)(b) to (g) on 17 May 2006.

*Exemption terminating after 2008–09 year*

- (4) The exemption in subsection (1) does not apply to the 2009–10 income year and later income years.

*Choosing not to apply exemption*

- (5) The exemption in subsection (1) does not apply for a person, for an income year (the **initial year**) and for later income years, if the person completes a return of income for the initial year on the basis that the exemption does not apply for the person and the initial income year.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, company, direct income interest, FIF, grey list company, income year, recognised exchange, New Zealand, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EX 33B(2), (3)

*Old financial arrangements rules***EZ 33 Application of old financial arrangements rules**

The old financial arrangements rules apply to financial arrangements entered into on or after the implementation date and before 20 May 1999.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 30

**EZ 34 Election to apply financial arrangements rules in subpart EW**

Despite section EZ 33, a person may elect to apply the financial arrangements rules by calculating a transitional adjustment under section EZ 51.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 31

**EZ 35 Accruals in relation to income and expenditure in respect of financial arrangements**

- (1) For the purpose of calculating the amount deemed to be income or expenditure of any person under subsections (2) to (7), regard must be had to,—



- (a) if the person is a holder in relation to the financial arrangement,—
    - (i) the amount of all consideration paid and to be paid to the person in relation to the financial arrangement; and
    - (ii) any amount remitted and to be remitted by the person in relation to the financial arrangement; and
    - (iii) the acquisition price of the financial arrangement in relation to the person; and
  - (b) if the person is an issuer in relation to the financial arrangement,—
    - (i) the amount of all consideration paid and to be paid by the person in relation to the financial arrangement; and
    - (ii) the acquisition price of the financial arrangement in relation to the person.
- (2) Subject to this section, where any person is a holder or an issuer of a financial arrangement, the amount that is deemed to be income or expenditure of that person in respect of the financial arrangement in any income year is an amount calculated using the yield to maturity method so as to result in the allocation to each income year of an amount that is fair and reasonable, and such amount so allocated to each income year is income deemed to be derived by or expenditure deemed to be incurred by the person in respect of the financial arrangement in the income year:  
provided that the Commissioner must accept an alternative method to the yield to maturity method, that has regard to the principles of accrual accounting, and—
- (a) conforms with commercially acceptable practice; and
  - (b) except to the extent that the Commissioner may otherwise allow under subsection (8), is adopted by the person and is or will be consistently applied in respect of all such financial arrangements for financial reporting purposes; and
  - (c) results in the allocation to each income year of amounts that are not materially different from amounts that would be calculated but for this proviso.
- (3) Notwithstanding subsection (2), but subject to the other provisions of this section, where in any income year the total value

of all financial arrangements of which a person is a holder or an issuer has on no day within that income year exceeded \$1,500,000 or such greater amount as the Governor-General may by Order in Council declare for the purposes of this section,—

- (a) the person may calculate income or expenditure for that income year in respect of those financial arrangements by using the straight-line method so as to result in the allocation to that income year and subsequent income years of amounts that are fair and reasonable in respect of those arrangements; and
- (b) where the straight-line method is used under paragraph (a), that method must be used by the person in respect of all financial arrangements of which the person was the holder or issuer during that income year; and
- (c) where the person has in accordance with this subsection calculated income or expenditure using the straight-line method in respect of a financial arrangement for any income year, the person must, unless otherwise authorised in writing by the Commissioner, continue to use that method in respect of that financial arrangement for any subsequent income year, until the maturity, remittance, sale, or other transfer of the arrangement, notwithstanding that the total value of all financial arrangements of which the person is holder or issuer may at any time in any such subsequent income year exceed \$1,500,000 or such other amount as may be declared for the purposes of this section,—

and any amount calculated in respect of a financial arrangement in accordance with this subsection is income deemed to be derived by or expenditure deemed to be incurred by the person in respect of the financial arrangement for the relevant income year.

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), a person must take into account financial arrangements to which subpart EW applies.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (3),—
  - (a) the value of any financial arrangement to be taken into account in determining whether the total value of all financial arrangements of which a person is the holder or issuer on any day exceeds \$1,500,000 or such other

amount as may be declared for the purposes of this section is,—

- (i) in the case of a fixed principal financial arrangement, the nominal or face value of the arrangement; and
  - (ii) in the case of a variable principal debt instrument, the amount owing by or to the person under the arrangement on the relevant day; and
  - (iii) in the case of a financial arrangement to which subpart EW applies, the value determined under that subpart; and
- (b) in the first income year for which income or expenditure is calculated under subsection (3) in respect of a financial arrangement that—
- (i) was acquired or issued by the person in a previous income year; and
  - (ii) continues to be held or issued by the person at the end of the first income year for which income or expenditure is calculated under subsection (3),—

the amount of income or expenditure of the person in respect of that financial arrangement for that first income year is an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$a - b - c + d$$

where—

- a is the sum of all amounts that would have been income derived by the person in respect of the financial arrangement if the straight-line method referred to in subsection (3) had been applied to the financial arrangement from the date it was acquired or issued by the person until the end of that first income year
- b is the sum of all amounts that would have been expenditure incurred by the person in respect of the financial arrangement if the straight-line method referred to in subsection (3) had been applied to the financial arrangement from the date it was acquired or issued by the person until the end of that first income year
- c is the sum of all amounts of income deemed to have been derived by the person in respect of the financial arrangement before the commencement of that first income year

- d is the sum of all amounts deemed to have been expenditure incurred by the person in respect of the financial arrangement before the commencement of that first income year;—
- and any amount so calculated is, if a positive amount, deemed to be income derived by the person in that first income year and, if a negative amount, deemed to be expenditure incurred by the person in that first income year.
- (6) Where it is not possible to calculate an amount to be deemed to be income or expenditure in respect of a financial arrangement using the yield to maturity method as provided for in subsection (2) or (in a case to which subsection (3) applies) the straight-line method as provided for in subsection (3), the amount that is deemed to be income or expenditure of the person in any income year is an amount calculated by the person—
- (a) using the method, if any, prescribed by the Commissioner for the financial arrangement in a determination made under section 90(1)(c) of the Tax Administration Act 1994:
- provided that the Commissioner must accept an alternative method to the method prescribed in any such determination that has regard to the principles of accrual accounting, and—
- (i) conforms with commercially acceptable practice; and
- (ii) except to the extent that the Commissioner may otherwise allow under subsection (8), is adopted by the person and is or will be consistently applied in respect of all such financial arrangements for financial reporting purposes; and
- (iii) results in the allocation to each income year of amounts that are not materially different from the amounts that would be calculated, but for this proviso; and
- (b) in the absence of any such determination, by applying a method that meets the requirements of subparagraphs (i) and (ii) of the proviso to paragraph (a) and that results in the allocation to each income year of an amount that, having regard to the tenor of subsection (2), is fair and reasonable;—

and such amount of income or expenditure so allocated to each income year is income deemed to be derived or, as the case may be, expenditure deemed to be incurred by the person in the income year.

- (7) Notwithstanding subsections (2) and (6), the Commissioner must accept an alternative method for calculating the amount to be deemed to be income or expenditure of the person, in respect of a financial arrangement, to the methods provided for under subsections (2) and (6), if the alternative method has regard to market valuation, and—
- (a) conforms with commercially acceptable practice; and
  - (b) except to the extent that the Commissioner may otherwise allow under subsection (8), is adopted by the person and is or will be consistently applied in respect of all such financial arrangements for financial reporting purposes; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) the business of the person comprises dealing in such financial arrangements; or
    - (ii) the financial arrangement is a forward or future contract for foreign exchange, or a futures contract; and
  - (d) the market, the method, and the source of the information used to determine the market values have been approved by the Commissioner under a determination issued under section 90(1)(e) of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
  - (e) the person and any other person who is a holder (where the person is an issuer) or an issuer (where the person is a holder) of the financial arrangement are not associated persons;—

and such amount of income or expenditure so calculated is income deemed to be derived or, as the case may be, expenditure deemed to be incurred by the person in respect of the financial arrangement in the income year:

provided that where income or expenditure in respect of a financial arrangement has been calculated by a person under this subsection, income or expenditure in respect of that financial arrangement must, except as otherwise allowed under subsection (8), continue to be calculated on that basis by that person until the maturity, remittance, sale, or other transfer of the arrangement.

- (8) Where a method of calculating income or expenditure in respect of a financial arrangement fails to meet the requirements of paragraph (b) of the proviso to subsection (2) or subparagraph (ii) of the proviso to subsection (6)(a) or (7)(b) by virtue of the fact that the method is not or will not be consistently applied by a person in respect of all such financial arrangements for financial reporting purposes, that method is nevertheless deemed to meet the relevant one of those provisions where the method—
- (a) appropriately reflects the dominant purpose for which the person acquired or issued the financial arrangement (or each such arrangement); and
  - (b) has been and will be consistently applied by the person in respect of the particular financial arrangement (or each such financial arrangement) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules for every income year during its term (except to the extent that the Commissioner approves or may approve a change in method under the circumstances or conditions specified in a determination under section 90(1)(f) of the Tax Administration Act 1994); and
  - (c) is not adopted for purposes that include the purpose of tax avoidance; and
  - (d) has been approved by the Commissioner for adoption in the circumstances applicable to the taxpayer either by notice to the taxpayer or in a determination issued under section 90 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.
- (9) Subsections (2) to (7) do not apply—
- (a) to a cash basis holder; or
  - (b) in relation to a financial arrangement and a person, in any income year where section EZ 38 applies to that person and to that financial arrangement; or
  - (c) in relation to a financial arrangement where—
    - (i) the financial arrangement is held by a trustee upon trust for the management of compensation paid for personal injury where that compensation is paid under the Workers Compensation Act 1956 or the Accident Compensation Act 1972 or the Accident Compensation Act 1982 or the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992 or the Injury Prevention,

- Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001 or an order of court; and
- (ii) the trustee is, or if it were a natural person would be, a cash basis holder in respect of the financial arrangement.
- (10) For the purposes of this section, the Commissioner may determine whether and to what extent any issuer or class of issuers is not required to comply with this section in relation to expenditure incurred or income derived in respect of any class of financial arrangements, having regard to—
- (a) the nature and amount of the expenditure incurred or income derived by the issuer or class of issuers in respect of financial arrangements of that class; and
  - (b) the costs of the issuer or class of issuers in complying with this section in relation to the class of financial arrangements; and
  - (c) whether, in respect of that issuer or class of issuers and that class of financial arrangements, the application of the discretion given to the Commissioner under this subsection would result in a material difference in the amount of deductions or income allocated to any income year, in relation to the amount that would have been allocated had the discretion not been exercised.
- (11) The Commissioner may at any time cancel any determination made in respect of any person or class of persons under subsection (10).

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 32

**EZ 36 Excepted financial arrangement that is part of financial arrangement**

The amount of the income deemed to be derived or the expenditure deemed to be incurred by a person in respect of a financial arrangement under the old financial arrangements rules does not include the amount of any income, gain or loss, or expenditure, that is solely attributable to an excepted financial arrangement that is part of the financial arrangement.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 33

**EZ 37 Cash basis holder**

- (1) Subject to this section, a natural person is a cash basis holder in respect of financial arrangements held by that person in any income year, where—
- (a) either—
    - (i) the income derived by that person in that income year in respect of those financial arrangements, calculated in accordance with subpart EW or section EZ 35 or EZ 38, as the case may be, does not exceed \$70,000 (or such greater amount as the Governor-General may by Order in Council declare); or
    - (ii) the total value of financial arrangements held by the person in the income year does not exceed at any time in the income year \$600,000 (or such greater amount as the Governor-General may by Order in Council declare), the value in respect of each financial arrangement being,—
      - (A) in the case of a fixed principal financial arrangement, the greater of the acquisition price of the arrangement or the nominal or face value of the arrangement; and
      - (B) in the case of a variable principal debt instrument, the amount of money owing to the person according to the arrangement; and
      - (C) in the case of a financial arrangement to which subpart EW applies, the value determined under that subpart; and
  - (b) the difference between the following amounts does not exceed \$20,000 (or such greater amount as the Governor-General may by Order in Council declare):
    - (i) the amount of income that would be calculated by the person for the income year—
      - (A) using, at the option of the person, either the yield to maturity method or the straight-line method referred to in section EZ 35(3) (regardless of whether or not the person is entitled or has opted to use that method) or in accordance with subpart EW, as the case may be, or, where it is not possible to calculate an amount of income or expenditure



- in respect of the financial arrangements by using either of those methods, an alternative method approved by the Commissioner; and
- (B) under either section EW 31 or EZ 38—  
in respect of financial arrangements held by the person at the end of the income year; and
- (ii) the amount of income that would be calculated by the person for the income year in respect of financial arrangements held by the person at the end of the income year if the person were a cash basis holder.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a person must take into account financial arrangements to which subpart EW applies.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (1), the Commissioner may,—
- (a) where the Commissioner is satisfied, having regard to the tenor of section EZ 35(2), that treatment of a class of financial arrangements other than under section EZ 35 results in a fair and reasonable allocation of income or expenditure among income years, deem natural persons to be cash basis holders in respect of such financial arrangements; and
- (b) where the Commissioner is satisfied that a class of financial arrangements has been structured and promoted with the objective of postponing any liability to income tax which would have arisen had those financial arrangements not been so structured, deem natural persons not to be cash basis holders in respect of such financial arrangements.
- (4) In any income year where a person who was a cash basis holder in the previous income year ceases to be a cash basis holder, the person must take into account, in calculating income or deductions for the income year, an accruals basis adjustment, in respect of every financial arrangement (other than arrangements that are already dealt with according to section EZ 35 or in respect of which the Commissioner has exercised the discretion given under subsection (3)(a)) acquired in a previous income year and held by the person at the end of the income year equal to an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$a - b - c + d$$

where—

- a is the sum of all amounts which would have been income derived by the person in respect of the financial arrangement from the date it was acquired to the end of the income year if the person had not been a cash basis holder at any time during that period
- b is the sum of all amounts that would have been deductions of the person in respect of the financial arrangement from the date the financial arrangement was acquired to the end of the income year if the person had not been a cash basis holder at any time during the period
- c is the sum of all amounts of income of the person in respect of the financial arrangement since it was acquired to the end of the previous income year
- d is the sum of all amounts that have been deductions of the person in respect of the financial arrangement since it was acquired to the end of the previous income year;—

and the person must not take into account in the income year any other amount in respect of any such financial arrangement except those calculated under the accruals basis adjustment.

- (5) In any income year where a person who was not a cash basis holder in the previous income year becomes a cash basis holder, that person may take into account, in calculating income or deductions for the income year, a cash basis adjustment, in respect of every financial arrangement (other than arrangements already treated on a cash basis) acquired in a previous income year and held by the person at the end of the income year, equal to an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$a - b - c + d$$

where—

- a is the sum of all amounts which would have been income derived by the person in respect of the financial arrangement from the date it was acquired to the end of the income year if the person had been a cash basis holder in respect of the financial arrangement for the whole of that period

- b is the sum of all amounts which would have been deductions of the person in respect of the financial arrangement from the date the financial arrangement was acquired to the end of the income year if the person had been a cash basis holder in respect of the financial arrangement for the whole of the period
- c is the sum of all amounts treated as income of the person in respect of the financial arrangement since it was acquired to the end of the previous income year
- d is the sum of all amounts that have been deductions of the person in respect of the financial arrangement since it was acquired to the end of the previous income year;—

and, where the cash basis adjustment has been taken into account, the person must not take into account any other amount in respect of any such financial arrangement in the income year except those calculated under the cash basis adjustment:

provided that the person is deemed not to be a cash basis holder in relation to any financial arrangement in respect of which the person does not take into account a cash basis adjustment.

- (6) The amount of the accruals basis adjustment or the cash basis adjustment in respect of any financial arrangement and any income year is,—
  - (a) where it is a positive amount, income deemed to be derived by the holder in the income year; and
  - (b) where it is a negative amount, deemed to be a deduction of the holder in the income year.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (1), but subject to subsections (8) and (9),—
  - (a) all income in respect of financial arrangements that is trustee income or beneficiary income under the trust rules is disregarded, as is the value of all such financial arrangements producing such income; and
  - (b) no person who holds such financial arrangements is a cash basis holder in relation to such financial arrangements.
- (8) Subsection (7) does not apply to financial arrangements held on a bare trust, or to income in respect of such financial arrangements, and the financial arrangements held and the

income derived by the trustees is treated as being held or, as the case may be, derived by a beneficiary of the trust to the extent of the beneficiary's share of the beneficial interest in the financial arrangement.

(9) Where a deceased person was at the time of his or her death a cash basis holder,—

(a) nothing in subsection (7) or in any requirement under this section that a cash basis holder be a natural person, in respect of the income year in which the death occurred and in each of the 4 immediately succeeding income years, applies to prevent the trustee of the estate of the deceased person from being a cash basis holder for the purposes of this Act in respect of financial arrangements issued or held by the estate, where the estate would otherwise qualify as a cash basis holder under this section; but

(b) if at any time during those income years the estate ceases to so otherwise qualify as a cash basis holder, it does not again qualify to become a cash basis holder by operation of paragraph (a);—

and for the purposes of subsections (4) and (5), any trustee of an estate who is a cash basis holder under this subsection is deemed to be the same person as the deceased cash basis holder.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (1),—

(a) financial arrangements held; and

(b) income required to be returned in respect of those financial arrangements under section 42(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994—

by a partnership is treated as being held or, as the case may be, derived by each partner to the extent of the partner's share in the financial arrangements held by the partnership or, as the case may be, the income of the partnership in respect of financial arrangements.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 34

### **EZ 38 Income and expenditure where financial arrangement redeemed or disposed of**

(1) Subject to subsection (2), where, in relation to any person, a financial arrangement matures or is remitted (other than by way of being written off as a bad debt), sold, or otherwise

transferred by the person in any income year, the amount of the base price adjustment in relation to that income year, that person, and that financial arrangement is an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$a - (b + c)$$

where—

a is,—

- (i) in the case of a holder, the sum of—
  - (A) the amount of all consideration that has been paid, and all further consideration that has or will become payable, to the person; and
  - (B) any amounts that have been remitted by the person and that are not included in subsubparagraph (A):
- (ii) in the case of an issuer, the sum of—
  - (A) the amount of all consideration that has been paid, and all further consideration that has or will become payable, by the person; and
  - (B) the amount paid by the person associated with the issuer if the issuer is the debtor of a debt to which section EZ 41 applies—

in relation to the financial arrangement

b is the acquisition price of the financial arrangement in relation to the person

c is,—

- (i) in the case of a holder, all amounts that are income derived, less the aggregate of amounts of expenditure deemed to be incurred under section EZ 35 or EZ 42 or deemed to be a deduction under section EZ 37 by the person in respect of the financial arrangement in all previous income years since the acquisition of the financial arrangement; and
- (ii) in the case of an issuer, all amounts of expenditure incurred in respect of the financial arrangement in all previous income years since the issue of the financial arrangement, less the aggregate of—

- (A) all amounts that are income deemed to be derived under section EZ 35 or EZ 37 or EZ 42 by the person in respect of the financial arrangement in all previous income years since the issue of the financial arrangement; and
  - (B) all amounts that are dividends derived by the person from the release of the obligation to repay the amount lent; and
  - (C) all amounts that are income of the person under section CF 2 in respect of the financial arrangement.
- (2) Where, in relation to a financial arrangement, a person is a cash basis holder, and the financial arrangement matures or is remitted (other than by way of being written off as a bad debt), sold, or otherwise transferred by that person in any income year, the amount of the cash base price adjustment in relation to that income year, that person, and that financial arrangement is an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:
- $$a - (b + c)$$
- where—
- a is the sum of all consideration derived in respect of the financial arrangement by the person, and amounts remitted by the person
  - b is the acquisition price of the financial arrangement
  - c is the sum of all amounts that are income derived by the person, less the aggregate of amounts of expenditure deemed to be incurred under sections EZ 35 and EZ 42 or deemed to be a deduction under section EZ 37.
- (3) Subject to subsection (5), the amount of the base price adjustment in relation to any financial arrangement and any income year is,—
- (a) in relation to a holder,—
    - (i) where it is a positive amount, deemed to be income derived by the holder in the income year; and
    - (ii) where it is a negative amount, deemed to be a deduction of the holder in the income year:
  - (b) in relation to an issuer,—

- (i) where it is a positive amount, deemed to be expenditure incurred by the issuer in the income year; and
  - (ii) where it is a negative amount, deemed to be income derived by the issuer in the income year.
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), the amount of the cash base price adjustment in relation to any financial arrangement and any income year is,—
  - (a) where it is a positive amount, deemed to be income derived by the cash basis holder in the income year; and
  - (b) where it is a negative amount, deemed to be a deduction of the cash basis holder in the income year.
- (5) Notwithstanding anything in section EZ 50(3), where a financial arrangement is sold or otherwise transferred by a person for a consideration influenced by—
  - (a) a decline in the creditworthiness of the issuer between the date of acquisition of the financial arrangement by the holder and the date of sale or other transfer; or
  - (b) an increase in the possibility that the issuer may fail to meet any obligations under the financial arrangement between the date of acquisition of the financial arrangement by the holder and the date of sale or other transfer; or
  - (c) the occurrence of any event reducing or cancelling the obligations of an issuer under the financial arrangement,—

all amounts that would have been received but for the factors listed above are deemed, in calculating the base price adjustment or cash base price adjustment, to have become payable to the holder:

provided that this subsection does not apply where the business of the holder comprises holding or dealing in financial arrangements of that class, and the issuer of the financial arrangement and the holder are not associated persons.
- (6) Where—
  - (a) a person has been released from the obligation to make payment of an amount—
    - (i) under a financial arrangement by operation of section 304 of the Insolvency Act 2006; or

- (ii) under any of the Inland Revenue Acts (and whether the relief arises through remission, waiver, or cancellation); or
    - (iii) under a social assistance suspensory loan by virtue of that person satisfying the conditions referred to in section EZ 41(8)(c)(ii); and
  - (b) that amount would, but for this subsection, be taken into account in determining the income derived by or expenditure incurred by that person under the old financial arrangements rules,—  
that amount is, for the purpose of determining the income derived by or expenditure incurred by that person, and notwithstanding the old financial arrangements rules (other than this subsection), deemed to have been paid under that financial arrangement when the obligation to make payment has been so released.
- (7) Notwithstanding anything in this Act, where and to the extent that a person (in this subsection called the **surety**) suffers expenditure or a loss under a security arrangement and the expenditure or loss, in whole or in part, is due to—
- (a) the actions of; or
  - (b) the occurrence, or failure to occur, of an event that was potentially or actually subject to the influence of—  
the surety or any person with whom the surety was, during the term of the security arrangement, an associated person, no deduction is allowed to the surety or any person in relation to the expenditure or loss.
- (8) In this section,—
- (a) the expression **holder**, in relation to a financial arrangement, includes a person who ceases to be a holder of the financial arrangement as provided in subsection (1) or (2); and
  - (b) the expression **issuer**, in relation to a financial arrangement, includes a person who ceases to be an issuer of the financial arrangement as provided in subsection (1); and
  - (c) the expression **social assistance suspensory loan** means a loan—
    - (i) made by a department or instrument of the Executive Government of New Zealand; and



- (ii) under whose terms the issuer's liability may be remitted in whole or in part if the issuer satisfies conditions intended to promote a social policy objective of the Government of New Zealand; and
  - (iii) of a kind that is declared by the Governor-General by Order in Council to be a social assistance suspensory loan; and
- (d) a financial arrangement is deemed to be remitted where—
  - (i) the issuer has been discharged from making all remaining payments under that financial arrangement without fully adequate consideration; or
  - (ii) the issuer has been released from making all remaining payments under that financial arrangement by the operation of the Insolvency Act 2006 or the Companies Act 1955 or the Companies Act 1993 or the laws of any country or territory other than New Zealand, or by any deed or agreement of composition with its creditors; or
  - (iii) all of the remaining payments under the financial arrangement have become irrecoverable or unenforceable by action through the lapse of time; or
  - (iv) the financial arrangement is a debt that is sold at a discount to a person associated with the debtor under the circumstances described in section EZ 41; and
- (e) where a person ceases to be a New Zealand resident any financial arrangement in relation to which that person is an issuer or a holder is deemed, in relation to the person, to have been transferred for its market value at that date.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 35

### **EZ 39 Forgiveness of debt**

- (1) In determining the income or expenditure under the base price adjustment in section EZ 38, an amount owing under a debt, including an amount accrued and unpaid at the time of the forgiveness, is treated as paid when forgiven under the old financial arrangements rules if—
  - (a) the creditor is a natural person who forgives the debt, whether in a will or otherwise, because of the natural love and affection the creditor has for the debtor; or

- (b) the creditor is a natural person who forgives the debt owing by a trust, whether in a will or otherwise, and the trust was established primarily to benefit—
  - (i) a natural person for whom the creditor has natural love and affection; or
  - (ii) an organisation or a trust whose income is exempt under section CW 41 or CW 42; or
  - (iii) a natural person that meets paragraph (b)(i) and an organisation or a trust that meets paragraph (b)(ii).
- (2) Subsection (3) applies when a trustee makes a distribution, including a distribution of beneficiary income, to a beneficiary that is neither—
  - (a) a natural person for whom the creditor has natural love and affection; nor
  - (b) an organisation or a trust whose income is exempt under section CW 41 or CW 42.
- (3) Subsection (4) does not apply when a trustee of a trust (**trust A**) to which subsection (1)(b) applies makes a distribution to another trust (**trust B**) if—
  - (a) trust B is a trust described in subparagraph (i), (ii), or (iii) of subsection (1)(b); and
  - (b) subsection (1)(b) would apply to trust B if, at the time the distribution is made, the creditor of trust A were a creditor of trust B, and the creditor had forgiven a debt owing by trust B.
- (4) A distribution to the beneficiary is income derived by the trustee—
  - (a) in the income year in which the distribution is made; and
  - (b) to the extent that the distribution is less than or equal to the total amount of debts forgiven by the creditor.
- (5) If subsection (4) applies, the income derived by the trustee is not income for the purposes of the **beneficiary income** definition.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (4), the total amount of debts forgiven by the creditor is reduced by the amount of each distribution that is income derived by the trustee.

- (7) Subsection (4) applies to a distribution made on or after 20 May 1999.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 36

#### **EZ 40 Accrued income written off**

- (1) A deduction is allowed to a person for an amount written off by the person as a bad debt in respect of a financial arrangement where and to the extent that—
- (a) the person derives income in respect of the financial arrangement under any of sections EZ 35, EZ 37(4), EZ 38, and EZ 42; and
  - (b) the amount written off is attributable to that income.
- (2) A deduction is allowed to a person for an amount written off by the person as a bad debt in respect of a financial arrangement (not being an amount allowed as a deduction under subsection (1)) where—
- (a) the person—
    - (i) carries on a business which comprises holding or dealing in such financial arrangements; and
    - (ii) is not associated with the person owing the amount written off; or
  - (b) the financial arrangement is a trade credit and the person carries on a business of dealing in the goods or services for which the trade credit is a debt.
- (3) Where a person receives a security payment in relation to a loss and a deduction is denied to the person for the loss other than under this subsection, the person is allowed a deduction for the loss no greater than the amount of the security payment.
- (4) A deduction for bad debts is allowed under this section only where the requirements of section DB 31(1) and (5) have been met.
- (5) A deduction for a share loss (within the meaning of section DB 24) is allowed under subsection (3) only where the requirements of section DB 24 have been met.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 37

**EZ 41 Sale of debt to associate of debtor**

- (1) This section applies to a financial arrangement that is a debt which is sold at a discount to a person associated with the debtor on or after 20 May 1999.
- (2) A creditor is treated as having sold a debt at a discount if the debt is sold to a person associated under the 1988 version provisions with the debtor for 80% or less of the market value of the debt.
- (3) Subsection (4) applies to a debt that is sold if its market value was influenced by—
  - (a) the decline in the original debtor's creditworthiness between the date the debt was entered into and the date of sale; or
  - (b) an increase in the possibility that the original debtor would not pay an amount owing under the debt between the date the debt was entered into and the date of sale; or
  - (c) an event that occurred which reduced or cancelled the original debtor's obligations under the debt.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2), a debt's market value is determined as if its market value were not influenced by a factor listed in subsection (3)(a) to (c).
- (5) If a debt is sold at a discount to a person associated with the debtor, the associated person is treated as having provided the debtor with an interest free loan for the amount paid for the debt.
- (6) If the debtor subsequently repays the person associated with the debtor more than the amount the associated person paid for the debt, the excess amount paid by the debtor is—
  - (a) a deduction to the debtor; and
  - (b) income of the person associated with the debtor.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 38

**EZ 42 Post facto adjustment**

- (1) A financial arrangement is subject to the provisions of this section where—
  - (a) any of the amount or amounts payable under the financial arrangement are determined in the terms of the financial arrangement, as to whole or part, at the discretion of either the issuer or the holder, or both of them, or at the discretion of any other person where either the

- issuer or the holder and the other person are associated persons; and
- (b) the change in the amount or amounts payable under the financial arrangement upon the exercise of a discretion as provided for in paragraph (a) does not reflect changes in economic, commodity, industrial, or financial indices or banking or general commercial rates; and
  - (c) the making of such financial arrangements is not generally accepted commercial practice; and
  - (d) the effect of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of the old financial arrangements rules.
- (2) Where a financial arrangement is subject to the provisions of this section, both the holder and the issuer of the financial arrangement are required to calculate a post facto adjustment in respect of the following income years:
- (a) the income year in which the person ceases to be a holder or an issuer, as the case may be, in respect of the financial arrangement; and
  - (b) where the person has not ceased to be a holder or an issuer of the financial arrangement at the end of the fifth income year following the income year of its issue or acquisition by the person, in that fifth income year; and
  - (c) until the person ceases to be an issuer or a holder in respect of the financial arrangement, in every fifth income year succeeding the income year in which the post facto adjustment was last required to be made under this section.
- (3) In order to calculate the post facto adjustment, a person must,—
- (a) having regard to all amounts specified in section EZ 35(1) which have been paid or are payable, in respect of the financial arrangement, since acquisition or issue of the financial arrangement by the person to the end of the income year in which the post facto adjustment applies, calculate amounts of income or expenditure under the arrangement for each income year using the yield to maturity method as prescribed in a determination made by the Commissioner for the purposes of section EZ 35(2):

- provided that where the post facto adjustment is made at a time determined by subsection (2)(b) or (c), the person is, for the purpose of the post facto adjustment calculation, deemed to have transferred the financial arrangement for an amount equal to its market value on the last day of the income year; and
- (b) recalculate the income tax liability for each income year using the amounts of income or expenditure calculated under paragraph (a) in substitution for the amounts of income or expenditure previously calculated in respect of the financial arrangement for each income year.
- (4) Where a person has been required to calculate the post facto adjustment, the person is required to make a special return in respect of the post facto adjustment in the form required by the Commissioner, no later than the time at which that person is required to file an annual return for the income year in which the post facto adjustment is made.
- (5) Despite the time bar, the Commissioner must amend the person's assessment for the income years to which the post facto adjustment relates in accordance with the alterations to that income or expenditure as calculated by the post facto adjustment.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 39

#### **EZ 43 Variable principal debt instruments**

For the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules, where a person is a party to a variable principal debt instrument on the implementation date, the person is deemed to have acquired or, as the case may be, issued it on that day for a consideration equal to the amount of money that would be payable to the holder on that day if the amount or amounts payable under the financial arrangement were due and payable on that day.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 40

#### **EZ 44 Relationship with rest of Act**

- (1) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Act, income or expenditure in an income year in respect of a financial arrangement under the old financial arrangements rules is calculated under those rules.

- (2) Expenditure incurred under the old financial arrangements rules is not included in—
- (a) the cost of trading stock, for small taxpayers:
  - (b) the cost of revenue account property:
  - (c) the cost of livestock:
  - (d) the cost of bloodstock:
  - (e) the cost of acquiring a film or a film right:
  - (f) film production expenditure:
  - (g) the cost of timber:
  - (h) petroleum exploration expenditure or petroleum development expenditure.
- (3) Where—
- (a) property is transferred under a financial arrangement; and
  - (b) the property or the consideration given for the property is relevant under any provision of this Act other than the old financial arrangements rules for the purpose of determining any amount of income or deduction of a person,—
- the property is treated for the purpose of that provision as having been transferred under the financial arrangement for an amount equal to the acquisition price of the property.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 41

#### **EZ 45 Application of old financial arrangements rules**

The old financial arrangements rules do not apply—

- (a) in relation to a person and a financial arrangement, where the financial arrangement was issued or acquired by the person before the implementation date for the financial arrangement; or
- (b) in relation to a financial arrangement, where the issue, in the case of an issuer, or acquisition, in the case of a holder, of the financial arrangement is under a binding contract in existence before the implementation date in relation to that financial arrangement:  
provided that this paragraph does not apply in relation to a rollover, extension, or advance provided for before the implementation date in relation to the financial arrangement where the rollover, extension, or advance occurs on or after 1 April 1990; or

- (c) in relation to a person and a financial arrangement, where the person acquired the financial arrangement in accordance with a relationship agreement and the transferor, in relation to the financial arrangement, was a person to whom paragraph (a) or (b) applied; or
- (d) in relation to a financial arrangement, where the issue, in the case of an issuer, or acquisition, in the case of a holder, of the financial arrangement is under and in terms of a rollover, extension, or advance provided for before the implementation date in relation to the financial arrangement and the rollover, extension, or advance occurs before 1 April 1990; or
- (e) to the determination of—
  - (i) income of or expenditure incurred by a person not resident in New Zealand in relation to a financial arrangement where and to the extent that the financial arrangement does not relate to a business carried on by that person through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) non-resident passive income; or
- (f) in relation to a financial arrangement to the extent that the income or expenditure incurred by a person in respect of the financial arrangement consists of interest payable to or by the Commissioner under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, being interest payable in relation to the income tax liability of the taxpayer in respect of the 1994–95 income year or any subsequent income year.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 42

**EZ 46 Election to treat short term trade credit as financial arrangement**

- (1) For the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules, a taxpayer may elect by notice given in accordance with subsection (2) to treat short term trade credits specified in subsection (4) as financial arrangements.
- (2) Notice of an election under subsection (1) in relation to an income year must be given to the Commissioner within the time within which a vendor or a purchaser is required under section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 to furnish a



return of income for the income year to which the election is to apply.

- (3) An election by the taxpayer under subsection (1) may be revoked by notice given to the Commissioner during any income year and the revocation applies only to short term trade credits created on or after the commencement of the subsequent income year.
- (4) An election under subsection (1) may be made in respect of—
  - (a) all short term trade credits of the taxpayer; or
  - (b) 1 or more classes of short term trade credits of the taxpayer that the taxpayer defines by reference either—
    - (i) to the particular currency in which the short term trade credit is denominated; or
    - (ii) to the term of the short term trade credit; or
    - (iii) to both the term and the particular currency in which the short term trade credit is denominated.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 43

#### **EZ 47 Election to continue to treat certain excepted financial arrangements as financial arrangements**

- (1) A person may elect to continue to treat all excepted financial arrangements under any of paragraphs (p), (q), (r), (s), (t), (u), and (v) of the definition of **excepted financial arrangement** as financial arrangements if the person is a holder or an issuer of an arrangement that was entered into on or after the person's last balance date and before 20 May 1999.
- (2) A person elects to treat their excepted financial arrangements as financial arrangements by returning income derived and expenditure incurred from the elected arrangements under the old financial arrangements rules in their return of income.
- (3) A financial arrangement that is an excepted financial arrangement under any of paragraphs (p), (q), (r), (s), (t), (u), and (v) of the definition of **excepted financial arrangement** is not an excepted financial arrangement for the holder or issuer who elects to treat it as a financial arrangement under subsection (1).

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 44

**EZ 48 Definitions**

For the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules, each of the following terms has the meaning given to it, despite any other meaning given to the term in section YA 1 for any other purpose and unless the context otherwise requires:

**acquisition price,—**

- (a) in relation to a financial arrangement and a holder of the financial arrangement, means an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$y - z$$

where—

y is the core acquisition price of the financial arrangement

z is the smaller of—

- (i) the amount of consideration provided in relation to the financial arrangement by the holder that is not contingent on the implementation of the financial arrangement; and
- (ii) an amount equal to 2% of the core acquisition price of the financial arrangement; and

- (b) in relation to a financial arrangement and an issuer of the financial arrangement, means an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$y + z$$

where—

y is the core acquisition price of the financial arrangement

z is the smaller of—

- (i) the amount of consideration provided in relation to the financial arrangement by the issuer that is not contingent on the implementation of the financial arrangement; and
- (ii) an amount equal to 2% of the core acquisition price of the financial arrangement

**agreement for the sale and purchase of property**, in relation to a person, means a financial arrangement that is an agreement (whether conditional or unconditional) entered into

by the person to purchase or otherwise acquire or sell or otherwise dispose of property; but does not include an option, a specified option, or a futures contract

**amount of all consideration**, in the definition of **core acquisition price**, in relation to a person and to an agreement for the sale and purchase of property or a specified option, where all or part of the consideration provided to the holder is property, means the aggregate of the amount calculated in respect of that property in the manner provided in subparagraph (i) or (ii) of item “w” in paragraph (c) of the definition of **core acquisition price** and any consideration provided to the holder in relation to the financial arrangement, other than the property provided to the holder

**core acquisition price**, in relation to a financial arrangement, means,—

- (a) where section EZ 50 applies, the amount determined under that section; and
- (b) where the financial arrangement is a trade credit, an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$u + v$$

where—

u is—

- (i) the cash price of the goods or services to which the trade credit relates (referred to in this item and item “v” as the **specified goods or services**), as determined by section 5 of the Credit Contracts and Consumer Finance Act 2003; or
- (ii) if subparagraph (i) is not applicable, the lowest price at which the specified goods or services could be purchased under a short term trade credit; or
- (iii) if subparagraphs (i) and (ii) are not applicable, the discounted value of the amounts payable for the specified goods or services, as determined under a determination made by the Commissioner under section 90(1)(h) of the Tax Administration Act 1994

- v is,—
- (i) in relation to a holder of the financial arrangement, the amount of all consideration provided by the holder in relation to the financial arrangement, other than the specified goods or services; or
  - (ii) in relation to an issuer of the financial arrangement, the amount of all consideration provided to the issuer in relation to the financial arrangement, other than the specified goods or services; and
- (c) where the financial arrangement is an agreement for the sale and purchase of property (not being an agreement for the sale and purchase of property that has lapsed or otherwise does not proceed) or a specified option (not being a specified option that has lapsed or otherwise does not proceed), an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$w + x$$

where—

w is—

- (i) the lowest price (determined in accordance with section EZ 49, if the consideration payable under the relevant financial arrangement is denominated in a foreign currency) that the parties would have agreed upon for the property that is the subject of the agreement for the sale and purchase of property or the specified option (referred to in this item and item “x” as the **specified property**) at the time at which the agreement for the sale and purchase of property was entered into or the specified option was granted on the basis of payment in full at the time at which the first right in the specified property is to be transferred; or

- (ii) if subparagraph (i) is not applicable, the discounted value of the amounts payable for the specified property as determined under a determination made by the Commissioner under section 90(1)(h) of the Tax Administration Act 1994
- x is,—
- (i) in relation to the holder of the financial arrangement, the amount of all consideration provided by the holder in relation to the financial arrangement other than the specified property; or
- (ii) in relation to an issuer of the financial arrangement, the amount of all consideration provided to the issuer in relation to the financial arrangement other than the specified property; and
- (d) where the financial arrangement is a hire purchase agreement and the holder is the first holder in relation to the hire purchase agreement, either—
- (i) an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:
- $$a + b + c$$
- where—
- a is—
- (A) the cash price of the hire purchase asset (as **cash price** is defined in section 5 of the Credit Contracts and Consumer Finance Act 2003); or
- (B) if subparagraph (A) of this item is not applicable, the lowest price at which the hire purchase asset could be purchased under a short term trade credit at the time of commencement of the hire purchase agreement
- b is the amount of all expenditure or loss incurred by the holder in preparing and installing the hire purchase asset for use to the extent to which any such expenditure or loss is not taken into account in determining the amount of item “a”

- c is,—
- (A) in relation to the holder, the amount of all consideration provided by the holder in relation to the hire purchase agreement, other than the hire purchase asset and the expenditure or loss referred to in item “b”; or
  - (B) in relation to the issuer, the amount of all consideration provided to the issuer in relation to the hire purchase agreement, other than the hire purchase asset and the expenditure or loss referred to in item “b”; or
- (ii) if subparagraph (i) is not applicable, or if either the holder or the issuer in relation to the hire purchase agreement applies to the Commissioner for a specific determination, an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$d + e$$

where—

- d is—
- (A) the discounted value of all hire purchase payments payable under the hire purchase agreement, as determined under a determination made by the Commissioner under section 90(1)(i) of the Tax Administration Act 1994; or
  - (B) where either the holder or the issuer in relation to the hire purchase agreement applies to the Commissioner for a specific determination, an amount determined by the Commissioner in relation to that application (and the amount so determined applies for both the holder and the issuer to the exclusion of any determination made in respect of that hire purchase agreement under subparagraph (A) of this item)

- e is,—
- (A) in relation to the holder, the amount of all consideration provided by the holder in relation to the hire purchase agreement, other than the hire purchase asset and any expenditure or loss incurred by the holder in preparing and installing the hire purchase asset for use; or
  - (B) in relation to the issuer, the amount of all consideration provided to the issuer in relation to the hire purchase agreement, other than the hire purchase asset and any expenditure or loss incurred by the holder in preparing and installing the hire purchase asset for use; and
- (e) where none of paragraphs (a) to (d) applies to a financial arrangement,—
- (i) in relation to a holder of the financial arrangement, the value of all consideration provided by the holder in relation to the financial arrangement; or
  - (ii) in relation to an issuer of the financial arrangement, the value of all consideration provided to the issuer in relation to the financial arrangement
- excepted financial arrangement**, other than an arrangement listed in paragraphs (p), (q), (r), (s), (t), (u), and (v) that a taxpayer has treated as a financial arrangement in a return of income already filed, means any of the following arrangements:
- (a) an annuity for a term contingent upon human life or an annuity for a term not contingent on human life to which section EY 8(2)(c) applies;
  - (b) an insurance contract or membership of a superannuation scheme;
  - (c) a debenture to which section FA 2 applies;
  - (d) a short term trade credit, unless the purchaser or vendor has elected in accordance with section EZ 46 to treat the short term trade credit as a financial arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules apply;
  - (e) a specified preference share to which section FZ 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004 applies;

- (f) in relation to a holder or an issuer, shares, other than withdrawable shares, or an option to buy shares, other than withdrawable shares, where those shares were or that option was acquired or issued by the person before 8.00 pm New Zealand Standard Time on 18 June 1987:
- (g) in relation to a holder or an issuer, shares, other than withdrawable shares, or an option to acquire or to sell or otherwise dispose of shares, other than withdrawable shares, where those shares were or that option was acquired or issued by the person after 8.00 pm New Zealand Standard Time on 18 June 1987:
- (h) a lease:
- (i) a bet on any—
  - (i) race, as defined in section 5 of the Racing Act 2003; or
  - (ii) sporting event under a sports-betting system administered under Part 6 of the Racing Act 2003; or
  - (iii) gambling, including a New Zealand lottery, as those terms are defined in section 4(1) of the Gambling Act 2003:
- (j) in relation to an issuer or a holder, an option to acquire or to sell or otherwise dispose of property (other than an interest in a financial arrangement) where the option was issued or acquired by the person after 8.00 pm New Zealand Standard Time on 18 June 1987 for private or domestic purposes only:
- (k) a short term agreement for the sale and purchase of property:
- (l) a short term option:
- (m) a private or domestic agreement for the sale and purchase of property:
- (n) a farm-out arrangement:
- (o) a hire purchase agreement, as defined in section YA 1, but including an agreement that would be a hire purchase agreement but for the exclusion in paragraph (f) of the definition of that term, entered into before 1 April 1993, or any assignment of such an agreement:
- (p) a loan that is interest free, repayable on demand, and denominated in New Zealand dollars, for the lender of the loan only:
- (q) an employment contract:



- (r) an interest in a group investment fund:
- (s) an interest in a partnership or a joint venture:
- (t) travellers' cheques:
- (u) a warranty for goods or services:
- (v) a hire purchase agreement for livestock or bloodstock entered into on or after 1 April 1993

**financial arrangement** means—

- (a) any debt or debt instrument; and
- (b) any arrangement (whether or not such arrangement includes an arrangement that is a debt or debt instrument, or an excepted financial arrangement) whereby a person obtains money in consideration for a promise by any person to provide money to any person at some future time or times, or upon the occurrence or non-occurrence of some future event or events (including the giving of, or failure to give, notice); and
- (c) any arrangement which is of a substantially similar nature (including, without restricting the generality of the preceding provisions of this subparagraph, sell-back and buy-back arrangements, debt defeasances, and assignments of income);—

but does not include any excepted financial arrangement that is not part of a financial arrangement

**fixed principal financial arrangement** means any financial arrangement other than a variable principal debt instrument

**forward contract**, in the definitions of **holder** and **implementation date**, includes, but is not limited to, a forward contract for—

- (a) foreign exchange:
- (b) commodities:
- (c) financial arrangements:
- (d) excepted financial arrangements;—

but does not include an agreement for the sale and purchase of property or a specified option

**holder**—

- (a) means,—
  - (i) in relation to—
    - (A) an agreement for the sale and purchase of property; or

- (B) a forward contract or a futures contract,—  
a person who is a vendor in relation to the financial arrangement:
- (ii) in relation to an option to purchase or otherwise acquire property, a person who is a grantor of the option:
  - (iii) in relation to an option to sell or otherwise dispose of property, a person who is a grantee of the option:
  - (iv) in relation to a hire purchase agreement, the lessor:
  - (v) in relation to any other financial arrangement, a person who, if the amount or amounts payable under the financial arrangement were due and payable at that time, would be entitled to receive, or would receive a pecuniary benefit from, payment of the amount or amounts so payable or any part of them;—
- and **hold** has a corresponding meaning; and
- (b) is further defined in section EZ 38(8) for the purposes of that section

**implementation date** means,—

- (a) in the case of—
  - (i) forward or future contracts, including, but not limited to, contracts for—
    - (A) foreign exchange:
    - (B) commodities:
    - (C) financial arrangements:
    - (D) excepted financial arrangements; and
  - (ii) futures contracts; and
  - (iii) trade credits; and
  - (iv) annuities; and
  - (v) agreements for the sale and purchase of property; and
  - (vi) convertible notes,—  
8.00 pm New Zealand Standard Time on 23 October 1986; and
- (b) in the case of debt defeasances and assignments of income, 20 December 1986; and
- (c) in the case of variable principal debt instruments, 1 April 1987; and
- (d) in the case of a financial arrangement under which—

- (i) the monetary obligations of the parties are expressed in New Zealand currency; and
- (ii) it is contemplated that the holder may, upon demand or call, require the return of sums advanced to the issuer; and
- (iii) it is not contemplated that the holder may advance further sums to the issuer upon demand or call under the financial arrangement,—  
1 April 1987; and
- (e) in every other case, 8.30 pm New Zealand Standard Time on 31 July 1986

**issuer**,—

- (a) in relation to a financial arrangement at any time, means a person who is a party to the financial arrangement and is not a holder in relation to the financial arrangement; and
- (b) is further defined in section EZ 38(8) for the purposes of that section

**maturity**, in relation to a financial arrangement, means the date on which the last payment contingent upon the financial arrangement is made, and **matures** has a corresponding meaning:

provided that where a financial arrangement has not matured and where the amount which has not been paid is immaterial and the financial arrangement has been structured to avoid the application of section EZ 38, the financial arrangement is deemed to have matured

**money**, in paragraph (b) of the definition of **financial arrangement** and in the definition of **security payment**, includes money's worth, whether or not convertible into money, and the right to money, including the deferral or cancellation of any obligation to pay money whether in whole or in part

**private or domestic agreement for the sale and purchase of property**, in the definition of **excepted financial arrangement**, in relation to any person, means an agreement for the sale and purchase of property or a specified option where—

- (a) the agreement was entered into by that person or the specified option was granted to or by that person for private or domestic purposes; and

- (b) the subject-matter of the agreement or specified option is—
  - (i) real property, the purchase price of which is less than \$750,000; or
  - (ii) any other property, the purchase price of which is less than \$250,000; and
- (c) settlement is required to take place within 365 days after the day on which the agreement was entered into or the specified option granted

**property,**—

- (a) in the definition of **specified base cost for 1983 income year property** and in the life insurance rules, includes any real or personal property; and
- (b) in paragraph (a) of the definition of **holder** and paragraph (c) of the definition of **lease** and in the definitions of **agreement for the sale and purchase of property**, **amount of all consideration**, **core acquisition price**, **excepted financial arrangement**, **private or domestic agreement for the sale and purchase of property**, **right in the specified property**, **short term agreement for the sale and purchase of property**, **short term option**, and **specified option**, means—
  - (i) any capital asset that is not foreign exchange or a financial arrangement; and
  - (ii) trading stock; and
  - (iii) consumable aids; and
  - (iv) property to be purchased or otherwise acquired or sold or otherwise disposed of for private or domestic purposes only

**right in the specified property**, in the definition of **core acquisition price**, means—

- (a) the right to possession of the property; or
- (b) the right to any income or the right to control or influence the disposition of income derived from the property; or
- (c) the right, directly or indirectly, to exercise, or to influence any other person in the exercise of, any decision-making in respect of the property; or
- (d) any other right of a substantially similar nature:

provided that the mere right to enforce any agreement for the sale and purchase of property or any specified option does not of itself constitute a right in the specified property

**secured arrangement**, in the definitions of **security arrangement** and **security payment**, means an arrangement against which the failure to perform is secured by a financial arrangement

**security arrangement**, in the definition of **security payment**, means a financial arrangement that secures the holder against failure of any person to perform their obligations under a secured arrangement

**security payment** means money received by the holder of a security arrangement to the extent that the money is received in relation to a loss incurred due to the failure of performance of the secured arrangement and the value of the money is income of the holder

**short term agreement for the sale and purchase of property** means an agreement for the sale and purchase of property where—

- (a) the property is real property and settlement is required to take place within 93 days of the day on which the agreement was entered into; or
- (b) the property is not real property and settlement is required to take place within 63 days of the day on which the agreement was entered into

**short-term option**, in the definition of **excepted financial arrangement**, means a specified option where—

- (a) the subject-matter of the option is real property and settlement is required to take place within 93 days of the day on which the option was granted; or
- (b) the subject-matter of the option is not real property and settlement is required to take place within 63 days of the day on which the option was granted

**short term trade credit**, in the definitions of **core acquisition price**, **excepted financial arrangement**, and **trade credit**, means any debt for goods or services where payment is required by the vendor—

- (a) within 63 days after the supply of the goods or services; or
- (b) because the supply of the goods or services is continuous and the vendor renders periodic invoices for the

goods or services, within 63 days after the date of an invoice rendered for those goods or services

**social assistance suspensory loan** is defined in section EZ 38(8)(c) for the purposes of that section

**specified option** means an option to purchase or otherwise acquire or sell or otherwise dispose of property, and the agreement for the sale and purchase of property, if any, entered into as a result of the exercise of the option is deemed to be part of the option

**trade credit**, in the definitions of **core acquisition price** and **implementation date**, means any debt for goods or services, but does not include a short term trade credit

**trading stock**, in paragraph (b) of the definition of **property**, means—

- (a) any thing acquired for the purposes of manufacture, sale, or exchange:
- (b) livestock:
- (c) any other real or personal property where the business of the person by whom it is sold or disposed of comprises dealing in such property or the property was acquired by the person for the purpose of sale or other disposal:
- (d) any land, any amount derived from the sale or other disposal of which would be income to which any of sections CB 6 to CB 23 applies:
- (e) anything in respect of which expenditure is incurred and which, if possession were taken, would fall within any of paragraphs (a) to (d);—

but does not include any financial arrangement

**variable principal debt instrument** means a bank deposit account or other financial arrangement where it is contemplated that the holder may—

- (a) advance further sums to the issuer; or
- (b) where the rights and obligations of the person under the financial arrangement are expressed in a currency other than New Zealand currency, require the return of sums advanced to the issuer—

in either case upon demand or call, and where all such sums form part of that bank deposit account or other instrument.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 45

**EZ 49 Determination of core acquisition price where consideration for property denominated in foreign currency**

- (1) For the purposes of paragraph (c) of the definition of **core acquisition price** in section EZ 48, if the consideration payable under the relevant financial arrangement for the specified property is denominated in a foreign currency, the lowest price referred to in that paragraph must be the lowest price the parties would have agreed upon in that foreign currency converted into New Zealand dollars using, at the option of the taxpayer,—
  - (a) the rate, on the day on which the financial arrangement was entered into (in this section referred to as the **contract date**), available to the taxpayer from a New Zealand registered bank for the exchange of New Zealand dollars for that foreign currency on the day on which the first right in the specified property is to be transferred (in this section referred to as the **rights date**); or
  - (b) if the period between the rights date and the day on which final payment is to be made under the financial arrangement (in this section referred to as the **settlement date**) is not greater than 5 years, the rate, on the contract date, available to the taxpayer from a New Zealand registered bank for the exchange of New Zealand dollars for that foreign currency on the settlement date; or
  - (c) an exchange rate approved by the Commissioner for adoption under this subsection in the circumstances applicable to the taxpayer in a determination issued under section 90(1)(k) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.
- (2) The rate adopted by a taxpayer in relation to a financial arrangement under subsection (1) must be consistently applied by that taxpayer in respect of that particular financial arrangement for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules for every income year during its term.
- (3) If the terms of the financial arrangement referred to in subsection (1) are such that the actual rights date is uncertain as at the contract date, then the rights date is for the purposes of subsection (1) the date on which it is reasonably expected by

the parties at the time of entering into the financial arrangement that the first right in the specified property will be transferred.

- (4) If the terms of the financial arrangement referred to in subsection (1) are such that the actual settlement date is uncertain as at the contract date, then the settlement date is for the purposes of subsection (1) the date on which it is reasonably expected by the parties at the time of entering into the financial arrangement that final payment will be made.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 46

### **EZ 50 Rules for non-market transactions**

- (1) Where the Commissioner, having regard to any connection between the parties to the issue or transfer of a financial arrangement and to any other relevant circumstances, is satisfied that the parties were dealing with each other in relation to the issue or transfer in a manner that has the effect of defeating the intent and application of the old financial arrangements rules, the Commissioner may, under section EZ 35 or EZ 37 or EZ 38 or EZ 42, deem the consideration for the issue or transfer to be equal to the consideration that might reasonably be expected for the issue or transfer if the parties to the issue or transfer were independent parties dealing at arm's length with each other in relation to the issue or transfer.
- (2) If at any time a person not resident in New Zealand—
- (a) commences to hold, whether temporarily or otherwise, a financial arrangement, for the purposes of a business carried on through a fixed establishment in New Zealand, the person is deemed to have acquired the financial arrangement at that time; or
  - (b) ceases to hold, whether temporarily or otherwise, a financial arrangement for the purposes of a business carried on through a fixed establishment in New Zealand, the person is deemed to have disposed of the financial arrangement at that time; or
  - (c) being a holder or an issuer of a financial arrangement, becomes a New Zealand resident, the person is deemed to acquire or to issue the financial arrangement at the time at which the person becomes a New Zealand resident;—



and that acquisition or that disposal is deemed to have been made for a consideration equal to the consideration that might reasonably be expected for the acquisition or disposal if the acquisition or disposal had been made at arm's length.

- (3) A financial arrangement is treated as having been sold and purchased or transferred and realised at its market value on the date of its sale or transfer if the sale or transfer, including a transfer by way of distribution to shareholders, is not for consideration in money or is for a consideration that is less than the market value of the financial arrangement.
- (4) The market value of a financial arrangement is the market value for both seller and purchaser or transferor and transferee.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 47

#### **EZ 51 Transitional adjustment when changing to financial arrangements rules**

- (1) A person may elect to apply the financial arrangements rules to a financial arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules apply.
- (2) A person who makes an election must apply the financial arrangements rules to all financial arrangements to which the person is a holder or an issuer.
- (3) Despite subsections (1) and (2), a person must apply section EZ 38 if that section applies to a financial arrangement in the income year in which the election is made.
- (4) Once an election is made, the financial arrangement is subject to the financial arrangements rules and is treated in the same way as a financial arrangement that was entered into on or after 20 May 1999.
- (5) A person who makes an election must calculate a transitional adjustment for the income year of election and return the resulting income or expenditure.
- (6) The transitional adjustment is calculated using the formula—  
income (financial arrangements rules)  
– expenditure (financial arrangements rules)  
– income (old financial arrangements rules)  
+ expenditure (old financial arrangements rules)  
where—

**income (financial arrangements rules)** is the total amount of income that would be derived by the person from the financial arrangement if the financial arrangements rules were applied to the financial arrangement for the period beginning on the date the person acquires the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year in which this calculation is made

**expenditure (financial arrangements rules)** is the total amount of expenditure that would be incurred by the person under the financial arrangement if the financial arrangements rules were applied to the financial arrangement for the period beginning on the date the person acquires the arrangement and ending on the last day of the income year in which this calculation is made

**income (old financial arrangements rules)** is the total amount of income of the person from the financial arrangement in all income years before the income year in which this calculation is made

**expenditure (old financial arrangements rules)** is the total amount of expenditure incurred by the person under the financial arrangement in all income years before the income year in which this calculation is made.

- (7) The result of the transitional adjustment is,—
- (a) if a positive amount, income derived by the person in the income year; and
  - (b) if a negative amount, expenditure incurred by the person in the income year.
- (8) In the income year in which the transitional adjustment is made to a financial arrangement, a person must take into account only the income derived or the expenditure incurred as a result of the adjustment for the financial arrangement.
- (9) Despite subsections (2) to (8), a person is treated as transferring a financial arrangement at market value at the end of the income year of election and must calculate a base price adjustment under section EZ 38 if—
- (a) the financial arrangement is an arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules apply; and
  - (b) the financial arrangement were entered into on or after 20 May 1999 and would not have been subject to the financial arrangements rules; and

- (c) the person elects to apply the financial arrangements rules to a financial arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules apply.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 48

### **EZ 52 References to new rules include old rules**

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if—
  - (a) the old financial arrangement rules apply to a financial arrangement (**old financial arrangement**); and
  - (b) a taxation law in this Act (**rewritten law**) refers only to, or applies only to, a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply; and
  - (c) the rewritten law is in neither subpart EW nor sections EZ 33 to EZ 51; and
  - (d) the rewritten law corresponds to and replaces, with or without amendments, a taxation law that applied to the old financial arrangement before 20 May 1999.
- (2) The rewritten law applies to the old financial arrangement as if the rewritten law referred to, or applied to, a financial arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules apply.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to—
  - (a) a definition, or parts of a definition, in section YA 1 if that definition or part refers to section EZ 48; or
  - (b) section GB 21, because the former taxation law to which it corresponds has been re-enacted as section EZ 50.
- (4) Section FM 8(3)(b)(ii) applies to a financial arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules apply as if—
  - (a) the reference to section EW 31 were to section EZ 38; and
  - (b) the words “financial arrangements rules” read “old financial arrangements rules”.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s EZ 49

## **Part F**

### **Recharacterisation of certain transactions**

#### Subpart FA—Recharacterisation of certain commercial arrangements

##### **Contents**

###### *Introductory provision*

FA 1 What this subpart does

###### *Debentures and shares*

FA 2 Recharacterisation of certain debentures

FA 3 Recharacterisation of certain dividends: recovery of cost of shares held on revenue account

FA 4 Recharacterisation of shareholder's base: company repurchasing share

###### *Leases*

FA 5 Assets acquired and disposed of after deduction of payments under lease

###### *Finance leases*

FA 6 Recharacterisation of amounts derived under finance leases

FA 7 Determining amount of loan

FA 8 Deductibility of expenditure under finance lease

FA 9 Treatment when lease ends: lessee acquiring asset

FA 10 Treatment when lease ends: lessor acquiring asset

FA 11 Consecutive or successive finance leases

###### *Hire purchase agreements*

FA 12 Recharacterisation of amounts derived under hire purchase agreements

FA 13 Agreements recharacterised as sale with finance provided

FA 14 Deductibility of expenditure or loss under hire purchase agreement

FA 15 Treatment when agreement ends: seller acquiring property

FA 16 Treatment when agreement ends: when seller is cash basis person

FA 17 Treatment when agreement ends: when buyer is cash basis person

FA 18 Treatment of amounts paid in income years after agreement ends

### *Introductory provision*

#### **FA 1 What this subpart does**

This subpart alters the tax treatment of certain commercial arrangements by—

- (a) recharacterising either their nature or that of the amounts derived under the arrangements; and
- (b) providing rules for the treatment of the parties to the arrangement.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, tax

### *Debentures and shares*

#### **FA 2 Recharacterisation of certain debentures**

##### *Treatment of debenture and interest*

- (1) A profit-related debenture or a substituting debenture is treated for tax purposes as a share described in paragraph (b) of the definition of **share** in section YA 1 (Definitions), and the interest payable under the debenture is treated as a dividend.

##### *No deduction*

- (2) A company issuing either a profit-related debenture or a substituting debenture is denied a deduction under section DB 10 (Interest or expenditure connected to profit-related or substituting debentures) for—
  - (a) interest payable under the debenture; or
  - (b) expenditure or loss incurred in connection with the debenture; or
  - (c) expenditure or loss incurred in borrowing the money secured by or owing under the debenture.

##### *When interest fixed to certain rates or indices*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to a profit-related debenture if the rate of interest payable under it is determined by a fixed relationship to—
  - (a) banking rates; or
  - (b) general commercial rates; or
  - (c) economic, commodity, industrial, or financial indices, but the application of this paragraph is subject to section

FZ 1(3) (Treatment of interest payable under debentures issued before certain date).

*Profit-related debenture*

- (4) In this section, a **profit-related debenture** means a debenture with a rate of interest that is set from time to time by reference to—
- (a) the dividend payable by the company issuing the debenture; or
  - (b) the profits of the company issuing the debenture, however measured.

*Substituting debenture*

- (5) In this section, a **substituting debenture**—
- (a) means a debenture issued by a company to a shareholder or class of shareholder of the company when the amount of the debenture is determined by reference to 1 or more of the following aspects of the shares in the company held by the shareholder or class of shareholder at the time the debenture is issued or at an earlier time:
    - (i) the number of shares;
    - (ii) the available subscribed capital of the company calculated under the slice rule set out in section CD 23 (Ordering rule and slice rule);
    - (iii) some other reference to the shares;
  - (b) does not include a debenture that is a convertible note.

*Shares or available subscribed capital in another company*

- (6) A debenture is also a substituting debenture if it is issued to a shareholder or a class of shareholder and the amount of the debenture is determined by reference to 1 or more aspects of the shares as described in subsection (5) held by the shareholder in a company other than that issuing the debenture, whether or not the company is being, or has been, liquidated.

*Amount of debenture*

- (7) For the purposes of subsections (5) and (6), the amount of the debenture means the principal sum secured by or owing under the debenture.

*Terminating provisions*

- (8) For the treatment of debentures issued before 8pm New Zealand standard time on 23 October 1986, *see* section FZ 1.

*Relationship with agency rules*

- (9) Section HD 14 (Companies issuing debentures) does not apply to a profit-related debenture described in this section, or to an amount paid or payable under it.

Defined in this Act: amount, available subscribed capital, company, convertible note, debenture, deduction, dividend, interest, liquidation, loss, pay, profit-related debenture, share, shareholder, slice rule, substituting debenture, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 1, FC 2

**FA 3 Recharacterisation of certain dividends: recovery of cost of shares held on revenue account***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to the amount of a dividend derived from shares that are revenue account property of a person when—
- (a) the payment of the dividend realises or recovers the price the person paid for the shares; and
  - (b) the payment is made at the person's control or direction, or is part of a scheme that includes the acquisition of the shares and the payment of the dividend.

*Treatment of amount derived*

- (2) The dividend is treated as an amount derived on a sale of the shares to the extent to which the actual amount realised by the person on the disposal of the shares is less than the cost to the person of acquiring the shares.

*Dividend*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), a dividend taken into account under this section remains a dividend derived by the person in the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, control, dividend, income year, pay, revenue account property, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 3

**FA 4 Recharacterisation of shareholder's base: company repurchasing share**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a shareholder in a company in relation to an off-market cancellation of shares by the company under section CD 22 (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations) when—
  - (a) the shareholder holds the share as revenue account property; and
  - (b) after the cancellation, they continue to hold some shares of the same class.

*When whole amount treated as dividend*

- (2) If the whole of the amount that the shareholder receives for the cancellation is treated as a dividend, the following paragraphs apply:
  - (a) the shareholder is not regarded as having disposed of the cancelled share, except for the purpose of determining whether they have derived a dividend; and
  - (b) the amount is added to the cost of the shareholder's remaining shares of the same class under subsection (6).

*Below market value of shares*

- (3) If subsection (2) does not apply, and the amount paid by the company is less than the market value of the shares at the time when notice is first given of the cancellation either by the shareholder or the company, the following paragraphs apply:
  - (a) an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (4) is added to the cost of the shareholder's remaining shares of the same class under subsection (6); and
  - (b) the amount is excluded from the cost of the share being cancelled so that the shareholder is denied a deduction under section DB 25 (Cancellation of shares held as revenue account property) for the amount unless the share is trading stock of the shareholder; and
  - (c) sections GC 1 and GC 2 (which relate to the disposal of trading stock for inadequate consideration) does not apply.

*Formula*

- (4) The formula referred to in subsection (3)(a) is—



share cost – (cost pre-cancellation ×  $\frac{\text{amount from cancellation}}{\text{market value}}$ )

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) **share cost** is the cost of the cancelled share to the shareholder:
  - (b) **cost pre-cancellation** is the total cost to the shareholder of all their shares of the same class immediately before the cancellation:
  - (c) **amount from cancellation** is the amount derived by the shareholder from the company for the cancellation:
  - (d) **market value** is the total market value of all the shareholder's shares of the same class immediately before the cancellation.

*When subsection (7) applies*

- (6) Subsection (7) applies at a time after the cancellation when the cost of the remaining shares is taken into account under subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's live-stock)), or otherwise.

*Adding amount to cost of shares*

- (7) The amount referred to in subsection (2)(b) or (3)(a) must be fairly divided among, and added to, the cost of the shareholder's remaining shares of the same class.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, deduction, dividend, market value, notice, off-market cancellation, revenue account property, share, shareholder, shares of the same class, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 4

## *Leases*

### **FA 5 Assets acquired and disposed of after deduction of payments under lease**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person (the **lessee**)—
- (a) leases, rents, or hires an asset that is—
    - (i) plant, machinery, or other equipment; or
    - (ii) a motor vehicle; or
    - (iii) a temporary building; and

- (b) is allowed a deduction for the rental payments; and
- (c) acquires the asset and later disposes of it; and
- (d) the consideration derived on the disposal is not income of the lessee under a provision of this Act other than this section.

*Income*

- (2) If the consideration derived by the lessee for the asset is more than the cost of its acquisition, the excess is income of the lessee under section CG 7 (Recoveries after deduction of payments under lease). Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Adjustment to income*

- (3) If the total amount of the deductions referred to in subsection (1)(b) is less than or equal to the excess, the amount of income under subsection (2) is the total amount of the deductions.

*Apportionment*

- (4) If the asset is disposed of together with other assets, the total consideration must be apportioned to reflect the respective market values of the assets.

*Disposal below market value*

- (5) If the asset is disposed of without consideration or for a consideration that is less than market value at the date of disposal, the asset is treated as having been disposed of at its market value.

*Associated persons acquiring asset*

- (6) Subsection (2) also applies if a person associated with the lessee acquires the asset, whether from the lessee or not, and disposes of it for an amount that is more than the amount paid to acquire it. Association is determined at the time of acquisition by the associated person. The lesser of the excess and the total amount of the lessee's deductions is treated as income of the lessee.

*Transfers on settlement of relationship property*

- (7) In this section,—

- (a) subsection (1)(c) does not apply to an acquisition on a settlement of relationship property:
- (b) subsection (5) does not apply to a disposal on a settlement of relationship property.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, deduction, income, lease, lessee, market value, pay, settlement of relationship property, temporary building

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 5

### *Finance leases*

#### **FA 6 Recharacterisation of amounts derived under finance leases**

When a personal property lease asset is leased under a finance lease, the lease is treated as a sale of the lease asset by the lessor to the lessee on the date on which the term of the lease starts, and—

- (a) the lessor is treated as giving a loan to the lessee for the lease asset; and
- (b) the lessee is treated as using the loan to buy the lease asset; and
- (c) subpart EE (Depreciation), the financial arrangements rules, and the other provisions of this Act apply to the arrangement as recharacterised.

Defined in this Act: finance lease, financial arrangements rules, lessee, lessor, loan, personal property lease asset, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 8A(1), FC 8F, FC 8G

#### **FA 7 Determining amount of loan**

##### *Value to lessor*

- (1) For a lessor under a finance lease, the amount of the loan is determined under section EW 32 (Consideration for agreement for sale and purchase of property or services, hire purchase agreement, specified option, or finance lease).

##### *Value to lessee*

- (2) For a lessee under a finance lease, the amount of the loan is determined under sections EW 32 and EW 33 (which relate to

the value of consideration under the financial arrangements rules).

Defined in this Act: amount, finance lease, lessee, lessor

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 8A(2), (3), OB 1 “consideration”, “lessee’s acquisition cost”, “lessor’s disposition value”

## **FA 8 Deductibility of expenditure under finance lease**

### *Lessee treated as owner*

- (1) The lessee under a finance lease is treated as the owner of the personal property lease asset for the purposes of subpart EE (Depreciation).

### *Lessor not treated as owner*

- (2) The lessor under a finance lease is not treated as the owner of the personal property lease asset for the purposes of subpart EE.

Defined in this Act: finance lease, lessee, lessor, personal property lease asset

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 8B(1)

## **FA 9 Treatment when lease ends: lessee acquiring asset**

### *Acquisition treated as sale*

- (1) When a lessee under a finance lease acquires the personal property lease asset by the date on which the term of the lease ends, the acquisition is treated as the same sale that is treated as occurring under section FA 6.

### *When lessee or associated person acquires lease asset and later disposes of it*

- (2) If a lessee under a finance lease, or a person associated with them, acquires the lease asset and later disposes of it for an amount that is more than the consideration they paid for it, the excess is income of the lessee under section CC 11 (Lessee acquiring lease asset on expiry of term of lease).

### *Allocation and association*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2),—
  - (a) the excess is income of the lessee in the income year in which the lessee or associated person disposes of the asset:

- (b) association is determined at the time of acquisition by the associated person.

*Exception*

- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply if the consideration derived on the disposal is income of the lessee or an associated person under a provision of this Act other than this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, finance lease, income, income year, lessee, personal property lease asset, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 8B(2), FC 8E

### **FA 10 Treatment when lease ends: lessor acquiring asset**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a finance lease ends by the date on which its term ends.

*Acquisition by lessor at end of lease*

- (2) If the lessee does not acquire the personal property lease asset by the date on which the term of the lease ends, the lessor is treated as having acquired it on that date at its guaranteed residual value. If there is no guaranteed residual value, the consideration is treated as zero. In this section, the consideration is called the **notional sale price**.

*Further sale, assignment, or lease*

- (3) Subsections (4) and (5) apply when the lessor sells, assigns, or leases the lease asset to another person under another finance lease on or after the date on which the term of the original lease ends.

*When consideration more than notional sale price*

- (4) If the consideration is more than the notional sale price,—
- (a) to the extent to which it is paid by the lessor to the lessee under the original finance lease, the notional sale price is increased by the amount of the difference; and
- (b) to the extent to which it is not paid by the lessor to the lessee under the original finance lease, the amount of the difference is income of the lessor under section CC 12 (Lessor acquiring lease asset on expiry of term of lease) in the income year in which the original lease term ends.

*When consideration less than notional sale price*

- (5) If the consideration is less than the notional sale price, and the lessee is required to pay the amount of the deficit to the lessor, the notional sale price is reduced by that amount.

*Acquisition by lessor when lease ends early*

- (6) If the lease is terminated before the end of its term and the lessee does not acquire the lease asset, the lessor is treated as acquiring it for an amount calculated using the formula—  
outstanding balance – release payment.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula,—
- (a) **outstanding balance** is the amount of the outstanding balance of the loan on the date on which the lease is terminated:
  - (b) **release payment** is the amount the lessee paid to be released from their obligations under the lease.

*Relationship with section EE 45*

- (8) Subsections (2) to (6) override section EE 45 (Consideration for purposes of section EE 44).

Defined in this Act: amount, finance lease, guaranteed residual value, income, lease, lessee, lessor, loan, notional sale price, outstanding balance, pay, personal property lease asset, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 8B(3), FC 8C, FC 8D

**FA 11 Consecutive or successive finance leases***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections FA 6 to FA 10 if—
- (a) the lease is a consecutive or a successive lease that, under the definition of **lease**, is treated as part of the original lease because the same personal property lease asset is leased to the same lessee; and
  - (b) the total lease runs for more than 75% of the lease asset's estimated useful life, although the lessor and lessee did not contemplate at the start of the term of the original lease that it would.

*Adjustment required*

- (2) The lessor and lessee must each adjust their income and expenditure calculated for the lease, and include the adjustment in a return of income for the tax year corresponding to the income year in which the adjustment is made.

*Amount of adjustment*

- (3) The amount of the adjustment is calculated in relation to the period described in subsection (5) using the formula—
- $$\begin{aligned} & \text{finance lease income} - \text{finance lease expenditure} \\ & - \text{operating lease income} + \text{operating lease expenditure.} \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **finance lease income** is the income that would have been derived under the lease if the lease were a finance lease:
  - (b) **finance lease expenditure** is the expenditure that would have been incurred under the lease if the lease were a finance lease:
  - (c) **operating lease income** is the income derived under the lease as if the lease were an operating lease:
  - (d) **operating lease expenditure** is the sum of deductions allowed if the lease were an operating lease.

*Adjustment period*

- (5) The period starts on the date on which the lease starts and ends on the last day of the income year in which the lease becomes a finance lease.

*Adjustment positive*

- (6) If the adjustment is positive, the amount is income of the lessor or the lessee under section CH 6 (Adjustments under consecutive or successive finance leases).

*Adjustment negative*

- (7) If the adjustment is negative, the amount is expenditure incurred by the lessor or the lessee in the income year in which the adjustment is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, estimated useful life, finance lease, income, income year, lease, lessee, lessor, operating lease, personal property lease asset, return of income, tax year, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 8H, FC 8I

*Hire purchase agreements***FA 12 Recharacterisation of amounts derived under hire purchase agreements**

When a person (the **seller**) provides personal property other than livestock or bloodstock to another person (the **buyer**) under a hire purchase agreement, the agreement is treated as a sale by the seller to the buyer on the date on which the term of the agreement starts, and—

- (a) the seller is treated as giving a loan to the buyer for the property; and
- (b) the buyer is treated as using the loan to buy the property; and
- (c) subpart EE (Depreciation), the financial arrangements rules, and the other provisions of this Act apply to the agreement as recharacterised.

Defined in this Act: amount, bloodstock, financial arrangements rules, hire purchase agreement, loan

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 9, FC 10

**FA 13 Agreements recharacterised as sale with finance provided***Value to seller*

- (1) For a seller under a hire purchase agreement, the amount of the loan is determined under section EW 32 (Consideration for agreement for sale and purchase of property or services, hire purchase agreement, specified option, or finance lease).

*Value to buyer*

- (2) For a buyer under a hire purchase agreement, the amount to the buyer is determined under sections EW 32 and EW 33



(which relate to the value of consideration under the financial arrangements rules).

Defined in this Act: amount, hire purchase agreement, loan

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 10(1)(a), OB 1 “consideration”, “lessee’s acquisition cost”, “lessor’s disposition value”

#### **FA 14 Deductibility of expenditure or loss under hire purchase agreement**

##### *Buyer treated as owner*

- (1) The buyer in section FA 12 is treated as the owner of the property for the purposes of subpart EE (Depreciation).

##### *Seller not treated as owner*

- (2) The seller in section FA 12 is not treated as the owner of the property for the purposes of subpart EE.

##### *Discounted or bad debts*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies if the seller takes an amount calculated under section FA 15 into account as the cost of trading stock or in the calculation of their net income for an income year.

##### *No deduction for seller*

- (4) The seller is denied a deduction under section DB 14 or DB 31 (which relate to debts sold at a discount and bad debts) for an amount owing under the hire purchase agreement.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, hire purchase agreement, income year, net income, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 10(1)(c), (5)(c)

#### **FA 15 Treatment when agreement ends: seller acquiring property**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies, subject to sections FA 16 and FA 17, when—
  - (a) a hire purchase agreement described in section FA 12 ends by the date on which its term ends or after that date; and
  - (b) the buyer does not acquire ownership of the property; and

- (c) a person associated with the buyer does not acquire ownership of the property.

*Sale of property*

- (2) The seller is treated as buying the property from the buyer for an amount equal to the outstanding balance calculated under subsection (3), and the buyer is treated as selling the property to the seller for that amount. The date of the sale is the date the agreement ends.

*Outstanding balance*

- (3) The outstanding balance is the amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\begin{array}{l} \text{net balance due on termination} \\ - \text{buyer's termination payment} \\ + \text{seller's termination payment.} \end{array}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **net balance due on termination** is the net balance due under the hire purchase agreement on the date the agreement ends less any costs and expenses referred to in section 31(2)(c) and (d) of the Credit (Repossession) Act 1997:
- (b) **buyer's termination payment** is the sum of the following amounts, as applicable:
- (i) an amount paid by the buyer, or an associated person, to the seller, or an associated person, under the agreement; and
  - (ii) an amount paid as a consequence of the ending of the agreement; and
  - (iii) an amount required to be taken into account by the buyer under the base price adjustment in section EW 31 (Base price adjustment formula) or in item “a” of the formula in section EZ 38(1) (Income and expenditure where financial arrangement redeemed or disposed of):
- (c) **seller's termination payment** is the sum of the following amounts, as applicable:

- (i) an amount paid by the seller, or an associated person, to the buyer, or an associated person, under the agreement; and
- (ii) an amount paid as a consequence of the ending of the agreement; and
- (iii) an amount required to be taken into account by the buyer under the base price adjustment in section EW 31 or by the seller in item “b” or “c” of the formula in section EZ 38(1) or (2).

*Base price adjustment*

- (5) For the purposes of section EW 31, the outstanding balance is taken into account as the consideration paid by the buyer to the seller under the hire purchase agreement.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, hire purchase agreement, outstanding balance

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 10(2), (5)(a), OB 1 “lessee’s outstanding balance”, “lessor’s outstanding balance”, “net balance due”

**FA 16 Treatment when agreement ends: when seller is cash basis person**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FA 15 when the seller is a cash basis person.

*Reduction*

- (2) The amount treated as the seller’s purchase price in section FA 15(2) is reduced by an amount for accrued but unpaid interest on the hire purchase agreement calculated using the formula—

$$\text{accrual income} - \text{income.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **accrual income** is the amount of income that would have been derived under 1 of the spreading methods for payments under the hire purchase agreement if—
    - (i) the seller were not a cash basis person; and
    - (ii) section EW 31 (Base price adjustment formula) did not apply to the seller and the agreement in the income year when the agreement ends:

- (b) **income** is the amount of the seller's income from payments received under the hire purchase agreement.

Defined in this Act: amount, cash basis person, hire purchase agreement, income, income year, interest, pay, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 10(3)

### **FA 17 Treatment when agreement ends: when buyer is cash basis person**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FA 15 when the buyer is a cash basis person.

*Reduction*

- (2) The amount treated as the buyer's sale price in section FA 15(2) is reduced by an amount for accrued but unpaid interest on the hire purchase agreement calculated using the formula—

prepaid expenditure – expenditure.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **prepaid expenditure** is the amount of prepaid expenditure that would have been incurred under 1 of the spreading methods for payments under the hire purchase agreement if—
- (i) the buyer were not a cash basis person; and
  - (ii) section EW 31 (Base price adjustment formula) did not apply to the buyer and the agreement in the income year when the agreement ends:
- (b) **expenditure** is the amount of expenditure incurred by the buyer and treated as interest under the hire purchase agreement.

Defined in this Act: amount, cash basis person, hire purchase agreement, income year, interest, pay, prepaid expenditure, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 10(4)

**FA 18 Treatment of amounts paid in income years after agreement ends***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an amount that is liable to be paid under a hire purchase agreement is paid in an income year that is later than the income year in which the agreement ends.

*Liability under agreement*

- (2) If the buyer is liable to pay the amount under the terms of the agreement to the seller, the amount is income of the seller under section CC 13(2) (Amounts paid in income years after hire purchase agreement ends).

*Payment after end of agreement*

- (3) If the seller pays the amount to the buyer under the agreement and, consequent on the ending of the agreement, the amount was not taken into account, the amount is treated as—
  - (a) expenditure incurred by the seller in the income year in which the amount is paid; and
  - (b) income of the buyer under section CC 13(3), if they have been allowed a deduction in relation to the property under the agreement in the income year in which the amount is paid.

*Associated persons*

- (4) In this section, the seller or the buyer includes a person associated with them.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, deduction, hire purchase agreement, income, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 10(5)(d)–(f)

## Subpart FB—Transfers of relationship property

### Contents

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| FB 1  | What this subpart does   |
| FB 2  | Personal property  |
| FB 3  | Land acquired for certain purposes or under certain conditions |
| FB 4  | Land under scheme for major development or division            |
| FB 5  | Disposal of land   |
| FB 6  | Timber or right to take timber                                 |
| FB 7  | Land with standing timber                                      |
| FB 8  | Patent applications and patent rights                          |
| FB 9  | Financial arrangements rules                                   |
| FB 10 | Continuity provisions: shares and options                      |
| FB 11 | Pension payments to former employees                           |
| FB 12 | Pension payments to former partners                            |
| FB 13 | Trading stock  |
| FB 14 | Specified livestock  |
| FB 15 | Specified livestock valued under herd scheme                   |
| FB 16 | Non-specified livestock  |
| FB 17 | High-priced livestock  |
| FB 18 | Bloodstock   |
| FB 19 | Leased assets  |
| FB 20 | Mining assets  |
| FB 21 | Depreciable property   |

---

#### **FB 1 What this subpart does**

##### *When this subpart applies*

- (1) This subpart sets out the tax treatment when property is transferred on a settlement of relationship property.

##### *General treatment of parties to agreement*

- (2) The tax consequences for the transferee on a settlement of relationship property are the same as if the transferor had continued to hold the property.

##### *Meaning of settlement of relationship property*

- (3) A **settlement of relationship property** means a transaction between parties to a relationship agreement that creates a disposal and acquisition of property under this subpart.

Defined in this Act: relationship agreement, settlement of relationship property, tax

**FB 2 Personal property**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections CB 4 (Personal property acquired for purpose of disposal) and CB 5 (Business of dealing in personal property) when personal property, or an interest in personal property, is transferred on a settlement of relationship property.

*Transfer at cost*

- (2) The transfer is treated as a disposal and acquisition of the property for an amount that equals the cost of the property or, as applicable, the interest in the property, to the transferor.

*Further disposal treated as dealing*

- (3) If, after the transfer, the transferee disposes of the property, they are treated in relation to the disposal as carrying on a business of dealing in the property.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, settlement of relationship property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 4

**FB 3 Land acquired for certain purposes or under certain conditions**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections CB 6 to CB 12, CB 14, CB 17, CB 20, and CB 23 (which relate to the disposal of land) and Part D (Deductions) when land was acquired for a purpose set out in or under the conditions set out in any of those sections, and the land is transferred on a settlement of relationship property.

*Transfer at cost*

- (2) The transfer is treated as a disposal and acquisition for an amount that equals the total cost of the land to the transferor at the date of transfer.

*Date of acquisition*

- (3) The transferee is treated as having acquired the land on the date it was acquired by the transferor.

*Further disposal*

- (4) For the tax consequences if the transferee disposes of the land, *see* section FB 5.

Defined in this Act: amount, date of transfer, dispose, land, settlement of relationship property, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 6(1)(a)

**FB 4 Land under scheme for major development or division***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section CB 13 (Disposal: amount from major development or division and not already in income) and Part D (Deductions) when land is transferred on a settlement of relationship property.

*Transfer at market value plus expenditure*

- (2) If the transferor has already begun an undertaking or scheme of the kind referred to in section CB 13, the transfer is treated as a disposal by them for an amount that equals the sum of—
- (a) the market value of the land on the date on which they began the undertaking or scheme;
  - (b) the expenditure that they have incurred in carrying on the undertaking or scheme before the date of transfer.

*Expenditure incurred by transferee*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the transferee is treated as having incurred expenditure in—
- (a) acquiring the land of an amount equal to the market value referred to in subsection (2)(a); and
  - (b) carrying on the undertaking or scheme of an amount equal to the expenditure in subsection (2)(b).

*When scheme not begun at date of transfer*

- (4) If no undertaking or scheme as described in subsection (2) has begun at the date of transfer, the transferee is treated as having acquired the land for an amount that equals the total cost of the land to the transferor at the date of transfer.



*Further disposal*

- (5) For the tax consequences if the transferee disposes of the land, *see* section FB 5.

Defined in this Act: amount, date of transfer, dispose, land, market value, settlement of relationship property, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 6(1)(b)

**FB 5 Disposal of land***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections FB 3 and FB 4 when the transferor and the transferee are not associated persons.

*Persons treated as associated*

- (2) If the transferee disposes of the land, section CB 15 (Transactions between associated persons) applies as if the transferor and the transferee were associated persons.

*Land disposed of by mortgagee*

- (3) If a mortgagee disposes of land because the transferee defaults under the mortgage, the disposal is treated as a disposal of land.

Defined in this Act: associated person, dispose, land, mortgage

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 6(1)(a)(iv), (b)(iv), (2)

**FB 6 Timber or right to take timber***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section CB 24 (Disposal of timber or right to take timber) when timber, or a right to take timber, is transferred on a settlement of relationship property.

*Transfer at cost of timber at date of transfer*

- (2) The transfer is treated as if—  
(a) it were a disposal and acquisition for consideration; and

- (b) the amount of consideration were equal to the total cost of timber, or the right to take timber, to the transferor at the date of transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, cost of timber, date of transfer, right to take timber, settlement of relationship property, timber

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 7(1), (2)

### **FB 7 Land with standing timber**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section CB 25 (Disposal of land with standing timber) when—
- (a) land with standing timber on it is transferred on a settlement of relationship property; and
- (b) the standing timber does not consist of ornamental or incidental trees, as evidenced by a certificate given under section 44C of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Transfer at cost of timber at date of transfer*

- (2) The transfer is treated as if—
- (a) it were a disposal and acquisition for consideration; and
- (b) the amount of consideration were equal to the total cost of timber to the transferor at the date of transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, cost of timber, date of transfer, land, settlement of relationship property, standing timber, timber

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 7(3), (4)

### **FB 8 Patent applications and patent rights**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections CB 30 and DB 38 to DB 40 (which relate to patent applications and patent rights) when a patent application with complete specifications or a patent right is transferred on a settlement of relationship property.

*Transfer: part of expenditure or cost of rights*

- (2) The transfer is treated as a disposal and acquisition for an amount that equals, as applicable,—
- (a) expenditure referred to in section DB 38 (Patent rights: devising patented inventions) for which the transferor is denied a deduction; or

- (b) the cost of the applications or rights referred to in section DB 39 (Patent rights acquired before 1 April 1993) for which the transferor is denied a deduction.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, patent rights, settlement of relationship property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 8

### **FB 9 Financial arrangements rules**

Under section EW 10(6) (Financial arrangements to which financial arrangements rules apply) the financial arrangements rules do not apply to a financial arrangement entered into on or after 20 May 1999 and transferred on a settlement of relationship property after that date. For the application of the old financial arrangement rules, *see* section EZ 45(c) (Application of old financial arrangements rules).

Defined in this Act: financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, old financial arrangement rules, settlement of relationship property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 2

### **FB 10 Continuity provisions: shares and options**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to modify sections YC 2 to YC 6 (which relate to voting interests and market value interests) for the purposes of the application of the continuity provisions when a share, or option over a share, is transferred on a settlement of relationship property.

*Transferee treated as holding share or option*

- (2) The transferee is treated as having acquired the share or option on the date it was acquired by the transferor, and to have held it at all times up to the date of transfer.

Defined in this Act: continuity provisions, date of transfer, option, settlement of relationship property, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 1

### **FB 11 Pension payments to former employees**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section DC 2 (Pension payments to former employees) when a person is entitled to the payment of a pension from a former employer, and because of a settlement of relationship property, the employer

pays some or all of the amount of the pension to another person.

*Deduction for employer*

- (2) Section DC 2(1) and (2) applies to the amount paid as if it were the payment of a pension to the former employee.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, employee, employer, pay, settlement of relationship property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 17(1)

**FB 12 Pension payments to former partners**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section DC 3 (Pension payments to former partners) when a person is entitled to the payment of a pension from a partner in a partnership or from any person, and because of a settlement of relationship property, the partnership, partner, or person pays some or all of the amount of the pension to another person.

*Deduction for partner*

- (2) Section DC 3 applies to the amount paid as if it were the payment of a pension to the former partner.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, pay, settlement of relationship property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 17(2), (3)

**FB 13 Trading stock**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)) when trading stock is transferred on a settlement of relationship property.

*When transferor holds and uses trading stock in business*

- (2) If the transferor used trading stock in carrying on a business and held the trading stock at the start of the year of transfer, the transfer is treated as a disposal by the transferor and an acquisition by the transferee for an amount equal to the greater of—
- (a) the value of the trading stock under section EB 3 (Valuation of trading stock) for the transferor at the end of the income year before the year of transfer; or

- (b) the value of the trading stock under section EB 3 for the transferee at the end of the year of transfer.

*When transferor acquires and uses trading stock in business*

- (3) If the transferor used the trading stock in carrying on a business and acquired the trading stock during the year of transfer, the transfer is treated as a disposal by the transferor and an acquisition by the transferee for an amount equal to the cost of the trading stock to the transferor.

*When transferor has not used trading stock in business*

- (4) If the transferor did not use the trading stock in the carrying on of a business, the transfer is treated as a disposal by the transferor and acquisition by the transferee for an amount equal to the cost of the trading stock to the transferor.

*When transferee disposes of trading stock*

- (5) If, after a transfer under subsection (2) or (3), the trading stock was not used by the transferee in the carrying on of a business and they dispose of the trading stock at any time, the disposal is treated as a disposal of trading stock used by the transferee in the carrying on of a business.

*Specified livestock in dealing operation*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (2), trading stock does not include specified livestock unless it is used in a dealing operation and sections FB 14 and FB 17 apply.

*Relationship with sections GC 1 and GC 2*

- (7) This section overrides sections GC 1 and GC 2 (which relate to the disposal of trading stock for inadequate consideration).

Defined in this Act: amount, business, consideration, income year, settlement of relationship property, specified livestock, trading stock, year of transfer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 13

## **FB 14 Specified livestock**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections EC 6 to EC 26 (which relate to the valuation of specified livestock) when—

- (a) specified livestock is transferred on a settlement of relationship property; and
- (b) the transferor used the livestock in the carrying on of a business other than a business of dealing in livestock, and held the livestock at the start of the year of transfer; and
- (c) the value of the livestock is not determined under the herd scheme, *see* section FB 15.

*Transfer at amount determined under subparts EA and EC*

- (2) The transfer is treated as a disposal and acquisition for an amount equal to the value that the transferor determined under subpart EC (Valuation of livestock) and took into account in section EA 1 (Trading stock, livestock, and excepted financial arrangements) at the end of the income year before the year of transfer.

*Relationship with section GC 1 and GC 2*

- (3) This section overrides sections GC 1 and GC 2 (which relate to the disposal of trading stock for inadequate consideration).

Defined in this Act: amount, business, herd scheme, income year, settlement of relationship property, specified livestock, year of transfer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 13(1)(a)(i), (3)

## **FB 15 Specified livestock valued under herd scheme**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections EC 8 to EC 26 (which relate to the valuation of specified livestock) when—
  - (a) specified livestock is transferred on a settlement of relationship property and the transferor—
    - (i) used the livestock in the carrying on of a business; and
    - (ii) held the livestock at the start of the year of transfer; and
  - (b) the value of the livestock is determined under the herd scheme—
    - (i) by the transferor at the end of the income year before the year of transfer; and
    - (ii) by the transferee at the end of the year of transfer.

*Transfer at national average market value*

- (2) The transfer is treated as a disposal and acquisition for an amount equal to the national average market value of the livestock for the year of transfer. If the transferor adopted a herd value ratio, the amount is equal to the national average market value of the livestock for the year of transfer multiplied by the herd value ratio applying in the income year before the year of transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, herd scheme, herd value ratio, income year, market value, national average market value, settlement of relationship property, specified livestock, year of transfer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 9

**FB 16 Non-specified livestock***When subsections (2) to (4) apply*

- (1) Subsections (2) to (4) apply for the purposes of section EC 31 (Enhanced production) in an income year when—
- (a) non-specified livestock is transferred on a settlement of relationship property; and
  - (b) because of the transfer, the transferee starts to derive, or once again derives, income from non-specified livestock.

*Transferee not starting to derive income*

- (2) The transferee is treated as not starting to derive, or once again deriving income from non-specified livestock. However, the transfer is taken into account in working out whether any later acquisition by the transferee of non-specified livestock means that they start to derive, or once again derive, income from non-specified livestock.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when the transferee uses the non-specified livestock in deriving income and was not, before the transfer, deriving income from non-specified livestock.

*Livestock being written down to standard value*

- (4) If the year of transfer falls in the first or second year of the 3-year period referred to in section EC 31(1)(b), the transferee must apply section EC 31(2) as if they were the transferor and the transfer had not taken place.

*Transferee not acquiring land for production*

- (5) For the purposes of section EC 31(1)(a)(ii) and (iii), if land is transferred on a settlement of relationship property, the transferee is treated as having acquired the land on the date it was acquired by the transferor.

Defined in this Act: income, income year, land, non-specified livestock, settlement of relationship property, standard value, year of transfer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 10

**FB 17 High-priced livestock***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections EC 32 to EC 37 (which relate to the valuation of high-priced livestock) when high-priced livestock is transferred on a settlement of relationship property.

*Transfer at cost*

- (2) The transfer is treated as a disposal and acquisition for an amount equal to the cost of the livestock to the transferor. The transferee is treated as having acquired the livestock on the day it was acquired by the transferor.

*Straight-line method of valuation*

- (3) In determining the value of the livestock at the end of the year of transfer, the transferee must take into account the amount referred to in subsection (2) reduced by the depreciation percentage of its cost price under section EC 34(2) (General rule). Subsection (4) overrides this subsection.

*When diminishing value chosen*

- (4) If the transferor had chosen to apply the diminishing value method to the valuation of the livestock, the transferee is treated as also having made that choice, and the reduction is calculated under section EC 34(3). But if the transferor had not chosen to apply the diminishing value method, the transferee may make a choice between the methods set out in



section EC 34(2) and (3) only if the livestock was acquired by the transferor in the year of transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, cost price, depreciation percentage, diminishing value method, high-priced livestock, settlement of relationship property, straight-line method, year of transfer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 11

### **FB 18 Bloodstock**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section EC 41 (Reduction: bloodstock not previously used for breeding in New Zealand) when bloodstock is transferred on a settlement of relationship property.

*Use for breeding purposes in New Zealand*

- (2) If the bloodstock has been used for breeding purposes in New Zealand by the transferor, then for valuation purposes by the transferee and the amount of reduction applying to the value of an animal, the bloodstock is treated as not having been used for breeding purposes in New Zealand by the transferor.

Defined in this Act: amount, bloodstock, New Zealand, settlement of relationship property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 12

### **FB 19 Leased assets**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person leases, rents, or hires plant, machinery, or other equipment, including a motor vehicle or a temporary building; and
  - (b) they are allowed a deduction in an income year for an amount paid under the agreement to lease, rent, or hire; and
  - (c) they acquire the lease asset at any time, or a person associated with them acquires the asset; and
  - (d) either they, or the associated person, transfer the asset on a settlement of relationship property.

*Income when transferee disposes of asset*

- (2) If the transferee disposes of the asset for an amount that is more than the transfer amount, they are treated as deriving

income as described in section FA 5 (Assets acquired and disposed of after deduction of payments under lease) in the income year of the disposal of the asset equal to the lesser of—

- (a) the amount by which the amount derived on disposal is more than the transfer amount; or
- (b) the sum of the amounts for which the transferor has been allowed a deduction.

*Transfer amount*

- (3) In this section, the **transfer amount** is the amount that equals, as applicable,—
  - (a) the adjusted tax value of the asset at the start of the year of transfer; or
  - (b) if the asset was acquired by the transferor or the associated person during the year of transfer, the base value of the asset.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, associated person, deduction, income, income year, lease, pay, settlement of relationship property, temporary building, transfer amount, year of transfer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 14

## **FB 20 Mining assets**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a resident mining operator transfers on a settlement of relationship property an asset that they used immediately before the transfer in deriving assessable income from mining.

*Transfer at cost, reduced value, or reduced expenditure*

- (2) The transfer is treated as a disposal and acquisition for an amount equal to the least of—
  - (a) the amount of expenditure incurred by the transferor in acquiring the asset;
  - (b) when the transferor has been allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss in relation to the asset, the adjusted tax value at the start of the year of transfer;
  - (c) when the asset has been acquired as a result of mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure incurred by the transferor for which they have been allowed a deduction under sections DU 1 and

DU 9(1) (which relate to mineral mining expenditure), the amount of expenditure not allowed as a deduction under those provisions.

*Transferee's expenditure*

- (3) The transferee is treated as having incurred expenditure in acquiring the asset equal to the amount determined under subsection (2).

*When transferee not a resident mining operator*

- (4) Subsections (5) and (6) apply when—
- (a) the transferor is treated as having disposed of the asset for an amount determined under subsection (2)(c); and
  - (b) the transferee is not a resident mining operator at and after the date of transfer.

*Treatment of disposal and transferee*

- (5) If the transferee disposes of the asset, they are treated as a resident mining operator in relation to the disposal, and the disposal is treated as a sale to which sections CU 3, CU 12(1), DU 2, and DU 9(1) (which relate to mining) apply.

*Consideration for disposal*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), and sections CU 1 to CU 11, DU 1 to DU 8, IA 7(7), IS 1 to IS 4, and IS 6 (which relate to mining and mining companies' tax losses), the consideration for the disposal is the amount by which the amount derived on the disposal under subsection (5) is more than the amount determined under subsection (2)(c).

*When transferee is resident mining operator*

- (7) If the transferee is, at and after the date of transfer, a resident mining operator, and the transferor is treated as having disposed of the asset for an amount determined under subsection (2)(c), then for the purposes of sections CU 3, CU 10, DU 2, and DU 6, the transferee is treated as having acquired the asset

as a result of mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure incurred by the transferee.

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, assessable income, date of transfer, deduction, depreciation loss, income from mining, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, resident mining operator, settlement of relationship property, year of transfer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 19

## **FB 21 Depreciable property**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who is allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss for an item of property transfers the item on a settlement of relationship property.

*Persons to whom section does not apply*

- (2) This section does not apply if the person is a resident mining operator to whom section FB 20 applies.

*Transfer at cost or adjusted tax value*

- (3) The transfer is treated as a disposal and acquisition for an amount equal to, as applicable,—
  - (a) if the transferor acquired the item in the year of transfer, the cost of the item to them; or
  - (b) in any other case, the adjusted tax value of the item measured at the start of the year of transfer.

*Treatment of transferee*

- (4) In relation to amounts of depreciation loss for the item, the transferee—
  - (a) has an amount of depreciation loss for the item from the date of transfer, whether or not the transferor has in fact had an amount of depreciation loss;
  - (b) is treated as having had an amount of depreciation loss equal to all amounts of depreciation loss that the transferor had for the item in income years before the year of transfer;
  - (c) does not have a greater amount of depreciation loss than that which the transferor would have had if they had kept the item.

*When item is building*

- (5) If the item is a building, the transferee's amount of depreciation loss must be determined having regard to the original cost of the building to the transferor.

*Activities in year of transfer*

- (6) If the item has been acquired, erected, installed, altered, extended, improved, or attached by the transferor in the year of transfer, the item is treated as if it were acquired, erected, installed, altered, extended, improved, or attached by the transferee in the income year.

*Conditions applying to item*

- (7) For the purposes of determining the rate that applies to the item under section EE 31(2)(b) or EZ 23(4) (which relate to depreciation rates for new assets), if either of the following conditions applied to the item when the transferor acquired or erected it, the condition is treated as applying to the item at the date of transfer:
- (a) the item had not previously been used by a person, or acquired or held by a person for their use; and
  - (b) if the item is a building or part of a building, it had not previously been occupied.

Defined in this Act: acquire, adjusted tax value, amount, date of transfer, deduction, depreciable property, depreciation loss, dispose, income year, resident mining operator, settlement of relationship property, year of transfer

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FF 15, FF 16

**Subpart FC—Distribution, transmission, and gifts of  
property  
Contents**

*Introductory provisions*

- FC 1 What this subpart does  
FC 2 Transfer at market value

*Exceptions for property transferred on death of person*

- FC 3 Property transferred to spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner  
FC 4 Property transferred to charities or to close relatives and others  
FC 5 Land transferred to close relatives  
FC 6 Forestry assets transferred to close relatives  
FC 7 Transfer of prepaid property  
FC 8 Transfer of certain financial arrangements
- 

*Introductory provisions*

**FC 1 What this subpart does**

*Types of distributions and gifts*

- (1) This subpart provides a value for property that is disposed of under the following transactions:
- (a) the transfer of a person's estate to an executor or administrator on the death of the person:
  - (b) the transfer of property on a distribution by an executor, administrator, or trustee of a deceased person's estate to a beneficiary who is beneficially entitled to receive the property under the will or the rules governing intestacy:
  - (c) the transfer of property on a distribution by a trustee of a trust to a beneficiary of the trust:
  - (d) the transfer of property on a distribution in kind by a company in a transfer of value caused by a shareholding in the company under section CD 6 (When is a transfer caused by a shareholding relationship?):
  - (e) the transfer of property on the making of a gift:
  - (f) the transfer of property on a settlement by the trustee of a trust on the trustee of another trust, if authorised under—

- (i) a trust instrument as a power of advancement or resettlement:
- (ii) section 41 of the Trustee Act 1956 as the payment of money or the application of property.

*Some definitions*

- (2) In this subpart,—

**close relative**, in relation to a transfer from a person's estate, means—

- (a) a surviving spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of the deceased person:
- (b) a person who is within the second degree of relationship to the deceased person

**tax-base property** means—

- (a) revenue account property:
- (b) an attributing interest in a foreign investment fund (FIF):
- (c) a financial arrangement other than an arrangement for which the deceased person, or their trustee, was a cash basis person:
- (d) an item for which a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss arises.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributing interest, cash basis person, company, deduction, de facto partner, depreciation loss, FIF, financial arrangement, revenue account property, settlement, transfer of value, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FI 1

## **FC 2 Transfer at market value**

*Market value*

- (1) The transfer of property under section FC 1(1) is treated as a disposal by the transferor and an acquisition by the transferee at the market value of the item for the transferor. The disposal is treated as occurring on the date of the transaction.

*Date of transfer of estate of deceased person*

- (2) For property referred to in section FC 1(1)(b), the disposal and acquisition is treated as occurring immediately before the death of the person.

*Exceptions to general rule*

- (3) Sections FC 3 to FC 6 override this subsection.

Defined in this Act: dispose, market value

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FI 2, FI 3

*Exceptions for property transferred on death of person***FC 3 Property transferred to spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in the circumstances described in section FC 1(1)(a) or (b) when property is transferred on a person's death to the surviving spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of the deceased person. However, this section does not apply if—
- (a) the property is tax-base property; and
  - (b) a person who is not a close relative of the deceased person is beneficially entitled under the will or intestacy to other property that is tax-base property.

*Disposal to spouse or partner*

- (2) The transfer of property to the surviving spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of the deceased person, including any intervening transfer to an executor or administrator, is treated as a transfer of property under a settlement of relationship property under subpart FB (Transfers of relationship property).

Defined in this Act: close relative, de facto partner, settlement of relationship property, tax base property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FI 4

**FC 4 Property transferred to charities or to close relatives and others***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in the circumstances described in section FC 1(1)(a) or (b) when property is transferred on a person's death to a person exempt under section CW 43 (Charitable bequests) or to a close relative of the deceased person when—
- (a) all beneficiaries of the deceased person are close relatives; or



- (b) the only beneficiaries of all the tax-base property of the deceased person are close relatives.

*Treated as transfer under settlement of relationship property*

- (2) The transfer, including any intervening transfer to an executor or administrator, is treated as a transfer of property on a settlement of relationship property for the purposes of subpart FB (Transfers of relationship property) if the following requirements are met:
- (a) no life interest in the property is created; and
  - (b) no trust over the property is created, other than a trust to execute the will and administer the estate; and
  - (c) while the administration of the estate is continuing, the net income of the estate is distributed to the extent allowed—
    - (i) under the will or the rules governing intestacy; and
    - (ii) by the trustee's legal obligations.

Defined in this Act: close relative, net income, settlement of relationship property, tax base property, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FI 5

## **FC 5 Land transferred to close relatives**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies in the circumstances described in section FC 1(1)(a) or (b) when land is transferred on a person's death to a close relative of the person.

*Land*

- (2) Sections CB 9 to CB 11 and CB 14 (which relate to the disposal of land) do not apply to the transfer of land, including any intervening transfer to an executor or administrator that, if it had been disposed of by the deceased person, would have resulted in income under any of those sections.

*Cost of land*

- (3) If the land is transferred to a person who disposes of it within 10 years of its acquisition by the deceased person, and the person derives income under any of sections CB 9 to CB 11 and CB 14, the cost of land to the person is—

- (a) the cost of the land incurred by the deceased person; and
- (b) all other expenditure incurred by both the person and the deceased person that relate to the land for which no deduction has been allowed.

Defined in this Act: close relative, deduction, dispose, income, land, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FI 7

## FC 6 Forestry assets transferred to close relatives

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies in the circumstances described in section FC 1(1)(a) or (b) when forestry assets are transferred on a person's death to a close relative of the person.

*Forestry assets*

- (2) A transfer of a forestry asset, including any intervening transfer to an executor or administrator, is treated as a transfer of property on a settlement of relationship property for the purposes of subpart FB (Transfers of relationship property).

*Meaning of forestry assets*

- (3) In this section, **forestry assets** means timber, standing timber, or a right to take timber.

Defined in this Act: close relative, forestry assets, right to take timber, settlement of relationship property, standing timber, timber

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FI 6

## FC 7 Transfer of prepaid property

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies, in the circumstances described in section FC 1(1)(a) or (b), to a transfer of property on a person's death for which the deceased person has, in the year of transfer, an unexpired portion of expenditure under section EA 3 (Prepayments).

*Unexpired prepayments*

- (2) If section EA 3 applies to the property transferred, the property must be valued under section EA 3(4) to (7), as if the date of transfer were the end of an income year.

Defined in this Act: income year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FI 8

**FC 8 Transfer of certain financial arrangements***What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies, in the circumstances described in section FC 1(1)(a) or (b), to a transfer of a financial arrangement on a person's death.

*Financial arrangements: cash basis person*

- (2) If the deceased person was a cash basis person and the trustee of the deceased person's estate is a cash basis person under section EW 60(1) (Trustee of deceased's estate), the property must be valued at cost.

Defined in this Act: cash basis person, financial arrangement, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FI 11

## Subpart FE—Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation

### Contents

*Introductory provisions*

- FE 1 What this subpart does  
 FE 2 When this subpart applies  
 FE 3 Interest apportionment for individuals  
 FE 4 Some definitions

*Interest apportionment rules*

- FE 5 Thresholds for application of interest apportionment rules  
 FE 6 Apportionment of interest by excess debt entity  
 FE 7 Apportionment of interest by reporting bank  
 FE 8 Measurement dates  
 FE 9 Elections  
 FE 10 Currency  
 FE 11 Temporary increases or decreases in value

***Calculations***

- FE 12 Calculation of debt percentages
- FE 13 Financial arrangements entered into with persons outside group

***Debt percentage of New Zealand group***

- FE 14 Consolidation of debts and assets
- FE 15 Total group debt
- FE 16 Total group assets

***Debt percentage of worldwide group***

- FE 17 Consolidation of debts and assets
- FE 18 Measurement of debts and assets of worldwide group

***New Zealand banking group***

- FE 19 Banking group's equity threshold
- FE 20 Financial value and regulatory value
- FE 21 Banking group's New Zealand net equity
- FE 22 Notional offshore investment
- FE 23 Banking group's funding debt
- FE 24 Regulations

***Determining membership of groups******New Zealand group***

- FE 25 New Zealand group for excess debt entity that is a company
- FE 26 Identifying New Zealand parent
- FE 27 Establishing companies under parent's control
- FE 28 Identifying members of New Zealand group
- FE 29 Holding companies
- FE 30 Ownership interests in companies outside New Zealand group

***Worldwide group***

- FE 31 Worldwide group for corporate excess debt entity
- FE 32 Joint venture parties

***New Zealand banking group***

- FE 33 New Zealand banking group
- FE 34 Identifying ultimate parent
- FE 35 Persons who may be excluded from banking groups
- FE 36 Identifying members of New Zealand banking group
- FE 37 Reporting bank for New Zealand banking group

***Measuring ownership interests in companies***

- FE 38 Measuring ownership interests in companies
- FE 39 Direct ownership interests
- FE 40 Tiered ownership interests

## FE 41 Treatment of associated persons' interests

*Introductory provisions***FE 1 What this subpart does***Interest apportionment*

- (1) This subpart applies—
- (a) to apportion certain interest expenditure between income derived from New Zealand and other income for a New Zealand taxpayer who—
    - (i) is controlled by a single non-resident; and
    - (ii) has a disproportionately high level of debt funding in relation to their worldwide interest expenditure; and
  - (b) to prescribe an acceptable level of equity for a foreign-owned bank for the application of the interest apportionment rules.

*Structure of subpart*

- (2) This subpart sets out—
- (a) the persons to whom the interest apportionment rules may apply;
  - (b) the thresholds for the application of the rules;
  - (c) the consequences of application of the rules;
  - (d) how to calculate the debt percentages of a New Zealand group and a worldwide group;
  - (e) how to calculate a reporting bank's New Zealand equity threshold, net equity, and funding debt;
  - (f) how to determine the membership of a New Zealand group, a worldwide group, and a New Zealand banking group;
  - (g) how to measure ownership interests in companies for the purposes of this subpart.

Defined in this Act: control, income, income derived from New Zealand, interest, New Zealand, New Zealand banking group, non-resident, reporting bank, taxpayer

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 1

**FE 2 When this subpart applies***Persons to whom interest apportionment rules may apply*

- (1) The interest apportionment rules in sections FE 6 and FE 7 may apply to the following persons if, at a time in an income year, they are:
- (a) a non-resident who is not a company:
  - (b) a non-resident company unless the company is 1 in which—
    - (i) a person resident in New Zealand has a direct ownership interest of 50% or more; and
    - (ii) no non-resident has a direct ownership interest of 50% or more, when added to any direct ownership interests of all persons associated with them:
  - (c) a company that is resident in New Zealand if a non-resident has—
    - (i) an ownership interest in the company of 50% or more:
    - (ii) control of the company by any other means:
  - (d) the trustee of a non-complying trust settled by a non-resident if the value of the settlements made by them, including the value of all settlements made by a person associated with them, are 50% or more of the value of the settlements made on the trust.

*Ownership interests*

- (2) Ownership interests in a company are determined under sections FE 38 to FE 41.

*Treatment of foreign companies*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, a company resident in New Zealand is treated as being a non-resident company if it is treated under a double tax agreement as not being resident in New Zealand.

*Associated persons*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b)(ii), a non-resident who does not have a direct or an indirect ownership interest in a

company and a relative resident in New Zealand are not associated persons in relation to the company.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, control, income year, interest, New Zealand, non-complying trust, non-resident, non-resident company, relative, resident in New Zealand, settlement, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 2(1), (6), (8)

### FE 3 Interest apportionment for individuals

*Natural person who is not trustee*

- (1) This subpart applies to a natural person who is not a trustee, with the following modifications:
  - (a) the person's New Zealand group is made up only of the person; and
  - (b) in the calculation of the amount of the person's total assets, private and domestic assets are excluded.

*Trustees*

- (2) For the purposes of section FE 2(1)(d), this subpart applies to a trustee with the following modifications:
  - (a) the trustee's New Zealand group is made up of the trustee and all associated persons who are resident in New Zealand, or carrying on business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand;
  - (b) the debt percentage is calculated by determining the total group debt and total group assets of the members of the trustee's New Zealand group on a consolidated basis equivalent to the generally accepted accounting practice for the consolidation of a group of companies for the purposes of eliminating intra-group balances.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, fixed establishment, generally accepted accounting practice, group of companies, natural person, New Zealand, resident in New Zealand, total group assets, total group debt, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 4(15), (16)

### FE 4 Some definitions

In this subpart,—

**excess debt entity** for an income year is a person who—

- (a) meets the requirements of section FE 2 in the income year; and
- (b) is not, at any time in the income year, a reporting bank for a New Zealand banking group, or part of a New Zealand banking group; and

- (c) is not a natural person other than a person acting as a trustee

**natural person** for an income year is a natural person who—

- (a) meets the requirements of section FE 2 in the income year; and
- (b) is a person who is not acting as a trustee

**reporting bank** for an income year for a New Zealand banking group is a person who—

- (a) meets the requirements of section FE 2 in the income year; and
- (b) is the registered bank in the banking group, unless the circumstances set out in section FE 36 apply.

Defined in this Act: excess debt entity, income year, natural person, New Zealand, New Zealand banking group, registered bank, reporting bank, trustee

### *Interest apportionment rules*

#### **FE 5 Thresholds for application of interest apportionment rules**

##### *Threshold for excess debt entity*

- (1) An excess debt entity must apportion its interest expenditure for an income year under section FE 6 if the debt percentage of its New Zealand group for the income year—
  - (a) is more than 75%; and
  - (b) for a company or a trustee, is also more than 110% of the debt percentage of the worldwide group.

##### *Threshold for reporting bank*

- (2) A reporting bank must apportion its interest expenditure for an income year under section FE 7 if—
  - (a) the New Zealand net equity of its New Zealand banking group for a tax year is less than its equity threshold; and
  - (b) its group funding debt for the corresponding tax year is more than zero.

##### *Threshold for natural person*

- (3) A natural person must apportion their interest expenditure for an income year under section FE 6 if their New Zealand group debt percentage is more than 75%.



*Debt percentages*

- (4) The debt percentage of a New Zealand group is calculated under sections FE 14 to FE 16. The debt percentage of a worldwide group is calculated under sections FE 17 and FE 18.

*Equity threshold, net equity, group funding debt*

- (5) The calculations that a reporting bank must make for the purposes of section FE 7 are set out as follows:
- (a) for the banking group's equity threshold, *see* section FE 19:
  - (b) for the banking group's New Zealand net equity, *see* section FE 21:
  - (c) for the banking group's funding debt, *see* section FE 23.

Defined in this Act: company, excess debt entity, group funding debt, income year, interest, natural person, New Zealand, New Zealand banking group, New Zealand net equity, reporting bank, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 3

**FE 6 Apportionment of interest by excess debt entity***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to an excess debt entity if the debt percentage of its New Zealand group for an income year is more than the threshold set out in section FE 5(1).

*Formula*

- (2) The excess debt entity is treated under section CH 9 (Interest apportionment: excess debt entity) as deriving in the income year an amount of income calculated for the income year using the formula—

$$\text{total deduction} \times \frac{\text{total debt} - \text{concession}}{\text{total debt}} \times \frac{\text{group debt percentage} - \text{threshold amount}}{\text{group debt percentage}}$$

*Items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **total deduction** is the whole amount of the excess debt entity's deduction for interest allowed under any of sections DB 6 to DB 8 less—
    - (i) the total amount allowed in relation to interest payable to a company that is a member of the entity's New Zealand group under sections FE 14(2) and FE 28, but this does not include an amount referred to in subparagraph (ii); and
    - (ii) the total amount allowed in relation to interest payable under a financial arrangement excluded from the total group debt of its New Zealand group under section FE 15:
  - (b) **total debt** is the total amount of the debt of the excess debt entity's New Zealand group for the income year as calculated under section FE 15, before allowing for a reduction under section FE 13:
  - (c) **concession** is any reduction allowed under section FE 13 in the total group debt of the excess debt entity's New Zealand group for the income year, averaged when section FE 8(1)(a) or (b) applies:
  - (d) **group debt percentage** is the debt percentage of the excess debt entity's New Zealand group for the income year:
  - (e) **threshold amount** is, as applicable,—
    - (i) if the excess debt entity is a company or trustee, the greater of 75% and 110% of the debt percentage of their worldwide group:
    - (ii) if the person is a natural person who is not a trustee, 75%.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, deduction, excess debt entity, financial arrangement, income, income year, interest, natural person, New Zealand, pay, total group debt, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8

**FE 7 Apportionment of interest by reporting bank***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a reporting bank if, at the relevant measurement date referred to in section FE 8(3),—

- (a) the New Zealand net equity of its New Zealand banking group for an income year is less than its equity threshold under section FE 19; and
- (b) its group funding debt for the corresponding tax year is more than zero.

*Income*

- (2) The reporting bank is treated as deriving an amount of income under section CH 10 (Interest apportionment: reporting bank) calculated using the formula—

$$\text{amount below threshold} \times \frac{\text{interest expenditure}}{\text{group funding debt}} \times \frac{\text{days in period}}{\text{days in year.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **amount below threshold** is the amount by which the New Zealand net equity for the New Zealand banking group is less than the equity threshold under section FE 19;
  - (b) **interest expenditure** is the financial value for the New Zealand banking group of interest expenditure measured under generally accepted accounting practice that is incurred—
    - (i) by a member of the New Zealand banking group in the income year; and
    - (ii) other than in relation to a share that contributes to the item **total interest** in the formula in section FE 23, or is a deduction referred to in the definition of the item **interest deductions** in that section;
  - (c) **days in period** is the number of days in the relevant measurement period;
  - (d) **group funding debt** is the group funding debt for the New Zealand banking group for the corresponding tax year;
  - (e) **days in year** is the number of days in the income year.

*Apportionment of income to part-years*

- (4) If an amount of income described in subsection (2) must be apportioned under this Act to a part of an income year, the amount of income for a measurement period is attributed to

the part of the income year in which the measurement period falls.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, financial value, generally accepted accounting practice, group funding debt, income, income year, interest, measurement period, New Zealand, New Zealand banking group, New Zealand net equity, reporting bank, share, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8B

## FE 8 Measurement dates

### *Daily, 3-monthly, or annual basis for excess debt entity*

- (1) An excess debt entity must measure the amount of total group debt and total group assets of its New Zealand group for an income year using 1 of the following methods:
  - (a) the average amount at the end of each day of the income year; or
  - (b) the average amount at the end of each 3-month period in the income year; or
  - (c) the amount at the end of the income year.

### *Different balance dates*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), if the members of the entity's New Zealand group do not have the same balance date, the alternatives in subsection (1) apply as if the entity has the same balance date as that of the New Zealand parent.

### *Daily, monthly, or quarterly for reporting bank*

- (3) A reporting bank must measure both the equity threshold and the net equity of its New Zealand banking group for an income year on 1 of the following dates:
  - (a) each day of the income year; or
  - (b) the last day of each calendar month of the income year; or
  - (c) if the reporting bank does not choose either paragraph (a) or (b), the last day of each quarter of an income year.

### *Change in identity of reporting bank*

- (4) If the identity of the reporting bank changes, the first measurement date for the new reporting bank is the day after the last measurement date of the former reporting bank.

Defined in this Act: amount, excess debt entity, income year, New Zealand, New Zealand banking group, quarter, reporting bank, total group assets, total group debt

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FG 4(5), (6), FG 8E

**FE 9 Elections***Return of income*

- (1) An election or choice under this subpart is made by providing a return of income for the relevant income year.

*Measurement date*

- (2) A choice of measurement date under section FE 8 may be changed after a notice of assessment for an income year is received from the Commissioner.

*Control threshold, enlarged New Zealand group*

- (3) A choice of control threshold under section FE 27, or an election to include certain other companies in a New Zealand group under section FE 30 by a person other than an excess debt entity is made by providing notice to the Commissioner with the return of income for the relevant income year.

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, company, control, excess debt entity, income year, New Zealand, notice, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 10

**FE 10 Currency***Calculations*

- (1) In this subpart, the following values must be calculated in New Zealand currency:
- (a) an amount of total group debt and an amount of total group assets of a New Zealand group or of a worldwide group:
  - (b) a financial arrangement or risk-weighted exposure.

*Currency conversions for excess debt entity*

- (2) If the value referred to in subsection (1) is denominated in a foreign currency, an excess debt entity must convert the value to New Zealand currency at—
- (a) the close of trading spot exchange rate for the foreign currency on the relevant measurement date under section FE 8; or
  - (b) the forward exchange rate that applies on the first day of the income year for the relevant measurement date under section FE 8.

*Currency conversions for reporting bank*

- (3) If the value referred to in subsection (1) is denominated in a foreign currency, a reporting bank must convert the value to New Zealand currency at the close of trading spot exchange rate for the foreign currency on the relevant measurement date under section FE 8.

Defined in this Act: amount, close of trading spot exchange rate, excess debt entity, financial arrangement, income year, New Zealand, reporting bank, total group assets, total group debt

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FG 4(7), FG 5(6), FG 7, FG 8I

**FE 11 Temporary increases or decreases in value**

A temporary increase or decrease in a value applying in this subpart must be excluded from a calculation made under this subpart if—

- (a) the increase or decrease has, or would have, a purpose or effect of defeating the intent and application of this subpart; or
- (b) the change is produced by an arrangement that has an effect of defeating the intent and application of this subpart.

Defined in this Act: arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FG 4(8), FG 5(7), FG 8J

*Calculations***FE 12 Calculation of debt percentages***Requirement for New Zealand group*

- (1) An excess debt entity must calculate the debt percentage of its New Zealand group under the rules set out in sections FE 14 to FE 16. A natural person must calculate their debt percentage under the rules set out in sections FE 13, FE 14(4), FE 15, FE 16, and FE 18.

*Requirement for worldwide group*

- (2) If the debt percentage of the New Zealand group is more than 75% as described in section FE 5(1)(a), the entity or natural person must calculate the debt percentage of their worldwide group under the rules set out in sections FE 17 and FE 18.

*Debt percentage of group*

- (3) A debt percentage of a group is found by dividing the amount of total group debt by the amount of total group assets of the group for an income year or accounting year, as applicable. The amounts are calculated on a consolidated basis. Total group debt and total group assets for an income year or accounting year are defined in—
- (a) sections FE 15 and FE 16 for a New Zealand group; and
  - (b) section FE 18 for a worldwide group.

*Membership of company's New Zealand group*

- (4) For an excess debt entity that is a company, the New Zealand group is made up of all companies, traced tier by tier, that are identified as within the control threshold of the New Zealand parent, *see* section FE 27. Section FE 25 provides the process for determining who is a member of a group based on the identification of a New Zealand parent and the establishment of the control threshold.

*Membership of company's worldwide group*

- (5) For an excess debt entity that is a company, the worldwide group is made up of all companies, traced tier by tier, that are included in both the entity's New Zealand group and the ultimate non-resident parent's worldwide group. Section FE 31 sets out who is a member of a worldwide group.

*Membership of trustee's New Zealand and worldwide groups*

- (6) For an excess debt entity that is a trustee, the memberships of the New Zealand group and the worldwide group are determined under section FE 3(2).

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, company, control, excess debt entity, income year, natural person, New Zealand, non-resident, total group assets, total group debt, trustee, ultimate parent

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FG 3, FG 4(1), FG 5(1)

**FE 13 Financial arrangements entered into with persons outside group***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a natural person, or an excess debt entity, or a member of an entity's New Zealand group or

worldwide group, enters into a financial arrangement with another person (**person A**) as described in this section, and the financial arrangement provides funds to person A.

*Reduction*

- (2) In the calculation of the debt percentage of the New Zealand group, the amount of total group debt and total group assets is reduced by the outstanding balance of the financial arrangement.

*Debt percentage of New Zealand group*

- (3) In the calculation of the debt percentage of a New Zealand group, the reduction applies if the consideration for the financial arrangement is at arm's length, and person A is 1 of the following:
- (a) a non-resident who is not carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; or
  - (b) a person who is not associated with the excess debt entity; or
  - (c) a person who is associated with the excess debt entity but—
    - (i) is not a member of the New Zealand group; and
    - (ii) is a person to whom this subpart may apply under section FE 2.

*Debt percentage of worldwide group*

- (4) In the calculation of the debt percentage of a worldwide group, the reduction applies if person A is not associated with the excess debt entity.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, excess debt entity, financial arrangement, fixed establishment, natural person, New Zealand, non-resident, total group assets, total group debt

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 6

*Debt percentage of New Zealand group*

**FE 14 Consolidation of debts and assets**

*Company calculation*

- (1) For an excess debt entity that is a company, the debt percentage of a New Zealand group is calculated under generally



accepted accounting practice for the consolidation of companies for the purposes of eliminating intra-group balances by consolidating the debts and assets of the members of the entity's New Zealand group.

*Trustee calculation*

- (2) For an excess debt entity that is a trustee, the debt percentage of a New Zealand group is calculated under generally accepted accounting practice for the consolidation of companies for the purposes of eliminating intra-group balances by consolidating the debts and assets for the group that is made up of—
- (a) the entity; and
  - (b) all associated persons resident in New Zealand or carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

*When member not resident*

- (3) If a member of a New Zealand group is not resident in New Zealand, the assets and debts of the member are included in a consolidation only to the extent to which the group member is carrying on business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

*Treatment of specified leases and particular interest expenditure*

- (4) In this subpart, in the determination of total group debt and total group assets and the calculation of an amount for which a deduction is denied,—
- (a) a specified lease under section FZ 2 (Effect of specified lease on lessor and lessee) is treated as a financial arrangement that provides funds to the issuer; and
  - (b) expenditure incurred by the lessee under a specified lease for which a deduction is allowed under section BD 2 (Deductions) is treated as an amount of interest to which any of sections DB 6 to DB 8 (which relate to deductions for interest expenditure) applies; and
  - (c) interest that is allowed as a deduction under either of the following sections is treated as an amount of interest to which any of sections DB 6 to DB 8 applies, if not already allowed under those sections:

- (i) section DP 1(1)(b) (Expenditure of forestry business):
- (ii) section DV 10(1)(a) or (b) (Building societies).

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, company, deduction, excess debt entity, financial arrangement, fixed establishment, generally accepted accounting practice, interest, issuer, lessee, New Zealand, resident in New Zealand, specified lease, total group assets, total group debt, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FG 4(9), (15), (17), FG 9

## FE 15 Total group debt

### *Meaning*

- (1) In this subpart for a New Zealand group, **total group debt** means the sum of the outstanding balances of all financial arrangements entered into by a natural person, or an excess debt entity, or another member of the New Zealand group, measured on the date the entity chooses under section FE 8 if both the following conditions are met:
  - (a) the financial arrangement provides funds to the natural person, the entity, or another member of the group; and
  - (b) the financial arrangement gives rise to an amount for which the natural person, the entity, or another member of the group, would have a deduction.

### *Exchange rate fluctuations*

- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not include a deduction for an amount that arises only from movement in currency exchange rates.

### *Section 90A Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (3) For a determination on whether a financial arrangement provides funds, *see* section 90A of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, excess debt entity, financial arrangement, natural person, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 4(2)

## FE 16 Total group assets

### *Meaning*

- (1) In this subpart, for a New Zealand group, **total group assets** for an income year means the total assets of a natural person, or an excess debt entity, or another member of the New

Zealand group, measured under the following paragraphs, as applicable or as the person or entity chooses:

- (a) the value of the assets shown in the financial statements of the entity's New Zealand group; or
- (b) the net current value of the assets; or
- (c) market value, for trading stock that is valued at market value in calculating the person or entity's income tax liability for the income year, or that of a member of the group; or
- (d) adjusted tax value of a personal property lease asset at the start of the income year, in the case of a specified lease or a finance lease that is not recognised as an asset under generally accepted accounting practice; or
- (e) if allowed under generally accepted accounting practice, a combination of the financial statement values and net current values.

*Generally accepted accounting practice*

- (2) The amount of total group assets must be calculated under generally accepted accounting practice, with the exception of the values referred to in subsection (1)(c) or (d).

Defined in this Act: adjusted tax value, amount, excess debt entity, finance lease, generally accepted accounting practice, income tax liability, income year, lease, market value, natural person, New Zealand, personal property lease asset, specified lease, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 4(3), (4)

*Debt percentage of worldwide group*

**FE 17 Consolidation of debts and assets**

For an excess debt entity that is a company, the debt percentage of a worldwide group is calculated under generally accepted accounting practice for the consolidation of companies for the purposes of eliminating intra-group balances by consolidating the debts and assets of the members of the entity's worldwide group using—

- (a) a financial standard used in the country in which the entity's ultimate non-resident parent company resides, as described in section FE 18(1)(a), if applicable; or
- (b) generally accepted accounting practice.

Defined in this Act: company, excess debt entity, generally accepted accounting practice, non-resident company, ultimate parent

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 5(2), (10)

**FE 18 Measurement of debts and assets of worldwide group***Standards applying*

- (1) The amount of total group debt and the amount of total group assets of the worldwide group of a natural person or an excess debt entity must be calculated—
  - (a) using a standard that is equivalent to generally accepted accounting practice for consistent and non-distorting financial reporting; and
  - (b) in accordance with the financial reporting standards of the country where the worldwide group's consolidated financial accounts are prepared.

*Date of measurement*

- (2) The amount of total group debt and the amount of total group assets of the worldwide group of a natural person or an excess debt entity for an income year are measured at the worldwide group's balance date that immediately precedes the relevant income year.

*Measurement of amounts*

- (3) A natural person or an excess debt entity may choose to measure—
  - (a) the amount of total group debt by applying section FE 15, applying the provision as if it referred to a deduction that would be allowed if the person, entity, or another group member were resident in New Zealand; or
  - (b) the amount of total group debt and amount of total group assets on a basis listed in section FE 8(1)(a) or (b).

*Commissioner's estimate*

- (4) If a natural person or an excess debt entity is unable to calculate the debt percentage of their worldwide group for an income year, they may ask the Commissioner to estimate the percentage under this subpart. The estimate is then treated as the percentage applying for the purposes of this subpart.

*Default percentage*

- (5) The debt percentage of the worldwide group or a natural person or an excess debt entity is treated as 68.1818% in the following cases:
- (a) the person or entity is unable to calculate the percentage, and does not ask the Commissioner to make an estimate under subsection (4):
  - (b) the Commissioner cannot reasonably estimate the debt percentage under subsection (4):
  - (c) no member of the entity's worldwide group, other than the entity, is not resident in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, deduction, excess debt entity, generally accepted accounting practice, income year, natural person, resident in New Zealand, total group assets, total group debt

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 5(2)–(5), (12), (13)

*New Zealand banking group***FE 19 Banking group's equity threshold***Requirement for New Zealand banking group: formula*

- (1) A reporting bank must calculate the equity threshold of its New Zealand banking group for a tax year using the formula—

$$0.04 \times (\text{risk-weighted exposures} \\ - \text{deductions from equity value}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **risk-weighted exposures** is the sum of the following values:
    - (i) for an asset included in a balance sheet, the regulatory value of the asset:
    - (ii) for an exposure not included in a balance sheet, the regulatory value of the exposure:
    - (iii) for an amount of goodwill that is not taken into account in adjustment 4: intangible assets in determining the New Zealand net equity of the group under section FE 21, the financial value of the goodwill:
  - (b) **deductions from equity value** is the total amount of the regulatory values of adjustments 1 to 10 referred to in section FE 21.

*Assets of fixed establishments*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, the assets of a fixed establishment include those treated as assets of the fixed establishment under generally accepted accounting practice.

Defined in this Act: amount, financial value, fixed establishment, generally accepted accounting practice, New Zealand banking group, New Zealand net equity, regulatory value, reporting bank, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8H

**FE 20 Financial value and regulatory value***Financial value*

- (1) In sections FE 19, and FE 21 to FE 23, the **financial value** of an item for a New Zealand banking group at a time is the amount recorded for the item in the group's financial statements that—
- relate to the time; and
  - are prepared for external reporting purposes; and
  - are consistent with generally accepted accounting practice for the consolidation of a group of companies for the purposes of eliminating intra-group balances.

*Regulatory value*

- (2) In section FE 19, the **regulatory value** of an item for a New Zealand banking group at a time is the total risk-weighted value for the item for the purposes of the Capital Adequacy Framework issued by the Reserve Bank of New Zealand acting in the prudential supervision of registered banks under the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989.

Defined in this Act: amount, financial value, generally accepted accounting practice, group of companies, issue, New Zealand, New Zealand banking group, registered bank, regulatory value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8F

**FE 21 Banking group's New Zealand net equity***Formula*

- (1) A reporting bank must calculate the New Zealand net equity of its New Zealand banking group for an income year using the formula—

equity value – adjustments 1 to 11.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) to (14).

*Equity value*

- (3) **Equity value** is the total financial value of—
- (a) the shareholders' equity for the group; and
  - (b) the branch equity relating to fixed establishments of the group; and
  - (c) any shares issued by a member of the group whose value is not included under paragraph (a) or (b); and
  - (d) any financial arrangement that is a loan or provision of funds—
    - (i) that is not taken into account in calculating the group's funding debt for the tax year corresponding to the income year; and
    - (ii) that is made by a non-resident who is not a member of the New Zealand banking group or associated with a member of the group under the parts of subpart YB (Associated persons and nominees) that apply for the purposes of the whole Act, excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions; and
    - (iii) that is made to a member of the group; and
    - (iv) that does not give rise to interest expenditure other than as a result of a fluctuation in the value of a currency of a country relative to the value of a currency of another country; and
    - (v) whose value is not included under paragraph (a) or (b); and
    - (vi) that does not relate to a supply of goods or services; and
  - (e) an instrument specified by the Governor-General by Order in Council under section FE 24 as included in equity value, but excluding an instrument specified under that section as not being an item of equity value.

*Fixed-rate shares*

- (4) **Adjustment 1** is the financial value of fixed-rate shares that are—

- (a) issued by a member of the group on or after 1 January 2005, or before that date if the measurement period starts on or after 1 January 2010; and
- (b) owned by a person resident in New Zealand; and
- (c) included in equity value under subsection (3).

*Tax debts*

- (5) **Adjustment 2** is the financial value of a tax debt that is a financial arrangement—
- (a) included in equity value under subsection (3)(a) to (c); and
  - (b) in relation to which a member of the group is allowed a deduction for the corresponding tax year for interest to which any of sections DB 6 to DB 8 (which relate to interest expenditure) applies.

*Policyholder liabilities and retained profits*

- (6) **Adjustment 3** is the financial value of unvested policyholder benefit liabilities and policyholder retained profits included in equity value under subsection (3).

*Intangible assets*

- (7) **Adjustment 4** is the financial value of intangible assets, but does not include the value of—
- (a) the goodwill of a business that is not a banking, financing, leasing, or life insurance business—
    - (i) acquired from a person who, at the time of acquisition, is not associated under subpart YB with a member of the group; or
    - (ii) relating to an entity that is acquired from a person who is not associated under subpart YB with a member of the group;
  - (b) a film or film right;
  - (c) property that is depreciable property or is expected to become depreciable property.

*Capital gains*

- (8) **Adjustment 5** is the total amount of capital gain arising for the 2004–05 income year or a later income year from a transfer of an intangible asset between a member of the group and a



person who is associated under subpart YB with a member of the group.

*Asset revaluation reserves*

- (9) **Adjustment 6** is the financial value of revaluation reserves included in equity value under subsection (3).

*Future tax benefits*

- (10) **Adjustment 7** is the financial value of net future tax benefits included in equity value under subsection (3) that arise from—
- (a) a tax loss for the tax year corresponding to the income year referred to in subsection (1);
  - (b) a loss balance carried forward from an earlier tax year;
  - (c) a timing or temporary difference to the extent to which the item giving rise to the difference would contribute to the amount of a tax loss for the tax year corresponding to the income year referred to in subsection (1) if allowed as a deduction.

*Prudential deductions*

- (11) **Adjustment 8** is the financial value of a credit enhancement or advance that is, for the purposes of the Capital Adequacy Framework described in section FE 20(2),—
- (a) a credit enhancement that a member of the group provides to—
    - (i) an associated funds management and securitisation scheme of a non-member;
    - (ii) an affiliated insurance group that is a non-member when the credit has not been expensed;
  - (b) an advance by a member of the group of a capital nature to a connected person who is a non-member.

*Offshore assets*

- (12) **Adjustment 9** is the financial value of shares in a non-resident company that—
- (a) are held by—
    - (i) a member or potential member of the group; or
    - (ii) a company resident in New Zealand in which a member or potential member of the group holds a direct voting interest of 10% or more and that, in

- the income year, pays to the member or potential member a dividend to which a conduit tax relief (CTR) credit is attached; and
- (b) are not interests in a foreign investment fund (FIF) for which the FIF income or FIF loss is calculated using the comparative value method, the deemed rate of return method, the fair dividend rate method, or the cost method; and
  - (c) are not shares in a grey list company that—
    - (i) are listed on the official list of a recognised exchange; and
    - (ii) are revenue account property; and
    - (iii) would not be a sufficient interest in the company if the class of shares were the only class of share issued by the company.

*Cross holdings*

- (13) **Adjustment 10** is the financial value of—
- (a) interests included in equity value under subsection (3) held by a person who—
    - (i) is not a member of the group because of an exclusion under section FE 35; and
    - (ii) is resident in New Zealand or holds the interest through a fixed establishment in New Zealand:
  - (b) shares in or loans (other than on an arm's length basis) to a person who is not a member of the group because of an exclusion under section FE 35.

*Notional offshore investments*

- (14) **Adjustment 11** is the amount of notional offshore investment for the group for the income year under section FE 22.

*Components of adjustment items counted once*

- (15) For the purposes of this section, if a component of an item described in adjustments 1 to 10 is a component of 1 or more other adjustment items, the value of the component is counted once only at its highest value.

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, 1990 version provisions, amount, associated person, business, company, comparative value method, cost method, CTR credit, deduction, deemed rate of return method, depreciable property, direct voting interest, dividend, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, film, film right, financial arrangement, financial value, fixed establishment, fixed-rate share, grey list company, group funding debt, income

year, interest, loan, loss balance, measurement period, New Zealand, New Zealand banking group, New Zealand net equity, non-resident, non-resident company, notional offshore investment amount, pay, recognised exchange, reporting bank, resident in New Zealand, revenue account property, share, shareholder, tax, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8G(1)–(3)

## FE 22 Notional offshore investment

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FE 21(14) to determine an amount of notional offshore investment for a New Zealand banking group for an income year.

*Formula*

- (2) The amount of notional offshore investment is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{(\text{foreign tax credits} - \text{threshold}) \times 12}{\text{tax rate} \times \text{interest rate of return} \times \text{months}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **foreign tax credits** is the total amount of foreign tax credits for the tax year corresponding to the income year claimed as a credit against the income tax liability for the tax year of a member of the group or a person excluded from the group under section FE 35 that does not arise from—
- (i) attributed CFC income or from FIF income; or
  - (ii) income derived before 1 July 2005.
- (b) **threshold** is—
- (i) the amount set by the Governor-General by Order in Council as the threshold amount for the purposes of this subsection; or
  - (ii) \$416,667 multiplied by the number of months beginning on or after 1 July 2005 in the income year that includes that date, if no threshold is set under subparagraph (i);
  - (iii) \$5,000,000 if no threshold amount is set under subparagraph (i) or (ii);
- (c) **tax rate** is the rate of tax for companies set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the

tax year corresponding to the income year referred to in subsection (1):

- (d) **interest rate of return** is—
- (i) the percentage amount set by the Governor-General by Order in Council as the interest rate of return for the purposes of this subsection; or
  - (ii) 7%, if no interest rate of return is set under subparagraph (i):
- (e) **months** is the number of months beginning on or after 1 July 2005 in the corresponding income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, corresponding income year, FIF income, income, income tax liability, income year, interest, New Zealand banking group, notional offshore investment amount, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8G(4)

## FE 23 Banking group's funding debt

### *Formula*

- (1) A reporting bank must calculate the funding debt of its New Zealand banking group for a tax year using the formula—
- $$\frac{\text{total interest} + \text{interest deductions} - \text{shares}}{\text{days in quarter}}$$

### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **total interest** is the financial value of the total interest-bearing debt for the group, measured on the last day of a quarter in the reporting bank's corresponding income year:
  - (b) **interest deductions** is the financial value not included in paragraph (a) of a financial arrangement in relation to which the group has a deduction for interest to which any of sections DB 6 to DB 8 (which relate to interest expenditure) applies, other than as a consequence of a fluctuation in the value of a currency of a country relative to the value of a currency of another country:
  - (c) **shares** is the financial value of shares included in paragraph (a), measured on the last day of a quarter in the reporting bank's corresponding income year:

- (d) **days in quarter** is the number of days in a quarter in the reporting bank's corresponding income year.

Defined in this Act: corresponding income year, deduction, financial arrangement, financial value, interest, New Zealand banking group, quarter, reporting bank, share, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8B(3)

## FE 24 Regulations

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections FE 21 and FE 22.

*Specifications*

- (2) The Governor-General may, from time to time, by Order in Council—
- (a) specify a type of instrument that is included in equity value under section FE 21(3):
  - (b) specify a type of instrument that is not included in equity value under section FE 21(3):
  - (c) set, replace, or repeal a figure for a threshold amount for a value of an instrument, or aggregate value of a type of instrument, held by a person or group of persons for the purposes of a specification under paragraph (a) or (b):
  - (d) amend or delete a specification under paragraphs (a) to (c):
  - (e) set, replace, or repeal a figure for the threshold amount for the purposes of the definition of **threshold** in section FE 22(3)(b)(i):
  - (f) set, replace, or repeal a figure for the definition of **interest rate of return** in section FE 22(3)(d)(i).

*Application or effective date*

- (3) An Order in Council under subsection (2) may—
- (a) come into effect on or after 1 July 2005:
  - (b) apply for measurement periods and quarters that—
    - (i) are in the 2005–06 income year or a later income year; and
    - (ii) commence on or after 1 July 2005.

Defined in this Act: amount, group of persons, income year, interest, measurement period, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8G(5), (6)

## *Determining membership of groups*

### *New Zealand group*

#### **FE 25 New Zealand group for excess debt entity that is a company**

##### *Steps to determine membership*

- (1) The following steps are used to determine the membership of the New Zealand group of an excess debt entity that is a company:
  - (a) identifying the New Zealand parent, *see* section FE 26:
  - (b) establishing the companies under the parent's control, *see* section FE 27:
  - (c) identifying the members of the New Zealand group, *see* sections FE 28 and FE 29:
  - (d) if a non-resident has ownership interests in 2 or more New Zealand groups, establishing whether the groups may be combined into a single New Zealand group, *see* section FE 30.

##### *Entity as company*

- (2) Sections FE 26 to FE 30 apply only to an excess debt entity that is a company.

Defined in this Act: company, control, excess debt entity, New Zealand, non-resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 4(10), (11)

#### **FE 26 Identifying New Zealand parent**

##### *Identifying resident company*

- (1) The New Zealand parent of an excess debt entity is the entity identified in whichever is applicable of subsections (2) to (6).

##### *Entity as parent*

- (2) The excess debt entity is treated as the New Zealand parent if—
  - (a) the entity is not resident in New Zealand; or
  - (b) the entity is resident in New Zealand, and—
    - (i) a non-resident has a direct ownership interest in the entity of 50% or more, as determined under section FE 39; and

- (ii) no single non-resident carrying on business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand has an ownership interest in the entity of 50% or more.

*Top tier New Zealand resident company*

- (3) If subsection (2) does not apply, the excess debt entity's New Zealand parent is the company (**company A**) that meets all the following requirements:
  - (a) company A is either—
    - (i) resident in New Zealand; or
    - (ii) not resident in New Zealand but carrying on business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (b) company A has an ownership interest in the entity; and
  - (c) a non-resident has a direct ownership interest in company A; and
  - (d) if company A is resident in New Zealand, a non-resident who has an ownership interest in the entity of 50% or more, also has an ownership interest in company A of 50% or more; and
  - (e) no company that meets the requirements of paragraphs (a) to (d) has a direct ownership interest in company A.

*When parent controlled by non-resident*

- (4) Despite subsection (3), if the interest apportionment rule in section FE 6 applies to the excess debt entity only through the application of section FE 2(1)(c)(ii), the entity's New Zealand parent is the company (**company B**) that meets all the following requirements:
  - (a) company B is either—
    - (i) resident in New Zealand; or
    - (ii) not resident in New Zealand but carrying on business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (b) company B has an ownership interest in the entity; and
  - (c) if company B is resident in New Zealand, a non-resident who has control of the entity by any means, has control of company B by any means; and
  - (d) no company that meets the requirements of paragraphs (a) to (c) has a direct ownership interest in company B.

*Tie-breaker*

- (5) If more than 1 company is identified as New Zealand parent under subsection (3) or (4), the New Zealand parent is the company that has the highest value in ownership interests calculated by multiplying—
- (a) the total direct ownership interests in company A or company B of non-residents who also have ownership interests in the entity of 50% or more;
  - (b) the ownership interests of company A or company B in the entity.

*Entity as parent*

- (6) If subsection (2) does not apply, and no company meets the requirements of subsection (3) or (4), the excess debt entity is treated as the New Zealand parent.

*Determining ownership interests in subsections (3) and (4)*

- (7) In subsections (3) and (4), ownership interests are determined under sections FE 38 to FE 41, but for the purpose of identifying a New Zealand parent, the ownership interests of an associated person are ignored.

Defined in this Act: associated person, business, company, control, excess debt entity, fixed establishment, interest, New Zealand, non-resident, non-resident company, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 4(10)

**FE 27 Establishing companies under parent's control***Choosing threshold*

- (1) A control threshold that the New Zealand parent of an excess debt entity chooses under this section must apply consistently to all companies that are members of the group.

*Percentages*

- (2) The New Zealand parent of an excess debt entity may choose as the relevant control threshold a percentage that is either—
- (a) more than 50%; or
  - (b) 66% or more.

*Threshold over 50%*

- (3) For a control threshold that is more than 50%, the company or companies treated as controlled by the New Zealand parent



are those in which direct ownership interests of more than 50% are held collectively by either or both—

- (a) the New Zealand parent; and
- (b) any other company included in the New Zealand group.

*Threshold of 66% or more*

- (4) For a control threshold of 66% or more, the companies treated as controlled by the New Zealand parent are those in which direct ownership interests of 66% or more are held collectively by any combination of—
  - (a) the New Zealand parent; and
  - (b) a non-resident if—
    - (i) they have ownership interests of 50% or more in both the entity and the New Zealand parent; and
    - (ii) a company included in the New Zealand group as a result of the control percentage would have been included in the group under section FE 28 through the application of the control test in subsection (3), had the control percentage in that subsection been chosen; and
  - (c) any other company or companies that are included in the New Zealand group under section FE 28 through the application of any of these paragraphs.

*Default threshold of 66%*

- (5) If the New Zealand parent does not choose a control threshold under subsection (3) or (4), the control threshold applying to the New Zealand group is 66% or more.

*Application to other companies of New Zealand parent*

- (6) The control threshold applying for an income year in relation to the entity and its New Zealand parent applies to any company of the New Zealand parent.

Defined in this Act: company, control, excess debt entity, income year, New Zealand, non-resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 4(12)–(14B)

## **FE 28 Identifying members of New Zealand group**

*New Zealand parent's group*

- (1) A New Zealand group is made up of—
  - (a) an excess debt entity; and

- (b) the entity's New Zealand parent; and
- (c) a company that is—
  - (i) resident in New Zealand or carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand;
  - (ii) identified under section FE 27 as under the control of the New Zealand parent;
  - (iii) not a member of the New Zealand banking group of a registered bank;
- (d) a CTR holding company as described in section FE 29.

*Entity's group*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), if the excess debt entity is not a company identified under section FE 27 as under the control of the New Zealand parent because the threshold is not met, the New Zealand group is made up only of—
  - (a) the entity; and
  - (b) any company that is resident in New Zealand or carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand, and that—
    - (i) would be, under section FE 27 under the control of the entity, if the entity is treated as the New Zealand parent; or
    - (ii) would be, under section FE 27 under the control of another company (**company A**) if the entity is identified as under the control of company A, and company A is included in the New Zealand group and treated as the New Zealand parent; or
    - (iii) would be, under section FE 27 under the control of company A included in the entity's New Zealand group under subparagraph (ii), if company A is treated as the New Zealand parent; or
    - (iv) is not a member of the New Zealand banking group of a registered bank; and
  - (c) a CTR holding company as described in section FE 29.

Defined in this Act: business, company, control, CTR holding company, excess debt entity, fixed establishment, New Zealand, New Zealand banking group, registered bank, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 4(12), (14C), (14E)

**FE 29 Holding companies***Company included in New Zealand group*

- (1) A company is included in an excess debt entity's New Zealand group under section FE 28 if it is,—
- (a) on the date referred to in section FE 8, a CTR holding company for a CTR company—
    - (i) that is a member of the entity's New Zealand group; and
    - (ii) in which the holding company has direct ownership interests of more than 50%:
  - (b) a member of the New Zealand group of a company described in paragraph (a).

*When subsection (1) does not apply*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply in relation to an income year if, at the end of the income year, the total dividends to the extent fully credited and previously derived by the CTR holding company are no more than the total dividends to the extent fully credited and previously paid by the CTR holding company.

Defined in this Act: company, CTR company, CTR holding company, dividend, excess debt entity, income year, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 4(12), (14C), (14E), (14F)

**FE 30 Ownership interests in companies outside New Zealand group***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a New Zealand group is in existence; and
  - (b) a particular excess debt entity (**company A**) is outside the group; and
  - (c) company A is resident in New Zealand or carrying on business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (d) a single non-resident has ownership interests of 50% or more in both—
    - (i) the New Zealand group; and
    - (ii) company A.

*Consistency in group membership*

- (2) The New Zealand parent of company A may choose to include the company in the New Zealand group if every company to be included in the enlarged group that is a New Zealand parent in the group makes the same election in relation to all other companies that are not in a New Zealand group with that parent before this section applies.

*When company A cannot be part of group*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), company A cannot be part of the New Zealand group if—
- (a) another company (**company B**) that is outside the group has a direct ownership in company A; and
  - (b) company B is resident in New Zealand, or is carrying on business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) a New Zealand parent in the group, after the application of subsection (2), has control of company B under section FE 27(3); or
    - (ii) the single non-resident has ownership interests of 50% or more in company B.

Defined in this Act: business, company, control, excess debt entity, fixed establishment, New Zealand, non-resident, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 4(14D)

*Worldwide group***FE 31 Worldwide group for corporate excess debt entity***Members of worldwide group*

- (1) A worldwide group for an income year is made up of—
- (a) an excess debt entity that is a company; and
  - (b) the entity's New Zealand group for the income year; and
  - (c) the entity's worldwide GAAP group, as described in subsection (2); and
  - (d) the entity's ultimate non-resident parent, as described in subsection (3); and
  - (e) the ultimate non-resident parent's worldwide GAAP group, as described in subsection (4); and
  - (f) any non-resident that—
    - (i) is not a company; and

- (ii) has ownership interests in the entity of 50% or more; and
- (g) any person associated with the non-resident referred to in paragraph (f).

*Worldwide GAAP group*

- (2) An excess debt entity's worldwide GAAP group is made up of all non-residents who are required to be included with the entity in the consolidated financial statements under, as the entity chooses,—
  - (a) generally accepted accounting practice; or
  - (b) an equivalent standard for consistent and non-distorting financial reporting that is—
    - (i) set in the country where the ultimate non-resident parent of the parent, as described in subsection (3), resides; or
    - (ii) applied when preparing the consolidated financial statements of the international group of which the entity is part.

*Ultimate non-resident parent*

- (3) An excess debt entity's ultimate non-resident parent is the company that meets the following requirements:
  - (a) the company has ownership interests in the entity of 50% or more; and
  - (b) the company is not excluded from the entity's worldwide group under section FE 32; and
  - (c) no other company has both—
    - (i) an ownership interest in the entity of 50% or more;
    - (ii) an ownership interest in the company referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b).

*Ultimate non-resident parent's worldwide GAAP group*

- (4) The ultimate non-resident parent's worldwide GAAP group is made up of—
  - (a) the ultimate non-resident parent; and
  - (b) any non-resident who is required to be included with the ultimate non-resident parent in consolidated group accounts under, as the non-resident parent chooses,—
    - (i) the standard referred to in subsection (2)(b)(i), if applicable; or

- (ii) generally accepted accounting practice.

*Measuring ownership interests*

- (5) In subsection (3), ownership interests are determined under sections FE 38 to FE 41.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, excess debt entity, generally accepted accounting practice, income year, New Zealand, non-resident, ultimate parent

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 5(8)

### **FE 32 Joint venture parties**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies, despite section FE 31, when—
  - (a) ownership interests of 50% are held by each of 2 joint venture parties in a company (**company A**) that is included in a worldwide group; and
  - (b) a person holds an ownership interest equal to 50% in company A and—
    - (i) the person has an interest in a joint venture party referred to in paragraph (a); or
    - (ii) a joint venture party referred to in paragraph (a) has an interest in the person.

*Exclusion of 1 joint venture partner*

- (2) An excess debt entity may choose to exclude company A from its worldwide group for an income year.

*Ownership interests*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, ownership interests are determined under sections FE 38 to FE 41.

Defined in this Act: company, excess debt entity, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 5(9)

*New Zealand banking group*

### **FE 33 New Zealand banking group**

The following steps are used to determine the membership of a New Zealand banking group:

- (a) identifying the ultimate parent of a registered bank, *see* section FE 34:
- (b) determining whether a person may be excluded from a banking group, *see* section FE 35:

- (c) identifying a person and a fixed establishment as a member of a banking group, *see* section FE 36.

Defined in this Act: fixed establishment, New Zealand banking group, registered bank, ultimate parent

### **FE 34 Identifying ultimate parent**

#### *Identifying company*

- (1) The ultimate parent is the company identified in subsection (2) or (3), as applicable.

#### *Registered bank's parent*

- (2) An ultimate parent of a registered bank is a company—
- (a) that has an ownership interest in the registered bank of 50% or more; and
  - (b) in which no other company that has an ownership interest in the registered bank of 50% or more has an ownership interest.

#### *Fixed establishment's parent*

- (3) The ultimate parent of a registered bank's fixed establishment in New Zealand is the registered bank.

#### *Ownership interests*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, ownership interests are determined under sections FE 38 to FE 41.

Defined in this Act: company, fixed establishment, New Zealand, registered bank, ultimate parent

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8C(9), (10)

### **FE 35 Persons who may be excluded from banking groups**

#### *Reporting bank's exclusions*

- (1) A reporting bank may determine the members of its New Zealand banking group by excluding from the group a person or fixed establishment described in subsections (2) to (5).

#### *Life insurance providers*

- (2) A reporting bank may choose to exclude from its New Zealand banking group a person or a fixed establishment whose main activity is providing life insurance.

*Entity owning life insurer or banker*

- (3) A reporting bank may choose to exclude from its New Zealand banking group a person resident in New Zealand—
- (a) who has a voting interest of 100% in a person excluded under subsection (2); and
  - (b) whose main activity is not banking, financing, or leasing, or the ownership or control of an entity whose main activity is banking, financing, or leasing.

*Resident group company with other activities*

- (4) A reporting bank may choose to exclude from its New Zealand banking group a person resident in New Zealand—
- (a) who is required under generally accepted accounting practice to be included in consolidated group accounts with a person or fixed establishment excluded under subsection (2) or (3); and
  - (b) whose main activity is not banking, financing, or leasing, or the ownership or control of an entity whose main activity is banking, financing, or leasing.

*Fixed establishment with other activities*

- (5) A reporting bank may choose to exclude from its New Zealand banking group a fixed establishment of a non-resident if—
- (a) the non-resident has a voting interest of 100% in a person excluded under subsection (2); and
  - (b) the fixed establishment has a main activity of financing the person excluded under subsection (2); and
  - (c) the main activity of the fixed establishment is not banking, financing, or leasing, or the ownership or control of an entity whose main activity is banking, financing, or leasing.

Defined in this Act: company, control, fixed establishment, generally accepted accounting practice, life insurance, New Zealand banking group, non-resident, reporting bank, resident in New Zealand, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8C(8)

**FE 36 Identifying members of New Zealand banking group***Entities included in group*

- (1) The New Zealand banking group of a registered bank includes the entities described in subsection (2), and may also include



the entities described in subsections (3) to (6) if the conditions set out in those subsections are met.

*Registered bank or fixed establishment*

- (2) The banking group includes—
- (a) the registered bank, if resident in New Zealand;
  - (b) the registered bank's fixed establishment, if the registered bank is not resident in New Zealand.

*Resident person in group with registered bank*

- (3) A resident person is included in the banking group if the person is part of the same group of companies as the registered bank, and the following conditions under generally accepted accounting practice are met:
- (a) for a resident registered bank with no non-resident ultimate parent, the consolidated group accounts include both the person and the registered bank, or would include both but for relevant materiality thresholds; or
  - (b) for a non-resident registered bank with no non-resident ultimate parent, the consolidated group accounts would include the person and the registered bank if the registered bank were resident in New Zealand and the relevant materiality thresholds were met.

*Resident in group with non-resident ultimate parent*

- (4) A resident is included in the banking group if—
- (a) the person is part of the same group of companies as a non-resident ultimate parent; and
  - (b) under generally accepted accounting practice, the consolidated group accounts would include the person and the ultimate parent if the ultimate parent were resident in New Zealand and the relevant materiality thresholds were met.

*Fixed establishment in group with registered bank*

- (5) A fixed establishment in New Zealand of a non-resident is included in the banking group separately from the non-resident if—
- (a) the fixed establishment is part of the same group of companies as a non-resident registered bank with no non-resident ultimate parent; and

- (b) under generally accepted accounting practice, the consolidated group accounts would include the fixed establishment and the registered bank if the registered bank were resident in New Zealand and the relevant materiality thresholds were met.

*Fixed establishment in group with non-resident ultimate parent*

- (6) A fixed establishment in New Zealand of a non-resident is included in the banking group separately from the non-resident if—
  - (a) the fixed establishment is part of the same group of companies as a non-resident ultimate parent; and
  - (b) under generally accepted accounting practice, the consolidated group accounts would include the fixed establishment and the ultimate parent if the ultimate parent were resident in New Zealand and the relevant materiality thresholds were met.

Defined in this Act: fixed establishment, generally accepted accounting practice, group of companies, New Zealand, New Zealand banking group, non-resident, registered bank, resident in New Zealand, ultimate parent

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8C(1), (2), (4)–(7)

### **FE 37 Reporting bank for New Zealand banking group**

*When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies on a day when a New Zealand banking group has either—
  - (a) a single registered bank, or
  - (b) no registered bank but a fixed establishment of a single registered bank.

*Registered bank*

- (2) The reporting bank for the day is the registered bank.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies on a day when a New Zealand banking group has either—
  - (a) more than 1 registered bank; or
  - (b) no registered bank but fixed establishments of more than 1 registered bank.

*Notice or Commissioner's appointment*

- (4) The reporting bank is—
- (a) the registered bank that first notifies the Commissioner of an election to be the reporting bank, if the Commissioner receives the notice within 6 months after the end of the income year in which the day occurs; or
  - (b) if paragraph (a) does not apply, the registered bank chosen by the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, fixed establishment, income year, New Zealand banking group, notice, registered bank, reporting bank

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 8D

*Measuring ownership interests in companies***FE 38 Measuring ownership interests in companies**

For the purposes of this subpart, a person's ownership interest in a company is the total of the following percentages:

- (a) any direct ownership interests they hold in the company; and
- (b) any direct ownership interests held in the company by an associated person; and
- (c) any indirect ownership interests they hold in the company; and
- (d) any indirect ownership interests held in the company by an associated person.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 2(2)

**FE 39 Direct ownership interests**

A person's direct ownership interest in a company referred to in section FE 38 is equal to the highest percentage of shares or rights the person holds in the categories listed in section EX 5(1) (Direct control interests), applying the subsection as if the company were a foreign company.

Defined in this Act: company, control, foreign company, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 2(3)

**FE 40 Tiered ownership interests**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has a direct ownership interest in a company (**company A**), and that company has an ownership interest in another company (**company B**).

*When ownership interest less than 50%*

- (2) If the person's direct ownership interest in company A is less than 50%, they are treated as holding an indirect ownership interest in company B. The interest is calculated by multiplying the percentage that is the person's direct ownership interest in company A by the percentage that is company A's ownership in company B.

*When ownership interest more than 50%*

- (3) If the person's direct ownership interest in company A is equal to or more than 50%, they are treated as holding an indirect ownership interest in company B that is equal to company A's ownership interest in company B.

Defined in this Act: company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 2(4)

**FE 41 Treatment of associated persons' interests**

*Aggregating ownership interests*

- (1) For the purposes of section FE 39, a person's direct ownership interests include the direct ownership interests of a person associated with them. But if an aggregation of ownership interests results in the same percentage shares or rights in a company being counted more than once, the person's ownership interest in the company must be adjusted to the extent necessary to avoid multiple counting.

*Relative resident in New Zealand*

- (2) For the purposes of sections FE 38 to FE 40, a non-resident who does not have a direct or an indirect ownership interest in a company and a relative resident in New Zealand are not associated persons in relation to the company.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, New Zealand, non-resident, relative, resident in New Zealand, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FG 2(4)–(6)

**Subpart FF—Interest apportionment for conduit  
investment  
Contents**

*Introductory provisions*

- FF 1 What this subpart does
- FF 2 When interest apportionment rule applies
- FF 3 Steps required to determine treatment of excessive interest expenditure

*Interest apportionment rule*

- FF 4 Threshold for application of interest apportionment rule
- FF 5 Determination of excess amount of interest expenditure of group
- FF 6 Conduit tax relief
- FF 7 Surplus to foreign dividends

*Membership and debt percentages of foreign groups*

- FF 8 Identifying members of foreign groups
- FF 9 Calculating debt percentage of New Zealand foreign groups
- FF 10 Calculating debt percentage of consolidated foreign groups
- FF 11 Changes in foreign group membership

---

*Introductory provisions*

**FF 1 What this subpart does**

*What this subpart does*

- (1) This subpart applies to restrict the conduit tax relief that a company has under sections LQ 1 to LQ 4 (which relate to conduit tax relief) or section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief) by limiting the amount of interest expenditure that may be apportioned to the company's New Zealand operations, and apportioning the excess to conduit investments.

*Structure of subpart*

- (2) This subpart sets out—
  - (a) the companies to which the interest apportionment rule applies:
  - (b) the thresholds for the application of the rule:

- (c) how to identify the companies that are part of a company's foreign attributed interest group (the **foreign group**):
- (d) the formulas for the calculation of—
  - (i) the debt percentage of a New Zealand foreign group:
  - (ii) the debt percentage of a consolidated foreign group:
  - (iii) the amount of excess interest to be allocated against foreign attributed income:
  - (iv) the company's share of the apportionment:
- (e) how to determine the amount to be applied to reduce conduit tax relief under sections LQ 1 to LQ 4:
- (f) the treatment of any remaining balance of interest expenditure.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, foreign attributed income, foreign group, interest, New Zealand

## **FF 2 When interest apportionment rule applies**

The interest apportionment rule in this subpart applies to a company (the **conduit company**) for an income year if—

- (a) the conduit company is a foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company or a conduit tax relief (CTR) company, and is not a member of a New Zealand banking group for a registered bank; and
- (b) in the income year, the conduit company—
  - (i) derives foreign attributed income; or
  - (ii) is paid a dividend from which the company must pay FDP, or would be required to do so in the absence of section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief); and
- (c) the threshold test in section FF 4 is met.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, conduit company, CTR company, dividend, FDP, FDPA company, foreign attributed income, income year, interest, New Zealand banking group, pay, registered bank

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FH 1(1)

## **FF 3 Steps required to determine treatment of excessive interest expenditure**

The following steps are required to determine if a conduit company has an excessive amount of interest expenditure

apportioned to its New Zealand operations, and how the amount is to be treated:

- (a) step 1: identify the members of the conduit company's New Zealand foreign group, *see* section FF 8:
- (b) step 2: calculate the debt percentage of the New Zealand foreign group, *see* section FF 9:
- (c) step 3: if the debt percentage is more than 66%, and the conduit company chooses to make the calculation, calculate the debt percentage of its consolidated foreign group, *see* section FF 10:
- (d) step 4: determine whether an excess amount of interest expenditure exists, *see* section FF 5:
- (e) step 5: determine the conduit company's share of the excess amount of interest expenditure for inclusion in the formula in section LQ 1(2) (Tax credits of CTR companies) reducing the tax credit for conduit tax relief, *see* section FF 6:
- (f) step 6: use any surplus amount to adjust the amount of the conduit company's foreign dividends by treating the company as having an additional amount of income and a debit in its CTR account, *see* section FF 7.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, conduit company, CTR account, dividend, foreign dividend, foreign group, income, interest, New Zealand, tax credit

### ***Interest apportionment rule***

#### **FF 4 Threshold for application of interest apportionment rule**

##### *When interest apportionment rule applies*

- (1) The interest apportionment rule in this subpart applies for an income year only if—
  - (a) the amount of a conduit company's conduit tax relief determined under subsection (2) for the corresponding tax year is \$50,000 or more; or
  - (b) the debt percentage of a conduit company's New Zealand foreign group, as determined under sections FF 9 and FF 10, for the income year is more than 66%.

##### *Determination of threshold amount*

- (2) The amount of conduit tax relief referred to in subsection (1)(a) is the sum of the tax credits under sections LQ 1 to LQ 4 (which relate to conduit tax relief) and reductions in FDP

under section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief) that—

- (a) the company has for the income year, for reductions in FDP, or the corresponding tax year, for tax credits under sections LQ 1 to LQ 4 as a CTR company, or would have if it were a CTR company; and
- (b) all companies associated with the company have for the income year, for reductions in FDP, or the corresponding tax year, for tax credits under sections LQ 1 to LQ 4 as CTR companies, or would have if they were CTR companies.

*Calculation*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the calculation of each credit is made as if item **excess interest allocation** in the formula in section LQ 1(2) (Tax credits of CTR companies) were zero.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, company, conduit company, CTR company, FDP, foreign group, interest, New Zealand, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FH 1

**FF 5 Determination of excess amount of interest expenditure of group**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to determine whether a group of companies has an excess amount of interest expenditure in an income year.

*Formula*

- (2) The amount is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{interest expenditure} \times \frac{\text{NZ foreign group debt percentage} - \text{relief debt percentage}}{\text{NZ foreign group debt percentage}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula, —
  - (a) **interest expenditure** is the total amount of deductions for interest under any of sections DB 6 to DB 8 (which relate to deductions for interest) as modified by section FE 6 (Apportionment of interest by excess debt entity) or section FZ 2 (Effect of specified lease on lessor and



lessee), that members of the company's foreign group at the end of the income year are allowed for the income year, excluding—

- (i) any amount payable to another company in the foreign group; and
  - (ii) any amount for a financial arrangement excluded, when sections FF 9 and FF 10 are applied, as a result of the rules in section FE 15 (Total group debt):
- (b) **NZ foreign group debt percentage** is the debt percentage of the company's New Zealand foreign group for the income year calculated under section FF 9:
- (c) **relief debt percentage** is the greatest of the following:
- (i) 66%:
  - (ii) the debt percentage of the New Zealand foreign group for the income year as calculated for the conduit company without any reduction of the total group assets under section FF 9(3):
  - (iii) the debt percentage of the consolidated foreign group for the income year under section FF 10, if the conduit company chooses to make the modified calculation described in that section.

*Negative result*

- (4) If the result of the formula is negative, it is treated as zero.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, conduit company, deduction, financial arrangement, foreign group, group of companies, interest, income year, New Zealand, pay, total group assets

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FH 5

## **FF 6 Conduit tax relief**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section provides for the calculation of a conduit company's share of an excess interest allocation determined under section FF 5. The result is included as an item in the formula in section LQ 1(2) (Tax credits of CTR companies) that determines the company's tax credit for conduit tax relief.

*Conduit company's share: formula*

- (2) The conduit company's share of an excess amount of interest expenditure for an income year is calculated using the formula—
- $$\left( \text{foreign income} - \frac{\text{company credits}}{\text{tax rate}} \right) \times \text{apportionment percentage.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2),—
- (a) **foreign income** is the conduit company's foreign attributed income for the income year less its foreign attributed loss offsets for the corresponding tax year:
  - (b) **company credits** is the sum of—
    - (i) an amount that the conduit company is able to credit under section OE 7(3) (BETA payment of income tax) against its income tax liability for the corresponding tax year, determined as if the amount of the tax credit calculated under section LQ 1 were zero; and
    - (ii) an amount that another company that is part of the same group of companies is able to credit under section OE 7(3) against the conduit company's income tax liability for the corresponding tax year, determined as if the amount of the tax credit calculated under section LQ 1 were zero:
  - (c) **apportionment percentage** is the amount calculated for the tax year corresponding to the income year referred to in paragraph (a) under subsection (5):
  - (d) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the corresponding tax year.

*Apportionment percentage: formula*

- (4) An apportionment percentage for an income year is the lesser of 1 and the amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\frac{\text{excess amount} \times \text{tax rate}}{\text{tax rate} \times \text{net foreign attributed income} - \text{credits.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4),—

- (a) **excess amount** is the excess amount of interest expenditure that the conduit company's foreign group has for the income year, calculated under section FF 5:
- (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 for the corresponding tax year:
- (c) **net foreign attributed income** is the total foreign attributed income for the income year less the total amount of tax losses for the corresponding tax year of all companies, including the conduit company, that are part of the conduit company's foreign group at the end of its income year:
- (d) **credits** is the total amount that can be credited against the income tax liability for the corresponding tax year under section OE 7(3) of all companies, including the conduit company, that are part of the conduit company's foreign group at the end of its income year, determined as if the amount of the tax credit calculated under section LQ 1 for all companies were zero.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, conduit company, foreign attributed income, foreign attributed loss offsets, foreign group, group of companies, income tax, income tax liability, income year, interest, tax credit, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FH 6, FH 7

## FF 7 Surplus to foreign dividends

### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the total amount of interest expenditure that is apportioned at the end of an income year to all members of a conduit company's foreign group under section FF 6(4) is less than the amount of interest expenditure calculated for all members of the group under section FF 5(2).

### *Adjustments*

- (2) This section provides for an adjustment to the amount of a conduit company's foreign dividends, and for an amount of income derived by the company and a debit arising in its CTR account through the following calculations that determine:
  - (a) the tax cash value of the surplus amount, *see* subsection (3); and
  - (b) the amount of—
    - (i) the adjustment, *see* subsection (5); and
    - (ii) income, *see* subsection (7); and

- (c) the amount of the debit, *see* subsection (8).

*Surplus amount as percentage: formula*

- (3) The tax cash value of the surplus amount for the income year is the lesser of 1 and the percentage calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{surplus amount} \times \text{tax rate}}{\text{group FDP.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula in subsection (3),—
- (a) **surplus amount** is the amount that is the difference between the results of the calculations made under sections FF 5(2) and FF 6(4) as described in subsection (1):
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the corresponding tax year:
  - (c) **group FDP** is the total amount of FDP—
    - (i) calculated after taking into account an amount of a tax loss component that the conduit company chooses to use to satisfy a liability to pay some or all of a payment of FDP under section RA 6 (Withholding and payment obligations for passive income), but before taking into account a reduction in liability under section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief); and
    - (ii) required to be withheld from dividends paid during the income year to a company that is a member of the conduit company's foreign group at the end of the income year.

*Adjustment to foreign dividends: formula*

- (5) The adjustment to be made to the amount of the conduit company's foreign dividends is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{company FDP} \times \text{surplus percentage}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula in subsection (5),—

- (a) **company FDP** is the total amount of FDP—
  - (i) calculated after taking into account an amount of a loss balance that the company chooses to use to satisfy a liability to pay some or all of the payment of FDP under section RG 6 (Using loss balances) but before taking into account a reduction in liability under section RG 7; and
  - (ii) required to be withheld from dividends paid to the company during the income year:
- (b) **surplus percentage** is the percentage figure given by the formula in subsection (3):
- (c) **tax rate** is the rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 for the corresponding tax year.

*Income*

- (7) The conduit company is treated as deriving under section CV 10 (Foreign dividend payment account companies or conduit tax relief companies) on the last day of the income year an amount of income equal to the adjustment calculated under subsection (5).

*Debit in CTR account*

- (8) If the conduit company is a CTR company, the CTR account is adjusted by a debit under section OD 13 (CTRA adjustment for conduit tax relief) of an amount calculated using the formula—
 
$$\text{income under subsection (7)} \times \text{tax rate.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (9) In the formula in subsection (8),—
  - (a) **income under subsection (7)** is the amount of income referred to in subsection (7):
  - (b) **tax rate** is the rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 for the corresponding tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, conduit company, CTR account, CTR company, dividend, FDP, foreign dividend, foreign group, income, income tax, income year, interest, loss balance, pay, tax, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FH 8

### *Membership and debt percentages of foreign groups*

#### **FF 8 Identifying members of foreign groups**

##### *New Zealand group under interest apportionment rules*

- (1) If a conduit company is a person described in section FE 2 (When this subpart applies), the company's foreign group is made up of the members of its New Zealand group under section FE 28 (Identifying members of New Zealand group). However, the grouping rules for holding companies in section FE 29 (Holding companies) do not apply.

##### *Resident group companies*

- (2) If subsection (1) does not apply, a conduit company's foreign group is made up of—
- (a) the conduit company; and
  - (b) a company that is—
    - (i) part of the same group of companies as the conduit company; and
    - (ii) resident in New Zealand or carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: business, company, conduit company, fixed establishment, foreign group, group of companies, New Zealand, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FH 2

#### **FF 9 Calculating debt percentage of New Zealand foreign groups**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to determine the debt percentage of a New Zealand foreign group for an income year.

##### *Total group debt divided by total group assets*

- (2) The debt percentage of a conduit company's New Zealand foreign group is found by dividing the amount of total group debt by the amount of total group assets of the group for the income year, applying, as relevant, sections FE 3, FE 8, FE 10(1), FE 11 to FE 16, FE 25 to FE 28 and FE 30 (which relate to the thin capitalisation rules), as if the conduit company were an excess debt entity calculating the debt percentage of their New Zealand group.

*Formula*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, the amount that is the total group assets of the New Zealand foreign group as determined under section FE 16 (Total group assets) is reduced by the sum of the amounts calculated for each member of the group using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{percentage of non-resident shareholders} \\ & \times (\text{CFC rights} + \text{FIF interests}). \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **percentage of non-resident shareholders** is either,—
- (i) for a member receiving conduit tax relief through a tax credit under section LQ 1 (Tax credits of CTR companies), the percentage of that member's non-resident shareholders used to calculate the amount of the credit under section LQ 1(2); or
  - (ii) for a member receiving conduit tax relief through a reduction in FDP under section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief), the average of the percentages of that member's non-resident shareholders used to calculate the amount of the reduction under section RG 7(1):
- (b) **CFC rights** is the total value of the rights that the member has in a controlled foreign company (CFC) that—
- (i) are determined under section FE 16 at the relevant measurement date; and
  - (ii) result in the member having attributed CFC income or attributed CFC loss for an accounting period that includes the relevant measurement date:
- (c) **FIF interests** is the total value of interests that the member has in a foreign investment fund (FIF) that—
- (i) are determined under section FE 16 at the relevant measurement date; and
  - (ii) in relation to which they determine their FIF income or FIF loss under the accounting profits method or the branch equivalent method.

*Modifications in certain circumstances*

- (5) For the purposes of this section, if the conduit company and each company in the same New Zealand group are the company's foreign group under section FF 8(2), the following modifications apply:
- (a) sections FE 26 to FE 30 (which relate to the identification of members of a New Zealand group) do not apply:
  - (b) the group of companies referred to in section FE 14 (Consolidation of debts and assets) is the group identified under section FF 8(2):
  - (c) section FE 8(2) (Measurement dates) applies as if the company were the New Zealand parent.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, amount, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC loss, branch equivalent method, CFC, company, conduit company, dividend, excess debt entity, FDP, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss, foreign group, group of companies, income year, New Zealand, non-resident, pay, shareholder, tax credit, total group assets, total group debt

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FH 3

**FF 10 Calculating debt percentage of consolidated foreign groups***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the debt percentage of a New Zealand foreign group for an income year is more than the threshold percentage set out in section FF 4(1)(b) to determine whether, on a consolidated basis, a higher threshold for the application of the interest apportionment rule is justified.

*Conduit company's election*

- (2) If the debt percentage of a conduit company's New Zealand foreign group for an income year is more than 66%, the company may choose to calculate the debt percentage of its consolidated foreign group under section FF 9, as modified by subsection (3).

*Modifications*

- (3) For the purposes of the consolidated calculation,—
- (a) the assets of the group exclude all income interests in a CFC or FIF in a country that is not included in the grey list, calculated under the accounting profits or branch equivalent method:



- (b) the debts and assets of a CFC or FIF are consolidated with the foreign group if, for the accounting period in which the relevant measurement date under section FE 8(1) (Measurement dates) falls,—
  - (i) the foreign group holds total income interests of 40% or more in a CFC; or
  - (ii) the foreign group would be treated under section EX 8 (Income interests: total of direct and indirect interests) if the FIF were a CFC as holding total income interests of 40% or more in the FIF:
- (c) a percentage of the debts and assets of a CFC or FIF equal to the total percentage income interest of the foreign group in the CFC or FIF is consolidated with the foreign group if, for the accounting period in which the relevant measurement date under section FE 8(1) falls,—
  - (i) the foreign group holds total income interests of 5% or more but less than 40% in a CFC; or
  - (ii) the foreign group would be treated under section EX 8 if the FIF were a CFC as holding total income interests of 5% or more but less than 40% in the FIF.

*Accounting practice*

- (4) A consolidation under this section is made as if the CFC or FIF were a member of the foreign group using—
  - (a) generally accepted accounting practice for consolidation of a group of companies for the elimination of intra-group balances; and
  - (b) the values shown in the financial accounts for the accounting period calculated according to a financial reporting standard that is equivalent to generally accepted accounting practice.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, accounting profits method, branch equivalent method, CFC, company, conduit company, FIF, foreign group, generally accepted accounting practice, grey list, group of companies, income interest, income year, interest, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FH 3(1), FH 4

### **FF 11 Changes in foreign group membership**

A temporary change in membership of a conduit company's foreign group is disregarded in making the calculations in

section FF 7 if a purpose or effect of the change is to defeat the intent and application of the section.

Defined in this Act: conduit company, foreign group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FH 8(6)

## Subpart FL—Emigration of resident companies

### Contents

- FL 1 What this subpart does
  - FL 2 Treatment of emigrating companies and their shareholders
- 

#### FL 1 What this subpart does

*When this subpart applies*

- (1) This subpart applies when a company that is a New Zealand resident (the **emigrating company**) stops being a New Zealand resident.

*Tax effects*

- (2) For tax purposes, the effects on an emigrating company and its shareholders, when an emigrating company becomes non-resident reflect the effects that would have resulted if,—
  - (a) immediately before the time of emigration,—
    - (i) the emigrating company disposed of its property at market value; and
    - (ii) the emigrating company went into liquidation; and
    - (iii) the amount available for distribution on liquidation were distributed as dividends to shareholders of the emigrating company to the extent to which the amount is more than the available subscribed capital and any capital gain of the company; and
  - (b) at the time of emigration, the emigrating company were reformed as a foreign company with—
    - (i) the same ownership and business activities as those of the emigrating company immediately before the time of emigration; and

- (ii) the property of the emigrating company immediately before the time of emigration, acquired at its market value at that time.

Defined in this Act: amount, available subscribed capital, business, company, dividend, emigrating company, foreign company, liquidation, market value, New Zealand resident, non-resident, shareholder, tax, time of emigration

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FCB 1

## **FL 2 Treatment of emigrating companies and their shareholders**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies immediately before the time of emigration of an emigrating company.

*Treatment of company*

- (2) The company is treated as—
- (a) disposing of its property to a person, and reacquiring the property from the person, for consideration equal to the market value of the property at the time; and
  - (b) making a distribution in money as a dividend to its shareholders of an amount that would be available for distribution at the time if the company were treated as going into liquidation.

*Treatment of shareholder*

- (3) Each shareholder of the company is treated as being paid a distribution in money as a dividend of the amount the shareholder would be entitled to at the time if the company were treated as going into liquidation.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, emigrating company, liquidation, market value, pay, shareholder, time of emigration

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FCB 2, FCB 3

## **Subpart FM—Consolidated groups of companies**

### **Contents**

#### *Introductory provisions*

- FM 1 What this subpart applies to  
 FM 2 Consolidation rules  
 FM 3 Liability of consolidated groups and group companies  
 FM 4 Limiting joint and several liability of group companies  
 FM 5 Liability when company leaves consolidated group

FM 6 Some general rules for treatment of consolidated groups

***Calculating taxable income for consolidated group returns***

*Accounting generally*

FM 7 Treatment of amounts derived or expenditure incurred

FM 8 Transactions between group companies: income

FM 9 Amounts that are company's income

FM 10 Expenditure: intra-group transactions

FM 11 Expenditure: nexus with income derivation

FM 12 Expenditure when deduction would be denied to consolidated group

FM 13 Capital expenditure

FM 14 Part-year financial statements

*Accounting for particular property*

FM 15 Amortising property and revenue account property

FM 16 Land or business: certain farming or forestry expenditure

FM 17 Trading stock

FM 18 Financial arrangements: transfer from company A to company B

FM 19 Financial arrangements: transfer for fair and reasonable consideration

FM 20 Financial arrangements: transfer at market value

FM 21 Property transfers when companies leave consolidated groups

FM 22 Arrangements to avoid consolidation rules

FM 23 Arrangements for disposal of shares

*Treatment of foreign dividends*

FM 24 General treatment of foreign dividends

FM 25 Reduction in payments for foreign dividends

FM 26 Using tax losses to pay FDP

FM 27 Refunds of FDP

FM 28 Refund when consolidated group has loss

FM 29 Treatment of credit balance in consolidated group's FDP account

FM 30 Application of certain provisions to consolidated groups

***Membership of consolidated groups***

*Eligibility and restrictions*

FM 31 Eligibility rules

FM 32 Restriction on membership of consolidated groups

FM 33 When membership is reduced

*Nominated companies*

FM 34 Nominated companies

*Forming, joining, or leaving consolidated groups*

- FM 35 Forming consolidated group
- FM 36 Joining existing consolidated group
- FM 37 Leaving consolidated group

*When membership starts and stops*

- FM 38 Notice requirements on forming or joining consolidated group
- FM 39 Choosing to leave consolidated group
- FM 40 Losing eligibility or entitlement to be part of consolidated group
- FM 41 No nominated company
- FM 42 When company liquidated

---

*Introductory provisions***FM 1 What this subpart applies to**

This subpart applies to eligible companies that are part of a wholly-owned group of companies that choose to form a consolidated group of companies.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, wholly-owned group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 1

**FM 2 Consolidation rules***Purpose*

- (1) The consolidation rules are intended to ensure that, unless a provision of this Act expressly provides otherwise or the context requires another result, this Act applies to companies that are part of a consolidated group as if they were a single company, including its treatment for the following purposes:
  - (a) to determine whether a tax credit may be used to satisfy the income tax liability of a consolidated group for a tax year:
  - (b) when a provision sets a limit or provides a threshold, and its application depends on whether or not something is more or less than the limit or threshold.

*Meaning*

- (2) The **consolidation rules** means the following:
  - (a) this subpart:

- (b) section GB 38 (When sections GB 35 to GB 37 apply to consolidated groups):
- (c) subpart ID (Use of tax losses by consolidated groups):
- (d) sections LK 8 to LK 11 (which relate to tax credits of consolidated group companies):
- (e) subpart OP (Memorandum accounts of consolidated groups):
- (f) section RC 28 (Provisional tax rules and consolidated groups):
- (g) sections 73 and 74 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, consolidation rules, income tax liability, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FD 1, OB 1 “consolidation rules”

### **FM 3 Liability of consolidated groups and group companies**

#### *Taxable income of consolidated group*

- (1) For the purposes of calculating the income tax liability for a tax year of a consolidated group under subpart BC (Calculating and satisfying income tax liabilities), the taxable income of a consolidated group for a tax year is the sum of the amounts calculated under subsection (2) for each company in the consolidated group for all or part of the corresponding income year.

#### *Calculation for each company in consolidated group*

- (2) Each company that is part of a consolidated group for all or part of an income year must calculate the amount that would be its taxable income under subpart BC, as modified by this section and sections FM 4 to FM 13, for all or part of the income year in which the company is part of the consolidated group.

#### *Returns and assessment by consolidated group*

- (3) The nominated company of a consolidated group must—
  - (a) provide a single return of income for a tax year for the companies in the consolidated group in the corresponding income year under section 33 of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
  - (b) make an assessment under section 92 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 of the amount of income tax payable by the consolidated group.

*No separate returns or assessment (with exception)*

- (4) A group company cannot make a separate assessment or return for the tax year unless it is, for part of the corresponding income year, not part of the consolidated group.

*Joint and several liability*

- (5) Each company that is part of a consolidated group is jointly and severally liable for the amount of income tax assessed for the consolidated group in relation to its taxable income.

*Individual liability*

- (6) The joint and several liability of each company that is part of a consolidated group is substituted for their individual income tax liability, but only to the extent—
- (a) of the income tax liability of the consolidated group for the period of the income year in which the company is in the consolidated group; and
  - (b) to which section FM 37 does not apply.

*Withholding and payment obligations of companies*

- (7) Each company that is part of a consolidated group is liable to comply with its obligations under the PAYE rules, the FBT rules, the ESCT rules, the RWT rules, and the NRWT rules.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, company, consolidated group, corresponding income year, ESCT rules, FBT rules, income tax, income tax liability, income year, nominated company, NRWT rules, pay, PAYE rules, return of income, RWT rules, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HB 1(1), HB 2(1), NB 1

**FM 4 Limiting joint and several liability of group companies***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies before the nominated company of a consolidated group makes an assessment for the consolidated group for a tax year.

*Named companies bearing liability*

- (2) Despite section FM 3(5), the nominated company may ask the Commissioner for approval for 1 or more named companies in the consolidated group to bear the consolidated group's income tax liability for the tax year.

*Approval by Commissioner*

- (3) The Commissioner must approve a request under subsection (2) unless limiting the liability to the named companies will significantly prejudice the recovery, or likely recovery, of the income tax liability of the consolidated group for the tax year.

*Liability limited to named companies*

- (4) For a tax year to which an approval referred to in subsection (3) relates,—
- (a) only a named company is liable for the income tax liability of the consolidated group, and if more than 1 company is named, the liability is joint and several:
  - (b) section RC 28 (Provisional tax rules and consolidated groups) does not apply to impose on a company other than a named company joint and several liability for provisional tax payable by the consolidated group.

*When named companies do not meet obligations*

- (5) Despite subsection (4), the joint and several liability of a group company other than a named company is not extinguished to the extent to which—
- (a) a named company does not meet their income tax liability under this section; and
  - (b) the Commissioner determines that the income tax liability of the consolidated group that is attributable to the taxable income of a company other than a named company is to be recovered from the other company.

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, income tax liability, nominated company, pay, provisional tax, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 1(3)–(5)

**FM 5 Liability when company leaves consolidated group***Company leaving consolidated group*

- (1) In an income year in which a company leaves a consolidated group, the company's liability under section FM 3(5) is removed if all the following paragraphs apply:
- (a) if the assessment is made after the later of—
    - (i) the date on which the company is treated as leaving the consolidated group; or



- (ii) the date of the event that caused the company to be treated as leaving the consolidated group; and
- (b) the amount assessed is more than an earlier assessment of the consolidated group for the income year; and
- (c) the Commissioner considers that the removal of the liability will not significantly prejudice the recovery, or likely recovery, of the amount of income tax assessed for the income year.

*Notifying company and consolidated group*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c), the Commissioner must notify the company and the consolidated group if the discretion has been exercised.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, income tax, income year, notify

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 1(2)

**FM 6 Some general rules for treatment of consolidated groups**

*References to income, tax losses, tax payable, and credits*

- (1) For the purposes of the consolidation rules, the following amounts are determined on the basis of a single assessment:
  - (a) income, assessable income, net income, or taxable income of a consolidated group:
  - (b) a tax loss component, a tax loss, a loss balance, an attributed CFC net loss, or a FIF net loss of a consolidated group:
  - (c) tax payable by a consolidated group:
  - (d) a tax credit available to a consolidated group.

*Shares*

- (2) For the purposes of applying the consolidation rules to particular provisions in this Act, the shares or options over shares of a consolidated group are treated as comprising all the shares or options over shares of the companies in the consolidated group at the relevant time.

*Dividends*

- (3) A dividend that 1 company that is part of a consolidated group pays to another group company continues to be taken into account for the purposes of—

- (a) the imputation rules:
- (b) the foreign dividend payment (FDP) rules:
- (c) sections FM 8(3)(c), FM 24 to FM 30, GB 38, GB 40, OP 3 to OP 77, (which relate to dividends and consolidated groups):
- (d) subpart OE (Branch equivalent tax accounts (BETA)):
- (e) sections 73 and 74 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*International tax rules*

- (4) The international tax rules apply, modified as necessary, as if the consolidated group were a single company.

*Balances of imputation credit and FDP accounts*

- (5) Sections OA 3 (General rules for maintaining memorandum accounts), and YA 2(2)(e) (Meaning of income tax varied) apply for the purposes of sections FM 24 to FM 30, GB 38, subpart OP, and sections 73 and 74 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, as if the references to—
  - (a) the imputation rules were references to sections OP 3 to OP 50:
  - (b) the FDP rules were references to sections FM 24 to FM 30, and OP 51 to OP 77.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, assessment, attributed CFC net loss, company, consolidated group, consolidation rules, dividend, FDP account, FDP rules, FIF net loss, imputation credit account, imputation rules, income, income tax, international tax rules, loss balance, net income, pay, share, tax, tax credit, tax loss, tax loss component, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FD 2, FD 11

## ***Calculating taxable income for consolidated group returns***

### *Accounting generally*

#### **FM 7 Treatment of amounts derived or expenditure incurred**

Sections FM 8 to FM 30 set out the treatment of certain amounts derived or expenditure incurred while a company is part of a consolidated group. The treatment applies to the part of a company's income year when the company is in the consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(1)

**FM 8 Transactions between group companies: income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company that is part of a consolidated group derives an amount of income from a transaction or arrangement with another company in the same consolidated group, and the amount would not be income if the consolidated group were 1 company.

*Excluded income*

- (2) The amount is excluded income of the company under section CX 60 (Intra-group transactions).

*Exclusion of certain amounts*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), this section does not apply to—
  - (a) an amount arising from the disposal of the company's trading stock; or
  - (b) an amount arising under section EW 31 (Base price adjustment formula) from—
    - (i) the disposal of a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply; or
    - (ii) the remission of a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply, if the parties were not group companies for the whole term of the arrangement; or
  - (c) a dividend under section CD 4(1) (Transfers of value generally) between group companies arising from the release of an obligation to repay money lent before the companies are treated under section FM 35 as part of the consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, company, consolidated group, dividend, excluded income, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, money lent, pay, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(1)(a)

**FM 9 Amounts that are company's income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company that is part of a consolidated group derives an amount that would not be income of the company in the absence of this section, but would be income of the consolidated group if it were 1 company either—

- (a) because of a purpose for which an item of property was acquired; or
- (b) because a connection exists between the amount and the carrying on of a business by another consolidated group company; or
- (c) for some other reason.

*Income*

- (2) The amount is income of the company under section CV 2 (Consolidated groups: income of company in group).

Defined in this Act: amount, business, company, consolidated group, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(1)(e)

**FM 10 Expenditure: intra-group transactions**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a company incurs expenditure or loss, or has an amount of depreciation loss, in a tax year or part of a tax year in which it is part of a consolidated group; and
  - (b) the company incurs the expenditure or loss through a payment or disposal to, or a transaction or arrangement with, another consolidated group company.

*No deduction (with exception)*

- (2) If a deduction would not be allowed for the expenditure or loss if the consolidated group were 1 company, the company is denied a deduction under section DV 16 (Consolidated groups: intra-group transactions) unless the exceptions in section DV 16(2)(a) or (b) apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, company, consolidated group, deduction, depreciation loss, loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(1)(b)

**FM 11 Expenditure: nexus with income derivation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company incurs expenditure or loss or has an amount of depreciation loss in a tax year or part of a tax year in which it is part of a consolidated group that—
  - (a) is not expenditure or loss to which section FM 10 applies; and

- (b) would not be allowed as a deduction to the company in the absence of this section.

*Deduction*

- (2) The company is allowed a deduction for the amount under section DV 17 (Consolidated groups: expenditure or loss incurred by group companies) if the consolidated group would be allowed a deduction for the amount, treating the group as if it were 1 company, because of a connection between—
  - (a) the incurring of the expenditure or loss or amount of depreciation loss; and
  - (b) the deriving of assessable or excluded income, or the carrying on of a business by another company in the consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, business, company, consolidated group, deduction, depreciation loss, excluded income loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(1)(c)

**FM 12 Expenditure when deduction would be denied to consolidated group**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company incurs expenditure or loss or an amount of depreciation loss in a tax year or part of a tax year in which it is part of a consolidated group that—
  - (a) is not expenditure or loss to which section FM 10 applies; and
  - (b) would be allowed as a deduction to that company in the absence of this section.

*No deduction (with exception)*

- (2) The company is denied a deduction for an amount under section DV 17 (Consolidated groups: expenditure or loss incurred by group companies) if the deduction would be denied to the consolidated group, treating the group as if it were 1 company, except to the extent to which the expenditure or loss or amount of depreciation loss is interest on money that the company has borrowed from a person that is part of the consolidated group, and the company—
  - (a) is allowed a deduction under section DB 7 (Interest: most companies need no nexus with income) or DB 8

(Interest: money borrowed to acquire shares in group companies):

- (b) would be allowed a deduction under section DB 7 or DB 8 because the company is treated as having used the money borrowed, to the extent of the actual acquisition cost, to acquire certain shares when, through interposed intra-group borrowings, the money borrowed was in fact used by another group company in acquiring the shares.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, deduction, depreciation loss, interest, loss, share, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(1)(d)

### **FM 13 Capital expenditure**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company that is part of a consolidated group incurs expenditure or loss that would, treating the consolidated group as if it were 1 company, be taken into account in determining the cost of property but would not otherwise be taken into account in the absence of this section.

*Amount taken into account*

- (2) The expenditure or loss is taken into account in determining the cost of property of companies in the consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HB 2(2)

### **FM 14 Part-year financial statements**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year when—
  - (a) a company joins or leaves a consolidated group during the income year; or
  - (b) a consolidated group is formed or ends its existence during the income year.

*Who must provide statements*

- (2) The following returns of income for the tax year must include part-year financial statements under sections FM 38(5) and FM 40(4):

- (a) by the company when the financial statements relate to a period in which the company is not in the consolidated group:
- (b) by the consolidated group when the financial statements relate to a period in which the company is in the consolidated group:
- (c) by another consolidated group when the financial statements relate to a period in which the company is in another consolidated group.

*Detailed statements*

- (3) The part-year financial statements must determine, as applicable, the annual gross income, annual total deductions, income tax liability, or tax loss of the company in a fair and reasonable way. For this purpose the relevant part of the income year is treated as a complete income year.

Defined in this Act: annual gross income, annual total deduction, company, consolidated group, income tax liability, income year, return of income, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 9

*Accounting for particular property*

**FM 15 Amortising property and revenue account property**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies—
  - (a) when property is transferred from a company (**company A**) to another company (**company B**) and both companies are in the same consolidated group at the time the transfer takes place, and the property transferred is—
    - (i) amortising property; or
    - (ii) revenue account property, but not trading stock or a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules apply; and
  - (b) to determine the income and deductions on a later disposal of property, or in relation to the depreciation or amortisation of the acquisition cost of the property under this Act.

*Acquisition by company B*

- (2) Company B is treated as acquiring the property on the date it was acquired by company A for the amount set out in subsections (3) to (5).

*Whole pool*

- (3) When the property forms the whole of a pool of property that is depreciated by company A under sections EE 20 to EE 24 (which relate to depreciation loss calculated under the pool method), the amount in subsection (2) is the adjusted tax value of the pool immediately before the property is transferred to company B.

*Part pool*

- (4) When the property forms only part of a pool of property that is depreciated by company A under sections EE 20 to EE 24, the amount in subsection (2) is the lesser of—
- (a) the market value of the property transferred to company B; and
  - (b) the adjusted tax value of the whole of the pool immediately before the property is transferred to company B.

*Not pool property*

- (5) If subsections (3) and (4) do not apply, the amount in subsection (2) is the sum of the following amounts of expenditure incurred by company A before the property is transferred to company B for which no deduction has been allowed other than by the depreciation or amortisation of the acquisition cost of the property under section EE 1, EZ 7, or EZ 8 (which relate to depreciation), or another amortisation provision of this Act:
- (a) the original purchase price of the property;
  - (b) expenditure incurred—
    - (i) in purchasing or improving the property; or
    - (ii) in securing or improving company A's legal rights to the property.

*When subsection (7) applies*

- (6) Subsection (7) applies—



- (a) for the purposes of sections EE 46 to EE 52 (which relate to disposals and depreciation recovery income); and
- (b) to property referred to in subsection (1)(b) other than pooled property; and
- (c) in relation to an amount of depreciation loss or amortisation of acquisition cost up to the time the property is transferred from company A to company B.

*Pre-transfer deductions for depreciation loss and amortisation*

- (7) Company B is treated as allowed the pre-transfer deductions that company A is allowed for amounts of depreciation loss under section EZ 7 or EZ 8, or for an amount of expenditure or loss under another amortisation provision of this Act.

Defined in this Act: acquire, adjusted tax value, amortising property, amount, company, consolidated group, deduction, depreciation loss, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, market value, other amortisation provision, pool, revenue account property, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 10(1), (2)

**FM 16 Land or business: certain farming or forestry expenditure**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year when 2 companies (**company A** and **company B**) are in the same consolidated group for the whole of the income year, and —
- (a) company A transfers land to company B, and company B holds the land for the remainder of the income year; or
  - (b) company A stops carrying on a business, and company B carries on the business for the remainder of the income year.

*Deductions for certain farming and forestry expenditure*

- (2) Company A is allowed a deduction under sections DO 4 to DO 6, and DO 12 (which relate to farming and aquaculture expenditure), or DP 3 (Improvements to forestry land) after

the transfer or cessation of the business as if the transfer or cessation did not occur.

Defined in this Act: business, company, consolidated group, deduction, income year, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 10(3)

### **FM 17 Trading stock**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year in which a company (**company A**) transfers identifiable trading stock to another company (**company B**) when—
  - (a) company A and company B are in the same consolidated group at the time of the transfer; and
  - (b) company A and company B choose to value the trading stock under subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)) or at the cost to company A, as applicable; and
  - (c) the nominated company of the consolidated group notifies the Commissioner within the time for providing the consolidated group's return of income, or a later time if the Commissioner agrees.

*Trading stock held at start of income year*

- (2) If company A held the trading stock at the start of the income year, the consideration for the transfer is the value of the trading stock at the start of the income year determined under subpart EB.

*Trading stock acquired*

- (3) If subsection (2) does not apply, the consideration for the transfer is the cost of the trading stock to company A.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, consolidated group, income year, nominated company, notify, return of income, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 10(5)

### **FM 18 Financial arrangements: transfer from company A to company B**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year in which a company (**company A**) transfers a financial arrangement to which the

financial arrangements rules apply to another company (**company B**) when—

- (a) company A and company B are in the same consolidated group for the whole of the income year; and
- (b) the method of calculating income and expenditure from the financial arrangement does not change after the transfer, and the consolidated group's return of income is made on that basis; and
- (c) neither company A nor company B is entitled to use under sections IA 4 and IA 5 (which relate to the use of loss balances by companies) a loss balance carried forward unless subpart ID (Use of tax losses by consolidated groups) applies.

*Treatment of companies*

- (2) In the year of transfer and in later income years,—
  - (a) company A is treated as if it had never been a party to the financial arrangement, and section EW 31 (Base price adjustment formula) does not apply;
  - (b) company B is treated as if it had taken all the actions that company A undertook before the transfer in entering into the financial arrangement, incurring expenditure and deriving income, and providing its return of income in relation to the financial arrangement.

*Relationship with sections EW 38 and GB 21*

- (3) This section overrides sections EW 38 (Consideration when disposal for no, or inadequate, consideration) and GB 21 (Dealing that defeats intention of financial arrangements rules).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, income year, loss balance, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 10(4), (4A)

**FM 19 Financial arrangements: transfer for fair and reasonable consideration**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year in which a company (**company A**) transfers a financial arrangement to another company (**company B**) when—

- (a) company A and company B are in the same consolidated group at the time of the transfer; and
- (b) section FM 18 does not apply to the transfer; and
- (c) the method of calculating income and expenditure from the financial arrangement does not change after the transfer, and the consolidated group's return is made on this basis.

*Consideration for transfer*

- (2) In calculating the base price adjustment, company A's consideration for the transfer is a fair and reasonable amount of the income that would have been derived, or the expenditure that would have been incurred, by company A in the year of transfer if the transfer had not taken place.

*Relationship with sections EW 38 and GB 21*

- (3) This section overrides sections EW 38 (Consideration when disposal for no, or inadequate, consideration) and GB 21 (Dealing that defeats intention of financial arrangements rules).

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, financial arrangement, income, income year, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 10(4), (4B)

## **FM 20 Financial arrangements: transfer at market value**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year in which a company (**company A**) transfers a financial arrangement to another company (**company B**) when—
  - (a) company A and company B are in the same consolidated group at the time of the transfer; and
  - (b) neither section FM 18 nor FM 19 applies to the transfer.

*Consideration for transfer*

- (2) The consideration for the transfer is the market value of the financial arrangement on the date of the transfer.

*Relationship with sections EW 38 and GB 21*

- (3) This section overrides sections EW 38 (Consideration when disposal for no, or inadequate, consideration) and GB 21

(Dealing that defeats intention of financial arrangements rules).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, financial arrangement, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 10(4), (4C)

## **FM 21 Property transfers when companies leave consolidated groups**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to the extent to which a transfer of property has not previously been taken into account in the calculation of a consolidated group's taxable income under sections FM 8 to FM 13, or FM 15 to FM 20 and FM 23 when—
  - (a) a company leaves a consolidated group, but not through liquidation; and
  - (b) the company holds property that has at any time been transferred between companies in the same consolidated group; and
  - (c) sections FM 15, or FM 17 to FM 20 applied to the transfer of the property.

*Disposal and acquisition at market value*

- (2) The company is treated as disposing of the property immediately before it leaves the consolidated group to a person not associated with it, and reacquiring it at that time at its market value.

*Market value at time of transfer*

- (3) If the item of property is part of or is absorbed into some other property, or its market value cannot be separately identified, the company is treated as disposing of and reacquiring the property at its market value at the time of the transfer under the relevant provision referred to in subsection (1)(c). If the property is transferred more than once, the time of disposal and reacquisition is the date of the latest transfer at which its market value can be determined.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, consolidated group, liquidation, market value, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 10(6), (7)

**FM 22 Arrangements to avoid consolidation rules**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a company joins a consolidated group and at the time holds property that it later transfers to another group company; and
  - (b) sections FM 15 or FM 17 to FM 20 would otherwise apply to the transfer of the property; and
  - (c) after the transfer the company leaves the consolidated group, whether by liquidation or otherwise.

*Arrangement to defeat consolidation rules*

- (2) If, in undertaking the activities, it could reasonably be concluded that the company was involved in an arrangement that had a purpose or effect of defeating the intent and application of the consolidation rules, the relevant provision does not apply to the transfer.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, company, consolidated group, consolidation rules, liquidation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 10(9)

**FM 23 Arrangements for disposal of shares**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) 2 companies (**company A** and **company B**) are in the same consolidated group; and
  - (b) the value of company A's net assets have been reduced as a result of a dividend, distribution, payment, arrangement, or transaction between company A and company B at the time the dividend is paid or the distribution, payment, arrangement, or transaction is made; and
  - (c) another company (**company C**) disposes of shares in company A for consideration that is less than the amount that would have been received in an arm's length transaction had the reduction in the value of company A's net assets not occurred; and
  - (d) if the disposal were by way of sale, the consideration from the sale would be included in company C's income, other than income taken into account under section FM 3.

*Arm's length transaction on disposal of shares*

- (2) The disposal is treated as if it were a sale at arm's length.

*Income*

- (3) The amount that would have been received in an arm's length transaction is income of company C under section CV 3 (Consolidated groups: arrangement for disposal of shares).

*Timing*

- (4) The time at which the consideration for the sale at arm's length is determined is before the reduction in the value of company A's net assets.

*Relationship with sections FM 8 and FM 11*

- (5) Subsection (2) does not apply to an amount of income taken into account under section FM 8 or FM 11.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, company, consolidated group, dividend, income, pay, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 10(8)

*Treatment of foreign dividends***FM 24 General treatment of foreign dividends***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company is part of a consolidated group at a time when it receives a foreign dividend for which it is required to make a payment to the Commissioner under section RG 3 (Obligation to pay FDP).

*Joint and several liability*

- (2) All companies in the consolidated group at the time of the payment of the foreign dividend are jointly and severally liable for the payment, and the Commissioner's assessment under section 102 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 must reflect the joint and several liability.

*Tax credits*

- (3) For the purposes of sections FM 25 to FM 30, section LF 9 (When income tax unpaid) applies to a company that is part of a consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, foreign dividend, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 5(3), (9)

**FM 25 Reduction in payments for foreign dividends***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies at a time when—
- (a) a company is part of a consolidated group that maintains a branch equivalent tax account under section OP 97 (Branch equivalent tax accounts of consolidated BETA groups); and
  - (b) the company receives a foreign dividend to which section RG 5(3) (Credit balance in branch equivalent tax account) applies in relation to an income interest in a controlled foreign company (CFC) for which it is liable to make a payment to the Commissioner.

*Reduction in payment*

- (2) If the nominated company of the consolidated group chooses under section OP 106(1) (Consolidated BETA reduction of FDP), the payment is reduced by a credit balance in the group's branch equivalent tax account at the time the dividend is paid.

*Whether sufficient interest*

- (3) In determining whether a person has a sufficient interest in a company at the time, a consolidated group is treated as if it were a single company.

*Relationship with section RG 5*

- (4) This section overrides section RG 5(2).

Defined in this Act: branch equivalent tax account, CFC, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, foreign dividend, income interest, nominated company, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 5(1), (2)



**FM 26 Using tax losses to pay FDP***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a company is liable to pay FDP to the Commissioner for a foreign dividend paid to it; and
  - (b) the company is part of a consolidated group at the time of the payment; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) the consolidated group has a tax loss component or a loss balance that may be used or carried forward and used under sections IA 3 to IA 9 and subpart ID (which relate to the treatment of tax losses) for the income year in which the foreign dividend is paid to the company; or
    - (ii) the nominated company of the consolidated group has a reasonable expectation that, for the income year in which the foreign dividend is paid to the company, the consolidated group will have a loss balance that may be used under sections IA 3 to IA 9 and subpart ID for the next income year.

*Maximum reduction*

- (2) The nominated company may notify the Commissioner within the time for payment to the Commissioner set out in section RA 15(3)(c) (Payment dates for interim and other tax payments) that it chooses to use the tax loss component or loss balance, so far as it extends, to pay some or all of the payment. The maximum reduction is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{payment}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **payment** is the amount determined under section RG 4 (Calculating amount of FDP);
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the tax year in which the dividend is paid.

*Relationship with section RG 6*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, section RG 6(6) (Using loss balances) applies, modified as necessary.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, FDP, foreign dividend, income tax, income year, loss balance, nominated company, notify, pay, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 5(4)

**FM 27 Refunds of FDP***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company becomes entitled in a tax year to a refund of a FDP paid by it to the Commissioner in an earlier tax year in relation to a foreign dividend received when the company was part of a consolidated group.

*Maximum amount of refund*

- (2) The refund must not be more than the amount set out in the following paragraphs, as applicable:
- (a) if the consolidated group has an FDP account at the time the entitlement arises, a credit balance in the group's FDP account at the end of the tax year that is before the tax year in which the entitlement arises; or
  - (b) if the consolidated group does not have an FDP account at the time the entitlement arises, a credit balance in the group's imputation credit account at the end of the tax year that is before the tax year in which the entitlement arises.

*Treatment of excess*

- (3) If subsection (2) does not apply to some or all of the payment because it is more than the applicable credit balance, the amount in excess is credited to FDP payable by the company for a tax year in which it is part of the consolidated group.

*Earlier refunds of payments*

- (4) The credit balance referred to in subsection (3) is treated as reduced by an earlier refund of FDP that is made in the tax year to the company or to another company in the same consolidated group at the time the dividend is paid or for the income year in which the refund is made.

*Refunds of income tax*

- (5) Subsection (4) also applies in relation to a refund of income tax that is, under sections RM 13 to RM 17 (which relate to limit on refunds) no more than the credit balance described in subsection (2).

*Relationship with section RM 18*

- (6) This section overrides section RM 18 (Limits on refunds related to foreign dividends). However, section RM 18 does not limit a refund of FDP to a company that is part of a consolidated group at the time the dividend is paid to the extent to which this section would not have limited the refund.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, FDP, FDP account, foreign dividend, imputation credit account, income tax, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 5(5), (6), (8)

**FM 28 Refund when consolidated group has loss***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a company has paid FDP to the Commissioner in an income year and, at the time the dividend was paid, the company was part of a consolidated group; and
  - (b) the group has a tax loss component for the tax year that corresponds to the income year that may be used under section IA 3 and subpart ID (which relate to the treatment of tax losses); and
  - (c) the nominated company of the consolidated group has filed its return of income under section FM 3(3).

*Applying for refund*

- (2) The company may apply to the Commissioner for a refund of the payment. The maximum refund is the smallest of the following amounts:
- (a) the amount of the payment paid in the income year;
  - (b) the amount of the tax loss component multiplied by the rate set out in subsection (4)(b);
  - (c) the credit balance of the group's FDP account at the end of the tax year just ended.

*Tax loss component reduced*

- (3) The amount of the tax loss component is reduced by an amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\frac{\text{amount of refund}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **amount of refund** is the amount of the refund paid to the company:
- (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the tax year that corresponds to the income year.

*Relationship with section RM 21*

- (5) This section overrides section RM 21 (Refunds when loss balances used to reduce net income).

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, FDP, FDP account, foreign dividend, income tax, income year, nominated company, pay, return of income, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 5(7)

## **FM 29 Treatment of credit balance in consolidated group's FDP account**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a consolidated group has a credit balance in its FDP account at the end of a tax year.

*Credit and debit*

- (2) The nominated company of the consolidated group may choose that some or all of the credit balance becomes—
- (a) a credit in the imputation credit account of the group, or of the imputation group to which the consolidated group companies belong; and
- (b) a debit in the FDP account of the consolidated group.

*How election made*

- (3) The company makes the election by recording the debit in the consolidated group's FDP account.

Defined in this Act: consolidated group, FDP account, imputation credit account, imputation group, nominated company, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 6(6)

**FM 30 Application of certain provisions to consolidated groups**

*When subsections (2) and (3) apply*

- (1) Subsections (2) and (3) apply when a consolidated group has a policyholder credit account and an FDP account.

*Credit and debit balances*

- (2) The nominated company of the consolidated group may choose to have some or all of a credit balance in the FDP account credited to its policyholder credit account by recording the credit and corresponding debit in its accounts.

*Section OC 20: life insurance credit balance*

- (3) Section OC 20 (FDPA transfer to policyholder credit account) applies in relation to a consolidated group, modified as necessary, as if—
- (a) a reference to a company were a reference to the consolidated group;
  - (b) a reference to a provision of this Act applying to a company were a reference to the equivalent of sections OA 2 to OA 4, OA 7, OA 8, OC 2, OC 21, OC 23(4), OC 28(7), OC 34(3), OP 1, OP 2, and OP 51 to OP 77 (which relate to FDP accounts) applying to a consolidated group.

*Section OC 27: FDP credits*

- (4) Section OC 27 (FDP credits attached to dividends) applies in relation to a consolidated group as if the reference to an FDPA company includes a reference to a company if, at the time a foreign dividend is paid to it, the company is part of a consolidated group that maintains an FDP account.

*Sections OC 30 to OC 32, and others: liability for payments and penalties*

- (5) Sections OA 2(5) and OC 30 to OC 32 (which relate to further FDP), and 103, 104, 139B, 140C, 140D, and 181 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 apply, modified as necessary in relation to a consolidated group and its FDP account as if—
- (a) the group were a single company;
  - (b) a reference to a provision of this Act were a reference to the equivalent provision applying to a consolidated group:

- (c) a reference to a liability of a company for further FDP, FDP penalty tax, and a late payment penalty were a reference to the joint and several liability for the payment, tax, or penalty of each company that is part of the group at the time the payment, tax or penalty becomes payable.

*Section RA 19: amalgamations*

- (6) Section RA 19 (Refunds of excess amounts or when amounts mistakenly paid) applies, modified as necessary, from the time of amalgamation when a consolidated group ends its existence on a resident's restricted amalgamation that involves all companies in the consolidated group, whether or not with a company outside the consolidated group, in relation to tax paid by the consolidated group as if it and the amalgamated company were a single company.

*Sections 30 and 68 of Tax Administration Act 1994: FDP accounts*

- (7) Sections 30 and 68 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 apply, modified as necessary, in relation to a consolidated group as if a reference to an FDPA company were a reference to a company that is part of a consolidated group that maintains an FDP account.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamation, company, consolidated group, FDP account, FDP penalty tax, FDPA company, foreign dividend, further FDP, nominated company, pay, policyholder credit account, resident's restricted amalgamation, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NH 4(9), NH 6(1), (2), (5), (7)

## ***Membership of consolidated groups***

### *Eligibility and restrictions*

#### **FM 31 Eligibility rules**

*When company eligible*

- (1) A company is eligible to be part of a consolidated group at a particular time if, at the time,—
  - (a) it is resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) it is not a foreign company; and
  - (c) it is not a company that derives only exempt income (except income under sections CW 9 to CW 11 (which relate to exempt income from equity)); and

- (d) when subsection (2), (3), or (4) applies, it meets the relevant conditions; and
- (e) subsections (5) and (6) do not apply to it.

*Restriction when company of certain type*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), if a company that is part of a consolidated group is 1 of the following types of company, all companies in the consolidated group at the time must be the same type as that company:
  - (a) a qualifying company;
  - (b) a mining company.

*Grandparented consolidated companies*

- (3) Despite subsection (1), if a company that is part of a consolidated group is a grandparented consolidated company, it must—
  - (a) be incorporated in New Zealand or be carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment; and
  - (b) not, by the law of another country, be liable to income tax in that country or territory through domicile, residence, or place of incorporation.

*Non-standard balance date*

- (4) Despite subsection (1), if a company that is part of a consolidated group has a non-standard balance date, all companies in the consolidated group at the time must have the same non-standard balance date.

*LAQCs*

- (5) A company is not eligible to be part of a consolidated group if it is an LAQC.

*Anti-avoidance measure*

- (6) A company is not eligible to be part of a consolidated group if, for a purpose of enabling a company to be part of a consolidated group so as to defeat the intent and application of the consolidation rules, the company's shares—
  - (a) are subject to an arrangement, or to a series of related or connected arrangements; or
  - (b) have rights attaching to them extinguished or altered directly or indirectly by any means.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, business, company, consolidated group, consolidation rules, exempt income, fixed establishment, foreign company, grandparented

consolidated company, income, LAQC, mining company, New Zealand, non-standard balance date, qualifying company, resident in New Zealand, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FD 3(b)–(e), OB 1 “eligible company”

### **FM 32 Restriction on membership of consolidated groups**

A company is not eligible to be in more than 1 consolidated group at a particular time. If circumstances arise in which a company would, apart from this section, be treated at a particular time as in more than 1 consolidated group, then—

- (a) the company is treated as in the consolidated group of which it was first part; or
- (b) if the company is in 2 or more consolidated groups simultaneously, the Commissioner may specify its consolidated group, having regard to all the circumstances of the case.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, consolidated group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 5

### **FM 33 When membership is reduced**

A consolidated group continues to exist if the number of group companies is reduced to 1 company, but if the consolidated group has no company at any time, the consolidated group no longer exists.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 8(9)

### *Nominated companies*

#### **FM 34 Nominated companies**

##### *Group company at the time*

- (1) The nominated company of a consolidated group at any time must be in the consolidated group at the time.

##### *Agent*

- (2) For the purposes of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994, a nominated company of a consolidated group is, at a time, the agent of the consolidated group and of each company that is in the consolidated group at the time.

##### *Changing nominated company*

- (3) A nominated company may notify the Commissioner that it is, at a particular date, no longer to continue as the agent for the consolidated group, and that another company is to become the nominated company for the consolidated group.



*When notice takes effect*

- (4) A notice referred to in subsection (3) takes effect—
- (a) on the date the Commissioner receives the notice; or
  - (b) on a later date set out in the notice.

*Replacing nominated company*

- (5) If the nominated company of a consolidated group is liquidated, the other companies in the consolidated group may choose a replacement. The replacement company—
- (a) becomes the nominated company of the consolidated group from the date of liquidation; and
  - (b) must notify the Commissioner of its selection as nominated company within 20 working days after the date of liquidation, or a longer period if the Commissioner agrees.

Defined in this Act: agent, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, liquidation, nominated company, notice, notify, working day

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FD 6, FD 8(5) proviso

*Forming, joining, or leaving consolidated groups***FM 35 Forming consolidated group***Election*

- (1) Two or more companies may choose to form a consolidated group of companies if the companies are, at the time,—
- (a) a wholly-owned group of companies; and
  - (b) eligible under section FM 31.

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (2) The Commissioner must be notified of an election under subsection (1). For the purposes of section FM 3(5), the notice must state that each company that is part of the consolidated group acknowledges their joint and several liability for the amount of income tax assessed for the consolidated group.

*Nominated company*

- (3) A notice under subsection (2) must nominate 1 of the companies in the consolidated group as its agent. The company is called the **nominated company**.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, assessment, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, income tax, nominated company, notice, notify, wholly-owned group

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FD 3(a), FD 4(1), (2)

**FM 36 Joining existing consolidated group**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when 2 or more companies have formed a consolidated group and the consolidated group has not ended its existence.

*Eligible for and entitled to membership*

- (2) If a company is eligible under section FM 31 and entitled to join the consolidated group, it may choose to join the consolidated group by notifying the Commissioner.

*Joint and several liability*

- (3) The company providing the notification referred to in subsection (2) must agree in the notice to be jointly and severally liable under section FM 3(5) for income tax payable by the consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, consolidated group, income tax, notice, notify, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 7(1), (2)

**FM 37 Leaving consolidated group**

A company leaves a consolidated group if—

- (a) it chooses to leave the consolidated group and notifies the Commissioner of its election, *see* section FM 39; or
- (b) it no longer meets the eligibility criteria set out in section FM 31, *see* section FM 40; or
- (c) when it is not a nominated company, it is no longer entitled to be in the same consolidated group as the nominated company, *see* section FM 40; or
- (d) it is part of a consolidated group that no longer has a nominated company, *see* section FM 41.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, consolidated group, nominated company, notify

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 8(1)

*When membership starts and stops*

**FM 38 Notice requirements on forming or joining consolidated group**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) 2 or more companies choose to form a consolidated group under section FM 35; or

- (b) a company chooses to join an existing consolidated group under section FM 36.

*Condition*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), this section applies only if a company forming or joining a consolidated group remains entitled to be in the consolidated group either at the start of the relevant income year or for the notice period, as applicable.

*Setting out income year in notice*

- (3) For a notice given to the Commissioner within the notice period in an income year, the company may provide that the election applies for the income year. The company is treated as in the consolidated group from the start of the income year.

*When notice does not specify income year*

- (4) If the notice referred to in subsection (3) does not specify an income year, the company is treated as in the consolidated group from the start of the income year following that in which the Commissioner receives the notice.

*Setting out entitlement date in notice*

- (5) Despite subsections (3) and (4), if a company becomes eligible to join a consolidated group during an income year, and the notice is given to the Commissioner within the notice period, the company may provide that the election applies from the date they first became entitled to make an election. The company is treated as in the consolidated group from that date, and part-year financial statements under section FM 14 are required.

*Notice period*

- (6) In this section, **notice period** means 1 of the following:
  - (a) 63 working days after the start of an income year; or
  - (b) if the company joining, or the companies forming, the consolidated group in the income year are incorporated or formed in the same income year, 63 working days after the latest incorporation or formation; or
  - (c) if the company or companies become entitled to make an election during an income year, 63 working days from the date they first became entitled; or
  - (d) an extended period if the Commissioner agrees that the notice could not reasonably have been provided within the 63-day period.

*Anti-avoidance measure*

- (7) Subsection (5) does not apply if it would be reasonable to conclude that an arrangement has been entered into for a purpose of enabling the company to meet the requirements of the subsection so as to defeat the intent and application of the consolidation rules.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, consolidation rules, income year, notice, notice period, working day

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FD 4(3)–(8), FD 7(3)–(8)

**FM 39 Choosing to leave consolidated group***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company chooses to leave a consolidated group and notifies the Commissioner of its election.

*Deferring leaving date*

- (2) When the company notifies the Commissioner of its election, it may defer the date on which it leaves the consolidated group to the first day of the next income year. However, unless subsections (3) and (4) apply, if the company does not defer the leaving date, it is treated as no longer in the consolidated group from the start of the income year in which the Commissioner receives the notice.

*First income year: deferral*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), if a company leaves a consolidated group in the same income year in which it joins the group, and defers the leaving date in the notice, it is treated as leaving the consolidated group from the start of the income year after the income year in which the Commissioner receives the notice. Sections FM 40 and 41 override this subsection.

*First income year: no deferral*

- (4) Despite subsection (2), if a company leaves a consolidated group in the same income year in which it joins the consolidated group, and does not defer the leaving date in the notice, it is treated as leaving the consolidated group on the date it joined the group.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, consolidated group, income year, notice, notify

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 8(2)

**FM 40 Losing eligibility or entitlement to be part of consolidated group***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company is no longer eligible to be part of a consolidated group or, if it is not the nominated company, when it is no longer entitled to be in the same consolidated group as the nominated company.

*Effective date*

- (2) Unless subsections (3) or (4) apply, the company is treated as leaving the consolidated group from the start of the income year in which the relevant event occurs, making it no longer—
- (a) eligible to be part of the consolidated group; or
  - (b) if it is not the nominated company, entitled to be in the same consolidated group as the nominated company.

*First income year*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), if a company becomes no longer eligible or entitled to be in the consolidated group in the same income year in which it joined the group, the company is treated as leaving the consolidated group on the day it joined the group.

*Notifying date*

- (4) Despite subsections (2) and (3), the company may notify the Commissioner that it is leaving the consolidated group from the date on which its eligibility or its entitlement ended. For the notice to be effective, the company must—
- (a) provide the notice within 20 working days after the date on which the company's eligibility or entitlement ended, although the Commissioner may agree to extend this period if it is reasonable to do so in the circumstances; and
  - (b) provide part-year financial statements under section FM 14.

*Anti-avoidance measure*

- (5) A notice under this section is not valid if it is made in connection with an arrangement entered into for a purpose of enabling the company to leave a consolidated group so as to defeat the intent and application of the consolidation rules.

When this subsection applies, the company is treated as leaving the consolidated group on the date on which its eligibility or entitlement ended.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, consolidation rules, income year, nominated company, notice, notify, working day

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 8(3), (4), (6), (7)

#### **FM 41 No nominated company**

If, during an income year, no nominated company exists for a consolidated group and no company that is part of the consolidated group is notified as a replacement under section FM 34(3), all companies in the consolidated group are treated as having left the consolidated group with effect from the start of the income year. Section FM 34(5) overrides this section.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, income year, nominated company, notify

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 8(5)

#### **FM 42 When company liquidated**

If a company is no longer part of a consolidated group because it has been liquidated,—

- (a) the company is not treated as leaving the consolidated group from the start of the income year of the liquidation under sections FM 39 and FM 40:
- (b) part-year financial statements are not required under section FM 40(4)(b).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, income year, liquidation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FD 8(8)

### **Subpart FN—Imputation groups of companies**

#### **Contents**

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| FN 1  | When this subpart applies  |
| FN 2  | Imputation rules   |
| FN 3  | Liabilities of companies in imputation group                     |
| FN 4  | Eligibility rules  |
| FN 5  | Imputation groups with reduced numbers                           |
| FN 6  | Nominated companies  |
| FN 7  | Forming imputation groups  |
| FN 8  | Trans-Tasman imputation groups and resident imputation subgroups |
| FN 9  | Joining existing imputation group                                |
| FN 10 | When membership of imputation group ends                         |
| FN 11 | Company choosing to leave imputation group                       |
| FN 12 | Company no longer eligible or entitled to membership             |

FN 13 Imputation group with no nominated company

FN 14 Effect of liquidation of company

---

### FN 1 When this subpart applies

This subpart applies when 2 or more companies that are part of a wholly-owned group of companies form an imputation group to enable a company in the imputation group to pay an imputed dividend when another company in the imputation group has a credit for New Zealand tax paid.

Defined in this Act: company, dividend, imputation group, New Zealand tax, pay, wholly-owned group of companies

### FN 2 Imputation rules

The **imputation rules** means the following:

- (a) this subpart:
- (b) section CD 15 (Tax credits linked to dividends):
- (c) sections GB 34 to GB 37 (which relate to tax avoidance and imputation):
- (d) subparts LE and LF, and sections LO 1 to LO 3 (which relate to tax credits):
- (e) subpart OB (Imputation credit accounts (ICA)):
- (f) sections OP 1 to OP 50 (which relate to imputation credits and consolidated groups):
- (g) subpart OZ (Terminating provisions):
- (h) sections RM 13 to RM 17, RM 32, and RZ 6 (which relate to limits on refunds):
- (i) section YA 2(2)(d) (Meaning of income tax varied):
- (j) sections 29, 64, 67, 69, 70, 78D, 97, 101, 139B, 140B, 140D(1) and (2), and 180 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: imputation rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 "imputation rules"

### FN 3 Liabilities of companies in imputation group

A company that is part of an imputation group is jointly and severally liable for further income tax, civil penalties, and interest under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 arising from the operation of the imputation credit account of the imputation group.

Defined in this Act: company, further income tax, imputation credit account, imputation group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FDA 4

**FN 4 Eligibility rules***When company eligible*

- (1) A company is eligible to be part of an imputation group at a particular time if, at the time,—
- (a) it is resident in New Zealand or resident in Australia; and
  - (b) it is part of the same wholly-owned group of companies; and
  - (c) it is not treated under a double tax agreement as resident in a country other than New Zealand or Australia, as applicable, for the purposes of taxation in the relevant country; and
  - (d) it is required to maintain an imputation credit account under section OB 1 (General rules for companies with imputation credit accounts), or chooses to maintain an account under section OB 2 (Australian companies with imputation credit accounts); and
  - (e) if it is a company that is part of a consolidated group, it meets the criteria set out in subsection (2); and
  - (f) if it is a qualifying company or a mining company, it meets the condition set out in subsection (3); and
  - (g) subsections (4) and (5) do not apply to it.

*Consolidated group companies*

- (2) A company that is part of a consolidated group is eligible to be part of an imputation group at a particular time if, at the time,—
- (a) all companies in the consolidated group meet the criteria set out in subsection (1) and are part of the imputation group; and
  - (b) for an imputation group that includes or will include companies from more than 1 consolidated group, the companies in the consolidated groups are part of a single wholly-owned group of companies from the earliest date on which a credit arose and remains uncanceled in the imputation credit account of a consolidated group or an imputation group, all of whose members are, or would be, in the imputation group.

*Restriction when company of certain type*

- (3) Despite subsections (1) and (2), if a company that is part of an imputation group is 1 of the following types of company, all



companies in the imputation group at the time must be the same type as that company:

- (a) a qualifying company; or
- (b) a mining company.

*LAQCs*

- (4) A company is not eligible to be part of an imputation group if it is an LAQC.

*Anti-avoidance measure*

- (5) A company is not eligible to be part of an imputation group if, for a purpose of enabling a company to be part of an imputation group so as to defeat the intent and application of the imputation rules, the company's shares—
  - (a) are subject to an arrangement or to a series of related or connected arrangements; or
  - (b) have rights attaching to them extinguished or altered, either directly or indirectly, by any means.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, company, consolidated group, double tax agreement, imputation credit account, imputation group, imputation rules, LAQC, mining company, New Zealand, qualifying company, resident in Australia, resident in New Zealand, wholly-owned group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FDA 1

## **FN 5 Imputation groups with reduced numbers**

An imputation group continues to exist if the number of group companies is reduced to 1 company, but if an imputation group has no company at any time, the imputation group no longer exists.

Defined in this Act: company, imputation group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FDA 3(2), (4)

## **FN 6 Nominated companies**

*Group company at the time*

- (1) The nominated company of an imputation group at any time must be part of the imputation group at the time.

*Trans-Tasman imputation groups*

- (2) For a trans-Tasman imputation group, the nominated company—
  - (a) must not be an Australian imputation credit account (ICA) company:

- (b) is the nominated company for the resident imputation subgroup associated with the trans-Tasman imputation group.

*Agent*

- (3) For the purposes of the imputation rules, a nominated company is, at a time, the agent of the imputation group and of each company that is part of the imputation group at the time.

*Changing nominated company*

- (4) A nominated company may notify the Commissioner that it is, at a particular date, no longer to continue as the agent for the imputation group, and that another company is to become the nominated company.

*When notice takes effect*

- (5) A notice under subsection (4) has effect 30 days after the date on which the Commissioner receives it.

*Replacing nominated company*

- (6) If a nominated company of an imputation group is liquidated, the other companies in the imputation group may choose a replacement. The replacement company—
  - (a) becomes the nominated company from the date of the liquidation, on complying with paragraph (b); and
  - (b) must notify the Commissioner of its selection as nominated company within 30 days after the date of the liquidation, or by a later date if the Commissioner agrees.

Defined in this Act: agent, Australian ICA company, Commissioner, company, imputation group, liquidation, nominated company, notice, notify, resident imputation subgroup, trans-Tasman imputation group

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FDA 5, FDA 6(6)

## **FN 7 Forming imputation groups**

*Election*

- (1) Two or more companies may choose to form an imputation group of companies if the companies are, at the time,—
  - (a) a wholly-owned group of companies; and
  - (b) eligible under section FN 4.

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (2) The Commissioner must be notified of an election under subsection (1).

*Nominated company*

- (3) A notice under subsection (2) must nominate 1 of the companies in the imputation group as its agent for the purposes of the imputation rules. In this subpart, the company is called the **nominated company**.

*Consolidated group companies*

- (4) A nominated company of a consolidated group may notify the Commissioner that, having met the eligibility criteria in section FN 4, all the group companies have chosen—
- (a) to form an imputation group with eligible companies that are not part of the consolidated group; or
  - (b) to join an existing imputation group.

*Effective date*

- (5) A notice under subsection (1) or (4) has effect from the start of the tax year in which the Commissioner receives the notice.

Defined in this Act: agent, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, imputation group, imputation rules, nominated company, notice, notify, tax year, wholly-owned group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FDA 2

**FN 8 Trans-Tasman imputation groups and resident imputation subgroups***Trans-Tasman imputation group*

- (1) If at least 1 company in an imputation group is an Australian ICA company, and at least 1 company in the imputation group is not an Australian ICA company, the imputation group is a trans-Tasman imputation group.

*Resident imputation subgroup*

- (2) One or more companies in a trans-Tasman imputation group may form a resident imputation subgroup that is associated with the trans-Tasman imputation group. The election is made by notifying the Commissioner. The subgroup consists of the companies in the imputation group that are not Australian ICA companies.

*Formation and continuation of subgroups*

- (3) A resident imputation subgroup may be formed and continue to exist with 1 group company.

Defined in this Act: Australian ICA company, Commissioner, company, imputation group, notify, resident imputation subgroup, trans-Tasman imputation group

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FDA 3(1), (3), OB 1 “resident imputation subgroup”, “trans-Tasman imputation group”

**FN 9 Joining existing imputation group***Generally*

- (1) A company that is eligible under section FN 4(1) may join an imputation group by notifying the Commissioner.

*Consolidated groups*

- (2) If the companies part of a consolidated group are eligible under section FN 4(2), the nominated company of the consolidated group may notify the Commissioner that all the companies in the consolidated group are to join an imputation group.

*Joint and several liability*

- (3) The companies referred to in subsections (1) and (2) must agree in the notice to be jointly and severally liable under section FN 3 for any further income tax, civil penalties, and interest under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 arising from the operation of the imputation credit account of the imputation group.

*Effective date*

- (4) A notice under subsection (1) has effect from the start of the tax year in which the Commissioner receives the notice.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, consolidated group, further income tax, imputation credit account, imputation group, nominated company, notice, notify, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FDA 2(1)–(3), (5), FDA 4

**FN 10 When membership of imputation group ends**

A company stops being part of an imputation group if—

- (a) the company chooses to leave the imputation group and notifies the Commissioner, *see* section FN 11; or
- (b) the company no longer meets the eligibility criteria set out in section FN 4, *see* section FN 12; or
- (c) the company is not a nominated company and is no longer entitled to be part of the same imputation group as the nominated company, *see* section FN 12; or

- (d) the company is in an imputation group that no longer has a nominated company, *see* section FN 13.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, imputation group, nominated company, notify

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FDA 6(1)

### **FN 11 Company choosing to leave imputation group**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company chooses to leave an imputation group and notifies the Commissioner of its election.

*Effective date*

- (2) When the company notifies the Commissioner of its election, it may set out in the notice a date from which it is no longer to be treated as part of the imputation group. However, unless subsection (3) applies, if the company does not set out a date in the notice, it is treated as no longer part of the imputation group from the start of the tax year in which the Commissioner receives the notice.

*First tax year*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), if a company leaves an imputation group in the same tax year in which it joined the imputation group, it is treated as leaving the imputation group on the date when it became part of the imputation group, and not from the start of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, imputation group, notice, notify, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FDA 6(2)

### **FN 12 Company no longer eligible or entitled to membership**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company is no longer eligible to be part of an imputation group or, if it is not the nominated company, when it is no longer entitled to be part of the same imputation group as the nominated company.

*Effective date*

- (2) Unless subsections (3) or (4) apply, the company is treated as no longer part of the imputation group from the start of the tax year in which the relevant event occurs, making it no longer—  
(a) eligible to be part of the imputation group; or

- (b) if it is not the nominated company, entitled to be part of the same imputation group as the nominated company.

*Notifying date*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the company may notify the Commissioner that it is no longer to be treated as part of the imputation group from the date on which its eligibility or its entitlement ended. The company must provide the notice within 30 days after the date on which the company's eligibility or entitlement ended, although the Commissioner may agree to extend this period if it is reasonable to do so in the circumstances.

*First tax year*

- (4) Despite subsections (2) and (3), if a company leaves an imputation group in the same tax year in which it became part of the imputation group, the company is treated as leaving the group on the date when it became part of the imputation group, and not at the start of the tax year.

*Anti-avoidance measure*

- (5) A notice under this section is not valid if it is made in connection with an arrangement entered into for a purpose of enabling the company to leave an imputation group so as to defeat the intent and application of the imputation rules. When this subsection applies, the company is treated as leaving the imputation group on the date on which its eligibility or entitlement ended.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Commissioner, company, imputation group, imputation rules, nominated company, notice, notify, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FDA 6(3), (4), (7), (8)

### **FN 13 Imputation group with no nominated company**

If, during a tax year, no nominated company exists for an imputation group and no replacement is made under section FN 6(6), all companies in the imputation group are treated as having left the imputation group with effect from the start of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: company, imputation group, nominated company, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FDA 6(5)

### **FN 14 Effect of liquidation of company**

If a company is no longer part of an imputation group because it is liquidated, sections FN 11 and FN 12 do not apply to treat

the company as leaving the imputation group from the start of the income year in which the liquidation occurred.

Defined in this Act: company, imputation group, income year, liquidation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FDA 6(9)

## Subpart FO—Amalgamation of companies Contents

### *Introductory provisions*

- FO 1 What this subpart does
- FO 2 Amalgamation rules
- FO 3 Resident's restricted amalgamations
- FO 4 Rights and obligations of amalgamated companies
- FO 5 Amalgamations and remitted liabilities

### *Treatment of shares, income, expenditure, and bad debts*

- FO 6 Cancellation of shares
- FO 7 Income derived after amalgamation
- FO 8 Bad debts and expenditure or loss on resident's restricted amalgamation
- FO 9 Unexpired portion of prepaid expenditure

### *Property passing to amalgamated company on amalgamation*

- FO 10 When property passes on resident's restricted amalgamation
- FO 11 When property passes on amalgamation other than resident's restricted amalgamation
- FO 12 Financial arrangements: resident's restricted amalgamation, companies in wholly-owned group
- FO 13 Financial arrangements: resident's restricted amalgamation, calculation method unchanged
- FO 14 Financial arrangements: resident's restricted amalgamation, other cases
- FO 15 Financial arrangements: amalgamation other than resident's restricted amalgamation
- FO 16 Amortising property
- FO 17 Land

### *Treatment of financial arrangements between amalgamating companies*

- FO 18 When amalgamating companies are parties to financial arrangement
- FO 19 Calculation of outstanding accrued balance: consideration for discharge
- FO 20 Calculation of outstanding accrued balance: amounts remitted

---

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **FO 1 What this subpart does**

This subpart sets out the rules that provide for some tax consequences when companies amalgamate. In general, the rules provide roll-over relief when a resident's restricted amalgamation occurs.

Defined in this Act: amalgamation, company, resident's restricted amalgamation, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 1(1)(a), (b)

#### **FO 2 Amalgamation rules**

The **amalgamation rules** means the following:

- (a) this subpart:
- (b) sections CD 35, CD 43(23) and (24), and CD 44(8) (which relate to the treatment of dividends):
- (c) sections DB 8(3) to (5), DV 14 and DV 15 (which relate to the treatment of deductions when an amalgamating company ends its existence on a resident's restricted amalgamation):
- (d) sections IA 9, IE 2 to IE 5, and IQ 1 (which relate to tax losses):
- (e) sections LK 12 to LK 15 (which relate to tax credits):
- (f) sections OA 9, OB 24, OB 53 (which relate to memorandum accounts):
- (g) sections RA 20, RC 33, RD 46, and RD 49 (which relate to tax payments):
- (h) sections 75 and 76 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amalgamation rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 1(2)

#### **FO 3 Resident's restricted amalgamations**

*What is a resident's restricted amalgamation?*

- (1) In the amalgamation rules, an amalgamation is a **resident's restricted amalgamation** if, at the time of the amalgamation, each of the amalgamating companies and the amalgamated company—
  - (a) is resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) is not treated under, and for the purposes of, a double tax agreement as resident in another country; and



- (c) is not a company that derives only exempt income, except income exempt under sections CW 9 to CW 11 (which relate to income from equity); and
- (d) if the amalgamated company is a qualifying company, it meets the condition in subsection (2); and
- (e) if the amalgamated company is a loss-attributing qualifying company (LAQC), it meets the condition in subsection (3).

*Qualifying companies*

- (2) If the amalgamated company is a qualifying company immediately after the amalgamation, each of the amalgamating companies must be a qualifying company at the time of the amalgamation.

*LAQCs*

- (3) If the amalgamated company is an LAQC immediately after the amalgamation, each of the amalgamating companies must be an LAQC at the time of the amalgamation.

*Companies deriving exempt income*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c), a company that derives only exempt income includes a local authority that is not a council-controlled organisation.

*Companies opting out*

- (5) Even if they meet the requirements of subsection (1), the companies may choose that the amalgamation will not be treated as a resident's restricted amalgamation by notifying the Commissioner in the way set out in section 75 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amalgamation rules, Commissioner, company, council-controlled organisation, double tax agreement, exempt income, LAQC, local authority, New Zealand, notify, qualifying company, resident in New Zealand, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 "qualifying amalgamation"

## **FO 4 Rights and obligations of amalgamated companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an amalgamating company ends its existence on amalgamation.

*Amalgamated company assuming rights, obligations, and liabilities*

- (2) For the tax year corresponding to the income year of amalgamation and all earlier tax years, the amalgamated company, under section 209G of the Companies Act 1955 or section 225 of the Companies Act 1993,—
- (a) must comply with the obligations of the amalgamating company under the Inland Revenue Acts; and
  - (b) must meet the liabilities of the amalgamating company under the Inland Revenue Acts; and
  - (c) is entitled to the rights, powers, and privileges of the amalgamating company under the Inland Revenue Acts.

*Relationship with Companies Act 1993*

- (3) The amalgamation rules apply despite anything to the contrary in section 225(d) of the Companies Act 1993.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amalgamation rules, income year, Inland Revenue Acts, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FE 1(1)(c), FE 8

**FO 5 Amalgamations and remitted liabilities**

Sections CG 2 (Remitted amounts) and DB 47 (Payments for remitted amounts) do not apply merely because an amalgamated company succeeds to a liability of an amalgamating company on an amalgamation.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amount

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 9

*Treatment of shares, income, expenditure, and bad debts*

**FO 6 Cancellation of shares**

If an amalgamating company (**company A**) holds shares in another amalgamating company (**company B**), and the shares are cancelled on the amalgamation, company A is treated as having disposed of the shares in company B immediately before the amalgamation for an amount equal to the cost of the shares to company A.

Defined in this Act: amalgamating company, amalgamation, cancellation, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 2

**FO 7 Income derived after amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an amalgamating company ends its existence on amalgamation, and an amount is derived by the amalgamated company after the amalgamation as a result of something that the amalgamating company did or did not do.

*Income of amalgamated company*

- (2) The amount is income of the amalgamated company under section CV 4 (Amalgamated companies: amount derived after amalgamation) if it would have been income of the amalgamating company but for the amalgamation.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amount, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 4(b)

**FO 8 Bad debts and expenditure or loss on resident's restricted amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an amalgamating company ends its existence on a resident's restricted amalgamation, and the amalgamated company at any time—
  - (a) writes off as bad the amount of a debt that it acquires from the amalgamating company at the time of the amalgamation; or
  - (b) incurs an amount of expenditure or loss, including an amount of depreciation loss, as a result of something that the amalgamating company did or did not do.

*Deduction of amalgamated company*

- (2) The amalgamated company is allowed a deduction under section DV 15(2) (Amalgamated companies: property passing on resident's restricted amalgamation) for the amount if—
  - (a) the amalgamating company would have been allowed the deduction but for the amalgamation; and
  - (b) the amalgamated company is not otherwise allowed the deduction.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amount, deduction, depreciation loss, loss, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 3

**FO 9 Unexpired portion of prepaid expenditure**

If an amalgamating company ends its existence on amalgamation, the unexpired portion under section EA 3 (Prepayments) of an amount of expenditure of the amalgamating company for the income year of amalgamation is treated as the amalgamated company's unexpired amount of the expenditure.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amount, income year, prepaid expenditure

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 4(a)

***Property passing to amalgamated company on amalgamation*****FO 10 When property passes on resident's restricted amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when property belonging to an amalgamating company becomes the property of the amalgamated company on a resident's restricted amalgamation.

*What this section does not apply to*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), this section—
  - (a) does not apply to property that is a financial arrangement, *see* sections FO 12 to FO 15:
  - (b) is subject to the rules for—
    - (i) amortising property in section FO 16:
    - (ii) land in section FO 17.

*Property passing*

- (3) The amalgamating company is treated as having disposed of the property immediately before the amalgamation. The passing of ownership is treated as a disposal of the property by the amalgamating company and an acquisition of the property by the amalgamated company.

*Timing and consideration*

- (4) Unless subsections (5) or (6) apply, the amalgamated company is treated as having acquired the property on the date on which the amalgamating company acquired it for an amount that is the sum of—
  - (a) the price paid for the property; and
  - (b) any expenditure incurred in buying or improving the property; and

- (c) any expenditure incurred in securing or improving the amalgamating company's legal rights to the property.

*Trading stock*

- (5) If the property is trading stock for both the amalgamating company and the amalgamated company, the consideration for the disposal and acquisition is taken as the value of the trading stock to the amalgamating company determined under subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)) at the time of the amalgamation.

*Revenue account property*

- (6) If the property is revenue account property of the amalgamating company but not revenue account property of the amalgamated company, the consideration for the disposal and acquisition is taken as the market value of the property at the time of the amalgamation. But this subsection does not apply to land that is revenue account property merely because of the 10-year rule in sections CB 9 to CB 11 and CB 14 (which relate to the disposal of land), in which case section FO 17(3) may apply.

*Depreciation loss*

- (7) An amalgamating company is allowed a deduction under section DV 15(3) (Amalgamated companies: property passing on resident's restricted amalgamation) for an amount of depreciation loss for property transferred to the amalgamated company for the period beginning on the first day of the income year of amalgamation and ending on the day before the date of the amalgamation.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amortising property, amount, deduction, financial arrangement, income year, land, market value, resident's restricted amalgamation, revenue account property, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FE 6(1)–(3B), FE 6A

**FO 11 When property passes on amalgamation other than resident's restricted amalgamation**

*Disposal and acquisition*

- (1) If property belonging to an amalgamating company becomes the property of the amalgamated company on an amalgamation that is not a resident's restricted amalgamation,—
  - (a) the amalgamating company is treated as having disposed of the property for an amount equal to the market

- value of the property at the time of the amalgamation; and
- (b) the amalgamated company is treated as having acquired the property at that market value.

*Relationship with section EE 41*

- (2) Section EE 41 (Transfer of depreciable property on certain amalgamations on or after 14 May 2002) overrides this section for the purposes of determining the cost of an item to an amalgamated company, unless the context requires otherwise.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amount, market value, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 5

**FO 12 Financial arrangements: resident's restricted amalgamation, companies in wholly-owned group**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies, despite sections EW 42 and GB 21 (which relate to non-market transfers of financial arrangements) in an income year in which the obligations that an amalgamating company has under a financial arrangement pass to the amalgamated company on a resident's restricted amalgamation when,—
- (a) the financial arrangements rules apply to the financial arrangement; and
  - (b) for the whole of the income year before the amalgamation, the amalgamating company and the amalgamated company were part of the same wholly-owned group of companies; and
  - (c) the method of calculating income and expenditure from the financial arrangement does not change after the amalgamation, and the amalgamated company's return of income for the corresponding tax year is made on this basis; and
  - (d) sections IA 3 to IA 6 and subpart ID (which relate to tax losses of companies and consolidated groups) do not apply to allow the amalgamating company to carry a loss balance forward from an earlier tax year for use in the tax year corresponding to the income year unless section IE 2 (Treatment of tax losses by amalgamating company) applies when the tax losses are those of the consolidated group.

*Amalgamated company's election*

- (2) The amalgamated company may choose to apply subsections (3) and (4) in their return of income for the corresponding tax year.

*Treatment of amalgamating company*

- (3) The amalgamating company is treated as if it had never been party to the financial arrangement. Section EW 31 (Base price adjustment formula) does not apply, in relation to the transfer of the financial arrangement or the obligations under it.

*Treatment of amalgamated company*

- (4) The amalgamated company is treated as if it had taken the place of the amalgamating company in relation to the financial arrangement in terms of—
- (a) the date the company entered into the arrangement; and
  - (b) the consideration paid; and
  - (c) the income derived; and
  - (d) the expenditure incurred; and
  - (e) the returns of income provided.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, consideration, consolidated group, corresponding income year, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, income year, loss balance, resident's restricted amalgamation, return of income, tax loss, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FE 6(5), (6), FE 7(1)(a), (2)

**FO 13 Financial arrangements: resident's restricted amalgamation, calculation method unchanged***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies, despite sections EW 42 and GB 21 (which relate to non-market transfers of financial arrangements) in an income year in which the obligations that an amalgamating company has under a financial arrangement pass to the amalgamated company on a resident's restricted amalgamation when—
- (a) the method of calculating income and expenditure from the financial arrangement does not change after the amalgamation; and
  - (b) section FO 12 does not apply.

*Calculating base price adjustment*

- (2) The amalgamating company is treated as having disposed of the financial arrangement. In calculating the base price adjustment, the consideration is the amount that would fairly and reasonably represent the income or expenditure that the amalgamating company would have derived or would have incurred in the income year if the amalgamation had not taken place.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, consideration, dispose, financial arrangement, income, income year, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FE 6(5), (7), FE 7(1)(b), (3)

**FO 14 Financial arrangements: resident's restricted amalgamation, other cases***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year in which a financial arrangement belonging to an amalgamating company passes to the amalgamated company on a resident's restricted amalgamation when sections FO 12 and FO 13 do not apply.

*Market value*

- (2) The amalgamating company is treated as having disposed of the financial arrangement. The consideration for the disposal is the market value of the financial arrangement on the date the amalgamated company acquires it.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, consideration, financial arrangement, income year, market value, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FE 6(5), (8), FE 7(1)(b), (4)

**FO 15 Financial arrangements: amalgamation other than resident's restricted amalgamation***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an obligation that an amalgamating company has in relation to a financial arrangement passes to the amalgamated company on an amalgamation that is not a resident's restricted amalgamation.

*Market value for amalgamating company*

- (2) The amalgamating company is treated as having disposed of the financial arrangement or relieved itself of the obligations immediately before the amalgamation. The consideration for



the disposal is the market price for assuming the obligations at the time of the amalgamation.

*Market value for amalgamated company*

- (3) The amalgamated company is treated as having acquired the financial arrangement or assumed the obligations immediately after the amalgamation. The consideration for the acquisition is the market value of the property at the time of the amalgamation.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, consideration, financial arrangement, market value, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 5

## **FO 16 Amortising property**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year in which amortising property belonging to an amalgamating company passes to the amalgamated company on a resident's restricted amalgamation. The passing of ownership is treated as a disposal of the property by the amalgamating company and an acquisition by the amalgamated company.

*Value: all pool property*

- (2) If the amortising property forms the whole of a pool of property of the amalgamating company that is depreciated under sections EE 20 to EE 24 (which relate to depreciation under the pool method), the consideration for the disposal and acquisition is taken as the adjusted tax value of the pool immediately before the amalgamation.

*Value: part pool property*

- (3) If the amortising property forms part of a pool of property of the amalgamating company that is depreciated under sections EE 20 to EE 24, the consideration for the disposal and acquisition is taken as the lesser of—
- (a) the market value of the property; or
  - (b) the adjusted tax value of the pool immediately before the amalgamation.

*Deductions for depreciation loss*

- (4) If the amortising property is other than pool property of the amalgamating company, the amalgamated company is treated as having been allowed the deduction that the amalgamating

company would have had for an amount of depreciation loss, or a deduction under any other amortisation provision of this Act, relating to the property.

Defined in this Act: acquire, adjusted tax value, amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amortising property, amount, deduction, depreciation loss, dispose, income year, market value, other amortisation provision, pool, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 6(1), (4)

## FO 17 Land

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when land belonging to an amalgamating company passes to the amalgamated company on a resident's restricted amalgamation.

*Disposal at market value*

- (2) If the land is not revenue account property of the amalgamating company, but the disposal of the land would give rise to income for the amalgamated company under any of sections CB 6 to CB 14 (which relate to the disposal of land), the amalgamating company is treated as having disposed of the land to the amalgamated company at the market value of the land at the date of the amalgamation.

*Disposal of land within 10-year period*

- (3) If the land is, or may be, revenue account property of the amalgamating company because of the 10-year rule in any of sections CB 9 to CB 11 and CB 14, and the amalgamated company disposes of the land within the 10-year period after the amalgamating company acquired it, an amount derived from the disposal is income of the amalgamated company under whichever is applicable of sections CB 6 to CB 14.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amount, income, land, resident's restricted amalgamation, revenue account property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 6(3A), (3B)

***Treatment of financial arrangements between  
amalgamating companies***

**FO 18 When amalgamating companies are parties to financial arrangement**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when amalgamating companies are parties to a financial arrangement that exists on the date of the amalgamation of the companies.

*Financial arrangement discharged*

- (2) The financial arrangement is, for the purposes of section EW 31 (Base price adjustment formula), treated as having been discharged immediately before the amalgamation. The consideration for the discharge is,—
- (a) on a resident's restricted amalgamation, the amalgamating company's outstanding accrued balance for the financial arrangement, *see* section FO 19; or
  - (b) on an amalgamation other than a resident's restricted amalgamation or when the borrowing company is insolvent, the market value of the financial arrangement on the date of the amalgamation.

*Amounts remitted*

- (3) An amount outstanding under a financial arrangement is not regarded as remitted merely because it is treated as discharged under subsection (2). However, for these purposes, an amalgamated company is treated as having remitted an amount equal to the excess over market value of the outstanding accrued balance for the financial arrangement, *see* section FO 20.

*When borrower insolvent*

- (4) If an amalgamating company that is the borrower under the arrangement is insolvent and is unlikely to be able to meet its obligations under the arrangement, the company is treated as having paid to the other party to the arrangement in consideration for the discharge an amount that is the market value of the financial arrangement on the date of the amalgamation. A

company is treated as insolvent if it does not meet the solvency test in section 4 in the Companies Act 1993. This subsection overrides subsection (2)(b).

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amount, company, consideration, financial arrangement, market value, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 10(1)–(5), (6)(c)

### **FO 19 Calculation of outstanding accrued balance: consideration for discharge**

#### *Formula*

- (1) In section FO 18(2)(a), the outstanding accrued balance is calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{consideration} + \text{prior expenditure} \\ & + \text{expenditure accrued in year} \\ & - \text{income accrued in year} - \text{consideration paid.} \end{aligned}$$

#### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **consideration** is the consideration paid to the amalgamating company under the financial arrangement:
  - (b) **prior expenditure** is the expenditure that the amalgamating company incurs less the income that it derives from the financial arrangement calculated under either a spreading method or section EW 53 (Adjustment required) in all income years other than the current income year from the time the financial arrangement was entered into:
  - (c) **expenditure accrued in year** is the expenditure that the amalgamating company accrues from the financial arrangement for the period from the first day of the income year in which the amalgamation occurs to the date of the amalgamation, calculated either—
    - (i) if the amalgamating company was party to the financial arrangement in an earlier income year, using the spreading method it used to calculate income and expenditure under the financial arrangement in the income year; or
    - (ii) using a spreading method that the amalgamating company chooses, if the method could have been used if the income year had ended immediately before the amalgamation:

- (d) **income accrued in year** is the income that the amalgamating company accrues from the financial arrangement for the period described in paragraph (c) and calculated as described in that paragraph:
- (e) **consideration paid** is the consideration that the amalgamating company pays for the financial arrangement before the date of the amalgamation.

Defined in this Act: amalgamating company, amalgamation, consideration, financial arrangement, income, income year, pay, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 10(6)(a)

## **FO 20 Calculation of outstanding accrued balance: amounts remitted**

### *Formula*

- (1) In section FO 18(3), the outstanding accrued balance is calculated using the formula—  
$$\text{consideration} + \text{prior income} + \text{income accrued in year} \\ - \text{expenditure accrued in year} - \text{consideration paid.}$$

### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
  - (a) **consideration** is the consideration paid by the party under the financial arrangement:
  - (b) **prior income** is the income that the party derives less the expenditure that it incurs under the financial arrangement calculated under either a spreading method or section EW 53 (Adjustment required) in all income years other than the current income year from the time the financial arrangement was entered into:
  - (c) **income accrued in year** is the income that the party accrues from the financial arrangement for the period from the first day of the income year in which the amalgamation occurs to the date of the amalgamation, calculated either—
    - (i) using the spreading method used to calculate income and expenditure under the financial arrangement in the income year, if the party was a party to the financial arrangement in an earlier income year; or
    - (ii) using a spreading method that the party chooses, if the method could have been used if the income year had ended immediately before the amalgamation:

- (d) **expenditure accrued in year** is the expenditure that the party accrues under the financial arrangement for the period described in paragraph (c) and calculated as described in that paragraph:
- (e) **consideration paid** is the consideration paid to the party under the financial arrangement before the date of the amalgamation.

Defined in this Act: amalgamation, consideration, financial arrangement, income, income year, spreading method

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FE 10(6)(b)

## Subpart FZ—Terminating provisions

### Contents

#### *Debentures*

- FZ 1 Treatment of interest payable under debentures issued before certain date

#### *Leases*

- FZ 2 Effect of specified lease on lessor and lessee  
 FZ 3 Income of lessor under specified lease  
 FZ 4 Deductions under specified leases

#### *Relationship property*

- FZ 5 Commercial bills

#### *Estate property*

- FZ 6 Transitional valuation rule for estate property

#### *Debentures*

### **FZ 1 Treatment of interest payable under debentures issued before certain date**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures).

*Profit-related debentures*

- (2) A debenture issued before 8pm New Zealand standard time on 23 October 1986 is a profit-related debenture if the rate of interest may be determined by reference to the dividend payable by the company issuing the debenture or in any other manner.

*Fixed rates of interest*

- (3) Despite section FA 2(3)(c), section FA 2(2) applies to a profit-related debenture issued before 8pm New Zealand standard time on 23 October 1986.

Defined in this Act: company, debentures, dividend, interest, pay, profit-related debenture

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 1

*Leases***FZ 2 Effect of specified lease on lessor and lessee***Lease treated as sale*

- (1) The leasing of a personal property lease asset under a specified lease is treated as a sale of the asset, made at the start of the term of the lease, by the lessor to the lessee. The lessee is treated as having incurred, through the sale, capital expenditure of an amount equal to the cost price of the asset.

*Loan applied to finance acquisition of asset*

- (2) A lessor under a specified lease is treated as having advanced to the lessee a loan of an amount equal to the cost price of the personal property lease asset. The lessee is treated as having applied the loan in the financing of the acquisition of the asset.

*No deduction*

- (3) A lessor under a specified lease is denied a deduction under section DZ 14(2) (Deductions under specified leases) for an amount of depreciation loss for the personal property lease asset.

*Asset sold to lessor*

- (4) At the end of the term of a specified lease, if the personal property lease asset is not acquired by the lessee under the terms of the lease or in the exercise of an option under the lease, the asset is treated as sold at the end of the term of the lease to the lessor for—
- (a) an amount equal to the guaranteed residual value, if any, set out for the asset in the lease; or
  - (b) if no guaranteed residual value is set out in the lease, no consideration.

*Treatment when lease terminated*

- (5) If a specified lease is terminated before the term of the lease ends, whether by cancellation, surrender, or otherwise,—
- (a) the personal property lease asset relating to the lease is treated as sold on the date of the termination to the lessor by the lessee at a price equal to the amount by which the amount of the outstanding balance, at the time of termination, of a loan advance by the lessor to the lessee is more than the amount or the sum of the amounts payable by the lessee to the lessor in consideration for the release by the lessor of the lessee from the obligations of the lessee under the lease:
  - (b) despite paragraph (a), if, in relation to the amount of the outstanding balance and the amount or the sum of the amounts payable by the lessee to the lessor, no excess arises, the asset is treated as having been sold for no consideration:
  - (c) if the value of the consideration payable by the lessee to the lessor in relation to the termination is more than the amount of the outstanding balance, at the time of termination, of a loan advanced by the lessor to the lessee, an amount equal to the amount of the excess is treated as income derived by the lessor in the income year in which the lease is terminated.

*Subsequent sale, assignment, or lease*

- (6) If, on or after the end of the term of a specified lease, the personal property lease asset relating to the lease is sold, assigned, or leased under a specified lease by the lessor to another person, and the value of the consideration on the sale, assignment, or lease—
- (a) is more than the amount determined for the first specified lease under subsection (4), the amount determined is increased by a further amount that is equal to the part, if any, of the excess paid by the lessor to the lessee:
  - (b) is less than the amount determined for the first specified lease under subsection (4)(a), and the lessee is required to make a further payment to the lessor equal to the difference between the guaranteed residual value for the lease value, and the value of the consideration, the amount determined is reduced by the amount of the further payment.



*Consideration more than amount determined under subsection (4)*

- (7) Despite subsection (6), if the value of the consideration on the sale, assignment, or lease is more than the amount determined under subsection (4), the part, if any, of the excess that is not paid to the lessee is treated as income under section CZ 20 (Disposal of personal property lease asset under specified lease).

*Associated persons*

- (8) If the lessee under a specified lease, or another person who is associated with the lessee, at any time acquires the personal property lease asset, and disposes of the asset, and the value of the consideration for the disposal is more than the value of the consideration for which the lessee or other person acquired it, an amount equal to the excess is income under section CZ 20.

*Meaning of outstanding balance*

- (9) In this section, and in section FZ 3, **outstanding balance** means the amount calculated using the formula—  
(loans advanced + interest payable) – instalments.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (10) In the formula,—
- (a) **loans advanced** is the total amount of all loans advanced under the lease by the lessor for the period—
    - (i) starting on the date that the lease started; and
    - (ii) ending on the date immediately before the start of the instalment period:
  - (b) **interest payable** is the total amount of interest payable for each loan for the period—
    - (i) starting on the date that the lease started; and
    - (ii) ending on the date immediately before the start of the instalment period:
  - (c) **instalments** is the total amount of all instalments paid by the lessee in the period—
    - (i) starting on the date that the lease started; and
    - (ii) ending on the date immediately before the start of the instalment period.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, cost price, deduction, depreciation loss, guaranteed residual value, income, income year, instalment, lessee, lessor, loan, outstanding balance, pay, personal property lease asset, specified lease, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 6(2)–(8)

**FZ 3 Income of lessor under specified lease***Interest*

- (1) The income of a lessor derived under a specified lease is treated as interest.

*Treatment of amount derived*

- (2) The amount of interest derived under subsection (1) is treated as—
- (a) during the term of the lease, derived during the initial period and each instalment period, an amount that is calculated either,—
    - (i) on the outstanding balance for the initial period, and each instalment period, at such a rate and in such a manner that the aggregate of all of the amounts so calculated is equal to the amount first mentioned in paragraph (b); or
    - (ii) for the initial period and each instalment period, under such other method commonly applied in commercial usage as, having regard to the term of the lease and to the frequency of the personal property lease payments, results in the allocation to that initial period and to each instalment period of an amount that is fair and reasonable and results in the sum of all amounts so allocated being equal to the amount first mentioned in paragraph (b):
  - (b) in relation to the term of the lease, an amount that is equal to the sum of the personal property lease payments under the specified lease and the amount of the guaranteed residual value, if any, under the specified lease, reduced by the cost price of the personal property lease asset.

*Calculation for income year*

- (3) The interest derived by a lessor is, for an income year, treated as an amount equal to the sum of the amounts calculated under subsection (2)(a) as calculated for the initial period, if any, and each instalment period that ends in the income year.

*Some definitions*

- (4) In this section,—
- initial period** means the period—
- (a) starting on the date of the start of a lease; and

- (b) ending just before the start of the instalment period that follows the start of the lease

**instalment period** means the period—

- (a) starting on the day on which an instalment is payable; and  
(b) ending with the day just before the day on which the next instalment is payable.

Defined in this Act: amount, guaranteed residual value, income, income year, initial period, instalment, instalment period, interest, lessor, outstanding balance, pay, personal property lease asset, personal property lease payment, specified lease, term of the lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 7

#### **FZ 4 Deductions under specified leases**

A lessee under a specified lease is denied a deduction for expenditure incurred by them under the lease except to the extent described in section DZ 14(3) (Deductions under specified leases).

Defined in this Act: deduction, lessee, specified lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 8

### ***Relationship property***

#### **FZ 5 Commercial bills**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section CZ 6 (Commercial bills before 31 July 1986) when a commercial bill is transferred under a settlement of relationship property.

*Transfer at cost*

- (2) The transfer is treated as a disposal by the transferor and an acquisition by the transferee for an amount that equals the cost of the bill to the transferor.

Defined in this Act: amount, commercial bill, settlement of relationship property

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FF 5

### ***Estate property***

#### **FZ 6 Transitional valuation rule for estate property**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to property transferred under section FC 1(1)(a) (What this subpart does) either on a person's death

or on a distribution by an executor, administrator, or trustee of an estate, if—

- (a) the death or distribution occurred before 1 October 2005; and
- (b) in the tax year in which the property passes, all beneficiaries of the deceased person are resident in New Zealand, and no income of a beneficiary is exempt income under section CW 43 (Charitable bequests).

*Market value or value under settlement of relationship property*

- (2) The valuation of the transferred property for tax purposes for the corresponding income year in which the death or distribution occurred is measured as a transfer occurring immediately before the death of the person, or at the date of distribution, as applicable, at—
  - (a) market value; or
  - (b) a value under subpart FB (Transfers of relationship property) for property of the type; or
  - (c) a value under subsection (4).

*Returns of income*

- (3) For the purposes of providing a return of income for the deceased person, beneficiary, and estate, a value determined under subsection (2) is treated as correct.

*Requirements of other provisions*

- (4) Despite subsection (3), if this Act, the Income Tax Act 2004, or Income Tax Act 1994, requires the use of a market value for an item of property, that value must be used in the return of income.

Defined in this Act: corresponding income year, exempt income, income, market value, New Zealand, property, resident in New Zealand, return of income, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FI 9, FI 10

## **Part G**

### **Avoidance and non-market transactions**

#### Subpart GA—Avoidance: general

##### Contents

- GA 1 Commissioner's power to adjust  
GA 2 Commissioner's power to adjust: fringe benefit tax
- 

#### **GA 1 Commissioner's power to adjust**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if an arrangement is void under section BG 1 (Tax avoidance).

##### *Commissioner's general power*

- (2) The Commissioner may adjust the taxable income of a person affected by the arrangement in a way the Commissioner thinks appropriate, in order to counteract a tax advantage obtained by the person from or under the arrangement.

##### *Commissioner's specific power over tax credits*

- (3) The Commissioner may—
- (a) disallow some or all of a tax credit of a person affected by the arrangement; or
  - (b) allow another person to benefit from some or all of the tax credit.

##### *Commissioner's identification of hypothetical situation*

- (4) When applying subsections (2) and (3), the Commissioner may have regard to 1 or more of the amounts listed in subsection (5) which, in the Commissioner's opinion, had the arrangement not occurred, the person—
- (a) would have had; or
  - (b) would in all likelihood have had; or
  - (c) might be expected to have had.

##### *Reconstructed amounts*

- (5) The amounts referred to in subsection (4) are—
- (a) an amount of income of the person;
  - (b) an amount of deduction of the person;
  - (c) an amount of tax loss of the person;

- (d) an amount of tax credit of the person.

*No double counting*

- (6) When applying subsection (2), if the Commissioner includes an amount of income or deduction in calculating the taxable income of the person, it must not be included in calculating the taxable income of another person.

*Meaning of tax credit*

- (7) In this section, **tax credit** means a reduction in the tax a person must pay because of—
- (a) a credit allowed for a payment by the person of an amount of tax or of another item; or
  - (b) another type of benefit.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, Commissioner, deduction, tax, tax credit, tax loss, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GB 1(1)–(2C)

## **GA 2 Commissioner's power to adjust: fringe benefit tax**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) an arrangement is void under section BG 1 (Tax avoidance); and
  - (b) the arrangement involves altering the incidence of fringe benefit tax (FBT).

*Commissioner's power in relation to excluded income*

- (2) The Commissioner may adjust the excluded income under section CX 3 (Excluded income) of a person affected by the arrangement in a way the Commissioner thinks appropriate, in order to counteract a tax advantage obtained by the person from or under the arrangement.

*Commissioner's identification of hypothetical situation*

- (3) When applying subsection (2), the Commissioner may have regard to 1 or more of the amounts listed in subsection (4) which, in the Commissioner's opinion, had the arrangement not occurred, the person—
- (a) would have had; or
  - (b) would in all likelihood have had; or
  - (c) might be expected to have had.

*Reconstructed amounts*

- (4) The amounts referred to in subsection (3) are—
- (a) an amount of excluded income of the person:
  - (b) an amount of excluded income of the person, if the person had been allowed the benefit of an amount of excluded income derived by another person as a result of the arrangement.

*No double counting*

- (5) If the Commissioner includes an amount of excluded income in calculating the taxable income of the person, it must not be included in calculating the taxable income of another person.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, Commissioner, excluded income, FBT, fringe benefit tax, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 17B

### Subpart GB—Avoidance: specific Contents

*Arrangements involving dividend stripping*

- GB 1 Arrangements involving dividend stripping

*Arrangements involving transfer pricing*

- GB 2 Arrangements involving transfer pricing

*Arrangements involving tax losses*

- GB 3 Arrangements for carrying forward loss balances:  
companies
- GB 4 Arrangements for grouping tax losses: companies

*Arrangements to defeat continuity provisions*

- GB 5 Arrangements involving trust beneficiaries

*Arrangements involving qualifying companies*

- GB 6 Arrangements involving qualifying companies

*Arrangements involving controlled foreign companies*

- GB 7 Arrangements involving CFC control interests
- GB 8 Arrangements involving attributed repatriation from CFCs
- GB 9 Temporary disposals of direct control or income interests
- GB 10 Temporary acquisitions of direct control or income interests
- GB 11 Temporary increases in totals for control interest categories

- GB 12 Temporary reductions in totals for control interest categories
- GB 13 When combination of changes reduces income
- GB 14 When combination of changes increases loss
- GB 15 CFC income or loss: arrangements related to quarterly measurement
- Arrangements involving foreign investment funds*
- GB 16 FIF income or loss: arrangements for measurement day concessions
- Arrangements involving film rights*
- GB 17 Excessive amounts for film rights or production expenditure
- GB 18 Arrangements to acquire film rights or incur production expenditure
- GB 19 When film production expenditure payments delayed or contingent
- Arrangements involving petroleum mining*
- GB 20 Arrangements involving petroleum mining
- Arrangements involving financial arrangements*
- GB 21 Dealing that defeats intention of financial arrangements rules
- Arrangements involving trust beneficiary income*
- GB 22 Arrangements involving trust beneficiary income
- Excessive remuneration*
- GB 23 Excessive remuneration to relatives
- GB 24 Exemption for genuine contracts
- GB 25 Close company remuneration to shareholders, directors, or relatives
- Arrangements involving repatriation of commercial bills*
- GB 26 Arrangements involving repatriation of commercial bills
- Attribution rule for income from personal services*
- GB 27 Attribution rule for income from personal services
- GB 28 Interpretation of terms used in section GB 27
- GB 29 Attribution rule: calculation
- Arrangements involving restrictive covenants*
- GB 30 Arrangements to avoid taxation of restrictive covenant payments
- Arrangements involving fringe benefit tax*
- GB 31 FBT arrangements: general



GB 32 Benefits provided to employee's associates

*Arrangements involving depreciation loss*

GB 33 Arrangements involving depreciation loss

*Arrangements involving imputation rules*

GB 34 ICA arrangements for carrying amounts forward

GB 35 Imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage

GB 36 Reconstruction of imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage

GB 37 Arrangements for payment of dividend by other companies

GB 38 When sections GB 35 to GB 37 apply to consolidated groups

*Arrangements involving foreign dividends*

GB 39 FDP arrangements: general

GB 40 BETA arrangements for carrying amounts forward

GB 41 FDPA arrangements for carrying amounts forward

*Arrangements involving Maori authority credits*

GB 42 Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain tax advantage

GB 43 Reconstruction of Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain tax advantage

*Arrangements involving family support credits*

GB 44 Arrangements involving family support credits

*Arrangements involving money not at risk*

GB 45 Arrangements involving money not at risk

GB 46 Deferral of surplus deductions from arrangements

GB 47 Calculation rules for sections GB 45 and GB 46

GB 48 Defined terms for sections GB 45 and GB 46

*Arrangements involving returning share transfers*

GB 49 Arrangements involving returning share transfers

---

*Arrangements involving dividend stripping*

**GB 1 Arrangements involving dividend stripping**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person disposes of shares in a company in an income year; and
  - (b) the disposal is part of a tax avoidance arrangement; and

- (c) some or all of the consideration that the person derives from the disposal is in substitution for a dividend in an income year.

*When amount substitutes for dividend*

- (2) An amount derived by the person is in substitution for a dividend if it is equivalent to or substitutes for a dividend that, but for the arrangement, the person—
  - (a) would have derived; or
  - (b) would in all likelihood have derived; or
  - (c) might be expected to have derived.

*Substitute treated as dividend*

- (3) The amount derived in substitution for a dividend is treated as a dividend derived by the person in the income year in which the disposal occurs.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, company, dispose, dividend, income year, tax avoidance arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GB 1(3)

### ***Arrangements involving transfer pricing***

#### **GB 2 Arrangements involving transfer pricing**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in relation to a person if an arrangement has a purpose or effect of defeating the intent and application of—
  - (a) section GC 7 (Excess amount payable by person):
  - (b) section GC 8 (Insufficient amount receivable by person):
  - (c) section GC 9 (Compensating arrangement: person paying less than arm's length amount):
  - (d) section GC 10 (Compensating arrangement: person receiving more than arm's length amount).

*Possible examples*

- (2) Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), the following collateral arrangements may result in that purpose or effect:
  - (a) a collateral arrangement with an associated person who is a non-resident:

- (b) a market-sharing arrangement:
- (c) an arrangement not to enter a market:
- (d) a back-to-back supply arrangement:
- (e) an income-sharing arrangement.

*Application of sections GC 7 to GC 10*

- (3) Section GC 7, GC 8, GC 9, or GC 10, as applicable, applies to require the substitution of an arm's length amount of consideration, despite section GC 6(2) and (3) (Purpose of rules and nature of arrangements).

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, non-resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 1

*Arrangements involving tax losses*

**GB 3 Arrangements for carrying forward loss balances: companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a share in a company (the **loss company**) or another company has been subject to an arrangement, including an arrangement directly or indirectly altering rights attached to the shares; and
  - (b) the arrangement allows the loss company to meet the requirements of section IA 5 (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward); and
  - (c) a purpose of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of sections IA 5 and IP 3 (Continuity breach: tax loss components of companies carried forward).

*Company treated as not meeting requirements*

- (2) The loss company is treated as not meeting the requirements of section IA 5 in relation to the share.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, company, loss balance, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 2

**GB 4 Arrangements for grouping tax losses: companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—

- (a) a share in a company (the **offset company**) or another company has been subject to an arrangement, including an arrangement directly or indirectly altering rights attached to the shares; and
- (b) the arrangement allows the offset company to meet the requirements of subparts IC and IP, and section IZ 7 (which relate to the use of tax losses by group companies), as applicable; and
- (c) a purpose of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of those provisions.

*Company treated as not meeting requirements*

- (2) The offset company is treated as not meeting the requirements of subparts IC and IP and section IZ 7, as applicable, in relation to the share.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, company, share, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 4

***Arrangements to defeat continuity provisions***

**GB 5 Arrangements involving trust beneficiaries**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a share in a company or option over a share in a company is held by a trustee; and
  - (b) a change occurs in the beneficiaries of the trust; and
  - (c) a purpose or effect of the change is to defeat the intent and application of a continuity provision.

*Trustee treated as disposing of share or option*

- (2) The trustee is treated as having disposed of the share or option to an unrelated person at the time of the change in beneficiaries, and as having reacquired it immediately afterwards.

*Limited application of subsection (2)*

- (3) Subsection (2) applies only for the purposes of the application of the rules in sections YC 2 (Voting interests) and YC 3

(Market value interests) in the case of the continuity provisions.

Defined in this Act: company, continuity provisions, dispose, option, share, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 3

### *Arrangements involving qualifying companies*

#### **GB 6 Arrangements involving qualifying companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a share in a company has been subject to an arrangement at a time; and
  - (b) the arrangement allows the company or another company (the **relevant company**) to be a qualifying company at the time; and
  - (c) a purpose of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of subpart HA (Qualifying companies (QC) and loss-attributing qualifying companies (LAQC)).

*Company treated as not qualifying company*

- (2) The relevant company is treated as not being a qualifying company at that time.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, company, qualifying company, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 5

### *Arrangements involving controlled foreign companies*

#### **GB 7 Arrangements involving CFC control interests**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) 2 or more persons who are New Zealand residents enter into an arrangement; and
  - (b) under the arrangement, a control interest in a foreign company is held by another person; and
  - (c) a purpose of the arrangement is to prevent the foreign company being a controlled foreign company (CFC).

*Interest treated as held by residents*

- (2) The control interest is treated as being held by the New Zealand residents in equal proportions, for the purposes of determining whether the company is a CFC.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, CFC, control interest, foreign company, New Zealand resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 7

**GB 8 Arrangements involving attributed repatriation from CFCs***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a CFC enters into a loan, security, or other type of arrangement (the **CFC arrangement**) with another person; and
  - (b) the CFC arrangement does not directly result in a person having an attributed repatriation from the CFC; and
  - (c) the CFC arrangement has the purpose or effect of allowing a person (the **investor**) to enter into a loan or other arrangement (the **investor arrangement**); and
  - (d) the investor arrangement would, if it had been made by the CFC, have resulted in a person having some attributed repatriation from the CFC; and
  - (e) the purpose or effect of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of section CD 45 (When does a person have attributed repatriation from a controlled foreign company?).

*Investor arrangement treated as made by CFC*

- (2) For the purposes of applying section CD 45, the investor arrangement is treated as having been made by the CFC and not the investor.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, attributed repatriation, CFC

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 8

**GB 9 Temporary disposals of direct control or income interests***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when,—

- (a) before the end of a quarter, a person (the **disposer**), directly or indirectly disposes of a direct control interest or direct income interest in a foreign company (the **disposal**); and
- (b) the disposal is not to a New Zealand resident who, immediately after the disposal, has an income interest of 10% or more in the foreign company from which attributed CFC income or attributed repatriation is derived; and
- (c) within 183 days after the disposal, the disposer directly or indirectly acquires a direct control interest or direct income interest in the foreign company (the **reacquisition**); and
- (d) the disposal has the effect of reducing attributed CFC income or attributed repatriation of—
  - (i) the disposer; or
  - (ii) an associated person of the disposer; or
  - (iii) if the disposer is a CFC, a person holding an income interest in the disposer; and
- (e) the disposal and reacquisition are part of an arrangement that has an effect of defeating the intent and application of the international tax rules.

*Treatment of disposal*

- (2) The disposal is treated as not having occurred, when the person's control interest or income interest in the foreign company at the end of the quarter is calculated, to the extent to which the reacquisition reverses the disposal.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, attributed CFC income, attributed repatriation, CFC, control interest, direct control interest, direct income interest, foreign company, income interest, international tax rules, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 9(1), (4), (7)

## **GB 10 Temporary acquisitions of direct control or income interests**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when,—
  - (a) before the end of a quarter, a person (the **acquirer**), directly or indirectly acquires a direct control interest or direct income interest in a foreign company (the **acquisition**); and

- (b) the acquisition is not from a New Zealand resident who, immediately before the acquisition, has an income interest of 10% or more in the foreign company from which an attributed CFC loss is incurred; and
- (c) within 183 days after the acquisition, the acquirer directly or indirectly disposes of a direct control interest or direct income interest in the foreign company (the **disposal**); and
- (d) the acquisition has the effect of increasing an attributed CFC loss of—
  - (i) the acquirer; or
  - (ii) an associated person of the acquirer; or
  - (iii) if the acquirer is a CFC, a person holding an income interest in the acquirer; and
- (e) the acquisition and disposal are part of an arrangement that has an effect of defeating the intent and application of the international tax rules.

*Treatment of acquisition*

- (2) The acquisition is treated as not having occurred, when the person's control interest or income interest in the foreign company at the end of the quarter is calculated, to the extent to which the disposal reverses the acquisition.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, attributed CFC loss, CFC, control interest, direct control interest, direct income interest, foreign company, income interest, international tax rules, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 9(1), (4), (7)

### **GB 11 Temporary increases in totals for control interest categories**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when,—
  - (a) before the end of a quarter, an increase occurs in the total of direct control interests in a foreign company in any of the control interest categories (the **total increase**); and
  - (b) the total increase results in a person (the **interest holder**) having a reduced income interest or control interest in a foreign company (the **interest reduction**); and



- (c) within 365 days after the total increase, a reduction occurs in the total for the control interest category (the **total reduction**); and
- (d) the interest reduction has the effect of reducing attributed CFC income or attributed repatriation of—
  - (i) the interest holder; or
  - (ii) an associated person of the interest holder; or
  - (iii) if the interest holder is a CFC, another person holding an income interest in the interest holder; and
- (e) the total increase and total reduction are part of an arrangement that has an effect of defeating the intent and application of the international tax rules.

*Treatment of interest reduction*

- (2) The interest reduction is treated as not having occurred, when the interest holder's control interest or income interest in the foreign company at the end of the quarter is calculated, to the extent to which the total reduction reverses the interest reduction.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, attributed CFC income, attributed repatriation, CFC, control interest, control interest category, direct control interest, foreign company, income interest, international tax rules, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 9(2), (7)

## **GB 12 Temporary reductions in totals for control interest categories**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when,—
  - (a) before the end of a quarter, a reduction in the total of direct control interests in a foreign company occurs in a control interest category (the **total reduction**); and
  - (b) the total reduction results in a person (the **interest holder**) having an increased income interest or control interest in a foreign company (the **interest increase**); and
  - (c) within 365 days after the total reduction, an increase occurs in the total for the control interest category (the **total increase**); and
  - (d) the interest increase has the effect of increasing an attributed CFC loss of—
    - (i) the interest holder; or

- (ii) an associated person of the interest holder; or
- (iii) another person holding an income interest in the interest holder, if the interest holder is a CFC; and
- (e) the total reduction and total increase are part of an arrangement which has an effect of defeating the intent and application of the international tax rules.

*Treatment of interest increase*

- (2) The interest increase is treated as not having occurred, when the interest holder's control interest or income interest in the foreign company at the end of the quarter is calculated, to the extent to which the total increase reverses the interest increase.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, attributed CFC loss, CFC, control interest, control interest category, direct control interest, foreign company, income interest, international tax rules, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 9(2), (7)

### **GB 13 When combination of changes reduces income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) before the end of a quarter, either—
    - (i) a person directly or indirectly disposes of a direct control interest or direct income interest in a foreign company (the **disposal**); or
    - (ii) an increase occurs in the total of direct control interests in a foreign company in any of the control interest categories (the **total increase**); and
  - (b) in the case of the disposal, the disposal is not to a New Zealand resident who, immediately after the disposal, has an income interest of 10% or more in the foreign company from which they derive attributed CFC income or attributed repatriation; and
  - (c) in the case of the disposal, within 365 days after the disposal, a reduction occurs in the total of direct control interests in the foreign company in any of the control interest categories (the **total reduction**); and
  - (d) in the case of the total increase, within 365 days after the total increase, a person directly or indirectly acquires a direct control interest or direct income interest in the foreign company (the **reacquisition**); and

- (e) the disposal or total increase has the effect of reducing attributed CFC income or attributed repatriation of—
  - (i) the person (the **interest holder**); or
  - (ii) an associated person of the interest holder; or
  - (iii) if the interest holder is a CFC, a person holding an income interest in the interest holder; and
- (f) the disposal and total reduction or total increase and reacquisition are part of an arrangement that has an effect of defeating the intent and application of the international tax rules.

*Treatment of disposal or total increase*

- (2) The disposal or total increase is treated as not having occurred, when the interest holder's control interest or income interest in the foreign company at the end of the quarter is calculated, to the extent to which the total reduction or reacquisition has the effect of reversing the effect of the disposal or total increase on the level of the interest holder's control interest or income interest.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, attributed CFC income, attributed repatriation, CFC, control interest, control interest category, direct control interest, direct income interest, foreign company, income interest, international tax rules, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 9(3), (4), (7)

## **GB 14 When combination of changes increases loss**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when,—
  - (a) before the end of a quarter, either—
    - (i) a person directly or indirectly acquires a direct control interest or direct income interest in a foreign company (the **acquisition**); or
    - (ii) a decrease occurs in the total of direct control interests in a foreign company in any of the control interest categories (the **total decrease**); and
  - (b) in the case of the acquisition, the acquisition is not from a New Zealand resident who, immediately before the acquisition, has an income interest of 10% or more in the foreign company from which they have an attributed CFC loss; and
  - (c) in the case of the acquisition, within 365 days after the acquisition, an increase occurs in the total of direct

- control interests in the foreign company in any of the control interest categories (the **total increase**); and
- (d) in the case of the total reduction, within 365 days after the total reduction, a person directly or indirectly disposes of a direct control interest or direct income interest in the foreign company (the **disposal**); and
  - (e) the acquisition or total reduction has the effect of reducing an attributed CFC loss of—
    - (i) the person (the **interest holder**); or
    - (ii) an associated person of the interest holder; or
    - (iii) if the interest holder is a CFC, a person holding an income interest in the interest holder; and
  - (f) the acquisition and total increase or total reduction and disposal are part of an arrangement that has an effect of defeating the intent and application of the international tax rules.

*Treatment of acquisition or total reduction*

- (2) The acquisition or total reduction is treated as not having occurred, when the interest holder's control interest or income interest in the foreign company at the end of the quarter is calculated, to the extent to which the total increase or disposal has the effect of reversing the effect of the acquisition or total reduction on the level of the interest holder's control interest or income interest.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, attributed CFC loss, CFC, control interest, control interest category, direct control interest, direct income interest, foreign company, income interest, international tax rules, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 9(3), (4), (7)

**GB 15 CFC income or loss: arrangements related to quarterly measurement**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) an income interest in a CFC is transferred by a person to an associated person; and
  - (b) the associated persons make an arrangement for making or not making an election under section EX 26(3) (Use of quarterly measurement); and
  - (c) the arrangement has an effect of defeating the intent and application of the international tax rules.

*Treatment of election*

- (2) The Commissioner may treat the election as having been made or not made, as applicable, to the extent appropriate to prevent the effect of the arrangement.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, CFC, Commissioner, income interest, international tax rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 10

*Arrangements involving foreign investment funds***GB 16 FIF income or loss: arrangements for measurement day concessions***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an attributing interest in a foreign investment fund (FIF) is transferred by a person to an associated person; and
  - (b) the associated persons make an arrangement for making or not making—
    - (i) an election under section EX 26(3) (Use of quarterly measurement); or
    - (ii) an election under section EX 49(6) (Accounting profits method); or
    - (iii) a combination of those elections; and
  - (c) the arrangement has an effect of defeating the intent and application of the international tax rules.

*Treatment of election*

- (2) The Commissioner may treat an election as having been made or not made, as applicable, to the extent appropriate to prevent the effect of the arrangement.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, attributing interest, FIF, Commissioner, international tax rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 10

*Arrangements involving film rights***GB 17 Excessive amounts for film rights or production expenditure***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—

- (a) a person (the **buyer**) is allowed a deduction under—
  - (i) section DS 1 (Acquiring film rights) for expenditure incurred in acquiring a film right; or
  - (ii) section DS 2 (Film production expenditure) for expenditure incurred in acquiring goods or services in relation to a film; and
- (b) the Commissioner considers that the buyer and the person from whom the film right, goods or services were acquired (the **seller**) were not dealing with each other at arm's length; and
- (c) the amount of expenditure incurred by the buyer is more than the market value of the film right, goods, or services at the time they were acquired.

*Deduction reduced to market value*

- (2) The deduction is reduced to an amount equal to the market value.

*Application to shares in film rights*

- (3) If the buyer acquires only a share in a film right, this section applies only to the part of the total market value of the film right that is attributable to that share.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, deduction, film production expenditure, film right

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GC 11A, GD 12

## **GB 18 Arrangements to acquire film rights or incur production expenditure**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if the Commissioner considers that 2 persons have made arrangements so that any of the following sections applies more favourably in relation to a person in an income year than would have applied without the arrangements:
  - (a) section DS 1 (Acquiring film rights):
  - (b) section DS 2 (Film production expenditure):
  - (c) section EJ 4 (Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in feature films):
  - (d) section EJ 5 (Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in films other than feature films):

- (e) section EJ 7 (Film production expenditure for New Zealand films):
- (f) section EJ 8 (Film production expenditure for films other than New Zealand films).

*Deduction reduced*

- (2) The deduction allowed to the person under section DS 1 or DS 2 is reduced to the amount that the Commissioner considers would have been allowed had the arrangements not occurred.

*Allocation*

- (3) The deduction allocated under section EJ 4, EJ 5, EJ 7, or EJ 8 is allocated to the income year to which the Commissioner considers it would have been allocated had the arrangements not occurred.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Commissioner, deduction, film production expenditure, film right, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GC 11B, GD 12B

### **GB 19 When film production expenditure payments delayed or contingent**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person (the **payer**) is liable to pay any of the costs of goods or services applied in producing a film:
  - (b) either—
    - (i) the payment of the costs is deferred under an agreement between the provider of the goods or services and another person, and the period of deferral is excessive; or
    - (ii) the payment is contingent.

*Costs incurred when paid*

- (2) For the purposes of sections DS 2, EJ 7, and EJ 8 (which relate to film production expenditure), the payer is treated as incurring the costs at the time of payment.

Defined in this Act: film, film production expenditure

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 12A

### *Arrangements involving petroleum mining*

#### **GB 20 Arrangements involving petroleum mining**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if the requirements of both of the following paragraphs are met:
  - (a) an arrangement includes—
    - (i) a disposal of a petroleum mining asset; or
    - (ii) the incurring of petroleum exploration expenditure; or
    - (iii) a farm-out arrangement:
  - (b) the arrangement has a purpose or effect of tax avoidance.

##### *Applying section GA 1*

- (2) The Commissioner may apply section GA 1 (Commissioner's power to adjust) to adjust the taxable income of a person affected by the arrangement so as to counteract a tax advantage obtained by the person.

##### *Examples*

- (3) Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), arrangements having the effect of tax avoidance include the arrangements described in subsections (4) to (8).

##### *Person acquiring asset relieved or compensated*

- (4) An arrangement has the effect of tax avoidance if it involves the disposal of a petroleum mining asset and it is probable that, at the time the arrangement is entered into, the person acquiring the petroleum mining asset—
  - (a) will, through a related arrangement, not have to suffer some or all of the expenditure of acquiring the petroleum mining asset; or
  - (b) will be effectively compensated in some way for some or all of the expenditure.

##### *Person incurring expenditure relieved or compensated*

- (5) An arrangement has the effect of tax avoidance if it involves the incurring of petroleum exploration expenditure and it is probable that, at the time the arrangement is entered into, the



person who is to incur the petroleum exploration expenditure—

- (a) will, through a related arrangement, not have to suffer some or all of the petroleum exploration expenditure; or
- (b) will be effectively compensated in some way for some or all of the petroleum exploration expenditure.

*Farm-in party relieved or compensated*

- (6) An arrangement has the effect of tax avoidance if it involves a farm-out arrangement and it is probable that, at the time the arrangement is entered into,—
  - (a) the farm-in party will, through a related arrangement, not have to suffer some or all of the farm-in expenditure attributable to the proportionate interest acquired by the farm-in party under the farm-out arrangement; or
  - (b) the farm-in party or an associated person will be effectively compensated in some way for some or all of the farm-in expenditure.

*Disposal of asset to associated person for over-value*

- (7) An arrangement has the effect of tax avoidance if it involves a petroleum miner disposing of a petroleum mining asset to an associated person for a purpose of ensuring that the associated person has a greater deduction than would have been allowed if the asset had been disposed of for its market value.

*Farm-out arrangement with associated person for over-value*

- (8) An arrangement has the effect of tax avoidance if it involves a petroleum miner entering into a farm-out arrangement with an associated person for a purpose of ensuring that the associated person has a greater deduction than would have been allowed if the farm-out arrangement had been entered into on substantially the same terms as those on which it would have been entered into with a person who is not associated.

*Miners operating offshore*

- (9) This section applies, with the necessary modifications, to a petroleum miner who undertakes petroleum mining operations that are—

- (a) outside New Zealand and undertaken through a branch or CFC; and
- (b) substantially the same as the petroleum mining activities governed by this Act.

*Treatment of partners*

- (10) For the purposes of this section, a partner is treated as having a share or interest in a petroleum permit or other property of a partnership to the extent of their income interest in the partnership.

*Disposal of part of asset*

- (11) For the purposes of this section, references to the disposal of an asset apply equally to the disposal of part of an asset.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, CFC, deduction, dispose, farm-in expenditure, farm-out arrangement, New Zealand, petroleum exploration expenditure, petroleum miner, petroleum mining asset, petroleum permit, tax avoidance, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 12

*Arrangements involving financial arrangements*

**GB 21 Dealing that defeats intention of financial arrangements rules**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if the Commissioner considers that the parties to a financial arrangement were dealing with each other in a way that defeats the intention of the financial arrangements rules at the time the financial arrangement was—
- (a) entered into or otherwise acquired; or
  - (b) varied; or
  - (c) disposed of.

*Alteration of consideration*

- (2) The Commissioner may treat the relevant transaction as having occurred for the consideration that parties dealing at arm's length would have agreed on.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 11

### *Arrangements involving trust beneficiary income*

#### **GB 22 Arrangements involving trust beneficiary income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) an arrangement involves a trustee transferring property, or providing services or other benefits, to a person other than a beneficiary of the trust; and
  - (b) the arrangement has the effect of defeating the intent and application of sections HC 17 to HC 23 (which relate to the income of beneficiaries) in relation to the beneficiary; and
  - (c) the trust is not a Maori authority.

*Application of sections HC 17 to HC 23*

- (2) The beneficiary is treated, for the purposes of sections HC 17 to HC 23, as receiving the property or enjoying the services or benefits.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Maori authority, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 14

### *Excessive remuneration*

#### **GB 23 Excessive remuneration to relatives**

*When this section applies: first case*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person carries on a business or undertaking; and
  - (b) the person employs or engages a relative or, in a case in which the person is a company but not a close company, a relative of a director or shareholder of the company, to perform services for the business or undertaking; and
  - (c) the Commissioner considers that the income payable to the relative for the services is excessive; and
  - (d) the exemption in section GB 24 does not apply.

*When this section applies: second case*

- (2) This section also applies when—
  - (a) a person carries on a business in partnership; and
  - (b) the partnership employs or engages a relative of the person or, in a case in which the person is a company, a

- relative of a director or shareholder in the company, to perform services for the business; and
- (c) the Commissioner considers that the income payable to the relative for the services is excessive; and
- (d) the exemption in section GB 24 does not apply.

*When this section applies: third case*

- (3) This section also applies when—
  - (a) a person carries on a business in partnership; and
  - (b) another partner in the partnership is—
    - (i) a relative of the person; or
    - (ii) if the person is a company, a relative of a director or shareholder in the company; or
    - (iii) a company in which a relative of the person is a director or shareholder; and
  - (c) the Commissioner considers that the other partner's share of partnership profit or losses is excessive; and
  - (d) the exemption in section GB 24 does not apply.

*Allocation of income or losses*

- (4) For the purposes of this Act, the Commissioner may allocate the income or losses of the business or undertaking among the parties to the contract or partnership as the Commissioner considers reasonable, without taking into account an amount provided to the relative or other partner.

*Treatment of amount allocated*

- (5) An amount the Commissioner allocates to 1 person is treated as not belonging to another person.

*Matters for Commissioner's consideration*

- (6) The Commissioner may take into account each of the following matters when applying this section:
  - (a) the nature and extent of the services rendered by the relative;
  - (b) the value of the contributions made by the respective partners, by way of services, capital, or otherwise;
  - (c) any other relevant matters.

*Treatment of amount allocated back to company*

- (7) If an amount provided by a company to a relative of a director or shareholder for services is allocated to the company under subsection (4), it is treated as a dividend paid by the company and derived by the relative.

Defined in this Act: close company, company, director, dividend, income, relative, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 3(1), (2)

**GB 24 Exemption for genuine contracts***When section GB 23 does not apply*

- (1) Section GB 23 does not apply if the relevant contract of employment, engagement, or partnership is a genuine contract.

*When contracts genuine*

- (2) A contract is treated as a genuine contract if—
- (a) the contract is in writing; and
  - (b) the contract is signed by all the parties to it; and
  - (c) in the case of a contract of employment or engagement, each person employed or engaged under the contract is 20 years or older on the date of signing the contract; and
  - (d) in the case of a contract of partnership, each partner is 20 years or older on the date of signing the contract; and
  - (e) the contract is binding for at least 3 years, except for the reasons set out in sections 36 and 38 of the Partnership Act 1908; and
  - (f) in the case of a contract of employment or engagement, each person employed or engaged has real control over their income under the contract; and
  - (g) in the case of a contract of partnership, each partner has—
    - (i) real control over their share of profits under the contract; and
    - (ii) real liability for their share of losses under the contract; and

- (h) no part of the income or share of profits derived by the relative, or company of which the relative is a shareholder or director, is a gift for the purposes of the Estate and Gift Duties Act 1968.

Defined in this Act: director, income, loss, shareholder, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 3(4), (5)

### **GB 25 Close company remuneration to shareholders, directors, or relatives**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a close company provides remuneration for services to a person (the **service provider**) who is—
    - (i) a shareholder or director of the company; or
    - (ii) a relative of a shareholder or director of the company; and
  - (b) the Commissioner considers that the amount provided is excessive; and
  - (c) the exemption in subsection (3) does not apply.

*Excess treated as dividend*

- (2) For the purposes of this Act, the excess is treated as a dividend paid by the company and derived by the service provider.

*Exemption: residents working full-time*

- (3) This section does not apply when—
- (a) the service provider is an adult employed substantially full-time in the business of the company; and
  - (b) the service provider participates in the management of the company; and
  - (c) the amount provided to the service provider was not influenced by their relationship with a shareholder or director; and
  - (d) the service provider is a New Zealand resident.

Defined in this Act: close company, Commissioner, company, director, dividend, New Zealand resident, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 5

*Arrangements involving repatriation of commercial bills***GB 26 Arrangements involving repatriation of commercial bills**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a commercial bill has been issued by—
    - (i) a New Zealand resident who does not use the money lent in a business carried on through a fixed establishment outside New Zealand; or
    - (ii) a non-resident who uses the money lent in a business carried on through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (b) a non-resident who holds the bill transfers it to another person (the **New Zealand transferee**); and
  - (c) the non-resident did not become a party to the bill for the purpose of carrying on a business through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (d) the New Zealand transferee is either—
    - (i) a New Zealand resident; or
    - (ii) a non-resident who becomes a party to the commercial bill for the purpose of carrying on a business through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (e) the transfer of the bill has the purpose of avoiding non-resident withholding tax (NRWT) or the approved issuer levy.

*Income*

- (2) If the New Zealand transferee redeems the commercial bill, the redemption payment is income of the New Zealand transferee.

*New Zealand transferee treated as redeeming bill*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, the New Zealand transferee is treated as redeeming the bill on the scheduled redemption date even if it is not redeemed.

Defined in this Act: approved issuer, commercial bill, fixed establishment, income, money lent, New Zealand resident, non-resident, NRWT, redemption payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 14A

*Attribution rule for income from personal services*

**GB 27 Attribution rule for income from personal services**

*Application of section GB 29*

- (1) An amount of income in an income year of a person (the **associated entity**) is attributed to another person (the **working person**) under section GB 29 for the working person's corresponding tax year if,—
- (a) during the income year, a third person (the **buyer**) purchases services from the associated entity, and the services are personally performed by the working person; and
  - (b) the working person is associated with the associated entity; and
  - (c) the threshold test in subsection (2) is met; and
  - (d) none of the exemptions in subsection (3) applies.

*Threshold for application of attribution rule*

- (2) The attribution occurs only if—
- (a) 80% or more of the associated entity's total income from personal services during the income year is derived from the sale of services to the buyer, a person associated with the buyer, or a combination of them; and
  - (b) 80% or more of the associated entity's income from personal services during the income year is derived through services personally performed by the working person, a relative of the working person, or a combination of them; and
  - (c) the working person's net income for the income year, assuming section GB 29 applies in relation to the associated entity and working person, is more than \$60,000; and
  - (d) substantial business assets are not a necessary part of the business structure that is used to derive the total income referred to in paragraph (a).

*Exemptions*

- (3) The attribution does not occur—



- (a) if both the associated entity and the working person are non-residents at all times during the associated entity's income year:
- (b) if the associated entity is a natural person and is neither a partner of a partnership nor a trustee of a trust:
- (c) to the extent to which the services personally performed by the working person are essential support for a product supplied by the associated entity:
- (d) if the total amount to be attributed to the working person, for the associated entity and the income year, is less than \$5,000, unless this paragraph applies to prevent income being attributed to the working person for the income year in relation to another associated entity.

Defined in this Act: associated person, income, income year, net income, non-resident, relative, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GC 14B, GC 14E

## **GB 28 Interpretation of terms used in section GB 27**

### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section GB 27.

### *Associated persons*

- (2) A person is treated as being associated with another person if the person would be treated as being associated under the parts of subpart YB (Associated persons and nominees) that apply for the purposes of the whole Act, excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions, at the time the services are personally performed by the working person.

### *Non-associated buyers*

- (3) For the purposes of section GB 27(2)(a), a buyer is not treated as being associated with another buyer if either—
  - (a) both buyers are public authorities; or
  - (b) the working person cannot be reasonably expected to know that a particular buyer is associated with another buyer, other than by making a specific enquiry.

### *Relatives*

- (4) For the purposes of section GB 27(2)(b), a person is a relative of the working person only if the person is a relative at the beginning of the relevant income year of the working person.

*Fringe benefits included*

- (5) For the purposes of section GB 27(2)(c), the working person's annual gross income includes the taxable value of a fringe benefit, as determined under sections RD 25 to RD 63 (which relate to fringe benefit tax), provided or granted by a person associated with the working person.

*Meaning of substantial business assets*

- (6) **Substantial business assets** means depreciable property that—
- (a) at the end of the associated entity's corresponding income year, has a total cost of more than either—
    - (i) \$75,000; or
    - (ii) 25% or more of the associated entity's total income from services for the income year; and
  - (b) is not for private use.

*Assets subject to finance lease, hire purchase agreement, or specified lease*

- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6)(a), the cost of depreciable property includes—
- (a) the consideration provided to the lessee in the case of property subject to a finance lease or a hire purchase agreement, including expenditure or loss incurred by the lessee in preparing and installing the finance lease asset for use, unless the lessee is allowed a deduction for the expenditure or loss, other than a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss:
  - (b) the cost price, in the case of property subject to a specified lease.

*Private use of assets*

- (8) Subsection (6)(b) does not apply to depreciable property if 20% or less of the property's use is for private use.

*Calculation of private proportion of use*

- (9) For the purposes of subsection (8), the percentage of a property's use for private purposes for an income year is calculated according to—
- (a) the proportion that the number of days for which fringe benefit tax is payable by the associated entity in relation

to the property bears to the total number of days in the income year in which the property is owned by or is subject to a finance lease, hire purchase agreement, or specified lease, involving the associated entity, if the property is subject to the FBT rules:

- (b) the proportion that the expenditure incurred in relation to the property, for which a deduction is denied to the associated entity, bears to all expenditure incurred by the associated entity in relation to the property in the income year, if the property is not subject to the FBT rules.

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, 1990 version provisions, annual gross income, associated person, consideration, cost price, deduction, depreciable property, FBT rules, finance lease, fringe benefit, fringe benefit tax, hire purchase agreement, income, income year, public authority, relative, specified lease, substantial business asset

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 14C

## **GB 29 Attribution rule: calculation**

### *Amount attributed*

- (1) A working person is treated as deriving income in an income year equal to the least of the following amounts:
  - (a) the associated entity's net income for the corresponding tax year, calculated as if their only income were derived from personal services:
  - (b) the associated entity's net income for the corresponding tax year:
  - (c) if and to the extent to which the associated entity is a company or a trust that has a loss balance to be carried forward under section IA 4 (Using loss balances carried forward to tax year) arising from a business or a trading activity of selling personal services, the associated entity's net income for the corresponding tax year after subtracting the loss balance carried forward from an earlier corresponding tax year.

### *Calculation for trustee or partnership*

- (2) For the purposes of calculating the associated entity's net income for the corresponding tax year in the application of subsection (1),—

- (a) if the associated entity is a trustee of a trust, the trustees are treated as not having made a distribution of beneficiary income out of the year's income:
- (b) if the associated entity is a partnership, the associated entity is treated as a taxpayer and section HR 1 (Partnerships and joint ventures) does not apply.

*Salary paid or fringe benefits treated as deductions*

- (3) For the purposes of calculating the associated entity's net income for the corresponding tax year in the application of subsection (1),—
  - (a) the associated entity is allowed a deduction for employment income paid to the working person during the income year:
  - (b) the associated entity is allowed a deduction for the taxable value of a fringe benefit provided or granted by the associated entity to the working person during the income year, and for the fringe benefit tax payable on the fringe benefit.

*Reduction of attributable income for distributions*

- (4) For the purposes of calculating the associated entity's net income for the corresponding tax year in the application of subsection (1), the amount of net income of the associated entity for the corresponding tax year is reduced by—
  - (a) in the case of a trustee of a trust, the amount of beneficiary income derived by the working person from the trust in the income year:
  - (b) in the case of a partnership, the share of profits allocated by the partnership to the working person:
  - (c) in the case of a company, a dividend paid—
    - (i) by the associated entity to the working person during the income year or before the end of 6 months after the end of the income year; and
    - (ii) from income derived in the income year.

*Attribution reduced by market value of administrative services*

- (5) If the associated entity is a partnership that receives administrative services from another person related to their income from personal services and has not paid for the administrative services, the amount to be attributed to the working person is

reduced by the market value of the administrative services provided by the other person.

*Reduction of beneficiary income when rule results in trust having tax loss*

- (6) If the associated entity is a trustee and the amount attributable would cause the associated entity to have a tax loss for the corresponding tax year, for the purposes of this Act,—
- (a) beneficiary income from the trust for the income year must be reduced to the extent to which the associated entity's taxable income for the corresponding tax year is zero; and
  - (b) the reduction in beneficiary income must be divided among the beneficiaries other than the working person—
    - (i) according to proportions determined by the trust's trustees:
    - (ii) if the trustees do not make the determination, according to the proportion that each beneficiary's beneficiary income bears to the total beneficiary income from the trust for the income year.

*Attribution to more than 1 working person*

- (7) If the amount attributable is to be attributed to more than 1 working person, the share attributed to each working person must reflect the respective value of the services personally performed by each working person.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, company, deduction, dividend, fringe benefit, fringe benefit tax, income, income year, net income, taxpayer, tax loss, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 14D

*Arrangements involving restrictive covenants*

**GB 30 Arrangements to avoid taxation of restrictive covenant payments**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if a person enters into an arrangement that has an effect of avoiding section CE 9 (Restrictive covenants).

*Treatment as restrictive covenant payment*

- (2) The Commissioner may treat—
- (a) an amount provided under the arrangement as an amount to which section CE 9(2) applies; and
  - (b) a person affected by the arrangement as the person who gave the undertaking referred to in section CE 9(1).

*Example*

- (3) An example of an arrangement that may be subject to this section is an arrangement that involves a collateral arrangement to dispose of property.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Commissioner

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 14F

*Arrangements involving fringe benefit tax***GB 31 FBT arrangements: general***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) 2 or more persons enter into an arrangement; and
  - (b) a purpose or effect of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of any of the FBT rules; and
  - (c) the purpose or effect is not merely incidental.

*FBT rules treated as applying*

- (2) For the purposes of the FBT rules, the Commissioner may treat—
- (a) a party to the arrangement (the **provider**) as the employer of a person (the **recipient**) of whom the Commissioner notifies the provider;
  - (b) the recipient as the employee of the provider;
  - (c) a benefit as being provided by the provider to the recipient through the employment of the recipient.

*Actual or likely benefit*

- (3) The Commissioner may apply subsection (2)(c) only in the case of a benefit that,—
- (a) is in fact provided by the provider to the recipient; or
  - (b) had the arrangement not occurred, the recipient—
    - (i) would have obtained; or

- (ii) would in all likelihood have obtained; or
- (iii) might be expected to have obtained.

*Arrangements to reduce motor vehicle costs*

- (4) Schedule 5, clause 4(c) (Fringe benefit values for motor vehicles) may apply to treat the cost of a motor vehicle as equal to its market value.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Commissioner, employee, employer, employment, FBT rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GC 16(b), GC 17

### **GB 32 Benefits provided to employee's associates**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a benefit is provided to a person who is associated with an employee of an employer; and
  - (b) the benefit would be a fringe benefit if provided to the employee; and
  - (c) the benefit is provided either by the employer or by another person under an arrangement with the employer for providing the benefit; and
  - (d) the exemption in subsection (2) does not apply.

*Exemption for shareholder-employees and corporate associates*

- (2) Subsection (3) does not apply when—
- (a) the benefit is provided by an employer that is a company; and
  - (b) the employee is a shareholder in the company; and
  - (c) the person associated with the employee is a company; and
  - (d) the benefit is not provided under an arrangement that has a purpose of providing the benefit either—
    - (i) in place of employment income; or
    - (ii) free from fringe benefit tax.

*Benefit treated as provided to employee*

- (3) For the purposes of the FBT rules, the benefit is treated as provided by the employer to the employee.

*Application of section CX 18*

- (4) Section CX 18 (Benefits provided to associates of both employees and shareholders) applies to determine when a benefit provided to an associate of both an employee and a shareholder is treated as a fringe benefit and not a dividend.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, company, dividend, employee, employer, employment income, FBT rules, fringe benefit, fringe benefit tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 15(1)–(3)

*Arrangements involving depreciation loss***GB 33 Arrangements involving depreciation loss***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an asset of a person has been subject to an arrangement; and
  - (b) the arrangement allows the person or another person to have a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss; and
  - (c) a purpose of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of this Act.

*No deduction*

- (2) The relevant person is denied the deduction.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Commissioner, deduction, depreciation loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 6

*Arrangements involving imputation rules***GB 34 ICA arrangements for carrying amounts forward***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a share in an imputation credit account (ICA) company or another company has been subject to an arrangement, including an arrangement directly or indirectly altering rights attached to the share; and
  - (b) the arrangement allows the ICA company to meet the requirements of section OB 41 (ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity); and



- (c) a purpose of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of section OB 41.

*Company treated as not meeting requirements*

- (2) The ICA company is treated as not meeting the requirements in relation to the share.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, company, imputation credit account, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 21

### **GB 35 Imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage**

*When section GB 36 applies*

- (1) Section GB 36 applies if an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage arises as described in either subsection (2) or (3).

*Share disposal or issue arrangements*

- (2) An arrangement is an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage if—
  - (a) the arrangement is for the disposal or issue of shares; and
  - (b) a party to the arrangement might reasonably have expected that a dividend would be paid in relation to the shares with an imputation credit or foreign dividend payment (FDP) credit attached; and
  - (c) a party might reasonably have expected that a party will, or will not, be able to obtain a tax advantage from the credit; and
  - (d) a purpose of the arrangement is that a party will obtain a tax advantage; and
  - (e) the purpose is not a merely incidental one.

*Dividend or credit streaming arrangements*

- (3) An arrangement is an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage if—
  - (a) the arrangement relates to 1 or more distributions by a company, including bonus issues, during 1 or more tax years; and
  - (b) under the arrangement, the company streams—
    - (i) the payment of dividends; or
    - (ii) the attachment of imputation credits; or
    - (iii) the attachment of FDP credits; or

- (iv) the attachment of both imputation credits and FDP credits; and
- (c) the streaming will give a higher credit value to a person who will obtain a tax advantage from the higher credit value than to a person who will not or may reasonably be expected to obtain a lesser benefit.

*Meaning of higher credit value*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(c), a dividend has a **higher credit value** than another dividend if any of the following applies:
  - (a) the dividend has an attached imputation credit and the other dividend does not:
  - (b) the imputation ratio of the dividend is higher than that of the other dividend:
  - (c) the dividend has an attached FDP credit and the other dividend does not:
  - (d) the FDP ratio of the dividend is higher than that of the other dividend:
  - (e) the dividend has attached both an imputation credit and an FDP credit and the other dividend does not have both types of credit attached:
  - (f) the combined imputation ratio and FDP ratio of the dividend is higher than that of the other dividend.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, combined imputation and FDP ratio, dividend, FDP credit, FDP ratio, higher credit value, imputation credit, imputation ratio, share, tax advantage

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 22(1), (2)

### **GB 36 Reconstruction of imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage**

*Reconstruction of either type of arrangement*

- (1) In the case of a share disposal or issue arrangement described in section GB 35(2), or a streaming arrangement described in section GB 35(3), if the Commissioner decides this subsection should apply, the following paragraphs apply:
  - (a) a person who would get a tax credit advantage from the arrangement is denied it:
  - (b) a company that would get an account advantage from the arrangement has a debit to its imputation credit account or FDP account, as applicable, in the tax year in which the arrangement began.

*Reconstruction of streaming arrangement*

- (2) In the case of a streaming arrangement described in section GB 35(3) in which the company is the only party, or if the Commissioner decides this subsection should apply, the company has a debit to its imputation credit account or FDP account, as applicable, in the tax year in which the arrangement began. Subsection (1) does not apply to the extent to which this subsection applies to the arrangement.

*Amount of adjustment*

- (3) The amount of the credit or refund denied under subsection (1)(a) and the debit arising under subsection (1)(b) or (2) is in each case the amount of the imputation credit or FDP credit that the Commissioner determines is subject to the arrangement.

*Commissioner's powers of determination*

- (4) The Commissioner may make determinations for the purposes of this section under section 90AF of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Some definitions*

- (5) In this section and section 90AF of the Tax Administration Act 1994,—

**account advantage** means—

- (a) a credit arising to an imputation credit account under sections OB 4 to OB 29 (which relate to credits arising to imputation credit accounts); or
- (b) a credit arising to an FDP account under sections OC 6 to OC 12 (which relate to credits arising to FDP accounts)

**tax credit advantage** means—

- (a) a tax credit allowed under section LE 1 (Tax credits for imputation credits); or
- (b) a tax credit allowed under section LF 1 (Tax credits for FDP credits); or

- (c) a refund of FDP obtained under section LF 8 (Credits for persons who are non-resident or who receive exempt income).

Defined in this Act: account advantage, arrangement, Commissioner, company, FDP account, FDP credit, imputation credit, imputation credit account, notice, tax credit advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 22(4), (5), (9)

### **GB 37 Arrangements for payment of dividend by other companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) an arrangement is entered into in relation to a company (the **first company**) and a shareholder in the first company; and
  - (b) the arrangement has a purpose of allowing a dividend to be paid by another company to any of the following parties (the **payee**):
    - (i) the shareholder;
    - (ii) if the shareholder is a trustee in relation to the shareholding, a beneficiary of the trust;
    - (iii) an associated person of the shareholder;
    - (iv) an associated person of a beneficiary of the trust.

*Direct or indirect payments*

- (2) The arrangement may include—
  - (a) the payee acquiring shares in the other company;
  - (b) a form of indirect payment of a dividend from the other company.

*Dividend treated as paid by first company*

- (3) For the purposes of the imputation rules, the dividend is treated as if it were paid by the first company.

*No imputation credit*

- (4) Any imputation credit attached to the dividend paid by the other company—
  - (a) is not included in the amount of the dividend derived by the payee; and
  - (b) is not treated as an imputation credit for the purposes of section LE 1 (Tax credits for imputation credits); and

- (c) is a debit under section OB 30 (ICA payment of dividend) of the first company.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, company, dividend, imputation credit, imputation credit account, share, shareholder, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 23

### **GB 38 When sections GB 35 to GB 37 apply to consolidated groups**

#### *Tax advantage arrangements*

- (1) Sections GB 35 and GB 36 apply, with the necessary modifications, in a case that involves accounts of a consolidated group as if—
- (a) the consolidated group were a single company; and
  - (b) references to provisions of this Act were references to the equivalent provisions applicable to the equivalent accounts.

#### *Arrangement for dividend from another company*

- (2) If a company is treated by section GB 37(3) as having paid a dividend, and is at the time of payment a member of a consolidated group, section GB 37 applies as if the reference to section OB 30 (ICA payment of dividend) were a reference to section OP 28 (Consolidated ICA payment of dividend).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, dividend

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 24

### ***Arrangements involving foreign dividends***

### **GB 39 FDP arrangements: general**

#### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if both of the following requirements are met:
- (a) 2 or more persons enter into an arrangement;
  - (b) a purpose of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of any of the FDP rules.

*Payment treated as subject to rules*

- (2) For the purposes of the FDP rules, the Commissioner may treat a payment that is subject to the arrangement as a foreign dividend.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Commissioner, FDP rules, foreign dividend

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 25

**GB 40 BETA arrangements for carrying amounts forward***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a share in a branch equivalent tax account (BETA) company or another company has been subject to an arrangement, including an arrangement directly or indirectly altering rights attached to the shares; and
  - (b) the arrangement allows the BETA company to meet the requirements of section OE 10 or OE 15 (which relate to credits and debits arising to branch equivalent tax accounts); and
  - (c) a purpose of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of section OE 10 or OE 15.

*Company treated as not meeting requirements*

- (2) The BETA company is treated as not meeting the requirements of the relevant provision in relation to the share.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, BETA company, company, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 26

**GB 41 FDPA arrangements for carrying amounts forward***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a share in a foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company or another company has been subject to an arrangement, including an arrangement directly or indirectly altering rights attached to the share; and
  - (b) the arrangement allows the FDPA company to meet the requirements of section OC 24 (FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity); and
  - (c) a purpose of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of section OC 24.

*Company treated as not meeting requirements*

- (2) The FDPA company is treated as not meeting the requirements of section OC 24 in relation to the share.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, FDPA company, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 27

*Arrangements involving Maori authority credits***GB 42 Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain tax advantage***When section GB 43 applies*

- (1) Section GB 43 applies if an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage arises as described in either subsection (2) or (3).

*Arrangements for share disposal or issue*

- (2) An arrangement is an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage if—
- (a) the arrangement is for the disposal or issue of a share in a Maori authority that is a company; and
  - (b) a party to the arrangement might reasonably have expected that a taxable Maori authority distribution would be paid in relation to the share with a Maori authority credit attached; and
  - (c) a party might reasonably have expected that a party will or will not be able to obtain a tax advantage from the credit; and
  - (d) a purpose of the arrangement is that a party will obtain a tax advantage; and
  - (e) the purpose is not a merely incidental one.

*Distribution or credit streaming arrangements*

- (3) An arrangement is an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage if—
- (a) the arrangement is in relation to 1 or more taxable Maori authority distributions by a Maori authority during 1 or more tax years; and
  - (b) under the arrangement, the Maori authority streams—
    - (i) the distributions; or
    - (ii) the attachment of Maori authority credits; and

- (c) the streaming will give a higher credit value to a member who will obtain a tax advantage from the higher credit value than to a member who will not or may reasonably be expected to obtain a lesser benefit.

*Meaning of higher credit value*

- (4) A taxable Maori authority distribution has a **higher credit value** than another distribution if either of the following applies:
  - (a) the distribution has a Maori authority credit and the other distribution does not:
  - (b) the Maori authority credit ratio under section OK 19(2) (Maori authority credits attached to distributions) of the distribution is higher than that of the other distribution.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, member, share, tax advantage, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 27A(1)–(3)

**GB 43 Reconstruction of Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain tax advantage**

*Reconstruction of either type of arrangement*

- (1) In the case of an arrangement for a share disposal or issue as described in section GB 42(2) or a streaming arrangement as described in section GB 42(3), if the Commissioner decides this subsection should apply, the following paragraphs apply:
  - (a) a member who would get a tax credit advantage from the arrangement is denied it:
  - (b) a Maori authority that would get both a tax credit advantage and an account advantage from the arrangement has a debit to its Maori authority credit account in the tax year in which the arrangement began.

*Reconstruction of streaming arrangement*

- (2) In the case of a streaming arrangement as described in section GB 42(3) in which the Maori authority is the only party, or if the Commissioner decides this subsection should apply, the Maori authority has a debit to its Maori authority credit account in the tax year in which the arrangement began. Subsection (1) does not apply to the extent to which this subsection applies to the arrangement.



*Amount of adjustment*

- (3) The amount of the credit denied under subsection (1)(a) and the debit arising under subsection (1)(b) or (2) is in each case the amount of the Maori authority credit that the Commissioner determines is subject to the arrangement.

*Commissioner's powers of determination*

- (4) The Commissioner may make determinations for the purposes of this section under section 90AG of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Some definitions*

- (5) In this section and section 90AG of the Tax Administration Act 1994,—

**account advantage** means a credit arising to a Maori authority credit account under sections OK 2 to OK 9 (which relate to credits arising to Maori authority credit accounts)

**tax credit advantage** means a tax credit allowed under section LO 1 (Tax credits for Maori authority credits).

Defined in this Act: account advantage, arrangement, Commissioner, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, Maori authority credit account, member, notice, tax credit advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 27A (5), (6), (10)

*Arrangements involving family support credits***GB 44 Arrangements involving family support credits***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if both of the following paragraphs are met:
- (a) a person (the **claimant**) enters into an arrangement with another person:
  - (b) a purpose of the arrangement is that subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families) has a more favourable effect for the claimant than would otherwise have occurred.

*Credit reduced*

- (2) The claimant's tax credit under subparts MA to MF and MZ is reduced to the amount that the Commissioner considers would have arisen had the arrangement not occurred.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Commissioner

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 28

*Arrangements involving money not at risk***GB 45 Arrangements involving money not at risk***Application of section GB 46*

- (1) Section GB 46 can apply to an arrangement when—
- (a) a person sells or issues, or promotes the selling or issuing of, the arrangement, whether or not for remuneration; and
  - (b) a person (the **participant**) who is a party to the arrangement or affected by it, considered together with their affected associates, has for an assessment period a total amount of deductions from the arrangement that is more than their total amount of assessable income from the arrangement, having regard to the rules in subsection (2); and
  - (c) as part of or for the purposes of the arrangement, the participant or an affected associate borrows a limited-recourse amount under a limited-recourse loan; and
  - (d) on the relevant balance date, the total of the limited-recourse amounts of the limited-recourse loans of the participant and affected associates is more than half of the total cost of their arrangement property on the relevant balance date; and
  - (e) on the relevant balance date, the total cost of their arrangement property is more than 142.85% of the total cost of the part of the property that is acceptable property.

*Certain deductions or income disregarded*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), the following amounts are disregarded:
- (a) a deduction under section GB 46:

- (b) a tax loss component of a loss-attributing qualifying company (LAQC) to the extent to which it is attributed to shareholders under section HA 20 (Attribution of tax losses):
- (c) an amount of income under section GB 46.

*Some definitions*

- (3) In this section,—

**acceptable property** is—

- (a) land:
- (b) buildings:
- (c) plant:
- (d) machinery:
- (e) shares in a listed company that in total represent a direct voting interest of 10% or less in the listed company:
- (f) a share and an option that are acquired or created with an intention that the share or option will produce income that is employment income of a participant under section CE 1(d) (Amounts derived in connection with employment):
- (g) a share in a foreign company, if the proceeds of a disposal of the share would not be assessable income of the holder other than under the FIF rules

**arrangement property** means property held as part of the arrangement by the participant and affected associates

**assessment period** is any of—

- (a) the earliest income year (the **first income year**) in which an interest in the arrangement was acquired by the participant or an affected associate of the participant:
- (b) the first income year and the next income year:
- (c) the first income year and the next 2 income years

**relevant balance date** means the balance date, or the latest balance date, of the participant and affected associates that ends the assessment period.

Defined in this Act: acceptable property, affected associate, arrangement, arrangement property, assessable income, assessment period, deduction, direct voting interest, dispose, employment income, FIF rules, foreign company, income, income year, LAQC, limited-recourse amount, limited-recourse loan, relevant balance date, share, shareholder, tax loss component

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 29 (1)

**GB 46 Deferral of surplus deductions from arrangements***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an arrangement of the type described in section GB 45 is made; and
  - (b) a person (the **participant**) is a party to the arrangement or affected by it; and
  - (c) the participant is not an LAQC; and
  - (d) the participant has, for an income year, a total amount of deductions from the arrangement that is more than their total amount of assessable income from the arrangement, having regard to the rules in subsection (6); and
  - (e) the participant considered together with their affected associates, excluding an LAQC that has a tax loss from the arrangement for the income year, has for the income year a total amount of deductions from the arrangement that is more than their total amount of assessable income from the arrangement, having regard to the rules in subsection (6); and
  - (f) on the balance date, or the latest balance date, of the participant and affected associates for the income year, the arrangement involves a limited-recourse loan in relation to which the participant or an affected associate of the participant is a borrower.

*Income for participant*

- (2) The participant is treated as deriving in the income year an amount of assessable income calculated using the formula—
- $$\frac{\text{participant's excess deductions}}{\text{total individual excess deductions}} \times \text{total ineligible amount.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **participant's excess deductions** is the amount of excess deductions of the participant for the income year described in subsection (1)(d);
  - (b) **total individual excess deductions** is the amount, for the income year, by which the total deductions from the arrangement are more than the total assessable income from the arrangement, having regard to the rules in subsection (6), for the group that consists of—

- (i) the participant; and
  - (ii) each affected associate of the participant who is not an LAQC and who has, for the income year, a total amount of deductions from the arrangement that is more than their total assessable income from the arrangement, having regard to the rules in subsection (6):
- (c) **total ineligible amount** is the lesser of—
- (i) the total individual excess deductions for the group and the income year as described in subsection (1)(e); and
  - (ii) the total limited-recourse amount that, on the balance date or the latest balance date of the participant and the affected associates, the participant and the affected associates have an undischarged obligation to repay as part of or for the purposes of the arrangement.

*Matching deduction in following year*

- (4) A participant who has an amount of assessable income for an income year under subsection (2) has a deduction of an equal amount for the following income year.

*Obligation to repay limited-recourse amount not discharged*

- (5) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (3)(c)(ii), an obligation to repay a limited recourse amount is not discharged by a transaction to the extent to which the transaction—
- (a) involves, as part of the arrangement, the use of—
    - (i) a put or call option that is not a contract for the sale for future delivery of goods at market value;
    - (ii) a contract of insurance or guarantee; and
  - (b) does not give rise to assessable income for the person who is the borrower of the limited-recourse amount under the limited-recourse loan.

*Some deductions included, some income excluded*

- (6) For the purposes of subsections (1)(d) and (e) and (3)(b),—
- (a) a deduction of a person includes—
    - (i) a deduction under subsection (4); and
    - (ii) a deduction under section HA 20 (Attribution of tax losses); and

- (b) income of a person excludes an amount of income arising under subsection (2).

Defined in this Act: arrangement, assessable income, associated person, deduction, income year, LAQC, limited-recourse amount, limited-recourse loan, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 31

#### **GB 47 Calculation rules for sections GB 45 and GB 46**

##### *Consolidation of assessable income and deductions, and cost of property*

- (1) The deductions and assessable income from an arrangement for each person in a group of persons, and the cost of property that is held by each person in the group as part of the arrangement, are calculated on a basis of consolidation for the elimination of intra-group balances in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

##### *Calculation of assessable income and deductions, and cost of property*

- (2) The deductions and assessable income from an arrangement for each person in a group of persons, and the cost of property that is held by each person in the group as part of the arrangement, are calculated using the proportionate method in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice for partnerships, if the group is any of—
- (a) persons who are a partnership and the partners in a partnership;
  - (b) a joint venture and the partners in the joint venture;
  - (c) an LAQC and the shareholders in the LAQC.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, assessable income, deduction, generally accepted accounting practice, LAQC, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 29(2), (3)

#### **GB 48 Defined terms for sections GB 45 and GB 46**

##### *Affected associate*

- (1) For an arrangement, a person is an **affected associate** of another person if each person is a party to the arrangement or is affected by the arrangement, and—
- (a) 1 person is an LAQC and the other person is a shareholder in the LAQC; or
  - (b) the persons are associated under the parts of subpart YB (Associated persons and nominees) that apply for the

purposes of the whole Act, excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions.

*Limited-recourse amount*

- (2) A **limited-recourse amount**, for a limited-recourse loan, means the total for the limited-recourse loan of the amounts for which the obligations of a borrower are affected in a way that is described in subsection (3)(c).

*Limited-recourse loan*

- (3) A **limited recourse loan** means a financial arrangement that meets each of the following requirements:
- (a) it is not an excepted financial arrangement:
  - (b) it involves the provision of money by a person (the **lender**) to another person (the **borrower**):
  - (c) it has 1 or more of the following effects, or an effect which is substantially similar:
    - (i) relieving the borrower from the obligation to repay all or some of the money, whether the relief is contingent or not:
    - (ii) requiring the borrower to make no repayment for a period of 10 or more years from the date on which the loan is made, other than repayments for the purpose of defeating the intent and application of section GB 46:
    - (iii) providing that the repayment of the money is in substance secured solely against assets that are employed in the arrangement:
  - (d) if the lender is not an associated person of the borrower under subpart YB, the lender provides the money on terms that are not arm's length and the lender is either—
    - (i) not a person who regularly provides money to persons on arm's length terms under arrangements that do not meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) to (c); or
    - (ii) a person who is neither a New Zealand resident nor carrying on business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand:
  - (e) if the lender is an associated person of the borrower under subpart YB, the lender obtains the money under

an arrangement that meets the requirements of paragraphs (a) to (c).

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, 1990 version provisions, affected associate, arrangement, associated person, excepted financial arrangement, financial arrangement, fixed establishment, LAQC, limited-recourse amount, limited-recourse loan, listed company, money, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 30

### *Arrangements involving returning share transfers*

#### **GB 49 Arrangements involving returning share transfers**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person enters into an arrangement; and
  - (b) an effect of the arrangement means that a requirement of the definition of **returning share transfer** is not met; and
  - (c) the effect of the arrangement is to defeat the intent and application of this Act.

*Arrangement treated as returning share transfer*

- (2) The Commissioner may treat—
- (a) the arrangement as a returning share transfer; and
  - (b) a person affected by the arrangement as a share user or a share supplier, under the returning share transfer.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, Commissioner, returning share transfer, share supplier, share user

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GC 14G

### Subpart GC—Market value substituted

#### **Contents**

##### *Disposals of trading stock or similar property*

- GC 1 Disposals of trading stock at below market value  
 GC 2 Disposals of timber rights or standing timber  
 GC 3 Disposals by life insurers  
 GC 4 Disposals and acquisitions of FIF attributing interests

##### *Leases*

- GC 5 Leases for inadequate rent

##### *Transfer pricing arrangements*

- GC 6 Purpose of rules and nature of arrangements



- GC 7 Excess amount payable by person
  - GC 8 Insufficient amount receivable by person
  - GC 9 Compensating arrangement: person paying less than arm's length amount
  - GC 10 Compensating arrangement: person receiving more than arm's length amount
  - GC 11 Requests for matching treatment
  - GC 12 Effect on person's withholding obligations
  - GC 13 Calculation of arm's length amounts
  - GC 14 Definitions for sections GC 6 to GC 13
- 

### *Disposals of trading stock or similar property*

#### **GC 1 Disposals of trading stock at below market value**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if a person (the **transferor**) disposes of trading stock to another person (the **transferee**) for—
  - (a) no consideration:
  - (b) an amount of consideration that is less than the market value of the trading stock at the time of disposal.

##### *Disposal treated as being for market value*

- (2) For the purposes of this Act, the consideration received by the transferor and provided by the transferee is treated as being an amount equal to the market value at the time.

##### *Shares in trading stock*

- (3) In this section, **trading stock** includes a share in trading stock.

##### *Exclusions*

- (4) This section does not apply to a disposal of trading stock—
  - (a) under a relationship agreement:
  - (b) for use by the transferee in a farming, agricultural, or fishing business that is affected by a self-assessed adverse event, if the transferor and transferee are not associated persons:

- (c) under a share-lending arrangement, by a share user to a share supplier or by a share supplier to a share user.

Defined in this Act: amount, qualifying event, relationship agreement, self-assessed adverse event, share-lending arrangement, share supplier, share user, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 1(1), (3), (4)

## **GC 2 Disposals of timber rights or standing timber**

*When section GC 1 applies*

- (1) Section GC 1 applies to each of the following disposals as if it were a disposal of trading stock—
- (a) a grant of a right to take timber, other than in favour of the grantor:
  - (b) a disposal of standing timber as part of the disposal of the land on which it stands, other than a disposal subject to a right in favour of the seller to take timber.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a disposal of land with standing timber if the disposal is within 1 of the exclusions in section CB 25(2) (Disposal of land with standing timber).

*Limitation*

- (3) Section GC 1(3) does not apply if the disposal is of land with standing timber subject to a right to take timber.

Defined in this Act: timber, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 1(2), (3A)

## **GC 3 Disposals by life insurers**

Section GC 1 applies to a life insurer that disposes of any property, other than a financial arrangement, in the course of their business of life insurance, as if the property were trading stock.

Defined in this Act: financial arrangement, life insurance, life insurer, property, trading stock

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 7

## **GC 4 Disposals and acquisitions of FIF attributing interests**

*When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if—

- (a) a person disposes of an attributing interest in a foreign investment fund (FIF); and
- (b) they calculate their FIF income or loss from the interest for the period ending with the disposal using the comparative value method, deemed rate of return method, the fair dividend rate method, or the cost method; and
- (c) the consideration, if any, for the disposal is below the market value of the interest at the time.

*Disposal treated as at market value*

- (2) The person is treated as having disposed of the interest for an amount equal to its market value at the time.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies if—
  - (a) a person acquires an attributing interest in a FIF; and
  - (b) they calculate their FIF income or loss from the interest for the period after the acquisition using the comparative value method, deemed rate of return method, the fair dividend rate method, or the cost method; and
  - (c) the consideration, if any, for the acquisition is not equal to the market value of the interest at the time.

*Acquisition treated as at market value*

- (4) The person is treated as having acquired the interest for an amount equal to its market value at the time.

Defined in this Act: attributing interest, comparative value method, cost method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, FIF, FIF income, FIF loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 14

## ***Leases***

### **GC 5 Leases for inadequate rent**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if and to the extent to which—
  - (a) a property is leased; and
  - (b) the lease is 1 of the types referred to in subsection (2); and
  - (c) the lessee uses the property in deriving income; and
  - (d) no rent is payable, or the Commissioner considers that the rent is less than adequate.

*Types of leases*

- (2) The following types of leases are subject to this section:
- (a) a lease by a company;
  - (b) a lease by a person to a relative or a related company;
  - (c) a lease by 2 or more persons to a relative or a related company of any of those persons;
  - (d) a lease by a partnership to a relative of a partner or a related company of the partnership.

*Lease treated as having adequate rent*

- (3) The lessee is treated as paying, and the lessor is treated as deriving as income, an adequate rent determined by the Commissioner.

*Timing*

- (4) The adequate rent is treated as—
- (a) paid on the rent payment dates set out in the lease, if any; and
  - (b) paid on a daily basis on each day of the lease term, if there are no rent payment dates; and
  - (c) income derived by the lessor on the date on which it is treated as being paid; and
  - (d) accruing on a daily basis.

*Some definitions*

- (5) In this section,—

**lease** means a tenancy of any duration, including a sublease or bailment

**related company** means a company that is under the control of,—

- (a) in the case of a single lessor, the lessor, 1 or more relatives of the lessor, or a combination of them;
- (b) in the case of multiple lessors, including a partnership, any of the lessors, 1 or more relatives of any of the lessors, or a combination of them

**rent** includes a premium or other consideration for the lease.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, income, lease, related company, relative, rent

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 10

### *Transfer pricing arrangements*

#### **GC 6 Purpose of rules and nature of arrangements**

##### *Purpose of rules*

- (1) The purpose of this section and sections GC 7 to GC 14 is to substitute an arm's length consideration in the calculation of a person's net income if the person's net income is reduced by the terms of a cross-border arrangement with an associated person for the acquisition or supply of goods, services, or anything else.

##### *What is a transfer pricing arrangement?*

- (2) An arrangement is a **transfer pricing arrangement** if—
  - (a) the arrangement involves the supply and acquisition of goods, services, money, other intangible property, or anything else; and
  - (b) the supplier and acquirer are associated persons; and
  - (c) the arrangement is a cross-border arrangement under subsection (3).

##### *When arrangement is cross-border arrangement*

- (3) An arrangement is a cross-border arrangement if the requirements of any of the following paragraphs is met:
  - (a) the supplier and acquirer are a New Zealand resident and non-resident, unless the requirements of both of the following subparagraphs are met:
    - (i) the non-resident enters into the arrangement for the purposes of a business carried on by the non-resident in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand;
    - (ii) the New Zealand resident has not entered into the arrangement for the purposes of a business carried on by the New Zealand resident outside New Zealand;
  - (b) the supplier and acquirer are 2 New Zealand residents and either or both enter into the arrangement for the purposes of a business carried on by the person outside New Zealand;
  - (c) the supplier and acquirer are 2 non-residents, unless each enters into the arrangement for the purposes of a

business carried on by the person in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

*Application of sections*

- (4) Section GC 7, GC 8, GC 9, or GC 10 can apply to an arrangement under section GB 2 (Arrangements involving transfer pricing).

Defined in this Act: acquisition, arrangement, associated person, fixed establishment, net income, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, non-resident, supply, transfer pricing arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 13(1), (2)

**GC 7 Excess amount payable by person**

If the amount of consideration payable by a person (the **taxpayer**) under a transfer pricing arrangement is more than an arm's length amount, an amount equal to the arm's length amount is treated as the amount payable by the taxpayer for the purposes of the calculation of their income tax liability for a tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, income tax liability, tax year, taxpayer, transfer pricing arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 13(3)

**GC 8 Insufficient amount receivable by person**

*Amount receivable*

- (1) If the amount of consideration receivable by a person (the **taxpayer**) under a transfer pricing arrangement is less than an arm's length amount, an amount equal to the arm's length amount is treated as the amount receivable by the taxpayer for each of the following purposes:
- (a) the calculation of their income tax liability for a tax year:
  - (b) the determination of their obligation to withhold under subpart RG (Payments for foreign dividends (FDP)) from the amount:
  - (c) the determination of the obligation of another person to withhold under Part R (General collection rules) from the amount.

*Non-resident's exemption: deduction to payer*

- (2) This section does not apply when—

- (a) the taxpayer is neither resident in New Zealand nor entering into the arrangement for the purposes of a business carried on in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
- (b) the amount receivable is a deduction of the other party or, in the case of an interest-free loan, would be a deduction but for the application of subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation) if an arm's length amount of interest were substituted; and
- (c) the amount receivable is interest, royalties, or an insurance premium to which section YD 8 (Apportionment of premiums derived by non-resident general insurers) applies.

*Non-resident's exemption: fixed-rate share dividend*

- (3) This section does not apply if both of the following requirements are met:
  - (a) the taxpayer is neither resident in New Zealand nor entering into the arrangement for the purposes of a business carried on in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand;
  - (b) the amount is a dividend receivable on a fixed-rate share.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, deduction, dividend, fixed establishment, fixed-rate share, income tax liability, interest, resident in New Zealand, royalty, tax year, taxpayer, transfer pricing arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 13(4), (5)

### **GC 9 Compensating arrangement: person paying less than arm's length amount**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person (the **taxpayer**) is a party to a transfer pricing arrangement with another person; and
  - (b) an adjustment is made for an income year under either—
    - (i) section GC 7 to an amount payable by the taxpayer under the transfer pricing arrangement; or
    - (ii) section GC 8 to an amount receivable by the taxpayer under the transfer pricing arrangement; and

- (c) an amount of consideration payable by the taxpayer in the same income year, or in the preceding or next income year, for an acquisition (the **compensating acquisition arrangement**) from the same person is less than an arm's length amount; and
- (d) either—
  - (i) the transfer pricing arrangement involves goods, services, money, other intangible property, or anything else of the same type as that acquired in the compensating acquisition arrangement; or
  - (ii) the amount of consideration actually payable or receivable in the transfer pricing arrangement is set having regard to the amount of consideration payable under the compensating acquisition arrangement.

*Paying arm's length amount*

- (2) For the purposes of calculating the taxpayer's income tax liability, the amount paid by them in the compensating acquisition arrangement is treated for the corresponding tax year as an amount equal to the arm's length amount determined under section GC 13.

Defined in this Act: acquisition, amount, arrangement, income tax liability, tax year, transfer pricing arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 13(10)

### **GC 10 Compensating arrangement: person receiving more than arm's length amount**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person (the **taxpayer**) is a party to a transfer pricing arrangement with another person; and
  - (b) an adjustment is made for a tax year under either—
    - (i) section GC 7 to an amount payable by the taxpayer under the transfer pricing arrangement; or
    - (ii) section GC 8 to an amount receivable by the taxpayer under the transfer pricing arrangement;
  - (c) an amount of consideration receivable by the taxpayer in the same tax year, or the preceding or next tax year, for a supply (the **compensating supply arrangement**)



to the same person is more than an arm's length amount:

- (d) either—
  - (i) the transfer pricing arrangement involves goods, services, money, other intangible property, or anything else of the same type as that acquired in the compensating supply arrangement; or
  - (ii) the amount of consideration actually payable or receivable in the transfer pricing arrangement is set having regard to the amount of consideration receivable under the compensating supply arrangement.

*Receiving arm's length amount*

- (2) The amount received by the taxpayer in the compensating supply arrangement is treated as being an amount equal to the arm's length amount determined under section GC 13, for each of the following purposes:
  - (a) the calculation of their income tax liability for a tax year:
  - (b) the determination of their obligation to withhold under subpart RG (Payments for foreign dividends (FDP)) from the amount:
  - (c) the determination of the obligation of another person to withhold under Part R (General collection rules) from the amount.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, income tax liability, supply, tax year, transfer pricing arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 13(10)

## **GC 11 Requests for matching treatment**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) an arm's length amount of consideration is substituted under section GC 7 or GC 8 in relation to a transfer pricing arrangement entered into by a person (the **taxpayer**); and
  - (b) the other party to the arrangement or, if the other party is a controlled foreign company (CFC), a person with an income interest in the CFC, applies to the Commissioner in writing within 6 months after an assessment is

- made for the taxpayer which reflects the substitution;  
and
- (c) the Commissioner considers it is fair and reasonable to apply subsection (2), having regard to an adjustment made under a double tax agreement or any other matter;  
and
  - (d) the Commissioner has notified the other party.

*Substitution applying for other party*

- (2) The substitution applies for the purposes of the application of this Act to the other party—
  - (a) excluding the determination of the extent to which the other party has derived or been paid a dividend; and
  - (b) including, when the other party is a CFC, the calculation of branch equivalent income or branch equivalent loss in relation to the other party, and the resultant calculation of the attributed CFC income or an attributed CFC loss or attributed CFC net loss of a person.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, assessment, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC loss, attributed CFC net loss, branch equivalent income, branch equivalent loss, CFC, Commissioner, dividend, double tax agreement, income interest, taxpayer, transfer pricing arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 13(11)

### **GC 12 Effect on person's withholding obligations**

An adjustment under any of sections GC 7 to GC 10 has no effect on an obligation of the taxpayer to withhold in relation to the amount under Part R (General collection rules) other than—

- (a) an obligation under subpart RG (Payments for foreign dividends (FDP)); or
- (b) to the extent to which section GC 11(2) applies.

Defined in this Act: amount

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GC 12(1), GD 13(12)

### **GC 13 Calculation of arm's length amounts**

*Use of most reliable measure*

- (1) An arm's length amount of consideration must be determined by applying whichever 1 or a combination of the methods listed in subsection (2) produces the most reliable measure of

the amount that completely independent parties would have agreed upon after real and fully adequate bargaining.

*Five available methods*

- (2) The arm's length amount of consideration must be calculated under any 1 or a combination of—
- (a) the comparable uncontrolled price method:
  - (b) the resale price method:
  - (c) the cost plus method:
  - (d) the profit split method:
  - (e) the comparable profits methods.

*Criteria for choice and application of method*

- (3) The choice and application of a method or methods must be made having regard to each of the following factors:
- (a) the degree of comparability between the uncontrolled transactions used for comparison and the controlled transactions of the taxpayer:
  - (b) the completeness and accuracy of the data relied on:
  - (c) the reliability of all assumptions:
  - (d) the sensitivity of a result to possible deficiencies in the data and assumptions.

*Initial determination by the taxpayer*

- (4) The arm's length amount of consideration is determined by the taxpayer under subsections (1) to (3), and the amount determined is the arm's length amount for the purposes of sections GC 7 to GC 11, unless either—
- (a) the Commissioner can demonstrate that another amount is a more reliable measure of the arm's length amount; or
  - (b) the taxpayer has not co-operated with the Commissioner in the Commissioner's administration of sections GC 6 to GC 14 in relation to the taxpayer, and the non-co-operation has materially affected the Commissioner in that administration.

*Commissioner's determination*

- (5) If subsection (4)(a) or (b) applies, the Commissioner determines the amount under subsections (1) to (3) for the purposes of sections GC 7 to GC 11.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 13(6)–(9)

**GC 14 Definitions for sections GC 6 to GC 13**

In sections GC 6 to GC 13,—

**acquisition—**

- (a) includes obtaining the availability of anything; but
- (b) does not include the mere receipt or retention by a company of consideration for the issue of a share, unless the share is a fixed-rate share

**amount** includes zero

**supply—**

- (a) includes making anything available; but
- (b) does not include the mere payment, and subsequent continuing making available, by a person to a company of consideration for the issue of a share, unless the share is a fixed-rate share.

Defined in this Act: acquisition, amount, company, fixed-rate share, share, supply

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 13(13)

**Subpart GZ—Terminating provisions****Contents**

- GZ 1 Limitation on section GB 20: petroleum mining arrangements

**GZ 1 Limitation on section GB 20: petroleum mining arrangements**

Section GB 20 (Arrangements involving petroleum mining) does not apply to an arrangement if—

- (a) the petroleum mining asset was disposed of before 1 July 1992:
- (b) the petroleum exploration expenditure was incurred before 1 July 1992:

- (c) the farm-out arrangement was entered into before 16 December 1991.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, dispose, farm-out arrangement, petroleum mining asset, petroleum mining expenditure

Compare: 2004 No 35 s GD 12(1)

## **Part H**

### **Taxation of certain entities**

#### Subpart HA—Qualifying companies (QC) and loss-attributing qualifying companies (LAQC)

##### **Contents**

###### *Introductory provisions*

- HA 1 What this subpart does
- HA 2 Meaning of qualifying company
- HA 3 Meaning of loss-attributing qualifying company
- HA 4 Conditions applying

###### *Qualifying company status*

- HA 5 Elections to become qualifying company
- HA 6 Corporate requirements
- HA 7 Shareholding requirements
- HA 8 Shareholders' personal liability
- HA 9 Limit on foreign non-dividend income
- HA 10 Nature of LAQC shares
- HA 11 When requirements no longer met
- HA 12 Avoidance arrangements

###### *Treatment of profits, dividends, and tax losses*

- HA 13 Qualifying companies' distributions
- HA 14 Dividends paid by qualifying companies
- HA 15 Fully imputed distributions
- HA 16 Exempt income
- HA 17 Dividends derived by qualifying companies
- HA 18 Treatment of dividends when qualifying company status ends
- HA 19 Credit accounts and dividend statements
- HA 20 Attribution of tax losses
- HA 21 Loss balances not carried forward
- HA 22 Group companies using tax losses
- HA 23 Treatment of tax losses on amalgamation

###### *Special tax matters for loss-attributing qualifying companies*

- HA 24 Treatment of tax losses other than certain foreign losses
- HA 25 Treatment of certain foreign losses
- HA 26 Attribution when balance dates differ
- HA 27 Attribution when loss results in reduction in value of shares

*Elections: qualifying companies*

- HA 28 Elections by trustee shareholders
- HA 29 Elections by majority shareholders
- HA 30 When elections take effect
- HA 31 Revocation of directors' elections
- HA 32 Revocation of shareholders' elections: by notice
- HA 33 Revocation of shareholders' elections: by event
- HA 34 Period of grace following death of shareholder
- HA 35 Period of grace following revocation of election
- HA 36 Period of grace following revocation of joint election
- HA 37 Period of grace for new shareholder

*Elections: loss-attributing qualifying companies*

- HA 38 Elections by directors and shareholders required
- HA 39 Revocation of elections

*Qualifying company election tax*

- HA 40 Liability for qualifying company election tax
- HA 41 Calculating qualifying company election tax
- HA 42 Paying qualifying company election tax

*Effective interests in qualifying companies*

- HA 43 Meaning of effective interest
- HA 44 Measuring effective interests

---

*Introductory provisions***HA 1 What this subpart does***Distributing profits and attributing tax losses*

- (1) The rules in this subpart allow a company to choose, for taxation purposes,—
  - (a) to have a distribution of profits to shareholders imputed, or tax paid to the extent to which it is not imputed; and
  - (b) when it has only 1 class of shares, to have tax losses attributed to shareholders in a similar way to those of a partnership.

*Requirements for qualifying companies*

- (2) A qualifying company must meet the requirements of sections HA 5 to HA 9, and must maintain the conditions set out in section HA 4.

*Requirements for loss-attributing qualifying companies*

- (3) A loss-attributing qualifying company must be a qualifying company, and must meet the shareholding requirements of section HA 10.

*Income year or part-year*

- (4) In this subpart, a reference to an income year includes a reference to part of an income year.

*Elections required*

- (5) For a company to be a qualifying company or a loss-attributing qualifying company, all the directors of the company, and every shareholder in the company with legal capacity, must sign an election referred to in section HA 5. An exception applies for a minority shareholder in the situation described in section HA 29.

*Shareholder's personal liability*

- (6) A shareholder who makes an election referred to in subsection (5) must agree to take personal liability to the extent described in section HA 8.

Defined in this Act: company, director, income year, loss-attributing qualifying company, pay, qualifying company, share, shareholder, tax, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 1(c), (d), HG 3(1), HG 4(1), HG 14

**HA 2 Meaning of qualifying company**

In this Act, a **qualifying company** means a company other than a unit trust that, for the whole of an income year, meets the requirements of sections HA 5 to HA 9.

Defined in this Act: company, income year, qualifying company, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 3(1)

**HA 3 Meaning of loss-attributing qualifying company**

In this Act, a **loss-attributing qualifying company (LAQC)** means a qualifying company that, for the whole of an income year, meets the requirements of section HA 10. If section HA 12 applies, the company is not eligible to be an LAQC.

Defined in this Act: income year, LAQC, loss-attributing qualifying company, qualifying company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 14



**HA 4 Conditions applying***Becoming and continuing as qualifying company*

- (1) The requirements of sections HA 5 to HA 9 are preconditions of, and ongoing conditions for, qualifying companies and LAQCs. For a company to become and to continue as a qualifying company, the requirements of those sections must be met.

*Losing status*

- (2) Sections HA 11 and HA 12 apply in relation to a failure to maintain the requirements and avoidance arrangements.

*Avoidance*

- (3) Section GB 6 (Arrangements involving qualifying companies) may apply to treat a company as not being a qualifying company.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, company, LAQC, qualifying company

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 7, HG 14(d)

***Qualifying company status*****HA 5 Elections to become qualifying company***Making elections*

- (1) A company that meets the requirements of sections HA 6 to HA 9 may be a qualifying company or an LAQC only if all the directors of the company and every shareholder in the company with legal capacity, choose that the company is to become a qualifying company. Every director and every shareholder with legal capacity must sign a notice of election and give it to the Commissioner.

*Elections remaining in effect*

- (2) The elections referred to in subsection (1) must remain in effect and must not have been revoked before the end of the relevant income year.

*Director at time*

- (3) For the purposes of an election, a person is considered a director of a company if they hold the office at the time the notice is provided.

*Elections*

- (4) The elections referred to in this section are dealt with in sections HA 28 to HA 39.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, director, income year, LAQC, notice, qualifying company, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 3(1), HG 4(1), HG 14(a), (b), OB 3(1)(f)

**HA 6 Corporate requirements***Requirements*

- (1) A qualifying company must, in an income year,—
- (a) have 5 or fewer shareholders who meet the requirements of section HA 7; or
  - (b) be a flat-owning company.

*Exclusions*

- (2) A company is not eligible to be a qualifying company if, at any time in an income year, it is—
- (a) a company that is not resident in New Zealand; or
  - (b) a company that is resident in New Zealand but is treated under and for the purposes of a double tax agreement, as not resident in New Zealand; or
  - (c) no longer a qualifying company under section HA 11(4) because its status as an LAQC has ended.

Defined in this Act: company, double tax agreement, flat-owning company, income year, LAQC, qualifying company, resident in New Zealand, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 1(a), (b), OB 1 “foreign company”, OB 3(1)(a), (b), (g)

**HA 7 Shareholding requirements***Natural persons, certain trustees, and qualifying companies*

- (1) A shareholder in a qualifying company must be 1 of the following:
- (a) a natural person other than a trustee; or
  - (b) a trustee of a trust, but only if subsection (2) applies in relation to dividends derived by the trustee; or
  - (c) another qualifying company.

*Dividends derived by trustees*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), all dividends that the trustee of a trust derives from a qualifying company in an income year must be beneficiary income of 1 or more persons

who are not trustees or companies other than qualifying companies. However, this subsection does not apply to non-cash dividends other than taxable bonus issues.

*Special shareholding rules*

- (3) When the shares in a qualifying company that has 5 or fewer shareholders are held by relatives, other companies, and trustees, the following special rules apply:
- (a) if a shareholder in a qualifying company is connected within the first degree of relationship to another shareholder in the company by either blood relationship, marriage, civil union or de facto relationship, or adoption, they are treated as a single shareholder, and this treatment continues while they remain a shareholder in the company despite any later death or dissolution:
  - (b) shares in a qualifying company that are held by another company are treated as held by the shareholders in that other company:
  - (c) if a shareholder in a qualifying company is a trustee, the shareholders are counted, without the trustee, as the larger of the following:
    - (i) the group who signed the election as shareholder; or
    - (ii) the group who derived beneficiary income from dividends from the qualifying company in the period between the first day of the 1991–92 income year and the time of counting.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, company, dividend, income year, non-cash dividend, qualifying company, relative, share, shareholder, taxable bonus issue, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 3(1)(c), (3)

## **HA 8 Shareholders' personal liability**

*Agreement required for election*

- (1) A person making an election as shareholder as described in section HA 5 must agree for each income year in which the election is in effect, to take personal liability on the basis of their effective interest in the company—
- (a) for their share of the company's income tax liability for the income year; and

- (b) if the company has made an election as shareholder in another company, for any income tax payable in relation to that other company for the income year.

*Trustee shareholders*

- (2) A person making an election as trustee under section HA 28 must agree to take personal liability under subsection (1), modified as follows:
  - (a) the trustee together with 1 or more beneficiaries who have legal capacity must make the election; and
  - (b) the personal liability as trustee is limited to the extent of the net assets of the trust; and
  - (c) if the election is made for a majority shareholding under section HA 29, the personal liability includes the effective interests of the minority shareholding.

*Majority shareholders*

- (3) One or more persons whose effective interests in a company at a particular time add up to 50% or more, may make an election under section HA 29, agreeing to take personal liability described in subsection (1) in relation to the effective interests in the company of the minority shareholding.

*Beneficiaries*

- (4) In subsection (1), the person includes a beneficiary who makes an election under section HA 28 or a person who assumes liability on their behalf.

*Nature of liability*

- (5) In sections HA 13 to HA 27, when more than 1 person agrees to take personal liability as described in subsection (3) for a percentage of an income tax liability or for income tax payable in an income year, the liability is joint and several.

Defined in this Act: company, effective interest, income tax, income tax liability, income year, pay, shareholder, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 4(1)–(3)

**HA 9 Limit on foreign non-dividend income***Dollar limit*

- (1) The foreign non-dividend income of a qualifying company in an income year must be no more than \$10,000 after subtracting the lesser of—
- (a) any income under section CC 3 (Financial arrangements); or
  - (b) 10% of the gross income of the company for the income year.

*Change in threshold*

- (2) The Governor-General may make an order in Council increasing the sum set out in subsection (1). The order may apply—
- (a) from the start of the income year in which it is made; or
  - (b) to amounts of income derived after the date on which the order is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, foreign non-dividend income, gross, income, income year, qualifying company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 3(1)(d), (4)

**HA 10 Nature of LAQC shares**

All shares in an LAQC must carry—

- (a) the same shareholder decision-making rights on—
  - (i) the distributions to be made by the company; and
  - (ii) the company's constitution; and
  - (iii) varying the capital of the company; and
  - (iv) appointing or electing directors of the company; and
- (b) the same rights when the company distributes its profits or its assets, if the company acquires, redeems, or cancels its shares, or in another way reduces or returns its share capital, whether on liquidation or not.

Defined in this Act: cancellation, director, liquidation, LAQC, share, shareholder decision-making rights

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 14(a), (b)

**HA 11 When requirements no longer met***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, through changed circumstances, a qualifying company no longer meets the requirements of sections HA 5 to HA 9.

*Status at end*

- (2) The company's status as a qualifying company is ended, whether or not it is, or could be, known at the time the circumstances arise that the company no longer meets the requirements.

*Qualifying companies*

- (3) The company's status as a qualifying company is treated as ended from the start of the income year in which the change of circumstances occurs. Subsection (6) overrides this subsection.

*LAQCs*

- (4) If the company is an LAQC in an income year, but does not meet the requirements for the next income year, its status as a qualifying company is treated as ended from the start of that next income year. However, the company may become a qualifying company again if it later meets the requirements.

*Distribution of dividends*

- (5) Despite subsection (1), a company's status as a qualifying company is not ended merely because it does not comply with section HA 7(2) if—
- (a) the dividends available to be distributed are beneficiary income; and
  - (b) some dividends derived by the trustee from the company have vested or have been distributed as beneficiary income.

*Deferring date*

- (6) On an application by a qualifying company, the Commissioner may defer the date on which the company's status ends to the start of a later income year if—
- (a) the company did not know, and could not reasonably be expected to have known, at the time the circumstances arose that it no longer met the requirements; and
  - (b) in the circumstances, it would be an unduly harsh or inappropriate outcome.

*Examples for subsection (6)(a)*

- (7) Examples of the circumstances that may apply for the purposes of subsection (6)(a) are a reasonable expectation or belief that—
- (a) the company would continue to meet the requirements through an extension under section HA 34, HA 35, or HA 37; or
  - (b) an amount of foreign non-dividend income that the company derives would not breach the threshold in section HA 9; or
  - (c) the dividends referred to in section HA 7(2) would be distributed as beneficiary income.

*Examples for subsection (6)(b)*

- (8) Examples of the circumstances that may apply for the purposes of subsection (6)(b) are—
- (a) the length of time between the start of the income year and the date of the change in circumstances;
  - (b) the length of time between the date of the change in circumstances and the date when the company knew, or could reasonably be expected to have known, that the requirements were not met;
  - (c) the kinds of transactions that the company made during the periods of time described in paragraphs (a) and (b).

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, Commissioner, company, dividend, foreign non-dividend income, income year, LAQC, qualifying company, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 7, HG 18, OB 3(3A)

**HA 12 Avoidance arrangements***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year in which a company is an LAQC.

*Failure to meet requirements*

- (2) If a share in the company is or has been part of an arrangement whose purpose is to defeat the intent and application of the rules in this subpart, the company is no longer eligible to be an LAQC.

*Series of arrangements, and 1 among other purposes*

- (3) In subsection (2), the arrangement referred to—
- (a) includes a series of related or connected arrangements; and
  - (b) may have more than 1 purpose, and it is sufficient that 1 purpose among those other purposes has the effect described.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, company, income year, LAQC, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 14(d)

*Treatment of profits, dividends, and tax losses***HA 13 Qualifying companies' distributions**

A distribution that is a transfer of value to a shareholder of a qualifying company must be treated in the way set out in sections HA 14 to HA 18.

Defined in this Act: qualifying company, shareholder, transfer of value

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 1(c)

**HA 14 Dividends paid by qualifying companies***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a qualifying company pays a dividend to a person resident in New Zealand.

*General treatment*

- (2) The dividend is exempt income of the person under section CW 15 (Dividends paid by qualifying companies) to the extent to which it is more than a fully imputed distribution under section HA 15.

*When shareholder has non-standard balance date*

- (3) If the person has a non-standard balance date and the dividend is derived after the end of the tax year but before their balance date, the dividend is allocated to the day after the balance date.



*No resident passive income*

- (4) The dividend does not constitute resident passive income.

Defined in this Act: dividend, exempt income, non-standard balance date, pay, qualifying company, resident in New Zealand, resident passive income, shareholder, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 9(1), HG 13(1)

**HA 15 Fully imputed distributions***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a qualifying company with an imputation credit account or foreign dividend payment (FDP) account pays a dividend other than to a person resident in New Zealand. However, this section does not apply to a non-cash dividend other than a taxable bonus issue.

*Calculating amount of fully imputed distribution*

- (2) The amount of a fully imputed distribution is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{attached imputation credit} + \text{attached FDP credit}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2), —
- (a) **attached imputation credit** is the amount determined under subsection (4), and the amount is zero if no imputation credit is attached:
  - (b) **attached FDP credit** is the amount determined under subsection (5), and the amount is zero if no FDP credit is attached:
  - (c) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the income year of the shareholder in which the dividend is derived.

*ICA companies*

- (4) A qualifying company that is an imputation credit account (ICA) company is treated as having attached an imputation credit to the dividend. The amount of the imputation credit is the lesser of—

- (a) the maximum imputation credit that may be attached to the dividend under section OA 18 (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios); and
- (b) an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (6).

*FDPA companies*

- (5) A qualifying company that is a foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company is treated as having attached a FDP credit to the dividend. The amount of the FDP credit is the lesser of—
  - (a) the maximum FDP credit that may be attached to the dividend under section OA 18, taking into account any imputation credit attached to the dividend under subsection (4); and
  - (b) an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (6).

*Formula*

- (6) The formula referred to in subsections (4) and (5) is—
$$\frac{\text{attached credits} \times \text{amount of dividend}}{\text{amount paid before credits attached.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6),—
  - (a) **attached credits** is the balance in the company's imputation credit account or FDP account, as applicable, on the last day of the tax year in which the dividend is paid before a debit is made for any imputation credits or FDP credits, as applicable, that are attached:
  - (b) **amount of the dividend** is the amount before any imputation credits or FDP credits, as applicable, are attached:
  - (c) **amount paid before credits attached** is the total amount of dividends, excluding non-cash dividends other than taxable bonus issues, paid by the company during the tax year before any imputation credits or FDP credits, as applicable, are attached.

*Relationship with imputation rules and FDP rules*

- (8) An imputation credit or an FDP credit may not be attached to a dividend by a qualifying company except under this section.

*Relationship with section HA 16*

- (9) If part of the dividend is exempt income under section HA 16, an imputation credit or FDP credit is treated as attached to the part that is not exempt income.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, exempt income, FDP, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP rules, FDPA company, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation rules, income tax, income year, non-cash dividend, pay, qualifying company, resident in New Zealand, shareholder, taxable bonus issue, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 13(1)–(4)

**HA 16 Exempt income***When amount exempt*

- (1) To the extent to which the amount of a dividend that a qualifying company pays to a person resident in New Zealand is more than a fully imputed distribution under section HA 15, the amount is exempt income of the person under section CW 15(1) (Dividends paid by qualifying companies).

*Beneficiary income*

- (2) If a dividend described in subsection (1) is paid to a trustee shareholder, and it is or becomes beneficiary income of a beneficiary resident in New Zealand, the amount is exempt income of the beneficiary under section CW 15(2) as if the beneficiary were the shareholder referred to in section HA 15.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, dividend, exempt income, pay, qualifying company, resident in New Zealand, shareholder, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 13(1)(a)(i), (1A)

**HA 17 Dividends derived by qualifying companies***What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a dividend—
- (a) that a company derives after it becomes a qualifying company; and
  - (b) to which section CW 10 (Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group) or CW 11 (Dividend of conduit tax relief holding company) applies.

*Dividend not exempt income*

- (2) The dividend is not exempt income under sections CW 10 and CW 11, except to the extent to which section CW 9 (Dividend derived by company from overseas) applies to it.

Defined in this Act: company, dividend, exempt income, qualifying company

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 10(a), HG 13(1)(aa)

**HA 18 Treatment of dividends when qualifying company status ends***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company's status as a qualifying company ends under section HA 11(1).

*Dividends distributed in tax year*

- (2) Section HA 15 applies to a dividend distributed in the period of a tax year from the first day to the day before the date on which the status ends. References in that section to a tax year should be read as references to that period of the year.

*Group companies: imputation credit accounts*

- (3) On the day before the date on which the status ends, the company's imputation credit account is debited under section OB 41 (ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity) by the lesser of—
- the balance of the credit account on that day after any credits are attached under section HA 15; and
  - the largest debit to the credit account that would have arisen before that day if section OB 41 had applied.

*Group companies: FDP account*

- (4) On the day before the date on which the status ends, the company's FDP account is debited under section OC 24 (FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity) by the lesser of—
- the balance of the credit account on that day after any credits are attached under section HA 15; and
  - the largest debit to the credit account that would have arisen before that day if section OC 24 had applied.

Defined in this Act: company, dividend, FDP account, imputation credit account, qualifying company, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 13(6)

**HA 19 Credit accounts and dividend statements***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a qualifying company pays a dividend that is treated either as a fully imputed distribution under section HA 15 or as exempt income under section HA 16.

*Credit accounts*

- (2) For the purposes of sections OB 30 to OB 59 (which relate to imputation debits) and OC 13 to OC 26 (which relate to FDP debits), if an imputation credit or an FDP credit is attached to the dividend, the amount of the credit is debited to the company's imputation credit account or FDP account, as applicable. The debit arises on the day the company pays the dividend.

*Dividend statements*

- (3) For all dividends, whether or not credits have been attached, the company must complete the following statements detailing the extent to which the dividends are assessable income or exempt income:
  - (a) a company dividend statement under section 67(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
  - (b) a shareholder dividend statement under section 29 of that Act.

*Date for completing statements*

- (4) The company must complete the statements in subsection (3) by 31 May after the end of the tax year in which the dividends were paid.

*Non-cash dividends*

- (5) In addition to the information required in a shareholder dividend statement, if a shareholder asks the company to include in the statement the amount of a non-cash dividend that the company has paid them in the tax year, the company must provide the information.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, company dividend statement, dividend, exempt income, FDP account, FDP credit, imputation credit, imputation credit account, non-cash dividend, pay, qualifying company, shareholder, shareholder dividend statement, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 13(5)

**HA 20 Attribution of tax losses**

A tax loss of an LAQC is treated as a loss incurred by the shareholders of the company under sections HA 24 to HA 27.

Defined in this Act: LAQC, shareholder, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 1(d), HG 9(2), HG 16

**HA 21 Loss balances not carried forward**

In an income year in which a company that is not a qualifying company becomes a qualifying company, subparts IA and IQ (which relate to the treatment of foreign losses) do not apply to carry forward a loss balance of the company to the income year or to later income years.

Defined in this Act: company, income year, loss balance, qualifying company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 11(3)

**HA 22 Group companies using tax losses**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if a qualifying company is in the same group of companies as a company with a tax loss (**company A**).

*When tax losses available*

- (2) The amount of company A's tax loss is available to the qualifying company to use under section IA 3(2) (Using tax losses in tax year) only if—
  - (a) company A is also a qualifying company; and
  - (b) the requirements of section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss) are met.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, group of companies, qualifying company, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 10(b)

**HA 23 Treatment of tax losses on amalgamation**

If a company that is not a qualifying company amalgamates with a qualifying company and ends its existence on the amalgamation, subpart IA (General rules for tax losses) does not apply to carry forward the amalgamating company's loss

balance from earlier income years either to the income year of the amalgamation or to later income years.

Defined in this Act: amalgamating company, amalgamation, company, income year, loss balance, qualifying company, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 11(3A)

### *Special tax matters for loss-attributing qualifying companies*

#### **HA 24 Treatment of tax losses other than certain foreign losses**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year when an LAQC has a tax loss that does not include an attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) net loss or a foreign investment fund (FIF) net loss to which subsection (6) applies.

*Calculating amounts for shareholders with effective interests*

- (2) Each shareholder in the company is treated as having incurred an amount of loss calculated using the formula—  
company's tax loss  $\times$  shareholder's effective interest.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **company's tax loss** is the amount of the tax loss of the company for the tax year:
  - (b) **shareholder's effective interest** is the effective interest of the shareholder in the company for the tax year.

*Incurred in deriving income*

- (4) The shareholder's amount of loss is treated as having been incurred in deriving their assessable income. Section HA 26 overrides this subsection.

*Losses not carried forward*

- (5) If the company has a loss balance remaining for a tax year after the uses described in section IA 3 (Using tax losses in tax year), the balance is not carried forward to the next income year, and section HA 21 applies.

*Other foreign losses*

- (6) If an election under section HA 25 has not been made in relation to the tax loss then, to the extent to which it is an attributed CFC net loss or a FIF net loss, the amount is treated as if it were the shareholder's attributed CFC net loss or FIF net loss.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, attributed CFC net loss, effective interest, FIF net loss, income year, LAQC, loss balance, shareholder, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 16(1), HG 17(1)(a)

**HA 25 Treatment of certain foreign losses***Choosing not to attribute foreign losses to shareholders*

- (1) On notification to the Commissioner, an LAQC may choose to exclude an attributed CFC net loss or a FIF net loss from a tax loss attributed to the company's shareholders under section HA 24.

*Treatment*

- (2) The amount of an attributed CFC net loss or FIF net loss under subsection (1)—
- (a) may be carried forward under subparts IA and IQ (which relate to the treatment of foreign losses); and
  - (b) is not included in an amount of tax loss attributed to a shareholder under section HA 24; and
  - (c) is not available to be used under section HA 22.

*Notice of election*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1), every person with legal capacity who is, at the time of notifying the Commissioner, a shareholder in the company must sign the notice of election. The notice must be given to the Commissioner before the start of the income year in which it is to apply or, if the company has not previously been required to provide a return of income, in the time allowed by section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, for the company's first income year.

*When election applies*

- (4) A notice of election under subsection (3) applies in an income year if—



- (a) it is given to the Commissioner before the start of the income year; and
- (b) the company remains a qualifying company for the whole of the income year; and
- (c) no revocation has effect for the income year.

*Revoking notice*

- (5) A company may revoke an election made under this section only by giving a notice of revocation to the Commissioner. Every person with legal capacity who is, at the time of giving the notice, a shareholder in the company must sign the notice of revocation.

*When revocation takes effect*

- (6) In a notice of revocation, the company may nominate an income year that is later than the year of notice as the income year in which the revocation takes effect, and it takes effect at the start of that income year. If the company does not nominate an income year in the notice, the revocation takes effect at the start of the income year in which the Commissioner receives the notice.

*When losses carried forward*

- (7) A revocation does not apply to an attributed CFC net loss or a FIF net loss arising in an earlier income year and carried forward under subparts IA and IQ to the income year in which the revocation takes effect.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC net loss, Commissioner, company, FIF net loss, income year, LAQC, notice, notify, qualifying company, return of income, shareholder, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 17

## **HA 26 Attribution when balance dates differ**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year when—
  - (a) an LAQC has a tax loss; and
  - (b) an amount of the tax loss is attributable to a shareholder under section HA 20, HA 24(2), or HA 25; and
  - (c) the company or the shareholder, or both, have a non-standard balance date for the income year; and

- (d) the company's balance date is later than the shareholder's balance date; and
- (e) because of the difference in balance dates, the shareholder cannot practically quantify the amount of the tax loss attributable to them in the time allowed by section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for providing their return of income.

*When loss incurred*

- (2) Despite section 38 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the amount of the shareholder's tax loss is treated as having been incurred on the first day of the next income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, income year, LAQC, non-standard balance date, return of income, shareholder, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 16(2)

**HA 27 Attribution when loss results in reduction in value of shares**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year if—
  - (a) an LAQC has a tax loss that causes a reduction in the total value of shares in the company; and
  - (b) a shareholder who has an amount of the tax loss attributed to them under section HA 20, HA 24(2), or HA 25, suffers no, or substantially no, corresponding economic loss arising from any factor including a call option or a put option.

*Treatment of shareholder, company, and amount*

- (2) The shareholder is treated for the income year as having no amount of the company's tax loss component attributed to them. The amount must not be attributed to another shareholder, and section HA 21 applies.

Defined in this Act: amount, income year, LAQC, share, shareholder, tax loss, tax loss component

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 16(3), (4)

### *Elections: qualifying companies*

#### **HA 28 Elections by trustee shareholders**

If a shareholder referred to in section HA 5 is acting as trustee, they must make an election together with—

- (a) 1 or more beneficiaries of the trust who are natural persons with legal capacity; or
- (b) if no beneficiary has legal capacity, a natural person, who may also be the trustee, who assumes liability on behalf of beneficiaries.

Defined in this Act: shareholder, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 4(2)(a)

#### **HA 29 Elections by majority shareholders**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when 1 or more shareholders (the **majority**) in a company have, at the time of making an election, effective interests in the company of 50% or more, and the effective interest of 1 or more other shareholders (the **minority**) is less than 50%.

*Majority assuming minority's liability*

- (2) The majority may sign a notice of election advising the Commissioner that the company is to become a qualifying company. The notice has effect only if the majority agree to an extension of their personal liability under section HA 8(3).

*Minority treated as making election*

- (3) The minority is treated as having made an election under section HA 5 in relation to their shareholding in the company at the time the election is made.

*Election additional*

- (4) An election under this section may be made in addition to any other election a shareholder may make or have made under section HA 5.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, effective interest, notice, qualifying company, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 4(3)

**HA 30 When elections take effect***When election takes effect*

- (1) In a notice of election made under section HA 5, an income year later than the year of notice may be nominated as the year in which the election is to take effect and, if so, the election takes effect at the start of that income year. If no income year is nominated in the notice, the election takes effect at the start of the income year after the year of notice.

*Shareholder's election after company becomes qualifying company*

- (2) If a shareholder makes an election when the company is already a qualifying company, the election takes effect when the Commissioner receives it.

*Company's first income year*

- (3) Despite subsection (1), if the company has not previously been required to provide a return of income, the first income year of the company may be nominated as the year in which the election is to take effect. The Commissioner must be advised of this decision in the notice of election to be received within the time allowed by section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for providing a return for the company's first income year.

*Election in effect until revoked*

- (4) An election remains in effect until revoked.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, income year, notice, qualifying company, return of income, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 3(2), (3), HG 4(4)

**HA 31 Revocation of directors' elections***Revoking election*

- (1) An election by directors under section HA 5 may be revoked only by a resolution of the board of directors. The board must advise the Commissioner of the resolution by providing a notice of revocation.

*When revocation takes effect*

- (2) The revocation of an election takes effect at the start of the income year that the board nominates in the notice of revocation. If the board has not nominated an income year, the revocation takes effect at the start of the income year in which the notice of revocation is provided.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, director, income year, notice

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 3(4), (5)

**HA 32 Revocation of shareholders' elections: by notice***Notice*

- (1) A person who, as a shareholder in a company, has made an election under section HA 5, may revoke it by notifying both the company and the Commissioner.

*When revocation takes effect*

- (2) In the notice, the person may nominate an income year later than the year of notice as the income year in which revocation takes effect, and the revocation takes effect at the start of that income year. If no income year is nominated, it takes effect at the start of the income year in which the Commissioner receives the notice.

*Measuring effective interests*

- (3) For measuring the effective interest in the company, as defined in section HA 43 and measured under section HA 44, of the person revoking the election, the revocation takes effect—
- (a) when both the company and the Commissioner have received the notice; or
  - (b) on a later date nominated in the notice.

*Periods of grace and Commissioner's power to defer*

- (4) Sections HA 11(6) and HA 34 to HA 37 override this section.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, effective interest, income year, notice, notify, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 5(1)

**HA 33 Revocation of shareholders' elections: by event***Event*

- (1) An election by a person as shareholder under section HA 5 is revoked if an event described in the following paragraphs occurs:
- (a) the person dies;
  - (b) the person disposes of all of their shares, unless they dispose of them to an existing shareholder in the company for whom an election exists;
  - (c) if sections HA 28 and HA 29 apply, a beneficiary acquires legal capacity;
  - (d) if section HA 29 applies,—
    - (i) the effective interests of a minority shareholder increase to 50% or more; or
    - (ii) the total effective interests of the majority shareholder or shareholders fall below 50%;
  - (e) for an election made jointly by 2 or more persons, 1 person revokes the election or is treated as having revoked the election.

*When revocation by event takes effect*

- (2) The revocation of an election under this section takes effect at the start of the income year in which the event occurred.

*Periods of grace and Commissioner's power to defer*

- (3) Sections HA 11(6) and HA 34 to HA 37 override this section.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, effective interest, income year, share, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 5(2)

**HA 34 Period of grace following death of shareholder***12-month period*

- (1) Despite section HA 33(1)(a), a company's status as a qualifying company does not end because a shareholder or another person has died if, within 12 months of the death of the person, the company meets the requirements of sections HA 5 to HA 9.

*Extension of time*

- (2) The Commissioner may extend the 12-month period referred to in subsection (1) on the application of the company, the personal representative of the deceased person, or a person who is entitled as a shareholder to make an election under section HA 5.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, qualifying company, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 6(1)

**HA 35 Period of grace following revocation of election***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company has been a qualifying company but no longer meets the requirement of section HA 5 through revocation of a shareholder's election under section HA 32 or HA 33. But this section does not apply when—
- (a) the revocation is brought about by the death of a person;
  - or
  - (b) a joint election is revoked.

*Revocation by notice*

- (2) When section HA 32 applies, the company's status as a qualifying company does not end if, within 63 days of the date on which the company received the notice of revocation, a person other than the shareholder who revoked the election makes an election relating to the whole of the relevant shareholding.

*Revocation by event*

- (3) When section HA 33 applies, the company's status as a qualifying company does not end if, within 63 days of the date when the event that gave rise to the revocation occurred, an election relating to the whole of the relevant shareholding is made or is in effect.

*Extension of time*

- (4) In subsections (2) and (3), the Commissioner may extend the 63-day period on the application of the company or a person who is entitled to make an election under section HA 5.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, notice, qualifying company, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 6(2)(a), (b)

**HA 36 Period of grace following revocation of joint election***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company has been a qualifying company, but an election that shareholders have made jointly has been revoked through an event described in section HA 33.

*Cause of revocation*

- (2) The company's status as a qualifying company does not end if, within the relevant period in section HA 34(1) or HA 35(2) and (3), an election relating to the whole of the relevant shareholding is made.

Defined in this Act: company, qualifying company, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 6(2)(c)

**HA 37 Period of grace for new shareholder***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company has been a qualifying company but fails to meet the requirement of section HA 5 when—
  - (a) a person other than an existing shareholder acquires shares in the company; or
  - (b) an existing shareholder acquires legal capacity.

*Period for making election*

- (2) The company's status as a qualifying company does not end if, within 63 days of the date on which either the shares were acquired or the shareholder acquired legal capacity, an election relating to the whole of the relevant shareholding is made.

*Extension of time*

- (3) The Commissioner may extend the 63-day period in subsection (2) on the application of the company, the new shareholder, the existing shareholder, or a person who is entitled to make an election as shareholder under section HA 5.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, qualifying company, share, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 6(3)



***Elections: loss-attributing qualifying companies***

**HA 38 Elections by directors and shareholders required***Election and notification*

- (1) For a company to become an LAQC, every person who is a director of the company, and every shareholder in the company with legal capacity, must advise the Commissioner in a notice of election.

*Minority shareholders*

- (2) Despite subsection (1) and assuming the other requirements of sections HA 5 to HA 9 have been met, if a shareholder whose effective interest in a company is less than 50% has not signed the notice, the election nevertheless has effect if 1 or more shareholders in the company whose interests amount to more than 50% have signed the notice.

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (3) The notice must be provided before the start of the relevant income year or, if the company has not previously been required to provide a return of income, within the time allowed by section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for providing a return for the company's first income year.

*Directors and shareholders at time*

- (4) A person is considered a director of a company under subsection (1) if they hold the office at the time the notice is provided. Similarly, a person is considered a shareholder if they have an effective interest in the company at the time the notice is provided.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, director, effective interest, income year, LAQC, notice, notify, return of income, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 14(c), HG 14A

**HA 39 Revocation of elections**

Sections HA 28 to HA 37 apply to an election made under section HA 38 as if it were an election by a director or a shareholder under section HA 5.

Defined in this Act: director, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 15

### *Qualifying company election tax*

#### **HA 40 Liability for qualifying company election tax**

##### *Payment of tax*

- (1) A company that becomes a qualifying company must pay a qualifying company election tax in relation to the change in status, of an amount calculated under section HA 41. The date for payment is set out in section HA 42.

##### *Payment on amalgamation*

- (2) If a company that is not a qualifying company amalgamates with a qualifying company and ends its existence on the amalgamation, the amalgamated company must pay a qualifying company election tax under subsection (1).

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamation, amount, company, pay, qualifying company, qualifying company election tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 11(1), (1A)

#### **HA 41 Calculating qualifying company election tax**

##### *Formula*

- (1) The amount of qualifying company election tax that a company must pay under section HA 40 is calculated using the formula—

$$\left( \text{dividends} + \text{balances} - \text{assessable income} - \frac{\text{balances}}{\text{tax rate}} \right) \times \text{tax rate.}$$

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (3) to (6).

##### *Dividends*

- (3) **Dividends** is the sum of the amounts that would be dividends if the company—
- (a) disposed of all its property, other than cash, to an unrelated person at market value for cash; and
  - (b) met all its liabilities at market value, excluding income tax payable through disposing of the property or meeting the liabilities; and

- (c) was liquidated, with the amount of cash remaining being distributed to its shareholders without imputation credits or FDP credits attached.

*Balances*

- (4) **Balances** is the sum of the following amounts:
  - (a) the balance in the company's imputation credit account:
  - (b) the balance in the company's FDP account:
  - (c) an amount of income tax payable for an earlier income year but not paid before the relevant date, less refunds due for the earlier income year but paid after the relevant date:
  - (d) FDP payable for a dividend received before the relevant date but not paid before the date, less refunds made or due after that date for a dividend received before that date.

*Assessable income*

- (5) **Assessable income** is the total assessable income that the company would derive by taking the actions described in subsection (3)(a) and (b) less the amount of any deduction that the company would have for taking those actions.

*Tax rate*

- (6) **Tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the relevant income year of the company.

*Relevant date*

- (7) In subsections (3) to (5), the relevant date for measuring items in the formula is the date just before the company became a qualifying company or, as applicable, at the time the company ended its existence.

*Income tax and refund*

- (8) For the purposes of subsection (4)(c),—
  - (a) income tax payable is income tax that would, when paid, give rise to a credit in the company's imputation credit account under sections OB 4 to OB 29 (which relate to imputation credits):

- (b) a refund of income tax due is the amount that would, when paid, give rise to a debit to the company's imputation credit account under section OB 30 to OB 59 (which relate to imputation debits):
- (c) if the company pays income tax or FDP with a purpose or intention of reducing the amount of election tax, the amount of credit in the imputation credit account or FDP account is reduced by the amount of the credit arising from the company's action, unless that purpose is merely incidental.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, company, deduction, dividend, FDP, FDP account, FDP credit, imputation credit, imputation credit account, income tax, income year, liquidation, pay, qualifying company, qualifying company election tax, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 11(1B), (2), (4)

#### **HA 42 Paying qualifying company election tax**

A company must pay a qualifying company election tax under section HA 40 to the Commissioner no later than the company's terminal tax date for the tax year corresponding to the income year in which the company chooses to become a qualifying company.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, income year, pay, qualifying company, qualifying company election tax, terminal tax date

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 12

### *Effective interests in qualifying companies*

#### **HA 43 Meaning of effective interest**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section defines an **effective interest** in a company, which is the measure of a person's liability under section HA 8.

*Effective interest*

- (2) **Effective interest** for a person and a company, at a particular time or for an income year, means—
  - (a) the person's voting interest in the company at the time or for the income year, unless paragraph (b) applies:
  - (b) if there is a market value circumstance for the company at the time or at some time during the income year, the average of—

- (i) the person's voting interest in the company at the time or for the income year; and
- (ii) the person's market value interest in the company at the time or for the income year.

Defined in this Act: company, effective interest, income year, market value circumstance, market value interest, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 "effective interest"

## HA 44 Measuring effective interests

### *Subpart YC*

- (1) A person's voting interest and market value interest in a company is measured under subpart YC (Measurement of company control and ownership). If the person is a company, the voting interest and market value interest are measured at a particular time or for an income year under those sections as if—
  - (a) the person were not a company; and
  - (b) sections YC 4 and YC 6 (which relate to corporate shareholders and certain excluded securities) did not apply.

### *If interests vary during income year*

- (2) If a person's voting interest or market value interest varies during an income year, the measure of their effective interest is the weighted average of their voting interest or market value interest, as applicable, for the income year.

### *If election made during income year*

- (3) If a shareholder makes an election under section HA 5 after the start of the income year, their voting interest and market value interest is measured from the earliest day in the income year when they became a shareholder in the company, even if the day is earlier than the date of the election.

### *Shareholders' interests after revocation*

- (4) A person who revokes an election under section HA 32 or HA 33 is treated as having no voting interest and no market value interest for the period of the income year after the revocation takes effect unless they make a later election for the same income year. In this subsection, the person is a trustee when

an election is made under section HA 28 by a person other than the trustee.

*When majority shareholders' liabilities excluded*

- (5) If a majority shareholder has made an election and agreed under sections HA 8 and HA 29 to take personal liability to the extent of a minority shareholder's effective interest in the company, any effective interest for which the minority shareholder has agreed to be personally liable under section HA 8 is excluded in measuring the majority shareholder's effective interest.

*Minority shareholder's liability after revocation*

- (6) If a majority shareholder's election is revoked under section HA 32(1) or HA 33(1)(d), the effective interest of the minority shareholder for which the majority shareholder is liable is treated as zero for the part of the income year that follows the day on which the revocation takes effect.

Defined in this Act: company, effective interest, income year, market value interest, shareholder, trustee, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 2

## Subpart HC—Trusts

### Contents

#### *Introductory provisions*

- HC 1 What this subpart does  
HC 2 Obligations of joint trustees for calculating income and providing returns  
HC 3 Multiple settlements  
HC 4 Corpus of trust

#### *Trust income*

- HC 5 Amounts derived by trustees  
HC 6 Beneficiary income  
HC 7 Trustee income  
HC 8 Amounts received after person's death

#### *Classification of trusts*

- HC 9 Classifying trusts  
HC 10 Complying trusts  
HC 11 Foreign trusts  
HC 12 Non-complying trusts  
HC 13 Charitable trusts

***Distributions from trusts***

- HC 14 Distributions from trusts
- HC 15 Taxable distributions from non-complying and foreign trusts
- HC 16 Ordering rule for distributions from non-complying and foreign trusts

***Tax treatment of amounts that beneficiaries derive from trusts***

- HC 17 Amounts derived as beneficiary income
- HC 18 Taxable distributions from foreign trusts
- HC 19 Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts
- HC 20 Distributions from complying trusts
- HC 21 Distributions from community trusts
- HC 22 Use of tax losses to reduce taxable distributions from non-complying trusts
- HC 23 Temporary absences of beneficiaries

***Tax treatment of trustee income***

- HC 24 Trustees' obligations
- HC 25 Foreign-sourced amounts: non-resident trustees
- HC 26 Foreign-sourced amounts: resident trustees

***Settlors and their liabilities***

- HC 27 Who is a settlor?
- HC 28 Activities treated as those of settlor
- HC 29 Settlor's liability to income tax

***Treatment of transition situations***

- HC 30 Treatment of foreign trusts when settlor becomes resident

***Valuation of property, trading stock, and financial arrangements***

- HC 31 When existing trusts come into tax base

***Rate and payment of income tax***

- HC 32 Liability of trustee as agent
  - HC 33 Choosing to satisfy income tax liability of trustee
  - HC 34 Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts
  - HC 35 Beneficiary income of minors
  - HC 36 Trusts and minor beneficiary rule
  - HC 37 Testamentary trusts and minor beneficiary rule
-

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **HC 1 What this subpart does**

##### *What this subpart does*

- (1) This subpart, together with the trust rules,—
  - (a) provides for the taxation of distributions from trusts, for this purpose defining—
    - (i) beneficiary income:
    - (ii) a taxable distribution:
  - (b) provides for the taxation of trustee income:
  - (c) classifies trusts into the following 3 categories for the purposes of determining the treatment of distributions that are not beneficiary income:
    - (i) complying trusts:
    - (ii) foreign trusts:
    - (iii) non-complying trusts:
  - (d) determines who is a settlor, and sets out their income tax liability:
  - (e) sets out the treatment of trusts settled by persons becoming resident in New Zealand.

##### *Excluded: certain funds and distributions*

- (2) The trust rules do not apply to—
  - (a) a unit trust:
  - (b) a group investment fund to the extent to which it is treated as a company under this Act:
  - (c) a Maori authority:
  - (d) a distribution under section HZ 1 (Distributions from trusts of pre-1989 tax reserves).

##### *Disclosure requirements: non-resident trustees*

- (3) Section 59 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 requires the disclosure of a settlement on a trust with a non-resident trustee.

##### *Avoidance arrangements*

- (4) Section GB 22 (Arrangements involving trust beneficiary income) may apply to treat a beneficiary as receiving property, or enjoying services or benefits, in fact received, or enjoyed, by another person.



*Superannuation funds entering trust rules*

- (5) A superannuation scheme that is treated as a company because it is a unit trust and then becomes a superannuation fund is treated as—
- (a) liquidated under section CD 12 (Superannuation schemes entering trust rules) immediately before the date on which it becomes a superannuation fund; and
  - (b) no longer a company.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, beneficiary income, company, complying trust, distribution, foreign trust, group investment fund, income tax liability, liquidation, Maori authority, non-complying trust, non-resident, resident in New Zealand, settlement, settlor, superannuation fund, superannuation scheme, taxable distribution, trust rules, trustee, trustee income, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GC 14, HH 1(8), (9), HH 3(6), HH 4(8), Income Tax Amendment Act 1988 (No 5) s 9

**HC 2 Obligations of joint trustees for calculating income and providing returns***What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the obligations imposed by section BB 2 (Main obligations) on 2 or more persons who derive income jointly as trustees of a trust.

*Single person*

- (2) The trustees of the trust are treated in that capacity as if they were a notional single person, and are jointly and severally liable to satisfy the income tax liability of the notional single person. They must—
- (a) calculate the trust's taxable income for a tax year; and
  - (b) for that tax year, provide a joint return of income for the trust under section 42(1)(a) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: income, income tax liability, return of income, tax year, taxable income, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HD 1(1)(a)

**HC 3 Multiple settlements**

For the purposes of this subpart, if a settlement is made on a trust and further settlements are made on the same terms, a trustee of the trust may treat all the settlements as 1 trust.

Defined in this Act: settlement, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 1A

**HC 4 Corpus of trust***Meaning*

- (1) In the trust rules, **corpus** means an amount that is equal to the market value of a settlement of property on the trust measured at the date of the settlement. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*Settlements excluded from corpus*

- (2) Corpus does not include an amount equal to the market value of the property settlements described in subsections (3) to (5).

*Settlements on other trusts*

- (3) A property settlement by a trustee of another trust is excluded from corpus to the extent to which, if the property were distributed to a beneficiary of the other trust, and the beneficiary was resident in New Zealand, the distribution would be beneficiary income or a taxable distribution to that beneficiary.

*Deductions*

- (4) A property settlement for which the settlor is allowed a deduction is excluded from corpus.

*Income or dividend*

- (5) A property settlement is excluded from corpus if, but for the fact of the settlement,—
- (a) it would be income of the settlor; or
  - (b) it would be a dividend liable to a foreign dividend payment (FDP) under section RG 2 (Foreign dividends); or
  - (c) it would fall under paragraph (a) or (b) if the settlor were resident in New Zealand at the time of the settlement.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, corpus, deduction, distribution, dividend, FDP, income, resident in New Zealand, settlement, settlor, taxable distribution, trust rules, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “corpus”

### *Trust income*

#### **HC 5 Amounts derived by trustees**

##### *Either beneficiary or trustee income*

- (1) An amount of income derived in an income year by a trustee of a trust is either—
- (a) beneficiary income under section HC 6; or
  - (b) trustee income under section HC 7.

##### *Statutory amounts treated as derived*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) and sections HC 6 and HC 7, if the trustee is treated as having an amount of income in the income year under a provision in this Act and the amount is not derived under ordinary concepts, then the amount is treated as derived in the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, income, income year, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “beneficiary income”, “trustee income”

#### **HC 6 Beneficiary income**

##### *Meaning*

- (1) An amount of income derived in an income year by a trustee of a trust is **beneficiary income** to the extent to which—
- (a) it vests absolutely in interest in a beneficiary of the trust in the income year; or
  - (b) it is paid to a beneficiary of the trust in the income year, or within 6 months after the end of the income year.

##### *Exclusions*

- (2) Beneficiary income does not include—
- (a) an amount of income derived by a trustee of a trust in an income year in which the trust is a superannuation fund; or
  - (b) an amount of income derived by a trustee that is income to which sections CC 3(2) (Financial arrangements) and EW 50 (Income when debt forgiven to trustee) apply.

##### *When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when—

- (a) a trustee is a person with a non-standard income year; and
- (b) an amount derived by the trustee in the income year is also beneficiary income.

*Deriving beneficiary income in same year as trustee*

- (4) The beneficiary is treated as having derived the beneficiary income during the same tax year as that corresponding to the trustee's income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, income, income year, non-standard income year, pay, superannuation fund, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OB 1 "beneficiary income", OF 2 (3)

## HC 7 Trustee income

*Meaning*

- (1) To the extent to which it is not beneficiary income, an amount of income derived by a trustee of a trust is **trustee income**.

*Minors' beneficiary income*

- (2) An amount of beneficiary income to which section HC 33 applies that is derived in an income year by a person who is a minor is treated as if it were trustee income for the purposes of—
  - (a) determining the tax rate that applies; and
  - (b) paying the tax; and
  - (c) providing returns of income.

*Exclusions from corpus*

- (3) The amount that is the market value of a property settlement referred to in section HC 4(3) to (5) is treated as trustee income of the trustee of the recipient trust derived in the income year of settlement.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, corpus, income, income year, minor, pay, return of income, settlement, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 1(7), HH 3A(1)(a), OB 1 "trustee income"

## HC 8 Amounts received after person's death

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a trustee of an estate of a deceased person receives an amount in an income year that is not

income that the person derived during their lifetime, but would have been included in the person's income had they been alive when it was received.

*Income*

- (2) The amount is treated under section CV 12 (Trustees: amounts received after person's death) as income derived by the trustee in the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 8

*Classification of trusts*

**HC 9 Classifying trusts**

A trust is classified at the time it makes a distribution as—

- (a) a complying trust under section HC 10;
- (b) a foreign trust under section HC 11;
- (c) a non-complying trust under section HC 12.

Defined in this Act: complying trust, distribution, foreign trust, non-complying trust

**HC 10 Complying trusts**

*Requirements for complying trusts*

- (1) A trust is a **complying trust** in relation to a distribution if—
- (a) the following requirements are met for the life of the trust up to the time of distribution:
    - (i) no trustee income derived includes an amount of non-resident passive income, or non-residents' foreign-sourced income, or exempt income under section CW 54 (Foreign-sourced amounts derived by trustees); and
    - (ii) the tax obligations relating to the trustee's income tax liability have been satisfied for every tax year; or
  - (b) it is a superannuation fund.

*Foreign trust choosing to become complying trust*

- (2) A foreign trust may become a complying trust to the extent set out in section HC 30 by—
- (a) an election being made under section HC 30(2)—
    - (i) before the time of distribution; and

- (ii) within 12 months of the date on which the settlor referred to in section HC 30(1) becomes resident in New Zealand; and
- (b) the requirements of subsection (1)(a) are met for trustee income derived after the election date.

*Life of trust*

- (3) The life of the trust referred to in subsection (1)(a) includes every income year from the start of the income year in which a settlement was first made on the trust up to the time of the distribution.

*Complying trusts: meeting requirements*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a),—
  - (a) section HC 29(6) does not apply in determining whether the requirements are met:
  - (b) the requirements may be met by a person who has made an election under section HC 33.

Defined in this Act: amount, complying trust, distribution, exempt income, foreign-sourced amount, foreign trust, income tax liability, income year, non-resident passive income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, resident in New Zealand, settlement, settlor, superannuation fund, tax year, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 2(2), HH 4(5) proviso, OB 1 "foreign trust", "qualifying trust"

### HC 11 Foreign trusts

A trust is a **foreign trust** in relation to a distribution if no settlor is resident in New Zealand at any time in the period that—

- (a) starts on the later of 17 December 1987 and the date on which a settlement was first made on the trust; and
- (b) ends on the date of distribution.

Defined in this Act: distribution, foreign trust, resident in New Zealand, settlement, settlor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 "foreign trust"

### HC 12 Non-complying trusts

A trust is a **non-complying trust** in relation to a distribution if it is neither a complying trust nor a foreign trust.

Defined in this Act: complying trust, distribution, foreign trust, non-complying trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 "non-qualifying trust"

**HC 13 Charitable trusts**

In the trust rules, a trust is a **charitable trust** in an income year if—

- (a) all income derived or accumulated by the trustee in that or in any earlier income year is held for charitable purposes; and
- (b) any income derived by the trustee in the income year is exempt income under either section CW 41(1) (Charities: non-business income) or CW 42(1) (Charities: business income).

Defined in this Act: charitable purpose, charitable trust, exempt income, income, income year, trust rules, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 1(5), (6)

*Distributions from trusts***HC 14 Distributions from trusts***Transfers of value*

- (1) A trustee makes a **distribution** when the trustee transfers value to a person because the person is a beneficiary of the trust.

*Transfers to other trusts included*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), a settlement for the benefit of a beneficiary is treated as a transfer of value only—
  - (a) if the amount or the property being settled would have been beneficiary income of, or a taxable distribution to, a beneficiary, had it been distributed at the time to a beneficiary resident in New Zealand; or
  - (b) when sections EW 50 or EZ 39 (which relate to forgiveness of debt) applies, if the property being settled is an amount forgiven and treated as paid as described in section EW 44(1) or (2) (Consideration when debt forgiven for natural love and affection) or EZ 39(1).

*When distribution made*

- (3) A distribution is made when what is transferred—
  - (a) vests absolutely in interest in the person; or
  - (b) is paid to the person.

*Manner of distribution*

- (4) A distribution may be made directly or indirectly, or by 1 transaction or a number of transactions, whether related, connected, or otherwise.

*Nil value of beneficiary relationship*

- (5) The fact that a person is, or will become, a beneficiary of a trust does not constitute the giving or receiving of value.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, distribution, pay, resident in New Zealand, settlement, taxable distribution, transfer of value, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “distribution”

**HC 15 Taxable distributions from non-complying and foreign trusts***When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies for a trust that is a non-complying trust at the time a distribution to a beneficiary is made.

*Taxable distributions: non-complying trusts*

- (2) The distribution is a **taxable distribution** to the extent to which it is not a distribution of—
- (a) beneficiary income; or
  - (b) a part of the corpus of the trust; or
  - (c) a payment or a transaction that represents a distribution of the corpus of the trust.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies for a trust that is a foreign trust at the time a distribution to a beneficiary is made.

*Taxable distributions: foreign trusts*

- (4) The distribution is a **taxable distribution** to the extent to which it is not a distribution of—
- (a) beneficiary income; or
  - (b) a part of the corpus of the trust; or
  - (c) a profit from the realisation of a capital asset or another capital gain; or
  - (d) a payment or a transaction that represents a distribution of either the corpus of the trust referred to in paragraph (b) or a capital gain referred to in paragraph (c).



*Determining amount of gain*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4)(c),—
- (a) the profit does not include—
    - (i) a gain that must be taken into account for the purposes of determining an income tax liability; or
    - (ii) a capital gain derived by the trustee through a transaction or series of transactions between the trustee and a person associated with them under the parts of subpart YB (Associated persons and nominees) that apply for the purposes of the whole Act, excluding the 1973 and 1990 version provisions, or the 1988 version provisions:
  - (b) the amount of the profit is determined after subtracting any capital loss that the trustee incurs in the income year in which the amount was derived.

*Amounts not subject to ordering rule*

- (6) To the extent to which a distribution is made from a trust that is not a complying trust by disposing of property at less than market value or providing services to a beneficiary at less than market value, the distribution is a taxable distribution and is not subject to the ordering rule in section HC 16.

*Inadequate records*

- (7) If the records of a trust that is not a complying trust do not allow an accurate determination of the elements of a distribution under section HC 16, the distribution is a taxable distribution.

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, 1990 version provisions, amount, associated person, beneficiary income, complying trust, corpus, distribution, foreign trust, income tax liability, income year, non-complying trust, pay, superannuation fund, taxable distribution, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 6(2)(c), (3), OB 1 “taxable distribution”

## **HC 16 Ordering rule for distributions from non-complying and foreign trusts**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the trust rules when a trustee of a non-complying trust or a foreign trust makes a distribution in an income year to a beneficiary. Subsections (6) and (7) override this subsection.

*Order of elements of distribution*

- (2) The distribution is treated as consisting of the following elements in the following order:
- (a) first, an amount of income that the trustee derives in the income year:
  - (b) second, an amount of income, other than beneficiary income, that the trustee has derived in an earlier income year:
  - (c) third, an amount that the trustee derives in the income year from the realisation of a capital asset of the trust or another capital gain:
  - (d) fourth, an amount that the trustee has derived in an earlier income year from the realisation of a capital asset of the trust or another capital gain:
  - (e) last, the corpus of the trust.

*Order and elements*

- (3) In subsection (2),—
- (a) an amount must not be treated as included in the distribution if the amount has been treated under this section as being included in an earlier or contemporaneous distribution from the trust:
  - (b) the paragraphs are applied in order, and the next paragraph applies only to the extent to which the amount of the distribution is more than the cumulative amounts described in that paragraph and the preceding paragraphs.

*Deductions and capital losses subtracted*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2),—
- (a) in paragraphs (a) and (b), the amount of income is determined after subtracting the amount of a deduction that is taken into account in the income year in the calculation of net or taxable income for the corresponding tax year:
  - (b) in paragraphs (c) and (d), the amount is determined after subtracting the amount of a capital loss that the trustee incurs in the income year.

*Transactions that are not genuine*

- (5) In the determination of the elements of a distribution to a beneficiary (**beneficiary A**), no amount of income or capital gain derived by the trustee of the trust is treated as distributed to another beneficiary of the trust (**beneficiary B**) if the effect is that some or all of the distribution to beneficiary A would be treated as not being a taxable distribution, unless the distribution to beneficiary B meets all the following requirements:
- (a) it is a genuine transaction entered into and carried out in good faith; and
  - (b) it places the amount beyond the possession and control of the trustee in their capacity as trustee; and
  - (c) it does not itself constitute a settlement.

*Exclusions: terms of trust*

- (6) This section does not apply to the following distributions which are instead treated as consisting of the amount that reflects the terms of the trust or the terms of the exercise of the trustee's discretion:
- (a) a distribution by the trustee of a complying trust which is treated as exempt income under section CW 53 (Distributions from complying trusts), unless an election to pay income tax on trustee income has been made for the purposes of section HZ 2 (Trusts that may become complying trusts); or
  - (b) a distribution from a non-discretionary trust—
    - (i) created by will or codicil, or by an order of court varying or modifying the provisions of a will or codicil; or
    - (ii) created on an intestacy or partial intestacy; or
    - (iii) on which no settlement has been made after 17 December 1987; or
  - (c) a distribution from a trust other than a non-complying trust that is settled by a natural person who makes an election under section HC 30(2).

*Exclusions: taxable distributions*

- (7) This section does not apply to a distribution described in section HC 15(6).

*Meaning of non-discretionary trust*

- (8) In this section, a **non-discretionary trust** is a trust in relation to which the trustee has no discretion as to the source, nature, and amount of distributions to beneficiaries, including but not limited to the classification of trust property as capital or income.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, complying trust, corpus, deduction, distribution, exempt income, foreign trust, income, income tax, income year, net income, New Zealand resident, non-complying trust, non-discretionary trust, settlement, tax year, taxable distribution, taxable income, trust rules, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 6(1), (2), (4)

*Tax treatment of amounts that beneficiaries derive from trusts***HC 17 Amounts derived as beneficiary income***Non-minor beneficiaries*

- (1) An amount that a person derives in an income year as beneficiary income is income of the person under section CV 13(a) (Amounts derived from trusts), except to the extent to which it is beneficiary income to which section HC 35 applies.

*Minor beneficiaries*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to beneficiary income derived by a minor. The beneficiary income is excluded income of the minor, and treated as trustee income under sections CX 58 (Amounts derived by minors from trusts) and HC 35.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, excluded income, income year, minor, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 3(1), HH 3A(1)(b)

**HC 18 Taxable distributions from foreign trusts**

An amount that a person derives in an income year as a taxable distribution from a foreign trust is income of the person under section CV 13(b) (Amounts derived from trusts).

Defined in this Act: amount, foreign trust, income, income year, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(1)

**HC 19 Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts***Excluded income*

- (1) An amount that a person derives in an income year as a taxable distribution from a non-complying trust is excluded income of the person under section CX 59 (Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts).

*Relationship with other provisions*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), section BF 1(b) (Other obligations) applies to impose income tax on the amount of the taxable distribution. Section HC 22 may apply to reduce the amount of the taxable distribution, and section HC 34 sets the rate of tax for the purposes of section BF 1(b).

Defined in this Act: amount, excluded income, income tax, income year, non-complying trust, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(1), (4)

**HC 20 Distributions from complying trusts**

An amount that a person derives in an income year is exempt income of the person under section CW 53 (Distributions from complying trusts) if—

- (a) the amount is a distribution from a complying trust other than a community trust; and  
(b) the amount is not beneficiary income.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, community trust, complying trust, distribution, exempt income, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(5)

**HC 21 Distributions from community trusts***What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies when a community trust distributes an amount other than beneficiary income to a person.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to the extent to which the amount represents—
- (a) income derived by the trustee in or before the 2003–04 income year;
- (b) corpus of the trust;
- (c) a capital gain of the trust;

- (d) a distribution, settlement, or dividend made or paid to the trust in the 2004–05 or 2005–06 income year on the winding up of a trust or company, if—
- (i) the community trust provided the corpus of the trust and the trust would have been run for charitable purposes but for the distribution, settlement, or dividend;
  - (ii) the company is wholly-owned by the community trust and would have been established and run exclusively for charitable purposes but for the distribution, settlement, or dividend.

*Income*

- (3) Despite sections HC 15 and HC 20, the amount is income of the person under section CV 14 (Distributions from community trusts) if the person receives the amount as beneficiary of the trust.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, charitable purpose, community trust, company, corpus, distribution, dividend, income, income year, pay, settlement, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(5A)

**HC 22 Use of tax losses to reduce taxable distributions from non-complying trusts**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year when a person—
- (a) has, for the corresponding tax year, a tax loss component or loss balance to which sections IA 2 to IA 10 (which relate to the use of tax losses) apply; and
  - (b) derives a taxable distribution from a non-complying trust to which section HC 19 applies.

*Reducing taxable distribution*

- (2) The person may reduce the amount of the taxable distribution by an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{tax loss} \times \text{tax rate}}{\text{distribution rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—

- (a) **tax loss** is the amount of a tax loss component or loss balance that the person chooses to use:
- (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 3 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits):
- (c) **distribution rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 4.

*Loss no longer available*

- (4) If a person takes an amount of a tax loss or a loss balance into account under this section, the amount cannot be subtracted from their net income for the corresponding tax year for the purposes of section IA 2(2) (Tax losses).

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, income year, loss balance, net income, non-complying trust, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(4)

### HC 23 Temporary absences of beneficiaries

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person who is a beneficiary of a trust and who is resident in New Zealand stops being resident; and
  - (b) within a period of 5 years from the date of the end of their residence, they become resident in New Zealand again.

*Income derived during the period*

- (2) The person is treated as deriving income under section CV 15 (Amounts derived from trusts while person absent from New Zealand) to the extent to which they would have been treated as deriving an amount of beneficiary income or a taxable distribution from a foreign trust or a non-complying trust if they had remained in New Zealand for the period of their absence.

*Allocation*

- (3) The amount is treated as derived on the day on which the person becomes resident in New Zealand again.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, foreign trust, income, non-complying trust, resident in New Zealand, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(3)

### *Tax treatment of trustee income*

#### **HC 24 Trustees' obligations**

##### *Liability as individual for trustee income*

- (1) A trustee must satisfy the income tax liability for their taxable income as if they were an individual beneficially entitled to the trustee income.

##### *No tax credits, cash basis treatment*

- (2) In determining the income tax liability, the trustee is not entitled to—
  - (a) have a tax credit under Part L or M (which relate to tax credits); or
  - (b) be a cash basis person, unless section EW 60 (Trustee of deceased's estate) applies.

##### *Beneficiary income of minors*

- (3) Section HC 35 applies to treat beneficiary income derived by a minor as if it were trustee income.

##### *Calculating trustees' deductions*

- (4) Section DV 9(2) (Trusts) applies for the purposes of calculating a trustee's deductions.

##### *Superannuation funds*

- (5) Sections CX 40, and DV 1 to DV 4 (which relate to superannuation funds) override this section.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, cash basis person, deduction, income tax liability, minor, tax credit, taxable income, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss DV 9(2), HH 4(1), (2)

#### **HC 25 Foreign-sourced amounts: non-resident trustees**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a non-resident trustee derives in an income year a foreign-sourced amount that would be assessable income if derived by a person resident in New Zealand.

##### *Trustee income*

- (2) Despite section BD 1(4)(a), (b), and (5)(c) (Income, exempt income, excluded income, non-residents' foreign-sourced



income, and assessable income), the amount is assessable income of the trustee if, at any time in the income year,—

- (a) a settlor of the trust is a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident; or
- (b) the trust is a superannuation fund; or
- (c) the trust is a testamentary trust or an inter vivos trust, of which—
  - (i) a trustee is resident in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) a settlor died resident in New Zealand (whether or not they died in the income year).

*First exception*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if—
  - (a) the trustee is resident outside New Zealand at all times in the income year; and
  - (b) no settlement has been made on the trust after 17 December 1987 and, if an election has been made under section HZ 2 (Trusts that may become complying trusts), the election has not been made by the trustee.

*Second exception*

- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply if—
  - (a) the trustee is resident outside New Zealand at all times in the income year; and
  - (b) when a settlement has been made on the trust after 17 December 1987, it was made only by a settlor who is not resident in New Zealand—
    - (i) at the date of the settlement; and
    - (ii) at any time between 17 December 1987 and the date of settlement.

*Extent to which subsections (3) and (4) apply*

- (5) Subsections (3) and (4) do not—
  - (a) affect a settlor's income tax liability under the trust rules;
  - (b) apply to determine whether the tax obligations in relation to the trustee's income tax liability are met for the purposes of section HC 10(1)(a)(ii) and meeting the requirements for a complying trust.

*Treatment of non-resident trustee in other provisions*

- (6) For the purpose only of calculating the taxable income of a trustee referred to in subsection (2), and not otherwise, the trustee is treated as resident in New Zealand for the purposes of—
- (a) sections EW 9 and EW 11 (which relate to financial arrangements):
  - (b) section LJ 2 (Tax credits for foreign income tax):
  - (c) section OE 1 (General rules for companies and other persons with branch equivalent tax accounts):
  - (d) the international tax rules.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, complying trust, foreign-sourced amount, income, income tax liability, income year, international tax rules, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, non-resident, resident in New Zealand, settlement, settlor, superannuation fund, taxable income, transitional resident, trust rules, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 4(3), (3A), (6) provisos

**HC 26 Foreign-sourced amounts: resident trustees***Exempt income*

- (1) A foreign-sourced amount that a New Zealand resident trustee derives in an income year is exempt income under section CW 54 (Foreign-sourced amounts derived by trustees) if—
- (a) no settlor of the trust is at any time in the income year a New Zealand resident who is not a transitional resident; and
  - (b) the trust is not—
    - (i) a superannuation fund; or
    - (ii) a testamentary trust or an inter vivos trust of which a settlor died resident in New Zealand (whether or not they died in the income year).

*When subsection (3) applies*

- (2) Subsection (3) applies for an income year to a resident foreign trustee of a foreign trust to which sections 22(2)(fb) and (m), and 59B of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies.

*When knowledge offence committed*

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply if the trustee—
- (a) is not a qualifying resident foreign trustee for the income year; and

- (b) is convicted of an offence under section 143A of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
- (c) has committed the offence in connection with information relating to the income year.

*Exception*

- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply to an offence under section 143A(1)(b) if the information is supplied to the Commissioner after the conviction is entered.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, exempt income, foreign-sourced amount, foreign trust, income year, New Zealand resident, qualifying resident foreign trustee, resident foreign trustee, settlor, superannuation fund, transitional resident, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 4(3B), (3BB), (3BC)

### *Settlers and their liabilities*

#### **HC 27 Who is a settlor?**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of—
  - (a) the trust rules; and
  - (b) the consolidation rules; and
  - (c) section CW 59 (New Zealand companies operating in Niue); and
  - (d) section YA 1 (Definitions), the definition of **settlement**; and
  - (e) subpart YB (Associated persons and nominees).

*Meaning of settlor*

- (2) A **settlor** of a trust is a person who, at any time,—
  - (a) transfers value—
    - (i) to the trust; or
    - (ii) for the benefit of the trust; or
    - (iii) on terms of the trust:
  - (b) provides financial assistance to the trust or for the benefit of the trust with an obligation to pay on demand, and the right to demand is not exercised or is deferred:
  - (c) is treated as a settlor under section HC 28.

*Trusts for retirement benefits for employees*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), this section does not apply for the purposes of the trust rules to a transfer of value that a person

resident in New Zealand makes as an employer for the benefit of 1 or more employees, if the trust—

- (a) is established or created mainly to provide retirement benefits to natural persons; and
- (b) is neither a foreign superannuation scheme nor a superannuation fund.

*Indirect settlement*

- (4) A person may make the transfer or provision in subsection (2) directly or indirectly, or by 1 transaction or a number of transactions, whether connected or otherwise.

*Nil value of beneficiary relationship*

- (5) The fact that a person is, or will become, a beneficiary of a trust does not constitute the giving or receiving of value.

Defined in this Act: consolidation rules, employee, employer, foreign superannuation scheme, pay, resident in New Zealand, settlor, superannuation fund, transfer of value, trust rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 1(10), OB 1 “settlor”

## **HC 28 Activities treated as those of settlor**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the trust rules to describe certain activities of a person that result in the person being treated as a settlor.

*Avoidance*

- (2) A person is treated as a settlor if, in relation to a trust,—
  - (a) they act, refrain from acting, or enter into a transaction or a series of transactions; and
  - (b) what is done or not done has the effect of defeating the intent and application of the trust rules.

*Shareholders in controlled foreign companies*

- (3) A person is treated as a settlor of a trust if a controlled foreign company (CFC) settles an amount on a trust, and the person has a control interest of 10% or more in the CFC.

*Shareholders in companies*

- (4) A person is treated as a settlor of a trust if—
  - (a) a company settles an amount on the trust; and

- (b) the company would have been a CFC at the date of settlement if it had been a foreign company at the time; and
- (c) the person would be treated as having a control interest of 10% or more in the company, if the company had been a foreign company.

*Second trusts*

- (5) A person is treated as a settlor of a trust (the **sub-trust**) if—
  - (a) they are a settlor of a trust (the **head-trust**); and
  - (b) a trustee of the head-trust settles an amount on the sub-trust, or makes a distribution to, or on terms of the sub-trust.

*Control over trustee or settlor*

- (6) A person is treated as a settlor of a trust if—
  - (a) they acquire, directly or indirectly, rights or powers in relation to a trustee or a settlor of the trust; and
  - (b) the acquisition has the purpose or effect of enabling them to require the trustee to treat them, or a nominee, as a beneficiary of the trust.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, CFC, company, control interest, distribution, foreign company, nominee, settlement, settlor, shareholder, trust rules, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 1(1)–(4), (8), (10), OB 1 “settlor”

## HC 29 Settlers’ liability to income tax

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person who makes a settlement to or for the benefit of a trust after 17 December 1987, and the settlor is resident in New Zealand in an income year. It applies whether or not they settled property on the trust on or before that date. Subsections (3) and (4) override this subsection.

*Liable as agent*

- (2) If a trustee of the trust derives trustee income in the income year, the settlor is liable as agent of the trustee for income tax payable by the trustee. For a trust with more than 1 settlor, the liability is joint and several. However, this subsection does not apply to income tax that the trustee is liable for as agent under section HC 32.

*Exclusion: resident trustee*

- (3) This section does not apply if the trust has a resident trustee for the full income year or, if the first settlement on the terms of the trust is made during the income year, from the day on which the settlement is made to the end of the income year.

*Exclusion: trust types*

- (4) This section does not apply to the settlor of—
- (a) a charitable trust; or
  - (b) a superannuation fund; or
  - (c) a trust to the extent to which trustee income is derived from the settlor's remitting an amount under a financial arrangement to which section EW 31 or EZ 38 (which relate to base price adjustments) applies.

*Exclusion: settlor not resident at time of settlement*

- (5) This section does not apply if the settlor is a natural person who, unless they make an election under section HC 33,—
- (a) is not resident in New Zealand at the time of any settlement on the trust; and
  - (b) had not after 17 December 1987 previously been resident in New Zealand.

*Exclusion: other settlor more appropriately liable*

- (6) This section does not apply to the extent to which the settlor establishes, through full disclosure to the Commissioner of the settlements made, that another person who has settled property on the trust should be liable, having regard to the respective settlements made.

*Limited effect of disclosure*

- (7) Subsection (6) does not apply to determine whether the tax obligations in relation to the trustee's income tax liability are met for the purposes of section HC 10(1)(a)(ii) and meeting the requirements for a complying trust.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, charitable trust, Commissioner, complying trust, financial arrangement, income tax, income tax liability, income year, pay, resident in New Zealand, settlement, settlor, superannuation fund, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 4(4), (5)

### *Treatment of transition situations*

#### **HC 30 Treatment of foreign trusts when settlor becomes resident**

##### *What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section HC 15 and the definition of **taxable distribution** when—
  - (a) a settlor of a trust is a natural person who on a day (the **transition date**)—
    - (i) becomes resident in New Zealand and is not a transitional resident;
    - (ii) stops being a transitional resident and continues to be a New Zealand resident; and
  - (b) the trust would be a foreign trust in relation to a distribution if a distribution were made immediately before the settlor became resident.

##### *Choosing to satisfy tax liability*

- (2) A settlor, trustee, or beneficiary of the trust may choose to satisfy the income tax liability of the trustee under section HC 33. They must make the election by the election expiry date.

##### *Tax consequences of making election*

- (3) If an election under subsection (2) is made, the trust is treated as follows:
  - (a) as a foreign trust to the extent to which the distribution consists of an amount derived by the trustee before the date of the election;
  - (b) as a complying trust to the extent to which the distribution consists of an amount derived by the trustee on or after the date on which the election is made, if the requirements of section HC 10(1)(a) are met for the trustee income derived after the date of the election;
  - (c) as a non-complying trust if the election is made but the requirements of section HC 10(1)(a) are not met, for any distribution not within paragraph (a).

##### *Tax consequences when no election made*

- (4) If an election under subsection (2) is not made, the trust is treated as follows:

- (a) as a foreign trust to the extent to which the distribution consists of an amount derived by the trustee before the date of the election:
- (b) as a non-complying trust to the extent to which a distribution consists of an amount derived by the trustee on or after the election expiry date.

*Election expiry date*

- (5) In this section, the **election expiry date** is the day that is the first anniversary of the transition date.

*Calculating income derived before election or election expiry date*

- (6) For the purposes of subsections (3) and (4), the amount derived in the part of the income year before the person makes the election, or before the election expiry date, as applicable, is at the option of the person either—
- (a) the amount actually derived in the part year; or
  - (b) an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{amount derived in income year of election} \times \frac{\text{days before election date or election expiry date}}{365}$$

Defined in this Act: amount, complying trust, distribution, election expiry date, foreign trust, income tax liability, income year, non-complying trust, resident in New Zealand, settlor, taxable distribution, transitional resident, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 2

***Valuation of property, trading stock, and financial arrangements***

**HC 31 When existing trusts come into tax base**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if, through a change in circumstances, an amount derived by a trustee of a trust on a day in an income year is assessable income when it would not have been assessable income had it been derived before that day. Examples of a change in circumstances are—
- (a) a non-resident settlor becomes resident in New Zealand, section HC 30:
  - (b) a charitable trust loses its charitable status, section HC 13.



*Person able to make choice*

- (2) The choice given in subsections (3) and (4) is to be made by the person who is liable to satisfy the income tax liability of the trustee.

*Establishing cost of trust property*

- (3) For the purposes of this Act, the cost of premises, plant, equipment, and trading stock of the trust at the date of the change in circumstances is either—
- (a) the historical cost of the property or trading stock less accumulated depreciation loss, or other value, no higher than market value, that the trustee used at that date for income tax purposes in a country or territory in which the trustee is liable to pay income tax on trustee income; or
  - (b) the value that would be used at that date under this Act, calculated as if the trustee income derived by the trustee had always been assessable income.

*Consideration for financial arrangements*

- (4) For the purposes of this Act, the consideration for a financial arrangement of the trust at the date of the change in circumstances is either—
- (a) the market value of the financial arrangement on that date; or
  - (b) the value calculated using the formula—  
consideration paid to person + expenditure  
– consideration paid by person – income.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) **consideration paid to person** is the consideration that is paid to the person before the date:
  - (b) **expenditure** is the expenditure that would have been incurred under the financial arrangements rules before the date:
  - (c) **consideration paid by person** is the consideration that is paid by the person before the date:
  - (d) **income** is the income that would have been derived under the financial arrangements rules before the date.

*Non-resident passive income*

- (6) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (3)(b), assessable income does not include an amount derived only as non-resident passive income.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, business, charitable trust, consideration, depreciation loss, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, income, income tax, income tax liability, income year, non-resident, non-resident passive income, pay, resident in New Zealand, settlor, trading stock, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 5

***Rate and payment of income tax*****HC 32 Liability of trustee as agent***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year when a beneficiary of a trust derives an amount of beneficiary income or a taxable distribution.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a beneficiary of a community trust.

*Agency*

- (3) In their capacity as agent, the trustee must satisfy the income tax liability of the beneficiary for their beneficiary income and taxable distributions derived.

*Relationship to other provisions*

- (4) Section HD 4(b) (Treatment of principals) overrides this section.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, beneficiary income, community trust, income tax liability, income year, taxable distribution, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 3(2), HK 3(1A)

**HC 33 Choosing to satisfy income tax liability of trustee***Election to satisfy tax liability*

- (1) A person who is a trustee, settlor, or beneficiary of a trust may choose to satisfy the income tax liability of the trustee of the trust.

*Liability of person making election*

- (2) The person making the election is liable for the income tax payable by the trustee, other than income tax that the trustee is liable for as agent.

*Application of election*

- (3) The election under subsection (1) may apply either for an income year or from the date on which it is made. It then applies for all following income years.

*Time of providing election*

- (4) The person must notify the Commissioner of an election under subsection (1) within the time allowed for filing a return of income for the income year. If section HC 30 applies, they must give notification by the election expiry date.

Defined in this Act: agent, Commissioner, election expiry date, income tax, income tax liability, income year, notify, pay, return of income, settlor, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 4(7)

**HC 34 Taxable distributions from non-complying trusts***Rate of tax*

- (1) Income tax is imposed on a taxable distribution derived by a person in an income year from a non-complying trust under section BF 1(b) (Other obligations) at the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 4 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

*Due date*

- (2) The income tax is payable on the person's payment date for terminal tax under section RA 13 (Payment dates for terminal tax) for the corresponding tax year.

Defined in this Act: income tax, income year, non-complying trust, pay, taxable distribution, terminal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3(4)

**HC 35 Beneficiary income of minors***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who is a minor derives an amount of beneficiary income from a trust in an income year.

Subsection (4) and sections HC 36 and HC 37 override this subsection.

*Treatment of amount derived*

- (2) The amount is—
- (a) excluded income of the minor under section CX 58 (Amounts derived by minors from trusts):
  - (b) treated as trustee income for the purposes of determining the rate of tax that applies, who pays the relevant tax, and who provides the return of income.

*Meaning of minor*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, and sections HC 36, HC 37, LE 4, and LF 2 (which relate to the treatment of tax credits of beneficiary minors), a **minor** is a natural person resident in New Zealand who is under 16 years of age on the trust's balance date for the income year.

*Exclusions*

- (4) This section does not apply—
- (a) if the total amount of beneficiary income that the minor derives from the trust in the income year is less than \$1,000; or
  - (b) to beneficiary income derived—
    - (i) from a trust settled in the way described in section HC 36:
    - (ii) from a testamentary trust described in section HC 37:
    - (iii) from a Maori authority:
    - (iv) directly from a group investment fund:
    - (v) by a person for whom a child disability allowance is paid under the Social Security Act 1964.

*Relationship with other provisions*

- (5) This section overrides sections HC 5, HC 18 to HC 20, HC 22, HC 23, and HC 32.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, excluded income, group investment fund, income year, Maori authority, minor, pay, resident in New Zealand, return of income, settlement, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 3A–HH 3C, HH 3E, HH 3F(2), (2A)

**HC 36 Trusts and minor beneficiary rule***Trusts excluded from application of minor beneficiary rule*

- (1) Section HC 35(2) does not apply to an amount of beneficiary income derived by a minor if all settlements on the trust were made by—
- (a) a person who is neither a relative or a guardian of the minor, nor a person associated with a relative or a guardian; or
  - (b) a person who is a relative, guardian, or a person associated with a relative or guardian, if—
    - (i) the settlor is acting as agent of the minor and has received the property from a person other than a relative, guardian, or their associate;
    - (ii) the settlor is required by a court order to pay damages or compensation to the minor;
    - (iii) the minor is a protected person, as defined in section 2 of the Domestic Violence Act 1995, in relation to a protection order, and the settlement, whether made jointly with another person or not, is made before the protection order is made or during the time the order is in force.

*When some settlements do not meet requirements*

- (2) Subsection (3) applies when more than 1 settlement is made on a trust, and 1 or more but not all settlements meet the requirements of subsection (1) or section HC 37(1).

*Small additional settlements permitted*

- (3) Section HC 35(2) does not apply to an amount of beneficiary income derived by a minor if the only settlements that do not meet the requirements are made through—
- (a) the disposal for less than market value of property whose total value is no more than \$5,000 at the end of the trust's income year, valuing each settlement at the date of settlement; or
  - (b) providing financial assistance for less than market value in the form of a loan whose total value is no more than \$1,000 on any day in the trust's income year.

*Exclusion if significant services provided to trust*

- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply if services are provided to the trust by a relative, guardian, or associated person, unless those services are incidental to the operation of the trust. Examples of incidental services are bookkeeping, accounting, or trustee services.

*Some definitions*

- (5) In this section,—

**associated person** or **person associated** does not include a person associated only under sections YB 9 to YB 11 (which relate to relatives who are treated as being associated persons)

**financial assistance** may include assistance through a loan, guarantee, security, or in another way, and financial assistance is treated as having been provided to, or for the benefit of, a trust for less than market value if—

- (a) the assistance is provided at below market rates; or
- (b) an amount payable for the assistance is payable on demand and the right to demand is not exercised or is deferred

**guardian** has the meaning set out in section 15 of the Care of Children Act 2004, and persons are connected by guardianship if 1 is the guardian of the other, but guardian does not include a guardian appointed under—

- (a) section 110(1)(a) to (d) of the Children, Young Persons, and their Families Act 1989; or
- (b) section 31 of the Care of Children Act 2004; or
- (c) section 53 of the Public Trust Office Act 1957 by a court order; or
- (d) section 7(4) of the Adoption Act 1955

**relative** means a person referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of **relative** in section YA 1 (Definitions) extended to include being in a marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship with a person connected to the other through adoption, as described in paragraph (c)(iv), or guardianship.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, associated person, beneficiary income, financial assistance, guardian, income year, loan, minor, pay, relative, settlement, settlor

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 3C(1)(a)–(d), (2), (3), HH 3D, HH 3F(1), (2A)–(4)

**HC 37 Testamentary trusts and minor beneficiary rule***Testamentary trusts not subject to minor beneficiary rule*

- (1) Section HC 35(2) does not apply to an amount of beneficiary income derived by a minor if all the settlements on the trust were made under a will, codicil, intestacy, or court variation and—
- (a) the minor is alive within 12 months of the date of the settlor's death; or
  - (b) the minor has a brother, sister, half-brother, or half-sister alive within 12 months of the date of the settlor's death.

*Small additional settlements permitted*

- (2) Section HC 36(3) may apply to extend the application of this exemption.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, minor, settlement, settlor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 3C(1)(e)

**Subpart HD—Agents****Contents***Introductory provisions*

- HD 1 What this subpart does
- HD 2 Joint liability of principal and agent for tax obligations
- HD 3 Agents' duties and liabilities
- HD 4 Treatment of principals
- HD 5 Matters between principals and agents
- HD 6 When relationship effectively that of principal and agent
- HD 7 Rate and amount of tax

*Particular cases*

- HD 8 Circumstances giving rise to agency
- HD 9 Guardians
- HD 10 Mortgagees in possession
- HD 11 Nominated companies
- HD 12 Trusts
- HD 13 Unit trusts
- HD 14 Companies issuing debentures
- HD 15 Asset stripping of companies
- HD 16 Non-resident general insurers
- HD 17 Agent paying premiums to residents of Switzerland

*Absentees*

- HD 18 Agency in relation to absentees generally
- HD 19 Persons receiving absentees' income
- HD 20 Persons carrying on business for or with absentees
- HD 21 Companies
- HD 22 Banking companies
- HD 23 Trustees of group investment funds
- HD 24 Shipping businesses
- HD 25 Persons remitting amounts outside New Zealand

*Non-residents*

- HD 26 Agency in relation to non-residents generally
- HD 27 Employers
- HD 28 Government pensions and payments under superannuation schemes
- HD 29 Persons buying goods from overseas

---

*Introductory provisions***HD 1 What this subpart does***When this subpart applies*

- (1) This subpart sets out the circumstances in which a person is treated for the purposes of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994 as an agent of another person in relation to the tax obligations of that other person.

*Provisions relating to agents*

- (2) The following provisions in other subparts of this Act set up certain agency relationships for income tax purposes, or provide certain tax consequences and requirements of an agency relationship:
  - (a) section EY 49(5) (Non-resident life insurer becoming resident):
  - (b) sections FM 34(2) (Nominated companies):
  - (c) sections FN 6(3) (Nominated companies):
  - (d) section HA 8 (Shareholders' personal liability):
  - (e) section HC 29(3) (Settlers' liability to income tax):
  - (f) section HC 32 (Liability of trustee as agent):
  - (g) section LB 2 (Tax credits for provisional tax payments):
  - (h) section RA 9 (Treatment of amounts withheld as received):



- (i) sections RE 4, RE 5, and RE 7 to RE 9 (which relate to requirements for agents or trustees to pay RWT):
- (j) section RE 22 (When payment treated as non-resident passive income):
- (k) section RF 4 (Non-resident passive income received by agents and others):
- (l) section YA 1 (Definitions), the definition of **offered or entered into in New Zealand**.

Defined in this Act: agent, income tax, offered or entered into in New Zealand, tax  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 1(1)

## **HD 2 Joint liability of principal and agent for tax obligations**

A principal and an agent are jointly and severally liable for the tax obligations relating to the agency, and the Commissioner may issue an assessment for the same tax to both an agent and their principal. The liability of 1 remains despite an assessment of the other.

Defined in this Act: agent, assessment, Commissioner, tax  
Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HK 3(2), HK 7(1)

## **HD 3 Agents' duties and liabilities**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections HD 8 to HD 27 in relation to all income derived by a principal through a business carried on in New Zealand by an agent.

*Assessments, returns, and payment of tax*

- (2) The agent must—
  - (a) make the assessments that their principal is required to make; and
  - (b) provide all returns required of their principal under the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
  - (c) satisfy their principal's income tax liability.

*Joint and several liability*

- (3) If 2 or more persons are liable as agents in relation to the same tax, the liability is joint and several.

*Agent as separate person*

- (4) The agent is treated in that capacity as a separate person, and may claim in relation to the agency income only those tax credits or exemptions to which the principal is entitled.

Defined in this Act: agent, assessment, business, income, income tax liability, New Zealand, return of income, tax, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HK 1, HK 3(3), HK 7(1)

**HD 4 Treatment of principals**

Despite section HD 3,—

- (a) a principal remains liable for their tax obligations, and is not released from them merely through the existence of the agency; and
- (b) if the Commissioner agrees, the principal and the agent may decide that the principal is to undertake the duties set out in section HD 3(2).

Defined in this Act: agent, Commissioner, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 3(1), (1A)

**HD 5 Matters between principals and agents***Assessment as authority*

- (1) The Commissioner's assessment is, as between principal and agent, sufficient authority for the payment of tax by the agent.

*Recovering payment*

- (2) On paying tax, an agent is entitled to be reimbursed by the principal, and may—
- (a) recover the amount from the principal; or
- (b) subtract the amount from money held by the agent that belongs or is payable to the principal.

*Retaining funds*

- (3) For the purposes of paying tax in relation to which an agent is or may become liable, the agent may retain from money that belongs or is payable to the principal an amount that is reasonably sufficient to pay the tax. This subsection applies at a time in an income year in which the tax is due or in a later income year.

*Hardship*

- (4) The Commissioner may set a new due date for an agent to pay a tax liability if—
- (a) the agent—
    - (i) is unable to pay the tax liability out of money that the agent holds that belongs to the principal; and
    - (ii) has not paid away an amount after being assessed in relation to the agency; and
  - (b) the enforcement of payment would cause hardship to the agent.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, assessment, Commissioner, income year, pay, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HK 4–HK 6, HK 7(2)

**HD 6 When relationship effectively that of principal and agent**

If a person who is carrying on business in New Zealand is sufficiently under the control of another person in business, whether in New Zealand or elsewhere, so that the relationship between them is effectively that of principal and agent, the Commissioner may treat the first business as the principal's business carried on by the agent on behalf of the principal.

Defined in this Act: agent, business, Commissioner, control, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 8

**HD 7 Rate and amount of tax**

The rate of tax used to calculate an agent's income tax liability is determined by reference to the taxable income of the principal. The amount of income tax payable is the amount determined by the amount of agency income as a proportion of the taxable income of the principal.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, income tax, income tax liability, pay, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 2

*Particular cases***HD 8 Circumstances giving rise to agency**

For the purposes of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994, a person is treated as an agent in relation to the income

of another person to the extent described in the circumstances set out in sections HD 9 to HD 15.

Defined in this Act: agent, income

### **HD 9 Guardians**

A person (**person A**) is treated as an agent of another person (**person B**) if, as guardian, manager, or otherwise, person A receives, controls, or disposes of income that person B derives while under a legal disability.

Defined in this Act: agent, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 9

### **HD 10 Mortgagees in possession**

A person (**person A**) is treated as an agent of another person (**person B**) if, as mortgagee in possession of land or other property, person A derives income from the land or property on behalf or for the benefit of person B as mortgagor.

Defined in this Act: agent, income, land

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 10

### **HD 11 Nominated companies**

#### *Consolidated groups*

- (1) A nominated company is treated under section FM 34(2) (Nominated companies) as the agent of a consolidated group, and of each company that is at the time a member of that group.

#### *Imputation groups*

- (2) A nominated company is treated under section FN 6(3) (Nominated companies) as the agent of an imputation group, and of each company that is at the time a member of that group.

Defined in this Act: agent, company, consolidated group, imputation group, nominated company

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FD 6(1), FDA 5(3)

### **HD 12 Trusts**

#### *Beneficiary income and taxable distributions*

- (1) If a beneficiary of a trust, other than a beneficiary of a community trust, derives an amount of beneficiary income or taxable distribution in a tax year, the trustee of the trust is treated

under section HC 32 (Liability of trustee as agent) as the agent of the beneficiary.

#### *Settlors*

- (2) If a trustee of a trust, other than a charitable trust, derives trustee income in a tax year, and a settlor of the trust is resident in New Zealand in the tax year, the settlor is treated under section HC 29 (Settlors' liability to income tax) as the agent of the trustee for income tax payable by the trustee (but not for income tax that the trustee is liable for as agent).

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, beneficiary income, charitable trust, community trust, income tax, pay, resident in New Zealand, settlor, tax year, taxable distribution, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HH 3(2), HH 3A(2), HH 4(4)

### **HD 13 Unit trusts**

A trustee of a unit trust is treated as an agent of the unit trust in relation to income derived by the unit trust.

Defined in this Act: agent, income, trustee, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HE 1

### **HD 14 Companies issuing debentures**

#### *Agency*

- (1) A company is treated as an agent of a person if—
- (a) the company has issued a debenture; and
  - (b) the person, as a debenture holder, derives income from the debenture.

#### *Excluded debentures*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a debenture if—
- (a) it is a profit-related debenture to which section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) applies; or
  - (b) it is issued to a New Zealand resident, and the company provides the Commissioner with a certified list containing particulars of the debentures, the name and details of each person to whom a debenture has been issued, and details of the interest payments before an assessment is made in a tax year of the debenture holder.

*Liability of persons named*

- (3) A person named as a debenture holder in the list referred to in subsection (2)(b) is liable for income tax on income derived from the debenture. Subsection (4) overrides this subsection.

*Continuing liability until notification*

- (4) Despite section BB 2 (Main obligations), if a debenture holder disposes of a debenture, they remain liable for income tax unless they notify the Commissioner of the disposal before an assessment is made in a tax year that takes into account the income derived from the debentures. On notification, the subsequent holder is liable in relation to the debentures, and the liability of the transferor is ended.

*Recovery of tax paid*

- (5) If a person who formerly held a debenture pays income tax on taxable income that takes into account income derived by a subsequent holder, the income tax is treated as paid on behalf of the subsequent holder to the extent of the liability of the subsequent holder, and the person may recover that amount from them.

*Matters not taken into account*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (1), it does not matter whether the debenture is charged on the company's property, nor whether a debenture holder is an absentee.

Defined in this Act: absentee, agent, assessment, Commissioner, company, debenture, debenture holder, income, income tax, interest, New Zealand resident, notify, pay, profit-related debenture, tax, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HK 12, HK 13

**HD 15 Asset stripping of companies***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an arrangement has been entered into in relation to a company; and
  - (b) an effect of the arrangement is that the company cannot meet a tax liability (the **tax obligation**) whether existing at the time of the arrangement or arising after that time, for—
    - (i) income tax:

- (ii) a civil penalty, as defined in section 3(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994;
- (iii) an amount payable under Part 7 of that Act; and
- (c) it is reasonable to conclude that—
  - (i) a purpose of the arrangement is to have the effect described in paragraph (b); and
  - (ii) if a director of the company at the time of the arrangement made reasonable inquiries, they could have anticipated at the time that the income tax liability would, or would likely, be required to be met.

*When this section does not apply*

- (2) This section does not apply to an arrangement if—
  - (a) the Commissioner is a party to the arrangement;
  - (b) the tax obligation is no more than an amount of income tax that arises as a direct result of the performance of the arrangement, and that obligation has been met;
  - (c) at the time of the arrangement, the company was under statutory management under the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989 or the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989.

*Director's liability*

- (3) All persons who are directors of the company at the time the arrangement is entered into are treated as agents of the company in relation to the tax obligation, and the liability is joint and several. But a director has no liability if—
  - (a) they do not derive a benefit from the arrangement, and at the first reasonable opportunity after becoming aware of the arrangement, or the aspects of the arrangement that cause this section to apply to it, they record formally their dissent in relation to the arrangement with the company and with the Commissioner; or
  - (b) they were not at the relevant time involved in the executive management of the company and had no knowledge of the arrangement, or the aspects of the arrangement that cause this section to apply to it.

*Shareholder's liability*

- (4) A person who is a controlling shareholder or an interested shareholder at the time of the arrangement is treated as an

agent of the company in relation to the tax obligation other than penalties and interest but, despite section HD 3(2), the liability is limited to the greater of—

- (a) the market value of the person's direct and indirect shareholding in the company at the time of the arrangement; and
- (b) the value of the benefit that the person derives from the arrangement.

*Shareholder's liability for penalties and interest*

- (5) A person who is a controlling shareholder or an interested shareholder at the time of the arrangement is treated as an agent of the company in relation to penalties and interest in proportion to their liability for the tax obligation under subsection (4).

*Company liquidations*

- (6) In order to give effect to this section, if a company has been liquidated, the Commissioner may at any time after the liquidation make an assessment of a company for an income tax liability of the company as if it had not been liquidated. The time bar applies, but this subsection overrides other provisions in this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Agents for purposes of notification or objection procedures*

- (7) In making an assessment under subsection (6), the Commissioner must nominate 1 or more persons as having the tax obligation set out in the assessment. The nominated person or persons are treated as agents of the company in relation to any notification or objection procedure concerning the assessment.

*When liability does not arise*

- (8) No liability arises under this section for a tax year in relation to which—
  - (a) a company has provided returns within the time allowed by section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for providing returns for the tax year in which the company is liquidated; and
  - (b) the Commissioner has not issued a notice of assessment of the company for the tax year before the end of 4 years



following the end of the tax year in which the company is liquidated.

*Some definitions*

(9) In this section,—

**controlling shareholder**, for a company, means—

- (a) a person whose voting interest or market value interest in the company at the time of the arrangement, together with any interests of an associated person, is 50% or more; and
- (b) if the person or associated person is a company, the voting interest or market value interest of the person or associated person is calculated as if they were not a company and as if sections YC 4 (Look-through rule for corporate shareholders) and YC 6 (Disregarding certain securities) did not apply

**director** means,—

- (a) a person who occupies the position of director, whether or not the position has that title;
- (b) for an entity that is treated as a company under this Act, a person who acts in the same or similar way as a director would if the entity were a company incorporated in New Zealand under the Companies Act 1993

**interested shareholder** means a person who, at the time the arrangement is entered into, has a voting interest or market value interest in the company, calculated in either case if the person is a company as if the person were not a company, and because of the size of the benefit that the person derives from the arrangement, it is reasonable to conclude that the person is a party to the arrangement

**penalties and interest** means a civil penalty or amount payable under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 that is part of the tax obligation.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, arrangement, assessment, associated person, Commissioner, company, controlling shareholder, director, income tax, income tax liability, interested shareholder, liquidation, market value, market value interest, New Zealand, notice, notify, penalties and interest, return of income, tax, tax year, time bar, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 11

**HD 16 Non-resident general insurers***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an insurer derives income under section CR 3 (Income of non-resident general insurer) to determine who is liable to provide a return of income and pay income tax on the income.

*Insurer*

- (2) To the extent to which the insurer provides the return and pays the income tax, no other person described in this section is liable to do so.

*Person acting on insurer's behalf*

- (3) To the extent to which a person on behalf of the insurer, including a broker or other agent who pays a premium on behalf of another person, provides the return and pays the income tax, no agent described in any of subsections (4) to (6) is liable to do so.

*Agent paying premium or providing funds*

- (4) The person liable in the first place as an agent is—
  - (a) a person, including a broker or agent, who pays the premium to the insurer or to some other person not carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; or
  - (b) a person described in subsection (7)(b).

*Person paying premium*

- (5) The person liable in the second place as agent is a person who pays the premium, whether or not through a broker or agent.

*Insured person*

- (6) The person liable in the third place as agent is the insured person.

*Bank or building society*

- (7) If a premium is paid by a registered bank, as defined in section 2 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989, or a building society on behalf of a person to the insurer or to some other person not carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand,—

- (a) the bank or building society is not an agent of the insurer; and
- (b) the person who provides the bank or building society with the funds from which the premium is paid is an agent of the insurer.

Defined in this Act: agent, building society, business, fixed establishment, income, income tax, insured person, insurer, New Zealand, pay, premium, registered bank, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 16

### **HD 17 Agent paying premiums to residents of Switzerland**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) an insurer derives income under section CR 3 (Income of non-resident general insurer); and
  - (b) an agent of the insurer under section HD 16 pays the premium to an insurer or to some other person not carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (c) the insurer or other person is treated as being resident in Switzerland for the purposes of a double tax agreement between the government of New Zealand and the government of Switzerland.

*Disclosure*

- (2) The agent must disclose details of the payment of the premium to the Commissioner in the manner, if any, required by the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: agent, business, Commissioner, double tax agreement, fixed establishment, income, insurer, New Zealand, pay, premium

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 17

### *Absentees*

### **HD 18 Agency in relation to absentees generally**

*What sections HD 19 to HD 25 do*

- (1) Sections HD 19 to HD 25 apply for the purposes of this Act to treat a person as an agent in relation to the income of an absentee when certain conditions are met and to the extent set out in the circumstances described in those sections. The

person must meet the tax obligations set out in section HD 3 in relation to the income to which the agency applies.

*Meaning of absentee*

- (2) In this subpart, **absentee** means—
- (a) a natural person who is for the time being out of New Zealand:
  - (b) a foreign company, unless it has a fixed and permanent place of business in New Zealand at which it carries on business in its own name:
  - (c) a foreign company when the Commissioner declares that it is an absentee for the purposes of this Act by giving notice to the company, or its agent or representative in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: absentee, agent, business, Commissioner, company, foreign company, income, New Zealand, notice, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HK 1, HK 16, OB 1 “absentee”

**HD 19 Persons receiving absentees’ income**

A person is treated as an agent if they receive, control, or dispose of income derived by a principal who is an absentee.

Defined in this Act: absentee, agent, control, income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 20

**HD 20 Persons carrying on business for or with absentees**

A person is treated as an agent if they carry on in New Zealand—

- (a) a business for an absentee, whether or not the income is received by the agent:
- (b) a business in partnership with an absentee, in relation to the amount that would be the taxable income of the absentee derived from the business in a tax year.

Defined in this Act: absentee, agent, amount, business, income, New Zealand, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HK 16, HK 17

**HD 21 Companies***Paying dividends*

- (1) A company incorporated in New Zealand is an agent of an absentee to whom it pays or credits dividends as a shareholder, or as a holder of a debenture to which section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) applies.

*Relationship with NRWT rules*

- (2) Section RF 2(3) and (4) (Non-resident passive income) overrides this section.

Defined in this Act: absentee, agent, company, debenture, debenture holder, dividend, New Zealand, NRWT rules, pay, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 21

**HD 22 Banking companies***Receiving deposit in course of business activities*

- (1) A person, including a banking or other company, or a local authority or public authority, is treated as an agent if in the course of their business activities, they receive or hold money as a deposit and pay interest to an absentee on the money deposited by the absentee.

*Threshold*

- (2) This section applies only if the interest paid on the deposit is more than \$100.

*Relationship with NRWT rules*

- (3) Section RF 2(3) and (4) (Non-resident passive income) overrides this section.

Defined in this Act: absentee, agent, banking company, business, company, interest, local authority, NRWT rules, pay, public authority

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 23

**HD 23 Trustees of group investment funds**

A person is treated as an agent if they are a trustee of a group investment fund and an absentee is an investor to whom a dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: absentee, agent, dividend, group investment fund, pay, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 22

**HD 24 Shipping businesses**

A person is treated as an agent if they are the master of a ship owned by or under charter to an absentee who carries on a business carrying goods or passengers.

Defined in this Act: absentee, agent, business

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 18(1)

**HD 25 Persons remitting amounts outside New Zealand**

*Absentee landlords, mortgagors, or creditors*

- (1) A person is treated as an agent if they are a tenant, mortgagor, or other person who remits an amount from New Zealand to an absentee who is their landlord, mortgagee, or creditor, when the amount is income derived by the absentee. But this subsection applies only after the Commissioner has notified the person that they are accountable as the absentee's agent.

*When fund outside New Zealand*

- (2) If the amount referred to in subsection (1) is paid by or on account of a person resident in New Zealand from a fund outside New Zealand, it is treated as an amount to which this section applies.

Defined in this Act: absentee, agent, amount, Commissioner, income, New Zealand, notify, pay, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 19

***Non-residents*****HD 26 Agency in relation to non-residents generally**

*What sections HD 27 and HD 28 do*

- (1) Sections HD 27 and HD 28 apply for the purposes of this Act to treat a person as an agent in relation to the income of a non-resident taxpayer when certain conditions are met. The person must meet the tax obligations set out in section HD 3 in relation to the income to which the agency applies.

*Meaning of non-resident taxpayer*

- (2) In sections HD 27 and HD 28, a **non-resident taxpayer** means a person who—
- (a) is liable for income tax on employment income derived in New Zealand; and

- (b) has no fixed and permanent place to live in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: agent, employment income, income, income tax, New Zealand, non-resident, non-resident taxpayer, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 24(1), (4)

## **HD 27 Employers**

### *Employment of non-resident persons*

- (1) An employer who employs a non-resident person with an income tax liability is treated as an agent in relation to the employment income derived in New Zealand by the non-resident person. If the person does not meet their income tax liability, the employer must withhold the amount of income tax payable from their employment income and pay it to the Commissioner on the person's behalf.

### *Employment by non-resident traders*

- (2) A non-resident trader who employs a person in New Zealand is treated as an agent in relation to the person's employment income. If the trader has an agent in New Zealand, the agent must meet the trader's obligations under section HD 3.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, Commissioner, employer, employment income, income tax, income tax liability, New Zealand, non-resident, non-resident trader, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HK 24(2), HK 25

## **HD 28 Government pensions and payments under superannuation schemes**

If a non-resident person who has an income tax liability derives a pension or annuity from the government of New Zealand or under an unregistered superannuation scheme established in New Zealand, the income tax payable must be withheld from 1 or more instalments of the pension or annuity and paid to the Commissioner on the person's behalf.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income tax, income tax liability, New Zealand, non-resident, pay, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 24(3)

## **HD 29 Persons buying goods from overseas**

### *Who this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies, in relation to a purchase of goods, to—

- (a) a person in New Zealand (**person A**); and
- (b) person A's principal who is resident in a country or territory outside New Zealand, and not resident in New Zealand (**person B**).

*Treatment of persons buying goods*

- (2) If person A is instrumental in arranging the purchase of goods from person B, and the goods are either in New Zealand or are to be imported into New Zealand under the contract of purchase, person A and person B and the income are treated as follows:
  - (a) person B is treated as carrying on a business in New Zealand; and
  - (b) person A is treated as person B's agent in relation to the income derived from the business; and
  - (c) the income from the business is treated as derived from New Zealand.

*Exemption*

- (3) Person A is not liable as agent for the payment of income tax if the Commissioner is satisfied that in corresponding circumstances in a country or territory outside New Zealand, person B, if resident in New Zealand, would not be liable for income tax in that country or territory.

Defined in this Act: agent, business, Commissioner, derived from New Zealand, income, income tax, New Zealand, pay, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 26

## Subpart HE—Mutual associations

### Contents

- HE 1 Income and deductions of mutual associations
- HE 2 Classes of mutual transaction
- HE 3 Association rebates
- HE 4 Apportionment when transactions with members and non-members
- HE 5 Association rebates paid by shares or credit

---

### HE 1 Income and deductions of mutual associations

*Income and allocation*

- (1) The treatment of amounts derived by mutual associations and from mutual associations is dealt with in—



- (a) section CB 33 (Amounts derived by mutual associations); and
- (b) section CB 34 (Amounts derived by members from mutual associations).

*Deductions and allocation*

- (2) The treatment of association rebates that a mutual association pays to a member is dealt with in section DV 19 (Association rebates).

Defined in this Act: amount, association, association rebate, member

## **HE 2 Classes of mutual transaction**

*When mutual transactions arise*

- (1) In this subpart, and sections CB 33, CB 34, and DV 19 (which relate to income and deductions relating to mutual transactions), a mutual transaction arises when an association—
  - (a) enters into a transaction with members of the association, or a transaction with members of the association and other persons; and
  - (b) the association takes the transaction into account in an income year in determining its net income or net loss under section BC 4 (Net income and net loss).

*Types of transaction*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a transaction between an association and its member includes 1 or more of the following:
  - (a) the borrowing by the association of money from 1 or more members, to the extent to which the money is applied as a loan to a member:
  - (b) the lending by the association of money to 1 or more members:
  - (c) for an association that is a statutory producer board other than a body that derives only exempt income—
    - (i) a levy paid by 1 or more members:
    - (ii) a produce transaction.

Defined in this Act: association, exempt income, income year, levy, loan, member, mutual transaction, net income, net loss, pay, produce transactions, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HF 1(8)

### HE 3 Association rebates

#### *Meaning*

- (1) In this subpart, and in sections CB 34 and DV 19 (which relate to income and deductions relating to mutual transactions), an **association rebate** means a payment by an association to a member that is made—
- (a) through a distribution of profits of the association;
  - (b) not later than 6 months after the end of the accounting year of the association in relation to which the payment is made.

#### *Exclusion*

- (2) An association rebate does not include—
- (a) a cash distribution in relation to which the association has made an election under section OB 73(1) or OB 78(1) (which relate to imputation credits of statutory producer boards or co-operative companies); or
  - (b) a distribution described in section CD 26 (Capital distributions on liquidation or emigration) or CD 33 (Payments corresponding to notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies).

Defined in this Act: accounting year, association, association rebate, member, pay  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s HF 1(9) “rebate”

### HE 4 Apportionment when transactions with members and non-members

#### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an association takes into account transactions with both members and non-members.

#### *Apportioning expenditure or loss*

- (2) In determining its net income or net loss for an income year under section BC 4 (Net income and net loss), the association must apportion the expenditure or loss that it incurs in the income year between those transactions with members, and those with persons who are not members.

Defined in this Act: association, income year, loss, member, net income, net loss  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s HF 1(4)

**HE 5 Association rebates paid by shares or credit**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an association that enters into mutual transactions with members pays an association rebate to 1 or more members through—
- (a) issuing fully or partly paid-up shares in the association; or
  - (b) providing credit for all or part of an amount unpaid on shares in the association.

*Not bonus issue*

- (2) The amount, or the relevant part of it, is not treated as a bonus issue.

Defined in this Act: amount, association, association rebate, bonus issue, member, mutual transaction, pay, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HF 1(7)

**Subpart HF—Maori authorities****Contents*****Introductory provisions***

- HF 1 Maori authorities and the Maori authority rules
- HF 2 Who is eligible to be a Maori authority?
- HF 3 Applying provisions to Maori authorities

***Maori authority distributions***

- HF 4 What constitutes a Maori authority distribution?
- HF 5 Notional distributions of co-operative companies
- HF 6 Tax treatment of Maori authority distributions
- HF 7 Taxable Maori authority distributions
- HF 8 Proportional allocation

***Changing status***

- HF 9 Treatment of companies and trusts that choose to apply this subpart
  - HF 10 Market value calculations
  - HF 11 Choosing to become Maori authority
-

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **HF 1 Maori authorities and the Maori authority rules**

*Who is a Maori authority?*

- (1) A Maori authority is a person eligible under section HF 2 who has made an election under section HF 11.

*Maori authority rules*

- (2) The **Maori authority rules** means the following:
  - (a) this subpart:
  - (b) sections GB 42 and GB 43 (which relate to Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain a tax advantage):
  - (c) sections LA 4, LA 6, LO 1, LO 4, and LO 5 (which relate to Maori authority credits):
  - (d) subpart OK (Maori authority credit accounts (MACA)):
  - (e) section RM 22 to RM 27 (which relate to limits on refunds of tax in relation to Maori authorities):
  - (f) schedule 1, part A, clause 6 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits):
  - (g) sections 31, 57, 68B, 69B, 70B, 97B, 140CB, 140DB, and 181B of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: Maori authority, Maori authority rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “Maori authority”, “Maori authority rules”

#### **HF 2 Who is eligible to be a Maori authority?**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section sets out the persons eligible to choose under section HF 11 to become a Maori authority.

*Companies*

- (2) The following are eligible to make an election:
  - (a) a company established by an order made under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 (the Maori Land Act 1993):
  - (b) a company that owns land that is subject to Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 (the Maori Land Act 1993):
  - (c) a company that is—
    - (i) established by a mandated iwi organisation to be an asset-holding company, as contemplated by section 12(1)(d) of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004:

- (ii) recognised by Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited as a mandated iwi organisation under section 13(1) of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004:
- (d) a company that,—
  - (i) on behalf of Maori claimants, receives and manages assets that are transferred by the Crown as part of the settlement of a claim under the Treaty of Waitangi; and
  - (ii) is contemplated by the deed of settlement of the claim as performing the functions described in subparagraph (i).

*Trusts*

- (3) The following are eligible to make an election:
  - (a) the trustees of a trust established by an order made under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 (the Maori Land Act 1993):
  - (b) the trustees of a trust who own land that is subject to Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 (the Maori Land Act 1993):
  - (c) the trustees of a trust that is recognised by Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited as a mandated iwi organisation under section 13(1) of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004:
  - (d) the trustees of trusts that are established by Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited as a mandated iwi organisation under sections 79 and 92 of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004:
  - (e) the trustees of a trust who,—
    - (i) on behalf of Maori claimants, receive and manage assets that are transferred by the Crown as part of the settlement of a claim under the Treaty of Waitangi; and
    - (ii) are contemplated by the deed of settlement of the claim as performing the functions described in subparagraph (i).

*Maori Trustee*

- (4) The Maori Trustee in the Maori Trustee's capacity as an agent for an owner of land that is subject to Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 (the Maori Land Act 1993) is eligible to make an election.

*Maori Trust Board*

- (5) A Maori Trust Board, as defined in section 2 of the Maori Trust Boards Act 1955, is eligible to make an election.

*Crown Forestry Rental Trust*

- (6) The Crown Forestry Rental Trust, established by deed in accordance with section 34 of the Crown Forest Assets Act 1989, is eligible to make an election.

*Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited*

- (7) Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited, established under section 33 of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004, is eligible to make an election.

*Aotearoa Fisheries Limited*

- (8) Aotearoa Fisheries Limited, established under section 60 of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004, is eligible to make an election.

Defined in this Act: agent, company, Maori authority, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 2

**HF 3 Applying provisions to Maori authorities***Relationship with provisions generally*

- (1) A provision in the Maori authority rules overrides any other provision in this Act that may apply to a Maori authority unless a provision specifically provides otherwise.

*Relationship with company rules*

- (2) A Maori authority must not—
- (a) amalgamate with a company that is not a Maori authority; or
  - (b) be part of a consolidated group that includes a company that is not a Maori authority; or
  - (c) be a co-operative company if a shareholder is not a Maori authority.

*Treatment of tax losses*

- (3) Under section IA 6 (Restrictions on companies grouping tax losses) and subpart IC (Grouping tax losses),—

- (a) a Maori authority may subtract from its net income some or all of a tax loss component or loss balance only of another Maori authority:
- (b) a Maori authority may use some or all of its tax loss component or loss balance in relation to the net income only of another person who is a Maori authority.

Defined in this Act: amalgamation, company, consolidated group, co-operative company, loss balance, Maori authority, Maori authority rules, net income, shareholder, tax loss component

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 1

### *Maori authority distributions*

#### **HF 4 What constitutes a Maori authority distribution?**

##### *Transfer of value*

- (1) A transfer of value from a Maori authority to a person is a Maori authority distribution if the cause of the transfer is the membership of the person in the Maori authority.

##### *Distributions*

- (2) A Maori authority distribution includes an amount advanced to a member by a Maori authority, to the extent to which the advance is not a genuine investment by the authority entered into but in effect a distribution of an amount that falls within sections BD 1(1) and CA 1(2) (which relate to amounts that are income).

##### *Taxable bonus issues*

- (3) A taxable bonus issue made by a Maori authority to a member is a taxable Maori authority distribution.

##### *Exclusion: services*

- (4) A Maori authority distribution does not include the provision of services to a person by a Maori authority.

##### *Distributions with credits attached*

- (5) A Maori authority distribution includes the amount of a Maori authority credit attached to it.

*Dividends*

- (6) A Maori authority distribution that, but for this subsection, would be a dividend for a member, is treated as not being a dividend except for the purposes of section CW 10 (Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group).

*Value of distribution by reference to market values*

- (7) For the purposes of this section, if the transfer of value is—
- (a) the disposal of property to a member without consideration, or for a consideration that is less than the market value of the property, the value of the Maori authority distribution is the amount by which the market value of the property is more than the consideration; and
  - (b) the acquisition of property from a member for a consideration that is more than the market value of the property, the value of the Maori authority distribution is the amount by which the market value is less than the consideration.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, member, taxable bonus issue, taxable Maori authority distribution, transfer of value

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HI 4(1), (2), HI 5(4), HI 7

**HF 5 Notional distributions of co-operative companies**

A Maori authority that is a co-operative company may make a notional distribution to a member under section OB 79 (Co-operative companies attaching imputation credits to notional distributions) as if a Maori authority credit were an imputation credit.

Defined in this Act: co-operative company, imputation credit, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, member

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 4(3)

**HF 6 Tax treatment of Maori authority distributions**

A Maori authority distribution to a member is—

- (a) income of the member under section CV 11 (Maori authorities), if the amount is—
  - (i) a taxable Maori authority distribution; or
  - (ii) a notional distribution:



- (b) exempt income of the member under section CW 55 (Maori authority distributions), if paragraph (a) does not apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, exempt income, income, Maori authority, member, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 5(1)

### **HF 7 Taxable Maori authority distributions**

A Maori authority distribution is a **taxable Maori authority distribution** if the source is income of the Maori authority that is—

- (a) derived by the Maori authority in the 2004–05 income year or a later income year; and
- (b) not exempt income of the Maori authority; and
- (c) not a cash distribution made to a member in relation to a notional distribution for which the Maori authority has made an election under section OB 82 (When and how co-operative company makes election).

Defined in this Act: exempt income, income, income year, Maori authority, member, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 5(2), (3)

### **HF 8 Proportional allocation**

If a Maori authority distribution consists of a taxable Maori authority distribution and another amount, the Maori authority must allocate an equal proportion of each type of distribution to every member to whom the distribution is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, Maori authority, member, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 6

*Changing status*

**HF 9 Treatment of companies and trusts that choose to apply this subpart***Company becoming Maori authority*

- (1) If a company becomes a Maori authority in a tax year, the company must apply table H1, row 1.

*Trust becoming Maori authority*

- (2) If a trust becomes a Maori authority in a tax year, the trustee must apply table H1, row 2.

*Maori authority becoming company*

- (3) If a Maori authority is a company that stops being a Maori authority in a tax year, it must apply table H1, row 3.

*Maori authority becoming trust*

- (4) If a Maori authority is a trust that stops being a Maori authority in a tax year, the trustee must apply table H1, row 4.

Defined in this Act: company, Maori authority, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 8

**HF 10 Market value calculations***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to property of a company or a trust when the company or the trustees of the trust, having stopped being a Maori authority, reverts to being a Maori authority.

*Treatment*

- (2) The company or the trustees, as applicable, are treated as—
- (a) disposing of the company's property, or the trust's property, immediately before becoming a Maori authority for a consideration that is the market value of the property on the date of disposal; and
  - (b) acquiring the property of the Maori authority for a consideration that is the market value of the property on the date of disposal referred to in paragraph (a).

*Market value for both*

- (3) In subsection (2), the market value of the property is the market value for both the company, or the trustees, as applicable, and the Maori authority.

*Depreciation*

- (4) Despite sections EE 55 to EE 60, and EZ 22 (which relate to depreciation), the cost to a Maori authority of property to which this section applies is the lesser of—
- (a) the market value of the property on the date it was acquired; and
  - (b) the original cost of the property to the company or the trust.

Defined in this Act: company, Maori authority, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 9

**HF 11 Choosing to become Maori authority***Notice*

- (1) A person who is eligible under section HF 2 may choose to become a Maori authority by notifying the Commissioner.

*Acceptance notified*

- (2) Having received a notice under subsection (1), the Commissioner must notify the person of the acceptance of the election. The Commissioner must provide an acceptance date in the notice.

*When election takes effect*

- (3) The election takes effect on the first day of—
- (a) the income year in which the person's notice is given; or
  - (b) the next income year, if the person nominates that date in the notice.

*When election no longer effective*

- (4) An election under this section stops having effect if the person—
- (a) notifies the Commissioner that the election is cancelled, and the election no longer has effect from the date set out in the notice;
  - (b) stops being a Maori authority.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income year, Maori authority, notice, notify

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HI 3

## Subpart HL—Portfolio investment entities

### Contents

#### *Introductory provisions*

- HL 1 Intended effect on portfolio tax rate entities and investors
- HL 2 Scheme of subpart

#### *Eligibility requirements: portfolio investment entities and foreign investment vehicles*

- HL 3 Eligibility requirements for entities
- HL 4 Effect of failure to meet eligibility requirements for entities
- HL 5 Foreign investment vehicles
- HL 6 Investor membership requirement
- HL 7 Investor return adjustment requirement: portfolio tax rate entity
- HL 8 Imputation credit distribution requirement: portfolio listed company
- HL 9 Investor interest size requirement
- HL 10 Further eligibility requirements relating to investments

#### *Becoming and ceasing to be portfolio investment entity*

- HL 11 Election to become portfolio investment entity and cancellation of election
- HL 12 Unlisted company choosing to become portfolio listed company
- HL 13 Becoming portfolio investment entity
- HL 14 Tax consequences from transition
- HL 15 Ceasing to be portfolio investment entity

#### *Periods relevant to calculation of portfolio entity tax liability*

- HL 16 Portfolio allocation period and portfolio calculation period

#### *Allocation of income in some cases*

- HL 17 Treatment of income from interest when entitlement conditional or lacking
- HL 18 Certain new investors treated as part of existing portfolio investor class

#### *Calculating portfolio entity tax liability*

- HL 19 Portfolio class net income and portfolio class net loss for portfolio allocation period
- HL 20 Portfolio class taxable income and portfolio class taxable loss for portfolio allocation period
- HL 21 Portfolio entity tax liability and tax credits of portfolio tax rate entity for period

*Payment by portfolio tax rate entity of tax for tax year*

- HL 22 Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election
- HL 23 Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to pay provisional tax
- HL 24 Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to make payments when investor leaves
- HL 25 Optional payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entities

*Results for investors*

- HL 26 Portfolio investor allocated income and portfolio investor allocated loss
- HL 27 Treatment of portfolio investor allocated loss for zero-rated portfolio investors and investors with portfolio investor exit period

*Tax credits for entity*

- HL 28 Treatment of portfolio investor allocated loss for other investors
- HL 29 Credits received by portfolio tax rate entity or portfolio investor proxy

*Treatment of losses for entity*

- HL 30 Portfolio entity formation loss
- HL 31 Portfolio class taxable income and portfolio class taxable loss for tax year
- HL 32 Treatment of portfolio class taxable loss and portfolio class land loss for tax year

*Portfolio investor proxies*

- HL 33 Portfolio investor proxies

---

*Introductory provisions***HL 1 Intended effect on portfolio tax rate entities and investors***What this section does*

- (1) This section describes the intended effects of this subpart and related provisions of the Act on a portfolio investment entity that is a portfolio tax rate entity and on an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity.

*Intended effect on portfolio tax rate entity*

- (2) The intended effects for a person (the **entity**) who is using funds supplied by investors to make investments of specified types and who satisfies the other requirements for being a portfolio tax rate entity are that the entity—
- (a) has a tax liability, on proceeds of the investments that are allocated to investors who are natural persons,—
    - (i) calculated using a portfolio investor rate for each investor; and
    - (ii) resembling the total tax liability that the group of investors would have if the investors were to make the investments separately; and
  - (b) has no tax liability on proceeds of the investments that are allocated to other investors; and
  - (c) distributes to each investor amounts resembling the amounts that the investor would receive, after allowing for the tax paid by the entity, if making the investments separately.

*Intended effect on investor in portfolio tax rate entity*

- (3) The intended effects for an investor in the entity are that the investor—
- (a) has no tax liability on income arising from proceeds for which the entity has a tax liability based on a portfolio investor rate of more than zero, unless the investor has given to the entity a portfolio investor rate that is lower than the correct rate; and
  - (b) is liable for tax on any assessable income arising from proceeds for which the entity has a tax liability based on a portfolio investor rate of zero; and
  - (c) receives on the investment in the entity an economic return resembling the return that the investor would receive after payment of tax liabilities if personally making investments similar to those made by the entity in which the investor has an interest.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, investor, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor rate, portfolio tax rate entity, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 1

**HL 2 Scheme of subpart***Eligibility to be portfolio investment entity*

- (1) The eligibility of an entity to be a portfolio investment entity is determined by sections HL 3 to HL 10.

*Election to be portfolio investment entity*

- (2) An entity who is eligible to be a portfolio investment entity may choose under section HL 11 to be a portfolio investment entity.

*Becoming a portfolio investment entity*

- (3) The time at which an entity becomes a portfolio investment entity and the effects of the change are given by sections HL 13 and HL 14.

*Ceasing to be a portfolio investment entity*

- (4) The time at which an entity ceases to be a portfolio investment entity and the effects of the change are given by section HL 15.

*Portfolio allocation period and portfolio calculation period*

- (5) An entity who is a portfolio tax rate entity has under section HL 16—
- (a) a portfolio allocation period, which gives the length of the periods in the tax year to which the entity's income and outgoings are allocated; and
  - (b) a portfolio calculation period, which gives the length of the periods in the tax year between each calculation by the entity of the amounts of income and outgoings allocated to each portfolio allocation period.

*Treatment of entity's income from property with no investor or with interest not vested*

- (6) The treatment of income from an entity's property in which no investor has an interest, or in which the interest has not vested in an investor, is given by section HL 17.

*Portfolio entity tax liability*

- (7) An entity who is a portfolio tax rate entity in a portfolio allocation period must pay income tax of an amount found from the following amounts:



- (a) the portfolio class net income or portfolio class net loss calculated under section HL 19—
  - (i) for each portfolio investor class and each portfolio allocation period:
  - (ii) from the entity's assessable income and deductions allocated to the class and the period:
- (b) the portfolio class taxable income or portfolio class taxable loss calculated under section HL 20—
  - (i) for each portfolio investor class and each portfolio allocation period:
  - (ii) from the portfolio class net income or portfolio class net loss for the class and the period and, if appropriate, any portfolio entity formation loss under section HL 30, and any portfolio class taxable loss under section HL 31 that is portfolio class land loss under section HL 32:
- (c) the portfolio entity tax liability calculated under section HL 21—
  - (i) for each portfolio investor class of the entity and each portfolio allocation period in the tax year:
  - (ii) from the portfolio class taxable income for the period, the portfolio investor interest fraction and portfolio investor rate for each investor in the class for the period.

*Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity*

- (8) A portfolio tax rate entity is liable to pay tax equal to the amount of the entity's portfolio entity tax liability for a tax year by the payments required by sections HL 22 to HL 24, depending on the entity's portfolio allocation period and portfolio calculation period.

*Portfolio investor allocated income and portfolio investor allocated loss*

- (9) An investor in a portfolio tax rate entity in a tax year is treated as—
  - (a) deriving income for the tax year equal to the amount by which the investor's total portfolio investor allocated income under section HL 26 for the tax year exceeds the investor's total portfolio investor allocated loss under section HL 26 for the tax year:

- (b) having, if the investor is a zero-rated portfolio investor, for the tax year a deduction under section HL 27 equal to the amount by which the investor's total portfolio investor allocated loss under section HL 26 for the tax year exceeds the investor's total portfolio investor allocated income under section HL 26 for the tax year.

*Tax credit for some portfolio investor allocated loss*

- (10) If a portfolio tax rate entity does not make an election under section HL 23, the entity has a tax credit under section HL 28 if it has an investor in a portfolio investor class who is not a zero-rated portfolio investor and who has total portfolio investor allocated loss for a period exceeding the investor's total portfolio investor allocated income for the period.

*Treatment of tax credits*

- (11) If a portfolio tax rate entity does not make an election under section HL 23, the tax liability of the entity relating to an investor in the entity for a portfolio allocation period is reduced in the way given by section HL 29 for credits that are received by the entity and allocated to the investor for the portfolio allocation period.

*Portfolio investor proxies*

- (12) An entity who meets the requirements of section HL 33—
  - (a) may be a portfolio investor proxy; and
  - (b) must perform the obligations imposed by the section relating to a portfolio investor interest held by the entity for an investor.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income, income tax, income year, investor, portfolio allocation period, portfolio calculation period, portfolio class net income, portfolio class net loss, portfolio class taxable income, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio investor allocated loss, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest, portfolio investor interest fraction, portfolio investor proxy, portfolio investor rate, portfolio tax rate entity, tax, tax credit, tax year, zero-rated portfolio investor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 2

***Eligibility requirements: portfolio investment entities and  
foreign investment vehicles***

**HL 3 Eligibility requirements for entities**

*Eligibility requirements for portfolio tax rate entity and  
entity*

- (1) A portfolio tax rate entity and an entity that is choosing under section HL 11 to be a portfolio investment entity and a portfolio tax rate entity must meet the eligibility requirements described in subsections (7), (8), and (10).

*Further eligibility requirements for portfolio tax rate entity*

- (2) A portfolio tax rate entity must meet the further eligibility requirements described in subsection (9) and sections HL 6, HL 7, HL 9, and HL 10.

*Eligibility requirements for portfolio listed company and  
entity*

- (3) A portfolio listed company and an entity that is choosing under section HL 11 to be a portfolio investment entity and a portfolio listed company must meet the eligibility requirements described in subsections (7), (8), and (10).

*Further eligibility requirements for portfolio listed company*

- (4) A portfolio listed company must meet the further eligibility requirements described in subsection (9) and sections HL 6, HL 8, HL 9, and HL 10.

*Eligibility requirements for portfolio defined benefit fund  
and entity*

- (5) A portfolio defined benefit fund and an entity that is choosing under section HL 11 to be a portfolio investment entity and a portfolio defined benefit fund must meet the eligibility requirements described in subsections (7), (8), and (10).

*Further eligibility requirements for portfolio defined benefit  
fund*

- (6) A portfolio defined benefit fund must meet the further eligibility requirements described in sections HL 6, HL 9, and HL 10.

*Form and business requirement*

- (7) The form and business requirement is that the entity—
- (a) must be a company, superannuation fund, or group investment fund; and
  - (b) must not carry on a business of life insurance.

*Residence requirement*

- (8) The residence requirement is that the entity must be—
- (a) resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) not treated under a double tax agreement as not being resident in New Zealand.

*Income interest requirement*

- (9) The income interest requirement is that all portfolio investor interests in the entity that give rights in relation to proceeds from a portfolio entity investment give the rights in relation to all the proceeds from the investment that are not category B income.

*Entity history requirement*

- (10) The entity history requirement is that the entity must not, before the day on which the election to be a portfolio investment entity is to be effective, have ceased to be a portfolio investment entity under section HL 15(1), unless the cessation occurred more than 5 years before the day on which the election is to be effective.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, company, category B income, double tax agreement, group investment fund, life insurance, portfolio defined benefit fund, portfolio entity investment, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor interest, portfolio listed company, portfolio tax rate entity, resident in New Zealand, superannuation fund, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 3

**HL 4 Effect of failure to meet eligibility requirements for entities***Failure to meet certain requirements*

- (1) An entity ceases under this section to be eligible to be a portfolio investment entity if the entity fails at any time to meet a requirement that is—
- (a) referred to in section HL 3; and
  - (b) not referred to in subsection (2)(a).

*Failure to meet other requirements*

- (2) An entity ceases under this section to be eligible to be a portfolio investment entity if—
- (a) the entity fails to meet a requirement under section HL 6, HL 9, or HL 10 on the last day of a quarter—
    - (i) beginning 6 months or more after the date on which the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity; and
    - (ii) ending more than 3 months before an announcement by the entity to its investors that the entity is winding up within 12 months of the announcement; and
  - (b) the entity's failure—
    - (i) is significant and would not have occurred but for an event or circumstance within the control of the entity;
    - (ii) is repeated on the last day of the quarter following the quarter referred to in paragraph (a) and ending more than 3 months before the announcement referred to in paragraph (a)(ii).

Defined in this Act: investor, portfolio defined benefit fund, portfolio investment entity, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 4

**HL 5 Foreign investment vehicles***When entity becomes foreign investment vehicle*

- (1) An entity becomes a foreign investment vehicle if the entity—
- (a) is not resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) is a company, a superannuation scheme, or the trustee of a trust that would be a unit trust if there were more than 1 subscriber, purchaser, or contributor participating as beneficiaries under the trust; and
  - (c) has investors that would, if the entity were a portfolio investment entity, be a portfolio investor class meeting the investor membership requirements under section HL 6(1)(a) to (i); and
  - (d) has investors who, if they are resident in New Zealand, would meet the investor interest size requirements under section HL 9 if the entity were a portfolio investment entity; and

- (e) meets the further eligibility requirements relating to investments under section HL 10.

*When entity ceases to be foreign investment vehicle*

- (2) An entity that becomes a foreign investment vehicle ceases under this section to be a foreign investment vehicle if the entity—
  - (a) fails to meet a requirement under subsection (1)(a) and (b):
  - (b) fails to meet a requirement under subsection (1)(c), (d), and (e)—
    - (i) on the last day of a quarter; and
    - (ii) on the last day of the quarter following the quarter referred to in subparagraph (i).

Defined in this Act: company, foreign investment vehicle, investor, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor class, quarter, resident in New Zealand, superannuation scheme, trustee, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 5

## **HL 6 Investor membership requirement**

*Investor membership requirement for entity other than listed company*

- (1) The investor membership requirement for a portfolio investor class of an entity that is not a company listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand and does not meet the requirements of subsection (3) is that the portfolio investor class must include—
  - (a) 20 persons, treating all interests held by persons associated under the 1988 version provisions and included by subsection (4) as being held by 1 person:
  - (b) a portfolio investment entity;
  - (c) a foreign investment vehicle;
  - (d) an entity that—
    - (i) meets the requirements in section HL 3 that would be relevant if the entity were choosing to be a portfolio investment entity; and
    - (ii) has not chosen to be a portfolio investment entity;
  - (e) a life insurer;
  - (f) the New Zealand Superannuation Fund;
  - (g) the Accident Compensation Corporation;
  - (h) a Crown entity subsidiary of the Accident Compensation Corporation;

- (i) the Earthquake Commission:
- (j) less than 20 persons, as determined under paragraph (a), if—
  - (i) the entity has 1 or more other portfolio investor classes that satisfy paragraph (a); and
  - (ii) no investor in the class, other than the entity's manager or trustee, can control the investment decisions relating to that class; and
  - (iii) investors for which the entity would not meet the investor membership requirement in the absence of this paragraph have portfolio investor interests with a total value of less than 10% of the total value of portfolio investor interests in the entity.

*Investor membership requirement for listed company*

- (2) The investor membership requirement for an entity that is a company listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand is that—
  - (a) the company must not have more than 1 portfolio investor class of investors holding portfolio investor interests in the company; and
  - (b) each investor must be a member of the portfolio investor class; and
  - (c) each portfolio investor interest in the company must be a share traded on the recognised exchange.

*No investor membership requirement for entities similar to unit trusts and certain superannuation funds*

- (3) There is no investor membership requirement for an entity that,—
  - (a) if treated as a unit trust, would meet the requirements of 1 or more of paragraphs (a) and (c) to (e) of the definition of **public unit trust**;
  - (b) is a superannuation fund established under the proposal for the restructuring of the National Provident Fund required by the National Provident Fund Restructuring Act 1990;
  - (c) is the fund established by the Government Superannuation Fund Act 1956.

*Interests of some associated investors included with interests of investor for some purposes*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1), the portfolio investor interests of persons associated with an investor in a portfolio investor class are included with the portfolio investor interests of the investor if—
- (a) the investor is not listed in subsection (1)(b) to (i); and
  - (b) the associated person is not listed in subsection (1)(b) to (i); and
  - (c) the associated person has a portfolio investor interest fraction of 5% or more.

Defined in this Act: 1988 version provisions, associated person, company, foreign investment vehicle, group investment fund, investor, New Zealand, portfolio entity investment, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest, portfolio investor proxy, public unit trust, recognised exchange, registered superannuation scheme, share, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 6

**HL 7 Investor return adjustment requirement: portfolio tax rate entity**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a portfolio tax rate entity.

*Investor return adjustment requirement*

- (2) The investor return adjustment requirement is that the entity must make an adjustment referred to in subsection (3) to reflect the effect of the portfolio investor rate of an investor, as a member of a portfolio investor class on—
- (a) the amount of the entity's portfolio entity tax liability for the portfolio investor class; and
  - (b) the amount of a tax credit under section HL 28 or HL 29 allocated to the investor as a member of the portfolio investor class.

*Nature of adjustment*

- (3) An adjustment reflecting the effect of the investor's portfolio investor rate must be made to—
- (a) the investor's portfolio investor interest in the portfolio investor class or another portfolio investor class—
    - (i) before the end of the 2nd month after the portfolio calculation period, if the entity has made an election under section HL 22; or



- (ii) within 3 months of the end of the tax year, if the entity has made an election under section HL 23;  
or
  - (iii) within 2 months of the end of the tax year, if the entity has made an election under section HL 24:
- (b) the amount of each distribution to the investor as a member of the portfolio investor class or another portfolio investor class.

*Investor may be offered choice of method*

- (4) A portfolio tax rate entity may offer an investor a choice of the method of adjustment.

Defined in this Act: company, investor, portfolio calculation period, portfolio entity tax liability, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest, portfolio investor rate, portfolio tax rate entity, recognised exchange, tax credit, tax year, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 7

### **HL 8 Imputation credit distribution requirement: portfolio listed company**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a portfolio investment entity that is a portfolio listed company.

*Imputation credit requirement*

- (2) The imputation credit distribution requirement is that when the entity makes a distribution to the members of a portfolio investor class, the distribution must be fully credited for the purposes of section CD 43 (Available subscribed capital (ASC) amount) to the extent permitted by the imputation credits that the directors of the entity determine are available.

Defined in this Act: director, imputation credit, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor class, portfolio listed company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 8

### **HL 9 Investor interest size requirement**

*Investor interest size requirement*

- (1) The investor interest size requirement for a portfolio investment entity is that an investor in a portfolio investor class may not hold more than 20% of the total portfolio investor interests of investors in the class.

*No investor interest size requirement for entities similar to unit trusts and certain superannuation funds*

- (2) There is no investor interest size requirement for an entity that,—
- (a) if treated as a unit trust, would meet the requirements of 1 or more of paragraphs (a) and (c) to (e) of the definition of public unit trust:
  - (b) is a superannuation fund established under the proposal for the restructuring of the National Provident Fund required by the National Provident Fund Restructuring Act 1990:
  - (c) is the fund established by the Government Superannuation Fund Act 1956.

*Exception for certain investors*

- (3) An entity with an investor holding more than 20% of the total portfolio investor interests in a class does not breach the investor interest size requirement if—
- (a) the entity is not a portfolio listed company and the investor is listed in subsection (4):
  - (b) the entity is a portfolio listed company and the investor is listed in subsection (4) and holds less than 40% of the total portfolio investor interests in the class.

*Investors to which exception applies*

- (4) An investor may hold portfolio investor interests in a portfolio investment entity that would otherwise breach the investor interest size requirement for the entity if the investor is—
- (a) a portfolio investment entity:
  - (b) a foreign investment vehicle:
  - (c) an entity that—
    - (i) meets the requirements in section HL 3 that would be relevant if the entity were choosing to be a portfolio investment entity; and
    - (ii) has not chosen to be a portfolio investment entity:
  - (d) a life insurer:
  - (e) the New Zealand Superannuation Fund:
  - (f) the Accident Compensation Corporation:
  - (g) a Crown entity subsidiary of the Accident Compensation Corporation:
  - (h) the Earthquake Commission:

- (i) a person who meets the requirements of subsection (5).

*Exception for shares in portfolio listed company held from 17 May 2006*

- (5) An investor who is not listed in subsection (4)(a) to (h) may on a date after 30 September 2007 hold portfolio investor interests in a portfolio listed company that are more than 20% and not more than 40% of the total interests of investors in a portfolio investor class if the investor holds portfolio interests that are more than 20% and not more than 40% of the total interests of investors on each day in the period beginning on 17 May 2006 and ending before the date.

*Interests of some associated investors included with interests of investor for some purposes*

- (6) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (5), the portfolio investor interests of persons associated with an investor in a portfolio investor class are included with the portfolio investor interests of the investor if—
- (a) the investor is not listed in subsection (4)(a) to (h); and
  - (b) the associated person is not listed in subsection (4)(a) to (h); and
  - (c) the associated person has a portfolio investor interest fraction of 5% or more.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, defined benefit fund, foreign investment vehicle, group investment fund, investor, life insurer, New Zealand resident, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest, portfolio investor interest fraction, public unit trust, recognised exchange, superannuation fund, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 9

## **HL 10 Further eligibility requirements relating to investments**

*Investment type requirement*

- (1) The investment type requirement is that the entity must use, or have available to use, 90% or more by value of the entity's assets in deriving income from the owning or trading of—
- (a) an interest in land:
  - (b) a financial arrangement:
  - (c) an excepted financial arrangement:
  - (d) a right or option concerning property referred to in paragraphs (a) to (c).

*Income type requirement*

- (2) The income type requirement is that the income derived by the entity must, to the extent of 90% or more,—
- (a) be derived from property referred to in subsection (1); and
  - (b) consist of the following:
    - (i) dividends;
    - (ii) income treated under subpart EW (Financial arrangements rules) as being derived by the entity;
    - (iii) rent from an interest in land;
    - (iv) proceeds from the disposal of property;
    - (v) foreign investment fund (FIF) income;
    - (vi) portfolio investor allocated income;
    - (vii) distributions from superannuation funds.

*Entity shareholding investment requirement*

- (3) The entity shareholding investment requirement is that, for an investment of the entity consisting of shares in a company that is not listed in subsection (4),—
- (a) the investment must—
    - (i) carry voting interests in the company equal to or less than 20%, if the company is not a unit trust; or
    - (ii) have a market value equal to or less than 20% of the total market value of all shares in the company, if the company is a unit trust;
  - (b) the amount that is 10% of the total market value of all the entity's investments must be greater than the total market value of all the entity's investments in—
    - (i) shares in a company that is not a unit trust that carry voting interests of more than 20% in the company;
    - (ii) shares in a company that is a unit trust that have a market value of more than 20% of the total market value of all shares in the company.

*Investments not affected by shareholding investment requirement*

- (4) The investments referred to in subsection (3) do not include shares in—

- (a) a portfolio investment entity;
- (b) a foreign investment vehicle;
- (c) an entity that—
  - (i) meets the requirements in section HL 3 that would be relevant if the entity were choosing to be a portfolio investment entity; and
  - (ii) has not chosen to be a portfolio investment entity;
- (d) a portfolio land company.

*Class shareholding investment requirement*

- (5) The class shareholding investment requirement is that, for each portfolio investor class and each investment referred to in subsection (3),—
- (a) the portfolio class fraction of the investment must—
    - (i) correspond to voting interests in the company equal to or less than 20%, if the company is not a unit trust; or
    - (ii) have a market value equal to or less than 20% of the total market value of all shares in the company, if the company is a unit trust:
  - (b) the amount that is 10% of the total market value of all the class's interests in the entity's investments must be greater than the total market value of all the class's interests in the entity's investments in—
    - (i) shares in a company that is not a unit trust that carry voting interests of more than 20% in the company;
    - (ii) shares in a company that is a unit trust that have a market value of more than 20% of the total market value of all shares in the company.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, dividend, excepted financial arrangement, FIF income, financial arrangement, foreign investment vehicle, futures contract, income, interest, investor, portfolio class fraction, portfolio class investment value, portfolio entity investment, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio investor class, portfolio land company, share, superannuation fund, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 10

***Becoming and ceasing to be portfolio investment entity***

**HL 11 Election to become portfolio investment entity and cancellation of election**

*Notice of election*

- (1) An entity that meets the eligibility requirements in section HL 3 for an entity may choose to be a portfolio investment entity by giving a notice in the prescribed form to the Commissioner at any time after 1 April 2007.

*When election effective*

- (2) An election received by the Commissioner is effective on the latest of the following:
- (a) 1 October 2007:
  - (b) the date of formation of the entity:
  - (c) the date nominated in the notice:
  - (d) the date 30 days before the day of receipt.

*Notice of cancellation*

- (3) An entity may choose at any time to cease being a portfolio investment entity by giving a notice in the prescribed form to the Commissioner.

*When cancellation effective*

- (4) An election to cease being a portfolio investment entity received by the Commissioner takes effect from the later of the following:
- (a) the date on which the entity became a portfolio investment entity:
  - (b) the date nominated in the notice:
  - (c) the date of receipt.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, notice, portfolio investment entity, quarter, recognised exchange, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 11

**HL 12 Unlisted company choosing to become portfolio listed company***Election*

- (1) A company that is not listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand may choose under section HL 11 to become a portfolio investment entity that is a portfolio listed company if it—
  - (a) would meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of the definition of **public unit trust** if it were a unit trust; and
  - (b) has resolved to become a company listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand if it were to obtain the required consents; and
  - (c) has applied to the Securities Commission for an exemption to disclose in a prospectus its intention to become a listed company; and
  - (d) satisfies the Commissioner that the company would apply to become a listed company if it were to obtain the required consents.

*Election effective for 2 years*

- (2) A company that makes an election under subsection (1) stops being a portfolio listed company from the last day of the period of 2 years from the date on which the election takes effect, if the company is not listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand on that day.

Defined in this Act: company, portfolio investment entity, portfolio listed company, public unit trust, recognised exchange, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 11B

**HL 13 Becoming portfolio investment entity***Requirement for effective election*

- (1) An entity that makes an election under section HL 11 becomes a portfolio investment entity unless, in the period ending 12 months after the date on which the election would be effective,—
  - (a) the entity cancels the election;
  - (b) the entity, if treated as becoming a portfolio investment entity when the election would be effective, would cease under section HL 4 to be eligible.

*Income year for entity*

- (2) If an entity with a non-standard income year chooses to become a portfolio tax rate entity making payments of tax under section HL 22 or HL 24, section 39 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies as if—
- (a) the day before the day on which the election is effective were the original balance date of the entity; and
  - (b) the next 31 March after the day on which the election is effective were a new balance date approved by the Commissioner for the entity.

*Entity treated as disposing of, and reacquiring, property*

- (3) If an entity becomes a portfolio investment entity, the entity is treated for the purposes of this Act as, on the day before the day on which the election is effective,—
- (a) transferring to another person all shares held by the entity that—
    - (i) satisfy section CX 55(1)(a) and (b) (Proceeds from certain disposals by portfolio investment entities or New Zealand Superannuation Fund); and
    - (ii) are shares in a company that is not a portfolio investment entity and does not become a portfolio investment entity within the period of 6 months beginning from the day on which the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity; and
  - (b) receiving for the shares referred to in paragraph (a) an amount of consideration equal to the market value of the shares at that time; and
  - (c) acquiring the shares referred to in paragraph (a) from the other person for an amount of consideration equal to the amount referred to in paragraph (b).

*New Zealand Superannuation Fund*

- (4) The New Zealand Superannuation Fund is treated for the purposes of subsection (3) as if it made an election that would be effective on 1 October 2007.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, group investment fund, life insurer, non-standard income year, portfolio investment entity, portfolio tax rate entity, share, superannuation fund, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 12



**HL 14 Tax consequences from transition***No penalty or interest arising from transition*

- (1) An entity that becomes a portfolio investment entity is not liable to pay any penalty or interest for which the entity would otherwise be liable for an inaccuracy in an estimate, or shortfall in the payment, of provisional tax to the extent that the inaccuracy or shortfall arises because of—
  - (a) the effect of the election on the length of the entity's income year under section HL 13(2);
  - (b) the disposal and acquisition referred to in section HL 13(3).

*Payment of tax liability arising from transition*

- (2) An entity that becomes a portfolio investment entity in a tax year and is liable to pay an amount of income tax (the **tax amount**) because of the disposal and acquisition referred to in section HL 13(3) may satisfy the liability by making payments to the Commissioner of at least—
  - (a) one third of the tax amount, in the tax year in which the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity; and
  - (b) one half of the balance of the tax amount remaining owing after the payments made under paragraph (a), in the tax year following the tax year in which the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity; and
  - (c) the balance of the tax amount remaining owing after the payments made under paragraphs (a) and (b), in the second tax year following the tax year in which the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity.

Defined in this Act: income tax, income year, interest, portfolio investment entity, provisional tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 13

**HL 15 Ceasing to be portfolio investment entity***Cancellation or loss of eligibility*

- (1) An entity that has chosen to be a portfolio investment entity ceases to be a portfolio investment entity if—
  - (a) the entity cancels the election under section HL 11;
  - (b) the entity is no longer eligible to be a portfolio investment entity under section HL 4.

*When entity ceases to be portfolio investment entity*

- (2) An entity ceases to be a portfolio investment entity under subsection (1) on—
- (a) the day on which the entity's election under section HL 11 is effective; or
  - (b) the first day of the quarter following the quarter in which the entity ceases under section HL 4 to be eligible to be a portfolio investment entity.

*Entity treated as disposing of, and reacquiring, property*

- (3) An entity that ceases to be a portfolio investment entity is treated for the purposes of this Act as—
- (a) disposing of all shares held by the entity that satisfy section CX 55(1)(a) and (b) (Proceeds from certain disposals by portfolio investment entities or New Zealand Superannuation Fund) to another person for an amount of consideration equal to the market value of the shares at the time; and
  - (b) acquiring the shares referred to in paragraph (a) from the other person for an amount of consideration equal to the amount referred to in paragraph (a).

Defined in this Act: amount, portfolio investment entity, quarter, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 14

***Periods relevant to calculation of portfolio entity tax liability*****HL 16 Portfolio allocation period and portfolio calculation period***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a portfolio tax rate entity.

*Portfolio allocation period*

- (2) The portfolio allocation period for the entity for a tax year is—
- (a) a day, if the entity does not choose a portfolio allocation period under paragraph (b), (c) or (d); or
  - (b) a month, if the entity has a portfolio calculation period of a quarter and chooses the portfolio allocation period by giving notice to the Commissioner—

- (i) before the tax year:
- (ii) when the entity chooses to become a portfolio tax rate entity; or
- (c) a quarter, if the entity chooses the portfolio allocation period by giving a notice to the Commissioner—
  - (i) before the tax year:
  - (ii) when the entity chooses to become a portfolio tax rate entity; or
- (d) a day, month, quarter, or income year, if the entity chooses to have a portfolio calculation period of an income year under subsection (3)(c) and chooses the portfolio allocation period by giving a notice to the Commissioner at the same time as the choice under subsection (3)(c).

*Portfolio calculation period*

- (3) The portfolio calculation period for the entity for a portfolio allocation period in a tax year is—
  - (a) a day, if the entity chooses the portfolio calculation period by giving a notice to the Commissioner—
    - (i) before the tax year:
    - (ii) when the entity chooses to become a portfolio tax rate entity; or
  - (b) a quarter, if the entity does not choose a portfolio calculation period under paragraph (a) or (c); or
  - (c) an income year, if the entity—
    - (i) chooses under section HL 23 to pay provisional tax; and
    - (ii) chooses the portfolio calculation period by giving a notice to the Commissioner when the entity makes the election under section HL 23.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, notice, portfolio allocation period, portfolio calculation period, portfolio tax rate entity, quarter, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 15

*Allocation of income in some cases***HL 17 Treatment of income from interest when entitlement conditional or lacking***Treatment of unallocated income*

- (1) If a portfolio tax rate entity has income or property in which no investor has a portfolio investor interest and in which no investor is treated as having an interest under subsection (2), the portfolio tax rate entity is treated as being the sole investor in a portfolio investor class having a portfolio investor interest in the property or income.

*Treatment of income from interest when entitlement conditional*

- (2) A portfolio tax rate entity that is a superannuation fund may for the purpose of section HL 21 allocate a portfolio investor interest to an investor for a portfolio allocation period if—
- (a) the portfolio investor interest is purchased by or for the investor's employer; and
  - (b) under an agreement between the investor and the investor's employer, subject to any contingencies, the investor will have an unconditional entitlement to the interest in or before the end of a period (the **vesting period**) beginning with the creation of the interest; and
  - (c) the agreement exists before the portfolio allocation period; and
  - (d) the vesting period ends after the portfolio allocation period; and
  - (e) the vesting period,—
    - (i) if the entity exists on 17 May 2006, does not exceed the longest vesting period allowed by the entity on 17 May 2006 for an interest created on 17 May 2006; or
    - (ii) if the entity does not exist on 17 May 2006, does not exceed 5 years.

Defined in this Act: income, investor, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest, portfolio tax rate entity, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 16

**HL 18 Certain new investors treated as part of existing portfolio investor class**

A person who becomes an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity may be treated by the entity as a member of an existing portfolio investor class, of which the investor would not be a member in the absence of this section, if—

- (a) the investor acquires portfolio investor interests that the entity intends to qualify the investor as a member of the class; and
- (b) the interests do not qualify the investor as a member of the class because the entity does not have sufficient portfolio entity investments corresponding to the interests; and
- (c) the entity acquires sufficient portfolio entity investments to qualify the investor as a member of the class as soon after the investor's acquisition of the interests as is practicable.

Defined in this Act: investor, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest, portfolio investor investment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 17

***Calculating portfolio entity tax liability*****HL 19 Portfolio class net income and portfolio class net loss for portfolio allocation period*****Portfolio class net income for portfolio allocation period***

- (1) The **portfolio class net income** under this section for a portfolio investor class for a portfolio allocation period is—
  - (a) the amount calculated for the period under subsection (3), if the calculated amount is more than zero; or
  - (b) zero, if paragraph (a) does not apply.

***Portfolio class net loss for portfolio allocation period***

- (2) The **portfolio class net loss** under this section for a portfolio investor class for a portfolio allocation period is—
  - (a) the amount by which zero exceeds the amount calculated for the period under subsection (3), if the calculated amount is less than zero; or
  - (b) zero, if paragraph (a) does not apply.

*Calculation of amount for portfolio allocation period*

- (3) The amount calculated under this subsection for the portfolio allocation period is the amount calculated using the formula—  
class assessable income – class deductions.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **class assessable income** is the total amount of the entity's assessable income allocated by the entity to—
    - (i) the portfolio investor class; and
    - (ii) the portfolio allocation period:
  - (b) **class deductions** is the total amount of the entity's expenditure or loss—
    - (i) for which the entity is allowed a deduction; and
    - (ii) incurred by the portfolio investment entity in deriving assessable income allocated to the portfolio investor class; and
    - (iii) allocated by the entity to the portfolio allocation period.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, deduction, portfolio allocation period, portfolio class fraction, portfolio class net loss, portfolio entity investment, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor class

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 18

**HL 20 Portfolio class taxable income and portfolio class taxable loss for portfolio allocation period***Portfolio class taxable income for portfolio allocation period*

- (1) The **portfolio class taxable income** under this section for a portfolio investor class for a portfolio allocation period is—
- (a) the amount calculated for the period under subsection (3), if the calculated amount is more than zero; or
  - (b) zero, if paragraph (a) does not apply.

*Portfolio class taxable loss for portfolio allocation period*

- (2) The **portfolio class taxable loss** under this section for a portfolio investor class for a portfolio allocation period is—
- (a) the amount by which zero exceeds the amount calculated for the period under subsection (3), if the calculated amount is less than zero; or
  - (b) zero, if paragraph (a) does not apply.

*Calculation of amount for portfolio allocation period*

- (3) The amount calculated under this subsection for the portfolio investor class and the portfolio allocation period is calculated using the formula—
- class net income – class net loss × other loss used.

*Definition of items in formulas*

- (4) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (5) to (7).

*Class net income*

- (5) **Class net income** is the amount of the portfolio class net income under section HL 19 of the class for the period.

*Class net loss*

- (6) **Class net loss** is the amount of the portfolio class net loss under section HL 19 of the class for the period.

*Other loss used*

- (7) **Other loss used** is the lesser of the following amounts:
- (a) the total amount for the class of—
    - (i) the portfolio entity formation loss that is allocated to the portfolio allocation period and the portfolio investor class as allowed by section HL 30:
    - (ii) the portfolio class land loss that has not been offset against portfolio class net income for an earlier allocation period and may be allocated to the allocation period under section HL 32:
  - (b) the total amount of the class net income referred to in subsection (5).

Defined in this Act: amount, portfolio allocation period, portfolio class land loss, portfolio class net income, portfolio class net loss, portfolio class taxable income, portfolio class taxable loss, portfolio entity formation loss, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 19

## HL 21 Portfolio entity tax liability and tax credits of portfolio tax rate entity for period

### *Portfolio entity tax liability*

- (1) The **portfolio entity tax liability** of a portfolio tax rate entity, for a period (the **calculation period**) for which the entity is required to calculate the portfolio entity tax liability, is—
- (a) the total of the amounts calculated under subsection (3) for the calculation period and each portfolio investor class and each investor in the portfolio investor class to which the liability relates, if the total is more than zero; or
  - (b) zero, if paragraph (a) does not apply.

### *Amount of tax credit under section LS 1*

- (2) For the purposes of section LS 1 (Tax credits for portfolio tax rate entities relating to certain investors), the amount of a tax credit for a portfolio tax rate entity for a calculation period is—
- (a) the amount by which zero exceeds the total of the amounts calculated under subsection (3) for the calculation period and each portfolio investor class and each investor in the portfolio investor class to which the tax credit relates, if the total is less than zero; or
  - (b) zero, if paragraph (a) does not apply.

### *Calculation of amount for calculation period*

- (3) The amount calculated under this subsection for an investor in a portfolio investor class and for a calculation period is the total of the amounts calculated using the formula in subsection (4) for—
- (a) each day of a portfolio allocation period in the calculation period; and
  - (b) each portfolio allocation period in the calculation period.

### *Formula*

- (4) The formula is—
- $$\frac{\text{investor fraction} \times (\text{income} - \text{loss}) \times \text{rate}}{\text{days in allocation period}} - (\text{fees} - \text{credits}) \times \text{rate}.$$



*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (6) to (12).

*Investor fraction*

- (6) **Investor fraction** is the investor's portfolio investor interest fraction on the day.

*Income*

- (7) **Income** is the portfolio class taxable income under section HL 20 for the investor's portfolio investor class and the portfolio allocation period.

*Loss*

- (8) **Loss** is the portfolio class taxable loss under section HL 20 for the investor's portfolio investor class and the portfolio allocation period.

*Rate*

- (9) **Rate** is—
- (a) the portfolio investor rate for the investor for the portfolio allocation period, if paragraph (b) does not apply; or
  - (b) 30%, if the entity is treated as the sole investor under section HL 17.

*Days in allocation period*

- (10) **Days in allocation period** is the number of days in the portfolio allocation period.

*Fees*

- (11) **Fees** is the amount of fees for ongoing management and administration services paid from or charged to the account of the investor as a member of the portfolio investor class on the day in the portfolio allocation period.

*Credits*

- (12) **Credits** is the amount of credits for fees paid or credited by the entity to the account of the investor as a member of the

portfolio investor class on the day in the portfolio allocation period.

Defined in this Act: amount, investor, portfolio allocation period, portfolio class taxable income, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest fraction, portfolio investor rate, portfolio tax rate entity, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 20

### *Payment by portfolio tax rate entity of tax for tax year*

#### **HL 22 Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a portfolio tax rate entity for a tax year if the entity does not make an election under section HL 23 or HL 24 for the tax year.

*Portfolio calculation period*

- (2) The portfolio calculation period of the entity for the tax year must be a quarter.

*Amount of payments*

- (3) After each portfolio calculation period for the tax year, the entity must make a payment to the Commissioner—
  - (a) of an amount of income tax equal to the part of the portfolio entity tax liability of the entity for the portfolio calculation period that does not relate to a payment by the entity under section HL 25; and
  - (b) within the period of 1 month beginning from the end of the portfolio calculation period.

*Entity not required to pay provisional tax*

- (4) The entity is not required to pay provisional tax under subpart RC (Provisional tax) for the tax year.

*Payment to Commissioner of residual value of investor's interest*

- (5) If an investor in the entity has, at the end of the investor's portfolio investor exit period, a portfolio investor interest with a value of more than zero, the entity must pay an amount equal to the value of the interest to the Commissioner at the same time as the payment referred to in subsection (3) for the

portfolio calculation period in which the portfolio investor exit period ends.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income tax, interest, portfolio calculation period, portfolio entity tax liability, portfolio investor exit period, portfolio tax rate entity, provisional tax, quarter, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 21

### **HL 23 Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to pay provisional tax**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a portfolio tax rate entity for a tax year if—
  - (a) the portfolio calculation period of the entity for the tax year is the income year corresponding to the tax year; and
  - (b) the entity chooses to be subject to this section for the tax year.

*Provisional tax*

- (2) The entity must pay provisional tax under subpart RC (Provisional tax) for the income year corresponding to the tax year.

*Notice of election*

- (3) The entity must give the Commissioner notice of an election to be subject to this section—
  - (a) in the prescribed form; and
  - (b) by the date by which the entity is required to choose a portfolio allocation period and portfolio calculation period for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, notice, portfolio allocation period, portfolio calculation period, portfolio tax rate entity, provisional tax, tax year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 22

### **HL 24 Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to make payments when investor leaves**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a portfolio tax rate entity for a tax year if—
  - (a) the portfolio allocation period and the portfolio calculation period of the entity for the tax year are 1 day; and

- (b) the entity chooses to be subject to this section for the tax year.

*Amount of payment for withdrawing investor*

- (2) After each portfolio investor exit period for an investor in a portfolio investor class, the entity must make a payment to the Commissioner—
  - (a) of an amount of income tax equal to the portfolio entity tax liability of the entity for—
    - (i) the portfolio investor exit period; and
    - (ii) the investor as a member of the portfolio investor class; and
  - (b) within the period of 1 month beginning from the end of the month in which the portfolio investor exit period ends.

*Amount of payment for investors remaining at end of tax year*

- (3) After each tax year, the entity must make a payment to the Commissioner—
  - (a) of an amount of income tax equal to the entity's portfolio entity tax liability for the tax year for the investors in the entity at the end of the tax year, allowing for any payment made under subsection (2) or section HL 25 by the entity for any of the investors; and
  - (b) within the period of 1 month beginning from the end of the tax year.

*Entity not required to pay provisional tax*

- (4) The entity is not required to pay provisional tax under subpart RC (Provisional tax) for the tax year.

*Notice of election*

- (5) The entity must give the Commissioner notice of an election to be subject to this section—
  - (a) in the prescribed form; and
  - (b) by the date by which the entity is required to choose a portfolio allocation period and portfolio calculation period for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income tax, interest, investor, notice, portfolio allocation period, portfolio calculation period, portfolio entity tax liability, portfolio

investor class, portfolio investor exit period, portfolio tax rate entity, provisional tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 23

## **HL 25 Optional payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entities**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a portfolio tax rate entity pays an amount of tax under section HL 22 or HL 24 and an investor reduces their portfolio investor interest in the entity.

*Optional payment*

- (2) The entity may pay an amount of income tax to the Commissioner that represents an amount of its portfolio entity tax liability for the investor and the investor's portfolio investor interest for the tax year.

*Timing of payment*

- (3) A payment under this section must be made by the end of the month after—
  - (a) the portfolio calculation period in which the reduction of the investor's portfolio investor interest occurs, if the entity pays tax under section HL 22; or
  - (b) the month in which the reduction of the investor's portfolio investor interest occurs, if the entity pays tax under section HL 24.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, income tax, investor, pay, portfolio calculation period, portfolio entity tax liability, portfolio investor interest, portfolio tax rate entity, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 23B

## ***Results for investors***

### **HL 26 Portfolio investor allocated income and portfolio investor allocated loss**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person who is treated by a portfolio tax rate entity or portfolio investor proxy as an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity on a day in a tax year.

*Portfolio investor allocated income for period*

- (2) The person is treated as deriving an amount of **portfolio investor allocated income** in an income year from the portfolio tax rate entity. The amount is equal to the greater of zero and the amount described in subsection (4) for portfolio allocation periods in the entity's income year that ends in the person's income year.

*Portfolio investor allocated loss for period*

- (3) The person is treated as having an amount of **portfolio investor allocated loss** in an income year in relation to the portfolio tax rate entity. The amount is equal to,—
- (a) for a portfolio tax rate entity that pays tax under section HL 22 or HL 24, the greater of—
    - (i) the amount by which zero is more than the amount described in subsection (4) for portfolio allocation periods in the entity's income year that ends in the person's income year;
    - (ii) zero; or
  - (b) for a portfolio tax rate entity that pays tax under section HL 23, zero.

*Amount*

- (4) The amount that determines whether an investor has portfolio investor allocated income or portfolio investor allocated loss for a period containing portfolio allocation periods is the total of the amounts calculated using the formula in subsection (5) for—
- (a) each portfolio allocation period in the period; and
  - (b) each day of the portfolio allocation period; and
  - (c) each portfolio investor class to which the investor belongs on the day.

*Formula*

- (5) The formula is—

$$\frac{\text{investor fraction} \times (\text{income} - \text{loss})}{\text{days in allocation period}} - (\text{fees} - \text{credits}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula,—

- (a) **investor fraction** is the portfolio investor interest fraction of the investor as part of the portfolio investor class on the day:
- (b) **income** is the amount under section HL 20 of the portfolio class taxable income for the portfolio allocation period:
- (c) **loss** is the amount under section HL 20 of the portfolio class taxable loss for the portfolio investor class for the portfolio allocation period:
- (d) **days in period** is the number of days in the portfolio allocation period:
- (e) **fees** is the amount of fees for ongoing management and administration services paid from or charged to the account of the investor as a member of the portfolio investor class on the day in the portfolio allocation period:
- (f) **credits** is the amount of credits for fees paid or credited by the entity to the account of the investor as a member of the portfolio investor class on the day in the portfolio allocation period.

Defined in this Act: amount, investor, portfolio allocation period, portfolio class taxable income, portfolio class taxable loss, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio investor allocated loss, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest fraction, portfolio investor proxy, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 24

### **HL 27 Treatment of portfolio investor allocated loss for zero-rated portfolio investors and investors with portfolio investor exit period**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity for a period in a tax year, if—
  - (a) the investor is a zero-rated portfolio investor and the period is a tax year:
  - (b) the entity makes payments of income tax under section HL 22 and the period is a portfolio investor exit period for the investor.

*Deduction for excess of portfolio investor allocated loss*

- (2) The investor is allowed a deduction under section DB 53(1) (Portfolio investment entities: zero-rated portfolio investors and allocated losses) in the income year corresponding to the

tax year of an amount equal to the total amount of portfolio investor allocated loss under section HL 26 for the period.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income year, investor, portfolio allocation period, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio investor allocated loss, portfolio investor exit period, tax year, zero-rated portfolio investor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 25

### *Tax credits for entity*

#### **HL 28 Treatment of portfolio investor allocated loss for other investors**

*Investor in entity making payments of tax under section HL 22*

- (1) A portfolio tax rate entity that makes payments of tax under section HL 22 has a tax credit under section LS 1 (Tax credits for portfolio tax rate entities relating to certain investors) for a portfolio calculation period and an investor in a portfolio investor class if—
  - (a) the portfolio calculation period does not include a part of a portfolio investor exit period for the investor; and
  - (b) the investor is not a zero-rated portfolio investor.

*Investor in entity making payments of tax under section HL 24*

- (2) A portfolio tax rate entity that makes payments of tax under section HL 24 has a tax credit under section LS 1, for a tax year and an investor as a member of a portfolio investor class, at the time that the entity would be required to make a payment of tax in relation to the tax year and the investor if the entity were liable, or were to have chosen to make such a payment instead of having a tax credit.

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income year, investor, portfolio allocation period, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio investor allocated loss, portfolio investor rate, tax credit, tax year, zero-rated portfolio investor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 26



**HL 29 Credits received by portfolio tax rate entity or portfolio investor proxy***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to an entity that receives an imputation credit, a credit for tax paid in a foreign country or territory, or a credit for tax paid or withheld if the entity is—
- (a) a portfolio tax rate entity that has not made an election under section HL 23:
  - (b) a portfolio investor proxy for an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity that has not made an election under section HL 23.

*Use of credit by entity*

- (2) The entity may not, except as allowed by this section,—
- (a) use the credit to reduce the liability of the entity for income tax or to obtain a refund of income tax:
  - (b) attach the credit to any distribution or transfer the credit to any other person.

*Tax credit allocated to investor*

- (3) For a portfolio allocation period and a portfolio investor class to which the entity allocates a credit, the amount of the credit that is allocated to an investor is the total of the amounts calculated using the formula in subsection (4) for each day of the period.

*Formula*

- (4) The formula is—

$$\frac{\text{credit} \times \text{class fraction} \times \text{investor fraction}}{\text{days in period.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4),—
- (a) **credit** is the amount of the credit received by the entity in relation to the portfolio entity investment that gives rise to the credit:
  - (b) **class fraction** is the portfolio class fraction, of the investor's portfolio investor class, in relation to the portfolio entity investment:
  - (c) **investor fraction** is the portfolio investor interest fraction of the investor:

- (d) **days in period** is the number of days in the portfolio allocation period.

*Application of subsections (7) to (13)*

- (6) For an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity who is allocated under subsection (3) a credit for a portfolio allocation period in a portfolio calculation period,—
- (a) subsections (7) and (8) apply—
- (i) to the income year in which the tax year ends, if the investor is a zero-rated portfolio investor; or
- (ii) to the income year corresponding to the tax year, if the entity pays tax under section HL 22 and the portfolio allocation period includes part of a portfolio investor exit period for the investor:
- (b) subsection (9) applies to credits that are allocated to a portfolio allocation period in a portfolio investor exit period and are not treated as a credit against tax payable by the entity, if the entity makes payments of tax under section HL 24 and the investor is not a zero-rated portfolio investor:
- (c) subsections (10) and (13) apply if subsections (7) and (9) do not apply.

*Zero-rated portfolio investor or investor with portfolio investor exit period for interest in entity that makes payments under section HL 22*

- (7) The investor is treated as receiving for the tax year corresponding to the income year for the allocated credits,—
- (a) if the investor is not a portfolio tax rate entity and the credits are under subpart LJ (Tax credits for foreign income tax), a credit against income tax payable by the investor of the amount set out in subsection (8):
- (b) if the investor is a portfolio tax rate entity or the credits are not under subpart LJ, the allocated amount of each type of credit.

*Amount of credit for foreign tax: certain zero-rated portfolio investors and withdrawing investors*

- (8) An investor to whom subsection (7)(a) applies is treated as receiving for the tax year, for credits under subpart LJ, a credit that is the lesser of—
- (a) the amount of the allocated credits:

- (b) the amount calculated by multiplying the amount of portfolio investor allocated income for the investor for the tax year by,—
  - (i) for an investor other than a zero-rated portfolio investor, the investor's portfolio investor rate for the portfolio allocation period ending before the investor's portfolio investor exit period; or
  - (ii) for a zero-rate portfolio investor, the basic rate of tax for the investor for the tax year under schedule 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

*Investor with portfolio investor exit period for interest in entity that makes payments under section HL 24*

- (9) The investor is treated as receiving for the tax year of the portfolio calculation period, for credits other than under subpart LJ, the unused allocated amount of each type of credit.

*Other investors: credit for entity for foreign tax credits*

- (10) The entity is treated as receiving for the tax year of the portfolio calculation period, for credits under subpart LJ allocated to a portfolio investor class and an investor other than a zero-rated portfolio investor as a member of the portfolio investor class, a credit of an amount set out in subsection (12) against income tax payable by the entity as described in subsection (11).

*Use of credit*

- (11) The credit is against income tax payable by the entity for—
  - (a) the portfolio calculation period and portfolio calculation periods—
    - (i) late in the tax year, if the entity pays tax under section HL 22; or
    - (ii) earlier or later in the tax year, if the entity pays tax under section HL 23 or HL 24; and
  - (b) the investor as a member of the portfolio investor class or another portfolio investor class.

*Amount of credit*

- (12) The amount of the credit is the lesser of the following:
  - (a) the total of—

- (i) the credits allocated to the portfolio calculation period and the investor as a member of the portfolio investor class; and
  - (ii) the credits allocated to earlier portfolio calculation periods in the tax year and the investor that are not used by the entity as a credit against income tax payable for those portfolio calculation periods and for the investor as a member of the portfolio investor class or another portfolio investor class:
- (b) the amount of the entity's portfolio entity tax liability—
- (i) for the investor as a member of the portfolio investor class or another portfolio investor class; and
  - (ii) the portfolio calculation period and earlier portfolio calculation periods in the tax year; and
  - (iii) not met by a credit allocated to an earlier portfolio calculation period.

*Other investor: credit for entity for other credits*

- (13) The amount of the credits not under subpart LJ allocated to the investor under subsection (3) is treated as—
- (a) a credit against tax payable by the entity of the amount that is the lesser of the following:
    - (i) the amount of the credits:
    - (ii) the amount referred to in subsection (11)(b), reduced by the amount of the credit given by subsection (11):
  - (b) a tax credit under section LS 1 (Tax credits for portfolio tax rate entities relating to certain investors), for the entity and the portfolio calculation period, of the amount of the credits that is not used under paragraph (a).

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, investor, net income, portfolio allocation period, portfolio class fraction, portfolio entity investment, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor exit period, portfolio investor interest fraction, portfolio investor proxy, tax credit, tax year, zero-rated portfolio investor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 27

### *Treatment of losses for entity*

#### **HL 30 Portfolio entity formation loss**

##### *Portfolio entity formation loss*

- (1) The portfolio entity formation loss of a portfolio investment entity is the total amount for the entity, at the time the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity, of a loss balance arising from a period ending before the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity that may be carried forward under subpart IA (General rules for tax losses) to the quarter in which the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity.

##### *Carrying forward portfolio entity formation loss of entity other than portfolio tax rate entity*

- (2) The portfolio entity formation loss of a portfolio investment entity that is not a portfolio tax rate entity or that makes payments of income tax under section HL 23 may be carried forward under subpart IA to an income year in which the entity is a portfolio investment entity.

##### *Amount of formation loss available for allocation*

- (3) The maximum amount of portfolio entity formation loss that a portfolio tax rate entity may allocate to a portfolio allocation period (the **relevant period**) is—
- (a) the amount of the loss that has not been allocated to an earlier portfolio allocation period if, at the time the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity, the amount of the loss is less than 5% of the total market value of the entity's portfolio entity investments; or
  - (b) the amount calculated using the formula in subsection (4), if paragraph (a) does not apply.

##### *Formula*

- (4) The formula referred to in subsection (3)(b) is—

$$\text{initial loss} \times \frac{\text{days}}{1095} - \text{loss used.}$$

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4),—

- (a) **initial loss** is the amount of portfolio entity formation loss at the time the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity:
- (b) **days** is—
  - (i) the number of days in the period beginning with the day on which the entity becomes a portfolio investment entity and ending on the last day of the relevant period, if that number is less than or equal to 1095; or
  - (ii) 1095, if paragraph (a) does not apply:
- (c) **loss used** is the amount of portfolio entity formation loss allocated to portfolio allocation periods before the relevant period.

*Amount of formation loss available for allocation to investor class*

- (6) The maximum amount of portfolio entity formation loss that a portfolio tax rate entity may allocate to a portfolio investor class for a relevant period is the lesser of the following amounts:
  - (a) the maximum amount of portfolio entity formation loss for the relevant period set out in subsection (3):
  - (b) the amount calculated using the formula—
 
$$\text{class net income} - \frac{\text{credits}}{\text{rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6)(b),—
  - (a) **class net income** is the amount of portfolio class net income for the portfolio investor class for the portfolio allocation period:
  - (b) **credits** is the total amount allocated to the portfolio investor class and the relevant period of—
    - (i) imputation credits:
    - (ii) Maori authority credits:
    - (iii) credits for RWT:
    - (iv) FDP credits:
  - (c) **rate** is the rate of tax for companies set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 5 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP credit, imputation credit, loss balance, Maori authority credit, net income, portfolio allocation period, portfolio class net income,

portfolio entity formation loss, portfolio entity investment, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor class, portfolio tax rate entity, RWT, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 28

### **HL 31 Portfolio class taxable income and portfolio class taxable loss for tax year**

#### *Portfolio class taxable income for tax year*

- (1) The **portfolio class taxable income** under this section for a portfolio investor class for a tax year is—
- (a) the amount calculated for the tax year under subsection (3), if the calculated amount is more than zero; or
  - (b) zero, if paragraph (a) does not apply.

#### *Portfolio class taxable loss for tax year*

- (2) The **portfolio class taxable loss** under this section for a portfolio investor class for a tax year is—
- (a) the amount by which zero exceeds the amount calculated for the tax year under subsection (3), if the calculated amount is less than zero; or
  - (b) zero, if paragraph (a) does not apply.

#### *Calculation of amount for tax year*

- (3) The amount calculated under this subsection for the portfolio investor class and the tax year is the total of the amounts calculated for each portfolio allocation period in the tax year using the formula—

class tax income – class tax loss.

#### *Definition of items in formula*

- (4) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (5) and (6).

#### *Class tax income*

- (5) **Class tax income** is the amount of the portfolio class taxable income under section HL 20 of the portfolio investor class for the portfolio allocation period.

*Class tax loss*

- (6) **Class tax loss** is the amount of the portfolio class taxable loss under section HL 20 of the portfolio investor class for the portfolio allocation period.

Defined in this Act: amount, portfolio allocation period, portfolio class taxable income, portfolio class taxable loss, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest fraction, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 29

**HL 32 Treatment of portfolio class taxable loss and portfolio class land loss for tax year***Portfolio class taxable loss for tax year other than portfolio class land loss*

- (1) If a portfolio investor class of an entity paying tax under section HL 22 or HL 24 has, for a portfolio calculation period, a portfolio class taxable loss that is not a portfolio class land loss, the portfolio class taxable loss may not be carried forward to a later portfolio calculation period.

*Portfolio class land loss for tax year*

- (2) If a portfolio investor class has a portfolio class land loss for a portfolio calculation period, the portfolio class land loss may be carried forward for the portfolio investor class to following portfolio calculation periods and used to reduce the amount of portfolio class taxable income under section HL 20 for a later portfolio allocation period.

*Meaning of portfolio class land loss*

- (3) A portfolio class land loss, for a portfolio investor class, means the portfolio class taxable loss of the portfolio investor class for a portfolio calculation period—
- (a) at the end of which, the class has interests in portfolio entity investments that—
    - (i) are investments in land or shares in a portfolio land company; and
    - (ii) have a portfolio class investment value that is more than 50% of the portfolio class investment value for all portfolio entity investments in which the class has interests; and



- (b) for which the class has a portfolio class taxable loss of more than zero.

Defined in this Act: land, net income, net loss, portfolio class investment value, portfolio class land loss, portfolio class taxable income, portfolio class taxable loss, portfolio entity investment, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor class, portfolio land company, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 30

### *Portfolio investor proxies*

#### **HL 33 Portfolio investor proxies**

##### *Eligibility of person to be portfolio investor proxy*

- (1) An entity is eligible to be a portfolio investor proxy for an investor in a portfolio investment entity for a portfolio allocation period if—
- (a) the portfolio investment entity is not a portfolio listed company; and
  - (b) the entity holds a portfolio investor interest for an investor in the portfolio investment entity; and
  - (c) the entity gives to the portfolio investment entity—
    - (i) a notice that the entity is holding the portfolio investor interest as a portfolio investor proxy; and
    - (ii) other information that the Commissioner requires the entity to provide with the notice.

##### *Role of portfolio investor proxy*

- (2) An entity who is a portfolio investor proxy holding a portfolio investor interest for an investor for a portfolio allocation period must perform the responsibilities given by subsection (3) in relation to amounts allocated to the entity as holder of the interest for the period as if—
- (a) the entity were a portfolio investment entity; and
  - (b) the portfolio investor interest were an interest of the investor in the income of the entity; and
  - (c) the portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio investor allocated loss, and distributions received by the entity for the investor were income or loss—
    - (i) of the entity; and
    - (ii) to which the investor is entitled by the portfolio investor interest.

*Responsibilities of portfolio investor proxy*

- (3) The responsibilities of an entity referred to in subsection (2) in relation to amounts allocated to the entity are to—
- (a) allocate, to the investor, portfolio investor allocated income and portfolio investor allocated loss for the portfolio allocation period; and
  - (b) distribute, to the investor, distributions and credits for the period; and
  - (c) pay income tax on portfolio investor allocated income for the period; and
  - (d) adjust the portfolio investor interest of the investor, or the distributions to the investor, to reflect the effect of the investor's portfolio investor rate on the amount of distributions under paragraph (b) and payments under paragraph (c); and
  - (e) provide to the Commissioner—
    - (i) returns relating to the allocations, distributions, credits, and payments referred to in paragraphs (a) to (c); and
    - (ii) other information that the Commissioner requires the entity to provide; and
  - (f) provide to each portfolio investment entity in which the portfolio investor proxy holds portfolio investor interests for investors in a portfolio investor class, information concerning the investors and the portfolio investor interests that may be relevant to whether the portfolio investment entity meets the eligibility requirements for the entity.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income, income tax, investor, loss, notice, portfolio allocation period, portfolio investment entity, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio investor allocated loss, portfolio investor class, portfolio investor interest, portfolio investor proxy, portfolio investor rate, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HL 31

## Subpart HR—Other entities

### Contents

#### *Partnerships and joint ventures*

HR 1 Partnerships and joint ventures

#### *Funds*

HR 2 Group investment funds

HR 3 Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds

- HR 4 Government Superannuation Fund
- Airport operators*
- HR 5 Airport operators: general
- HR 6 Airport operator's assets
- HR 7 Meaning of airport operator's activities
- Transitional residents*
- HR 8 Transitional residents
- 

### *Partnerships and joint ventures*

#### **HR 1 Partnerships and joint ventures**

##### *Partnership joint return*

- (1) The partners in a partnership are treated, in their capacity as partners, as if the partnership were a separate person. The partners must—
- (a) calculate the net income of the partnership for a tax year; and
  - (b) for that tax year, provide a joint return of income for the partnership under section 42(1)(b) of the Tax Administration Act 1994, in addition to the partners' individual returns of income.

##### *Partner's separate income tax obligations*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), each partner in a partnership has a separate obligation under section BB 2 (Main obligations) for calculating and satisfying their income tax liability, including an obligation in relation to their share of income derived by the partnership.

##### *Joint income*

- (3) A person (**person A**), other than a partner or co-trustee, who derives income or has a deduction jointly with another person must—
- (a) calculate the net income of person A for a tax year, taking into account their share of the joint income or deduction; and
  - (b) for that tax year, provide a separate return of income under section 42(1)(c) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Airport operators excluded*

- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply to an amount derived or incurred by an airport operator in relation to activities carried on as an airport operator.

Defined in this Act: airport operator, amount, deduction, income, income tax liability, net income, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HD 1(1)(b), (c), (2)

**Funds****HR 2 Group investment funds***Separate returns*

- (1) The trustee of a group investment fund must provide for a tax year under section 33 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, separate returns of its category A income and its category B income.

*Designated group investment fund, category B income:  
application of trust rules*

- (2) If the trustee of a group investment fund derives an amount that is income derived from investments and funds of a designated group investment fund or category B income, the amount is treated as income derived by the trustee and the trust rules apply.

*Category A income: application of company rules*

- (3) If the trustee of a group investment fund derives from the investments and funds of the group investment fund an amount that is category A income, the amount is treated as income of a notional company.

Defined in this Act: amount, category A income, category B income, designated group investment fund, group investment fund, income, return of income, tax year, trust, trust rules, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HE 2(1), (1A)

**HR 3 Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds***Category A income*

- (1) **Category A income**, for a group investment fund other than a designated group investment fund in an income year, means the amount of income derived from the investments and funds

of the group investment fund that is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{last day value} - \text{designated source investments} - \text{pre-1983 investments}}{\text{last day value}} \times \text{income}$$

*Definitions for items in formula*

(2) In the formula,—

- (a) **last day value** is the current value of all investments and funds of the group investment fund on the last day of the income year:
- (b) **designated source investments** is the current value of the designated source investments in the group investment fund on the last day of the income year:
- (c) **pre-1983 investments** is the current value of the pre-1983 investments in the group investment fund on the last day of the income year:
- (d) **income** is the total income derived from all investments and funds of the group investment fund in the income year.

*Category B income*

- (3) **Category B income**, for a group investment fund other than a designated group investment fund, means the income derived from investments and funds of the group investment fund that is not category A income for the income year.

*Current value*

- (4) **Current value**, for a group investment fund and a day in an income year, means the capital value, as defined by the Trustee Companies Act 1967 or the Public Trust Act 2001, of the investments and funds of the group investment fund that is—
  - (a) either—
    - (i) last determined before the day under section 31 of the Trustee Companies Act 1967 or section 66 of the Public Trust Act 2001; or
    - (ii) determined on the day, if that day is the day on which the capital value is determined; and

- (b) for the purposes of the definition of **designated source investments** in subsection (7), and **pre-1983 investments** in subsection (8), determined as if those investments and funds comprised all the investments and funds in the group investment fund at the time.

*Designated sources*

- (5) **Designated sources**, for a group investment fund, means a trust, other than the trust under which the fund is established, whose trustee is a trustee of the group investment fund, that—
  - (a) is created—
    - (i) by will or codicil, or by order of court varying or modifying the provisions of a will or codicil; or
    - (ii) on intestacy, including a partial intestacy, or by an order of court varying or modifying, in relation to an estate, the application of the law relating to the distribution of intestate estates; or
    - (iii) by an order of court; or
    - (iv) by an enactment; or
    - (v) to administer funds that are compensation or other money arising from the death of, or injury to, a person; or
    - (vi) to vary the terms of a will or codicil or, in relation to an estate, to vary the application of the law relating to the distribution of intestate estates, in either case for the sole purpose of effecting a settlement out of court of an application made, or proposed to be made, under the Family Protection Act 1955 or a claim, or a proposed claim, to be made under the Law Reform (Testamentary Promises) Act 1949, if the terms are mainly the same as those likely to have been ordered by the court:
  - (b) is not carried on for the private benefit of an individual whose funds are applied entirely or mainly for benevolent, philanthropic, cultural, or public purposes in New Zealand.

*Designated group investment fund*

- (6) **Designated group investment fund** means a group investment fund whose investments and funds are invested wholly—

- (a) in investments authorised under section 4(1)(a) to (j) of the Trustee Act 1956, which is interpreted as if the Trustee Amendment Act 1988 had not been enacted, and are not investments authorised solely by the instrument creating the trust under which the fund is established; or
- (b) in, and for the purposes of, the carrying on of a forestry business on land in New Zealand, to the extent to which the investments and funds are invested in the land that the fund owned or otherwise held on 22 June 1983 for the purposes of the forestry business.

*Designated source investments*

- (7) **Designated source investments**, for a group investment fund at any time, means investments and funds from designated sources invested at the time in the group investment fund.

*Pre-1983 investments*

- (8) **Pre-1983 investments**, for a group investment fund at any time, means investments and funds that were invested in the group investment fund at 22 June 1983, other than designated source investments, as if those investments and funds had continued to be invested at the time, including—
- (a) money deposited between 15 June and 23 June 1983 with the trustee of the group investment fund for investment in the fund; and
  - (b) money deposited between 22 June and 16 July 1983 with the trustee of the group investment fund for investment in the fund, which, on or before 22 June 1983, was subject to a binding commitment to deposit that money.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, category A income, category B income, Commissioner, current value, designated group investment fund, designated source investments, designated sources, group investment fund, income, income year, New Zealand, pre-1983 investments, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HE 2(2), (3), OB 1 “category A income”, “category B income”, “current value”, “designated group investment fund”, “group investment fund”

#### **HR 4 Government Superannuation Fund**

The Government Superannuation Fund Authority is treated for income tax purposes as if the Government Superannuation

Fund were a superannuation scheme that is a trust and the Authority the trustee of that scheme.

Defined in this Act: income tax, Government Superannuation Fund, superannuation scheme, trust, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HJ 1

### *Airport operators*

#### **HR 5 Airport operators: general**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section and sections HR 6 and HR 7 apply to determine for this Act certain aspects of the treatment of an airport operator that is a joint venture between the Crown and a local authority.

*Company*

- (2) The airport operator is treated as a company.

*Shares in company*

- (3) Each joint venturer is treated as holding shares in the company in proportion to their share of the profits of the joint venture, as determined under the joint venture agreement (after allowing for adjustments for earlier income years).

*Separate from joint ventures*

- (4) The airport operator is treated as a person separate from—
- (a) the Crown; and
  - (b) each airport authority; and
  - (c) each other person.

*Neither public nor local authority*

- (5) The airport operator is treated as neither a public authority nor a local authority.

*Not subject to mutual association rules*

- (6) The airport operator is not treated as a mutual association for the purposes of subpart HE (Mutual associations).

*Interest-bearing funding*

- (7) Subsection (8) applies to the extent to which—



- (a) a joint venturer provides funds for the airport operator's activities; and
- (b) the joint venturers expressly agree that the funds are to be provided for the airport operator's activities; and
- (c) the funds are provided for consideration in the nature of interest payable by the airport operator.

#### *Funding*

- (8) The funds are treated as money borrowed by the airport operator and the consideration is treated as interest.

Defined in this Act: airport authority, airport operator, airport operator's activities, association, company, interest, local authority, public authority, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OC 1(2)

## **HR 6 Airport operator's assets**

### *Ownership of airport assets*

- (1) An airport operator is treated as owning each of its airport assets.

### *Time of acquisition*

- (2) An airport operator is treated as having acquired an asset at the time—
  - (a) it acquired it other than by way of purchase:
  - (b) it agreed to use it:
  - (c) it started to have the power to use it.

### *Cost of acquisition*

- (3) An airport operator is treated as having incurred, in acquiring an asset, its market value at the time of acquisition.

### *Ceasing to be airport asset*

- (4) If an asset ceases to be an airport asset of the airport operator, other than on sale, the airport operator is treated as having sold it, at the time, for a price equal to its market value at the time.

### *Disputes concerning value or timing*

- (5) Subsection (6) applies if a question arises concerning—
  - (a) the market value of an asset:
  - (b) the cost of an airport asset:
  - (c) the time at which an airport operator acquired, agreed to use, or started to have the power to use an asset.

*Resolved by agreement or Commissioner*

- (6) The question must be resolved by agreement between the airport operator and the Commissioner or, failing agreement, by the Commissioner.

*Meaning of airport asset*

- (7) In this section, for an airport operator, **airport asset** means—
- (a) an asset that, under the joint venture agreement and for the purposes of the airport operator's activities, the airport authority—
    - (i) acquires:
    - (ii) agrees to use:
    - (iii) is given the power to use:
  - (b) an asset owned by a person for the purposes of a depreciation sinking fund for an airport asset:
  - (c) an asset owned by a person for the purposes of a loan redemption sinking fund for a loan on which the interest payments are a charge against the joint venture income of the airport operator:
  - (d) an asset acquired by the airport operator using funds that are, or by exchanging property that is, acquired in carrying on the airport operator's activities and not allocated or distributed to the joint venturers.

*Exclusion*

- (8) Subsection (7)(a) does not apply to an asset that—
- (a) the airport operator has—
    - (i) disposed of:
    - (ii) ceased to agree to use:
    - (iii) ceased to have the power to use:
  - (b) the airport operator has acquired, agreed to use or acquired the power to use under a lease, unless the lease is a specified lease or a finance lease.

Defined in this Act: acquire, airport asset, airport authority, airport operator, airport operator's activities, Commissioner, finance lease, interest, loan, specified lease

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OC 1(2)–(6)

**HR 7 Meaning of airport operator's activities***Meaning of airport operator's activities*

- (1) In sections HR 5 and HR 6, **airport operator's activities** means the following activities undertaken for the purposes of

the airport operator's joint venture agreement concerning the airport, including the airport's approaches, buildings and equipment:

- (a) its establishment:
- (b) its improvement:
- (c) its maintenance:
- (d) its operation:
- (e) its management.

*Meaning of airport*

- (2) In this section, **airport** has the meaning given in section 2 of the Airport Authorities Act 1966.

Defined in this Act: airport, airport operator, airport operator's activities

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OC 1(6)

*Transitional residents*

**HR 8 Transitional residents**

*Person deriving foreign-sourced amount*

- (1) A person who derives a foreign-sourced amount is treated as being a non-resident in relation to the amount if the person derives the amount when they are a transitional resident.

*Meaning of transitional resident*

- (2) A person is a **transitional resident** if—
- (a) they are resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) for a continuous period (the **non-residence period**) of at least 10 years immediately before they meet the requirements of section YD 1(2) to (4) (Residence of natural persons) for becoming resident in New Zealand, they—
    - (i) did not meet the requirements of that section:
    - (ii) were not resident in New Zealand; and
  - (c) they were not a transitional resident before the non-residence period; and
  - (d) they have not ceased to be a transitional resident after the end of the non-residence period.

*Natural persons*

- (3) A natural person who meets the requirements of subsection (2) and does not make an election under subsection (4) is a transitional resident for a period—
- (a) beginning from the first day of the residence required by subsection (2)(b); and
  - (b) ending on the day that is the earlier of—
    - (i) the day before the person stops being a New Zealand resident;
    - (ii) the last day of the 48th month after the month in which they meet the requirements of section YD 1(2) to (4).

*Choosing not to be transitional resident*

- (4) A person who would otherwise be a transitional resident in an income year may choose by notice under subsection (5) not to be a transitional resident for a period—
- (a) beginning on or after the start of the income year; and
  - (b) ending immediately before the person stops meeting the requirements of subsection (2).

*Applying for tax credits*

- (5) An application under section 41 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 by a person who is eligible to be a transitional resident for a tax credit under subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families) for an income year is treated for the period of the application as—
- (a) a notice of election under subsection (4) by the person if they have not made one; and
  - (b) a notice of election under subsection (4) by a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of the person.

*Election irrevocable*

- (6) An election under subsection (4) is irrevocable.

Defined in this Act: foreign-sourced amount, New Zealand resident, non-resident, notice, resident in New Zealand, tax credit, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 22—FC 24

## Subpart HZ—Terminating provisions

### Contents

HZ 1 Distributions from trusts of pre-1989 tax reserves

HZ 2 Trusts that may become complying trusts

---

#### **HZ 1 Distributions from trusts of pre-1989 tax reserves**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if, and to the extent to which, a distribution is received from a trust that is not a unit trust, a group investment fund, or a superannuation scheme, when the distribution—
  - (a) consists of an amount of income or a capital gain derived by the trustee in the 1987–88 or earlier tax year; and
  - (b) is not also beneficiary income to which an entitlement exists in the tax year.

##### *Treatment of distribution*

- (2) The distribution is not income, and the provisions of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994 that correspond to the provisions of the Income Tax Act 1976, the Income Tax Act 1994, the Income Tax Act 2004, and the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 5) 1988 specified in the proviso to section 9 of the Act last referred to, do not apply.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, distribution, group investment fund, income, superannuation scheme, tax year, trustee, trustee income, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HZ 1

#### **HZ 2 Trusts that may become complying trusts**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in relation to a settlement made on a trust on or before 17 December 1987, whether or not further settlements have been made on the trust after that date, when a settlor, trustee, or beneficiary of the trust chose under section 228(7) of the Income Tax Act 1976 on or before 31 May 1989 to pay income tax on trustee income derived in the 1988–89 tax year and later tax years.

*Trustee income derived in earlier tax years*

- (2) Trustee income that is derived from outside New Zealand, or derived from New Zealand only as non-resident passive income in relation to which the income tax obligations have been satisfied, in the 1987–88 tax year and earlier tax years when no trustee was resident in New Zealand is treated as liable to income tax, other than only as non-resident passive income.

*Trustee's obligations*

- (3) The trustee's obligations in relation to their income tax liability on the trustee income are treated as having been satisfied.

Defined in this Act: complying trust, derived from New Zealand, income tax, income tax liability, New Zealand, non-resident passive income, pay, resident in New Zealand, settlement, settlor, tax year, trustee, trustee income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HZ 2

## **Part I**

### **Treatment of tax losses**

#### Subpart IA—General rules for tax losses

##### **Contents**

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| IA 1  | What this subpart does                                   |
| IA 2  | Tax losses   |
| IA 3  | Using tax losses in tax year                             |
| IA 4  | Using loss balances carried forward to tax year          |
| IA 5  | Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward |
| IA 6  | Restrictions on companies grouping tax losses            |
| IA 7  | Restrictions relating to ring-fenced tax losses          |
| IA 8  | Restrictions relating to schedular income                |
| IA 9  | Ordering rules   |
| IA 10 | Amended assessments                                      |

---

#### **IA 1 What this subpart does**

This subpart—

- (a) defines the relationship between the core provisions of this Act, the provisions of this Part, and other provisions in this Act that allow a person with a tax loss to use the amount of the loss; and
- (b) establishes the general rules for using a tax loss.

Defined in this Act: amount, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IE 1(1)(a)

#### **IA 2 Tax losses**

*What is a tax loss?*

- (1) A person's tax loss for a tax year is found by adding together the amounts referred to in subsections (2) to (4).

*Loss balances carried forward*

- (2) If the person has a loss balance carried forward to the tax year, the amount is included in their tax loss for the tax year to the extent to which it is not subtracted from their net income for the tax year.

*Net losses*

- (3) If the person has a net loss under section BC 4 (Net income and net loss) for the tax year, the amount is a tax loss component included in their tax loss for the tax year.

*Additional amounts*

- (4) If the person is described in 1 or more of the following paragraphs and has the amount described in the paragraph, the amount is included as a tax loss component in their tax loss for the tax year:
- (a) a member fund that incurs excess expenditure:
    - (i) the amount that is included in the tax loss under section DV 5(4)(b) (Investment funds: transfer of expenditure to master funds); and
    - (ii) the amount that the fund chooses under section DV 7(2) (Carry forward of expenditure) to treat as an amount added to the tax loss under this section:
  - (b) a person whose imputation credits are included in their annual gross income for the tax year: the amount of converted imputation credits arising under section LE 1 (Tax credits for imputation credits) for the tax year:
  - (c) a person who has an unallocated deduction for the payment of a supplementary dividend in the corresponding income year: the amount referred to in section LP 10 (Limitation on deductions) for the tax year:
  - (d) a company (**company A**) if an Australian ICA company has chosen under section OB 69(5) (Further income tax paid satisfying liability for income tax) to have a payment treated as a tax loss component of company A: the payment referred to in section OB 69(5) for the tax year:
  - (e) a person who has an unused attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) net loss for the corresponding income year: the amount referred to in section IQ 2(3) (Ring-fencing cap on attributed CFC net losses) for the corresponding income year:
  - (f) a person who has an unused foreign investment fund (FIF) net loss for the corresponding income year: the amount referred to in section IQ 3 (Ring-fencing cap on FIF net losses) for the corresponding income year:



- (g) a person with a specified activity net loss for the corresponding income year: the amount referred to in section IZ 1(1) (Use of specified activity net losses) for the corresponding income year.

*Ring-fenced amounts*

- (5) This section, and sections IA 3 and IA 4, do not apply to the amounts referred to in section IA 7, which are subject to particular rules in other Parts or subparts that limit the way in which a person may use them.

*Exclusion: net losses from schedular income*

- (6) When a person with a schedular income tax liability for a tax year has an amount that would be a net loss for the tax year, if their only income for the tax year were schedular income, the amount is not a net loss under subsection (3) that is included in a tax loss for the tax year.

*Meaning of tax loss component*

- (7) For the purposes of this Part, a **tax loss component** means an amount included in a tax loss for a tax year under subsection (3) or (4).

Defined in this Act: amount, annual gross income, attributed CFC net loss, Australian ICA company, company, corresponding income year, deduction, FIF net loss, imputation credit, income, loss balance, net income, net loss, pay, schedular income, schedular income tax liability, specified activity net loss, supplementary dividend, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BC 4(4), DV 5(4)(b), DV 7(2), IE 1(1), (3)(a), IE 2(1), IE 3(5), IE 4(6), LB 2(3), (3A), LE 4(5), ME 9(5B)

### IA 3 Using tax losses in tax year

*Paying shortfall penalties*

- (1) A person who has a tax loss for a tax year may use some or all of the amount of the tax loss under section IW 1 (Shortfall penalties) to pay a shortfall penalty.

*Companies using tax losses*

- (2) A company that has a tax loss for a tax year may—
- (a) make the amount available to another company under section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss) to subtract from the other company's net income for the tax year; or

- (b) use the amount under section RG 6 (Using loss balances) to satisfy a liability for a foreign dividend payment (FDP) payable in the corresponding income year; or
- (c) use the amount under sections FM 26 to FM 28, or RM 21, (which relate to FDP) to obtain a refund of an overpayment of FDP made in the corresponding income year.

*Taxable distributions*

- (3) The amount of a tax loss for a tax year of a beneficiary of a non-complying trust may be used under section HC 22 (Use of tax losses to reduce taxable distributions from non-complying trusts) to adjust the amount of a taxable distribution derived in the corresponding income year.

*Remaining loss balances carried forward*

- (4) If a person has a balance of tax loss remaining for a tax year after the uses described in this section, the balance is carried forward to the next tax year as a loss balance.

*Relationship with sections IA 5 to IA 8*

- (5) Sections IA 5 to IA 8 override this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, corresponding income year, FDP, foreign dividend, loss balance, net income, non-complying trust, pay, shortfall penalty, tax loss, tax year, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BC 4(4), HH 3(4), IE 1(1), (2), IG 10, NH 3(2), NH 4(5), (6), NH 5(6), (7)

#### **IA 4 Using loss balances carried forward to tax year**

*Priority uses*

- (1) A person's loss balance carried forward under section IA 3(4) to a tax year, must—
  - (a) first, be subtracted from their net income, so far as it extends, for the tax year; and
  - (b) secondly, to the extent of a remaining loss balance, be included in their tax loss for the tax year.

*Relationship with other provisions*

- (2) Sections IA 5 to IA 8 override this section. Section IP 3 (Continuity breach: tax loss components of companies carried

forward) modifies this section for a company's part-year calculations. Sections IZ 4 to IZ 6 (which relate to tax losses for earlier tax years) modify this section for certain tax years.

Defined in this Act: company, loss balance, net income, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IE 1(2)

## **IA 5 Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward**

### *General statement*

- (1) A company's tax loss component is carried forward in a loss balance only if the minimum requirements of subsections (2) and (3) are met.

### *Continuity of voting interests*

- (2) A tax loss component is carried forward in a loss balance under section IA 3(4) only if a group of persons holds for the continuity period minimum voting interests in the company that add up to at least 49%.

### *Continuity of market value interests*

- (3) If a market value circumstance exists for the company at any time during the continuity period, the group of persons must also hold for the continuity period, minimum market value interests in the company that add up to at least 49%.

### *Breach of continuity of ownership in period*

- (4) If the requirements of subsection (2) or (3) are not met, section IP 3 (Continuity breach: tax loss components of companies carried forward) applies to determine whether some or all of a tax loss component is carried forward in a loss balance.

### *Avoidance arrangements*

- (5) Section GB 3 (Arrangements for carrying forward loss balances: companies) may apply to treat a company as not meeting the requirements of subsection (2) or (3).

### *Some definitions*

- (6) In this section,—

**continuity period** means the period of time from the start of the income year that corresponds to the tax year in which a tax loss component is included in the tax loss to the end of the

income year that corresponds to the tax year in which the company uses the tax loss component

**minimum market value interest**, for a person and a period, means the lowest market value interest they have in the company during the continuity period

**minimum voting interest**, for a person and a period, means the lowest voting interest they have in the company during the continuity period.

Defined in this Act: company, continuity period, corresponding income year, group of persons, income year, loss balance, market value circumstance, market value interest, minimum market value interest, minimum voting interest, tax loss component, tax year, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IF 1(1)

## IA 6 Restrictions on companies grouping tax losses

### *Groups of companies*

- (1) A company that is part of a group of companies may use a tax loss under subpart IC (Grouping tax losses) only if it meets the requirements of section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss).

### *Consolidated groups*

- (2) Subpart ID (Use of tax losses by consolidated groups) applies to the grouping of tax losses by a consolidated group of companies.

### *Avoidance arrangements*

- (3) Section GB 4 (Arrangements for grouping tax losses: companies) may apply to treat a company as not meeting the requirements referred to in subsection (1).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, group of companies, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IG 1(1), GC 4

## IA 7 Restrictions relating to ring-fenced tax losses

### *Non-application of sections IA 2 to IA 4*

- (1) Sections IA 2 to IA 4 (the **general rules**) do not apply to an amount referred to in subsections (2) to (8).

*Tax losses of LAQCs*

- (2) The general rules do not apply to a loss-attributing qualifying company's (LAQC) net loss calculated under section BC 4 (Net income and net loss). The provisions that deal with this net loss are sections HA 24 to HA 27 (which relate to tax losses of LAQCs).

*Policyholder net losses*

- (3) The general rules do not apply to a life insurer's policyholder net loss under section EY 43(10) (Policyholder income formula). The provision that deals with this net loss is section IT 1 (Life insurers' policyholder net losses).

*Investment funds' excess expenditure*

- (4) The general rules do not apply to excess expenditure of an investment fund under sections DV 5 and DV 7 (which relate to investment funds) except for—
- (a) the amount under section DV 5(4)(a) that the fund must treat as a tax loss component under section IA 2(4)(a)(i); and
  - (b) the amount under section DV 7(2) that the fund chooses to treat as a tax loss component under section IA 2(4)(a)(ii).

*Attributed CFC net losses*

- (5) The general rules do not apply to an attributed CFC net loss except a surplus under section IQ 2(3) (Ring-fencing cap on attributed CFC net losses). The provisions that deal with this net loss are sections IQ 2, IQ 4, and IQ 6 to IQ 9 (which relate to foreign losses).

*FIF net losses*

- (6) The general rules do not apply to a FIF net loss except a surplus under section IQ 3 (Ring-fencing cap on FIF net losses). The provisions that deal with this net loss are sections IQ 3, IQ 5, and IQ 6 to IQ 9.

*Mining net losses*

- (7) The general rules do not apply to a net loss of a mining company, a resident mining operator, or a non-resident mining operator to the extent to which the net loss relates to a

mining permit area. The provisions that deal with these net losses are sections IS 1 to IS 4 and IS 6 (which relate to mining companies' tax losses).

*Petroleum net losses*

- (8) The general rules do not apply to a petroleum mining company's net loss to the extent to which the net loss relates to a permit area. The provisions that deal with this net loss are sections IS 5, IZ 2, and IZ 3 (which relate to petroleum mining companies' use of loss balances).

*Amounts remitted*

- (9) The general rules do not apply to an amount that an associated person has remitted as a condition of a new start grant under section CX 48 (Amounts remitted as condition of new start grant) or EW 46 (Consideration when debtor released as condition of new start grant).

*Net losses of portfolio tax rate entities*

- (10) The general rules do not apply to a portfolio tax rate entity's net loss that does not pay tax under section HL 23 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to pay provisional tax).

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, attributed CFC net loss, FIF net loss, LAQC, life insurer, loss-attributing qualifying company, mining company, mining permit area, net loss, new start grant, non-resident mining operator, pay, permit area, petroleum mining company, policyholder net loss, portfolio tax rate entity, resident mining operator, tax, tax loss component

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss DV 5(4)(b), DV 7(2), EY 42(10), HG 16, IE 1(2BB), (2C), IE 3(5), IE 4(6), IG 4(4), IG 5(4), IG 7(2), (3), IH 1, IH 2(1), IH 3–IH 5, II 1(1), (2)

## **IA 8 Restrictions relating to schedular income**

*Certain schedular income*

- (1) For the purposes of section BC 7 (Income tax liability of person with schedular income), a person must not take a tax loss into account in calculating a schedular income tax liability for a tax year for income described in the following paragraphs of the definition of **schedular income**:

- (a) paragraph (c), which relates to non-resident entertainers; or

- (b) paragraph (f), for non-resident passive income described in section RB 3 (Schedular income tax liability for filing taxpayers for non-resident passive income); or
- (c) paragraph (g), which relates to non-resident shippers; or
- (d) paragraph (h), which relates to non-resident film renters; or
- (e) paragraph (i), which relates to non-resident general insurers.

*Grouping tax losses*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a company that is part of a group of companies must not take a tax loss of another company in the same group into account under section IC 5 or ID 2 (which relate to companies' use of tax losses) in calculating a schedular income tax liability for the tax year.

*Relationship with sections IA 3 to IA 7*

- (3) This section overrides sections IA 3 to IA 7.

Defined in this Act: company, general insurance, group of companies, income, insurer, non-resident, non-resident entertainer, non-resident passive income, schedular income, schedular income tax liability, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ID 1(1)

## **IA 9 Ordering rules**

*Tax loss components*

- (1) Tax loss components that are included in a tax loss must be used in the order in which they arose.

*Ring-fenced tax losses*

- (2) Ring-fenced tax losses must be used in the order in which they arose.

*Losses in same tax year: consolidated groups and amalgamated companies*

- (3) For a consolidated group or on the amalgamation of companies, tax loss components that the consolidated group or the companies have for the same tax year must be used in the order decided, as applicable, by the consolidated group or the

amalgamated company, who must also notify the Commissioner of the decision. Without notification, the amounts must be used on a pro rata basis.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamation, amount, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, notify, ring-fenced tax loss, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IE 1(3)(b), IF 5, IG 6(5)

## IA 10 Amended assessments

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if, in a tax year, the Commissioner amends under section 113 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 a person's assessment for an earlier tax year, and the amendment adjusts the amount of a tax loss component or a ring-fenced tax loss for the earlier tax year.

*Reduced losses*

- (2) If the amount is reduced in the adjustment, the person must reduce their loss balance or ring-fenced tax loss for the earlier tax year by the amount of the adjustment. If the loss balance or ring-fenced tax loss has been used in earlier tax years, they must similarly apply the reduction to the use of the loss balance or ring-fenced tax loss.

*Increased losses*

- (3) If the amount is increased in the adjustment, the person must add an amount to their loss balance or ring-fenced tax loss for the earlier tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, Commissioner, loss balance, ring-fenced tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

## Subpart IC—Grouping tax losses

### Contents

#### *Introductory provisions*

- IC 1 Company A making tax loss available to company B
- IC 2 Threshold levels for grouping tax losses in tax year
- IC 3 Common ownership: group of companies
- IC 4 Common ownership: wholly-owned groups of companies

#### *Requirements and methods*

- IC 5 Company B using company A's tax loss
- IC 6 Common ownership for period



- IC 7 Residence of company A
  - IC 8 Limitations on amounts used
  - IC 9 Date for payment and notice to Commissioner
  - IC 10 When companies have different balance dates
  - IC 11 Reduction of amounts used by companies
  - IC 12 Bad debts or decline in value of shares
- 

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **IC 1 Company A making tax loss available to company B**

*When this subpart applies*

- (1) This subpart applies if 1 company that is part of a group of companies (**company A**) has a tax loss for a tax year that it makes available to another group company (**company B**) to subtract from its net income for the tax year.

*Requirements for grouping tax losses*

- (2) The amount of a tax loss that company A has for a tax year may be made available to company B to subtract from its net income for the tax year only if—
  - (a) the threshold levels in section IC 2 are met; and
  - (b) the companies meet all the requirements of section IC 5.

*Losing continuity or commonality in tax year*

- (3) If company A or company B fail to meet 1 or both of the threshold levels referred to in subsection (2)(a), a tax loss may not be grouped unless section IP 4 or IP 5 (which relate to the grouping of part-year losses) applies.

*References to years*

- (4) In this subpart, a reference to a tax year of a company includes a reference to a non-standard accounting year of the company that corresponds with the tax year.

*Relationship with sections IA 3 and IA 4*

- (5) This section overrides sections IA 3 and IA 4 (which relate to the general use of tax losses).

Defined in this Act: amount, company, group of companies, net income, non-standard accounting year, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IG 1(1), (3), IG 2(1), (2)(c), (e)

**IC 2 Threshold levels for grouping tax losses in tax year***Company A: continuity of ownership*

- (1) Company A may group a tax loss in a tax year under section IC 5 only if the requirements of section IA 5 (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) are met.

*Company A and company B: common ownership*

- (2) In addition to meeting the requirements referred to in subsection (1), company A and company B must have the required common ownership under section IC 3 for the period referred to in section IC 6.

*Part years: relationship with subpart IP*

- (3) Subpart IP (Meeting requirements for part-years) applies in a tax year that is part of the commonality period if the following requirements are met for the relevant part-year:
- (a) continuity of ownership in company A for the purposes of subsection (1); and
  - (b) common ownership of company A and company B for the purposes of subsection (2).

Defined in this Act: commonality period, company, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IG 1(1), (3), IG 2(1), (2)(c), (e)

**IC 3 Common ownership: group of companies***Meaning*

- (1) A **group of companies** means 2 or more companies, none of which is a portfolio tax rate entity, in relation to which a group of persons holds—
- (a) common voting interests that add up to at least 66%; and
  - (b) if a market value circumstance exists for a company that is part of a group of companies, common market value interests that add up to at least 66%.

*Part of group at time or for period*

- (2) A company is treated as part of a group of companies at a particular time or for a particular period if the minimum common interests referred to in subsection (1) exist at the relevant time or are kept for the whole of the relevant period.

But it is not necessary that the group of persons holding the interests stays the same for the whole of the relevant period.

*Measuring common voting interests*

- (3) In subsection (1)(a), if the percentage interests are the same for each company, a person's common voting interest in the relevant companies at a particular time is the percentage of their voting interests under section YC 2 (Voting interests) in each of the companies at that time. If the percentage interests in the companies differ, the percentage that counts is the lowest percentage voting interest in each of the companies for the period.

*Measuring common market value interests*

- (4) In subsection (1)(b), if the percentage interests are the same for each company, a person's common market value interest in the relevant companies at a particular time is the percentage of their market value interests under section YC 3 (Market value interests) in each of the companies at that time. If the percentage interests in the companies differ, the percentage that counts is the lowest percentage market value interest in each of the companies for the period.

Defined in this Act: common market value interest, common voting interest, company, group of companies, group of persons, market value circumstance, market value interest, portfolio tax rate entity, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 1(2), (5)

#### **IC 4 Common ownership: wholly-owned groups of companies**

*Interests held*

- (1) A **wholly-owned group of companies** means 2 or more companies in relation to which a group of persons holds, for the relevant period,—
- (a) common voting interests that add up to 100%; and
  - (b) if a market value circumstance exists for a company that is part of a group of companies, common market value interests that add up to 100%.

*Employees' share purchase schemes*

- (2) In subsection (1), company shares held by the trustee of, or by employees or former employees of the company as a consequence of the operation of, a share purchase scheme are disregarded to the extent to which they represent voting interests in the company that add up to no more than 3%, or, as applicable, market value interests in the company that add up to no more than 3%.

Defined in this Act: common market value interest, common voting interest, company, employee, group of companies, group of persons, market value circumstance, market value interest, share, share purchase scheme, trustee, voting interest, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 1(3)

***Requirements and methods*****IC 5 Company B using company A's tax loss***Requirements*

- (1) Company A may make a tax loss available to company B to subtract from its net income under section IA 3(2) (Using tax losses in tax year) only if—
- (a) company A and company B have minimum common ownership for the relevant period as set out in sections IC 2(2) and IC 6; and
  - (b) company A meets the residence requirements of section IC 7; and
  - (c) company A has the required continuity of ownership under section IC 2(1) and, if it applies, section IC 10(2)(a); and
  - (d) the amount falls within the limits set by section IC 8(1) and (2); and
  - (e) the payment and notification requirements of section IC 9 are met.

*Method: election or subvention payment*

- (2) Having met all the requirements set out in subsection (1), company A may—
- (a) choose to make a tax loss that it has in a tax year available to company B to use in the tax year, notifying the Commissioner as described in section IC 9; or

- (b) agree with company B that company B should bear the amount of company A's tax loss, or take a share in it, in return for a payment by company B to company A by the date set out in section IC 9; or
- (c) apply both paragraphs (a) and (b) in relation to the tax loss.

*Amounts used in tax year*

- (3) Company B must subtract the amount of the tax loss referred to in subsection (2)(a) or the payment referred to in subsection (2)(b), as applicable, from its net income for the tax year in relation to which company A makes the amount available or receives the payment.

*When decisions made*

- (4) If company A chooses to make the amount available to company B under subsection (2)(a), the decision is irrevocable.

*Nature of payment*

- (5) To the extent to which an amount of tax loss is subtracted from net income, a payment from company B to company A under subsection (2)(b) is not a dividend.

*Part-year tax losses*

- (6) Sections IP 4 and IP 5 (which relate to losses in part-years) modify this section for part-year calculations.

*Tax years before 1981–82 and between 1981–82 and 1991–92*

- (7) Section IZ 7 (Grouping tax losses for tax years before 1981–82 and between 1981–82 and 1991–92) modifies the requirements of—
  - (a) subsection (1)(a) for a tax loss component that arises in tax years between 1981–82 and 1991–92; and
  - (b) subsection (1)(b) for a tax loss component that arises in tax years before the 1991–92 tax year; and
  - (c) subsection (1)(a) for a tax loss component that arises in tax years before the 1981–82 tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, dividend, net income, notify, pay, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(2)

**IC 6 Common ownership for period***Commonality period*

- (1) For the purposes of section IC 2(2), common ownership under section IC 3 must exist from the start of the income year in which company A has a tax loss component that is included in the tax loss to the end of the income year in which company B subtracts the amount of the tax loss component from its net income. In this Part, this length of time is called the **commonality period**.

*Multiple net losses*

- (2) The requirement set out in subsection (1) applies to net losses as they arise in an income year on an individual basis.

*When companies have different balance dates*

- (3) If the balance dates of company A and company B are different, section IC 10(2)(b) applies to extend the commonality period.

*Relationship with section IZ 7*

- (4) Section IZ 7(1) and (2) (Grouping tax losses for tax years before 1981–82 and between 1981–82 and 1991–92) overrides subsections (1) and (2).

Defined in this Act: commonality period, company, income year, net income, tax loss, tax loss component

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IG 1(1), (2), IG 2(2)(c), (4)(d)(ii), (5)(c)(ii)

**IC 7 Residence of company A***Incorporation or carrying on business*

- (1) Company A, for the commonality period, must be either—
- incorporated in New Zealand; or
  - carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

*Residence in New Zealand*

- (2) In addition to meeting the requirements of subsection (1), company A, for the commonality period, must not be a company resident in New Zealand that is—

- (a) treated under a double tax agreement, and for the purposes of the agreement, as not resident in New Zealand; or
- (b) liable by the law of another country or territory to income tax in that country or territory through domicile, residence, or place of incorporation.

*Relationship with section IZ 7*

- (3) Section IZ 7(4) (Grouping tax losses for tax years before 1981–82 and between 1981–82 and 1991–92) overrides this section.

Defined in this Act: business, commonality period, company, double tax agreement, fixed establishment, income tax, New Zealand, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(2)(d), (11)

## **IC 8 Limitations on amounts used**

*Limit on amounts*

- (1) A tax loss made available, or a payment made, under section IC 5(2) must be no more than the amount that would be company B's net income for the tax year in which it subtracts the amount of the tax loss.

*Limit for payments*

- (2) An amount that company B agrees to pay company A under section IC 5(2)(b) must be no more than the amount of company A's tax loss.

*No accounting for amount by companies*

- (3) Company A and company B must ignore this section in calculating their net incomes, but for the purposes of grouping tax losses, company B's net income is found after taking into account—
  - (a) first, its own losses; and
  - (b) secondly, a tax loss made available to company B by another company.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, loss, net income, pay, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(2)(f), (g)

**IC 9 Date for payment and notice to Commissioner***Last date for payment*

- (1) A payment under section IC 5(2)(b) must be made no later than the extended return date, or by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

*Date and method for notifying Commissioner*

- (2) Company A must notify the Commissioner of an election or payment under section IC 5(2) by the extended return date or, if applicable, the later date allowed by the Commissioner. The notification may be made in the company's annual return of income.

*Extended return date*

- (3) In subsections (1) and (2), **extended return date** means the 31 March that, for company A and the tax year in which the amount of the tax loss is subtracted, is the latest date to which the time for providing the return of income may be extended under section 37(5) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, extended return date, notify, pay, return of income, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(2)(g), (3)

**IC 10 When companies have different balance dates***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year when company A and company B do not have the same balance date.

*Extensions for continuity and common ownership*

- (2) If company B's income year ends after the last day of company A's income year, for section IC 5 to apply to a tax loss in a corresponding tax year,—
- (a) continuity of ownership in company A under section IC 2(1) must extend to the end of company B's income year; and
  - (b) common ownership of company A and company B under section IC 3 or IC 4 must extend to the end of company B's income year.



*Part-year tax losses*

- (3) This section applies for part-year calculations through section IP 2(2) (Group companies' common span).

Defined in this Act: company, income year, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(2)(c), (e)

**IC 11 Reduction of amounts used by companies***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year if—
- (a) company A has a tax loss for the tax year that is made available to, and subtracted by, more than 1 company that is part of the group of companies; and
  - (b) the Commissioner determines under section 113 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 that the actual total tax loss for the tax year is less than the sum of the amounts subtracted by the companies in the group, and notifies company A.

*Reduced amounts*

- (2) The relevant companies must reduce the amounts they subtracted either in the way company A allocates under subsection (3) or, if no allocation is made, proportionately under subsection (4).

*Company A's allocation*

- (3) Company A may choose how the amount by which the total must be reduced is allocated between or among the companies. But if company A allocates an amount to a company that is no longer part of the group at the time of the allocation, and the amount is more than a proportionate amount, the allocation is disregarded. Subsection (6) sets out the notice requirements for this subsection.

*Proportionate amounts*

- (4) If company A does not allocate the amounts by which the total must be reduced, the amounts subtracted by the group companies are reduced in the same proportion as that by which the total amount was reduced in determining the actual total tax loss.

*Subvention payments*

- (5) If the reduction results in a payment under section IC 5(2)(b) being treated as a dividend, the dividend is reduced to the extent to which the payment is repaid by company A within the notification period referred to in subsection (6).

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (6) For the purposes of subsections (3) and (5), company A must notify the Commissioner of the allocation within 6 months after the date on which the Commissioner notifies company A that the reduction is required. However, the Commissioner may agree to extend this notification period.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, dividend, group of companies, notify, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(7)

**IC 12 Bad debts or decline in value of shares***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to companies that are part of a group of companies in the tax year of deduction and in later tax years if—
- (a) a company other than company A in the group has a deduction under section DB 31 (Bad debts) for a bad debt or a decline in the value of shares; and
  - (b) the amount of the debt or the payment for the subscription of the shares has been taken into account in calculating company A's tax loss for a tax year; and
  - (c) the relevant tax year in which the deduction is made is the 1993–94 tax year or a later tax year.

*No additions to loss balances*

- (2) The amount of the tax loss cannot be added to the loss balance, except to the extent to which the tax loss is more than the total amount of the deduction.

*Determining decline in value of shares*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, shares are treated as declining in value if,—
- (a) on the disposal of the shares, the amount for which they were disposed of is less than the deduction for the cost of the shares; or

- (b) when the shares have not been disposed of, their value as calculated under subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)) or otherwise declines.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, deduction, group of companies, loss balance, pay, share, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(6)

## Subpart ID—Use of tax losses by consolidated groups

### Contents

- ID 1 Treatment of tax losses by consolidated groups
- ID 2 Pre-consolidation losses: general treatment
- ID 3 Pre-consolidation losses: use by group companies
- ID 4 Pre-consolidation losses on entry: part-year rule
- ID 5 Pre-consolidation losses on exit: part-year rule

---

### **ID 1 Treatment of tax losses by consolidated groups**

#### *Consolidated group's net losses*

- (1) A tax loss of a consolidated group of companies is treated as the consolidated group's tax loss, not the tax loss of a company that is part of the consolidated group. Subparts IA and IC (which relate to the general use and grouping of tax losses), as modified by this subpart, apply as if the consolidated group were 1 company.

#### *Ring-fenced tax losses*

- (2) Nothing in this subpart applies to a consolidated group whose companies are mining companies.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, mining company, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 6(1A)–(3)

### **ID 2 Pre-consolidation losses: general treatment**

#### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year when a company that meets the requirements of section IA 5 (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) and is part of a consolidated group has a pre-consolidation loss balance carried forward to the tax year.

*First use*

- (2) The first use of the loss balance must be to make the amount of the loss balance available to the consolidated group to subtract from its net income, so far as it extends, for the tax year.

*Second use*

- (3) If, after subsection (2) is applied, some of the loss balance remains, the company may choose to do 1 or more of the following:
- (a) subtract the remaining amount from its net income for the tax year:
  - (b) make the remaining amount available to another consolidated group to subtract from its net income for the tax year:
  - (c) make the remaining amount available under section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss).

*Third use*

- (4) If, after subsections (2) and (3) are applied, a loss balance remains, the remaining amount is carried forward to the next tax year.

*Relationship with sections IA 3, IA 4, IC 5, and provisions in this subpart*

- (5) This section overrides sections IA 3, IA 4, and IC 5 (which relate to the general use and grouping of tax losses). Sections ID 3 to ID 5 override this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, net income, loss balance, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 6(4), (6), (7)

**ID 3 Pre-consolidation losses: use by group companies***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year if—
- (a) a company (**company A**) that is part of a consolidated group has a loss balance to which section ID 2 applies; and
  - (b) the company was, in the continuity period relating to the loss balance, part of the same group of companies as 1 or more companies that are in the consolidated group in the tax year in which the loss balance is used.

*Limit on amount available*

- (2) The amount made available under section ID 2(2) to the consolidated group is limited as follows:
- (a) if all the companies, including company A, in the consolidated group meet the requirements of section IC 6(1) (Common ownership for period): the amount available is limited to the amount of the loss balance to the extent of the net income of the consolidated group for the tax year:
  - (b) if some of the companies in the consolidated group meet the requirements of section IC 6(1): the amount available is limited to the total of—
    - (i) the amount that company A could subtract from its net income for the tax year if it were not in the tax year part of a consolidated group; and
    - (ii) the amount that could be made available under section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss) to the other group companies in the tax year, ignoring the consolidation of the companies and presuming all steps required under section IC 5 were taken in order for the section to apply.

*Relationship with section FM 3*

- (3) In subsection (2), the calculation of the consolidated group's net income must be made in accordance with section FM 3 (Liability of consolidated groups and group companies).

*Relationship with section ID 2*

- (4) This section overrides section ID 2.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, continuity period, group of companies, loss balance, net income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 6(6)

**ID 4 Pre-consolidation losses on entry: part-year rule***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if a company that is part of a consolidated group has a loss balance to which section ID 2 applies in a tax year when the company joins the consolidated group.

*Limit on amount available*

- (2) The amount of the loss balance to be made available to the consolidated group under section ID 2(2) is the lesser of the amount the company establishes in financial statements under subsection (3), or the amount calculated using the formula in subsection (4), but in either case, it must not be more than the limit set out in section ID 3(2).

*Financial statements*

- (3) The company may establish the amount to be made available by providing the Commissioner, at the time of providing the consolidated group's return of income, with adequate financial statements that—
- (a) relate to the part of the tax year when the company was part of the consolidated group; and
  - (b) disclose the amount that would be the net income attributable to the part of the tax year when the company was part of the consolidated group, determined on a fair and reasonable basis of attribution.

*Formula*

- (4) The amount that may be made available under section ID 2(2) and referred to in subsection (2) is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{unused amount}}{\text{part-year net income} + \text{part-year net loss}}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) **unused amount** is the loss balance carried forward from an earlier tax year or years that would be subtracted from the consolidated group's net income for the tax year in the absence of section ID 3 or this section;
  - (b) **part-year net income** is the company's net income for the part of the tax year before the company joins the consolidated group;
  - (c) **part-year net loss** is the amount of a pre-consolidation tax loss that must be subtracted under section ID 2 from the net income of another consolidated group of which

the company was part in the tax year before joining the consolidated group referred to in subsection (1).

*Relationship with section ID 2*

- (6) This section overrides section ID 2.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, loss balance, net income, return of income, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 6(7)

**ID 5 Pre-consolidation losses on exit: part-year rule**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if a company that is part of a consolidated group has a loss balance to which section ID 2 applies in a tax year when the company leaves the consolidated group.

*Limit on amount available*

- (2) In addition to the amount available under section IP 3(3) (Continuity breach: tax loss components of companies carried forward) but subject to the limit in section ID 3(2), the amount of the company's loss balance that is carried forward to the tax year must be no more than the consolidated group's net income for the relevant part of the tax year. For part-year calculations, *see* subpart IP (Meeting requirements for part-years).

*Financial statements*

- (3) The consolidated group must provide the Commissioner with adequate financial statements that disclose the amount that would be the consolidated group's net income for the relevant part of the tax year, determined on a fair and reasonable basis of attribution. The statements must be filed with the consolidated group's return of income for the tax year.

*Continuity requirements*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, the company must meet the threshold level set out in section IC 2(1) (Threshold levels for grouping tax losses in tax year) for the relevant part of the tax year.

*Relationship with section ID 2*

- (5) This section overrides section ID 2.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, loss balance, net income, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 6(8)

## Subpart IE—Treatment of tax losses on amalgamation of companies

### Contents

- IE 1 When this subpart applies
- IE 2 Treatment of tax losses by amalgamating company
- IE 3 Treatment of tax losses by amalgamated company
- IE 4 Group companies' treatment of tax losses on amalgamation
- IE 5 Applying the continuity provisions when companies amalgamate

#### IE 1 When this subpart applies

This subpart applies if, in an amalgamation,—

- (a) either the amalgamating company or the amalgamated company has, before the date of the amalgamation, a tax loss component or ring-fenced tax loss:
- (b) a company that is part of a group of companies has a tax loss for the tax year of amalgamation that may be made available to the amalgamated company to subtract from its net income for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, group of companies, net income, ring-fenced tax loss, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IF 4–IF 6

#### IE 2 Treatment of tax losses by amalgamating company

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if an amalgamating company that meets the requirements of section IA 5 (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) ends its existence on a resident's restricted amalgamation, and has a tax loss for a tax year that—
  - (a) has not, before the date of amalgamation, been used by the company; and



- (b) could be made available and subtracted from the amalgamated company's net income for the part of the tax year that ends with the date of amalgamation.

*Attributing losses to amalgamated company*

- (2) If the amalgamated company meets the requirements of section IE 5, the tax loss is attributed to the amalgamated company. The amalgamated company may, after the date of amalgamation, subtract the amount of the tax loss from its net income for the tax year, or make it available to another company to subtract from its net income for the tax year.

*Other amalgamating companies*

- (3) In subsection (1)(b), the amalgamated company includes a company that has amalgamated with the amalgamating company before or during the tax year in which the amount is used. The tax year referred to in that subsection means the tax year of the relevant company.

*New companies*

- (4) Subsection (1)(b) does not apply if the amalgamated company is incorporated only on the amalgamation.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amount, company, net income, resident's restricted amalgamation, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IF 4

### **IE 3 Treatment of tax losses by amalgamated company**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if an amalgamated company that meets the requirements of section IA 5 (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) has a loss balance carried forward to the tax year in which the amalgamation takes place, and the loss balance—
  - (a) has not, before the date of amalgamation, been used by the company; and
  - (b) could be made available under and subtracted by each amalgamating company from the net income attributable to the part of the relevant company's tax year that ends with the date of amalgamation.

*Loss balances carried forward*

- (2) If the requirements of sections IA 5, IC 2, and IC 5 (which relate to the use and grouping of tax losses) are met, the amalgamated company's loss balance is carried forward to the tax year in which the amalgamation takes place or to a later tax year.

*Attributed CFC net losses and FIF net losses*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), if the tax loss is an attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) net loss or a foreign investment fund (FIF) net loss, it may be made available only to a wholly-owned group of companies.

*Relationship with sections IA 3 and IA 4*

- (4) This section overrides sections IA 3 and IA 4 (which relate to the general use of tax losses).

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, attributed CFC net loss, FIF net loss, loss balance, net income, tax loss, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IF 6

**IE 4 Group companies' treatment of tax losses on amalgamation***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies on an amalgamation if a company that is part of a group of companies—
- (a) meets the requirements of section IA 5 (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward); and
  - (b) has a tax loss for part of a tax year before the date of amalgamation; and
  - (c) may use the tax loss under section IC 5, IQ 4, or IQ 5 (which relate to a company's use of another company's loss, including foreign losses).

*Use by amalgamated company*

- (2) The amount of the tax loss may be subtracted from the net income of the amalgamated company for the tax year only if both the company and the amalgamated company, and each company that before or during the amalgamation amalgamated with the amalgamated company, meet the requirements of subparts IA, IC, and IQ (which relate to the general loss

rules and certain foreign losses) that allow companies to group tax losses.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamation, amount, company, group of companies, net income, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 9

## **IE 5 Applying the continuity provisions when companies amalgamate**

The provisions of this Act apply as if the amalgamated company did not exist separately before amalgamation, and was instead the amalgamating companies with the same holders of shares and options over shares, each with the same number and class of shares and options over shares, as they held in the amalgamating company, to determine whether a tax loss or loss balance,—

- (a) may be used or is carried forward under sections IA 3 and IA 4 (which relate to the general use of tax losses):
- (b) may be subtracted from the net income of another company under section IC 5, IQ 4, or IQ 5 (which relate to a company's use of another company's loss, including foreign losses):
- (c) in the case of a group company, may be subtracted from the net income of the amalgamated company under section IC 5, IQ 4, or IQ 5.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, company, loss balance, net income, share, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IF 4, IG 8, IG 9

## **Subpart IP—Meeting requirements for part-years**

### **Contents**

#### *Introductory provisions*

- IP 1 When this subpart applies
- IP 2 Group companies' common span

#### *Tax loss components carried forward*

- IP 3 Continuity breach: tax loss components of companies carried forward

#### *Grouping part-year tax losses*

- IP 4 Breach in income year in which tax loss component arises
- IP 5 Breach in tax year in which loss balance is grouped

*Statements and notices*

- IP 6 Financial statements required  
IP 7 Notices required
- 

*Introductory provisions***IP 1 When this subpart applies***Breaches of continuity and commonality*

- (1) This subpart applies if either or both the following breaches occur:
- (a) when commonality of ownership required by section IC 5(1)(a) (Company B using company A's tax loss) is lost during a tax year (a **commonality breach**):
  - (b) when continuity of ownership required by section IA 5(1) (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) is broken during a tax year (a **continuity breach**).

*Relationship with subparts IA, IC, and ID: part-year calculations*

- (2) The general rules for the treatment of tax losses in subparts IA, IC, and ID (which relate to the general use and grouping of tax losses) apply, as modified or overridden by the provisions of this subpart, to—
- (a) a part-year tax loss as if it were a tax loss for a tax year:
  - (b) part-year net income as if it were net income for a tax year:
  - (c) the common span as if the period of time were a tax year.

Defined in this Act: common span, net income, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(4)(e), (f), (5)(e), (f)

**IP 2 Group companies' common span***Common span*

- (1) In this subpart, the corresponding parts of company A's income year and company B's income year when the requirements for commonality of ownership under section IC 5(1)(a) (Company B using company A's tax loss) are met is called the **common span**.

*Common span when balance dates differ*

- (2) If the income years of company A and company B do not end on the same date, the common span is that part of company B's income year or income years in which the requirements for commonality are met. Section IC 10(2)(b) (When companies have different balance dates) may apply to extend the period.

*Calculating group companies' tax losses*

- (3) For the purposes of this subpart and the grouping of tax losses, the amount of a tax loss component is found after taking into account any amount of the tax loss component subtracted from the net income of any group company.

Defined in this Act: amount, common span, company, income year, net income, tax loss, tax loss component

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(2)(e), (4)(c), (d), (5)(b), (c)

*Tax loss components carried forward***IP 3 Continuity breach: tax loss components of companies carried forward***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section IA 4 (Using loss balances carried forward to tax year) if a breach occurs in the requirements for continuity of ownership of section IA 5 (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) that enable a tax loss component included in a company's loss balance to be carried forward to or from a tax year.

*Tax loss components for earlier income years*

- (2) Despite the breach, a tax loss component arising in an earlier income year is carried forward to a tax year (**year A**) to the extent to which—
- (a) the requirements for continuity of ownership would be met if the continuity period included only part of the income year of the company that corresponds to year A; and
  - (b) the company has net income for part of the corresponding income year; and
  - (c) the company provides the Commissioner with adequate financial statements under section IP 6 calculating the

amount of the company's net income for the relevant part of the corresponding income year.

*Limit on tax loss components carried forward to year A*

- (3) The total tax loss components carried forward under subsection (2) must be no more than the amount calculated under subsection (2)(b) and (c), although the amount may be increased if section IP 5 applies.

*Tax loss components of year of breach*

- (4) Despite the breach, a tax loss component is carried forward to the tax year (**year B**) from year A to the extent to which—
- (a) the requirements for continuity of ownership would be met if the continuity period included only part of the income year that corresponds to year A; and
  - (b) the company provides the Commissioner with adequate financial statements under section IP 6 calculating the amount of the company's net loss for the part of year A.

*Limit on tax loss components carried forward to year B*

- (5) The amount of the tax loss component carried forward under subsection (4) must be the least of—
- (a) the part-year net loss calculated under subsection (4)(b);
  - (b) if the company has net income for year A, zero;
  - (c) if the company has a net loss for year A, the company's net loss for year A.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, continuity period, corresponding income year, income year, loss balance, net income, net loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IF 1(2), (3)

### *Grouping part-year tax losses*

#### **IP 4 Breach in income year in which tax loss component arises**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections IA 6 and IC 5 (which relate to the use and grouping of tax losses) when company A has a tax loss component arising in an income

year in which either the continuity or commonality requirements for grouping tax losses are breached.

*Modified requirements*

- (2) The tax loss component is included in a tax loss that company A makes available under section IA 3(2) (Using tax losses in tax year) to company B only to the extent to which the following requirements, which modify those set out in section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss), are met:
- (a) the tax loss component arises in the common span; and
  - (b) continuity of ownership in company A under section IC 2(1) (Threshold levels for grouping tax losses in tax year) applies from the beginning to the end of the common span; and
  - (c) company A and company B provide the Commissioner with adequate financial statements under section IP 6; and
  - (d) company A notifies the Commissioner of the treatment of the tax loss under section IP 7.

*Determining amounts*

- (3) For the purposes of determining the amount of tax loss that company A and company B may use, sections IC 5 and IC 8 (which relate to the treatment of tax losses by companies) apply as if the common span were a corresponding income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, common span, company, corresponding income year, income year, net income, notify, tax loss, tax loss component

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(4)

**IP 5 Breach in tax year in which loss balance is grouped**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections IA 6 and IC 5 (which relate to the use and grouping of tax losses) when company A has a loss balance carried forward to a tax year in which either the continuity or commonality requirements for grouping tax losses are breached.

*Modified requirements*

- (2) The loss balance is included in a tax loss that company A makes available under section IA 3(2) (Using tax losses in tax

year) to company B only to the extent to which the following requirements, which modify those set out in section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss), are met:

- (a) a tax loss component included in the loss balance arises in the common span; and
- (b) continuity of ownership in company A under section IC 2(1) (Threshold levels for grouping tax losses in tax year) applies in the common span; and
- (c) company B provides the Commissioner with adequate financial statements under section IP 6; and
- (d) company A notifies the Commissioner of the treatment of the tax loss under section IP 7.

*Determining amounts*

- (3) For the purposes of determining the amount of the loss balance that company A and company B may use, sections IC 5 and IC 8 (which relate to the treatment of tax losses by companies) apply as if the common span were a tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, common span, company, loss balance, notify, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s 1G 2(2)(b)-(f), (5)

*Statements and notices*

**IP 6 Financial statements required**

*Financial statements required from company: section IP 3*

- (1) For the purposes of this subpart, a company must provide the Commissioner with adequate financial statements under section IP 3(2)(c) and (4)(b) relating to the continuity period.

*Financial statements required from company A: section IP 4*

- (2) For the purposes of this subpart, company A must provide the Commissioner with adequate financial statements under section IP 4(2)(c) relating to the common span, calculating the amount of the tax loss component, determined on a fair and reasonable basis of attribution.



*Financial statements required from company B: sections IP 4 and IP 5*

- (3) For the purposes of this subpart, company B must provide the Commissioner with adequate financial statements under sections IP 4(2)(c) and IP 5(2)(c) relating to the common span, calculating the amount of the net income in the common span, determined on a fair and reasonable basis of attribution.

*Different balance dates*

- (4) For the purposes of subsections (2) and (3), if the balance dates of company A and company B differ, the common span is taken as the period of time in the tax year in which the tax loss or loss balance is used—
- (a) that includes, but is not limited to, all or part of the tax year in which company A is in the same group of companies as company B; and
  - (b) in which company A and company B are at all times part of the same group of companies; and
  - (c) in which company A meets the continuity requirements of section IC 2(1) (Threshold levels for grouping tax losses in tax year).

*Applying provisions to part-year periods*

- (5) In preparing the financial statements described in this section, the company must, to the extent possible, apply the provisions of this Act to the common span as if it were a tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, common span, company, continuity period, group of companies, loss balance, net income, notify, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IF 1(2), (3), IG 2(4)(c), (d), (5)(c),(d), (10)

## **IP 7 Notices required**

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (1) In sections IP 4(2)(d) and IP 5(2)(d), company A must notify the Commissioner by its extended return date that it intends to treat a tax loss or loss balance in the way described in the relevant section.

*Meaning of extended return date*

- (2) In subsection (1), **extended return date** has the meaning set out in section IC 9 (Date for payment and notice to Commissioner), and includes a later date allowed by the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, extended return date, loss balance, notice, notify, pay, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(4), (5)

## Subpart IQ—Attributed controlled foreign company net losses and foreign investment fund net losses

### Contents

- IQ 1 General treatment
- IQ 2 Ring-fencing cap on attributed CFC net losses
- IQ 3 Ring-fencing cap on FIF net losses
- IQ 4 Group companies using attributed CFC net losses
- IQ 5 Group companies using FIF net losses
- IQ 6 Pre-consolidation losses: general treatment
- IQ 7 When group membership lacking in loss period
- IQ 8 When group membership lacking in tax year of use
- IQ 9 When attributed CFC net loss becomes FIF net loss

---

### IQ 1 General treatment

*General statement*

- (1) The treatment of amounts of attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) net loss and foreign investment fund (FIF) net loss is dealt with under subpart IA (General rules for tax losses) and in section 92 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, as modified by this subpart.

*When net losses arise*

- (2) An attributed CFC net loss or a FIF net loss arises on the last day of the tax year in which the loss is attributed.

*Treatment of net losses by consolidated groups*

- (3) If a consolidated group has an amount of attributed CFC net loss or FIF net loss, no part of the amount belongs to a company that is part of the consolidated group.

*Treatment of net losses on amalgamation*

- (4) The treatment of tax losses, including amounts of attributed CFC net loss and FIF net loss, on the amalgamation of companies is dealt with under subpart IE (Treatment of tax losses on amalgamation of companies) and the provisions of this subpart do not apply.

Defined in this Act: amalgamation, amount, attributed CFC net loss, company, consolidated group, FIF net loss, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IE 3(1), IE 4(1), IF 3, IF 6, IG 4(1), IG 5(1), IG 7(1)

**IQ 2 Ring-fencing cap on attributed CFC net losses***Limit on amount*

- (1) If a person's attributed CFC net loss is carried forward to a tax year, the maximum amount that they may subtract from their net income for the tax year must be no more than the total of—
- (a) all attributed CFC income that they derive in the tax year in relation to a CFC resident in the country in which the loss arose; and
  - (b) all FIF income calculated under the branch equivalent method that they derive in the tax year in relation to a FIF resident in the country in which the loss arose.

*Income only once*

- (2) In subsection (1), the person may take into account an amount of attributed CFC income or FIF income only to the extent to which they have not accounted for it in—
- (a) calculating a deduction under sections DN 4 or DN 8 (which relate to ring-fencing caps); or
  - (b) establishing their entitlement to make the tax loss available under sections IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss) or IQ 4; or
  - (c) applying subsection (1) in relation to another attributed CFC net loss.

*Treatment of excess*

- (3) If the person cannot use all of an amount as described in subsection (1), the surplus is no longer available to them as an

attributed CFC net loss, but becomes a tax loss component under section IA 2(4) (Tax losses).

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC net loss, branch equivalent method, CFC, deduction, FIF, FIF income, net income, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IE 3(2), (3), (5)

### **IQ 3 Ring-fencing cap on FIF net losses**

*Limit on amount: branch equivalent method*

- (1) If a person's FIF net loss is carried forward to a tax year, and they have calculated the amount of FIF net loss under the branch equivalent method, the maximum amount that they may subtract from their net income must be no more than the total FIF income that they derive in the tax year from a FIF resident in the country in which the loss arose.

*Relationship with section CQ 5*

- (2) Despite this section, if the person's FIF net loss is carried forward to a tax year and section CQ 5(1)(d) or (e) (When FIF income arises) applies, they may subtract the amount from their net income for the tax year, but only to the extent to which the amount is no more than their assessable income from interests that would be interests in a FIF for the tax year in the absence of that section.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, branch equivalent method, deduction, FIF, FIF income, FIF net loss, net income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IE 4(2)–(6)

### **IQ 4 Group companies using attributed CFC net losses**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section supplements the general rules relating to the grouping of net losses when—
  - (a) a company that is part of a group of companies (**company A**) has an attributed CFC net loss for a tax year or has an amount of attributed CFC net loss carried forward under sections IA 4, IA 5, and IA 7 (which relate to the general use of tax losses); and
  - (b) company A is not able to use the amount under section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss).

*General loss rules modified*

- (2) If the group of companies is a wholly-owned group of companies, subpart IC (Grouping tax losses) and section GB 4 (Arrangements for grouping tax losses: companies) apply to the attributed CFC net loss.

*Ring-fencing cap rule modified*

- (3) Section IQ 2 applies to the attributed CFC net loss, but is supplemented as follows:
- (a) the amount of the tax loss that company A may make available to another group company (**company B**) in the tax year to subtract from their net income for the tax year must be no more than the total of—
    - (i) the amount of attributed CFC income that company B derives in the tax year from a CFC resident in the country in which the loss arose; and
    - (ii) the amount of FIF income calculated under the branch equivalent method that company B derives in the tax year from a FIF resident in the country in which the loss arose:
  - (b) the amount of company B's attributed CFC income or FIF income may be taken into account only to the extent to which it has not been accounted for—
    - (i) in calculating a deduction of company B under section DN 4 or DN 8 (which relate to ring-fencing caps on deductions); or
    - (ii) in establishing company B's entitlement to use an attributed CFC net loss under section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss) or IQ 2:
  - (c) if company A cannot use some of the amount referred to in paragraph (a) in the tax year because company B's net income is insufficient, the surplus is no longer available to company A as an attributed CFC net loss, but becomes, for company B, a tax loss component under section IA 2(4) (Tax losses).

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC net loss, branch equivalent method, CFC, company, deduction, FIF, FIF income, group of companies, net income, net loss, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 4

**IQ 5 Group companies using FIF net losses***What this section does*

- (1) This section supplements the rules relating to grouping of tax losses when—
  - (a) a company that is part of a group of companies (**company A**) has a FIF net loss for a tax year, or has an amount of FIF net loss carried forward to a tax year; and
  - (b) company A is not able to use the amount under section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss).

*General loss rules modified*

- (2) If the group of companies is a wholly-owned group of companies, subpart IC (Grouping tax losses) and section GB 4 (Arrangements for grouping tax losses: companies) apply to the FIF net loss.

*Ring-fencing cap rule modified*

- (3) Section IQ 3 applies to the FIF net loss, but is modified as follows:
  - (a) if the FIF net loss is calculated under the branch equivalent method, the maximum amount that may be made available in the tax year must be no more than the total FIF income that another group company derived in the tax year from a FIF resident in the country in which the loss arose:
  - (b) if company A cannot use some of the amount referred to in paragraph (a) in the tax year because company B's net income is insufficient, the surplus is no longer available to company A as a FIF net loss, but becomes, for company B, a tax loss component under section IA 2(4) (Tax losses).

Defined in this Act: amount, branch equivalent method, company, deduction, FIF, FIF income, FIF net loss, group of companies, net income, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 5

**IQ 6 Pre-consolidation losses: general treatment***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if a company that is part of a consolidated group has under section ID 2 (Pre-consolidation losses:

general treatment) an attributed CFC net loss or FIF net loss carried forward to a tax year.

*First use*

- (2) The first use of the amount must be by the company under subsection (3) or (4) in making the amount available to the consolidated group to subtract from its net income, so far as it extends, for the tax year.

*CFC net losses*

- (3) If the amount is an attributed CFC net loss, it may be used only to the extent to which it is no more than the attributed CFC income that the consolidated group derives in the tax year from a CFC resident in the country in which the loss arose.

*FIF net losses*

- (4) If the amount is a FIF net loss, it may be used only to the extent to which it is no more than the FIF income that the consolidated group derives in the tax year from a FIF resident in the country in which the loss arose.

*Second use*

- (5) If, after applying subsection (2), some of the amount remains, the company may—
  - (a) subtract the remaining amount from its net income for the tax year; or
  - (b) make the remaining amount available to another consolidated group to subtract from its net income for the tax year under section IQ 4 or IQ 5; or
  - (c) make the remaining amount available under section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss).

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC net loss, CFC, company, consolidated group, FIF, FIF income, FIF net loss, net income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 7(2)

## **IQ 7 When group membership lacking in loss period**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a company that is part of a consolidated group has a ring-fenced tax loss consisting of either an attributed

- CFC net loss or FIF net loss, or both, that is carried forward to a tax year and must be used under section ID 2(2) (Pre-consolidation losses: general treatment); and
- (b) the company was not part of the consolidated group in the earlier tax year; and
  - (c) the company and 1 or more of the companies in the consolidated group do not meet the requirements for common ownership of section IC 5(1)(a) (Company B using company A's tax loss) for the loss period.

*Limit on amount*

- (2) The amount that may be subtracted from the net income of the consolidated group in the tax year under section ID 2(2) must be no more than the total of—
  - (a) the amount of ring-fenced tax loss that the company could use to reduce its net income in the tax year under sections IA 3 to IA 5 (which relate to the general use of tax losses), and section IQ 2 or IQ 3 as applicable, if it were not in the tax year part of a consolidated group; and
  - (b) the amount of ring-fenced tax loss that the company could group with other companies in the group under section IC 5, and section IQ 4 or IQ 5, as applicable, determining—
    - (i) the net income for each of the companies using the group's calculation of each company's net income; and
    - (ii) the maximum amount of tax loss to be made available, ignoring the consolidation of the companies and presuming all steps required under those sections were taken in order for them to apply.

*Relationship with section FM 3*

- (3) In subsection (2), the amount of net income must be calculated in accordance with section FM 3 (Liability of consolidated groups and group companies).

*Meaning of loss period*

- (4) In this section, the **loss period** means the tax year in which the ring-fenced tax loss arose and any tax years falling between



that tax year and the tax year in which the amount is subtracted from net income.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC net loss, company, consolidated group, FIF net loss, loss period, net income, ring-fenced tax loss, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 7(4)

## **IQ 8 When group membership lacking in tax year of use**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if a company joins a consolidated group in a tax year with a ring-fenced tax loss consisting of an attributed CFC net loss or FIF net loss, or both, carried forward to the tax year, which must be used in the tax year under section ID 2(2) (Pre-consolidation losses: general treatment).

*Limit on amount*

- (2) The amount that may be subtracted from the net income of the consolidated group for the tax year under section ID 2(2) is the lesser of—
  - (a) the amount of ring-fenced tax loss that the company could subtract from—
    - (i) the amount that would be the company's net income for the part of the tax year in which it was not part of a consolidated group; and
    - (ii) the net income for the tax year of another consolidated group of which the company was part before joining the present group; and
  - (b) the amount that would be the group's net income for the part of the tax year in which the company was part of the consolidated group, established by giving the Commissioner, at the time of providing the group's return of income for the tax year, adequate financial statements that—
    - (i) relate to the part of the tax year when the company was part of the group; and
    - (ii) disclose the amount that would be the company's net income for the part of the tax year in which the company was part of the consolidated group,

determined on a fair and reasonable basis of attribution.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC net loss, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, FIF net loss, net income, return of income, ring-fenced tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 7(5)

## **IQ 9 When attributed CFC net loss becomes FIF net loss**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if, in a tax year, a person has an attributed CFC net loss that, under section 38 of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 2) 1993, becomes a FIF net loss.

*Treatment of net losses*

- (2) The attributed CFC net loss is treated as a FIF net loss of the person with effect from the tax year, as if the CFC were a FIF.

*Calculation methods*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2) and the calculation of the amount of the loss, the branch equivalent method is not used unless the person calculates their FIF income or net loss under the branch equivalent method in relation to the interest on the date of the transition from an attributed CFC net loss to a FIF net loss.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC net loss, branch equivalent method, CFC, FIF, FIF income, FIF net loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IE 3(4)

## **Subpart IS—Mining companies' and petroleum miners' tax losses**

### **Contents**

- |      |  |
|------|--|
| IS 1 | General treatment of mining companies' tax losses          |
| IS 2 | Treatment of tax losses resulting from certain expenditure |
| IS 3 | Holding companies' tax losses                              |
| IS 4 | Adjustments in certain circumstances                       |
| IS 5 | Petroleum miners' tax losses                               |
| IS 6 | When company stops being mining company                    |
-

**IS 1 General treatment of mining companies' tax losses***Groups of companies*

- (1) In a tax year in which a company is a mining company, section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss) does not apply, and the company is not included in a group of companies for the purposes of the section.

*Consolidated groups*

- (2) A tax loss of a mining company that is part of a consolidated group is dealt with under this subpart and not subpart ID (Use of tax losses by consolidated groups).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, group of companies, mining company, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IG 6(2), IH 4(2)

**IS 2 Treatment of tax losses resulting from certain expenditure***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if a company that is a mining company, or a resident mining operator, or a non-resident mining operator—
- (a) has a tax loss for a tax year as a result of incurring mining exploration expenditure or mining development expenditure in a mining permit area; and
  - (b) has a loss balance carried forward to a later tax year.

*Using loss balances*

- (2) The company may subtract the amount of the loss balance from its net income for the later tax year, even though the continuity of ownership required under section IA 5 (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) is broken or is treated as absent under section GB 3 (Arrangements for carrying forward loss balances: companies), but only to the extent set out in subsection (3).

*Limit on amount*

- (3) The amount subtracted under subsection (2) must be no more than the amount that would be the mining company's net income if its only assessable income for the later tax year were from the mining permit area.

*Amounts carried forward*

- (4) If the company cannot use all the loss balance in the later tax year, the amount is carried forward to later tax years and subsection (2) applies to the remaining balance.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, company, loss balance, mining company, mining development expenditure, mining exploration expenditure, mining permit area, net income, non-resident mining operator, resident mining operator, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IH 1(1), IH 5

**IS 3 Holding companies' tax losses***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year if—
- (a) a mining company has net income for the tax year after having subtracted an amount of any loss balance that is carried forward; and
  - (b) the company and a holding company, which is not a mining company, would be included in a wholly-owned group of companies in the absence of section IS 1(1); and
  - (c) the holding company has a tax loss for the tax year that it cannot make available under section IC 5 (Company B using company A's tax loss) to another company that is part of the wholly-owned group.

*Using tax losses*

- (2) The mining company may subtract some or all of the amount of the holding company's tax loss from its net income, so far as it extends, for the tax year.

*Determining amounts*

- (3) The amount of the holding company's tax loss is found without taking into account a deduction that the holding company may have under section DU 12 (Amount written off by holding company) for an amount written off a loan from the holding company to the mining company.

*Relationship with section IS 1*

- (4) This section overrides section IS 1(1).

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, holding company, loan, loss balance, mining company, net income, tax loss, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IH 4(3)

**IS 4 Adjustments in certain circumstances**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if, under section IS 3, the amount of a holding company's tax loss for a tax year is subtracted from a mining company's net income for the tax year instead of being carried forward to a later tax year.

*Adjustments by Commissioner*

- (2) If the holding company applies for an adjustment and the Commissioner agrees, the Commissioner may adjust the returns of income of the mining company and the holding company to reflect what is fair in the circumstances. This subsection applies in the tax year in which the holding company has the tax loss referred to in subsection (1), and to any of the 8 tax years following that tax year.

*Time for applying to Commissioner*

- (3) The holding company must apply within 8 tax years after the end of the tax year in which the holding company has the tax loss referred to in subsection (1) or, despite the time bar, by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, holding company, mining company, net income, return of income, tax loss, tax year, time bar

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IH 4(3) proviso

**IS 5 Petroleum miners' tax losses**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year in which a petroleum miner with a tax loss for the tax year—
  - (a) relinquishes a petroleum permit for which they have a deduction under section DT 7 (Exploratory well expenditure); or
  - (b) incurs expenditure on removal or restoration operations for which they have a deduction under section DT 16 (Removal or restoration operations).

*Net losses reduced*

- (2) The petroleum miner's tax loss is reduced by the amount of the deduction but only to the extent of the amount of the tax loss. The petroleum miner is then allowed a deduction for the

amount of the reduction in an earlier tax year allocated under section EJ 14 (Spreading deduction backwards).

*Petroleum mining activities outside New Zealand*

- (3) This section applies to a petroleum miner who undertakes petroleum mining activities that are—
- (a) outside New Zealand and undertaken through a branch or a controlled foreign company (CFC); and
  - (b) substantially the same as the petroleum mining activities governed by this Act.

*Using tax loss components*

- (4) A shareholder company may use a tax loss component referred to in section IZ 2(2) (Petroleum mining companies: treatment of payments from shareholders) but only in the way described in section IZ 2(3) to (6).

Defined in this Act: amount, CFC, deduction, New Zealand, petroleum miner, petroleum permit, relinquishment, removal or restoration operations, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IH 2(1), IH 3

**IS 6 When company stops being mining company**

For the purposes of sections IS 1 to IS 5, if a mining company whose loss balance is carried forward to a tax year stops being a mining company at or before the end of the tax year, the company is nevertheless treated for the tax year as if it had continued as a mining company.

Defined in this Act: loss balance, mining company, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IH 1, IH 4(1)(e)

**Subpart IT—Life insurers' net losses**

**Contents**

IT 1 Life insurers' policyholder net losses

**IT 1 Life insurers' policyholder net losses**

*Amounts available*

- (1) A life insurer may use a tax loss in calculating their policyholder base income tax liability, but only to the extent to

which the amount of the tax loss is no more than their policyholder net loss. Section IA 3(4) (Using tax losses in tax year) applies to any surplus amount.

*Use of policyholder net losses*

- (2) A life insurer may use a policyholder net loss only for the purpose of calculating their policyholder base income tax liability.

*Transfer of life insurance business*

- (3) If a life insurer transfers their life insurance business to another company in the way described in section EY 45(1) (Policyholder income formula: when life insurance business transferred), the life insurer may choose to have their policyholder net loss for the tax year of the transfer treated as the other company's policyholder net loss instead of their own. This subsection applies to both a policyholder net loss calculated for a tax year and a loss balance carried forward to a tax year.

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (4) If the life insurer chooses to have the policyholder net loss treated as the other company's policyholder net loss, they must notify the Commissioner of their election.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, Commissioner, company, life insurance, life insurer, loss balance, notify, policyholder base income tax liability, policyholder net loss, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss II 1(3), (4), II 3

## Subpart IV—Treatment of certain supplementary dividends

### Contents

- IV 1 Supplementary dividend holding companies

#### **IV 1 Supplementary dividend holding companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a supplementary dividend holding company derives a supplementary dividend in a tax year.

*Limit on amount*

- (2) If the company has a tax loss that is a tax loss component under section IA 2(4) (Tax losses), and is entitled to use the amount under section IA 3, IA 4, IC 5, IS 3, or IS 4 (which relate to a company's use of tax losses), the maximum amount that it may use must be no more than the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{net income} - \frac{\text{credits} + \text{supplementary dividends}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **net income** is the company's net income for the tax year:
  - (b) **credits** is the total amount of non-refundable tax credits and convertible credits that the company has available under Part L (Tax credits and other credits) to use in reducing its income tax liability:
  - (c) **supplementary dividends** is the total amount of supplementary dividends that the company derives in the tax year:
  - (d) **tax rate** is the relevant basic tax rate applying in the tax year.

*Calculating credits under Part L*

- (4) Subsection (2) does not affect the calculation under Part L of the non-refundable tax credits and convertible credits of a supplementary dividend holding company.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic tax rate, convertible credit, income tax liability, net income, non-refundable tax credit, supplementary dividend, supplementary dividend holding company, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IF 7



## Subpart IW—Use of tax losses to pay shortfall penalties

### Contents

#### IW 1 Shortfall penalties

---

#### **IW 1 Shortfall penalties**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year when a person has a shortfall penalty for an income tax liability.

##### *Persons choosing to use tax losses*

- (2) If the person has a tax loss for the tax year, they may use the amount of the tax loss to pay the penalty, notifying the Commissioner by the due date for payment of the penalty.

##### *Wholly-owned groups choosing to use tax losses*

- (3) If a company that is part of a wholly-owned group of companies has a tax loss for a tax year, the wholly-owned group may use the amount of the tax loss to pay the penalty imposed on the company, notifying the Commissioner by the due date for the payment of the penalty.

##### *Time of use*

- (4) The tax loss is used at the time of notification.

##### *Lowest marginal tax rate and availability*

- (5) Each dollar of an amount of tax loss that is used under this section—
  - (a) is equal to 1 dollar multiplied by the rate of tax or lowest marginal rate of tax that would apply to the person in the return period to which the tax shortfall relates if the person had tax to pay;
  - (b) cannot, from the date the tax loss is used, be used or made available for use, or be carried forward to a later tax year.

*Tax years and part-years*

- (6) In this section, a **tax year** includes a part of a tax year that may be taken into account under this Part for continuity or grouping purposes.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, income tax liability, notify, pay, shortfall penalty, tax, tax loss, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 10

## Subpart IZ—Terminating provisions

### Contents

- IZ 1 Use of specified activity net losses  
 IZ 2 Petroleum mining companies: treatment of payments from shareholders  
 IZ 3 Petroleum mining companies: use of loss balances  
 IZ 4 Tax losses for tax years before 1977–78 tax year  
 IZ 5 Companies' tax losses for tax years before 1991–92 tax year  
 IZ 6 Companies' tax losses for 1990–91 and 1991–92 tax years  
 IZ 7 Grouping tax losses for tax years before 1981–82 and between 1981–82 and 1991–92

---

### IZ 1 Use of specified activity net losses

#### *Limit on amount*

- (1) A person's specified activity net loss that is carried forward to a tax year and subtracted from the person's net income for the tax year must be no more than the sum of the net income for the tax year from the conduct of the same specified activity that gave rise to the net loss and \$10,000. If the person makes the net loss available to another person, the maximum amount that can be subtracted by the other person is \$10,000.

#### *When person conducts 2 or more specified activities*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), if the specified activity net loss arises from the conduct of 2 or more specified activities—
- (a) the amount subtracted from the net income for the tax year must be no more than the lesser of—
    - (i) the sum of the person's specified activity net income from each of the specified activities; and
    - (ii) \$10,000; and

- (b) the person may choose by notice which amounts of net income from the specified activities to subtract from their net income.

*When 2 or more persons conduct specified activity*

- (3) If 2 or more persons conduct a specified activity, this section applies as if every reference to—
  - (a) a person were a reference to each person; and
  - (b) an amount of specified activity net loss attributable to the conduct of the specified activity were a reference to the amount of each person's share of the amount of any joint specified activity net loss for the tax year.

*Income from personal exertion and hardship*

- (4) The Commissioner may determine that the limit under subsection (1) does not apply, and may increase the amount of specified activity net loss that may be subtracted from a person's net income under that subsection if—
  - (a) the person is engaged mainly in conducting a specified activity as their livelihood, and they derive income from personal exertion that—
    - (i) is derived as a result of the conduct of the specified activity but is not income from the specified activity; and
    - (ii) is made for the purpose of enabling the person to meet expenditure essential for the maintenance of either them and their dependants or for the continuation of the specified activity; and
  - (b) the person, in the opinion of the Commissioner would suffer hardship from the application of subsections (1) to (3).

*Relationship with general loss rules*

- (5) Subparts IA, IC, ID, IE, and IP (which relate to the general use of tax losses) apply to a specified net loss except to the extent to which subsections (1) to (3) override them.

*Established activities excluded*

- (6) This section does not apply to a specified activity net loss that relates to an established activity.

*Related activities*

- (7) A specified activity is related to another specified activity, and is treated as part of the other specified activity, if—
- (a) it is usually conducted in association with and is complementary to the other specified activity that an existing farmer is already conducting; or
  - (b) it is conducted on land that an existing farmer has owned or held under lease, licence, or other agreement for 5 years before the activity is started and—
    - (i) the existing farmer is carrying on the other specified activity immediately before the related activity is started; or
    - (ii) the existing farmer elects by notice in their return of income for the tax year in which they start the activity to have the activity treated as related; or
    - (iii) the Commissioner determines the activity is related.

*Modification for specified activity*

- (8) If this section would have a more favourable effect if the following words in paragraph (c)(ii) of the definition of **specified activity** in section YA 1 (Definitions) were omitted, this section applies as if those words were omitted:

“not including crops for which the preparation of the land, the planting and cultivation of the tree or plant, and the harvesting of the crop are accomplished within 12 months”.

*When subsections (10) and (11) apply*

- (9) Subsections (10) and (11) apply for the purposes of the definition of **established activity** in subsection (12) when—
- (a) land is transferred under a settlement of relationship property; and
  - (b) the transferor conducted a specified activity on the land as at 1 October 1982, and the conduct of the activity constituted their livelihood or sole source of income; and
  - (c) the transferee conducts the same specified activity on the land.

*Treatment of transferee*

- (10) The transferee is treated as continuing the specified activity, and that activity is treated as constituting their livelihood and sole source of income.

*Date of commencement*

- (11) For the purposes of subsection (7), if the transferor was an existing farmer immediately before the date of transfer, the transferee is treated as having acquired the land on the date it was acquired by the transferor. However, if the transferee starts to conduct the same kind of specified activity on the land that the transferor conducted immediately before the date of transfer, the transferee is not treated as having acquired the land on that date.

*Some definitions*

- (12) In this section,—

**conduct** means carry on or engage in or hold an interest in a specified activity, whether or not jointly with another person  
**established activity**, for a person who is an existing farmer, means a specified activity, except an activity within the meaning of paragraph (j) of the definition of **specified activity** in section YA 1, that the person conducted on 11 October 1982, if the Commissioner considers the conduct of the specified activity constituted the livelihood of the person and their principal source of income

**existing farmer** means a person to whom both the following apply:

- (a) the person conducts in an income year 1 or more of the specified activities described in paragraphs (a) to (i) of the definition of **specified activity**; and  
(b) the person's livelihood and the person's sole or principal source of income is constituted, throughout the conduct of the specified activity or the specified activities in the income year, by the conduct of the specified activity or the specified activities

**income from personal exertion** means income of a kind referred to in sections CB 1 and CE 1 (which relate to amounts derived from business and in connection with employment), but does not include income from a business of renting, or lending money, or making financial investments

**land,—**

- (a) includes a lease, or an interest under a lease, of a leased area as defined in the Marine Farming Act 1971; and
- (b) includes a licence, or an interest under a licence, relating to a licensed area as defined in the Marine Farming Act 1971; and
- (c) includes an improvement on or in relation to the leased area or the licensed area to which a lease or licence under the Marine Farming Act 1971 relates

**related activity**, for a specified activity conducted by a person in a tax year, means another specified activity that is treated as a related activity under subsection (7), whether or not it is conducted on the same land as the specified activity

**specified activity** means—

- (a) the business of animal husbandry, including bee-keeping, the breeding of horses other than bloodstock, and poultry-keeping;
- (b) otherwise deriving income from livestock including bees, horses other than bloodstock, and poultry;
- (c) the business of growing trees or plants—
  - (i) for sale as growing trees or plants; or
  - (ii) for the production of flowers; or
  - (iii) for the production of fruit other than grapes, seeds, vegetables, or other crops, not including crops for which the preparation of the land, the planting and cultivation of the tree or plant, and the harvesting of the crop are accomplished within 12 months:
- (d) the business of viticulture;
- (e) the business of freshwater fish farming;
- (f) the business of mussel farming;
- (g) the business of rock oyster farming;
- (h) the business of scallop farming;
- (i) the business of sea-case salmon farming;
- (j) acquiring or holding of land with a view to deriving, from some or all of the land, rents or other revenues from a lease, licence, or other agreement relating to the land

**specified activity net income** means, for a specified activity conducted by a person in a tax year, the result of subtracting from the sum of the income of the person allocated to that

activity and the tax year the sum of the deductions of the person allocated to that activity and the tax year, if that result is a positive amount

**specified activity net loss** means, for a specified activity conducted by a person in a tax year preceding the 1986–87 tax year in the case of an activity referred to in paragraphs (a) to (i) of the definition of **specified activity** in section YA 1, and the 1990–91 tax year in the case of an activity referred to in paragraph (j) of that definition, a loss from that specified activity referred to in section 188A of the Income Tax Act 1976.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, Commissioner, conduct, deduction, established activity, existing farmer, income, income from personal exertion, land, net income, notice, related activity, return of income, settlement of relationship property, specified activity, specified activity net income, specified activity net loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FF 18, IE 2

## **IZ 2 Petroleum mining companies: treatment of payments from shareholders**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a tax loss arises from the allowance to a petroleum mining company in the 1990–91 tax year, or earlier tax year, of a deduction or further deduction under sections 214B(6), (13)(b), (14)(b), and (18)(c) of the Income Tax Act 1976 (or under section DZ 6(4) or (9)(c) of the Income Tax Act 1994); and
  - (b) a payment has been made by a company, which is at the time of the payment a shareholder of the petroleum mining company, to the petroleum mining company an amount that was used for the purposes of petroleum development expenditure of the kind referred to in section DZ 6(4) for which the deduction or further deduction referred to in paragraph (a) is allowed.

*Shareholder companies' tax loss components*

- (2) The shareholder company has a tax loss component equal to the amount that bears to the tax loss the same proportion as the payment bears to the petroleum development expenditure. However, the amount of the tax loss component must be no more than the total amount paid.

*Elections by shareholder companies*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the shareholder company must make an election by notice under section 214B(22)(d) of the Income Tax Act 1976 or section DZ 6(12)(d) of the Income Tax Act 1994.

*Treatment of tax losses*

- (4) The tax loss may not be carried forward and used except to the extent to which the amount of the tax loss is more than the total of all amounts deducted under subsection (2) in the tax year in which the tax loss arises.

*Further deductions*

- (5) Despite subsection (4), if the tax loss arises from the allowance of a further deduction under the second proviso to section 214B(6) of the Income Tax Act 1976 or under section DZ 6(4) of the Income Tax Act 1994, the tax loss is treated as a tax loss arising in the tax year which in section DZ 6(4) is referred to as the year of cessation.

*Relationship with section CV 1*

- (6) Section CV 1 (Group companies) does not apply to—
- (a) a tax loss referred to in this section except to the extent to which it is more than the total of all amounts deducted under subsection (2) in the tax year in which the tax loss arises; or
  - (b) a tax loss for the 1978–79 or earlier tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, deduction, group of companies, notice, petroleum development expenditure, petroleum mining company, shareholder, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IH 2

**IZ 3 Petroleum mining companies: use of loss balances***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) some or all of a loss balance of a petroleum mining company for the 1990–91 tax year or earlier tax year arises from the allowance of—
    - (i) a deduction of an amount of petroleum exploration expenditure that the company incurs on or



- before 30 September 1990 in exploring or searching for petroleum in an area that is or is subsequently comprised in an existing privilege that was a mining licence or in 2 or more such areas; or
- (ii) a deduction of an amount for petroleum development expenditure that the company incurs before 30 September 1990; and
- (b) at the start of a tax year following the tax year in which the tax loss arose, a loss balance relating to the permit area remains after taking into account any deductions that the petroleum mining company, or another company, has for the expenditure or any amounts the company has subtracted from its net income for earlier tax years; and
  - (c) the petroleum mining company was immediately before the commencement of section 214B of the Income Tax Act 1976 a company to which section 216 of that Act applied.

*Using loss balances*

- (2) Despite section IA 5 (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) or GB 3 (Arrangements for carrying forward loss balances: companies), the loss balance may be subtracted from the petroleum mining company's net income for the tax year referred to in subsection (1)(b) to the extent to which it is no more than the net income of the company for the tax year if the company's only source of assessable income were from the relevant permit area.

*Loss balances carried forward*

- (3) If, after applying subsection (2), the company has a loss balance remaining, the amount is carried forward to the next tax year and subsection (2) applies in that tax year, and so on.

*References in section*

- (4) For the purposes of this section,—
  - (a) a reference in this section to expenditure in exploring or searching for petroleum in an area that is or is subsequently comprised in an existing privilege that was a mining licence is taken as including a reference to expenditure in exploring or searching for petroleum in

an area that is outside but continuous or geologically contiguous with the area, being exploring or searching that was included, whether originally or additionally, in the programme of exploring or searching as a consequence of which application was made for the existing privilege:

- (b) **permit area** means an area, and may include more than 1 area, of an existing privilege referred to paragraph (d) of the definition of **existing privilege** in section 106 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991.

*Relationship with section IZ 2*

- (5) Section IZ 2 overrides this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, company, deduction, existing privilege, loss balance, net income, permit area, petroleum development expenditure, petroleum exploration expenditure, petroleum mining company, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IH 1(2)

**IZ 4 Tax losses for tax years before 1977–78 tax year**

A person's loss balance for a tax year before the 1977–78 tax year is carried forward and may be used under section IA 4 (Using loss balances carried forward to tax year) if the person would have been entitled to have the tax loss carried forward for the purpose of assessing income tax under section 137 of the Land and Income Tax Act 1954 if the Income Tax Act 1976, the Income Tax Act 1994, the Income Tax Act 2004, and this Act had not been passed.

Defined in this Act: assessment, loss balance, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IF 1(5)

**IZ 5 Companies' tax losses for tax years before 1991–92 tax year**

*Loss balances carried forward*

- (1) A company's loss balance for a tax year before the 1991–92 tax year may be used under section IA 4 (Using loss balances carried forward to tax year) if—
- (a) the company would have been entitled to have some or all of the tax loss under section 188 of the Income Tax Act 1976 carried forward to a later tax year, if that section had continued to apply in the later tax year, as

- modified by section 188AA of that Act and as if the continuity percentage referred to in section 188(7) of that Act were always 40%; and
- (b) for the period starting on the first day of the 1992–93 tax year and ending on the last day of the later tax year, a group of persons holds total minimum voting interests in the company that add up to at least 49%.

*Market value circumstances and minimum interests*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b),—
- (a) if, during the period a market value circumstance exists for the company, the group of persons must also hold for the period total minimum market value interests in the company that add up to at least 49%:
- (b) a minimum interest of any person in the company in the period is equal to the lowest interest that the person has in the period.

Defined in this Act: company, group of persons, loss balance, market value circumstance, minimum market value interest, minimum voting interest, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IF 1(6)

**IZ 6 Companies' tax losses for 1990–91 and 1991–92 tax years**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a company that has a tax loss for the 1990–91 or 1991–92 tax year and section 188(7B) of the Income Tax Act 1976 would not have applied to prevent some or all of the tax loss being carried forward if regard were had to only part of the relevant tax year.

*Part-year tax losses carried forward*

- (2) Section 188(7B) does not apply to prevent the part of the tax loss attributable to the relevant part-period being carried forward under section 188(2).

*Financial statements*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the company must provide the Commissioner with adequate financial statements relating to the relevant part-period that disclose the amount that would be the tax loss for the relevant part of the tax year, on a fair and reasonable basis of attribution.

*Application of subsection (7B)*

- (4) In subsection (1), the reference to subsection (7B) applies to the extent to which regard was required to be had to that part of the period starting with 8.00pm New Zealand Standard Time on 30 July 1991 which falls within the tax year in which the tax loss component arises, and without prejudice to the application of that subsection to the extent to which it required regard to be had to later periods.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IF 2

**IZ 7 Grouping tax losses for tax years before 1981–82 and between 1981–82 and 1991–92***Commonality period: between 1981–82 and 1991–92*

- (1) For the purposes of section IC 5(1)(a) (Company B using company A's tax loss), if company A has a tax loss in a tax year between the 1981–82 and 1991–92 tax years, company A and company B may group the tax loss in a tax year that is later than the tax year in which the tax loss component arises only if company B is in the same group of companies as company A in the earlier tax year.

*Commonality period: before 1981–82*

- (2) For the purposes of section IC 5(1)(a), if company A has a tax loss in a tax year before the 1981–82 tax year, company A and company B may group the tax loss in a tax year that is later than the tax year in which the tax loss component arises only if company B is in the same group of companies as company A in the tax year in which the tax loss is used.

*When companies have different balance dates*

- (3) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (2), the tax year is extended under section IC 10(2)(b) (When companies have different balance dates) if company B's balance date is later than company A's balance date.

*Residence of company A*

- (4) For the purposes of section IC 5(1)(b), if company A's tax loss component arose in a tax year before the 1991–92 tax year,

company A and company B may group the tax loss component in a tax year that is later than the tax year first referred to only if company A is, in both the earlier and the later tax year—

- (a) incorporated in New Zealand, or carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
- (b) resident in New Zealand, and not treated under a double tax agreement, and for the purposes of the agreement, as not resident in New Zealand, or liable by the law of another country or territory to income tax in that country or territory through domicile, residence, or place of incorporation.

*Relationship with sections IC 5 and IC 6*

- (5) Subsections (1) and (2) override sections IC 5(1)(a) and IC 6 (which relate to grouping requirements) and subsection (4) overrides sections IC 5(1)(b) and IC 6.

Defined in this Act: balance date, business, company, double tax agreement, fixed establishment, group of companies, New Zealand, resident in New Zealand, tax loss, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IG 2(2)(c), (d)(ii)(B)

## **Part L**

### **Tax credits and other credits**

#### **Subpart LA—General rules for tax credits**

##### **Contents**

- LA 1 What this Part does
- LA 2 Satisfaction of income tax liability
- LA 3 When total tax credit less than or equal to income tax liability
- LA 4 When total tax credit more than income tax liability
- LA 5 Treatment of remaining credits
- LA 6 Remaining refundable credits: PAYE, RWT, and certain other items
- LA 7 Remaining refundable credits: family scheme income
- LA 8 Remaining refundable credits: non-resident withholding tax
- LA 9 Use of tax credits
- LA 10 Meaning of tax credit

---

#### **LA 1 What this Part does**

This Part—

- (a) identifies when a person's tax credit arises; and
- (b) provides the rules that govern the use of a tax credit in satisfying an obligation under section BB 2 (Main obligations).

Defined in this Act: tax credit

#### **LA 2 Satisfaction of income tax liability**

A person must use their total tax credit for a tax year to satisfy their income tax liability for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: income tax liability, tax year, total tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 9

#### **LA 3 When total tax credit less than or equal to income tax liability**

*Unsatisfied income tax liability*

- (1) If a person's total tax credit for a tax year is less than their income tax liability for the tax year, the person has an amount of unsatisfied income tax liability for the tax year.

*Amount*

- (2) The amount of unsatisfied income tax liability is—
- (a) equal to the difference between the person's total tax credit for the tax year and their income tax liability for the tax year:
  - (b) satisfied when the person pays their terminal tax for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax liability, tax year, terminal tax, total tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 9

**LA 4 When total tax credit more than income tax liability***Satisfied income tax liability*

- (1) If a person's total tax credit for a tax year is greater than their income tax liability for the tax year, the person must use their total tax credit, including the credits listed in paragraphs (a) to (d), to satisfy their income tax liability by using—
- (a) first, a non-refundable tax credit:
  - (b) second, a tax credit for a supplementary dividend:
  - (c) third, a tax credit for an imputation credit:
  - (d) fourth, a refundable tax credit.

*Remaining tax credits*

- (2) A person who has satisfied their income tax liability under subsection (1) must deal with their remaining tax credits for the tax year under section LA 5.

Defined in this Act: imputation credit, income tax liability, non-refundable tax credit, refundable tax credit, supplementary dividend, tax credit, tax year, total tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BC 8(2), BC 9(1), BC 10, KD 4(2), LD 3(3), LD 3A(4), LE 2(6)

**LA 5 Treatment of remaining credits***What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a remaining tax credit referred to in section LA 4(2).

*Non-refundable credits*

- (2) A non-refundable tax credit is extinguished. However, this subsection does not apply to a tax credit for income tax and

foreign income tax paid in relation to foreign attributed income used under section LK 4 (Use of remaining credits).

*Credits for supplementary dividends*

- (3) A person uses a tax credit for a supplementary dividend by applying section LP 3 (Use of remaining credits).

*Credits for imputation credits*

- (4) A person uses a tax credit for an imputation credit by applying section LE 2 or LE 3 (which relate to the use of remaining tax credits).

*Refundable credits*

- (5) The Commissioner refunds a refundable tax credit by applying section LA 6, LA 7, or LA 8.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, foreign attributed income, foreign income tax, imputation credit, income tax, non-refundable tax credit, refundable tax credit, supplementary dividend, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BC 9, BC 10

**LA 6 Remaining refundable credits: PAYE, RWT, and certain other items**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a person's tax credit remaining for a tax year under section LA 5(5) if it is a tax credit under—
- (a) section LB 1 (Tax credits for PAYE income payments):
  - (b) section LB 2 (Tax credits for provisional tax payments):
  - (c) section LB 3 (Tax credits for resident withholding tax):
  - (d) subpart LF (Tax credits for foreign dividend payment (FDP) credits):
  - (e) subpart LO (Tax credits for Maori authority credits).

*Use of credits*

- (2) The Commissioner must—
- (a) first, use a tax credit to satisfy the person's income tax liability for a tax year that is before the tax year referred to in subsection (1):
  - (b) second, use a tax credit to satisfy the person's income tax liability for a tax year that is later than the tax year referred to in subsection (1), applying this paragraph to earlier tax years before later tax years:



- (c) third, pay the person's provisional tax for a tax year that is later than the tax year referred to in subsection (1), applying this paragraph to earlier tax years before later tax years:
- (d) fourth, treat a tax credit as tax paid in excess and as transferable under Part 10B of the Tax Administration Act 1994:
- (e) fifth, refund a tax credit by applying sections RB 4, RM 2 to RM 8, and RM 10 (which relate to refunds and their use), as applicable, and the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Time bar*

- (3) The Commissioner may amend an assessment or a determination to give effect to this section despite the time bar.

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, income tax liability, PAYE, provisional tax, RWT, tax credit, tax year, time bar

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LD 1, LD 3, LD 3A, LD 6-LD 8, MD 1

**LA 7 Remaining refundable credits: family scheme income**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a person's tax credit remaining for a tax year under section LA 5(5), if it is a tax credit under section LB 4 (Tax credits for family scheme income).

*Use of credits*

- (2) The Commissioner must treat the person's tax credit as transferable under Part 10B of the Tax Administration Act 1994 or refundable under sections RB 4, RM 2 to RM 8, and RM 10 (which relate to refunds and their use), as applicable.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, family scheme income, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BC 8(1), KD 4(2), MD 1

**LA 8 Remaining refundable credits: non-resident withholding tax**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a person's tax credit remaining for a tax year under section LA 5(5), if it is a tax credit under section LB 5 (Tax credits for non-resident withholding tax).

*Use of credits*

- (2) The Commissioner must—
- (a) first, treat the tax credit as tax paid in excess and as transferable under Part 10B of the Tax Administration Act 1994:
  - (b) second, refund the tax credit under sections RB 4, RM 2 to RM 8, and RM 10 (which relate to refunds and their use), as applicable.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, non-resident withholding tax, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LD 2, MD 1

**LA 9 Use of tax credits**

An amount of a tax credit is used once, so far as it extends.

Defined in this Act: amount, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BC 9(1), LB 2(2), LE 2(4), (8)

**LA 10 Meaning of tax credit**

An amount is a **tax credit** of a person if it is their tax credit under a provision in this Part.

Defined in this Act: amount, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 9

## Subpart LB—Tax credits for payments, deductions, and family income assistance

### Contents

- LB 1 Tax credits for PAYE income payments
- LB 2 Tax credits for provisional tax payments
- LB 3 Tax credits for resident withholding tax
- LB 4 Tax credits for family scheme income
- LB 5 Tax credits for non-resident withholding tax
- LB 6 Tax credits for caregivers

**LB 1 Tax credits for PAYE income payments***Amount of credit*

- (1) A person who is an employee has a tax credit for a tax year equal to the amount of tax received by the Commissioner for a PAYE income payment relating to the person for the tax year.

*Exclusions*

- (2) The person's credit under subsection (1) is extinguished if the Commissioner does not receive an employer monthly schedule for the relevant amount of tax, or when the relevant particulars of the schedule are incorrect.

*When matters corrected*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the person has the credit under subsection (1) when the Commissioner is satisfied that the matters referred to in subsection (2) have been corrected.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, employee, employer monthly schedule, PAYE income payment, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LD 1(2), (2A), (4), (5)

**LB 2 Tax credits for provisional tax payments**

A person has a tax credit for a tax year equal to the amount of provisional tax for the tax year paid by—

- (a) the person; or  
(b) an agent of the person, if the agent is liable to pay provisional tax on behalf of the person.

Defined in this Act: agent, amount, pay, provisional tax, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LD 6, LD 7

**LB 3 Tax credits for resident withholding tax***Tax credit*

- (1) A person has a tax credit for a tax year equal to the amount of tax withheld and paid in relation to their resident passive income for the tax year if the evidential requirements of section 78D of the Tax Administration Act 1994 are met.

*Exclusion*

- (2) No credit exists under subsection (1) for an amount of tax for resident passive income that is a replacement payment.

*Portfolio tax rate entities and investors in entities*

- (3) For a portfolio tax rate entity and an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity, the amount of a tax credit is limited to the extent allowed under subpart HL (Portfolio investment entities).

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, investor, portfolio tax rate entity, replacement payment, resident passive income, resident withholding tax, tax credit, tax withheld, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LD 3(2), NF 1(2)(b)(ix), (x), NF 8B(b)

**LB 4 Tax credits for family scheme income**

A person has a tax credit for a tax year equal to the total amount of their family assistance credit under subpart MD (Family assistance credit) and their family tax credit under subpart ME (Family tax credit) for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, family assistance credit, family scheme income, family tax credit, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 1A(2), KD 2(1), KD 3(2)

**LB 5 Tax credits for non-resident withholding tax**

A person has a tax credit for a tax year equal to the amount of tax withheld and paid in relation to their non-resident passive income for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, non-resident passive income, non-resident-withholding tax, pay, tax credit, tax withheld, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LD 2

**LB 6 Tax credits for caregivers***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—
- (a) receives a schedular payment that is an accident compensation payment for attendant care from which an amount of tax has been withheld and paid under section RD 4 (Payment of amounts of tax to Commissioner); and
  - (b) pays an amount to a caregiver for providing attendant care to the person for a period.

*Tax credit*

- (2) The caregiver has a tax credit for the tax year corresponding to their income year in which the payment is received equal to the lesser of—

- (a) the amount of tax for the schedular payment under subsection (1)(a):
- (b) the amount paid under subsection (1)(b).

*Accident compensation payment for attendant care*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, **accident compensation payment for attendant care** means a payment under section 81(1)(b) of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001 paid by the Corporation, as defined in that Act, for attendant care as defined in schedule 1, clause 12 of that Act.

Defined in this Act: accident compensation payment for attendant care, amount, amount of tax, income year, pay, schedular payment, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LD 1B

## Subpart LC—Tax credits for natural persons

### Contents

#### *Tax credits for persons on low incomes*

- LC 1 When net income under low income amount
- LC 2 When net income in low income abatement range

#### *Tax credits for children*

- LC 3 Child's income

#### *Tax credits for transitional circumstances*

- LC 4 Tax credits for transitional circumstances
- LC 5 Meaning of engaged in full-time work

#### *Tax credits for housekeeping*

- LC 6 Tax credits for housekeeping
- LC 7 Meaning of housekeeper
- LC 8 Some definitions

#### *Tax credits for absentees*

- LC 9 Tax credits for absentees

#### *Adjustments to certain tax credits*

- LC 10 Adjustment for change in return date
- LC 11 Adjustment when person is non-resident for part of tax year
- LC 12 Assessment when person is non-resident

### *Tax credits for persons on low incomes*

#### **LC 1 When net income under low income amount**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a natural person who is not an absentee and whose net income for a tax year is equal to or less than the low income amount set out in schedule 1, part B (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

##### *New Zealand superannuation and veteran's pensions*

- (2) A New Zealand superannuitant or a person receiving a veteran's pension has a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{person's net income} \times 0.045.$$

##### *Other persons*

- (3) A person who is not a New Zealand superannuitant or a person receiving a veteran's pension has a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$(\text{person's net income} - (\text{total assessable income} - \text{total deductions})) \times 0.045.$$

##### *Definition of items in formulas*

- (4) In the formulas in subsections (2) and (3),—
- (a) **person's net income** is the person's net income for the tax year in complete dollars:
- (b) **total assessable income** is the total amount of the person's assessable income that consists of interest, dividends, royalties, rents, beneficiary income, taxable distributions under sections HC 17 to HC 23 (which relate to income of beneficiaries), and taxable Maori authority distributions allocated to the tax year referred to in paragraph (a):
- (c) **total deductions** is the total amount of deductions—
- (i) allowed for expenditure incurred in deriving the person's assessable income as described in paragraph (b) to the extent to which it is no more than the amount of the assessable income; and

- (ii) allocated to the tax year referred to in paragraph (a).

Defined in this Act: absentee, amount, assessable income, beneficiary income, deduction, dividend, interest, net income, New Zealand superannuation, New Zealand superannuitant, royalty, tax credit, tax year, taxable distribution, taxable Maori authority distribution, veteran's pension

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 1(1)(a), (b), (4)

## LC 2 When net income in low income abatement range

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a natural person who is not an absentee and whose net income for a tax year is in the low income abatement range set out in schedule 1, part B (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

*New Zealand superannuation and veteran's pensions*

- (2) A New Zealand superannuitant or a person receiving a veteran's pension has a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\$427.50 - ((\text{person's net income} - \$9,500) \times 0.015).$$

*Other persons*

- (3) A person who is not a New Zealand superannuitant or a person receiving a veteran's pension has a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{regulated amount} \\ & - ((\text{person's net income} - \$9,500) \times 0.015). \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formulas in subsections (2) and (3)*

- (4) In the formulas in subsections (2) and (3),—
- (a) **person's net income** is the person's net income for the tax year in complete dollars:
- (b) **regulated amount** is the lesser of—
- (i) \$427.50; and
- (ii) an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (5) in complete dollars.

*Formula*

- (5) The formula referred to in subsection (4)(a)(ii) is—
- $$(\text{person's net income} - (\text{total assessable income} - \text{total deductions})) \times 0.045.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula in subsection (5),—
- (a) **person's net income** is the person's net income for the tax year in complete dollars:
  - (b) **total assessable income** is the total amount of the person's assessable income that consists of interest, dividends, royalties, rents, beneficiary income, taxable distributions under sections HC 17 to HC 23 (which relate to income of beneficiaries), and taxable Maori authority distributions allocated to the tax year referred to in paragraph (a):
  - (c) **total deductions** is the total amount of deductions—
    - (i) allowed for expenditure incurred in deriving the person's assessable income as described in paragraph (b) to the extent to which it is no more than the amount of the assessable income; and
    - (ii) allocated to the tax year referred to in paragraph (a).

Defined in this Act: absentee, amount, assessable income, beneficiary income, deduction, dividend, interest, net income, New Zealand superannuation, New Zealand superannuitant, royalty, tax credit, tax year, taxable distribution, taxable Maori authority distribution, veteran's pension

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 1(1)(c)

*Tax credits for children***LC 3 Child's income***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for a tax year when a person derives income and is younger than—
- (a) 15; or
  - (b) 18, and is attending—
    - (i) a private primary school or a state primary school or a private secondary school or a state secondary school (in each case as defined in the Education Act 1964); or
    - (ii) an integrated school (as defined in section 2 of the Private Schools Conditional Integration Act 1975); or



- (iii) a school providing special education (as defined in the Education Act 1964 and the Education Act 1989); or
- (c) 19, and—
  - (i) during the previous tax year was a person to whom paragraph (b) applied; and
  - (ii) turned 18 on or after 1 January in that previous tax year; and
  - (iii) continues to attend a school of any of the kinds referred to in paragraph (b).

*Exclusion*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), if the person has a tax credit under section LC 4, they are not allowed a credit under this section.

*Amount of credit*

- (3) The person has a tax credit equal to an amount that is the lesser of—
  - (a) \$351; and
  - (b) an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (4).

*Formula*

- (4) The formula referred to in subsection (3)(b) is—
 
$$(\text{net income} - \text{resident passive income}) \times \frac{15}{100}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
  - (a) **net income** is the person's net income for the tax year;
  - (b) **resident passive income** is the resident passive income derived by the person in the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, net income, resident passive income, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 2

*Tax credits for transitional circumstances***LC 4 Tax credits for transitional circumstances***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year to a person who is engaged in full-time work other than a person who—
- (a) is a child younger than 18, other than a child older than 15 who has stopped going to a school of any of the kinds referred to in section LC 3(1)(b):
  - (b) is treated under section YD 1 (Residence of natural persons) as not resident in New Zealand throughout the tax year:
  - (c) has a tax credit for the tax year under subpart MB (Adjustment of net income for family scheme):
  - (d) is throughout the tax year, the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of a person who has a tax credit for the tax year under subpart MB.

*Amount of credit*

- (2) The person has a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{person's net income} \times \frac{\text{weekly periods}}{52}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2),—
- (a) **person's net income** is—
    - (i) \$728, if the net income of the person for the tax year is less than \$6,241; or
    - (ii) an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (4), if the net income of the person for the tax year is \$6,241 or more:
  - (b) **weekly periods** is the number of periods of 1 week for which the person is engaged in full-time work.

*Formula*

- (4) The formula referred to in subsection (3)(a)(ii) is—  
 $\$728 - ((\text{person's net income} - \$6,240) \times 0.020).$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4), **person's net income** means the person's net income for the tax year in complete dollars.

Defined in this Act: amount, civil union partner, de facto partner, engaged in full-time work, net income, resident in New Zealand, spouse, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 3(1)

**LC 5 Meaning of engaged in full-time work***Meaning*

- (1) For the purposes of section LC 4, a person who is **engaged in full-time work** for a week, means a person who, in the week, is engaged in paid work for at least 20 hours.

*Inclusions*

- (2) A person **engaged in full-time work** includes a person who is not engaged in paid work for the following reasons:
- (a) if they suffer incapacity due to personal injury by accident for which compensation is or will be paid when otherwise they would have been engaged in paid work:
  - (b) if they are on parental leave during a week for which a parental leave payment is payable under Part 7A of the Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987:
  - (c) if they are temporarily, or for an indefinite period, incapacitated for work through sickness or accident in relation to which a sickness benefit is or will be paid under the Social Security Act 1964 when otherwise they would have been engaged in paid work.

*Uniform daily rate*

- (3) For the purposes of the definition of **engaged in full-time work**, if a person performs paid work in a pay period that consists of a period longer than 1 week, the person is treated as having been engaged in paid work at a uniform daily rate throughout that pay period.

*Meaning of personal injury by accident, and compensation*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2)(a),—
- (a) **personal injury by accident** means—
    - (i) personal injury by accident within the meaning of section 2 of the Accident Compensation Act 1982:

- (ii) personal injury within the meaning of section 4 of the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992:
  - (iii) personal injury within the meaning of section 13 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
  - (iv) personal injury within the meaning of section 6 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001:
- (b) **compensation** means—
- (i) earnings related compensation under section 2 of the Accident Compensation Act 1982:
  - (ii) compensation for loss of earnings payable under sections 38, 39, and 43 of the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992:
  - (iii) a vocational rehabilitation allowance payable under section 25 of the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992:
  - (iv) compensation for loss of potential earning capacity payable under section 45 or 46 of the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992:
  - (v) weekly compensation payable under section 58, 59, or 60 of the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992:
  - (vi) continued compensation payable under section 138 of the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992:
  - (vii) weekly compensation payable under section 428(2) or 429(2) or schedule 1, part 2 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
  - (viii) compensation payable under section 445, 446, or 447 or schedule 1, clauses 67, 70, and 71 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998 that is or will be paid when the person would have been engaged in full-time work, if not for the death of another person:
  - (ix) weekly compensation within the meaning of sections 6 and 365 and schedule 1, part 2 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001:
  - (x) compensation payable under sections 383, 384, and 385 and schedule 1, clauses 66, 70, and 71 of

the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001.

*Meaning of paid work*

- (5) **Paid work**, for a person, means work from, by, or through the performance of which the person derives assessable income.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, compensation, engaged in full-time work, paid work, pay period, personal injury by accident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 3(3) “full-time earner”, “remunerative work”

***Tax credits for housekeeping***

**LC 6 Tax credits for housekeeping**

*Amount of credit*

- (1) A person who makes housekeeping payments in a tax year for the services of a housekeeper and who meets the requirements of section 41A of the Tax Administration Act 1994, has a tax credit equal to the lesser of—
- (a) \$310; and
  - (b) an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (2).

*Formula*

- (2) The formula referred to in subsection (1)(b) is—  
housekeeping payments  $\times$  0.33.

*Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula, **housekeeping payments** is the amount of housekeeping payments that the person makes during the tax year in complete dollars.

*Refundable credits*

- (4) A credit under this section is a refundable tax credit under section LA 7 (Remaining refundable credits: family scheme income) and excluded from the application of sections LA 2 to LA 6 (which relate to a person’s income tax liability).

Defined in this Act: amount, housekeeper, housekeeping payments, refundable tax credit, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 4(1), (1A)

**LC 7 Meaning of housekeeper***Definition*

- (1) For the purposes of section LC 6, **housekeeper**, for a person (**person A**) and a tax year, means,—
- (a) if person A is a widow, a widower, a surviving civil union partner, a surviving de facto partner, a divorced person, a person whose civil union has been dissolved, a person who is not in a marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship, or a separated person,—
    - (i) a person or an institution that has the care and control of a household member, either in person A's home or elsewhere; or
    - (ii) a person who tends person A's home if the person's services are necessary because of a mental or physical infirmity or disability of person A; or
  - (b) if person A is living with their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner,—
    - (i) a person or an institution that has the care and control of a household member, either in person A's home or elsewhere, if the services of the person or the institution are necessary because of a mental or physical infirmity or disability of person A or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner; or
    - (ii) a person who tends person A's home, if the services of the person or the institution are necessary because of a mental or physical infirmity or disability of person A or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner; or
  - (c) if person A is living with their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, a person or an institution that has the care and control of a household member, either in person A's home or elsewhere, if the services of the person or the institution are necessary because of the employment or business activities of both person A and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner.

*When both partners have credits*

- (2) Despite subsection (1)(c), if person A and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner have a credit under section LC 6, the Commissioner may apportion the amount of the

credit as is fair and equitable. The maximum amount that may be apportioned in this way is \$310.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, Commissioner, employment, home, household member, institution, separated person, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 4(2) “housekeeper”

## LC 8 Some definitions

For the purposes of sections LC 6 and LC 7,—

**home**, for a person and a tax year,—

- (a) means the dwelling in which the person resides during the tax year:
- (b) does not include a motel, hotel, boardinghouse, guest house, convalescent home, nursing home, rest home, hospital, hospice, or other similar establishment, other than a part of an establishment that is occupied by any person regularly engaged in carrying on the activity of operating the establishment or by the person’s spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner

**household member** means a person who is—

- (a) younger than 18; or
- (b) suffering from a mental or physical infirmity or disability affecting their ability to earn a living

**housekeeping payments**, in relation to a person and a tax year, means payments—

- (a) that are made by the person during the tax year for the services of a housekeeper; and
- (b) for which no credit under any other provision of this Act is allowed to the person or to any other person

**institution**—

- (a) means a creche, day nursery, play centre, kindergarten, or similar body:
- (b) does not, in relation to the care and control of a household member who is 5 or older, include an institution that is, in any way, concerned with the education of the household member.

Defined in this Act: home, household member, housekeeper, institution, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 4(2) “child”, “communal home”, “home”, “institution”, “qualifying payments”, “separated person”

### *Tax credits for absentees*

#### **LC 9 Tax credits for absentees**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an absentee has derived assessable income from their personal services while they are personally present in New Zealand in a tax year; and
  - (b) the absentee would have a tax credit under any of sections LC 2 to LC 6 if they were not an absentee.

*Amount of tax credit under applicable section*

- (2) The absentee has a tax credit under the applicable section equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{credit amount} \times \frac{\text{days}}{365}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **credit amount** is the tax credit that the person would have under the applicable section if they were not an absentee;
  - (b) **days** is the total number of days in the period for which the person is paid for the personal services.

Defined in this Act: absentee, amount, assessable income, New Zealand, pay period, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KF 3

### *Adjustments to certain tax credits*

#### **LC 10 Adjustment for change in return date**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) section 39 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies to a person; and
  - (b) for the purposes of that section, the person provides a return of income for a period that is—
    - (i) less than a year; or
    - (ii) more than a year.



*Adjustment*

- (2) The amount of the total tax credits that the person has under this subpart is adjusted using the formula—

$$\text{person's total credits} \times \frac{\text{days}}{365}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **person's total credits** is the total of the person's tax credits under sections LC 1 to LC 6;
  - (b) **days** is the number of days in the period in relation to which the person provides the return.

Defined in this Act: amount, return of income, tax credit, total tax credit, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KB 2

### **LC 11 Adjustment when person is non-resident for part of tax year**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies—
- (a) for the purposes of sections LC 1, LC 2, and LC 4; and
  - (b) when a person is a non-resident for part of a tax year.

*Amount of tax credit under applicable section*

- (2) The person's tax credit under the applicable section is calculated—
- (a) first, by determining an annualised amount for the person's net income calculated using the formula in subsection (3); and
  - (b) second, by using the annualised amount calculated under paragraph (a) in the calculation of the credit in the applicable section; and
  - (c) third, by calculating the amount of the credit by using the formula in subsection (4).

*Formula: increasing net income*

- (3) The formula referred to in subsection (2)(a) is—

$$\text{person's net income} \times \frac{365}{\text{days}}.$$

*Formula: reducing amount of credit*

- (4) The formula referred to in subsection (2)(c) is—

$$\text{person's total credit} \times \frac{\text{days}}{365}.$$

*Definition of items in formulas*

- (5) In the formulas in subsections (3) and (4),—
- (a) **person's net income** is the amount of the person's net income for the period that the person is a New Zealand resident:
  - (b) **days** is the total number of days for which the person is a New Zealand resident:
  - (c) **person's total credit** is the total of the person's tax credits under the applicable section.

*Relationship with section LC 12*

- (6) This section is overridden by section LC 12.

Defined in this Act: amount, net income, New Zealand resident, non-resident, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KC 1(2), KC 3(2)

**LC 12 Assessment when person is non-resident***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies—
- (a) for the purposes of sections LC 1, LC 2, and LC 4; and
  - (b) when a person derives for a tax year assessable income from New Zealand during the part of the tax year when the person is a non-resident.

*Determination of net income*

- (2) The Commissioner may determine the amount of the net income of the person for the tax year.

*Fairness of determination*

- (3) A determination under subsection (2) must be fair, having regard to—
- (a) the kind of assessable income derived by the person; and
  - (b) the circumstances in which the assessable income is derived; and

- (c) any other matters the Commissioner considers relevant to the intended meaning of section LC 1, LC 2, or LC 4, as applicable.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, assessment, Commissioner, derived from New Zealand, net income, non-resident, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KC 1(3), KC 3(2)

## Subpart LD—Tax credits for charitable or other public benefit gifts

### Contents

- LD 1 Tax credits for charitable or other public benefit gifts  
 LD 2 Exclusions  
 LD 3 Meaning of charitable or other public benefit gift

#### LD 1 Tax credits for charitable or other public benefit gifts

##### *Amount of credit*

- (1) A person who makes a charitable or other public benefit gift in a tax year and who meets the requirements of section 41A of the Tax Administration Act 1994 has a tax credit for the tax year equal to the lesser of—
- \$630; and
  - an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (2).

##### *Formula*

- (2) The formula referred to in subsection (1)(b) is—  

$$\text{total gifts} \times 33\frac{1}{3}\%.$$

##### *Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula, **total gifts** means the total amount of all charitable or other public benefit gifts made by the person in the tax year.

##### *Administrative requirements*

- (4) Despite subsection (1), the requirements of section 41A are modified if a tax agent applies for a refund under that section on behalf of a person, and—
- the tax agent sees the receipt for the person's charitable or other public benefit gift; and

- (b) the person retains the receipt for 4 tax years after the tax year to which the claim relates.

*Refundable credits*

- (5) A credit under this section is a refundable tax credit under section LA 7 (Remaining refundable credits: family scheme income) and is excluded from the application of sections LA 2 to LA 6 (which relate to a person's income tax liability).

Defined in this Act: amount, charitable or other public benefit gift, refundable tax credit, tax agent, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 5

## LD 2 Exclusions

This subpart does not apply to any of the following persons:

- (a) an absentee:
- (b) a company:
- (c) a public authority:
- (d) a Maori authority:
- (e) an unincorporated body:
- (f) a trustee liable for income tax under subpart HC, and section HZ 2 (which relate to trusts and distributions from trusts).

Defined in this Act: absentee, company, income tax, Maori authority, public authority, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 5(1)

## LD 3 Meaning of charitable or other public benefit gift

*Meaning*

- (1) For the purposes of this subpart, a **charitable or other public benefit gift**—
  - (a) means a gift of \$5 or more that is paid to a society, institution, association, organisation, trust, or fund, described in subsection (2) or listed in schedule 32 (Recipients of charitable or other public benefit gifts):
  - (b) includes a subscription paid to a society, institution, association, organisation, trust, or fund, only if the subscription does not confer any rights arising from membership in that or any other society, institution, association, organisation, trust, or fund:
  - (c) does not include a testamentary gift.

*Description of organisations*

- (2) The following are the entities referred to in subsection (1)(a):
- (a) a society, institution, association, organisation, or trust that is not carried on for the private pecuniary profit of an individual, and whose funds are applied wholly or mainly to charitable, benevolent, philanthropic, or cultural purposes within New Zealand:
  - (b) a public institution maintained exclusively for any 1 or more of the purposes within New Zealand set out in paragraph (a):
  - (c) a fund established and maintained exclusively for the purpose of providing money for any 1 or more of the purposes within New Zealand set out in paragraph (a), by a society, institution, association, organisation, or trust that is not carried on for the private pecuniary profit of an individual:
  - (d) a public fund established and maintained exclusively for the purpose of providing money for any 1 or more of the purposes within New Zealand set out in paragraph (a).

Defined in this Act: charitable or other public benefit, charitable purpose, gift, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KC 5(1)(aa)–(cp), (4)

**Subpart LE—Tax credits for imputation credits****Contents**

- LE 1 Tax credits for imputation credits
  - LE 2 Use of remaining credits by companies and trustees
  - LE 3 Use of remaining credits by others
  - LE 4 Trustees for minor beneficiaries
  - LE 5 Beneficiaries of trusts
  - LE 6 Partners in partnerships
  - LE 7 Credit transfer notices
  - LE 8 Application of imputation ratio
  - LE 9 Application of combined imputation and FDP ratio
  - LE 10 When income tax unpaid
  - LE 11 Evidential requirements
-

**LE 1 Tax credits for imputation credits***Amount of credit*

- (1) A person whose assessable income for an income year includes an imputation credit has a tax credit for the tax year corresponding to the income year of an amount equal to the sum of the amount of the imputation credit and any credit carried forward from an earlier tax year.

*Exclusion*

- (2) For a returning share transfer, a share user does not have a tax credit for an imputation credit attached to a dividend derived in a period in which they hold a share acquired under the transfer. However, a person providing a share under a returning share transfer is allowed a tax credit for the amount of an imputation credit recorded in the credit transfer notice, *see* section LE 7.

*When amount altered*

- (3) The amount of the person's credit in subsection (1) may be reduced or increased if any of sections LE 4 to LE 10 apply.

*Portfolio tax rate entities and investors in entities*

- (4) For a portfolio tax rate entity and an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity, the amount of a tax credit is limited to the extent allowed under subpart HL (Portfolio investment entities).

*Arrangements for tax advantage*

- (5) A person's credit under this section is extinguished if any of the following sections apply:
- (a) section GB 36 (Reconstruction of imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage):
  - (b) section GB 37 (Arrangements for payment of dividend by other companies):
  - (c) section GB 38 (When sections GB 35 to GB 37 apply to consolidated groups).

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, credit transfer notice, dividend, imputation credit, income year, investor, portfolio tax rate entity, returning share transfer, share, share user, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(j), (k), LB 2(1), (1B), (1C), (2C)

**LE 2 Use of remaining credits by companies and trustees***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person described in subsection (2) has an amount of tax credit remaining for a tax year under section LA 5(4) (Treatment of remaining credits).

*Certain persons only*

- (2) The person referred to in subsection (1) must be—
- (a) a company; or
  - (b) a trustee (other than the Maori trustee); or
  - (c) a Maori authority.

*Calculating amount of tax loss component*

- (3) The person has a tax loss component for the corresponding income year equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{person's remaining credit}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **person's remaining credit** is the amount of the tax credit remaining for the tax year under section LA 5(4);
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

Defined in this Act: amount, company, corresponding income year, income tax, Maori authority, tax loss component, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GC 22(4), (5), (9), GC 23, GC 24, LB 2(2B), (3)

**LE 3 Use of remaining credits by others***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person other than a person referred to in section LE 2(2) has an amount of tax credit remaining for a tax year under section LA 5(4) (Treatment of remaining credits).

*Amount carried forward*

- (2) The amount may be carried forward to the next tax year as a credit carried forward.

*Amount of reduction*

- (3) The person's credit is reduced by an amount equal to the amount carried forward and extinguished by the Commissioner under section 177C of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(hb), LB 2(2B), (3B), (3C)

**LE 4 Trustees for minor beneficiaries***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has a tax credit under section LE 1 is the trustee of a trust for a minor who derives beneficiary income from the trust.

*Trustee treated as beneficiary*

- (2) To the extent to which section HC 7(2) (Trustee income) applies, the person is treated as deriving the minor's beneficiary income as a beneficiary.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, minor, tax credit, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(ab), LB 1A

**LE 5 Beneficiaries of trusts***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has a tax credit under section LE 1 is the beneficiary of a trust and, in that capacity, derives a dividend with an imputation credit attached.

*Limitation on amount of credit*

- (2) The person's credit is limited to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{person's distributions}}{\text{trust distributions}} \times \frac{\text{total beneficiary credits} - \text{person's supplementary dividend.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **person's distributions** is the total distributions for the tax year made to the person in their capacity as beneficiary of the trust:



- (b) **trust distributions** is the total distributions for the tax year made to all beneficiaries of the trust in their capacity as beneficiaries and includes all supplementary dividends paid to them:
- (c) **total beneficiary credits** is the total imputation credits attached to dividends and total supplementary dividends for the tax year paid to all beneficiaries of the trust in their capacity as beneficiaries:
- (d) **person's supplementary dividend** is the total supplementary dividends for the tax year paid to the person in their capacity as beneficiary of the trust.

Defined in this Act: amount, distribution, dividend, imputation credit, pay, supplementary dividend, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 1(1)(a), (2)–(3A)

## LE 6 Partners in partnerships

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has a tax credit under section LE 1 is a partner in a partnership and, through the partnership, derives a dividend with an imputation credit attached.

*Limitation on amount of credit*

- (2) The person's credit is limited to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{partner's income}}{\text{partnership income}} \times \text{partnership imputation credits} - \text{partner's supplementary dividend.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **partner's income** is the total assessable income of the person for the tax year derived as a partner of the partnership excluding—
    - (i) an imputation credit or a foreign dividend payment (FDP) credit attached to a dividend derived by the person:
    - (ii) a supplementary dividend derived by the person as a non-resident partner of the partnership:
  - (b) **partnership income** is the total assessable income for the tax year of all the partners of the partnership excluding—

- (i) all imputation credits and FDP credits attached to dividends derived by the partners:
- (ii) all supplementary dividends derived by non-resident partners of the partnership:
- (c) **partnership imputation credits** is the total imputation credits attached to dividends and total supplementary dividends for the tax year derived by all partners of the partnership:
- (d) **partner's supplementary dividend** is the total supplementary dividends for the tax year derived by the person as a non-resident partner of the partnership.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, dividend, FDP credit, imputation credit, non-resident, supplementary dividend, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 1(1)(b), (4), (4A), (4B)

## LE 7 Credit transfer notices

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in relation to a tax credit when a share supplier is given a credit transfer notice under section 30C of the Tax Administration Act 1994 by a share user under a share-lending arrangement.

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The person's credit is limited to the amount shown in the credit transfer notice.

Defined in this Act: amount, credit transfer notice, share-lending arrangement, share supplier, share user, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 2(1C)

## LE 8 Application of imputation ratio

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has a tax credit under section LE 1 receives an imputation credit attached to a dividend, and the dividend has an imputation ratio greater than the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18 (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The person's credit is reduced by an amount equal to the amount by which the credit is greater than the maximum permitted ratio.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, imputation credit, imputation ratio, maximum permitted ratio, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 1(1)(c)

**LE 9 Application of combined imputation and FDP ratio***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person who has a tax credit under section LE 1 receives an imputation credit and an FDP credit attached to a dividend; and
  - (b) an excess credit amount arises in relation to the dividend; and
  - (c) the FDP credit is equal to or less than the excess credit amount.

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The person's credit for the dividend is reduced by an amount calculated using the formula—

excess credit amount for dividend – attached FDP credit.

Defined in this Act: amount, combined imputation and FDP ratio, dividend, excess credit amount, FDP credit, imputation credit, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 1(1)(e), (5)

**LE 10 When income tax unpaid***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person has a tax credit under section LE 1 and an imputation credit is attached to a dividend; and
  - (b) the dividend is paid by a company that has a debit balance in its imputation credit account at the end of the tax year; and
  - (c) the company has not paid further income tax by the due date in section OB 65(3) (Further income tax for ICA closing debit balance).

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The Commissioner may reduce the person's credit by an amount equal to their proportion of the unpaid amount under subsection (1)(c).

*When failure to pay remedied*

- (3) To the extent to which a company remedies the failure after the due date, this section does not apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, dividend, further income tax, imputation credit, imputation credit account, pay, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(h), LB 2(5), (6)

**LE 11 Evidential requirements**

If a person who has a tax credit under section LE 1 does not meet the evidential requirements of section 78D of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the person's credit may be reduced.

Defined in this Act: tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(f), LB 2(4)

## Subpart LF—Tax credits for foreign dividend payment (FDP) credits

**Contents**

- LF 1 Tax credits for FDP credits
- LF 2 Trustees for minor beneficiaries
- LF 3 Beneficiaries of trusts
- LF 4 Partners in partnerships
- LF 5 Credit transfer notices
- LF 6 Application of FDP ratio
- LF 7 Application of combined imputation and FDP ratio
- LF 8 Credits for persons who are non-resident or who receive exempt income
- LF 9 When income tax unpaid
- LF 10 Evidential requirements

**LF 1 Tax credits for FDP credits***Amount of credit*

- (1) A person whose assessable income for an income year includes a foreign dividend payment (FDP) credit has a tax credit equal to the amount of the FDP credit for the tax year corresponding to the income year.

*Exclusion*

- (2) For a returning share transfer, a share user does not have a tax credit for an imputation credit attached to a dividend derived in a period in which they hold a share acquired under the transfer. However, a person providing a share under a returning share transfer is allowed a tax credit for the amount of an imputation credit recorded in the credit transfer notice, *see* section LF 5.

*When amount adjusted*

- (3) The amount of the person's credit in subsection (1) may be reduced or increased if any of sections LF 2 to LF 9 apply.

*Portfolio tax rate entities and investors in entities*

- (4) For a portfolio tax rate entity and an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity, the amount of a tax credit is limited to the extent allowed under subpart HL (Portfolio investment entities).

*Arrangements for tax advantage*

- (5) A person's tax credit under this section is extinguished if either of the following sections apply:
- (a) section GB 36 (Reconstruction of imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage):
  - (b) section GB 38 (When sections GB 35 to GB 37 apply to consolidated groups).

*Relationship of sections in this subpart*

- (6) Sections LF 1 to LF 7, LF 9, and LF 10 do not apply in relation to a non-resident or a person who receives exempt income as set out in section LF 8.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, corresponding income year, credit transfer notice, dividend, exempt income, FDP credit, imputation credit, income year, investor, non-resident, portfolio tax rate entity, returning share transfer, share, share user, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(l), LD 8(1), (1B), (1C)

**LF 2 Trustees for minor beneficiaries***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has a tax credit under section LF 1 is the trustee of a trust for a minor who derives beneficiary income from the trust.

*Trustee treated as beneficiary*

- (2) To the extent to which section HC 7(2) (Trustee income) applies, the person is treated as deriving the minor's beneficiary income as a beneficiary.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, minor, tax credit, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(ab), LB 1A

**LF 3 Beneficiaries of trusts***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has a tax credit under section LF 1 is the beneficiary of a trust and, in that capacity, derives a dividend with an FDP credit attached.

*Limitation on amount of credit*

- (2) The person's tax credit is limited to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{person's distributions}}{\text{trust distributions}} \times \frac{\text{total beneficiary credits} - \text{person's supplementary dividend}}{\text{person's supplementary dividend}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **person's distributions** is the total distributions for the tax year made to the person in their capacity as beneficiary of the trust:
  - (b) **trust distributions** is the total distributions for the tax year made to all beneficiaries of the trust in their capacity as beneficiaries, and includes all supplementary dividends paid to them:
  - (c) **total beneficiary credits** is the total FDP credits attached to dividends and total supplementary dividends for the tax year paid to all beneficiaries of the trust in their capacity as beneficiaries:
  - (d) **person's supplementary dividend** is the total supplementary dividends for the tax year paid to the person in their capacity as beneficiary of the trust.

Defined in this Act: amount, distribution, dividend, FDP credit, supplementary dividend, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 1(1)(a), (2), (3), (3A)

**LF 4 Partners in partnerships***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has a tax credit under section LF 1 is a partner in a partnership and, through the partnership, derives a dividend with an FDP credit attached.

*Limitation on amount of credit*

- (2) The person's credit is limited to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{partner's income}}{\text{partnership income}} \times \text{partnership FDP credits} - \text{partner's supplementary dividend.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **partner's income** is the total assessable income of the person for the tax year derived as a partner of the partnership excluding—
- (i) an imputation credit or FDP credit attached to a dividend derived by the person:
  - (ii) a supplementary dividend derived by the person as a non-resident partner of the partnership:
- (b) **partnership income** is the total assessable income for the tax year of all the partners of the partnership excluding—
- (i) all imputation credits and FDP credits attached to any dividends derived by the partners:
  - (ii) all supplementary dividends derived by non-resident partners of the partnership:
- (c) **partnership FDP credits** is the total FDP credits attached to dividends and total supplementary dividends derived for the tax year by all partners of the partnership:
- (d) **partner's supplementary dividend** is the total supplementary dividends for the tax year derived by the person as a non-resident partner of the partnership.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, dividend, FDP credit, imputation credit, non-resident, supplementary dividend, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 1(1)(b), (4), (4A), (4B)

**LF 5 Credit transfer notices**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a share supplier is given a credit transfer notice under section 30C of the Tax Administration Act 1994 by a share user under a share-lending arrangement.

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The share supplier's tax credit is limited to the amount of FDP shown in the credit transfer notice.

Defined in this Act: amount, credit transfer notice, FDP, share-lending arrangement, share supplier, share user, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LD 8(1C)

**LF 6 Application of FDP ratio**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has a tax credit under section LF 1 receives an FDP credit attached to a dividend, and the dividend has an FDP ratio greater than the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18 (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The person's credit is reduced by an amount equal to the amount by which the credit is greater than the maximum permitted ratio.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, FDP credit, FDP ratio, maximum permitted ratio, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 1(1)(d)

**LF 7 Application of combined imputation and FDP ratio**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person who has a tax credit under section LF 1 receives an imputation credit and an FDP credit attached to a dividend; and
  - (b) an excess credit amount arises in relation to the dividend; and
  - (c) the FDP credit is equal to or less than the excess credit amount.



*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The person's credit is reduced by an amount calculated using the formula—  
excess credit amount for dividend – FDP credit attached.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, excess credit amount, FDP credit, imputation credit, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 1(1)(e), (5)

**LF 8 Credits for persons who are non-resident or who receive exempt income***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for a tax year when a person is a shareholder of a company resident in New Zealand that pays a dividend to the person with an FDP credit attached and the person is non-resident.

*Amount of tax credit*

- (2) The person has a tax credit for the tax year equal to the amount of the FDP credit attached to the dividend.

*When amount altered*

- (3) The amount of the person's credit in subsection (2) may be reduced or increased to the extent to which—  
(a) any of sections LF 2 to LF 7 apply;  
(b) an FDP credit is used for a tax year to reduce the person's liability under section RF 14 (Treatment of FDP credits).

*Arrangements for tax advantage*

- (4) A person's tax credit under this section is extinguished if sections GB 35 (Imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage) and GB 36 (Reconstruction of imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage) apply.

*Refunds*

- (5) To obtain a refund of the credit, the person must—  
(a) ask the Commissioner for the refund after the 31 May that follows the end of the tax year; and

- (b) meet the requirements of section 78D of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, dividend, exempt income, FDP credit, non-resident, pay, resident in New Zealand, shareholder, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(d), (l), LD 9

### **LF 9 When income tax unpaid**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person has a tax credit under section LF 1 and an FDP credit is attached to a dividend; and
  - (b) the dividend is paid by a company that has a debit balance in its FDP account at the end of the tax year; and
  - (c) the company has not paid further income tax by the due date referred to in section OB 65(3) (Further income tax for ICA closing debit balance).

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The Commissioner may reduce the person's credit by an amount equal to their proportion of the unpaid amount under subsection (1)(c).

*When failure to pay remedied*

- (3) To the extent to which a company remedies the failure after the due date, this section does not apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, dividend, FDP account, FDP credit, further income tax, pay, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(i), LD 8(4), (5)

### **LF 10 Evidential requirements**

If a person who has a tax credit under section LF 1 does not meet the evidential requirements of section 78D of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the person's credit may be reduced.

Defined in this Act: tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(g), LD 8(3)

## Subpart LJ—Tax credits for foreign income tax

### Contents

|      |  |
|------|--|
| LJ 1 | What this subpart does                       |
| LJ 2 | Tax credits for foreign income tax           |
| LJ 3 | Meaning of foreign income tax                |
| LJ 4 | Meaning of segment of foreign-sourced income |
| LJ 5 | Calculation of New Zealand tax               |
| LJ 6 | Taxable distributions and NRWT rules         |
| LJ 7 | Repaid foreign tax                           |

---

### **LJ 1 What this subpart does**

#### *When tax credits allowed*

- (1) This subpart provides the rules for dividing assessable income from foreign-sourced amounts into segments and allows a tax credit for foreign income tax paid in relation to a segment of that income.

#### *Limited application of rules*

- (2) The rules in this subpart apply only when—
  - (a) a person resident in New Zealand derives assessable income that is not derived from New Zealand; and
  - (b) foreign income tax is not paid in a country or territory listed in schedule 27 (Countries and types of income with unrecognised tax) to the extent to which the foreign income tax is paid on the types of income listed in the schedule.

#### *When treated as assessable income*

- (3) An amount that would in the absence of section EX 59 (Codes: comparative value method, deemed rate of return method, fair dividend rate method, and cost method) be assessable income of a person in relation to an attributing interest in a foreign investment fund (FIF) for a period is treated as if it were assessable income for the purposes of determining the person's entitlement to a credit under section LJ 2 based on the amount of income to be taken into account in determining item segment in the formula in section LJ 5(2).

#### *Source of dividends*

- (4) If a company is not resident in New Zealand, and for the purposes of a law of another territory in relation to which a

double tax agreement has been made is resident in that territory, and the law imposes foreign tax, a dividend paid by the company is treated as being derived from a source in that other territory for the purposes of the double tax agreement.

*Double tax agreements*

- (5) This subpart and sections BH 1 (Double tax agreements) and CD 19(1) (Foreign tax credits and refunds linked to dividends) and section 88 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 as far as they are applicable, and modified as necessary, apply for the purposes of section LJ 2, as if that section were a double tax agreement.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, attributing interest, company, derived from New Zealand, dividend, double tax agreement, FIF, foreign income tax, foreign investment fund, foreign-sourced amount, foreign tax, income, pay, resident in New Zealand, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LC 1(1)–(5), LC 14(1), LC 14A

## **LJ 2 Tax credits for foreign income tax**

*Amount of credit*

- (1) A person described in section LJ 1(2)(a) has a tax credit for a tax year for an amount of foreign income tax paid on a segment of foreign-sourced income, determined as if the segment were the net income of the person for the tax year. The amount of the New Zealand tax payable is calculated under section LJ 5.

*Limitation on amount of credit*

- (2) The amount of the person's credit in subsection (1) must not be more than the person's notional income tax liability calculated under section LJ 5(5).

*Amount adjusted*

- (3) The amount of the person's credit in subsection (1) may be reduced or increased if either section LJ 6 or LJ 7 applies.

*When person both resident in New Zealand and another country*

- (4) A person described in section LJ 1(2)(a) who has, because they are a citizen or resident of, or are domiciled in, a foreign country, paid foreign income tax on their assessable income, has a credit under subsection (1). However, the amount of the

credit is limited to the amount of foreign income tax that would have been paid in the foreign country if the person were treated as not a citizen or resident of, or domiciled in, that foreign country.

*Portfolio tax rate entities and investors in entities*

- (5) For a portfolio tax rate entity and an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity, the amount of a tax credit is limited to the extent allowed under subpart HL (Portfolio investment entities).

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, foreign income tax, income tax liability, investor, net income, New Zealand, New Zealand tax, pay, portfolio tax rate entity, segment of foreign-sourced income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LC 1(1), (1B), (1C), LC 2

**LJ 3 Meaning of foreign income tax**

For the purposes of this Part, **foreign income tax** means an amount that, if paid, would satisfy a person's obligations in a foreign country in relation to amounts that have the same nature as income tax.

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 1(1)

**LJ 4 Meaning of segment of foreign-sourced income**

For the purposes of this Part, a person has a **segment of foreign-sourced income** equal to an amount of assessable income derived from 1 foreign country that comes from 1 source or is of 1 nature.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 14(1)

**LJ 5 Calculation of New Zealand tax**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section provides the rules for calculating the amount of New Zealand tax that relates to a segment of foreign-sourced income of a person.

*Calculation for single segment*

- (2) If the person has a notional income tax liability of more than zero, the amount of New Zealand tax relating to the segment is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{(\text{segment} - \text{person's deductions})}{\text{person's net income}} \times \text{notional liability.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2),—
- (a) **segment** is the amount of the segment of foreign-sourced income:
  - (b) **person's deductions** is the amount of the person's deductions for the tax year attributable to the segment of foreign-sourced income:
  - (c) **person's net income** is the person's net income for the tax year under section BC 4(1) to (3) (Net income and net loss):
  - (d) **notional liability** is the person's notional income tax liability under subsection (5).

*Modification to results of formula for single segment*

- (4) The amount referred to in subsection (2) is modified if the net income that the person would have if their only income were from their segments of foreign-sourced income for the tax year is greater than their actual net income for the tax year. The result of the calculation in subsection (2) is adjusted for each segment by multiplying the individual amounts by the following ratio:

$$\frac{\text{person's notional income tax liability}}{\text{NZ tax under subsection (2) for all segments.}}$$

*Person's notional income tax liability*

- (5) For the purposes of this section, a person's notional income tax liability for a tax year is calculated using the formula—
- $$(\text{person's net income} - \text{losses}) \times \text{tax rate.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula in subsection (5),—
- (a) **person's net income** is the person's net income for the tax year:
  - (b) **losses** is an amount of tax loss component that the person has subtracted from their net income under section IA 3 (Using tax losses in tax year) determined before the use of any loss balance carried forward to the tax year:

- (c) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

Defined in this Act: amount, deduction, income tax, income tax liability, loss balance, net income, New Zealand tax, segment of foreign-sourced income, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 14

## LJ 6 Taxable distributions and NRWT rules

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who is a beneficiary of a trust and resident in New Zealand derives a taxable distribution in their capacity as beneficiary of the trust.

*When credit not allowed*

- (2) The person is not allowed a tax credit in relation to any foreign income tax paid on the taxable distribution unless the tax has substantially the same nature as non-resident withholding tax (NRWT).

*Amount of credit*

- (3) The person's tax credit is equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{person's taxable distribution}}{\text{total distribution}} \times \text{foreign tax paid.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **person's taxable distribution** is the amount of the taxable distribution derived by the person in their capacity as beneficiary of the trust, including a payment of tax that meets the requirements of subsection (2):
- (b) **total distribution** is the total amount of the distribution derived by the person in their capacity as beneficiary of the trust, including a payment of tax that meets the requirements of subsection (2):
- (c) **foreign tax paid** is the payment of tax that meets the requirements of subsection (2).

Defined in this Act: amount, distribution, foreign income tax, non-resident withholding tax, NRWT, NRWT rules, pay, resident in New Zealand, tax credit, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 1(2)

**LJ 7 Repaid foreign tax***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for a tax year when a person described in section LJ 1(2)(a) has paid an amount of foreign tax and they, or another person who paid the tax, or a person associated with either of them, receive repaid foreign tax that is—
  - (a) a refund or repayment of some or all of the foreign tax; or
  - (b) an amount or a benefit, including the remission of a debt, determined directly or indirectly by reference to some or all of the amount of the foreign tax.

*Liability for amount*

- (2) If the person has used, under section LA 2 or LA 4 (which relate to the person's income tax liability), a credit under section LJ 2 for the tax year, they are liable to pay to the Commissioner an amount equal to the amount of repaid foreign tax.

*When repaid tax relates to CFCs*

- (3) If the person has used, under section LA 2 or LA 4, a credit under section LK 1 (Tax credits relating to attributed CFC income) for the tax year, and the repaid foreign tax relates to a controlled foreign company (CFC)—
  - (a) the amount of credit of the person carried forward is extinguished to the extent of the repaid foreign tax; and
  - (b) the person is liable to pay to the Commissioner an amount of the repaid foreign tax that remains after paragraph (a) is applied.

*When liability payable*

- (4) The liability under subsections (2) and (3) is treated as income tax payable 30 days after the later of the following dates:
  - (a) the date of the notice of assessment in relation to which the person has used the credit;
  - (b) the date on which the person or another person who paid the tax, or a person associated with either of them, receives the repaid foreign tax.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, associated person, CFC, Commissioner, controlled foreign company, foreign tax, income tax, notice, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LC 1(3A), (3B), LC 3



## Subpart LK—Tax credits relating to attributed controlled foreign company income

### Contents

#### *Amounts of credits*

- LK 1 Tax credits relating to attributed CFC income
- LK 2 Calculation of amount of credit
- LK 3 Currency conversion

#### *Use of credits in later tax years*

- LK 4 Use of remaining credits
- LK 5 Companies' credits carried forward
- LK 6 Use of credits by group companies

#### *Treatment of taxable distributions*

- LK 7 Taxable distributions and NRWT rules

#### *Consolidated companies*

- LK 8 Tax credits of consolidated companies
- LK 9 Use of company's credits carried forward
- LK 10 When group membership lacking in tax year in which credit arises
- LK 11 When group membership lacking in tax year in which credit used

#### *Amalgamations of companies*

- LK 12 Treatment of credits when companies amalgamate
- LK 13 Use of credits by amalgamated company
- LK 14 Use by amalgamated company of credits carried forward
- LK 15 Use of amalgamating company's credits

---

### *Amounts of credits*

#### **LK 1 Tax credits relating to attributed CFC income**

##### *Amount of credit*

- (1) A person who has an amount of attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) income for an income year has a tax credit for the tax year corresponding to the income year equal to the amount of income tax or foreign income tax paid or payable in relation to the attributed CFC income by the person or the CFC from which the income is derived.

*Amount adjusted*

- (2) The amount of the person's credit in subsection (1) may be reduced or increased if section LK 7 applies.

*Limitation to quarantined amount*

- (3) The person's use under section LA 2 (Satisfaction of income tax liability) of a credit referred to in subsection (1) is limited to the amount (the **quarantined amount**) that would be their income tax liability for the tax year if their only assessable income were attributed CFC income derived from a CFC resident in the foreign country referred to in subsection (1) in the accounting period in which the amount of tax giving rise to the credit was paid or payable. The quarantined amount is determined as if the amount of any tax credit for a conduit tax relief (CTR) company under subpart LQ (Tax credits of conduit tax relief companies) were zero.

*Tax withheld*

- (4) In subsection (1), a payment of income tax or foreign income tax by the CFC includes a payment of an amount of tax withheld from income.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, amount of tax, assessable income, attributed CFC income, CFC, conduit tax relief, controlled foreign company, CTR company, corresponding income year, foreign income tax, income tax, income tax liability, income year, quarantined amount, pay, tax credit, tax withheld, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 4(1), (4)

**LK 2 Calculation of amount of credit***Amount of credit*

- (1) For the purposes of section LK 1(1), the amount of a tax credit for a tax year for a person is equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{section EX 18 income interest} \\ & \times (\text{tax paid} - \text{excluded foreign tax}). \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **section EX 18 income interest** is the income interest of the person used to calculate attributed CFC income under section EX 18 (Formula for calculating attributed

CFC income or loss) for the accounting period corresponding to the tax year:

- (b) **tax paid** is the amount of income tax or foreign income tax paid or payable by the CFC in relation to the person's attributed CFC income for the accounting period corresponding to the tax year, including an amount withheld by another person and paid or payable on behalf of the CFC:
- (c) **excluded foreign tax** is an amount of foreign income tax paid in a country or territory listed in schedule 27 (Countries and types of income with unrecognised tax) to the extent to which the foreign income tax is paid on the types of income listed in the schedule.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, attributed CFC income, CFC, foreign income tax, income interest, income tax, pay, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 4(1)–(3)

### LK 3 Currency conversion

If foreign income tax is paid or payable by a CFC in a currency other than New Zealand currency, the amount must be converted into New Zealand currency by applying—

- (a) the close of trading spot exchange rate on the date when the income tax is paid or becomes payable; or
- (b) the average of the close of trading spot exchange rates for the 15th day of each complete month that falls in the period to which the attributed CFC income relates.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, CFC, close of trading spot exchange rate, foreign income tax, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 4(1)

### *Use of credits in later tax years*

### LK 4 Use of remaining credits

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section LA 5(2) (Treatment of remaining credits) when a person has a tax credit remaining for a tax year after applying section LA 4(1) (When total tax credit more than income tax liability).

*Amount carried forward*

- (2) The amount is carried forward to the next tax year as a credit carried forward.

Defined in this Act: amount, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 4(4)

**LK 5 Companies' credits carried forward***Company carrying credit forward*

- (1) A tax credit carried forward under section LK 4 may be carried forward to a later tax year only if, by treating the credit as a tax loss component to which sections IA 2 to IA 10 (which relate to the treatment of tax losses) apply, those sections would allow the amount to be carried forward.

*Timing*

- (2) For the purposes of this section, the credit is treated as a tax loss component arising on the last day of the income year corresponding to the tax year for which the person has the credit.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, corresponding income year, tax credit, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 4(4)–(6)

**LK 6 Use of credits by group companies***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company (**company A**) in a group of companies has a tax credit under section LK 1 in relation to an income interest in a CFC (**company B**) of an amount other than a quarantined amount.

*Making credit available*

- (2) Company A may choose to make the amount of the tax credit available to another company (**company C**) that is part of the group of companies for the tax year in which the credit is available to the company if the requirements of subsections (3) and (4) are met.

*Amount limited*

- (3) The amount of the credit must not be more than the amount that would be company C's income tax liability if that company's only assessable income were the attributed CFC income derived in the corresponding income year from a CFC resident in the same country in which company B was resident in the accounting period in which the income tax giving rise to the credit was paid or payable.

*Use limited*

- (4) Company A may make an amount of a tax credit available to company C to use only if the amount would be able to be used under subpart IC (Grouping tax losses), reading the subpart by substituting—
- (a) a wholly-owned group of companies for a group of companies:
  - (b) a credit of company A for a tax loss component of the loss company:
  - (c) the use of the credit to satisfy an income tax liability for the use of a tax loss component to reduce net income, in both subpart IC and section GB 4 (Arrangements for grouping tax losses: companies):
  - (d) company C for the company B:
  - (e) the income tax liability of company C for the net income of company B:
  - (f) sections LK 1 to LK 5 for sections IA 3 to IA 5 (which relate to the use of tax losses generally).

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, assessable income, attributed CFC income, CFC, company, corresponding income year, group of companies, income interest, income tax, income tax liability, net income, pay, quarantined amount, tax credit, tax loss component, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 5

*Treatment of taxable distributions***LK 7 Taxable distributions and NRWT rules***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a CFC receives a taxable distribution in an accounting period and, for a person with an income interest of 10% or more in the CFC under the rules in sections EX 14 to EX 17 (which relate to the 10% threshold and

variations in income interest level), the taxable distribution gives rise to attributed CFC income to which section EX 19 (Taxable distribution from non-complying trust) applies.

*When credit not allowed*

- (2) The person does not have a tax credit in relation to tax paid on the taxable distribution unless the tax is substantially the same as non-resident withholding tax (NRWT).

*Amount of tax on distribution*

- (3) The amount of tax that gives rise to the credit must not be more than an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{person's taxable distribution}}{\text{total distribution}} \times \text{foreign tax paid.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula in subsection (3),—
- (a) **person's taxable distribution** is the amount of the taxable distribution derived by the CFC, including a payment of tax that meets the requirements of subsection (2):
  - (b) **total distribution** is the total amount of the distribution derived by the CFC, including a payment of tax that meets the requirements of subsection (2):
  - (c) **foreign tax paid** is the payment of tax that meets the requirements of subsection (2).

*Amount of person's credit*

- (5) The amount of a credit of a person under this section is equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{section EX 18 income interest} \times \text{amount of tax.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula in subsection (5),—
- (a) **section EX 18 income interest** is the income interest of the person used to calculate attributed CFC income under section EX 18 (Formula for calculating attributed CFC income or loss) for the accounting period corresponding to the tax year:

- (b) **amount of tax** is the amount of tax determined under subsection (3).

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, amount of tax, attributed CFC income, CFC, distribution, income interest, non-resident withholding tax, NRWT, NRWT rules, pay, tax year, taxable distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 4(7)

### *Consolidated companies*

#### **LK 8 Tax credits of consolidated companies**

If a consolidated group has a tax credit under section LK 1, the credit is treated as the consolidated group's credit and not the credit of a group company.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 16(1)

#### **LK 9 Use of company's credits carried forward**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company that is part of a consolidated group of companies in an income year has a credit carried forward for the tax year corresponding to the income year.

*First use by consolidated group*

- (2) The amount must first be used to satisfy the income tax liability of the consolidated group for the income year. However, the amount must not be more than the consolidated group's quarantined amount.

*Second use by group company or another consolidated group*

- (3) If, after applying subsection (2), an amount remains, the amount may be used to satisfy the income tax liability of the company or the income tax liability of another consolidated group in the income year. Sections LK 10 and LK 11 override this subsection.

*Third use: amount carried forward*

- (4) If, after applying subsections (2) and (3), a balance remains, the amount must be carried forward to the next income year under section LK 4(2).

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, corresponding income year, income tax liability, income year, quarantined amount, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 16(2), (3)

**LK 10 When group membership lacking in tax year in which credit arises***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company that is part of a consolidated group of companies has a credit carried forward for a tax year, but the company was not part of the same consolidated group as 1 or more companies in the consolidated group in an earlier tax year in which the credit arises.

*Limitation on amount used*

- (2) The amount of the credit carried forward and made available for the consolidated group to use under section LK 9(2) is limited to the sum of—
- (a) the amount of the credit carried forward that the company could use under section LA 2 or LA 4 (which relate to the company's income tax liability), if the company were not part of the consolidated group for the tax year; and
  - (b) the amount that each company in the consolidated group would have under section LK 6 in relation to the amount of credit carried forward if—
    - (i) the consolidation of the companies is ignored; and
    - (ii) all required steps are presumed taken for section LK 6 to apply.

*Relationship with section FM 3*

- (3) In subsection (2), section FM 3 (Liability of consolidated groups and group companies) applies to the calculation of the income tax liability.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, income tax liability, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 16(4)



**LK 11 When group membership lacking in tax year in which credit used**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company that is part of a consolidated group of companies has a credit carried forward for a tax year, but the company is not part of the consolidated group for the whole tax year in which the credit carried forward is used.

*Limitation on amount*

- (2) The amount of the credit carried forward and made available for the consolidated group to use under section LK 9(2) is limited to the least of—
- (a) the amount of the credit carried forward shown in financial statements provided with the consolidated group's return of income for the income year corresponding to the tax year that—
    - (i) relate to the part of the income year when the company was part of the consolidated group; and
    - (ii) disclose the amount that would be the net income attributable to the part of the income year when the company is part of the consolidated group, determined on a fair and reasonable basis of attribution:
  - (b) the amount of the credit calculated using the formula in subsection (3):
  - (c) the amount referred to in section LK 10(2).

*Formula*

- (3) The amount referred to in subsection (2)(b) is calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{amount carried forward} \\ & - (\text{part-year credits} + \text{pre-consolidation credits}). \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **amount carried forward** is the amount of the credit carried forward under section LK 9(2) before applying section LK 10 and this section:
  - (b) **part-year credits** is the amount of the credit carried forward that the company may use under section LA 2

or LA 4 (which relate to the company's income tax liability) for the part of the tax year before the company becomes part of the consolidated group:

- (c) **pre-consolidation credits** is the amount of the credits carried forward that the company must make available for another consolidated group of which it was part before becoming part of the consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, corresponding income year, income year, net income, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 16(5)

### *Amalgamations of companies*

#### **LK 12 Treatment of credits when companies amalgamate**

On an amalgamation, for the purposes of determining whether a credit carried forward is available under section LK 5 or whether the requirements of section LK 6 are met, the amalgamated company is treated as if it were the amalgamating company with the same holders of shares and options over shares.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LC 8, LC 11, LC 12

#### **LK 13 Use of credits by amalgamated company**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an amalgamating company ends its existence on a resident's restricted amalgamation and the company has a tax credit under this subpart that—
- (a) has not otherwise been used by the amalgamating company before the date of amalgamation:
  - (b) if treated as a credit remaining for a tax year under section LA 4(1) (When total tax credit more than income tax liability), could be made available to each of the amalgamated company, unless it is a company incorporated only on amalgamation, and a company that is amalgamated with the amalgamated company.

*Amalgamated company's credit*

- (2) The tax credit is treated as a credit of the amalgamated company for the tax year in which the amalgamation occurs.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, company, resident's restricted amalgamation, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 8

**LK 14 Use by amalgamated company of credits carried forward***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an amalgamated company has a tax credit under this subpart for a tax year before that in which the amalgamation takes place, and the credit has not been used before the date of amalgamation.

*Restrictions on carrying credit forward: year of amalgamation*

- (2) The credit may be carried forward to the tax year of amalgamation or a later tax year only if—
- (a) the requirements of sections LK 1 to LK 5 are met; and
  - (b) the credit could be made available under section LK 6 for the part of the tax year ending with the date of the amalgamation to each amalgamating company.

*Restrictions on carrying credit forward: order*

- (3) If the tax credits of 2 or more amalgamating companies are credited under section LK 13 against the amalgamated company's income tax liability for a tax year, those tax credits must—
- (a) if resulting from tax payable in 2 or more tax years, be credited in the same order as arising; and
  - (b) if resulting from tax payable in the same tax year, be credited, so far as the tax extends,—
    - (i) in the order chosen by the amalgamated company by notice to the Commissioner; or
    - (ii) otherwise, on a pro rata basis.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, Commissioner, income tax liability, pay, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LC 9, LC 10

**LK 15 Use of amalgamating company's credits**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company has a tax credit under this subpart arising in whole or in part before an amalgamation.

*Restrictions on use*

- (2) The amalgamated company may use the credit only if the company and each amalgamating company meet the requirements of section LK 6.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, company, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 12

**Subpart LL—Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC)****Contents**

- LL 1 What this subpart does
- LL 2 Tax credits for underlying foreign tax
- LL 3 Meaning of grey list dividend
- LL 4 Tracking accounts
- LL 5 Meaning of foreign dividend company net earnings
- LL 6 Foreign dividend company lower tier UFTCs
- LL 7 Conduit financing arrangements
- LL 8 Currency conversion
- LL 9 Some definitions

**LL 1 What this subpart does**

This subpart provides for a tax credit for a person for an amount of underlying foreign tax. The credit is called the UFTC. The person uses the credit to reduce a liability for a foreign dividend payment (FDP) under section RG 3 (Obligation to pay FDP).

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP, foreign dividend, pay, tax credit, UFTC

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LF 1(1)(a)

**LL 2 Tax credits for underlying foreign tax**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person—  
(a) is a company resident in New Zealand; and

- (b) derives a foreign dividend from a foreign dividend company that is—
  - (i) a branch equivalent company; or
  - (ii) a grey list company; or
  - (iii) a controlled foreign company (CFC); or
  - (iv) a company that is a New Zealand resident and treated as a New Zealand resident under a double tax agreement; and
- (c) has the required interest in the foreign dividend company when they derive the foreign dividend; and
- (d) meets the evidential requirements of section 78F of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply when—
  - (a) the person is a qualifying company;
  - (b) the foreign dividend is a non-creditable dividend.

*Grey list dividends*

- (3) For an accounting year and for a grey list dividend, the person has a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{grey list dividend} \times \text{tax rate}}{(1 - \text{tax rate})}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula in subsection (3),—
  - (a) **grey list dividend** is the amount of the foreign dividend of the person to the extent to which it is a grey list dividend under section LL 3;
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the tax year in which the foreign dividend is derived.

*Non-grey list dividends*

- (5) For an accounting year and for a dividend other than a grey list dividend, the person has a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{non-grey list dividend}}{\text{earnings amount}} \times (\text{total tax paid} + \text{total UFTCs}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula in subsection (5),—
- (a) **non-grey list dividend** is the amount of the foreign dividend of the person for the accounting year, determined before any amount of tax is withheld or any reduction is made under section CD 18 (Dividend reduced if foreign tax paid on company's income), to the extent to which the amount is not a grey list dividend under section LL 3:
  - (b) **earnings amount** is the amount of the person's foreign dividend company net earnings under section LL 5:
  - (c) **total tax paid** is the total income tax or foreign income tax paid or payable by the foreign dividend company for its UFTC accounting period:
  - (d) **total UFTCs** is the total amount of foreign dividend company lower tier underlying foreign tax credits (UFTCs) under section LL 6 less the sum of—
    - (i) the total amount of credits that the person would have under this subpart in relation to all dividends paid by the foreign dividend company during its UFTC accounting period, excluding dividends paid during the current accounting year, and treating the dividends as derived by the person at a time when they have the required interest in the foreign dividend company; and
    - (ii) the total amount of credits that the person would have under subsection (3) if all dividends paid by the foreign dividend company in its current accounting year are treated as derived by the person at a time when they have the required interest in the foreign dividend company.

*Misreported foreign dividend company net earnings*

- (7) When a person calculates the amount of their credit under subsection (5) using an amount of foreign dividend company net earnings calculated under section LL 5(2), the person is not entitled to a credit for the relevant accounting year and the accounting years immediately before and after the accounting year, if—
- (a) the person or the Commissioner decides, for the accounting year, that the amount of foreign dividend company net earnings is based on financial statements

- that do not fairly present the net earnings of the foreign dividend company; or
- (b) the amount of foreign dividend company net earnings is not supported by the documentation.

*Evidential requirements and consequences*

- (8) For the purposes of subsection (1)(d), the Commissioner may require the person to provide information under section 78E of the Tax Administration Act 1994. The person is treated as having no income tax paid or payable for the purposes of this subpart if,—
- (a) when asked, the person does not provide the information referred to in section 78E; or
- (b) the Commissioner is not satisfied on the basis of other evidence; or
- (c) the person does not have a credit under section LL 6(1).

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, amount of tax, basic rate, branch equivalent company, CFC, Commissioner, company, controlled foreign company, current accounting year, dividend, double tax agreement, foreign dividend, foreign dividend company, foreign dividend company net earnings, foreign income tax, grey list company, grey list dividend, income tax, New Zealand resident, non-creditable dividend, pay, qualifying company, required interest, resident in New Zealand, tax credit, tax year, UFTC accounting period

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LF 1(1)(a), (2), LF 2(2), (3), LF 3(1), LF 6(4)–(6)

### LL 3 Meaning of grey list dividend

*Calculation*

- (1) **Grey list dividend**, for an accounting year, means an amount greater than the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{person's dividend} \times \frac{\text{tracking account balance}}{\text{total grey list dividends.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **person's dividend** is the amount of a foreign dividend, determined before FDP is paid or any reduction made under section CD 18 (Dividend reduced if foreign tax paid on company's income), that is derived by a person for an accounting year in relation to which the foreign dividend company—
- (i) is liable for the UFTC accounting period to income tax in a foreign country in the grey list because the company is domiciled, resident,

- incorporated, or has its place of management in the country, or because the laws of the country impose on a person holding an income interest in the company a liability for income tax on the company's income and at least 80% of the company's income has a source in the country; and
- (ii) maintains a tracking account under section LL 4 that the person can provide to the Commissioner, if asked; and
  - (iii) has not, for the UFTC accounting period, had its liability to income tax under subparagraph (i) reduced by applying the concessions listed in schedule 24, part B (International tax rules: grey list countries), excluding the concessions listed in clause 1 to the extent to which the company has derived income from another foreign country in the grey list; and
  - (iv) either is part of the same wholly-owned group of companies as the foreign dividend company when the foreign dividend is paid, or has been a foreign company for the whole of the period ending on the day that the foreign dividend is paid, and beginning on the starting date:
- (b) **tracking account balance** is the balance of the tracking account maintained for the foreign dividend company under section LL 4 on the last day of the accounting year:
  - (c) **total grey list dividends** is the total dividends that the foreign dividend company pays during the current accounting year that are foreign dividends, or would be foreign dividends if they were derived by the person.

*Starting date*

- (3) In this section, **starting date** means—
  - (a) the first day of the foreign dividend company's accounting year that is 3 years before the accounting year in which the person first has the required interest in the foreign dividend company; or
  - (b) the date on which the foreign dividend company is incorporated, if the person has the required interest in



the foreign dividend company on that date or within 3 years of that date.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, Commissioner, current accounting year, dividend, FDP, foreign company, foreign dividend, foreign dividend company, grey list, grey list dividend, income, income tax, pay, required interest, starting date, tracking account, UFTC accounting period, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LF 5(1)

#### **LL 4 Tracking accounts**

##### *When tracking accounts required*

- (1) A person who derives a grey list dividend must maintain a tracking account in relation to the foreign dividend company that pays the grey list dividend for all transactions occurring on and after the first tracking date of the foreign dividend company. The person may maintain a tracking account for another company for all transactions occurring on and after the first tracking date of the other company.

##### *Credits to tracking account*

- (2) The person must credit the following amounts to a tracking account:
  - (a) an amount of a standard dividend in relation to which the company is not liable for income tax or foreign income tax:
  - (b) an amount of a dividend paid by a tracking associate in relation to which the company is not liable for income tax, excluding—
    - (i) an amount of attributed repatriation:
    - (ii) an amount of a standard dividend:
    - (iii) an amount of a dividend arising from a loan calculated under section CD 39 (Calculation of amount of dividend when property made available) using the benchmark rate under section CD 39(5) to (8), to the extent to which the amount of the loan is otherwise credited under paragraph (d) to the tracking account:
  - (c) an amount subscribed for shares issued by the company or contributed as additional equity of the company to the extent to which the amounts are subscribed or contributed by a tracking associate who has retained earnings at the time of subscription or contribution:

- (d) an amount advanced by a tracking associate as a loan to the company to the extent to which the tracking associate has retained earnings at the time the amounts are advanced, excluding amounts repaid within 5 years:
- (e) an amount that is not a dividend paid by a tracking associate for which the company is not liable for income tax and, if the company were a New Zealand resident, the amount would be assessable income of the company:
- (f) an amount of the retained earnings of the company for an accounting year before the first tracking date of the company, if the person has chosen a first tracking date under paragraph (c) in the definition of **first tracking date**.

*Debits to tracking account*

- (3) The person must debit the following amounts to a tracking account:
  - (a) an amount credited under subsection (2)(a) to (e) that is—
    - (i) a dividend derived by the company that would be a grey list dividend under section LL 3 if derived by the person; or
    - (ii) a dividend paid by another company resident in New Zealand:
  - (b) an amount paid by the company on or after the first tracking date of the company and before the end of the current accounting year if it is—
    - (i) derived by another company; and
    - (ii) credited under subsection (2)(a) to (e) in a tracking account maintained for the other company and the first tracking date of the other company is earlier than the first tracking date of the company:
  - (c) an amount of a dividend, other than a dividend debited under paragraph (a) or (b), paid by the company in the UFTC accounting period, excluding the current accounting year, if the dividend is a grey list dividend under section LL 3, or would be a grey list dividend if derived by the person.

*Income tax liability*

- (4) If a credit, deduction, or similar benefit arising under the relevant foreign taxation laws has the direct or indirect effect of reducing the company's income tax or foreign income tax, a company is treated as not liable to income tax or foreign income tax in relation to those amounts for the purposes of subsection (2).

*Exclusions*

- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply if the credit, deduction, or benefit relates merely to the use under the relevant taxation laws of the equivalent of—
- (a) a tax loss component;
  - (b) a tax credit arising under subpart LJ or LK (which relate to tax credits for foreign tax or attributed CFC income) or this subpart.

*When company is life insurance company*

- (6) If a company carries on a business of providing life insurance, the amounts that must be credited to a tracking account under subsection 2(a) to (e) are calculated using an actuarial determination of the part of the profit or loss of the company for the shareholders, not the policyholders, unless—
- (a) the Commissioner considers the amounts calculated using an actuarial determination are not reasonable and fair; or
  - (b) the Commissioner has asked for information to review the actuarial determination and the person fails to provide the information.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, assessable income, attributed repatriation, business, Commissioner, company, current accounting year, deduction, dividend, first tracking date, foreign dividend company, foreign income tax, grey list dividend, income tax, loan, loss, New Zealand resident, pay, resident in New Zealand, retained earnings, share, shareholder, standard dividend, tax credit, tax loss component, tracking account, tracking associate, UFTC accounting period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LF 5(2)–(5)

**LL 5 Meaning of foreign dividend company net earnings***Definition*

- (1) **Foreign dividend company net earnings**, for a person and an accounting year, means the greater of—

- (a) an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (2); and
- (b) the total amount of dividends that the foreign dividend company pays during the current accounting year, excluding—
  - (i) a dividend derived by the person that is a non-creditable dividend or a grey list dividend; and
  - (ii) a dividend that would be a non-creditable dividend or would be a grey list dividend, if derived by the person.

*Calculation of amount*

- (2) The formula referred to in subsection (1)(a) is—  
after-tax earnings – after-tax losses – excluded dividends.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **after-tax earnings** is the total after-income tax earnings of the foreign dividend company for the company's UFTC accounting period:
  - (b) **after-tax losses** is the total after-income tax losses of the foreign dividend company for the company's UFTC accounting period:
  - (c) **excluded dividends** is the total amount of dividends paid by the foreign dividend company limited to—
    - (i) the dividends paid during its UFTC accounting period, excluding the current accounting year:
    - (ii) the dividends derived by the person, paid during the current accounting year as non-creditable dividends or grey list dividends:
    - (iii) the dividends paid during the current accounting year that would be non-creditable dividends or grey list dividends if derived by the person.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, after-income tax earnings, after-income tax losses, amount, company, current accounting year, dividend, foreign dividend company, foreign dividend company net earnings, grey list dividend, non-creditable dividend, pay, UFTC accounting period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LF 3(1)(f), (g), (h)

**LL 6 Foreign dividend company lower tier UFTCs***When UFTC arises*

- (1) A person has a foreign dividend company lower tier UFTC if—
- (a) a company pays a standard dividend to a foreign dividend company during that company's UFTC accounting period; and
  - (b) the person has the required interest in the company and in the foreign dividend company when the company pays the standard dividend.

*Amount of UFTC*

- (2) The amount of the foreign dividend company lower tier UFTC is equal to the credit that the person would have under this subpart for the standard dividend, treating—
- (a) a dividend other than a standard dividend as not existing; and
  - (b) a standard dividend as a foreign dividend received by the person.

*Limitation on amount*

- (3) The amount under subsection (2) is limited to the lesser of—
- (a) the imputation credits attached to the standard dividend if the company is resident in New Zealand and is an imputation credit account (ICA) company; and
  - (b) an amount calculated using the formula—

$$((\text{relevant standard dividend} + \text{lower tier UFTC} + \text{tax withheld}) \times \text{company rate}) - \text{tax withheld.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **relevant standard dividend** is the amount of the standard dividend after the subtraction of tax withheld in relation to the dividend;
  - (b) **lower tier UFTC** is the amount of the foreign dividend company lower tier UFTC under subsection (2) for the standard dividend;
  - (c) **tax withheld** means the tax withheld and paid in relation to the standard dividend;

- (d) **company rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the tax year in which the standard dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, dividend, foreign dividend, foreign dividend company, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, income tax, pay, required interest, resident in New Zealand, standard dividend, tax withheld, tax year, UFTC accounting period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LF 4

## LL 7 Conduit financing arrangements

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a company derives a dividend from a foreign company (**foreign company A**), or a person resident in New Zealand and associated at the time with the company derives a dividend from a foreign company; and
  - (b) the company or associate has a tax credit for the dividend under section LL 2(3) or (5) as a foreign dividend company lower tier UFTC under section LL 6; and
  - (c) in the tax year in which the dividend is derived, or in an earlier tax year, the company incurs—
    - (i) interest expenditure; or
    - (ii) expenditure under the financial arrangements rules; and
  - (d) an amount paid or payable by the company which gives rise to the expenditure referred to in paragraph (c) is paid directly or indirectly, through 1 or more transactions, to foreign company A, or to another foreign company (**foreign company B**) that is associated with foreign company A; and
  - (e) at the time when an amount described in paragraph (d) is paid to foreign company A or to foreign company B, or at the time when the dividend described in paragraph (a) is derived,—
    - (i) foreign company A is not a CFC;
    - (ii) foreign company B is not a CFC, if a payment is made to foreign company B;
    - (iii) a non-resident has voting interests of 50% or more in foreign company A and in foreign company B, if applicable or, if a market value circumstance exists, market value interests of 50% or

more in foreign company A and in foreign company B, if applicable.

*Limited deduction*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c), and despite sections DB 6 to DB 8 (which relate to deductions for interest expenditure), the company is allowed a deduction for the expenditure for a tax year only to the extent to which the expenditure is greater than an amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{grey list UFTC dividends} \\ - (\text{earlier expenditure} + \text{financial arrangements income}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **grey list UFTC dividends** is the total amount of dividends, before subtracting the tax withheld, that is derived from foreign company A for the tax year or an earlier tax year to the extent to which the dividends give rise to an amount of credit under section LL 2(3) for the company or the associated person:
- (b) **earlier expenditure** is expenditure for a tax year earlier than that in which a deduction is not allowed under subsection (2), because the company or the associated person has a credit under section LL 2(3):
- (c) **financial arrangements income** is the income that the company derives under a financial arrangement that foreign company A or foreign company B, as applicable, is party to, if the company incurs expenditure under the financial arrangement in an earlier tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, CFC, company, deduction, dividend, financial arrangement, financial arrangements rules, foreign company, foreign dividend company, interest, market value circumstance, market value interest, non-resident, pay, resident in New Zealand, tax credit, tax withheld, tax year, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LF 7

## LL 8 Currency conversion

*Calculations performed in accounting currency*

- (1) If the financial statements of a foreign dividend company use a currency that is not New Zealand currency, the calculations for a credit, including the tracking account required under

section LL 4, are undertaken in the currency used in the financial statements.

*Conversion of other currencies to currency of financial statements*

- (2) If a foreign dividend company receives an amount that is not in New Zealand currency and not in the currency used in its financial statements, the amount is converted to the currency of the financial statements at the close of trading spot exchange rate on the day on which the foreign dividend company pays a foreign dividend to a person. For this purpose, the definition of **close of trading spot exchange rate** is applied as if a reference to New Zealand currency is a reference to the currency of the financial statements.

*Conversion to NZ currency*

- (3) An amount provided in a currency used in a foreign dividend company's financial statements is converted to New Zealand currency on the day on which the company pays a foreign dividend to a person, applying the close of trading spot exchange rate.

Defined in this Act: amount, close of trading spot exchange rate, dividend, foreign dividend, foreign dividend company, New Zealand, pay, tracking account

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LF 3(2), LF 5(2)(e)

## LL 9 Some definitions

In this subpart,—

**first tracking date**, for a company, means the later of—

- (a) 20 October 1992;
- (b) the first day of the relevant UFTC accounting period;
- (c) a day chosen by the person who maintains the tracking account, if the day is the first day of an accounting year in the UFTC accounting period

**fixed-rate share** means a share for which a payment of a dividend is—

- (a) at a rate that is a specific fixed percentage of the amount subscribed for the issue of the shares; or
- (b) at a rate that is a percentage of the amount subscribed for the issue of the shares, and the percentage is determined by a fixed relationship to economic, commodity,



- industrial, or financial indexes, or to banking rates or general commercial rates of interest; or
- (c) at a rate that would be a percentage under paragraph (a) or (b) but for variations in the rate due to either or both of,—
    - (i) a fixed relationship to a rate of income tax:
    - (ii) compensation to shareholders for default by the paying company, or expenditure or loss suffered by the shareholder, or a person associated with the shareholder, related to the holding of the shares; or
  - (d) the equivalent of the payment of interest for money lent, having regard to—
    - (i) whether or not the share is redeemable:
    - (ii) any security provided to the shareholder, including put or call options over the shares or any amount payable determined by reference to the amount of dividends payable:
    - (iii) the variability or lack of variability of the dividends payable

**foreign dividend company** means a company that pays a foreign dividend

**non-creditable dividend** means a foreign dividend—

- (a) for which a deduction is allowed in the calculation of the foreign dividend company's income tax liability:
- (b) sourced directly or indirectly out of an amount paid to the foreign dividend company from another company if—
  - (i) the foreign dividend company was not liable for income tax on the amount paid; and
  - (ii) the other company is allowed a deduction in the calculation of its income tax liability for paying the amount paid to the dividend company:
- (c) paid in relation to fixed-rate shares:
- (d) that is an attributed repatriation and the shares taken into account in calculating the income interest which gives rise to the attributed repatriation are fixed-rate shares

**required interest**, for a person, means—

- (a) in relation to a CFC, when the person has an income interest of 10% or more in the company under the rules

in sections EX 14 to EX 17 (which relate to the 10% threshold and variations in income interest level):

- (b) if paragraph (a) does not apply, when a person has a voting interest of 10% or more in the company, and—
  - (i) the voting interest is determined as if paragraphs (a) to (c) of the definition of **shareholder decision-making right** do not apply, and the voting interest that the person has, or is treated as having, is not treated as held by any other person under section YC 4 (Look-through rule for corporate shareholders); and
  - (ii) if a market value circumstance exists, the person also has a market value interest of 10% or more in the company, and the market value interest is determined as if the market value interest the person has, or is treated as having, is not treated as held by any other person under section YC 4

**retained earnings** means the shareholders' funds of a company at the end of the accounting year before the first tracking date, calculated under generally accepted accounting practice, but reduced by—

- (a) the company's paid up share capital, excluding an amount resulting from—
  - (i) a bonus issue made by the company; or
  - (ii) a direct or indirect re-investment of a distribution made by the company:
- (b) the company's share premium account, excluding an amount resulting from—
  - (i) a bonus issue made by the company; or
  - (ii) a direct or indirect re-investment of a distribution made by the company:
- (c) an amount previously subscribed for shares issued by another company, if the amount has been credited to the tracking account of the other company under section LL 4(2)(c):
- (d) an outstanding principal amount for a loan to another company, when the outstanding principal amount is credited to the tracking account of the other company under section LL 4(2)(d):
- (e) total amounts excluded from paragraphs (a) and (b) by the relevant subparagraphs, to the extent to which those amounts:

- (i) have been credited to the tracking account of another company under section LL 4(2); or
  - (ii) are foreign dividends; or
  - (iii) are derived by a shareholder of the company subject to income tax:
- (f) an amount previously paid to another company, if the amount—
- (i) has not been included in paragraphs (a) to (e); and
  - (ii) is credited to the tracking account of the other company under section LL 4

**tracking account** means a tracking account that a person maintains under section LL 4 for a company

**tracking associate** means a company associated with both the company for which a tracking account is maintained and the person maintaining the tracking account, and the associated company is either resident in New Zealand or a CFC.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, associated person, attributed repatriation, bonus issue, CFC, company, deduction, dividend, first tracking date, fixed rate share, foreign dividend, foreign dividend company, generally accepted accounting practice, income interest, income tax, income tax liability, interest, loan, loss, market value circumstance, market value interest, money lent, non-creditable dividend, pay, required interest, resident in New Zealand, retained earnings, share, shareholder, tracking account, tracking associate, UFTC accounting period, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LF 1(2), LF 2(2), (3), LF 5(1)(e), (5)

## Subpart LO—Tax credits for Maori authority credits

### Contents

- LO 1 Tax credits for Maori authority credits
- LO 2 Beneficiaries of trusts
- LO 3 Application of Maori authority distribution ratio
- LO 4 When income tax unpaid
- LO 5 Evidential requirements

### LO 1 Tax credits for Maori authority credits

#### *Amount of credit*

- (1) A person who derives a taxable Maori authority distribution in a tax year has a tax credit for the tax year equal to the amount of the Maori authority credit attached to the distribution.

*Amount altered*

- (2) The amount of the person's credit in subsection (1) may be reduced or increased if any of sections LO 2 to LO 4 apply.

*Arrangements for tax advantage*

- (3) A person's credit under this section is extinguished if sections GB 42 and GB 43 (which relate to Maori authority arrangements to obtain tax advantage) apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, Maori authority credit, tax credit, tax year, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 1(1)(m), LD 3A(1)

**LO 2 Beneficiaries of trusts***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has a tax credit under section LO 1 is a beneficiary of a trust and, in that capacity, derives a taxable Maori authority distribution.

*Limitation on amount of credit*

- (2) The person's credit is limited to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{person's distributions}}{\text{trust distributions}} \times \frac{\text{total beneficiary credits} - \text{person's supplementary dividend.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **person's distributions** is the total taxable Maori authority distributions for the tax year made to the person in their capacity as beneficiary of the trust:
  - (b) **trust distributions** is the total distributions for the tax year made to all beneficiaries of the trust in their capacity as beneficiaries, and includes all supplementary dividends paid to them:
  - (c) **total beneficiary credits** is the total Maori authority credits attached to taxable Maori authority distributions and total supplementary dividends for the tax year made to all beneficiaries of the trust in their capacity as beneficiaries:

- (d) **person's supplementary dividend** is the total supplementary dividends for the tax year paid to the person in their capacity as beneficiary of the trust.

Defined in this Act: amount, distribution, Maori authority credit, pay, supplementary dividend, tax credit, tax year, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 1(3), (3A)

### **LO 3 Application of Maori authority distribution ratio**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who has a tax credit under section LO 1 derives a taxable Maori authority distribution that has a Maori authority credit ratio greater than the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18 (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The person's credit is reduced by an amount equal to the amount by which the credit is greater than the maximum permitted ratio.

Defined in this Act: amount, Maori authority credit ratio, maximum permitted ratio, tax credit, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LB 1(1)(ea)

### **LO 4 When income tax unpaid**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person has a tax credit under section LO 1 and a Maori authority credit is attached to a dividend; and
  - (b) the dividend is paid by a Maori authority that has a debit balance in their Maori authority credit account at the end of the tax year; and
  - (c) the authority has not paid further income tax by the due date referred to in section OK 21 (Further income tax for closing debit balance).

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The Commissioner may reduce the person's credit by an amount equal to their proportion of the unpaid amount under subsection (1)(c).

*When failure to pay remedied*

- (3) To the extent to which a Maori authority remedies the failure after the due date, this section does not apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, dividend, further income tax, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, Maori authority credit account, pay, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LD 3A(6)

**LO 5 Evidential requirements**

If a person who has a tax credit under section LO 1 does not meet the evidential requirements of section 78D of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the person's credit may be reduced.

Defined in this Act: tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LD 3A(5)

## Subpart LP—Tax credits for supplementary dividends

### Contents

*Introductory provision*

- LP 1 What this subpart does

*Use of credits*

- LP 2 Tax credits for supplementary dividends  
 LP 3 Use of remaining credits  
 LP 4 Continuity rules for carrying credits forward  
 LP 5 Application of benchmark dividend rules and imputation credit ratio  
 LP 6 Deriving supplementary dividend and breach of terms of trust

*Supplementary dividend holding companies*

- LP 7 Requirements for supplementary dividend holding companies  
 LP 8 Relationship with exempt income rules  
 LP 9 Relationship with RWT rules  
 LP 10 Limitation on deductions
-

### *Introductory provision*

#### **LP 1 What this subpart does**

##### *Supplementary dividends*

- (1) This subpart provides the rules for the treatment of a tax credit for a supplementary dividend. The amount of the credit is determined by reference to an imputation credit attached to a dividend paid by a company to a non-resident. For a credit to arise under this subpart, the company must pay a supplementary dividend, and the amount of the credit is equal to the amount of the supplementary dividend.

##### *Supplementary dividend holding companies*

- (2) Some special rules exist for a supplementary dividend holding company that allow a supplementary dividend and a tax credit for a supplementary dividend to pass through a chain of companies.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, dividend, imputation credit, non-resident, pay, supplementary dividend, supplementary dividend holding company, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LE 1

### *Use of credits*

#### **LP 2 Tax credits for supplementary dividends**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company resident in New Zealand pays a dividend and a related supplementary dividend to—
  - (a) a non-resident; or
  - (b) a supplementary dividend holding company that is not part of the same consolidated group as the company.

##### *Amount of credit*

- (2) For the year of payment, the company has a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{attached imputation credit} \times \frac{67}{187}.$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula, **attached imputation credit** is the imputation credit that would, in the absence of this subpart, be attached to the dividend.

*Limitation on use of credit*

- (4) A company that is a supplementary dividend holding company may choose under section LA 2 or LA 4 (which relate to the satisfaction of the company's income tax liability) to limit the amount of a tax credit for a tax year. The reduced amount must not be less than the amount of supplementary dividends that the company derives for the income year corresponding to the tax year.

*Meaning of year of payment*

- (5) In this subpart, **year of payment** means—
- (a) unless paragraph (b) applies, the tax year corresponding to the income year in which the company pays the dividend:
  - (b) if the company and the supplementary dividend holding company are associated and, because their balance dates do not match, the supplementary dividend holding company derives the dividend in an income year that is later than the income year of the company in which it pays the dividend, the tax year corresponding to the income year in which the supplementary dividend holding company derives the dividend.

*Associated persons test*

- (6) For the purposes of the definition of **year of payment** in subsection (5), the test of association for the company and the supplementary dividend holding company is set out in subpart YB (Associated persons and nominees) but on the basis that a reference there to “50% or more” is treated as a reference to “more than 50%”.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, company, consolidated group, corresponding income year, dividend, imputation credit, non-resident, pay, resident in New Zealand, supplementary dividend, supplementary dividend holding company, tax credit, tax year, year of payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LE 2(1), (2), (2A), LE 3(5)



**LP 3 Use of remaining credits***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company has a tax credit remaining for a tax year under section LA 5(3) (Treatment of remaining credits).

*Grouping amount*

- (2) The company may make the amount available to another company (**company B**) that is part of the same wholly-owned group of companies as the company for the corresponding income year in which the remaining credit arises.

*Carrying back and using or grouping amount*

- (3) If the amount of the remaining credit has never been carried forward from an earlier tax year, the company may either—
  - (a) use the amount for any 1 of the 4 tax years that are immediately before the tax year in which the remaining credit arises; or
  - (b) make the amount available to company B, if both companies are part of the same wholly-owned group of companies for the relevant tax year in the 4-year period.

*Carrying amount forward*

- (4) If, after applying subsections (2) and (3), the company has an amount of tax credit remaining for the tax year, the amount must be carried forward to the next tax year as a credit carried forward.

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (5) The company makes a choice under subsection (3) by notifying the Commissioner in their return of income for the income year that corresponds to the tax year.

*When companies in same group*

- (6) For the purposes of subsections (2) and (3), the company and company B must be part of the same wholly-owned group of companies for the whole of the relevant income year or, if 1 of the companies exists for only part of the year, for the whole of

the period of the income year when both companies are in existence.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, corresponding income year, income year, notify, return of income, tax credit, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LE 2(3), (4), (6), (7)

#### LP 4 Continuity rules for carrying credits forward

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section LA 5(3) (Treatment of remaining credits) when a company has an amount of a tax credit that must be carried forward under section LP 3(4).

*Minimum interests required*

- (2) The amount is available for use under section LP 3(4) if a group of persons exists that has, for the continuity period,—
  - (a) minimum voting interests in the company that add up to 49% or more; or
  - (b) minimum market value interests in the company that add up to 49% or more.

*Some definitions*

- (3) In this section,—

**continuity period** means the period that starts on the first day of the income year that corresponds to the tax year in which the tax credit first arises and ends on the last day of the income year that corresponds to the tax year to which the amount of the credit has been carried forward

**minimum market value interest** means the lowest market value interest that a person has in the company for the continuity period

**minimum voting interest** means the lowest voting interest that a person has in the company for the continuity period.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, continuity period, corresponding income year, group of persons, income year, market value interest, minimum market value interest, minimum voting interest, tax credit, tax year, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LE 2(5)

**LP 5 Application of benchmark dividend rules and imputation credit ratio***Applying benchmark dividend rules*

- (1) The benchmark dividend rules in sections OB 61 and OC 28 (which relate to the allocation of imputation and FDP credits) and sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain a tax advantage) apply as if the company had never paid the supplementary dividend.

*Increase in imputation credit*

- (2) The maximum permitted ratio referred to in section OB 60(5) (Imputation credits attached to dividends) and sections GB 35 and GB 36 apply to a dividend as if the imputation credit attached to the dividend were increased by an amount equal to the related supplementary dividend.

Defined in this Act: amount, benchmark dividend, company, imputation credit, maximum permitted ratio, supplementary dividend

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LE 2(9), (10)

**LP 6 Deriving supplementary dividend and breach of terms of trust***Class of shares*

- (1) The payment of a supplementary dividend on only some shares in a class of shares does not constitute a breach of—
- (a) section 53 of the Companies Act 1993; or
  - (b) the company's constitution or its articles of association, unless the provision expressly refers to this subsection; or
  - (c) any other provision.

*Trusts*

- (2) If a trustee derives a dividend and is required under the terms of a trust to distribute it as beneficiary income to a beneficiary, the trustee's distribution of a supplementary dividend does not breach the terms of the trust.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, company, distribution, dividend, pay, share, supplementary dividend, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LE 2(11), (12)

### *Supplementary dividend holding companies*

#### **LP 7 Requirements for supplementary dividend holding companies**

*When this section and sections LP 8 and LP 9 apply*

- (1) This section, and sections LP 8 and LP 9, apply for an income year when a company—
- (a) is a supplementary dividend holding company when it derives a dividend and a related supplementary dividend; and
  - (b) is not part of the same consolidated group as the company paying the dividends, as described in section LP 2(1)(b).

*When requirements no longer met*

- (2) The company must notify each company from which it may derive a supplementary dividend if it no longer meets the requirements set out in the definition of **supplementary dividend holding company**.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, dividend, income year, notify, pay, supplementary dividend, supplementary dividend holding company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LE 3(1), (3), (11)

#### **LP 8 Relationship with exempt income rules**

*What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a supplementary dividend holding company that derives a dividend and related supplementary dividend in an income year when, but for this section, both dividends would be exempt income under section CW 10 (Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group).

*Income*

- (2) The supplementary dividend holding company derives assessable income equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$(\text{attached credit} + \text{dividend}) \times \frac{(1 - \text{tax rate})}{\text{tax rate}} + \text{attached credit.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **attached credit** is the imputation credit attached to the dividend:
  - (b) **dividend** is the supplementary dividend related to the dividend:
  - (c) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

*Treatment of imputation credit*

- (4) The imputation credit referred to in subsection (3) is assessable income of the supplementary dividend holding company for the income year for the purposes of section LE 1 (Tax credits for imputation credits).

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, dividend, exempt income, imputation credit, income tax, income year, supplementary dividend, supplementary dividend holding company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LE 3(6), (8)

**LP 9 Relationship with RWT rules***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a supplementary dividend holding company that derives a dividend and related supplementary dividend in an income year.

*When rules do not apply*

- (2) The RWT rules do not apply to the dividend or the related supplementary dividend to the extent to which the amount is no more than the amount calculated under section LP 8(2). The RWT rules do not apply to the imputation credit referred to in that section.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, imputation credit, income year, RWT rules, supplementary dividend, supplementary dividend holding company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LE 3(7), (9)

**LP 10 Limitation on deductions***Limitation on total annual deductions*

- (1) Despite section BD 4 (Allocation of deductions to particular income years), the annual total deduction of a supplementary dividend holding company under section BC 3 (Annual total

deduction) that is allocated to a tax year must not be more than an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{company's income} - (\text{company's total credits} + \text{supplementary amount})}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **company's income** is the supplementary dividend holding company's income for the income year that corresponds to the tax year:
  - (b) **company's total credits** is the supplementary dividend holding company's total amount of tax credits that are non-refundable tax credits, tax credits for imputation credits, and tax credits for foreign dividend payment (FDP) credits for the income year that corresponds to the tax year:
  - (c) **supplementary amount** is the total amount of supplementary dividends derived by the supplementary dividend holding company for the income year that corresponds to the tax year:
  - (d) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

*Tax loss components*

- (3) A deduction that would, in the absence of subsection (1), be allocated to the tax year is a tax loss component that may be carried forward under Part I (Treatment of tax losses) if the relevant requirements of that Part are met.

*Calculating credits under this Part*

- (4) Subsection (1) does not affect the calculation of the amount of a supplementary dividend holding company's tax credit under this Part.

Defined in this Act: amount, annual total deduction, corresponding income year, deduction, FDP credit, imputation credit, income, income tax, income year, non-refundable tax credit, supplementary dividend, supplementary dividend holding company, tax credit, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LE 3(10), LE 4

Subpart LQ—Tax credits of conduit tax relief  
companies  
**Contents**

- LQ 1 Tax credits of CTR companies  
LQ 2 Limitation on amount of credit  
LQ 3 Determining percentage of non-resident shareholders  
LQ 4 Date for determining percentage of non-resident shareholders  
LQ 5 CTR additional dividends

---

**LQ 1 Tax credits of CTR companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for a tax year to a conduit tax relief (CTR) company that remains a CTR company when it provides its return of income for the tax year.

*Amount of credit*

- (2) The company has a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\begin{aligned} & \text{percentage of shareholders} \times ((\text{tax rate} \\ & \times (\text{company's income} - \text{company's losses} \\ & \quad - \text{excess interest allocation})) \\ & - \text{company's credits} - \text{amounts credited}). \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **percentage of shareholders** is the percentage of the company's shareholders who are not resident in New Zealand determined under section LQ 3:
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits):
  - (c) **company's income** is the company's foreign attributed income for the tax year:
  - (d) **company's losses** is the amount of the company's tax loss components referred to in section IA 7(5) and (6) (Restrictions relating to ring-fenced tax losses) for the tax year:

- (e) **excess interest allocation** is the excess interest allocation for the tax year calculated under section FF 6 (Conduit tax relief):
- (f) **company's credits** is the amount of the company's credit under subpart LK (Tax credits relating to attributed controlled foreign company income) that could be used to satisfy the company's income tax liability for the tax year:
- (g) **amounts credited** is the sum of the following:
  - (i) the amount that the company has available to satisfy their income tax liability for the tax year under section OE 7 (BETA payment of income tax); and
  - (ii) the amount that another company in the same group of companies makes available to satisfy the company's income tax liability under section OE 7.

*Determining certain amounts*

- (4) In subsection (3)(f) and (g), the amounts are determined before applying this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR company, foreign attributed income, group of companies, income tax, income tax liability, interest, resident in New Zealand, return of income, shareholder, tax credit, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KH 1(1), (2)

## **LQ 2 Limitation on amount of credit**

*Minimum*

- (1) An amount of a tax credit under section LQ 1 must not be less than zero.

*Maximum*

- (2) An amount of a tax credit under section LQ 1 must not be more than an amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{percentage of shareholders} \times (\text{company's terminal tax} + \text{company's refundable credits}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—



- (a) **percentage of shareholders** is the percentage of the company's shareholders who are not resident in New Zealand determined under section LQ 3:
- (b) **company's terminal tax** is the company's terminal tax for the tax year:
- (c) **company's refundable credits** is the company's refundable tax credits for the tax year.

*Determining certain amounts*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(b), the amount is determined before applying this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, refundable tax credit, resident in New Zealand, shareholder, tax credit, tax year, terminal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KH 1(3)

### **LQ 3 Determining percentage of non-resident shareholders**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections LQ 1(3)(a) and LQ 2(3)(a) to determine the percentage of shareholders of a CTR company that are not resident in New Zealand. The rules for determining residence in sections YD 9 to YD 11 (which relate to CTR companies) apply for the purposes of this section.

*Determining percentage*

- (2) The percentage of shareholders who are not resident in New Zealand is the lowest of—
  - (a) the percentage of direct voting interests that non-residents held in the company at the applicable time:
  - (b) if a direct market value circumstance exists, the percentage of direct market value interests that non-residents held in the company at the applicable time:
  - (c) if the shares in the company are not all shares of the same class, the percentage of total dividends payable by the company that non-residents would derive if the company were liquidated at the applicable time.

*Applicable time*

- (3) For the purposes of determining direct voting interests under subsection (2)(a) or direct market value interests under subsection (2)(b),—

- (a) the applicable time is the date on which the company is treated as having paid a dividend to all shareholders under section LQ 4(2); and
- (b) for each class of shares, the company is treated as having on the applicable date the same shareholders in the class as it had on the last date in the tax year on which a dividend was paid to all the shareholders of the class.

*Treasury stock*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, treasury stock is disregarded.

Defined in this Act: CTR company, direct market value circumstance, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, dividend liquidation, non-resident, pay, resident in New Zealand, share, shareholder, shares of the same class, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KH 2(3), (5)–(7)

**LQ 4 Date for determining percentage of non-resident shareholders**

*Date generally*

- (1) The determination of a percentage of a CTR company's non-resident shareholders under section LQ 3 is made either—
- (a) on the last date in the tax year on which the company pays a dividend to all shareholders; or
  - (b) on the last day of the tax year, if the company does not pay a dividend to all shareholders during the tax year.

*When company has more than 1 class of shares*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a), when a company with more than 1 class of shares pays a dividend to all shareholders of each class of shares in a tax year, the company is treated as having paid a dividend to all shareholders on the last date on which it paid a dividend to all shareholders of 1 of the classes.

*Listed companies*

- (3) If the company referred to in subsection (1) is a listed company, it may use—
- (a) the date on which an entitlement to a dividend is determined instead of the date on which the dividend is paid; or

- (b) a date in the tax year on which the company, for whatever commercial reason, determines the percentage of non-resident shareholders.

*CTR group members*

- (4) If the company referred to in subsection (1) is part of a wholly-owned group of companies and a CTR company is also part of the group, subsection (1) applies, modified as applicable by subsection (3), as if the company referred to in that subsection were the company—
  - (a) in which 1 or more non-residents have a direct voting interest; and
  - (b) that has a 100% voting interest in the company that is part of the wholly-owned group.

*Calculating voting interests*

- (5) In subsection (4)(b), the voting interest is calculated as if section YC 4 (Look-through rule for corporate shareholders) did not apply to treat the company's interest as held by others.

Defined in this Act: CTR company, direct voting interest, dividend, listed company, non-resident, pay, share, shareholder, tax year, voting interest, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KH 2(1)–(2A), (4)

## **LQ 5 CTR additional dividends**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a CTR company pays a dividend to a non-resident, and a CTR credit is attached to the dividend. The rules for determining residence in sections YD 9 to YD 11 (which relate to CTR companies) apply for the purposes of this section.

*Payment of additional dividend required*

- (2) The company must pay a CTR additional dividend relating to the dividend when the dividend is paid. The additional dividend is exempt income under section CW 11(2) (Dividend of conduit tax relief holding company) of the company receiving the dividend.

*Amount of additional dividend*

- (3) The amount of the CTR additional dividend must be equal to the amount of the CTR credit attached to the dividend.

*Relationship with rules on imputation credits*

- (4) Sections GB 35, GB 36, OA 18, OB 60, OB 61, OC 27, and OC 28 (which relate to the allocation of imputation credits and FDP credits) apply as if the company had never paid a CTR additional dividend.

*Class of shares*

- (5) The payment of an additional dividend to all non-resident shareholders who hold shares in a particular class does not constitute a breach of—
- (a) section 53 of the Companies Act 1993; or
  - (b) the company's constitution or its articles of association, unless the provision expressly refers to this subsection; or
  - (c) any other provision.

*Trusts*

- (6) If a trustee derives a dividend and is required under the terms of a trust to distribute it as beneficiary income to a beneficiary, the trustee's distribution of an additional dividend to the same beneficiary does not breach the terms of the trust.

Defined in this Act: amount, beneficiary income, company, CTR additional dividend, CTR company, CTR credit, distribution, dividend, exempt income, imputation credit, non-resident, pay, share, shareholder, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LG 1

## Subpart LR—Tax credits for policyholder income

### Contents

LR 1 Tax credits for policyholder income

#### **LR 1 Tax credits for policyholder income**

*Amount of credit*

- (1) A person who has a credit in their policyholder credit account for a tax year has a tax credit equal to the amount, as limited under subsection (2), of the balance of the account determined under sections OJ 8, OJ 9, OJ 16, OP 115, and OP 116 (which

relate to the use of credit balances against policyholder base income tax liability).

*Limitation*

- (2) The person's use, under section LA 2 (Satisfaction of income tax liability), of a credit referred to in subsection (1) is limited to the amount that would be their income tax liability for the tax year if their only assessable income were policyholder income in the accounting period in which the amount of tax giving rise to the credit was paid or payable.

Defined in this Act: accounting period, amount, assessable income, income tax liability, pay, policyholder base income tax liability, policyholder credit account, policyholder income, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 19, ME 24, ME 28

## Subpart LS—Tax credits for portfolio tax rate entities and investors

### Contents

- LS 1 Tax credits for portfolio tax rate entities relating to certain investors
- LS 2 Tax credits for certain investors in portfolio tax rate entities
- LS 3 Tax credits for certain zero-rated portfolio investors
- LS 4 Tax credits for certain investors in portfolio investor exit period

### **LS 1 Tax credits for portfolio tax rate entities relating to certain investors**

*Credit for income tax*

- (1) A portfolio tax rate entity has a tax credit for a tax year of an amount determined under subsection (2) for a portfolio calculation period in the tax year and an investor as a member of a portfolio investor class if—
- (a) the investor is not a zero-rated investor; and
  - (b) the entity does not make payments of tax under section HL 23 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to pay provisional tax); and
  - (c) for an entity that makes payments of tax under section HL 22 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election), the portfolio calculation period

does not include part of a portfolio investor exit period for the investor.

*Amount of credit*

- (2) The amount of the credit is—
- (a) the amount of a tax credit allocated to the investor and the portfolio calculation period under section HL 29 (Credits received by portfolio tax rate entity or portfolio investor proxy) from an imputation credit or a credit for tax paid or withheld;
  - (b) the amount of a tax credit under section HL 21(2) (Portfolio entity tax liability and tax credits of portfolio tax rate entity for period) arising from portfolio investor allocated loss of the investor for the portfolio calculation period.

Defined in this Act: amount, imputation credit, investor, pay, portfolio calculation period, portfolio investor allocated loss, portfolio investor exit period, portfolio tax rate entity, tax credit, tax withheld, tax year, zero-rated investor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KI 1

**LS 2 Tax credits for certain investors in portfolio tax rate entities**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has portfolio investor allocated income in a tax year from a portfolio tax rate entity when the income—
- (a) is not excluded income of the person; and
  - (b) would be excluded income of the person in the absence of section CX 56(1)(b) (Portfolio investor allocated income and distributions of income by portfolio investment entities).

*Amount of credit*

- (2) The person has a tax credit that may be used to satisfy their income tax liability for the tax year equal to the amount of income tax paid by the portfolio tax rate entity in relation to the portfolio investor allocated income.

Defined in this Act: amount, excluded income, income tax, income tax liability, pay, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio tax rate entity, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LD 10

**LS 3 Tax credits for certain zero-rated portfolio investors**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who is a zero-rated portfolio investor has portfolio investor allocated income for a tax year from a portfolio tax rate entity that pays income tax on the allocated income.

*Amount of credit*

- (2) The person has a tax credit that may be used to satisfy their income tax liability for the tax year of an amount equal to the income tax paid by the portfolio tax rate entity in relation to the portfolio investor allocated income.

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, income tax liability, pay, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio tax rate entity, tax credit, tax year, zero-rated portfolio investor

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LD 10B

**LS 4 Tax credits for certain investors in portfolio investor exit period**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has portfolio investor allocated income in a tax year from a portfolio tax rate entity for a portfolio investor exit period, and the entity makes a payment under section HL 22(5) (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election) to the Commissioner after the portfolio investor exit period.

*Amount of credit*

- (2) The person has a tax credit that may be used to satisfy their income tax liability for the tax year of an amount equal to the amount paid by the portfolio tax rate entity under section HL 22(5).

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax liability, pay, portfolio investor allocated income, portfolio investor exit period, portfolio tax rate entity, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LD 11

## Subpart LZ—Terminating provisions Contents

### *Underlying foreign tax credits*

- LZ 1 Low tax jurisdiction companies
- Credits for certain non-resident investment companies*
- LZ 2 Certain development projects
- LZ 3 Interest derived from development investments
- LZ 4 Dividends derived from development investments
- LZ 5 Some definitions
- Credits for interest on home vendor mortgages*
- LZ 6 Interest on home vendor mortgages
- LZ 7 Maximum amount of credit under section LZ 6
- LZ 8 Meaning of home vendor mortgage
- Credits for savings in special home ownership accounts*
- LZ 9 Savings in special home ownership accounts
- LZ 10 Maximum amount for 1 special home ownership account for 1 tax year
- LZ 11 Maximum amount for all special home ownership accounts for all tax years
- LZ 12 Meaning of increase in savings

---

### *Underlying foreign tax credits*

#### **LZ 1 Low tax jurisdiction companies**

##### *Earnings and income tax*

- (1) If a company is treated under section YD 3 (Country of residence of foreign companies) for the purposes of the international tax rules as resident in a country or territory listed in schedule 26 (Low tax jurisdictions or territories) during any part of an accounting year ending before 28 September 1993 (a **low tax year**), the earnings of, and the income tax paid or payable by, the company for the low tax year are treated as not existing for purposes of subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC)), unless—
- (a) the earnings are dividends derived from another company that is not a company listed in schedule 26;
  - (b) income tax is paid or payable in relation to the dividends referred to in paragraph (a), and the income tax is



payable in the country or territory where the other company referred to in paragraph (a) is resident.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the foreign dividend company is a controlled foreign company (CFC) for the whole of a low tax year, and the low tax year is an accounting year that ends on or after 1 April 1988.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, CFC, company, dividend, foreign dividend company, income tax, international tax rules, pay, resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LF 6(1), (3)

***Credits for certain non-resident investment companies***

**LZ 2 Certain development projects**

*When this section and sections LZ 3 to LZ 5 apply*

- (1) This section and sections LZ 3 to LZ 5 apply to a non-resident investment company in relation to the development projects set out in the orders listed in subsection (2).

*Development projects*

- (2) The development projects are specified in the following orders:
- (a) the Income Tax (Non-Resident Investment Companies) Order 1970 (SR 1970/138); or
  - (b) the Income Tax (Non-Resident Investment Companies) Order 1972 (SR 1972/19); or
  - (c) the Income Tax (Non-Resident Investment Companies) Order (No 2) 1972 (SR 1972/248); or
  - (d) the Income Tax (Non-Resident Investment Companies) Order (No 3) 1974 (SR 1974/277).

*Relationship with sections KF 1, NF 1(2)(a)(vi), NG 1(2)(f), and OB 5*

- (3) Despite the repeal of sections KF 1, NF 1(2)(a)(vi), NG 1(2)(f), and OB 5 by sections 13, 21, 22, and 26 of the Income Tax Act 1994 Amendment Act (No 3) 1995, a non-resident investment company, in relation to the development projects

described in subsection (2), continues to be eligible for the tax credits referred to in sections LZ 3 and LZ 4.

Defined in this Act: non-resident investment company, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KZ 3(1), (4)

### **LZ 3 Interest derived from development investments**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) the only assessable income of a non-resident investment company in a tax year is interest derived from development investments; and
  - (b) the amount of the non-resident investment company's income tax liability for the interest is more than the amount of income tax payable by the non-resident investment company on the interest if it had been derived from a source in the country or territory in which the investment company is resident.

*Tax credit*

- (2) The non-resident investment company is entitled to a tax credit equal to the amount of the excess referred to in subsection (1)(b).

*Income tax liability under 15% of gross amount of interest*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), if the non-resident investment company and the person by whom the interest is paid are not associated persons, the amount of the non-resident investment company's income tax liability for that interest must not be more than 15% of the gross amount of the interest.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, associated person, development investments, gross, income tax, income tax liability, interest, non-resident investment company, pay, resident, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KZ 3(2)

### **LZ 4 Dividends derived from development investments**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) the only assessable income of a non-resident investment company in a tax year consists of dividends derived from development investments; and

- (b) the amount of the non-resident investment company's income tax liability for those dividends is more than the amount of income tax payable by the non-resident investment company on those dividends if they had been derived from a source in the country or territory in which the non-resident investment company is resident.

*Tax credit*

- (2) A non-resident investment company is entitled to a tax credit equal to the amount of the excess referred to in subsection (1)(b).

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, development investments, dividend, income tax, income tax liability, non-resident investment company, pay, resident, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KZ 3(3)

**LZ 5 Some definitions**

In sections LZ 2 to LZ 4,—

**development investments** has the same meaning as in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 1994 immediately before its repeal by section 25(6) of the Income Tax Act 1994 Amendment Act (No 3) 1995

**non-resident investment company** has the same meaning as in section OB 5 of the Income Tax Act 1994 immediately before its repeal by section 26 of the Income Tax Act 1994 Amendment Act (No 3) 1995.

Defined in this Act: development investments, non-resident investment company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KZ 3(1)

*Credits for interest on home vendor mortgages*

**LZ 6 Interest on home vendor mortgages**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, in a tax year, a person derives interest in relation to a home vendor mortgage.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply to—
- (a) an absentee; or
  - (b) a company; or

- (c) a public authority; or
- (d) a Maori authority; or
- (e) an unincorporated body; or
- (f) a trustee liable for income tax under subpart HC (Trusts) and section HZ 2 (Trusts that may become complying trusts).

*Tax credit*

- (3) The person is entitled to a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{interest} \times 0.020.$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (4) In the formula, **interest** means the amount of interest in complete dollars that the person derives in the tax year in relation to a home vendor mortgage.

*Relationship to section LZ 7*

- (5) This section is overridden by section LZ 7.

Defined in this Act: absentee, amount, company, distribution, home vendor mortgage, income tax, interest, Maori authority, public authority, tax credit, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KE 1(1)

## **LZ 7 Maximum amount of credit under section LZ 6**

*Maximum amount: 1 person*

- (1) If only 1 person has provided the loan secured by a home vendor mortgage, the maximum amount of tax credit that the person is entitled to under section LZ 6 in a tax year is \$500.

*Maximum amount: 2 or more persons*

- (2) When 2 or more persons have provided the loan secured by a home vendor mortgage, for each person who has provided the loan, the maximum amount of tax credit under section LZ 6 in a tax year is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{loan provided}}{\text{loan secured}} \times \$500.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—

- (a) **loan provided** is the amount of the loan provided by the persons:
- (b) **loan secured** is the total amount of the loan secured by the home vendor mortgage.

Defined in this Act: amount, home vendor mortgage, loan, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KE 1(1)

### **LZ 8 Meaning of home vendor mortgage**

In sections LZ 6 and LZ 7, **home vendor mortgage** means a mortgage—

- (a) that secures a loan provided by the vendor or vendors of a house; and
- (b) that is guaranteed by the Housing New Zealand Corporation under its housing mortgage guarantee scheme; and
- (c) that has been approved by the Housing New Zealand Corporation, on or before 5 August 1982, for the purpose of the credit under this section; and
- (d) for which notice of such guarantee and approval and of any variation has been delivered by the Housing New Zealand Corporation to the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, home vendor mortgage, loan, notice

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KE 1(3)

### ***Credits for savings in special home ownership accounts***

#### **LZ 9 Savings in special home ownership accounts**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person operates a special home ownership account in a tax year.

*Tax credit*

- (2) The person is entitled to a tax credit equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{increase in savings} \times 0.045.$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula, **increase in savings** is the total amount in complete dollars of the person's increase in savings for all special accounts in the tax year.

*Relationship with sections LZ 10 and LZ 11*

- (4) Sections LZ 10 and LZ 11 override this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, increase in savings, special home ownership account, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KG 1(1)

**LZ 10 Maximum amount for 1 special home ownership account for 1 tax year**

For the purpose of calculating the amount of a credit under section LZ 9, the maximum amount of a single increase in savings for a special home ownership account for a tax year is \$3,000.

Defined in this Act: amount, increase in savings, special home ownership account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KG 1(1) proviso

**LZ 11 Maximum amount for all special home ownership accounts for all tax years**

For the purpose of calculating the amount of a credit under section LZ 9, the maximum amount of increase in savings for all special home ownership accounts of the person for all tax years is \$10,250 for a special home ownership account.

Defined in this Act: amount, increase in savings, special home ownership account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KG 1(2)

**LZ 12 Meaning of increase in savings**

*Meaning*

- (1) In sections LZ 9 to LZ 11, **increase in savings**, in relation to a special home ownership account of a person and a tax year, means the total of—
- (a) the amount by which the amount standing to the credit of that special home ownership account at the end of that tax year or the date of the closure of that account, whichever is the earlier, is more than the amount standing to the credit of that account, if any, at the end of the tax year immediately before that tax year; and
  - (b) the amount of resident withholding tax (RWT) withheld during that tax year from interest paid for the account.

*Withdrawals*

- (2) For the purposes of the definition of **increase in savings**,—
- (a) an amount withdrawn from a special home ownership account in accordance with a withdrawal certificate is treated as not having been withdrawn:
  - (b) an amount withdrawn from a special home ownership account in accordance with a withdrawal certificate, and subsequently redeposited in the account, is treated as not having been redeposited.

Defined in this Act: amount, increase in savings, interest, pay, RWT, special home ownership account, tax year, withdrawal certificate

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KG 1(3), (4)

## **Part M**

### **Tax credits paid in cash**

#### **Subpart MA—General provisions**

##### **Contents**

- MA 1 What this Part does
- MA 2 Relationship with core provisions
- MA 3 Excluded income
- MA 4 Calculation of amounts of credit producing negative amounts
- MA 5 Advice from outside agencies
- MA 6 Avoidance arrangements
- MA 7 Meaning of full-time earner for family scheme
- MA 8 Some definitions for family scheme

---

#### **MA 1 What this Part does**

This Part identifies the tax credits to which a person is entitled under—

- (a) the family scheme for a tax year:
- (b) the superannuation savings scheme for a year beginning on 1 July and ending on 30 June.

Defined in this Act: family scheme, superannuation savings scheme, tax credit, tax year

#### **MA 2 Relationship with core provisions**

Section BC 8 (Satisfaction of income tax liability) deals with how a tax credit arising under this Part is applied.

Defined in this Act: tax credit

#### **MA 3 Excluded income**

A tax credit that a person has under this Part is excluded income of the person.

Defined in this Act: excluded income, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 8



#### **MA 4 Calculation of amounts of credit producing negative amounts**

If a calculation under this Part produces a result that is negative for the amount of a tax credit or the amount of a component of a credit, the amount of the credit or component is zero.

Defined in this Act: amount, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KB 3

#### **MA 5 Advice from outside agencies**

In determining a person's entitlement to a tax credit under subparts MB to MF and MZ, the Commissioner may obtain the advice of the chief executive or, as applicable, the person appointed under section 61A of the Defence Act 1990 for the purposes of the War Pensions Act 1954.

Defined in this Act: chief executive, Commissioner, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 9

#### **MA 6 Avoidance arrangements**

Section GB 44 (Arrangements involving family support credits) may apply to reduce a tax credit under subparts MB to MF and MZ.

Defined in this Act: tax credit

#### **MA 7 Meaning of full-time earner for family scheme**

##### *Weekly employment*

- (1) In subparts MB to MF and MZ, a **full-time earner** means a person who, for a week,—
  - (a) is employed for 20 hours or more and does not have a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner during the week; or
  - (b) has a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner (the **partner**) during the week, and either the person or the partner or both of them in total are employed for 30 hours or more.

##### *Modifications to weekly employment*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a),—
  - (a) a person who is employed in a pay period that is longer than 1 week is treated as undertaking the employment activities to a uniform daily extent for the period:

- (b) a person who is employed becomes incapacitated as described in subsection (3) and is unable to undertake employment in a week in which but for the incapacity they would be employed for the number of hours set out in subsection (1)(a) to (c) or to the extent described in subsection (1)(d) is treated as having been employed for the hours referred to:
- (c) a person who is taking parental leave under the Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987 for which a parental leave payment under Part 7A of that Act is payable, is treated as employed in the week for the number of hours for which they would have worked but for the period of parental leave.

*Incapacity*

- (3) The incapacity referred to in subsection (2)(b) is an incapacity due to personal injury by accident for which an accident compensation earnings-related payment has been, is being, or will be paid.

Defined in this Act: accident compensation earnings-related payment, civil union partner, de facto partner, pay, pay period, spouse

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “full-time earner”

## MA 8 Some definitions for family scheme

In subparts MB to MF and MZ,—

**chief executive** means the chief executive of the department currently responsible for administering the Social Security Act 1964

**child tax credit** means the component of the family assistance credit that is calculated using the formula in section MZ 2 (Calculation of child tax credit)

**family assistance credit** means a tax credit under section MD 1 (Family assistance credit)

**family credit abatement** means the component of the family assistance credit that is calculated using the formula in section MD 13 (Calculation of family credit abatement)

**family plus** means the total of—

- (a) the amount for an entitlement period, after abatement, if any, under section MD 13, of whichever is appropriate of—

- (i) the in-work payment calculated using the formula in section MD 10 (Calculation of in-work payment):
- (ii) the child tax credit calculated using the formula in section MZ 2; and
- (b) the parental tax credit for an entitlement period calculated using the formula in section MD 12 (Calculation of parental tax credit) after abatement, if any, under section MD 13; and
- (c) the family tax credit calculated using the formula in section ME 1 (Family tax credit)

**family scheme** means all the entitlements and tax credits arising under subparts MB to MF and MZ

**family scheme income** means an amount calculated under subpart MB (Adjustment of net income for family scheme) on which an entitlement and a tax credit under the family scheme is based

**family support** means the component of the family assistance credit calculated using the formula in section MD 3 (Calculation of family support)

**family tax credit** means a tax credit under section ME 1

**in-work payment** means the component of the family assistance credit calculated using the formula in section MD 10

**net family scheme income** means the amount of the difference between—

- (a) the amount of a person's net income for the tax year in which the relationship period falls that is attributable to the weeks in the relationship period in which the person is a full-time earner multiplied by the fraction that is the number of weeks in the year divided by the number of weeks in the relationship period in which the person is a full-time earner; and
- (b) the amount that would be the person's income tax liability,—
  - (i) treating the amount under paragraph (a) as if it were the person's net income;
  - (ii) taking into account any tax credit under section LC 1 or LC 2 (which relate to tax credits for persons on low incomes)

**New Zealand resident—**

- (a) means ordinarily resident; and
- (b) does not include being unlawfully resident in New Zealand; and
- (c) does not include being lawfully resident in New Zealand only through having—
  - (i) a visitor's permit; or
  - (ii) a temporary work permit; or
  - (iii) a permit to be in New Zealand for the purposes of study at a New Zealand school or university or other tertiary educational establishment

**parental tax credit** means the component of the family assistance credit calculated using the formula in section MD 12

**social assistance payment** means—

- (a) an income-tested benefit; or
- (b) a veteran's pension; or
- (c) New Zealand superannuation; or
- (d) a basic grant or an independent circumstances grant, made under regulations made under section 193 of the Education Act 1964, section 303 of the Education Act 1989, or a substituted provision; or
- (e) an accident compensation earnings-related payment, when the compensation relates to a day forming part of a continuous period of eligibility for the compensation and the day falls after the earlier of—
  - (i) the day with the same date as the first day of the continuous period of eligibility for compensation and occurring in the third calendar month after that first day; and
  - (ii) the last day of the third calendar month after the first day of the continuous period of eligibility for compensation.

Defined in this Act: accident compensation earnings-related payment, amount, child tax credit, Commissioner, entitlement period, family assistance credit, family tax credit, full-time earner, income-tested benefit, in-work payment, net income, New Zealand, New Zealand superannuation, parental tax credit, relationship period, resident in New Zealand, tax credit, tax year, veteran's pension

## Subpart MB—Adjustment of net income for family scheme

### Contents

MB 1 Adjustments for calculation of family scheme income

- MB 2 Adjustment for period that is less or more than 1 year
- MB 3 When person carries on 1 or more businesses
- MB 4 Family scheme income of major shareholders in close companies
- MB 5 Treatment of distributions from superannuation schemes

---

### **MB 1 Adjustments for calculation of family scheme income**

#### *Assessable income derived at uniform daily rate*

- (1) To determine the net income (the **family scheme income**) on which the calculation of an entitlement and tax credit under the family scheme is based, the following paragraphs apply in relation to the assessable income derived by the person in a relationship period in an income year:
  - (a) to the extent to which the income is derived from employment during all or part of the income year, it is treated as derived at a uniform daily rate during the period of the employment; and
  - (b) to the extent to which the income is derived as an income-tested benefit, it is treated as derived at a uniform daily rate during the period in the income year for which the benefit is paid to the person; and
  - (c) despite section 38(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994,—
    - (i) to the extent to which the income is derived otherwise than under paragraph (a) or (b), it is treated as derived at a uniform daily rate during the income year; and
    - (ii) any expenditure incurred in deriving the income referred to in subparagraph (i) that is allowed as a deduction is treated as incurred at a uniform daily rate during the income year.

#### *Exempt income included*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), an amount referred to in section CW 28(1)(e) or CW 32 (which relate to overseas pensions and maintenance payments) derived by the person in the income year is not treated as exempt income.

#### *Deduction*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1), the person is allowed a deduction for—

- (a) the amount of any payment, made by the person during the income year, of the kind referred to in section CW 32 (Maintenance payments); and
- (b) the amount of any payment made by the person during the income year under section 27K of the Social Security Act 1964, as saved by section 256 of the Child Support Act 1991.

*Tax loss of qualifying company*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1), an amount of a tax loss of a qualifying company that is attributed to the person as a shareholder of the qualifying company under sections HA 20 and HA 24 (which relate to the treatment of tax losses of LAQCs) is not included in family scheme income.

*Portfolio investor allocated income*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), an amount of portfolio investor allocated income that is not excluded income of the person and would be their excluded income in the absence of section CX 56(1)(b) (Portfolio investor allocated income and distributions of income by portfolio investment entities) is not included in family scheme income.

*All known income sources*

- (6) The Commissioner must have regard to—
  - (a) the income from all sources known to the Commissioner; and
  - (b) if the person has been issued an income statement under Part 3A of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the sum of all amounts of assessable income included in an income statement issued to the person.

*Transitional adjustments*

- (7) The amounts described in section MZ 2 (Calculation of child tax credit) are not included in the person's family scheme income.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, Commissioner, deduction, excluded income, exempt income, family scheme, family scheme income, income, income from employment, income statement, income-tested benefit, income year, LAQC, net income, pay, portfolio investor allocated income, qualifying company, relationship period, shareholder, tax credit, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 1(1)(a), (b), (e)(vii), (i), (3)

**MB 2 Adjustment for period that is less or more than 1 year***Calculation of adjustment*

- (1) If a person's income is calculated for a period that is less or more than a year, their family scheme income must be adjusted by an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{person's family scheme income} \times \frac{365}{\text{days}}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **person's family scheme income** is the person's income calculated under subparts MB to MF and MZ:
  - (b) **days** is the total number of days in the period for which the income has been derived.

Defined in this Act: amount, family scheme income, income, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 1(4)–(6)

**MB 3 When person carries on 1 or more businesses***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of determining the amount that represents the family scheme income of a person for an income year if—
- (a) the person carries on 1 or more businesses in the income year; and
  - (b) the person derives an amount of income that would be their net income or net loss for the income year if the carrying on of the business or businesses were their only source of assessable income.

*Calculation for each business*

- (2) The amount that would be the net income or the net loss of the person for the income year must be calculated for each business.

*Net loss*

- (3) If a calculation referred to in subsection (2) is a net loss, the amount is treated as zero.

*Depreciation of asset used in more than 1 business*

- (4) If, in the income year, an asset of the person is used in more than 1 business carried on by the person, the person must allocate expenditure or amounts of depreciation loss appropriately in relation to the use of the asset.

*Businesses may be treated as single business*

- (5) The Commissioner may treat 2 or more businesses carried on by the person in the income year as a single business if the Commissioner considers that the businesses are of the kind that are normally carried on in association with each other.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, business, Commissioner, depreciation loss, family scheme income, income, income year, net income, net loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 1(1)(f), (2)

#### **MB 4 Family scheme income of major shareholders in close companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of determining the amount that represents the family scheme income of a person for an income year when the person is a major shareholder in a close company on the company's balance date.

*What is included in family scheme income*

- (2) The person's family scheme income includes an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{person's shares}}{\text{company's shares}} \times \text{company's income}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **person's shares** is the number of shares issued by the company and held by the person, excluding fixed-rate shares, on the last day of the company's accounting year:
  - (b) **company's shares** is the number of shares issued by the company, excluding fixed-rate shares, on the last day of the company's accounting year:



- (c) **company's income** is the net income of the company for the company's accounting year.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, close company, dividend, family scheme income, income year, major shareholder, net income, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 1(1)(g)

### **MB 5 Treatment of distributions from superannuation schemes**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person receives a distribution from a superannuation scheme in an income year; and
  - (b) an employer of the person has made contributions to the superannuation scheme in—
    - (i) the income year in which the distribution was received; or
    - (ii) the 2 income years immediately before that income year; and
  - (c) the person continues to work for the employer for 1 month or more after the date of the distribution.

*When this section does not apply*

- (2) This section does not apply to a person who receives a distribution from a superannuation scheme as a result of and on or after the person's retirement from employment with an employer who was a contributor to the scheme.

*Assessable income*

- (3) For the purposes of calculating family scheme income, the distribution referred to in subsection (1) is assessable income of the person derived in the tax year or years that corresponds to the income year or years in which the contributions were made. The amount does not include an amount attributable to a contribution by the person as a member of the superannuation scheme.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, corresponding income year, employer, employment, family scheme income, income year, superannuation scheme, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 1(1)(h)

## Subpart MC—Entitlements under family scheme

### Contents

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| MC 1  | What this subpart does                              |
| MC 2  | Who qualifies for entitlements under family scheme? |
| MC 3  | First requirement: person's age                     |
| MC 4  | Second requirement: principal care                  |
| MC 5  | Third requirement: residence                        |
| MC 6  | When person does not qualify                        |
| MC 7  | When spouse or partner entitled under family scheme |
| MC 8  | Continuing requirements                             |
| MC 9  | Credits for person aged 18                          |
| MC 10 | Principal caregiver                                 |
| MC 11 | Relationship periods and entitlement periods        |

---

### MC 1 What this subpart does

#### *Rules about entitlements under family scheme*

- (1) This subpart provides the rules for determining whether a person and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner are entitled to family support and family plus as entitlements and tax credits under the family scheme.

#### *Family support*

- (2) Family support is the amount of a person's entitlement and tax credit calculated under section MD 3 (Calculation of family support).

#### *Family plus*

- (3) Family plus is made up of—
- the in-work payment, *see* sections MD 4 to MD 10 (which relate to the entitlement to and calculation of the in-work payment), or the child tax credit continued under section MZ 1 (Entitlement to child tax credit); and
  - the parental tax credit, *see* sections MD 11 and MD 12 (which relate to the entitlement to and calculation of the parental tax credit); and
  - the family tax credit, *see* section ME 1 (Family tax credit).

*Classification of credits*

- (4) For the purposes of the calculation of the amount of a tax credit, entitlements and tax credits under the family scheme are divided into—
- (a) family assistance credits, made up of family support, the in-work payment or child tax credit, and the parental tax credit; and
  - (b) family tax credits.

Defined in this Act: amount, child tax credit, civil union partner, Commissioner, de facto partner, family assistance credit, family plus, family scheme, family support, family tax credit, in-work payment, parental tax credit, spouse, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD A1, KD 1A

**MC 2 Who qualifies for entitlements under family scheme?**

A person qualifies for an entitlement under the family scheme if, for an entitlement period, they meet—

- (a) the qualifying criteria set out in sections MC 3 to MC 7; and
- (b) the continuing requirements set out in section MC 8.

Defined in this Act: entitlement period, family scheme

**MC 3 First requirement: person's age**

The first requirement is that the person referred to in section MC 2 is 16 or older.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 2AA (4), KD 3(1), OB 1 “qualifying person” (a)(i)

**MC 4 Second requirement: principal care**

The second requirement is that the person referred to in section MC 2 is the principal caregiver for 1 or more dependent children.

Defined in this Act: dependent child, principal caregiver

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 2AA (4), KD 3(1), OB 1 “qualifying person” (a)(ii)

**MC 5 Third requirement: residence***Third requirement*

- (1) The third requirement is that the person referred to in section MC 2 and child referred to in section MC 4 meets the residence requirements of subsections (2) and (3).

*When person meets residence requirements*

- (2) The person meets the residence requirements of subsection (1) if the person—
- (a) is a New Zealand resident who has been both resident and present in New Zealand for a continuous period of 12 months at any time, and is tax resident and resident in New Zealand on the date on which a tax credit arises under section MD 1 (Family assistance credit) or ME 1 (Family tax credit); and
  - (b) is not a transitional resident, and has not made an election under section HR 8(4) (Transitional residents), and is not the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of a transitional resident.

*When child meets residence requirements*

- (3) The child meets the residence requirements of subsection (1) if the child is both resident and present in New Zealand for the entitlement period.

Defined in this Act: child, civil union partner, de facto partner, entitlement period, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, resident, spouse, tax credit, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 3(1), OB 1 “qualifying person” (a)(iii)

**MC 6 When person does not qualify**

Despite sections MC 3 to MC 5, a person does not qualify for—

- (a) a family assistance credit if, during the relationship period, they receive a parent’s allowance under section 32(2) of the War Pensions Act 1954:
- (b) a family tax credit if, during the relationship period, they receive—
  - (i) an income-tested benefit; or
  - (ii) a veteran’s pension; or
  - (iii) a parent’s allowance.

Defined in this Act: family assistance credit, family tax credit, income-tested benefit, relationship period, veteran’s pension

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 3(1)

**MC 7 When spouse or partner entitled under family scheme**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner throughout an entitlement period, and during the period—
  - (a) the person meets the criteria in sections MC 3 to MC 5 in relation to 1 or more dependent children; and
  - (b) the spouse or partner meets the criteria in sections MC 3 to MC 5 in relation to 1 or more dependent children; and
  - (c) the dependent child, or at least 1 of the dependent children, referred to in paragraph (b) is not a dependent child referred to in paragraph (a).

*Single person*

- (2) In the circumstances described in subsection (1),—
  - (a) this section applies as if—
    - (i) the person or their spouse or partner meets the qualifying criteria in relation to all those children; and
    - (ii) the other person does not meet the qualifying criteria in relation to any of the children; and
  - (b) the Commissioner must determine which of the persons referred to in paragraph (a) meets the qualifying criteria.

Defined in this Act: civil union partner, Commissioner, de facto partner, dependent child, entitlement period, spouse

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 3A(2)–(4)

**MC 8 Continuing requirements**

To receive entitlements and tax credits under the family scheme, a person who meets the qualifying criteria set out in sections MC 3 to MC 7 must also meet the following requirements throughout the entitlement period:

- (a) the person meets the qualifying criteria on each day of the period; and
- (b) another person does not on any day start or stop being a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of the person; and

- (c) the person does not start or stop being the principal caregiver of a dependent child other than on the first or, as applicable, the last day; and
- (d) a child for whom the person is the principal caregiver does not stop being a dependent child other than on the first or, as applicable, the last day; and
- (e) the composition of a family assistance credit does not change, other than on the first, or as applicable, the last day; and
- (f) the person does not start or stop being a person receiving protected family support, other than on the first, or as applicable, the last day.

Defined in this Act: child, civil union partner, de facto partner, dependent child, entitlement period, family assistance credit, family scheme, principal caregiver, protected family support, spouse, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “eligible period”

## MC 9 Credits for person aged 18

### *For person aged 18*

- (1) A person is entitled to a tax credit under sections MD 1 (Family assistance credit) and ME 1 (Family tax credit) for a person aged 18 who—
  - (a) is not financially independent; and
  - (b) is attending school or a tertiary educational establishment.

### *Determining period*

- (2) The Commissioner must determine the period for which a person is entitled to a family assistance credit or a family tax credit for a person who is 18 years of age.

### *When period expires*

- (3) The period determined by the Commissioner ends on or before the first day fixed by the Commissioner for payments of instalments of tax credits under section 80KI of the Tax Administration Act 1994 in the calendar year following that in which the person turns 18 years of age.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, family assistance credit, family tax credit, financially independent, pay, tax credit, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 2AA(7)–(10), KD 3A(5)–(9)

**MC 10 Principal caregiver***General meaning*

- (1) A **principal caregiver**, for a dependent child,—
- (a) means the person, whether or not a parent of the child, who the Commissioner considers has the primary responsibility for the day-to-day care for the child, other than on a temporary basis:
  - (b) does not include—
    - (i) a body of persons, incorporated or otherwise:
    - (ii) the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of a person eligible to be a transitional resident who has not made an election under section HR 8(4) (Transitional residents):
    - (iii) a person who is the proprietor of, or employed in, a residence established under the Children, Young Persons, and Their Families Act 1989, or a residential disability care institution as defined in section 58(4) of the Health and Disability Services (Safety) Act 2001, or another institution in which a child is cared for.

*Meaning for family assistance credit, family support, child tax credit*

- (2) For the purposes of sections MD 3 and MZ 1 (which relate to family support and the child tax credit), a person is a **principal caregiver** of a dependent child if the person—
- (a) lives apart from another person who qualifies under section MC 2 in relation to the dependent child; and
  - (b) has the dependent child in their exclusive care for periods totalling at least one-third of—
    - (i) a 4-month period:
    - (ii) the tax year:
    - (iii) the entitlement period, in the case of the parental tax credit.

*Meaning for in-work payment*

- (3) For the purposes of section MD 6 (Second requirement: principal care), a person is a **principal caregiver** of a dependent child for an entitlement period if the person—
- (a) lives apart from another person who qualifies under section MC 2 in relation to the dependent child; and

- (b) has the dependent child in their exclusive care for periods, whether or not they coincide with the entitlement period, totalling at least one-third of a 4-month period or the tax year.

*Entitlement to in-work payment*

- (4) If subsection (2) applies, section MD 10(3) (Calculation of in-work payment) is to be read as applying to the periods during which the principal caregiver has exclusive care of the dependent child.

*Meaning for parental tax credit*

- (5) For the purposes of section MD 11 (Entitlement to parental tax credit), a person is a **principal caregiver** of a dependent child if the person—
  - (a) lives apart from another person who qualifies under section MC 2 in relation to the dependent child; and
  - (b) has the dependent child in their exclusive care for periods totalling at least one-third of the parental entitlement period.

*Principal caregiver to notify Commissioner of change*

- (6) A person who is a principal caregiver under this section must notify the Commissioner immediately of a change in the arrangements for the care of the child that has, or will have, the effect of ending the person's status as a principal caregiver.

Defined in this Act: child tax credit, civil union partner, Commissioner, de facto partner, dependent child, entitlement period, family assistance credit, family support, in-work payment, notify, parental entitlement period, parental tax credit, principal caregiver, spouse, tax year, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 2AA(2)–(3), OB 1 “principal caregiver”

## **MC 11 Relationship periods and entitlement periods**

*Meaning*

- (1) In subparts MB to MF and MZ,—
  - (a) a **relationship period** means an unbroken period in a tax year, whether the period consists of some or all of the days in the tax year:
  - (b) an **entitlement period**, for a person, means a period that forms all or part of a relationship period during



which the person meets the continuing requirements set out in section MC 8.

*When day included in more than 1 period*

- (2) If a day is part of more than 1 entitlement period or 1 relationship period, the day is treated as part only of the particular period that the Commissioner determines is fair in the circumstances.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, entitlement period, relationship period, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 2AA(1), (11), OB 1 “eligible period”, “specified period”

## Subpart MD—Family assistance credit

### Contents

#### *Calculating amount of credit*

- MD 1 Family assistance credit  
MD 2 Calculating net contributions to credits

#### *Family support*

- MD 3 Calculation of family support

#### *In-work payment*

- MD 4 Entitlement to in-work payment  
MD 5 First requirement: person’s age  
MD 6 Second requirement: principal care  
MD 7 Third requirement: residence  
MD 8 Fourth requirement: person not receiving benefit  
MD 9 Fifth requirement: full-time earner  
MD 10 Calculation of in-work payment

#### *Parental tax credit*

- MD 11 Entitlement to parental tax credit  
MD 12 Calculation of parental tax credit

#### *Family credit abatement*

- MD 13 Calculation of family credit abatement  
MD 14 Person receiving protected family support  
MD 15 Family scheme income for purposes of section MD 14

### *Calculating amount of credit*

#### **MD 1 Family assistance credit**

##### *Tax credit*

- (1) A person who qualifies under section MC 2 (Who qualifies for entitlements under family scheme?) is entitled to a tax credit (the **family assistance credit**) equal to an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (2).

##### *Formula*

- (2) The formula is—
- $$\begin{aligned} & \text{family support} + (\text{payment or credit}) \\ & + \text{parental tax credit} - \text{family credit abatement.} \end{aligned}$$

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **family support** is the family support for the entitlement period calculated using the formula in section MD 3:
  - (b) **payment or credit** is 1 of the following, as applicable:
    - (i) the in-work payment for the entitlement period calculated using the formula in section MD 10, if the person is entitled to the in-work payment for the entitlement period:
    - (ii) the amount of child tax credit for the entitlement period calculated using the formula in section MZ 2 (Calculation of child tax credit), if the person is not entitled to the in-work payment for the entitlement period, and is entitled to the child tax credit for the entitlement period under section MZ 1 (Entitlement to child tax credit):
  - (c) **parental tax credit** is the amount of parental tax credit for the entitlement period calculated using the formula in section MD 12:
  - (d) **family credit abatement** is the amount of family credit abatement for the entitlement period calculated using the formula in section MD 13.

*Extra instalment*

- (4) This section is overridden by section 80KW of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, child tax credit, entitlement period, family credit abatement, family support, in-work payment, parental tax credit, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2(1), (2)

**MD 2 Calculating net contributions to credits***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the Commissioner calculates the amounts making up the family support, the in-work payment, the child tax credit, and the parental tax credit that relate to a period under this subpart.

*Calculating net contributions*

- (2) The Commissioner must—
- (a) treat the family support, in-work payment, the child tax credit, and the parental tax credit as tax credits corresponding to the period; and
  - (b) treat as a debit the amount of family credit abatement corresponding to the period; and
  - (c) apply the amount of the family credit abatement corresponding to the period,—
    - (i) first, to reduce the amount of the family support corresponding to the period; and
    - (ii) second, to reduce the amount of the in-work payment or, as applicable, the child tax credit corresponding to the period; and
    - (iii) third, to reduce the amount of the parental tax credit corresponding to the period.

Defined in this Act: amount, child tax credit, Commissioner, family credit abatement, family support, in-work payment, parental tax credit, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2A

### *Family support*

#### **MD 3 Calculation of family support**

##### *Entitlement*

- (1) A person who qualifies under section MC 2 (Who qualifies for entitlements under family scheme?) is entitled to an amount of family support calculated using the formula in subsection (2).

##### *Formula*

- (2) The formula is—

$$\text{prescribed amount} \times \frac{\text{days}}{365}.$$

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (3) The items in the formula are defined in subsections (4) and (5).

##### *Prescribed amount*

- (4) **Prescribed amount** is the sum of the following amounts:
- (a) for the eldest dependent child for whom the person is a principal caregiver during the entitlement period, 1 of the following, as applicable:
    - (i) \$4,264, if the child is younger than 16:
    - (ii) \$4,940, if the child is 16 or older:
    - (iii) a weighted average of the amounts in subparagraphs (i) and (ii) that reflects the proportion of the period for which those subparagraphs apply to the child, if the child turns 16 during the entitlement period; and
  - (b) for each dependent child for whom the person is a principal caregiver during the entitlement period, other than the eldest dependent child, 1 of the following, as applicable:
    - (i) \$2,964, if the child is younger than 13:
    - (ii) \$3,380, if the child is 13, 14, or 15:
    - (iii) \$4,420, if the child is 16 or older:
    - (iv) a weighted average of the amounts in subparagraphs (i) and (ii) that reflects the proportion of the period for which those subparagraphs apply to the child, if the child turns 13 during the entitlement period:

- (v) a weighted average of the amounts in subparagraphs (ii) and (iii) that reflects the proportion of the entitlement period for which those subparagraphs apply to the child, if the child turns 16 during the entitlement period.

*Days*

- (5) **Days** is the number of days in the entitlement period.

*Order in Council increasing amount*

- (6) In subsection (4)(a)(i) and (ii), and (b)(i) to (iii), the amount referred to may be increased as prescribed by the Governor-General by Order in Council under section MF 7 (Orders in Council).

*When another person cares for dependent child*

- (7) Family support must be reduced in proportion to the time in the entitlement period that a dependent child spends in the exclusive care of another person who qualifies under section MC 2.

Defined in this Act: amount, child, dependent child, entitlement period, family support, principal caregiver

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 2(3), KD 2AA(3)

### ***In-work payment***

#### **MD 4 Entitlement to in-work payment**

*Requirements*

- (1) A person is entitled to an in-work payment for a child if, for an entitlement period, the person meets the 5 requirements of sections MD 5 to MD 9.

*When another person entitled to in-work payment or child tax credit*

- (2) If 2 persons are entitled to an in-work payment or a child tax credit for a child for an entitlement period, the entitlement of each is not affected by the entitlement of the other person.

Defined in this Act: child, entitlement period, in-work payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2AAA(1), (3A)

**MD 5 First requirement: person's age**

The first requirement for an entitlement to an in-work payment is that the person referred to in section MD 4 is 16 or older.

Defined in this Act: in-work payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2AAA(1)(a)

**MD 6 Second requirement: principal care**

*When child financially dependent*

- (1) The second requirement for an entitlement to an in-work payment is that the person referred to in section MD 4 is the principal caregiver for a child who is financially dependent on them.

*Inclusions*

- (2) A child for whom payments are made under section 363 of the Children, Young Persons, and Their Families Act 1989, or a child for whom a benefit is paid under section 28 or 29 of the Social Security Act 1964, is treated as financially dependent on the person.

Defined in this Act: child, in-work payment, principal caregiver

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2AAA(1)(b)

**MD 7 Third requirement: residence**

*Third requirement*

- (1) The third requirement for an entitlement to an in-work payment is that the person or child referred to in section MD 4 meets the residence requirements of subsections (2) and (3).

*When person meets residence requirements*

- (2) The person meets the residence requirements of subsection (1) if the person—
  - (a) is a New Zealand resident who has been both resident and present in New Zealand for a continuous period of 12 months at any time, and is tax resident and resident in New Zealand on the date on which a tax credit arises under section MD 1; and
  - (b) is neither a transitional resident, nor the spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of a transitional resident.

*When child meets residence requirements*

- (3) The child meets the residence requirements of subsection (1) if the child is both resident and present in New Zealand for the entitlement period.

Defined in this Act: child, civil union partner, de facto partner, entitlement period, in-work payment, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, resident, spouse, tax credit, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2AAA(1)(c), (3), (4)

**MD 8 Fourth requirement: person not receiving benefit**

The fourth requirement for an entitlement to an in-work payment is that the person referred to in section MD 4 and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, do not receive—

- (a) an income-tested benefit; or
- (b) a basic grant and an independent circumstances grant made under regulations made under section 193 of the Education Act 1964, section 303 of the Education Act 1989, or an enactment substituted for those sections; or
- (c) a parent's allowance under section 32(2) of the War Pensions Act 1954.

Defined in this Act: civil union partner, de facto partner, income-tested benefit, in-work payment, spouse

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2AAA(1)(e)

**MD 9 Fifth requirement: full-time earner***Income from employment or compensation*

- (1) The fifth requirement for an entitlement to an in-work payment is that either or both the person referred to in section MD 4 and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, is normally a full-time earner receiving income from a work activity, and derives—
- (a) income as set out in subsections (2) and (3) as a full-time earner; or
  - (b) an amount of compensation described in subsection (4).

*Income*

- (2) The income referred to in subsection (1)(a) is—
- (a) a PAYE income payment that is not excluded under subsection (3); or

- (b) income to which section RD 3(2) to (4) (PAYE income payments) applies; or
- (c) income from a business carried on for profit.

*Exclusions from income*

- (3) The following PAYE income payments are excluded from income under subsection (2):
  - (a) a PAYE income payment described in section RD 5(1)(b)(iii), (6)(c), and (7) (Salary or wages), being payments such as benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants:
  - (b) a schedular payment that is a contract payment for a contract activity or service of a non-resident contractor:
  - (c) an amount paid as a result of incapacity, suffered before 1 January 2006, due to personal injury by accident within the meaning of section 26 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001.

*Compensation payments for personal injury*

- (4) A person meets the fifth requirement if—
  - (a) they receive a child tax credit for an entitlement period ending on 31 March 2006; and
  - (b) on or after 1 January 2006, they or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner suffers an incapacity due to personal injury by accident within the meaning of section 26 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001; and
  - (c) weekly compensation within the meaning of section 6 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001, is or will be paid for the incapacity; and
  - (d) the person or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner would have met the fifth requirement in deriving income as a full-time earner under subsection (1)(a) and been eligible for the tax credit calculated using the formula in section MD 10 at the time of the incapacity had this section come into force before the date of the incapacity.

*Absence from work due to birth of child*

- (5) Despite subsection (1), a person also meets the fifth requirement if they are normally a full-time earner as described in



subsection (1)(a) but, in a 1-week period, they do not work, or work less than, the number of hours required to be a full-time earner because of the birth of a child. However, this subsection applies only if the person is entitled to receive the parental tax credit for the child.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, child, child tax credit, civil union partner, contract activity or service, contract payment, de facto partner, entitlement period, full-time earner, income, income from employment, in-work payment, non-resident contractor, parental tax credit, pay, PAYE income payment, schedular payment, spouse, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2AAA(1)(d), (5)–(8)

## MD 10 Calculation of in-work payment

### *Entitlement*

- (1) A person who meets the requirements of section MD 4 is entitled to an in-work payment calculated using the formula in subsection (2).

### *Formula*

- (2) The formula is—

$$(\text{amount A} + (\text{amount B} \times (\text{children} - 3))) \times \frac{\text{weekly periods}}{52}.$$

### *Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **amount A** is \$3,120:
  - (b) **amount B** is \$780:
  - (c) **children** is the greater of—
    - (i) 3; and
    - (ii) the number of children for whom the person is allowed the in-work payment:
  - (d) **weekly periods**—
    - (i) for 2 or more entitlement periods forming 1 continuous period, is the number of whole periods of 1 week in the continuous period for which the person or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner has, from the work activity, income to which section MD 9(2) refers:
    - (ii) for an entitlement period to which paragraph (a) does not apply, is the number of whole periods of 1 week in the entitlement period for which the person or their spouse, civil union partner, or de

facto partner has, from the work activity, income to which section MD 9(2) refers.

*Order in Council increasing amount*

- (4) In subsection (3)(a) and (b), the amount referred to may be increased as prescribed by the Governor-General by Order in Council under section MF 7 (Orders in Council).

Defined in this Act: amount, child, civil union partner, de facto partner, entitlement period, in-work payment, spouse

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2AAA(2)

*Parental tax credit*

**MD 11 Entitlement to parental tax credit**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person qualifies under section MC 2 (Who qualifies for entitlements under family scheme?) in relation to a dependent child; and
  - (b) neither the person nor their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner receives—
    - (i) a social assistance payment or has a suspended entitlement to an income-tested benefit at any time during the first 56 days after the date of the dependent child's birth (the **parental entitlement period**); or
    - (ii) a parental leave payment under Part 7A of the Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987 at any time for the child.

*Entitlement*

- (2) The person is entitled to a parental tax credit for the parental entitlement period.

*If dependent child dies during parental entitlement period*

- (3) The person continues to be entitled to the parental tax credit if—
- (a) the dependent child dies during the parental entitlement period; and

- (b) the person and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner otherwise meet the requirements of subsection (1).

*When another person cares for dependent child*

- (4) The parental tax credit must be reduced in proportion to the time in the parental entitlement period that a dependent child spends in the exclusive care of another person who qualifies under section MC 2.

*Relationship with section 2B of Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987*

- (5) Section 2B of the Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987 applies for the purposes of subsection (1)(b) if a person—
  - (a) gives birth to 2 or more children as a result of 1 pregnancy; or
  - (b) assumes the care of 2 or more children with a view to adoption.

*Payment of parental tax credit*

- (6) The parental tax credit is paid to the person either—
  - (a) as a tax credit in an end-of-year assessment; or
  - (b) in the 56 days after the date on which an application is made if—
    - (i) the person applies to receive the parental tax credit by instalment under section MF 1 (Application for payment of tax credit by instalment); and
    - (ii) at any time during the period of 56 days, the person and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner do not receive a social assistance payment and do not have a suspended entitlement to an income-tested benefit.

Defined in this Act: assessment, civil union partner, de facto partner, dependent child, income-tested benefit, parental entitlement period, parental tax credit, social assistance payment, spouse, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 2AA(3), KD 2AB

**MD 12 Calculation of parental tax credit***Entitlement*

- (1) A person who meets the requirements of section MD 11 is entitled to a parental tax credit calculated using the formula in subsection (2).

*Formula*

- (2) The formula is—

$$\text{prescribed amount} \times \frac{\text{days}}{56}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **prescribed amount** is \$1,200 for each dependent child born on or after 1 October 1999:
  - (b) **days** is the number of days in the parental entitlement period, up to a maximum of 56 days, for which the person and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner do not receive a social assistance payment and do not have a suspended entitlement to an income-tested benefit.

*Order in Council increasing amount*

- (4) In subsection (3)(a), the amount referred to may be increased as prescribed by the Governor-General by Order in Council under section MF 7 (Orders in Council).

Defined in this Act: amount, civil union partner, de facto partner, dependent child, income-tested benefit, parental entitlement period, parental tax credit, social assistance payment, spouse

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2(5)

***Family credit abatement*****MD 13 Calculation of family credit abatement***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section MD 1 to determine the amount of a person's family credit abatement for an entitlement period.

*Formula*

- (2) The formula is—

$$\text{full-year abatement} \times \frac{\text{days}}{365}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—

- (a) **full-year abatement** is,—

- (i) if the person has no spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner during the entitlement period, and the person's family scheme income for the relationship period containing the entitlement period is more than \$35,000, 20 cents for each complete dollar of the excess; or
- (ii) if the person has a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner during the entitlement period, and the person's family scheme income, the family scheme income of their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, or the sum of those incomes for the relationship period containing the entitlement period is more than \$35,000, 20 cents for each complete dollar of the excess:

- (b) **days** is the number of days in the entitlement period excluding the days of any calendar months in which the person receives protected family support as described in section MD 14.

*When 56-day period includes 31 March*

- (4) If a person who qualifies under section MC 2 (Who qualifies for entitlements under family scheme?) receives fortnightly instalments of the parental tax credit in a 56-day period that includes 31 March, the formula is applied so that—

- (a) instalments of the parental tax credit received in the first tax year are abated against the person's family scheme income, the family scheme income of their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, or the sum of those incomes for that tax year; and
- (b) instalments of the parental tax credit received in the second tax year are abated against the person's family scheme income, the family scheme income of their

spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, or the sum of those incomes for that tax year.

*Order in Council increasing amount*

- (5) In subsection (3)(a), the amounts referred to may be increased as prescribed by the Governor-General by Order in Council under section MF 7 (Orders in Council).

Defined in this Act: amount, civil union partner, de facto partner, entitlement period, family credit abatement, family scheme income, parental tax credit, protected family support, relationship period, spouse, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2(6), (7)

**MD 14 Person receiving protected family support**

*Requirements*

- (1) For the purposes of section MD 13(3)(b), a person who receives protected family support for a calendar month in an entitlement period, is a person who, in the calendar month,—
- (a) has no spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, receives an income-tested benefit, and derives family scheme income that is less than the amount set out in section MD 13(3)(a)(i):
  - (b) has a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner, receives an income-tested benefit, and derives family scheme income that together with the family scheme income of their spouse is less in total than the amount set out in section MD 13(3)(a)(ii).

*Annualised equivalent*

- (2) Section MB 2 (Adjustment for period that is less or more than 1 year) applies to adjust the amount of family scheme income to provide an annualised equivalent.

Defined in this Act: amount, civil union partner, de facto partner, entitlement period, family scheme income, income-tested benefit, protected family support, spouse

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2(6B)

**MD 15 Family scheme income for purposes of section MD 14**

For the purposes of section MD 14, in the calculation of family scheme income,—

- (a) section MB 1(1)(a) and (b) (Adjustments for calculation of family scheme income) does not apply; and

- (b) any income from employment that is derived in the calendar month as a result of an extra pay period that occurs in that month is disregarded; and
- (c) for a person who derives, for part of an income year, income to which section RD 3(2) to (4) (PAYE income payments) applies, or income from a business, the assessable income and any expenditure incurred in deriving that income that is allowed as a deduction are treated as derived and incurred, respectively, at a uniform daily rate throughout that part of the income year.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, business, deduction, family scheme income, income, income from employment, income year, pay period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2(6C)

## Subpart ME—Family tax credit

### Contents

- ME 1 Family tax credit
- ME 2 Meaning of employment for this subpart

### ME 1 Family tax credit

#### *Tax credit*

- (1) A person who qualifies under sections MC 3 to MC 6 (which relate to the qualifying criteria) is entitled to a tax credit (the **family tax credit**) for an entitlement period equal to an amount calculated using the formula in subsection (2).

#### *Formula*

- (2) The formula is—  

$$\text{prescribed amount} - \text{net family scheme income} \times \frac{\text{weekly periods}}{52}.$$

#### *Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **prescribed amount** is \$18,044:
  - (b) **net family scheme income** is the net family scheme income, for a relationship period containing the entitlement period, of—
    - (i) the person; or
    - (ii) their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner; or

- (iii) the person and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner:
- (c) **weekly periods** is the number of periods of 1 week in the entitlement period for which the person is a full-time earner.

*Order in Council increasing amount*

- (4) In subsection (3)(a), the amount referred to may be increased as prescribed by the Governor-General by Order in Council under section MF 7 (Orders in Council).

*Relationship with section 80KW of the Tax Administration Act 1994*

- (5) This section is overridden by section 80KW of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, civil union partner, de facto partner, entitlement period, family tax credit, full-time earner, net family scheme income, relationship period, spouse, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 3(2)–(5)

## ME 2 Meaning of employment for this subpart

*Meaning*

- (1) For the purposes of the calculation of a family tax credit, **employment** in the definition of **full-time earner**, means the activity of a person that gives rise, or will give rise, to an entitlement to a PAYE income payment other than—
  - (a) a payment of any of the kinds referred to in section RD 5(3) and (6)(b) and (c) (Salary or wages):
  - (b) a schedular payment that is a contract payment for a contract activity or service of a non-resident contractor:
  - (c) a payment made by a close company to a person who is a major shareholder of the close company:
  - (d) a payment made by a person to their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner:
  - (e) a payment made by a business carried on by 2 or more persons jointly, whether in partnership or otherwise, to a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of 1 of the persons in business.

*When subsections (3) and (4) apply*

- (2) Subsections (3) and (4) apply when a person—



- (a) receives a PAYE income payment; and
- (b) on the date of receipt—
  - (i) does not undertake any employment; or
  - (ii) performs an activity to an extent less than would give rise to an entitlement to the PAYE income payment.

*Commissioner's determination*

- (3) The Commissioner may treat the person as having undertaken the employment or performed the activity that would have given rise to the PAYE income payment.

*Considerations*

- (4) The Commissioner must have regard to—
  - (a) the date of receipt of the PAYE income payment; and
  - (b) the pay period in which the PAYE income payment occurs; and
  - (c) the circumstances giving rise to the PAYE income payment; and
  - (d) any other matters that the Commissioner considers relevant.

Defined in this Act: business, civil union partner, close company, Commissioner, contract activity or service, contract payment, de facto partner, employment, family tax credit, major shareholder, non-resident contractor, pay, pay period, PAYE income payment, schedular payment, spouse

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 3(1) "employment", KD 3A(10)

## Subpart MF—Payment of credits

### Contents

- MF 1 Application for payment of tax credit by instalment
- MF 2 When person not entitled to payment by instalment
- MF 3 Calculating amount of interim family assistance credit
- MF 4 Requirements for calculating instalment of tax credit
- MF 5 Recovery of overpaid tax credit
- MF 6 Overpayment of tax credit
- MF 7 Orders in Council

---

### **MF 1 Application for payment of tax credit by instalment**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—

- (a) a person who is a principal caregiver expects to be entitled, throughout a selected period, to a tax credit under section MD 1 (Family assistance credit) or, as applicable, sections MD 1 and ME 1 (Family tax credit); and
- (b) section MF 2 does not apply to the person; and
- (c) the person wants the tax credit to be paid by instalment before the end of the tax year that contains the selected period.

*Application*

- (2) The person may ask the Commissioner to pay the tax credit by instalment to them.

*Meaning of selected period*

- (3) **Selected period** is a relationship period chosen by the person for the purposes of this section and sections 80KA to 80KG of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, pay, principal caregiver, relationship period, selected period, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(1), (1A)

## **MF 2 When person not entitled to payment by instalment**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person—
    - (i) expects that in a relationship period they will be entitled to receive an income-tested benefit; or
    - (ii) applies under section 80KP of the Tax Administration Act 1994 to the chief executive for payment of a tax credit for a period after an income-tested benefit has ended; and
  - (b) the chief executive—
    - (i) is authorised by section 80KN of that Act to pay a family assistance credit to the person; and
    - (ii) does not ask the Commissioner under section 80KQ of that Act to accept from the person an application for a notice of entitlement.

*No entitlement*

- (2) The person is not entitled to apply under section MF 1 for the payment of the tax credit by instalment for the relationship period, and section 80KN applies.

Defined in this Act: chief executive, Commissioner, family assistance credit, income-tested benefit, notice of entitlement, pay, relationship period, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(8)

**MF 3 Calculating amount of interim family assistance credit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the Commissioner receives an application under section MF 1 and is required under section 80KD(2) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 to determine the amount of the tax credit to which the person applying would be entitled.

*Method for determining family assistance credit*

- (2) The Commissioner must—
- (a) calculate an amount (the **annual amount**) using the formula in subsection (3); and
  - (b) ascertain the amount (**amount A**) that, in schedule 31, column 2 (Annualised equivalent amount for Part M) is the equivalent of the annual amount represented in schedule 31, column 1; and
  - (c) calculate the family assistance credit that the person would be entitled to for the tax year in which the calculation period falls if the family scheme income of the person for the calculation period were equal to amount A.

*Formula*

- (3) The formula is—

$$\text{attributed net income} \times \frac{365}{\text{days}}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **attributed net income** is equal to such amount of the family scheme income expected to be attributable to the part of the tax year that is the part (the **calculation**

**period**) for which the Commissioner determines that a tax credit is allowable to the person:

- (b) **days** is the number of days in the calculation period.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, family assistance credit, family scheme income, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(6)

#### **MF 4 Requirements for calculating instalment of tax credit**

##### *How to calculate instalment*

- (1) The Commissioner must calculate the amount of an instalment by way of tax credit under section MD 1 (Family assistance credit) or, as applicable, sections MD 1 and ME 1 (Family tax credit)—
- (a) as if the calculation period referred to in section MF 3 were a relationship period; and
- (b) using—
- (i) a value for family scheme income as directed by section MF 3(2)(c); and
- (ii) the amounts of family support, in-work payment, child tax credit, parental tax credit, family credit abatement, and family tax credit set out in sections MD 3, MD 4, MD 11, MD 12, and ME 1 (which relate to credits).

##### *Instalment shown in complete dollars*

- (2) An instalment of a tax credit under section MD 1 or, as applicable, sections MD 1 and ME 1, is to be shown in a notice of entitlement in complete dollars.

Defined in this Act: amount, child tax credit, Commissioner, family credit abatement, family scheme income, family support, family tax credit, in-work payment, notice of entitlement, parental tax credit, relationship period, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(6A), (7)

#### **MF 5 Recovery of overpaid tax credit**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the Commissioner considers that the amount of a tax credit under section MD 1 (Family assistance credit) or ME 1 (Family tax credit) set off or refunded to a person for a tax year is more than the proper amount.

*Recovery of overpayment*

- (2) The Commissioner may recover the excess as if it were income tax payable by—
- (a) the person; or
  - (b) the person and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner if they are jointly and severally liable for payment of the excess.

*Shortfall penalties*

- (3) The person is not liable for a shortfall penalty under Part 9 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 in relation to an amount that the Commissioner may recover under this section if the amount set off or refunded is more than the proper amount because the person—
- (a) applied for a tax credit under section 41 of that Act before 1 April 2007; and
  - (b) was eligible to be a transitional resident at the time of the application; and
  - (c) notified the Commissioner before 1 June 2007 that they did not wish the application to be treated under section HR 8(5) (Transitional residents) as an election under section HR 8(4).

Defined in this Act: amount, civil union partner, Commissioner, de facto partner, income tax, notify, pay, shortfall penalty, spouse, tax credit, tax year, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 4(4)

**MF 6 Overpayment of tax credit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an entitlement to a tax credit arises under section MD 1 (Family assistance credit) or ME 1 (Family tax credit) in a tax year; and
  - (b) the instalment of the estimated tax credit, or the total of those instalments, is more than the tax credit, or the total of all tax credits, to which the person is entitled for the tax year under the family scheme; and
  - (c) the Commissioner—
    - (i) gives a person a notice of entitlement for the tax year because an instalment of the estimated tax

- credit has been paid to the person during the tax year; or
- (ii) finds out, otherwise than by way of a notice of entitlement, that an instalment of the estimated tax credit has been paid to, or for the benefit of, or dealt with in the interest of, the person for the tax year.

*Tax payable*

- (2) An amount equal to the excess is—
- (a) added to the tax payable by the person for the tax year; and
- (b) recoverable by the Commissioner as if it were tax payable by the person for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, family scheme, notice of entitlement, pay, tax, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 4(2), (2A)

## **MF 7 Orders in Council**

*What may be done by Order in Council*

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council,—
- (a) increase the amounts appearing as items in the formulas for family support listed in section MD 3(3) (Calculation of family support) and the amount of the threshold set out in section MD 13(3) (Calculation of family credit abatement) by amounts that—
- (i) correspond to the movement in the quarterly all groups index number of the New Zealand Consumers Price Index;
- (ii) are rounded up to the nearest whole dollar, without affecting the calculation of later increases made under this paragraph;
- (b) increase the amounts appearing as items in the formula for the in-work payment set out in section MD 10(3) (Calculation of in-work payment);
- (c) increase the amount appearing as an item in the formula for the parental tax credit set out in section MD 12(3) (Calculation of parental tax credit);
- (d) increase the amount appearing as an item in the formula for the family tax credit in section ME 1(3) (Family tax credit):

- (e) replace schedule 31 (Annualised equivalent amount for Part M).

*Order in Council under subsection (1)(a): requirements*

- (2) An Order in Council under subsection (1)(a),—
  - (a) in the case of the first Order in Council made under subsection (1)(a), must be made when the total percentage increase in the movements in the quarterly all groups index number of the New Zealand Consumers Price Index measured from that applying on 1 April 2007 is 5% or more:
  - (b) in the case of a subsequent Order in Council under subsection (1)(a), must be made when the total percentage increase in the movements in the quarterly all groups index number of the New Zealand Consumers Price Index measured from that applying on the date when the requirement to make the immediately preceding adjustment arose is 5% or more.

*Timing of Order in Council*

- (3) An Order in Council made under this section must be made no later than 1 December in each year and must apply from 1 April following that date.

*Review of in-work payment and parental tax credit*

- (4) The Minister responsible for the Inland Revenue Department, in consultation with the Minister responsible for the department currently responsible for administering the Social Security Act 1964, must cause a review to be undertaken of the amounts of the in-work payment and the parental tax credit allowable under subparts MB to MF and MZ.

*Timing of review*

- (5) A review undertaken under subsection (4) must occur,—
  - (a) in the case of the first review, not later than 30 June 2008; and
  - (b) in the case of subsequent reviews, not later than 30 June in the third year after each preceding review.

Defined in this Act: amount, family support, family tax credit, in-work payment, parental tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5C

## Subpart MK—Tax credits for KiwiSaver schemes and complying superannuation funds

### Contents

- MK 1 What this subpart does
- MK 2 Eligibility requirements
- MK 3 Payment of tax credits
- MK 4 Amount of tax credit
- MK 5 Crown contributions for members
- MK 6 Credit given by fund providers
- MK 7 Amounts paid in excess
- MK 8 Treatment of tax credits on permanent emigration

---

### MK 1 What this subpart does

#### *Tax credits*

- (1) This subpart sets out the tax credits that the trustees of a KiwiSaver scheme or a complying superannuation fund have for the amount of a person's superannuation contributions to the scheme or fund. For the subpart to apply, the person must meet the requirements of section MK 2.

#### *Calculation for year*

- (2) A tax credit under this subpart is calculated for a year that begins on 1 July and ends on 30 June.

Defined in this Act: amount, complying superannuation fund, fund provider, KiwiSaver scheme, superannuation contribution, tax credit, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KJ 1, OB 1 "member credit year"

### MK 2 Eligibility requirements

#### *Requirements*

- (1) The person referred to in section MK 1 must meet the following requirements at the time the tax credit is calculated:
  - (a) they must be 18 years or older; and
  - (b) they must be a member of a KiwiSaver scheme or a complying superannuation fund to which they have made a contribution described in section MK 3(1); and
  - (c) they must not be entitled under schedule 1, clause 4(3) of the KiwiSaver Act 2006 or an equivalent provision to withdraw an amount from the scheme or fund; and
  - (d) they must reside mainly in New Zealand, or otherwise they must—



- (i) be an employee of the State services under the State Sector Act 1988 serving outside New Zealand; or
- (ii) work overseas as a volunteer or for token payment for a charitable organisation named in regulations made under the Student Loan Scheme Act 1992 and the work meets 1 or more of the requirements in sections 38AEA(a)(i) to (iii) of that Act.

*Evidence*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(d)(i) and (ii), the person must give the fund provider written evidence that they meet the requirements, and of the period in which they meet the requirements.

Defined in this Act: amount, complying superannuation fund, employee, KiwiSaver scheme, New Zealand, resident in New Zealand, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KJ 2

### **MK 3 Payment of tax credits**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person contributes an amount as a superannuation contribution to a KiwiSaver scheme or a complying superannuation fund, other than—
  - (a) an employer's superannuation contribution; or
  - (b) a contribution withdrawn under a mortgage diversion facility provided for in regulations made under section 229 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006.

*Payment*

- (2) The Commissioner must pay a tax credit to the trustees of the scheme or fund (the **fund provider**) to which the person has contributed. The amount of the tax credit is calculated under section MK 4.

*Full amount paid*

- (3) The Commissioner must pay the full amount of the tax credit by direct credit to the fund provider without subtracting any amount that the person or fund provider may be obliged to pay to the Commissioner.

*When more than 1 fund provider*

- (4) If the person has more than 1 fund provider, the tax credit must be paid on a pro rata basis.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, complying superannuation fund, employer's superannuation contribution, fund provider, KiwiSaver scheme, pay, superannuation contribution, tax credit, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KJ 1, KJ 4, OB 1 "member credit contributions"

**MK 4 Amount of tax credit***Amount*

- (1) The amount of a tax credit paid under section MK 3(2) is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{base amount} \times \text{days}}{365}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **base amount** is the lesser of—
- (i) the total amount of a person's contributions under this subpart to all KiwiSaver schemes and complying superannuation funds for the year beginning on 1 July and ending on 30 June:
- (ii) \$1,042.86:
- (b) **days** is the number of days in the year referred to in paragraph (a)(i) on which the person meets the requirements of section MK 2.

Defined in this Act: amount, complying superannuation fund, KiwiSaver scheme, pay, tax credit, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KJ 3, OB 1 "member credit year"

**MK 5 Crown contributions for members**

A tax credit paid to a person's fund provider under section MK 3 is treated as a Crown contribution for the person, and the KiwiSaver scheme rules and complying fund rules, as applicable, apply to the amount.

Defined in this Act: amount, complying fund rules, fund provider, KiwiSaver scheme, pay, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KJ 5(2)

**MK 6 Credit given by fund providers**

A fund provider who receives a tax credit under section MK 3 must credit the relevant person with the amount which must vest in the person immediately after it is paid to the fund provider. The amount must be credited on a pro rata basis across the investment products to which the person has subscribed or been allocated as a member of a KiwiSaver scheme or complying superannuation fund.

Defined in this Act: amount, complying superannuation fund, fund provider, KiwiSaver scheme, pay, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KJ 5(3), (4)

**MK 7 Amounts paid in excess**

Despite section MK 6, a fund provider is treated as having the amount of a tax credit paid under section MK 3 for the purposes of recovering any amount paid in excess of that properly payable. For the purposes of this section, the fund provider may subtract an amount from a person's account to pay the Commissioner the excess amount.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, fund provider, pay, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KJ 5(1), (5)

**MK 8 Treatment of tax credits on permanent emigration**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in the case of a permanent emigration from New Zealand when a person for whom a tax credit has been paid asks their fund provider after their emigration to withdraw or transfer from their KiwiSaver scheme or complying superannuation fund under schedule 1, clause 14 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006 or an equivalent provision.

*Payment to Commissioner*

- (2) The fund provider must pay to the Commissioner as soon as practicable the lesser of—
  - (a) the amount of the tax credit for the person;
  - (b) the amount of member's accumulation, as defined in the KiwiSaver Act 2006 for the person for a KiwiSaver scheme;
  - (c) the amount of employee's superannuation accumulation for the person for a complying superannuation fund.

*Recovery*

- (3) If the fund provider does not pay the amount under subsection (2) as soon as practicable, they are treated as having an amount of tax credit paid in excess of that properly payable.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, complying superannuation fund, employee's superannuation accumulation, fund provider, KiwiSaver scheme, New Zealand, pay, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KJ 3, OB 1 "member credit year"

### Subpart MZ—Terminating provisions

#### Contents

- MZ 1 Entitlement to child tax credit  
MZ 2 Calculation of child tax credit

---

#### **MZ 1 Entitlement to child tax credit**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person is claiming or receiving a child tax credit for a child for an entitlement period ending on 31 March 2006; and
  - (b) the person is not entitled to an in-work payment under section MD 4 (Entitlement to in-work payment).

*Entitlement*

- (2) If the person maintains continuously their entitlement after 31 March 2006, they remain entitled to receive the child tax credit for entitlement periods after that date.

*When another person entitled to credit*

- (3) If 2 persons are entitled to an in-work payment or a child tax credit for a child for an entitlement period, the amount to which each is entitled is not affected by the entitlement of the other person.

Defined in this Act: amount, child, child tax credit, entitlement period, in-work payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss KD 2AA(3A), KD 2AAAB

**MZ 2 Calculation of child tax credit***Entitlement*

- (1) A person who meets the requirements of section MZ 1 is entitled to a child tax credit calculated using the formula in subsection (2).

*Formula*

- (2) The formula is—

$$\$780 \times \text{dependent children} \times \frac{\text{days in entitlement period}}{365}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—

- (a) **dependent children** is the number of dependent children for whom the person is a principal caregiver during the entitlement period:
- (b) **days in entitlement period** is the number of days in the entitlement period for which the person and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner do not receive a social assistance payment and do not have a suspended entitlement to an income-tested benefit.

Defined in this Act: amount, child tax credit, civil union partner, de facto partner, dependent child, entitlement period, income-tested benefit, principal caregiver, social assistance payment, spouse

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 2(4)

## **Part O**

### **Memorandum accounts**

#### **Subpart OA—General provisions**

##### **Contents**

##### *Introductory provisions*

- OA 1 What this Part does
- OA 2 Memorandum accounts
- OA 3 General rules for maintaining memorandum accounts
- OA 4 Certain credits and debits arising only in group accounts

##### *Credits and debits*

- OA 5 Credits
- OA 6 Debits

##### *Opening balances*

- OA 7 Opening balances of memorandum accounts

##### *Shareholder continuity requirements*

- OA 8 Shareholder continuity requirements for memorandum accounts

##### *Treatment of credits and debits on resident's restricted amalgamation*

##### *General provision*

- OA 9 General treatment of credits and debits on resident's restricted amalgamation

##### *When companies amalgamate*

- OA 10 When credits or debits due to amalgamating company but not recorded
- OA 11 FDP account on resident's restricted amalgamation
- OA 12 CTR account on resident's restricted amalgamation
- OA 13 Policyholder credit account on resident's restricted amalgamation

##### *Amalgamation of companies in consolidated groups*

- OA 14 Continuity of shareholding when group companies amalgamate
- OA 15 When credits or debits due to consolidated group but not recorded
- OA 16 When FDP account ends on resident's restricted amalgamation
- OA 17 When policyholder credit account ends on resident's restricted amalgamation

*Maximum permitted ratios*

OA 18 Calculation of maximum permitted ratios

*Introductory provisions***OA 1 What this Part does**

This Part provides some rules of general application for recording amounts as credits and debits to a memorandum account.

Defined in this Act: memorandum account

**OA 2 Memorandum accounts***Types of account in this Part*

- (1) The following accounts are dealt with in this Part:
- (a) an imputation credit account, *see* subparts OB and OP:
  - (b) a foreign dividend payment (FDP) account, *see* subparts OC and OP:
  - (c) a conduit tax relief (CTR) account, *see* subparts OD and OP:
  - (d) a branch equivalent tax account, *see* subparts OE and OP:
  - (e) an available subscribed capital (ASC) account, *see* subpart OF:
  - (f) a policyholder credit account, *see* subparts OJ and OP:
  - (g) a Maori authority credit account, *see* subpart OK.

*Role of accounts*

- (2) A memorandum account is an account listed in subsection (1) that provides a record of the credits and debits arising in the account.

*Tax year*

- (3) A memorandum account is maintained for a tax year unless a provision in this Part expressly states otherwise.

*Tables*

- (4) The credits and debits that arise in a memorandum account are listed in tables in each of the subparts. The tables—
- (a) state the credits and the debits; and

- (b) provide the credit dates and the debit dates; and
- (c) refer to the section that fully defines the credits and debits, and their credit dates and debit dates.

*Determination*

- (5) The Commissioner may issue a determination under section 104B of the Tax Administration Act 1994 adjusting the amount of a credit or debit, or a credit date or debit date recorded in a memorandum account if the Commissioner considers the amount or date is not correct. The determination may be reviewed in challenge proceedings under Part 8A of that Act.

Defined in this Act: ASC account, branch equivalent tax account, Commissioner, CTR account, FDP account, imputation credit account, Maori authority credit account, memorandum account, policyholder credit account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 1(1), ME 3(1), ME 10(1), (1A)–(1C), ME 15, ME 17(1), ME 20, ME 21(1), ME 22(1), ME 25, ME 26(2), ME 40, MF 1(1), MF 3(1), MF 6, MF 7(1), MF 11(1), MF 12(1), MG 2(1), MG 3(1), MG 12, MG 13(1), MG 14(1), MG 15(1), MI 2(1), (4), MI 3(1), MI 14, MI 17(1), MI 18(1), MJ 1(1), MJ 3(1), MJ 8, MK 1(1), MK 3(1), MK 9

### **OA 3 General rules for maintaining memorandum accounts**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section sets out the rules that apply in relation to a memorandum account to a person who—
- (a) is required to maintain a memorandum account; or
  - (b) may choose to maintain an account.

*Record*

- (2) A person who maintains a memorandum account must record all credits and all debits that arise in the account as at their credit date or debit date. The credits and debits are listed in provisions in the relevant subpart for each type of memorandum account.

*Credit balances*

- (3) The credit balance recorded in a memorandum account during a tax year or income year, as applicable, is the excess of credits over debits.



*Debit balances*

- (4) The debit balance recorded in a memorandum account during a tax year or income year, as applicable, is the excess of debits over credits.

Defined in this Act: amount, income year, memorandum account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 2, ME 3(1), ME 16, ME 17(1), ME 22(1), ME 26, MF 2, MF 3(1), MF 8, MF 12(1), MG 1, MG 3(1), MG 14(1), MG 15(1), MI 1, MI 3(1), MI 17(1), MI 18(1), MJ 2, MJ 3(1), MK 2, MK 3(1)

#### **OA 4 Certain credits and debits arising only in group accounts**

Certain credits or debits of a consolidated group may arise only in the memorandum account of the consolidated group and not in the memorandum account of a group company. Memorandum accounts of consolidated groups are dealt with in subpart OP (Memorandum accounts of consolidated groups).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, memorandum account

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 13, ME 28(4), MF 9, MF 11(3), MG 16, MI 19

*Credits and debits*

#### **OA 5 Credits**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section defines the credits that arise under this Part in a memorandum account.

*Imputation credits*

- (2) A credit is an **imputation credit** if it is an amount—
- set out in any of sections OA 7, OB 4 to OB 29, and OP 7 to OP 27;
  - described in a row of table O1: imputation credits or table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups.

*FDP credits*

- (3) A credit is an **FDP credit** if it is an amount—
- set out in any of sections OA 7, OC 6 to OC 12, and OP 56 to OP 63;
  - described in a row of table O3: FDP credits or table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups.

*CTR credits*

- (4) A credit is a **CTR credit** if it is an amount—
- (a) set out in any of sections OA 7, OD 5 to OD 9, and OP 81 to OP 86:
  - (b) described in a row of table O5: CTR credits or table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups.

*Branch equivalent tax credits*

- (5) A credit is a **branch equivalent tax credit** if it is an amount,—
- (a) for a branch equivalent tax account (BETA) company,—
    - (i) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OE 6 to OE 11:
    - (ii) described in a row of table O7: branch equivalent tax credits:
  - (b) for a BETA person,—
    - (i) set out in section OA 7 or OE 19:
    - (ii) described in a row of table O9: person's branch equivalent tax credits:
  - (c) for a consolidated BETA group,—
    - (i) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OP 100 to OP 104:
    - (ii) described in a row of table O25: branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated BETA groups.

*ASC credits*

- (6) A credit is an **ASC credit** if it is an amount—
- (a) set out in section OA 7 or OF 4:
  - (b) described in a row of table O11: ASC credits.

*Policyholder credits*

- (7) A credit is a **policyholder credit** if it is an amount,—
- (a) for a policyholder credit account (PCA) company,—
    - (i) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OJ 3 to OJ 7:
    - (ii) described in a row of table O13: policyholder credits:
  - (b) for a PCA person,—
    - (i) set out in any of sections OA 7, OJ 14, and OJ 15:

- (ii) described in a row of table O15: person's policyholder credits:
- (c) for a consolidated group with a policyholder credit account,—
  - (i) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OP 110 to OP 114:
  - (ii) described in a row of table O27: policyholder credits of consolidated groups.

*Maori authority credits*

- (8) A credit is a **Maori authority credit** if it is an amount—
  - (a) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OK 2 to OK 9:
  - (b) described in a row of table O17: Maori authority credits.

Defined in this Act: amount, ASC credit, BETA company, BETA person, branch equivalent tax credit, CTR credit, consolidated BETA group, consolidated FDP group, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, FDP credit, imputation credit, Maori authority credit, memorandum account, PCA company, PCA person, policyholder credit

## OA 6 Debits

*What this section does*

- (1) This section defines the debits that arise under this Part in a memorandum account.

*Imputation debits*

- (2) A debit is an **imputation debit** if it is an amount—
  - (a) set out in any of sections OA 7, OB 30 to OB 59, OP 28 to OP 50, and OZ 3:
  - (b) described in a row of table O2: imputation debits or table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups.

*FDP debits*

- (3) A debit is an **FDP debit** if it is an amount—
  - (a) set out in any of sections OA 7, OC 13 to OC 26, and OP 64 to OP 77:
  - (b) described in a row of table O4: FDP debits or table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups.

*CTR debits*

- (4) A debit is a **CTR debit** if it is an amount—

- (a) set out in any of sections OA 7, OD 10 to OD 19, and OP 87 to OP 94:
- (b) described in a row of table O6: CTR debits or table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups.

*Branch equivalent tax debits*

- (5) A debit is a **branch equivalent tax debit** if it is an amount,—
- (a) for a BETA company,—
    - (i) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OE 12 to OE 16:
    - (ii) described in a row of table O8: branch equivalent tax debits:
  - (b) for a BETA person,—
    - (i) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OE 20 to OE 22:
    - (ii) described in a row of table O10: person's branch equivalent tax debits:
  - (c) for a consolidated BETA group,—
    - (i) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OP 105 to OP 108:
    - (ii) described in a row of table O26: branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups.

*ASC debits*

- (6) A debit is an **ASC debit** if it is an amount—
- (a) set out in section OA 7 or OF 5:
  - (b) described in a row of table O12: ASC debits.

*Policyholder debits*

- (7) A debit is a **policyholder debit** if it is an amount,—
- (a) for a PCA company,—
    - (i) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OJ 8 to OJ 11:
    - (ii) described in a row of table O14: policyholder debits:
  - (b) for a PCA person,—
    - (i) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OJ 16 to OJ 18:
    - (ii) described in a row of table O16: person's policyholder debits:
  - (c) for a consolidated group with a policyholder credit account,—

- (i) set out in any of sections OA 7, OP 115, and OP 116:
- (ii) described in a row of table O28: policyholder debits of consolidated groups.

*Maori authority debits*

- (8) A debit is a **Maori authority debit** if it is an amount—
  - (a) set out in any of sections OA 7 and OK 10 to OK 18:
  - (b) described in a row of table O18: Maori authority debits.

Defined in this Act: amount, ASC debit, BETA company, BETA person, branch equivalent tax debit, CTR debit, consolidated BETA group, consolidated FDP group, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, FDP debit, imputation debit, Maori authority debit, memorandum account, PCA company, PCA person, policyholder debit

***Opening balances***

**OA 7 Opening balances of memorandum accounts**

*Balances carried forward*

- (1) The opening balance of a memorandum account at the start of a tax year or income year, as applicable, is the closing balance of the account in the previous tax year or income year, as applicable.

*Credit date*

- (2) The credit date or debit date for an opening balance is,—
  - (a) for an imputation credit account, the first day of the tax year:
  - (b) for an FDP account, the first day of the tax year:
  - (c) for CTR account, the first day of the tax year:
  - (d) for branch equivalent tax account—
    - (i) of a BETA company, the first day of the tax year; or
    - (ii) of a BETA person, the first day of the income year; or
    - (iii) of a consolidated BETA group, the first day of the tax year:
  - (e) for an ASC account, the first day of the tax year:
  - (f) for a policyholder credit account—
    - (i) of a PCA company, the first day of the tax year; or

- (ii) of a PCA person, the first day of the income year; or
- (iii) of a consolidated group, the first day of the tax year:
- (g) for a Maori authority credit account, the first day of the tax year.

*First year*

- (3) If a consolidated group, company, or person starts a memorandum account during a tax year, no credit for an opening balance arises in the account. But this subsection does not apply—
  - (a) when the companies of 2 or more consolidated imputation groups choose to combine to form, or to join, an imputation group, for which *see* section OP 3(2) (Changes in consolidated imputation groups):
  - (b) when the companies that are part of an imputation group choose to convert their status to that of a consolidated group that is a consolidated imputation group, for which *see* section OP 3(3):
  - (c) to a resident imputation subgroup associated with a trans-Tasman imputation group, for which *see* section OP 4 (Resident imputation subgroups).

Defined in this Act: ASC account, BETA company, BETA person, branch equivalent tax account, company, CTR account, consolidated BETA account, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, FDP account, imputation credit account, imputation group, income year, Maori authority credit account, memorandum account, PCA company, PCA person, policyholder credit account, resident imputation subgroup, tax year, trans-Tasman imputation group

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 3(2), ME 10(1A)–(1C), (2), ME 17(2), ME 22(2), ME 26(1), MF 3(2), MF 8(1), MF 12(2), MG 3(2), MG 13(3), MI 3(2), MI 15, MJ 3(2), MK 3(2)

***Shareholder continuity requirements***

**OA 8 Shareholder continuity requirements for memorandum accounts**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company or a consolidated group maintains a memorandum account.

*Shareholder continuity requirement*

- (2) An amount that is a credit in the account may be carried forward from a credit date to a later time only if the company or consolidated group that has the credit maintains a 66% continuity of shareholding under subsection (7) from the credit date to the later time. Subsections (4) and (5) override this subsection.

*Continuity*

- (3) A credit is treated as continuing to exist to the extent to which it is not reduced by an earlier or later debit arising in the account.

*Exclusions: ASC accounts and policyholder credit accounts*

- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply to an ASC account or a policyholder credit account.

*Modification: CTR accounts*

- (5) The general rule in subsection (2) is modified by section OD 16 (CTRA increase in resident shareholding) for CTR accounts.

*When continuity lost*

- (6) For a memorandum account and for a company or consolidated group that maintains the account when the continuity of shareholding required by subsection (7) is lost, a debit arises under the relevant section in each subpart only to the extent to which an unused amount of credit remains in the memorandum account. The relevant sections are—
- (a) section OB 41 (ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
  - (b) section OC 24 (FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
  - (c) section OE 15 (BETA debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
  - (d) section OK 15 (MACA debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
  - (e) section OP 42 (Consolidated ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
  - (f) section OP 73 (Consolidated FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity):

- (g) section OP 108 (Consolidated BETA debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Shareholder continuity requirement*

- (7) The shareholder continuity requirement is that, while some or all of the credit still exists, a group of persons must continue to hold—
  - (a) aggregate minimum voting interests in a company or consolidated group of at least 66%; and
  - (b) if a market value circumstance exists for a company or, in the case of a consolidated group, a group company, aggregate minimum market value interests in the company or group of at least 66%.

*Modifications*

- (8) The following rules apply for the purposes of subsection (7):
  - (a) the minimum interest referred to in subsection (7)(a) or (b) of a person must be counted if their interests change after the credit arises; and
  - (b) a credit retains its separate character and is not treated as part of a credit referred to in section OA 7 in a later tax year; and
  - (c) the amount by which a credit is reduced by an earlier or later debit is found by—
    - (i) treating debits as reducing credits in the order in which credits arise; and
    - (ii) counting an amount of a debit only once in the reduction of some or all of a credit; and
    - (iii) applying any relevant terminating modifications set out in section OZ 4 (Terminating modifications to debits for loss of shareholder continuity) for a credit arising before 1 April 1992.

Defined in this Act: amount, ASC account, branch equivalent tax account, company, CTR account, consolidated group, FDP account, group of persons, imputation credit account, Maori authority credit account, market value circumstance, market value interest, memorandum account, minimum market value interest, minimum voting interest, policyholder credit account, shareholder, tax year, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 5(3), ME 12(1)(h), ME 13(2), (4), MF 4(5), MF 8(4), MG 15(1), MI 5(3)–(7), MI 18(1)(e), (3), (4), MK 5(3), (4)



***Treatment of credits and debits on resident's restricted amalgamation***

*General provision*

**OA 9 General treatment of credits and debits on resident's restricted amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies—
- (a) on a resident's restricted amalgamation, in relation to an amalgamated company and a memorandum account, if an amalgamating company ends its existence on the amalgamation and, at the time of the amalgamation, the amalgamating company maintains 1 or more memorandum accounts of the type referred to in sections OA 2(1)(a) to (d), and (f); and
  - (b) for the purposes of determining whether a credit or debit arises in the same type of account of the amalgamated company.

*Treatment of pre-amalgamation credits and debits*

- (2) A credit or debit recorded in the memorandum account of the amalgamating company before the date of the amalgamation is treated as if it were recorded in the same type of account of the amalgamated company on the date it was recorded in the amalgamating company's account with effect from the time of the amalgamation.

*Treatment of pre-amalgamation period*

- (3) For the purposes of section OA 8(7)(b) and (8), in determining at a time after the amalgamation whether continuity of shareholding exists for the credit or debit in the memorandum account, the amalgamated company is treated for all times before the amalgamation as if—
- (a) it did not separately exist; and
  - (b) it were instead the amalgamating company, with the same shareholders and option holders.

*Avoidance provisions*

- (4) For the purposes of determining the credits and debits in the memorandum account of an amalgamating company, sections GB 34, GB 40, and GB 41 (which relate to arrangements to

defeat the application of certain provisions) apply, modified as necessary.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, consolidated group, memorandum account, resident's restricted amalgamation, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 29(1)(a), MF 16(1)(a), MG 17(1)(a), MI 13

### *When companies amalgamate*

#### **OA 10 When credits or debits due to amalgamating company but not recorded**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies on a resident's restricted amalgamation if, at the time of the amalgamation, an amalgamating company maintains—
  - (a) an imputation credit account:
  - (b) an FDP account:
  - (c) a CTR account:
  - (d) a branch equivalent tax account:
  - (e) a policyholder credit account.

##### *Credits and debits due*

- (2) A credit or a debit due to the amalgamating company but not recorded in its memorandum account before the date of amalgamation is recorded in the same type of memorandum account of the amalgamated company. Subsections (3) and (4) override this subsection.

##### *Exclusion: shareholder continuity rules*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to—
  - (a) a debit for loss of shareholder continuity in an imputation credit account arising under section OB 41 (ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity) and described in table O2: imputation debits, row 14 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
  - (b) a debit for an increase in resident shareholding in a CTR account arising under section OD 16 (CTRA increase in resident shareholding) and described in table O6: CTR debits, row 8 (increase in resident shareholding):
  - (c) a credit or debit in a branch equivalent tax account arising—
    - (i) under section OE 10 (BETA credit for loss of shareholder continuity) and described in table

- O7: branch equivalent tax credits, row 5 (credit for loss of shareholder continuity); and
- (ii) under section OE 15 (BETA debit for loss of shareholder continuity) and described in table O8: branch equivalent tax debits, row 5 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Recording in imputation credit account*

- (4) If the amalgamated company does not maintain a memorandum account referred to in subsection (1)(b), (c), and (e), the credit or debit is recorded in the imputation credit account of the amalgamated company. *See* sections OA 11 to OA 13.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, branch equivalent tax account, CTR account, FDP account, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, memorandum account, policyholder credit account, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 29(1), MF 16(1), MG 17(1), MI 13

**OA 11 FDP account on resident's restricted amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies on a resident's restricted amalgamation if—
- (a) an amalgamating company ends its existence on amalgamation; and
  - (b) at the time of amalgamation, the company maintains an FDP account; and
  - (c) the amalgamated company does not maintain an FDP account.

*Credits and debits due*

- (2) A credit or a debit due to the amalgamating company for the purposes of the FDP account but not recorded before the date of amalgamation is recorded in the imputation credit account of the amalgamated company, as appropriate,—
- (a) under section OB 24 (ICA credit on resident's restricted amalgamation) as described in table O1: imputation credits, row 22 (credit on resident's restricted amalgamation); or
  - (b) under section OB 53 (ICA debit on resident's restricted amalgamation) as described in table O2: imputation

debits, row 26 (debit on resident's restricted amalgamation).

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, FDP account, imputation credit account, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 17(1)

## **OA 12 CTR account on resident's restricted amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies on a resident's restricted amalgamation if—
  - (a) an amalgamating company ends its existence on amalgamation; and
  - (b) at the time of amalgamation, the company maintains a CTR account; and
  - (c) the amalgamated company does not maintain a CTR account.

*Credits and debits due*

- (2) A credit or a debit due to the amalgamating company for the purposes of the CTR account but not recorded before the date of amalgamation, is recorded in the imputation credit account of the amalgamated company, as appropriate,—
  - (a) under section OB 24 (ICA credit on resident's restricted amalgamation) as described in table O1: imputation credits, row 22 (credit on resident's restricted amalgamation); or
  - (b) under section OB 53 (ICA debit on resident's restricted amalgamation) as described in table O2: imputation debits, row 26 (debit on resident's restricted amalgamation).

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, CTR account, imputation credit account, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 13(6)

## **OA 13 Policyholder credit account on resident's restricted amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies on a resident's restricted amalgamation if—
  - (a) an amalgamating company ends its existence on amalgamation; and

- (b) at the time of amalgamation, the company maintains a policyholder credit account; and
- (c) the amalgamated company does not maintain a policyholder credit account.

*Credits and debits due*

- (2) A credit or a debit due to the amalgamating company for the purposes of the policyholder credit account but not recorded in the account before the date of amalgamation, is recorded in the imputation credit account of the amalgamated company, as appropriate,—
  - (a) under section OB 24 (ICA credit on resident's restricted amalgamation) as described in table O1: imputation credits, row 22 (credit on resident's restricted amalgamation); or
  - (b) under section OB 53 (ICA debit on resident's restricted amalgamation) as described in table O2: imputation debits, row 26 (debit on resident's restricted amalgamation).

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, imputation credit account, policyholder credit account, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 29(1)

*Amalgamation of companies in consolidated groups*

**OA 14 Continuity of shareholding when group companies amalgamate**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section and sections OA 15 to OA 17 apply when all the companies in a consolidated group or consolidated imputation group amalgamate on a resident's restricted amalgamation, and the amalgamation results in—
  - (a) the end of the group's existence; and
  - (b) the formation of an amalgamated company.

*Other company*

- (2) The amalgamation may include a company that is not part of the consolidated group or consolidated imputation group.

*Continuity of shareholding: credits and debits*

- (3) Subsections (4) and (5) apply for the purposes of determining whether a credit or debit arises in the memorandum account of

the amalgamated company that is of the type referred to in section OA 2(1)(a), (b), (d), and (f).

*Treatment of pre-amalgamation credits and debits*

- (4) A credit or debit recorded in the memorandum account of the consolidated group before the date of the amalgamation is treated as if it were recorded in the same type of account of the amalgamated company on the date it was recorded in the consolidated group's account with effect from the date of amalgamation.

*Treatment of pre-amalgamation period*

- (5) For the purposes of section OA 8(7)(b) and (8), in determining at a time after the amalgamation whether continuity of shareholding exists for the credit or debit in the memorandum account, the amalgamated company is treated for all times before the amalgamation as if—
- (a) it did not separately exist; and
  - (b) it were instead the consolidated group, with the same shareholders and option holders.

*Avoidance provisions*

- (6) For the purposes of determining the credits and debits in the memorandum account of a consolidated group, sections GB 34, GB 40, and GB 41 (which relate to arrangements to defeat the application of certain provisions) apply, modified as necessary.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, company, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, memorandum account, resident's restricted amalgamation, shareholder, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 29(2)(a), MF 16(2)(a), MG 17(2)(a)

**OA 15 When credits or debits due to consolidated group but not recorded**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies on a resident's restricted amalgamation referred to in section OA 14 when, at the time of the amalgamation, a consolidated group maintains—
- (a) an imputation credit account;
  - (b) an FDP account;
  - (c) a branch equivalent tax account:

- (d) a policyholder credit account.

*Credits and debits due*

- (2) A credit or a debit due to the consolidated group but not recorded in its account before the date of amalgamation is recorded in the same type of memorandum account of the amalgamated company. Subsections (3) and (4) override this subsection.

*Exclusion: shareholder continuity rules*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to—
- (a) a debit for loss of shareholder continuity in an imputation credit account arising under section OP 42 (Consolidated ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity) and described in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity);
  - (b) a debit for an increase in resident shareholding in a CTR account arising under section OP 91 (Consolidated CTRA increase in resident shareholding) and described in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 6 (increase in resident shareholding);
  - (c) a credit or debit in a branch equivalent tax account arising—
    - (i) under section OP 104 (Consolidated BETA credit for loss of shareholder continuity) and described in table O25: branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated BETA groups, row 5 (credit for loss of shareholder continuity); and
    - (ii) under section OP 108 (Consolidated BETA debit for loss of shareholder continuity) and described in table O26: branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups, row 5 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Recording in imputation credit account*

- (4) If the amalgamated company does not maintain a memorandum account referred to in subsection (1)(b) or (d), the credit

or debit is recorded in the imputation credit account of the amalgamated company. *See* sections OA 16 and OA 17.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, branch equivalent tax account, CTR account, consolidated group, FDP account, imputation credit account, policyholder credit account, resident's restricted amalgamation, shareholder, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 29(2)(b), MF 16(2)(b), MG 17(2)(b)

### **OA 16 When FDP account ends on resident's restricted amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies on a resident's restricted amalgamation referred to in section OA 14 if—
  - (a) a consolidated group ends its existence on amalgamation; and
  - (b) at the time of amalgamation, the consolidated group maintains an FDP account; and
  - (c) the amalgamated company does not maintain an FDP account.

*Credits and debits due*

- (2) A credit or a debit due to the group but not recorded before the date of amalgamation is recorded in the imputation credit account of the amalgamated company, as appropriate,—
  - (a) under section OB 24 (ICA credit on resident's restricted amalgamation) as described in table O1: imputation credits, row 22 (credit on resident's restricted amalgamation); or
  - (b) under section OB 53 (ICA debit on resident's restricted amalgamation) as described in table O2: imputation debits, row 26 (debit on resident's restricted amalgamation).

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, consolidated group, FDP account, imputation credit account, resident's restricted amalgamation, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 17(2)(b)

### **OA 17 When policyholder credit account ends on resident's restricted amalgamation**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies on a resident's restricted amalgamation referred to in section OA 14 if,—



- (a) a consolidated group ends its existence on amalgamation; and
- (b) at the time of amalgamation, the consolidated group maintains a policyholder credit account; and
- (c) the amalgamated company does not maintain a policyholder credit account.

*No policyholder credit account*

- (2) A credit or a debit due to the group but not recorded before the date of amalgamation is recorded in the imputation credit account of the amalgamated company, as appropriate,—
  - (a) under section OB 24 (ICA credit on resident's restricted amalgamation) as described in table O1: imputation credits, row 22 (credit on resident's restricted amalgamation); or
  - (b) under section OB 53 (ICA debit on resident's restricted amalgamation) as described in table O2: imputation debits, row 26 (debit on resident's restricted amalgamation).

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, consolidated group, imputation credit account, policyholder credit account, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 29(2)

### *Maximum permitted ratios*

#### **OA 18 Calculation of maximum permitted ratios**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in relation to an imputation credit, an FDP credit, a CTR credit, and a Maori authority credit, for the purposes of the calculation of—
  - (a) an imputation ratio; and
  - (b) an FDP ratio; and
  - (c) a combined imputation and FDP ratio; and
  - (d) a CTR ratio; and
  - (e) a combined imputation and CTR ratio; and
  - (f) a Maori authority credit ratio.

*Maximum permitted ratio*

- (2) A dividend or distribution with a credit attached must not have a ratio for the amount of the credit to the amount of the

dividend or distribution that is more than the maximum permitted ratio calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{tax rate}}{1 - \text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula, **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the income year corresponding to the tax year in which the dividend or distribution is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic rate, combined imputation and CTR ratio, combined imputation and FDP ratio, CTR credit, dividend, FDP credit, imputation credit, income tax, income year, Maori authority credit ratio, maximum permitted ratio, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 8(1), MG 8(1), MG 10(1), MI 8(1), MK 7(1)

**Subpart OB—Imputation credit accounts (ICA)****Contents*****Introductory provisions***

- OB 1 General rules for companies with imputation credit accounts
- OB 2 Australian companies with imputation credit accounts
- OB 3 Imputation credit accounts

***Imputation credits***

- OB 4 ICA payment of tax
- OB 5 ICA deposit in tax pooling account
- OB 6 ICA transfer from tax pooling account
- OB 7 ICA payment of further income tax
- OB 8 ICA resident withholding tax withheld
- OB 9 ICA dividend derived with imputation credit
- OB 10 ICA dividend derived with FDP credit
- OB 11 ICA payment of FDP
- OB 12 ICA transfer from FDP account
- OB 13 ICA transfer of debit balance on leaving wholly-owned group
- OB 14 ICA payment of tax on leaving wholly-owned group
- OB 15 ICA payment of tax on joining wholly-owned group
- OB 16 ICA attribution for personal services
- OB 17 ICA transfer from policyholder credit account
- OB 18 ICA transfer from ASC account
- OB 19 ICA transfer to master fund
- OB 20 ICA distribution with Maori authority credit
- OB 21 ICA balance of Maori authority credit account
- OB 22 ICA replacement payment to company under share-lending arrangement
- OB 23 ICA credit transfer to company
- OB 24 ICA credit on resident's restricted amalgamation
- OB 25 ICA reversal of tax advantage arrangement
- OB 26 ICA elimination of double debit
- OB 27 ICA non-resident withholding tax withheld
- OB 28 ICA payment of amount of tax for schedular payment
- OB 29 ICA payment of schedular income tax

***Imputation debits***

- OB 30 ICA payment of dividend
- OB 31 ICA allocation of provisional tax
- OB 32 ICA refund of income tax
- OB 33 ICA amount applied to pay other taxes
- OB 34 ICA refund from tax pooling account
- OB 35 ICA transfer within tax pooling account

- OB 36 ICA refund of FDP
- OB 37 ICA refund of tax credit
- OB 38 ICA overpayment of FDP
- OB 39 ICA transfer for net foreign attributed income
- OB 40 ICA attribution for personal services
- OB 41 ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity
- OB 42 ICA on-market cancellation
- OB 43 ICA breach of imputation ratio
- OB 44 ICA debit on leaving wholly-owned group
- OB 45 ICA redemption debit
- OB 46 ICA transfer from member fund
- OB 47 ICA transfer to policyholder credit account
- OB 48 ICA credit balance when Maori authority credit account starts
- OB 49 ICA replacement payment by company under share-lending arrangement
- OB 50 ICA returning share transfer
- OB 51 ICA credit transfer by company
- OB 52 ICA imputation credit of consolidated imputation group
- OB 53 ICA debit on resident's restricted amalgamation
- OB 54 ICA tax advantage arrangement
- OB 55 ICA retrospective imputation credit
- OB 56 ICA final balance
- OB 57 ICA refund of NRWT
- OB 58 ICA refund of amount of tax for schedular payment
- OB 59 ICA refund of schedular income tax

***Imputation credits attached to dividends***

- OB 60 Imputation credits attached to dividends
- OB 61 ICA benchmark dividend rules
- OB 62 Retrospective attachment of imputation credits
- OB 63 Australian dividends
- OB 64 Replacement payments

***Further income tax***

- OB 65 Further income tax for ICA closing debit balance
- OB 66 Further income tax when company stops being ICA company
- OB 67 Reduction of further income tax
- OB 68 Income tax paid satisfying liability for further income tax
- OB 69 Further income tax paid satisfying liability for income tax
- OB 70 Application of other provisions

*Imputation additional tax*

- OB 71 Imputation additional tax on leaving wholly-owned group
- OB 72 Imputation additional tax on joining wholly-owned group

*Distributions of statutory producer boards and co-operative companies*

- OB 73 Statutory producer boards attaching imputation credits to cash distributions
- OB 74 Statutory producer boards attaching imputation credits to notional distributions
- OB 75 Statutory producer boards' notional distributions that are dividends
- OB 76 Statutory producer boards attaching FDP credits
- OB 77 When and how statutory producer board makes election
- OB 78 Co-operative companies attaching imputation credits to cash distributions
- OB 79 Co-operative companies attaching imputation credits to notional distributions
- OB 80 Co-operative companies' notional distributions that are dividends
- OB 81 Co-operative companies attaching FDP credits
- OB 82 When and how co-operative company makes election

---

*Introductory provisions***OB 1 General rules for companies with imputation credit accounts***New Zealand resident*

- (1) A company that is resident in New Zealand (the **imputation credit account (ICA) company**) must establish and maintain an imputation credit account for a tax year. Subsections (2) and (3) override this subsection.

*Exclusions*

- (2) A company that is resident in New Zealand is excluded from being an ICA company if it is—
- (a) a company that—
- (i) is also resident in another country, except for a company referred to in subsection (3); or

- (ii) is acting in the capacity of trustee, not being a company that is a trustee, of a group investment fund to which paragraph (c) of the definition of **company** in section YA 1 (Definitions) applies; or
- (iii) has a constitution that prohibits a distribution to a shareholder; or
- (iv) derives only exempt income other than income exempt under sections CW 9 to CW 11 (which relate to income from equity); or
- (v) under a double tax agreement, is treated as not being resident in New Zealand; or
- (b) a Maori authority; or
- (c) a local authority; or
- (d) a Crown Research Institute; or
- (e) a subsidiary of the Accident Compensation Corporation affected by section 266 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001, or section 334(1) of the Accident Insurance Act 1998; or
- (f) a portfolio tax rate entity.

*Exception to subsection (2): Australian resident*

- (3) Despite being excluded under subsection (2)(a)(i) and (v), a company that is resident in Australia may choose to be an Australian ICA company if it meets the requirements of section OB 2.

Defined in this Act: Australian ICA company, company, Crown Research Institute, double tax agreement, exempt income, group investment fund, ICA company, imputation credit account, income, local authority, Maori authority, New Zealand, portfolio tax rate entity, resident in Australia, resident in New Zealand, shareholder, tax, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 1

## **OB 2 Australian companies with imputation credit accounts**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company that is resident in both New Zealand and Australia chooses under section OB 1(3) to be an Australian ICA company.

*Ineligibility*

- (2) Despite meeting the residency requirements, a company is not eligible to make an election referred to in subsection (1) if—

- (a) the company—
  - (i) is a company referred to in section OB 1(2)(a)(ii) to (iv), and (c) to (e); or
  - (ii) is treated by a double tax agreement as resident in a country other than New Zealand or Australia for a taxation purpose in New Zealand or Australia; or
- (b) an earlier election has been revoked by the Commissioner under subsection (7)(b), and the company has not shown the Commissioner that it has taken adequate steps to prevent the grounds of revocation occurring again.

*Election, and when status starts*

- (3) The election is made by notifying the Commissioner, and the company must maintain an imputation credit account from the following date, as applicable:
  - (a) the first day of the tax year in which the Commissioner is notified;
  - (b) for the purposes of section OB 60,—
    - (i) for a company that is formed or becomes eligible in the tax year, the first day of the tax year in which the Commissioner receives the notice and the Commissioner notifies the company of that date; or
    - (ii) if subparagraph (i) does not apply, 30 days after the date on which the Commissioner receives the notice.

*Joint and several liability*

- (4) A company that is part of the same wholly-owned group of companies as an Australian ICA company may have joint and several liability with the Australian ICA company for further income tax, civil penalties, and interest under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 imposed on the Australian ICA company for a breach by the Australian ICA company of the imputation rules.

*Exclusion*

- (5) Despite subsection (4), no joint and several liability arises if the Australian ICA company is prohibited by an independent regulatory body from being subject to the liability.

*Dividend in Australian currency*

- (6) An Australian ICA company that pays a dividend in Australian currency must make a currency conversion under section OB 60(6).

*How status ends*

- (7) A company ends its status as an Australian ICA company if—
- (a) the company becomes ineligible to maintain an imputation credit account; or
  - (b) the company revokes the election by notifying the Commissioner; or
  - (c) the Commissioner gives the company notice revoking the election.

*When status ends*

- (8) For the purposes of subsection (7), the company ends its status as an Australian ICA company—
- (a) from the day on which the relevant circumstance of ineligibility in subsection (2) applies; or
  - (b) unless paragraph (c) applies, from the last day of the tax year in which the company or the Commissioner revokes the election; or
  - (c) for the purposes of section OB 60,—
    - (i) when the company notifies the Commissioner, on the date on which the Commissioner receives the notice; or
    - (ii) on the date set out in the Commissioner's notice.

*Outstanding obligations*

- (9) A company that stops being an Australian ICA company for a tax year must nevertheless satisfy all obligations that the company had as an Australian ICA company.

Defined in this Act: Australian ICA company, Commissioner, company, dividend, double tax agreement, imputation credit account, imputation rules, income, New Zealand, notice, notify, pay, resident in Australia, resident in New Zealand, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 1A



**OB 3 Imputation credit accounts***General rules*

- (1) The general rules on memorandum accounts set out in sections OA 2 and OA 3 (which relate to the treatment of memorandum accounts) apply to an imputation credit account of an ICA company.

*Consolidated imputation groups*

- (2) Under section OP 2 (When credits and debits arise only in group accounts), certain credits and debits do not arise in an ICA company's memorandum account if the company is part of a consolidated imputation group.

Defined in this Act: consolidated imputation group, ICA company, imputation credit account, memorandum account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 13(1)

***Imputation credits*****OB 4 ICA payment of tax***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount of income tax or provisional tax paid. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 2 (payment of tax).

*No credit*

- (3) An ICA company does not have an imputation credit for an amount of—
  - (a) a transfer from a tax pooling account to a tax account with the Commissioner; or
  - (b) income tax paid on income derived when the company is not an ICA company; or
  - (c) income tax paid by a life insurer subject to section EY 48 (Non-resident life insurers with life insurance policies in New Zealand) to satisfy its policyholder base income tax liability; or

- (d) income tax paid under sections LA 2 and LE 1 (which relate to tax credits for imputation credits and their use) by crediting an imputation credit; or
- (e) income tax paid under sections LA 2 and LF 1 (which relate to tax credits for FDP credits and their use) by crediting a foreign dividend payment (FDP) credit; or
- (f) income tax paid by a tax credit under subpart LP (Tax credits for supplementary dividends); or
- (g) further income tax applied under section OB 69 to pay income tax or provisional tax; or
- (h) income tax paid under section OE 7 (BETA payment of income tax) by crediting a branch equivalent tax credit; or
- (i) income tax paid as a trustee, unless paid on category A income of the type described in paragraph (c) of the definition of **company** in section YA 1 (Definitions).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the tax is paid.

*Limitation on credits*

- (5) No amount may give rise to more than 1 imputation credit.

Defined in this Act: amount, branch equivalent tax account, category A income, Commissioner, company, tax credit, FDP credit, further income tax, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, income, income tax, life insurer, pay, policyholder base income tax liability, provisional tax, tax account with the Commissioner, tax pooling account, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(a), (1C), (2)(a)

## **OB 5 ICA deposit in tax pooling account**

*Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount provided by it and paid by an intermediary into a tax pooling account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 3 (deposit in tax pooling account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount is deposited.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, intermediary, pay, tax pooling account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(ac), (2)(ac)

**OB 6 ICA transfer from tax pooling account***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount that represents an entitlement to funds held in a tax pooling account and transferred by an intermediary to the company's tax account with the Commissioner or refunded to the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 4 (transfer from tax pooling account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is—
- (a) the effective date under sections RP 19 and RP 20 (which relate to transfers from tax pooling account) if the amount is transferred to the company's tax account with the Commissioner; or
  - (b) the day the refund is made to the company.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, ICA company, imputation credit, intermediary, tax account with the Commissioner, tax pooling account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(ad), (2)(ad)

**OB 7 ICA payment of further income tax***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount of further income tax paid under section OB 65 or OB 66.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 5 (payment of further income tax).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the further income tax is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, further income tax, ICA company, imputation credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(c), (2)(a)

**OB 8 ICA resident withholding tax withheld***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for resident withholding tax (RWT) that is treated under section RA 9(1)(b) (Treatment of amounts withheld as received) as derived by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 6 (amount of tax withheld for resident passive income).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount of tax is withheld.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, ICA company, imputation credit, resident passive income, resident withholding tax, RWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(i), (2)(g)

**OB 9 ICA dividend derived with imputation credit***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for the amount of an imputation credit attached to a dividend derived by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 7 (dividend derived with imputation credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the dividend is paid to the company.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, ICA company, imputation credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(d), (2)(c)

**OB 10 ICA dividend derived with FDP credit***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for the amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend derived by the company when it is not a foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 8 (dividend derived with FDP credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, FDP credit, FDPA company, ICA company, imputation credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(e), (2)(c)

**OB 11 ICA payment of FDP***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount of FDP paid when the company is not an FDPA company. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 9 (payment of FDP).

*No credit*

- (3) No credit arises for a liability for FDP that is satisfied under section RG 6 (Using loss balances) by reducing a tax loss.

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the FDP is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP, FDPA company, ICA company, imputation credit, pay, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(f), (2)(d), (3)

**OB 12 ICA transfer from FDP account***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount of an FDP debit transferred from its FDP account under section OC 18 (FDPA transfer to imputation credit account).

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 10 (transfer from FDP account). The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 7 (transfer to imputation credit account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount is transferred.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP account, FDP debit, ICA company, imputation credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(g), (2)(e)

**OB 13 ICA transfer of debit balance on leaving wholly-owned group***Election*

- (1) If the requirements of subsections (2) and (3) are met, an ICA company may choose to transfer a debit balance in its imputation credit account when the company stops being part of a wholly-owned group of companies.

*Eligibility*

- (2) The company may make an election under subsection (1) if, at a particular time,—
- (a) the company is or has recently been part of a wholly-owned group of companies; and
  - (b) the company is no longer part of the group, or will shortly no longer be part of the group; and
  - (c) the company has a debit balance in its imputation credit account; and
  - (d) the group has a loss balance carried forward from earlier tax years of more than \$1,000,000 for the income year before the particular time.

*Credit and debit*

- (3) The company may choose that an amount of no more than the debit balance is—
- (a) an imputation credit in its imputation credit account; and
  - (b) an imputation debit in the imputation credit account of another company in the group after the date on which the company stops being part of the wholly-owned group.

*Table references*

- (4) The imputation credit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 11 (debit balance on leaving wholly-owned group). The imputation debit in subsection (3)(b) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 17 (debit balance on leaving wholly-owned group).

*Form and timing of election*

- (5) The company must make the election—
- (a) in a form that the Commissioner may require; and
  - (b) with a notice of agreement from the group company in whose account the imputation debit arises under subsection (3)(b); and
  - (c) before the company stops being part of the wholly-owned group.

*Further time*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5)(b), the Commissioner may allow further time in which to provide the notice if the company did not have sufficient information at the time it stops being part of the wholly-owned group.

*Credit date*

- (7) The credit date is the day the company stops being part of the wholly-owned group.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income year, notice, tax loss, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 4(1)(cb), (2)(bb), ME 9B(1), (2)

**OB 14 ICA payment of tax on leaving wholly-owned group***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for a payment of imputation additional tax that it chooses to pay under section OB 71, excluding an excess tax payment applied under section OB 71(8).

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 12 (payment of tax on leaving wholly-owned group).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the imputation additional tax is paid to the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, excess tax payment, ICA company, imputation additional tax, imputation credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(cc), (2)(bc)

**OB 15 ICA payment of tax on joining wholly-owned group***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for a payment of imputation additional tax for which it is liable under section OB 72, excluding an excess tax payment applied under section OB 72(9).

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 13 (payment of tax on joining wholly-owned group).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the imputation additional tax is paid to the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, excess tax payment, ICA company, imputation additional tax, imputation credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(cd), (2)(bd)



**OB 16 ICA attribution for personal services***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company that is not a qualifying company has an imputation credit for an amount equal to 49.25% of the personal services attribution under section GB 29 (Attribution rule: calculation).

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 14 (attribution for personal services).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the last day of the tax year for which the attribution is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, qualifying company, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(ab), (2)(ab)

**OB 17 ICA transfer from policyholder credit account***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount of a debit under section OJ 9 (PCA transfer to imputation credit account) for a transfer of a credit balance from its policyholder credit account.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 15 (transfer from policyholder credit account). The policyholder debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O14: policyholder debits, row 3 (transfer to imputation credit account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount is transferred.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation credit, policyholder credit account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(j), (2)(h)

**OB 18 ICA transfer from ASC account***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for the transfer of an amount from its available subscribed capital (ASC) account. The amount is calculated under section OF 5(4) (ASCA transfer to imputation credit account).

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 16 (transfer from ASC account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount is transferred.

Defined in this Act: amount, ASC account, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(da), (2)(ca)

**OB 19 ICA transfer to master fund***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for the transfer of an amount to a master fund. The amount is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{expenditure transferred} \times \text{tax rate.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **expenditure transferred** is the amount of expenditure transferred under sections DV 5 to DV 7 (which relate to the expenditure of investment funds) to the company as a master fund:
- (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

*Table reference*

- (3) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 17 (transfer to master fund).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the last day of the tax year corresponding to the income year in which the expenditure is deducted.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic rate, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, income tax, master fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(aab), (2)(aab)

**OB 20 ICA distribution with Maori authority credit***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for the amount of a Maori authority credit attached to a distribution received by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 18 (distribution with Maori authority credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the distribution is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation credit, Maori authority credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(ea), (2)(cb)

**OB 21 ICA balance of Maori authority credit account***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount of a Maori authority debit under section OK 18 (MACA final balance) when the Maori authority stops being a Maori authority.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 19 (balance of Maori authority credit account). The Maori authority debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 10 (final balance).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the same as the debit date recorded for the debit under section OK 18.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation credit, Maori authority, Maori authority debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(k), (2)(k)

**OB 22 ICA replacement payment to company under share-lending arrangement***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for the amount of an imputation credit attached under section OB 64, or treated as attached under section RE 25 (When amount of tax treated as imputation credit) to a replacement payment paid under a share-lending arrangement to the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 20 (replacement payment under share-lending arrangement).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the replacement payment is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation credit, pay, replacement payment, share-lending arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(eb), (ec), (2)(cc)

**OB 23 ICA credit transfer to company***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for the amount of an imputation credit shown in a credit transfer notice given to the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 21 (credit in credit transfer notice).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the notice is given.

Defined in this Act: amount, credit transfer notice, ICA company, imputation credit  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(ed), (2)(cd)

**OB 24 ICA credit on resident's restricted amalgamation***Credit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation credit for the amount of a credit that arises on or after a resident's restricted amalgamation in the imputation credit account of the amalgamated company under 1 of the sections listed in subsection (3).

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 22 (credit on resident's restricted amalgamation).

*Sections*

- (3) The sections are—
- (a) section OA 10 (When credits or debits due to amalgamating company but not recorded) for imputation credits in the imputation credit account of an amalgamating company:
  - (b) section OA 11 (FDP account on resident's restricted amalgamation) for an FDP credit in the FDP account of an amalgamating company because the amalgamated company does not maintain an FDP account:
  - (c) section OA 12 (CTR account on resident's restricted amalgamation) for the conduit tax relief (CTR) credits in the CTR account of an amalgamating company because the amalgamated company does not maintain a CTR account:
  - (d) section OA 13 (Policyholder credit account on resident's restricted amalgamation) for a policyholder credit in the policyholder credit account of an amalgamating company because the amalgamated company does not maintain a policyholder credit account:
  - (e) section OA 14 (Continuity of shareholding when group companies amalgamate) for imputation credits in the imputation credit account of a consolidated imputation group that ends its existence on the amalgamation:

- (f) section OA 16 (When FDP account ends on resident's restricted amalgamation) for an FDP credit in the FDP account of a consolidated FDP group because the amalgamated company does not maintain an FDP account:
- (g) section OA 17 (When policyholder credit account ends on resident's restricted amalgamation) for the policyholder credits in the policyholder credit account of a consolidated group because the company does not maintain a policyholder credit account.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amount, CTR account, CTR credit, consolidated FDP group, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, FDP account, FDP credit, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 29, MG 17, MI 13

## **OB 25 ICA reversal of tax advantage arrangement**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when it is established that an imputation credit in an ICA company's imputation credit account was incorrectly determined to be the subject of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage.

*Credit*

- (2) The company has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount of a debit in the company's imputation credit account under section OB 54.

*Table references*

- (3) The imputation credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 23 (reversal of tax advantage arrangement). The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 27 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the same as the debit date of the debit under section OB 54.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, tax advantage

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(h), (2)(f)

**OB 26 ICA elimination of double debit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an imputation debit in an ICA company's imputation credit account under section OB 41 has the effect of cancelling an imputation credit under section OB 5.

*Credit*

- (2) The company has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount of the debit referred to in subsection (1), and either—
- (a) another debit arises under section OB 34 for a refund of the amount of the deposit on a debit date after the debit date for the debit for loss of shareholder continuity; or
  - (b) the deposit is taken into account under section RP 19 (Transfers from tax pooling accounts) in determining the balance of the company's tax account with the Commissioner after the debit date for the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (3) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 14 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
  - (b) the imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 3 (deposit in tax pooling account):
  - (c) the imputation credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 24 (elimination of double debit):
  - (d) the imputation debit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 6 (refund from tax pooling account).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day—
- (a) the deposit is refunded; or

- (b) the credit arises in the company's tax account with the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, shareholder, tax account with the Commissioner

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1A), (2A)

### **OB 27 ICA non-resident withholding tax withheld**

#### *Credit*

- (1) An Australian ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount of tax withheld by the payer of non-resident passive income.

#### *Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 25 (NRWT withheld).

#### *Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount of tax is withheld.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Australian ICA company, imputation credit, non-resident passive income, non-resident withholding tax, NRWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1B)(a), (2B)(a)

### **OB 28 ICA payment of amount of tax for schedular payment**

#### *Credit*

- (1) An Australian ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount of tax for a schedular payment paid to the company as a non-resident contractor.

#### *Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 26 (amount of tax for schedular payment).

#### *Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount of tax is withheld.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Australian ICA company, imputation credit, non-resident contractor, pay, schedular payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1B)(b), (2B)(b)



**OB 29 ICA payment of schedular income tax***Credit*

- (1) An Australian ICA company has an imputation credit for a payment of income tax relating to the company's schedular income tax liability for income derived under section CR 3, CV 16, or CV 17 (which relate to non-resident insurers, shippers, and film renters).

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 27 (payment of schedular income tax).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the schedular income tax is paid.

Defined in this Act: Australian ICA company, company, imputation credit, income, pay, schedular income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1B)(c), (2B)(c)

***Imputation debits*****OB 30 ICA payment of dividend***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of an imputation credit attached to a dividend paid by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 2 (payment of dividend).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

*Arrangement for dividend from another company*

- (4) Section GB 37 (Arrangements for payment of dividend by other companies) may apply to treat an amount as a debit under this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation debit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(a), (2)(a)

**OB 31 ICA allocation of provisional tax***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for an amount of provisional tax allocated by the company under section RC 32 (Wholly-owned groups of companies) to an underpaid company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 3 (allocation of provisional tax).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the Commissioner is notified of the allocation.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, ICA company, imputation debit, notify, provisional tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(d), (2)(d)

**OB 32 ICA refund of income tax***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund of income tax paid to the company. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*No debit*

- (2) A debit under subsection (1) does not include—
- (a) a refund of income tax paid for a period when the company was not an ICA company; or
  - (b) a refund of income tax paid before a debit arises under section OB 41, but only to the extent to which the amount of the refund is less than the amount of the debit; or
  - (c) a refund under subpart LP (Tax credits for supplementary dividends) because the supplementary dividend generating the refund was paid before a debit arises under section OB 41, but only to the extent to which the amount of the refund is less than the amount of the debit.

*Table references*

- (3) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 4 (refund of income tax):
  - (b) the imputation debit in subsection (2)(b) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 14 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
  - (c) the imputation debit in subsection (2)(c) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 14 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Part-year ICA company*

- (4) The amount of the debit that arises if the company is an ICA company for only part of a tax year is an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{ICA days}}{365} \times \text{refund.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) **ICA days** is the number of days in which the company is an ICA company:
  - (b) **refund** is the amount of the refund.

*Debit date*

- (6) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, ICA company, imputation debit, income tax, pay, shareholder, supplementary dividend, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(e), (2)(e)

**OB 33 ICA amount applied to pay other taxes***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for an amount of overpaid income tax applied to pay an amount due under the Inland Revenue Acts. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 5 (amount applied to pay other taxes).

*No debit*

- (3) A debit under subsection (1) does not include an amount of overpaid income tax—
- (a) applied to satisfy a liability for income tax or provisional tax; or
  - (b) relating to income tax paid before an imputation debit arises under section OB 41 (table O2: imputation debits, row 14 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity)), but only to the extent to which the amount of overpaid income tax is no more than the amount of the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the amount is applied.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation debit, income tax, Inland Revenue Acts, pay, provisional tax, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(l), (2)(k)

**OB 34 ICA refund from tax pooling account***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an ICA company pays an intermediary an amount that gives rise to an imputation credit under the following sections, and the amount is later refunded by the intermediary from the tax pooling account:
- (a) section OB 5 (table O1: imputation credits, row 3 (deposit in tax pooling account)); or
  - (b) section OB 6 (table O1: imputation credits, row 4 (transfer from tax pooling account)).

*Debit*

- (2) The company has an imputation debit for the amount of the refund.

*Table reference*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 6 (refund from tax pooling account).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation debit, intermediary, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(ea), (2)(ea), (eb)

**OB 35 ICA transfer within tax pooling account***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an ICA company pays an intermediary an amount that gives rise to an imputation credit under the following sections, and the entitlement to the amount is later transferred to another person in the tax pooling account:
- (a) section OB 5 (table O1: imputation credits, row 3 (deposit in tax pooling account)); or
  - (b) section OB 6 (table O1: imputation credits, row 4 (transfer from tax pooling account)).

*Debit*

- (2) The company has an imputation debit for a tax year for the amount of the transfer of the entitlement to funds in the tax pooling account.

*Table reference*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 7 (transfer within tax pooling account).

*Debit date for companies other than qualifying companies*

- (4) The debit date for a company that is not a qualifying company is—
- (a) the last day of the previous tax year to the extent of the amount of the debit that is no more than the credit balance in the account on that date; or
  - (b) the day the refund is made to the extent of the remaining amount of the debit that is no more than the credit

- balance in the imputation credit account on the day of refund; or
- (c) the last day of the previous tax year for the remainder of the debit.

*Debit date for qualifying companies*

- (5) The debit date for a qualifying company is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, intermediary, pay, qualifying company, tax pooling account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(eb), (2)(ea), (eb)

**OB 36 ICA refund of FDP**

*Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund of FDP paid to the company when it is not an FDPA company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 8 (refund of FDP).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP, FDPA company, ICA company, imputation debit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(g), (2)(g)

**OB 37 ICA refund of tax credit**

*Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund under section LA 6(2)(e) (Remaining refundable credits: PAYE, RWT, and certain other items) paid to the company when it is not an FDPA company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 9 (refund of tax credit).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDPA company, ICA company, imputation debit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(h), (2)(e)

**OB 38 ICA overpayment of FDP***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for an amount of overpaid FDP applied to pay an amount due under the Inland Revenue Acts. This subsection applies only to a company at a time when it is not an FDPA company. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 10 (overpayment of FDP).

*No debit*

- (3) The debit does not include an overpayment of FDP applied to satisfy a liability for income tax or provisional tax, or relating to a foreign dividend.

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the amount is applied.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP, foreign dividend, ICA company, imputation debit, income tax, Inland Revenue Acts, pay, provisional tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(m), (2)(k)

**OB 39 ICA transfer for net foreign attributed income***Transfer of amount*

- (1) An ICA company that is also an FDPA company and a CTR company has an imputation debit for an amount relating to net foreign attributed income transferred from its imputation credit account to its FDP account as set out in subsection (2).

*Debit and credit*

- (2) The amount transferred is—  
(a) an imputation debit in the company's imputation credit account; and

- (b) an FDP credit in the company's FDP account under section OC 9 (FDPA transfer for net foreign attributed income).

*Table references*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 12 (transfer for net foreign attributed income). The FDP credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 6 (transfer for net foreign attributed income).

*Methods for calculating amount*

- (4) The amount transferred must be calculated under method 1 or method 2 as set out in this section.

*Two methods*

- (5) The company must apply—
  - (a) method 1 set out in subsection (6) if it is an FDPA company and a CTR company for all of the tax year; or
  - (b) method 2 set out in subsection (7) if the company is not also an FDPA company for all of the tax year and a CTR company for all of the tax year.

*Method 1*

- (6) Under method 1, the company must apply sections LQ 1 to LQ 4 (which relate to credits for conduit tax relief) as if—
  - (a) the amount transferred were conduit tax relief for the tax year; and
  - (b) the percentage of resident shareholders were substituted for the item **percentage of shareholders** in section LQ 1(2) and LQ 2(2); and
  - (c) the percentage of resident shareholders were calculated by subtracting the item **percentage of shareholders** from 100%.

*Method 2*

- (7) Under method 2, the company must make the calculation under sections LQ 1 and LQ 2 as if the company were a CTR company and the item **percentage of shareholders** were 100%.



*No transfer*

- (8) Despite subsection (4), if neither method can be applied, no transfer arises under this section.

*Debit dates*

- (9) The debit date is—
- (a) the last day of the tax year for the amount of the debit that is no more than the amount of provisional tax paid before that date for the income year that corresponds with the tax year; and
  - (b) the day the company files its return of income for the income year for the balance of the debit.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR company, FDP account, FDP credit, FDPA company, foreign attributed income, ICA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income year, provisional tax, resident, return of income, shareholder, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(o), (2)(l), (6), (7)

**OB 40 ICA attribution for personal services***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for an amount of an attribution for personal services equal to the amount of an imputation credit under section OB 16.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 13 (attribution for personal services). The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 14 (attribution for personal services).

*Accounts adjusted*

- (3) A debit under subsection (1) is recorded in the imputation credit account only if the company has accounted for an attribution of income under section GB 29 (Attribution rule: calculation).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the last day of the tax year that falls in the income year for which the company accounts in its financial

statements for the attribution of income referred to in subsection (3).

Defined in this Act: amount, financial statements, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income, income year, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(ia), (2)(ha)

#### **OB 41 ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity**

##### *Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount equal to the amount of an imputation credit retained in the imputation credit account and unused before the date on which shareholder continuity is lost.

##### *Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 14 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

##### *Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of loss of shareholder continuity.

##### *Avoidance arrangements*

- (4) Section GB 34 (ICA arrangements for carrying amounts forward) may exclude a company from the application of this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(i), (2)(h)

#### **OB 42 ICA on-market cancellation**

##### *Debit*

- (1) When an ICA company acquires its shares in an on-market cancellation, it has an imputation debit for an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{ASC per share excess} \times \frac{\text{RWT rate}}{1 - \text{RWT rate}}$$

##### *Definitions of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—

- (a) **ASC per share excess** is the amount distributed on the on-market cancellation that is more than the amount of the available subscribed capital per share calculated under the ordering rule:
- (b) **RWT rate** is the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part D (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) applying at the time of the acquisition.

*Table reference*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 15 (on-market cancellation).

*Negative result*

- (4) If the formula produces a negative result, the debit is treated as zero.

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the day the shares are acquired by the company in the on-market cancellation.

Defined in this Act: amount, available subscribed capital, ICA company, imputation debit, on-market cancellation, ordering rule, RWT, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(c), (2)(c)

### **OB 43 ICA breach of imputation ratio**

*Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for a breach of the benchmark dividend rules in section OB 61(5) for an amount calculated using the formula—
  - (net dividends × imputation ratio) – attached credits.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
  - (a) **net dividends** is the total amount of all dividends paid by the company during the tax year, excluding the amount of imputation credits and FDP credits attached to the dividends:
  - (b) **imputation ratio** is the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios) for an imputation credit or, if

less, the greatest imputation ratio of dividends paid by the company for the tax year:

- (c) **attached credits** is the total amount of all imputation credits attached to dividends paid by the company for the tax year.

*Table reference*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 16 (breach of imputation ratio).

*Ratio change declaration*

- (4) A debit under subsection (1) does not arise if the company provides a ratio change declaration under section OB 61(6).

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, benchmark dividend, dividend, FDP credit, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation debit, imputation ratio, maximum permitted ratio, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(f), (2)(f)

## **OB 44 ICA debit on leaving wholly-owned group**

*Debit*

- (1) An ICA company (**company A**) has an imputation debit for an amount equal to the amount of an imputation debit that another company (**company B**) chooses under section OB 13 as a debit to company A's imputation credit account when company B leaves a wholly-owned group of companies.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 17 (debit balance on leaving wholly-owned group).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the date when the company B stops being part of the wholly-owned group.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, ICA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 5(1)(fb), (2)(fb), ME 9B(2)(a)(i)

**OB 45 ICA redemption debit***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a redemption debit.

*When redemption debit arises*

- (2) A redemption debit arises when—
- (a) a company that is not an Australian ICA company is—
    - (i) the manager of a unit trust; or
    - (ii) the trustee or manager of a group investment fund; and
  - (b) the company derives a dividend on the redemption or cancellation of—
    - (i) a unit issued by the unit trust; or
    - (ii) an interest of an investor in the group investment fund; and
  - (c) the company has acquired the unit or interest in the ordinary course of its management activities for the unit trust or group investment fund; and
  - (d) the unit or interest had been acquired by the company on the same terms as those offered to the investors in the unit trust or group investment fund.

*Calculating amount*

- (3) The debit is for the greater of the amounts described in subsections (4) and (6) calculated for the income year in which the company derived the dividend referred to in subsection (2)(b).

*First amount*

- (4) The first amount is calculated using the formula—  
credits attached – imputation debits.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4), —
- (a) **credits attached** is the total amount of all imputation credits and FDP credits attached to dividends derived in the circumstances set out in subsection (2) by the company for the income year;
  - (b) **imputation debits** is the total amount of all imputation debits arising for the income year under—

- (i) section OB 41 in the company's imputation credit account; or
- (ii) section OP 42 (Consolidated ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity) in the imputation credit account of the consolidated imputation group of which the company is part.

*Second amount*

- (6) The second amount is calculated using the formula—
- $$\frac{\text{total dividends}}{\text{taxable income}} \times (\text{tax liability} - \text{debits}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6),—
- (a) **total dividends** is the total amount of all dividends derived in the circumstances set out in subsection (2), including imputation credits and FDP credits attached to the dividends:
  - (b) **taxable income** is the taxable income of the company for the income year in which the dividends are derived:
  - (c) **tax liability** is the company's income tax liability for the income year:
  - (d) **debits** is the imputation credits attached to the dividends that have been cancelled by an imputation debit arising during the income year under —
    - (i) section OB 41 in the company's imputation credit account; or
    - (ii) section OP 42 in the imputation credit account of the consolidated imputation group of which the company is part.

*Table references*

- (8) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 18 (redemption debit):
  - (b) the imputation debit in subsection (5)(b)(i) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 14 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity):

- (c) the imputation debit in subsection (5)(b)(ii) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
- (d) the imputation debit in subsection (7)(d)(i) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 14 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
- (e) the imputation debit in subsection (7)(d)(ii) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (9) The debit date is the date on which the company or the group's nominated company files the return of income for the income year in which the dividend is derived.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian ICA company, company, consolidated imputation group, dividend, FDP credit, group investment fund, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income, income tax, income tax liability, income year, investor, nominated company, return of income, shareholder, tax, taxable income, trustee, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 41

## OB 46 ICA transfer from member fund

*Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for an amount calculated using the formula—
 
$$\text{expenditure transferred} \times \text{tax rate.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
  - (a) **expenditure transferred** is the amount of expenditure transferred under sections DV 5 to DV 7 (which relate to expenditure related to investment funds) by the company, as a member fund, to a master fund:
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

*Table reference*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 19 (transfer from member fund).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the last day of the tax year corresponding to the income year in which the expenditure is deducted.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic rate, ICA company, imputation debit, master fund, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(ja), (2)(ia)

**OB 47 ICA transfer to policyholder credit account***Election*

- (1) An ICA company that is also a policyholder credit account (PCA) company may, for a tax year,—
- (a) choose to transfer some or all of a credit balance in the company's imputation credit account to the company's policyholder credit account; or
  - (b) be treated as choosing to transfer an imputation credit to the policyholder credit account.

*Debit and credit*

- (2) A credit balance or credit transferred under this section is—
- (a) an imputation debit in the company's imputation credit account; and
  - (b) a policyholder credit under section OJ 3 (PCA transfer from imputation credit account) in the company's policyholder credit account.

*Table references*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 20 (transfer to policyholder credit account). The policyholder credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O13: policyholder credits, row 2 (transfer from imputation credit account).

*Method of election*

- (4) The company makes the election by recording the balance transferred as—
- (a) a debit in the company's imputation credit account; and
  - (b) a credit in the company's policyholder credit account.



*Election for some credits*

- (5) The company must make the election no later than the last day of the tax year for an amount of the credit balance that arises in the following circumstances:
- (a) the company has adopted a non-standard accounting year; and
  - (b) during the tax year the company derives a dividend that gives rise to a credit in the company's imputation credit account under—
    - (i) section OB 9 (table O1: imputation credits, row 7 (dividend derived with imputation credit)); or
    - (ii) section OB 10 (table O1: imputation credits, row 8 (dividend derived with FDP credit)); and
  - (c) the credit is included in the credit balance because it has not been used, and no loss of shareholder continuity as required by section OA 8 (Shareholder continuity requirements for memorandum accounts) has occurred.

*Mandatory transfer for company with non-standard accounting year*

- (6) Despite the absence of an election during the tax year, a company that has adopted a non-standard accounting year is treated as having chosen at the end of the tax year to transfer the credit described in subsection (7) from the imputation credit account to the policyholder credit account.

*Credit*

- (7) The company is treated as having made an election for a tax year to the extent to which—
- (a) during the tax year, or no later than the end of the accounting year corresponding with the tax year, a credit arises under—
    - (i) section OB 4 (table O1: imputation credits row 2 (payment of tax)) for a payment of provisional tax; or
    - (ii) section OB 11 (table O1: imputation credits row 9 (payment of FDP)) for a payment of FDP; and
  - (b) during the tax year, the credit has not been cancelled by a later debit arising under—

- (i) section OB 32 (table O2: imputation debits row 4 (refund of income tax)) for a refund of provisional tax paid during the accounting year;
  - (ii) section OB 36 (table O2: imputation debits row 8 (refund of FDP)) for a refund of FDP paid during the accounting year; and
- (c) the credit has not been included in a credit balance transferred by an election under subsection (4).

*Ordering rule*

- (8) For the purpose of determining under subsection (7)(b) whether a debit has cancelled a credit, debits are treated as cancelling credits in the order in which the credits arise.

*Credit and debit dates*

- (9) The credit dates and debit dates for the credit balance and credit transferred are—
- (a) the day of election for the credit balance transferred under subsection (4); and
  - (b) the last day of the tax year for a credit that the company is treated as having chosen under subsection (5) to transfer.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, dividend, FDP, FDP credit, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income tax, non-standard accounting year, pay, PCA company, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, provisional tax, shareholder, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 5(1)(b), (2)(b), ME 7

**OB 48 ICA credit balance when Maori authority credit account starts**

*Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for a credit balance in the company's imputation credit account immediately before the company becomes a Maori authority.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 21 (credit balance when Maori authority credit account starts).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day before the company becomes a Maori authority.

Defined in this Act: ICA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit, Maori authority

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(ka), (2)(ja)

**OB 49 ICA replacement payment by company under share-lending arrangement***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of an imputation credit attached under section OB 64 to a replacement payment paid by the company under a share-lending arrangement.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 22 (replacement payment under share-lending arrangement).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the replacement payment is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation debit, pay, replacement payment, share-lending arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(ab), (2)(ab)

**OB 50 ICA returning share transfer***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of an imputation credit attached to a dividend paid to the company as a share user in a returning share transfer that is not a share-lending arrangement.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 23 (returning share transfer).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation debit, pay, returning share transfer, share-lending arrangement, share user

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(ac), (2)(ac)

**OB 51 ICA credit transfer by company***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of an imputation credit attached to a dividend that is paid to the company and shown in a credit transfer notice given by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 24 (credit transfer notice).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, credit transfer notice, dividend, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation debit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(ad), (2)(ac)

**OB 52 ICA imputation credit of consolidated imputation group***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an ICA company that is part of a consolidated imputation group has a credit in its imputation credit account; and
  - (b) a debit arises in the imputation credit account of the consolidated imputation group that is not cancelled by a credit in the imputation credit account arising before or on the same date as the company's credit.

*Debit*

- (2) The ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of the imputation credit that is transferred to the imputation credit account of the consolidated imputation group.

*Table reference*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 25 (credit of consolidated imputation group).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day on which the imputation credit is recorded in the imputation credit account of the consolidated imputation group.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated imputation group, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 13(3)

**OB 53 ICA debit on resident's restricted amalgamation***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a debit described in subsection (3) that arises on or after a resident's restricted amalgamation in the account of the amalgamated company under 1 of the sections listed in subsection (3).

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 26 (debit on resident's restricted amalgamation).

*Sections*

- (3) The sections are—
- (a) section OA 10 (When credits or debits due to amalgamating company but not recorded) for imputation debits in the imputation credit account of an amalgamating company:
  - (b) section OA 11 (FDP account on resident's restricted amalgamation) for FDP debits in the FDP account of an amalgamating company because the amalgamated company does not maintain an FDP account:
  - (c) section OA 12 (CTR account on resident's restricted amalgamation) for the CTR debits in the CTR account of an amalgamating company because the amalgamated company does not maintain a CTR account:

- (d) section OA 13 (Policyholder credit account on resident's restricted amalgamation) for the policyholder debits in the policyholder credit account of an amalgamating company because the amalgamated company does not maintain a policyholder credit account:
- (e) section OA 14 (Continuity of shareholding when group companies amalgamate) for imputation debits in the imputation credit account of a consolidated imputation group that ends its existence on the amalgamation:
- (f) section OA 16 (When FDP account ends on resident's restricted amalgamation) for FDP debits in the FDP account of a consolidated group because the amalgamated company does not maintain an FDP account:
- (g) section OA 17 (When policyholder credit account ends on resident's restricted amalgamation) for the policyholder debits on the policyholder credit account of a consolidated group because the amalgamated company does not maintain a policyholder credit account.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amount, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, CTR account, CTR debit, FDP account, FDP debit, ICA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 29, MG 17, MI 13

## **OB 54 ICA tax advantage arrangement**

### *Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a debit for a tax advantage arrangement determined under section GB 36 (Reconstruction of imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage).

### *Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 27 (tax advantage arrangement).

### *Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year in which the debit for the tax advantage arrangement is determined.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, ICA company, imputation debit, tax advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(j), (2)(i)

**OB 55 ICA retrospective imputation credit***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for an imputation credit that is retrospectively attached to a non-cash dividend under section OB 62.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 28 (retrospective imputation credit).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: ICA company, imputation credit, imputation debit, non-cash dividend, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 6(4)(a)

**OB 56 ICA final balance***Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for a credit balance in the imputation credit account when the company stops being an ICA company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 29 (final balance).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the company stops being an ICA company.

Defined in this Act: ICA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(k), (2)(j)

**OB 57 ICA refund of NRWT***Debit*

- (1) An Australian ICA company has an imputation debit for an amount of a refund of NRWT that gave rise to an imputation credit under section OB 27.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 30 (refund of NRWT). The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 25 (NRWT withheld).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Australian ICA company, imputation credit, imputation debit, NRWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1A)(a), (2A)

**OB 58 ICA refund of amount of tax for schedular payment***Debit*

- (1) An Australian ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund of an amount of tax for a schedular payment that gave rise to an imputation credit under section OB 28.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 31 (refund of amount of tax for schedular payment). The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 26 (amount of tax for schedular payment).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Australian ICA company, imputation credit, imputation debit, pay, schedular payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1A)(b), (2A)

**OB 59 ICA refund of schedular income tax***Debit*

- (1) An Australian ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund of schedular income tax that gave rise to an imputation credit under section OB 29.



*Table references*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 32 (refund of schedular income tax). The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 27 (payment of schedular income tax).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian ICA company, imputation credit, imputation debit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1A)(c), (2A)

***Imputation credits attached to dividends*****OB 60 Imputation credits attached to dividends***Attaching imputation credits*

- (1) When an ICA company pays a dividend, it may attach an imputation credit to the dividend. Section OB 63 overrides this section.

*Retrospective attachment*

- (2) The ICA company may determine that an imputation credit is retrospectively attached to a dividend in the circumstances described in section OB 62.

*Imputation ratio for dividend*

- (3) A dividend with an imputation credit attached has an imputation ratio calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{credit attached}}{\text{net dividend paid.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula in subsection (3),—
- (a) **credit attached** is the amount of the imputation credit attached to the dividend:
- (b) **net dividend paid** is the amount of the dividend paid, excluding the amount of the imputation credit and FDP credit attached.

*Maximum permitted ratio*

- (5) A dividend with an imputation credit attached must not have an imputation ratio that is more than the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

*Conversion of AUD dividend*

- (6) A dividend paid in Australian currency by an Australian ICA company must be converted into New Zealand currency, calculated using the formula—

Australian dollar value × exchange rate.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6),—
- (a) **Australian dollar value** is the amount of the dividend in Australian dollars:
  - (b) **exchange rate** is the close of trading spot exchange rate for the Australian dollar on—
    - (i) the day the dividend is declared if that day is no more than 3 months before the dividend is paid; or
    - (ii) the day the dividend is paid if that day is more than 3 months after the dividend is declared.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian ICA company, close of trading spot exchange rate, dividend, FDP credit, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation ratio, income year, maximum permitted ratio, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 1B, ME 6, ME 8(1), (2)

**OB 61 ICA benchmark dividend rules***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an ICA company pays a dividend on more than 1 occasion during a tax year. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply to the following dividends:
- (a) a dividend that is the subject of an election by a statutory producer board under sections OB 73 to OB 75:
  - (b) a dividend that is the subject of an election by a co-operative company under sections OB 78 to OB 80:

- (c) a dividend paid when the company is not an ICA company.

*Benchmark dividend*

- (3) The first dividend of the tax year is the benchmark dividend.

*Same imputation ratio*

- (4) The imputation ratio of a dividend paid after the benchmark dividend must be the same as the imputation ratio of the benchmark dividend.

*Breach of imputation ratio*

- (5) A breach of subsection (4) gives rise to an amount of an imputation debit under section OB 43 (table O2: imputation debits, row 16 (breach of imputation ratio)) calculated using the formula in section OB 43(1).

*Ratio change declaration*

- (6) An ICA company may notify the Commissioner that the dividend is not part of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage by providing a ratio change declaration stating that the dividend is not part of an arrangement to which sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage) apply. The company must provide the declaration before the dividend is paid, or by a later date if the Commissioner allows. For the purposes of this subsection, the dividend must not be part of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage. This subsection overrides subsection (5).

*Consolidated imputation group*

- (7) This section applies, modified as necessary, to a consolidated imputation group as if it were a single company.

*Group debit*

- (8) Under section OP 2(2) (When credits and debits arise only in group accounts), a breach of an imputation ratio alternatively gives rise to an imputation debit under section OP 43 (Consolidated ICA breach of imputation ratio) (table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 17 (breach of imputation ratio)) if the company is part of a consolidated imputation group.

*Treatment of group dividends*

- (9) In the application of this section to a consolidated imputation group, a dividend paid between group companies is disregarded.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, benchmark dividend, Commissioner, company, consolidated imputation group, co-operative company, dividend, ICA company, imputation debit, imputation ratio, notify, pay, statutory producer board, tax advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 8(2), (3), ME 14(2)

**OB 62 Retrospective attachment of imputation credits***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in relation to a dividend arising from a transfer pricing arrangement or under subpart FL (Emigration of resident companies) when—
- (a) an ICA company pays a non-cash dividend whose amount is later adjusted under section GC 7 or GC 8 (which relate to transfer pricing arrangements):
  - (b) an emigrating company that was an ICA company immediately before the time of emigration and is treated under section FL 2 (Treatment of emigrating companies and their shareholders) as paying a distribution to shareholders.

*Imputation credits attached retrospectively*

- (2) The company may attach retrospectively an imputation credit to the dividend or distribution, as applicable.

*Limit for ICA company*

- (3) The amount of all imputation credits attached retrospectively by a company referred to in subsection (1)(a) during a tax year must not be more than the lesser of—
- (a) the credit balance of the company's imputation credit account at the end of the tax year in which the dividend is paid; or
  - (b) the credit balance of the company's imputation credit account at the end of each of the tax years in the period that runs from the tax year of payment of the dividend to the tax year in which the credit is attached retrospectively under subsection (1).

*Limit for emigrating company*

- (4) The amount of all imputation credits attached retrospectively by a company referred to in subsection (1)(b) must be no more than the credit balance of the company's imputation credit account immediately before the time of emigration.

*When subsection (6) applies*

- (5) Subsection (6) applies if—
- (a) a company provides a company dividend statement and issues a shareholder dividend statement for a non-cash dividend at the time it retrospectively attaches an imputation credit; and
  - (b) the adjustment under section GC 7 or GC 8 results in a payment of income tax; and
  - (c) the attachment of the imputation credit would otherwise result in a liability for imputation penalty tax.

*New credit date*

- (6) The credit date for the imputation credit arising for the payment of the income tax referred to in subsection (5)(b) is the day on which the non-cash dividend is paid, and the company is excused a breach of section 69 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for not filing a correct annual ICA return through the retrospective attachment of an imputation credit.

*Statements still required*

- (7) A company that does not meet the requirement of subsection (5)(a) remains liable to—
- (a) provide a company dividend statement; and
  - (b) issue a shareholder dividend statement for the non-cash dividend and the retrospective attachment of an imputation credit.

*When subsection (9) applies*

- (8) Subsection (9) applies when an amount of tax paid by an emigrating company is attributable to income derived before the time of emigration or to the application of subpart FL.

*Amount of tax paid by emigrating company*

- (9) The amount of tax referred to in subsection (8) is treated for the purposes of this subpart as paid immediately before the time of emigration if—
- (a) the company determines to attach an imputation credit to a dividend; and
  - (b) the imputation credit is not less than the amount of tax; and
  - (c) the company notifies the Commissioner when providing the company dividend statement.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, annual ICA return, arrangement, Commissioner, company dividend statement, dividend, emigrating company, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation penalty tax, income, income tax, non-cash dividend, notify, pay, shareholder, shareholder dividend statement, tax year, time of emigration

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 6

**OB 63 Australian dividends***No credits attached*

- (1) Despite section OB 60(1), an ICA company must not attach an imputation credit to a dividend if—
- (a) the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 (Aust) applies to the payment of the dividend by the company; and
  - (b) the dividend is paid in relation to a share that is, or forms part of, a debt interest under that Act; and
  - (c) the payment of the dividend is included in the company's return of income to the Australian Federal Commissioner of Taxation.

*Exclusion: groups of companies*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply in relation to a share issued before 21 July 2005 if, when the dividend is paid, the shareholder and the ICA company—
- (a) are not part of the same group of companies;
  - (b) are part of the same wholly-owned group of companies and not resident in New Zealand.

*Exclusion: reasons for acquisition of shares*

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply in relation to a share issued before 21 July 2005 if—
- (a) the shareholder and the ICA company are part of the same group of companies; and

- (b) the shareholder acquired the share—
- (i) as part of a sharebroking business:
  - (ii) as an investment held by the shareholder as part of an insurance business:
  - (iii) as security for a loan given as part of a business of lending money:
  - (iv) as a trustee for a beneficiary who is not a company that is part of the same group of companies as the shareholder:
  - (v) for a reason that does not include the fact that the shareholder and the ICA company were part of the same group of companies.

Defined in this Act: business, company, dividend, group of companies, ICA company, imputation credit, pay, resident in New Zealand, share, shareholder, trustee, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 6(1B)–(1D)

#### **OB 64 Replacement payments**

##### *Attaching credits*

- (1) On making a replacement payment, a share user under a share-lending arrangement may attach an imputation credit to the payment.

##### *Amount of credit*

- (2) The amount of the imputation credit must be equal to or less than the amount of any imputation credit attached to a dividend relating to the replacement payment that is received by the share user before the replacement payment is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, imputation credit, pay, replacement payment, share-lending arrangement, share user

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 6B

#### ***Further income tax***

#### **OB 65 Further income tax for ICA closing debit balance**

##### *Liability*

- (1) An ICA company is liable to pay further income tax for a debit balance in the company's imputation credit account at the end of a tax year.

*Exclusion*

- (2) An imputation debit arising under section OB 46 (table O2: imputation debits, row 19 (transfer from member fund)) is disregarded when determining under subsection (1) if the company has a debit balance at the end of a tax year.

*Due date*

- (3) The company must pay the further income tax to the Commissioner no later than 20 June following the end of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, further income tax, ICA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 9(1), (1A), (2)

**OB 66 Further income tax when company stops being ICA company***Liability*

- (1) An ICA company is liable to pay further income tax for a debit balance in the company's imputation credit account when the company stops being an ICA company.

*Due date*

- (2) The company must pay the further income tax to the Commissioner by the day the company stops being an ICA company.

*Paramount section*

- (3) A company that stops being an ICA company on the last day of a tax year is liable to pay further income tax under this section and not under section OB 65.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, further income tax, ICA company, imputation credit account, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 9(3)

**OB 67 Reduction of further income tax***Debit at previous year-end*

- (1) An ICA company's liability for further income tax under sections OB 65 and OB 66 may be reduced under subsection (2) if—
- (a) a debit balance existed in the company's imputation credit account at the end of a tax year; and



- (b) the credits that arise in the account in the following tax year totals less than the debit balance; and
- (c) the company notifies the Commissioner.

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The liability is reduced by the amount that is the debit balance for the tax year less the total amount of credits for the following tax year.

*Qualifying companies*

- (3) The liability of an ICA company that is a qualifying company for further income tax under sections OB 65 and OB 66 may be reduced under subsection (4) if an imputation debit arises under section OB 32 (table O2: imputation debits, row 4 (refund of income tax)) in the company's imputation credit account before the end of the tax year for which the liability arises.

*Amount of reduction*

- (4) The liability of the qualifying company for further income tax at the end of the tax year referred to in subsection (3) is reduced by an amount calculated using the formula—  
refunds – credits.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
  - (a) **refunds** is the total amount of all refunds of income tax paid to the company before the debit balance creating the liability for further income tax referred to in subsection (3) arises:
  - (b) **credits** is the total amount of all credits to the company's imputation credit account for the period that runs from the tax year in which the first refund was received to the time the calculation is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, further income tax, ICA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit, imputation rules, income tax, notify, pay, qualifying company, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 9(7)–(9)

**OB 68 Income tax paid satisfying liability for further income tax***Election*

- (1) On meeting the requirements of subsection (2), an ICA company that is liable for further income tax may choose to satisfy the liability through a payment of income tax.

*Requirements*

- (2) The company must pay the income tax—
- (a) after the end of the tax year in which the relevant debit balance arises; and
  - (b) for an income year corresponding to the tax year in which the company is an ICA company.

*Payment credited*

- (3) The payment of income tax satisfies the company's liability to pay further income tax.

*When treated as paid*

- (4) The further income tax is treated as paid on the date on which the Commissioner receives the payment of income tax.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, further income tax, ICA company, income tax, income year, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 9(5A), (8), (9)

**OB 69 Further income tax paid satisfying liability for income tax***Election*

- (1) An ICA company that pays further income tax may choose to treat the payment as satisfying a liability of the company to pay income tax or provisional tax.

*ICA company status*

- (2) The liability for income tax or provisional tax referred to in subsection (1) must be for an income year corresponding to a tax year in which the company is an ICA company.

*Alternative for consolidated imputation group*

- (3) A company that is part of a consolidated imputation group may choose that the payment under subsection (1) satisfies a

group liability for income tax or provisional tax that arises at or after the time of payment.

*When treated as paid*

- (4) The liability for income tax or provisional tax is treated as paid on the day on which the further income tax is paid.

*Australian ICA company*

- (5) An Australian ICA company may choose to convert a payment of further income tax into a tax loss of an amount calculated under subsection (7). Subsection (6) overrides this subsection.

*Requirement*

- (6) The election under subsection (5) may be made only if no possibility exists that the further income tax can be credited against a future income tax liability of the company.

*Tax loss*

- (7) For the purposes of subsection (5), the amount of the tax loss for the payment of further income tax is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{further income tax paid}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (8) In the formula,—
- (a) **further income tax paid** is the amount of further income tax paid that is not credited against an income tax liability:
- (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) at the time the further income tax is paid.

*Benefit of the loss*

- (9) For the purposes of subsection (5), the company may choose that the tax loss is attributed to itself or to another company that is part of the same wholly-owned group of companies.

*When loss is attributed*

- (10) The tax loss referred to in subsection (5) is a loss for the income year corresponding to the tax year in which the company paid the further income tax.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian ICA company, basic rate, consolidated imputation group, further income tax, ICA company, income tax, income tax liability, income year, pay, provisional tax, tax loss, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 9(5), (5B), ME 13(6)

**OB 70 Application of other provisions**

When it is appropriate for the purposes of this section, the other sections of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994—

- (a) apply to further income tax as if they addressed further income tax and not income tax; and
- (b) apply, modified as necessary, to ensure their application to further income tax rather than income tax; and
- (c) do not override the imputation rules or section 101 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: further income tax, imputation rules, income tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 9(6)

*Imputation additional tax***OB 71 Imputation additional tax on leaving wholly-owned group***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year when—
- (a) a company (**company A**) stops being part of a wholly-owned group of companies because of a change in the ultimate owner of the company; and
  - (b) the company has a debit balance in its imputation credit account; and
  - (c) the loss balance carried forward from the previous tax year for companies in the group is more than \$1,000,000.

*Election to pay imputation additional tax*

- (2) At the time company A stops being part of the wholly-owned group, it may choose to reduce or eliminate the debit balance by paying imputation additional tax of an amount no greater than the debit balance but, in dealing with the liability, it may

transfer some or all of the debit balance under subsection (3) or choose to use its excess entitlement under subsection (4), or a combination of both.

*Debit balance*

- (3) Company A may choose to transfer under section OB 44 some or all of a debit balance in the company's imputation credit account to another company (**company B**) in the same wholly-owned group. An imputation additional tax liability remains for the amount of the debit balance that is not transferred.

*Payment of tax*

- (4) Company A may choose to use the amount of the excess entitlement described in subsection (5) as follows:
- (a) company A may choose to treat company B as having paid provisional tax or income tax but only to the extent to which the amount is no more than the excess entitlement;
  - (b) company A may choose to use the amount of the excess entitlement under subsection (2) against the liability for imputation additional tax but only to the extent to which the amount is no more than the amount referred to in paragraph (a).

*Amount of excess entitlement*

- (5) Company A's excess entitlement at the time it stops being part of the wholly-owned group is 1 of the following amounts:
- (a) zero, if the credit balance of its imputation credit account at the time is equal to or more than—
    - (i) the amount in the tax pooling account provided by or for the benefit of company A that is more than its liability to pay income tax or provisional tax at the time; or
    - (ii) the entitlement company A would have to a refund under sections RM 2, and RM 4 to RM 6 (which relate to refunds of excess tax) as if sections RM 13 to RM 17 (which relate to limits on refunds) did not apply; or
  - (b) the total of the amounts referred to in paragraph (a)(i) and (ii) if no credit balance exists at the time; or

- (c) the excess of the credit balance over the total of the amounts referred to in paragraph (a)(i) and (ii), if paragraph (b) does not apply.

*Due date*

- (6) If company A chooses to pay imputation additional tax under subsection (2), it must pay the amount to the Commissioner no later than the 20th day of the month following the month in which company A stops being part of the group.

*Joint liability*

- (7) Company A and all companies in the group are jointly liable for a payment of imputation additional tax under subsection (6). A payment of imputation additional tax does not satisfy any other liability of company A or the group.

*Payment by excess tax*

- (8) Company A, or another company in the wholly-owned group, may choose to apply an excess tax payment to satisfy company A's liability.

*Form of election*

- (9) An election under this section must follow the form of an election under section OB 13(5).

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, excess tax payment, imputation additional tax, imputation credit account, income tax, income tax liability, pay, provisional tax, tax loss, tax pooling account, tax year, ultimate owner, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 9B

## **OB 72 Imputation additional tax on joining wholly-owned group**

*Liability*

- (1) An ICA company to which subsection (2) applies may be liable for imputation additional tax under—
  - (a) subsection (3) as the company's first liability under this section; or
  - (b) subsection (5) as the company's second liability under this section.

*Liable company*

- (2) The company is 1 to which all of the following apply:

- (a) the company is or was recently part of a wholly-owned group of companies (the **former group**); and
- (b) the company has or will soon join a different wholly-owned group of companies (the **new group**); and
- (c) the former group has a loss balance carried forward from an earlier tax year of more than \$1,000,000 for the tax year before the income year corresponding to the tax year in which the company changes groups.

*First liability*

- (3) The company is liable for imputation additional tax if, at a particular time,—
  - (a) a debit balance exists in the company's imputation credit account; and
  - (b) an imputation debit arose when the company was part of the former group; and
  - (c) the imputation additional tax liability of the company has not been paid under section OB 71 by the company or another company in the former group.

*Amount of liability*

- (4) The amount of the imputation additional tax liability under subsection (3) is equal to the amount of the imputation debit at the time the company becomes part of the new group.

*Second liability*

- (5) The company is liable for an amount of imputation additional tax equal to the excess entitlement determined under subsection (6).

*Excess entitlement*

- (6) The company's excess entitlement at a particular time is 1 of the following amounts:
  - (a) zero, if the credit balance of the company's imputation credit account at the time is equal to or more than—
    - (i) the amount in the tax pooling account provided by or for the benefit of the company that is more than the company's liability to pay income tax or provisional tax at the time; or
    - (ii) the company's entitlement to a refund under sections RM 2, and RM 4 to RM 6 (which relate to refunds of excess tax); or

- (b) the total of the amounts referred to in paragraph (a)(i) and (ii) if no credit balance exists at the time; or
- (c) the excess of the credit balance over the total of the amounts referred to in paragraph (a)(i) and (ii), if paragraph (b) does not apply.

*Due date*

- (7) The imputation additional tax must be paid to the Commissioner no later than the 20th day of the month following the month in which the company stops being part of the former group.

*Joint liability*

- (8) The company and all companies in the new group are jointly liable for the imputation additional tax. A payment of imputation additional tax does not satisfy any other liability of the company or the new group.

*Payment by excess tax*

- (9) For a liability under subsections (3) and (5), the company or another company in the new group may choose to satisfy the liability by applying an excess tax payment in discharging it.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, excess tax payment, ICA company, imputation additional tax, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income tax liability, income year, pay, provisional tax, tax loss, tax pooling account, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 9C

***Distributions of statutory producer boards and co-operative companies***

**OB 73 Statutory producer boards attaching imputation credits to cash distributions**

*Election*

- (1) On meeting the requirements of subsection (2), a statutory producer board that is an ICA company may choose, for an income year, to attach an imputation credit to a cash distribution paid to a member of the producer board.

*Requirements*

- (2) The producer board may make an election under subsection (1) if—



- (a) the distribution is made to all persons who were members of the board at a time in the income year; and
- (b) the board proposes to pay the distribution based on 1 of the factors set out in subsection (3); and
- (c) the board would, in the absence of this section, have a deduction for some or all of the distribution, whether as an association rebate under subpart HE (Mutual associations) or under some other provision of this Act.

*Methods*

- (3) The amount of the distribution must be based on 1 of the following methods of determination, as applicable, for an income year:
  - (a) all payments for a member's produce transactions during the income year as a proportion of total payments for all members' produce transactions during the income year; or
  - (b) all levies payable by a member for the income year as a proportion of total levies payable by members for the income year; or
  - (c) another method of determination approved by the Commissioner.

*Total credits attached*

- (4) The total amount of imputation credit attached to the distribution is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{total net dividend} \times \frac{\text{tax rate}}{1 - \text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4),—
  - (a) **total net dividend** is the total amount of the distribution excluding the amount of imputation credit:
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the income year.

*Member's credits*

- (6) The amount of a member's share of an imputation credit attached under subsection (4) is calculated using the formula—

$\frac{\text{member's distribution}}{\text{total distribution}} \times \text{total imputation credit attached.}$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6),—
- (a) **member's distribution** is the amount of the member's share of the distribution excluding the amount of imputation credit:
  - (b) **total distribution** is the amount of the total distribution paid excluding the amount of imputation credit:
  - (c) **total imputation credit attached** is total amount of imputation credit attached to the distribution calculated under subsection (4).

*When producer board chooses not to have deduction*

- (8) If a producer board chooses to treat a distribution as a dividend, it is denied a deduction for the amount of the distribution under section DV 18 (Statutory producer boards and co-operative companies).

Defined in this Act: amount, association rebate, basic rate, Commissioner, deduction, dividend, ICA company, imputation credit, income tax, income year, levy, member, pay, produce transactions, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 30, ME 31

**OB 74 Statutory producer boards attaching imputation credits to notional distributions**

*Election*

- (1) A statutory producer board that is an ICA company may choose, for an income year, to attach an imputation credit to a notional distribution, as a result of which a member derives a dividend of an amount calculated under section OB 75(2). Subsections (2) and (8) override this subsection.

*All members*

- (2) A statutory producer board may make an election under subsection (1) only if the distribution is made to all persons who were members of the producer board at a time in the income year.

*Methods*

- (3) The producer board may determine that the amount of an imputation credit attached to a notional distribution is based on—

- (a) produce transactions, and calculated under subsection (5) for each member; or
- (b) members' levies, and calculated under subsection (7) for each member; or
- (c) a combination of paragraphs (a) and (b); or
- (d) some other method of determination approved by the Commissioner.

*Produce transactions*

- (4) The amount of an imputation credit attached to a member's distribution that is based on produce transactions is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{member's payment}}{\text{total payments}} \times \text{credit attached.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4),—
- (a) **member's payments** is the total amount of all payments to or by a member for the member's produce transactions during the income year:
  - (b) **total payments** is all payments to or by all members for produce transactions during the income year:
  - (c) **credit attached** is the amount of imputation credit attached to the distribution.

*Members' levies*

- (6) An imputation credit attached to a member's distribution that is based on members' levies is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{member's levies}}{\text{total levies}} \times \text{credit attached.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6),—
- (a) **member's levies** is the total amount of all levies payable by a member to the producer board for the income year:
  - (b) **total levies** is total amount of all levies payable by all members to the producer board for the income year:
  - (c) **credit attached** is the amount of imputation credit attached to the distribution.

*Commissioner's determination*

- (8) The Commissioner may apply subsections (4) to (7) to determine the amount of the imputation credit to be treated as attached to a member's distribution if the Commissioner considers that the producer board's application of subsections (3) to (7) does not result in a fair and reasonable allocation of an amount of imputation credit to a member having regard to—
- (a) the produce transactions of the producer board; and
  - (b) the levies payable to the producer board; and
  - (c) any other relevant factor.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, dividend, ICA company, imputation credit, income year, levy, member, pay, produce transactions, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 32

### **OB 75 Statutory producer boards' notional distributions that are dividends**

*Dividend derived*

- (1) A notional distribution to which section OB 74 applies that has an imputation credit attached is a dividend under section CD 13 (Notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies) derived by a member.

*Calculation of amount*

- (2) The amount of the dividend is calculated using the formula—
- $$\frac{\text{credit attached}}{\text{tax rate}} - \text{credit attached}.$$

*Definitions of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **credit attached** is the amount of imputation credit attached to the member's distribution;
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax for companies set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the income year.

*When derived*

- (4) The member derives the dividend on the date the statutory producer board chooses under section OB 74 to make a notional distribution.

*Returns and information*

- (5) For the purposes of this section, the producer board must—
- (a) include the details of the dividend with the return of income filed for the tax year corresponding to the income year in relation to which the distribution was made; and
  - (b) retain relevant information to enable the Commissioner to determine whether a later distribution is not a dividend under section CD 26(3) or CD 33(1) (which relate to capital distributions on liquidation or emigration and payments that correspond to notional distributions).

Defined in this Act: amount, basic rate, Commissioner, company, dividend, imputation credit, income tax, income year, member, pay, return of income, statutory producer board, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 33

**OB 76 Statutory producer boards attaching FDP credits***FDP credits attached*

- (1) A statutory producer board that is an FDPA company may choose, for an income year, to attach an FDP credit to a cash distribution or a notional distribution. An FDP credit may be attached in conjunction with an imputation credit.

*Application of provisions*

- (2) Sections OB 73 to OB 75 and OB 77 apply, modified as necessary, to the producer board, the distribution, and the FDP credit.

*Both credits at once*

- (3) A producer board may choose to attach both an imputation credit and an FDP credit as part of 1 distribution.

Defined in this Act: FDP credit, FDPA company, imputation credit, income year, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 34

**OB 77 When and how statutory producer board makes election***Timing of election*

- (1) A statutory producer board may make an election under section OB 73, OB 74, or OB 76 in relation to a distribution either—
- (a) after the income year in relation to which the distribution is made; but

- (b) no later than 6 months after the end of the income year in relation to which the distribution is made.

*Notice*

- (2) A producer board must notify the Commissioner of an election referred to in subsection (1) no later than the time allowed for the statutory producer board to file a return of income for the tax year corresponding to the income year in relation to which the distribution is made.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, dividend, income year, return of income, statutory producer board, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 30(3), (4)

**OB 78 Co-operative companies attaching imputation credits to cash distributions**

*Election*

- (1) On meeting the requirements of subsection (2), a co-operative company that is an ICA company may choose, for an income year, to attach an imputation credit to a cash distribution paid to the company's shareholders.

*Requirements*

- (2) A co-operative company may make an election under subsection (1) if—
  - (a) the distribution is made to all persons who were shareholders of the company at a time during the income year; and
  - (b) the distribution is based on the proportion for the income year in which the payments to or by a shareholder for their produce transactions are of total payments to or by all shareholders for all produce transactions; and
  - (c) the company would, in the absence of this section, have a deduction for some or all of the distribution, whether as an association rebate under subpart HE (Mutual associations) or some other provision of this Act; and
  - (d) no other election for a cash distribution is made for the income year.

*Total credit attached*

- (3) The total amount of imputation credit attached to the distribution is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{total net dividend} \times \frac{\text{tax rate}}{1 - \text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula in subsection (3),—
- (a) **total net dividend** is the total amount of the distribution excluding the amount of imputation credit:
- (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the income year.

*Shareholder's credit*

- (5) The amount of a shareholder's share of the imputation credit attached as described in subsection (3) is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{shareholder's distribution}}{\text{total distribution}} \times \text{total imputation credit attached.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula in subsection (5),—
- (a) **shareholder's distribution** is the amount that is the shareholder's share of the distribution, excluding the amount of imputation credit:
- (b) **total distribution** is the amount of the total distribution paid, excluding the amount of imputation credit:
- (c) **total imputation credit attached** is the total amount of imputation credit attached to the distribution calculated under subsection (3).

*When co-operative company chooses not to have deduction*

- (7) If a co-operative company chooses to treat a distribution as a dividend, it is denied a deduction under section DV 18 (Statutory producer boards and co-operative companies). The company must notify the Commissioner of an election under this subsection under section OB 82(3) for the election to be effective.

Defined in this Act: amount, association rebate, basic rate, Commissioner, co-operative company, deduction, dividend, ICA company, imputation credit, income tax, income year, Maori authority, notify, pay, produce transactions, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 35, ME 36

**OB 79 Co-operative companies attaching imputation credits to notional distributions***Election*

- (1) On meeting the requirements of subsection (2), a co-operative company that is an ICA company may choose, for an income year, to attach an imputation credit to a notional distribution, as a result of which a member derives a dividend of an amount calculated under section OB 80.

*Requirements*

- (2) A co-operative company may make an election under subsection (1) if—
- (a) the distribution is made to all persons who were shareholders of the company at a time during the income year; and
  - (b) no other election to pay a notional distribution is made for the income year.

*Shareholder's credits*

- (3) The amount of a shareholder's share of an imputation credit attached to a notional distribution is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{produce payments}}{\text{total payments}} \times \text{credit attached.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **produce payments** is the amount of all payments to or by the shareholder for the shareholder's produce transactions during the income year:
  - (b) **total payments** is the amount of all payments to or by shareholders for produce transactions during the income year:
  - (c) **credit attached** is the amount of imputation credit attached to the distribution.

Defined in this Act: amount, co-operative company, dividend, ICA company, imputation credit, income year, member, pay, produce transactions, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 37



### **OB 80 Co-operative companies' notional distributions that are dividends**

#### *Dividends*

- (1) A notional distribution referred to in section OB 79 that has an imputation credit attached is a dividend under section CD 13 (Notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies) derived by a shareholder of the co-operative company.

#### *Amount*

- (2) The amount of a shareholder's dividend is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{credit attached}}{\text{tax rate}} - \text{tax rate.}$$

#### *Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **credit attached** is the amount of imputation credit attached to the shareholder's distribution:
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the income year.

#### *When derived*

- (4) The shareholder derives the dividend on the date the co-operative company chooses under section OB 79 to make a notional distribution.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic rate, co-operative company, dividend, imputation credit, income tax, income year, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 38

### **OB 81 Co-operative companies attaching FDP credits**

#### *Election*

- (1) A co-operative company that is an FDPA company may choose, for an income year, to attach an FDP credit to a cash distribution. The FDP credit may be attached in conjunction with an imputation credit.

*Application of provisions*

- (2) Sections OB 78 to OB 80 and section 64 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 apply, modified as necessary, to the co-operative company, the distribution, and the FDP credit.

*Both credits at once*

- (3) A co-operative company may choose to attach both an imputation credit and an FDP credit as part of 1 distribution.

Defined in this Act: co-operative company, FDP credit, FDPA company, imputation credit, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 39

**OB 82 When and how co-operative company makes election***One a year*

- (1) A co-operative company may make an election under section OB 78, OB 79, or OB 81 in relation to a distribution for—
- (a) only 1 cash distribution during the income year:
  - (b) only 1 notional distribution during the income year.

*Timing*

- (2) A co-operative company may make an election referred to in subsection (1)—
- (a) after the income year in relation to which the distribution is made; but
  - (b) no later than 6 months after the end of the income year in relation to which the distribution is made.

*Notice*

- (3) A co-operative company must notify the Commissioner of an election referred to in subsection (1)(a) no later than the time allowed for the company to file a return of income for the tax year corresponding to the income year in relation to which the distribution is made.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, co-operative company, income year, notify, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 35









**Subpart OC—Foreign dividend payment accounts  
(FDPA)  
Contents**

*Introductory provisions*

- OC 1 General rules for companies with FDP accounts
- OC 2 FDP accounts
- OC 3 Choosing to become FDPA company
- OC 4 When company chooses to stop being FDPA company
- OC 5 When company emigrates

*FDP credits*

- OC 6 FDPA payment of FDP
- OC 7 FDPA dividend derived with FDP credit
- OC 8 FDPA payment of FDP for transfer from CTR account
- OC 9 FDPA transfer for net foreign attributed income
- OC 10 FDPA payment of FDP for conduit debit balance
- OC 11 FDPA credit transfer to company
- OC 12 FDPA reversal of tax advantage arrangement

*FDP debits*

- OC 13 FDPA payment of dividend
- OC 14 FDPA refund of FDP
- OC 15 FDPA overpayment of FDP
- OC 16 FDPA refund of tax credit
- OC 17 FDPA credit transfer by company
- OC 18 FDPA transfer to imputation credit account
- OC 19 FDPA transfer to CTR account
- OC 20 FDPA transfer to policyholder credit account
- OC 21 FDPA transfer to group account
- OC 22 FDPA breach of FDP ratio
- OC 23 FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company
- OC 24 FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity
- OC 25 FDPA tax advantage arrangement
- OC 26 FDPA final balance

*FDP credits attached to dividends*

- OC 27 FDP credits attached to dividends
- OC 28 FDPA benchmark dividend rules
- OC 29 FDP credits and imputation credits attached to dividends

*Further FDP*

- OC 30 Payment of further FDP for closing debit balance
- OC 31 Payment of further FDP when company no longer New Zealand resident

- OC 32 Reduction of further FDP
- OC 33 FDP paid satisfying liability for further FDP
- OC 34 Further FDP paid satisfying liability for FDP

*Some definitions*

- OC 35 Meaning of FDP reference period
  - OC 36 Meaning of maximum deficit debit
  - OC 37 Meaning of policyholder FDP ratio
  - OC 38 Meaning of reduced deficit debit
  - OC 39 Meaning of shareholder FDP ratio
- 

*Introductory provisions*

**OC 1 General rules for companies with FDP accounts**

*FDPA company*

- (1) A company resident in New Zealand may choose to become a foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company. This subsection does not apply to a portfolio tax rate entity.

*FDP accounts*

- (2) An FDPA company must maintain a foreign dividend payment (FDP) account for a tax year. The account is a record of FDP credits and FDP debits that arise in the account during the tax year.

*Main credit*

- (3) An FDPA company has an FDP credit for an amount of FDP paid under subpart RG (Payments for foreign dividends (FDP)) when the company derives a dividend from a non-resident company.

*Main debit*

- (4) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for the amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend paid to the company's shareholders.

*Treatment of FDP credit by shareholder*

- (5) The amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend derived by a shareholder is included in the amount of the dividend under section CD 15 (Tax credits linked to dividends).



*Refunds*

- (6) When a dividend with an FDP credit attached is derived by a non-resident or by a person who is resident and the dividend is exempt income of the person, they are entitled to a refund under section LF 8 (Credits for persons who are non-resident or who receive exempt income).

*Shareholder continuity requirements*

- (7) The carrying forward of a credit in a company's FDP account is subject to the shareholder continuity requirements of section OA 8 (Shareholder continuity requirements for memorandum accounts).

*Imputation credits*

- (8) If a company does not choose to become an FDPA company, a payment of FDP on a dividend derived from a non-resident company is accounted for under the imputation rules under section OB 11 (ICA payment of FDP).

Defined in this Act: amount, assessable income, company, dividend, exempt income, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit, FDPA company, imputation rules, income, non-resident company, pay, portfolio tax rate entity, resident in New Zealand, shareholder, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss CD 9, LD 9, ME 4(1)(e), (f), MG 2(1), (3), MG 4(1)(a), (b), MG 5(3)

**OC 2 FDP accounts***General rules apply*

- (1) The general rules on memorandum accounts set out in sections OA 2 and OA 3 (which relate to the treatment of memorandum accounts) apply to the FDP account of an FDPA company.

*Consolidated groups*

- (2) Under section OP 54 (When credits and debits arise only in consolidated FDP group accounts), certain credits and debits do not arise in the account if the company is part of a consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: consolidated group, FDP account, FDPA company, memorandum account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 16(1), (4)

**OC 3 Choosing to become FDPA company***Election*

- (1) A company that chooses to become an FDPA company must notify the Commissioner of the election no later than 21 days after the date of the election or by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

*Effect of election*

- (2) An FDPA company must maintain the FDP account referred to in section OC 1(2) from the date of election.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, FDP account, FDPA company, notify  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 2(2), (3)

**OC 4 When company chooses to stop being FDPA company***Election*

- (1) An FDPA company may choose to stop being an FDPA company.

*When election made*

- (2) An FDPA company may make an election under subsection (1) only in a tax year that is later than the tax year in which the company chooses under section OC 3 to become an FDPA company.

*When company's status ends*

- (3) The company ends its status as an FDPA company from the first day of the tax year after the tax year in which the election referred to in subsection (2) is made but only if the company—
  - (a) files an annual FDPA return for the year of election in the time allowed by section 71 of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
  - (b) pays further FDP, if any, under section OC 30 or OC 31 for the year of election.

Defined in this Act: amount, annual FDPA return, FDP, FDPA company, further FDP, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 2(4), (5)

**OC 5 When company emigrates***Status ends*

- (1) If an emigrating company is an FDPA company immediately before the time of emigration, its status as an FDPA company ends at the time of emigration.

*Further payments and returns*

- (2) The company referred to in subsection (1) must—
  - (a) file an annual FDPA return for the tax year in which the company becomes non-resident; and
  - (b) pay any further FDP payable under sections OC 30 to OC 34 for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: annual FDPA return, emigrating company, FDPA company, further FDP, non-resident, pay, tax year, time of emigration

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 2(6), (7)

***FDP credits*****OC 6 FDPA payment of FDP***Credit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP credit for an amount of FDP paid, including an amount of further FDP paid under section OC 34. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Table references*

- (2) The FDP credits in subsection (1) are referred to in table O3: FDP credits, rows 2 (payment of FDP) and 3 (payment of further FDP).

*No credit*

- (3) The company does not have a credit for FDP paid—
  - (a) under section RG 6 (Using loss balances) by reducing a tax loss; and
  - (b) for a conduit tax relief (CTR) debit referred to in section OD 23(2)(d) to (f) (FDP payable for CTR debits).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the FDP is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR debit, FDP, FDP account, FDPA company, FDP credit, further FDP, pay, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 4(1)(a), (c), (2)(a), (3), MI 10(2)

**OC 7 FDPA dividend derived with FDP credit***Credit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP credit for the amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend derived by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 4 (dividend derived with FDP credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, FDP credit, FDPA company, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 4(1)(b), (2)(b)

**OC 8 FDPA payment of FDP for transfer from CTR account***Credit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP credit for the amount of a payment of FDP under section OD 23(2)(a) (FDP payable for CTR debits).

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 5 (payment of FDP for transfer from conduit account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP, FDP credit, FDPA company, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 4(1)(bb), (2)(bb)

**OC 9 FDPA transfer for net foreign attributed income***Credit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP credit for an amount equal to the amount of the imputation debit under section OB 39 (ICA transfer for net foreign attributed income).

*Table references*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 6 (transfer for net foreign attributed income). The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 12 (transfer for net foreign attributed income).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the same as the debit date recorded for the debit in the imputation credit account.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP credit, FDPA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 4(1)(ba), (2)(ba)

**OC 10 FDPA payment of FDP for conduit debit balance***Credit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP credit for the amount of a payment of FDP under section OD 23(2)(b), (c), or (g) (FDP payable for CTR debits).

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 7 (payment of FDP for conduit debit balance).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the FDP is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP, FDP account, FDP credit, FDPA company, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 4(1)(bc), (2)(bc)

**OC 11 FDPA credit transfer to company***Credit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP credit for the amount of a credit shown in a credit transfer notice given to the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 8 (credit transfer).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the notice is given.

Defined in this Act: amount, credit transfer notice, FDP credit, FDPA company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 4(1)(bd), (2)(bd)

**OC 12 FDPA reversal of tax advantage arrangement***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when it is established that an FDP credit in an FDPA company's FDP account was incorrectly determined to be the subject of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage.

*Credit*

- (2) The company has an FDP credit for an amount equal to the amount of a debit in the company's FDP account under section OC 25.

*Table references*

- (3) The FDP credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 9 (reversal of tax advantage arrangement). The FDP debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 14 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the same as the debit date recorded for the debit.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP account, FDP credit, FDPA company, tax advantage

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 4(1)(d), (2)(d)

***FDP debits*****OC 13 FDPA payment of dividend***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for the amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend paid by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 2 (payment of dividend).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, FDP credit, FDP debit, FDPA company, pay  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 5(1)(a), (2)(a)

**OC 14 FDPA refund of FDP***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for the amount of a refund of FDP paid to the company. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 3 (refund of FDP).

*No debit*

- (3) The company does not have a debit for the amount of—
- (a) a refund to the extent to which it refunds FDP paid before a debit arises under section OC 24 (table O4: FDP debits, row 13 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity)); or
  - (b) a refund of FDP paid under section OD 25 (Refunds on transfers to CTR account).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP, FDP account, FDP debit, FDPA company, pay  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 5(1)(d), (2)(d)

**OC 15 FDPA overpayment of FDP***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for the amount of an overpayment of FDP that is applied to pay an amount due under the Inland Revenue Acts. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 4 (overpayment of FDP).

*No debit*

- (3) The company does not have a debit for the amount of an overpayment of FDP—
- (a) that is applied to satisfy a liability for FDP; or
  - (b) that—
    - (i) relates to a payment of FDP before an FDP debit arises under section OC 24 (table O4: FDP debits, row 13 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity)); and
    - (ii) is no more than the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the amount is applied.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP, FDP debit, FDPA company, Inland Revenue Acts, pay, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 5(1)(k), (2)(i)

**OC 16 FDPA refund of tax credit***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for the amount of refund under section LA 6(2)(e) (Remaining refundable credits: PAYE, RWT, and certain other items) to the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 5 (refund of tax credit).



*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP debit, FDPA company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 5(1)(e), (2)(d)

**OC 17 FDPA credit transfer by company***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for the amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend paid by the company and shown in a credit transfer notice given by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 6 (credit transfer).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, credit transfer notice, dividend, FDP credit, FDP debit, FDPA company, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 5(1)(ab), (2)(ab)

**OC 18 FDPA transfer to imputation credit account***Election*

- (1) An FDPA company may choose for a tax year to transfer some or all of a closing credit balance in the company's FDP account to the imputation credit account of—
- (a) the company; or
  - (b) an imputation group of which the company is part.

*Debit and credit*

- (2) The amount transferred is—
- (a) an FDP debit in the company's FDP account; and
  - (b) an imputation credit under, as applicable,—
    - (i) section OB 12 (ICA transfer from FDP account) in the company's imputation credit account; or
    - (ii) section OP 18 (Consolidated ICA transfer from group company's FDP account) in the imputation credit account of the consolidated imputation group.

*Table references*

- (3) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the FDP debit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 7 (transfer to imputation credit account):
  - (b) the imputation credit in subsection (2)(b)(i) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 10 (transfer from FDP account):
  - (c) the imputation credit in subsection (2)(b)(ii) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 13 (transfer from group company's FDP account).

*Method of election*

- (4) The company makes the election by recording the credit balance transferred as—
- (a) a debit in the company's FDP account; and
  - (b) a credit in the imputation credit account of—
    - (i) the company; or
    - (ii) the imputation group.

*CTR companies*

- (5) Despite subsection (1), an FDPA company that is also a CTR company may not choose to make the transfer.

*Debit date*

- (6) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR company, consolidated imputation group, FDP, FDP account, FDP debit, FDPA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation group, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 5(1)(c), (2)(c), MG 11

**OC 19 FDPA transfer to CTR account***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for an amount transferred when a credit balance in the company's FDP account is treated under subsections (2) and (3) as transferred to the company's CTR account. The amount of the debit is the smaller of the credit balance and debit balance in subsection (2).

*When debit arises*

- (2) The debit for the transfer arises when—
- (a) a credit balance exists in the company's FDP account immediately before the end of the tax year; and
  - (b) a debit balance exists in the company's CTR account immediately before the end of the tax year.

*Determining balances*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), —
- (a) the credit balance in the FDP account is found by including an FDP credit under section OC 9; and
  - (b) the debit balance in the CTR account is found by including a CTR credit under section OD 5 (CTRA tax credit for conduit tax relief); and
  - (c) the debit balance and the credit balance are determined immediately before a transfer under this section is made.

*Amount of debit and credit*

- (4) The smaller of the debit balance or the credit balance referred to in subsection (2) becomes—
- (a) the FDP debit transferred; and
  - (b) the CTR credit under section OD 6 (CTRA transfer from FDP account).

*Table references*

- (5) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 8 (transfer to CTR account):
  - (b) the FDP credit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 6 (transfer for net foreign attributed income):
  - (c) the CTR credit in subsection (3)(b) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 2 (tax credit for conduit tax relief):
  - (d) the FDP credit in subsection (4)(a) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 8 (transfer to CTR account):
  - (e) the CTR credit in subsection (4)(b) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 3 (transfer from FDP account).

*Debit date*

- (6) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR account, CTR credit, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit, FDPA company, foreign attributed income, income tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 5(1)(ca), (2)(ca), MI 6(1)

**OC 20 FDPA transfer to policyholder credit account***Election*

- (1) An FDPA company that is also a policyholder credit account (PCA) company may, for a tax year,—
- (a) choose to transfer some or all of a credit balance in the company's FDP account to its policyholder credit account; or
  - (b) be treated as choosing to transfer a credit in the FDP account to the policyholder credit account.

*Debit and credit*

- (2) The credit balance or the amount of the credit transferred is—
- (a) an FDP debit; and
  - (b) a policyholder credit under section OJ 4 (PCA transfer from FDP account).

*Method of election*

- (3) The FDPA company makes the election by recording the amount transferred as—
- (a) a debit in the FDP account; and
  - (b) a credit in the policyholder credit account.

*Scope of election*

- (4) If the credit balance in subsection (1)(a) includes an FDP credit under section OC 7, the company must make the election under subsection (1) no later than the end of the tax year in which the debit date for the transfer of the FDP credit occurs.

*Mandatory transfer*

- (5) In the absence of an election under subsection (1)(a), an FDPA company is treated as having chosen to transfer a credit balance that includes an FDP credit under section OC 6 during the tax year when the FDP credit has not been cancelled by a

later FDP debit under section OC 14 before the end of the company's accounting year corresponding to the tax year.

*Cancellation order*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), debits are treated as reducing credits in the order in which the credits arise.

*Table references*

- (7) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the FDP debit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 9 (transfer to policyholder credit account):
  - (b) the policyholder credit in subsection (2)(b) is referred to in table O13: policyholder credits, row 3 (transfer from FDP account):
  - (c) the FDP credit in subsection (4) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 4 (dividend derived with FDP credit):
  - (d) the FDP credit in subsection (5) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 2 (payment of FDP):
  - (e) the FDP debit in subsection (5) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 3 (refund of FDP).

*CTR companies*

- (8) Despite subsection (1), an FDPA company that is also a CTR company may not choose to make the transfer.

*Credit and debit dates*

- (9) The credit dates and the debit dates for the credit balance and the credits transferred are—
- (a) the day of election for the credit balance transferred at the company's election under subsection (1); and
  - (b) the last day of the tax year for a credit that the company is treated under subsection (5) as having chosen to transfer.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, CTR company, dividend, FDP, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit, FDPA company, pay, PCA company, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 5(1)(b), (2)(b), MG 7

**OC 21 FDPA transfer to group account***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for an amount equal to the amount of an FDP credit under section OP 59 (Consolidated FDPA group company's credit) for the transfer of a credit to the FDP account of the consolidated group of which the company is part.

*Table references*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 10 (transfer to group account). The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 5 (group company's credit).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the same as the credit date recorded in the consolidated group's FDP account.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit, FDPA company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 16(3)

**OC 22 FDPA breach of FDP ratio***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for a breach of the benchmark dividend rules in section OC 28(4) for an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{net dividends} \times \text{FDP ratio} - \text{credits attached.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **net dividends** is the total amount of all dividends paid by the company during the tax year, excluding imputation credits and FDP credits attached to the dividends:
  - (b) **FDP ratio** is the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios) or, if it is less, the greatest FDP ratio of dividends paid by the company during the tax year:
  - (c) **credits attached** is the total amount of all FDP credits attached to dividends paid by the company during the tax year.

*Table reference*

- (3) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 11 (breach of FDP ratio).

*Ratio change declaration*

- (4) A debit under subsection (1) does not arise if the FDPA company provides a ratio change declaration under section OC 28(6).

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, benchmark dividend, dividend, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit, FDP ratio, FDPA company, imputation credit, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 5(1)(f), (2)(e), MG 8(4)

**OC 23 FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for a tax year for an amount described in subsection (2) when—
- (a) the company is also a PCA company; and
  - (b) the company is not also a CTR company; and
  - (c) during the tax year the company pays a dividend with an FDP credit attached; and
  - (d) the dividend does not result from an election by—
    - (i) a statutory producer board under sections OB 73 to OB 75 (which relate to producer boards' notional distributions); or
    - (ii) a co-operative company under sections OB 78 to OB 80 (which relate to co-operative companies' notional distributions); and
  - (e) a positive amount exists for the total amount of the company's policyholder income and policyholder net loss for the tax year under the policyholder base calculation for each tax year of the FDP reference period; and
  - (f) the shareholder FDP ratio for the FDP reference period is more than the policyholder FDP ratio.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 12 (breach of FDP ratio by PCA company).

*Amount of debit*

- (3) The amount of the debit is—
- (a) the maximum deficit debit if the credit balance in the FDP account at the end of the tax year, but before the debit arises, is more than the maximum deficit debit; or
  - (b) the reduced deficit debit if paragraph (a) does not apply.

*Consolidated group*

- (4) This section applies, modified as necessary, to a consolidated group with a policyholder credit account as if the group were a single company. In the application of this section to the group,—
- (a) the definition of the item **total credits** in the definition of **policyholder FDP ratio** in section OC 37(3) is read as referring to a transfer under section FM 30(3) and (4) (Application of certain provisions to consolidated groups) to the group's policyholder credit account; and
  - (b) a dividend paid between group companies is disregarded.

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR company, consolidated group, co-operative company, dividend, FDP, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit, FDP ratio, FDP reference period, FDPA company, income tax, maximum deficit debit, PCA company, policyholder base, policyholder credit account, policyholder FDP ratio, policyholder income, policyholder net loss, reduced deficit debit, shareholder, shareholder FDP ratio, statutory producer board, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 5(1)(g), (2)(e), MG 8B, MG 16A(1B)

**OC 24 FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for the amount equal to the amount of an FDP credit retained in the FDP account and unused before the date on which shareholder continuity is lost.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 13 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of loss of shareholder continuity.



*Avoidance arrangements*

- (4) Section GB 41 (FDPA arrangements for carrying amounts forward) may apply to treat a company as not meeting the requirements of this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit, FDPA company, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 5(1)(i), (2)(g), (3), (4)

**OC 25 FDPA tax advantage arrangement***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for the amount of a debit for a tax advantage arrangement determined under sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage).

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 14 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year in which the tax advantage arrangement began.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, FDP debit, FDPA company, tax advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 5(1)(h), (2)(f)

**OC 26 FDPA final balance***Debit*

- (1) An FDPA company has an FDP debit for a credit balance in the FDP account when the company stops being an FDPA company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 15 (final balance).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the company stops being an FDPA company.

Defined in this Act: FDP account, FDP debit, FDPA company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 5(1)(j), (2)(h)

*FDP credits attached to dividends***OC 27 FDP credits attached to dividends***Attaching FDP credits*

- (1) When an FDPA company pays a dividend, it may attach an FDP credit to the dividend. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to an FDPA company that is also a CTR company.

*FDP ratio for dividend*

- (3) A dividend with an FDP credit attached has an FDP ratio calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{credit attached}}{\text{net dividends.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **credit attached** is the amount of FDP credit attached to the dividend:
- (b) **net dividends** is the amount of dividends paid, excluding imputation credits and FDP credits.

*Maximum permitted ratio*

- (5) A dividend with an FDP credit attached must not have an FDP ratio that is more than the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR company, dividend, FDP, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP ratio, FDPA company, imputation credit, maximum permitted ratio, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 6, MG 8(1), (2)

**OC 28 FDPA benchmark dividend rules***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an FDPA company pays a dividend on more than 1 occasion during a tax year. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply to a dividend that is the subject of an election by—
- (a) a statutory producer board under sections OB 73 to OB 75 (which relate to statutory boards' notional distributions); and
  - (b) a co-operative company under sections OB 78 to OB 80 (which relate to co-operative companies' notional distributions).

*Benchmark dividend*

- (3) The first dividend of the tax year is the benchmark dividend.

*Same FDP ratio*

- (4) The FDP ratio of a dividend paid after the benchmark dividend must be the same as the FDP ratio of the benchmark dividend.

*Breach of FDP ratio*

- (5) A breach of subsection (4) gives rise to an FDP debit under section OC 22 (table O4: FDP debits, row 11 (breach of FDP ratio)) for an amount calculated using the formula in section OC 22(1).

*Ratio change declaration*

- (6) An FDPA company may notify the Commissioner that the dividend is not part of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage by providing a ratio change declaration stating that the dividend is not part of an arrangement to which sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage) apply. The company must provide the declaration before the dividend is paid, or by a later date if the Commissioner allows. For the purposes of this subsection, the dividend must not be part of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage. This subsection overrides subsection (5).

*Consolidated group*

- (7) This section applies, modified as necessary, to a consolidated group as if it were a single company.

*Group debit*

- (8) Under section OP 54 (When credits and debits arise only in consolidated FDP group accounts), a breach of an FDP ratio alternatively gives rise to an FDP debit under section OP 72 (Consolidated FDPA breach of FDP ratio) (table O22: FDP debits of consolidated group, row 10 (breach of FDP ratio)) if the company is part of a consolidated group.

*Treatment of group dividends*

- (9) In the application of this section to a consolidated group, a dividend paid between group companies is disregarded.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, benchmark dividend, Commissioner, company, consolidated group, co-operative company, dividend, FDP, FDP debit, FDP ratio, FDPA company, pay, statutory producer board, tax advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 8(2), (3), MG 16A(1)

## OC 29 FDP credits and imputation credits attached to dividends

*Attaching combined credits*

- (1) When an FDPA company pays a dividend, it may attach both an FDP credit and an imputation credit to the dividend.

*Combined ratio*

- (2) A dividend with combined credits attached has a combined imputation and FDP ratio calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{combined credits attached}}{\text{net dividends.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2),—
- (a) **combined credits attached** is the total amount of FDP credits and the imputation credits attached to the dividend:
  - (b) **net dividends** is the amount of dividends paid, excluding the amount of FDP credits and the imputation credits.

*Maximum permitted ratio*

- (4) A dividend with combined credits attached must not have a combined imputation and FDP ratio that is more than the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

*Breach of combined ratio breach*

- (5) A breach of the maximum ratio referred to in subsection (4) gives rise to an excess credit amount that is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{net dividends} \times (\text{combined ratio} - \text{maximum ratio}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula in subsection (5),—
- (a) **net dividends** is the amount of dividends paid, excluding FDP credits and the imputation credits:
  - (b) **combined ratio** is the combined imputation and FDP ratio of the dividend:
  - (c) **maximum ratio** is the maximum combined imputation and FDP ratio permitted under subsection (4).

Defined in this Act: amount, basic rate, combined imputation and FDP ratio, company, dividend, excess credit amount, FDP credit, FDP ratio, FDPA company, imputation credit, income tax, income year, maximum permitted ratio, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 10

***Further FDP*****OC 30 Payment of further FDP for closing debit balance***Liability*

- (1) An FDPA company or consolidated FDP group is liable to pay further FDP for a closing debit balance in the FDP account of the company or the group.

*Due date*

- (2) The company must pay the further FDP to the Commissioner no later than the 20 June following the end of the tax year.

*Application of other provisions*

- (3) When it is appropriate for the purposes of this section, the other sections of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994—

- (a) apply to further FDP as if they addressed further FDP and not income tax; and
- (b) apply, modified as necessary, to ensure their application to further FDP rather than income tax; and
- (c) do not override the FDP rules or section 103 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP rules, FDPA company, further FDP, income tax, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 9(1), (2), (6)

### **OC 31 Payment of further FDP when company no longer New Zealand resident**

#### *Liability*

- (1) An FDPA company is liable to pay further FDP for a debit balance in the company's FDP account when the company stops being resident in New Zealand.

#### *Due date*

- (2) The company must pay the further FDP to the Commissioner by the day the company stops being resident in New Zealand.

#### *Paramount section*

- (3) A company to which this section applies that stops being an FDPA company on the last day of a tax year is liable for further FDP under this section and not under section OC 30.

#### *Application of other provisions*

- (4) Section OC 27(3) applies to the treatment of further FDP under this section.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, FDP account, FDP rules, FDPA company, further FDP, pay, resident in New Zealand, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 9(3)

### **OC 32 Reduction of further FDP**

#### *Debit at previous year-end*

- (1) An FDPA company's liability for further FDP under section OC 30 or OC 31 may be reduced under subsection (2) if—
  - (a) a debit balance existed in the company's FDP account at the end of a tax year; and

- (b) a credit that arises in the account in the following tax year is less than the debit balance; and
- (c) the company notifies the Commissioner.

*Amount of reduction*

- (2) The liability is reduced by the amount that is the debit balance for the tax year less the total amount of credits for the following tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, FDP account, FDP credit, FDPA company, further FDP, notify, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 9(7), (8)

### **OC 33 FDP paid satisfying liability for further FDP**

*Election*

- (1) On meeting the requirements of subsection (2), an FDPA company that is liable for further FDP may choose to satisfy the liability through a payment of FDP.

*Requirements*

- (2) The company must pay the FDP—
  - (a) after the end of the tax year in which the relevant debit balance arises; and
  - (b) for an income year corresponding to a tax year in which the company is an FDPA company.

*Payment credited*

- (3) The payment of FDP satisfies the company's liability to pay further FDP.

*When treated as paid*

- (4) The further FDP is treated as paid on the date the Commissioner receives the payment of FDP.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, FDP, FDPA company, further FDP, income year, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 9(4), (5A)

### **OC 34 Further FDP paid satisfying liability for FDP**

*Election*

- (1) A company that pays further FDP may choose to treat the payment as satisfying a liability of the company to pay FDP.

*FDPA company status*

- (2) The liability referred to in subsection (1) must be for an income year that corresponds with a tax year in which the company is an FDPA company.

*Alternative for consolidated group*

- (3) A company that is part of a consolidated FDP group may choose that the payment under subsection (1) satisfies a group liability for FDP owed by another group company when or after the payment is made.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated FDP group, FDP, FDPA company, further FDP, income year, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 9(5), MG 16(6)

***Some definitions*****OC 35 Meaning of FDP reference period***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections OC 23 and OC 36 to OC 39.

*Meaning*

- (2) **FDP reference period**, for an FDPA company, means the period comprising the tax year and the longest period of consecutive tax years in which the FDPA company did not pay a dividend with an FDP credit attached that—
- (a) starts on or after the debit date for the debit; and
  - (b) ends on the last day of the tax year that falls before the tax year in which the dividend referred to in section OC 23(1)(c) is paid.

Defined in this Act: dividend, FDP credit, FDPA company, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 8B(4), OB 1 “DWP reference period”

**OC 36 Meaning of maximum deficit debit***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section OC 23.

*Meaning*

- (2) **Maximum deficit debit** means the amount calculated using the formula—



(shareholder ratio – policyholder ratio)  
 × net result × (1 – tax rate).

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **shareholder ratio** is an FDPA company’s shareholder FDP ratio for the FDP reference period:
  - (b) **policyholder ratio** is the company’s policyholder FDP ratio for the FDP reference period:
  - (c) **net result** is the amount of the company’s policyholder income less its policyholder net losses for the FDP reference period under the policyholder base calculation for each tax year:
  - (d) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in—
    - (i) schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) if the company is not a Maori authority; or
    - (ii) schedule 1, part A, clause 7 if the company is a Maori authority.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic rate, FDP reference period, income tax, Maori authority, policyholder base, policyholder FDP ratio, policyholder income, policyholder net loss, shareholder FDP ratio, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 8B(4), OB 1 “maximum deficit debit”

### OC 37 Meaning of policyholder FDP ratio

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections OC 23 and OC 36.

*Meaning*

- (2) **Policyholder FDP ratio** means the ratio of credits to the underlying amount that is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{total credits}}{\text{net result} \times (1 - \text{tax rate})}.$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **total credits** is the total policyholder credits under section OJ 4 (PCA transfer from FDP account) (table O13: policyholder credits, row 3 (transfer from FDP

account)) in an FDPA company's policyholder credit account during the FDP reference period:

- (b) **net result** is the amount of the company's policyholder income less the amount of policyholder net losses for the FDP reference period under the policyholder base calculation for each tax year:
- (c) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in—
- (i) schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) if the company is not a Maori authority; or
- (ii) schedule 1, part A, clause 7 if the company is a Maori authority.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic rate, FDP reference period, FDPA company, income tax, Maori authority, policyholder base, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, policyholder income, policyholder net loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 8B(4), OB 1 "policyholder DWP ratio"

### OC 38 Meaning of reduced deficit debit

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section OC 23.

*Meaning*

- (2) **Reduced deficit debit** means the amount calculated for a tax year using the formula—

$$\text{balance} + \text{FDPC} - \frac{\text{dividends} \times (\text{FDPC} + \text{PCAC} + \text{balance})}{\text{dividends} + (\text{net result} \times (1 - \text{tax rate}))}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **balance** is the credit balance in an FDPA company's FDP account at the end of the previous tax year:
- (b) **FDPC** is the total amount of all FDP credits attached to dividends paid by the company during the FDP reference period:
- (c) **dividends** is the total amount of all dividends paid by the company during the FDP reference period:
- (d) **PCAC** is the total amount of policyholder credits under section OJ 4 (PCA transfer from FDP account) (table O13: policyholder credits, row 3 (transfer from FDP

account)) in the company's policyholder credit account during the FDP reference period:

- (e) **net result** is the amount of the company's policyholder income less the amount of policyholder net losses for the FDP reference period under the policyholder base calculation for each tax year:
- (f) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in—
  - (i) schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) if the company is not a Maori authority; or
  - (ii) schedule 1, part A, clause 7 if the company is a Maori authority.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic rate, dividend, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP reference period, FDPA company, income tax, Maori authority, pay, policyholder base, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, policyholder income, policyholder net loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 8B(4), OB 1 "reduced deficit debit"

### OC 39 Meaning of shareholder FDP ratio

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections OC 23 and OC 36.

*Meaning*

- (2) **Shareholder FDP ratio** means the ratio of the credits to the underlying amount that is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{credits attached}}{\text{total dividends.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **credits attached** is the total amount of all FDP credits attached to dividends paid by an FDPA company during the FDP reference period:
  - (b) **total dividends** is the total amount of all dividends paid by the company during the FDP reference period.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, FDP credit, FDP reference period, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 8B(4), OB 1 "shareholder DWP ratio"





**Subpart OD—Conduit tax relief accounts (CTRA)****Contents*****Introductory provisions***

- OD 1 General rules for companies with CTR accounts
- OD 2 CTR accounts
- OD 3 Choosing to become CTR company
- OD 4 When company stops being CTR company

***CTR credits***

- OD 5 CTRA tax credit for conduit tax relief
- OD 6 CTRA transfer from FDP account
- OD 7 CTRA dividend derived with CTR credit
- OD 8 CTRA reduction of FDP
- OD 9 CTRA reversal of tax advantage arrangement

***CTR debits***

- OD 10 CTRA payment of dividend
- OD 11 CTRA transfer to FDP account
- OD 12 CTRA transfer to group account
- OD 13 CTRA adjustment for conduit tax relief
- OD 14 CTRA break in shareholding chain for group company
- OD 15 CTRA break in shareholding chain for company
- OD 16 CTRA increase in resident shareholding
- OD 17 CTRA breach of CTR ratio
- OD 18 CTRA tax advantage arrangement
- OD 19 CTRA final balance

***CTR credits attached to dividends***

- OD 20 CTR credits attached to dividends
- OD 21 CTRA benchmark dividend rules
- OD 22 CTR credits and imputation credits attached to dividends

***Payment of FDP and refunds***

- OD 23 FDP payable for CTR debits
  - OD 24 FDP payable on resident's restricted amalgamation
  - OD 25 Refunds on transfers to CTR account
-

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **OD 1 General rules for companies with CTR accounts**

##### *CTR company*

- (1) A foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company may choose to become a conduit tax relief (CTR) company.

##### *CTR account*

- (2) A CTR company must maintain a CTR account for a tax year. The account is a record of CTR credits and CTR debits that arise in the account during the tax year.

##### *Credits*

- (3) Credits to the account include the amount of a tax credit calculated under section LQ 1 or LQ 2 (which relate to tax credits for conduit tax relief) in relation to the income tax imposed on foreign attributed income and the proportion that non-resident shareholders have to total shareholders. Section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief) applies to reduce the amount of foreign dividend payment (FDP) payable for a foreign dividend.

##### *Debits*

- (4) Debits to the account include the amount of a CTR credit attached to a dividend paid to the company's non-resident shareholders.

##### *Group accounts*

- (5) A consolidated group must maintain a group CTR account if a group company is a CTR company.

##### *Resident shareholder continuity requirements*

- (6) The carrying forward of a credit in the company's CTR account is subject to the resident shareholder continuity requirements of section OD 16.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, CTR account, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR debit, consolidated group, dividend, FDP, FDPA company, foreign attributed income, income tax, non-resident, non-resident passive income, pay, shareholder, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MI 2(1), (4), MI 4(1)(a), MI 5(1)(a), MI 14(1), NG 9(1)(a)

**OD 2 CTR accounts***General rules*

- (1) The general rules on memorandum accounts set out in sections OA 2 and OA 3 (which relate to the treatment of memorandum accounts) apply to the CTR account of a CTR company.

*Credits and debits of consolidated groups*

- (2) Under section OP 79 (When credits and debits arise only in CTR group accounts), certain credits and debits do not arise in the account if the company is part of a consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: CTR account, CTR company, consolidated group, memorandum account

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MI 2(4), MI 19(1), (5)

**OD 3 Choosing to become CTR company***Notifying Commissioner*

- (1) An FDPA company that chooses to become a CTR company must notify the Commissioner of its election no later than the day on which the company is required to file a return of income for the income year that corresponds to the tax year in which the election is made.

*Effect of election*

- (2) A CTR company must maintain the CTR account referred to in section OD 1(2) from—
  - (a) the first day of the tax year in which the company makes the election; or
  - (b) the day the Commissioner is notified for the purposes of sections LQ 5, OC 27, OD 20, and RG 7 (which relate to credits attached to dividends).

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, CTR account, CTR company, FDPA company, income year, notify, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 2(1)–(3)

**OD 4 When company stops being CTR company***Election*

- (1) A company stops being a CTR company—
  - (a) by election under subsection (2); or



- (b) when the company stops being an FDPA company under section OC 4 (When company chooses to stop being FDPA company).

*When election made*

- (2) A CTR company may make an election under subsection (1)(a) only in a tax year that is later than the tax year in which the company chooses under section OD 3 to become a CTR company.

*When company's status ends*

- (3) The company ends its status as a CTR company from the first day of the tax year after the tax year in which the election referred to in subsection (1)(a) is made but only if the company—
  - (a) files an annual imputation credit account (ICA) return for the year of election in the time allowed by section 69 of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
  - (b) pays further FDP, if any, under section OD 23 or OD 24 for the year of election.

*Continuation of account*

- (4) The company must continue to maintain its CTR account to the end of the year of election.

Defined in this Act: annual ICA return, company, CTR account, CTR company, FDPA company, further FDP, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 2(5)–(7)

### ***CTR credits***

#### **OD 5 CTRA tax credit for conduit tax relief**

*Credit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR credit for a tax year for the amount of a tax credit allowed to the company under section LQ 1 or LQ 2 (which relate to conduit tax relief) for an income year corresponding to the tax year. The amount of the credit is calculated under subsection (3).

*Calculating amount of credit*

- (2) Having determined the amount of its tax credit for a tax year, a CTR company must apportion that amount to calculate the amount of the credit using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{FDP last day credit}}{\text{total FDP credit}} \times \text{amount of tax credit.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **FDP last day credit** is the part of the amount of the FDP credit arising in the company's FDP account on the last day of the tax year under section OB 39(1) (ICA transfer for net foreign attributed income) for which the date is set out in subsection (9)(a) of that section:
  - (b) **total FDP credit** is the total amount under section OC 9 (FDPA transfer for net foreign attributed income):
  - (c) **amount of tax credit** is the amount of the tax credit under section LQ 1 or LQ 2.

*Table references*

- (4) The CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 2 (tax credit for conduit tax relief). The FDP credit in subsection (3)(b) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 6 (transfer for net foreign attributed income).

*Credit dates*

- (5) The credit date is—
- (a) the last day of the tax year corresponding with the income year for which the tax credit is allowed for the amount of the credit calculated under subsection (3); and
  - (b) the day the company files its return of income for the income year for the balance of the credit.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR company, CTR credit, FDP account, FDP credit, foreign attributed income, income tax, income year, return of income, tax credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 4(1)(a), (2)(a)

**OD 6 CTRA transfer from FDP account***Credit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR credit for an amount equal to the amount of an FDP debit under section OC 19 (FDPA transfer to CTR account) for a transfer to the CTR account.

*Table references*

- (2) The CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 3 (transfer from FDP account). The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 8 (transfer to CTR account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR account, CTR company, CTR credit, FDP account, FDP debit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MI 4(1)(e), (2)(e), MI 6(1)

**OD 7 CTRA dividend derived with CTR credit***Credit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR credit for the amount of a CTR credit attached to a dividend derived by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 4 (dividend derived with CTR credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR company, CTR credit, dividend, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 4(1)(c), (2)(c)

**OD 8 CTRA reduction of FDP***Credit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR credit for the amount of a reduction of FDP allowed to the company under section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief) for a dividend derived during the tax year.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 5 (reduction of FDP).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the due date for payment of FDP under section RG 7.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR company, CTR credit, dividend, FDP, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 4(1)(b), (2)(b)

**OD 9 CTRA reversal of tax advantage arrangement***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when it is established that a CTR credit in a CTR company's CTR account was incorrectly determined to be the subject of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage.

*Credit*

- (2) The company has a CTR credit for an amount that equals the amount of the debit in the company's CTR account under section OD 18.

*Table references*

- (3) The CTR credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 6 (reversal of tax advantage arrangement). The CTR debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 10 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the same as the debit date for the debit.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, CTR account, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR debit, tax advantage

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 4(1)(d), (2)(d)

***CTR debits*****OD 10 CTRA payment of dividend***Debit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR debit for the amount of a CTR credit attached to a dividend paid by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 2 (payment of dividend).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of payment.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR debit, dividend, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 5(1)(a), (2)(a)

**OD 11 CTRA transfer to FDP account***Debit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR debit for an amount transferred when a credit balance in the company's CTR account is treated under subsections (2) and (3) as transferred to the company's FDP account. The amount of the debit is the smaller of the credit balance and debit balance as set out in subsection (2).

*When debit arises*

- (2) The debit for the transfer referred to in subsection (1) arises when—
- (a) a credit balance exists in the company's CTR account immediately before the end of the tax year; and
  - (b) a debit balance exists in the company's FDP account immediately before the end of the tax year.

*Finding balances*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2),—
- (a) the credit balance in the CTR account is found by including a CTR credit under section OD 5 when the credit date for the credit is the last day of the tax year; and
  - (b) the debit balance in the FDP account is found by including an FDP credit under section OC 9 (FDPA transfer for net foreign attributed income) for the tax year; and
  - (c) the credit balance and the debit balance are determined immediately before the transfer under subsection (1) is made.

*Amount of debit and credit*

- (4) The smaller of the credit balance and the debit balance becomes—
- (a) a CTR debit:
  - (b) an FDP credit under section OC 8 (FDPA payment of FDP for transfer from CTR account).

*Table references*

- (5) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 3 (transfer to FDP account):
  - (b) the CTR credit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 2 (tax credit for conduit tax relief):
  - (c) the FDP credit in subsection (3)(b) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 6 (transfer for net foreign attributed income):
  - (d) the CTR debit in subsection (4)(a) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 3 (transfer to FDP account):
  - (e) the FDP credit in subsection (4)(b) is referred to in table O3: FDP credits, row 5 (payment of FDP for transfer from CTR account).

*Debit date*

- (6) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR account, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR debit, FDP account, FDP credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MI 5(1)(i), (2)(h), MI 6(2)

**OD 12 CTRA transfer to group account***Debit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR debit for an amount equal to the amount of a CTR credit under section OP 84 (Consolidated CTRA group company's credit) for a transfer of a credit to the CTR account of the consolidated group of which the company is part.

*Table references*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 4 (transfer to group account). The CTR credit

in subsection (1) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 5 (group company's credit).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR account, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR debit, consolidated group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 5(1)(j), (2)(i)

**OD 13 CTRA adjustment for conduit tax relief**

*Debit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR debit for the amount of an adjustment under section FF 7(8) (Surplus to foreign dividends).

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 5 (adjustment for conduit tax relief).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the company files a return of income for the tax year corresponding to the income year in which the adjustment occurred.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR account, CTR company, CTR debit, income year, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 5(1)(b), (2)(b)

**OD 14 CTRA break in shareholding chain for group company**

*Debit*

- (1) A CTR company that is part of a wholly-owned group has a CTR debit for an amount arising in the circumstances set out in subsections (2) and (3).

*When debit arises*

- (2) A debit under subsection (1) arises when—
- (a) a credit has arisen in the company's CTR account under—
- (i) section OD 5;
- (ii) section OD 8; and

- (b) the credit has not been cancelled by a later debit; and
- (c) sections YD 9 to YD 11 (which relate to the residence of CTR companies and their shareholders) have enabled the credit to arise by treating a CTR group member as a non-resident; and
- (d) the CTR group member is no longer a CTR group company because the requirements of section YD 11(4) (Meaning of CTR group member) are no longer met.

*Table references*

- (3) The table references are as follows:
  - (a) the CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 6 (chain break for group company):
  - (b) the CTR credit in subsection (2)(a)(i) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 2 (tax credit for conduit tax relief):
  - (c) the FDP credit in subsection (2)(a)(ii) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 5 (reduction of FDP).

*Cancellation*

- (4) To determine whether the credit has been cancelled by a later debit as described in subsection (2)(b),—
  - (a) credits retain their separate character and are not treated as part of a credit for an opening credit balance under section OA 7 (Opening balances of memorandum accounts); and
  - (b) a debit is counted only once in the cancellation of a credit; and
  - (c) debits cancel credits in the order in which the credits arise.

*Amount of debit*

- (5) The amount of the debit is the residual amount after taking into account the amount of any cancellation.

*Residence*

- (6) The residence of companies for the purposes of this section is determined under sections YD 9 to YD 11.



*Debit date*

- (7) The debit date is the day the shareholding chain is broken.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR account, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR debit, CTR group member, FDP, non-resident, shareholder, wholly-owned group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 5(1)(f), (2)(f), (5), (7)

**OD 15 CTRA break in shareholding chain for company***Debit*

- (1) A CTR company that is part of a wholly-owned group has a CTR debit for an amount arising in the circumstances set out in subsections (2) and (3).

*When debit arises*

- (2) The debit arises when—
- (a) the company derives a dividend from another company in the same wholly-owned group and the dividend gives rise to a credit under section OD 7 in the company's CTR account; and
  - (b) the other company is in the same wholly-owned group when the dividend is derived; and
  - (c) the credit has not been cancelled by a later debit; and
  - (d) the company is no longer part of the wholly-owned group because the requirements of section YD 11(4) (Meaning of CTR group member) are no longer met.

*Table references*

- (3) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 7 (chain break when group membership stops). The CTR credit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O5: CTR credits, row 4 (dividend derived with CTR credit).

*Cancellation*

- (4) To determine whether a credit has been cancelled by a later debit under subsection (2)(c),—
- (a) credits retain their separate character and are not treated as part of a credit for an opening credit balance under section OA 7 (Opening balances of memorandum accounts); and

- (b) a debit is counted only once in the cancellation of a credit; and
- (c) debits cancel credits in the order in which the credits arise.

*Amount of debit*

- (5) The amount of the debit is the residual amount after taking into account the amount of any cancellation.

*Debit date*

- (6) The debit date is the day before the company stops being part of the consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR account, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR debit, dividend, pay, wholly-owned group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 5(1)(g), (2)(f), (5)

## **OD 16 CTRA increase in resident shareholding**

*Debit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR debit for an amount of a CTR credit in the company's CTR account if the resident shareholding requirements of subsection (2) and section OA 8 (Shareholder continuity requirements for memorandum accounts) are not met.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 8 (increase in resident shareholding).

*Resident shareholding requirements*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1), the resident shareholding requirements are that—
  - (a) the credit continues to exist to the extent to which it is not reduced by a later CTR debit; and
  - (b) since the credit date for the credit, the percentage of the company's shareholders who are resident in New Zealand does not increase by 34% or more; and
  - (c) an amount that is the CTR debit under subsection (1) arises for an amount of the credit that still exists when the requirement of paragraph (b) is not met.

*Supporting rules*

- (4) The following rules apply for the purposes of subsection (3):
- (a) the percentage of shareholders resident in New Zealand at any time is found by taking the highest of the following percentages:
    - (i) the percentage of direct voting interests held in the company by residents; and
    - (ii) the percentage of direct market value interests held in the company, if a direct market value circumstance exists, by residents; and
    - (iii) if not all shares in the company are shares of the same class, the percentage of total dividends that would be derived by residents if the company were liquidated; and
  - (b) a credit retains its separate character and is not treated as part of a credit referred to in section OA 7 (Opening balances of memorandum accounts) in a later tax year; and
  - (c) the amount by which a credit is reduced by an earlier or later debit is found by—
    - (i) treating debits as reducing credits in the order in which the credits arise; and
    - (ii) counting a debit, whether some or all, only once in the reduction of a credit; and
  - (d) the requirement of subsection (3)(b) is met if the increase in shareholders resident in New Zealand is solely because the requirements of section YD 10(4) (Meaning of CTR holding company) are not met; and
  - (e) a debit still arises despite an arrangement affecting the company's shares that has a purpose or effect of defeating the intent and application of the resident shareholding requirements.

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the day on which the shareholding threshold is first reached or passed.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, company, CTR account, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR debit, direct market value circumstance, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, dividend, liquidation, resident in New Zealand, share, shareholder, shares of the same class, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 5(1)(e), (2)(e), (3)–(6)

**OD 17 CTRA breach of CTR ratio***Debit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR debit for a tax year for a breach of the benchmark dividend rules in section OD 21 for an amount calculated using the formula—
- (net dividends × CTR ratio) – credits attached.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **net dividends** is the total amount of all dividends paid by the company during the tax year, excluding imputation credits and CTR credits attached to the dividends:
- (b) **CTR ratio** is the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios) or, if less, the greatest CTR ratio of a dividend paid by the company during the tax year:
- (c) **credits attached** is the total amount of all CTR credits attached to dividends paid by the company during the tax year.

*Table reference*

- (3) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 9 (breach of CTR ratio).

*No FDP debit*

- (4) If a CTR company has a debit under this section, no debit arises for the amount in the company's FDP account.

*Ratio change declaration*

- (5) A debit under subsection (1) does not arise if the CTR company provides a ratio change declaration under section OD 21(6).

*Debit date*

- (6) The debit date is the last day of the tax year in which the breach occurred.

Defined in this Act: amount, benchmark dividend, company, CTR account, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR debit, CTR ratio, dividend, FDP account, imputation credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 8(4), MI 5(1)(c), (2)(c)

**OD 18 CTRA tax advantage arrangement***Debit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR debit for the amount of a debit for a tax advantage arrangement determined under sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain a tax advantage), which apply to a CTR credit as if it were an FDP credit.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 10 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year in which the tax advantage arrangement began.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, CTR company, CTR debit, tax advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MI 5(1)(d), (2)(d), MI 9

**OD 19 CTRA final balance***Debit*

- (1) A CTR company has a CTR debit for a credit balance in the account when the company stops being a CTR company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 11 (final balance).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day before the company stops being a CTR company.

Defined in this Act: CTR company, CTR debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 5(1)(h), (2)(g)

*CTR credits attached to dividends***OD 20 CTR credits attached to dividends***Attaching CTR credits*

- (1) When a CTR company pays a dividend to a non-resident shareholder, it may attach a CTR credit to the dividend. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*Dividends of producer boards and co-operative companies*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a dividend with a CTR credit attached that is subject to an election by—
- (a) a statutory producer board under sections OB 73 to OB 75 (which relate to producer boards' notional distributions); and
  - (b) a co-operative company under sections OB 78 to OB 80 (which relate to co-operative companies' notional distributions).

*CTR ratio for dividend*

- (3) A dividend with a CTR credit attached has a CTR ratio calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{credit attached}}{\text{net dividends.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **credit attached** is the amount of CTR credit attached to the dividend;
  - (b) **net dividends** is the amount of the dividend paid, excluding the amount of imputation credit and CTR credit.

*Maximum permitted ratio*

- (5) A CTR credit attached to a dividend must not be more than the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

*Residence*

- (6) Residence for the purposes of this section is ascertained under sections YD 9 to YD 11 (which relate to the residence of CTR companies).

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR ratio, co-operative company, dividend, imputation credit, maximum permitted ratio, non-resident, pay, shareholder, statutory producer board

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 8(1), (8), MI 7(2), MI 8(1)

**OD 21 CTRA benchmark dividend rules***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a CTR company pays a dividend on more than 1 occasion during a tax year. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply to a dividend with a CTR credit attached that is subject to an election by—
- (a) a statutory producer board under sections OB 73 to OB 75 (which relate to producer boards' notional distributions); and
  - (b) a co-operative company under sections OB 78 to OB 80 (which relate to co-operative companies' notional distributions).

*Benchmark dividend*

- (3) The first dividend of the tax year is the benchmark dividend.

*Same CTR ratio*

- (4) The CTR ratio of a dividend paid after the benchmark dividend must be the same as the CTR ratio of the benchmark dividend.

*Debit for breach of CTR ratio*

- (5) A breach of subsection (4) gives rise to a CTR debit under section OD 17 (table O6: CTR debits, row 9 (breach of CTR ratio)) for an amount calculated using the formula in section OD 17(1).

*Ratio change declaration*

- (6) A CTR company may notify the Commissioner that the dividend is not part of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage by providing a ratio change declaration stating that the dividend is not part of an arrangement to which sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain a tax advantage) applies. The company must provide the declaration before the dividend is paid, or by a later date if the Commissioner allows. For the purposes of this subsection, the dividend must not be part of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage. This subsection overrides subsection (5).

*Consolidated group*

- (7) This section applies, modified as necessary, to a consolidated group as if it were a single company.

*Group debit*

- (8) If the company is part of a consolidated group, a breach of a CTR ratio alternatively gives rise to a CTR debit under section OP 92 (Consolidated CTRA breach of CTR ratio) (table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 7 (breach of CTR ratio)).

*Treatment of group dividends*

- (9) In the application of this section to a consolidated group, a dividend paid between group companies is disregarded.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, benchmark dividend, Commissioner, company, CTR company, CTR credit, CTR debit, CTR ratio, consolidated group, co-operative company, dividend, notify, pay, statutory producer board, tax advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 8(2), (3), (8), MI 8, MI 22(1)–(3)

**OD 22 CTR credits and imputation credits attached to dividends***Attaching combined credits*

- (1) When a CTR company pays a dividend, it may attach both a CTR credit and an imputation credit to the dividend.

*Combined ratio*

- (2) A dividend with combined credits attached has a combined imputation and CTR ratio calculated using the formula—



$$\frac{\text{combined credits}}{\text{net dividends.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2),—
- (a) **combined credits** is the total amount of CTR credit and imputation credit attached to the dividend:
  - (b) **net dividends** is the amount of the dividend paid, excluding the amount of CTR credit and imputation credit.

*Maximum permitted ratio*

- (4) A dividend with combined credits attached must not have a combined imputation and CTR ratio that is more than the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

*Combined ratio breach*

- (5) A breach of the maximum ratio set out in subsection (4) gives rise to an excess credit amount that is calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{net dividends} \times (\text{combined ratio} - \text{maximum ratio}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula in subsection (5),—
- (a) **net dividends** is the amount of the dividend paid, excluding the amount of CTR credit and imputation credit:
  - (b) **combined ratio** is the combined imputation and CTR ratio of the dividend:
  - (c) **maximum ratio** is the maximum combined imputation and CTR ratio permitted under subsection (4).

Defined in this Act: amount, combined imputation and CTR ratio, company, CTR company, CTR credit, dividend, excess credit amount, imputation credit, maximum permitted ratio, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 10, MI 7(1), MI 8(1)

### *Payment of FDP and refunds*

#### **OD 23 FDP payable for CTR debits**

##### *Liability*

- (1) A CTR company is liable to pay FDP for the amount of a CTR debit described in subsection (2) that arises in the company's CTR account during a tax year.

##### *Debits*

- (2) A debit referred to in subsection (1) is a debit under 1 of the following sections referred to, and rows described in table O6: CTR debits:
- (a) section OD 11, row 3 (transfer to FDP account):
  - (b) section OD 14, row 6 (chain break for group company):
  - (c) section OD 15, row 7 (chain break when group membership stops):
  - (d) section OD 16, row 8 (increase in resident shareholding):
  - (e) section OD 17, row 9 (breach of CTR ratio):
  - (f) section OD 18, row 10 (tax advantage arrangement):
  - (g) section OD 19, row 11 (final balance).

##### *No FDP credit*

- (3) No credit to the company's FDP account arises for the debits set out in subsection (2)(d) to (f).

##### *Payment date*

- (4) The company must pay the FDP to the Commissioner no later than—
- (a) the 20th day of the month following the end of the quarter in which the debits arise when the FDP is payable for the debits set out in subsection (2)(b) to (g); or
  - (b) 20 June following the end of the tax year when the FDP is payable for the debit set out in subsection (2)(a).

##### *Application of other provisions*

- (5) When it is appropriate for the purposes of this section, the other sections of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994—
- (a) apply as if they addressed FDP and not income tax; and

- (b) apply, modified as necessary, to ensure their application to FDP rather than income tax; and
- (c) do not override the FDP rules or section 103A of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, Commissioner, company, CTR account, CTR company, CTR debit, CTR ratio, FDP, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP rules, further FDP, income tax, pay, quarter, resident, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 10

### **OD 24 FDP payable on resident's restricted amalgamation**

#### *Liability*

- (1) An amalgamated company that is not a CTR company is liable to pay FDP for the amount of an imputation credit that arises in the company's imputation credit account under section OA 12 (CTR account on resident's restricted amalgamation).

#### *Due date*

- (2) The due date for payment of the FDP to the Commissioner is the 20th day of the month following the end of the quarter in which the resident's restricted amalgamation occurred.

#### *No credit*

- (3) The payment of the FDP does not give rise to a credit in the company's imputation credit account or FDP account.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amount, Commissioner, CTR company, FDP, FDP account, imputation credit, imputation credit account, pay, quarter, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 13(7)

### **OD 25 Refunds on transfers to CTR account**

#### *Refund*

- (1) A CTR company has a refund for the amount of a CTR credit under section OD 6 (table O5: CTR credits, row 3 (transfer from FDP account)) in the company's CTR account.

*Application of refund*

- (2) The Commissioner may apply the refund to pay an amount due under the Inland Revenue Acts. This subsection overrides subpart RM (Refunds).

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, CTR account, CTR company, CTR credit, Inland Revenue Acts

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 11



Subpart OE—Branch equivalent tax accounts (BETA)  
Contents

*Introductory provision*

- OE 1 General rules for companies and other persons with branch equivalent tax accounts

*Companies with branch equivalent tax accounts*

*Introductory provisions*

- OE 2 Branch equivalent tax accounts of companies  
OE 3 Choosing to become BETA company  
OE 4 When company stops being BETA company  
OE 5 Treatment of attributed CFC income and FIF income in this subpart

*Branch equivalent tax credits*

- OE 6 BETA payment of income tax on foreign income  
OE 7 BETA payment of income tax  
OE 8 BETA unused amount of debit balance  
OE 9 BETA refund of FDP  
OE 10 BETA credit for loss of shareholder continuity  
OE 11 BETA final balance

*Branch equivalent tax debits*

- OE 12 BETA payment of FDP  
OE 13 BETA reduction in FDP  
OE 14 BETA refund of income tax  
OE 15 BETA debit for loss of shareholder continuity  
OE 16 BETA final balance

*Persons with branch equivalent tax accounts*

*Introductory provisions*

- OE 17 Person choosing to become BETA person  
OE 18 When person stops being BETA person

*Branch equivalent tax credits*

- OE 19 BETA person's payment of income tax on foreign income

*Branch equivalent tax debits*

- OE 20 BETA person's payment of income tax  
OE 21 BETA person's refund of income tax  
OE 22 BETA person's final balance
-

### *Introductory provision*

#### **OE 1 General rules for companies and other persons with branch equivalent tax accounts**

##### *BETA company*

- (1) A company resident in New Zealand may choose to be a branch equivalent tax account (BETA) company with a branch equivalent tax account.

##### *BETA person*

- (2) A person resident in New Zealand who is not a company may choose to be a BETA person with a branch equivalent tax account.

##### *General rules: BETA company*

- (3) The general rules on memorandum accounts set out in sections OA 2 and OA 3 (which relate to the treatment of memorandum accounts) apply to the branch equivalent tax account of a BETA company.

##### *General rules: BETA person*

- (4) Sections OA 2 and OA 3 apply to a BETA person and their branch equivalent tax account as if references in those sections to a tax year were references to an income year.

Defined in this Act: BETA company, BETA person, branch equivalent tax account, company, income year, memorandum account, resident in New Zealand, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MF 1(1), MF 11(1)

### ***Companies with branch equivalent tax accounts***

#### *Introductory provisions*

#### **OE 2 Branch equivalent tax accounts of companies**

##### *Accounts*

- (1) A BETA company must maintain a branch equivalent tax account for a tax year. The account is a record of branch equivalent tax credits and branch equivalent tax debits that arise in the account during the tax year.

*Credits*

- (2) Credits to the account may include a credit for an amount of income tax attributable to foreign attributed income.

*Debits*

- (3) Debits to the account may include a debit for an amount of a foreign dividend payment (FDP) paid on a dividend derived from a controlled foreign company (CFC).

*Consolidated groups*

- (4) A consolidated group has a branch equivalent tax account if a group company is a BETA company, or if the group chooses to have the account.

*Group credits and debits*

- (5) Certain credits and debits arise in the branch equivalent tax account of a consolidated group and not in the account of a group company.

*Shareholder continuity requirement*

- (6) The carrying forward of a credit or a debit in the company's branch equivalent tax account is subject to the shareholder continuity requirement of section OA 8 (Shareholder continuity requirements for memorandum accounts).

Defined in this Act: amount, BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, branch equivalent tax debit, CFC, consolidated group, dividend, FDP, foreign attributed income, income tax, pay, shareholder, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MF 1(3), MF 4(1)(a), (3)(a), (5), MF 7(1)(a), MF 9

**OE 3 Choosing to become BETA company***Election*

- (1) A company may choose to become a BETA company for a tax year—
- at any time during the tax year; or
  - no later than the day on which the company is required to file a return of income for the tax year; or
  - by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (2) The company must notify the Commissioner of an election under subsection (1)—



- (a) no later than 21 days after the date of the election; or
- (b) by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

*Effect of election*

- (3) A BETA company must maintain a branch equivalent tax account referred to in section OE 2(1) from the first day of the tax year in which the company makes the election.

Defined in this Act: BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, Commissioner, company, income year, notify, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 1(1), (2)

#### **OE 4 When company stops being BETA company**

*Election*

- (1) A BETA company may choose to stop being a BETA company only in a tax year that is later than the tax year in which the company chooses under section OE 3 to become a BETA company.

*When company's status ends*

- (2) The company ends its status as a BETA company from the first day of the tax year after the tax year in which it makes the election but only if it files an annual imputation credit account (ICA) return for the year of election in the time allowed by section 69 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: annual ICA return, BETA company, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 1(4), (5)

#### **OE 5 Treatment of attributed CFC income and FIF income in this subpart**

This subpart applies to a person with an attributing interest in a foreign investment fund (FIF) by treating—

- (a) FIF income derived from the person's interest as attributed CFC income, if the FIF income is calculated—
  - (i) under the accounting profits method or the branch equivalent method; or
  - (ii) under a method to which section EX 50(6) or EX 58 (which relate to the calculation of FIF income) applies; and
- (b) the fund as a CFC; and

- (c) the interest as an income interest.

Defined in this Act: accounting profits method, attributed CFC income, attributing interest, branch equivalent method, CFC, FIF, FIF income, income interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 15

*Branch equivalent tax credits*

**OE 6 BETA payment of income tax on foreign income**

*Credit*

- (1) A BETA company has a branch equivalent tax credit for an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & ((\text{CFC income for year} - \text{deductions for year}) \times \text{tax rate}) \\ & - \text{foreign tax credits} - \text{debit balances.} \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **CFC income for year** is the amount of attributed CFC income derived during the income year corresponding to the tax year referred to in subsection (3):
  - (b) **deductions for year** is the total amount in the income year corresponding to the tax year referred to in subsection (3) of—
    - (i) attributed CFC loss; and
    - (ii) attributed CFC net loss; and
    - (iii) FIF loss; and
    - (iv) FIF net loss:
  - (c) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in—
    - (i) schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) if the company is not a Maori authority; or
    - (ii) schedule 1, part A, clause 7 if the company is a Maori authority:
  - (d) **foreign tax credits** is the amount of foreign tax credits allowed for the income year corresponding to the tax year referred to in subsection (3) under sections LK 1 to LK 7 (which relate to foreign tax credits of CFCs), as applicable:
  - (e) **debit balances** is the total amount of all debit balances in a branch equivalent tax account applied to satisfy the company's income tax liability for the income year

corresponding to the tax year referred to in subsection (3).

*Table reference*

- (3) The branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O7: branch equivalent tax credits, row 2 (income tax on foreign income).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the company files the return of income for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, attributed CFC loss, attributed CFC net loss, basic rate, BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, FIF loss, FIF net loss, foreign tax, income tax, income tax liability, income year, Maori authority, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 4(1)(a), (2)(a)

## **OE 7 BETA payment of income tax**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a BETA company has a debit balance in its branch equivalent tax account; and
  - (b) the income of the company includes an amount of attributed CFC income; and
  - (c) an amount of FDP that gives rise to a debit included in the debit balance has been paid—
    - (i) directly; or
    - (ii) by reducing a tax loss; or
    - (iii) to reduce an FDP liability under section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief).

*Group companies*

- (2) This section also applies in relation to a BETA company if another company (**company B**) that is part of the same consolidated group has a debit balance in its branch equivalent tax account that arises in the circumstances set out in subsection (1).

*Election*

- (3) The company or company B may choose to apply some or all of the debit balance under section BC 8 (Satisfaction of

income tax liability) to satisfy an income tax liability in relation to the attributed CFC income. The election is made by recording a credit in the branch equivalent tax account with the debit balance.

*Credit*

- (4) The amount that is applied to satisfy the income tax liability is a branch equivalent tax credit in the company's branch equivalent tax account.

*Table reference*

- (5) The branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (4) is referred to in table O7: branch equivalent tax credits, row 3 (payment of income tax).

*Unused portion treated as tax loss component*

- (6) If the amount that is applied to satisfy the income tax liability for attributed CFC income calculated under subsection (8) is more than the total income tax liability, the unused portion is treated as a tax loss component of the company of an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{unused portion}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (7) In the formula, **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in—
- (a) schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits), if the company is not a Maori authority; or
  - (b) schedule 1, part A, clause 7, if the company is a Maori authority.

*Income tax paid*

- (8) For the purposes of this section, the income tax liability —
- (a) is calculated by applying the formula in section OE 6(1) on the basis that the item **debit balances** is zero;
  - (b) is satisfied to the extent to which the liability is no more than the income tax payable in relation to the amount of the attributed CFC income.

*Credit date*

- (9) The credit date is the day of election.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, basic rate, BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, branch equivalent tax debit, company, consolidated group, dividend, FDP, income, income interest, income tax, income tax liability, income year, Maori authority, pay, tax loss component, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MF 4(1)(c), (2)(b), MF 5(4)–(7)

**OE 8 BETA unused amount of debit balance***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section OE 7 when an income tax liability of a BETA company is satisfied by applying a debit balance in the company's branch equivalent tax account, or in the account of another company in the same consolidated group, and an unused portion of the debit balance remains after the income tax liability is satisfied.

*Conversion to tax loss*

- (2) The unused amount is converted into a tax loss component for the purposes of sections IA 2 to IA 10 (which relate to the treatment of tax losses). The amount of the tax loss component is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{unused amount}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **unused amount** is the amount of the debit balance remaining in the branch equivalent tax account:
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in—
    - (i) schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) if the company is not a Maori authority; or
    - (ii) schedule 1, part A, clause 7 if the company is a Maori authority.

*Company's tax loss*

- (4) The company that has the tax loss is the company whose income tax liability is satisfied as set out in section OE 7(3).

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, basic rate, BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, consolidated group, income tax, income tax liability, Maori authority, pay, tax loss component

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MF 4(1)(c), MF 5(4)–(7)

**OE 9 BETA refund of FDP***Credit*

- (1) A BETA company has a branch equivalent tax credit for the amount of a refund of FDP paid to the company. Subsections (2) and (3) override this subsection.

*Refund giving rise to debit*

- (2) A refund under subsection (1) must be a refund of a payment of FDP that gave rise to a debit under section OE 12.

*Reduction*

- (3) The amount of the credit under subsection (1) is reduced to the extent to which—
- (a) the payment of FDP is made before a branch equivalent tax credit arises under section OE 10 in the company's branch equivalent tax account; and
  - (b) the amount of the refund is no more than the amount of the credit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (4) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O7: branch equivalent tax credits, row 4 (refund of FDP):
  - (b) the branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O8: branch equivalent tax debits, row 2 (payment of FDP):
  - (c) the branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O7: branch equivalent tax credits, row 5 (credit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Credit date*

- (5) The credit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, branch equivalent tax debit, FDP, pay, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 4(1)(d), (2)(c)

**OE 10 BETA credit for loss of shareholder continuity***Credit*

- (1) A BETA company has a branch equivalent tax credit for the amount of a branch equivalent tax debit retained in the branch equivalent tax account and unused before the date on which shareholder continuity is lost.

*Table reference*

- (2) The branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O7: branch equivalent tax credits, row 5 (credit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day of loss of shareholder continuity.

*Avoidance arrangements*

- (4) Section GB 40 (BETA arrangements for carrying amounts forward) may exclude a company from the application of this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, branch equivalent tax debit, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 4(1)(e), (2)(d), (5), (6)

**OE 11 BETA final balance***Credit*

- (1) A BETA company has a branch equivalent tax credit for a debit balance in the branch equivalent tax account when the company stops being resident in New Zealand.

*Table reference*

- (2) The branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O7: branch equivalent tax credits, row 6 (final balance).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the company stops being resident in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 4(1)(f), (2)(e)

*Branch equivalent tax debits***OE 12 BETA payment of FDP***Debit*

- (1) A BETA company has a branch equivalent tax debit for the amount of a payment of FDP that—
- (a) is calculated before a reduction of liability under section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief); and
  - (b) must have been payable in relation to a dividend derived from an income interest in a CFC; and
  - (c) may have been paid by choosing to reduce a tax loss.

*Table reference*

- (2) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O8: branch equivalent tax debits, row 2 (payment of FDP).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of payment.

Defined in this Act: amount, BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax debit, CFC, dividend, FDP, income interest, pay, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 4(3)(a), (4)(a)

**OE 13 BETA reduction in FDP***Election*

- (1) A BETA company may choose to use some or all of a credit balance in the company's branch equivalent tax account to reduce an FDP liability of—
- (a) the company; or
  - (b) another company that is part of the same group of companies when the dividend giving rise to the liability is derived.



*Debit*

- (2) The amount of the reduction is a debit arising in the company's branch equivalent tax account.

*Table reference*

- (3) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O8: branch equivalent tax debits, row 3 (reduction of FDP).

*Manner of election*

- (4) The company makes the election by recording the amount of the credit balance that is used as a debit in the account.

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the due date for the payment of FDP.

Defined in this Act: BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax debit, company, dividend, FDP, group of companies, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MF 4(3)(b), (4)(b), MF 5(1)–(3)

**OE 14 BETA refund of income tax***Debit*

- (1) A BETA company has a branch equivalent tax debit for the amount of a refund of income tax that is attributable to income tax paid for an income year on attributed CFC income derived during the income year. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*Reduction*

- (2) The amount of the debit is reduced to the extent to which—
- (a) a debit arises in the company's branch equivalent tax account under section OE 15; and
  - (b) the income tax was paid before the debit date for the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (3) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O8: branch equivalent tax debits, row 4 (refund of income tax). The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O8: branch equivalent tax debits, row 5 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax debit, income tax, income year, pay, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 4(3)(c), (4)(c)

**OE 15 BETA debit for loss of shareholder continuity***Debit*

- (1) A BETA company has a branch equivalent tax debit for the amount of a branch equivalent tax credit retained in the branch equivalent tax account and unused before the date on which shareholder continuity is lost.

*Table reference*

- (2) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O8: branch equivalent tax debits, row 5 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of loss of shareholder continuity.

*Avoidance arrangements*

- (4) Section GB 40 (BETA arrangements for carrying amounts forward) may exclude a company from the application of this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, branch equivalent tax debit, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 4(3)(d), (4)(d), (5), (6)

**OE 16 BETA final balance***Debit*

- (1) A BETA company has a branch equivalent tax debit for a credit balance in the branch equivalent tax account when the company stops being resident in New Zealand.

*Table reference*

- (2) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O8: branch equivalent tax debits, row 6 (final balance).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the company stops being resident in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax debit, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 4(3)(e), (4)(e)

*Persons with branch equivalent tax accounts**Introductory provisions***OE 17 Person choosing to become BETA person***Election*

- (1) A person who is eligible under section OE 1(2) and who chooses to become a BETA person may make the election for an income year—
- (a) at any time during the income year; or
  - (b) no later than the day on which the person is required to file a return of income for the income year; or
  - (c) by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

*Notice*

- (2) The person must notify the Commissioner of the election under subsection (1)—
- (a) no later than 21 days after the election; or
  - (b) by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

*Effect of election*

- (3) A BETA person must maintain a branch equivalent tax account from the first day of the income year in which they make the election.

Defined in this Act: BETA person, branch equivalent tax account, Commissioner, income year, notify, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 11(1), (2)

**OE 18 When person stops being BETA person***Election*

- (1) A BETA person may choose to stop the branch equivalent tax account.

*When election made*

- (2) A person may make an election under subsection (1) only in an income year that is later than the income year in which the person chose under section OE 1(2) to become a BETA person.

*When person's status ends*

- (3) The person ends their status as a BETA person from the first day of the income year after the income year in which the election referred to in subsection (1) is made but only if they file an annual branch equivalent tax account return for the year of election in the time allowed by section 78(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: annual branch equivalent tax account return, BETA person, branch equivalent tax account, income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 13(1), (2)

*Branch equivalent tax credits***OE 19 BETA person's payment of income tax on foreign income***Credit*

- (1) A BETA person has a branch equivalent tax credit for an income year for an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{tax liability} \times \frac{(\text{CFC or taxable income})}{(\text{taxable income})} - \text{foreign tax credits.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **tax liability** is the person's income tax liability for the income year:
  - (b) **CFC or taxable income** is the lesser of the person's—
    - (i) attributed CFC income derived during the income year; or
    - (ii) taxable income for the income year:
  - (c) **taxable income** is the person's taxable income for the income year:
  - (d) **foreign tax credits** is the foreign tax credits allowed for the income year under sections LK 1 to LK 7 (which relate to tax credits relating to attributed CFC income).

*Table reference*

- (3) The branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O9: person's branch equivalent tax credits, row 2 (payment of income tax on foreign income).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the person files the return of income for the tax year corresponding to the income year.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, BETA person, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, foreign tax, income tax, income tax liability income year, return of income, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MF 13(1), (2), MF 14

*Branch equivalent tax debits***OE 20 BETA person's payment of income tax***Election*

- (1) On meeting the requirements of subsection (4), a BETA person may choose to use some or all of a credit balance in their branch equivalent tax account to satisfy an income tax liability of the person for an income year.

*Debit*

- (2) The amount used to satisfy the income tax liability is a branch equivalent tax debit in the person's branch equivalent tax account.

*Table reference*

- (3) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O10: person's branch equivalent tax debits, row 2 (payment of income tax).

*Requirements*

- (4) The person may make an election under subsection (1) if—
- (a) they derive a dividend from an income interest in a CFC during the income year; and
  - (b) a credit balance exists in their branch equivalent tax account; and
  - (c) they have paid the income tax giving rise to a credit included in the credit balance.

*Manner of election*

- (5) The person makes the election by recording the amount as a debit in the branch equivalent tax account.

*Income tax paid*

- (6) Once the election is made, the income tax liability is satisfied to the extent to which the liability is no more than the income tax payable on the amount of the dividend derived.

*Debit date*

- (7) The debit date is the day of election.

Defined in this Act: amount, BETA person, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax debit, CFC, dividend, income interest, income tax, income tax liability, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MF 13(3)(a), MF 14

**OE 21 BETA person's refund of income tax***Debit*

- (1) A BETA person has a branch equivalent tax debit for an income year for the amount of a refund of income tax attributable to income tax paid for the income year on attributed CFC income derived during the income year.

*Table reference*

- (2) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O10: person's branch equivalent tax debits, row 3 (refund of income tax).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, BETA person, branch equivalent tax debit, income tax, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 13(3)(b)

**OE 22 BETA person's final balance***Debit*

- (1) A BETA person has a branch equivalent tax debit for a credit balance in the branch equivalent tax account when the person stops being resident in New Zealand.

*Table reference*

- (2) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O10: person's branch equivalent tax debits, row 4 (final balance).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the person stops being resident in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: BETA person, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax debit, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 13(3)(c)







Subpart OF—Available subscribed capital accounts  
(ASCA)  
Contents

*Introductory provisions*

- OF 1 General rules for companies with ASC accounts  
OF 2 ASC accounts  
OF 3 Choosing to become ASC account company

*ASC credits*

- OF 4 ASCA redemption credit

*ASC debits*

- OF 5 ASCA transfer to imputation credit account
- 

*Introductory provisions*

**OF 1 General rules for companies with ASC accounts**

*ASC account company*

- (1) A public unit trust or a group investment fund that derives category A income may choose to become an available subscribed capital (ASC) account company. This subsection does not apply to a portfolio tax rate entity.

*ASC account*

- (2) An ASC account company must maintain an ASC account for a tax year. The account is a record of ASC credits and ASC debits that arise in the account during the tax year.

*Credits*

- (3) Credits to the account include redemption proceeds that are less than the ASC company's available subscribed capital calculated under the slice rule.

*Debits*

- (4) Debits to the account include a transfer of a credit balance to the company's imputation credit account.

Defined in this Act: ASC account, ASC account company, ASC credit, ASC debit, available subscribed capital, category A income, group investment fund, imputation credit account, portfolio tax rate entity, public unit trust, slice rule, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MJ 1(1), MJ 5(1), MJ 6(1)

**OF 2 ASC accounts**

The general rules on memorandum accounts set out in sections OA 2 and OA 3 (which relate to the treatment of memorandum accounts) apply to the ASC account of an ASC account company.

Defined in this Act: ASC account, ASC account company, memorandum account  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s MJ 3(1)

**OF 3 Choosing to become ASC account company***Election*

- (1) A company may choose to become an ASC account company if—
- (a) it is a public unit trust or a group investment fund that derives category A income; and
  - (b) it has issued shares on terms that their redemption will be subject to section CD 22(4) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations).

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (2) A company that makes an election under subsection (1) must notify the Commissioner of the election no later than the day on which the company is required to file a return of income for the tax year that corresponds to the income year in which the election is made.

*Effect of election*

- (3) An ASC account company must maintain the ASC account referred to in section OF 1(2) from the day the company chooses to become an ASC account company.

Defined in this Act: ASC account company, category A income, Commissioner, company, group investment fund, income year, notify, public unit trust, return of income, share, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MJ 1(1)

### *ASC credits*

#### **OF 4 ASCA redemption credit**

##### *Credit*

- (1) An ASC account company has an ASC credit when the company redeems a share in the company for an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{ASC amount} - \text{redemption proceeds.}$$

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **ASC amount** is the amount of the available subscribed capital for the redemption calculated under section CD 22(4) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations):
- (b) **redemption proceeds** is the amount of the proceeds from the redemption calculated under sections CD 4 to CD 6 (which relate to the nature of a dividend).

##### *Positive result*

- (3) If the result of the formula in subsection (1) is negative, the amount is treated as zero.

##### *Table reference*

- (4) The ASC credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O11: ASC credits, row 2 (redemption credit).

##### *Credit date*

- (5) The credit date is the day the company redeems the share.

Defined in this Act: amount, ASC account, ASC account company, ASC credit, available subscribed capital, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MJ 5

### *ASC debits*

#### **OF 5 ASCA transfer to imputation credit account**

##### *Election*

- (1) An ASC account company may choose that some or all of the credit balance in the company's ASC account is transferred to the company's imputation credit account.

*Debit and credit*

- (2) The amount of the credit balance transferred is—
- (a) an ASC debit for the full amount of the credit balance transferred; and
  - (b) an imputation credit under section OB 18 (ICA transfer from ASC account) for the amount calculated under subsection (4).

*Table references*

- (3) The ASC debit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O12: ASC debits, row 2 (transfer to imputation credit account). The imputation credit in subsection (2)(b) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 16 (transfer from ASC account).

*Amount*

- (4) The amount of the credit to the imputation credit account is calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{credit balance} \times \text{maximum imputation ratio.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) **credit balance** is some or all of the credit balance in the company's ASC account that the ASC account company chooses to use;
  - (b) **maximum imputation ratio** is the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

*Timing of election*

- (6) An election under subsection (1) may be made at any time when the company is an imputation credit account (ICA) company.

*Manner of election*

- (7) A company makes an election under subsection (1) by recording the credit balance transferred as—
- (a) a debit in the company's ASC account; and
  - (b) a credit in the company's imputation credit account.

*Debit date*

- (8) The debit date is—

- (a) the day of election; or
- (b) the day before the company stops being an ICA company if the election is made on the occasion of cessation.

Defined in this Act: amount, ASC account, ASC account company, ASC debit, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation ratio

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 4(1)(da), MJ 6



Subpart OJ—Policyholder credit accounts (PCA)  
Contents

*Introductory provision*

- OJ 1 General rules for companies and other persons with policyholder credit accounts

*Companies with policyholder credit accounts*

*Introductory provision*

- OJ 2 Policyholder credit accounts of companies

*Policyholder credits of PCA company*

- OJ 3 PCA transfer from imputation credit account  
OJ 4 PCA transfer from FDP account  
OJ 5 PCA transfer of life insurance business  
OJ 6 PCA credit for maximum deficit in FDP account  
OJ 7 PCA credit for reduced deficit in FDP account

*Policyholder debits of PCA company*

- OJ 8 PCA payment of tax relating to policyholder base  
OJ 9 PCA transfer to imputation credit account  
OJ 10 PCA transfer to group account  
OJ 11 PCA company's transfer of life insurance business

*Persons with policyholder credit accounts*

*Introductory provisions*

- OJ 12 Choosing to become PCA person  
OJ 13 Choosing to stop being PCA person

*Policyholder credits of PCA person*

- OJ 14 PCA person's equivalent credit  
OJ 15 PCA person's credit for transfer of life insurance business

*Policyholder debits of PCA person*

- OJ 16 PCA person's payment of tax relating to policyholder base  
OJ 17 PCA person's equivalent debit  
OJ 18 PCA person's debit for transfer of life insurance business
-



### *Introductory provision*

#### **OJ 1 General rules for companies and other persons with policyholder credit accounts**

##### *PCA company*

- (1) A company resident in New Zealand and carrying on a life insurance business is a policyholder credit account (PCA) company.

##### *PCA person*

- (2) A person other than a PCA company who carries on a life insurance business and has policyholder income to which section CR 1(4) (Income of life insurer) applies, may choose to have a policyholder credit account.

##### *General rules: PCA company*

- (3) The general rules on memorandum accounts set out in sections OA 2 and OA 3 (which relate to the treatment of memorandum accounts) apply to a PCA company's policyholder credit account.

##### *General rules: PCA person*

- (4) Sections OA 2 and OA 3 apply to a PCA person and their policyholder credit account as if references in those sections to a tax year were references to an income year.

Defined in this Act: business, company, income year, life insurance, memorandum account, PCA company, PCA person, policyholder credit account, policyholder income, resident in New Zealand, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 15, ME 21, ME 22(1)

### ***Companies with policyholder credit accounts***

#### *Introductory provision*

#### **OJ 2 Policyholder credit accounts of companies**

##### *Accounts*

- (1) A PCA company must maintain a policyholder credit account for a tax year. The account is a record of policyholder credits and policyholder debits that arise in the account during the tax year.

*Credits*

- (2) Credits to the account may include a transfer of an amount from the PCA company's imputation credit account or foreign dividend payment (FDP) account.

*Debits*

- (3) Debits to the account may include a credit balance applied to satisfy a PCA company's policyholder base income tax liability.

*Consolidated groups*

- (4) A consolidated group has a policyholder credit account if a group company is a PCA company.

*Credit and debits arising in group accounts*

- (5) Certain credits and debits arise in the policyholder credit account of the group and not in the account of a group company.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, FDP account, imputation credit account, PCA company, policyholder base income tax liability, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 15, ME 17(1), ME 27(1), (3)

*Policyholder credits of PCA company***OJ 3 PCA transfer from imputation credit account***Credit*

- (1) A PCA company has a policyholder credit for an amount equal to the amount of an imputation debit, as applicable,—
- (a) under section OB 47 (ICA transfer to policyholder credit account) if the company is not part of a consolidated group; or
  - (b) under section OP 44 (Consolidated ICA transfer to policyholder credit account) if the company is part of a consolidated imputation group.

*Table references*

- (2) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O13: policyholder credits, row 2 (transfer from imputation credit account):

- (b) the imputation debit in subsection (1)(a) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 20 (transfer to policyholder credit account):
- (c) the imputation debit in subsection (1)(b) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 18 (transfer to policyholder credit account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the same as the debit date recorded for the transfer in the imputation credit account.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, imputation credit account, imputation debit, PCA company, policyholder credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 14(1), ME 18(1)(a), (2)(a)

#### **OJ 4 PCA transfer from FDP account**

*Credit*

- (1) A PCA company has a policyholder credit for an amount equal to the amount of an FDP debit under section OC 20 (FDPA transfer to policyholder credit account) for the transfer of a credit balance or the amount of a credit from the company's FDP account.

*Table references*

- (2) The policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O13: policyholder credits, row 3 (transfer from FDP account). The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 9 (transfer to policyholder credit account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the same as the debit date recorded for the transfer in the FDP account.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP account, FDP debit, PCA company, policyholder credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 18(1)(b), (2)(b)

#### **OJ 5 PCA transfer of life insurance business**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a PCA company or a PCA person transfers a life insurance business to another PCA company.

*Credit*

- (2) The PCA company that is the transferee has a policyholder credit for an amount equal to an amount of a policyholder debit under section OJ 11.

*Table reference*

- (3) The policyholder credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O13: policyholder credits, row 4 (transfer of life insurance business).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the life insurance business is transferred.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, life insurance, PCA company, PCA person, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 18(1)(c), (2)(c)

**OJ 6 PCA credit for maximum deficit in FDP account***Credit*

- (1) A PCA company has a policyholder credit for a tax year for an amount equal to the amount of an FDP debit—
- (a) that arises in the company's FDP account under section OC 23 (FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company); and
  - (b) whose amount is calculated under sections OC 23 and OC 36 (Meaning of maximum deficit debit).

*Table references*

- (2) The policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O13: policyholder credits, row 5 (credit for maximum deficit in FDP account). The FDP debit in subsection (1)(a) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 12 (breach of FDP ratio by PCA company).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP account, FDP debit, FDP ratio, PCA company, policyholder credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 18(1)(bb), (2)(bb)

**OJ 7 PCA credit for reduced deficit in FDP account***Credit*

- (1) A PCA company has a policyholder credit for a tax year for an amount equal to the amount of an FDP debit—
  - (a) that arises in the company's FDP account under section OC 23 (FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company); and
  - (b) whose amount is calculated under sections OC 23 and OC 38 (Meaning of reduced deficit debit).

*Table references*

- (2) The policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O13: policyholder credits, row 6 (credit for reduced deficit in FDP account). The FDP debit in subsection (1)(a) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 12 (breach of FDP ratio by PCA company).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP account, FDP debit, FDP ratio, PCA company, policyholder credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 18(1)(bc), (2)(bb)

*Policyholder debits of PCA company***OJ 8 PCA payment of tax relating to policyholder base***Election*

- (1) A PCA company may choose that some or all of a credit balance in the company's policyholder credit account is treated as applied to satisfy—
  - (a) a policyholder base income tax liability of the company; or
  - (b) a provisional tax liability of the company for its policyholder base.

*Manner of election*

- (2) A company makes an election under subsection (1) by recording as a debit the balance applied to satisfy the policyholder base income tax liability or policyholder base provisional tax.

*Effect of election*

- (3) As a result of an election under this section,—
- (a) a policyholder debit arises in the company's policyholder credit account; and
  - (b) the company's liability for the income tax or provisional tax is satisfied.

*Table reference*

- (4) The policyholder debit in subsection (3) is referred to in table O14: policyholder debits, row 2 (payment of tax relating to policyholder base).

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the last day of the company's income year corresponding to the tax year for which the policyholder base income tax liability or policyholder base provisional tax arises.

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, income year, pay, PCA company, policyholder base, policyholder base income tax liability, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit, provisional tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 18(3)(a), (4)(a), ME 19(1), (2)

**OJ 9 PCA transfer to imputation credit account***Election*

- (1) A PCA company may choose to treat some or all of a credit balance in the company's policyholder credit account as transferred to an imputation credit account. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*Exclusion*

- (2) An election under subsection (1) excludes an amount that arises when—
- (a) the company has adopted a non-standard accounting year; and
  - (b) during the accounting year, the company has made an election that means the credit balance includes a credit under section OJ 3 or OJ 4; and
  - (c) the election would result in a debit to the policyholder credit account during the tax year that corresponds to the accounting year.

*Debit and credit*

- (3) The amount of the credit balance transferred is—
- (a) a debit in the company's policyholder credit account; and
  - (b) a credit under, as applicable,—
    - (i) section OB 17 (ICA transfer from policyholder credit account) in the company's imputation credit account; or
    - (ii) section OP 20 (Consolidated ICA transfer from group company's policyholder credit account) in the consolidated imputation group's imputation credit account.

*Table references*

- (4) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the policyholder debit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O14: policyholder debits, row 3 (transfer to imputation credit account):
  - (b) the imputation credit in subsection (3)(b)(i) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 15 (transfer from policyholder credit account):
  - (c) the imputation credit in subsection (3)(b)(ii) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 15 (transfer from company's policyholder credit account).

*Credit balance reduced*

- (5) Despite subsection (2)(b), the credit balance includes a credit that is cancelled by a later debit to the account. Whether a debit cancels a credit is determined by treating a debit as offsetting a credit in the order in which credits arise in the account.

*Other accounts*

- (6) The company may treat the amount of a credit balance that can be transferred as transferred to—
- (a) the company's imputation credit account; or
  - (b) the imputation credit account of an imputation group, if the company is part of the group.

*Manner of election*

- (7) The company makes the election by recording the amount of the credit balance transferred as—
- (a) a debit in the company's policyholder credit account; and
  - (b) a credit in the imputation credit account of, as applicable,—
    - (i) the company; or
    - (ii) the imputation group.

*Debit date*

- (8) The debit date is the day of election.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, consolidated imputation group, FDP account, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation group, non-standard accounting year, PCA company, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 18(3)(b), (4)(b), ME 19(3)–(6)

**OJ 10 PCA transfer to group account***Debit*

- (1) A PCA company has a policyholder debit in a tax year for an amount equal to the amount of a policyholder credit under section OP 112 (Consolidated PCA group company's credit) for a credit transferred to the policyholder credit account of the consolidated group of which the company is part.

*Table references*

- (2) The policyholder debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O14: policyholder debits, row 4 (transfer to group account). The policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O27: policyholder credits of consolidated groups, row 4 (group company's credit).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the credit date recorded in the group account for the transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, PCA company, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 27(2)



**OJ 11 PCA company's transfer of life insurance business***Election*

- (1) A PCA company may choose to transfer a credit balance in the company's policyholder credit account to another person on the transfer of the company's life insurance business to—
- (a) another PCA company; or
  - (b) a PCA person.

*Requirements*

- (2) A PCA company may make an election under subsection (1) if—
- (a) the transfer meets the requirements of section EY 45(1) (Policyholder income formula: when life insurance business transferred); and
  - (b) after the transfer, the company is no longer required to maintain a policyholder credit account.

*Debit*

- (3) As a result of the election, the PCA company that is the transferor has a debit for the amount of the credit balance transferred under subsection (1).

*Table reference*

- (4) The policyholder debit in subsection (3) is referred to in table O14: policyholder debits, row 5 (transfer of life insurance business).

*Manner of election*

- (5) The company makes the election by recording the amount of the credit balance transferred as a debit in the company's policyholder credit account.

*Debit date*

- (6) The debit date is the day the life insurance business is transferred.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, life insurance, PCA company, PCA person, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 18(3)(c), (4)(c), ME 19A

## ***Persons with policyholder credit accounts***

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **OJ 12 Choosing to become PCA person**

##### *Notifying Commissioner*

- (1) A person who is eligible under section OJ 1(2) and who chooses to be a PCA person must notify the Commissioner of their election—
  - (a) no later than 21 days after the election; or
  - (b) by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

##### *Effect of election*

- (2) A PCA person must maintain the policyholder credit account referred to in section OJ 1(2) from the start of the income year in which the PCA person makes the election.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income year, notify, PCA person, policyholder credit account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 21(1), (2)

#### **OJ 13 Choosing to stop being PCA person**

##### *Election*

- (1) A PCA person may choose to stop being a PCA person.

##### *When election made*

- (2) An election under subsection (1) may be made only in an income year that is later than the income year in which the person chooses to become a PCA person.

##### *When person's status as PCA person ends*

- (3) The person ends their status as a PCA person from the start of the income year following the year of election but only if they file an annual PCA return for the year of election in the time allowed by section 66(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: annual PCA return, Commissioner, income year, PCA person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 21(3), (4)

*Policyholder credits of PCA person***OJ 14 PCA person's equivalent credit***Credit*

- (1) A PCA person has a policyholder credit for an equivalent credit, described in a row of table O1: imputation credits, that would arise in the imputation credit account of an imputation credit account (ICA) company if that company were carrying on the person's life insurance business.

*Determining credits arising*

- (2) The following paragraphs apply to determine what are the equivalent credits:
- (a) a credit under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O1: imputation credits, is excluded:
- (i) section OB 9 (ICA dividend derived with imputation credit) row 7 (dividend derived with imputation credit):
  - (ii) section OB 10 (ICA dividend derived with FDP credit) row 8 (dividend derived with FDP credit):
  - (iii) section OB 17 (ICA transfer from policyholder credit account) row 15 (transfer from policyholder credit account):
- (b) a credit under section OB 4 (ICA payment of tax) must not be more than the income tax liability that would arise if—
- (i) the person's only activity related to life insurance policies offered or entered into in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) section RF 2(4) (Non-resident passive income) is disregarded.

*Table references*

- (3) The policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O15: person's policyholder credits, row 2 (treatment of imputation credit account). The imputation credit in subsection (2)(b) is referred to in table O1: imputation credits, row 2 (payment of tax).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is—

- (a) the same as the credit date for the equivalent credit; and
- (b) the day the relevant dividend is paid if the equivalent credit is for income tax treated as paid by the person under section LE 1, LF 1, or OE 19 (which relate to imputation credits, FDP credits, and foreign tax paid on branch equivalent income).

Defined in this Act: business, dividend, FDP credit, ICA company, imputation credit account, income tax, income tax liability, life insurance, life insurance policy, offered or entered into in New Zealand, pay, PCA person, policyholder credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 23(1)(a), (2)(a), (3), (6)(a)

### **OJ 15 PCA person's credit for transfer of life insurance business**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a PCA company or a PCA person transfers a life insurance business to another PCA person.

*Credit*

- (2) The PCA person who is the transferee has a policyholder credit for an amount equal to an amount of a policyholder debit under section OJ 18.

*Table reference*

- (3) The policyholder credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O15: person's policyholder credits, row 3 (transfer of life insurance business).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the life insurance business is transferred.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, life insurance, PCA company, PCA person, policyholder credit, policyholder debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 23(1)(b), (2)(b)

*Policyholder debits of PCA person***OJ 16 PCA person's payment of tax relating to policyholder base***Election*

- (1) A PCA person may choose that some or all of the credit balance in the person's policyholder credit account is applied to satisfy—
- (a) a policyholder base income tax liability of the person; or
  - (b) a provisional tax liability of the person for the person's policyholder base.

*Manner of election*

- (2) The person makes an election under subsection (1) by recording as a debit the balance applied to satisfy the policyholder base income tax liability or policyholder base provisional tax liability.

*Effect of election*

- (3) As a result of the election,—
- (a) a policyholder debit arises in the person's policyholder credit account; and
  - (b) the person's liability for the income tax or provisional tax is satisfied.

*Table reference*

- (4) The policyholder credit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O16: person's policyholder debits, row 2 (payment of tax relating to policyholder base).

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the date of the election referred to in subsections (1) to (3).

Defined in this Act: income tax, income year, pay, PCA person, policyholder base, policyholder base income tax liability, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit, provisional tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 23(4)(a), (5)(a), ME 24

**OJ 17 PCA person's equivalent debit***Debit*

- (1) A PCA person has a policyholder debit for an equivalent debit, described in a row of table O2: imputation debits, that would arise in the imputation credit account of an ICA company if that company were carrying on the person's life insurance business.

*Determining debits arising*

- (2) The following paragraphs apply to determine what are the equivalent debits:
- (a) a debit under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O2: imputation debits, is excluded—
- (i) section OB 41 (ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity), row 14 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
  - (ii) section OB 42 (ICA on-market cancellation), row 15 (on-market cancellation):
  - (iii) section OB 47 (ICA transfer to policyholder credit account), row 20 (transfer to policyholder credit account):
- (b) the amount of a refund of a payment of income tax that gave rise to a credit under section OJ 14 is treated as a debit in the person's policyholder credit account.

*Table references*

- (3) The policyholder debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O16: person's policyholder debits, row 3 (treatment of imputation credit account). The policyholder credit in subsection (2)(b) is referred to in table O15: person's policyholder credits, row 2 (equivalent credit).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is—
- (a) the same as the debit date for the equivalent debit; or
  - (b) the date the credit would have arisen in the imputation credit account of the PCA person if—
    - (i) they were an ICA company in relation to the business of providing life insurance; and

- (ii) their policyholder credit account were an imputation credit account.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, ICA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income tax, life insurance, pay, PCA person, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 23(4)(b), (5)(b)

## **OJ 18 PCA person's debit for transfer of life insurance business**

### *Election*

- (1) A PCA person may choose to transfer a credit balance in their policyholder credit account to another person on the transfer of the person's life insurance business to—
- (a) a PCA company; or
  - (b) another PCA person.

### *Requirements*

- (2) A PCA person may make an election under subsection (1) if—
- (a) the transfer meets the requirements of section EY 45(1) (Policyholder income formula: when life insurance business transferred); and
  - (b) after the transfer, the person is no longer required to maintain a policyholder credit account.

### *Debit*

- (3) As a result of the election, the transferor has a debit described in table O16: person's policyholder debits, row 4 (transfer of life insurance business) for the amount of the credit balance transferred under subsection (1).

### *Manner of election*

- (4) The person makes the election by recording as a debit the amount of the credit balance transferred in the person's policyholder credit account.

### *Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the day the life insurance business is transferred.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, life insurance, PCA company, PCA person, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 23(4)(c), (5)(c)







Subpart OK—Maori authority credit accounts (MACA)  
Contents

*Introductory provision*

- OK 1 General rules for Maori authorities with Maori authority credit accounts

*Maori authority credits*

- OK 2 MACA payment of tax  
OK 3 MACA payment of tax to other Maori authorities  
OK 4 MACA payment of further income tax  
OK 5 MACA distribution with Maori authority credit  
OK 6 MACA dividend derived with imputation credit  
OK 7 MACA dividend derived with FDP credit  
OK 8 MACA resident withholding tax withheld  
OK 9 MACA reversal of tax advantage arrangement

*Maori authority debits*

- OK 10 MACA distribution  
OK 11 MACA allocation of provisional tax  
OK 12 MACA refund of income tax  
OK 13 MACA payment of other taxes  
OK 14 MACA refund of FDP  
OK 15 MACA debit for loss of shareholder continuity  
OK 16 MACA breach of Maori authority credit ratio  
OK 17 MACA tax advantage arrangement  
OK 18 MACA final balance

*Maori authority credits attached to distributions*

- OK 19 Maori authority credits attached to distributions  
OK 20 MACA benchmark distribution rules

*Further income tax*

- OK 21 Further income tax for closing debit balance  
OK 22 Further income tax paid when Maori authority no longer Maori authority  
OK 23 Further income tax paid satisfying liability for income tax  
OK 24 Income tax paid satisfying liability for further income tax
-

### *Introductory provision*

#### **OK 1 General rules for Maori authorities with Maori authority credit accounts**

##### *Accounts*

- (1) A Maori authority must maintain a Maori authority credit account for a tax year. The account is a record of Maori authority credits and Maori authority debits that arise in the account during the tax year. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

##### *Exclusion*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply for a period in which—
  - (a) the constitution or rules of the Maori authority prohibit a distribution of any kind to a member; or
  - (b) the Maori authority derives only exempt income, disregarding exempt income under section CW 10 (Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group).

##### *Credits*

- (3) Credits include an amount of income tax paid during a tax year, an imputation credit attached to a dividend derived by the Maori authority and, if the Maori authority is not also a foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company, a foreign dividend payment (FDP) credit attached to a dividend derived.

##### *Debits*

- (4) Debits may include a refund of income tax and a Maori authority credit attached to a taxable Maori authority distribution paid by the Maori authority.

##### *General rules*

- (5) The general rules on memorandum accounts set out in sections OA 2 and OA 3 (which relate to the treatment of memorandum accounts) apply to Maori authority credit accounts.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, exempt income, FDP credit, FDPA company, imputation credit, income tax, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, Maori authority credit account, Maori authority debit, member, memorandum account, pay, tax year, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MK 1, MK 3

### *Maori authority credits*

#### **OK 2 MACA payment of tax**

##### *Credit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority credit for a payment of income tax or provisional tax. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

##### *Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O17: Maori authority credits, row 2 (payment of tax).

##### *No credit*

- (3) No credit under subsection (1) arises for—
- (a) income tax paid for a tax year before the 2004–05 tax year; or
  - (b) income tax paid for income derived when the Maori authority was not a Maori authority; or
  - (c) income tax paid by a credit under section LE 1 (Tax credits for imputation credits); or
  - (d) further income tax applied under section OK 23 to pay income tax or provisional tax.

##### *Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the tax is paid.

Defined in this Act: further income tax, income, income tax, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, pay, provisional tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 4(1)(a), (2)(a)

#### **OK 3 MACA payment of tax to other Maori authorities**

##### *Credit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority credit for a payment of tax to another Maori authority that is treated as a payment transferred from company A to company B under section RC 32 (Wholly-owned groups of companies).

##### *Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O17: Maori authority credits, row 3 (payment of tax to another Maori authority).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the tax is paid.

Defined in this Act: Maori authority, Maori authority credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 4(1)(b), (2)(a)

**OK 4 MACA payment of further income tax***Credit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority credit for a payment of further income tax under section OK 21 or OK 22.

*Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O17: Maori authority credits, row 4 (payment of further income tax).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the further income tax is paid.

Defined in this Act: further income tax, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 4(1)(c), (2)(a)

**OK 5 MACA distribution with Maori authority credit***Credit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority credit for the amount of a Maori authority credit attached to a distribution derived by the Maori authority.

*Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O17: Maori authority credits, row 5 (distribution with Maori authority credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the distribution is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, distribution, Maori authority, Maori authority credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 4(1)(d), (2)(b)

**OK 6 MACA dividend derived with imputation credit***Credit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority credit for the amount of an imputation credit attached to a dividend derived by the Maori authority.

*Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O17: Maori authority credits, row 6 (dividend derived with imputation credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, imputation credit, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 4(1)(e), (2)(c)

**OK 7 MACA dividend derived with FDP credit***Credit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority credit for the amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend derived by the Maori authority when it is not an FDPA company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O17: Maori authority credits, row 7 (dividend derived with FDP credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, FDP credit, FDPA company, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 4(1)(f), (2)(c)

**OK 8 MACA resident withholding tax withheld***Credit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority credit for the amount of tax for resident passive income treated under section RA 9(1)(b) (Treatment of amounts withheld as received) as derived by the Maori authority.

*Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O17: Maori authority credits, row 8 (RWT).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount of tax is withheld.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, resident passive income, RWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 4(1)(h), (2)(e)

**OK 9 MACA reversal of tax advantage arrangement***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when it is established that a Maori authority credit in a Maori authority's credit account was incorrectly determined to be the subject of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage.

*Credit*

- (2) The Maori authority has a Maori authority credit for an amount that equals the amount of a debit in the Maori authority credit account under section OK 17.

*Table references*

- (3) The Maori authority credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O17: Maori authority credits, row 9 (reversal of tax advantage arrangement). The Maori authority debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 9 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the same as the debit date for the debit under section OK 17.

Defined in this Act: amount, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, Maori authority credit account, Maori authority debit, tax advantage

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 4(1)(g), (2)(d)

### *Maori authority debits*

#### **OK 10 MACA distribution**

##### *Debit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority debit for the amount of a Maori authority credit attached to a distribution made by the Maori authority.

##### *Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 2 (distribution).

##### *Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the distribution is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, distribution, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, Maori authority debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 5(1)(a), (2)(a)

#### **OK 11 MACA allocation of provisional tax**

##### *Debit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority debit for an amount of provisional tax treated under section RC 32 (Wholly-owned groups of companies) as allocated by the Maori authority to another Maori authority as an underpaid company.

##### *Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 3 (allocation of provisional tax).

##### *Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the Commissioner is notified of the allocation.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, Maori authority, Maori authority debit, notify, provisional tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 5(1)(b), (2)(b)



**OK 12 MACA refund of income tax***Debit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority debit for the amount of a refund of income tax paid to the Maori authority. Subsections (2) and (4) override this subsection.

*No debit*

- (2) The amount of a debit under subsection (1) does not include—
- (a) a refund of income tax paid for a tax year before the 2004–05 tax year; or
  - (b) a refund of income tax paid to the Maori authority that is no more than the debit under section OK 15; or
  - (c) a refund of income tax paid for a period when the Maori authority credit account was not maintained.

*Table references*

- (3) The Maori authority debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 4 (refund of income tax). The Maori authority debit in subsection (2)(b) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 7 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Part-year Maori authorities*

- (4) If a Maori authority maintains a Maori authority credit account for only part of a tax year, the amount of the debit is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{account days}}{365} \times \text{refund.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) **account days** is the number of days in the tax year for which the Maori authority maintains the Maori authority credit account;
  - (b) **refund** is the amount of the refund.

*Debit date*

- (6) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, Maori authority, Maori authority credit account, Maori authority debit, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 5(1)(c), (g), (2)(c)

**OK 13 MACA payment of other taxes***Debit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority debit for an amount of overpaid income tax applied to pay an amount due under the Inland Revenue Acts. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*No debit*

- (2) The amount of a debit under subsection (1) does not include an amount of overpaid income tax—
- (a) applied to satisfy a liability for income tax or provisional tax; or
  - (b) paid for a tax year before the 2004–05 tax year; or
  - (c) that relates to income tax paid before a Maori authority debit arises under section OK 15 when the amount is no more than the amount of the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (3) The Maori authority debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 5 (payment of other taxes). The Maori authority debit in subsection (2)(c) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 7 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the amount is applied.

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, income tax liability, income year, Inland Revenue Acts, Maori authority, Maori authority debit, pay, provisional tax, shareholder, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 5(1)(j), (2)(i)

**OK 14 MACA refund of FDP***Debit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority debit for the amount of a refund of FDP paid to the Maori authority when it is not an FDPA company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 6 (refund of FDP).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, FDP, FDPA company, Maori authority, Maori authority debit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 5(1)(e), (2)(c)

**OK 15 MACA debit for loss of shareholder continuity***Debit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority debit for the amount of a Maori authority credit retained in the Maori authority credit account and unused before the date on which shareholder continuity is lost.

*Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 7 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of loss of shareholder continuity.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, Maori authority credit account, Maori authority debit, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 5(1)(f), (2)(f)

**OK 16 MACA breach of Maori authority credit ratio***Debit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority debit for a breach in a tax year of the Maori authority credit ratio under section OK 20(3) for an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} &(\text{net distributions} \times \text{Maori authority credit ratio}) \\ &\quad - \text{credits attached.} \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—

- (a) **net distributions** is the total amount of all taxable Maori authority distributions made by the Maori authority during the tax year, excluding the amount of Maori authority credits attached to the distributions:

- (b) **Maori authority credit ratio** is the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios) or, if less, the greatest Maori authority credit ratio of all taxable Maori authority distributions made by the Maori authority during the tax year:
- (c) **credits attached** is the total amount of all Maori authority credits attached to distributions paid by the Maori authority during the tax year.

*Ratio change declaration*

- (3) A debit under subsection (1) does not arise if the Maori authority provides a ratio change declaration under section OK 20(5).

*Table reference*

- (4) The Maori authority debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 8 (breach of Maori authority credit ratio).

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, distribution, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, Maori authority credit account, Maori authority credit ratio, Maori authority debit, tax year, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MK 5(1)(d), (2)(d), MK 7(5)

## **OK 17 MACA tax advantage arrangement**

*Debit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority debit for the amount of a further debit for a tax advantage arrangement referred to in section GB 43(2) and (3) (Reconstruction of Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain tax advantage).

*Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 9 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year in which the tax advantage arrangement began.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, Maori authority, Maori authority credit account, Maori authority debit, tax advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 5(1)(h), (2)(g)

**OK 18 MACA final balance***Debit*

- (1) A Maori authority has a Maori authority debit for a credit balance in the Maori authority credit account when the Maori authority stops being a Maori authority.

*Table reference*

- (2) The Maori authority debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O18: Maori authority debits, row 10 (final balance).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is day the Maori authority stops being a Maori authority.

Defined in this Act: Maori authority, Maori authority credit account, Maori authority debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 5(1)(i), (2)(h)

***Maori authority credits attached to distributions*****OK 19 Maori authority credits attached to distributions***Attaching Maori authority credits*

- (1) When a Maori authority makes a taxable Maori authority distribution, it may attach a Maori authority credit to the distribution.

*Maori authority credit ratio*

- (2) A distribution referred to in subsection (1) must have a Maori authority credit ratio calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{credit attached}}{\text{net distribution.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—

- (a) **credit attached** is the amount of Maori authority credit attached to the distribution:
- (b) **net distribution** is the amount of distribution made, excluding the amount of Maori authority credit.

*Maximum permitted ratio*

- (4) A Maori authority credit attached to a distribution must not be more than the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios).

*Co-operative companies*

- (5) A Maori authority that is also a co-operative company may attach a Maori authority credit to a notional distribution. The provisions of section OB 79 (Co-operative companies attaching imputation credits to notional distributions) apply to the notional distribution as if references in that section to—
  - (a) an imputation credit were a reference to a Maori authority credit; and
  - (b) an imputation credit account were a reference to a Maori authority credit account.

*Retrospective attachment*

- (6) A Maori authority may retrospectively attach a Maori authority credit to a taxable Maori authority distribution.

*Application of other provisions*

- (7) The provisions of section OB 62 (Retrospective attachment of imputation credits) apply to a distribution under this section as if a reference in that section to—
  - (a) an imputation credit were a reference to a Maori authority credit; and
  - (b) an imputation credit account were a reference to a Maori authority credit account.

Defined in this Act: amount, co-operative company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, Maori authority credit account, Maori authority credit ratio, maximum permitted ratio, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MK 6, MK 7(1)

**OK 20 MACA benchmark distribution rules***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a Maori authority pays a taxable Maori authority distribution on more than 1 occasion during a tax year.

*Benchmark distribution*

- (2) The first distribution of the tax year is the benchmark distribution.

*Same Maori authority credit ratio*

- (3) The Maori authority credit ratio of a distribution made after the benchmark distribution must be the same as the Maori authority credit ratio of the benchmark distribution.

*Debit for breach of Maori authority credit ratio*

- (4) A breach of subsection (3) gives rise to a Maori authority debit under section OK 16 (table O18: Maori authority debits, row 8 (breach of Maori authority credit ratio)) for an amount calculated using the formula in section OK 16(1).

*Ratio change declaration*

- (5) A Maori authority may notify the Commissioner that the distribution is not part of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage by providing a ratio change declaration stating that the distribution is not part of an arrangement to which sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain a tax advantage) apply. The Maori authority must provide the declaration before the distribution is made, or by a later date if the Commissioner allows. For the purposes of this subsection, the distribution must not be part of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage. This subsection overrides subsection (4).

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, benchmark distribution, Commissioner, Maori authority, Maori authority credit ratio, Maori authority debit, notify, pay, tax advantage, tax year, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 7(2)–(4)

### *Further income tax*

#### **OK 21 Further income tax for closing debit balance**

##### *Liability*

- (1) A Maori authority is liable to pay further income tax for the amount of a debit balance in its Maori authority credit account at the end of a tax year.

##### *Due date*

- (2) The Maori authority must pay the further income tax to the Commissioner no later than 20 June following the end of the tax year.

##### *Application of other provisions*

- (3) When it is appropriate for the purposes of this section, the other sections of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994—
  - (a) apply to further income tax as if they addressed further income tax and not income tax; and
  - (b) apply, modified as necessary, to ensure their application to the further income tax rather than income tax; and
  - (c) do not override the imputation rules and section 101 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, further income tax, imputation rules, income tax, Maori authority, Maori authority credit account, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 8(1), (2), (6)

#### **OK 22 Further income tax paid when Maori authority no longer Maori authority**

##### *Liability*

- (1) A Maori authority is liable to pay further income tax for a debit balance in its Maori authority credit account immediately before the Maori authority stops being a Maori authority.

##### *Due date*

- (2) The Maori authority must pay the further income tax to the Commissioner by the day on which the Maori authority stops being a Maori authority.



*Paramount section*

- (3) A Maori authority that stops being a Maori authority on the last day of a tax year is liable for further income tax under this section and not under section OK 21.

*Application of other provisions*

- (4) When it is appropriate for the purposes of this section, the other sections of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994—
- (a) apply to further income tax as if they addressed further income tax and not income tax; and
  - (b) apply, modified as necessary, to ensure their application to the further income tax rather than income tax; and
  - (c) do not override the imputation rules and section 101 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, further income tax, imputation rules, income tax, Maori authority, Maori authority credit account, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 8(3), (4), (6)

**OK 23 Further income tax paid satisfying liability for income tax***Election*

- (1) A Maori authority that is liable for income tax or provisional tax may choose to satisfy the liability through a payment of further income tax.

*Requirements*

- (2) The liability referred to in subsection (1) must be for an income year corresponding to a tax year in which the Maori authority maintains a Maori authority credit account.

*When treated as paid*

- (3) The income tax or provisional tax is treated as paid on the day the further income tax is paid to the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, further income tax, income tax, income year, Maori authority, Maori authority credit account, pay, provisional tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 8(5)

**OK 24 Income tax paid satisfying liability for further income tax***Election*

- (1) A Maori authority that is liable for further income tax may choose to satisfy the liability through a payment of income tax.

*Requirements*

- (2) The liability referred to in subsection (1) must be for an income year corresponding to a tax year in which the Maori authority maintains a Maori authority credit account.

*When treated as paid*

- (3) The further income tax is treated as paid on the day the income tax is paid to the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, further income tax, income tax, income year, Maori authority, Maori authority credit account, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MK 8(5B)





**Subpart OP—Memorandum accounts of  
consolidated groups  
Contents**

*Introductory provisions*

- OP 1 Memorandum accounts of consolidated groups
- OP 2 When credits and debits arise only in group accounts

*Consolidated groups and imputation credit accounts*

*Introductory provisions*

- OP 3 Changes in consolidated imputation groups
- OP 4 Resident imputation subgroups
- OP 5 When credits and debits arise only in consolidated imputation group accounts
- OP 6 Provisions applying to consolidated imputation groups

*Imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups*

- OP 7 Consolidated ICA payment of tax
- OP 8 Consolidated ICA deposit in tax pooling account
- OP 9 Consolidated ICA transfer from tax pooling account
- OP 10 Consolidated ICA allocation from company with overpaid provisional tax
- OP 11 Consolidated ICA payment of further income tax
- OP 12 Consolidated ICA dividend derived with imputation credit
- OP 13 Consolidated ICA dividend derived with FDP credit
- OP 14 Consolidated ICA payment of FDP
- OP 15 Consolidated ICA replacement payment to company under share-lending arrangement
- OP 16 Consolidated ICA credit transfer to company
- OP 17 Consolidated ICA resident withholding tax withheld
- OP 18 Consolidated ICA transfer from group company's FDP account
- OP 19 Consolidated ICA transfer from group's FDP account
- OP 20 Consolidated ICA transfer from group company's policyholder credit account
- OP 21 Consolidated ICA transfer from group's policyholder credit account
- OP 22 Consolidated ICA group company's credit
- OP 23 Consolidated ICA elimination of double debit
- OP 24 Consolidated ICA reversal of tax advantage arrangement
- OP 25 Consolidated ICA non-resident withholding tax withheld
- OP 26 Consolidated ICA payment of amount of tax for schedular payment
- OP 27 Consolidated ICA payment of schedular income tax

*Imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups*

- OP 28 Consolidated ICA payment of dividend
- OP 29 Consolidated ICA allocation of provisional tax
- OP 30 Consolidated ICA refund of income tax
- OP 31 Consolidated ICA amount applied to pay other taxes
- OP 32 Consolidated ICA refund from tax pooling account
- OP 33 Consolidated ICA transfer to tax pooling account
- OP 34 Consolidated ICA refund of FDP
- OP 35 Consolidated ICA refund of tax credit
- OP 36 Consolidated ICA overpayment of FDP
- OP 37 Consolidated ICA group company's debit
- OP 38 Consolidated ICA transfer for net foreign attributed income
- OP 39 Consolidated ICA replacement payment by company under share-lending arrangement
- OP 40 Consolidated ICA returning share transfer
- OP 41 Consolidated ICA credit transfer by company
- OP 42 Consolidated ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity
- OP 43 Consolidated ICA breach of imputation ratio
- OP 44 Consolidated ICA transfer to policyholder credit account
- OP 45 Consolidated ICA redemption debit
- OP 46 Consolidated ICA tax advantage arrangement
- OP 47 Consolidated ICA final balance
- OP 48 Consolidated ICA refund of NRWT
- OP 49 Consolidated ICA refund of amount of tax for schedular payment
- OP 50 Consolidated ICA refund of schedular income tax

*Consolidated groups and FDP accounts**Introductory provisions*

- OP 51 FDP accounts of consolidated FDP groups
- OP 52 Choosing to stop being consolidated FDP group
- OP 53 When group company emigrates
- OP 54 When credits and debits arise only in consolidated FDP group accounts
- OP 55 Provisions applying to consolidated FDP groups

*FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups*

- OP 56 Consolidated FDPA payment of FDP
- OP 57 Consolidated FDPA payment of further FDP
- OP 58 Consolidated FDPA dividend derived with FDP credit
- OP 59 Consolidated FDPA group company's credit
- OP 60 Consolidated FDPA credit transfer to company
- OP 61 Consolidated FDPA transfer from group's CTR account

- OP 62 Consolidated FDPA transfer for net foreign attributed income
- OP 63 Consolidated FDPA reversal of tax advantage arrangement

*FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups*

- OP 64 Consolidated FDPA payment of dividend
- OP 65 Consolidated FDPA credit transfer by company
- OP 66 Consolidated FDPA refund of FDP
- OP 67 Consolidated FDPA overpayment of FDP
- OP 68 Consolidated FDPA refund of tax credit
- OP 69 Consolidated FDPA transfer to imputation credit account
- OP 70 Consolidated FDPA transfer to group's CTR account
- OP 71 Consolidated FDPA group company's debit
- OP 72 Consolidated FDPA breach of FDP ratio
- OP 73 Consolidated FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity
- OP 74 Consolidated FDPA transfer to policyholder credit account
- OP 75 Consolidated FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company
- OP 76 Consolidated FDPA tax advantage arrangement
- OP 77 Consolidated FDPA final balance

***Consolidated groups and CTR credits***

*Introductory provisions*

- OP 78 CTR accounts of consolidated groups
- OP 79 When credits and debits arise only in CTR group accounts
- OP 80 Provisions applying to consolidated groups with CTR accounts

*CTR credits of consolidated groups*

- OP 81 Consolidated CTRA tax credit for conduit tax relief
- OP 82 Consolidated CTRA reduction of FDP
- OP 83 Consolidated CTRA dividend derived with CTR credit
- OP 84 Consolidated CTRA group company's credit
- OP 85 Consolidated CTRA transfer from group's FDP account
- OP 86 Consolidated CTRA reversal of tax advantage arrangement

*CTR debits of consolidated groups*

- OP 87 Consolidated CTRA payment of dividend
- OP 88 Consolidated CTRA transfer to group's FDP account
- OP 89 Consolidated CTRA adjustment for conduit tax relief
- OP 90 Consolidated CTRA group company's debit
- OP 91 Consolidated CTRA increase in resident shareholding

- OP 92 Consolidated CTRA breach of CTR ratio  
OP 93 Consolidated CTRA tax advantage arrangement  
OP 94 Consolidated CTRA final balance
- Consolidated groups' FDP payments and refunds*
- OP 95 FDP payable for credits and debits in group's CTR account  
OP 96 Refund on transfer from group's FDP account
- Consolidated groups and branch equivalent tax accounts***
- Introductory provisions*
- OP 97 Branch equivalent tax accounts of consolidated BETA groups  
OP 98 Choosing to stop being consolidated BETA group  
OP 99 When credits and debits arise only in branch equivalent tax group accounts
- Branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated BETA groups*
- OP 100 Consolidated BETA payment of income tax on foreign income  
OP 101 Consolidated BETA payment of income tax  
OP 102 Consolidated BETA remaining debit balances  
OP 103 Consolidated BETA refund of FDP  
OP 104 Consolidated BETA credit for loss of shareholder continuity
- Branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups*
- OP 105 Consolidated BETA payment of FDP  
OP 106 Consolidated BETA reduction of FDP  
OP 107 Consolidated BETA refund of income tax  
OP 108 Consolidated BETA debit for loss of shareholder continuity
- Consolidated groups and policyholder credit accounts***
- Introductory provision*
- OP 109 Policyholder credit accounts of consolidated groups
- Policyholder credits of consolidated groups*
- OP 110 Consolidated PCA transfer from imputation credit account  
OP 111 Consolidated PCA transfer from FDP account  
OP 112 Consolidated PCA group company's credit  
OP 113 Consolidated PCA maximum deficit debit in FDP account  
OP 114 Consolidated PCA reduced deficit debit in FDP account



*Policyholder debits of consolidated groups*

OP 115 Consolidated PCA payment of tax relating to policyholder base

OP 116 Consolidated PCA transfer to imputation credit account

---

*Introductory provisions***OP 1 Memorandum accounts of consolidated groups***Single company*

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a consolidated group is treated as if it were a single company, and subpart FM (Consolidated groups of companies) applies to the consolidated group.

*Consolidated group accounts*

- (2) A consolidated group may be—
- (a) required to maintain a memorandum account for a tax year; or
  - (b) entitled to maintain a memorandum account for a tax year.

*Separate accounts*

- (3) A consolidated group's memorandum account is separate from the memorandum account of each company in the consolidated group.

*General rules*

- (4) The general rules on memorandum accounts set out in sections OA 2 and OA 3 (which relate to the treatment of memorandum accounts) apply to a memorandum account of a consolidated group.

*Tables*

- (5) The credits and debits that arise in a memorandum account are listed in tables set out at the end of this subpart. The tables—
- (a) state the credits and the debits; and
  - (b) state the credit dates and debit dates when the credits and debits arise; and

- (c) refer to the section that fully defines them, and provides the credit dates and debit dates for each credit and debit.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, memorandum account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 10, ME 25, MF 7(2), MG 13, MI 14

## **OP 2 When credits and debits arise only in group accounts**

### *Credits only in group account*

- (1) A credit may arise only in the memorandum account of a consolidated group and not in the memorandum account of a group company, unless another provision expressly states otherwise.

### *Debits only in group account*

- (2) A debit may arise only in the memorandum account of a consolidated group and not in the memorandum account of a group company, unless another provision expressly states otherwise.

### *Particular credits and debits*

- (3) The credit referred to in subsection (1) and the debit referred to in subsection (2) are listed in provisions in this subpart.

### *Company's obligation overridden*

- (4) This section applies despite—
- (a) the obligation that a group company may have under this Part to record a credit or debit; and
  - (b) the fact that the credit and debit referred to in this section may otherwise be eligible to give rise to a credit or debit in the group company's account.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, memorandum account

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 13, ME 27, MF 9, MG 16, MI 19

## ***Consolidated groups and imputation credit accounts***

### *Introductory provisions*

## **OP 3 Changes in consolidated imputation groups**

### *New group company*

- (1) A consolidated group that is a consolidated imputation group continues to have the same imputation credit account if the

group starts an imputation group with a company that is not part of another consolidated group.

*Combining consolidated imputation groups*

- (2) The companies that are part of 2 or more consolidated imputation groups that choose to combine to form 1 imputation group must record in the imputation credit account of the new group—
- (a) all credits and debits in the imputation credit accounts of the 2 groups immediately before the election takes effect; and
  - (b) all credits and debits that arise for a group company that is part of the new group on and after the election takes effect.

*Imputation group becoming consolidated group*

- (3) An imputation group continues to use its imputation credit account if the companies that are part of the imputation group choose to convert their status to that of a consolidated group that is a consolidated imputation group.

*Opening balances*

- (4) The opening balances for the imputation credit account of the consolidated imputation group referred to in subsection (3) are set out in section OA 7 (Opening balances of memorandum accounts).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit account, imputation group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 10(1A), (1B), (1D)

**OP 4 Resident imputation subgroups**

*Subgroup of trans-Tasman imputation group*

- (1) The resident imputation subgroup of a trans-Tasman imputation group must record in its imputation credit account the credits and debits described in subsection (2).

*Eligible credits and debits*

- (2) The credits and debits referred to in subsection (1) are those that arise in the imputation credit account of the subgroup's trans-Tasman imputation group in relation to a company that—

- (a) will be part of the subgroup if the credit or debit arises before the subgroup is formed; or
- (b) is part of the subgroup if the credit or debit arises when or after the subgroup is formed.

Defined in this Act: company, imputation credit account, imputation group, resident imputation subgroup, trans-Tasman imputation group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 10(1C)

### **OP 5 When credits and debits arise only in consolidated imputation group accounts**

#### *Credits only in group account*

- (1) A credit listed in subsection (2) arises only in the imputation credit account of a consolidated imputation group and not in the imputation credit account of a group company.

#### *Particular credits*

- (2) The credit referred to in subsection (1) is a credit under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups:
  - (a) section OP 7, row 2 (payment of tax):
  - (b) section OP 8, row 3 (deposit in tax pooling account):
  - (c) section OP 12, row 7 (dividend derived with imputation credit):
  - (d) section OP 13, row 8 (dividend derived with FDP credit):
  - (e) section OP 14, row 9 (payment of FDP).

#### *Debits only in the group account*

- (3) A debit listed in subsection (4) arises only in the imputation credit account of a consolidated imputation group and not in the imputation credit account of a group company.

#### *Particular debits*

- (4) The debit referred to in subsection (3) is a debit under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups:
  - (a) section OP 28, row 2 (payment of dividend):
  - (b) section OP 30, row 4 (refund of income tax):
  - (c) section OP 32, row 6 (refund from tax pooling account):

- (d) section OP 33, row 7 (transfer to tax pooling account):
- (e) section OP 34, row 8 (refund of FDP):
- (f) section OP 35, row 9 (refund of tax credit):
- (g) section OP 37, row 11 (group company's debit):
- (h) section OP 39, row 13 (replacement payment under share-lending arrangement):
- (i) section OP 40, row 14 (returning share transfer):
- (j) section OP 41, row 15 (credit transfer):
- (k) section OP 43, row 17 (breach of imputation ratio).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)

## **OP 6 Provisions applying to consolidated imputation groups**

### *Single company, tax liabilities*

- (1) The provisions listed in subsection (2) apply, modified as necessary, to a consolidated imputation group and to the imputation credit account of the group as if—
  - (a) the group were a single company; and
  - (b) a reference to a company's liability for further income tax, late payment penalty, or imputation penalty tax were a reference to a joint and several liability owed by group companies when the tax or penalty becomes payable.

### *Other provisions*

- (2) The provisions are—
  - (a) sections OB 65 and OB 66 (which relate to further income tax); and
  - (b) sections 97, 101, 139B, 140B, 140D, and 180 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

### *Consolidation provisions*

- (3) Sections FM 4 and FM 5 (which relate to the liabilities of group companies) override subsection (1)(b).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated imputation group, further income tax, imputation credit account, imputation penalty tax, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 14(3)

*Imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups***OP 7 Consolidated ICA payment of tax***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for a payment of income tax. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 2 (payment of tax).

*No credit*

- (3) A consolidated imputation group does not have an imputation credit for an amount of—
- (a) income tax paid as a trustee, unless paid on category A income; or
  - (b) a transfer from a tax pooling account to a tax account with the Commissioner; or
  - (c) income tax paid on income derived by a company that is not an imputation credit account (ICA) company; or
  - (d) income tax paid by a life insurer subject to section EY 48 (Non-resident life insurers with life insurance policies in New Zealand) to satisfy the tax year's policyholder base income tax liability; or
  - (e) income tax paid under section LE 1 (Tax credits for imputation credits) by crediting an imputation credit; or
  - (f) income tax paid under section LF 1 (Tax credits for FDP credits) by crediting a foreign dividend payment (FDP) credit; or
  - (g) income tax paid by crediting an amount under subpart LP (Tax credits for supplementary dividends); or
  - (h) further income tax applied under section OB 65 or OB 66 (which relate to further income tax) to pay income tax or provisional tax; or
  - (i) income tax paid by crediting further income tax under section OB 69(3) (Further income tax paid satisfying liability for income tax).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the tax is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, category A income, Commissioner, company, consolidated imputation group, FDP credit, further income tax, ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, income, income tax, life insurer, pay, policyholder base income tax liability, provisional tax, tax account with the Commissioner, tax pooling account, tax year, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(a), (2)(a)

**OP 8 Consolidated ICA deposit in tax pooling account***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for an amount provided by it and paid by an intermediary into a tax pooling account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 3 (deposit in tax pooling account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount is deposited.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, intermediary, pay, tax pooling account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(aa), (2)(aa)

**OP 9 Consolidated ICA transfer from tax pooling account***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for an amount that represents an entitlement to funds held in a tax pooling account and transferred by an intermediary.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 4 (transfer from tax pooling account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is—

- (a) the effective date under section RP 19 (Transfers from tax pooling accounts) if the amount is transferred to the group's tax account with the Commissioner; or
- (b) the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, intermediary, tax account with the Commissioner, tax pooling account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(ab), (2)(ab)

### **OP 10 Consolidated ICA allocation from company with overpaid provisional tax**

#### *Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for an amount allocated under section RC 32 (Wholly-owned groups of companies) by a company that has overpaid its provisional tax.

#### *Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 5 (allocation from excess company).

#### *Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the Commissioner is notified of the allocation.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, notify

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(b), (2)(b)

### **OP 11 Consolidated ICA payment of further income tax**

#### *Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for an amount of further income tax paid under section OB 65 or OB 66 (which relate to further income tax).

#### *Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 6 (payment of further income tax).



*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the further income tax is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated imputation group, further income tax, imputation credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(c), (2)(a)

**OP 12 Consolidated ICA dividend derived with imputation credit***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for the amount of an imputation credit attached to a dividend derived by a group company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 7 (dividend derived with imputation credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, dividend, imputation credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(d), (2)(c)

**OP 13 Consolidated ICA dividend derived with FDP credit***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for the amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend derived by a group company that—
- (a) is part of a consolidated group without an FDP account; or
  - (b) does not have an FDP account and is not part of a consolidated group.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 8 (dividend derived with FDP credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, dividend, FDP account, FDP credit, imputation credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(e), (2)(c)

**OP 14 Consolidated ICA payment of FDP***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for the amount of FDP that is paid by a group company that—
- (a) is part of a consolidated group without an FDP account;
  - or
  - (b) does not have an FDP account and is not part of a consolidated group.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 9 (payment of FDP).

*No credit*

- (3) Despite subsection (1), no credit arises for FDP paid under section RG 3 (Obligation to pay FDP) by reducing a tax loss.

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the FDP is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, FDP, FDP account, imputation credit, imputation credit account, pay, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(f), (2)(a)

**OP 15 Consolidated ICA replacement payment to company under share-lending arrangement***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for the amount of an imputation credit attached under section OB 64 (Replacement payments) or treated as attached under section RE 25 (When amount of tax treated as imputation credit) to a replacement payment paid under a share-lending

arrangement to a company that is part of the consolidated imputation group at the date of payment.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 10 (replacement payment under share-lending arrangement).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the replacement payment is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, pay, replacement payment, share-lending arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(eb), (ec), (2)(cb)

**OP 16 Consolidated ICA credit transfer to company**

*Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for the amount of an imputation credit shown in a credit transfer notice given to a company that is part of the consolidated imputation group when the notice is given.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 11 (credit transfer).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the notice is given.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, credit transfer notice, imputation credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(ed), (2)(cc)

**OP 17 Consolidated ICA resident withholding tax withheld**

*Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for resident withholding tax (RWT) that is treated under section RA 9(1)(b) (Treatment of amounts withheld as received) as derived by a group company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 12 (RWT withheld).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the interest or dividend relating to the resident passive income is paid.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated imputation group, dividend, imputation credit, interest, pay, resident passive income, RWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(j), (2)(c)

**OP 18 Consolidated ICA transfer from group company's FDP account***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount of an FDP debit under section OC 18 (FDPA transfer to imputation credit account) transferred from the FDP account of a group company.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 13 (transfer from group company's FDP account). The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 7 (transfer to imputation credit account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the same as the debit date for the transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, FDP account, FDP debit, imputation credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(fb), (2)(fb)

**OP 19 Consolidated ICA transfer from group's FDP account***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount transferred under section FM 30(3) and (4) (Application of certain provisions to consolidated groups) from the FDP account of a consolidated group.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 14 (transfer from consolidated group's FDP account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the same as the debit date for the transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, FDP account, imputation credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(g), (2)(d)

**OP 20 Consolidated ICA transfer from group company's policyholder credit account***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount of a debit under section OJ 9 (PCA transfer to imputation credit account) for the transfer of a credit balance from a group company's policyholder credit account.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 15 (transfer from company's policyholder credit account). The policyholder debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O14: policyholder debits, row 3 (transfer to imputation credit account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the same as the debit date for the transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, policyholder credit account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(jb), (2)(eb)

**OP 21 Consolidated ICA transfer from group's policyholder credit account***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount of a debit under section

OP 116 for a transfer from the policyholder credit account of a consolidated group.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (transfer from group's policyholder credit account). The policyholder debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O28: policyholder debits of consolidated groups, row 3 (transfer to imputation credit account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the same as the debit date for the transfer.  
Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, policyholder credit account  
Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(k), (2)(d)

**OP 22 Consolidated ICA group company's credit**

*Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for the amount of a credit that arises when—
- (a) an imputation credit described in a row of table O1: imputation credits, arises in the imputation credit account of a group company; and
  - (b) an imputation debit described in a row of table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, arises in the imputation credit account of the group; and
  - (c) the debit is not offset by a credit arising in the group account before or on the same date on which the credit arose in the group company's account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 17 (group company's credit).

*Offsetting debits*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c), to determine whether a debit has been offset by a credit in the group account,—
- (a) credits are treated as reducing debits in the order in which the credits arise; and

- (b) a credit, whether some or all, is counted only once in determining whether a debit has been offset; and
- (c) credits in the accounts of more than 1 group company become a credit to the group account—
  - (i) in the order of their credit date; and
  - (ii) as chosen by the group, if credits arise on the same credit date; and
  - (iii) on a pro rata basis, if no election is made under subparagraph (ii).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the same as the debit date for the debit to the group account.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 13(2), (3)

**OP 23 Consolidated ICA elimination of double debit**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an imputation debit in a consolidated imputation group's imputation credit account under section OP 42 has the effect of cancelling an imputation credit under section OP 8.

*Credit*

- (2) The consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for an amount that equals the amount of the debit referred to in subsection (1), and either—
  - (a) another debit arises under section OP 32 for a refund or transfer of the deposit on a debit date that is after the debit date for the debit for loss of shareholder continuity; or
  - (b) the deposit is taken into account under sections RP 19 and RP 20 (which relate to transfers from tax pooling accounts) in determining the balance of the company's tax account with the Commissioner after the debit date for the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (3) The table references are as follows:

- (a) the imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
- (b) the imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 3 (deposit in tax pooling account):
- (c) the imputation credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 18 (elimination of double debit):
- (d) the imputation debit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 6 (refund from tax pooling account).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day—
  - (a) the deposit is refunded; or
  - (b) a credit arises in the company's tax account with the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, consolidated imputation group, deposit, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, shareholder, tax account with the Commissioner

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1A), (2A)

**OP 24 Consolidated ICA reversal of tax advantage arrangement**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when it is established that an imputation credit in a consolidated imputation group's imputation credit account was incorrectly determined to be the subject of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage.

*Credit*

- (2) The consolidated imputation group has an imputation credit for an amount equal to the amount of a debit in the group's account under section OP 46.

*Table references*

- (3) The imputation credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups,



row 19 (reversal of tax advantage arrangement). The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 20 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the same as the debit date for the debit.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, imputation debit, tax advantage

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1)(i), (2)(e)

**OP 25 Consolidated ICA non-resident withholding tax withheld**

*Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group that includes an Australian ICA company has an imputation credit for an amount of non-resident passive income derived by the company from which non-resident withholding tax (NRWT) is withheld.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 20 (NRWT paid).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount of tax is withheld.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian ICA company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, non-resident passive income, NRWT, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1B)(a), (2B)(a)

**OP 26 Consolidated ICA payment of amount of tax for schedular payment**

*Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group that includes an Australian ICA company has an imputation credit for the amount of tax for a schedular payment paid to the company as a non-resident contractor.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 21 (amount of tax for schedular payment).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the amount of tax is withheld.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Australian ICA company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, non-resident contractor, schedular payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1B)(b), (2B)(b)

**OP 27 Consolidated ICA payment of schedular income tax***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group that includes an Australian ICA company has an imputation credit for the amount of a payment by the company of schedular income tax for income derived under section CR 3, CV 16, or CV 17 (which relate to non-resident insurers, shippers, and film renters).

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 22 (payment of schedular income tax).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the schedular income tax is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian ICA company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, imputation credit account, income, pay, schedular income tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 11(1B)(c), (2B)(c)

*Imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups***OP 28 Consolidated ICA payment of dividend***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for an amount that equals the amount of an imputation credit attached to a dividend paid by a group company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 2 (payment of dividend).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

*Arrangement for dividend from another country*

- (4) Section GB 38 (When sections GB 35 to GB 37 apply to consolidated groups) may apply to treat an amount as a debit under this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, dividend, imputation credit, imputation debit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(a), (2)(a)

**OP 29 Consolidated ICA allocation of provisional tax***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for an amount of provisional tax allocated by the group under section RC 32 (Wholly-owned groups of companies) to an underpaid company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 3 (allocation of provisional tax).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the Commissioner is notified of the allocation.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, consolidated imputation group, imputation debit, notify, provisional tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(c), (2)(c)

**OP 30 Consolidated ICA refund of income tax***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund of income tax or provisional tax paid to the group. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*No debit*

- (2) The debit does not include a refund of income tax paid before a debit arises under section OP 42 to the extent to which the amount of the refund is less than the amount of the debit.

*Table references*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 4 (refund of income tax). The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated imputation group, imputation debit, income tax, pay, provisional tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(d), (2)(d)

**OP 31 Consolidated ICA amount applied to pay other taxes***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for an amount of overpaid income tax that is applied to pay an amount due under the Inland Revenue Acts. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*No debit*

- (2) The debit referred to in subsection (1) does not include overpaid income tax to the extent to which it is—
- (a) applied to satisfy an income tax liability; or
  - (b) for an amount paid before an imputation debit arises under section OP 42, no more than the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 5 (amount applied to pay other taxes). The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the amount is applied.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, imputation debit, income tax, income tax liability, Inland Revenue Acts, pay, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(l), (2)(k)

**OP 32 Consolidated ICA refund from tax pooling account***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year when a consolidated imputation group pays an intermediary an amount that gives rise to an imputation credit under sections OP 8 and OP 9, and the amount is later refunded by the intermediary from the tax pooling account.

*Debit*

- (2) The consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the tax year for the amount of the refund.

*Table references*

- (3) The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 3 (deposit in tax pooling account) or row 4 (transfer from tax pooling account). The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 6 (refund from tax pooling account).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date for the debit is—
- (a) the last day of the previous tax year to the extent of the amount of the debit that is no more than the credit balance in the imputation credit account on that date:
  - (b) the day the refund is made to the extent of the remaining amount of the debit that is no more than the credit balance in the imputation credit account on the day of refund:
  - (c) the last day of the previous tax year for the remainder of the imputation debit.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated imputation group, deposit, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, intermediary, pay, tax pooling account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(da), (2)(da)

**OP 33 Consolidated ICA transfer to tax pooling account***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year when a consolidated imputation group transfers to another person an entitlement to funds in a tax pooling account that gives rise to an imputation credit under the following sections as described in the following rows of table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups:
- (a) section OP 8, row 3 (deposit in tax pooling account):
  - (b) section OP 9, row 4 (transfer from tax pooling account).

*Debit*

- (2) The consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of the transfer.

*Table reference*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 7 (transfer to tax pooling account).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date for the debit is—
- (a) the last day of the previous tax year to the extent of the amount of the debit that is no more than the credit balance in the imputation credit account on that date:
  - (b) the day the refund is made to the extent of the remaining amount of the debit that is no more than the credit balance in the imputation credit account on the day of refund:
  - (c) the last day of the previous tax year for the remainder of the imputation debit.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, tax pooling account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(db), (2)(da)

**OP 34 Consolidated ICA refund of FDP***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund of FDP that relates to a dividend derived by a group company at a time when—

- (a) the group company is part of a consolidated group without an FDP account; or
- (b) the group company does not have an FDP account and is not part of a consolidated group.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 8 (refund of FDP).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, dividend, FDP, FDP account, imputation debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(f), (2)(d)

### **OP 35 Consolidated ICA refund of tax credit**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund under section LA 6(2)(e) (Remaining refundable credits: PAYE, RWT, and certain other items) that relates to a dividend derived by a group company at a time when—
  - (a) the group company is part of a consolidated group without an FDP account; or
  - (b) the group company does not have an FDP account and is not part of a consolidated group.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 9 (refund of tax credit).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, dividend, FDP account, imputation debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(f), (2)(d)

**OP 36 Consolidated ICA overpayment of FDP***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of an overpayment of FDP relating to a dividend derived by a group company in the following circumstances:
  - (a) the dividend is derived by the company at a time when—
    - (i) the company is part of a consolidated group without an FDP account; or
    - (ii) the company does not have an FDP account and is not part of a consolidated group; and
  - (b) the overpayment is applied to pay an amount due under the Inland Revenue Acts other than a liability for income tax or FDP; and
  - (c) the group does not have an FDP account when the amount is applied.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 10 (overpayment of FDP).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the amount is applied.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, dividend, FDP, FDP account, imputation debit, income tax, Inland Revenue Acts, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(m), (2)(k)

**OP 37 Consolidated ICA group company's debit***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for an amount to the extent to which the amount would, in the absence of subsection (3), give rise to—
  - (a) an imputation debit described in a row of table O2: imputation debits, in the imputation credit account of a group company; and
  - (b) an imputation debit that would create or increase a debit balance in the group company's imputation credit account.



*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 11 (group company's debit).

*No debit for group company*

- (3) The amount referred to in subsection (1) does not give rise to an imputation debit in the group company's account although otherwise eligible to be one.

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day that the amount would have been debited to the imputation credit account of the group company in the absence of subsection (3).

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit account, imputation debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(k), (2)(j)

**OP 38 Consolidated ICA transfer for net foreign attributed income***Transfer of amount*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit as set out in subsection (2) for an amount relating to net foreign attributed income transferred from the group's imputation credit account to the FDP account of—
- (a) a group company that is not also part of a consolidated group; or
  - (b) a consolidated group with the same membership as the consolidated imputation group.

*Debit and credit*

- (2) The amount transferred is—
- (a) an imputation debit in the group's imputation credit account; and
  - (b) an FDP credit under section OP 62 in the FDP account of the group company or consolidated group, as appropriate.

*Table references*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups,

row 12 (transfer for net foreign attributed income). The FDP credit in subsection (2)(b) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 8 (transfer for net foreign attributed income).

*Two methods*

- (4) The amount transferred must be calculated for an income year under method 1 or method 2 as set out in this section.

*When methods apply*

- (5) The consolidated imputation group must apply—
- (a) method 1 set out in subsection (6) if the group or a company that is not the group company referred to in subsection (1)(a) maintains an FDP account and a conduit tax relief (CTR) account for all of the tax year; or
  - (b) method 2 set out in subsection (7) if the group or a company that is not the group company referred to in subsection (1)(a) maintains only an FDP account for all of the tax year.

*Method 1*

- (6) Under method 1, the consolidated imputation group or the company must apply sections LQ 1 to LQ 4 (which relate to credits for conduit tax relief) as if—
- (a) the amount transferred were conduit tax relief for the tax year corresponding to the income year; and
  - (b) the percentage of resident shareholders were substituted for the item **percentage of shareholders** in section LQ 1(2) and LQ 2(2); and
  - (c) the percentage of resident shareholders were calculated by subtracting the item **percentage of shareholders** from 100%.

*Method 2*

- (7) Under method 2, the consolidated imputation group or company must make the calculation under section LQ 2(2) as if the group or company were a CTR company and the item **percentage of shareholders** were 100%.

*No transfer*

- (8) Despite subsection (4), if neither method can be applied, no transfer arises under this section.

*Debit date*

- (9) The debit date for the debit is—
- (a) the last day of the tax year corresponding to the income year referred to in subsection (4) for so much of the amount transferred that is no more than the amount of provisional tax paid before that date for the income year; or
  - (b) the day on which the company files the return of income for the tax year corresponding to the income year referred to in subsection (4) for the balance of the transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR account, CTR company, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, FDP account, FDP credit, foreign attributed income, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income year, provisional tax, resident, return of income, shareholder, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(n), (2)(l), (3), (4)

**OP 39 Consolidated ICA replacement payment by company under share-lending arrangement**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of an imputation credit attached under section OB 64 (Replacement payments) to a replacement payment paid under a share-lending arrangement by a company that is part of the consolidated imputation group at the time of payment.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 13 (replacement payment under share-lending arrangement).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the replacement payment is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, imputation debit, pay, replacement payment, share-lending arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(ab), (2)(ab)

**OP 40 Consolidated ICA returning share transfer***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of an imputation credit attached to a dividend paid to a company if—
- (a) at the time of payment, the company is part of the consolidated imputation group; and
  - (b) the dividend is paid to the company as a share user, or a person associated with a share user, in a returning share transfer that is not a share-lending arrangement.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 14 (returning share transfer).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, company, consolidated imputation group, dividend, imputation credit, imputation debit, pay, returning share transfer, share-lending arrangement, share user

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(ac), (2)(ac)

**OP 41 Consolidated ICA credit transfer by company***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of an imputation credit attached to a dividend paid to a company if—
- (a) at the time of payment, the company is a part of the consolidated imputation group; and
  - (b) the amount is shown in a credit transfer notice given by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 15 (credit transfer).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, credit transfer notice, dividend, imputation credit, imputation debit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(ad), (2)(ac)

**OP 42 Consolidated ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of an imputation credit retained in the group's imputation credit account and unused before the date on which shareholder continuity is lost.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of loss of shareholder continuity.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 12(1)(h), (2)(g), ME 13(2)

**OP 43 Consolidated ICA breach of imputation ratio**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for a tax year for the amount of a debit under section OB 43 (ICA breach of imputation ratio) that would arise in the imputation credit account of a group company in the absence of section OP 5(3).

*Table references*

- (2) The group's imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 17 (breach of imputation ratio). The group company's imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 16 (breach of imputation ratio).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit account, imputation debit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(e), (2)(e)

**OP 44 Consolidated ICA transfer to policyholder credit account***Election*

- (1) The nominated company of a consolidated imputation group may choose to transfer some or all of a credit balance in the group's imputation credit account to the policyholder credit account of a group company. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*Restriction*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a consolidation imputation group that is also a resident imputation subgroup.

*Method and result of election*

- (3) The company makes the election by recording the credit balance transferred as—
- (a) a debit in the group's imputation credit account; and
  - (b) a credit in the group's policyholder credit account under section OP 110.

*Table references*

- (4) The imputation debit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 18 (transfer to policyholder credit account). The policyholder credit in subsection (3)(b) is referred to in table O27: policyholder credits of consolidated groups, row 2 (transfer from imputation credit account).

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the day the election is made.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit account, imputation debit, nominated company, policyholder credit account, resident imputation subgroup

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 12(1)(b), (2)(b), ME 14(1)

**OP 45 Consolidated ICA redemption debit***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of a redemption debit.

*When redemption debit arises*

- (2) A redemption debit arises when—
- (a) a group company that is not an Australian ICA company is—
    - (i) the manager of a unit trust; or
    - (ii) the trustee or manager of a group investment fund; and
  - (b) the group company derives a dividend from the redemption or cancellation of—
    - (i) a unit issued by the unit trust; or
    - (ii) an interest of an investor in the group investment fund; and
  - (c) the company has acquired the unit or interest in the ordinary course of its management activities for the unit trust or group investment fund; and
  - (d) the unit or interest had been acquired by the company on the same terms as those offered to the investors in the unit trust or group investment fund.

*Calculating amount*

- (3) The debit is for the greater of the amounts described in subsections (4) and (6) calculated for the income year referred to in subsection (8) in which the group company derives the dividend referred to in subsection (2)(b).

*First amount*

- (4) The first amount is calculated using the formula—  
credits attached – imputation debits.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4),—
- (a) **credits attached** is the total amount of all imputation credits and FDP credits attached to dividends derived by the group company in the income year in the circumstances set out in subsection (2):

- (b) **imputation debits** is the amount of imputation debits in the income year under section OP 42 in the group's imputation credit account.

*Second amount*

- (6) The second amount is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{total dividends}}{\text{taxable income}} \times (\text{tax liability} - \text{continuity debits}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6),—
- (a) **total dividends** is the total amount of all dividends derived in the circumstances set out in subsection (2), including imputation credits and FDP credits attached to the dividends:
  - (b) **taxable income** is the taxable income of the group company for the tax year corresponding to the income year in which the dividends are derived:
  - (c) **tax liability** is the group company's income tax liability for the tax year corresponding to the income year in which the dividends are derived:
  - (d) **continuity debits** is the amount of imputation credits attached to the dividends that have been cancelled by an imputation debit under section OP 42.

*Table references*

- (8) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 19 (redemption debit):
  - (b) the imputation debit in subsection (5)(b) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity):
  - (c) the imputation debit in subsection (7)(d) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).



*Debit date*

- (9) The debit date is the day the company or the group's nominated company files the return of income for the tax year corresponding to the income year in which the dividend is derived.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian ICA company, company, consolidated imputation group, dividend, FDP credit, group investment fund, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income tax liability, income year, investor, nominated company, return of income, tax year, taxable income, trustee, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 41

**OP 46 Consolidated ICA tax advantage arrangement***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for the amount of a debit for a tax advantage arrangement determined under sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain a tax advantage).

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 20 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year in which the arrangement began.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, consolidated imputation group, imputation debit, tax advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(i), (2)(h)

**OP 47 Consolidated ICA final balance***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group has an imputation debit for a credit balance in the imputation credit account when the group stops being a consolidated imputation group.

*Table reference*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 21 (final balance).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day before the group stops being a consolidated imputation group.

Defined in this Act: consolidated imputation group, imputation credit account, imputation debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1)(j), (2)(h)

**OP 48 Consolidated ICA refund of NRWT***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group that includes an Australian ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund of NRWT that gave rise to an imputation credit under section OP 25.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 22 (refund of NRWT). The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 20 (NRWT withheld).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian ICA company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, imputation debit, NRWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1A)(a), (2A)

**OP 49 Consolidated ICA refund of amount of tax for schedular payment***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group that includes an Australian ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund of an amount of tax for a schedular payment that gave rise to an imputation credit under section OP 26.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 23 (refund of amount of tax for schedular payment). The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19:

imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 21 (amount of tax for schedular payment).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Australian ICA company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, imputation debit, schedular payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1A)(b), (2A)

**OP 50 Consolidated ICA refund of schedular income tax**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated imputation group that includes an Australian ICA company has an imputation debit for the amount of a refund of a payment of schedular income tax that gave rise to an imputation credit under section OP 27.

*Table references*

- (2) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 24 (refund of schedular income tax). The imputation credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 22 (payment of schedular income tax).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian ICA company, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit, imputation debit, income tax, pay, schedular income tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 12(1A)(c), (2A)







## ***Consolidated groups and FDP accounts***

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **OP 51 FDP accounts of consolidated FDP groups**

##### *Consolidated group account*

- (1) A consolidated group is a consolidated FDP group for a tax year if—
  - (a) a group company is a foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company at a time during the tax year; or
  - (b) the group chooses to maintain an FDP account.

##### *Effect of election*

- (2) If a consolidated FDP group makes an election under subsection (1)(b), it must maintain the FDP account referred to in section OC 2 (FDP accounts) from the date of election.

##### *Notifying Commissioner*

- (3) The nominated company of a consolidated FDP group must notify the Commissioner of an election under subsection (1)(b)—
  - (a) no later than 21 days after the day of election; or
  - (b) by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, consolidated FDP group, consolidated group, FDP account, FDPA company, nominated company, notify, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 13(1)

#### **OP 52 Choosing to stop being consolidated FDP group**

##### *Election*

- (1) The nominated company of a consolidated FDP group may choose that the group's status as a consolidated FDP group is to end.

##### *When election made*

- (2) The election referred to in subsection (1) may be made during a tax year that is later than the tax year in which the group chooses under section OP 51 to become a consolidated FDP group.

*When company's status ends*

- (3) The election referred to in subsection (1) takes effect from the first day of the tax year after the tax year in which the election referred to in subsection (2) is made, but only if,—
- (a) the group—
    - (i) files an annual FDPA return for the year of election in the time allowed by section 71 of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
    - (ii) pays further FDP, if any, under section OC 30 (Payment of further FDP for closing debit balance) for the year of election; and
  - (b) no group company is an FDPA company in the tax year after the year of election.

Defined in this Act: annual FDPA return, company, consolidated FDP group, FDPA company, further FDP, nominated company, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 2(4), (5)

**OP 53 When group company emigrates***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an FDPA company in a consolidated FDP group is an emigrating company.

*Status ends*

- (2) The group's status as a consolidated FDP group ends at the time of emigration of the company.

*Further payments and returns*

- (3) The consolidated FDP group must—
- (a) provide the annual FDPA return required for the group for the tax year in which the company becomes non-resident; and
  - (b) for a debit balance in the consolidated FDP group's account at the time of emigration, pay further FDP payable for the tax year of an amount equal to the debit balance.

Defined in this Act: amount, annual FDPA return, consolidated FDP group, emigrating company, FDPA company, further FDP, non-resident, pay, tax year, time of emigration

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 13(6), (7)



**OP 54 When credits and debits arise only in consolidated FDP group accounts***Credits to group accounts*

- (1) A credit listed in subsection (2) arises only in the FDP account of a consolidated FDP group and not in the FDP account of a group company.

*Particular credits*

- (2) The credit referred to in subsection (1) is a credit under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups:
- (a) section OP 56, row 2 (payment of FDP):
  - (b) section OP 58, row 4 (dividend derived with FDP credit).

*Debits only in group accounts*

- (3) A debit listed in subsection (4) arises only in the FDP account of a consolidated FDP group and not in the FDP account of a group company.

*Particular debits*

- (4) The debit referred to in subsection (3) is a debit under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups:
- (a) section OP 64, row 2 (payment of dividend):
  - (b) section OP 66, row 4 (refund of FDP):
  - (c) section OP 68, row 6 (refund of tax credit):
  - (d) section OP 72, row 10 (breach of FDP ratio).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated FDP group, FDP account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 16(1)

**OP 55 Provisions applying to consolidated FDP groups***Single company, tax liabilities*

- (1) The provisions set out in subsection (2) apply, modified as necessary, to a consolidated FDP group and to the FDP account of the group as if—
- (a) the group were a single company; and
  - (b) a reference to a section of this Act were to an equivalent provision applicable to a consolidated group; and

- (c) a reference to a company's liability for further FDP, late payment penalty, or FDP penalty tax were a reference to a joint and several liability owed by group companies when the tax or penalty becomes payable.

*Other provisions*

- (2) The provisions are—
  - (a) sections OC 30 and OC 31 (which relate to further FDP); and
  - (b) sections 103, 104, 139B, 140C, 140D, and 181 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Consolidation provisions*

- (3) Sections FM 3 and FM 4 (which relate to the liabilities of consolidated groups and group companies) overrides subsection (1)(c).

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated FDP group, consolidated group, FDP account, FDP penalty tax, further FDP, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 16A(2)

*FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups*

**OP 56 Consolidated FDPA payment of FDP**

*Credit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP credit for a payment of FDP by a group company. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 2 (payment of FDP).

*No credit*

- (3) A consolidated FDP group does not have an FDP credit for an amount of FDP paid—
  - (a) by crediting an amount of further FDP under sections OC 34 (Further FDP paid satisfying liability for FDP) and OP 55; or
  - (b) by reducing a tax loss under section FM 26 (Using tax losses to pay FDP).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the FDP is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated FDP group, FDP, FDP credit, further FDP, pay, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 14(1)(a), (2)(a)

**OP 57 Consolidated FDP payment of further FDP***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP credit for a payment of further FDP under section OC 30 or OC 31 (which relate to further FDP).

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 3 (payment of further FDP).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the further FDP is paid.

Defined in this Act: consolidated FDP group, FDP credit, further FDP, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 14(1)(c), (2)(a)

**OP 58 Consolidated FDP dividend derived with FDP credit***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP credit for the amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend derived by a group company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 4 (dividend derived with FDP credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated FDP group, dividend, FDP credit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 14(1)(b), (2)(a)

**OP 59 Consolidated FDP group company's credit***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP credit for the amount of a credit arising as follows:
- (a) an FDP credit described in a row of table O3: FDP credits, arises in the FDP account of a group company; and
  - (b) an FDP debit described in a row of table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, arises in the group FDP account; and
  - (c) the debit is not offset by a credit arising in the group account before or on the same date on which the credit arose in the group company's account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 5 (group company's credits).

*Offsetting debits*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c), to determine whether the debit has been offset by a credit in the group account,—
- (a) credits are treated as reducing debits in the order in which the credits arise; and
  - (b) a credit, whether some or all, is counted only once in determining whether a debit has been offset; and
  - (c) credits in the accounts of more than 1 group company become a credit to the group account—
    - (i) in the order of their credit date; and
    - (ii) as chosen by the group, if credits arise on the same credit date; and
    - (iii) on a pro rata basis, if no election is made under subparagraph (ii).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is immediately before the debit date for the debit to the group account.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 14(1)(e), (2)(c), MG 16(2), (4)

**OP 60 Consolidated FDP credit transfer to company***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP credit for the amount of an FDP credit shown in a credit transfer notice given to a company that is part of the consolidated FDP group when the notice is given.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 6 (credit transfer).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the notice is given.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated FDP group, credit transfer notice, FDP credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 14(1)(bb), (2)(ab)

**OP 61 Consolidated FDP credit transfer from group's CTR account***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP credit for a tax year for an amount equal to the amount of a CTR debit under section OP 88 for the transfer of a closing credit balance to the FDP account.

*Table references*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 7 (transfers from group's CTR account). The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 3 (transfer to group's FDP account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR debit, consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 20(2)

**OP 62 Consolidated FDP transfer for net foreign attributed income***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP credit for an amount equal to the amount of an imputation debit under section OP 38 for a transfer to the FDP account on account of net foreign attributed income.

*Table references*

- (2) The FDP credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 8 (transfer for net foreign attributed income). The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 12 (transfer for net foreign attributed income).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the same as the debit date in the imputation credit account.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated FDP group, consolidated imputation group, FDP account, FDP credit, foreign attributed income, imputation credit account, imputation debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 14(1)(f), (2)(d)

**OP 63 Consolidated FDP reversal of tax advantage arrangement***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when it is established that an FDP credit in a consolidated FDP group's FDP account was incorrectly determined to be the subject of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage.

*Credit*

- (2) The consolidated FDP group has an FDP credit for an amount equal to a debit in the group's FDP account under section OP 76.

*Table references*

- (3) The FDP credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 9 (reversal of tax advantage arrangement). The FDP debit in subsection (2)

is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 14 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the same as the debit date of the debit.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP credit, tax advantage

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 14(1)(d), (2)(b)

*FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups*

**OP 64 Consolidated FDP payment of dividend**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for the amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend paid by a group company that is part of the group when the dividend is paid.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 2 (payment of dividend).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated FDP group, dividend, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(a), (2)(a)

**OP 65 Consolidated FDP credit transfer by company**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for the amount of an FDP credit attached to a dividend paid to a company if—
- (a) at the time of payment, the company is a part of the consolidated FDP group; and
  - (b) the amount is shown in a credit transfer notice given by the company.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 3 (credit transfer notice).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated FDP group, credit transfer notice, dividend, FDP credit, FDP debit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(ab), (2)(ab)

**OP 66 Consolidated FDP refund of FDP***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for a refund of FDP paid to a group company that is part of the group when it derived the dividend giving rise to the payment of FDP and the refund. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*No debit*

- (2) A debit under subsection (1) does not arise if—
- (a) the payment of FDP giving rise to the refund was made before an FDP debit arises under section OP 73; and
  - (b) the debit for the refund is no more than the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (3) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 4 (refund of FDP). The FDP debit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 11 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated FDP group, dividend, FDP, FDP debit, pay, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(d), (2)(d)

**OP 67 Consolidated FDP overpayment of FDP***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for an overpayment of FDP that is—
- (a) paid by a group company that is part of the group at the time it derived the dividend giving rise to the overpayment of FDP; and



- (b) applied to pay an amount due under the Inland Revenue Acts.

*No debit*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), the debit does not include an overpayment of FDP to the extent to which it is—
  - (a) applied to satisfy a liability for FDP; or
  - (b) for a payment of FDP before an FDP debit arises under section OP 73, no more than the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (3) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 5 (overpayment of FDP). The FDP debit in subsection (2)(b) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 11 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the amount is applied.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated FDP group, dividend, FDP, FDP debit, Inland Revenue Acts, pay, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(1), (2)(j)

## **OP 68 Consolidated FDP refund of tax credit**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for a refund of a tax credit under section LA 6 (Remaining refundable credits: PAYE, RWT, and certain other items) relating to a dividend derived by a group company that is part of the group at the time it derived the dividend.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 6 (refund of tax credit).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated FDP group, tax credit, dividend, FDP debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(e), (2)(d)

**OP 69 Consolidated FDP transfer to imputation credit account***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for a tax year for an amount equal to a closing credit balance transferred under section FM 29 (Treatment of credit balance in consolidated group's FDP account) to the group's imputation credit account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 7 (transfer to imputation credit account).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated FDP group, FDP debit, imputation credit account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(c), (2)(c)

**OP 70 Consolidated FDP transfer to group's CTR account***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for a tax year for an amount equal to a CTR credit under section OP 85 for the transfer of a credit balance to the group's CTR account.

*Table references*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 8 (transfer to group's CTR account). The CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 6 (transfer from group's FDP account).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR account, CTR credit, consolidated FDP group, FDP debit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 20(1)

**OP 71 Consolidated FDP group company's debit***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for an amount to the extent to which it would, in the absence of subsection (2), give rise to—
- (a) an FDP debit described in a row of table O4: FDP debits, in the FDP account of a group company; and
  - (b) an FDP debit that would create or increase a debit balance in the group company's FDP account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 9 (group company's debit).

*No debit for group company*

- (3) The amount referred to in subsection (1) does not give rise to an FDP debit in the group company's account although otherwise eligible to be one.

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day that would be the debit date for the amount in the absence of subsection (3).

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MG 15(1)(k), (2)(i), MG 16(5)

**OP 72 Consolidated FDP group company's breach of FDP ratio***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for a tax year for the amount of a debit that would arise under section OC 22 (FDP group company's breach of FDP ratio) in the FDP account of a group company in the absence of section OP 54(3).

*Table references*

- (2) The group's FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 10 (breach of FDP ratio). The group company's FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 11 (breach of FDP ratio).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP debit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(f), (2)(e)

**OP 73 Consolidated FDP debit for loss of shareholder continuity***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for the amount of an FDP credit retained in the group's FDP account and unused before the date on which shareholder continuity is lost.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 11 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of loss of shareholder continuity.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(i), (2)(g)

**OP 74 Consolidated FDP transfer to policyholder credit account***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for the amount equal to a credit balance transferred under section FM 30(3) and (4) (Application of certain provisions to consolidated groups) to the group's policyholder credit account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 12 (transfer to policyholder credit account).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of election under section FM 30(2).

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP debit, policyholder credit account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(b), (2)(b)

**OP 75 Consolidated FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for a tax year for the amount of a debit that would arise under section OC 23 (FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company) in the FDP account of a group company in the absence of section OP 54(4)(d).

*Table references*

- (2) The group's FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 13 (breach of FDP ratio by PCA company). The group company's FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O4: FDP debits, row 12 (breach of FDP ratio by PCA company).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP debit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(g), (2)(e)

**OP 76 Consolidated FDPA tax advantage arrangement***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for the amount of a debit for a tax advantage arrangement determined under sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain a tax advantage).

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 14 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year in which the arrangement began.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP debit, tax advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(h), (2)(f)

**OP 77 Consolidated FDPA final balance***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group has an FDP debit for a credit balance in the FDP account when the group stops being a consolidated FDP group.

*Table reference*

- (2) The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 15 (final balance).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the group stops being a consolidated FDP group.

Defined in this Act: consolidated FDP group, FDP account, FDP debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MG 15(1)(j), (2)(h)







## ***Consolidated groups and CTR credits***

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **OP 78 CTR accounts of consolidated groups**

##### *Consolidated group accounts*

- (1) A consolidated group has a group CTR account for a tax year if a group company is a CTR company at a time during the tax year.

##### *Group company's status*

- (2) Every company that is part of a consolidated group with a CTR account is a CTR company, despite the absence of an election under section OD 1(1) (General rules for companies with CTR accounts) by a group company.

Defined in this Act: company, CTR account, CTR company, consolidated group, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MI 14, MI 16

#### **OP 79 When credits and debits arise only in CTR group accounts**

##### *Credits only in the group accounts*

- (1) A credit listed in subsection (2) arises only in the CTR account of a consolidated group and not in the CTR account of a group company.

##### *Particular credits*

- (2) The credit referred to in subsection (1) is a credit under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O5: CTR credits:
- (a) section OD 5 (CTRA tax credit for conduit tax relief), row 2 (tax credit for conduit tax relief):
  - (b) section OD 7 (CTRA dividend derived with CTR credit), row 4 (dividend derived with CTR credit):
  - (c) section OD 8 (CTRA reduction of FDP), row 5 (reduction of FDP).

*Debits only in the group accounts*

- (3) A debit listed in subsection (4) arises only in the CTR account of a consolidated group and not in the CTR account of a group company.

*Particular debits*

- (4) The debit referred to in subsection (3) is a debit under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O6: CTR debits:
- (a) section OD 10 (CTRA payment of dividend), row 2 (payment of dividend):
  - (b) section OD 13 (CTRA adjustment for conduit tax relief), row 5 (adjustment for conduit tax relief):
  - (c) section OD 17 (CTRA breach of CTR ratio), row 9 (breach of CTR ratio).

Defined in this Act: company, CTR account, CTR credit, CTR debit, CTR ratio, consolidated group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 19(1), (2)

**OP 80 Provisions applying to consolidated groups with CTR accounts***Single company, tax liabilities*

- (1) The provisions set out in subsection (2) apply, modified as necessary, to a consolidated group and to the CTR account of the group as if—
- (a) the group were a single company; and
  - (b) a reference to a section of this Act were to an equivalent provision applicable to a consolidated group; and
  - (c) a reference to a company's liability for further FDP, late payment penalty, or FDP penalty tax were a reference to a joint and several liability owed by group companies when the tax or penalty becomes payable.

*Other provisions*

- (2) The provisions are—
- (a) sections OD 22 and OD 23 (which relate to credits attached to dividends and FDP payable); and
  - (b) sections 103, 104, 139B, 140C, 140D, and 181 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Consolidation provisions*

- (3) Sections FM 4 and FM 5 (which relate to the liability of consolidated groups) override subsection (1)(c).

Defined in this Act: company, CTR account, consolidated group, FDP penalty tax, further FDP

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 22(1)

*CTR credits of consolidated groups***OP 81 Consolidated CTRA tax credit for conduit tax relief***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR credit for a tax year for the amount of a tax credit allowed to the group under sections LQ 1 and LQ 2 (which relate to conduit tax relief) for an income year corresponding to the tax year. The amount of the credit is calculated under subsection (2).

*Calculating amount of credit*

- (2) Having determined the amount of its tax credit for a tax year, a consolidated group must apportion the amount to calculate the amount of the credit using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{FDP last day credit}}{\text{total FDP credit}} \times \text{amount of tax credit.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **FDP last day credit** is the part of the amount of the FDP credit arising in the group's FDP account on the last day of the tax year under section OP 38(2) for which the date is set out in subsection (9)(a) of that section:
  - (b) **total FDP credit** is the total amount transferred from the imputation credit account to the FDP account under section OP 62:
  - (c) **amount of tax credit** is the amount of the tax credit allowed under sections LQ 1 and LQ 2.

*Amount included in component of formula*

- (4) The formula in subsection (2) takes into account an FDP credit under section OP 55 in the group's FDP account.

*Table references*

- (5) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 2 (tax credit for conduit tax relief);
  - (b) the FDP credit in subsection (3)(b) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 8 (transfer for net foreign attributed income);
  - (c) the FDP credit in subsection (4) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 8 (transfer for net foreign attributed income).

*Credit date*

- (6) The credit date is—
- (a) the last day of the tax year corresponding with the income year for which the tax credit is allowed for the amount of the credit calculated under subsection (2); and
  - (b) the day the company files its return of income for the tax year for the balance of the credit.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR credit, consolidated group, tax credit, FDP account, FDP credit, imputation credit account, income tax, income year, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 17(1)(a), (2)(a)

**OP 82 Consolidated CTRA reduction of FDP***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR credit for the amount of a reduction of FDP that is allowed to a group company under section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief) for a dividend derived when the company is part of the group at the time the reduction occurred.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 3 (reduction of FDP).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the due date for payment of FDP under section RG 7.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR credit, consolidated group, dividend, FDP

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 17(1)(b), (2)(b)

**OP 83 Consolidated CTRA dividend derived with CTR credit***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR credit for the amount of a CTR credit attached to a dividend derived by a group company that is part of the group when the dividend is derived.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 4 (dividend derived with CTR credit).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR credit, consolidated group, dividend, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 17(1)(c), (2)(c)

**OP 84 Consolidated CTRA group company's credit***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR credit for the amount of a credit that arises when—
- (a) a CTR credit described in a row of table O5: CTR credits, arises in the CTR account of a group company; and
  - (b) a CTR debit described in a row of table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, arises in the CTR account of the group; and
  - (c) the debit is not offset by a credit arising in the group account before the credit arose in the group company's account; and
  - (d) the amount of the credit is no more than the amount of the debit.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 5 (group company's credit).

*Offsetting debits*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c), to determine whether a debit has been offset by a credit in the group account,—
- (a) a credit retains its separate character and is not treated as part of a credit under section OA 7 (Opening balances of memorandum accounts); and
  - (b) credits are treated as reducing debits in the order in which the credits arise; and
  - (c) a credit, whether some or all, is counted only once in determining whether the debit has been offset; and
  - (d) credits in the accounts of more than 1 group company become a credit to the group account—
    - (i) in the order of their credit date; and
    - (ii) as chosen by the group, if the credits arise on the same credit date; and
    - (iii) on a pro rata basis, if no election is made under subparagraph (ii).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the credit is recorded as transferred to the group account.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR account, CTR credit, CTR debit, consolidated group

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MI 17(1)(e), (2)(e), MI 19(3), (4)

**OP 85 Consolidated CTRA transfer from group's FDP account***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR credit for a tax year for an amount of a credit balance in the group's FDP account that is treated as transferred to the group's CTR account when—
- (a) a credit balance exists in the group's FDP account immediately before the end of the tax year; and
  - (b) a debit balance exists in the group's CTR account immediately before the end of the tax year.

*Finding balances*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1),—
- (a) the debit balance in the CTR account is determined after a CTR credit arises at the end of the tax year under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups—
    - (i) section OP 81, row 2 (tax credit for conduit tax relief); and
    - (ii) section OP 84, row 5 (group company's credit); and
  - (b) the credit balance in the FDP account is determined after an FDP credit arises under section OP 62 before the end of the tax year.

*Amount of credit and debit*

- (3) The amount of the credit is equal to the smaller of the 2 balances referred to in subsection (1), and becomes—
- (a) the CTR credit; and
  - (b) the FDP debit under section OP 70.

*Table references*

- (4) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 6 (transfer from group's FDP account):
  - (b) the FDP credit in subsection (2)(b) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 8 (transfer for net foreign attributed income):
  - (c) the CTR credit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 6 (transfer from group's FDP account):
  - (d) the FDP debit in subsection (3)(b) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated groups, row 8 (transfer to groups CTR account).

*Credit date*

- (5) The credit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR account, CTR credit, consolidated group, FDP account, FDP credit, FDP debit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MI 17(1)(f), (2)(f), MI 20(1)

**OP 86 Consolidated CTRA reversal of tax advantage arrangement**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when it is established that a CTR credit in a consolidated group's CTR account was incorrectly determined to be the subject of an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage.

*Credit*

- (2) The consolidated group has a CTR credit for an amount equal to a debit in the group's CTR account under section OP 93.

*Table references*

- (3) The CTR credit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 7 (reversal of tax advantage arrangement). The CTR debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 8 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the same as the debit date for the debit.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR account, CTR credit, consolidated group, tax advantage

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 17(1)(d), (2)(d)

*CTR debits of consolidated groups*

**OP 87 Consolidated CTRA payment of dividend**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR debit for the amount of a CTR credit attached to a dividend paid by a group company that is part of the group when the dividend is paid.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 2 (payment of dividend).



*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR credit, CTR debit, consolidated group, dividend, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 18(1)(a), (2)(a)

**OP 88 Consolidated CTRA transfer to group's FDP account***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR debit for a tax year for the amount of a credit balance in the CTR account that is treated as transferred to the group's FDP account when—
- (a) a credit balance exists in the group's CTR account immediately before the end of the tax year; and
  - (b) a debit balance exists in the group's FDP account immediately before the end of the tax year.

*Finding balances*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1),—
- (a) the credit balance and the debit balance are determined before the transfer is made under this section; and
  - (b) the credit balance in the CTR account is found after a CTR credit arises at the end of the tax year under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups—
    - (i) section OP 81, row 2 (tax credit for conduit tax relief);
    - (ii) section OP 85, row 6 (transfer from group's FDP account).

*Amount of credit and debit*

- (3) The amount of the credit is equal to the smaller of the 2 balances referred to in subsection (1), and becomes—
- (a) the CTR debit; and
  - (b) the FDP credit under section OP 61.

*Table references*

- (4) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 3 (transfer to the group's FDP account):

- (b) the CTR debit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 3 (transfer to group's FDP account):
- (c) the FDP credit in subsection (3)(b) is referred to in table O21: FDP credits of consolidated FDP groups, row 7 (transfer from group's CTR account).

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, CTR account, CTR debit, consolidated group, dividend, FDP account, FDP credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MI 18(1)(g), (2)(g), MI 20(2)

**OP 89 Consolidated CTRA adjustment for conduit tax relief**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR debit for a tax year for the amount of an adjustment allowed under section FF 7(8) (Surplus to foreign dividends) to a group company that is part of the group on the last day of the income year corresponding to the tax year for which the adjustment is allowed.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 4 (adjustment for conduit tax relief).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day the company files a return of income for the tax year corresponding to the income year for which the adjustment is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR debit, consolidated group, income year, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 18(1)(b), (2)(b)

**OP 90 Consolidated CTRA group company's debit**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR debit for an amount to the extent to which the amount would, in the absence of section OP 54(3), give rise to—

- (a) a CTR debit described in a row of table O6: CTR debits, in the CTR account of a group company; and
- (b) a CTR debit that would create or increase a debit balance in the group company's CTR account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 5 (group company's debit).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day that would be the debit date if the debit had arisen in the company's account.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR account, CTR debit, consolidated group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 19(5)

### **OP 91 Consolidated CTRA increase in resident shareholding**

*Debit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR debit for the amount of a CTR credit in the group's CTR account if the resident shareholding requirements of subsection (2) and section OA 8 (Shareholder continuity requirements for memorandum accounts) are not met.

*Resident shareholding requirements*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the resident shareholding requirements are that—
  - (a) the credit continues to exist to the extent to which it is not reduced by a later CTR debit; and
  - (b) since the credit date for the credit, the percentage of the group's shareholders who are resident in New Zealand does not increase by 34% or more; and
  - (c) an amount that is the CTR debit under subsection (1) arises for the amount of the credit that still exists when the requirement of paragraph (b) is not met.

*Supporting rules*

- (3) The following rules apply for the purposes of subsection (2):

- (a) the percentage of shareholders resident in New Zealand at any time is found by taking the highest of the following percentages:
  - (i) the percentage of direct voting interests held in the group by residents; and
  - (ii) the percentage of direct market value interests held in the group, if a direct market value circumstance exists, by residents; and
  - (iii) if not all shares held by the group's shareholders are shares of the same class, the percentage of total dividends that would be derived by residents if the group were liquidated:
- (b) a credit retains its separate character and is not treated as part of a credit referred to in section OA 7 (Opening balances of memorandum accounts) in a later tax year; and
- (c) the amount by which a credit is reduced by an earlier or later debit is found by—
  - (i) treating debits as reducing credits in the order in which the credits arise; and
  - (ii) counting a debit, whether some or all, only once in the reduction of a credit; and
- (d) the credit date for a credit arising under section OP 84 is the credit date when the credit arose in the CTR account of the group company; and
- (e) the debit still arises despite an arrangement affecting the company's shares that has a purpose or effect of defeating the intent and application of the resident shareholding requirements.

*Table references*

- (4) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 6 (increase in resident shareholding). The CTR credit in subsection (3)(d) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 5 (group company's credits).

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the day on which the shareholding threshold is first reached or passed.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, company, CTR account, CTR credit, CTR debit, consolidated group, direct market value circumstance, direct market

value interest, direct voting interest, dividend, liquidation, resident, resident in New Zealand, share, shareholder, shares of the same class, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 18(1)(e), (2)(e), (3), (4)

## **OP 92 Consolidated CTRA breach of CTR ratio**

### *Debit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR debit for a tax year for the amount of a debit under section OD 17 (CTRA breach of CTR ratio) that would arise in the CTR account of a group company in the absence of section OP 79.

### *Table references*

- (2) The group's CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 7 (breach of CTR ratio). The group company's CTR credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O6: CTR debits, row 9 (breach of CTR ratio).

### *Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, CTR account, CTR debit, consolidated group, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 18(1)(c), (2)(c)

## **OP 93 Consolidated CTRA tax advantage arrangement**

### *Debit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR debit for the amount of a debit for a tax advantage arrangement determined under sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain a tax advantage) which apply to a CTR credit as if it were an FDP credit.

### *Table reference*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 8 (tax advantage arrangement).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the last day of the tax year in which the arrangement began.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, CTR debit, consolidated group, tax advantage, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 18(1)(d), (2)(d)

**OP 94 Consolidated CTRA final balance***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a CTR debit for a credit balance in the CTR account when the group is no longer required to maintain the account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The CTR debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups, row 9 (final balance).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day before the group is no longer required to maintain a CTR account.

Defined in this Act: consolidated group, CTR account, CTR debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 18(1)(f), (2)(f)

*Consolidated groups' FDP payments and refunds***OP 95 FDP payable for credits and debits in group's CTR account***Liability for FDP*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group is liable to pay FDP for a tax year for the amount of—
- (a) a CTR credit under section OP 85 (table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 6 (transfer from group's FDP account)) at the end of the tax year; and
  - (b) a CTR debit set out in subsection (2) arising in the group's CTR account during the tax year.

*Particular debits*

- (2) The debit referred to in subsection (1)(b) is a debit under the following sections as described in the following rows of table O24: CTR debits of consolidated groups:

- (a) section OP 91, row 6 (increase in resident shareholding):
- (b) section OP 92, row 7 (breach of CTR ratio):
- (c) section OP 93, row 8 (tax advantage arrangement):
- (d) section OP 94, row 9 (final balance).

*No FDP credit*

- (3) No FDP credit arises for an amount of FDP paid for a debit referred to in subsection (2)(a) to (c).

*Payment dates*

- (4) The due date for payment to the Commissioner of the FDP is—
  - (a) 20 June following the end of the tax year for an FDP liability arising under subsection (1)(a); or
  - (b) the 20th day of the month following the end of the quarter in which the debit arises for an FDP liability arising under subsection (1)(b).

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, CTR account, CTR credit, CTR debit, consolidated FDP group, FDP, FDP account, FDP credit, pay, quarter, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 21

## **OP 96 Refund on transfer from group's FDP account**

*Refund*

- (1) A consolidated FDP group is entitled to a refund for the amount referred to in section OP 85 for a transfer from the group's CTR account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The amount in subsection (1) is referred to in table O23: CTR credits of consolidated groups, row 6 (transfer from group's FDP account).

*Application of refund*

- (3) The Commissioner may apply the amount of the refund to pay an amount due under the Inland Revenue Acts.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, CTR account, consolidated FDP group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MI 22(4)





***Consolidated groups and branch equivalent tax accounts****Introductory provisions***OP 97 Branch equivalent tax accounts of consolidated BETA groups***Consolidated group accounts*

- (1) A consolidated group is a consolidated branch equivalent tax account (BETA) group for a tax year if—
- (a) a group company is a BETA company at a time during the tax year; or
  - (b) the group chooses to maintain a branch equivalent tax account.

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (2) The nominated company of a consolidated BETA group must notify the Commissioner of an election under subsection (1)(b)—
- (a) no later than 21 days after the day of election; or
  - (b) by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

Defined in this Act: BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, Commissioner, consolidated BETA group, consolidated group, nominated company, notify, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 7(1), (2)

**OP 98 Choosing to stop being consolidated BETA group***Election*

- (1) The nominated company of a consolidated BETA group may choose that the group's status as a consolidated BETA group is to end.

*No election*

- (2) An election under subsection (1) may be made during a tax year that is later than the tax year in which the group chooses under section OP 97 to become a consolidated BETA group.

*When group ends status*

- (3) The election takes effect from the first day of the tax year after the tax year in which the election referred to in subsection (2) is made, but only if—

- (a) the group files an annual ICA return for the year of election in the time allowed by section 69 of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
- (b) no group company is a BETA company in the tax year after the year of the election.

Defined in this Act: annual ICA return, BETA company, company, consolidated BETA group, nominated company, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 7(3), (4)

### **OP 99 When credits and debits arise only in branch equivalent tax group accounts**

#### *Credits only in group accounts*

- (1) A credit listed in subsection (2) arises only in the branch equivalent tax account of a consolidated BETA group and not in the branch equivalent tax account of a group company.

#### *Particular credits*

- (2) The credit referred to in subsection (1) is a credit under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O25: branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated BETA groups:
  - (a) section OP 100, row 2 (payment of income tax on foreign income); and
  - (b) section OP 103, row 4 (refund of FDP).

#### *Debits only in group accounts*

- (3) A debit listed in subsection (4) arises only in the branch equivalent tax account of a consolidated BETA group and not in the branch equivalent tax account of a group company.

#### *Particular debits*

- (4) The debit referred to in subsection (3) is a debit under the following sections and described in the following rows of table O26: branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups:
  - (a) section OP 105, row 2 (payment of FDP); and
  - (b) section OP 107, row 4 (refund of income tax).

Defined in this Act: branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, branch equivalent tax debit, company, consolidated BETA group

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 9

*Branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated BETA groups***OP 100 Consolidated BETA payment of income tax on foreign income***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated BETA group has a branch equivalent tax credit for an income year for an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & ((\text{group CFC income} - \text{group deductions}) \times \text{tax rate}) \\ & - \text{foreign tax} - \text{debit balances.} \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **group CFC income** is the amount of attributed foreign income derived by the consolidated BETA group during the income year:
  - (b) **group deductions** is the total amount for the group for the income year of—
    - (i) attributed controlled foreign company (CFC) loss; and
    - (ii) attributed CFC net loss; and
    - (iii) foreign investment fund (FIF) loss; and
    - (iv) FIF net loss:
  - (c) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in—
    - (i) schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) if the company is not a Maori authority; or
    - (ii) schedule 1, part A, clause 7 if the company is a Maori authority:
  - (d) **foreign tax** is the amount of foreign tax credits allowed under sections LK 1 to LK 7 (which relate to tax credits relating to attributed CFC income), as applicable, relating to the group's income tax liability for the income year:
  - (e) **debit balances** is the amount of all debit balances in a branch equivalent tax account applied to satisfy the group's income tax liability for the income year.

*Table reference*

- (3) The branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O25: branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated

BETA groups, row 2 (payment of income tax on foreign income).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the nominated company files the return of income for the tax year corresponding to the income year for which the calculation is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC loss, attributed CFC net loss, attributed foreign income, basic rate, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, consolidated BETA group, FDP, FIF loss, FIF net loss, foreign tax, income tax, income tax liability, income year, Maori authority, nominated company, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 8(2)(a), (3)(a)

**OP 101 Consolidated BETA payment of income tax**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a consolidated BETA group has a debit balance in its branch equivalent tax account or in the branch equivalent tax account of a group company arising as follows:
- (a) the income of the group for an income year includes attributed CFC income that is derived by—
    - (i) the group; or
    - (ii) a company (**group company B**) that would be part of the same group of companies as the group if the group were a single company; and
  - (b) an amount of FDP that gives rise to a debit included in the debit balance has been paid—
    - (i) directly; or
    - (ii) by reducing a tax loss; or
    - (iii) to reduce an FDP liability under section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief).

*Election*

- (2) The nominated company of the consolidated BETA group may choose to apply some or all of the debit balance to satisfy an income tax liability of the group or of group company B for a tax year that corresponds to the income year referred to in subsection (1).

*Credit*

- (3) The amount that is applied to satisfy the income tax liability referred to in subsection (2) is a branch equivalent tax credit in the group's branch equivalent tax account.

*Table reference*

- (4) The branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (3) is referred to in table O25: branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated BETA groups, row 3 (payment of income tax).

*Income tax paid*

- (5) For the purposes of this section, the income tax liability—
- (a) is calculated by applying the formula in section OP 100 on the basis that the item **debit balances** is zero; and
  - (b) is satisfied to the extent to which the liability is no more than the income tax payable in relation to the amount of attributed CFC income.

*Who makes the election*

- (6) The consolidated BETA group makes the election referred to in subsection (2) as follows:
- (a) if the group's income tax liability is to be satisfied, the election may be made by—
    - (i) the nominated company; or
    - (ii) another group company; or
    - (iii) a company that would be part of the same group of companies as the group if the group were a single company; and
  - (b) if group company B's income tax liability is to be satisfied, the election must be made by the nominated company.

*How election made*

- (7) An election is made under subsection (6) by recording the credit in the branch equivalent tax account of the group or group company B, as applicable.

*Credit date*

- (8) The credit date is the day of election.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, company, consolidated BETA group, dividend, FDP,

group of companies, income, income tax, income tax liability, income year, Maori authority, nominated company, pay, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MF 8(2)(c), (3)(b), MF 10(4)–(6)

## OP 102 Consolidated BETA remaining debit balances

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section OP 101 when an income tax liability of a consolidated BETA group or group company is satisfied by applying some of a debit balance in the group's branch equivalent tax account, or in the account of another company in the same consolidated BETA group, and an unused portion of the debit balance remains after the income tax liability is satisfied.

*Conversion to tax loss*

- (2) The unused amount is converted into a tax loss component for the purposes of sections IA 2 to IA 10 (which relate to the treatment of tax losses). The amount of the tax loss component is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{balance}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **balance** is the amount of the debit balance remaining in the branch equivalent tax account:
- (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in—
- (i) schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) if the company is not a Maori authority; or
- (ii) schedule 1, part A, clause 7 if the company is a Maori authority.

*Group's tax loss*

- (4) The tax loss belongs to the consolidated group.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, basic rate, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, company, consolidated BETA group, dividend, income tax, income tax liability, Maori authority, tax loss component

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MF 8(2)(c), (3)(b), MF 10(4)–(6)

**OP 103 Consolidated BETA refund of FDP***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated BETA group has a branch equivalent tax credit for a tax year for the amount of a refund of FDP. Subsections (2) and (3) override this subsection.

*Refund giving rise to debit*

- (2) A refund under subsection (1) must be a refund of a payment of FDP that gave rise to a debit under section OP 105.

*Reduction*

- (3) The amount of the credit under subsection (1) is reduced to the extent to which—
- (a) the payment of FDP is made before a branch equivalent tax credit arises under section OP 104 in the group's branch equivalent tax account; and
  - (b) the amount of the refund is no more than the amount of the credit for the loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (4) The table references are as follows:
- (a) the branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O25: branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated BETA groups, row 4 (refund of FDP):
  - (b) the branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O26: branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups, row 2 (payment of FDP):
  - (c) the branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O25: branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated BETA groups, row 5 (credit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Credit date*

- (5) The credit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, consolidated BETA group, consolidated group, FDP, pay, shareholder, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 8(2)(d), (3)(c)

**OP 104 Consolidated BETA credit for loss of shareholder continuity***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated BETA group has a branch equivalent tax credit for the amount of a branch equivalent tax debit retained in the branch equivalent tax account and unused before the date on which shareholder continuity is lost.

*Table reference*

- (2) The branch equivalent tax credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O25: branch equivalent tax credits of consolidated BETA groups, row 5 (credit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day of loss of shareholder continuity.

Defined in this Act: amount, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, branch equivalent tax debit, consolidated BETA group, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 8(2)(e), (3)(d)

*Branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups***OP 105 Consolidated BETA payment of FDP***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated BETA group has a branch equivalent tax debit for a payment of FDP that—
  - (a) is calculated before a reduction in liability under section RG 7 (Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief); and
  - (b) must have been payable in relation to a dividend derived by a group company from an income interest in a CFC; and
  - (c) may have been paid by choosing to reduce a tax loss.

*Table reference*

- (2) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O26: branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups, row 2 (payment of FDP).



*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of payment.

Defined in this Act: branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax debit, CFC, company, consolidated BETA group, dividend, FDP, income interest, pay, tax loss

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 8(4)(a), (5)(a)

**OP 106 Consolidated BETA reduction of FDP***Election*

- (1) The nominated company of a consolidated BETA group may choose to use some or all of a credit balance in the group's branch equivalent tax account to reduce an FDP liability of—
- (a) a group company; or
  - (b) a company that would be part of the same group of companies as the group if the group were a single company.

*Debit*

- (2) The amount of the reduction is a debit arising in the group's branch equivalent tax account.

*Table reference*

- (3) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (2) is referred to in table O26: branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups, row 3 (reduction of FDP).

*Manner of election*

- (4) The nominated company makes the election by recording the amount of the credit balance used as a debit in the group's branch equivalent tax account.

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the due date for the payment of FDP.

Defined in this Act: amount, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax debit, company, consolidated BETA group, dividend, FDP, group of companies, nominated company, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MF 8(4)(b), (5)(b), MF 10(1)

**OP 107 Consolidated BETA refund of income tax***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated BETA group has a branch equivalent tax debit for the amount of a refund of income tax attributable to income tax paid for a tax year on attributed CFC income as if it were the only income derived by the group.

*Reduction*

- (2) The amount of the debit is reduced to the extent to which—
  - (a) a debit arises in the group's branch equivalent tax account under section OP 108; and
  - (b) the income tax was paid before the debit date for the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (3) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O26: branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups, row 4 (refund of income tax). The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O26: branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups, row 5 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the refund is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed CFC income, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax debit, consolidated BETA group, income, income tax, pay, shareholder, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 8(4)(c), (5)(c)

**OP 108 Consolidated BETA debit for loss of shareholder continuity***Debit*

- (1) A consolidated BETA group has a branch equivalent tax debit for the amount of a branch equivalent tax credit retained in the branch equivalent tax account and unused before the date on which shareholder continuity is lost.

*Table reference*

- (2) The branch equivalent tax debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O26: branch equivalent tax debits of consolidated BETA groups, row 5 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (3) The debit date is the day of loss of shareholder continuity.

Defined in this Act: amount, branch equivalent tax account, branch equivalent tax credit, branch equivalent tax debit, consolidated BETA group, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MF 8(4)(d), (5)(d)



## ***Consolidated groups and policyholder credit accounts***

### *Introductory provision*

#### **OP 109 Policyholder credit accounts of consolidated groups**

A consolidated group has a policyholder credit account if a group company is a policyholder credit account (PCA) company.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, PCA company, policyholder credit account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 25

### *Policyholder credits of consolidated groups*

#### **OP 110 Consolidated PCA transfer from imputation credit account**

##### *Credit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a policyholder credit for an amount equal to an imputation debit under section OP 44.

##### *Table references*

- (2) The policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O27: policyholder credits of consolidated groups, row 2 (transfer from imputation credit account). The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O20: imputation debits of consolidated imputation groups, row 18 (transfer to policyholder credit account).

##### *Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the same as the debit date recorded for the transfer in the imputation credit account.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, imputation credit account, imputation debit, policyholder credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 26(2)(a), (3)(a)

#### **OP 111 Consolidated PCA transfer from FDP account**

##### *Credit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a policyholder credit for an amount equal to the amount of an FDP debit under section OP 74.

*Table references*

- (2) The policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O27: policyholder credits of consolidated groups, row 3 (transfer from FDP account). The FDP debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 12 (transfer to policyholder credit account).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the day of election referred to in section OP 74.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, FDP debit, policyholder credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 26(2)(b), (3)(b)

**OP 112 Consolidated PCA group company's credit***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a policyholder credit for the amount of a credit arising as follows:
- (a) a policyholder credit described in a row of table O13: policyholder credits, arises in the policyholder credit account of a group company; and
  - (b) a policyholder debit described in a row of table O28: policyholder debits of consolidated groups, arises in the policyholder credit account of the group; and
  - (c) the debit is not offset by a credit arising in the group account before or on the same date on which the credit arose in the group company's account.

*Table reference*

- (2) The policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O27: policyholder credits of consolidated groups, row 4 (group company's credit).

*Offsetting debits*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c), to determine whether a debit has been offset by a credit in the group account—
- (a) credits are treated as reducing debits in the order in which the credits arise; and
  - (b) a credit, whether some or all, is counted only once in determining whether the debit has been offset; and

- (c) credits in the accounts of more than 1 group company become a credit to the group account—
  - (i) in the order of their credit date; and
  - (ii) as chosen by the group, if the credits arise on the same credit date; and
  - (iii) on a pro rata basis, if no election is made under subparagraph (ii).

*Credit date*

- (4) The credit date is the day the debit is recorded in the group account.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 26(2)(c), (3)(c), ME 27(1), (3)

**OP 113 Consolidated PCA maximum deficit debit in FDP account**

*Credit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a policyholder credit for a tax year for an amount equal to the amount of the FDP debit—
  - (a) that arises during the tax year in the group's FDP account under section OP 75; and
  - (b) whose amount is calculated under sections OC 23 and OC 36 (which relate to the maximum deficit debit).

*Table references*

- (2) The policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O27: policyholder credits of consolidated groups, row 5 (credit for FDP account maximum deficit). The FDP debit in subsection (1)(a) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 13 (breach of FDP ratio by PCA company).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, FDP account, FDP debit, policyholder credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 26(2)(d), (3)(d)

**OP 114 Consolidated PCA reduced deficit debit in FDP account***Credit*

- (1) A consolidated group has a policyholder credit for a tax year for an amount equal to the amount of the FDP debit—
  - (a) that arises during the tax year in the group's FDP account under section OP 75; and
  - (b) whose amount is calculated under sections OC 23 and OC 38 (which relate to the reduced deficit debit).

*Table references*

- (2) The policyholder credit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O27: policyholder credits of consolidated groups, row 6 (credit for FDP account reduced deficit). The FDP debit in subsection (1)(a) is referred to in table O22: FDP debits of consolidated FDP groups, row 13 (breach of FDP ratio by PCA company).

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date is the last day of the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, FDP account, FDP debit, policyholder credit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 26(2)(e), (3)(d)

*Policyholder debits of consolidated groups***OP 115 Consolidated PCA payment of tax relating to policyholder base***Election*

- (1) The nominated company of a consolidated group may choose for a tax year to apply some or all of a credit balance in the group's policyholder credit account to satisfy—
  - (a) a policyholder base income tax liability of the group; or
  - (b) a provisional tax liability of the group for its policyholder base.

*Manner of election*

- (2) The company makes an election under subsection (1) by recording as a debit in the group account the amount of the credit balance applied to satisfy the policyholder base income tax liability.



*Effect of election*

- (3) As a result of the election—
- (a) a policyholder debit arises in the policyholder credit account; and
  - (b) the group's liability for the income tax or provisional tax is satisfied.

*Table reference*

- (4) The policyholder debit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O28: policyholder debits of consolidated groups, row 2 (payment of tax relating to policyholder base).

*Debit date*

- (5) The debit date is the last day of the income year corresponding to the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, consolidated group, income tax, income year, nominated company, policyholder base, policyholder base income tax liability, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit, provisional tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 26(4)(a), (5)(a), ME 28(1), (2)

**OP 116 Consolidated PCA transfer to imputation credit account***Election*

- (1) The nominated company of a consolidated group may choose for a tax year to transfer some or all of a credit balance in the group's policyholder credit account to the imputation credit account of—
- (a) the consolidated imputation group that the company is part of; or
  - (b) the imputation group that includes the companies in the consolidated group.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), the election must exclude an amount of the credit balance that arises in the following circumstances:
- (a) the group has adopted a non-standard accounting year; and
  - (b) during the accounting year that includes the last day of the tax year, an election has been made that means the credit balance includes a credit under the following

sections and described in the following rows of table O27: policyholder credits of consolidated groups:

- (i) section OP 110, row 2 (transfer from imputation credit account):
  - (ii) section OP 111, row 3 (transfer from FDP account); and
- (c) an election under this section would result in a debit to the policyholder credit account during the tax year.

*Debit and credit*

- (3) The amount of the credit balance transferred under subsection (1) is—
- (a) a debit in the group's policyholder credit account; and
  - (b) a credit under section OP 21 in the imputation credit account of the relevant group.

*Table references*

- (4) The policyholder debit in subsection (3)(a) is referred to in table O28: policyholder debits of consolidated groups, row 3 (transfer to imputation credit account). The imputation credit in subsection (3)(b) is referred to in table O19: imputation credits of consolidated imputation groups, row 16 (transfer from group's policyholder credit account).

*Credit balance reduced*

- (5) Despite subsection (2)(b), the credit balance includes a credit that is cancelled by a later debit to the account.

*Cancellation*

- (6) Whether a debit cancels a credit for the purposes of subsection (3) is found by treating debits as offsetting credits in the order in which the credits arise in the account.

*Manner of election*

- (7) The company makes the election by recording the amount of the credit balance transferred as—
- (a) a debit in the group's policyholder credit account; and
  - (b) a credit in the imputation credit account of—
    - (i) the consolidated imputation group; or
    - (ii) the imputation group.

*Debit date*

## (8) The debit date is the day of election.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, amount, company, consolidated group, consolidated imputation group, imputation credit account, imputation group, nominated company, non-standard accounting year, PCA company, policyholder credit, policyholder credit account, policyholder debit, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 26(4)(b), (5)(b), ME 28(3), (4)



## Subpart OZ—Terminating provisions

### Contents

- OZ 1 No imputation credit for pre-imputation tax paid
- OZ 2 No imputation debit for pre-imputation refund
- OZ 3 Overpaid income tax or foreign dividend payment for pre-imputation income year
- OZ 4 Terminating modifications to debits for loss of shareholder continuity
- OZ 5 ASCA lost excess available subscribed capital
- OZ 6 ASCA redemption of unused investments

---

#### **OZ 1 No imputation credit for pre-imputation tax paid**

No imputation credit arises in the imputation credit account of an imputation credit account (ICA) company for a payment of income tax imposed for a pre-imputation income year.

Defined in this Act: ICA company, imputation credit, imputation credit account, income tax, pay, pre-imputation income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 4(1)(a)(viii)

#### **OZ 2 No imputation debit for pre-imputation refund**

No imputation debit arises in the imputation credit account of an ICA company for a refund of income tax for a pre-imputation income year.

Defined in this Act: ICA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income tax, pre-imputation income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(e)(i)

#### **OZ 3 Overpaid income tax or foreign dividend payment for pre-imputation income year**

##### *Debit*

- (1) An ICA company has an imputation debit for an amount of overpaid income tax and foreign dividend payment (FDP) that is applied, when the company is not a foreign dividend payment account (FDPA) company, to satisfy the company's income tax liability under section BB 1 (Imposition of income tax) for a pre-imputation income year. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

##### *No debit*

- (2) The debit does not include an amount of overpaid income tax and FDP that is—

- (a) paid before an imputation debit under section OB 41 (ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity); and
- (b) no more than the debit for loss of shareholder continuity.

*Table references*

- (3) The imputation debit in subsection (1) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 11 (overpayment of income tax or FDP). The imputation debit in subsection (2)(a) is referred to in table O2: imputation debits, row 14 (debit for loss of shareholder continuity).

*Debit date*

- (4) The debit date is the day the amount is applied.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, FDP, FDPA company, ICA company, imputation credit account, imputation debit, income tax, income tax liability, pay, pre-imputation income year, shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ME 5(1)(n)

**OZ 4 Terminating modifications to debits for loss of shareholder continuity**

The terminating modifications that apply under section OA 8(8) (Shareholder continuity requirements for memorandum accounts) are—

- (a) the shareholder continuity requirement does not apply to a credit that arises on or before 16 December 1988; and
- (b) credits arising after 16 December 1988 and before 1 April 1992 are treated as 1 credit arising on 1 April 1992 and, until such time as the credit can be treated as cancelled by later debits,—
  - (i) the shareholder continuity requirement applying to the credit is the earlier version of the requirement incorporated in section 394E(2)(g) of the Income Tax Act 1976 (despite its repeal and replacement by section 51 of the Income Tax Act Amendment Act (No 2) 1992); and
  - (ii) the earlier version of the requirement of section 394E(2)(g) applies by reading the figure “66” instead of the figure “75”.

Defined in this Act: shareholder

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 5(4), MG 5(4)

**OZ 5 ASCA lost excess available subscribed capital**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a public unit trust or a group investment fund that derives category A income—
  - (a) is in existence between 17 October 2002 and 30 September 2003 (both dates inclusive); and
  - (b) has redeemed a unit in the trust or fund; and
  - (c) the slice rule was used to determine the tax treatment of the proceeds from the redemption; and
  - (d) the amount paid on subscription for a unit is less than the amount paid on redemption.

*Calculating opening balance*

- (2) The trust or fund may choose for the period to calculate an opening credit balance using 1 of the methods set out in subsections (3) and (4).

*Method 1*

- (3) Method 1 requires the trust or fund to calculate the actual amount of available subscribed capital lost, that is the difference, in total, between the amount paid on subscription for a unit and the amount paid on redemption of the unit.

*Method 2*

- (4) Method 2 requires the trust or fund to make a calculation for the notional winding up of the trust or fund by taking the following steps:
  - (a) step 1: determine the total amount of income tax that would be payable on liquidation, treating the value of assets and liabilities as determined at their market value at the date of the notional liquidation according to provisions applying at that date:
  - (b) step 2: determine the amount of notional credits that are available after notional tax is paid in relation to them:
  - (c) step 3: determine the amount of notional credits required to fully impute, for each unit holder, the payment of a redemption dividend, and aggregate the amounts, applying the maximum imputation ratio to the total amount:

- (d) step 4: establish the imputation credit shortfall between the notional credits under step 2 and the credits required under step 3.

*Opening balance*

- (5) The amount of the opening balance is—
  - (a) the amount of the difference for method 1; and
  - (b) the shortfall referred to in subsection (4)(d) for method 2.

*Certain causes of shortfalls*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (4), the structural features of the taxation and imputation systems that would allow a company that does not issue shares on terms subject to section CD 22(4) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations) to fully impute a distribution made on the liquidation of the company, include the tax effects of—
  - (a) non-taxable gains and losses, including exempt income but excluding a dividend subject to sections RG 2 and RG 3 (which relate to foreign dividends and liability for FDP); and
  - (b) imputation credits lost because shareholder continuity is lost; and
  - (c) foreign tax credits; and
  - (d) retained earnings generated before the trust or fund established an imputation credit account.

*Date of notional liquidation, orderly calculations*

- (7) For the purposes of this section,—
  - (a) the date of notional liquidation is the date chosen by the trust or fund falling in the period referred to in subsection (1)(a);
  - (b) a calculation under this section must be undertaken in a manner consistent with the preparation of financial statements and unit pricing calculations, based on an orderly realisation of assets in the ordinary course of business and demonstrable market valuations.

Defined in this Act: amount, available subscribed capital, business, category A income, company, dividend, exempt income, financial statements, foreign tax, group investment fund, imputation credit, imputation credit account, imputation ratio, liquidation, pay, public unit trust, share, shareholder, slice rule

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MJ 1(2), MJ 4



**OZ 6 ASCA redemption of unused investments***When this section applies*

- (1) The section applies when a public unit trust or a group investment fund that derives category A income—
  - (a) redeems a share within the meaning in paragraphs (c) and (d) of the definition of **share** in section YA 1 (Definitions); and
  - (b) has never established an ASC account.

*Election*

- (2) The company may choose to establish an ASC account, and the only ASC credit arising in the account is an ASC credit for an opening balance calculated under section OZ 5(5).

*Closing balance*

- (3) An opening balance under subsection (2) is treated as the closing balance of the account.

Defined in this Act: ASC account, ASC credit, category A income, complying trust, group investment fund, public unit trust, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MJ 7

## **Part R**

### **General collection rules**

#### **Subpart RA—General withholding and payment obligations**

##### **Contents**

###### *Introductory provisions*

- RA 1 What this Part does
- RA 2 Amounts treated as income tax

###### *Payment and withholding obligations*

- RA 3 Terminal tax obligations
- RA 4 Provisional tax obligations
- RA 5 Tax obligations for employment-related taxes
- RA 6 Withholding and payment obligations for passive income
- RA 7 Payment of tax by public authorities
- RA 8 Liability of persons receiving payments or benefits
- RA 9 Treatment of amounts withheld as received
- RA 10 When obligations not met
- RA 11 Adjustment to correct errors: certain underpayments
- RA 12 Adjustment to correct errors: certain excess amounts

###### *Payment dates*

- RA 13 Payment dates for terminal tax
- RA 14 Payment dates for provisional tax
- RA 15 Payment dates for interim and other tax payments
- RA 16 Payment date when taxable activity ends
- RA 17 Payment date when RWT exemption certificate expires
- RA 18 Payment date for emigrating companies

###### *Refunds*

- RA 19 Refunds of excess amounts or when amounts mistakenly paid

###### *Amalgamations*

- RA 20 Amalgamation of companies

###### *Regulations*

- RA 21 Regulations

###### *Application of other provisions*

- RA 22 Limits on application of other provisions for purposes of PAYE rules
- RA 23 Application of other provisions for purposes of ESCT rules and NRWT rules

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **RA 1 What this Part does**

This Part provides the rules to require a person to pay to the Commissioner interim and terminal payments of tax and other amounts payable under the Inland Revenue Acts. The Part provides for—

- (a) a person's general withholding and payment obligations; and
- (b) the payment of terminal tax, *see* subpart RB; and
- (c) the payment of provisional tax, *see* subpart RC; and
- (d) the payment of the following employment-related taxes, *see* subpart RD:
  - (i) pay-as-you-earn (PAYE);
  - (ii) fringe benefit tax (FBT);
  - (iii) employer's superannuation contribution tax (ESCT); and
- (e) the payment of resident withholding tax (RWT), *see* subpart RE; and
- (f) the payment of non-resident withholding tax (NRWT), *see* subpart RF; and
- (g) the payment of a foreign dividend payment (FDP), *see* subpart RG; and
- (h) the treatment of refunds by the Commissioner, *see* subpart RM; and
- (i) the use of intermediaries in the tax system, *see* subpart RP.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT, FBT, FDP, fringe benefit tax, Inland Revenue Acts, intermediary, NRWT, pay, PAYE, provisional tax, RWT, tax, terminal tax

#### **RA 2 Amounts treated as income tax**

The provisions of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994 apply in relation to an amount that a person is liable to pay under this Part as if the amount were income tax imposed under section BB 1 (Imposition of income tax).

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MB 12, NC 2(1), ND 1W(2), NE 7(2), NF 13, NG 17(2), NH 3(7)

## *Payment and withholding obligations*

### **RA 3 Terminal tax obligations**

A person liable under section BC 8 (Satisfaction of income tax liability) to pay an amount of terminal tax for a tax year must pay the amount to the Commissioner under subpart RB (Terminal tax) by the due date.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, pay, tax year, terminal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BC 9, MC 1

### **RA 4 Provisional tax obligations**

A person liable to pay provisional tax must pay instalments on account of their income tax liability for a tax year to the Commissioner under subpart RC (Provisional tax) by the due dates.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, income tax liability, pay, provisional tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BB 2(3), MB 4

### **RA 5 Tax obligations for employment-related taxes**

A person who makes a payment or provides a benefit of 1 of the following kinds must either withhold and pay, or pay, the amount of tax for the payment or benefit to the Commissioner under subpart RD (Employment-related taxes) by the due dates:

- (a) a PAYE income payment:
- (b) a fringe benefit:
- (c) an employer's superannuation contribution.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, employer's superannuation contribution, fringe benefit, pay, PAYE income payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BE 1(1), (4), (5), NC 15, ND 1, NE 3

### **RA 6 Withholding and payment obligations for passive income**

#### *Resident passive income*

- (1) A person who makes a payment of resident passive income must withhold and pay RWT for the payment to the Commissioner under subpart RE (Withholding tax on resident passive income (RWT)) by the due dates.

*Non-resident passive income*

- (2) A person who makes a payment of non-resident passive income must withhold and pay NRWT for the payment to the Commissioner under subpart RF (Withholding tax on non-resident passive income (NRWT)) by the due dates.

*Foreign dividends*

- (3) A company that receives a foreign dividend must pay FDP for the dividend to the Commissioner under subpart RG (Payments for foreign dividends (FDP)) by the due date.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, FDP, foreign dividend, non-resident passive income, NRWT, pay, resident passive income, RWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BE 1(4)–(6), NF 4, NG 11, NH 3

**RA 7 Payment of tax by public authorities**

A public authority that pays an amount under this Act acts within its capacity, whether further appropriation is made or not.

Defined in this Act: amount, pay, public authority

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MH 1

**RA 8 Liability of persons receiving payments or benefits**

Despite sections RA 5 and RA 6, a person receiving or deriving a payment or benefit in relation to which an amount of tax must be withheld or paid may be liable under this Part for payment of the tax.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, pay, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 16, NE 2A(1), (2), NF 3, NG 12

**RA 9 Treatment of amounts withheld as received***Payments treated as received or derived*

- (1) An amount withheld from a payment under this Part, unless a provision in this Part states otherwise,—
- (a) is treated as received—
    - (i) by the person to whom the payment is made; and
    - (ii) at the time the payment is made; and
  - (b) is treated for the purposes of this Act as derived by the person at the same time and in the same way as they derive the payment from which the amount is withheld; and

- (c) includes a combined tax and earner-related payment.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a replacement payment under a share-lending arrangement.

Defined in this Act: amount, combined tax and earner-related payment, pay, replacement payment, share-lending arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 19, NE 6, NF 12, NG 15

**RA 10 When obligations not met**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person liable to withhold an amount of tax for a PAYE income payment, an employer's superannuation contribution, a payment of resident passive income, or a payment of non-resident passive income, does not withhold and pay the amount to the Commissioner; or
  - (b) a person liable to pay an amount of tax to the Commissioner for a fringe benefit does not pay the amount; or
  - (c) a person liable to pay FDP does not pay the amount to the Commissioner.

*Debt payable to Commissioner*

- (2) The amount is a debt payable to the Commissioner.

*When payable*

- (3) The amount is due to be paid to the Commissioner on the relevant due date after the end date for the original liability set out in section RA 15.

*Premiums and levies*

- (4) The amount includes a combined tax and earner-related payment.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, combined tax and earner-related payment, Commissioner, employer's superannuation contribution, FDP, fringe benefit, non-resident passive income, pay, PAYE income payment, resident passive income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 5(2), NC 16, NC 20(1), ND 1, ND 1W(2), NE 5, NF 3, NF 4, NF 13, NG 12, NG 13

**RA 11 Adjustment to correct errors: certain underpayments**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person (the **payer**) is required to withhold and pay to the Commissioner—
    - (i) RWT in relation to a payment to another person (the **payee**) of resident passive income that is interest or a dividend treated as interest; or
    - (ii) NRWT in relation to a payment to the payee of non-resident passive income; and
  - (b) the payer, through an error, does not withhold some or all of the amount.

*Amount withheld from later payment or recovered*

- (2) The payer may—
  - (a) subtract from a later payment to the payee an amount to correct the deficiency; or
  - (b) recover from the payee an amount to correct the deficiency.

*Requirements when withholding from later payment*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(a),—
  - (a) the later payment must be a payment of interest, a dividend treated as interest, or a payment of non-resident passive income, as applicable; and
  - (b) the payment must be made in the same tax year in which the first payment is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, dividend treated as interest, interest, non-resident passive income, NRWT, pay, resident passive income, RWT, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NF 6(1), NG 16A(1)

**RA 12 Adjustment to correct errors: certain excess amounts**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person (the **payer**) is required to withhold and pay to the Commissioner an amount of RWT or NRWT for a payment to another person (the **payee**); and
  - (b) the payer, through an error, withholds an amount (the **excess amount**) that is more than the amount required under this Part.

*Refunding excess amount of resident passive income*

- (2) For a payment of resident passive income, the payer may pay the excess amount to the payee at any time before the end of the tax year in which the amount of tax is withheld if,—
- (a) for a payment of interest or a dividend treated as interest, an RWT withholding certificate relating to the amount has either not been sent out or has been returned and cancelled;
  - (b) for a payment of a dividend other than a dividend treated as interest, a shareholder dividend statement relating to the amount has either not been sent out for the purposes of section 29 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 or has been returned and cancelled;
  - (c) for a taxable Maori authority distribution, a notice relating to the amount has either not been given to a member of the Maori authority under section 31 of that Act or has been returned and cancelled.

*Treatment of amount*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, when the payer pays the excess amount under subsection (2), the amount is no longer treated as RWT.

*Amendments to notices*

- (4) If the RWT withholding certificate, shareholder dividend statement, or notice referred to in subsection (2)(c) has been returned or cancelled, the payer must provide the payee with an amended certificate, statement, or notice, as applicable.

*Commissioner refunding overpayment*

- (5) If the excess amount has been paid to the Commissioner, the Commissioner must refund the amount of the overpayment to—
- (a) the payee; or
  - (b) the payer, if they have not subtracted the amount under subsection (6)(a) from a later payment made in relation to the payee.

*Payer's options*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), if the excess amount has been refunded to the payee, the payer may—



- (a) subtract the amount from an amount paid later to the Commissioner under section RE 21 or RF 13 (which relate to resident passive income and non-resident passive income), noting the action in the statement required under section 50 of the Tax Administration Act 1994; or
- (b) apply for a refund of the amount under section RM 8 (Overpaid RWT or NRWT).

*Overpayment through payee's act or omission*

- (7) Despite subsections (2) and (5), if the excess amount arises from an act or omission by the payee, the payer must pay the full amount withheld to the Commissioner and is not liable to repay the excess amount to the payee or another person.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, dividend, dividend treated as interest, interest, Maori authority, non-resident passive income, notice, NRWT, pay, resident passive income, RWT, RWT withholding certificate, shareholder dividend statement, tax year, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NF 6(2)–(4), NF 7(1), (2), NG 16A(2), (3)

***Payment dates***

**RA 13 Payment dates for terminal tax**

*When payment due*

- (1) A person must pay their terminal tax for a tax year by—
  - (a) the 7th day of the month in schedule 3, part A, column G or H (Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax) for the person's corresponding income year, unless paragraph (b) applies; and
  - (b) the 15th day of January, if December is the month in schedule 3, part A, column G or H, for the person's corresponding income year.

*Columns G and H*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the month in schedule 3, part A, column G or H, for the person's corresponding income year is—
  - (a) the month in column H, if—
    - (i) the person's return of income for the income year was linked to a tax agent as described in subsection (3); or

- (ii) the person has asked for an income statement under section 80C of the Tax Administration Act 1994 or has been sent an income statement under section 80D of that Act, and the Commissioner has been notified that a tax agent will respond to the income statement sent to the person; or
- (b) the month in column G in any other case.

*First occurrence of month*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1),—
  - (a) the month in column G is the first occurrence of that month after the balance date;
  - (b) the month in column H is the first occurrence of that month after the month in column G.

*Linked to tax agent*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2)(a)(i), a return of income is linked to a tax agent if the Commissioner has been notified that the return is to be filed by the tax agent who has an extension of time under section 37(4) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, corresponding income year, income statement, notify, pay, return of income, tax agent, tax year, terminal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MC 1

#### **RA 14 Payment dates for provisional tax**

A person must pay their provisional tax for a tax year under section RC 9 (Provisional tax payable in instalments) according to the relevant cycle of instalments set out in schedule 3, part A, columns A to F (Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax).

Defined in this Act: pay, provisional tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 8(1), (2)

#### **RA 15 Payment dates for interim and other tax payments**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person is required—
  - (a) to withhold under section RA 5 an amount of tax for a payment and pay it to the Commissioner; or

- (b) to withhold and pay, or pay, under section RA 6 an amount to the Commissioner for a payment received or benefit provided by them.

*When payment due*

- (2) The person must pay the amount to the Commissioner by the following dates:
  - (a) when the period for which the payment is made is shorter than a month, by the 5th day after the relevant end date:
  - (b) when the period for which the payment is made is a month or a period that is longer than a month, by the 20th day after the relevant end date:
  - (c) when the period for which the payment is made is a tax year or income year or both, or the last quarter of a year, by 31 May:
  - (d) for a close company that pays FBT on a tax year basis, by terminal tax date.

*Relevant end dates*

- (3) In this section, an **end date** means 1 of the following, as applicable:
  - (a) for PAYE and ESCT payable for 2 payment periods in a month under section RD 4(1)(b) or RD 65(3) (which set out the basis for payment of PAYE and ESCT),—
    - (i) for the first payment period, the 15th day of the month; and
    - (ii) for the second payment period, the last day of the month:
  - (b) for PAYE, RWT, and NRWT payable monthly under sections RD 4(1)(a), RE 21(2) and (7), or RF 13(3) (which set out the basis for payment of PAYE, RWT, and NRWT), as applicable, the last day of a month:
  - (c) for FBT and FDP payable quarterly under sections RD 58 to RD 59 and RD 62, or RG 3 (which set out the basis for payment of FBT and FDP), as applicable, the last day of a quarter:
  - (d) for RWT and NRWT payable by instalment under section RE 21(3) or RF 13(2) (which set out the basis for payment of RWT and NRWT)—
    - (i) for the first instalment, the last day of September; and

- (ii) for the second instalment, the last day of March.

*When payment due in December*

- (4) Despite subsection (2), for the purposes of this section and the payment of PAYE and ESCT to the Commissioner, if the month referred to in subsection (3) is December, the payment is due by 15 January.

*Discrepancies*

- (5) Subsection (6)—
  - (a) applies when a discrepancy arises in the information that a person is required to provide under,—
    - (i) for resident passive income, section 51(1), (4), or (5) of the Tax Administration Act 1994;
    - (ii) for non-resident passive income, section 49(1) or (2) of that Act;
  - (b) does not apply to an unpaid amount that the Commissioner assesses for a particular return period.

*Payment dates*

- (6) If an amount of RWT or NRWT remains unpaid, the person required to withhold the amount must pay it to the Commissioner no later than—
  - (a) 20 April after the end of the tax year in relation to information provided under section 49(1) or 51(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994;
  - (b) the last date for providing the information, in relation to information provided under section 49(2) or 51(4) or (5) of that Act.

*Non-resident passive income*

- (7) The Commissioner may extend the time for payment of NRWT.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, assessment, close company, Commissioner, end date, ESCT, FBT, FDP, first payment period, income year, non-resident passive income, NRWT, pay, PAYE, quarter, resident passive income, RWT, second payment period, tax year, terminal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 15, ND 9(2), (3), ND 10, ND 13, ND 14, NE 4, NF 4, NG 11, NH 3

**RA 16 Payment date when taxable activity ends***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for a month when a registered person is required under section RA 6 to withhold and pay RWT or NRWT, and the person—
  - (a) stops carrying on a taxable activity; or
  - (b) no longer carries on a taxable activity in New Zealand.

*Payment to Commissioner*

- (2) The person must pay to the Commissioner by the 20th day of the next month the total amount of tax for all payments relating to the taxable activity to the extent to which an amount of tax remains unpaid.

*Exemption continuing*

- (3) This section does not apply for resident passive income if the person continues to hold an RWT exemption certificate.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, NRWT, pay, registered person, resident passive income, RWT, RWT exemption certificate, taxable activity

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NF 4(5), NG 11(4)

**RA 17 Payment date when RWT exemption certificate expires***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in relation to a month of a tax year when an RWT exemption certificate of a person expires.

*Payment to Commissioner*

- (2) The person must pay to the Commissioner by the 20th day of the month following that in which the certificate expires the total amount of tax withheld by them to the extent to which the amount remains unpaid.

*Exclusion*

- (3) This section does not apply if the person continues to be required to withhold RWT through the carrying on of a taxable activity.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, pay, RWT, RWT exemption certificate, tax withheld, tax year, taxable activity

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 4(6)

**RA 18 Payment date for emigrating companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to an emigrating company that is treated under section FL 2 (Treatment of emigrating companies and their shareholders) as paying a distribution to a shareholder.

*Payment*

- (2) On or before the date that is 3 months after the time of emigration, the company must pay to the Commissioner all amounts of tax for resident passive income or non-resident passive income withheld in relation to the distribution.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, emigrating company, non-resident passive income, pay, resident passive income, shareholder, time of emigration

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NF 4(6B), NG 11(4B)

***Refunds*****RA 19 Refunds of excess amounts or when amounts mistakenly paid**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for a person (the **payer**) and the withholding of an amount of tax that is more than the amount required to be withheld and paid under this Part (the **excess amount**) or an amount mistakenly paid, when—
  - (a) the payer withholds and pays to the Commissioner an excess amount of RWT or NRWT:
  - (b) the payer pays FDP of an excess amount:
  - (c) a PAYE intermediary pays an amount of tax for an employer through an error, or when the payment is not funded by the employer, as described in section RM 7 (Refunds to PAYE intermediaries):
  - (d) the result of a calculation for FBT made by an employer under sections RD 50 to RD 53 (which relate to attributed benefits and non-attributed benefits) is negative.

*Refunds*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund the excess amount to the payer.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, employer, FBT, FDP, NRWT, pay, PAYE intermediary, RWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NBA 7, ND 10(4)(a), NF 7(1), NG 16, NH 4

*Amalgamations***RA 20 Amalgamation of companies**

If an amalgamating company ends its existence on a resident's restricted amalgamation, an unsatisfied obligation that the amalgamating company has at the time of the amalgamation to withhold and pay an amount of tax to the Commissioner under this Part is treated as an obligation of the amalgamated company.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amount of tax, Commissioner, pay, resident's restricted amalgamation

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 15(7), ND 13(8), ND 14(8), NH 4(8)

*Regulations***RA 21 Regulations***PAYE income payments*

- (1) The Governor-General may make regulations by Order in Council to—
- (a) declare a particular payment, or particular class of payments, to be included in, or excluded from, the definition of—
    - (i) salary or wages; or
    - (ii) extra pay; or
    - (iii) schedular payment:
  - (b) provide further rules in relation to schedular payments as set out in subsection (2):
  - (c) provide that the regulations do not apply to a particular person, or class or persons, on notification from the Commissioner.

*Schedular payments*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), regulations may be made under this Act or the Tax Administration Act 1994 in relation to schedular payments for the following purposes:
- (a) to set the amount of tax for a particular schedular payment or particular class of schedular payment:
  - (b) to provide that the Commissioner may, if a person asks, set the rate of tax for a schedular payment to the person:
  - (c) to provide that the amount of tax for a particular schedular payment, class of schedular payment, or schedular payments under a particular threshold is the person's income tax liability in relation to the relevant kind of income:
  - (d) to provide that an amount of tax must be withheld and paid despite any assignment or charge.

*Employment-related loans*

- (3) The Governor-General may make regulations by Order in Council to declare the rate of interest applying to employment-related loans.

*Application to quarters*

- (4) When regulations referred to in subsection (2) are made, they apply to quarters starting from a date at least 1 month following the date the regulations were made. Regulations that reduce the rate of interest from the prescribed rate of interest at the time, if made at least 1 month before the quarter ends, may apply for that quarter.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, employment-related loan, extra pay, income, income tax liability, interest, notify, pay, prescribed rate of interest, quarter, salary or wages, schedular payment, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 21, ND 1F

*Application of other provisions***RA 22 Limits on application of other provisions for purposes of PAYE rules***Amounts not separated*

- (1) For an amount of tax not withheld and paid to the Commissioner, the provisions listed in subsection (2) do not require—



- (a) the separate identification of the amounts of a combined tax and earner-related payment that are attributable to—
  - (i) an amount of tax for a PAYE income payment that an employer or PAYE intermediary is required to make under the PAYE rules:
  - (ii) an amount that an employer must subtract under the sections referred to in subsection (2)(b) to (d):
- (b) the bringing of separate proceedings or separate treatment for the collection, recovery, or imposition of penalties in relation to an amount of a combined tax and earner-related payment.

*Provisions*

- (2) The sections referred to in subsection (1) are—
  - (a) sections 143, 143A, and 156 to 165 of the Tax Administration Act 1994:
  - (b) section 115 of the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992:
  - (c) section 285 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998:
  - (d) section 221 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, combined tax and earner-related payment, Commissioner, employer, pay, PAYE income payment, PAYE intermediary, PAYE rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 20

**RA 23 Application of other provisions for purposes of ESCT rules and NRWT rules**

*References*

- (1) For the purposes of the ESCT rules and the NRWT rules, sections 167 and 169 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 apply, modified as necessary, as if—
  - (a) a reference to an amount of tax withheld were a reference to ESCT or NRWT, as applicable:
  - (b) a reference to an employer were a reference to a person required to withhold and pay ESCT or NRWT, as applicable:
  - (c) a reference to the PAYE rules were a reference to the ESCT rules or the NRWT rules.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Sections 121 and 122 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 do not apply to an amount of tax for an employer's superannuation contribution.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT, ESCT rules, NRWT, NRWT rules, pay, PAYE rules, tax withheld

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NE 7, NG 17(1)

**Subpart RB—Terminal tax****Contents**

- RB 1 Payment of terminal tax  
RB 2 Income tax liability for non-filing taxpayers for non-resident passive income  
RB 3 Schedular income tax liability for filing taxpayers for non-resident passive income  
RB 4 Using refunds to satisfy tax liabilities

---

**RB 1 Payment of terminal tax**

A person must pay their terminal tax for a tax year on the due date set out in section RA 3 (Terminal tax obligations).

Defined in this Act: pay, tax year, terminal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MC 1

**RB 2 Income tax liability for non-filing taxpayers for non-resident passive income**

For the purposes of calculating a person's terminal tax under section BC 8 (Satisfaction of income tax liability), the income tax liability of a non-filing taxpayer who derives non-resident passive income is determined under section BC 1 (Non-filing and filing taxpayers).

Defined in this Act: income tax liability, non-filing taxpayer, non-resident passive income, terminal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s BC 1

**RB 3 Schedular income tax liability for filing taxpayers for non-resident passive income***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of calculating a filing taxpayer's terminal tax under section BC 8 (Satisfaction of income tax liability).

*Calculating amount of liability*

- (2) The schedular income tax liability of the filing taxpayer under section BC 7 (Income tax liability of person with schedular income) for each class of non-resident passive income that is schedular income under paragraph (h) of the definition of **schedular income** is equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\text{amount of income} \times \text{tax rate.}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (3) In the formula, **tax rate** is the rate set out in sections RF 7 to RF 10, and RF 12 (which relate to the calculation of NRWT) that applies to the class of non-resident passive income.

*No imputation credits*

- (4) If the taxpayer derives a dividend to which subsection (2) applies, they do not have a credit under section LE 1 (Tax credits for imputation credits) for an imputation credit attached to the dividend.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, filing taxpayer, imputation credit, non-filing taxpayer, non-resident passive income, NRWT, schedular income, schedular income tax liability, terminal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss BC 7, NG 3

**RB 4 Using refunds to satisfy tax liabilities**

If a person is entitled to a refund of an amount of tax from the Commissioner, the amount may be applied under section RM 10 (Using refund to satisfy tax liability) to satisfy a liability that the person has under the Inland Revenue Acts.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, Inland Revenue Acts

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 1(3), (3A)

**Subpart RC—Provisional tax****Contents***Introductory provisions*

- RC 1 What this subpart does  
 RC 2 Provisional tax rules and their application  
 RC 3 Who is required to pay provisional tax?  
 RC 4 Choosing to pay provisional tax

***Calculating provisional tax liability***

- RC 5 Methods for calculating provisional tax liability
- RC 6 Standard method
- RC 7 Estimation method
- RC 8 GST ratio method

***Instalments of provisional tax***

- RC 9 Provisional tax payable in instalments
- RC 10 Calculating amount of instalment under standard and estimation methods
- RC 11 Calculating amount of instalment using GST ratio
- RC 12 Voluntary payments
- RC 13 Paying 2 instalments for tax year
- RC 14 Paying 1 instalment for tax year

***Requirements for using GST ratio***

- RC 15 Choosing to use GST ratio
- RC 16 Who may use GST ratio?
- RC 17 When GST ratio must not be used
- RC 18 Changing calculation method
- RC 19 Disposal of assets

***Transitional years***

- RC 20 Calculating residual income tax in transitional years
- RC 21 Paying provisional tax in transitional years
- RC 22 Calculating instalments in transitional years: standard method
- RC 23 Calculating instalments in transitional years: estimation method
- RC 24 Calculating instalments in transitional years: GST ratio method
- RC 25 Consequences of change in balance date

***When persons start or stop paying GST, or change taxable periods***

- RC 26 Registering for GST or cancelling registration
- RC 27 Payment of provisional tax instalments when GST cycle changed

***Treatment of groups of companies and amalgamated companies***

- RC 28 Provisional tax rules and consolidated groups
- RC 29 Residual income tax of consolidated groups
- RC 30 Consolidated groups using estimation method
- RC 31 Consolidated groups using GST ratio method
- RC 32 Wholly-owned groups of companies
- RC 33 Amalgamated companies: calculating residual income tax

*Attribution rule for income from personal services*

RC 34 Attribution rule for income from personal services

*Credits*

RC 35 Further income tax credited to provisional tax liability

*Disaster relief*

RC 36 Persons affected by adverse events

*Early-payment discounts*

RC 37 Availability of early-payment discounts

RC 38 Crediting income tax with early-payment discount

RC 39 Credit treated as payment of income tax

RC 40 Some definitions

---

*Introductory provisions***RC 1 What this subpart does***When this subpart applies*

- (1) Sections RC 3 to RC 39 apply, for the purposes of the provisional tax rules, to provide—
- (a) the circumstances in which a person has a provisional tax obligation:
  - (b) a person's provisional tax liability for a tax year, and the methods for calculating the amount payable for the tax year:
  - (c) the number of instalments of provisional tax and the instalment dates for a corresponding income year:
  - (d) how the amount of an instalment of provisional tax is determined:
  - (e) the payment of provisional tax in a transitional year:
  - (f) the application of the rules relating to use of money interest in Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, and late payment penalties and shortfall penalties in Part 9 of that Act.

*Instalment dates*

- (2) In this subpart, a reference to an instalment classified by the letters A to F is a reference to a date in the table in schedule 3, part A (Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax) on which

an instalment of provisional tax is payable for an income year corresponding to a tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, corresponding income year, income year, instalment date, pay, provisional tax, provisional tax rules, shortfall penalty, tax year, transitional year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 1

## RC 2 Provisional tax rules and their application

### *Meaning*

- (1) The **provisional tax rules** means—
- (a) this subpart; and
  - (b) section LB 2 (Tax credits for provisional tax payments); and
  - (c) sections 15N to 15S, 119, 120KB to 120N, 120OE, 139B and 139C, 173P to 173R of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

### *Application*

- (2) The provisional tax rules apply to a person who is required or who chooses to pay provisional tax.

Defined in this Act: provisional tax, provisional tax rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “provisional tax rules”

## RC 3 Who is required to pay provisional tax?

### *Threshold or election*

- (1) A person who is liable to pay provisional tax for a tax year is—
- (a) a person whose residual income tax for the tax year is more than \$2,500; or
  - (b) a person who chooses under section RC 4 to pay provisional tax.

### *Exclusions*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), the following persons do not pay provisional tax:
- (a) a company that does not have a fixed establishment in New Zealand and is not treated as resident in New Zealand;
  - (b) a person referred to in section 33A(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994:

- (c) a non-resident contractor who has not been given an exemption certificate by the Commissioner for the tax year:
- (d) a portfolio tax rate entity that does not make an election under section HL 23 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to pay provisional tax).

*No obligation*

- (3) A person has no obligation to pay provisional tax for a tax year if their residual income tax for the preceding tax year is \$2,500 or less.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, exemption certificate, fixed establishment, New Zealand, non-resident, non-resident contractor, pay, portfolio tax rate entity, provisional tax, resident in New Zealand, residual income tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MB 2, OB 1 “provisional taxpayer”

#### **RC 4 Choosing to pay provisional tax**

*Election*

- (1) A person, when first providing a return of income for a tax year, may choose to pay provisional tax for the tax year if—
  - (a) they have paid provisional tax of more than \$2,500 on or before—
    - (i) the date of instalment F for the corresponding income year; or
    - (ii) the final instalment date in a transitional year; and
  - (b) they have, on the day on which the first payment of provisional tax is made for the tax year, a reasonable expectation that they are liable to pay provisional tax for the tax year, other than by this election.

*Exclusion*

- (2) This section does not apply to a person described in section RC 3(2).

Defined in this Act: corresponding income year, final instalment, instalment date, pay, provisional tax, return of income, tax year, transitional year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 3

### *Calculating provisional tax liability*

#### **RC 5 Methods for calculating provisional tax liability**

##### *Choice of method*

- (1) A person liable to pay provisional tax must calculate the amount payable for a tax year using 1 of the methods described in subsections (2) to (7).

##### *Standard method: 5% uplift*

- (2) Under the standard method, the amount of provisional tax payable for the tax year is 105% of the person's residual income tax for the preceding tax year, determined under section RC 6. Subsection (3) overrides this subsection.

##### *Standard method: 10% uplift*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the amount of provisional tax payable for the tax year is 110% of the person's residual income tax for the tax year before the preceding tax year if—
- (a) they are required to provide a return of income for the preceding tax year; and
  - (b) the return is not due on or before the date on which the first payment of provisional tax for the tax year is required through the application of section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, or an extension granted under that section; and
  - (c) they have not provided the return on or before that date; and
  - (d) the date is not the date of instalment F for the corresponding income year.

##### *Relationships and modification of standard method*

- (4) Subsections (5) to (7) override subsection (3). Section RZ 3 (Standard method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years) modifies subsection (3).

##### *Estimation method*

- (5) The person may estimate their provisional tax liability for the tax year under section RC 7.



*GST ratio method*

- (6) A person who is eligible under section RC 16 and not excluded by section RC 17 may choose to use a goods and services tax (GST) ratio under section RC 8 to determine their provisional tax liability for the tax year.

*Commissioner's determination*

- (7) If the Commissioner determines a person's provisional tax liability under section 119 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the amount or liability is that last determined by the Commissioner and notified to the person at least 30 days before the instalment date. The 30-day requirement does not apply in a case to which section 119(1)(d) of that Act applies (which relates to an estimate of residual income tax that is not fair and reasonable).

*Life insurance business*

- (8) A person who carries on a business of providing life insurance and who is liable for income tax under the life insurance rules, must at the time they determine their provisional tax liability provide the Commissioner with details of the calculation of that liability. In particular, they must detail the extent to which the amount of provisional tax relates to the policyholder base.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, Commissioner, corresponding income year, GST ratio, income tax, instalment date, life insurance, life insurance rules, notify, pay, policyholder base, provisional tax, residual income tax, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 4

**RC 6 Standard method***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person liable to pay provisional tax for the purposes of section RC 5(2) and (3) and the calculation of the amount of provisional tax payable for a tax year under the standard method.

*Assessment for preceding tax year*

- (2) The person's residual income tax for a tax year is based on their assessment for the preceding tax year unless the Commissioner has sent out a notice of assessment for the tax year at least 30 days before the relevant instalment date, in which

case the amount of residual income tax is based on the Commissioner's assessment for the preceding tax year.

*Commissioner's assessment for preceding tax year*

- (3) The person's residual income tax is based on the Commissioner's assessment for the preceding tax year, whenever the assessment is made, if—
- (a) they are required under sections 33 and 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 to provide a return of income for the preceding tax year but have failed to do so by the relevant instalment date; or
  - (b) they are not required under sections 33 and 37 of that Act to provide a return by the relevant instalment date, and subsections (2) and (4) do not apply.

*Residual income tax for preceding tax year*

- (4) The amount of provisional tax payable for a tax year is the amount of the person's residual income tax for the preceding tax year if—
- (a) they are not required to provide a return of income for the preceding tax year; or
  - (b) their residual income tax for the tax year before the preceding tax year was \$2,500 or less, and they were not required to provide, and have not provided, a return of income for the tax year by the date of instalment F for the corresponding income year.

*Later increased assessment*

- (5) If the Commissioner's assessment of a person's income tax liability occurs after the payment date for an instalment of provisional tax and would result in an increase in the person's residual income tax for the preceding tax year, the residual income tax is treated for the purposes of the provisional tax rules as if it had not been increased.

*Transitional years and consolidated groups*

- (6) A person's residual income tax in a transitional year is calculated under section RC 20. For consolidated groups, the calculation is made under section RC 29.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, Commissioner, consolidated group, corresponding income year, income tax liability, instalment date, notice, pay, provisional tax, provisional tax rules, residual income tax, return of income, tax year, transitional year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 5

**RC 7 Estimation method***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person who is liable to pay provisional tax under section RC 5(5) and to the calculation of the amount of their provisional tax payable for a tax year under the estimation method.

*Fair and reasonable estimate*

- (2) On or before an instalment date, the person may make a fair and reasonable estimate of their residual income tax for the tax year by informing the Commissioner of the estimate. The amount of provisional tax payable for a tax year is the amount of the estimated residual income tax.

*Revising estimates*

- (3) The person may choose to revise an estimate made under subsection (2) before an instalment date. The amount last estimated is the amount taken into account under section RC 5(5).

*Reasonable care in making and maintaining assessment*

- (4) A person who makes an estimate under subsection (2) must take reasonable care in making it, and must revise the estimate for the tax year if, at some time in the tax year, the amount estimated is no longer fair and reasonable.

*Estimation higher than provisional tax payable*

- (5) If a person's estimate is more than the provisional tax that is payable for the tax year, they are treated as having taken reasonable care in making the estimate.

*Changing calculation method from GST ratio*

- (6) If, under section RC 18(5), a person changes the way they determine the amount of provisional tax after the date of an instalment, they must estimate their residual income tax for the corresponding income year, and must pay provisional tax on whichever of instalment dates B, D, and F for their income year occur after 30 days from their last ratio instalment date.

*Disaster relief*

- (7) A person who is significantly affected by a self-assessed adverse event or qualifying event may make an estimate of their provisional tax under section RC 36, and that section overrides this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, corresponding income year, GST ratio, instalment date, pay, provisional tax, qualifying event, ratio instalment date, residual income tax, self-assessed adverse event, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 6

**RC 8 GST ratio method***Using GST ratio*

- (1) A person liable to pay provisional tax who meets the requirements of section RC 16 and is not excluded by section RC 17 may choose to use a GST ratio to determine the amount of provisional tax payable for a tax year.

*Meaning of GST ratio*

- (2) The person's **GST ratio** is the percentage figure that is obtained by dividing their residual income tax for the preceding tax year by their total taxable supplies for the corresponding income year. The amount of residual income tax and the amount of total taxable supplies are called **base amounts** for the purposes of this section.

*When amounts based on tax year before preceding tax year*

- (3) If a base amount for the preceding tax year or corresponding income year is not known, the GST ratio is the percentage based on the assessment for the tax year and corresponding income year that are just before the preceding tax year and corresponding income year.

*Commissioner's calculation*

- (4) The Commissioner must calculate a person's GST ratio, informing them by—
- (a) including the percentage figure on the person's pre-printed GST return form; or
  - (b) advising them in writing or by telephone; or
  - (c) some other means.

*Adjustment to GST ratio*

- (5) The Commissioner must adjust a person's GST ratio if a base amount is revised through, among other reasons,—
- (a) an assessment or an amended assessment of the person's income tax return for the preceding tax year; or
  - (b) a change in the value of the total taxable supplies for the corresponding income year; or
  - (c) the disposal of an asset to which section RC 19 applies.

*New GST ratio*

- (6) When subsection (5) applies, the Commissioner must inform the person of the new GST ratio. The new ratio applies in relation to the relevant instalment dates that occur 30 days after the date on which the person is informed.

*Transitional years*

- (7) If a person has paid instalments of provisional tax in a transitional year, for the tax year that follows the transitional year, for the purposes of this section and section RC 11, they must—
- (a) ignore the transitional year when determining their residual income tax or total taxable supplies; and
  - (b) base their determination of residual income tax and total taxable supplies on the tax year preceding the transitional year.

*Total taxable supplies*

- (8) In subsections (2), (5), and (7), and in sections RC 11, RC 19, and RC 31, **total taxable supplies**, for a person and a period, means the amount that is the total value of taxable supplies by the person for the period. The amount includes the GST charged on the supplies.

*Modification*

- (9) Section RZ 4 (GST ratio method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years) modifies this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, base amount, Commissioner, corresponding income year, GST, GST ratio, income tax, instalment date, pay, provisional tax, residual income tax, return, tax year, taxable supply, total taxable supplies, transitional year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 7

*Instalments of provisional tax***RC 9 Provisional tax payable in instalments***Who this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a person who is liable to pay provisional tax.

*General principle*

- (2) For a person liable to pay provisional tax using the standard and estimation methods, the amount of the provisional tax liability must be spread evenly over the applicable number of instalments, so that equal amounts are paid on each instalment date. If the full amount is not divisible into exactly equal instalments, the final instalment carries the difference.

*Provisional tax payable in 3 instalments*

- (3) A person pays provisional tax in 3 instalments on the interest instalment dates for the tax year in the months set out in schedule 3, part A, columns B, D, and F (Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax) for the person's corresponding income year. The amount of each instalment is calculated under section RC 10. Subsection (4) overrides this subsection.

*Exclusions*

- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply—
- (a) to a person liable to pay provisional tax who—
- (i) pays GST on a 6-monthly basis; or
  - (ii) uses a GST ratio to determine the amount of provisional tax payable, or who changes their calculation method under section RC 18(5); or
  - (iii) changes the cycle of their taxable periods under section 15C of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985:

- (b) to a person with an initial provisional tax liability who—
  - (i) pays GST on a 6-monthly basis; or
  - (ii) pays GST on a monthly or 2-monthly basis, and starts a taxable activity within 30 days before the date of instalment B in their corresponding income year:
- (c) to a person liable to pay provisional tax who has not provided a return of income for the preceding tax year, and whose residual income tax for the tax year before the preceding tax year was \$2,500 or less:
- (d) in a transitional year.

*Provisional tax when GST paid on 6-monthly basis*

- (5) A person liable to pay provisional tax who pays GST on a 6-monthly basis must pay provisional tax on the 2 interest instalment dates for the tax year in the months set out in schedule 3, part A, columns C and F for their corresponding income year. This subsection applies to a person with an initial provisional tax liability other than 1 who pays GST on a 6-monthly basis and starts a taxable activity within 30 days before the date of instalment C.

*Provisional tax determined using GST ratio*

- (6) A person liable to pay provisional tax who uses a GST ratio to determine the amount of provisional tax payable for a tax year, must pay provisional tax on the 6 ratio instalment dates in the months set out in schedule 3, part A, columns A to F for their corresponding income year. The amount of each instalment is calculated under section RC 11.

*Changing calculation method*

- (7) A person who is unable or who decides not to use a GST ratio, changing their calculation method under section RC 18, must pay the provisional tax payable for the tax year on the relevant instalment dates under the replacement method. The amount of each instalment is calculated under section RC 7 or RC 10, as applicable.

*Changing cycle of taxable periods*

- (8) A person who changes the cycle of their taxable periods under section 15C of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 must pay provisional tax for the tax year on the instalment dates set out in section RC 27 after the change in taxable period takes

effect. The amount of each instalment is calculated under section RC 10.

*Persons with initial provisional tax liability*

- (9) A person with an initial provisional tax liability who starts a taxable activity in a tax year in relation to which they pay GST must pay provisional tax for the tax year—
- (a) in 3 instalments under subsection (3) if they start a taxable activity at some time in the period that starts at the beginning of the corresponding income year and ends 30 days before the date of instalment B:
  - (b) in 2 instalments—
    - (i) in a case to which section RC 13 applies; or
    - (ii) if they start a taxable activity at some time in the period that starts at the beginning of the corresponding income year and ends 30 days before the date of instalment C:
  - (c) in 1 instalment in a case to which section RC 14 applies.

*Extension of time for return*

- (10) A person who has not provided a return of income for a preceding tax year and whose residual income tax for the tax year before the preceding tax year was \$2,500 or less must pay provisional tax for the tax year on the instalment dates set out in section RC 13 or RC 14, as applicable.

*Transitional years*

- (11) In a transitional year, provisional tax is payable as set out in section RC 21 and schedule 3, part B. The amount of each instalment is calculated under sections RC 22 to RC 24.

*Voluntary payments*

- (12) A person liable to pay provisional tax may pay an instalment under section RC 12 at any time.

Defined in this Act: amount, corresponding income year, final instalment, GST, GST ratio, initial provisional tax liability, instalment date, interest instalment date, pay, provisional tax, ratio instalment date, residual income tax, return of income, tax year, taxable activity, taxable period, transitional year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 8



\*\*\*table to come\*\*\*

**RC 10 Calculating amount of instalment under standard and estimation methods**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of—
- (a) section RC 5(2), (3), and (5) (which relates to the calculation of a provisional tax liability); and
  - (b) section RC 9(3) and (7) (which relates to payment of instalments); and
  - (c) sections RC 13 and RC 14 (which relate to persons with an initial provisional tax liability and those with an extension of time for providing a return); and
  - (d) sections RC 26 and RC 27 (which relate to changes in taxable periods).

*Calculation*

- (2) The amount of an instalment of provisional tax is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{residual income tax} \times \text{instalment number}}{\text{total instalments}} - \text{provisional tax.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **residual income tax** is a person's residual income tax, as applicable—
    - (i) for the preceding tax year, uplifted by 5% (modified as applicable by section RZ 5 (Calculating amounts under standard method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years)); or
    - (ii) for the tax year before the preceding tax year, uplifted by 10% (modified as applicable by section RZ 5); or
    - (iii) the amount estimated by them:
  - (b) **instalment number** is the number of the instalment for the tax year, whether first, second, or third:
  - (c) **total instalments** is the total number of instalments for the tax year:
  - (d) **provisional tax** is the amount of a person's provisional tax liabilities for the tax year to date.

*Instalment amounts after change in balance date or taxable period*

- (4) If a change occurs to the balance date or cycle of a person's taxable periods, the calculation of the amount of an instalment is made under this section, applying the updated figures to the items in the formula.

Defined in this Act: amount, balance date, initial provisional tax liability, pay, provisional tax, residual income tax, return of income, tax year, taxable period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 9

### **RC 11 Calculating amount of instalment using GST ratio**

*Calculation*

- (1) For a person who uses a GST ratio, the amount of provisional tax payable on an instalment date for a tax year is calculated using the formula—

GST ratio for tax year × total taxable supplies.

*Definition of item in formula*

- (2) In the formula, **total taxable supplies** is the amount of the person's total taxable supplies in the taxable period that matches the instalment period.

*Taxable supplies when person pays on monthly basis*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1), a person who pays GST on a 1-month cycle under section 15 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 must apply the GST ratio to the sum of their taxable supplies in the current taxable period and the preceding taxable period, that is, the taxable supplies in the 2-month period matching the instalment period.

*Modification*

- (4) Section RZ 4 (GST ratio method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years) modifies this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, GST, GST ratio, instalment date, pay, provisional tax, tax year, taxable period, taxable supply, total taxable supplies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 10

### **RC 12 Voluntary payments**

A person who is liable to pay provisional tax may at any time make a voluntary payment of an amount of provisional tax that—

- (a) relates to their income tax liability for a tax year in which they are not liable for provisional tax; or
- (b) is more than the provisional tax payable by them for the tax year; or
- (c) is more than the income tax payable by them for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, income tax liability, pay, provisional tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 12

### **RC 13 Paying 2 instalments for tax year**

*Who this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies for a tax year to—
  - (a) a person with an initial provisional tax liability whose first business day occurs in the period that starts 30 days before the date of instalment B and ends 30 days before the date of instalment D; or
  - (b) a person liable to pay provisional tax whose return of income for the preceding tax year is provided in the period that starts on the date of instalment B and ends on the date of instalment D if—
    - (i) they were required to provide a return for the preceding tax year but, under section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 or an extension under that section, are not required to provide the return by the date of instalment B; and
    - (ii) their residual income tax for the tax year before the preceding tax year was \$2,500 or less.

*Exclusion*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), this section does not apply to a person liable to pay provisional tax who pays GST on a 6-monthly basis.

*When instalments are payable*

- (3) For the purposes of section RC 9(9)(b), the instalments are payable on the date of instalments D and F for the person's corresponding income year.

*Formula for amount of instalment*

- (4) The amount of each instalment is calculated under section RC 10.

Defined in this Act: amount, corresponding income year, first business day, GST, initial provisional tax liability, pay, provisional tax, residual income tax, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 13

**RC 14 Paying 1 instalment for tax year***Who this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies for a tax year to—
- (a) a person with an initial provisional tax liability whose first business day occurs in the period that starts 30 days before the date of instalment D and ends at the end of the corresponding income year:
  - (b) a person liable to pay provisional tax whose return of income for the preceding tax year is not provided on or before the date of instalment D if—
    - (i) they were required to provide a return for the preceding tax year but, under section 37 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 or an extension under that section, are not required to provide the return by the date of instalment D; and
    - (ii) their residual income tax for the tax year before the preceding tax year was \$2,500 or less:
  - (c) a person who pays GST on a 6-monthly basis if—
    - (i) their first business day occurs in the period that starts 30 days before the date of instalment C and ends at the end of the corresponding income year; or
    - (ii) they meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(i) and (ii) as if the reference to instalment D in paragraph (b)(i) were a reference to instalment C.

*When instalment payable*

- (2) For the purposes of section RC 9(9)(c), the instalment is payable on the date of instalment F for the person's corresponding income year.

*Amount of instalment*

- (3) The amount of the instalment is calculated under section RC 10.

Defined in this Act: amount, corresponding income year, first business day, GST, initial provisional tax liability, pay, provisional tax, residual income tax, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 14

*Requirements for using GST ratio***RC 15 Choosing to use GST ratio**

A person who meets the requirements of section RC 16(2) and (3) for a tax year may choose to use a GST ratio for the corresponding income year if they inform the Commissioner of their election before the start of the income year.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, corresponding income year, GST ratio, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 16

**RC 16 Who may use GST ratio?***General eligibility*

- (1) A person liable to pay provisional tax may choose to use a GST ratio to determine under section RC 5(6) the amount of provisional tax payable for a tax year only if they meet all the requirements of subsections (2) and (3) in relation to the same entity.

*Requirements for preceding tax year*

- (2) For the purposes of determining their eligibility for a tax year, the person must meet the following requirements in the preceding tax year:
- (a) their residual income tax, as calculated, was more than \$2,500 but no more than \$150,000; and
  - (b) they were a registered person for the whole tax year, and provided a return under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 for an entity whose taxable activity did not begin operations in that tax year; and
  - (c) the ratio of their residual income tax to total taxable supplies, as calculated under section RC 11 and expressed as a percentage, is between zero and 100%.

*Requirement for current year*

- (3) For the tax year in which the person uses a GST ratio, they must be liable to file a return under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 for a 2-month or a 1-month period under section 15(1)(b) and (c) of that Act.

*When election applies*

- (4) A person's election under section RC 15 to use a GST ratio applies for the tax year for which the election is made and in later tax years, unless the person changes their calculation method under section RC 18.

*References to preceding tax year*

- (5) In this section, a reference to a preceding tax year includes a reference to the tax year before the preceding tax year if that earlier tax year is used for the purposes of calculating a GST ratio.

Defined in this Act: amount, GST ratio, pay, provisional tax, registered person, residual income tax, tax year, taxable activity, total taxable supplies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 15(1)–(4), (11)

**RC 17 When GST ratio must not be used***Requirement to discontinue use of GST ratio*

- (1) Despite section RC 16, a person must stop using a GST ratio for a tax year and must apply section RC 18(4) or (5) if—
- (a) their GST registration ends under section 52 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 in the tax year; or
  - (b) they no longer qualify under section RC 16(2) as a result of an amended assessment of their income tax liability or their GST liability for the preceding tax year; or
  - (c) they no longer qualify under section RC 16(3) as a result of a change in their taxable period.

*No GST return*

- (2) A person must not use, or must stop using, a GST ratio for a tax year if they—
- (a) are liable to provide a return under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 for a period in their corresponding income year; and

- (b) do not file the return within 60 days after the due date for filing the return.

*Instalments following default*

- (3) A person who is required by subsection (2) to stop using a GST ratio must pay the provisional tax instalments required under section RC 18 for an instalment period beginning on or after the due date for filing the return referred to in subsection (2) that is not the subject of notification under subsection (4).

*Further use of GST ratio*

- (4) Despite subsections (2) and (3), a person may use a GST ratio for an instalment period referred to in subsection (3) if—
  - (a) they apply to the Commissioner; and
  - (b) the Commissioner considers—
    - (i) the failure to file the return is caused by an event or circumstance beyond the person's control; and
    - (ii) the event or circumstance provides reasonable justification or excuse for the failure; and
    - (iii) the person remedied the failure as soon as practicable; and
  - (c) the Commissioner notifies the person that they may use the GST ratio for the instalment period.

*Standard required*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4)(b), the Commissioner must use the same approach that would be used to justify the remission of a penalty under section 183A of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Later default*

- (6) Notification under subsection (4) does not apply to an instalment period if—
  - (a) the person fails to file a return due after the date of the notice unless the failure is anticipated and referred to in the notice; and
  - (b) the instalment period begins on or after the due date of the return described in paragraph (a).

Defined in this Act: assessment, Commissioner, corresponding income year, GST ratio, income tax liability, notify, pay, provisional tax, tax year, taxable period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 15(5)–(10)



**RC 18 Changing calculation method***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if, after having chosen to use a GST ratio for a tax year, a person liable to pay provisional tax either—
  - (a) chooses another way to calculate the amount of provisional tax payable for the tax year; or
  - (b) is required under section RC 17(1) or (2) to stop using a GST ratio for the corresponding income year.

*Informing Commissioner of decision to change*

- (2) The person must inform the Commissioner of their decision under subsection (1)(a), and may do this either in writing or by telephone. Subsection (3) or (4) then applies for the remaining instalments of provisional tax for the tax year.

*Date on which use of GST ratio stopped*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b), the date on which the person stops using a GST ratio is, as applicable,—
  - (a) the date their GST registration ends; or
  - (b) the date of the amended assessment of their income tax liability or GST liability for the preceding tax year; or
  - (c) the effective date of a change in taxable period; or
  - (d) the last day of the period in which a return is liable to be provided under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

*Changing method before date of instalment A*

- (4) If the person is unable or decides not to use a GST ratio before the date of instalment A, they may choose to determine the amount of provisional tax payable under section RC 5(2), (3) or (5), as if the election to use the GST ratio had not been made.

*Changing method after instalment date*

- (5) If the person is unable or decides not to use the GST ratio after an instalment date, they must determine the amount of provisional tax payable on instalment for the remainder of the income year under section RC 5(5) using the estimation method. For this purpose, the person may provide the estimate in writing or by telephone.

*Date of application when method changed*

- (6) If the person changes their calculation method under subsection (4) or (5), the date on which the change applies may be a future date agreed between the person and the Commissioner.

*Other consequences of changing method*

- (7) For the purposes of this section,—
- (a) the number of instalments and the instalment dates remaining for an income year depend on—
    - (i) the requirements of the method chosen by the person when they stop using the GST ratio; and
    - (ii) the cycle of taxable periods chosen by the person, being either a monthly or 2-monthly basis:
  - (b) a person may change from using a GST ratio to a 6-monthly cycle of taxable periods only if—
    - (i) the requirements of section 15C of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 are met; and
    - (ii) their 6-month taxable period is aligned with their balance date under section 15B of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985:
  - (c) section 120KE(5) to (7) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies in deciding whether use of money interest is payable in relation to instalments under the new method.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, balance date, Commissioner, corresponding income year, GST ratio, income tax liability, income year, instalment date, pay, provisional tax, tax year, taxable period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 17

**RC 19 Disposal of assets***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if, as part of the taxable activity of an entity referred to in section RC 16(2) and (3), a person who is liable to pay provisional tax, disposes of an asset—
- (a) that is not revenue account property; and
  - (b) the value of the supply of which is not less than the greater of—
    - (i) an amount equal to 5% of the total taxable supplies of the business for the previous 12 months;
    - or

- (ii) \$1,000.

*Adjustment to GST ratio for current and next income year*

- (2) The person may choose to take the disposal of the asset into account by adjusting their taxable supplies for the relevant taxable period and income year. The adjustment must be made to both—
- (a) the amount of their total taxable supplies for the purposes of the formula in section RC 11(1), by subtracting an amount that equals the value of the supply of the asset (as determined under section 10 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985) plus the GST on the supply from the amount of taxable supplies for the relevant income year or taxable period; and
  - (b) the base amount of their total taxable supplies for the next income year, by subtracting the amount that equals the value of the supply of the asset and the GST on the supply referred to in paragraph (a) from total taxable supplies in working out the GST ratio under section RC 8(2).

*Informing Commissioner*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the person must inform the Commissioner of both the disposal of the asset and the value of its supply, and may do this either in writing or by telephone.

*Rounding percentages*

- (4) In the determination of the value of the supply of the asset under subsection (1)(b)(i), the amount must be rounded to a whole percentage number.

Defined in this Act: amount, base amount, business, Commissioner, GST, GST ratio, income year, pay, provisional tax, revenue account property, taxable activity, taxable period, taxable supply, total taxable supplies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 18

### *Transitional years*

#### **RC 20 Calculating residual income tax in transitional years**

##### *Calculation for transitional year*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section RC 5(2) and (3) and the calculation of a person's residual income tax for a tax year if—
- (a) the preceding tax year is a transitional year;
  - (b) the tax year before the preceding tax year is a transitional year.

##### *Amount increased or decreased*

- (2) The amount of residual income tax for the transitional year must be increased or decreased by the amount calculated under subsection (3) to reflect the amount that would apply in a 12-month period.

##### *Formula*

- (3) The amount of residual income tax is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{residual income tax} \times \text{days in current tax year}}{\text{days in transitional year.}}$$

##### *Definition of items in formula*

- (4) In the formula,—
- (a) **residual income tax** is a person's residual income tax, as applicable—
    - (i) for the preceding tax year, uplifted by 5%; or
    - (ii) for the tax year before the preceding tax year, uplifted by 10%; or
    - (iii) the amount estimated by them:
  - (b) **days in current tax year** is the number of days in the current tax year;
  - (c) **days in transitional year** is the number of days in the person's transitional year.

Defined in this Act: amount, residual income tax, tax year, transitional year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 19

**RC 21 Paying provisional tax in transitional years***Total amount payable*

- (1) A person liable to pay provisional tax in a transitional year must pay the sum of all instalments of provisional tax payable for the transitional year, both interim instalments under subsection (2) and a final instalment under subsection (3).

*When instalments payable*

- (2) The person must pay an instalment other than a final instalment on—
- (a) the 28th day of the months set out in schedule 3, part B (Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax) unless paragraph (b) applies;
  - (b) the 15th day of January, when the month set out in schedule 3, part A is December.

*When final instalment payable*

- (3) The person must pay the final instalment on—
- (a) the 28th day of the month following the final month in the transitional year; or
  - (b) the 15th day of January, when November is the final month.

*Modifications to instalment dates*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2), provisional tax is not payable on—
- (a) the date of instalment B, if section RC 13 would have applied if the year were not a transitional year; or
  - (b) the dates of instalments B and D, if section RC 14(1)(a) and (b) would have applied if the year were not a transitional year; or
  - (c) the dates of instalments B, D, and F, if the person liable to pay provisional tax is a person with an initial provisional tax liability whose first business day occurs within 30 days of the date of instalment F; or
  - (d) the date of instalment C, if section RC 14(1)(c) would have applied if the year were not a transitional year; or
  - (e) the dates of instalments C and F, if the person liable to pay provisional tax is a person with an initial provisional tax liability who pays GST on a 6-monthly basis

whose first business day occurs after the day that is 30 days before the date of instalment F.

*Counting months in transitional years*

- (5) In this section, and in sections RC 22 to RC 25, and in schedule 3, part B, the number of months in a transitional year is determined as follows:
- (a) the first month in a person's transitional year is the first whole month in the transitional year:
  - (b) the final month in a person's transitional year is the month in which their new balance date under section 39 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 occurs:
  - (c) each month falling between the first and final months must be included in determining the length of the transitional year.

Defined in this Act: balance date, final instalment, first business day, GST, initial provisional tax liability, pay, provisional tax, transitional year, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 20

## **RC 22 Calculating instalments in transitional years: standard method**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person liable to pay provisional tax using the standard method in relation to instalments of provisional tax payable in a transitional year under section RC 21.

*Instalment other than final instalment*

- (2) For an instalment date other than the date of the final instalment, the person must pay an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{person's provisional tax} \times \text{instalments payable}}{\text{total instalments}} \quad - \text{tax previously payable.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2),—
- (a) **person's provisional tax** is the person's provisional tax liability under section RC 5(2) or (3):
  - (b) **instalments payable** is the number of instalments that the person has in the transitional year on or before the instalment date:

- (c) **total instalments** is whichever of the following applies:
- (i) 3, for a person who pays on instalment dates B, D, and F; or
  - (ii) 2, for a person who pays on instalment dates C and F:
- (d) **tax previously payable** is the amount for the transitional year of the person's provisional tax payable before the instalment date.

*Final instalment*

- (4) For the final instalment, the person must pay an amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\frac{\text{person's provisional tax} \times \text{transitional year days}}{\text{preceding year days}} - \text{tax previously payable.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4),—
- (a) **person's provisional tax** is the person's provisional tax liability under section RC 5(2) or (3):
  - (b) **transitional year days** is the number of days in the person's transitional year:
  - (c) **preceding year days** is the number of days in the person's preceding tax year:
  - (d) **tax previously payable** is the amount of provisional tax for a tax year calculated on the basis of the person's transitional year that is payable before the instalment date.

Defined in this Act: amount, instalment date, final instalment, pay, provisional tax, tax year, transitional year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 21

**RC 23 Calculating instalments in transitional years:  
estimation method**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person liable to pay provisional tax using the estimation method in relation to instalments of provisional tax payable in a transitional year under section RC 21.

*Instalment other than final instalment*

- (2) For an instalment date other than the date of the final instalment, the person must pay an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{tax estimate}}{\text{transitional months}} \times \text{instalments payable} - \text{tax previously payable.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **tax estimate** is the person's provisional tax liability last estimated by the person under section RC 5(5):
  - (b) **instalments payable** is either—
    - (i) 4 multiplied by the number of instalments in the person's transitional year payable on or before the instalment date, for a person who pays on the equivalent of instalment dates B, D, and F; or
    - (ii) 6 multiplied by the number of instalments in the person's transitional year payable on or before the instalment date, for a person who pays on the equivalent of instalment dates C and F:
  - (c) **transitional months** is the number of months in the person's transitional year:
  - (d) **tax previously payable** is the amount of provisional tax for a tax year calculated on the basis of the person's transitional year that is payable before the instalment date.

*Final instalment*

- (4) For the final instalment, the person must pay the amount calculated under section RC 5(5) less the amount of any instalment previously payable.

Defined in this Act: amount, final instalment, instalment date, pay, provisional tax, tax year, transitional year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 22



**RC 24 Calculating instalments in transitional years: GST ratio method***What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a person liable to pay provisional tax using a GST ratio in relation to instalments of provisional tax payable in a transitional year.

*Adjustment if required*

- (2) For a period or part period before the start of the new income year, the person must apply the GST ratio under section RC 11 on whichever dates of instalments A to F for their corresponding income year occur in the transitional year.

Defined in this Act: corresponding income year, GST ratio, income year, pay, provisional tax, transitional year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 23

**RC 25 Consequences of change in balance date***Continuing frequency*

- (1) This section applies to a person liable to pay provisional tax who changes their balance date.

*Continuing to use instalment dates to new balance date*

- (2) The person must continue to use the instalment dates that applied before the change in balance date was approved until the new balance date is reached.

*How amounts determined*

- (3) Sections RC 20 to RC 24 and schedule 3, part B (Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax) apply for the person's transitional year to determine the amount and payment date of the instalments.

*Estimation method*

- (4) In a transitional year, if the person uses the estimation method, they must,—
  - (a) before the date on which the Commissioner notifies a change in balance date, estimate the residual income tax as if no change in balance date is or will be approved; and

- (b) after the date on which the Commissioner notifies a change in balance date, re-estimate the residual income tax.

*GST ratio method*

- (5) Subsection (6) applies if the person uses a GST ratio to determine the provisional tax payable for a tax year, and in changing their balance date, moves from—
  - (a) a set of instalment dates in even-numbered months to a set of instalment dates in odd-numbered months; or
  - (b) a set of instalment dates in odd-numbered months to a set of instalment dates in even-numbered months.

*Adjustment to liability*

- (6) The person must adjust their provisional tax liability for the income year for the part-period of 1 month before the start of the new income year. The part-period is their final taxable period, and the instalment of provisional tax is payable 28 days after the end of that period.

*Aligning taxable periods*

- (7) For a registered person, if a change in balance date means that their taxable period is not aligned with the balance date, an adjustment must be made to their taxable period under section 15B(3) or 15C of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

Defined in this Act: amount, balance date, Commissioner, GST ratio, income year, instalment date, notify, pay, provisional tax, registered person, residual income tax, tax year, taxable period, transitional year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 24

***When persons start or stop paying GST, or change taxable periods***

**RC 26 Registering for GST or cancelling registration**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if a person who uses the standard or estimation method to determine the amount of provisional tax payable for a tax year—
  - (a) applies to the Commissioner to become a registered person under section 51 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985; or

- (b) is treated as registered under section 51B of that Act; or
- (c) asks the Commissioner to cancel their GST registration, or has their GST registration cancelled under section 52 of that Act.

*Starting or ending GST registration: monthly or 2-monthly basis*

- (2) For a person liable to pay provisional tax who becomes registered for GST paying on a monthly or 2-monthly basis, or who cancels or has their GST registration cancelled having paid on that basis, the instalments of provisional tax payable by them for the tax year are unaffected.

*Starting GST registration: 6-monthly basis*

- (3) A person liable to pay provisional tax who becomes registered for GST paying on a 6-monthly basis must pay their instalments of provisional tax on whichever dates of instalments C and F for their corresponding income year coincide with the cycle of their taxable periods after they become a registered person.

*Ending GST registration: 6-monthly basis*

- (4) A person liable to pay provisional tax who pays GST on a 6-monthly basis and cancels their GST registration or has their registration cancelled, must pay their instalments of provisional tax on whichever dates of instalments B, D, and F for their corresponding income year occur after 30 days from the date of cancellation.

*Date of cancellation*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4) and the provisional tax rules, the date of cancellation is the date on which the cancellation of GST registration is notified.

*Formula for amount of instalment*

- (6) The amount of each instalment is calculated under section RC 10.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, corresponding income year, GST, pay, provisional tax, provisional tax rules, registered person, tax year, taxable period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 25

**RC 27 Payment of provisional tax instalments when GST cycle changed***When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies in a tax year to a person liable to pay provisional tax who—
  - (a) uses the standard or estimation method to determine the amount of provisional tax payable; and
  - (b) has been paying GST on a monthly or 2-monthly basis; and
  - (c) changes to a 6-monthly basis under section 15C(1) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

*Changing to 6-monthly basis*

- (2) The person must pay their instalments of provisional tax on whichever dates of instalments C and F for their corresponding income year occur after the change in taxable period takes effect.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies in a tax year to a person liable to pay provisional tax who—
  - (a) uses the standard or estimation method to determine the amount of provisional tax payable; and
  - (b) has been paying GST on a 6-monthly basis; and
  - (c) changes to a monthly or 2-monthly basis under section 15C(2) or (3) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

*Changing to monthly or 2-monthly basis*

- (4) The person must pay their instalments of provisional tax on whichever dates of instalments B, D, and F for the person's corresponding income year occur after the change in taxable period takes effect.

*Interest instalment dates in new cycle*

- (5) If an instalment of provisional tax that falls on an instalment date in the new cycle is payable in relation to a period in the person's original cycle that was, under that original cycle, an interest instalment date, it remains an interest instalment date in the new cycle. However, if the instalment falls on an instalment date other than an interest instalment date, the change does not affect the nature of the instalment.

*Formula for amount of instalment*

- (6) The amount of each instalment is calculated under section RC 10.

Defined in this Act: amount, corresponding income year, GST, instalment date, interest instalment date, pay, provisional tax, tax year, taxable period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 27

***Treatment of groups of companies and amalgamated companies*****RC 28 Provisional tax rules and consolidated groups***Single company*

- (1) The provisional tax rules apply, modified as necessary, to a consolidated group of companies as if it were a single company.

*Joint and several liability*

- (2) Each company in a consolidated group in a tax year is jointly and severally liable for the amount of provisional tax payable by the consolidated group to be credited against the income tax liability of the group for the tax year. The liability of a group company for income tax for the tax year is substituted by that joint and several liability to the extent to which the liability arises while the company is part of the consolidated group.

*Relationship with section FM 4*

- (3) Section FM 4(3) to (5) (Limiting joint and several liability of group companies) overrides this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, income tax, income tax liability, pay, provisional tax, provisional tax rules, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 29

**RC 29 Residual income tax of consolidated groups***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the provisional tax rules if a company is part of a consolidated group of companies in a tax year but was not part of the group for some or all of the preceding tax year.

*Increased residual income tax*

- (2) The residual income tax of the consolidated group for the preceding tax year is treated as increased by an amount equal to the residual income tax of the company for the preceding tax year. If the company is part of the group for part of the current tax year, the amount of residual income tax is increased as a proportion on the basis of the part of the tax year during which the company is part of the group.

*Instalments after company joins group*

- (3) If the company is part of a group for part of the tax year, this section applies only to instalments of provisional tax payable after the date on which the company becomes part of the group.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, consolidated group, pay, provisional tax, provisional tax rules, residual income tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 30

**RC 30 Consolidated groups using estimation method***When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies for the purposes of the provisional tax rules if a company is part of a consolidated group of companies for some or all of a tax year but is not part of the group for some or all of the following tax year.

*Estimation before final instalment date*

- (2) The company must estimate its residual income tax on or before the date of instalment F for the following income year that corresponds to the tax year, and the company is treated as a person to which section RC 7 applies for the purposes of its estimate.

*When company part of another consolidated group*

- (3) The consolidated group, in the case of a company that is part of another consolidated group, must make an estimate of residual income tax on or before the date of instalment F for the following income year that corresponds to the tax year, and the consolidated group is treated as a person to which section RC 7 applies for the purposes of its estimate.

*When company no longer part of group*

- (4) If a company stops being part of the consolidated group in the following tax year, the company's estimate applies only to instalments of provisional tax payable after the date on which it stopped being part of the group.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, corresponding income year, pay, provisional tax, provisional tax rules, residual income tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 31

**RC 31 Consolidated groups using GST ratio method**

Sections RC 8, RC 9(6), RC 11, and RC 15 to RC 19 apply to a consolidated group of companies with the following modifications:

- (a) if a consolidated group that is eligible to use, or is using, a GST ratio for a tax year is joined by a company, the following subparagraphs apply:
- (i) if the company joins at the start of the tax year and, as a result, the threshold in section RC 16(2)(a) is exceeded, the group is no longer eligible to use a GST ratio:
  - (ii) if the company joins at the start of the tax year, and the group, allowing for the inclusion of the company, is eligible under section RC 16(1), the group may use a GST ratio, subject to the recalculation of the ratio under paragraph (c):
  - (iii) if the company joins at some time in the tax year, the group may continue to use a GST ratio for the tax year, as recalculated under paragraph (c), provided the requirements for eligibility other than the threshold in section RC 16(2)(a) are met:
- (b) if a consolidated group that does not determine provisional tax payable for a tax year using a GST ratio, is joined by a company that is using a GST ratio for the tax year, the group may not start using a GST ratio for this purpose for the tax year:
- (c) for the purposes of paragraph (a),—
- (i) the group must recalculate the GST ratio applying for a tax year to include the residual income tax of the company for the preceding tax year and the total taxable supplies of the company for the corresponding income year, applying section RC 8(3) if required; and

- (ii) the recalculated GST ratio applies to provisional tax payments made for the corresponding income year on or after the date on which the company joins the group:
- (d) sections RC 17(3) and RC 18(4) or (5), as applicable, apply to a company that leaves a consolidated group at some time in a tax year.

Defined in this Act: company, consolidated group, corresponding income year, GST ratio, pay, provisional tax, residual income tax, tax year, total taxable supplies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 32

### RC 32 Wholly-owned groups of companies

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the provisional tax rules and Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 in relation to a company (**company A**) that is in a tax year part of a wholly-owned group of companies that includes another company (**company B**). Sections RM 13 to RM 17 (which relate to refunds) override this section.

*Company A transferring overpayment to company B*

- (2) If, for a tax year, company A has paid an amount that is more than the provisional tax payable for the tax year, the company may transfer some or all of the overpayment to company B to the extent to which the amount of provisional tax paid by company B is less than their residual income tax for the tax year. Company A must notify the Commissioner under subsection (4).

*When transfer made*

- (3) Company A may transfer an amount under subsection (2) on or after the later of—
  - (a) the day on which company A overpays the provisional tax; or
  - (b) the day on which the first instalment of provisional tax for the tax year becomes payable by company B.

*Notice*

- (4) A notice under subsection (2) must—
  - (a) name company B, and the amount to be transferred; and



- (b) state the date on which the overpayment is treated as transferred to company B; and
- (c) be given to the Commissioner within—
  - (i) the time for providing a return of income for the tax year for company B; or
  - (ii) an extension of time allowed by the Commissioner.

*When transfer made, and how transfer treated*

- (5) For the purposes of this section,—
  - (a) a transfer under subsection (2) is treated as made on the date stated in the notice; and
  - (b) provisional tax transferred by company A to company B is treated as provisional tax paid by company B and not by company A.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, notice, notify, pay, provisional tax, provisional tax rules, residual income tax, return of income, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 33

**RC 33 Amalgamated companies: calculating residual income tax**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for a tax year when an amalgamating company ends its existence on an amalgamation.

*Residual income tax for preceding tax year*

- (2) The residual income tax of the amalgamated company for the preceding tax year is the amount that would have been the residual income tax of the amalgamated company for the preceding tax year if the amalgamating company and the amalgamated company had been 1 company.

*Exclusion*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply for the purposes of the provisional tax rules in relation to instalments of provisional tax payable before the amalgamation.

Defined in this Act: amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, amount, pay, provisional tax, provisional tax rules, residual income tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 34

*Attribution rule for income from personal services*

**RC 34 Attribution rule for income from personal services**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the provisional tax rules and Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for provisional tax paid for income from personal services to which section GB 27 (Attribution rule for income from personal services) may apply.

*Person B transferring amount to person C*

- (2) If, in a tax year, person B pays an amount that is more than the provisional tax payable for the tax year, person B may transfer some or all of the overpayment to person C to the extent to which the amount of provisional tax paid by person C is less than their residual income tax for the tax year.

*Person C transferring amount to person B*

- (3) If, in a tax year, person C pays an amount of tax that is more than the provisional tax payable for the tax year, person C may transfer some or all of the overpayment to person B to the extent to which the amount of provisional tax paid by person B is less than their residual income tax for the tax year.

*When transfer made*

- (4) Persons B and C may transfer an amount under subsection (2) or (3) on or after the later of—
- (a) the day on which the overpayment of provisional tax is paid by person B or person C, as applicable; or
  - (b) the day on which the first instalment of provisional tax payable for the tax year becomes payable by—
    - (i) person C, if person B is making the transfer; or
    - (ii) person B, if person C is making the transfer.

*Notice*

- (5) The Commissioner must be notified of a transfer under subsection (2) or (3) in a notice that—
- (a) names the person to whom a transfer is made, and the amount to be transferred; and
  - (b) states the date on which the overpayment is treated as transferred to person B or person C, as applicable; and

- (c) is provided within the time for providing a return of income for the tax year for the person to whom the transfer is made, or an extended time allowed by the Commissioner.

*When transfer made and how transfer treated*

- (6) For the purposes of this section,—
  - (a) a transfer under subsection (2) or (3) is treated as made on the day stated in the notice; and
  - (b) provisional tax transferred by person B to person C for a tax year is treated as provisional tax paid by person C and not by person B; and
  - (c) provisional tax transferred by person C to person B is treated as provisional tax paid by person B and not by person C.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, income, notice, notify, pay, provisional tax, provisional tax rules, residual income tax, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 35

### *Credits*

#### **RC 35 Further income tax credited to provisional tax liability**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections RC 9 to RC 11 if, under sections OB 65 to OB 69 (which relate to further income tax for ICA companies), a company applies an amount of further income tax to pay an instalment of provisional tax for which the company becomes liable after the date of payment of the further income tax.

*Amount treated as provisional tax*

- (2) The instalment is satisfied to the extent of the amount of further income tax. The amount is treated as provisional tax paid on the date on which the instalment was payable.

*Order*

- (3) The Commissioner must credit the amount of the further income tax in payment successively of—
  - (a) the instalment of provisional tax that is first payable after the date of payment of the further income tax; and

- (b) to the extent of the amount of further income tax, to later instalments in the order in which they are payable.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, further income tax, ICA company, pay, provisional tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 37

### *Disaster relief*

#### **RC 36 Persons affected by adverse events**

##### *Who this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies to a person liable to pay provisional tax who has a business and is significantly affected by a self-assessed adverse event or qualifying event. This section overrides section RC 7.

##### *Person's request*

- (2) The person may ask the Commissioner to accept an estimate or a revised estimate of the residual income tax payable by them for a tax year.

##### *Acceptance of estimate*

- (3) The Commissioner may accept an estimate or revised estimate described in subsection (2) if all the following requirements are met:
- (a) the business is significantly affected by the self-assessed adverse event or qualifying event; and
  - (b) it is not reasonable to require the person to provide under section RC 7 an estimate or revised estimate of residual income tax payable by them for the tax year; and
  - (c) the basis on which the person has chosen to pay provisional tax is now inappropriate; and
  - (d) the person asks to revise their estimate as soon as practicable.

##### *Treatment of revised estimate*

- (4) If a revised estimate is accepted under subsection (3), it is treated as the estimate applying on the date of instalment F.

Defined in this Act: business, Commissioner, pay, provisional tax, qualifying event, residual income tax, self-assessed adverse event, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 38

### *Early-payment discounts*

#### **RC 37 Availability of early-payment discounts**

Sections RC 38 and RC 39 apply for an income year to a small-business person who is not liable to pay provisional tax for the income year and, for earlier income years,—

- (a) has never been liable to pay provisional tax and either—
  - (i) has never received an early-payment discount; or
  - (ii) has not derived assessable income from a business in a period of 4 income years starting after the latest income year for which they received an early-payment discount; or
- (b) has not derived assessable income from a business in a period of 4 income years starting after the latest income year for which they were liable to pay provisional tax.

Defined in this Act: assessable income, business, early-payment discount, income year, pay, provisional tax, small-business person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBB 2(1)(a), (d)

#### **RC 38 Crediting income tax with early-payment discount**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a small-business person—
  - (a) pays income tax on or before their balance date for the income year; and
  - (b) during the period from the balance date for the income year to their terminal tax date for the income year, has a credit in their tax account with the Commissioner that is greater than or equal to the lesser of—
    - (i) the total amount paid under paragraph (a);
    - (ii) the amount that would be their terminal tax for the income year in the absence of this section;
  - and
  - (c) files a return of income for the tax year corresponding to the income year; and
  - (d) applies for an early-payment discount on or before the last date for filing a return of income under section 37(5) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Crediting early-payment discount*

- (2) The Commissioner must credit the tax account of the small-business person with an early-payment discount calculated under subsection (3).

*Amount of early-payment discount*

- (3) The amount of the early-payment discount is found by multiplying the discount rate under subsection (4) by the lesser of—
- (a) the total amount paid under subsection (1)(a):
  - (b) 105% of the small-business person's residual income tax for the income year.

*Discount rate*

- (4) The discount rate is—
- (a) 6.7%, if no rate is set under paragraph (b):
  - (b) the rate set by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

Defined in this Act: amount, balance date, Commissioner, corresponding income year, early-payment discount, income, income tax, income year, pay, residual income tax, return of income, small-business person, tax account with the Commissioner, tax year, terminal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBB 2(1)(b), (c), (2)–(4)

**RC 39 Credit treated as payment of income tax**

A credit of an early-payment discount under section RC 38 is treated as a payment made by a small-business person on the day after the last day of the income year referred to in section RC 38 as income tax for the income year.

Defined in this Act: early-payment discount, income tax, income year, pay, small-business person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBB 3

**RC 40 Some definitions**

In this subpart,—

**early-payment discount** means a discount of income tax under sections RC 38 and RC 39

**small-business person** means a person who—

- (a) conducts a business on their own account, acting alone or as a partner in a partnership; and
- (b) does not use a company or a trust in the conduct of the business; and

- (c) derives income that is mainly from the business, and does not consist of interest, dividends, royalties, rent, or beneficiary income.

Defined in this Act: beneficiary income, business, company, dividend, income, income tax, interest, royalty

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBB 4

## Subpart RD—Employment-related taxes

### Contents

#### *Introductory provision*

- RD 1 What this subpart does

#### *PAYE rules and PAYE income payments*

##### *Introductory provisions*

- RD 2 PAYE rules and their application  
RD 3 PAYE income payments  
RD 4 Payment of amounts of tax to Commissioner

##### *Types of PAYE income payments*

- RD 5 Salary or wages  
RD 6 Certain benefits and payments  
RD 7 Extra pay  
RD 8 Schedular payments

##### *Calculating amounts of tax*

- RD 9 Maximum amount  
RD 10 Amounts of tax for PAYE income payments  
RD 11 Reduction in certain circumstances

##### *Adjustments for certain PAYE income payments*

- RD 12 Multiple payments of salary or wages  
RD 13 Advance payments of salary or wages  
RD 14 Changes to tax rates for salary or wages  
RD 15 Payments of salary or wages in pay periods  
RD 16 Payments to private domestic workers  
RD 17 Payment of extra pay with other PAYE income payments  
RD 18 Schedular payments without notification  
RD 19 Schedular payments to non-resident entertainers  
RD 20 Schedular payments to subcontractors

##### *Paying amounts of tax*

- RD 21 When amounts of tax not withheld or payment insufficient  
RD 22 PAYE income payment forms for amounts of tax paid to Commissioner

RD 23 Bonds given by employers of certain non-resident employees

RD 24 Exemption certificates for non-resident contractors

***Fringe benefit tax (FBT) rules and fringe benefits***

*Introductory provisions*

RD 25 FBT rules and their application

RD 26 Liability for FBT

*Value of fringe benefits*

RD 27 Determining fringe benefit values

RD 28 Private use of motor vehicle: calculation methods

RD 29 Private use of motor vehicle: formulas

RD 30 Private use of motor vehicle: 24-hour period

RD 31 Motor vehicle test period

RD 32 Replacement motor vehicles

RD 33 Subsidised transport

RD 34 Employment-related loans: value using prescribed interest rates

RD 35 Employment-related loans: value using market interest rates

RD 36 Repayment of employment-related loans

RD 37 Contributions to superannuation schemes

RD 38 Contributions to funds, trusts, and insurance premiums

RD 39 Benefits provided by charitable organisations

RD 40 Goods

RD 41 Services

RD 42 Goods at staff discount

RD 43 Goods on special with staff discount

RD 44 Goods sold by group companies

RD 45 Unclassified benefits

RD 46 Adjustments for unclassified benefits on amalgamation

*Attributing fringe benefits to employees*

RD 47 Attribution of certain fringe benefits

RD 48 When attributed benefits provided to more than 1 employee

RD 49 Application of thresholds to attributed benefits

RD 50 Employer's liability for attributed benefits

RD 51 Calculation of all-inclusive pay

RD 52 Calculation for certain employees when information lacking

RD 53 Pooling non-attributed benefits

*Taxable value of fringe benefits*

RD 54 Value of and payments towards fringe benefits



- RD 55 Private use of motor vehicle: taxable value in cases of part ownership  
RD 56 Private use of motor vehicle: when schedular value not used  
RD 57 Private use of motor vehicle: when schedular value used

*Options for payment of FBT*

- RD 58 Single rate option  
RD 59 Alternate rate option  
RD 60 Close company option  
RD 61 Small business option  
RD 62 Changes in payment periods  
RD 63 When employer stops employing staff

***Employer's superannuation contribution tax (ESCT)  
rules and employer's superannuation contributions***

*Introductory provisions*

- RD 64 ESCT rules and their application  
RD 65 Employer's superannuation contributions  
RD 66 Complying fund rules

*Calculating amounts of tax*

- RD 67 Calculating amounts of tax for employer's superannuation contribution  
RD 68 Choosing to have amount treated as salary or wages  
RD 69 Choosing different rates for employer's superannuation contributions  
RD 70 Calculating amounts of tax on failure to withhold  
RD 71 Amounts of tax treated as paid to and received by superannuation funds

***Tax on certain withdrawals from superannuation funds***

- RD 72 Recovery of tax paid by superannuation funds

---

***Introductory provision***

**RD 1 What this subpart does**

This subpart establishes and measures an employer's liability under—

- (a) the PAYE rules by—  
(i) listing the types of payments to which the rules apply:

- (ii) calculating the amounts of tax that must be withheld and paid to the Commissioner under the rules:
- (iii) providing for certain adjustments to the amounts:
- (iv) providing some rules related to the payment of the amounts:
- (b) the FBT rules by—
  - (i) calculating the value of the benefit provided:
  - (ii) attributing certain fringe benefits to employees:
  - (iii) setting out the taxable value of certain fringe benefits:
  - (iv) providing options for the payment of FBT to the Commissioner:
- (c) the ESCT rules by setting out the payments to which the rules apply and calculating the amounts of tax that must be withheld and paid to the Commissioner under the rules.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, employee, employer, ESCT rules, FBT, FBT rules, fringe benefit, fringe benefit tax, pay, PAYE rules

### ***PAYE rules and PAYE income payments***

#### *Introductory provisions*

#### **RD 2 PAYE rules and their application**

##### *Meaning*

- (1) The **PAYE rules** means—
  - (a) section BC 1 (Non-filing and filing taxpayers); and
  - (b) sections LA 6 (Remaining refundable credits: PAYE, RWT, and certain other items) and LB 1 (Tax credits for PAYE income payments); and
  - (c) sections RD 3 to RD 24; and
  - (d) sections RP 2 to RP 16 (which relate to PAYE intermediaries); and
  - (e) sections 15C to 15M, 24, 24B to 24P, 48, and 133, Part 9, and sections 167 to 169 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

##### *Application*

- (2) The PAYE rules apply to a person who makes or is required to make a PAYE income payment and, in certain circumstances, to the person to whom the PAYE income payment is made.

*Deceased employers*

- (3) The executor or administrator of a deceased employer must complete any uncompleted PAYE obligations of the employer.

Defined in this Act: employer, PAYE income payment, PAYE rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 15(4), OB 1 “PAYE rules”

**RD 3 PAYE income payments***Meaning generally*

- (1) The PAYE rules apply to a **PAYE income payment** which—
- (a) means—
    - (i) a payment of salary or wages, *see* section RD 5; or
    - (ii) extra pay, *see* section RD 7; or
    - (iii) a schedular payment, *see* section RD 8:
  - (b) does not include—
    - (i) an amount attributed under section GB 29 (Attribution rule: calculation);
    - (ii) an amount paid to a shareholder-employee in the circumstances set out in subsection (2).

*When subsections (3) and (4) apply: close companies*

- (2) Subsections (3) and (4) apply for an income year when a person is a shareholder-employee of a close company, and—
- (a) they do not derive as an employee salary or wages of a regular amount for regular pay periods—
    - (i) of 1 month or less throughout the income year; or
    - (ii) that total 66% or more of the annual gross income of the person in the corresponding tax year as an employee; or
  - (b) an amount is paid as income that may later be allocated to them as an employee for the income year.

*Income in current tax year*

- (3) The person may choose that an amount paid to them in the income year in their capacity as employee of the close company is not a PAYE income payment.

*Income in later tax years*

- (4) The person may choose that an amount that they derive in a later income year in their capacity as an employee of the close company is treated as income derived otherwise than from a PAYE income payment.

*If questions arise*

- (5) If a question arises whether the PAYE rules apply to all or part of a PAYE income payment, other than an amount referred to in subsections (2) to (4), the Commissioner must determine the matter.

Defined in this Act: amount, annual gross income, close company, Commissioner, employee, extra pay, income, income year, pay, pay period, PAYE income payment, PAYE rules, salary or wages, schedular payment, shareholder-employee, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 1(2), OB 2

**RD 4 Payment of amounts of tax to Commissioner***Payments monthly or fortnightly*

- (1) An employer or PAYE intermediary who withholds an amount of tax for a PAYE income payment must pay the amount to the Commissioner as follows:
- (a) on a monthly basis, if they are an employer to whom section RD 22(3) or (4) applies;
  - (b) for 2 payment periods in a month, if paragraph (a) does not apply.

*Liability when amount not withheld*

- (2) If some or all of the amount of tax for a PAYE income payment is not withheld and paid under subsection (1), the employee in relation to whom the payment is made must—
- (a) pay an amount equal to the amount of tax to the Commissioner by the 20th day of the month following that in which the PAYE income payment was made; and
  - (b) provide an employer monthly schedule to the Commissioner by the date described in paragraph (a).

*When taxable activity ends*

- (3) Section RA 17 (Payment date when RWT exemption certificate expires) overrides subsection (1).

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, employee, employer, employer monthly schedule, pay, PAYE income payment, PAYE intermediary

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 15(1), NC 16

*Types of PAYE income payments***RD 5 Salary or wages***Meaning*

- (1) **Salary or wages**—
- (a) means a payment of salary, wages, or allowances made to a person in connection with their employment; and
  - (b) includes—
    - (i) a bonus, commission, gratuity, overtime pay, or other pay of any kind; and
    - (ii) a payment described in subsections (2) to (7); and
    - (iii) an accident compensation earnings-related payment; and
  - (c) does not include—
    - (i) an amount of exempt income:
    - (ii) an extra pay:
    - (iii) a schedular payment:
    - (iv) an amount of income described in section RD 3(3) and (4):
    - (v) an employer's superannuation contribution:
    - (vi) a payment excluded by regulations made under this Act.

*Employees' expenditure on account*

- (2) A payment of expenditure on account of an employee is included in their salary or wages.

*Payments to working partners*

- (3) A payment to a working partner under section DC 4 (Payments to working partners) is included in their salary or wages.

*Payments to past employees*

- (4) A periodic payment of a pension, allowance, or annuity made to a person or their spouse, civil union partner, de facto partner, child, or dependant in connection with the past employment of the person is included in their salary or wages.

*Payments to members of Parliament and judicial officers*

- (5) The following payments made under a determination of the Remuneration Authority are included in salary or wages:
- (a) salary or allowances made to a member of Parliament;
  - (b) salary and principal allowances made to a judicial officer.

*Certain benefits and grants*

- (6) A payment of the following benefits or grants is included in salary or wages:
- (a) an amount of income under section CF 1 (Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants);
  - (b) a payment of—
    - (i) an income-tested benefit; or
    - (ii) a veteran's pension; or
    - (iii) New Zealand superannuation; or
    - (iv) a living alone payment;
  - (c) a basic grant and independent circumstances grant made under regulations made under section 193 of the Education Act 1964 or section 303 of the Education Act 1989.

*Parental leave payments*

- (7) A parental leave payment made under Part 7A of the Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987 is included in salary or wages.

Defined in this Act: accident compensation earnings-related payment, amount, de facto partner, employer's superannuation contribution, employment, exempt income, expenditure on account of an employee, extra pay, income, income-tested benefit, living alone payment, New Zealand superannuation, pay, salary or wages, schedular payment, veteran's pension

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 "salary or wages"

**RD 6 Certain benefits and payments***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employee receives—

- (a) a benefit under section CE 1(c) (Amounts derived in connection with employment) made in connection with their employment; or
- (b) a benefit in kind that is included in their salary or wages; or
- (c) 1 or more of the following payments:
  - (i) a superannuation payment:
  - (ii) a pension:
  - (iii) a retiring or other allowance:
  - (iv) an annuity.

*Value or amount included in salary or wages*

- (2) The value of the benefit or amount of the payment is treated as—
  - (a) accruing from day to day; and
  - (b) included in the employee's salary or wages for the pay period or, as applicable, as part of their salary or wages for the pay period.

*When non-cash benefit treated as paid*

- (3) If the employee receives the benefit otherwise than in cash, the value is treated as paid—
  - (a) for a benefit that constitutes the only salary or wages of the employee, on the last day of the pay period; or
  - (b) for all other benefits, when the last amount of salary or wages for the pay period is paid.

Defined in this Act: employee, employment, pay, pay period, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 4

## **RD 7 Extra pay**

*Meaning*

- (1) An **extra pay**—
  - (a) means a payment that—
    - (i) is made to a person in connection with their employment; and
    - (ii) is not a payment regularly included in salary or wages payable to the person for a pay period; and
    - (iii) is not overtime pay; and
    - (iv) is made in 1 lump sum or in 2 or more instalments; and

- (b) includes a payment of the kind described in paragraph (a) made—
  - (i) as a bonus, gratuity, or share of profits; or
  - (ii) as a redundancy payment; or
  - (iii) when the person retires from employment; or
  - (iv) as a result of a retrospective increase in salary or wages, but only to the extent described in subsection (2); and
- (c) includes an amount of income that a person derives under section CE 9 (Restrictive covenants) or CE 10 (Exit inducements) if the income is derived in connection with an employment relationship between the person and the person who paid the amount; and
- (d) does not include a payment of exempt income.

*Limit on retrospective increase in salary or wages*

- (2) A payment described in subsection (1)(b)(iv) is included in extra pay only to the extent to which,—
  - (a) it accrues from the start of the increase until the start of the first pay period in which the increase is included in salary or wages; and
  - (b) when a week ends with a Saturday, the total of the increase for the week, and of the salary or wages for the week excluding the increase, and of any other salary or wages that the person earns for the week, is more than \$4.

Defined in this Act: amount, employment, exempt income, income, pay, pay period, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “extra pay”

## **RD 8** **Schedular payments**

*Meaning*

- (1) A **schedular payment**—
  - (a) means—
    - (i) a payment of a class set out in schedule 4 (Rates of tax for schedular payments); and
    - (ii) in relation to a sale, the net amount paid after subtracting from the purchase price all commission, insurance, freight, classing charges and other expenses incurred by the seller in connection with the sale; and



- (b) does not include—
- (i) salary or wages; or
  - (ii) an extra pay; or
  - (iii) a payment for services provided by a public authority, a local authority, a Maori authority, or a company, other than a non-resident contractor, a non-resident entertainer, or an agricultural, horticultural, or viticultural company; or
  - (iv) a payment covered by an exemption certificate provided under section 24M of the Tax Administration Act 1994; or
  - (v) a payment for services provided by a non-resident contractor who does not have full relief from tax under a double tax agreement, and is present in New Zealand for 92 or fewer days in a 12-month period; or
  - (vi) a contract payment for a contract activity or service of a non-resident contractor when the total amount paid for those activities to the contractor or another person on their behalf is \$15,000 or less in a 12-month period.

*Protected payments*

- (2) The fact that a schedular payment may be protected against assignment or charge does not override a person's obligation to withhold the amount of tax for the payment.

*Determination of expenditure incurred*

- (3) The Commissioner may determine from time to time the amount or proportion of expenditure that a person incurs in deriving a particular schedular payment or class of schedular payments.

Defined in this Act: agricultural, horticultural, or viticultural company, amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, company, contract activity or service, contract payment, double tax agreement, exemption certificate, extra pay, local authority, Maori authority, New Zealand, non-resident contractor, non-resident entertainer, pay, public authority, salary or wages, schedular payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 21(f)–(h), Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979, regulations 2, 4, 6–8

*Calculating amounts of tax***RD 9 Maximum amount**

When a person calculates an amount of tax for a PAYE income payment, they must use the maximum rate under schedule 2 (Basic tax rates for PAYE income payments) at the time for the payment and the person receiving the payment, unless this Act states otherwise.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, pay, PAYE income payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 6(1A), (3)

**RD 10 Amounts of tax for PAYE income payments***PAYE income payments other than schedular payments*

- (1) The amount of tax for a PAYE income payment that a person must withhold and pay to the Commissioner under section RA 5 (Tax obligations for employment-related taxes) is the relevant amount under schedule 2 (Basic tax rates for PAYE income payments). Subsections (2) and (3) and sections RD 12 to RD 20 override this subsection.

*Choosing rate for extra pay*

- (2) An employee who notifies their employer of their tax code may choose to have the amount of tax for an extra pay fixed as follows:
- (a) for an employee whose taxable income for the income year is expected to be no more than \$60,000, the rate set out in schedule 2, part B, table 1, row 2; or
  - (b) for other employees, the rate set out in schedule 2, part B, table 1, row 3.

*Schedular payments*

- (3) The amount of tax for a schedular payment is determined—
- (a) at the relevant rate set out in schedule 4 (Rates of tax for schedular payments); and
  - (b) on the basis of the gross amount of the payment, whether—
    - (i) some or all of the payment is income; and
    - (ii) the full income tax liability lies with the person receiving the payment, or lies partly with an employee or subcontractor of the person.

*Tax tables*

- (4) The Commissioner may provide tables for the calculation of an amount of tax for a PAYE income payment that may incorporate other relevant information.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, employee, employer, extra pay, gross, income, income tax liability, income year, notify, pay, PAYE income payment, schedular payment, tax code, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 6, NC 8(1A), Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979, regulation 3

**RD 11 Reduction in certain circumstances***Special circumstances*

- (1) Despite sections RD 2 to RD 10, the Commissioner may, in special circumstances, reduce the amount of tax for a PAYE income payment to an employee or a class of employees. The PAYE rules then apply as if amended.

*When schedule or regulations inapplicable*

- (2) If the amount of tax for a PAYE income payment cannot be determined under schedule 2 (Basic tax rates for PAYE income payments) or under regulations made under this Act because of the size of the PAYE income payment, or the number of the employee's dependants, or for any other reason, the amount of tax for the payment must be determined by the Commissioner, taking into account the factors considered in fixing the amount of tax for other similar payments.

*Income-tested benefits and education allowances*

- (3) The amount of tax for a PAYE income payment that is an income-tested benefit or an allowance paid under regulations made under section 303 of the Education Act 1989 must be determined by the Commissioner in consultation with the chief executive of the administering department or the Secretary of Education.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, chief executive of the administering department, Commissioner, employee, income-tested benefit, PAYE income payment, PAYE rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 6(1C), (1D), NC 13

*Adjustments for certain PAYE income payments***RD 12 Multiple payments of salary or wages***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employee receives more than 1 payment of salary or wages in a week or part of a week that ends on a Saturday. The employment may relate to 1 or more employment situations.

*When this section does not apply*

- (2) This section does not apply—
  - (a) when an employee leaves regular full-time employment before engaging in another regular full-time employment; or
  - (b) to salary or wages from employment as casual agricultural employee or an election-day worker.

*Treatment as 1 payment*

- (3) The total amount of tax for all payments of salary or wages is the amount that would be required to be withheld if all the payments were treated as 1 payment made by 1 employer for the week.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, casual agricultural employee, election-day worker, employee, employer, employment, pay, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 10

**RD 13 Advance payments of salary or wages***When this section applies: increase in amount of tax*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) an employee receives a payment of salary or wages from an employer; and
  - (b) the amount of tax under schedule 2 (Basic tax rates for PAYE income payments) for all or part of the payment is increased; and
  - (c) the payment is made before the date of the increase.

*When this section applies: becoming subject to PAYE rules*

- (2) This section also applies when all or part of a payment of salary or wages becomes subject to the PAYE rules, but the payment is made before the date on which it becomes subject to the rules.

*Addition to amount of tax for next payment*

- (3) The amount of the difference caused by the increase referred to in subsection (1)(b) is added to the amount of tax for the next payment of salary or wages made by the employer to the employee.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, employee, employer, pay, PAYE rules, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 11

**RD 14 Changes to tax rates for salary or wages***When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when a change occurs to the amounts of tax for PAYE income payments set out in schedule 2 (Basic tax rates for PAYE income payments).

*Determining amount of tax*

- (2) The amount of tax for a payment of salary or wages for the pay period in which the change occurs is determined as follows:
- (a) for a pay period of 1 month or less, the amount of tax for the full payment for the pay period is the altered amount;
  - (b) for a pay period of more than 1 month, the amount of tax is determined on the basis set out in schedule 2, clause 2, by—
    - (i) determining the proportionate parts of the payment before and after the change; and
    - (ii) calculating each part of the relevant amount of tax; and
    - (iii) adding together the relevant amounts of tax.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies for a week when—
- (a) a change occurs to the amounts of tax for PAYE income payments set out in schedule 2; and
  - (b) an employee receives more than 1 payment of salary or wages for the week as described in section RD 12.

*Determining amount of tax*

- (4) The total amount of tax for all payments of salary or wages for the week in which the change occurs is the amount determined under section RD 12.

*Later payment for earlier services*

- (5) The amount of tax for a payment of salary or wages made after the date of the change for a pay period ending before the date in relation to services provided before the date must be calculated using the basic amounts of tax for PAYE income payments applicable in the pay period or week.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, employee, pay, pay period, PAYE income payment, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 12

**RD 15 Payments of salary or wages in pay periods***Payment for part of period*

- (1) If an employee who is in regular full-time employment is paid salary or wages for part of a pay period, the payment is treated as a payment for a full pay period.

*Payment on production basis*

- (2) If an employee who is paid on a production basis for work performed as a piece worker or out-worker is paid salary or wages, the payment is treated as payment for the period that runs from the date the work starts to the date of its completion.

*Payments in several sums*

- (3) If a PAYE income payment for a pay period is paid in 2 or more separate sums, those sums must be added together to determine the amount of tax for the payment.

*When impractical to make payments at same time*

- (4) Despite subsection (3), if it is impractical for an employer to pay an employee overtime pay and other salary or wages for a pay period at the same time, the employer may add the amount of the overtime pay of the employee to their salary or wages for a later pay period, but not their overtime pay if, for both pay periods,—
- (a) the amounts of the employee's salary or wages are more or less the same; and

- (b) the amounts of tax withheld from the employee's salary or wages are the same; and
- (c) the employee has the same tax code.

*Periods not coinciding*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4), if overtime pay is paid for a particular period that is the same length as a pay period but does not coincide with a pay period, it may be treated as overtime pay for the pay period in which the particular period ends.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, employee, employer, employment, pay, pay period, PAYE income payment, salary or wages, tax code, tax withheld

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 2(2)–(4)

## **RD 16 Payments to private domestic workers**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a person who is employed as a private domestic worker by another person and—
- (a) the employer is the occupier, or 1 of the occupiers, of a house or premises used exclusively for residential purposes; and
  - (b) the employment—
    - (i) is for the performance of work in or about the house or premises, or a garden or grounds belonging to the house or premises; and
    - (ii) is not for a business carried on by the employer, or an occupation or calling of the employer; and
    - (iii) is not regular full-time employment.

*No amount of tax withheld*

- (2) No amount of tax is required to be withheld for a PAYE income payment relating to the person's employment as a private domestic worker when sections RA 8 (Liability of persons receiving payments or benefits) and RD 4(2) apply.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, business, employer, employment, PAYE income payment, private domestic worker

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 2(1)

**RD 17 Payment of extra pay with other PAYE income payments**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person pays an amount of extra pay to an employee who also receives a PAYE income payment from the person. The amount of tax for the extra pay is based on the sum of the extra pay and the annualised value of all PAYE income payments made to the employee in the period that starts 4 weeks before the date of the payment of the extra pay and ends on the date of that payment.

*Between \$38,000 and \$60,000*

- (2) If the sum of the amounts referred to in subsection (1) is more than \$38,000 but no more than \$60,000, the amount of tax for the extra pay that must be withheld is the amount determined using the basic amounts of tax for PAYE income payments set out in schedule 2, part B, table 1, row 2 (Basic tax rates for PAYE income payments).

*Over \$60,000*

- (3) If the sum of the amounts referred to in subsection (1) is more than \$60,000, the amount of tax for the extra pay that must be withheld is the amount determined using the basic amounts of tax for PAYE income payments set out in schedule 2, part B, table 1, row 3.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, employee, extra pay, pay, PAYE income payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 2(5)

**RD 18 Scholar payments without notification**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes a schedular payment but the notification required under section 24L of the Tax Administration Act 1994 has not been provided to them.

*When this section does not apply*

- (2) This section does not apply when a person other than a company incorporates a company to obtain a reduction in an amount of tax for a schedular payment.



*Amount of tax*

- (3) The person must withhold the amount of tax for the schedular payment of an amount determined as follows:
- (a) 5% of the amount of the schedular payment in addition to an amount calculated under section RD 10(3) if—
    - (i) the person receiving the payment is a company that is a non-resident contractor; and
    - (ii) the non-resident contractor receives the payment other than as a result of a choice that is made for purposes that include a purpose of defeating the intent and application of paragraph (c); and
    - (iii) paragraph (b) does not apply:
  - (b) zero, if the schedular payment is made to a non-resident entertainer:
  - (c) 15% of the amount of the schedular payment if paragraphs (a) and (b) do not apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, company, non-resident contractor, non-resident entertainer, notify, pay, schedular payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 7(2)

**RD 19 Schedular payments to non-resident entertainers***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a non-resident entertainer derives income from an activity or performance connected with any of the activities or performances described in the definition of **non-resident entertainer**.

*Amounts withheld*

- (2) If the only amount of income derived by the entertainer in a tax year is from a schedular payment from which the amount of tax has been withheld, their income tax liability is treated as equal to the total amount withheld.

*Amounts not withheld*

- (3) If the entertainer has received a schedular payment from which no amount of tax has been withheld, the entertainer must pay the amount of tax to the Commissioner by the 20th day of the month following that in which the payment was

made, or by the date of their departure from New Zealand if that is earlier.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, income, income tax liability, New Zealand, non-resident entertainer, pay, schedular payment, tax year

Compare: Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979, regulations 10, 11

## **RD 20 Schedular payments to subcontractors**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a contractor is paid a schedular payment for services provided under a contract, and a subcontractor has provided services under the contract.

*Obligation to retain amount*

- (2) The PAYE rules apply to the contractor in relation to a payment made to the subcontractor in relation to the work carried out under the contract.

Defined in this Act: pay, PAYE rules, schedular payment

Compare: Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979, regulation 12

*Paying amounts of tax*

## **RD 21 When amounts of tax not withheld or payment insufficient**

*Employees' obligations*

- (1) If, for any reason, some or all of the amount of tax for a PAYE income payment is not withheld at the time it is paid to an employee, the employee must—
  - (a) provide an employer monthly schedule with the relevant details; and
  - (b) pay the amount of the deficiency.

*When person exempt or not liable to pay*

- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not apply if the employee is exempt from paying the amount or is not liable for the amount of tax.

*When payment less than amount of tax*

- (3) If the amount of a PAYE income payment is less than the amount of tax for the payment, the employee must pay the

amount of the deficiency to their employer or PAYE intermediary. If the employee does not pay the amount of the deficiency to their employer or PAYE intermediary, they must pay the amount to the Commissioner under section RD 4(2).

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, employee, employer, employer monthly schedule, pay, PAYE intermediary, PAYE income payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 5

## **RD 22 PAYE income payment forms for amounts of tax paid to Commissioner**

### *Paying amount withheld with payment form*

- (1) An employer or a PAYE intermediary who withholds an amount of tax from a PAYE income payment must pay the amount to the Commissioner under section RD 4 and provide a PAYE income payment form in relation to the amount.

### *General rule*

- (2) The employer or PAYE intermediary must provide the PAYE income payment form referred to in subsection (1) by—
  - (a) the 20th day of the month in which they withhold an amount of tax for a PAYE income payment in a first payment period described in section RA 15(3) (Payment dates for interim and other tax payments);
  - (b) the 5th day of the month following that in which they withhold an amount of tax for a PAYE income payment in a second payment period described in section RA 15(3), or if the month is December, by the 15th day of January.

### *When gross amounts of tax less than \$100,000*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), an employer who is not a new employer whose gross amounts of tax for PAYE income payments and employer's superannuation contributions payable for the preceding tax year are less than \$100,000, must provide the PAYE income payment form by the 20th day of the month following that in which an amount of tax is withheld.

### *New employers*

- (4) Despite subsection (2), an employer who is a new employer, must provide the PAYE income payment form by the 20th day of the month following that in which an amount of tax is

withheld until their gross amounts of tax for PAYE income payments and employer's superannuation contributions payable for the tax year are more than \$100,000.

*Thresholds*

- (5) For the purposes of determining whether the threshold referred to in subsections (3) and (4) is reached, if the employer ends their business and starts a new business, or operates 2 or more businesses at the same time, all amounts of tax withheld must be aggregated.

*When business ended*

- (6) Despite subsections (2) to (4), if the employer stops carrying on a business in relation to which an amount of tax for a PAYE income payment has been withheld, they must notify the Commissioner and provide a PAYE income payment form by the 15th day of the second month following the month in which the business is ended.

*Single employer*

- (7) For the purposes of subsections (3) and (4), the following are treated as 1 employer:
- (a) 2 or more companies if they were a group of companies at a time in the relevant tax year:
  - (b) all partners in a partnership:
  - (c) all persons in whom property has become vested, or to whom the control of property has passed in the case of—
    - (i) an estate of a deceased person; or
    - (ii) a trust; or
    - (iii) a company in liquidation; or
    - (iv) an assigned estate; or
    - (v) another fiduciary relationship.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, business, Commissioner, company, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, first payment period, gross, group of companies, liquidation, notify, pay, PAYE income payment, PAYE income payment form, PAYE intermediary, second payment period, tax withheld, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 15(1), (5), (6)

**RD 23 Bonds given by employers of certain non-resident employees***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if it cannot reasonably be determined at the time an employer or PAYE intermediary is required to withhold the amount of tax for a PAYE income payment whether the payment will be exempt income of an employee under either section CW 19 (Amounts derived during short-term visits) or a double tax agreement.

*Providing bond*

- (2) The employer or PAYE intermediary may apply to the Commissioner to be released from their obligation to withhold the amount by providing a bond or other security for the amount that would be required to be withheld but for this section.

*Consequences of acceptance of bond*

- (3) If the Commissioner accepts the bond or security referred to in subsection (2),—
- (a) the employer or PAYE intermediary must not withhold the amount of tax for a PAYE income payment to the employee; and
  - (b) information concerning the employee must not be included in an employer monthly schedule; and
  - (c) the **no notification** rate referred to in section 24B(3)(h) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 must not be used in relation to the PAYE income payment.

*When subsection (3) no longer applies*

- (4) If the employee later becomes liable to pay income tax because of an event provided for in an arrangement made under section BH 1 (Double tax agreements) or section CW 19, the application of subsection (3) ends, and the employer or PAYE intermediary must withhold the amount of tax for a PAYE income payment made to the employee.

*Employee's liability*

- (5) If the Commissioner considers that the employee is liable for income tax in relation to a PAYE income payment from which no amount of tax is withheld because of the application of subsection (3), the Commissioner must notify the employer or

PAYE intermediary, as applicable. The employer or intermediary must then account for and pay the total amount of tax for all PAYE income payments that would have been due, or a lesser amount as the Commissioner determines.

*Treatment of amount paid under subsection (5)*

- (6) An amount paid to the Commissioner under subsection (5) is treated as the amount of tax for a PAYE income payment made on the date of the Commissioner's notice. Section 120U of the Tax Administration Act 1994 overrides this subsection.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, arrangement, Commissioner, double tax agreement, employee, employer, employer monthly schedule, exempt income, income tax, notify, pay, PAYE income payment, PAYE intermediary

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 18

## **RD 24 Exemption certificates for non-resident contractors**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a non-resident contractor derives an amount from a contract activity or service that is not income, whether because of a double tax agreement or for another reason; or
  - (b) the contractor provides a bond or other security for the payment of any income tax payable on an amount derived by them from a contract activity or service; or
  - (c) the contractor has in the period of 24 months before the date of the application referred to in subsection (2) paid all income tax payable by them and complied with their obligations under the Inland Revenue Acts, and the Commissioner is satisfied that the contractor will continue to do this.

*Exemption certificate*

- (2) The non-resident contractor may apply to the Commissioner to provide them with an exemption certificate under section 24M of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for a contract payment made to them or another person acting on their behalf in

relation to a contract activity or service set out in the certificate for which no amount of tax is to be withheld.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, contract activity or service, contract payment, double tax agreement, exemption certificate, income, income tax, Inland Revenue Acts, non-resident contractor, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 18(1), Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979, regulation 5(3)

## ***Fringe benefit tax (FBT) rules and fringe benefits***

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **RD 25 FBT rules and their application**

##### *Meaning*

- (1) The **FBT rules** means—
- (a) sections CX 2 to CX 38 (which relate to fringe benefits); and
  - (b) sections GA 2, GB 31, and GB 32 (which relate to FBT); and
  - (c) sections RD 26 to RD 63; and
  - (d) schedules 1, part C (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) and 5 (Fringe benefit values for motor vehicles); and
  - (e) sections 46B to 46E, 93, Part 7, and section 139B of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

##### *Application*

- (2) The FBT rules apply to an employer who provides a fringe benefit to their employee in connection with their employment.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, employment, FBT, FBT rules, fringe benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “FBT rules”

#### **RD 26 Liability for FBT**

##### *Liability*

- (1) An employer who provides a fringe benefit to an employee is liable to pay FBT under sections RD 27 to RD 57, choosing a method of payment described in subsection (2).

*Payment options*

- (2) An employer must choose 1 of the following options for the payment of FBT:
- (a) the single rate option, *see* section RD 58; or
  - (b) the alternate rate option, *see* section RD 59; or
  - (c) if eligible, the close company option, *see* section RD 60; or
  - (d) if eligible, the small business option, *see* section RD 61.

*Election*

- (3) An employer may make an election under subsection (2)(a) or (b) by providing a return setting out the rate chosen.

Defined in this Act: business, close company, employee, employer, FBT, fringe benefit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1(1)–(3)

*Value of fringe benefits***RD 27 Determining fringe benefit values***What sections RD 28 to RD 53 do*

- (1) Sections RD 28 to RD 53 set out the rules for determining the value of a fringe benefit provided by an employer to an employee in connection with their employment. The taxable value of a fringe benefit when an employee pays an amount for receiving the benefit is dealt with in sections RD 54 to RD 57.

*When value cannot be ascertained*

- (2) If, under sections RD 28, RD 29, and RD 33 to RD 41, the value of a fringe benefit cannot be ascertained, the value is the market value or otherwise as the Commissioner determines.

*Meaning of market value*

- (3) In subsection (2), **market value** means the price, at the time at which the goods or services were provided to the employee, for which the goods or services would normally be sold in a sale—
- (a) in the open market in New Zealand; and
  - (b) freely offered; and
  - (c) made on ordinary trade terms; and



(d) to a member of the public at arm's length.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, employee, employer, employment, fringe benefit, market value, New Zealand, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 1A(1), ND 1L

## **RD 28 Private use of motor vehicle: calculation methods**

### *What this section does*

- (1) This section limits the way an employer may use a method for calculating the value of the benefit that they provide to an employee by making a motor vehicle available for the employee's private use.

### *Choosing method in first return*

- (2) When a person first files a return relating to a vehicle for the purposes of this section, they may calculate the value of the benefit using either of the valuation methods set out in schedule 5 (Fringe benefit values for motor vehicles).

### *Using method in first return*

- (3) The person must use the method chosen in the first return referred to in subsection (2) in calculating the value of the benefit for the length of time—
- (a) starting after the end of the period of the first return; and
  - (b) continuing to the earliest of the following dates:
    - (i) the date of the disposal of the vehicle;
    - (ii) the date on which the vehicle ceases to be leased by the employer or an associated person without a consecutive or successive lease of the vehicle by them;
    - (iii) the date that is 5 years after start of the period of the first return.

### *Returns after 5 years*

- (4) In a return relating to the vehicle for a period beginning 5 years or more after the start of the period of the first return, the person may calculate the value of the benefit using either of the valuation methods set out in schedule 5.

### *Cost price valuation method*

- (5) Despite subsections (3) and (4), the person must apply schedule 5, clause 1 or 2, using the cost price valuation method if—

- (a) the vehicle is owned, leased, or rented by the employer or an associated person; and
- (b) the employer or the associated person owned, leased, or rented the vehicle—
  - (i) during the period of the first return, if the period begins before 1 April 2006:
  - (ii) before 1 April 2006.

*Exception: vehicle not subject to arrangement*

- (6) Subsection (5) does not apply if a first return for the vehicle is for a period that starts on or after 1 April 2006 and the vehicle is not the subject of an agreement or arrangement referred to in section CX 7 (Employer or associated person treated as having right to use vehicle under arrangement).

*Exception: 5 years after first return*

- (7) Subsection (5) does not apply if the person owns the vehicle and a period of 5 years or more since the start of the period of the first return has elapsed.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, associated person, employee, employer, lease, motor vehicle, private use

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1A(1)–(1D)

## **RD 29 Private use of motor vehicle: formulas**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section sets out the formulas for calculating the value of the benefit that an employer provides to an employee by making a motor vehicle available for their private use.

*Quarterly payment*

- (2) If FBT is paid quarterly, the value of the benefit is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{days} \times \text{schedule 5 amount}}{90}.$$

*Annual payment*

- (3) If FBT is paid on an annual basis, the value of the benefit is the total of the amounts calculated under subsection (2) for the 4 quarters in the applicable tax year.

*Payment by income year*

- (4) If FBT is paid on an income year basis, the value of the benefit is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{days} \times \text{schedule 5 amount}}{365}.$$

*Definition of items in formulas*

- (5) In the formula,—
- (a) in subsection (2), **days** refers to the number of days in the quarter on which the vehicle is made available for private use, reduced by the number of days on which the vehicle was a work-related vehicle, or 90, whichever is less:
  - (b) in subsection (4), **days** refers to the number of days in the income year on which the vehicle is made available for private use, reduced by the number of days on which the vehicle was a work-related vehicle:
  - (c) in subsections (2) and (4), **schedule 5 amount** refers to the amount calculated under schedule 5 (Fringe benefit values for motor vehicles) as the value of the benefit that would have been received for unlimited private use of the vehicle in that quarter or income year, as applicable.

*Test period*

- (6) To calculate the value of the benefit, an employer may choose to use a test period under section RD 31 to establish private use.

Defined in this Act: amount, employee, employer, FBT, income year, motor vehicle, private use, quarter, tax year, work-related vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1A(2)–(6)

**RD 30 Private use of motor vehicle: 24-hour period***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of a calculation of the value of a benefit under section RD 29.

*Meaning of day*

- (2) In section RD 29(5)(a) and (b), in relation to a motor vehicle and the item **days** in the formulas, a **day** is—

- (a) a 24-hour period starting from a time in a day that a person who owns or leases the vehicle chooses; or
- (b) a 24-hour period starting at midnight if paragraph (a) does not apply.

*Choosing starting point and notifying Commissioner*

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(a), the person must—
  - (a) choose a starting point for the day that is a whole number of an hour after midnight; and
  - (b) notify the Commissioner of their election when filing the next return relating to the vehicle.

*Elections*

- (4) An election under subsection (2)(a)—
  - (a) is effective from the start of the quarter, income year, or tax year to which a return relates; and
  - (b) applies to all vehicles in relation to which the person files a return.

*Hour applying for 2 income years*

- (5) If the person chooses under subsection (3)(a) a particular hour in the 24-hour period as the starting point of the day, that hour continues to apply to the use of the vehicle from the start of the relevant quarter, income year, or tax year, as applicable, for a minimum period of 2 income years.

*When circumstances change*

- (6) An employer may ask the Commissioner to amend the starting point of the 24-hour period, or to treat the election as revoked, if the employer's circumstances have changed in a way that—
  - (a) is more than minor; and
  - (b) makes the starting point no longer relevant to the employer's business.

Defined in this Act: business, Commissioner, day, employer, income year, motor vehicle, notify, quarter, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1AB

## **RD 31 Motor vehicle test period**

*Recording details for test period*

- (1) To establish the value of the benefit provided through a motor vehicle being made available to an employee for their private

use, an employer may choose to record the details of the use of the vehicle by the employee for a test period.

*Number used in calculations*

- (2) The number of days on which a vehicle is available for an employee's private use that is ascertained in the test period is the number used in the calculation in section RD 29(2). For the calculation in section RD 29(4), the relevant number is the number of days ascertained in the test period multiplied by 4.

*Quarter or 3 months for test period*

- (3) If FBT is paid quarterly or annually, the test period is a quarter. If FBT is paid on an income year basis, the test period is 3 consecutive months of an income year.

*Period showing pattern of use*

- (4) The employer must—
- (a) choose a test period that shows, or is likely to show, a pattern of use of the motor vehicle by the employee that fairly represents the use of the vehicle by the employee over the whole of the applicable term; and
  - (b) keep a record of the test period, including accurate details of the days in the period on which the vehicle is available for the employee's private use.

*Work-related vehicles*

- (5) In subsection (4), a day on which the vehicle is a work-related vehicle is treated as a day on which the vehicle is not available for private use.

*Term of 3 years*

- (6) The number of days of availability for private use ascertained in the test period applies for a term of 3 years. The term starts, as applicable, as follows:
- (a) if FBT is paid quarterly, on the first day of the test period;
  - (b) if FBT is paid on an annual basis, on the first day of the tax year in which the test period occurs;
  - (c) if FBT is paid on an income year basis, on the first day of the income year in which the test period occurs.

*Reduction of term*

- (7) The term referred to in subsection (6) is reduced if the number of days of actual private use of the motor vehicle is 20%, or more than 20%, higher than the number ascertained in the test period. In this case, the term ends on the last day of the applicable quarter, year, or income year. If the employer chooses to start another test period, the existing term ends just before the start of the new term.

*When test period no longer representative*

- (8) If the Commissioner considers that the result ascertained in the test period does not, or does no longer, fairly represent the actual private use of the motor vehicle by the employee, the Commissioner may notify the employer that the term will end on a particular date. Following notification, the employer must not use that result again.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, employee, employer, FBT, income year, motor vehicle, notify, private use, quarter, tax year, work-related vehicle

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1B(1)–(6)

**RD 32 Replacement motor vehicles**

For the purposes of section RD 31, a replacement motor vehicle is treated in the same way as the vehicle it replaces if the result ascertained in the test period is likely to be fairly representative of the average availability for the private use of the vehicle during the term.

Defined in this Act: motor vehicle, private use

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1B(7)

**RD 33 Subsidised transport***Percentage of highest public fare*

- (1) The value of a benefit that an employer provides to their employee in subsidised transport is 25% of the highest fare the employer charges the public for the equivalent transport in terms of class, extent, and occasion. This subsection is overridden by subsection (2).

*When benefit provided under arrangement*

- (2) Despite section CX 2(2) (Meaning of fringe benefit), if the fringe benefit is provided under an arrangement with a third

person, the value of the benefit is determined under subsection (3).

*Percentage or actual payment*

- (3) If a third person provides the employee with subsidised transport under an arrangement with their employer, the value of the benefit is the greatest of—
- (a) 25% of the highest fare the employer charges the public for the equivalent transport in terms of class, extent, and occasion; and
  - (b) 25% of the highest fare the third person charges the public for the equivalent transport in terms of class, extent, and occasion, if the third person is a company in the same group of companies as the employer; and
  - (c) the amount that the employer has paid or is liable to pay the person for the benefit provided.

*GST*

- (4) In this section, for a registered person who may claim input tax for subsidised transport, **amount** means the GST-inclusive amount.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, company, employee, employer, fringe benefit, group of companies, GST, input tax, pay, subsidised transport

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1C

**RD 34 Employment-related loans: value using prescribed interest rates**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employer provides a benefit to their employee in an employment-related loan and the employer does not choose to determine the value of the benefit under section RD 35.

*Amount of interest or amount under financial arrangement*

- (2) The value of the benefit in a period is the amount by which the prescribed interest on the loan is more than—
- (a) the amount of interest that accrued on the loan in the period; or
  - (b) when the loan is a financial arrangement and it is appropriate for the nature of the loan, the income that would

have accrued to the employer's benefit in the period as calculated under the yield to maturity method.

*Meaning of prescribed interest*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, **prescribed interest** means,—
- (a) except as provided in paragraph (b), the amount of interest that would have accrued on the loan during the quarter or tax year had the interest been calculated on the daily balance of that loan at the prescribed rate of interest:
  - (b) for loans made on or before 31 March 1985, the interest on which is not subject to review, the amount of interest that would have accrued on the loan during the quarter or tax year had the interest been calculated on the daily balance of the loan at the non-concessionary rate of interest for—
    - (i) the tax year in which the agreement to make the loan was signed; or
    - (ii) if the agreement was not in writing, the year in which the loan was agreed to by all parties.

Defined in this Act: amount, employee, employer, employment-related loan, financial arrangement, income, interest, non-concessionary rate of interest, prescribed interest, quarter, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 1D, ND 1G

**RD 35 Employment-related loans: value using market interest rates**

*Choosing to use market interest rate*

- (1) An employer who is in the business of lending money to the public may choose to value a benefit provided to their employee in an employment-related loan using the market interest on the loan.

*Value of benefit*

- (2) The value of the benefit referred to in subsection (1) in a period is the amount by which the market interest on the loan is more than—
- (a) the amount of interest that accrued on the loan in the period; or



- (b) when the loan is a financial arrangement and it is appropriate having regard to the nature of the loan, the income that would have accrued to the employer's benefit in the period as calculated under the yield to maturity method.

*Using method for 2 income years*

- (3) Having made an election under subsection (1), the employer must use the method for the income year to which the election relates and for the next income year.

*Notifying Commissioner of change to method*

- (4) An employer may not change the method of calculating the value of the benefit for an income year unless the employer notifies the Commissioner of the proposed change at least 1 year before the start of the income year in which the change is to occur.

*Market interest*

- (5) In this section, **market interest** means the amount of interest calculated at the interest rate that would apply to a borrower belonging to a group of persons to whom a loan of the kind provided to the employee is offered when the group meets the following requirements:
  - (a) the group has a comparable credit risk to the group to which the employee belongs; and
  - (b) membership of the group arises from a factor or factors that do not include a connection between a member and the employer; and
  - (c) the group is sufficient in number to ensure a transaction on an arm's-length basis.

*Calculating amount of interest*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), the amount of interest is the amount accrued on the loan during the quarter or tax year calculated on the daily balance of the loan at the rate referred to in the subsection.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, Commissioner, employee, employer, employment-related loan, financial arrangement, group of persons, income, income year, interest, market interest, notify, quarter, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1DB

**RD 36 Repayment of employment-related loans***Repayment at start of tax year*

- (1) For the purposes of sections RD 34 and RD 35, an amount of income of an employee applied in an income year to repay an employment-related loan provided to the employee is treated as applied towards repayment on the first day of the income year or, if the date of the advance of the loan falls after that day, the later date.

*Limitation*

- (2) Subsection (1) applies only when an employee derives income that—
- (a) is salary or wages, an extra pay, a dividend, or interest; and
  - (b) is not resident passive income, non-resident passive income, or an amount subject to a withholding obligation under the PAYE rules; and
  - (c) is income of the employee in the tax year in which it is applied to repay the loan, or in an earlier income year.

*Amounts derived and applied in different tax years*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies when an employee derives income that—
- (a) is applied to repay an employment-related loan; and
  - (b) relates to an income year after the income year in which it is applied to repay the loan.

*Treatment of amount*

- (4) The employee may treat the amount as derived in the earlier income year, but must notify the Commissioner of their decision within the time allowed to the employer for providing a return of income for the income year, or a longer time if the Commissioner allows.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, dividend, employee, employer, employment-related loan, extra pay, income, income year, interest, non-resident passive income, notify, pay, PAYE rules, resident passive income, return of income, salary or wages, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1E

**RD 37 Contributions to superannuation schemes***Amount of contribution*

- (1) The value of a benefit that an employer provides in contributing to a superannuation scheme for an employee is the amount of the contribution made by the employer.

*GST*

- (2) In this section, for a registered person who may claim input tax for a contribution to a superannuation scheme, **amount** means the GST-inclusive amount.

Defined in this Act: amount, contribution, GST, employee, employer, input tax, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1H

**RD 38 Contributions to funds, trusts, and insurance premiums***Sickness, accident, or death benefit fund*

- (1) The value of the benefit that an employer provides in contributing to a sickness, accident, or death benefit fund for an employee is the amount of the contribution made by the employer.

*Funeral trust*

- (2) The value of the benefit that an employer provides in contributing to a funeral trust for an employee is the amount of the contribution made by the employer.

*Specified insurance premium*

- (3) The value of the benefit that an employer provides in paying an insurance premium described in section CX 16 (Contributions to life or health insurance) for an employee is the amount of the premium paid by the employer.

*Insurance fund of friendly society*

- (4) The value of the benefit that an employer provides in contributing to an insurance fund of a friendly society for an

employee is the amount of the contribution made by the employer.

Defined in this Act: amount, contribution, employee, employer, friendly society, sickness, accident, or death benefit fund, specified insurance premium

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 11

### **RD 39 Benefits provided by charitable organisations**

#### *Value of benefit*

- (1) The value of a benefit under section CX 25(2) (Benefits provided by charitable organisations) that a charitable organisation provides in a short-term charge facility is the sum of—
  - (a) the amount that the organisation pays for or towards buying or hiring the goods and services obtained by the employee under the short-term charge facility;
  - (b) any interest incurred in relation to buying or hiring the goods and services;
  - (c) when the short-term charge facility is a credit card or charge card provided for an employee's use solely for purposes unconnected with the organisation or its operations, the associated account or service fee.

#### *When subsections (3) and (4) apply*

- (2) Subsections (3) and (4) apply in a tax year to an employer that is a charitable organisation when—
  - (a) the employer provides a benefit to their employee in a short-term charge facility that is a fringe benefit under section CX 25(1); and
  - (b) the employer is required to pay FBT for the tax year on a quarterly basis; and
  - (c) the value of the benefit in the short-term charge facility in the first quarter of the tax year is no more than 5% of the employee's salary or wages for the tax year.

#### *Employer's liability*

- (3) The employer's liability to pay FBT on a benefit provided in a quarter of the tax year depends on whether the taxable value of all the benefits (the **accumulated value**) that the employer provides to the employee in the period from the start of the tax year to the end of the quarter is more than 5% of the employee's salary or wages for the tax year (the **threshold value**).

*Calculation of liability*

- (4) The employer is liable to pay FBT for a quarter of a tax year on the following amounts:
- (a) zero, if the accumulated value for the quarter is no more than the threshold value:
  - (b) the accumulated value if the quarter is the first in the tax year for which the accumulated value is more than the threshold value:
  - (c) the taxable value of all the benefits provided in the quarter, if neither paragraph (a) or (b) applies.

Defined in this Act: amount, charitable organisation, employee, employer, FBT, fringe benefit, interest, quarter, salary or wages, short-term charge facility, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 11B, ND 8B

**RD 40 Goods***Market value or cost*

- (1) The value of a fringe benefit that an employer provides to an employee in goods is determined as follows:
- (a) when the person providing the goods manufactured, produced, or processed them, their market value:
  - (b) when the person providing the goods bought them, or paid for them to be bought, dealing at arm's length with the supplier of the goods, the cost of the goods to the person:
  - (c) if the person providing the goods is a company included in a group of companies, then, as the person chooses, the value of the benefit under either paragraph (a) or (b), applying the provisions as if the group of companies were 1 company.

*Sale in open market*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), if the value of the fringe benefit as determined under that subsection would be more than the amount that would have been paid to the employer for the purchase of the goods in a sale described in paragraphs (a) to (d), then the value is treated as that amount. The sale must be—
- (a) at retail in the open market in New Zealand; and
  - (b) freely offered; and
  - (c) made on ordinary trade terms; and

- (d) to a member of the public with whom the employer is at arm's length.

*Some definitions*

- (3) In this section,—

**cost**, for a registered person who may claim input tax for the goods, means the GST-inclusive cost of the goods bought or the amount that the person paid for the goods

**market value** means the lowest price, at the time at which the goods were provided to the employee, for which identical goods were sold by the same person to an arm's length buyer, whether wholesaler, retailer, or the public, in the open market in New Zealand in a sale freely offered and made on ordinary trade terms

**price**, for a registered person who may claim input tax for goods that they manufacture, produce, or process, means the GST-inclusive price of those goods to that person.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, cost, employee, employer, group of companies, GST, identical goods, input tax, market value, New Zealand, pay, price, registered person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1J

## RD 41 Services

*Price, amount paid, or fee*

- (1) The value of a fringe benefit that an employer provides to an employee in services is,—
- (a) when an employer normally provides the services as part of their business, the price charged by the employer—
- (i) at the time they provided the services; and
  - (ii) for the same or similar services to the public in the open market in New Zealand; and
  - (iii) on ordinary trade or professional terms between buyers and sellers independent of each other:
- (b) when an employer pays for the services to be provided, dealing at arm's length with the supplier of the services, the amount paid or payable:
- (c) if neither paragraph (a) nor (b) applies, the price or fee that the employer or supplier providing the services would at that time have charged the public, had they provided the same or similar services to the public in

the open market in New Zealand on ordinary trade or professional terms.

*Exclusions*

- (2) This section does not apply to a service that consists of making available a motor vehicle for private use, providing an employment-related loan, or providing subsidised transport.

*Services provided to group of employees*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, a person who provides services to an employee belonging to a group of employees is treated as providing the same or similar services to the public in the open market in New Zealand on ordinary trade or professional terms if the person provides the same or similar services to a group of persons that—
- (a) negotiates the transaction on an arm's-length basis; and
  - (b) is comparable in number to the group of employees.

*Some definitions*

- (4) In this section,—

**amount**, for a registered person who may claim input tax for that service, means the GST-inclusive amount

**fee and price**, for a registered person who may claim input tax for that service, means the GST-inclusive fee or price.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, employee, employer, employment-related loan, fee, fringe benefit, GST, input tax, motor vehicle, New Zealand, pay, price, private use, registered person, subsidised transport

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1K

## **RD 42 Goods at staff discount**

*Goods discounted for employees*

- (1) This section applies when an employer sells goods in the normal course of their business to an employee when all the following apply:
- (a) the retail price of identical goods is \$200 or less to an arm's length buyer in the open market in New Zealand in a sale freely offered and made on ordinary trade terms; and
  - (b) the price of the goods to the employee is lower than their cost to the employer, the difference resulting from

- a staff discount that the employer normally provides to employees; and
- (c) at the time of the sale, the staff discount is no more than 5% of the price of identical goods in the circumstances referred to in paragraph (a).

*Cost of goods*

- (2) The goods are treated as having been sold at a price equal to the cost of the goods to the employer.

Defined in this Act: business, cost, employee, employer, identical goods, New Zealand, price

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1N

**RD 43 Goods on special with staff discount**

*Sale of identical goods*

- (1) This section applies when an employer sells goods to an employee on a day when the employer is offering identical goods for sale in the normal course of their business at a special price and when all the following apply:
- (a) the price of the identical goods is \$200 or less to an arm's length buyer in the open market in New Zealand in a sale freely offered and made on ordinary trade terms; and
- (b) the price of the goods to the employee is lower than their cost to the employer, the difference resulting from a staff discount that the employer offers to the employee in addition to any other discount; and
- (c) just before or after the sale to the employee, a reasonable quantity of the identical goods is available in the open market in New Zealand; and
- (d) the price is at least 95% of the cost of the goods to the employer, or at least 95% of the price on the day of the sale of the identical goods to the public in the open market in New Zealand, whichever is less.

*Cost of goods*

- (2) The goods are treated as having been sold at a price equal to the cost of the goods to the employer.

Defined in this Act: business, cost, employee, employer, identical goods, New Zealand, price

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1O



**RD 44 Goods sold by group companies**

For the purposes of sections RD 42 and RD 43, if a company that is included in a group of companies sells goods to an employee of another company in the group, the sale is treated as if it were made directly from employer to employee.

Defined in this Act: company, employee, employer, group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1P(2)

**RD 45 Unclassified benefits***Liability limited*

- (1) An employer is liable to pay FBT on an unclassified benefit only within the limits described in this section.

*Quarterly payment*

- (2) When FBT is paid quarterly, an employer is liable for FBT on an unclassified benefit provided to an employee in a quarter only if—
- (a) the total taxable value of all unclassified benefits provided in the quarter by the employer to the employee is more than \$200; or
  - (b) the total taxable value of all unclassified benefits provided in the last 4 quarters including the current quarter by the employer to all employees of the employer, whether accounted for on a quarterly or an income year basis, is more than \$15,000.

*Yearly payment*

- (3) When FBT is paid on either an annual basis or an income year basis, except when subsection (4) applies, an employer is liable for FBT on unclassified benefits provided to an employee in the tax year or income year only if—
- (a) the total taxable value of all unclassified benefits provided in the tax year or income year by the employer to the employee is more than \$800; or
  - (b) the total taxable value of all unclassified benefits provided in the tax year or income year by the employer to all employees of the employer is more than \$15,000.

*Period longer or shorter than income year*

- (4) When an employer accounts for FBT on an income year basis, and the period for which they have accounted under section

RD 60 differs from an income year for the reasons described in subsection (5), an employer is liable for FBT on unclassified benefits provided in the period only if—

- (a) the total taxable value of all unclassified benefits provided in the period by the employer to an employee is more than the figure that is the same fraction or multiple of \$800 as the number of days in the period is a fraction or multiple of 365; or
- (b) the total taxable value of all unclassified benefits provided in the period by the employer to all employees of the employer is more than the figure that is the same fraction or multiple of \$15,000 as the number of days in the period is a fraction or multiple of 365.

*Reasons for difference*

- (5) In subsection (4), the income year for which the employer has accounted may be longer or shorter than the normal income year because the employer has either—
  - (a) started or ceased business during that income year; or
  - (b) chosen, with the agreement of the Commissioner, to file a return under this subpart for the income year ending with the date of the annual balance of their accounts.

*Employer and associated persons*

- (6) In this section, **employer** includes a person associated with them at any time in the relevant period.

Defined in this Act: associated person, balance date, business, Commissioner, employee, employer, FBT, income year, pay, quarter, return of income, tax year, unclassified benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1Q

**RD 46 Adjustments for unclassified benefits on amalgamation**

*When employer ceases to exist*

- (1) This section applies when a company that is an employer ends its existence on amalgamation or when a new company is established on amalgamation. An adjustment is allowed for unclassified benefits in the period in which the amalgamation occurs.

*Quarterly payment*

- (2) If the amalgamating company pays FBT quarterly, an adjustment must be made in the quarter in which the amalgamation occurs reducing the figure of \$15,000 referred to in section RD 45(2)(b) by an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\$15,000 \times \text{number of days in the quarter after amalgamation}}{\text{days in the quarter.}}$$

*Adjustment in quarter of amalgamation*

- (3) If the amalgamated company pays FBT quarterly, and the amalgamated company is a new company established on amalgamation, an adjustment must be made in the quarter in which the amalgamation occurs reducing the figure of \$15,000 referred to in section RD 45(2)(b) by an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\$15,000 \times \text{number of days in the quarter before amalgamation}}{\text{days in the quarter.}}$$

*Annual payment*

- (4) If the amalgamating company pays FBT annually, an adjustment must be made for the year in which the amalgamation occurs reducing the figure of \$15,000 referred to in section RD 45(2)(b) by an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\$15,000 \times \text{number of days in the year after amalgamation}}{365.}$$

*Adjustment in year of amalgamation*

- (5) If the amalgamated company pays FBT annually, and the amalgamated company is a new company established on amalgamation, an adjustment must be made for the year in which the amalgamation occurs reducing the figure of \$15,000 referred to in section RD 45(2)(b) by an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\$15,000 \times \text{number of days in the year before amalgamation}}{365.}$$

Defined in this Act: amount, amalgamated company, amalgamating company, amalgamation, company, employer, FBT, pay, quarter, unclassified benefit, year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1R

*Attributing fringe benefits to employees***RD 47 Attribution of certain fringe benefits***What this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies when an employer provides a fringe benefit by—
- (a) making available a motor vehicle for an employee's private use under section CX 6 (Private use of motor vehicle):
  - (b) providing an employment-related loan to an employee under section CX 10 (Employment-related loans) but not a loan by a life insurer under section CX 11 (Employment-related loans: loans by life insurers):
  - (c) providing to an employee a benefit with a taxable value of \$1,000 or more in a year for each of the following categories:
    - (i) subsidised transport under section CX 9 (Subsidised transport):
    - (ii) a contribution to a superannuation scheme under section CX 13 (Contributions to superannuation schemes):
    - (iii) a contribution to a sickness, accident, or death benefit fund under section CX 14 (Contributions to sickness, accident, or death benefit funds):
    - (iv) a contribution to a funeral trust under section CX 15 (Contributions to funeral trusts):
    - (v) the payment of a specified insurance premium or a contribution to an insurance fund of a friendly society under section CX 16 (Contributions to life or health insurance):
  - (d) providing unclassified benefits to an employee under section CX 2(1)(b)(ii) (Meaning of fringe benefit) with a total taxable value of \$2,000 or more in a year.

*Attributing fringe benefit to employee*

- (2) The employer must attribute the fringe benefit to the employee, calculating the FBT liability under section RD 50.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, employment-related loan, FBT, friendly society, fringe benefit, life insurer, loan, motor vehicle, pay, private use, sickness, accident, or death benefit fund, specified insurance premium, subsidised transport, superannuation scheme, unclassified benefit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 3(1), (1A)

**RD 48 When attributed benefits provided to more than 1 employee**

If an employer provides a fringe benefit to which section RD 47 applies to more than 1 employee, the employer must attribute the benefit to the employee who mainly uses or receives it in a quarter or income year, as applicable. If the employer cannot determine which employee mainly uses or receives the benefit, they must pool the benefit under section RD 53.

Defined in this Act: contribution, employee, employer, fringe benefit, income year, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 3(2)

**RD 49 Application of thresholds to attributed benefits**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the value of a fringe benefit described in section RD 47 is above or below the threshold referred to in that section.

*Below threshold*

- (2) If the taxable value of a benefit under section RD 47(1)(c) and (d) is under the relevant threshold, the employer must either—
  - (a) attribute all fringe benefits with an annual taxable value under the relevant threshold that fall within the particular category; or
  - (b) pool the value of the benefit under section RD 53.

*Exception for subsidised transport*

- (3) Despite section RD 47(1)(c)(i), if the employer provides subsidised transport under section CX 9 (Subsidised transport) with a taxable value over the threshold, they may pool the value of the benefit under section RD 53 if all their employees have the same or a similar entitlement to the fringe benefit.

*Amending thresholds*

- (4) The Governor-General by Order in Council may determine the amount of the thresholds referred to in section RD 47, setting out the first tax year in which the threshold is to apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, employee, employer, fringe benefit, subsidised transport, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 3(4)–(7), ND 4, ND 16

**RD 50 Employer's liability for attributed benefits***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employer is required to attribute the value of a fringe benefit to an employee under sections RD 47 and RD 49.

*Tax liability*

- (2) The employer's FBT liability in relation to the employee is the amount calculated using the formula—  
tax on all-inclusive pay – tax on cash pay.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **tax on all-inclusive pay** is the amount determined at the rate set out in schedule 1, part C, table 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) on the amount of the employee's all-inclusive pay calculated using the formula in section RD 51(2):
- (b) **tax on cash pay** is the amount calculated under section RD 51(3)(b) or (4)(b).

*Exception for shareholder-employees and persons with attributed income*

- (4) If the employer has an exception for an employee under section RD 52 in a tax year, and the employer pays FBT at the rate of 49% of the taxable value of the attributed fringe benefits under section RD 52(3)(a), the employer must deduct the FBT payable in the tax year from the result of the formula in subsection (2).

*Further option*

- (5) Instead of calculating FBT under subsections (2) and (4), an employer may choose to pay FBT at the rate of 63.93% on the taxable value of the attributed fringe benefits.

Defined in this Act: amount, employee, employer, FBT, fringe benefit, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 5(3)–(6)

**RD 51 Calculation of all-inclusive pay**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to determine the amount of an employee's all-inclusive pay for the purposes of section RD 50.

*Calculation*

- (2) The amount of an employee's all-inclusive pay is calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{cash pay} - \text{tax on cash pay} \\ & + \text{taxable value of all fringe benefits.} \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula for major shareholder*

- (3) If the employee is a major shareholder, the items in the formula are—

- (a) **cash pay** is the cash pay of the employee for the income year in which the fringe benefit is attributed that is paid to the employee or applied on their account by the employer or a related employer, and includes—
- (i) a dividend and interest derived by the employee from their employer; and
  - (ii) a dividend and interest derived by the employee from a related employer:
- (b) **tax on cash pay** is the tax on the cash pay of the employee calculated using the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits),—
- (i) treating the cash pay as if it were the only taxable income of the employee; and
  - (ii) taking into account a tax credit under sections LC 1 and LC 2 (which relate to tax credits for persons on low incomes), applying the sections as if the employee were resident in New Zealand for the whole income year:
- (c) **taxable value of all fringe benefits** is—
- (i) the taxable value of all fringe benefits attributed to the employee in the tax year; and
  - (ii) the taxable value of all fringe benefits attributed to a person associated with the employee in the income year if the person does not receive the fringe benefits as an employee of the employer.

*Definition of items in formula for person who is not major shareholder*

- (4) If the employee is not a major shareholder, the items in the formula are—
- (a) **cash pay** is the cash pay of the employee for the tax year in which the fringe benefit is attributed that is paid to the employee by the employer or a related employer:
  - (b) **tax on cash pay** is the tax on the cash pay of the employee calculated using the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 1,—
    - (i) treating the cash pay as if it were the only taxable income of the employee; and
    - (ii) taking into account a tax credit under sections LC 1 and LC 2, applying the sections as if the employee were resident in New Zealand for the whole tax year:
  - (c) **taxable value of all fringe benefits** is the taxable value of all fringe benefits attributed to the employee in the tax year.

*Timing of amounts*

- (5) In this section, the cash pay of a shareholder-employee who derives an amount of pay referred to in paragraph (b) or (c) of the definition of **pay** in subsection (6) is treated as derived in the income year following the income year in which it was received or attributed.

*Some definitions*

- (6) In this section,—
- pay** means—
- (a) salary or wages; and
  - (b) income to which section RD 3(2) to (4) applies; and
  - (c) an amount attributed under section GB 29 (Attribution rule: calculation); and
  - (d) an extra pay; and
  - (e) a schedular payment

**related employer** means a branch or division of an employer, or a person associated with the employer.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, dividend, employee, employer, extra pay, FBT, fringe benefit, income, income tax, income year, interest, major



shareholder, pay, related employer, resident in New Zealand, salary or wages, schedular payment, shareholder-employee, tax, tax credit, tax year, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 5(1), (2), ND 7, ND 7A

## **RD 52 Calculation for certain employees when information lacking**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in relation to the following persons when an employer does not have sufficient information to complete a calculation under section RD 50 or RD 51:
  - (a) a shareholder-employee who derives salary or wages, or income to which section RD 3(2) to (4) applies; or
  - (b) an employee receiving attributed income under section GB 29 (Attribution rule: calculation) from a company or trust that is their employer.

*Calculations under sections RD 50 and RD 51 not required*

- (2) Sections RD 50 and RD 51 do not apply in the tax year or income year, as applicable, in which the employer is required to attribute a fringe benefit to the employee.

*Alternative rates*

- (3) The employer must either—
  - (a) pay FBT at the rate of 49% of the taxable value of the fringe benefits attributed for the tax year, and apply sections RD 50 and RD 51 to the benefits in the next tax year; or
  - (b) pay FBT at the rate of 63.93% of the taxable value of the fringe benefits attributed for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: company, employee, employer, FBT, fringe benefit, income, income year, pay, salary or wages, shareholder-employee, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 5A

## **RD 53 Pooling non-attributed benefits**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year when an employer provides a fringe benefit that is—
  - (a) a benefit provided to a former employee; or
  - (b) an employment-related loan provided by a life insurer under section CX 11 (Employment-related loans: loans by life insurers); or

- (c) a benefit to which section RD 48 applies that cannot be attributed to a particular employee; or
- (d) an attributed benefit to which section RD 49(2) applies; or
- (e) subsidised transport to which section RD 49(3) applies.

*Pooling value*

- (2) The employer must pool the value of the benefits.

*Final quarter pooling*

- (3) For the final quarter of the tax year, the employer must create 2 pools, 1 for each of the following groups of persons:
  - (a) the first pool is for an employee who is a major shareholder, or a person associated with an employee who is a major shareholder (unless that person receives the fringe benefit as an employee of the employer):
  - (b) the second pool is for all other employees.

*Final quarter calculation*

- (4) The employer must calculate FBT for the final quarter of the tax year on the annual taxable value of the pooled fringe benefits—
  - (a) at the rate of 64% for the first pool; and
  - (b) at the rate of 49% for the second pool.

Defined in this Act: associated person, employee, employer, employment-related loan, FBT, fringe benefit, group of persons, life insurer, major shareholder, quarter, subsidised transport, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 6

*Taxable value of fringe benefits*

**RD 54 Value of and payments towards fringe benefits**

*Value of benefit*

- (1) The taxable value of a fringe benefit is the value of the benefit. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

*Reduction for payment by employee*

- (2) If an employee pays an amount for receiving a fringe benefit, the value of the benefit is reduced by the amount paid.

*When associate pays amount*

- (3) If section GB 32 (Benefits provided to employee's associates) applies, the value of the benefit is reduced when a person associated with the employee pays an amount for the benefit.

*Exclusions*

- (4) This section does not apply to—
- (a) an employment-related loan:
  - (b) a payment to acquire or improve an asset if receiving or using the asset does not constitute a fringe benefit.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, employee, employment-related loan, fringe benefit, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1S

**RD 55 Private use of motor vehicle: taxable value in cases of part ownership**

If a fringe benefit is provided by making available a motor vehicle to an employee for their private use, and the vehicle is owned in part by the employee (or, if section GB 32 (Benefits provided to employee's associates) applies, a person associated with the employee), the taxable value of the fringe benefit is determined under section RD 56 or RD 57.

Defined in this Act: associated person, employee, fringe benefit, motor vehicle, private use

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1T

**RD 56 Private use of motor vehicle: when schedular value not used***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the employer has not valued the motor vehicle using schedule 5, clause 5 (Fringe benefit values for motor vehicles).

*Reduction*

- (2) In the calculation of the taxable value of the fringe benefit, the value of the benefit determined under sections RD 28 to RD 30 is reduced by an amount that is the applicable percentage of the cost (determined including GST under schedule 5, clause 4(a)) of the motor vehicle to the employee or the associated person as follows:
- (a) if FBT is paid quarterly, 2.5%:

- (b) if FBT is paid on an annual basis, 2.5% for each quarter in which the vehicle was part-owned by the employee or the associated person:
- (c) if FBT is paid on an income year basis, 10%.

*When period longer or shorter than income year*

- (3) In subsection (2)(c) and section RD 57(2)(c) and (3), if the period for which the employer accounts for FBT differs from a normal income year for the reasons described in subsection (4), the amount by which the taxable value of the fringe benefit is reduced is a percentage of the cost (determined including GST under schedule 5, clause 4(a)) of the motor vehicle to the employer or the associated person equal to the amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{10\% \times \text{number of days in period}}{365}.$$

*Reasons for difference*

- (4) The period for which the employer has accounted may be longer or shorter than the normal income year because the employer has either—
- (a) started or ceased business during that income year; or
  - (b) chosen, with the agreement of the Commissioner, to provide a fringe benefit return for the income year ending with the date of the annual balance of their accounts.

*When vehicle owned less than whole year*

- (5) If an employee has not been part-owner of the motor vehicle for the whole of the income year, or the period referred to in subsection (4), a reduction under this section is reduced by the proportion of the number of days of the income year or period for which the employee was not a part-owner to the total number of days of that income year or period.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, business, Commissioner, employee, employer, FBT, fringe benefit, GST, income year, motor vehicle, pay, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1U

### **RD 57 Private use of motor vehicle: when schedular value used**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employer has valued the motor vehicle using schedule 5, clause 5 (Fringe benefit values for motor vehicles).

*Reduction*

- (2) In the calculation of the taxable value of the fringe benefit, the value of the benefit determined under sections RD 28 to RD 30 is reduced by an amount that is the applicable percentage of the cost, determined excluding GST, under schedule 5, clause 6(a) in the following way:

- (a) when FBT is paid quarterly, by a percentage calculated using the formula—

$$2.5 + (2.5 \times \text{schedule 5 rate}):$$

- (b) when FBT is paid on an annual basis, by a percentage for each quarter in which the vehicle was part-owned by the employee or associated person calculated using the formula—

$$2.5 + (2.5 \times \text{schedule 5 rate}):$$

- (c) when FBT is paid on an income year basis, by a percentage calculated using the formula—

$$10 + (10 \times \text{schedule 5 rate}).$$

*Schedule 5 rate*

- (3) In the formulas, **schedule 5 rate** is the rate of GST specified in schedule 5, clause 6(b), (c), (d), or (e) for the employer and the relevant quarter and relevant income year, as applicable.

Defined in this Act: amount, associated person, employee, employer, FBT, fringe benefit, GST, income year, motor vehicle, pay, quarter

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1V

### *Options for payment of FBT*

#### **RD 58 Single rate option**

*Rate for all quarters*

- (1) An employer who chooses to pay their FBT liability under the single rate option must pay FBT at the rate of 64% of the taxable value of a fringe benefit for each of the 4 quarters of a tax year.

*Replacing final quarter calculation*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), an employer may ask the Commissioner to replace the FBT liability determined for the final quarter under this section with an amount calculated under section RD 59(4). The employer must provide the information necessary for the calculation.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, employer, FBT, fringe benefit, pay, quarter, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 1(2)(b), (4), ND 2(2)

**RD 59 Alternate rate option***Election*

- (1) This section applies when an employer chooses to pay their FBT liability under the alternate rate option.

*First three quarters*

- (2) The employer may pay FBT for any or all of the first 3 quarters of a tax year at 49% of the taxable value of a fringe benefit.

*Alternate rate*

- (3) The employer must pay FBT at the rate of 64% of the taxable value of a fringe benefit for any of the first 3 quarters of a tax year for which they do not pay at the rate of 49% under subsection (2).

*Final quarter*

- (4) For the final quarter of the tax year, the employer must calculate the total pay of each employee under sections RD 50 and RD 53 for the tax year and subtract the amount of FBT payable for the previous 3 quarters of the tax year.

*Decision irrevocable*

- (5) The decision to use the alternate rate option cannot be changed after the return is filed.

Defined in this Act: amount, employee, employer, FBT, fringe benefit, pay, quarter, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 1(2)(a), ND 2(1)–(4), ND 10(1)

**RD 60 Close company option***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in an income year when an employer that is a close company provides a fringe benefit to a shareholder-employee if, in the preceding income year,—
- (a) the gross amounts of tax for both PAYE income payments and employer's superannuation contributions for the tax year were no more than \$100,000; or
  - (b) the employer did not employ any employees.

*Income year basis*

- (2) The employer may choose to pay their FBT liability on an income year basis, informing the Commissioner of their decision in writing or by telephone no later than—
- (a) the last day of the first quarter of the relevant income year; or
  - (b) the last day of the quarter in which the employer first starts employing employees, if subsection (1)(b) applies.

*Rate or calculation*

- (3) The employer must pay FBT on the taxable value of fringe benefits in the income year in which they make their election and in later income years either—
- (a) at the rate of 64% of the taxable value of a fringe benefit; or
  - (b) by calculating for the relevant income year the total pay of each employee under sections RD 50 and RD 53.

*Replacing rate with calculated liability*

- (4) Despite subsection (3), the employer may ask the Commissioner to replace the FBT liability determined under subsection (3)(a) with a calculation under subsection (3)(b). The employer must provide the information necessary for the calculation.

*Part-periods*

- (5) If an income year for which an employer chooses to pay FBT on an income year basis does not start on the same day as the first day of a quarter, the employer must treat the period between the first day of the quarter in which the first day of the

income year falls and the first day of the income year as if it were a quarter.

*More than 1 business*

- (6) If an employer ceases business and starts a new business, or operates 2 or more businesses at the same time, the total of all amounts of tax referred to in subsection (1) must be aggregated.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, business, close company, Commissioner, employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, FBT, fringe benefit, gross, income year, pay, PAYE income payment, quarter, shareholder-employee, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 1(2)(c), (5), ND 14, ND 15(7), (8)

## **RD 61 Small business option**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employer provides a fringe benefit to an employee who is not a shareholder-employee in a tax year if, for the preceding tax year,—
- (a) the gross amounts of tax for both PAYE income payments and employer's superannuation contributions for the tax year were no more than \$100,000; or
  - (b) the employer did not employ any employees.

*Annual basis*

- (2) The employer may choose to pay their FBT liability on an annual basis, informing the Commissioner of their decision in writing or by telephone no later than—
- (a) 30 June in the relevant tax year; or
  - (b) the last day of the quarter in which the employer first starts employing employees, if subsection (1)(b) applies.

*Rate or calculation*

- (3) The employer must pay FBT on the taxable value of fringe benefits in the tax year in which they make their election and in later tax years either—
- (a) at the rate of 64% of the taxable value of a fringe benefit; or
  - (b) by calculating for the relevant tax year the total pay of each employee under sections RD 50 and RD 53.



*Replacing rate with calculated amount*

- (4) Despite subsection (3), the employer may ask the Commissioner to replace the FBT liability determined under subsection (3)(a) with a calculation under subsection (3)(b). The employer must provide the information necessary for the calculation.

*Quarters in year*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (3), the tax year is treated as if it were 4 consecutive quarters.

*More than 1 business*

- (6) If an employer ceases business and starts a new business, or operates 2 or more businesses at the same time, the total of all amounts of tax referred to in subsection (1) must be aggregated.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, business, Commissioner, employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, FBT, fringe benefit, gross, pay, PAYE income payment, quarter, shareholder-employee, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 1(2)(c), (4), (5), ND 13

**RD 62 Changes in payment periods***No changes for simple or alternate rate options*

- (1) An employer's decision to pay FBT on a quarterly basis under the single rate option or the alternate rate option cannot be changed.

*When requirements for yearly basis no longer met*

- (2) If an employer who has chosen for a tax year to pay FBT on an income year basis or on an annual basis no longer meets the relevant requirements of section RD 60(1) or RD 61(1), the employer must pay their FBT liability for fringe benefits provided to employees on or after the first day of the tax year under the single rate option or the alternate rate option.

*Choosing to change to quarterly basis*

- (3) An employer who has chosen for a tax year to pay FBT on an income year basis or on an annual basis, may choose at any time to pay FBT on a quarterly basis.

*When change takes effect*

- (4) An employer who chooses to change their payment period under subsection (3) must pay their FBT liability on a quarterly basis for a fringe benefit provided from—
- (a) the first day of the next tax year, if the employer previously paid on an annual basis; or
  - (b) the first day of the next income year of the employer, if the employer previously paid on an income year basis; or
  - (c) another date agreed by the employer and the Commissioner.

*Choosing to change to income year basis*

- (5) If an employer who is eligible to use the close company option has been paying FBT on a quarterly basis, and chooses to change to payment on an income year basis, a calculation must be made under section RD 59 for the period—
- (a) beginning immediately after the end of the last full tax year for which the employer pays FBT on a quarterly basis;
  - (b) ending immediately before the start of the first income year for which the election applies.

*Part-periods*

- (6) If an employer changes their payment period from an income year to a quarter, and the day referred to in subsection (4)(b) is not the same day as the first day of a quarter, then for the purposes of the payment of FBT, the employer must treat the period between that day and the first day of the next quarter as if it were a quarter.

Defined in this Act: close company, Commissioner, employee, employer, FBT, income year, pay, quarter, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 2(4), ND 14(2B), ND 15

**RD 63 When employer stops employing staff***Who this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies in a tax year to an employer who stops employing staff and does not intend to replace them. But this section does not apply to an employer who continues to provide a fringe benefit to a former employee.

*Treated as final quarter*

- (2) The employer must pay FBT under section RD 59, treating the quarter of the tax year in which the employment ended as if it were the final quarter.

*Single rate option*

- (3) As an alternative to the application of section RD 50(2) or RD 53(3), the employer may choose to pay FBT under the single rate option—
- (a) making the calculation in relation to the period from the start of the tax year to the date on which the employer stops employing staff; and
  - (b) taking into account any earlier payments of FBT made in relation to an employee.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, FBT, fringe benefit, pay, quarter, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 8

***Employer's superannuation contribution tax (ESCT) rules  
and employer's superannuation contributions***

*Introductory provisions*

**RD 64 ESCT rules and their application**

*Meaning*

- (1) The **ESCT rules** means—
- (a) section CX 49 (Employer's superannuation contributions); and
  - (b) sections RD 65 to RD 71; and
  - (c) sections 15C to 15M, 24J to 24P, 47, 48, and Part 9 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Application*

- (2) The ESCT rules apply to an employer who makes an employer's superannuation contribution.

Defined in this Act: employer, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NE 1, OB 1 "SSCWT rules"

**RD 65 Employer's superannuation contributions***Contribution in money for benefit of employees*

- (1) An **employer's superannuation contribution** means a contribution in money made to a superannuation fund by an employer for the benefit of 1 or more of their employees.

*Determining amount of contribution*

- (2) The amount of an employer's superannuation contribution is the sum of—
- (a) the amount of the contribution received by the superannuation fund or, for a contribution paid to the Commissioner under the KiwiSaver Act 2006, received by the Commissioner for payment to the superannuation fund; and
  - (b) the amount of tax for the employer's superannuation contribution.

*Payment of amount of tax*

- (3) An employer who makes an employer's superannuation contribution on behalf of an employee must pay to the Commissioner the amount of tax for the contribution. The amount is payable in 2 payment periods in a month as set out in section RA 15 (Payment dates for interim and other tax payments) unless they are an employer to whom section RD 22(3) applies. Subsection (4) overrides this subsection.

*Contributions to KiwiSaver schemes*

- (4) Subsection (3) and, as applicable, sections RD 67 to RD 69, do not apply to an employer's superannuation contribution (the **current contribution**) to the extent to which it is—
- (a) for the employee's KiwiSaver scheme; and
  - (b) no more than the lesser of—
    - (i) an amount calculated under subsection (5);
    - (ii) an amount calculated under subsection (6).

*Formula: subsection (4)(b)(i)*

- (5) The amount referred to in subsection (4)(b)(i) is calculated using the formula—
- $$0.04 \times \text{total salary or wages} \\ - \text{previous exempt contributions.}$$

*Formula: subsection (4)(b)(ii)*

- (6) The amount referred to in subsection (4)(b)(ii) is calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{total KiwiSaver contributions} \\ & - \text{previous exempt KiwiSaver contributions.} \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formulas*

- (7) In the formulas in subsections (5) and (6),—
- (a) **total salary or wages** is the total amount of salary or wages paid to the employee in the KiwiSaver calculation period, excluding salary or wages for which there are no KiwiSaver contributions:
  - (b) **previous exempt contributions** is the total amount of employer's superannuation contributions for the employee to the extent to which the contributions, excluding the current contribution,—
    - (i) are made in the KiwiSaver calculation period; and
    - (ii) are contributions to which subsection (4) applies:
  - (c) **total KiwiSaver contributions** is the total amount of KiwiSaver contributions withheld from the salary or wages paid to the employee in the KiwiSaver calculation period:
  - (d) **previous exempt KiwiSaver contributions** is the total amount of employer's superannuation contributions for the employee's KiwiSaver scheme to the extent to which the contributions, excluding the current contribution,—
    - (i) are made in the KiwiSaver calculation period; and
    - (ii) are contributions to which subsection (4) applies.

*Contributions to complying superannuation funds*

- (8) Subsection (3) and, as applicable, sections RD 67 to RD 69, do not apply to a current contribution to the extent to which it is—
- (a) for the employee's complying superannuation fund; and
  - (b) is subject to the complying fund rules; and
  - (c) no more than the lesser of—
    - (i) an amount calculated under subsection (9):

- (ii) an amount calculated under subsection (10).

*Formula: subsection (8)(c)(i)*

- (9) The amount referred to in subsection (8)(c)(i) is calculated using the formula—

$$0.04 \times \text{total salary or wages} \\ - \text{previous exempt contributions.}$$

*Formula: subsection (8)(c)(ii)*

- (10) The amount referred to in subsection (8)(c)(ii) is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{total complying fund contributions} \\ - \text{previous exempt complying fund contributions.}$$

*Definition of items in formulas*

- (11) In the formulas in subsections (9) and (10),—
- (a) **total salary or wages** is the total amount of salary or wages paid to the employee in the complying fund calculation period, excluding salary or wages for which there are no superannuation contributions for the employee's complying superannuation fund to which the complying fund rules apply:
  - (b) **previous exempt contributions** is the total amount of employer's superannuation contributions for the employee to the extent to which the contributions, excluding the current contribution,—
    - (i) are made in the complying fund calculation period; and
    - (ii) are contributions to which subsection (4) or (8) applies:
  - (c) **total complying fund contributions** is the total amount of superannuation contributions withheld from the salary or wages paid to the employee in the complying fund calculation period to which the complying fund rules apply:
  - (d) **previous exempt complying fund contributions** is the total amount of employer's superannuation contributions for the employee's complying superannuation fund to the extent to which the contributions, excluding the current contribution,—

- (i) are made in the complying fund calculation period; and
- (ii) are contributions to which subsection (8) applies.

*When contribution paid*

- (12) The amount of employer's superannuation contribution tax (ESCT) is treated for tax purposes as paid by the employer and received by the superannuation fund at the time the employer makes the contribution.

*Some definitions*

- (13) In this section,—

**complying fund calculation period**, for a current contribution, means a period—

- (a) beginning with the later of—
  - (i) 1 year before the date on which the employer makes the current contribution;
  - (ii) the date on which the employer is first required to withhold a superannuation contribution to which the complying fund rules apply from the employee's salary or wages; and
- (b) ending with the date on which the employer makes the current contribution

**KiwiSaver calculation period**, for a current contribution, means a period—

- (a) beginning with the later of—
  - (i) 1 year before the date on which the employer makes the current contribution;
  - (ii) the date on which the employer is first required to withhold a KiwiSaver contribution from the employee's salary or wages; and
- (b) ending with the date on which the employer makes the current contribution

**salary or wages** has the meaning given in section 4 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, complying fund calculation period, complying fund rules, complying superannuation fund, employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT, KiwiSaver calculation period, KiwiSaver contribution, KiwiSaver scheme, pay, salary or wages, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NE 2(2), NE 3, NE 3B, NE 6, OB 1 "employer's superannuation contribution", "specified superannuation contribution"

**RD 66 Complying fund rules***Rules for complying superannuation funds*

- (1) The **complying fund rules**, for a superannuation fund and an employee's superannuation accumulation, means rules that—
- (a) meet all the requirements of subsections (2) to (11); and
  - (b) do not detract from those requirements.

*First requirement: KiwiSaver rules*

- (2) The first requirement is that the rules are the same, though modified as necessary, as the rules for KiwiSaver schemes set out in—
- (a) section 196 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006; and
  - (b) schedule 1, clauses 4(1) to (4), 7, 9, and 17 of that Act.

*Second requirement: withdrawals*

- (3) The second requirement is that the rules—
- (a) allow a withdrawal in some or all of the circumstances described in the rules for KiwiSaver schemes in schedule 1, clauses 8 and 10 to 14 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006, modified as necessary, or in none of those circumstances; and
  - (b) do not allow a withdrawal under any circumstances other than those described in paragraph (a) or subsection (2).

*Third requirement: transfers*

- (4) The third requirement is that the rules require—
- (a) a transfer, if the employee asks, of some or all of an employee's superannuation accumulation to another complying superannuation fund or to a KiwiSaver scheme, and for the latter when the requirements of the KiwiSaver Act 2006 are met; and
  - (b) that the complying fund rules apply to an employee's superannuation accumulation if it is transferred to another complying superannuation fund under paragraph (a); and
  - (c) a transfer of an employee's superannuation accumulation to a KiwiSaver scheme, if the employee does not ask for a transfer under paragraphs (a) and (b), and the employee—



- (i) is no longer eligible to be a member of their complying superannuation fund;
  - (ii) may not remain a member for any reason, but this paragraph does not apply to a transfer under paragraphs (a), (b), and (d), or a withdrawal of some or all of an employee's superannuation accumulation under these rules; and
- (d) a transfer of an employee's superannuation accumulation to a KiwiSaver scheme, if the Government Actuary revokes approval of the superannuation fund as a complying superannuation fund and the accumulation is not transferred to another complying superannuation fund and is not subject to these rules.

*Fourth requirement: notification*

- (5) The fourth requirement is that the rules require that—
- (a) the Commissioner is notified if the employee's superannuation accumulation must be transferred under subsection (4)(c) and (d):
  - (b) the fund provider is notified if the employee's superannuation accumulation is transferred to another complying superannuation fund under subsection (4)(a).

*Notification details*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5),—
- (a) notification under subsection (5)(a) must include the name, address, and tax file number of the employee, the name and address of their employer, and the name and tax file number of the employee's complying superannuation fund:
  - (b) notification under subsection (5)(b) must include—
    - (i) notice of any written evidence given to the old fund provider under section MK 2(2) (Eligibility requirements):
    - (ii) the amount of tax credits received by the old fund provider under subpart MK (Tax credits for KiwiSaver schemes and complying superannuation funds):
    - (iii) information held by the old fund provider that would be relevant to the new provider in making a claim under section 68C of the Tax Administration Act 1994, such as information about the

periods for which claims have already been made.

*Fifth requirement: minimum contributions*

- (7) The fifth requirement is that the rules require total minimum superannuation contributions in relation to the employee of an amount equal to at least the amount required to be contributed to a superannuation scheme under section 25(1)(d) of the KiwiSaver Act 2006.

*Calculating minimum contributions*

- (8) For the purposes of calculating whether or not superannuation contributions count towards the total minimum contributions under subsection (7), the rules—
- (a) are the same as section 26 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006, modified as necessary; and
  - (b) do not count a superannuation contribution unless the contribution is for the payment of future benefits to the employee, or for fees, under the superannuation fund.

*Sixth requirement: vesting in employee*

- (9) The sixth requirement is that the rules require that any employer's superannuation contribution that counts towards the total minimum superannuation contributions described in subsection (7) vests completely in the employee immediately after the contribution is made.

*Seventh requirement: funding benefits*

- (10) The seventh requirement is that the rules require that an employee's superannuation accumulation is used to fund benefits that are calculated only by reference to the amount of the accumulation.

*Eighth requirement: continuation as member*

- (11) The eighth requirement is that the rules commit an employee to continue to be a member unless otherwise provided by subsections (2) to (10).

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, complying fund rules, complying superannuation fund, employee, employee's superannuation accumulation, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, fund provider, KiwiSaver scheme, notify, pay, superannuation fund, tax credit, tax file number

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 "complying fund rules"

*Calculating amounts of tax***RD 67 Calculating amounts of tax for employer's superannuation contribution**

The amount of tax for an employer's superannuation contribution is the amount determined under 1 of the following paragraphs, as applicable:

- (a) if the employer chooses under section RD 69(1), the amount determined under schedule 1, part D, clause 1;  
or
- (b) the amount determined under schedule 1, part D, clause 2.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, employer, employer's superannuation contribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NE 2

**RD 68 Choosing to have amount treated as salary or wages**

With the agreement of their employer who makes an employer's superannuation contribution on their behalf, an employee may choose to have some or all of an employer's superannuation contribution made on their behalf treated as salary or wages under the PAYE rules.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, PAYE rules, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NE 2A(1), (2)

**RD 69 Choosing different rates for employer's superannuation contributions***ESCT rate threshold amounts*

- (1) An employer who makes an employer's superannuation contribution on behalf of an employee may choose to pay the amount of tax for the contribution at the rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the ESCT rate threshold amount for the employee.

*PAYE intermediaries*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), an employer includes a PAYE intermediary.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT rate threshold amount, pay, PAYE intermediary, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NE 2B

**RD 70 Calculating amounts of tax on failure to withhold***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if an employer or PAYE intermediary does not withhold an amount of tax for an employer's superannuation contribution under section RD 65(3).

*Calculation of amount of tax*

- (2) The amount of tax is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{tax rate}}{1 - \text{tax rate}} \times \text{contribution to fund} - \text{tax already paid.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **tax rate** is the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part D (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) at the time the contribution was made;
  - (b) **contribution to fund** is the amount of the contribution received by the superannuation fund excluding the amount of tax;
  - (c) **tax already paid** is any amount of tax for the contribution that has already been paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, basic rate, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, pay, PAYE intermediary, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NE 5

**RD 71 Amounts of tax treated as paid to and received by superannuation funds**

In determining whether an employer has met their obligation to pay a contribution to a superannuation fund—

- (a) the employer or their PAYE intermediary is treated as having paid to the superannuation fund an amount of

tax under the ESCT rules or the PAYE rules, if applicable; and

- (b) the fund is treated as having received the amount referred to under paragraph (a); and
- (c) the payment and receipt are treated as having occurred when the superannuation fund received the employer's superannuation contribution.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT rules, pay, PAYE intermediary, PAYE rules, superannuation fund

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NE 6

### *Tax on certain withdrawals from superannuation funds*

#### **RD 72 Recovery of tax paid by superannuation funds**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section CS 1 (Withdrawals) when a person who is a member of a superannuation fund makes a withdrawal from the fund.

*Amount of recovery*

- (2) The trustee of the fund may subtract from the amount of the withdrawal an amount calculated using the formula—  

$$\text{tax rate} \times \text{superannuation fund's income.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 3 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits);
  - (b) **superannuation fund's income** is the income of the superannuation fund calculated under section CS 1.

Defined in this Act: amount, income, income tax, superannuation fund, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NEA 1

## Subpart RE—Withholding tax on resident passive income (RWT)

### Contents

#### *Introductory provisions*

- RE 1 RWT rules and their application
- RE 2 Resident passive income

#### *Withholding obligations*

- RE 3 Obligation to withhold RWT
- RE 4 Persons who have withholding obligations
- RE 5 No withholding obligation in certain circumstances
- RE 6 When obligation to withhold unreasonable
- RE 7 When resident passive income paid to trustees
- RE 8 When resident passive income paid to nominees
- RE 9 Agents' or trustees' obligations in relation to certain dividends
- RE 10 Special rule relating to payments of interest
- RE 11 Notification by companies

#### *Calculating amounts of tax*

- RE 12 Interest
- RE 13 Dividends other than non-cash dividends
- RE 14 Non-cash dividends other than bonus issues in lieu
- RE 15 Bonus issues in lieu
- RE 16 Taxable Maori authority distributions
- RE 17 Replacement payments under share-lending arrangements
- RE 18 Payments made by RWT proxies
- RE 19 Choosing higher rates

#### *Paying amounts of tax*

- RE 20 Paying RWT
- RE 21 Basis for payment of RWT
- RE 22 When payment treated as non-resident passive income
- RE 23 When amount of tax treated as FDP credit
- RE 24 When amount of tax treated as Maori authority credit
- RE 25 When amount of tax treated as imputation credit
- RE 26 Payment by proxy

#### *RWT exemption certificates*

- RE 27 RWT exemption certificates
  - RE 28 When certificates expire
  - RE 29 Establishing whether person holds certificate
  - RE 30 When unincorporated bodies hold certificates
-

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **RE 1 RWT rules and their application**

##### *Meaning*

- (1) The **RWT rules** means—
- (a) this subpart; and
  - (b) sections LA 4, LA 6, and LB 3 (which relate to tax credits for RWT); and
  - (c) sections 15T, 25 to 28, 32E to 32L, 50 to 55, 78D, and 99, Part 9, sections 170 to 172, and 185 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

##### *Application*

- (2) The RWT rules apply to a person who pays an amount of resident passive income.

Defined in this Act: amount, pay, resident passive income, RWT rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “RWT rules”

#### **RE 2 Resident passive income**

##### *Interest, dividends, and certain distributions*

- (1) **Resident passive income** means an amount paid to a person resident in New Zealand to the extent to which it consists of—
- (a) interest:
  - (b) a dividend:
  - (c) a taxable Maori authority distribution:
  - (d) a replacement payment paid to a person under a share-lending arrangement.

##### *Exclusions and inclusions*

- (2) Subsections (3) to (5) override subsection (1).

##### *Exclusions from interest*

- (3) The following amounts are excluded from interest under this section:
- (a) exempt interest:
  - (b) interest derived by a person who holds an RWT exemption certificate issued under section RE 27:
  - (c) interest that is non-resident passive income paid to a person resident in New Zealand who is acting as the agent or nominee of a non-resident:

- (d) interest derived from outside New Zealand by a non-resident:
- (e) interest that is exempt income under section CW 27 (Certain income derived by transitional resident):
- (f) interest paid by a company and derived by another company when both companies are part of the same group of companies at the time of the payment:
- (g) interest paid to an intermediary—
  - (i) by a client in relation to the operation of a tax pooling account; or
  - (ii) by the Commissioner under section RP 18 (Deposits in tax pooling accounts):
- (h) interest payable under section 120D or Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Inclusions in interest*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, the following amounts are treated as interest and not as a dividend:
  - (a) a dividend that a building society pays to a member in relation to a withdrawable share in the society:
  - (b) a dividend that a friendly society pays to its member in relation to a share in the society.

*Exclusions from dividends*

- (5) The following amounts are excluded from a dividend under this section:
  - (a) a dividend that is exempt income—
    - (i) through the application of any of sections CW 9 to CW 11 (which relate to income from equity); or
    - (ii) under section CW 27 (Certain income derived by transitional resident); or
    - (iii) under section CW 64 (Exemption under other Acts):
  - (b) an amount treated as a dividend under—
    - (i) section CB 34(5)(a) (Amounts derived by members from mutual associations); or
    - (ii) sections GB 23 to GB 25 (which relate to excessive remuneration):
  - (c) an amount of attributed repatriation:
  - (d) a dividend derived by a person who holds an RWT exemption certificate issued under section RE 27:



- (e) a dividend that is non-resident passive income:
- (f) a dividend derived by a non-resident other than a dividend derived from New Zealand:
- (g) a dividend paid by a company and derived by another company when both are part of the same group of companies at the time of the payment.

*Beneficiary income*

- (6) If a person derives an amount described in this section in their capacity as trustee and the amount is beneficiary income, the amount is treated as not derived by the trustee.

Defined in this Act: amount, attributed repatriation, beneficiary income, building society, Commissioner, company, derived from New Zealand, dividend, exempt income, exempt interest, friendly society, group of companies, interest, New Zealand, non-resident, non-resident passive income, pay, replacement payment, resident in New Zealand, resident passive income, RWT exemption certificate, share, share-lending arrangement, tax pooling account, taxable Maori authority distribution, trustee, withdrawable share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 1(2), (4), (5)

***Withholding obligations***

**RE 3 Obligation to withhold RWT**

*Obligation to withhold and pay*

- (1) A person to whom section RE 1(2) applies is liable to withhold resident withholding tax (RWT) and pay the amount to the Commissioner if they make the payment and—
- (a) meet 1 of the requirements set out in section RE 4:
  - (b) are not excluded under sections RE 5 and RE 6 from the obligation to withhold:
  - (c) they are an RWT proxy in relation to the payment.

*Non-cash dividends*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), if the payment is a non-cash dividend, the person must calculate the amount of tax under section RE 14 and pay the amount to the Commissioner.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, non-cash dividend, pay, RWT, RWT proxy

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(1A), (1AB)

**RE 4 Persons who have withholding obligations***Requirements*

- (1) A person referred to in section RE 3(1)(a) must meet at least 1 requirement of each of subsections (2) and (3) in relation to a payment of resident passive income.

*Requirement for person*

- (2) The person must be, at the time the payment is made,—
- (a) resident in New Zealand; or
  - (b) if not resident in New Zealand,—
    - (i) carrying on a taxable activity in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
    - (ii) not excluded under subsection (4).

*Requirements for person and payment*

- (3) In addition to meeting a requirement of subsection (2), 1 of the following requirements must be met at the time the payment is made:
- (a) the person holds an RWT exemption certificate:
  - (b) the payment is made in whole or in part in carrying on a taxable activity, whether or not the person acts as agent or trustee for another person:
  - (c) the payment is a dividend:
  - (d) the payment is a taxable Maori authority distribution:
  - (e) the payment is a replacement payment under a share-lending arrangement.

*When person not treated as resident or carrying on taxable activity*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2), a person who is not resident in New Zealand and is carrying on a taxable activity in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand, is treated as not meeting the requirements of the subsection if they establish that, at the time the payment is made,—
- (a) either,—
    - (i) for interest or a dividend, the payment is attributable to or effectively connected with a fixed establishment of the person outside New Zealand; or

- (ii) for a dividend, the company is not resident in New Zealand; and
- (b) all amounts payable in relation to money lent or shares to which the payment relates are payable in a currency other than New Zealand currency.

*Currency conversion*

- (5) A person who is required to withhold RWT in relation to a payment of resident passive income that is in a currency other than New Zealand currency may withhold and pay the amount of the RWT in the foreign currency.

*Conversion rates: credit*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), in the calculation of the amount of RWT to be credited against income tax or treated as FDP, the amount must be converted to New Zealand currency at the option of the person deriving the resident passive income either at—
  - (a) the close of trading spot exchange rate on the day the RWT is paid; or
  - (b) an exchange rate specified by the Commissioner for this purpose in relation to the month in which the RWT is paid.

*Conversion rates: payment*

- (7) For the purposes of subsection (5), in the calculation of the amount of RWT to be paid to the Commissioner, the amount must be converted to New Zealand currency either at—
  - (a) the close of trading spot exchange rate on the first working day of the month after the month in which the day the RWT is withheld; or
  - (b) a conversion rate applying under section OB 60(6) (Imputation credits attached to dividends) if the resident passive income is a dividend and the person required to withhold RWT under subsection (5) is an Australian ICA company that chooses to use that rate.

Defined in this Act: amount, Australian ICA company, close of trading spot exchange rate, Commissioner, company, dividend, FDP, fixed establishment, income tax, interest, money lent, New Zealand, pay, replacement payment, resident in New Zealand, resident passive income, RWT, RWT exemption certificate, share, share-lending arrangement, taxable activity, taxable Maori authority distribution, trustee, working day

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(3), (4)

**RE 5 No withholding obligation in certain circumstances**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person (**person A**)—
- (a) pays an amount to another person (**person B**); or
  - (b) receives a payment while acting as agent or bare trustee for person B.

*No obligation if person B exempt*

- (2) For the purposes of determining whether person A is required under section RE 4 to withhold RWT, the payment is treated as not consisting of resident passive income if person A has established that person B holds an RWT exemption certificate issued under section RE 27.

*No obligation if person B transitional resident*

- (3) If person A receives an amount of resident passive income while acting as agent or bare trustee for person B, they are not required to withhold RWT in relation to the amount when—
- (a) person B notifies person A that—
    - (i) they are a transitional resident for a period; and
    - (ii) an amount paid during the period from a particular source is exempt income of person B under section CW 27 (Certain income derived by transitional resident); and
  - (b) person A receives the payment during the period from the particular source; and
  - (c) person A has no reasonable grounds for believing that the payment is not exempt income of person B under section CW 27.

Defined in this Act: amount, exempt income, notify, pay, resident passive income, RWT, RWT exemption certificate, transitional resident, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(7), (7B)

**RE 6 When obligation to withhold unreasonable**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person (**person A**) who is a person listed in a paragraph in section 32E(2)(a) to (h) of the Tax Administration Act 1994—
- (a) receives an amount from another person (**person B**); or
  - (b) makes a payment at person B's request.

*No obligation if unreasonable*

- (2) For the purposes of determining whether person A is required under section RE 4 to withhold RWT, the payment is treated as not consisting of resident passive income of person B to the extent to which—
- (a) person A could not reasonably be expected to be aware that the payment was resident passive income; or
  - (b) for an amount that is a redemption payment, person A could not reasonably be expected to be aware of the amount that consisted of resident passive income.

Defined in this Act: amount, pay, redemption payment, resident passive income, RWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(8)

**RE 7 When resident passive income paid to trustees***Who this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an amount is paid to a person (**person A**) who is acting as trustee for another person (**person B**) at the time; and
  - (b) some or all of the amount is resident passive income other than a replacement payment under a share-lending arrangement; and
  - (c) person A—
    - (i) does not hold an RWT exemption certificate at the time of the payment; and
    - (ii) is paid the amount in the conduct of a taxable activity carried on by them; and
    - (iii) is not a nominee to whom section RE 8 applies.

*Obligation to withhold*

- (2) At the time the payment is made and to the extent to which it has not already been withheld, person A must withhold RWT for the payment and pay it to the Commissioner.

*Relationship with section RE 9*

- (3) Section RE 9 overrides this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, nominee, pay, replacement payment, resident passive income, RWT, RWT exemption certificate, share-lending arrangement, taxable activity, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 3(1), (2)

**RE 8 When resident passive income paid to nominees**

*Who this section applies to*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) an amount is paid to a person (**person A**) who is a nominee for another person (**person B**) at the time; and
  - (b) some or all of the amount is resident passive income; and
  - (c) person A—
    - (i) holds an RWT exemption certificate at the time of the payment; or
    - (ii) is paid the amount in the conduct of a taxable activity carried on by them.

*Obligation to withhold*

- (2) At the time the payment is received and to the extent to which it has not already been withheld, person A must withhold RWT for the payment and pay it to the Commissioner.

*Relationship with section RE 9*

- (3) Section RE 9 overrides this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, nominee, pay, resident passive income, RWT, RWT exemption certificate, taxable activity

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 3(1)

**RE 9 Agents' or trustees' obligations in relation to certain dividends**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an agent or trustee is required to withhold RWT from certain dividends.

*Dividends other than those having the nature of interest*

- (2) To the extent to which the resident passive income consists of a dividend other than a dividend treated as interest, an amount of tax that must be withheld under section RE 3 is treated as an amount to which the RWT rules apply and not as an amount to which the FDP rules apply.

*Non-cash dividends*

- (3) To the extent to which the resident passive income consists of a non-cash dividend, the trustee or agent must pay to the

Commissioner an amount equal to the amount of tax for the dividend as if it were the amount of tax required to be withheld and paid under the RWT rules.

*Obligation of person paying not overridden*

- (4) This section does not override the obligation of the person who pays the resident passive income to the agent or trustee to withhold RWT for the payment under section RE 4.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, dividend, dividend treated as interest, FDP rules, non-cash dividend, pay, resident passive income, RWT, RWT rules, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 3(3)–(5)

## **RE 10 Special rule relating to payments of interest**

*Threshold for amounts of interest*

- (1) This section applies to a person who—
- (a) pays resident passive income consisting of interest; and
  - (b) either does not hold an RWT exemption certificate at the time of the payment, or is described in section 32E(2)(k) or (l) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 or holds a certificate under section 32I of that Act; and
  - (c) has paid an amount of resident passive income consisting of interest that totals less than \$5,000 in the tax year before the tax year in which the payment is made; and
  - (d) would be liable to withhold RWT for the resident passive income in the absence of this section.

*Minimum amount*

- (2) Despite section RE 4(3), the person is required to withhold the amount of tax for the payment only if the total resident passive income consisting of interest paid by the person in the tax year in which the payment is made is more than \$5,000.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, interest, pay, resident passive income, RWT, RWT exemption certificate, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(5)

## **RE 11 Notification by companies**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company that is not a trustee or a Maori authority is entitled to receive a payment of resident

passive income other than a replacement payment under a share-lending arrangement.

*Notification required*

- (2) The company must notify the person making the payment that they are a company.

*Withholding rate*

- (3) The person making the payment must withhold RWT for the payment at the relevant rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 5 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for a payment made on or after the date of notification.

*Consequence of failure to notify*

- (4) If the company does not notify the person making the payment, the person must apply the higher withholding rate set out in section RE 19(3).

Defined in this Act: company, Maori authority, notify, pay, replacement payment, resident passive income, RWT, share-lending arrangement, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2B

### *Calculating amounts of tax*

#### **RE 12 Interest**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes a payment of resident passive income that consists of interest.

*Calculation of amount of tax*

- (2) The amount of tax for the payment that the person must withhold and pay to the Commissioner is calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{tax rate} \times (\text{interest paid} + \text{foreign withholding tax})) \\ & \quad - \text{foreign withholding tax.} \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—



- (a) **tax rate** is the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 4 or 5 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits):
- (b) **interest paid** is the interest paid before the amount of tax is determined:
- (c) **foreign withholding tax** is the amount of foreign withholding tax paid or payable on the interest paid.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, foreign withholding tax, interest, pay, resident passive income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(1)(a)

### RE 13 Dividends other than non-cash dividends

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes a payment of resident passive income that consists of a dividend other than a non-cash dividend.

*Calculation of amount of tax*

- (2) The amount of tax for the payment that the person must withhold and pay to the Commissioner is calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{tax rate} \times (\text{dividend paid} + \text{tax paid or credit attached})) \\ & \quad - \text{tax paid or credit attached.} \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **tax rate** is the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 6 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits):
  - (b) **dividend paid** is the amount of the dividend paid before the amount of tax is determined:
  - (c) **tax paid or credit attached** is the total of the following amounts:
    - (i) if the dividend is paid in relation to shares issued by an imputation credit account (ICA) company, the amount of an imputation credit attached to the dividend:
    - (ii) if the dividend is paid in relation to shares issued by a company not resident in New Zealand, the amount of foreign withholding tax paid or payable on the amount of dividend:

- (iii) if the dividend is paid in relation to shares issued by a company resident in New Zealand, the amount of an FDP credit attached to the dividend.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, company, dividend, FDP credit, foreign withholding tax, ICA company, imputation credit, non-cash dividend, pay, resident in New Zealand, resident passive income, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(1)(b)

#### RE 14 Non-cash dividends other than bonus issues in lieu

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes a payment of resident passive income that consists of a non-cash dividend other than a bonus issue in lieu.

*Calculation of amount of tax*

- (2) The amount of tax for the payment that the person must pay under subsection (4) to the Commissioner is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{(\text{tax rate} \times \text{dividend paid})}{1 - \text{tax rate}} - \text{tax paid or credit attached.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **tax rate** is the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 5 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits);
  - (b) **dividend paid** is the amount of the dividend paid before the amount of tax is determined;
  - (c) **tax paid or credit attached** is the total of the following amounts:
    - (i) if the dividend is paid in relation to shares issued by an ICA company, the amount of an imputation credit attached to the dividend;
    - (ii) if the dividend is paid in relation to shares issued by a company not resident in New Zealand, the amount of foreign withholding tax paid or payable on the amount of dividend;
    - (iii) if the dividend is paid in relation to shares issued by a company resident in New Zealand, the amount of an FDP credit attached to the dividend.

*Treatment as if amount of tax withheld*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2), the person must pay to the Commissioner the amount calculated as if it were the amount of tax required to be withheld and paid under the RWT rules.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, bonus issue in lieu, Commissioner, company, FDP credit, foreign withholding tax, ICA company, imputation credit, non-cash dividend, pay, resident in New Zealand, resident passive income, RWT rules, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(1)(c), (2)

**RE 15 Bonus issues in lieu***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes a payment of resident passive income that consists of a dividend that is a bonus issue in lieu.

*Calculation of amount of tax*

- (2) The amount of tax for the payment is calculated using the formula—

$$(\text{tax rate} \times (\text{alternative amount} + \text{tax paid or credit attached})) \\ - \text{tax paid or credit attached.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **tax rate** is the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 5 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits);
  - (b) **alternative amount** is the amount of money offered as an alternative to the bonus issue before the amount of tax is determined;
  - (c) **tax paid or credit attached** is the total of the following amounts:
    - (i) if the dividend is paid in relation to shares issued by an ICA company, the amount of an imputation credit attached to the dividend;
    - (ii) if the dividend is paid in relation to shares issued by a company not resident in New Zealand, the amount of foreign withholding tax paid or payable on the amount of dividend;

- (iii) if the dividend is paid in relation to shares issued by a company resident in New Zealand, the amount of an FDP credit attached to the dividend.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, bonus issue in lieu, company, dividend, FDP credit, foreign withholding tax, ICA company, imputation credit, pay, resident in New Zealand, resident passive income, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(1)(d)

## RE 16 Taxable Maori authority distributions

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a Maori authority makes a payment of resident passive income that consists of a taxable Maori authority distribution in the form of a sum of money or an amount of a credit in the balance of an account with the Maori authority.

*Calculation of amount of tax*

- (2) The amount of tax for the payment that the Maori authority must withhold and pay to the Commissioner is calculated using the formula—

$$(\text{tax rate} \times (\text{distribution amount} + \text{credit attached})) \\ - \text{credit attached.}$$

*Non-cash amounts*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), if the resident passive income is not paid in cash, the amount of tax for the payment that the Maori authority must pay to the Commissioner is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{(\text{tax rate} \times \text{distribution amount})}{1 - \text{tax rate}} - \text{credit attached.}$$

*Definition of items in formulas*

- (4) In the formulas in subsections (2) and (3),—
- (a) **tax rate** is the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 6 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits);
- (b) **distribution amount** is the amount of the distribution before the amount of tax is determined:

- (c) **credit attached** is the amount of the Maori authority credit attached to the distribution.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, pay, resident passive income, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(1)(e), (f)

## RE 17 Replacement payments under share-lending arrangements

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes a payment of resident passive income that consists of a replacement payment under a share-lending arrangement.

*Calculation of amount of tax*

- (2) The amount of tax for the payment is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{tax rate} \times \text{payment}}{1 - \text{tax rate}} - \text{credit attached} - \text{credit transferred} - \text{FDP credit transferred.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **tax rate** is the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 5 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits):
  - (b) **payment** is the amount of the replacement payment excluding an imputation credit attached under section OB 64 (Replacement payments):
  - (c) **credit attached** is the amount of an imputation credit attached to the replacement payment under section OB 64:
  - (d) **credit transferred** is the amount of an imputation credit shown in a credit transfer notice relating to the replacement payment:
  - (e) **FDP credit transferred** is the amount of an FDP credit shown in a credit transfer notice relating to the replacement payment.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, credit transfer notice, FDP credit, imputation credit, pay, replacement payment, resident passive income, share-lending arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(1)(g)

**RE 18 Payments made by RWT proxies***Calculation of amount of tax*

- (1) A person who is an RWT proxy for a person paying resident passive income that consists of a dividend must withhold an amount of tax for the payment calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{tax rate} \times \text{amount paid}}{1 - \text{rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **tax rate** is the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits):
- (b) **amount paid** is the amount of the dividend paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, dividend, pay, resident passive income, RWT proxy

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(1B)

**RE 19 Choosing higher rates***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person (**person A**) is entitled to receive resident passive income other than a replacement payment under a share-lending arrangement.

*Person choosing rate*

- (2) Person A may notify the person who is required to withhold the amount of tax for the payment to use 1 of the rates set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits).

*Company choosing rate*

- (3) Despite subsection (1), if person A is a company, they may notify the person making the payment to withhold the amount of tax for the payment at the rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 3.

*Application of rate*

- (4) The rate chosen under subsection (2) or (3) applies to amounts of tax withheld from the date on which notice is given.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, company, notify, pay, replacement payment, resident passive income, share-lending arrangement, tax withheld

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NF 2A(1), (3), NF 2D(1), (3)

*Paying amounts of tax***RE 20 Paying RWT**

A person who is required under the RWT rules to withhold RWT must pay the amount of tax to the Commissioner under sections RA 15 and RA 16 (which relate to payment dates and the basis on which the payment dates are set).

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, pay, RWT, RWT rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 4(1), (2)

**RE 21 Basis for payment of RWT***When this section applies*

- (1) Subsections (2) to (5) apply for the purposes of section RA 6(1) (Withholding and payment obligations for passive income) to a person who is required under the RWT rules to withhold RWT for resident passive income consisting of interest.

*Interest of more than \$500 in total*

- (2) If the person estimates for a tax year that they will be required to withhold more than \$500 in total for each month of the tax year, they must pay the amount of tax to the Commissioner on a monthly basis.

*Interest of less than \$500 in total*

- (3) If the person estimates for a tax year that they will be required to withhold less than \$500 in total for each month of the tax year, they must pay the amount of tax to the Commissioner in 2 instalments as described in section RA 15 (Payment dates for interim and other tax payments).

*When subsection (5) applies*

- (4) Subsection (5) applies when the person has withheld more than \$500 in total amounts of tax for a 2 month-period from the start of 1 month in a tax year to the end of the month following that month.

*Total in 2-month period*

- (5) Despite subsections (2) and (3), the person must pay the total amount of tax to the Commissioner for the 2-month period by the 20th day of the month following the end of the period.

*When subsection (7) applies*

- (6) Subsection (7) applies for the purposes of section RA 6(1) to a person who is required under the RWT rules to withhold RWT for resident passive income consisting of a dividend, a replacement payment, or a taxable Maori authority distribution.

*Dividends, replacement payments, and taxable Maori authority distributions*

- (7) The person must pay the amount of tax to the Commissioner on a monthly basis.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, dividend, interest, pay, replacement payment, resident passive income, RWT, RWT rules, tax year, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 4(1)–(5), (7), (8)

**RE 22 When payment treated as non-resident passive income***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- a person (**person A**) is liable to pay resident passive income to a person not resident in New Zealand (**person B**); or
  - person A receives resident passive income as agent or trustee for person B.

*No liability*

- (2) If person A concludes on reasonable grounds after making reasonable inquiries that an amount is non-resident passive income derived by person B, and person A has complied with their obligations under this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994 in relation to paying non-resident withholding tax



(NRWT) to the Commissioner, they have no liability under the RWT rules in relation to the amount.

*Payment derived by non-resident*

- (3) For the purposes of determining person A's liability under the RWT rules, the amount is treated as derived by a non-resident.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, pay, non-resident, non-resident passive income, NRWT, resident in New Zealand, resident passive income, RWT rules, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 5

**RE 23 When amount of tax treated as FDP credit**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company withholds RWT for resident passive income consisting of a dividend other than a dividend treated as interest.

*FDP credit*

- (2) The amount is treated as an FDP credit attached to the dividend by the company which is treated as a FDPA company for the purposes of sections LE 6, LE 9, LF 1, LF 3, LF 4, and LF 6 to LF 9 (which relate to the amount and treatment of FDP credits), and section 185 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: company, dividend, dividend treated as interest, FDPA company, FDP credit, resident passive income, RWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 8(1)

**RE 24 When amount of tax treated as Maori authority credit**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a Maori authority withholds an amount of tax for a taxable Maori authority distribution.

*Maori authority credit*

- (2) The amount is treated as a Maori authority credit attached to the distribution by the Maori authority for the purposes of sections LO 1 to LO 4, OK 16, OK 19, and OK 20 (which relate to the amount and treatment of Maori authority credits).

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Maori authority, Maori authority credit, taxable Maori authority distribution

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 8A(1)

**RE 25 When amount of tax treated as imputation credit**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a share user under a share-lending arrangement withholds under the RWT rules an amount of tax for a replacement payment.

*Imputation credit*

- (2) The amount of tax withheld—
  - (a) is treated for the share supplier as an imputation credit attached to the replacement payment in addition to an imputation credit that the share user attached to the payment under section OB 64 (Replacement payments); and
  - (b) does not give rise under section LB 3 (Tax credits for resident withholding tax) to a tax credit or refund for the share supplier.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, imputation credit, replacement payment, RWT rules, share-lending arrangement, share supplier, share user, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 8B

**RE 26 Payment by proxy**

An RWT proxy who is required to withhold RWT in relation to a payment of resident passive income is treated as having withheld the amount from the payment at the time the payment is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, pay, resident passive income, RWT, RWT proxy

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 4(9)

***RWT exemption certificates*****RE 27 RWT exemption certificates**

*Application*

- (1) A person may apply to the Commissioner for an RWT exemption certificate if—
  - (a) they are a person listed in section 32E(2) of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
  - (b) they meet the requirements of section 32G of that Act.

*When certificate expires*

- (2) An RWT exemption certificate expires if—

- (a) the holder loses the basis of their exemption; or
- (b) the Commissioner cancels the certificate under section 32L of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Notifying Commissioner*

- (3) If the holder of an RWT exemption certificate becomes aware they no longer meet the requirements, they must notify the Commissioner under section 32K of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, notify, RWT exemption certificate

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NF 9(1), NF 11(1), (2)

## **RE 28 When certificates expire**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in a month when a person's RWT exemption certification expires. But the section does not apply if the person continues to be required to withhold RWT in the course of carrying out a taxable activity.

*Payment of outstanding amounts of tax*

- (2) The person must pay to the Commissioner all amounts of RWT withheld and not paid to the Commissioner by the 20th day of the month following the month in which the certificate expired.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, pay, RWT, RWT exemption certificate, taxable activity

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 4(6)

## **RE 29 Establishing whether person holds certificate**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section RE 5(2) to set out the ways available to person A to establish whether person B is a person holding an RWT exemption certificate.

*Requirements*

- (2) Person A may establish that—
  - (a) they have taken reasonable steps to confirm that person B is a person listed in section 32E(2)(a) to (h) of the Tax Administration Act 1994; or

- (b) except in relation to a person listed in section 32E(2)(k) or (l) or to whom a certificate has been provided under section 32I, they have been given person B's tax file number and have been notified that person B holds an RWT exemption certificate; or
- (c) they have seen person B's certificate and have taken reasonable steps to confirm that person B is the person named in the certificate.

*Additional requirements*

- (3) In addition to the requirements of subsection (2), the following requirements must be met in relation to person B's RWT exemption certificate:
  - (a) no notice of cancellation has been published in the *Gazette*—
    - (i) for interest, more than 5 working days before the date on which the money was lent:
    - (ii) for a dividend or a taxable Maori authority distribution, more than 5 working days before the date on which payment was made:
  - (b) person A has not been advised by the Commissioner or person B of a cancellation of a certificate more than 5 working days before the date on which payment is made:
  - (c) person A has no other grounds for believing that person B is not eligible for a certificate.

*Later certificate*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a) and (b), if a notice of cancellation has been published or if person A has been advised as described, the requirements are still met if—
  - (a) a certificate has been provided to person B and notified in the *Gazette* in the period that is after the notice of cancellation and more than 5 working days before the date on which the payment is made; or
  - (b) person A has seen a certificate provided to person B after the date of publication of the notice of cancellation.

*When person B listed or income of particular type*

- (5) For the purposes of this section, person A has no ground for believing that the payment is income derived by a person other than person B when—
- (a) person B is a person listed in section 32E(2)(a) to (h) of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
  - (b) the payment is not interest, a dividend, or a taxable Maori authority distribution derived by person B as trustee on behalf of a third person.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, dividend, income, interest, notice, notify, pay, RWT exemption certificate, tax file number, taxable Maori authority distribution, trustee, working day

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(7)

**RE 30 When unincorporated bodies hold certificates***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an unincorporated body that is carrying on a taxable activity holds an RWT exemption certificate; and
  - (b) the exemption relates to the carrying on of the taxable activity.

*Treatment of payments made by unincorporated bodies*

- (2) For the purposes of the RWT rules, a payment that the body makes in the course of carrying on the taxable activity is treated as a payment made by the body and not by a member of the body. This subsection overrides subsection (7).

*Treatment of payments to members of unincorporated bodies*

- (3) For the purposes of the RWT rules, a payment made to a member of the body in their capacity as a member and in the course of carrying on the taxable activity of the body is treated as a payment made to the body and not to the member.

*Joint and several liability for amounts of tax*

- (4) Each member of the body is jointly and severally liable for the RWT that the body is required to pay for as long as the member remains part of the body.

*Natural persons, partnerships, joint ventures, trustees*

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4),—
- (a) if the member is a natural person, their estate is liable after their death for an amount payable that remains unpaid:
  - (b) if the body is a partnership, joint venture, or the trustees of a trust, a member continues as a member until the date the Commissioner is notified of a change of membership.

*Members and committees*

- (6) Subsection (7) applies to an unincorporated body other than a partnership, joint venture, or the trustees of a trust, when the business of the body is managed by the members or a committee of its members.

*Responsibility of committee officers and members*

- (7) If something is required to be done under the RWT rules by or on behalf of the body, each member holding office as president, chair, treasurer, secretary, or a similar office is jointly and severally responsible. In default, each member holding office bears the responsibility. Action taken by 1 officer or committee member is sufficient.

*Joint and several liability for actions required*

- (8) If something is required to be done under the RWT rules by or on behalf of the body, each member is jointly and severally liable to do it. However, action taken by 1 member is sufficient. Subsection (7) overrides this subsection.

*Changes in membership*

- (9) A change in membership of the unincorporated body has no effect for the purposes of the RWT rules. Subsection (5)(b) overrides this subsection.

*Some definitions*

- (10) In this section,—
- member** means a partner, joint venturer, a trustee, or a member of a body

**partnership** and **partner** have the meanings given in the Partnership Act 1908.

Defined in this Act: amount, member, partner, partnership, pay, RWT, RWT exemption certificate, RWT rules, taxable activity, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 10

## Subpart RF—Withholding tax on non-resident passive income (NRWT)

### Contents

#### *Introductory provisions*

- RF 1 NRWT rules and their application
- RF 2 Non-resident passive income

#### *Withholding obligations*

- RF 3 Obligation to withhold amounts of tax for non-resident passive income
- RF 4 Non-resident passive income received by agents and others
- RF 5 When amounts of tax already withheld
- RF 6 When amounts of tax not withheld or partly withheld

#### *Calculating amounts of tax*

- RF 7 General rate for NRWT
- RF 8 Certain dividends
- RF 9 When dividends fully imputed or fully credited
- RF 10 Non-cash dividends
- RF 11 Dividends paid to companies under control of non-residents
- RF 12 Certain amounts of interest

#### *Paying amounts of tax*

- RF 13 Basis for payment of amounts of tax for non-resident passive income
- RF 14 Treatment of FDP credits
- RF 15 Commissioner's power to vary amounts of tax

### *Introductory provisions*

#### **RF 1 NRWT rules and their application**

##### *Meaning*

- (1) The **NRWT rules** means—
  - (a) this subpart; and

- (b) section LB 5 (Tax credits for non-resident withholding tax); and
- (c) sections LJ 1 to LJ 3, LJ 6, and LJ 7 (which relate to tax credits for foreign income tax); and
- (d) sections LK 1 to LK 5, and LK 7 (which relate to tax credits related to attributed CFC income); and
- (e) sections 32M, 49, 100, Part 9, and sections 165B and 185 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Application*

- (2) The NRWT rules apply to a person who makes a payment that consists of non-resident passive income.

Defined in this Act: non-resident passive income, NRWT rules, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “NRWT rules”

## **RF 2 Non-resident passive income**

*Certain interest and dividends*

- (1) **Non-resident passive income** means income derived from New Zealand by a non-resident consisting of—
  - (a) a dividend other than an investment society dividend;
  - (b) a royalty;
  - (c) an investment society dividend when the non-resident is not engaged in business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand;
  - (d) interest when the non-resident is not engaged in business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

*Exclusions*

- (2) The following amounts derived by a non-resident are excluded from non-resident passive income:
  - (a) an amount of exempt income;
  - (b) an amount of income to which section CV 17 (Non-resident film renters) or CX 56 (Portfolio investor allocated income and distributions of income by portfolio investment entities) applies.

*When subsection (4) applies*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies in an income year when a person derives non-resident passive income consisting of—
  - (a) a dividend other than an investment society dividend;



- (b) a royalty for the use, production, or reproduction of, or for the right to use, produce, or reproduce, a literary, dramatic, musical, or artistic work in which copyright subsists:
- (c) interest or a royalty derived by a life insurer from a company resident in New Zealand when the interest or royalty is treated as arising as a result of the life insurer's election under section EY 49 (Non-resident life insurer becoming resident):
- (d) interest or an investment society dividend when the person paying and the person deriving the interest or dividend are not associated persons.

*Final withholding*

- (4) If the person is a filing taxpayer, the schedular income tax liability for the corresponding tax year under section BC 7 (Income tax liability of person with schedular income) for schedular income that is non-resident passive income is determined by the amount of tax required to be withheld under this Part.

*Exception: minimum amount*

- (5) Despite subsection (4), if a person derives non-resident passive income consisting of interest or an investment society dividend other than those described in subsection (3)(b) and (d), the person's income tax liability for the corresponding tax year is the greater of—
  - (a) the sum of the total non-resident withholding tax (NRWT) for which they are liable and the amount that would be their income tax liability for the tax year if they had not derived non-resident passive income in the tax year:
  - (b) the amount that would be their income tax liability in the absence of this subsection.

*Company deriving minimum amount*

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5) for a company, if the total amount of non-resident passive income and other income derived by the company in the corresponding tax year is not more than \$1,000, the income tax liability of the company for the tax year is the sum referred to in subsection (5)(a).

*Application of financial arrangements rules*

- (7) The financial arrangements rules do not apply to the calculation of an amount of non-resident passive income.

*Interest payable by Commissioner*

- (8) For interest payable under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994, NRWT withheld by the Commissioner is treated as paid on the date it is withheld. Sections 50, 55, 100, and Part 9 of that Act do not apply to the Commissioner and that interest, but the other provisions of the NRWT rules do apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, associated person, business, Commissioner, company, derived from New Zealand, dividend, exempt income, filing taxpayer, financial arrangements rules, fixed establishment, income, income tax liability, interest, investment society dividend, life insurer, New Zealand, non-resident, non-resident passive income, NRWT, NRWT rules, pay, resident in New Zealand, royalty, schedular income, schedular income tax liability, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NG 1(2)–(4), NG 3, NG 4

***Withholding obligations*****RF 3 Obligation to withhold amounts of tax for non-resident passive income**

A person who makes a payment of non-resident passive income must withhold the amount of tax for the payment and pay it to the Commissioner. The obligation to withhold arises under section RA 6(2) (Withholding and payment obligations for passive income) at the time of payment.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, non-resident passive income, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 8(1)

**RF 4 Non-resident passive income received by agents and others***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an agent or other person in New Zealand receives a payment of non-resident passive income on behalf of a person entitled to the payment; and
  - (b) some or all of the amount of tax for the payment has not been withheld.

*Obligation to withhold: agent or other person*

- (2) The agent or other person must withhold the amount of tax referred to in subsection (1)(b) for the payment and pay it to the Commissioner. The obligation to withhold arises at the time of receipt.

*Notifying agent or other person*

- (3) If, in the circumstances described in subsection (1)(a), the person paying the non-resident passive income has withheld the amount of tax for the payment, they must notify the agent or other person of the amount withheld. Notification must be made at the time the payment is made.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, New Zealand, non-resident passive income, notify, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 8(2), (3)

**RF 5 When amounts of tax already withheld**

A person is not required to withhold NRWT when some or all of the payment consists of resident passive income to the extent to which the amount of tax has already been collected.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, non-resident passive income, NRWT, pay, resident passive income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2(6)

**RF 6 When amounts of tax not withheld or partly withheld***Person as filing taxpayer*

- (1) When a person is required under section RA 6(2) (Withholding and payment obligations for passive income) to withhold NRWT and does not withhold the full amount required under this Part, the person deriving the non-resident passive income is treated for this purpose as a filing taxpayer.

*Debt payable*

- (2) The amount of tax referred to in subsection (1) as not withheld is a debt payable by the person to the Commissioner, and is treated as having become due under section RA 10 (When obligations not met).

*Non-cash dividends*

- (3) Subsection (2) applies in relation to a non-cash dividend described in section RF 10 as if the amount equal to the amount of tax for the dividend were the amount payable.

*Commissioner's powers to recover*

- (4) In recovering the amount, the Commissioner may take the steps the Commissioner thinks fit in relation to the person in default or liable to pay, whether or not they are the same person.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, filing taxpayer, non-cash dividend, non-resident passive income, NRWT, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 13

*Calculating amounts of tax***RF 7 General rate for NRWT***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to a payment of non-resident passive income other than a payment to which sections RF 8 to RF 12 apply.

*Calculation of amount of tax*

- (2) The amount of tax is calculated using the formula—  
payment  $\times$  0.15.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, non-resident passive income, NRWT, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 2(1)(c)

**RF 8 Certain dividends***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes a payment of non-resident passive income that consists of a dividend, except to the extent to which the payment is—
- (a) an investment society dividend; or
  - (b) a supplementary dividend under subpart LP (Tax credits for supplementary dividends); or
  - (c) a conduit tax relief (CTR) additional dividend under subpart LQ (Tax credits of conduit tax relief companies); or
  - (d) a fully imputed dividend; or

- (e) an amount of a dividend that is fully credited for FDP;  
or
- (f) an amount of a dividend that is fully credited for conduit tax relief.

*Calculation of amount of tax*

- (2) The amount of tax is calculated using the formula—  
dividend payment  $\times$  0.3.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, CTR additional dividend, dividend, FDP, fully credited for conduit tax relief, investment society dividend, non-resident passive income, pay, supplementary dividend

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 2(1)(a)

## **RF 9 When dividends fully imputed or fully credited**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section RF 8(1)(d) to (f) to determine the extent to which a dividend is fully imputed or fully credited for FDP or conduit tax relief.

*Fully imputed*

- (2) The extent to which a dividend is fully imputed is calculated using the formula—

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{(imputation credit amount} \\ & \text{+ supplementary dividend amount)} \times \frac{1 - \text{tax rate}}{\text{tax rate}} \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2),—
- (a) **imputation credit amount** is the amount of an imputation credit attached to the dividend:
  - (b) **supplementary dividend amount** is the amount of a supplementary dividend payable under subpart LP (Tax credits for supplementary dividends) for the dividend:
  - (c) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2, (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the tax year in which the dividend is paid.

*Fully credited for FDP*

- (4) The extent to which a dividend is fully credited for FDP is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{FDP credit amount}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4),—
- (a) **FDP credit amount** is the amount of FDP credit attached to the dividend:
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2.

*Fully credited for conduit tax relief*

- (6) The extent to which a dividend is fully credited for conduit tax relief is calculated using the formula—

$$\text{CTR credit attached to dividend} \times \frac{(1 - \text{tax rate})}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of item in formula*

- (7) In the formula in subsection (6), **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 for the income year in which the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, dividend, FDP, FDP credit, fully credited for conduit tax relief, imputation credit, income tax, pay, supplementary dividend, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NG 2(3), (4), OB 1 “fully conduit tax relief credited”

## RF 10 Non-cash dividends

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person makes a payment of non-resident passive income that consists of a non-cash dividend to the extent to which the amount is not fully imputed.

*When amount not taxable bonus issue*

- (2) The amount of tax, when the payment is not a taxable bonus issue, is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{(\text{rate A}}{1 - \text{rate A}} \times \text{dividend payment}) + (\text{rate B} \times \text{amount paid}).$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula in subsection (2),—
- (a) **rate A** is—

- (i) for a CTR additional dividend paid under subpart LQ (Tax credits of conduit tax relief companies) or a dividend to the extent to which the amount of the dividend is fully credited for conduit tax relief as described in subsection (7), the rate set out in section RF 7; and
  - (ii) in any other case, the rate of tax set out in section RF 8:
- (b) **dividend payment** is the amount of the dividend paid to the extent to which the amount of the dividend is not fully imputed or fully credited for FDP, as described in section RF 9(2) and (4), disregarding the amount of tax to be withheld:
  - (c) **rate B** is the rate set out in section RF 7:
  - (d) **amount paid** is the amount of the dividend paid to the extent to which the amount of the dividend is fully credited for FDP, as described in section RF 9(4), disregarding the amount of tax to be withheld.

*When amount taxable bonus issue*

- (4) The amount of tax, when the payment is a taxable bonus issue, is calculated using the formula—
  - (rate A × dividend payment)
  - + (rate B × (amount paid + credit amount)).

*Definition of items in formula*

- (5) In the formula in subsection (4),—
  - (a) **rate A** is the rate of tax set out in section RF 8:
  - (b) **dividend payment** is the amount of the dividend paid calculated under section CD 7(2) or CD 8(3) (which relate to bonus issues)—
    - (i) other than a dividend referred to in the item **bonus issue**:
    - (ii) to the extent to which the amount of the dividend is not fully imputed or fully credited for FDP (as described in sections RF 9 and RF 14), before the amount of tax is withheld:
  - (c) **rate B** is the rate of tax set out in section RF 7:
  - (d) **amount paid** is the amount of the dividend calculated under section CD 7(2) or CD 8(3) together with the amount of an FDP credit attached to the dividend to the extent to which the amount of the dividend is fully

credited for FDP, as described in section RF 9(4), before the amount of tax is withheld:

- (e) **credit amount** is the amount of the dividend to the extent to which it is fully credited for conduit tax relief as described in subsection (7) together with a CTR additional dividend paid for the taxable bonus issue under subpart LQ.

*Amount treated as amount withheld and paid under NRWT rules*

- (6) A person who is liable under this section for NRWT must pay the amount to the Commissioner. The amount is treated as if it were an amount withheld and paid under the NRWT rules for the purposes of this Act and the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Amount part of dividend*

- (7) For the purposes of this section and sections OD 20 to OD 22 (which relate to CTR credits attached to dividends), an amount subtracted from a non-cash dividend to the extent it is fully credited for conduit tax relief is treated as part of the non-cash dividend.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, CTR additional dividend, dividend, FDP, FDP credit, fully credited for conduit tax relief, non-cash dividend, non-resident passive income, NRWT, NRWT rules, pay, tax, taxable bonus issue

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 9

## **RF 11 Dividends paid to companies under control of non-residents**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a non-resident formerly held a share in a company (**company A**) resident in New Zealand; and
  - (b) while the non-resident held the share, company A was under the control of the non-resident, or was treated for the purposes of this Act as under the control of persons who include the non-resident; and
  - (c) the non-resident has disposed of the share to another company (**company B**) that is resident in New Zealand and under the control of the non-resident, or is treated for the purposes of this Act as under the control of persons who include the non-resident; and



- (d) some or all of the price for which company B acquired the share remains after the acquisition unpaid or owing in any way to the non-resident, whether or not the amount is secured.

*Dividend derived*

- (2) While an amount of the price remains unpaid or owing, a dividend paid to company B in relation to the share is treated as having been paid to the non-resident and as derived as a dividend by the non-resident at the time the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, control, dividend, non-resident, pay, resident in New Zealand, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 14

## **RF 12 Certain amounts of interest**

*When payment derived jointly with resident*

- (1) If a person makes a payment of non-resident passive income that consists of interest derived by 2 or more persons jointly and at least 1 person is a New Zealand resident, the amount of tax for the payment is calculated using the formula—
- $$\begin{aligned} & (\text{tax rate} \times (\text{interest paid} + \text{foreign withholding tax})) \\ & \quad - \text{foreign withholding tax.} \end{aligned}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **tax rate** is the basic rate set out in schedule 1, part D, clause 3 or 4 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits):
  - (b) **interest paid** is the amount of interest paid before the amount of tax is determined:
  - (c) **foreign withholding tax** is the amount of foreign withholding tax paid or payable on the amount of interest paid.

*Exclusion: when payment by approved issuer*

- (3) The NRWT is zero if it consists of interest that—
- (a) is paid by an approved issuer for a registered security; and
  - (b) is derived by a person not associated with the approved issuer; and
  - (c) is not a payment to which subsection (1) applies.

*Exclusion: when payment by transitional resident*

- (4) The NRWT is zero if it consists of interest that—
- (a) is paid by a transitional resident in relation to money borrowed by them while non-resident; and
  - (b) is not paid in relation to a business carried on through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (c) is derived by a person not associated with the transitional resident; and
  - (d) is not a payment to which subsection (1) applies.

*Treatment as filing taxpayer*

- (5) For the purposes of this section, the person referred to in subsection (1) who is a New Zealand resident, is treated as a filing taxpayer.

*Interest paid under registered securities*

- (6) For the purposes of the NRWT rules, an amount of interest is paid by an approved issuer under a registered security only if it is treated as paid under section 86I of the Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, approved issuer, associated person, business, filing taxpayer, fixed establishment, foreign withholding tax, interest, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, non-resident, non-resident passive income, NRWT, NRWT rules, pay, registered security, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 2(1)(ab), (b)(ib), (c)

***Paying amounts of tax*****RF 13 Basis for payment of amounts of tax for non-resident passive income***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person estimates for a tax year that they will not be required by the NRWT rules to withhold total NRWT of \$500 or more.

*Two instalments*

- (2) The person may pay to the Commissioner the amount withheld for the tax year in 2 instalments.

*When threshold reached during tax year*

- (3) If the threshold amount of \$500 is reached at a time in a tax year, the person must pay to the Commissioner—
- (a) the amount of tax withheld from the start of the tax year to the end of the month in which the threshold is reached; and
  - (b) for the remainder of the tax year, the amount of tax on a monthly basis.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, NRWT, NRWT rules, pay, tax withheld, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 11(1)–(3)

**RF 14 Treatment of FDP credits**

A person who is required under the NRWT rules to withhold NRWT for non-resident passive income consisting of a dividend is treated as having withheld the amount of tax to the extent of an amount of an FDP credit attached to the dividend.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, dividend, FDP credit, non-resident passive income, NRWT, NRWT rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 2(2)

**RF 15 Commissioner's power to vary amounts of tax***Special circumstances*

- (1) For the purposes of meeting the special circumstances of a case or class of cases, the Commissioner may—
- (a) relieve a person from an obligation to withhold NRWT under section RA 6(2) (Withholding and payment obligations for passive income), RF 3, RF 4, or RF 10; or
  - (b) vary the amount of tax that a person must withhold under section RA 6(2).

*Exclusion for certain payments of interest*

- (2) This section does not apply to an amount of tax for a payment of interest derived jointly with a person resident in New Zealand as described in section RF 12(1).

*NRWT rules apply as if amended*

- (3) On the exercise of a power under subsection (1), the NRWT rules apply in the particular case as if they were amended in the way in which the power is exercised.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, interest, NRWT, NRWT rules, pay, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 10

## Subpart RG—Payments for foreign dividends (FDP) Contents

### *Introductory provisions*

- RG 1 FDP rules and their application  
RG 2 Foreign dividends

### *Obligation to make payments*

- RG 3 Obligation to pay FDP

### *Calculation of payments*

- RG 4 Calculating amount of FDP

### *Adjustments to payments*

- RG 5 Credit balance in branch equivalent tax account  
RG 6 Using loss balances  
RG 7 Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief

### *Introductory provisions*

## **RG 1 FDP rules and their application**

### *Meaning*

- (1) The **FDP rules** means—
- (a) this subpart; and
  - (b) section GB 39 (FDP arrangements: general); and
  - (c) section GB 41 (FDPA arrangements for carrying amounts forward); and
  - (d) sections LF 1, LF 5, LF 8 to LF 10 (which relate to tax credits for FDP credits); and
  - (e) subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC)); and
  - (f) subpart OC (Foreign dividend payment accounts (FDPA)); and

- (g) sections OP 51 to OP 77 (which relate to consolidated groups and FDP accounts); and
- (h) section YA 2(2)(d) to (f) (Meaning of income tax varied); and
- (i) sections 30, 32N, 68, 71, 71B, 72, and 102 to 104, Part 7, and sections 139B, 140C, 140D(1) and (3), 181, and 185 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Application*

- (2) The FDP rules apply to a company that receives a foreign dividend.

Defined in this Act: company, FDP rules, foreign dividend

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1 “dividend withholding payment rules”

## **RG 2 Foreign dividends**

*Dividends to which rules apply*

- (1) **Foreign dividend** means—
  - (a) a dividend paid by a foreign company that—
    - (i) is derived by a company resident in New Zealand; and
    - (ii) is exempt income of the resident company under section CW 9 or CW 11 (which relate to income from equity); and
    - (iii) is not exempt income of the resident company under any of sections CW 36 to CW 40 and CW 42 to CW 47 (which relate to income of particular entities or of a certain type):
  - (b) a dividend paid by a company resident in New Zealand if, and to the extent to which,—
    - (i) the company was not resident in New Zealand previously; and
    - (ii) the amount of the dividend is less than the amount available to the company for distribution as a dividend just before becoming resident in New Zealand; and
    - (iii) the dividend is exempt income under sections CW 9 to CW 11 when derived by a resident company.

*Calculating amount of dividend*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b)(ii), the amount is calculated after subtracting from the available amount the amount of any earlier dividend to which subsection (1)(b) applies paid by the company.

*Avoidance arrangements*

- (3) Section GB 39 (FDP arrangements: general) may apply to treat a payment as a dividend subject to this section.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, dividend, exempt income, foreign company, foreign dividend, pay, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 1(2)

*Obligation to make payments***RG 3 Obligation to pay FDP**

A company resident in New Zealand that receives a foreign dividend in a quarter must pay to the Commissioner FDP for the foreign dividend by the date set out in section RA 15 (Payment dates for interim and other tax payments) after the end of the quarter. However, this section does not apply to a portfolio tax rate entity.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, company, FDP, foreign dividend, pay, portfolio tax rate entity, quarter, resident in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NH 1(1), NH 3(1)

*Calculation of payments***RG 4 Calculating amount of FDP***Calculation of amount to pay*

- (1) An amount of FDP is calculated using the formula—  
((dividend amount + foreign tax + underlying credit)  
× tax rate) – foreign tax – underlying credit.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—  
(a) **dividend amount** is the amount of the foreign dividend after subtracting any foreign withholding tax paid in relation to the dividend:

- (b) **foreign tax** is the amount of any foreign withholding tax paid in relation to the dividend, excluding foreign withholding tax paid in a country listed in schedule 27 (Countries and types of income with unrecognised tax):
- (c) **underlying credit** is the amount of—
  - (i) an underlying foreign tax credit calculated in relation to the dividend under section LL 2 (Tax credits for underlying foreign tax) if it is a positive amount; or
  - (ii) an imputation credit attached to the dividend, if subparagraph (i) does not apply:
- (d) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in—
  - (i) schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits), if the company is not a Maori authority; or
  - (ii) schedule 1, part A, clause 7, if the company is a Maori authority.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, FDP, foreign dividend, foreign withholding tax, imputation credit, Maori authority, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 2(1)

### *Adjustments to payments*

#### **RG 5 Credit balance in branch equivalent tax account**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a foreign dividend is paid to a company in relation to an income interest in a controlled foreign company (CFC), and at the time the dividend is paid, the company is—
  - (a) a branch equivalent tax account (BETA) company; or
  - (b) part of a group of companies in which another company is a BETA company.

*Reducing payment*

- (2) Despite section RF 2(5) and (6) (Non-resident passive income), the FDP for the foreign dividend may be reduced by the amount of a credit balance in the branch equivalent tax account at the time the dividend is paid. The company makes the election to use the credit balance under section OE 13 (BETA reduction in FDP).

*When dividend paid in relation to income interest in CFC*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, a foreign dividend is paid in relation to an income interest in a CFC if the company holds the income interest in the CFC at any time during—
- (a) the period that starts at the beginning of the income year of the company in which the dividend is paid and ends with the date the dividend is paid; or
  - (b) the income year of the company before the income year in which the dividend is paid.

Defined in this Act: amount, BETA company, branch equivalent tax account, CFC, company, FDP, foreign dividend, group of companies, income interest, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 2(2), (3)

**RG 6 Using loss balances***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a company is required to pay FDP for a foreign dividend that is paid to it; and
  - (b) the company, or another company in the same group of companies,—
    - (i) has a loss balance that may be used under sections IA 3 to IA 9 (which relate to the treatment of tax losses), as applicable, to reduce the net income of the company for the income year in which the foreign dividend is paid to it; or
    - (ii) has a reasonable expectation that, for the income year in which the foreign dividend is paid, it will have a loss balance that may be used under the sections referred to in subparagraph (i) to reduce the net income of the company for the next income year.

*Maximum reduction*

- (2) The company may choose to use the loss balance, so far as it extends, to pay some or all of the FDP. The maximum reduction is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{payment}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$



*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
- (a) **payment** is the amount determined under section RF 2(5) and (6) (Non-resident passive income):
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the tax year in which the dividend is paid.

*Time for making election*

- (4) The company must make the election by the relevant due date after the end date set out in section RA 15(3)(c) (Payment dates for interim and other tax payments), or by a later date if the Commissioner allows.

*No actual tax loss*

- (5) Subsections (6) and (7) apply if the company chooses under subsection (2) to use a tax loss to satisfy a liability to pay some or all of an amount of FDP, and—
- (a) the company does not have a tax loss; or
  - (b) the company has an insufficient tax loss; or
  - (c) if 2 companies are part of the same group of companies for part of the relevant income year, the tax loss could be used in relation to the net income of the company deriving the dividend only through the application of sections IP 1, IP 4, IP 6, or IP 7 (which relate to part-year losses).

*Commissioner's power to overrule*

- (6) The Commissioner may overrule the election under subsection (2) to the extent to which it is appropriate having regard to—
- (a) the amount of the actual tax loss of the company making the election; and
  - (b) the amount or proportion, or likely amount or proportion, of the tax loss of the company making the election that could be used under the sections referred to in subsection (5)(c).

*Company's liability*

- (7) The company that was initially required to pay the FDP is liable to pay an amount disallowed under subsection (6), and a penalty under section 139B of the Tax Administration Act 1994, as if the deficiency arose at the time of the initial liability.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, foreign dividend, FDP, group of companies, income tax, income year, loss balance, net income, pay, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 3(2)–(4)

**RG 7 Reduction of payments for conduit tax relief***Reduction*

- (1) A company that is a conduit tax relief (CTR) company at the time it is required to pay FDP to the Commissioner, may reduce the payment by an amount calculated using the formula—
- percentage of non-resident shareholders × amount of FDP.

*Definition of items in formula*

- (2) In the formula,—
- (a) **percentage of non-resident shareholders** is the percentage of the company's shareholders not resident in New Zealand as determined under subsections (3) to (9):
- (b) **amount of FDP** is the amount of the FDP that would be paid to the Commissioner in the absence of this section, calculated after applying section 32M of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Determining percentage of non-resident shareholders*

- (3) The percentage of the company's non-resident shareholders referred to in subsection (2) is the lowest of the following percentages:
- (a) the percentage of direct voting interests that non-residents hold in the company on the date on which the company pays a dividend to all shareholders under subsection (4)(a)(ii):
- (b) if a direct market value circumstance exists, the percentage of direct market value interests that non-residents hold in the company on the date on which the

company pays a dividend to all shareholders under subsection (4)(a)(ii):

- (c) if the shares in the company are not all shares of the same class, the percentage of total dividends payable by the company that non-residents would derive if the company were liquidated at the relevant time.

*Timing of determination of percentage of non-resident shareholders*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, the percentage of the company's non-resident shareholders is calculated at the latest of the following dates:
  - (a) the last date before the foreign dividend was received on which the company—
    - (i) paid a dividend to all its shareholders; or
    - (ii) paid a dividend to all holders of shares of 1 of the classes if the company has more than 1 class of shares; or
  - (b) the last day of the income year that is 2 years before the income year in which the foreign dividend is received; or
  - (c) for a company that is incorporated after the income year that is before the income year in which the foreign dividend is received by the company, the last day of the quarter in which the dividend is received.

*CTR group members*

- (5) If a CTR group member exists for a company (**company A**), this section applies as if the company referred to in subsection (4) were the company—
  - (a) in which 1 or more non-residents have a direct voting interest; and
  - (b) that has a 100% voting interest in company A, calculated as if section YC 4 (Look-through rule for corporate shareholders) did not apply to treat the company's interests to be held by others.

*When subsection (5) does not apply*

- (6) Subsection (5) does not apply if the date for measuring the percentage of non-resident shareholders is before the date of incorporation of company A.

*Listed companies*

- (7) Despite subsection (4), a listed company may use—
- (a) the date an entitlement to a dividend is determined instead of the date the dividend is paid:
  - (b) a date in the income year on which, for whatever commercial reason, it calculates the percentage of its non-resident shareholders.

*Companies with more than 1 class of shares*

- (8) A company with more than 1 class of shares is treated in relation to each class of shares as having the same shareholders on the relevant date that it had on the last date on which a dividend is paid to all shareholders of the class.

*Treasury stock and determination of residence*

- (9) For the purposes of this section,—
- (a) treasury stock is disregarded:
  - (b) the rules for determining residence in sections YD 9 to YD 11 (which relate to CTR companies) apply.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, CTR company, CTR group member, direct market value circumstance, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, dividend, foreign dividend, FDP, liquidation, listed company, non-resident, pay, quarter, resident in New Zealand, share, shareholder, shares of the same class, tax year, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 7

## Subpart RM—Refunds

### Contents

#### *Introductory provision*

- RM 1 What this subpart does

#### *Refunds for overpaid amounts*

- RM 2 Refunds for overpaid tax  
 RM 3 Refunds for overpaid FDP  
 RM 4 Overpayment on amended assessment  
 RM 5 Overpayment on income statements  
 RM 6 Refunds after 4-year period ends  
 RM 7 Refunds to PAYE intermediaries  
 RM 8 Overpaid RWT or NRWT  
 RM 9 Calculations for attributed and non-attributed fringe benefits

*Use of refunds*

- RM 10 Using refund to satisfy tax liability
- RM 11 Using GST refund to pay instalment of provisional tax
- RM 12 Reduction in provisional tax liability

*Limits on refunds and transfers**ICA companies*

- RM 13 Limits on refunds for ICA companies
- RM 14 Limits on refunds when company stops being ICA company
- RM 15 Changes in credit balances
- RM 16 Treatment of amounts not refunded
- RM 17 Treatment of further income tax paid

*Companies receiving foreign dividends*

- RM 18 Limits on refunds related to foreign dividends
- RM 19 Treatment of financial arrangements
- RM 20 Treatment of amounts not refunded
- RM 21 Refunds when loss balances used to reduce net income

*Maori authorities*

- RM 22 Limits on refunds for Maori authorities
- RM 23 Limits on refunds when Maori authority stops being Maori authority
- RM 24 Increase in credit balances
- RM 25 Treatment of amounts not refunded
- RM 26 Treatment of further income tax paid
- RM 27 Application when no credits arise

*Persons with policyholder credit accounts*

- RM 28 Limits on refunds for PCA persons
- RM 29 Limits on refunds when person no longer PCA person
- RM 30 Changes in credit balances
- RM 31 Treatment of amounts not refunded

*Qualifying companies*

- RM 32 Application of sections RM 13 to RM 17 to qualifying companies

*Certain unit trusts and group investment funds*

- RM 33 Limits on refunds for certain unit trusts and group investment funds

### *Introductory provision*

#### **RM 1 What this subpart does**

This subpart establishes and measures a person's entitlement to a refund for an overpayment under this Part or another Part of this Act, how the amount of the refund may be used, and the limits placed on the amount and use of a refund for—

- (a) an imputation credit account (ICA) company;
- (b) a company receiving a foreign dividend;
- (c) a Maori authority;
- (d) a policyholder credit account (PCA) person;
- (e) a qualifying company;
- (f) certain unit trusts and group investment funds.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, foreign dividend, group investment fund, ICA company, Maori authority, pay, PCA person, qualifying company, unit trust

### *Refunds for overpaid amounts*

#### **RM 2 Refunds for overpaid tax**

*Amount more than required*

- (1) The Commissioner must refund an amount of tax that a person has paid if—
  - (a) the amount is more than the tax required to be paid by the person under this Part; and
  - (b) the 4-year period for amendment of an assessment under section 108 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 has not ended.

*Refunds arising from mistakes*

- (2) Section RM 6 overrides subsection (1).

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, assessment, Commissioner, pay, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 1(1)

#### **RM 3 Refunds for overpaid FDP**

If a company pays to the Commissioner FDP in relation to a foreign dividend paid to it, and the amount is more than the amount required to be paid under this Part, the Commissioner must refund the overpayment.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, foreign dividend, FDP, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 4(1)

**RM 4 Overpayment on amended assessment***Assessment increasing tax*

- (1) The Commissioner must refund an amount of tax that a person has paid if—
  - (a) the person paid the amount as a result of an amendment to an assessment increasing the amount of tax payable by the person; and
  - (b) the amount is more than the amount required to be paid by the person under this Part; and
  - (c) the 4-year period under section 108 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 beginning at the end of the income year in which the assessment was amended has not ended.

*Refunds arising from mistakes*

- (2) Section RM 6 overrides subsection (1).

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, assessment, Commissioner, income year, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 1(2)

**RM 5 Overpayment on income statements***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an income statement has been provided to a person and the result is that an amount of tax must be refunded to the person. For the purposes of this section, the amount of tax must be more than \$200.

*Refund on confirmation of correctness*

- (2) The Commissioner may refund the amount of tax only after the person has confirmed that the income statement is correct.

*Threshold amount*

- (3) The Governor-General may make an Order in Council increasing the amount set out in subsection (1).

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, income statement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 1(1A)

**RM 6 Refunds after 4-year period ends***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has overpaid either an amount of tax or FDP, and the 4-year period referred to in sections RM 2(1)(b) and RM 4(1)(c) has ended.

*Refund*

- (2) The Commissioner may refund the amount or payment if the refund—
- (a) arises as described in subsection (3); and
  - (b) is made in the way described in subsection (4).

*Cause of refund*

- (3) The refund must arise from—
- (a) a clear mistake by or simple oversight of the person; or
  - (b) the person's entitlement to a tax credit under subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families).

*When refund made*

- (4) The refund must be made—
- (a) within a period of 4 years that starts at the end of the 4-year period referred to in sections RM 2(1)(b) and RM 4(1)(c); and
  - (b) on an application—
    - (i) made by the person or on their behalf;
    - (ii) received by the Commissioner within the further period of 4 years described in paragraph (a).

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, FDP, pay, tax credit

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MD 1(2B), NH 3(7)

**RM 7 Refunds to PAYE intermediaries***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a PAYE intermediary pays to the Commissioner an amount of tax for a PAYE income payment for an employer—
- (a) relying on a payment made to the trust account of the intermediary—
    - (i) by the employer and later dishonoured; or



- (ii) mistakenly by a person and later recovered from the intermediary:
- (b) mistakenly from funds not provided by the employer for a purpose related to the PAYE income payment.

*Refund to intermediary*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund the amount of tax to the intermediary.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, employer, pay, PAYE intermediary, PAYE income payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 7

### **RM 8 Overpaid RWT or NRWT**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person is required to withhold and pay to the Commissioner an amount of resident withholding tax (RWT) or non-resident withholding tax (NRWT), and the amount is more than the amount required to be paid under this Part.

*Refund to person deriving payment or person withholding amount*

- (2) The Commissioner must refund the amount of the overpayment to—
  - (a) the person who derives the payment from which the amount of tax was withheld; or
  - (b) the person who withheld the amount if they have paid the amount of the overpayment to the person deriving the payment and not subtracted the amount under section RA 12(5) and (6) (Adjustment to correct errors: certain excess amounts).

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, NRWT, pay, RWT

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MD 1(4)(b), (c), NF 7(1), (2), (5), NG 16(1), (1A)

### **RM 9 Calculations for attributed and non-attributed fringe benefits**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employer chooses to pay fringe benefit tax (FBT) under sections RD 47 to RD 53 (which

relate to attributed fringe benefits and non-attributed fringe benefits).

*Result of calculations*

- (2) If the result of the calculations of FBT on attributed fringe benefits or non-attributed fringe benefits is negative, the Commissioner must refund to the employer an amount equal to the deficiency.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, employer, FBT, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 10(4)(a)

*Use of refunds*

**RM 10 Using refund to satisfy tax liability**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person is entitled to a refund of an amount of tax under sections RM 2 and RM 4 to RM 6.

*Request for particular application*

- (2) The person may ask under section 173T of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for the Commissioner to apply some or all of the amount on a particular date to satisfy a liability under the Inland Revenue Acts.

*Commissioner applying refund*

- (3) If no request is made under subsection (2), the Commissioner may apply the amount of the refund to satisfy a liability that the person has under the Inland Revenue Acts.

*Exclusion*

- (4) Despite subsection (3), the Commissioner must not apply the amount of a refund under section LA 7 (Remaining refundable credits: family scheme income) or RM 8 to satisfy a liability of the person.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, Inland Revenue Acts

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MD 1(3), (3A), MD 1(4)

**RM 11 Using GST refund to pay instalment of provisional tax***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person who is liable to pay provisional tax has a goods and services tax (GST) refund in a taxable period as a result of the application of section 20(5) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

*Using amount*

- (2) The person may choose to use the amount of the refund to pay some or all of an instalment of provisional tax that is payable on the same instalment date.

*Reduction in amount*

- (3) If the Commissioner amends the assessment reducing the amount of the refund, the person's payment of provisional tax arising from the GST refund is the reassessed amount.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, Commissioner, GST, instalment date, pay, provisional tax, taxable period

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 11

**RM 12 Reduction in provisional tax liability***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when the amount of provisional tax payable for a tax year is reduced by the person liable to pay the provisional tax, or by the Commissioner under section 119(2) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Reduction in amount of provisional tax payable*

- (2) If the person applies in writing for a refund of the amount of provisional tax already paid that is as a result of the reduction more than the amount that would have been payable in relation to earlier instalment dates for the tax year, the Commissioner must—
  - (a) apply the overpayment as the person asks under section 173T of the Tax Administration Act 1994 or, if no request is made, in a way that the Commissioner determines in payment of tax or another amount that is payable by them; and
  - (b) refund any balance of the overpayment.

*Reduction in assessment*

- (3) If the person's residual income tax for the relevant tax year is no more than \$2,500, and they apply in writing for the refund of an amount of provisional tax that has been determined under section RC 9 (Provisional tax payable in instalments) and already paid, other than on a final instalment, the Commissioner must—
- (a) apply the amount as the person asks under section 173T of the Tax Administration Act 1994 or, if no request is made, in a way the Commissioner determines in payment of tax or another amount that is payable by them; and
  - (b) refund any balance of the amount.

*Treatment of amount refunded or credited*

- (4) When an overpayment or amount of provisional tax for a tax year has been applied or refunded under subsection (2) or (3)—
- (a) a later instalment payable under section RC 10 or RC 11 (which relate to the methods used to calculate the amount of an instalment), as applicable, is calculated as if the total instalments previously payable were reduced by the amount of the overpayment or amount; and
  - (b) the overpayment or amount applied or refunded is, from the date of action taken by the Commissioner, treated as not being provisional tax paid for the tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, instalment date, pay, provisional tax, residual income tax, tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MB 36

***Limits on refunds and transfers****ICA companies***RM 13 Limits on refunds for ICA companies***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an ICA company is entitled to—
- (a) a refund of income tax under sections RM 2 and RM 4 to RM 6; or
  - (b) transfer an amount under section RC 32 (Wholly-owned groups of companies).

*Amount of refund or transfer limited*

- (2) The amount of the refund or transfer must be no more than the credit balance of the ICA company in the imputation credit account at the latest of the following dates:
- (a) the last day of the tax year that has just ended;
  - (b) the last day of a period for which the company is required to file a return under section 70(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994;
  - (c) the last day of a period for which the company filed an annual ICA return under section 70(3) of that Act.

*Time for filing returns*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if the ICA company has an extension of time to file its annual ICA return for a tax year. In that case, the total amount refunded or transferred must be no more than the credit balance of the ICA company in its imputation credit account on the last day of the tax year to which the ICA return relates.

Defined in this Act: amount, annual ICA return, ICA company, imputation credit account, income tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2(1), (1A)

**RM 14 Limits on refunds when company stops being ICA company***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company stops being an ICA company and is entitled to have a refund or to make a transfer under section RM 13(1) for a tax year in which it was an ICA company.

*Limit on amount of refund or transfer*

- (2) The total amount refunded or transferred must be no more than the final balance of the imputation credit account arising as a debit under section OB 56 (ICA final balance) just before the company stopped being an ICA company.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, ICA company, imputation credit account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2(2)

**RM 15 Changes in credit balances***Credit balance reduced*

- (1) A credit balance is treated as reduced by the amount of a refund or transfer as described in sections RM 13 and RM 14 that is made earlier in the same tax year.

*Credit balance increased*

- (2) A credit balance is treated as increased by an amount equal to a debit to the company's imputation credit account under section OB 41 (ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity) arising after a credit is made to the company's imputation credit account for an amount that has satisfied the company's income tax liability for the tax year and before the date on which the credit balance is to be determined under sections RM 13 and RM 14.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, imputation credit account, income tax liability, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2(3), (4)

**RM 16 Treatment of amounts not refunded***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, through the application of sections RM 13 and RM 14, an overpayment of income tax by a company is not refunded to the company or transferred within a wholly-owned group of companies.

*Satisfying liabilities or retained*

- (2) The amount prevented from being a refund or transfer—
- (a) is applied to satisfy an income tax or provisional tax liability of the company for the tax year of the entitlement; and
  - (b) may be used by the company to satisfy an income tax or provisional tax liability for a tax year other than the tax year of entitlement; and
  - (c) is retained in the company's tax account with the Commissioner to the extent to which paragraphs (a) and (b) do not apply, whether because the company is liquidated or for another reason.

*Credit for provisional tax*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the amount may be credited on a provisional tax instalment date if residual income tax is treated under section 120K of the Tax Administration Act 1994 as payable on the date set out in Part 7 of that Act.

*Relationship with section RZ 6*

- (4) Section RZ 6 (Limits on refunds: transitional dates) overrides subsection (2)(c).

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, income tax, income tax liability, instalment date, liquidation, pay, provisional tax, residual income tax, tax account with the Commissioner, tax year, wholly-owned group of companies

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2(5), (5A)

**RM 17 Treatment of further income tax paid***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections RM 2 and RM 4 to RM 6 when a company pays further income tax under sections OB 65 and OB 66 (which relate to further tax payable by ICA companies).

*No refund*

- (2) The company is not entitled to a refund of the amount of further income tax paid which is treated as tax paid to satisfy an obligation yet to arise.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, further income tax, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2(6)

*Companies receiving foreign dividends***RM 18 Limits on refunds related to foreign dividends***Maximum refund*

- (1) Despite section RM 3, if the overpayment described in that section relates to an earlier tax year, the refund must be no more than the relevant credit balance as follows:
- (a) for an FDPA company, the credit balance of the company's FDP account at the end of the tax year that is before the tax year in which the entitlement to the refund arises;
  - (b) for an ICA company that is not an FDPA company, the credit balance of the company's imputation credit

account at the end of the tax year that is before that in which the entitlement to the refund arises:

- (c) for a company described in paragraph (a) or (b) that ends its residence in New Zealand, the credit balance, just before the company stops being resident, of—
  - (i) the company's imputation credit account arising as a debit under section OC 15 (FDPA overpayment of FDP); or
  - (ii) the company's FDP account arising as a debit under section OC 26 (FDPA final balance).

*Treatment of amount not refunded*

- (2) If the amount of a company's overpayment is not refunded because it is more than the maximum allowed under subsection (1), the amount may still be used to reduce FDP for a foreign dividend paid to the company.

*Reductions in credit balances*

- (3) For the purposes of this section, a credit balance referred to in subsection (1) is treated as reduced by an earlier refund under this section paid to the company in the tax year in which the entitlement to the refund arises. The refund of income tax under sections RM 13 to RM 17 in the same tax year must be no more than the relevant credit balance.

Defined in this Act: amount, company, FDP, FDP account, FDPA company, foreign dividend, ICA company, imputation credit account, income tax, pay, resident in New Zealand, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 4(2), (3)

## **RM 19 Treatment of financial arrangements**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company is entitled to a refund of FDP under section CD 50(10) to (13) (Outstanding balances of financial arrangements).

*Credit balance increased*

- (2) The amount of the company's credit balance under section RM 18(1) is treated as increased by the amount of a debit in the company's imputation credit account or FDP account arising under section OB 41 or OC 24 (which relate to imputation debits and FDP debits for loss of shareholder continuity), as



applicable, after the date on which the payment was made and before the date on which the credit balance is determined under section RM 18(1).

Defined in this Act: amount, company, FDP, FDP account, foreign dividend, imputation credit account, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 4(4)(a)

## **RM 20 Treatment of amounts not refunded**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, through the application of section RM 18(1), an overpayment is not refunded.

*Satisfying liabilities or retained*

- (2) The amount prevented from being a refund is—
  - (a) applied to satisfy an income tax or provisional tax liability of the company for the tax year of an entitlement to a refund or FDP for a foreign dividend that is payable after the date on which the entitlement to the refund arises; and
  - (b) retained by the Commissioner to the extent to which paragraph (a) does not apply, whether because the company is liquidated or for another reason.

*Credit for provisional tax*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the amount may be credited on a provisional tax instalment date if residual income tax is treated under section 120KE(5) to (7) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 as payable on the date set out in Part 7 of that Act.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, foreign dividend, FDP, income tax liability, instalment date, liquidation, pay, provisional tax, residual income tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 4(4)(b)

## **RM 21 Refunds when loss balances used to reduce net income**

*When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies when a company that is liable to pay FDP to the Commissioner has a loss balance that may be used under sections IA 2 to IA 9 (which relate to the treatment of tax losses) to reduce its net income for the income year in which the foreign dividend is paid.

*Refund*

- (2) The company is entitled to a refund of an amount equal to the least of the following, as applicable:
- (a) the amount of FDP that the company pays in the income year in which the foreign dividend is paid; or
  - (b) the amount of the loss balance multiplied by the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) for the income year in which the foreign dividend is paid; or
  - (c) the credit balance of the company's FDP account at the end of the tax year that has just ended.

*Group company's tax loss*

- (3) This section also applies, treating the group of companies as the company, when—
- (a) a company (**group company A**) pays FDP to the Commissioner; and
  - (b) another company (**group company B**) that is part of the same group of companies as group company A, has a tax loss for the income year in which the foreign dividend is paid or an earlier income year that may be used under sections IA 2 to IA 9 to reduce the net income of group company A; and
  - (c) group company B makes the tax loss available so that group company A is able to get a refund of some or all of the payment.

*Application and return requirements*

- (4) For this section to apply,—
- (a) the company must apply to the Commissioner in writing; and
  - (b) the company must meet the return requirements of section 71B of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for the income year in which the dividend is paid; and
  - (c) if group company B's tax loss is used, group company B must make an election to use the tax loss in writing.

*Reduction in tax loss*

- (5) When a refund is paid under this section, the amount of tax loss is reduced by an amount calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{refund}}{\text{tax rate.}}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (6) In the formula,—
- (a) **refund** is the amount of the refund paid to group company A under this section:
  - (b) **tax rate** is the basic rate of income tax set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 2 for the income year that corresponds to the tax year referred to in subsection (2)(c).

*Late payment penalties*

- (7) Group company A is entitled to a refund of a late payment penalty imposed under section 139B of the Tax Administration Act 1994 in relation to the failure to pay the amount that is refunded.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, company, corresponding income year, foreign dividend, FDP, FDP account, group of companies, income tax, income year, loss balance, net income, pay, tax loss, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 4(5), (6)

*Maori authorities*

**RM 22 Limits on refunds for Maori authorities**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a Maori authority is entitled to a refund of income tax under sections RM 2 and RM 4 to RM 6.

*Amount of refund limited*

- (2) The amount of the refund must be no more than the credit balance of the Maori authority in the Maori authority credit account at the latest of the following dates:
- (a) the last day of the tax year that has just ended:
  - (b) the last day of a period for which the Maori authority is required to file a return under section 70B(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994:
  - (c) the last day of a period for which the Maori authority files a Maori authority credit account return under section 70B(3) of that Act.

*Time for filing returns*

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if the Maori authority has an extension of time to file its Maori authority credit account return for a tax year, and files the return with the extended time. In that case, the total amount refunded must be no more than the credit balance of the Maori authority in its Maori authority credit account on the last day of the tax year to which the return relates.

*Satisfying liabilities or retained*

- (4) If the Maori authority has a refund of income tax, and an amount paid in excess is not refunded because of the application of subsection (2) or section RM 23, the amount prevented from being a refund or transfer—
- (a) is used to satisfy an income tax or provisional tax liability of the Maori authority for the tax year of the entitlement; and
  - (b) may be used by the Maori authority to satisfy an income tax or provisional tax liability for a tax year other than the tax year of entitlement; and
  - (c) is retained in the authority's tax account with the Commissioner to the extent to which paragraphs (a) and (b) do not apply.

*Credit for provisional tax*

- (5) Despite subsection (4), the amount may be credited on a provisional tax instalment date if residual income tax is treated under section 120K of the Tax Administration Act 1994 as payable on the date set out in Part 7 of that Act.

*Relationship with section RZ 6*

- (6) Section RZ 6 (Limits on refunds: transitional dates) overrides subsection (4)(b).

Defined in this Act: amount, income tax, income tax liability, instalment date, Maori authority, Maori authority credit account, Maori authority credit account return, provisional tax, residual income tax, tax account with the Commissioner, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2B(1), (1B)

**RM 23 Limits on refunds when Maori authority stops being Maori authority**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a Maori authority stops being a Maori authority and is entitled to a refund under sections RM 2 or RM 4 to RM 6 for a tax year in which it maintained a Maori authority credit account.

*Limit on amount of refund*

- (2) The amount refunded must be no more than the final balance of the Maori authority credit account arising as a debit under section OK 18 (MACA final balance) just before the Maori authority stopped being a Maori authority.

Defined in this Act: amount, Maori authority, Maori authority credit account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2B(2)

**RM 24 Increase in credit balances**

A credit balance is treated as increased by an amount equal to a debit to the Maori authority credit account under section OK 15 (MACA debit for loss of shareholder continuity) arising after the date of payment of instalment B set out in schedule 3, part A (Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax) for the authority's income year that corresponds to the tax year and before the date on which the credit balance is to be determined under sections RM 22 and RM 23.

Defined in this Act: amount, corresponding income year, Maori authority credit account, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2B(3)

**RM 25 Treatment of amounts not refunded**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, through the application of sections RM 22 and RM 23, an overpayment of income tax by a Maori authority is not refunded to the authority.

*Satisfying liabilities or retained*

- (2) The amount prevented from being a refund is—

- (a) applied to satisfy an income tax or provisional tax liability of the Maori authority for the tax year of the entitlement; and
- (b) retained by the Commissioner to the extent to which paragraph (a) does not apply.

*Credit for provisional tax*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the amount may be credited on a provisional tax instalment date if residual income tax is treated under section 120K of the Tax Administration Act 1994 as payable on the date set out in Part 7 of that Act.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, income tax, income tax liability, instalment date, Maori authority, pay, provisional tax, residual income tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2B(4), (4B)

### **RM 26 Treatment of further income tax paid**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections RM 2 and RM 4 to RM 6 when a Maori authority pays further income tax under section OK 21 or OK 22 (which relate to further income tax for closing debit balance or when Maori authority stops being a Maori authority).

*No refund*

- (2) The authority is not entitled to a refund of the amount of further income tax paid which is treated as tax paid to satisfy an obligation yet to arise.

Defined in this Act: amount, further income tax, Maori authority, pay, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2B(5)

### **RM 27 Application when no credits arise**

Sections RM 22 to RM 26 do not apply in relation to an amount of tax paid for which no credit arises under section OK 2 (MACA payment of tax).

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2B(6)

*Persons with policyholder credit accounts*

**RM 28 Limits on refunds for PCA persons**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a PCA person is entitled to a refund of income tax under sections RM 2 and RM 4 to RM 6.

*Amount of refund limited*

- (2) The amount of the refund must be no more than the credit balance of the PCA person in the policyholder credit account at the latest of the following dates:
- (a) the last day of the tax year that has just ended;
  - (b) the last day of a period for which the person is required to file a return under section 66(4) of the Tax Administration Act 1994;
  - (c) the last day of a period for which the person files an annual PCA return under section 66(5) of that Act.

Defined in this Act: amount, annual PCA return, income tax, PCA person, policyholder credit account, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 3(1)

**RM 29 Limits on refunds when person no longer PCA person**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person stops being a PCA person and is entitled to a refund as described in section RM 28(1) for a tax year in which they were a PCA person.

*Limit on amount of refund*

- (2) The amount refunded must be no more than the final balance of the policyholder credit account just before the person stopped being a PCA person.

Defined in this Act: amount, PCA person, PCA return, policyholder credit account, return, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 3(2)

**RM 30 Changes in credit balances**

A credit balance is treated as reduced by the amount of an earlier refund paid to the person during the same tax year within the limits imposed by sections RM 28 and RM 29.

Defined in this Act: amount, pay, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 3(3)

**RM 31 Treatment of amounts not refunded***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, through the application of sections RM 28 and RM 29, an overpayment of income tax by a PCA person is not refunded to the person.

*Satisfying liabilities or retained*

- (2) The amount prevented from being a refund—
- (a) is used to satisfy an income tax or provisional tax liability of the person for the tax year of the entitlement; and
  - (b) may be used by the person to satisfy an income tax or provisional tax liability for a tax year other than the tax year of entitlement; and
  - (c) retained in the person's tax account with the Commissioner to the extent to which paragraphs (a) and (b) do not apply.

*Credit for provisional tax*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the amount may be credited on a provisional tax instalment date if residual income tax is treated under section 120K of the Tax Administration Act 1994 as payable on the date set out in Part 7 of that Act.

*Relationship with section RZ 6*

- (4) Section RZ 6 (Limits on refunds: transitional dates) overrides subsection (2)(c).

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, income tax, income tax liability, instalment date, pay, PCA person, provisional tax, residual income tax, tax account with the Commissioner, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 3(4)

*Qualifying companies***RM 32 Application of sections RM 13 to RM 17 to qualifying companies**

Sections RM 13 to RM 17 do not apply to an overpayment of tax by a qualifying company that may be refunded to or allocated by the company unless—

- (a) the overpayment was made as part of or under an arrangement—



- (i) to obtain a tax advantage of a kind referred to in section GB 35 (Imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage); or
- (ii) to avoid a tax liability of a shareholder under this Act; and
- (b) the arrangement, or a part of it, was based on the company's ability to obtain a refund of tax that the company would have under those sections in the absence of this section.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, pay, qualifying company, shareholder, tax advantage

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2(7)

*Certain unit trusts and group investment funds*

**RM 33 Limits on refunds for certain unit trusts and group investment funds**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a public unit trust or group investment fund—
  - (a) is entitled to a refund under sections RM 2 or RM 4 to RM 6; and
  - (b) goes into liquidation or chooses to become a portfolio investment entity; and
  - (c) at the time of the liquidation or election, has—
    - (i) a credit balance in its available subscribed capital (ASC) account on liquidation; and
    - (ii) a zero balance in its imputation credit account.

*Calculating amount of refund*

- (2) The refund must be no more than an amount calculated using the formula—
 
$$\text{ASC credit balance} \times \text{maximum imputation ratio.}$$

*Definition of items in formula*

- (3) In the formula,—
  - (a) **ASC credit balance** is the credit balance in the ASC account of the public unit trust or group investment fund, as applicable:
  - (b) **maximum imputation ratio** is the maximum permitted ratio calculated under section OA 18(2) (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios), read as if the words “in

which the dividend or distribution is paid” in subsection (3) were “in which the liquidation occurs or the election is made”.

Defined in this Act: amount, ASC account, group investment fund, imputation credit account, liquidation, maximum permitted ratio, portfolio investment entity, public unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MD 2A

## Subpart RP—Intermediaries

### Contents

#### *Introductory provision*

RP 1 What this subpart does

#### *PAYE intermediaries*

##### *Obligations and treatment of PAYE intermediaries*

RP 2 PAYE intermediaries  
 RP 3 Requirements for listed PAYE intermediaries  
 RP 4 Payment of subsidies to certain PAYE intermediaries  
 RP 5 Subsidy claims  
 RP 6 Operation of PAYE intermediaries’ trust accounts

##### *Employers’ responsibilities*

RP 7 General responsibilities of employers  
 RP 8 Information required from employers  
 RP 9 Authorised transfers from accounts  
 RP 10 When transfers from accounts not authorised  
 RP 11 Employer’s superannuation contributions  
 RP 12 When payments made directly to employees

##### *PAYE intermediaries’ responsibilities*

RP 13 General responsibilities of PAYE intermediaries  
 RP 14 Collection, payment, and information requirements  
 RP 15 When employers have authorised transfers from accounts  
 RP 16 Obligations for employer’s superannuation contributions

#### *Tax pooling intermediaries*

RP 17 Tax pooling intermediaries  
 RP 18 Deposits in tax pooling accounts  
 RP 19 Transfers from tax pooling accounts  
 RP 20 Refusals to transfer amounts  
 RP 21 Refunds from tax pooling accounts

---

### *Introductory provision*

#### **RP 1 What this subpart does**

This subpart establishes the obligations of PAYE intermediaries and tax pooling intermediaries in relation to the collection and payment of tax and the provision of information, and sets out the requirements for the operation of their respective accounts.

Defined in this Act: intermediary, pay, PAYE intermediary, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 1

### *PAYE intermediaries*

#### *Obligations and treatment of PAYE intermediaries*

#### **RP 2 PAYE intermediaries**

##### *Transferring obligations*

- (1) An employer may arrange to transfer their pay-as-you-earn (PAYE) and employer's superannuation contribution tax (ESCT) obligations to a person approved under section 15D or 15G of the Tax Administration Act 1994 as a PAYE intermediary or a listed PAYE intermediary.

##### *Paying amounts of tax and filing returns*

- (2) A PAYE intermediary or listed PAYE intermediary must, on behalf of an employer who has transferred an obligation to them under subsection (1),—
  - (a) withhold and pay to the Commissioner the amount of tax for a payment under the PAYE rules and the ESCT rules; and
  - (b) file a return of income relating to the payment and the amount of tax for the payment.

##### *When person no longer intermediary*

- (3) A person who stops being a PAYE intermediary or a listed PAYE intermediary for an employer has the rights and obligations under the PAYE rules and ESCT rules of a PAYE intermediary or listed PAYE intermediary, as applicable, in relation to funds that—
  - (a) the employer pays to the person as intermediary; and

- (b) the person holds at the time they stop being an intermediary.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, employer, ESCT, ESCT rules, listed PAYE intermediary, pay, PAYE, PAYE intermediary, PAYE rules, return of income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NBA 1, NBA 8, NBB 7(3)

### **RP 3 Requirements for listed PAYE intermediaries**

For a period in which a person remains a listed PAYE intermediary, they must—

- (a) continue to qualify under section 15D of the Tax Administration Act 1994 as a PAYE intermediary; and
- (b) meet all the obligations under this subpart of a PAYE intermediary; and
- (c) continue to meet the requirements of section 15F of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
- (d) operate technology systems to enable them to return by electronic means a subsidy claim form that contains a correct calculation of the amount of a subsidy under section RP 5 and section 15M of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, listed PAYE intermediary, PAYE intermediary, subsidy claim form

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBB 3

### **RP 4 Payment of subsidies to certain PAYE intermediaries**

#### *Requirements for payment of subsidy*

- (1) The Commissioner may pay a subsidy to a listed PAYE intermediary for a payroll service that they provide to an employer to whom section RD 22(3) or (4) (PAYE income payment forms for amounts of tax paid to Commissioner) applies if the listed PAYE intermediary—
  - (a) has a contract with the employer to provide the services; and
  - (b) has met their obligations under sections RP 13 to RP 16; and
  - (c) files a correct subsidy claim form under section 15M of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

#### *Notification requirements*

- (2) If a subsidy under subsection (1) is paid to a listed PAYE intermediary, the Commissioner must notify the intermediary

of the following matters within 14 days of the date of the payment:

- (a) the amount of the subsidy paid in relation to each employer; and
- (b) the period to which the subsidy relates; and
- (c) other information that may be relevant to the payroll services provided as the Commissioner considers appropriate.

*Calculating amount of subsidy*

- (3) The listed PAYE intermediary must calculate the amount of the subsidy in the manner provided by regulations made under this section.

*Paying amount of subsidy*

- (4) The Commissioner must pay the amount of the subsidy within 30 days of receiving the last of—
  - (a) the employer monthly schedule to which the subsidy claim form relates;
  - (b) the payment of the amounts of tax for a PAYE income payment to which the subsidy claim form relates;
  - (c) the subsidy claim form.

*Bank accounts*

- (5) The Commissioner must pay the subsidy to a bank account nominated by the listed PAYE intermediary for the purpose or, if an overpayment has been made to the listed PAYE intermediary, to the listed PAYE intermediary's bank account.

*Prescribing amount of subsidy*

- (6) The Governor-General may from time to time by Order in Council prescribe the amount of the subsidy to be paid for an employee of an employer who contracts the services of a listed PAYE intermediary under section 15J of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, employee, employer, employer monthly schedule, listed PAYE intermediary, pay, PAYE income payment, subsidy claim form

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NBB 1, NBB 6

**RP 5 Subsidy claims***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a listed PAYE intermediary files a subsidy claim form under section 15M of the Tax Administration Act 1994 and the Commissioner amends the details to correct an error.

*Overpaid or underpaid amounts*

- (2) If an overpayment or underpayment results from the amendment, the intermediary or Commissioner, as applicable, must pay the amount overpaid or underpaid within 30 days of the date of notice under section 15M(3) of that Act.

*Using overpayment to pay subsidy*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the Commissioner may choose to use the amount of an overpayment resulting from an amendment to pay a subsidy claim made after the end of the 14-day period referred to in section 15M(3) of that Act.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, listed PAYE intermediary, pay, subsidy claim form

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBB 5(4), (5)

**RP 6 Operation of PAYE intermediaries' trust accounts***Nature of account*

- (1) A PAYE intermediary's trust account must be named as a trust account and established at a registered bank within the meaning of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989.

*Deposits*

- (2) The deposits to the account consist of—
  - (a) a payment of gross salary or wages paid by an employer:
  - (b) an amount of employer's superannuation contribution paid by an employer:
  - (c) an amount of tax for a payment of salary or wages required under the PAYE rules and ESCT rules, or made under section RP 12:
  - (d) an amount of a refund made by the Commissioner under section RM 7 (Refunds to PAYE intermediaries):
  - (e) interest on the amount of the funds in the trust account.

*Withdrawals*

- (3) The withdrawals from the account consist of—
- (a) a payment of net salary or wages to an employee:
  - (b) an amount of employer's superannuation contribution paid by an employer:
  - (c) an amount of tax for a payment of salary or wages withheld under section RP 12:
  - (d) a payment that an employer would be required to make but for the arrangement with the PAYE intermediary, in relation to an amount of tax for a payment of salary or wages to an employee or an employer's superannuation contribution made on behalf of an employee:
  - (e) interest on the amount of the funds in the trust account.

*Payments held on trust*

- (4) A payment relating to an employee that is credited to the trust account of a PAYE intermediary is held by the PAYE intermediary on trust for the benefit of the employee and the Commissioner according to their respective rights and obligations.

*Interest*

- (5) Interest earned in the trust account of a PAYE intermediary by a payment that relates to an employee is held beneficially by the PAYE intermediary.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT rules, gross, interest, pay, PAYE intermediary, PAYE rules, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 6

*Employers' responsibilities***RP 7 General responsibilities of employers***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employer who meets the requirements of sections RP 8 to RP 11 arranges to transfer their PAYE obligations in relation to an employee and a pay period to a PAYE intermediary.

*PAYE liabilities*

- (2) The employer is not liable under the PAYE rules in relation to the employee and the pay period. However, the employer remains liable for the payment to the employee of the salary or wages for the pay period.

*ESCT liabilities*

- (3) If the PAYE intermediary assumes the employer's obligations under the ESCT rules, the employer is not liable under the ESCT rules in relation to the employee and the pay period. However, the employer remains liable for the payment to the employee of the employer's superannuation contribution on the employee's behalf.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT rules, pay period, PAYE, PAYE intermediary, PAYE rules, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 4(2), (3)

**RP 8 Information required from employers**

An employer must—

- (a) keep a record of—
- (i) the gross salary or wages of an employee for a pay period; and
  - (ii) the amounts of tax withheld by the employer for the pay period; and
- (b) provide information a PAYE intermediary seeks in the time agreed by the employer and PAYE intermediary.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, employee, employer, gross, pay period, PAYE intermediary, salary or wages, tax withheld

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 4(1B)

**RP 9 Authorised transfers from accounts***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when an employer has authorised the PAYE intermediary to direct the transfer of an amount from the employer's bank account to meet an obligation that the PAYE intermediary has on the employer's behalf in relation to an employee and a pay period.

*Sufficient funds*

- (2) The employer must ensure, at a time fixed by the PAYE intermediary, that the bank account has sufficient funds available for the transfer.

Defined in this Act: amount, employee, employer, pay period, PAYE intermediary

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 4(1)(a)



**RP 10 When transfers from accounts not authorised***Employer to pay amount of tax to trust account*

- (1) If an employer has not authorised a PAYE intermediary to direct the transfer of funds as described in section RP 9, and the employer pays salary or wages directly to an employee for a pay period under section RP 12, the employer must pay the amount of tax for the payment required under the PAYE rules and ESCT rules into the PAYE intermediary's trust account.

*Employer to pay salary or wages to trust account*

- (2) If the employer has not authorised the PAYE intermediary to direct the transfer of funds as described in section RP 9, and subsection (1) does not apply, the employer must pay the amount of the employee's gross salary or wages for the pay period into the PAYE intermediary's trust account. However, the employer may retain an amount lawfully owed to them by the employee before making the payment.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, employee, employer, ESCT rules, pay, pay period, PAYE intermediary, PAYE rules, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 4(1)(b)(i), (ii)

**RP 11 Employer's superannuation contributions**

If a PAYE intermediary has assumed the obligations of an employer under the ESCT rules in relation to an employee and a pay period, the employer must pay the amount of the employer's superannuation contribution made in the pay period on behalf of the employee into the PAYE intermediary's trust account.

Defined in this Act: amount, employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT rules, pay, pay period, PAYE intermediary

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 4(1)(b)(iii)

**RP 12 When payments made directly to employees**

Despite sections RP 9 and RP 10, an employer may pay an employee's salary or wages directly to the employee in the following circumstances:

- (a) the payment is made on a day in a pay period that is not the usual day for a payment of salary or wages for the pay period; and
- (b) the payment is—
- (i) an advance of the employee's salary or wages:
  - (ii) salary or wages owed to the employee for an earlier pay period:

- (iii) a payment on the termination of the employee's employment; and
- (c) the employer withholds for the salary or wages of the employee the amount of tax that would be required under the PAYE rules and the ESCT rules if the employer did not have an arrangement with a PAYE intermediary; and
- (d) the employer pays the amount referred to in paragraph (c) in the way described in sections RP 9 to RP 11.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, arrangement, employee, employer, employment, ESCT rules, pay, pay period, PAYE rules, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 4(4)

### *PAYE intermediaries' responsibilities*

#### **RP 13 General responsibilities of PAYE intermediaries**

##### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a PAYE intermediary assumes the PAYE and ESCT obligations in relation to an employee and a pay period that an employer would have under those rules in the absence of section RP 2(1).

##### *No liability as employer*

- (2) The PAYE intermediary does not become liable as an employer for the payment to the employee of the salary or wages for the pay period, or for the payment of an employer's superannuation contribution made on behalf of the employee.

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, employer's superannuation contribution, ESCT, pay, pay period, PAYE, PAYE intermediary, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 5(1), (2)

#### **RP 14 Collection, payment, and information requirements**

A PAYE intermediary must—

- (a) calculate and withhold the amount of tax for a payment of salary or wages, and pay the amount to the Commissioner by electronic means and in the format required; and
- (b) provide an employer monthly schedule to the Commissioner by electronic means and in the format required; and
- (c) provide a PAYE income payment form to the Commissioner if required; and

- (d) keep the records referred to in section 24 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount of tax, Commissioner, employer monthly schedule, pay, PAYE income payment form, PAYE intermediary, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 5(1)

### **RP 15 When employers have authorised transfers from accounts**

If a PAYE intermediary has been given an authorisation by an employer under section RP 2(1), the intermediary must direct that, at or before the time of the transfer of the payment of salary or wages, an amount equal to the amount of tax for the payment required under the PAYE rules and ESCT rules is transferred to—

- (a) the Commissioner; or  
(b) the trust account established by the PAYE intermediary and identified in the employer's notice under section 15J of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, Commissioner, employer, ESCT rules, notice, pay, PAYE intermediary, PAYE rules, salary or wages

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 5(1B)

### **RP 16 Obligations for employer's superannuation contributions**

When section RP 11 applies, the PAYE intermediary assumes the obligations under the ESCT rules in relation to the employee and the pay period that the employer would have in the absence of section RP 2(1).

Defined in this Act: employee, employer, ESCT rules, pay period, PAYE intermediary

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 5

## ***Tax pooling intermediaries***

### **RP 17 Tax pooling intermediaries**

A person (**person A**) may ask a person who maintains a tax pooling account to act as a tax pooling intermediary between person A and the Commissioner in using funds in the tax pooling account to meet an obligation of person A to pay provisional tax.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, intermediary, provisional tax, tax pooling account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 2

**RP 18 Deposits in tax pooling accounts***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a tax pooling intermediary makes a deposit in a tax pooling account on behalf of a person.

*Deposit held in trust*

- (2) The intermediary holds the principal amount of the person's deposit in trust for the person until the amount is—
- (a) credited to the person's tax account with the Commissioner;
  - (b) credited to another person's tax account with the Commissioner;
  - (c) refunded to the person.

*Notification required*

- (3) The intermediary must—
- (a) notify the person, at or before the time the person pays an amount to the intermediary, that the payment does not satisfy an obligation of the person to make a payment to the Commissioner; and
  - (b) notify the Commissioner by electronic means, providing for each person who has contributed an amount as a deposit,—
    - (i) the person's name and tax file number; and
    - (ii) the amount of the person's contribution.

*Commissioner's notification*

- (4) On receiving the deposit and details described in subsection (3), the Commissioner must notify the intermediary of—
- (a) the account in which the deposit is paid; and
  - (b) the names of all persons who are connected with the deposit; and
  - (c) the amount of each person's deposit.

*Refunding deposit*

- (5) If the details described in subsection (3) are not provided within 5 working days after a deposit is made, the Commissioner must refund the deposit.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, intermediary, notify, pay, tax account with the Commissioner, tax file number, tax pooling account, working day

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MBA 3, MBA 4(3), MBA 5(1)–(4)

**RP 19 Transfers from tax pooling accounts***Transferring amounts*

- (1) A tax pooling intermediary may ask the Commissioner to transfer an amount in their tax pooling account to the tax account of a person who is their client. The amount transferred and credited to the person's account is treated as income tax paid to meet a provisional tax obligation under the provisional tax rules.

*Credited on date of deposit or later*

- (2) The intermediary may ask the Commissioner that the amount of a transfer under subsection (1) is credited in the person's tax account on the date on which the amount was deposited in the tax pooling account or on some later date.

*Credit date*

- (3) The credit date for an amount transferred to a person's tax account is—
  - (a) the date sought under subsection (2), unless—
    - (i) that date falls in a tax year for which the person's terminal tax date is more than 60 days before the date on which the Commissioner receives the request; and
    - (ii) when the Commissioner receives the request, the person is liable for a penalty relating to their provisional tax obligations for the tax year; or
  - (b) if paragraph (a) does not apply, the date on which the Commissioner receives the request for the transfer.

*Details*

- (4) For the purposes of this section, the intermediary must provide the following details to the Commissioner by electronic means:
  - (a) the date of the transfer and the credit date, if it is different; and
  - (b) the amount of the transfer; and
  - (c) the tax file number of the person for whom the amount is transferred.

*Statement*

- (5) When an amount is transferred, the Commissioner must provide a statement showing the effect of the transfer to both the intermediary and the person for whom the transfer is made.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, income tax, intermediary, pay, provisional tax, provisional tax rules, tax file number, tax pooling account, tax year, terminal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 6(1)–(3)

**RP 20 Refusals to transfer amounts***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a tax pooling intermediary asks to transfer an amount under section RP 19.

*Tax avoidance*

- (2) The Commissioner may refuse to accept the request, or may reverse the transfer, if the request is made for the purpose or effect of tax avoidance.

*Failure to provide details*

- (3) The Commissioner must refuse the transfer if—
- (a) it relates to a deposit for which the details have not been provided under section RP 18(3) and the period of 5-working days has not expired:
  - (b) the details required under section RP 19(4) have not been provided.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, intermediary, tax avoidance, working day

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 6(4)–(9)

**RP 21 Refunds from tax pooling accounts**

A tax pooling intermediary may ask the Commissioner to refund some or all of the balance in their tax pooling account.

Defined in this Act: Commissioner, intermediary, tax pooling account

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 7

**Subpart RZ—Terminating provisions****Contents***Provisional tax*

- RZ 1 Certain elections to become person with provisional tax liability

- RZ 2 Amount of provisional tax based on 1997–98 or earlier tax year
- RZ 3 Standard method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years
- RZ 4 GST ratio method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years
- RZ 5 Calculating amounts under standard method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years

***Refunds***

- RZ 6 Limits on refunds: transitional dates

***Withdrawal income***

- RZ 7 Withdrawal income
- RZ 8 Payment and rate of withdrawal tax
- RZ 9 Relief in certain cases
- RZ 10 Recovery of amounts payable to Commissioner

***Provisional tax***

**RZ 1 Certain elections to become person with provisional tax liability**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person has a non-standard income year and has, between 10 October 2000 and the date on which the Taxation (Relief, Refunds, and Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 2002 received Royal assent, filed a return of income for the 1998–99 income year or a later income year on the basis that section MB 3(a) of the Income Tax Act 2004 (section MB 2A(1)(a)(i) before the enactment of that Act) applied.

*Choosing to have provisional tax liability*

- (2) The person may choose to be a person with a provisional tax liability for the income year for which the return was filed if they have paid provisional tax of more than \$2,500 on or before the date of instalment F for the income year corresponding to the tax year for which the return was filed.

Defined in this Act: corresponding income year, income year, non-standard income year, provisional tax, return of income, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MZ 8

**RZ 2 Amount of provisional tax based on 1997–98 or earlier tax year**

For the purposes of sections MB 4 and MB 5 other than section MB 5(3) and (4) of the Income Tax Act 2004 (which relate to the methods for calculating provisional tax), and for a

person who is a New Zealand superannuitant for the 1997–98 tax year, the person’s residual income tax for the tax year or for an earlier tax year is the amount that would have been their residual income tax if they—

- (a) had not been liable to pay the New Zealand superannuitant surcharge; and
- (b) had not paid any New Zealand superannuitant surcharge by way of surcharge deduction.

Defined in this Act: amount, New Zealand superannuitant, residual income tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MZ 9

### **RZ 3 Standard method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to the calculation of a portfolio tax rate entity’s provisional tax liability for the 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years when—
  - (a) the entity uses a 30% basic tax rate; and
  - (b) section RC 5 (Methods for calculating provisional tax liability) applies.

*Standard method modified: for 5% uplift*

- (2) In the application of the standard method under section RC 5(2), the amount of provisional tax payable for the 2008–09 income year is equal to 95% of the residual income tax for the preceding tax year.

*Standard method modified: for 10% uplift*

- (3) In the application of the standard method under section RC 5(3), the amount of provisional tax payable for the 2008–09 income year and the 2009–10 income year is equal to 100% of the residual income tax for the preceding tax year.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic tax rate, income year, pay, portfolio tax rate entity, provisional tax, residual income tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MZ 10, OB 1 “new tax rate person”

### **RZ 4 GST ratio method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to the calculation of a portfolio tax rate entity’s provisional tax liability for the 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years when—
  - (a) the entity uses a 30% basic tax rate:



- (b) section RC 8 (GST ratio method) applies and requires an amount of residual income tax or an assessment of income tax for the calculation of the GST ratio:
- (c) the amount referred to in paragraph (b) is the amount for the 2007–08 income year.

*GST ratio method modified*

- (2) In the application of the GST ratio method under section RC 8, the amount of residual income tax or the amount of an assessment of income tax are reduced by multiplying the amounts by 0.9.

Defined in this Act: amount, assessment, basic tax rate, GST ratio, income tax, income year, portfolio tax rate entity, provisional tax, residual income tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MZ 11, OB 1 “new tax rate person”

**RZ 5 Calculating amounts under standard method: 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies to the calculation of a portfolio tax rate entity’s provisional tax liability for the 2008–09 and 2009–10 income years when—
  - (a) the entity uses a 30% basic tax rate; and
  - (b) section RC 10 (Calculating amount of instalment under standard and estimation methods) applies.

*Calculation modified: 2008–09 income year*

- (2) In the calculation of the amount of an instalment under section RC 10(2) for the 2008–09 income year, the item **residual income tax** in the formula is—
  - (a) for the preceding tax year, the amount of residual income tax reduced by 5%; or
  - (b) for the tax year before the preceding tax year, the amount of residual income tax without any uplift.

*Calculation modified: 2009–10 income year*

- (3) In the calculation of the amount of an instalment under section RC 10(2) for the 2009–10 income year, the item **residual income tax** in the formula is the amount of residual income tax for the tax year before the preceding tax year without any uplift.

Defined in this Act: amount, basic tax rate, income year, portfolio tax rate entity, provisional tax, residual income tax, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MZ 12, OB 1 “new tax rate person”

## *Refunds*

### **RZ 6 Limits on refunds: transitional dates**

#### *ICA companies*

- (1) If an imputation credit account (ICA) company has a refund of income tax, and an amount paid in excess is dealt with under section RM 16(2)(c) (Treatment of amounts not refunded), the amount may be used only for a tax year commencing after the 1988–89 tax year, whether that is before or after the year of that entitlement.

#### *Maori authorities*

- (2) If a Maori authority has a refund of income tax, and an amount paid in excess is dealt with under section RM 22(4)(b) (Limits on refunds for Maori authorities), the amount may be used only for a tax year commencing after the 2004–05 tax year, whether that is before or after the year of that entitlement.

#### *PCA persons*

- (3) If a policyholder credit account (PCA) person has a refund of income tax, and an amount paid in excess is dealt with under section RM 31(2)(c) (Treatment of amounts not refunded), the amount may be used only for a tax year commencing after the 1990–91 tax year, whether that is before or after the year of that entitlement.

Defined in this Act: amount, ICA company, income tax, Maori authority, PCA person, tax year

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MD 2(5)(a)(ii), MD 3(4)(a)

## *Withdrawal income*

### **RZ 7 Withdrawal income**

#### *When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a special home ownership account is closed in a tax year, and an amount is withdrawn on the closure other than an amount withdrawn under a withdrawal certificate.

#### *Excluded income*

- (2) The amount withdrawn is treated as withdrawal income derived in the tax year by the person who operated the account and is excluded income of the person.

*Amounts withdrawn under withdrawal certificates*

- (3) If an amount is withdrawn from a special home ownership account under a withdrawal certificate and the requirements relating to that account have not been met, the amount is treated as withdrawal income derived by the person who operated the account in the tax year in which the Commissioner is notified that the requirements were not met.

*Maximum amount*

- (4) For the purposes of subsections (2) and (3), the amount of withdrawal income must be no more than \$10,250 less the total amount withdrawn from the account under a withdrawal certificate.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, excluded income, notify, special home ownership account, tax year, withdrawal certificate, withdrawal income

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IZ 3

**RZ 8 Payment and rate of withdrawal tax***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a person withdraws an amount from a special home ownership account that they have with an authorised savings institution and derives withdrawal income under section RZ 7(2).

*Withholding withdrawal tax*

- (2) The authorised savings institution must withhold the amount of withdrawal tax from the amount payable to the person.

*Rate of withdrawal tax*

- (3) The rate of withdrawal tax on withdrawal income is 45% of the gross amount of the income.

*Paying withdrawal tax*

- (4) The authorised savings institution must pay the amount of tax to the Commissioner no later than the 20th day of the month following the month in which it becomes liable to withhold the amount.

*Institution's payment but failure to withhold*

- (5) If an authorised savings institution fails to withhold and pay the amount of withdrawal tax under subsection (2), and has paid an amount to the Commissioner under subsection (3), it may recover the amount from the person.

*Person paying withdrawal tax*

- (6) A person who derives withdrawal income under section RZ 7(3) must pay to the Commissioner within the time allowed the amount of withdrawal tax payable for the income.

Defined in this Act: amount, amount of tax, authorised savings institution, Commissioner, gross, pay, special home ownership account, withdrawal income, withdrawal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss IZ 1, IZ 2, IZ 4

**RZ 9 Relief in certain cases**

If the Commissioner is satisfied that an amount of withdrawal tax is more than the total tax credit allowed in relation to a person's account under section LZ 9(2) (Savings in special home ownership accounts), the Commissioner must reduce the amount of the withdrawal tax as is fair and reasonable in the circumstances.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, tax credit, withdrawal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IZ 6

**RZ 10 Recovery of amounts payable to Commissioner**

An amount payable to the Commissioner under section RZ 8(3) or (5) is recoverable as if it were income tax imposed under section BB 1 (Imposition of income tax).

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, income tax, pay

Compare: 2004 No 35 s IZ 5

## **Part Y**

### **Definitions and related matters**

#### **Subpart YA—General definitions**

##### **Contents**

- YA 1 Definitions
- YA 2 Meaning of income tax varied
- YA 3 Treatment of qualifying company election tax, FBT, FDP penalty tax, imputation penalty tax, and withdrawal tax
- 

#### **YA 1 Definitions**

In this Act, unless the context requires otherwise,—

**1973 version provisions** is defined in section YB 20 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections YB 1 to YB 19 (which relate to associated persons)

**1988 version provisions** is defined in section YB 20 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections YB 1 to YB 19 (which relate to associated persons)

**1990 version provisions** is defined in section YB 20 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections YB 1 to YB 19 (which relate to associated persons)

**absentee**—

- (a) means a person other than a person who is resident in New Zealand during any part of the tax year:
- (b) is defined in section HD 18 (Agency in relation to absentees generally) for the purposes of subpart HD (Agents)

**absolute value** means the value irrespective of whether the value's sign is positive or negative

**ACC** means the Accident Compensation Corporation continued by section 259 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001

**ACC levy or premium** is defined in section EF 3(5) (Accident compensation levies and premiums) for the purposes of that section

**acceptable property** is defined in section GB 45(3) (Arrangements involving money not at risk) for the purposes of that section

**accident compensation earnings-related payment** means a payment included in salary or wages of the following kinds and under the following Acts:

- (a) under the Accident Compensation Act 1982, a payment of earnings related compensation, as defined in section 2, and of compensation under section 80(4), that are not payments of account made under section 88 in circumstances in which, at the time the payments are made, the nature of the compensation has not been determined:
- (b) under the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992,—
  - (i) a vocational rehabilitation allowance payable under section 25; and
  - (ii) a payment of compensation for loss of earnings payable under any of sections 38, 39, and 43; and
  - (iii) a payment of compensation for loss of potential earning capacity payable under section 45 or 46; and
  - (iv) a payment of weekly compensation payable under any of sections 58, 59, and 60; and
  - (v) a payment of continued compensation payable under section 138:
- (c) under the Accident Insurance Act 1998,—
  - (i) a payment or weekly compensation made by an insurer, as defined in that Act:
  - (ii) a payment of compensation for loss of earnings, or loss of potential earning capacity in relation to a work-related personal injury, as defined in that Act, made by an insurer under a policy of personal accident or sickness insurance to which section 188(1)(a) (as it read immediately before its repeal by section 7 of the Accident Insurance Amendment Act 2000) applies:
- (d) under the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001, a payment of weekly compensation made by the Corporation, as defined in that Act

**accident compensation payment** is defined in section CF 1(2) (Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants) for the purposes of that section

**accident compensation payment for attendant care** is defined in section LB 6(3) (Tax credits for caregivers) for the purposes of that section

**accident insurance contract** is defined in section CW 34(2) (Compensation payments) for the purposes of that section

**account advantage**—

- (a) is defined in section GB 36(5) (Reconstruction of imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage) for the purposes of that section:
- (b) is defined in section GB 43(5) (Reconstruction of Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain tax advantage) for the purposes of that section

**accounting period**, for a foreign company, means—

- (a) its accounting year; or
- (b) the relevant period of other than 12 months, if a person's attributed CFC income or loss or FIF income or loss from the foreign company is allowed or required to be calculated on the basis of a period other than 12 months because of a change of residence of the foreign company

**accounting profits method** means the method of calculating FIF income or FIF loss in section EX 49 (Accounting profits method)

**accounting year**,—

- (a) for any person, means a tax year or another 12 month period that ends with the date of the annual balance of the person's accounts:
- (b) for a company, includes—
  - (i) a period, shorter than 12 months, that is the period for which accounts are prepared, including under the international tax rules, because of the formation of the company or the termination of the company's existence; and
  - (ii) a period, shorter or longer than 12 months, that is the period for which accounts are prepared, including under the international tax rules, because of the company or a person under section EX 25 (Change of CFC's balance date) or EX 69 (Change of FIF's balance date) adopting a new accounting balance date

**accrual accounting method** is defined in section EG 2(4) (Adjustment for changes to accounting practice) for the purposes of that section

**accrued entitlement**, for a party to a financial arrangement at any time, means the party's rights under the arrangement at the time

**accrued obligation**, for a party to a financial arrangement at any time, means the party's obligations under the arrangement at the time

**acquire**, for depreciable property, includes—

- (a) make:
- (b) be granted, for a patent or plant variety rights:
- (c) lodge, for a patent application or a plant variety rights application

**acquisition** is defined in section GC 14 (Definitions for sections GC 6 to GC 13) for the purposes of sections GC 6 to GC 13 (which relate to transfer pricing arrangements)

**acquisition price** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**active service area** is defined in section CW 24(2) (Deferred military pay for active service) for the purposes of that section

**actuarial reserves** is defined in section EY 3 (Meaning of actuarial reserves)

**actuary** means a person who is—

- (a) a Fellow of the New Zealand Society of Actuaries; or
- (b) a Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries of Australia; or
- (c) a Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries (of London); or
- (d) the holder of an equivalent professional qualification approved by the Commissioner for the purposes of this definition

**additional transport costs** is defined in section CW 18(3) (Allowance for additional transport costs) for the purposes of that section

**adjusted tax value**—

- (a) is defined in sections EE 55 to EE 60 (which relate to depreciation):
- (b) for software acquired before 1 April 1993, is defined in section EZ 20 (Adjusted tax value for software acquired before 1 April 1993):



- (c) is defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) and sections EE 21 to EE 24 (which relate to depreciation) for the purposes of section FO 16 (Amortising property)

**adverse event deposit** is defined in section EH 62 (Other definitions)

**adverse event income equalisation account** is defined in section EH 62 (Other definitions)

**adverse event income equalisation scheme** means the scheme referred to in section EH 1(2)(b) (Income equalisation schemes)

**adverse event maximum deposit** is defined in section EH 61 (Meaning of adverse event maximum deposit)

**affected associate** is defined in section GB 48(1) (Defined terms for sections GB 45 and GB 46) for the purposes of sections GB 45 and GB 46 (which relate to arrangements involving money not at risk)

**after-income tax earnings** means the after-tax net accounting profits of a company for an accounting year, including extraordinary items and having regard to accounting provisions for tax but not statutory liabilities for tax, and dealt with in 1 of the following paragraphs:

- (a) after-tax net accounting profits calculated under generally accepted accounting practice and detailed in financial statements, audited by a chartered accountant (or an accountant of an equivalent professional standard in the country or territory in which the company is resident),—
- (i) on which the accountant has given a standard audit opinion, without qualifications; or
  - (ii) on which the accountant has given a standard audit opinion containing qualifications, but only relating to accounting treatments that, in the opinion of the Commissioner, do not materially affect the calculation of amounts of underlying foreign tax credit; or
  - (iii) adjusted, in a manner satisfactory to the Commissioner, to eliminate any material effects of accounting treatments about which the accountant has qualified a standard audit opinion; or
- (b) if there are no financial statements as described in paragraph (a), after-tax net accounting profits calculated

under the generally accepted accounting practice (or an equivalent standard for the reporting of net profits in a consistent and non-distorting manner) of the country or territory in which the company is resident and detailed in financial statements, audited by a chartered accountant (or an accountant of an equivalent professional standard in the country or territory in which the company is resident),—

- (i) on which the accountant has given a standard audit opinion, without qualifications, to the effect that the financial statements represent the income and financial position of the company to the degree of validity normally required in the country or territory in which the company is resident; or
  - (ii) on which the accountant has given a standard audit opinion containing qualifications, but only relating to accounting treatments that, in the opinion of the Commissioner, do not materially affect the calculation of amounts of underlying foreign tax credit; or
  - (iii) adjusted, in a manner satisfactory to the Commissioner, to eliminate any material effects of accounting treatments about which the accountant has qualified a standard audit opinion; or
- (c) if there are no financial statements as described in paragraph (a) and if paragraph (b) does not apply, after-tax net accounting profits detailed in financial statements—
- (i) that are used by the company for the purposes of reporting, other than reporting for income tax purposes, to any central or state government or any of such a government's agencies or instruments as has a regulatory function; and
  - (ii) that, if audited, are not the subject of a qualified audit opinion; or
- (d) if there are no financial statements as described in paragraph (a) and if paragraph (b) does not apply, after-tax net accounting profits detailed in financial statements—
- (i) that are used by the company for the purposes of reporting, other than reporting for income tax purposes, to creditors of the company who are not persons associated with the company; and

- (ii) that, if audited, are not the subject of a qualified audit opinion

**after-income tax loss** has a meaning corresponding to the meaning of **after-income tax earnings**

**agent** means a person declared by this Act to be an agent for the purposes of income tax

**agreement for the sale and purchase of property** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services**—

- (a) means a financial arrangement that is a conditional or unconditional agreement to—
  - (i) acquire or dispose of property; or
  - (ii) obtain or supply services; and
- (b) does not include a forward contract, a futures contract, an option, or a specified option

**agricultural, horticultural, or viticultural company** means a company that carries on a business that comprises or includes performing any work or rendering a service set out in schedule 4, part C (Rates of tax for schedular payments)

**air transport from New Zealand** is defined in section CW 56(3) (Non-resident aircraft operators) for the purposes of that section

**airport** is defined in section HR 7(2) (Meaning of airport operator's activities) for the purposes of that section

**airport asset** is defined in section HR 6(7) (Airport operator's assets) for the purposes of that section

**airport authority** is defined in section 2 of the Airport Authorities Act 1966

**airport operator** means the Crown, acting by and through the Minister of Transport, and any local authority that is an airport authority, in their respective capacities as joint venturers under a joint venture agreement

**airport operator's activities** is defined in section HR 7 (Meaning of airport operator's activities) for the purposes of sections HR 5 and HR 6 (which relate to airport operators)

**amalgamated company** means the 1 company that results from and continues after an amalgamation and that may be 1 of the amalgamating companies or a new company

**amalgamating company** means a company that amalgamates with 1 or more other companies under an amalgamation

**amalgamation** means an amalgamation to which both the following apply:

- (a) it—
  - (i) occurs under Part 13 or 15 of the Companies Act 1993; or
  - (ii) occurs or occurred under a foreign law that has the same effect as, or a similar effect to, the provisions referred to in subparagraph (i); and
- (b) it causes 2 or more companies to amalgamate and continue as 1 company

**amalgamation rules** means the provisions listed in section FO 2 (Amalgamation rules)

**amortising property** means property for which a person—

- (a) is allowed a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss; or
- (b) may make a deduction on account of amortisation of expenditure under section EZ 7 (Buying patent rights before 1 April 1993), EZ 8 (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993), or any other amortisation provision

**amount**—

- (a) includes an amount in money's worth:
- (b) in sections CB 24 (Disposal of timber or right to take timber), CB 25 (Disposal of land with standing timber), and CB 29 (Disposal of minerals), includes the amount treated as—
  - (i) the price paid or realised under section EB 24 (Apportionment on disposal of business assets that include trading stock):
  - (ii) the consideration under sections FB 6 and FB 7 (which relate to the disposal of timber on a settlement of relationship property):
  - (iii) the price realised under sections GC 1 and GC 2 (which relate to the disposal of trading stock for inadequate consideration):

- (c) is defined in section EH 35(2) (Meaning of main maximum deposit) for the purposes of that section:
- (d) is defined in section EH 78(3) (Meaning of thinning operations maximum deposit) for the purposes of that section:
- (e) is defined in section GC 14 (Definitions for sections GC 6 to GC 13) for the purposes of sections GC 6 to GC 13 (which relate to transfer pricing arrangements):
- (f) is defined in section RD 33(4) (Subsidised transport) for the purposes of that section:
- (g) is defined in section RD 37(2) (Contributions to superannuation schemes) for the purposes of that section:
- (h) is defined in section RD 41(4) (Services) for the purposes of that section

**amount of all consideration** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**amount of tax**, for a payment, means the amount of tax that must be withheld and paid, or paid to the Commissioner under the PAYE rules, ESCT rules, RWT rules, or NRWT rules

**ancillary tax means—**

- (a) provisional tax:
- (b) further income tax:
- (c) imputation penalty tax:
- (d) penalty tax for a Maori authority payable under section 140DB of the Tax Administration Act 1994:
- (e) FDP:
- (f) further FDP:
- (g) FDP penalty tax:
- (h) qualifying company election tax:
- (i) PAYE:
- (j) FBT:
- (k) ESCT:
- (l) RWT:
- (m) NRWT:
- (n) withdrawal tax

**annual branch equivalent tax account return** means the return to be filed with the Commissioner by a company under sections 77 and 78 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**annual FDPA return** means the return to be filed with the Commissioner by a company under sections 71 and 72 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**annual gross income** is defined in section BC 2 (Annual gross income)

**annual ICA return** means the return to be filed with the Commissioner by a company under section 69 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**annual income tax balance date** is defined in section EG 1(10) (Election to use balance date used in foreign country) for the purposes of that section

**annual PCA return** means the return to be filed with the Commissioner by a company under section 66 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**annual rate** is defined in section EE 61 (Meaning of annual rate)

**annual rates** means the rates of income tax fixed for a tax year by the annual taxing Act for that year

**annual taxing Act** means the provisions of any Act by which the rates of income tax are fixed for a tax year

**annual total deduction** is defined in section BC 3 (Annual total deduction)

**approved issuer** means a person for whom an approval under section 32M of the Tax Administration Act 1994 is in force

**arrangement** means an agreement, contract, plan, or understanding, whether enforceable or unenforceable, including all steps and transactions by which it is carried into effect

**arrangement for assistance entered into by the government of New Zealand** is defined in section CW 22(3) (Amounts derived by overseas experts and trainees in New Zealand by government arrangement) for the purposes of that section

**arrangement property** is defined in section GB 45(3) (Arrangements involving money not at risk) for the purposes of that section

**ASC** has the same meaning as **available subscribed capital**

**ASC account** means a memorandum account established by an ASC account company under section OF 1(2) (General rules for companies with ASC accounts)

**ASC account company** means a company that chooses under section OF 1(1) and OF 3 (which relate to ASCA companies) to become an ASCA company

**ASC credit** means a credit referred to in section OA 5(6) (Credits)

**ASC debit** means a debit referred to in section OA 6(6) (Debits)

**ASCA** means available subscribed capital account

**assessable income** is defined in section BD 1(5) (Income, exempt income, excluded income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, and assessable income)

**assessment** is defined in section 3(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**assessment period** is defined in section GB 45(3) (Arrangements involving money not at risk) for the purposes of that section

**asset**—

- (a) is defined in section CU 11 (Meaning of asset for sections CU 3 to CU 10) for the purposes of sections CU 3 to CU 10 (which relate to income from mining):
- (b) is defined in section DU 8 (Meaning of asset for sections DU 1 to DU 7) for the purposes of sections DU 1 to DU 7 (which relate to deductions for mining)

**associated, associated person, person associated**, and other expressions about the association of persons with each other, are defined in sections YB 1 to YB 20, including the specific definition of the term **associated** in—

- (a) section YB 4(4) (Company and associate's associate: 1988 version provisions) for the purposes of that section:
- (b) section YB 13(4) (Trusts: person and trustee for person) for the purposes of that section:
- (c) section YB 14(5) (Trusts: trusts with common settlor) for the purposes of that section:
- (d) section YB 15(5) (Trusts: trustee and settlor: 1988 version provisions) for the purposes of that section:
- (e) section YB 17(3) (Partnerships: partnership and associate of partner) for the purposes of that section

**associated mining operations** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**association**, in subpart HE (Mutual associations), and sections CB 33, CB 34, and DV 19, (which relate to mutual associations), means a body or association of persons, whether incorporated or not

**association rebate** is defined in section HE 3 (Association rebates) for the purposes of subpart HE (Mutual associations) and sections CB 34 and DV 19 (which relate to mutual associations)

**attributed CFC income** is defined in section CQ 2 (When attributed CFC income arises)

**attributed CFC loss** is defined in section DN 2 (When attributed CFC loss arises)

**attributed CFC net loss**, for a person and for an income year in which they have an attributed CFC loss, means the part of the loss that the person is denied as a deduction because of section DN 4 (Ring-fencing cap on deduction), but must instead deal with under Part I (Treatment of tax losses)

**attributed repatriation** is defined in section CD 45 (When does a person have attributed repatriation from a controlled foreign company?)

**attributing interest** means an attributing interest in a foreign investment fund as defined in sections EX 29 to EX 43 (which relate to attributing interests in FIFs)

**Australian approved deposit fund** means an approved deposit fund as defined in section 10 of the Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993 (Aust)

**Australian exempt public sector superannuation scheme** means an exempt public sector superannuation scheme as defined in section 10 of the Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993 (Aust)

**Australian financial year** is defined in section CV 8(3) (Regulations: Australian wine producer rebate) for the purposes of that section

**Australian ICA company** means a company referred to in section OB 2(1) (Australian companies with imputation credit accounts)

**Australian regulated superannuation fund** means a regulated superannuation fund as defined in section 19 of the Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993 (Aust)



**Australian retirement savings account** means a retirement savings account as defined in section 8 of the Retirement Savings Accounts Act 1997 (Aust)

**Australian wine producer rebate** means a producer rebate (under A New Tax System (Wine Equalisation Tax) Act 1999 (Aust) and regulations made under that Act) that relates to wine exported from New Zealand on or after 1 July 2005

**author** is defined in section EI 3(6) (Assigning or granting copyright) for the purposes of that section

**authorised savings institution** means an authorised savings institution as defined in the Home Ownership Savings Act 1974

**available capital distribution amount** means the amount calculated for a share in a company under section CD 44 (Available capital distribution amount)

**available subscribed capital** means the amount calculated for a share in a company under section CD 43 (Available subscribed capital (ASC) amount)

**available tax loss**, for a person and their net income, means—

- (a) a loss balance carried forward that, under Part I (Treatment of tax losses), is required to be subtracted from the net income:
- (b) an amount of another company's tax loss that, under Part I, the person, if it is a company, is allowed to subtract from the net income

**balance date**, for the purposes of section RC 10 (Calculating amount of instalment under standard and estimation methods) and subpart RC (Provisional tax), and schedule 3 (Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax) means the date of the annual balance of a person's financial statements for their tax year

**balloted loan right** is defined in section DV 10(3) (Building societies) for the purposes of that section

**banking company** means a person carrying on in New Zealand the business of banking

**base amount** is defined in section RC 8(2) (GST ratio method) for the purposes of that section

**base premium for the 1998–99 premium year** is defined in section EZ 30(3) (Base premium for 1998–99 premium year

under Accident Insurance Act 1998) for the purposes of that section

**basic tax rate**, for a person,—

- (a) means the basic rate of income tax for the person set out in schedule 1 (Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and attributed fringe benefits) and schedule 2 (Basic tax rates for PAYE income payments); and
- (b) in the case of a transitional year, resulting from a change in a person's balance date, has the meaning given in section 39(5) of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**benchmark distribution** means the first taxable Maori authority distribution by a Maori authority in a tax year

**benchmark dividend**, means the first dividend paid by a company in a tax year that is not 1 of the following kinds:

- (a) a dividend to which the company is not allowed by section OB 63 (Australian dividends) to attach an imputation credit;
- (b) a distribution of a co-operative company for which the company has made an election under section OB 82 (When and how co-operative company makes election)

**beneficiary** is defined in section DX 1(5) (Testamentary annuities) for the purposes of that section

**beneficiary income** is defined in section HC 6 (Beneficiary income)

**benefit** is defined in section DB 45(4) (Bribes paid to public officials) for the purposes of that section

**BETA** has the same meaning as **branch equivalent tax account**

**BETA company** means a company that chooses under section OE 1(1) and OE 3 (which relate to companies with branch equivalent tax accounts) to become a BETA company

**BETA person** means a person who chooses under section OE 1(2) and OE 17 (which relate to persons with branch equivalent tax accounts) to become a BETA person

**binding ruling** is defined in section 3 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**bloodstock—**

- (a) means a horse that is a member of the standardbred or thoroughbred breed of horses; and
- (b) includes a share or interest in such a horse

**bonus issue** means the issue of shares in a company, or the giving of credit for or forgiveness of an amount unpaid on any shares in a company, if the company receives no consideration for the issue, crediting, or forgiveness other than the shareholder choosing not to receive an amount as an alternative to the issue

**bonus issue in lieu** means a bonus issue made, on or after 1 October 1988, under an arrangement conferring on shareholders of a company an election whether to receive—

- (a) a bonus issue; or
- (b) money; or
- (c) money's worth, other than money's worth that is a bonus issue

**branch equivalent company** means, at any time for any person, a company that is at the time—

- (a) a controlled foreign company; or
- (b) a company from which the person is deriving FIF income or incurring FIF loss that they calculate using the branch equivalent method, including income or loss under section EX 50(6) (Branch equivalent method)

**branch equivalent income**, for a foreign company and for an accounting period, means the amount of income for the accounting period calculated under section EX 21 (Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules)

**branch equivalent loss**, for a foreign company and for an accounting period, means the amount of loss for the accounting period calculated under section EX 21 (Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules)

**branch equivalent method** means the method of calculating FIF income or FIF loss in section EX 50 (Branch equivalent method)

**branch equivalent tax account** means the account maintained by a BETA company under section OE 2 (Branch equivalent tax accounts of companies) or a BETA person under section OE 17(3) (Person choosing to become BETA person)

**branch equivalent tax credit** means a credit referred to in section OA 5(5) (Credits)

**branch equivalent tax debit** means a debit referred to in section OA 6(5) (Debits)

**bribe** is defined in section DB 45(4) (Bribes paid to public officials) for the purposes of that section

**broodmare** means a broodmare that is bloodstock

**building society** is defined in section 2 of the Building Societies Act 1965

**business**—

- (a) includes any profession, trade, or undertaking carried on for profit:
- (b) includes the activities of—
  - (i) a statutory producer board:
  - (ii) an airport operator:
- (c) is further defined in section DD 11 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart DD (Entertainment expenditure)

**business contacts** is defined in section DD 11 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart DD (Entertainment expenditure)

**business premises** is defined in section DD 11 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart DD (Entertainment expenditure)

**business tool** means an item that is used by an employee in the performance of their work duties and in the absence of section CX 21 (Business tools) would give rise to an unclassified benefit

**business use**, for a motor vehicle and for a person, means travel undertaken by the vehicle wholly in deriving the person's income

**calculation method**, for the calculation of FIF income or FIF loss, means any of the accounting profits method, the branch equivalent method, the comparative value method, the deemed rate of return method, the fair dividend rate method, and the cost method

**cancellation**, for a company and for a share, means the acquisition, redemption, or other cancellation of the whole share by the company, including on the liquidation of the company

**capital limitation** is defined in section DA 2(1) (General limitations)

**capital property** is defined in section CD 44(18) (Available capital distribution amount) for the purposes of that section

**car**,—

- (a) in section EZ 16 (Amount of depreciation loss for plant or machinery additional to section EZ 15 amount), and in the definition of **qualifying asset**,—
  - (i) means a motor vehicle designed exclusively or mainly to carry up to 9 people, including the driver; and
  - (ii) includes such a motor vehicle that has rear doors and collapsible rear seats; and
  - (iii) does not include a moped or a motorcycle:
- (b) in the FBT rules, and in the definition of **work-related vehicle**,—
  - (i) means a motor vehicle designed exclusively or mainly to carry people:
  - (ii) includes such a motor vehicle that has rear doors or collapsible rear seats:
  - (iii) does not include a minibus, moped, motorcycle, or taxicab

**cash accounting method** is defined in section EG 2(4) (Adjustment for changes to accounting practice) for the purposes of that section

**cash basis person** is defined in section EW 54 (Meaning of cash basis person)

**casual agricultural employee** means—

- (a) a casual agricultural worker:
- (b) a shearer:
- (c) a shearing shed hand

**casual agricultural worker** means a person engaged on a day to day basis for a period of no more than 3 months as a casual seasonal worker for the exclusive purpose of doing seasonal agricultural, horticultural, market gardening, nursery, orchard, or tobacco farming work, or other seasonal work that, in the opinion of the Commissioner, is work of a like nature to those classes of work

**category A income** is defined in section HR 3(1) (Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds) for the purposes of section HR 2 (Group investment funds)

**category B income** is defined in section HR 3(3) (Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds) for the purposes of section HR 2 (Group investment funds)

**CFC** has the same meaning as **controlled foreign company**

**charitable or other public benefit gift** is defined in section LD 3 (Meaning of charitable or other public benefit gift) for the purposes of subpart LD (Tax credits for charitable or other public benefit gifts)

**charitable organisation**—

- (a) means, for a quarter or an income year, an association, fund, institution, organisation, society, or trust listed in schedule 32 (Recipients of charitable or other public benefit gifts)—
  - (i) in the quarter; or
  - (ii) in the income year, if fringe benefit tax is payable on an income year basis under section RD 60 (Close company option); and
- (b) does not include a local authority, a public authority, or a university

**charitable purpose** includes every charitable purpose, whether it relates to the relief of poverty, the advancement of education or religion, or any other matter beneficial to the community, and—

- (a) the purpose of a trust, society, or institution is charitable under this Act if the purpose would meet the public benefit requirement apart from the fact that the beneficiaries of the trust, or the members of the society or institution, are related by blood:
- (b) a marae has a charitable purpose if—
  - (i) the physical structure of the marae is situated on land that is a Maori reservation referred to in Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 (Maori Land Act 1993); and
  - (ii) the funds of the marae are not used for a purpose other than the administration and maintenance of the land and of the physical structure of the marae, or not used for a purpose that is a charitable purpose other than under this paragraph

**charitable trust** is defined in section HC 13 (Charitable trusts) for the purposes of the trust rules

**chief executive** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**chief executive of the administering department**—

- (a) means the chief executive, appointed under the State Sector Act 1988, of the department responsible for administering the Social Security Act 1964; and
- (b) includes any person authorised to perform any of the functions of the chief executive

**child** in subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families), and in the definition of **dependent child**, means a person who is not in a marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship between a man and a woman, and who—

- (a) is aged 15 years or less; or
- (b) is aged 16 or 17 years and is not financially independent; or
- (c) is aged 18 years and is a person for whom a tax credit is allowed under section MD 1 (Family assistance credit) or both sections MD 1 and ME 1 (Family tax credit)

**child tax credit** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**civil union partner**, in subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families) and section LC 4 (Tax credits for transitional circumstances) and in the definitions of **entitlement period**, **full-time earner**, and **separated person**, does not include a separated person

**claim**, in the life insurance rules, is defined in section EY 7 (Meaning of claim)

**claim of right** means a belief that an act is lawful, although the belief may be based on ignorance, or mistake, of—

- (a) fact; or
- (b) any matter of law other than the enactment against which the offence is alleged to have been committed

**class**, in subpart EC (Valuation of livestock), and in the definition of **national average market value**,—

- (a) means a category of livestock listed in schedule 17, column 2 (Types and classes of livestock); and

- (b) when used of a particular type of livestock, means any of the categories listed for that particular type

**close company—**

- (a) means, at any time, a company to which 1 of the following applies:
- (i) at the time there are 5 or fewer natural persons the total of whose voting interests in the company is more than 50% (treating all natural persons associated at the time as 1 natural person); or
  - (ii) at the time a market value circumstance exists for the company and there are 5 or fewer natural persons the total of whose market value interests in the company is more than 50% (treating all natural persons associated at the time as 1 natural person); and
- (b) in section RD 3(2) to (4) (PAYE income payments), includes a company with 25 or fewer shareholders; and
- (c) does not include a special corporate entity

**close of trading spot exchange rate**, for any foreign currency on any day, means the rate determined by applying the following paragraphs in order:

- (a) the rate of a spot contract for the purchase of New Zealand dollars using the foreign currency at any time on that day on a market approved, with the rate obtained from the sources of information approved, by the Commissioner in determination G6D made under section 64E of the Income Tax Act 1976 (or a determination issued in substitution for that determination); and
- (b) if no such rate can be obtained for that day, then the rate on the next day on which it can be obtained and that is no later than 5 working days after the first day; and
- (c) if no such rate of a spot contract can be obtained, the cross rate determined as at 3.00 pm New Zealand time on that day by applying the method outlined in paragraph 6(3)(c) of determination G6D made under section 64E of the Income Tax Act 1976 (or in the corresponding paragraph of a determination issued in substitution for that determination); and
- (d) if no such rate can be obtained, the rate determined by applying the method set out in paragraph 6(2) of determination G9A made under section 64E of the Income



Tax Act 1976 (or in the corresponding paragraph of a determination issued in substitution for that determination)

**close relative** is defined in section FC 1(2) (What this subpart does) for the purposes of subpart FC (Distribution, transmission, and gifts of property)

**closely-held company** means, at any time, a company to which 1 of the following applies:

- (a) at the time there are 5 or fewer persons the total of whose direct voting interests in the company is more than 50%, treating all persons associated at the time as 1 person; or
- (b) at the time,—
  - (i) a market value circumstance exists for the company; and
  - (ii) there are 5 or fewer persons the total of whose direct market value interests in the company is more than 50%, treating all persons associated at the time as 1 person

**closing stock**, for a person and for an income year, means trading stock of the person at the end of the income year

**combined imputation and CTR ratio** means the ratio set out in section OD 22 (CTR credits and imputation credits attached to dividends)

**combined imputation and FDP ratio** means the ratio set out in section OC 29 (FDP credits and imputation credits attached to dividends)

**combined tax and earner-related payment** means, for a PAYE income payment, the total of—

- (a) the amount of tax for the PAYE income payment required to be withheld and paid under the PAYE rules; and
- (b) the amount withheld from the PAYE income payment under—
  - (i) section 115 of the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992, on account of the earner's premium payable by employees under the Act; or
  - (ii) section 285 of the Accident Insurance Act 1998, on account of the earner's premium payable by employees under the Act; or

- (iii) section 221 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001, on account of the earner's levy payable by employees under the Act

**commencement of this Act**, in sections ZA 3 (Transitional provisions), ZA 4 (Saving of binding rulings), ZA 5 (Saving of accrual determinations), and ZA 6 (Comparative tables of old and new provisions), means commencement under section A 2(2) (Commencement)

**commercial bill**—

- (a) includes—
  - (i) a document creating or securing a legal or equitable security over goods, as defined in section 16 of the Personal Property Securities Act 1999, for the payment of money owing or to become owing, whether or not the document is registered under an Act; and
  - (ii) a bill of exchange, as defined in section 3 of the Bills of Exchange Act 1908; and
  - (iii) a promissory note, as defined in section 84 of the Bills of Exchange Act 1908, other than a bank-note; and
  - (iv) a Treasury Bill; and
  - (v) a document or agreement that has substantially the same purpose or effect as an item referred to in any of subparagraphs (i) to (iv); and
  - (vi) a share or interest in an item referred to in any of subparagraphs (i) to (v); and
- (b) does not include—
  - (i) a debenture or bond for the payment of a security issued by a body corporate; or
  - (ii) a security, whether legal or equitable, over an estate or interest in land

**commercial production** means the production of petroleum—

- (a) in a state suitable for delivery to a buyer, consumer, processor, refinery, or user; and
- (b) in commercial quantities; and
- (c) on a continuing basis

**Commissioner** means the Commissioner of Inland Revenue as defined in section 3 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**common interest** is defined in section YC 13(4) (Corporate spin-outs) for the purposes of that section

**common market value interest**—

- (a) means the market value interest measured under section IC 3(4) (Common ownership: group of companies) for the purposes of that section and section IC 4:
- (b) is defined in section YC 13(6) (Corporate spin-outs) for the purposes of that section

**common span** is defined in section IP 2(1) (Group companies' common span) for the purposes of subpart IP (Meeting requirements for part-years)

**common voting interest**—

- (a) means the voting interest measured under section IC 3(3) (Common ownership: group of companies) for the purposes of that section and section IC 4:
- (b) is defined in section YC 13(5) (Corporate spin-outs) for the purposes of that section

**commonality period** is defined in section IC 6(1) (Common ownership for period) for the purposes of Part I (Treatment of tax losses)

**Commonwealth**—

- (a) means the British Commonwealth of Nations; and
- (b) includes every territory for whose international relations the Government of any country of the Commonwealth is responsible

**community trust** is defined in section 4 of the Community Trusts Act 1999

**company**—

- (a) means a body corporate or other entity that has a legal existence separate from that of its members, whether it is incorporated or created in New Zealand or elsewhere:
- (b) includes a unit trust:
- (c) includes a group investment fund that is not a designated group investment fund, but only to the extent to which the fund results from investments made into it that are—
  - (i) not from a designated source, as defined in section HR 3(5) (Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds); and

- (ii) not made before 23 June 1983, including an amount treated as invested at that date under the definition of **pre-1983 investment** in section HR 3(8):
  - (d) includes an airport operator:
  - (e) includes a statutory producer board:
  - (f) includes a society registered under the Incorporated Societies Act 1908:
  - (g) includes a society registered under the Industrial and Provident Societies Act 1908:
  - (h) includes a friendly society:
  - (i) includes a building society:
  - (j) is further defined in section EX 30(7) (Direct income interests in FIFs) for the purposes of that section

**company dividend statement** means a statement required by section 67 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 to be completed and retained by a company for a dividend

**comparative value method** means the method of calculating FIF income or FIF loss in section EX 51 (Comparative value method)

**compensation** is defined in section LC 5(4) (Meaning of engaged in full-time work) for the purposes of that section

**completed**, for a film, means the completion of the film to—

- (a) the stage of production at which the film has been completely edited, shot by shot, to its final length; or
- (b) a production stage equivalent to that described in paragraph (a)

**complying fund calculation period** is defined in section RD 65(13) (Employer's superannuation contributions) for the purposes of that section

**complying fund rules** is defined in section RD 66 (Complying fund rules)

**complying superannuation fund** means a superannuation fund that is approved as a complying superannuation fund by the Government Actuary under section 35 of the Superannuation Schemes Act 1989

**complying trust** is defined in section HC 10 (Complying trusts)

**conduct** is defined in section IZ 1(12) (Use of specified activity net losses) for the purposes of that section

**conduit company** is a company that meets the requirements of section FF 2 (When interest apportionment rule applies)

**consideration—**

- (a) is defined in section EE 45 (Consideration for purposes of section EE 44) for the purposes of section EE 44 (Application of sections EE 48 to EE 52):
- (b) means an amount determined under the financial arrangements rules in—
  - (i) the financial arrangements rules:
  - (ii) section EX 21(11) (Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules):
  - (iii) sections FO 12 to FO 15 (which relate to the treatment of financial arrangements on amalgamation):
  - (iv) sections FO 18 to FO 20 (which relate to companies that are parties to financial arrangements):
  - (v) section HC 31(4) (When existing trusts come into tax base)

**consolidated BETA group** is defined in section OP 97(1) (Branch equivalent tax accounts of consolidated BETA groups)

**consolidated FDPA group** is defined in section OP 51(1) (FDP accounts of consolidated FDP groups)

**consolidated group** means, at any time, a consolidated group formed under section FM 35 (Forming consolidated group) as it is constituted at that time

**consolidated imputation group** means—

- (a) an imputation group:
- (b) a resident imputation subgroup:
- (c) a consolidated group, no member of which is a member of an imputation group

**consolidation rules** means the provisions listed in section FM 2(2) (Consolidation rules)

**contaminant** means a contaminant as defined in section 2(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991

**continental shelf** is defined in the Continental Shelf Act 1964

**continuity period—**

- (a) is defined in section IA 5(6) (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) for the purposes of that section:

- (b) is defined in section LP 4(3) (Continuity rules for carrying credits forward) for the purposes of that section

**continuity provisions** means—

- (a) section GB 3 (Arrangements for carrying forward loss balances: companies); and
- (b) section GB 4 (Arrangements for grouping tax losses: companies); and
- (c) sections IA 3 and IA 4 (which relate to the use of tax losses); and
- (d) section IA 5 (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward); and
- (e) section IC 1 (Company A making tax loss available to company B); and
- (f) section LP 3(4) (Use of remaining credits); and
- (g) section OB 41 (ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity); and
- (h) section OC 24 (FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity); and
- (i) sections OE 10 and OE 15 (which relate to BETA credits and debits for loss of shareholder continuity); and
- (j) section OK 15 (MACA debit for loss of shareholder continuity)

**contract activity or service**, for a non-resident contractor, means—

- (a) performing any work in New Zealand;
- (b) rendering a service of any kind in New Zealand;
- (c) providing the use of, or right to use, in New Zealand, any personal property or services of a person other than the non-resident contractor

**contract of service** is defined in section DC 4(5) (Payments to working partners) for the purposes of that section

**contract payment**, for a non-resident contractor, means any payment other than—

- (a) a royalty; or
- (b) a payment made to the non-resident contractor by or on behalf of a person who is not associated with the contractor to reimburse costs incurred by the contractor; or
- (c) a payment referred to in schedule 4, part E (Rates of tax for schedular payments)

**contribution**, in the FBT rules, means a contribution made—

- (a) directly; or
- (b) indirectly by reimbursement through another person

**control**, for a company, is defined in section YC 1 (Meaning of control)

**control interest**, for a foreign company, is defined in sections EX 2 (Four categories for calculating control interests) and EX 7 (Indirect control interests)

**control interest category** means 1 of the categories of control interest listed in section EX 2(2) (Four categories for calculating control interests)

**controlled foreign company** is defined in section EX 1 (Meaning of controlled foreign company)

**controlled petroleum mining company** means a company that is a petroleum miner if—

- (a) 90% or more in value of its outstanding shares are held, directly or indirectly, by or for 5 or fewer persons; and
- (b) the market value of a petroleum permit, including an asset of the kind described in section CT 7(1)(b) or (c) (Meaning of petroleum mining asset) attributable to the permit, held by the company is at least 75% of the value of its assets minus its liabilities, as shown in the company's audited financial statement or accounts prepared under generally accepted accounting practice

**controlled petroleum mining entity** means—

- (a) a controlled petroleum mining company; or
- (b) a controlled petroleum mining holding company; or
- (c) a controlled petroleum mining trust; or
- (d) a controlled petroleum mining holding trust

**controlled petroleum mining holding company** means a company if—

- (a) 90% or more in value of its outstanding shares are held, directly or indirectly, by or for 5 or fewer persons; and
- (b) the total market value of the following shares and trust interests held by the company is at least 75% of the value of its assets minus its liabilities, as set out in the company's audited financial statement or accounts prepared according to generally accepted accounting practice:
  - (i) shares in petroleum mining companies;
  - (ii) shares in petroleum mining holding companies;

(iii) trust interests in petroleum miners that are trusts:

(iv) trust interests in petroleum mining holding trusts

**controlled petroleum mining holding trust** means a trust that is a petroleum miner if—

(a) 90% or more in value of the trust is owned, directly or indirectly, by or for 5 or fewer persons; and

(b) the total market value of the following shares and trust interests held by the trust is at least 75% of the value of its assets minus its liabilities, as set out in the trust's accounts prepared according to generally accepted accounting practice:

(i) trust interests in petroleum miners that are trusts:

(ii) trust interests in other petroleum mining holding trusts:

(iii) shares in petroleum miners that are companies:

(iv) shares in petroleum mining holding companies

**controlled petroleum mining trust** means a trust that is a petroleum miner if—

(a) 90% or more in value of the trust is owned, directly or indirectly, by or for 5 or fewer persons; and

(b) the market value of a petroleum permit, including an asset of the kind described in section CT 7(1)(b) or (c) (Meaning of petroleum mining asset) attributable to the permit, held by the trust is at least 75% of the value of its assets minus its liabilities, as shown in the trust's accounts prepared under generally accepted accounting practice

**controlling shareholder** is defined in section HD 15(9) (Asset stripping of companies) for the purposes of that section

**convertible credit** means a credit that a person is allowed under Part L (Tax credits and other credits)—

(a) for an imputation credit; or

(b) for FDP, if the person is not entitled to a refund of the credit under Part R (General collection rules)

**convertible note** means a document or a combination of documents that—

(a) is issued or given by a company; and

(b) creates or relates to money lent to the company, whether or not secured; and

(c) provides, whether exclusively or not,—



- (i) for the holder to have a right to subscribe for shares or stock in the capital of the company or in the capital of another company; or
- (ii) for the amount or any part of the amount, with or without interest and whether at par or otherwise, to be converted into or repaid by the issue of shares in the company, whether the conversion or repayment by the issue of shares is mandatory or is at the option of the company or of the holder

**co-operative company** does not include a statutory producer board

**copyright in a sound recording** means the copyright in the version of the recording of which copies have been sold or offered for sale to the public

**core acquisition price** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**corpus** is defined in section HC 4 (Corpus of trust) for the purposes of the trust rules

**corresponding income year**, for a tax year, means an income year that ends in the period starting on 1 October in the tax year and ending on 30 September immediately after the tax year

**cost**,—

- (a) in subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)), for trading stock, means costs incurred in the ordinary course of business to bring trading stock to its present location and condition, including purchase costs and costs of production, calculated under sections EB 6 to EB 8 (which relate to costs for standard valuations), EB 15 to EB 18 (which relate to costs for low-turnover traders), and EB 22 (Valuing closing stock consistently for low-turnover traders):
- (b) is defined in section RD 40(3) (Goods) for the purposes of that section:
- (c) in sections RD 42 and RD 43 (which relate to goods provided with staff discount), for a registered person who may claim input tax for the cost of the goods, means the GST-inclusive cost of the goods to the person

**cost of timber**, for some timber, means the amount given for the timber by section DP 11(1) (Cost of timber) that is a deduction under section DP 11(2)

**cost method** means a method of calculating FIF income or FIF loss under section EX 56 (Cost method)

**cost price**,—

- (a) in subpart EC (Valuation of livestock), does not include any amount of input tax in relation to the supply of livestock or trading stock to a person; and
- (b) in section FZ 2 (Effect of specified lease on lessor and lessee), and in the definition of **specified lease**, and for a personal property lease asset, means the amount of expenditure of a capital nature that is incurred, in acquiring and installing the asset,—
  - (i) by the lessor; or
  - (ii) if the lessor under a lease acquires the asset as lessee under any other lease, by the person who is the lessor in the other lease; and
- (c) as a qualification on paragraph (b), if, in carrying on a business in the income year in which the asset is acquired, the lessor acquires, manufactures, or assembles as trading stock, and distributes or sells, an asset of the same kind as the asset, the cost price for the asset is an amount equal to the normal price for which, at the start of the lease period, the lessor would have sold an asset of the same kind as the asset to the lessee; and
- (d) as another qualification on paragraph (b), if the lessor has used the asset in deriving income before the lease is entered into, the cost price of the asset is equal to the capital expenditure incurred by the lessor in acquiring the asset, reduced by the total of the amounts of depreciation loss for which the lessor has been allowed deductions for the asset; and
- (e) as another qualification on paragraph (b), if, for an asset and a lease entered into on or after 29 October 1983, an amount cannot be determined under any of paragraphs (b) to (d), the cost price for the asset is an amount equal to the market price of the asset at the start of the term of the lease or, if there is no such market price or there are 2 or more, is an amount equal to the amount that, in the circumstances of the case, is reasonable, having regard

to the nature of the asset and to the tenor of this definition

**council-controlled organisation—**

- (a) means—
- (i) an organisation that is a council-controlled trading organisation as defined in section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002, and is not a company:
  - (ii) a company that is a council-controlled organisation, under paragraph (a)(i) of the definition of **council-controlled organisation** in section 6(1) of the Local Government Act 2002:
  - (iii) an organisation that is a council-controlled organisation, under paragraph (b) of the definition of **council-controlled organisation** in section 6(1) of the Local Government Act 2002, and that has, in an organisation of a kind described in subparagraph (i) or (ii), control of at least 50% of the votes at any meeting of the members or the controlling body of the organisation, or the right to appoint at least 50% of the directors, managers, or trustees of the organisation (however the positions are described):
  - (iv) an organisation that would be a council-controlled organisation of a kind described in paragraph (a) or (b) or (c) if it did not have an exemption granted under section 6(4)(i) of the Local Government Act 2002:
  - (v) the New Zealand Local Government Association Incorporated:
  - (vi) a company or organisation, as defined in section 6(2) of the Local Government Act 2002, that is subject to the control, directly or indirectly, of the New Zealand Local Government Association Incorporated:
  - (vii) New Zealand Local Government Insurance Corporation and any subsidiaries it has:
  - (viii) Watercare Services Limited and any subsidiaries it has: but
- (b) does not include the Auckland Regional Transport Authority (as established by section 7 of the Local Government (Auckland) Amendment Act 2004) or

Auckland Regional Holdings (as established by section 18 of the Local Government (Auckland) Amendment Act 2004

**counted associate** is defined in section CD 22(9) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations) for the purposes of that section

**credit account continuity provisions** means—

- (a) section OB 41 (ICA debit for loss of shareholder continuity); and
- (b) section OC 24 (FDPA debit for loss of shareholder continuity); and
- (c) sections OE 10 and OE 15 (which relate to BETA credits and debits for loss of shareholder continuity)

**credit of tax** has the same meaning as **tax credit**

**credit transfer notice** means a credit transfer notice issued under section 30C of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**Crown Research Institute** is defined in section 2 of the Crown Research Institutes Act 1992

**CTR** means conduit tax relief

**CTR account** means the account referred to in section OA 2(1)(c) (Memorandum accounts)

**CTR additional dividend** means a dividend paid under section LQ 5 (CTR additional dividends)

**CTR company** means a company that chooses under sections OD 1(1) and OD 3 (which relate to CTR companies) to become a CTR company

**CTR credit** is a credit referred to in section OA 5(4) (Credits)

**CTR debit** is a debit referred to in section OA 6(4) (Debits)

**CTR group member** is defined in section YD 11 (Meaning of CTR group member)

**CTR holding company** is defined in section YD 10 (Meaning of CTR holding company)

**CTR ratio** means the ratio set out in section OD 20 (CTR credits attached to dividends)

**CTRA** means conduit tax relief account

**current accounting year** for the purposes of subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC)), means the accounting year in which a company pays a foreign dividend

**current value** is defined in section HR 3(4) (Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds) for the purposes of section HR 2 (Group investment funds)

**date of transfer**, in subpart FB (Transfers of relationship property), and in the definitions of **year of transfer**, for property transferred under a relationship agreement, means the date on which the property was transferred

**date the deposit ends**—

- (a) is defined in section EH 36 (Other definitions) for the purposes of the main income equalisation scheme:
- (b) is defined in section EH 62 (Other definitions) for the purposes of the adverse event income equalisation scheme:
- (c) is defined in section EH 79 (Other definitions) for the purposes of the thinning operations income equalisation scheme

**day** is defined in section RD 30(2) (Private use of motor vehicle: 24-hour period) for the purposes of section RD 29 (Private use of motor vehicle: formulas)

**de facto partner** means a person who is party to a de facto relationship

**debenture** includes debenture stock

**debenture holder** includes the owner of debenture stock

**deduction**, for a person, means a deduction of the person under section BD 2 (Deductions)

**deemed rate of return method** means the method of calculating FIF income or FIF loss in section EX 55 (Deemed rate of return method)

**deferred military pay** is defined in section CW 24(2) (Deferred military pay for active service) for the purposes of that section

**defined benefit fund** means a superannuation scheme, registered under the Superannuation Schemes Act 1989, that must comply with section 15(1)(a) of that Act

**dependent child**, for a child and for a person, means a child—

- (a) whose care is primarily the responsibility of the person; and
- (b) who is being maintained as a member of the person's family; and

- (c) who is financially dependent on the person; and
- (d) who is not a child for whom payments are being made under section 363 of the Children, Young Persons, and Their Families Act 1989; and
- (e) who is not a child for whom a benefit is being paid under section 28 or 29 of the Social Security Act 1964

**deposit—**

- (a) is defined in section EH 36 (Other definitions) for the purposes of the main income equalisation scheme:
- (b) is defined in section EH 62 (Other definitions) for the purposes of the adverse event income equalisation scheme:
- (c) is defined in section EH 79 (Other definitions) for the purposes of the thinning operations income equalisation scheme

**depreciable intangible property** is defined in section EE 62 (Meaning of depreciable intangible property)

**depreciable property** is defined in sections EE 6 (What is depreciable property?) and EE 7 (What is not depreciable property?)

**depreciation loss—**

- (a) means a loss that a person has in the circumstances set out in section EE 1(2) (What this subpart does); and
- (b) includes a deduction for depreciation that a person was allowed under an earlier Act

**depreciation method** is defined in section EE 12 (Depreciation methods)

**depreciation percentage** means a percentage set by the Commissioner under section EC 33 (Determining depreciation percentages)

**depreciation recovery income—**

- (a) means income that a person has in the circumstances set out in section EE 1(3) (What this subpart does); and
- (b) includes income that a person had under the corresponding provision of an earlier Act

**derived from New Zealand** means having a source in New Zealand described in sections YD 4 (Classes of income treated as having New Zealand source) and YZ 1 (Source rule for interest)

**designated group investment fund** is defined in section HR 3(6) (Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds) for the purposes of section HR 2 (Group investment funds)

**designated source investments** is defined in section HR 3(7) (Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds) for the purposes of section HR 2 (Group investment funds)

**designated sources** is defined in section HR 3(5) (Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds) for the purposes of section HR 2 (Group investment funds)

**development** is defined in section DB 35 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections DB 34, EE 1, EJ 22, and EJ 23 (which relate to deductions and allocation of deductions for development expenditure)

**development investments** is defined in section LZ 5 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections LZ 2 to LZ 4 (which relate to credits for certain development projects)

**diminished value**, for an income year, means the value established by subtracting from the amount of expenditure described in sections DO 4 and DO 5, DO 12, or DP 3 (which relate to certain businesses on land) the following amounts:

- (a) the total income derived under section CB 28(8) (Environmental restoration accounts) in relation to the expenditure; and
- (b) the total amount allowed as a deduction for the expenditure to any person—
  - (i) in an earlier income year under this Act or an earlier Act:
  - (ii) in the income year under this Act, except an amount allowed in the income year under section DB 46, DO 5, DO 6, DO 12, or DP 3

**diminishing value equivalent** is defined in section EC 34(4) (General rule) for the purposes of that section

**diminishing value method**, for depreciation, is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**diminishing value rate** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**direct control interest** is defined in section EX 5 (Direct control interests)

**direct income interest** is defined in section EX 9 (Direct income interests) in relation to a CFC, and in section EX 30

(Direct income interests in FIFs), in relation to a foreign company

**direct market value circumstance** means a market value circumstance for a company other than a market value circumstance described in paragraph (g) of the definition of **market value circumstance**

**direct market value interest** means a market value interest of a person in a company other than a market value interest of the person in the company to the extent to which it is treated as arising only under section YC 4(5) (Look-through rule for corporate shareholders)

**direct voting interest** means a voting interest of a person in a company other than a voting interest of the person in the company to the extent to which it is treated as arising only under section YC 4(2) (Look-through rule for corporate shareholders)

**director**—

- (a) means—
- (i) a person occupying the position of director, whatever title is used:
  - (ii) a person in accordance with whose directions or instructions the persons occupying the position of directors of a company are accustomed to act:
  - (iii) a person treated as being a director by any other provision of this Act:
  - (iv) in the case of an entity that does not have directors and that is treated as, or assumed to be, a company by a provision of this Act, any trustee, manager, or other person who acts in relation to the entity in the same way as a director would act, or in a similar way to that in which a director would act, were the entity a company incorporated in New Zealand under the Companies Act 1993:
- (b) is defined in section HD 15(9) (Asset stripping of companies) for the purposes of that section

**disabled workshop payment** is defined in section CW 33(2) (Allowances and benefits) for the purposes of that section

**discontinuance profit** means the amount calculated by a life insurer following the steps in section EY 36 (Discontinuance profit for income year)



**discontinuance profit formula** means the formula in section EY 37 (Discontinuance profit formula (existing policies)) or the formula in section EY 38 (Discontinuance profit formula (new policies))

**discount payment date** is defined in section EZ 30(3) (Base premium for 1998–99 premium year under Accident Insurance Act 1998) for the purposes of that section

**dispose**,—

- (a) in sections CB 6 to CB 16, CB 18, CB 19, CB 21, and CB 22 (which relate to the disposal of land), for land, includes—
  - (i) compulsory acquisition under any Act by the Crown, a local authority, or a public authority:
  - (ii) if there is a mortgage secured on the land, a disposal by or for the mortgagee as a result of the mortgagor's defaulting under the mortgage:
- (b) in sections CB 24 (Disposal of timber or right to take timber), CB 25 (Disposal of land with standing timber), DP 10 (Cost of acquiring timber or right to take timber: other cases), DP 11 (Cost of timber), and GC 2 (Disposals of timber rights or standing timber), includes—
  - (i) to grant a licence or easement:
  - (ii) to grant a right to take timber:
  - (iii) to create a right to take timber:
  - (iv) to create a forestry right, as defined in the Forestry Rights Registration Act 1983, other than a right in favour of the proprietor:
- (c) in sections CB 29 (Disposal of minerals) and DB 30 (Cost of non-specified mineral), includes—
  - (i) to grant a licence or easement:
  - (ii) to grant a right to take minerals from land:
- (d) is defined in section CE 2 (Value and timing of benefits under share purchase agreements) for the purposes of that section:
- (e) in sections CT 1, DT 2 to DT 4, DT 8 to DT 11, DT 13, DT 19, DZ 6, EJ 15, EJ 16, EJ 17, EZ 3, and GB 20 (which relate to petroleum mining),—
  - (i) means to sell or transfer an asset, voluntarily or involuntarily; and
  - (ii) includes to lose or destroy an asset:

- (f) for depreciable property, includes destroy, withdraw, or let lapse, but does not include the following:
  - (i) for a patent application, conclude the patent application because a patent is granted in relation to the patent application:
  - (ii) for a geothermal well, have the well stop being available for use because section EE 6(4) (What is depreciable property) no longer applies:
- (g) in subpart FC (Distribution, transmission, and gifts of property) means a disposal of property in the manner provided for in that subpart

**disposition of property** in the trust rules, and in the definition of **superannuation contribution**, but not for a unit trust,—

- (a) means an assignment, conveyance, delivery, payment, settlement, transfer, or other alienation of property, whether at law or in equity; and
- (b) without limiting the generality of paragraph (a), includes—
  - (i) the issue of shares in a company:
  - (ii) the creation of a trust:
  - (iii) the grant or creation of a charge, lease, licence, mortgage, power, servitude, or other estate, interest, or right, in or over property:
  - (iv) the abandonment, discharge, forfeiture, release, or surrender of a contract, debt, or thing in action, or of an estate, interest, power, or right in or over property; and for this purpose a debt, or any other estate, interest, or right, is treated as having been released or surrendered when it becomes irrecoverable or unenforceable by action or for any reason ceases to exist:
  - (v) the exercise of a general power of appointment in favour of a person other than the holder of the power; and
- (c) includes a disposition as defined in paragraph (a) or (b) by will or intestacy; and
- (d) does not include a disclaimer of an interest under a disposition made during life or by will; and
- (e) does not include a disclaimer of an interest under an intestacy

**distinctive work clothing** is defined in section CX 30(2) (Distinctive work clothing) for the purposes of that section

**distribution** is defined in section HC 14 (Distributions from trusts) for the purposes of the trust rules

**dividend—**

- (a) is defined in sections CD 3 to CD 21 (which relate to income from equity) for the purposes of this Act, except for the definition of **investment society dividend**:
- (b) in the RWT rules, does not include any dividend of the kind listed in section RE 2(1)(b), (5) and (6) (Resident passive income):
- (c) in the NRWT rules,—
  - (i) includes an FDP credit attached to the dividend; and
  - (ii) includes an amount paid to a shareholder that is a company and a related person under section CD 44(15) to (17) (Available capital distribution amount) of the company paying the amount, if the amount is excluded from dividend treatment generally only as a result of sections CD 26(2)(b) (Capital distributions on liquidation or emigration) and CD 44; and
  - (iii) does not include the amount of any imputation credit attached to the dividend:
- (d) in subpart LP (Tax credits for supplementary dividends),—
  - (i) includes an amount paid to a shareholder that is a company and a related person under section CD 44(15) to (17) (Available capital distribution amount) of the company paying the amount, if the amount is excluded from dividend treatment generally only as a result of sections CD 26(2)(b) (Capital distributions on liquidation or emigration) and CD 44; and
  - (ii) does not include any non-cash dividend; and
  - (iii) does not include any dividend derived by a life insurer from a company treated as resident in New Zealand because of the Commissioner granting an application under section EY 49 (Non-resident life insurer becoming resident):

- (e) in sections FM 30, GB 38, OP 58, and OP 64 to OP 68 (which relate to consolidated groups), subpart OE (Branch equivalent tax accounts (BETA)), subpart OJ (Policyholder credit accounts (PCA)), in the FDP rules and the imputation rules, and in the definitions of **benchmark dividend, combined imputation and FDP ratio, company dividend statement, excess credit amount, FDP credit, FDP ratio, foreign dividend, imputation credit, imputation ratio, pay, and shareholder dividend statement**, does not include any amount treated as a dividend under section CB 34(5) (Amounts derived by members from mutual associations), GB 23 (Excessive remuneration to relatives), or GB 25 (Close company remuneration to shareholders, directors, or relatives)

**dividend treated as interest** means a dividend that is paid in relation to a share issued by a company that is at the time of payment—

- (a) a company not resident in New Zealand; or
- (b) a company whose constitution prohibits all of its income or property from being distributed to a proprietor, member, or shareholder of the company; or
- (c) a company all the income of which is exempt income other than under section CW 9 (Dividend derived by company from overseas) or CW 10 (Dividend within New Zealand wholly-owned group); or
- (d) a company that, in New Zealand, is engaged solely in the business of life insurance referred to in section EY 8(2)(c) (Meaning of life insurance) and is not a company that maintains an FDP account because of an election made under section OC 1 (General rules for companies with FDP accounts)

**double tax agreement** is defined in section BH 1 (Double tax agreements)

**early balance date** has the meaning given in section YE 1(6) (References to balance dates and years)

**early-payment discount** is defined in section RC 40 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections RC 37 to RC 39 (which relate to discounts of income tax)

**economic rate** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**education grant** is defined in section CF 1(2) (Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants) for the purposes of that section

**effective interest** is defined in section HA 43 (Meaning of effective interest)

**election day worker** means a person to whom all the following apply:

- (a) the person is engaged as a Deputy Returning Officer, poll clerk, interpreter, or usher, or for any other purpose, for—
  - (i) an election or poll held under the provisions of the Electoral Act 1993 or the Local Electoral Act 2001 or the Local Restoration Polls Act 1990; or
  - (ii) an election or poll to which any of the provisions of the Electoral Act 1993 or the Local Electoral Act 2001 or the Local Restoration Polls Act 1990 applies; or
  - (iii) an election or poll held simultaneously with and in the same premises as an election or poll referred to in subparagraph (i) or (ii); and
- (b) the person is paid by the authority controlling the election or poll; and
- (c) the person's payment is exclusively for work done or services rendered immediately before, on, or immediately after the day on which the election or poll is held

**election expiry date** is defined in section HC 30(5) (Treatment of foreign trusts when settlor becomes resident) for the purposes of that section

**electronic format** means the format and the electronic means by which a return or particulars that are filed electronically are provided

**emergency call** is defined in section CX 34 (Meaning of emergency call)

**emigrating company** is defined in section FL 1(1) (What this subpart does)

**employee**—

- (a) means a person who receives or is entitled to receive a PAYE income payment:
- (b) in sections CW 17 (Expenditure on account, and reimbursement, of employees) and CW 18 (Allowance for

additional transport costs) includes a person to whom section RD 3(2) to (4) (PAYE income payments) applies:

- (c) in the FBT rules, and in the definition of **shareholder-employee** (paragraph (b)), does not include a person if the only PAYE income payment received or receivable is—
    - (i) a payment referred to in section RD 5(1)(b)(iii), (2), (6)(b) and (c) and (7) (Salary or wages):
    - (ii) a schedular payment referred to in schedule 4 (Rates of tax for schedular payments) for which the person is liable for income tax under section BB 1 (Imposition of income tax):
  - (d) is defined in section DC 15 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections DC 12 to DC 14 (which relate to share purchase schemes):
  - (e) for an employer, means an employee of the employer
- employee share loan** is defined in section CX 35 (Meaning of employee share loan)

**employee's superannuation accumulation** means the total superannuation contributions, together with any return on them, to which the complying fund rules apply, and are—

- (a) employer's superannuation contributions vested in an employee:
- (b) the amount of a tax credit under section MK 3 (Payment of tax credits) that is treated as a Crown contribution for an employee under section MK 5 (Crown contributions for members):
- (c) withheld from the employee's salary or wages

**employer**—

- (a) means a person who pays or is liable to pay a PAYE income payment:
- (b) includes,—
  - (i) for an unincorporated body of persons other than a partnership, the manager or other principal officer:
  - (ii) for a partnership, each partner:
  - (iii) for the estate of a deceased person, a trust, a company in liquidation, an assigned estate, or for any other property vested or controlled in a fiduciary capacity, each person in whom the property

has become vested or to whom control of the property has passed:

- (iv) the Crown:
  - (c) in the FBT rules, does not include a person if the only PAYE income payment that they pay or are liable to pay is—
    - (i) a payment referred to in section RD 5(1)(b)(iii), (2), (6)(b) and (c) and (7) (Salary or wages):
    - (ii) a schedular payment referred to in schedule 4 (Rates of tax for schedular payments):
  - (d) is defined in section RD 45(6) (Unclassified benefits) for the purposes of that section:
  - (e) for an employee, means the employer of the employee
- employer monthly schedule** means a form that an employer must provide to the Commissioner in manual format or in electronic format, or that a PAYE intermediary must provide to the Commissioner in electronic format, showing—
- (a) the name and tax file number of the employer; and
  - (b) the name of every person who was an employee of the employer at any time during the period to which the employer monthly schedule relates; and
  - (c) if supplied to the employer, the tax file number of each employee to whom paragraph (b) refers; and
  - (d) the tax code of each employee to whom a PAYE income payment that is not an extra pay is made; and
  - (e) for each employee in the month to which the schedule relates, the amount of gross earnings, the total amount of tax withheld, and the amount of earnings not liable to the earner premium; and
  - (f) if applicable, particulars of child support and student loan deductions made; and
  - (g) for each employee in the month to which the schedule relates, if applicable, the amount of total KiwiSaver contribution deductions made under Part 3, subpart 1 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006; and
  - (h) for each employee in the month to which the schedule relates, if applicable, the amount of employer contributions made under the KiwiSaver Act 2006, net of any ESCT payable under the ESCT rules; and
  - (i) in the month in which an employee starts, the date on which they started to be an employee of the employer; and

- (j) in the month in which an employee ceases, the date on which they ceased to be an employee of the employer; and
- (k) the identity of each employee who received an extra pay at a rate less than the rate set out in schedule 2, part B, table 1, row 2 (Basic tax rates for PAYE income payments); and
- (l) other particulars required by the Commissioner for a class of employer

**employer-sourced superannuation savings** means—

- (a) employer's superannuation contributions made on or after 1 April 2000 other than—
  - (i) those that are treated as salary and wages under section RD 68 (Choosing to have amount treated as salary or wages); or
  - (ii) those on which ESCT has been paid at the rate set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 10(a) of the Income Tax Act 2004 before that clause was replaced by a new clause 10(a) on 1 April 2007; and
- (b) any return on those employer's superannuation contributions; and
- (c) reserves, that is, employer's superannuation contributions made on or after 1 April 2000 that do not vest in a member of the superannuation fund and any return on the employer's superannuation contributions, as follows:
  - (i) for a superannuation fund with 10 or more unassociated members, reserves that have been allocated to a member of the superannuation fund, other than those allocated to an account of the member's contributions for smoothing investment returns; or
  - (ii) for all other superannuation funds, reserves

**employer's superannuation contribution** is defined in section RD 65(1) (Employer's superannuation contributions)

**employing company** is defined in section DC 15 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections DC 12 to DC 14 (which relate to share purchase schemes)

**employment** has a meaning corresponding to the meaning of **employee**, and—



- (a) includes the activities performed by a member of Parliament or a judicial officer that give rise to an entitlement to receive a PAYE income payment for the activities;
- (b) is defined in section ME 2(1) (Meaning of employment for this subpart) for the purposes of subpart ME (Family tax credit) and the definition of **full-time earner**

**employment income** means an amount that is income under section CE 1 (Amounts derived in connection with employment)

**employment limitation** is defined in section DA 2(4) (General limitations)

**employment-related loan** means a loan that is a fringe benefit

**end date** is defined in section RA 15(3) (Payment dates for interim and other tax payments) for the purposes of that section

**engaged in full-time work** is defined in section LC 5 (Meaning of engaged in full-time work) for the purposes of section LC 4 (Tax credits for transitional circumstances)

**entitlement period** is defined in section MC 11(1) (Relationship periods and entitlement periods) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**environmental restoration account** is defined in section EK 23(3) (Other definitions) for the purposes of subpart EK (Environmental restoration accounts)

**ESCT** means **employer's superannuation contribution tax** and refers to an amount payable as income tax under the ESCT rules

**ESCT rate threshold amount**, for an employer's superannuation contribution, means—

- (a) for an employee employed by an employer for the whole of a tax year immediately before the tax year in which the employer's superannuation contribution is paid, the total amount of—
  - (i) salary or wages derived by the employee in the previous tax year; and
  - (ii) the gross amount of employer's superannuation contributions before ESCT is withheld that the

- employer paid on behalf of the employee in the previous tax year; or
- (b) if paragraph (a) does not apply, the total amount of
    - (i) salary or wages that the employer estimates will be derived by the employee in the tax year in which the contribution is paid; and
    - (ii) the gross amount of employer's superannuation contributions before ESCT is withheld that the employer estimates that they will pay on behalf of the employee in the tax year in which the contribution is paid

**ESCT rules** means the provisions listed in section RD 64 (ESCT rules and their application)

**established activity** is defined in section IZ 1(12) (Use of specified activity net losses) for the purposes of that section

**estate**, for land,—

- (a) means an estate in the land, whether legal or equitable, and whether vested or contingent, in possession, reversion, or remainder; and
- (b) includes a right, whether direct or through a trustee or otherwise, to—
  - (i) the possession of the land;
  - (ii) the receipt of the rents or profits from the land;
  - (iii) the proceeds of the disposal of the land; and
- (c) does not include a mortgage

**estimated residual market value**,—

- (a) for an item of depreciable property, is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions):
- (b) for high-priced livestock, means its market value at the end of its estimated useful life, estimated reasonably as at the date of acquisition and based upon an assumption of normal and reasonable maintenance over its estimated useful life

**estimated useful life**,—

- (a) for an item of depreciable property, is defined in section EE 63 (Meaning of estimated useful life):
- (b) for high-priced livestock, means the period over which the livestock might reasonably be expected to be useful in deriving income or carrying on a business in New Zealand, taking into account—

- (i) the passage of time, likely wear and tear, exhaustion, and obsolescence; and
  - (ii) an assumption of normal and reasonable maintenance:
- (c) for a listed horticultural plant, means the period of time over which the listed horticultural plant might reasonably be expected to be useful to a person in deriving income or in carrying on a business in New Zealand, with the expectation based on an assumption of normal and reasonable maintenance:
- (d) for a type of pasture, means the period of time over which the pasture might reasonably be expected to be useful to a person in deriving income or carrying on a farming or agricultural business on land in New Zealand

**excepted financial arrangement—**

- (a) is defined in section EW 5 (What is an excepted financial arrangement?) for the purposes of this Act except the old financial arrangements rules; and
- (b) is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**excess credit amount** means an amount calculated under sections OC 29(5) and OD 22(5) (which relate to dividends with both imputation credit and FDP credits or CTR credits attached) for a dividend with a combined imputation and FDP ratio or a combined imputation and CTR ratio

**excess debt entity** is defined in section FE 4 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation)

**excess expenditure—**

- (a) is defined in section CZ 8(2) (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991) for the purposes of that section:
- (b) is defined in section DZ 5(6) (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991) for the purposes of that section

**excess tax payment**, for a company at a time, and for the purposes of Part O (Memorandum accounts), means the amount at the time by which a payment made by or on behalf

of the company to the Commissioner for income tax or provisional tax is more than the liability at the time of the company to pay income tax and provisional tax

**exchange variation** is defined in section CZ 3(5) (Exchange variations on 8 August 1975) for the purposes of that section

**excluded ancillary tax** means—

- (a) imputation penalty tax:
- (b) FDP penalty tax:
- (c) qualifying company election tax:
- (d) FBT:
- (e) withdrawal tax

**excluded depreciable property** is defined in section EE 64 (Meaning of excluded depreciable property)

**excluded fixed rate security** means a fixed rate share issued by a company or a debenture issued by a company, if it is a substituting debenture and not a profit-related debenture, when the holder of the share or debenture does not have, because of it, any right to vote or participate in any shareholder decision-making, except to the extent of any such right that—

- (a) arises only in circumstances in which the position of the holder of the share or debenture may be altered to the holder's detriment; and
- (b) is granted to the holder of the share or debenture for the purpose of assisting the holder to prevent the alteration; and
- (c) at the time of the issue of the share or debenture, is not expected to arise

**excluded income** is defined in section BD 1(3) (Income, exempt income, excluded income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, and assessable income)

**excluded option** means, for a company, an option to acquire or dispose of a share in the company if—

- (a) the directors of the company did not know and could not reasonably be expected to know that the option had been granted; or
- (b) neither the grantor of the option nor any person associated with the grantor of the option at the time the option is granted holds a share in the company over which the option is granted at the time the option is granted, whether directly or indirectly, but this paragraph does

- not apply in a case in which the grantor of the option is the company; or
- (c) the option is granted on arm's length terms, without the grant having a purpose or effect of defeating the intent and application of any provision of this Act whose application is dependent on the measurement of voting and market value interests, and the holder of the option does not have, because of it, any right to vote or participate in any shareholder decision-making, except to the extent of any such right that—
    - (i) arises only in circumstances in which the position of the holder of the option in relation to it may be altered to the holder's detriment; and
    - (ii) is granted to the holder of the option for the purpose of assisting the holder to prevent the alteration; and
    - (iii) at the time of the issue of the option, is not expected to arise; or
  - (d) the price payable to acquire the share on the exercise of the option is equal to or not materially different from the market value of the share at the date of exercise, and the holder of the option does not have, because of it, any right to vote or participate in any shareholder decision-making, except to the extent of any such right that—
    - (i) arises only in circumstances in which the position of the holder of the option in relation to it may be altered to the holder's detriment; and
    - (ii) is granted to the holder of the option for the purpose of assisting the holder to prevent the alteration; and
    - (iii) at the time of the issue of the option, is not expected to arise; or
  - (e) the share is an excluded fixed rate security, subject to section YC 20 (Credit account continuity provisions: excluded fixed rate securities) in the case of the credit amount continuity provisions; or
  - (f) the option—
    - (i) relates to a pre-1991 budget security; and
    - (ii) was itself granted before 8.00 pm New Zealand Standard Time on 30 July 1991 (the **specified time**), or was granted under a binding contract entered into before the specified time no term of

which is altered at any time after the specified time; and

- (iii) is not an option any term of which is altered at any time after the specified time (whether under a provision for roll-over or extension or under an option held at the specified time by the option holder or the grantor of the option, or both, or any other person, or otherwise), except when the term is altered under a binding contract entered into before the specified time no term of which is altered at any time after the specified time

**exempt income** is defined in section BD 1(2) (Income, exempt income, excluded income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, and assessable income)

**exempt income limitation** is defined in section DA 2(3) (General limitations)

**exempt interest** means interest that is—

- (a) payable for a debt entered into under generally accepted commercial practice for the purchase of goods or services, if the purchase is made in the ordinary course of the purchaser's taxable activity; or
- (b) payable under a hire purchase agreement, the definition of which applies, for this purpose, as if it did not contain paragraph (g); or
- (c) exempt income under section CW 8 (Money lent to government of New Zealand) or CW 64 (Exemption under other Acts); or
- (d) payable under a specified lease or a finance lease; or
- (e) payable for bonus bonds or Post Office bonus bonds (as each of those terms is defined in section 2 of the Post Office Bank Act 1987); or
- (f) payable on an overpaid levy under section 173 of the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001; or
- (g) payable by the Commissioner under section 84 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006

**exemption certificate** means a certificate provided by the Commissioner under section 24M of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**existing farmer** is defined in section IZ 1(12) (Use of specified activity net losses) for the purposes of that section

**existing privilege** is defined in section 106 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991, and includes mining privilege and mining licence under the Mining Act 1971 and prospecting licence or mining licence under the Petroleum Act 1937

**expenditure**—

- (a) is defined in section DD 2(7) (Limitation rule) for the purposes of that section:
- (b) is defined in section DW 1(2) (Airport operators) for the purposes of that section

**expenditure on account of an employee** is defined in section CE 5 (Meaning of expenditure on account of an employee)

**exploration and development activities** is defined in section CW 57(2) (Non-resident company involved in exploration and development activities) for the purposes of that section

**exploration permit** is defined in section 2 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991

**exploratory material** means anything acquired with exploratory well expenditure or prospecting expenditure

**exploratory well** means a well in a permit area, drilled for the purpose of—

- (a) locating petroleum; or
- (b) confirming the existence, non-existence, quantity, or composition of petroleum; or
- (c) ascertaining whether petroleum is recoverable in commercial quantities

**exploratory well expenditure**—

- (a) means expenditure incurred by a petroleum miner in planning, drilling, testing, completing, and abandoning an exploratory well; and
- (b) does not include residual expenditure

**extended return date** is defined in section IC 9(3) (Date for payment and notice to Commissioner) for the purposes of Part I (Treatment of tax losses)

**extra pay** is defined in section RD 7 (Extra pay)

**fair dividend rate method** means the method of calculating FIF income or FIF loss under section EX 52 (Fair dividend rate method: usual method)

**family assistance credit** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**family credit abatement** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**family plus** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**family scheme** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**family scheme income** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**family support** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**family tax credit** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**farmer** is defined in section EH 3(1)(a) (Persons to whom main income equalisation scheme applies) for the purposes of the main income equalisation scheme

**farm-in expenditure** means expenditure that a farm-in party under a farm-out arrangement agrees that they will incur

**farm-out arrangement**—

- (a) means an arrangement between a petroleum miner (the **farm-out party**) and a person (the **farm-in party**) under which the farm-in party agrees that they will incur expenditure in doing work or paying for work done in or for the permit area of the farm-out party's petroleum permit, after the arrangement is made, and, in return, they—
- (i) acquire an interest in the farm-out party's petroleum permit; or
  - (ii) receive a right or option to acquire an interest in the farm-out party's petroleum permit; or



- (iii) become entitled in another way to acquire an interest in the farm-out party's petroleum permit; or
  - (iv) become entitled to a direct or indirect interest in petroleum from the permit area of the farm-out party's petroleum permit; or
  - (v) become entitled to a direct or indirect interest in the profits, however measured, from petroleum from the permit area of the farm-out party's petroleum permit; or
  - (vi) become entitled to a direct or indirect right to reimbursement from petroleum from the permit area of the farm-out party's petroleum permit; or
  - (vii) become entitled to a direct or indirect right to reimbursement from the profits, however measured, from petroleum from the permit area of the farm-out party's petroleum permit; or
  - (viii) become entitled to a rental, royalty, or other consideration of whatever nature calculated by reference to petroleum from the permit area of the farm-out party's petroleum permit; or
  - (ix) become entitled to a rental, royalty, or other consideration of whatever nature calculated by reference to the profits, however measured, from petroleum from the permit area of the farm-out party's petroleum permit:
- (b) is defined in section CZ 8(2) (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991) for the purposes of that section:
  - (c) is defined in section DZ 5(6) (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991) for the purposes of that section

**FBT** has the same meaning as **fringe benefit tax**

**FBT rules** means the provisions listed in section RD 25 (FBT rules and their application), and **fringe benefit tax rules** has the same meaning

**FDP** means **foreign dividend payment** and refers to an amount payable under the FDP rules to the Commissioner in relation to a foreign dividend

**FDP account** means a memorandum account referred to in section OA 2(1)(b) (Memorandum accounts)

**FDP credit** is a credit referred to in section OA 5(3) (Credits)

**FDP debit** is a debit referred to in section OA 6(3) (Debits)

**FDP penalty tax** means tax payable under section 140C of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**FDP ratio** means the ratio set out in section OC 27 (FDP credits attached to dividends)

**FDP reference period** is defined in section OC 35(2) (Meaning of FDP reference period) for the purposes of sections OC 23, and OC 36 to OC 39 (which relate to FDP credits and debits)

**FDP rules** means the provisions listed in section RG 1 (FDP rules and their application)

**FDPA** means foreign dividend payment account

**FDPA company** means a company that chooses under sections OC 1(1) and OC 3 (which relate to companies with FDP accounts) to maintain an FDP account

**feature film** means a film that—

- (a) is produced mainly for exhibition in a cinema; and
- (b) is exhibited in 35mm gauge; and
- (c) has a continuous running time of no less than 75 minutes

**fee** is defined in section RD 41(4) (Services) for the purposes of that section

**FIF** means a foreign investment fund as defined in section EX 28 (Meaning of FIF)

**FIF income** is defined in section CQ 5 (When FIF income arises)

**FIF loss** is defined in section DN 6 (When FIF loss arises)

**FIF net loss**, for a person and for an income year in which the person has a FIF loss, means the part of the FIF loss for which the person is denied a deduction because of section DN 8 (Ring-fencing cap on deduction: branch equivalent method), but must instead deal with under Part I (Treatment of tax losses)

**FIF rules** means sections EX 28 to EX 72 (which relate to foreign investment funds)

**fifteen percent capital reduction** is defined in section CD 22(9) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations) for the purposes of that section

**fifteen percent interest reduction** is defined in section CD 22(9) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations) for the purposes of that section

**filing taxpayer** means a person, other than—

- (a) a person who is a non-filing taxpayer for the applicable tax year:
- (b) a person that is an unincorporated body of persons, if section 42 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies to require the members of the body to file separate returns of income for the applicable tax year

**film**, except in section CC 9 (Royalties),—

- (a) means a recording on any medium from which a moving image may by any means be produced; and
- (b) includes a part of any such recording

**film income** means income of a person under section CC 10 (Films)

**film production expenditure**—

- (a) means—
  - (i) an expenditure or loss incurred in producing a film:
  - (ii) an amount of depreciation loss on property used in producing the film:
  - (iii) an amount of depreciation loss from disposing of depreciable property used in producing the film allowed under section EE 48 (Effect of disposal or event); and
- (b) does not include an expenditure incurred—
  - (i) in acquiring an asset for which a deduction for an amount of depreciation loss is allowed:
  - (ii) in acquiring a film right after the film is completed:
  - (iii) directly in marketing or selling a film

**film reimbursement scheme** is defined in section DS 4 (Meaning of film reimbursement scheme)

**film right** means a right or interest, including a future or contingent right or interest, of any of the following kinds:

- (a) copyright in a film; or
- (b) a licence relating to the copyright in a film; or
- (c) an equitable right in the copyright in a film; or
- (d) an equitable right in a licence relating to the copyright in a film; or

- (e) any other right existing in or attaching to a film; or
- (f) a right to income, or a share of income, from the rental, sale, use, or other exploitation of a film

**final instalment**, in relation to provisional tax, means the last instalment of provisional tax due in a transitional year

**finance lease** means a lease of a personal property lease asset entered into by a person on or after 20 May 1999 that—

- (a) when the person enters the lease, involves or is part of an arrangement that involves—
  - (i) the transfer of the ownership of the asset to the lessee or an associate of the lessee during or at the end of the term of the lease:
  - (ii) the lessee or an associate of the lessee having the option of acquiring the asset for an amount that is likely to be substantially lower than the asset's market value on the date of acquisition:
  - (iii) a right of an associate of the lessee to acquire the asset, or a right of the lessor to require an associate of the lessee to acquire the asset, during the term of the lease under an arrangement that does not entitle the associate to receive all of the personal property lease payments that may fall due after the acquisition:
- (b) when the person enters the lease or from a later time, involves a term of the lease that is more than 75% of the asset's estimated useful life as defined in section EE 63 (Meaning of estimated useful life)

**finance-related deduction** means a deduction of a company that is part of a consolidated group, calculated as if the company were not part of the group and determined under section FM 3 (Liability of consolidated groups and group companies) for an amount, other than an amount that arises only from movement in currency exchange rates, of—

- (a) interest incurred:
- (b) expenditure under the financial arrangements rules or the old financial arrangements rules

**financial arrangement**—

- (a) is defined in section EW 3 (What is a financial arrangement?) for the purposes of this Act except the old financial arrangements rules; and

(b) is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**financial arrangements rules** is defined in section EW 1(2) (What this subpart does)

**financial assistance** is defined in section HC 36(5) (Trusts and minor beneficiary rule) for the purposes of that section

**financial statements**, in subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)) and sections EG 3 (Allocation of income and deductions by portfolio tax rate entity) and OB 40 (ICA attribution for personal services), is defined in section 8 of the Financial Reporting Act 1993, but the references in the definition to an **entity** and to a **reporting entity** are to be read as references to a person

**financial value** is defined in section FE 20(1) (Financial value and regulatory value) for the purposes of sections FE 7, FE 19, and FE 21 to FE 23 (which relate to a New Zealand banking group's equity threshold)

**financially independent** means—

- (a) in full employment—
  - (i) under a contract of service or apprenticeship that requires a person to work, whether on time or piece rates, no less than an average of 30 hours each week; or
  - (ii) as the self-employment of a person in a business, manufacture, profession, trade, or undertaking carried on for pecuniary profit for not less than an average of 30 hours each week; or
  - (iii) for any number of hours that is regarded as full-time employment for the purpose of an agreement, award, or contract relating to the employment; or
- (b) in receipt of a basic grant or an independent circumstances grant under the Student Allowances Regulations 1998 (SR 1998/277) or any regulations in substitution for those regulations; or
- (c) in receipt of payments under a Government-assisted scheme that the chief executive of the administering department considers analogous to a benefit payable under Part 1 of the Social Security Act 1964; or

- (d) in receipt of a benefit, as defined in section 3 of the Social Security Act 1964, payable under Part 1 of the Act

**first business day**, in relation to provisional tax, means—

- (a) the first day in an income year on which a person with a provisional tax liability derives income or incurs expenditure as a result of carrying on a taxable activity, if the person is not a natural person; and
- (b) the day following the last day in an income year on which a person with a provisional tax liability derived income from employment, if the person is a natural person

**first payment period** means the period starting on the 1st day of a month and ending with the 15th day of the month

**first publication** is defined in section EI 3(6) (Assigning or granting copyright) for the purposes of that section

**first tracking date** is defined in section LL 9 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC))

**fisher** is defined in section EH 3(1)(b) (Persons to whom main income equalisation scheme applies)

**fishing boat** is defined in section EJ 2(6) (Spreading forward of deductions for repairs to fishing boats) for the purposes of that section

**fishing business**—

- (a) is defined in section EH 36 (Other definitions) for the purposes of this Act except the provision to which paragraph (b) refers:
- (b) is defined in section EJ 2(6) (Spreading forward of deductions for repairs to fishing boats) for the purposes of that section

**fixed establishment**—

- (a) means a fixed place of business in which substantial business is carried on by a person; and
- (b) includes—
  - (i) a branch, factory, shop, or workshop in which, in each case, substantial business is carried on; and
  - (ii) a mine, oil well, quarry, or other place of natural resources subject to exploitation; and
  - (iii) an agricultural, forestry, or pastoral property; and

- (c) does not include—
  - (i) the use of facilities solely for the purpose of the delivery, display, or storage of goods or merchandise belonging to a business; or
  - (ii) the maintenance of a fixed place of business solely for the purpose of purchasing goods or merchandise or for collecting information or for advertising for business

**fixed life intangible property** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**fixed principal financial arrangement**—

- (a) means a financial arrangement other than a variable principal debt instrument:
- (b) is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**fixed-rate share**,—

- (a) in sections CD 22 (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations), GC 8, and GC 14 (which relate to transfer pricing arrangements between associated persons), and in the definitions of **excluded fixed rate security** and **pre-1991 budget security**, means a share issued by a company if the only dividend payable on the share, disregarding any dividend payable on the issue of the share, and any imputation credits or FDP credits attached to any dividend, is payable at a rate that—
  - (i) is described in paragraph (b), (c), or (d); and
  - (ii) is not set with a purpose and does not have an effect of defeating the intent and application of any provision of this Act whose application is dependent on the measurement of voting and market value interests:
- (b) for the purposes of paragraph (a)(i), the rate is a specific fixed percentage of the amount subscribed for the issue of the share:
- (c) for the purposes of paragraph (a)(i), the rate is a percentage of the amount subscribed for the issue of the share that is determined by a fixed relationship to commodity, economic, financial, or industrial indices, or to banking rates or general commercial rates of interest:
- (d) for the purposes of paragraph (a)(i), the rate is a percentage that could be of a kind referred to in paragraph

(b) or (c) but for any variation in the rate of dividend that may occur only—

- (i) by a fixed relationship to a rate of income tax; or
  - (ii) as may be necessary to compensate the shareholder for a default on the part of the paying company or expenditure or loss suffered by the shareholder, or a person associated with the shareholder, through holding the share; or
  - (iii) by a combination of the factors in subparagraphs (i) and (ii):
- (e) is defined in section LL 9 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC)) and sections EX 46 (Limits on choice of calculation methods) and FE 21 (Banking group's New Zealand net equity)

**flat-owning company** is defined in section CD 31(2) (Flat-owning companies) for the purposes of that section and section HA 6 (Corporate requirements)

**foreign attributed income** means a company's income for the income year that is—

- (a) attributed CFC income:
- (b) FIF income calculated under the accounting profits method or the branch equivalent method

**foreign attributed loss offsets** means all deductions or offsets a company is allowed in the income year that are—

- (a) attributed CFC losses:
- (b) FIF losses calculated under the accounting profits method or the branch equivalent method:
- (c) attributed CFC net losses:
- (d) FIF net losses calculated under the accounting profits method or the branch equivalent method

**foreign company** means a company that—

- (a) is not resident in New Zealand; or
- (b) is treated under a double tax agreement as not being resident in New Zealand

**foreign country** is defined in section DB 45(4) (Bribes paid to public officials) for the purposes of that section

**foreign dividend** is defined in section RG 2(1) (Foreign dividends)



**foreign dividend company** is defined in section LL 9 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC))

**foreign dividend company net earnings** is defined in section LL 5(1) (Meaning of foreign dividend company net earnings)

**foreign exempt entity** is defined in section CW 12(4) (Proceeds of share disposal by qualifying foreign equity investor) for the purposes of that section

**foreign exempt partnership** is defined in section CW 12(4) (Proceeds of share disposal by qualifying foreign equity investor) for the purposes of that section

**foreign exempt person** is defined in section CW 12(4) (Proceeds of share disposal by qualifying foreign equity investor) for the purposes of that section

**foreign expenditure** is defined in section EG 1(10) (Election to use balance date used in foreign country) for the purposes of that section

**foreign group**, for a company, means the foreign attributed interest group identified under section FF 8 (Identifying members of foreign groups) for the purposes of subpart FF (Interest apportionment for conduit investment)

**foreign income tax** is defined in section LJ 3 (Meaning of foreign income tax) for the purposes of Part L (Tax credits and other credits)

**foreign investment fund** is defined in section EX 28 (Meaning of FIF)

**foreign investment vehicle** means an entity that—

- (a) has become a foreign investment vehicle under section HL 5(1) (Foreign investment vehicles); and
- (b) has not ceased to be a foreign investment vehicle under section HL 5(2)

**foreign non-dividend income** means income that is—

- (a) not derived from New Zealand; and
- (b) not dividends

**foreign public official** is defined in section DB 45(4) (Bribes paid to public officials) for the purposes of that section

**foreign source income** is defined in section EG 1(10) (Election to use balance date used in foreign country) for the purposes of that section

**foreign-sourced amount** means an amount of income that is not treated as having a source in New Zealand under sections YD 4 (Classes of income treated as having New Zealand source) and YZ 1 (Source rule for interest)

**foreign superannuation scheme** means a superannuation scheme constituted outside New Zealand

**foreign tax**, in subpart LJ (Tax credits for foreign income tax), means tax, other than New Zealand tax, that is the subject of a double tax agreement

**foreign trust** is defined in section HC 11 (Foreign trusts)

**foreign withholding tax** means a tax, other than a New Zealand tax, that—

- (a) is withheld from an amount of income; and
- (b) is of substantially the same nature as NRWT

**forester** is defined in section EH 3(1)(c) (Persons to whom main income equalisation scheme applies)

**forestry assets** is defined in section FC 6 (Forestry assets transferred to close relatives) for the purpose of that section

**forestry company** means a company that is incorporated, under an agreement between the Crown, the Maori owners, and a holding company of the company, for the purposes of—

- (a) buying land partly from the Crown, partly from the Maori owners, and partly from a holding company of the company; and
- (b) carrying on a forestry business on the land

**forward contract**,—

- (a) in the financial arrangements rules, means—
  - (i) an agreement that is a conditional or an unconditional agreement to acquire or dispose of property, or obtain or supply services, if the agreement can be settled without the property being delivered or the services being performed:
  - (ii) an agreement that is a conditional or an unconditional agreement to acquire or dispose of foreign exchange or a financial arrangement:
- (b) in the old financial arrangements rules, is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions)

**friendly society** means a society or credit union or association of credit unions registered or treated as registered under the Friendly Societies and Credit Unions Act 1982

**fringe benefit** is defined in section CX 2 (Meaning of fringe benefit)

**fringe benefit tax** means fringe benefit tax payable under section RD 26 (Liability for FBT), and **FBT** has the same meaning

**fringe benefit tax rules** means the provisions listed in section RD 25 (FBT rules and their application) and **FBT rules** has the same meaning

**full reinsurance** is defined in section EY 12(2) (Meaning of life reinsurance)

**full-time earner** is defined in section MA 7 (Meaning of full-time earner for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**fully credited** is defined in section CD 43(26) (Available subscribed capital (ASC) amount) for the purposes of that section

**fully credited for conduit tax relief** means the part of a dividend calculated using the formula in section RF 9(6) (When dividends fully imputed or fully credited)

**fund provider**, for a person and a KiwiSaver scheme or a complying superannuation fund of which they are a member, means the trustees of the scheme or fund

**further FDP** means an amount that a company may be liable to pay under sections OC 30 to OC 34 (which relate to further FDP payable by companies)

**further income tax** means an amount of tax by way of further income tax that a company may be liable to pay under—

- (a) sections OB 65 to OB 70 (which relate to further tax payable by a company for a closing debit balance, or when the company stops being an ICA company);
- (b) sections OK 21 or OK 22 (which relate to further tax payable by a Maori authority for a closing debit balance, or when it stops being a Maori authority)

**futures contract** means a forward contract traded on a recognised futures exchange

**gaming-machine gambling** means class 4 gambling, as defined in section 30 of the Gambling Act 2003, that utilises or involves a gaming machine

**gaming-machine operator's licence** means a class 4 operator's licence as defined in section 4 of the Gambling Act 2003

**gaming-machine venue licence** means a class 4 venue licence as defined in section 4 of the Gambling Act 2003

**general insurance** means insurance that is not life insurance

**general limitation** means a rule described in any of section DA 2(1) to (6) (General limitations)

**general permission** is defined in section DA 1(1) (General permission)

**general power of appointment**—

- (a) includes a power or authority that—
  - (i) is conferred by will or conferred by a settlement during life or created in any other manner; and
  - (ii) is exercisable orally or by instrument made during life or by will or by any other means; and
  - (iii) enables its holder, or would enable its holder if they were of full capacity, to obtain or appoint or dispose of any property, or to charge any sum or money on any property, as the holder thinks fit for their own benefit; and
- (b) does not include a power or authority—
  - (i) exercisable by a person in a fiduciary capacity under a disposition not made by them; or
  - (ii) exercisable as a mortgagee

**generally accepted accounting practice** is defined in section 3 of the Financial Reporting Act 1993

**geothermal energy proving period** means, for a person's geothermal well that is not used to exploit geothermal energy, a period—

- (a) starting with the completion or acquisition of the well; and
- (b) other than the case of the person disposing of the well to another person, ending when the well for the foreseeable future is not intended, and cannot reasonably be expected, to be used or available for use in—
  - (i) deriving assessable income:
  - (ii) carrying on a business for the purposes of deriving assessable income

**geothermal well** means a bore or well solely for the purpose of investigating or exploiting geothermal energy in New Zealand

**goods**, in sections CX 1 (Goods and services tax), DB 2 (Goods and services tax), and EA 3 (Prepayments), and in the definition of **services**, is defined in section 2 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985

**government stock** is defined in section DZ 11(3) (Film reimbursement scheme on or before 30 June 2001) for the purposes of that section

**Government Superannuation Fund** means the fund established under the Government Superannuation Fund Act 1956

**grandparented consolidated company**, for a company that is part of a consolidated group and for an income year (the **current income year**), means a company that before 17 May 2006 chose to form or join the consolidated group, when—

- (a) the current income year is the 2005–06 or 2006–07 income year:
- (b) the company carries on a business, and the total amount of the company's finance-related deductions allocated to the income year before the current income year (the **previous income year**) is—
  - (i) zero, because no deductions are allocated to the previous income year; or
  - (ii) less than 50% of the company's total deductions allocated to the previous income year, calculated as if the company were not part of the group and determined under section FM 3 (Liability of consolidated groups and group companies)

**grant-related suspensory loan** means a loan—

- (a) that—
  - (i) is made by a public authority; and
  - (ii) is not a loan of the kind described in section CF 2(1) (Remission of specified suspensory loans); and
  - (iii) includes the term that the liability of the borrower may be wholly or partly remitted; or
- (b) that is made by the Rural Banking and Finance Corporation of New Zealand as an irrigation suspensory loan and designated as such; or

- (c) that is made by the Rural Banking and Finance Corporation of New Zealand as a West Coast drainage suspensory loan and designated as such

**grey list** means the list of countries in schedule 24, part A (International tax rules: grey list countries)

**grey list company** means a company that is treated as resident in a country or territory listed in schedule 24, part A (International tax rules: grey list countries)

**grey list dividend** is defined in section LL 3 (Meaning of grey list dividend)

**gross**, for an amount, means without any deduction from the amount

**gross gambling proceeds** means gross proceeds, as defined in regulation 3(1) of the Gambling (Class 4 New Proceeds) Regulations 2004, plus prizes

**group funding debt** means the amount calculated under section FE 23 (Banking group's funding debt)

**group investment fund** means a group investment fund established under the—

- (a) Public Trust Act 2001; or
- (b) Trustee Companies Act 1967; or
- (c) Public Trust Office Act 1957

**group of companies** is defined in section IC 3(1) (Common ownership: group of companies)

**group of persons** includes 1 person

**GST** means goods and services tax under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985

**GST charged** means GST charged under section 8(1) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985

**GST payable** in sections CX 1 (Goods and services tax), DB 2 (Goods and services tax), and DB 3(3) (Determining tax liabilities), has the same meaning as **tax payable** in section 2 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985, but does not include interest payable under Part 7 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**GST ratio** is defined in section RC 8(2) (GST ratio method)

**guaranteed residual value** means an amount to which both the following apply:

- (a) it is equal to the value of a personal property lease asset as agreed in the lease by the lessor and the lessee; and
- (b) its receipt by the lessor, on the expiry of the term of the lease, is assured or guaranteed by the lessee

**guardian** is defined in section HC 36(5) (Trusts and minor beneficiary rule) for the purposes of that section

**herd livestock** means a type of specified livestock that a person—

- (a) chooses to value under the herd scheme; and
- (b) values for an income year under sections EC 14 to EC 21 (which relate to the herd scheme)

**herd scheme**—

- (a) means the livestock valuation method described in sections EC 14 to EC 21 (which relate to the herd scheme); and
- (b) includes the livestock valuation method set out in—
  - (i) sections EC 14 to EC 21 of the Income Tax Act 2004; and
  - (ii) sections EL 5 and EL 6 of the Income Tax Act 1994; and
  - (iii) section 86A of the Income Tax Act 1976 as in force before its repeal by section 21 of the Income Tax Amendment Act (No 2) 1993; and
  - (iv) section 86D of the Income Tax Act 1976

**herd value** means, for an animal that is herd livestock and for an income year, the national average market value of the livestock declared for the income year

**herd value ratio** means—

- (a) the ratio calculated or recalculated under section EC 17 (Herd value ratio) or EC 18 (Inaccurate herd value ratio) for herd livestock other than livestock on the Chatham Islands;
- (b) the adjustment set by the Commissioner under section EC 19 (Chatham Islands adjustment to herd value) for herd livestock on the Chatham Islands

**higher credit value**—

- (a) is defined in section GB 35(4) (Imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage) for the purposes of that section:

- (b) is defined in section GB 42(4) (Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain tax advantage) for the purposes of that section

**high-priced livestock** means an animal of a type set out in schedule 17, column 1 (Types and classes of livestock) to which both the following apply:

- (a) a person buys it for a purchase price that is at least—
  - (i) \$500; and
  - (ii) 5 times the national average market value, in the income year of purchase or in the previous income year, whichever is greater, for the class in schedule 17, column 2 in which the livestock is able to be classified at the end of the income year of purchase; and
- (b) at the time the person buys it,—
  - (i) it is capable of being used for breeding; or
  - (ii) it is expected to be capable of being used for breeding when it reaches maturity

**hire purchase agreement**—

- (a) means—
  - (i) an agreement under which goods are let or hired with an option to purchase, however the agreement describes the payments, under which the person who agrees to purchase the goods is given possession of them before the total amount payable has been paid;
  - (ii) an agreement for the purchase of goods by instalment payments, however the agreement describes the payments, under which the person who agrees to purchase the goods is given possession of them before the total amount payable has been paid; and
- (b) includes an agreement to sell goods at retail under which—
  - (i) the buyer grants security over the goods to the seller for some or all of the purchase price; and
  - (ii) the property in the goods passes to the buyer subject to the security, in which case the agreement is a hire purchase agreement made at the time the sale is made; and
- (c) includes a sale and loan arrangement under which—



- (i) a person lends money on the security of goods that have been bought or are to be bought at retail if some or all of the purchase price is paid out of the proceeds of the loan; and
  - (ii) the loan is made by the seller or by a third party, arranged by the seller, who is engaged in the business of lending money or who habitually lends money in the course of the third party's business, in which case the arrangement is a hire purchase agreement made at the time the loan is made; and
- (d) does not include an agreement under which property in the goods passes absolutely to the person who agrees to purchase them at the time of the agreement or on or at any time before delivery of the goods, unless the agreement is of a kind described in paragraph (a) or (b); and
- (e) does not include an agreement made otherwise than at retail; and
- (f) does not include an agreement to the extent to which the property that is the subject of the agreement is livestock or bloodstock

**hire purchase asset** means the personal property that is the subject of a hire purchase agreement

**hire purchase payment** means a payment made under a hire purchase agreement

**holder** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**holding company**,—

- (a) for a forestry company, means a company that has the forestry company under its control:
- (b) for a mining company, is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**home** is defined in section LC 8 (Some definitions) for the purposes of section LC 7 (Meaning of housekeeper)

**home ownership requirements** means home ownership requirements as defined in the Home Ownership Savings Act 1974

**home vendor mortgage** is defined in section LZ 8 (Meaning of home vendor mortgage) for the purposes of sections LZ 6

and LZ 7 (which relate to credits for interest on home vendor mortgages)

**household member** is defined in section LC 8 (Some definitions) for the purposes of section LC 7 (Meaning of housekeeper)

**housekeeper** is defined in section LC 7 (Meaning of housekeeper) for the purposes of section LC 6 (Tax credits for housekeeping)

**housekeeping payments** is defined in section LC 8 (Some definitions) for the purposes of section LC 6 (Tax credits for housekeeping)

**ICA** means imputation credit account

**ICA company** means a company referred to in section OB 1(1) (General rules for companies with imputation credit accounts)

**identical goods**, for the purposes of the FBT rules, for any goods, means other goods that are the same in terms of physical characteristics, quality, and reputation, except for minor differences in appearance that do not affect the value of the goods

**identical share** means a share that confers the same rights and imposes the same obligations on a holder as an original share

**implementation date** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**improvement**, for an item of depreciable property, is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**improvements**, in sections CB 7 (Disposal: land acquired for purposes of business relating to land) and CB 11 (Disposal within 10 years of improvement: building business), means improvements to land that—

- (a) are not minor; and
- (b) are made—
  - (i) by a person erecting a building or otherwise; or
  - (ii) by an associated person erecting a building or otherwise

**imputation additional tax** means an amount of tax arising under section OB 71 (Imputation additional tax on leaving wholly-owned group) or OB 72 (Imputation additional tax on joining wholly-owned group)

**imputation credit—**

- (a) means a credit referred to in section OA 5(2) (Credits):
- (b) is further defined in section CD 16(4) (Certain dividends not increased by tax credits) for the purposes of that section:
- (c) is further defined in section CD 17(4) (Credit transfer notice) for the purposes of that section

**imputation credit account** means the account referred to in section OA 2(1)(a) (Memorandum accounts)

**imputation debit** means a debit referred to in section OA 6(2) (Debits)

**imputation group** means, at a time, an imputation group formed under section FN 7 (Forming imputation groups)

**imputation penalty tax** means tax payable under section 140B of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**imputation ratio** means the ratio set out in section OB 60(3) (Imputation credits attached to dividends)

**imputation rules** means the provisions listed in section FN 2 (Imputation rules)

**income**, for a person, means income of the person under section BD 1(1) (Income, exempt income, excluded income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, and assessable income)

**income derived from New Zealand** means income that has a source in New Zealand described in sections YD 4 (Classes of income treated as having New Zealand source) and YZ 1 (Source rule for interest)

**income from employment—**

- (a) means salary or wages or an extra pay:
- (b) in sections DA 2(4) (General limitations) and DE 1 (What this subpart does), excludes payments referred to in section RD 5(1)(b)(iii) (Salary or wages) to the extent to which those payments are made to 1 of the following:
  - (i) a self-employed person, as defined in section 2 of that Act, under the Accident Compensation Act 1982; or
  - (ii) an earner in relation to compensation for loss of earnings other than as an employee, as defined under regulations made under section 167 of that

- Act, under the Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance Act 1992; or
- (iii) a self-employed person, as defined in section 13 of that Act, under the Accident Insurance Act 1998, for compensation paid under schedule 1, part 2, clause 7 of that Act; or
  - (iv) a self-employed person, as defined in section 6 of the Act, under the Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001, for compensation paid under schedule 1, part 2, clause 32 of that Act:
- (c) in sections DA 2(4) and DE 1, includes salary, wages, or other income to which section RD 3(2) to (4) (PAYE income payments) applies

**income from forestry** is defined in section EH 34 (Meaning of income from forestry)

**income from mining** is defined in section CU 21 (Meaning of income from mining)

**income from personal exertion** is defined in section IZ 1(12) (Use of specified activity net losses) for the purposes of that section

**income interest**,—

- (a) for a foreign company, is defined in sections EX 8 to EX 13 (which relate to the calculation of a person's income interest):
- (b) in subpart OE (Branch equivalent tax accounts (BETA)), and in the FDP rules and the imputation rules, means an income interest of 10% or greater under the rules in sections EX 14 to EX 17 (which relate to the 10% threshold and variations in the income interest level)

**income statement** means a statement issued by the Commissioner to a natural person that contains the information required by section 80E of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**income tax** means income tax imposed under section BB 1 (Imposition of income tax) except to the extent to which it has a different meaning under section YA 2 (Meaning of income tax varied)

**income tax liability**—

- (a) means, for a person,—

- (i) an income tax liability for the person and a tax year calculated under subpart BC (Calculating and satisfying income tax liabilities), if subparagraph (ii) does not apply; or
  - (ii) income tax for the person and a tax year calculated under subpart HL (Portfolio investment entities), if the person is a portfolio tax rate entity; and
- (b) in sections EF 5 (Use of money interest payable by person) and EF 6 (Different tax years), includes circumstances in which a person has no tax to pay or is entitled to a refund of tax

**income year** means,—

- (a) for a person who has elected, under section 38 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 and with the Commissioner's consent, to have a period not ending on 31 March, the elected period (which may be less than a year in some cases):
- (b) for any other person, the tax year

**income-tested benefit** means any of the following benefits paid or payable under the Social Security Act 1964:

- (a) domestic purposes benefit:
- (b) emergency benefit:
- (c) independent youth benefit:
- (d) invalids' benefit:
- (e) sickness benefit:
- (f) unemployment benefit:
- (g) widows' benefit

**increase in savings** is defined in section LZ 12 (Meaning of increase in savings) for the purposes of sections LZ 9 to LZ 11 (which relate to credits for savings in special accounts)

**indirect income interest** is defined in section EX 10 (Indirect income interests)

**initial period** is defined in section FZ 3(4) (Income of lessor under specified lease) for the purposes of that section

**initial provisional tax liability**, means—

- (a) for a person who is not a natural person, or a person who is a natural person and a trustee of a trust, a provisional tax liability for a tax year in which the person starts to derive income from a taxable activity, when

- they did not derive income from a taxable activity in any of the 4 previous tax years; and
- (b) for a person who is a natural person and not a trustee of a trust, a provisional tax liability for a tax year when—
    - (i) they did not have residual income tax of more than \$2,500 in any of the 4 previous tax years; and
    - (ii) they have residual income tax of \$35,000 or more in the tax year; and
    - (iii) in the tax year, they stopped deriving income from employment and then started to derive income from a taxable activity

**initial treatment** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**Inland Revenue Acts** means the Acts listed in the schedule of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**input tax**—

- (a) is defined in section 3A of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985; and
- (b) includes, for a supply, GST levied on goods entered for home consumption under the Customs and Excise Act 1996

**instalment**, in sections FZ 2 to FZ 4 (which relate to specified leases), and in the definitions of **instalment period** and **outstanding balance**, means an amount payable by a lessee, under a lease, by way of—

- (a) repayment of some or all of a loan that a lessor is treated as having advanced under section FZ 2(2) (Effect of specified lease on lessor and lessee); or
- (b) payment of interest; or
- (c) both

**instalment date** means a date for payment of provisional tax for a tax year that is the day and month specified for a person with a provisional tax liability in schedule 3, part A (Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax)

**instalment period** is defined in section FZ 3(4) (Income of lessor under specified lease) for the purposes of that section

**institution** is defined in section LC 8 (Some definitions) for the purposes of section LC 7 (Meaning of housekeeper)

**insurance,—**

- (a) in section CR 3 (Income of non-resident general insurer) means insurance of a kind described in section CR 3(3):
- (b) in section YD 8 (Apportionment of premiums derived by non-resident general insurers) means insurance of a kind described in section YD 8(4)(a)

**insurance contract** includes a cover note and a renewal of an insurance contract

**insured person**, in sections CR 3, HD 16, and YD 8 (which relate to non-resident general insurers),—

- (a) in relation to general insurance as described in sections CR 3(3)(a) and YD 8(4)(a), means a person who is liable to pay a premium to an insurer for the insurance and is entitled by the payment of the premium to make a claim against the insurer:
- (b) in relation to a guarantee against risk as described in sections CR 3(3)(b) and (c) and YD 8(4)(b) and (c), means a person who is liable to pay a premium to an insurer for the guarantee, whether or not the payment of the premium entitles the person to make a claim against the insurer

**insurer—**

- (a) means a person who assumes liability under a contract of insurance:
- (b) in sections CR 3, DW 3, HD 16, HD 17, and YD 8 (which relate to non-resident general insurers),—
  - (i) in relation to general insurance as described in sections CR 3(3)(a) and YD 8(4)(a), means a person who provides the insurance and to whom an insured person is liable to pay a premium:
  - (ii) in relation to a guarantee against risk as described in sections CR 3(3)(b) and (c) and YD 8(4)(b) and (c), means a person who provides the guarantee and to whom an insured person is liable to pay a premium

**interest,—**

- (a) for a person's income,—
  - (i) means a payment made to the person by another person for money lent to any person, whether or not the payment is periodical and however it is described or calculated; and

- (ii) does not include a redemption payment; and
- (iii) does not include a repayment of money lent:
- (b) for the RWT rules and the NRWT rules, includes a redemption payment:
- (c) in sections DB 6 (Interest: not capital expenditure), DB 7 (Interest: most companies need no nexus with income), and DB 8 (Interest: money borrowed to acquire shares in group companies),—
  - (i) includes expenditure incurred under the financial arrangements rules or the old financial arrangements rules; and
  - (ii) does not include interest to which section DB 1(1)(e) (Taxes, other than GST, and penalties) applies:
- (d) for land, has the same meaning as **estate**

**interest instalment date** means an instalment date—

- (a) on which an instalment of provisional tax is due and payable under section RC 9 (Provisional tax payable in instalments); and
- (b) after which, except in a case to which section 120KC(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies, an instalment amount that is overpaid or underpaid attracts use of money interest, a late payment penalty, or a shortfall penalty, as applicable

**interested shareholder** is defined in section HD 15(9) (Asset stripping of companies) for the purposes of that section

**intermediary** means a person described in section RP 2 or RP 17 (which relate to PAYE intermediaries and tax pooling intermediaries) for the purposes of subpart RP (Intermediaries)

**international aircraft** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**international organisation** is defined in section CW 22(3) (Amounts derived by overseas experts and trainees in New Zealand by government arrangement) for the purposes of that section

**international tax rules** means—

- (a) the following provisions:
  - (i) section CD 21 (Attributed repatriations from controlled foreign companies):



- (ii) sections CD 45 to CD 52 (which relate to CFC attributed repatriation calculation rules):
  - (iii) subpart CQ (Attributed income from foreign equity):
  - (iv) section CZ 10 (Transitional relief for calculation of attributed repatriation dividends: 2 July 1992):
  - (v) subpart DN (Attributed losses from foreign equity):
  - (vi) subpart EX (Controlled foreign company and foreign investment fund rules):
  - (vii) section FM 6(4) (Some general rules for treatment of consolidated groups):
  - (viii) sections GB 7 to GB 16 (which relate to avoidance arrangements):
  - (ix) section GC 4 (Disposals and acquisitions of FIF attributing interests):
  - (x) subpart IQ (Attributed controlled foreign company net losses and foreign investment fund net losses):
  - (xi) sections LK 1 to LK 7 (which relate to foreign tax credits and CFCs):
  - (xii) section OE 5 (Treatment of attributed CFC income and FIF income in this subpart):
  - (xiii) sections YA 2 and YA 3 (which relate to the meaning of income tax):
  - (xiv) the **1988 version provisions** (which relate to definitions of associated persons):
  - (xv) section YB 21 (Transparency of nominees):
  - (xvi) section YD 3 (Country of residence of foreign companies); and
- (b) sections 61 and 183 of the Tax Administration Act 1994
- investment society dividend** means—
- (a) a dividend declared by a friendly society; or
  - (b) a dividend declared by a registered society as defined in section 2 of the Industrial and Provident Societies Act 1908; or
  - (c) for a building society,—
    - (i) a dividend declared by the society; or
    - (ii) some tangible or intangible benefit that a member or a shareholder receives for disposing to the society of a share in the society; the benefit may

or may not be relief from an obligation and may  
or may not be convertible into money

**investor** means,—

- (a) for a group investment fund, a person who is entitled, by reason of the terms of the trust under which the group investment fund is established, to the income from the money, investments, and other property of the group investment fund:
- (b) for a portfolio investment entity that is a company, a shareholder in the company:
- (c) for a portfolio investment entity that is not a company, a person who is entitled, by reason of the rules of the portfolio investment entity or the terms of the trust under which the portfolio investment entity is established, to a proportion of the funds available for distribution by the entity as if the entity were a company and the investor were a shareholder in the company

**in-work payment** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**issue**,—

- (a) for a financial arrangement, means the act of creating the financial arrangement:
- (b) is defined in section YZ 1 (Source rule for interest) for the purposes of that section

**issuer** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**joint venture agreement**, for an airport operator,—

- (a) means an agreement made between an airport authority and the Crown acting by and through the Minister of Transport under section 94 of the Civil Aviation Act 1990; and
- (b) includes any other agreement of a similar nature made between the Crown and an airport authority, whether or not the airport authority was, at the time the agreement was made, an airport authority, and whether or not the agreement was made before the commencement of the Civil Aviation Act 1990

**KiwiSaver calculation period** is defined in section RD 65(13) (Employer's superannuation contributions) for the purposes of that section

**KiwiSaver contributions** means a contribution required to be deducted under Part 3, subpart 1 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006

**KiwiSaver scheme** means a KiwiSaver scheme, as defined in section 4 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006

**land**—

- (a) includes any estate or interest in land:
- (b) includes an option to acquire land or an estate or interest in land:
- (c) does not include a mortgage:
- (d) is defined in section CB 19(3) (Business exclusion from sections CB 6 to CB 11) for the purposes of that section:
- (e) is defined in section IZ 1(12) (Use of specified activity net losses) for the purposes of that section:
- (f) in the definitions of **permit area**, **petroleum mining asset**, **prospecting expenditure**, and **residual expenditure**,—
  - (i) means all land within the territorial limits of New Zealand; and
  - (ii) includes land below the territorial sea of New Zealand or any other waters within the territorial limits of New Zealand; and
  - (iii) includes the continental shelf; and
  - (iv) includes the seabed and subsoil below any sea that is beyond the territorial sea of New Zealand but that, by New Zealand legislation and under international law, has been or may be designated as an area in which the rights of New Zealand relating to natural resources may be exercised

**LAQC** means a loss-attributing qualifying company as defined in section HA 3 (Meaning of loss-attributing qualifying company)

**large budget screen production grant** means a payment that—

- (a) is in the nature of a large budget screen production grant; and
- (b) is made in relation to a film or television production; and
- (c) is authorised by the New Zealand Film Commission in relation to a company that—
  - (i) is resident in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) has a permanent establishment in New Zealand

**late balance date** has the meaning given in section YE 1(7) (References to balance dates and years)

**lease**—

- (a) means a disposition that creates a leasehold estate:
- (b) in sections DZ 9 (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993) and EZ 8 (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993),—
  - (i) means a disposition by which a leasehold estate is created; and
  - (ii) includes a licence:
- (c) for the purposes of subpart EE (Depreciation), includes a licence to occupy:
- (d) in sections EJ 10 (Personal property lease payments), EX 21(30) and (31) (Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules), FA 6 to FA 11 (which relate to finance leases), FZ 2 to FZ 4 (which relate to specified leases) and in the definitions of **cost price** (paragraphs (b) to (e)), **finance lease**, **guaranteed residual value**, **initial period**, **instalment**, **lessee** (paragraph (b)), **lessor** (paragraph (b)), **operating lease**, **outstanding balance**, **personal property lease asset**, **specified lease**, and **term of the lease**,—
  - (i) means an agreement under which a lessor transfers to a lessee for the term of the lease a personal property lease asset or the right to possess a personal property lease asset in consideration for a personal property lease payment; and
  - (ii) includes a sublease; and
  - (iii) includes a licence to use intangible property; and
  - (iv) includes a hire or bailment; and
  - (v) includes a lease that is 2 or more consecutive or successive leases treated as 1 lease because the same personal property lease asset had been leased to the same lessee or an associated person of the lessee under the consecutive or successive leases and the Commissioner, having regard to the tenor of this paragraph, regards the consecutive or successive leases as 1 lease; and
  - (vi) does not include a hire purchase agreement, the definition of which applies, for this purpose, as if it did not contain paragraph (e); and

- (vii) does not include an assignment of a hire purchase agreement, the definition of which applies, for this purpose, as if it did not contain paragraph (e):
- (e) is defined in section GC 5(5) (Leases for inadequate rent) for the purposes of that section:
- (f) in the financial arrangements rules, means—
  - (i) a lease as described in paragraph (c):
  - (ii) an arrangement that would be a lease as described in paragraph (c) if the arrangement did not relate to real property, livestock, or bloodstock

**leasehold estate** includes any estate, however created, other than a freehold estate

**legal defeasance** means a defeasance in which the release of a party to a financial arrangement or an excepted financial arrangement from the primary obligation of the financial arrangement or the excepted financial arrangement is—

- (a) acknowledged formally by the creditor; or
- (b) acknowledged formally by a duly appointed trustee or agent of the creditor; or
- (c) established by legal judgment

**legal life** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**less than 10% holder** is defined in section YC 15(3) (Directors' knowledge of failure to meet requirements of continuity provision) for the purposes of that section

**lessee**,—

- (a) for a lease as described in paragraph (b) of the definition of **lease**, includes the holder of a licence to occupy:
- (b) for a lease as described in paragraph (c) of the definition of **lease**,—
  - (i) means a person who leases a personal property lease asset from a lessor; and
  - (ii) includes a trustee or assignee of the person:
- (c) for a hire purchase agreement, means the person who obtains the use of, or the right to use, the hire purchase asset under the agreement

**lessor**,—

- (a) for a lease as described in paragraph (b) of the definition of **lease**, includes the grantor of a licence to occupy:
- (b) for a lease as described in paragraph (c) of the definition of **lease**,—

- (i) means a person who assembles, manufactures, purchases, or otherwise acquires a personal property lease asset and leases it to a lessee; and
  - (ii) includes a trustee or assignee of the person:
- (c) for a hire purchase agreement,—
- (i) means the person who grants to the lessee the use of, or the right to use, a hire purchase asset under the agreement; and
  - (ii) includes an assignee of the person in relation to the hire purchase agreement

**levy**, for a statutory producer board, means a sum payable by a member of the board under a power of the board to require or request the member to pay an amount of levy

**licence-specific assets** is defined in section DZ 5(6) (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991) for the purposes of that section

**life insurance** is defined in sections EY 8 (Meaning of life insurance) and EY 14 (Life insurance and life reinsurance: how sections relate)

**Life Insurance Fund** means a Life Insurance Fund as defined in section 15 of the Life Insurance Act 1908 and, for a life insurer, means the life insurer's Life Insurance Fund

**life insurance policy**—

- (a) is defined in sections EY 9 (Meaning of life insurance policy) and EY 14 (Life insurance and life reinsurance: how sections relate); and
- (b) when referred to in relation to a life insurer, means a life insurance policy under which the life insurer is the insurer

**life insurance rules** is defined in section EY 1(2) (What this subpart does)

**life insured** means—

- (a) a human being on whose death or survival the payment of a benefit under a life insurance policy is contingent, including the payment of an annuity whose term is contingent on human life; and
- (b) a human being to whom an annuity whose term is not contingent on human life is payable under a life insurance policy

**life insurer—**

- (a) is defined in sections EY 10 (Meaning of life insurer) and EY 14 (Life insurance and life reinsurance: how sections relate):
- (b) is defined in section CX 11(3) (Employment-related loans: loans by life insurers) for the purposes of that section:
- (c) in section YC 17 (Demutualisation of insurers), and in the FBT rules, means a person carrying on a business of providing life insurance

**life reinsurance** is defined in sections EY 12 (Meaning of life reinsurance) and EY 14 (Life insurance and life reinsurance: how sections relate)

**life reinsurance policy—**

- (a) is defined in sections EY 13 (Meaning of life reinsurance policy) and EY 14 (Life insurance and life reinsurance: how sections relate); and
- (b) when referred to in relation to a life reinsurer, means a life reinsurance policy under which the life reinsurer is the reinsurer

**life reinsurer** is defined in sections EY 12(4) (Meaning of life reinsurance) and EY 14 (Life insurance and life reinsurance: how sections relate)

**limitation rule** is defined in section DD 1(3) (Entertainment expenditure generally)

**limited attribution company** is a company that is—

- (a) a building society:
- (b) a co-operative company registered under Part 2 or 3 of the Co-operative Companies Act 1996:
- (c) a listed company:
- (d) a widely-held company:
- (e) a foreign company that is not a closely-held company

**limited-recourse amount** is defined in section GB 48(2) (Defined terms for sections GB 45 and GB 46) for the purposes of sections GB 45 and GB 46 (which relate to arrangements involving money not at risk)

**limited-recourse loan** is defined in section GB 48(3) (Defined terms for sections GB 45 and GB 46) for the purposes of sections GB 45 and GB 46 (which relate to arrangements involving money not at risk)

**liquidation**, for a company,—

- (a) includes—
  - (i) removal of the company from the register of companies under the Companies Act 1993; and
  - (ii) termination of the company's existence under any other procedure of New Zealand or foreign law; and
- (b) includes, in references in this Act to anything occurring on liquidation, anything occurring—
  - (i) during the period that starts with a step that is legally necessary to achieve liquidation, including the appointment of a liquidator or a request of the kind referred to in section 318(1)(d) of the Companies Act 1993; and
  - (ii) for the purpose of enabling liquidation

**listed company** means, at any time, a company any shares in which are at that time quoted on an official list of a recognised exchange

**listed horticultural plant**, in sections DO 5 to DO 9 (which relate to deductions relating to horticultural plants),—

- (a) means a horticultural plant, tree, vine, bush, cane, or similar plant that is cultivated on land, that is of a type that is listed in a determination made by the Commissioner under section 91AAB of the Tax Administration Act 1994:
- (b) does not include—
  - (i) a tree planted mainly for the purposes of timber production:
  - (ii) a tree or other similar plant planted mainly for the purposes of ornamentation:
  - (iii) a vine planted mainly for the purposes of producing grapes for wine production

**listed PAYE intermediary** means a person which the Commissioner may list as an intermediary under section 15G of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**livestock on the Chatham Islands** means livestock that are on hand on the Chatham Islands at the end of an income year

**living alone payment** means a living alone payment under—

- (a) section 74U of the War Pensions Act 1954; or
- (b) section 18A of the Social Welfare (Transitional Provisions) Act 1990; or



- (c) section 13 of the New Zealand Superannuation and Retirement Income Act 2001

**loan,—**

- (a) has the same meaning as **money lent**:
- (b) in sections CD 27 (Property made available intra-group) and CD 39 (Calculation of amount of dividend when property made available) and subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC)), and in the FBT rules, includes any amount that a person advances or gives as principal under a financial arrangement, but not an excepted financial arrangement:
- (c) for a holding company and a mining company, is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions):
- (d) is defined in section CZ 3(5) (Exchange variations on 8 August 1975) for the purposes of that section

**local authority—**

- (a) means a local authority as defined in the Local Government Act 2002:
- (b) includes—
  - (i) the administering body, as defined in the Reserves Act 1977, of any reserve classified under the Act as a recreation reserve or a scenic reserve:
  - (ii) an airport authority, other than an airport company, as defined in the Airport Authorities Act 1966:
  - (iii) the Aotea Centre Board of Management established by the Auckland Aotea Centre Empowering Act 1985:
  - (iv) the council of the Auckland Institute and Museum constituted under the Charitable Trusts Act 1957:
  - (v) the Canterbury Museum Trust Board continued in existence by section 5(1) of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993:
  - (vi) the Otago Museum Trust Board continued in existence by section 5(1) of the Otago Museum Trust Board Act 1996:
  - (vii) the Auckland Regional Transport Authority established by section 7 of the Local Government (Auckland) Amendment Act 2004:

- (viii) other than for the purposes of section CW 39(4) (Local authorities), Auckland Regional Holdings as established by section 18 of the Local Government (Auckland) Amendment Act 2004

**logbook term** is defined in section DE 8 (Logbook term)

**long-term bailment** is defined in section EC 27 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart EC (Valuation of livestock)

**loss**—

- (a) includes an amount of depreciation loss, except when any of paragraphs (b) to (d) applies;
- (b) means an attributed CFC loss when used in the expression “attributed CFC income or loss”;
- (c) means a branch equivalent loss when used in the expression “branch equivalent income or loss”;
- (d) means a FIF loss when used in the expression “FIF income or loss”

**loss balance** means the balance of a tax loss that is carried forward to a tax year

**loss period** is defined in section IQ 7(4) (When group membership lacking in loss period) for the purposes of that section

**loss-attributing qualifying company** is defined in section HA 3 (Meaning of loss-attributing qualifying company)

**low-turnover trader** is defined in section EB 13(2) (Low-turnover valuation) for the purposes of subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer’s livestock))

**lump sum payment** is defined in section EI 3(6) (Assigning or granting copyright) for the purposes of that section

**MACA** means Maori authority credit account

**main deposit** is defined in section EH 36 (Other definitions)

**main income equalisation account** is defined in section EH 36 (Other definitions)

**main income equalisation scheme** means the scheme referred to in section EH 1(2)(a) (Income equalisation schemes)

**main maximum deposit** is defined in section EH 35 (Meaning of main maximum deposit)

**major shareholder**, for a close company, means any person who—

- (a) owns, or has the right to acquire, at least 10% of the ordinary shares of the company:
- (b) has the power to control, directly or indirectly, at least 10% of the ordinary shares of the company:
- (c) owns, or has the right to acquire, at least 10% of the voting rights of the company:
- (d) has the power to control, directly or indirectly, at least 10% of the voting rights of the company:
- (e) has, in any other way, 10% or more of the control of the company

**Maori authority** means a person who has made an election under section HF 11 (Choosing to become Maori authority)

**Maori authority credit**, for a distribution by a Maori authority, means—

- (a) a credit referred to in section OA 5(8) (Credits):
- (b) the amount treated as attached to the distribution under section RE 24 (When amount of tax treated as Maori authority credit)

**Maori authority credit account** means the account referred to in section OA 2(1)(g) (Memorandum accounts)

**Maori authority credit account return** means a return that must be filed under section 70B of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**Maori authority credit ratio** means the ratio set out in section OK 19 (Maori authority credits attached to distributions)

**Maori authority debit** means a debit referred to in section OA 6(8) (Debits)

**Maori authority rules** means the provisions listed in section HF 1(2) (Maori authorities and the Maori authority rules)

**Maori incorporation** is defined in section 4 of the Maori Land Act 1993

**Maori investment company** means a company that is incorporated for the purpose of acquiring shares or debentures issued by a forestry company for unpaid purchase money for Maori land bought by the forestry company from the Maori owners

**Maori land** means Maori freehold land as defined in the Maori Land Act 1993

**Maori owners—**

- (a) means the persons who have a beneficial interest in Maori land bought by a forestry company; and
- (b) includes every trustee for a Maori owner, the Maori Trustee, and every Maori incorporation that has a beneficial interest in the land

**market interest** is defined in section RD 35(5) (Employment-related loans: value using market interest rates) for the purposes of that section

**market value,—**

- (a) for a share or option quoted on the official list of a recognised exchange, at the time, means an amount equal to the middle market quotation at the time for a share or option having the same terms as the share or option to be valued, unless the quotation is not a fair reflection of the market value, having regard at the time to the matters referred to in paragraph (e) of the definition of **recognised exchange**:
- (b) for a share or option not quoted on the official list of a recognised exchange at the time, means the amount that a willing purchaser would pay to acquire the share or option in an arm's length acquisition at the time and that is determined using a method that—
  - (i) conforms with commercially acceptable practice; and
  - (ii) may, in appropriate cases, have regard to the present value at the time of the company's anticipated income or cash flows and the realisable value at the time of the company's assets; and
  - (iii) results in a valuation that is fair and reasonable:
- (c) in subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)), does not include any GST that would be charged on the disposal by a person of their trading stock if the disposal would be a taxable supply:
- (d) is defined in section EX 70 (Market value of life policy and superannuation entitlements) for certain purposes of sections EX 28 to EX 72 (which relate to the FIF rules):
- (e) is defined in section RD 27(3) (Determining fringe benefit values) for the purposes of that section:

- (f) is defined in section RD 40(3) (Goods) for the purposes of that section

**market value circumstance**, for a company at any time,—

- (a) means an occasion or situation in which, at the time, the company has on issue a debenture—
- (i) that is not an excluded fixed rate security or pre-1991 budget security; and
  - (ii) to which section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) applies:
- (b) also means an occasion or situation in which, at the time,—
- (i) the company has on issue a share that is not an excluded fixed rate security or a pre-1991 budget security; and
  - (ii) the payment of a dividend is guaranteed or secured to the holder by some person other than the company; and
  - (iii) the directors of the company know or could reasonably be expected to know at the time that the payment of a dividend is so guaranteed or secured:
- (c) also means an occasion or situation in which, at the time, an option exists that—
- (i) is not an excluded option; and
  - (ii) is to acquire a share in the company; and
  - (iii) is granted by the company or a person other than the company:
- (d) also means an occasion or situation in which, at the time, an option exists that—
- (i) is not an excluded option; and
  - (ii) is to require a person to acquire a share in the company:
- (e) also means an occasion or situation in which, at the time, an arrangement or a series of related or connected arrangements exists that—
- (i) relates to shares or options over shares in the company issued by the company or any other person; and
  - (ii) has a purpose or effect of defeating the intent and application of any provision of this Act whose application is dependent on the measurement of voting and market value interests:

- (f) does not exist under any of paragraphs (a) to (e) if, at the time, no share in the company has a value higher than zero, except for an excluded fixed rate security or a pre-1991 budget security, and no option over a share in the company has a value higher than zero, except for an excluded option:
- (g) also means an occasion or situation in which, at the time,—
  - (i) under any of paragraphs (a) to (e), a direct market value circumstance exists for another company (the **shareholder company**); and
  - (ii) the shareholder company is associated with the company; and
  - (iii) under section YC 4 (Look-through rule for corporate shareholders), any fraction of any market value interest held, or treated under section YC 4 as held, by the shareholder company in the company is treated as held by any other person

**market value interest**—

- (a) means, for a person and a company and a time, the percentage market value interest that the person is treated as holding in the company at the time under sections YC 2 to YC 20 (which relate to the measurement of control and ownership interests):
- (b) is further defined in section HA 44 (Measuring effective interests) for the purposes of subpart HA (Qualifying companies (QC) and loss-attributing qualifying companies (LAQC)) and the definition of **effective interest**

**master fund** means—

- (a) a group investment fund that derives category A income; or
- (b) a public unit trust

**maturity**,—

- (a) in the financial arrangements rules, means,—
  - (i) for an agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services or an option, the date on which the agreement or option ends:
  - (ii) for any other financial arrangement, the date on which the last payment contingent on the financial arrangement is made:

(b) in the old financial arrangements rules, is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions)

**maximum account balance** is defined in section EK 23 (Other definitions) for the purposes of subpart EK (Environmental restoration accounts)

**maximum deficit debit** is defined in section OC 36 (Meaning of maximum deficit debit) for the purposes of section OC 23 (FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company)

**maximum payment** is defined in section EK 22 (Meaning of maximum payment) for the purposes of subpart EK (Environmental restoration accounts)

**maximum permitted ratio**, for an imputation credit, an FDP credit, a CTR credit, or a Maori authority credit, means a ratio calculated under section OA 18 (Calculation of maximum permitted ratios)

**maximum pooling value** is defined in section EE 65 (Meaning of maximum pooling value)

**measurement period**, for an income year of a reporting bank, means 1 of the measurement periods for the income year described in section FE 8 (Measurement dates) for the purposes of subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation)

**member**,—

(a) in sections CD 33(1) (Payments corresponding to notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies) and OB 73 to OB 75 (which relate to imputation credit accounts of statutory producer boards), and in the definitions of **levy** and **produce transactions**, for a statutory producer board and for an income year, means a person who—

- (i) is resident in New Zealand; and
- (ii) carries on in the year a farming or agricultural or other business in relation to which the board has special statutory functions; and
- (iii) is liable to pay a levy to the board for the year or enters into produce transactions with the board during the year:

(b) in subpart CS (Superannuation funds), and in the definition of **withdrawal**, is defined in the Superannuation Schemes Act 1989:

- (c) in subpart HE (Mutual associations) in relation to a statutory producer board and to an income year, means a person who—
  - (i) is liable for the year to pay a levy to the statutory producer board; or
  - (ii) during the year, supplies produce or goods to the statutory producer board, in terms of the body's primary statutory functions:
- (d) is defined in section RE 30(10) (When unincorporated bodies hold certificates) for the purposes of that section:
- (e) in the Maori authority rules, means a person, or group of persons, who is—
  - (i) a shareholder of a Maori authority that is a company:
  - (ii) a beneficiary of a Maori authority that is the trustees of a trust

**member's contribution**, in relation to a superannuation fund,—

- (a) means a member's contribution to the fund; and
- (b) includes any return on the contribution

**memorandum account** means an account listed in section OA 2(1) (Memorandum accounts)

**mineral**—

- (a) means all minerals and metals; and
- (b) includes clay, coal, gravel, kauri gum, precious stones, sand, and stone

**minibus** means a motor vehicle, designed wholly or mainly for the carriage of persons, the interior of which contains—

- (a) 3 seats, each of which—
  - (i) is designed for the seating of 2 or more adult persons; and
  - (ii) is permanently fixed to the motor vehicle; and
  - (iii) is neither collapsible nor capable of being folded down; or
- (b) more than 3 seats, of which not less than 3 are each—
  - (i) designed for the seating of 2 or more adult persons; and
  - (ii) permanently affixed to the motor vehicle; and
  - (iii) neither collapsible nor capable of being folded down



**minimum market value interest—**

- (a) is defined in section IA 5(6) (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) for the purposes of Part I (Treatment of tax losses):
- (b) is defined in section LP 4(3) (Continuity rules for carrying credits forward) for the purposes of that section

**minimum voting interest—**

- (a) is defined in section IA 5(6) (Restrictions on companies' loss balances carried forward) for the purposes of Part I (Treatment of tax losses):
- (b) is defined in section LP 4(3) (Continuity rules for carrying credits forward) for the purposes of that section

**mining company** is defined in section CU 22 (Meaning of mining company)

**mining development expenditure** is defined in section CU 23 (Meaning of mining development expenditure)

**mining exploration expenditure** is defined in section CU 24 (Meaning of mining exploration expenditure)

**mining holding company** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**mining operations** is defined in section CU 25 (Meaning of mining operations)

**mining or prospecting right** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**mining outgoing excess** is defined in section DU 7(4) (Limit on deduction)

**mining permit** is defined in section 2 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 and includes an existing privilege under paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of **existing privilege** in section 106 of that Act

**mining permit area** means an area, and may include more than 1 area, of—

- (a) a mining permit; or
- (b) an existing privilege referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of **existing privilege** in section 106 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991

**mining prospecting information** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**mining purposes** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**mining share** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**mining venture** is defined in section CU 26 (Meaning of mining venture)

**Minister** means the Minister of Finance

**minor** is defined in section HC 35(3) (Beneficiary income of minors) for the purposes of that section and sections HC 36, HC 37, LE 4, and LF 2 (which relate to beneficiary minors)

**money**,—

- (a) in section GB 48 (Defined terms for sections GB 45 and GB 46), in the financial arrangements rules, and in the definition of **security payment**, includes—
  - (i) money's worth, whether or not convertible into money:
  - (ii) the right to money, including the deferral or cancellation of some or all of an obligation to pay money:
- (b) in the old financial arrangements rules, is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions)

**money lent** means—

- (a) an amount of money that a person lends in some way, including by depositing it in an account, whether or not the lending is secured or evidenced in writing:
- (b) an amount of credit that a person gives, including by not enforcing a debt, whether or not the giving is secured or evidenced in writing:
- (c) an amount of money that a person lends, or credit that a person gives, under an obligation or arrangement, whether or not secured or evidenced in writing:
- (d) an amount of money that goes from a person (**person A**) to another person (**person B**) in consideration for person B's promise to pay person A an amount of money and that is less than the amount that person B promises to pay person A. For the purposes of this paragraph,—
  - (i) money goes from person A when it is paid to person B:
  - (ii) person B's promise is not required to be secured or evidenced in writing:
  - (iii) person B includes any other person with whom person B is an associated person

**monthly instalment plan** is defined in section EZ 30(3) (Base premium for 1998–99 premium year under Accident Insurance Act 1998) for the purposes of that section

**mortality profit** means the amount calculated by a life insurer following the steps in section EY 26(2) (Mortality profit: when life insurers providing life insurance at start of income year) or EY 27(2) (Mortality profit: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year), as applicable

**mortality profit formula** means the formula in section EY 28 (Mortality profit formula)

**mortgage** means a mortgage, charge, or other security, whether legal or equitable

**motor vehicle**,—

- (a) in subpart DE (Motor vehicle expenditure), means a motor vehicle that—
  - (i) is a road vehicle, whenever or however used; and
  - (ii) is not a trailer; and
  - (iii) is of the kind ordinarily used for the carriage of persons or the transport or delivery of goods or animals:
- (b) in the FBT rules, and in the definition of **car**,—
  - (i) is defined in section 2(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998; and
  - (ii) does not include a vehicle the gross laden weight of which is more than 3500 kilograms

**mutual transaction** means a transaction of the kind described in section HE 2 (Classes of mutual transaction) entered into between an association and its members, or with members and other persons who are not members

**national average market value**, for a class of livestock and for an income year, means the national average market value determined under section EC 15 (Determining national average market values) for livestock of the class for the income year

**national standard cost scheme** means the livestock valuation method specified in section EC 22 (National standard cost scheme)

**natural person** is defined in section FE 4 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation)

**natural resource** includes—

- (a) land:
- (b) water:
- (c) air:
- (d) soil or subsoil below land, water, or air:
- (e) a mineral:
- (f) a geographic or geological feature:
- (g) a part of the electromagnetic spectrum:
- (h) a form of energy:
- (i) a living organism, whether naturally or artificially generated:
- (j) an ecosystem:
- (k) a right to or interest in an item referred to in any of the preceding paragraphs

**net family scheme income** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**net gambling proceeds** means net proceeds as defined in section 4 of the Gambling Act 2003

**net income** means net income for a tax year calculated under section BC 4 (Net income and net loss)

**net loss** means a net loss for a tax year calculated under section BC 4 (Net income and net loss) and reduced by the amount extinguished by the Commissioner under section 177C(5) of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**new asset** is defined in section EZ 24 (Meaning of new asset)

**new start grant** means a grant of money that is designated by the Minister of Agriculture as a new start grant and is paid by the Government of New Zealand to a person in relation to—

- (a) an adverse event:
- (b) an event that is a qualifying event

**New Zealand** includes—

- (a) the continental shelf:
- (b) the water and the air space above any part of the continental shelf that is beyond New Zealand's territorial sea, as defined in section 3 of the Territorial Sea, Contiguous Zone, and Exclusive Economic Zone Act 1977, if and to the extent to which—

- (i) any exploration or exploitation in relation to the part, or any natural resource of the part, is or may be undertaken; and
- (ii) the exploration or exploitation, or any related matter, involves, or would involve any activity on, in, or in relation to the water or air space

**New Zealand banking group**, for a registered bank, means the New Zealand banking group referred to in section FE 36 (Identifying members of New Zealand banking group) for the purposes of subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation)

**New Zealand business**, in relation to a life insurer not resident in New Zealand, means the part of the business of the life insurer that consists of life insurance policies or life reinsurance policies offered or entered into in New Zealand

**New Zealand net equity**, for a New Zealand banking group is the amount referred to in section FE 21 (Banking group's New Zealand net equity) for the purposes of subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation)

**New Zealand-new asset** is defined in section EZ 25 (Meaning of New Zealand-new asset)

**New Zealand repatriation amount** is defined in section CD 46 (New Zealand repatriation amount)

**New Zealand resident**—

- (a) means a person resident in New Zealand under—
  - (i) section EY 49 (Non-resident life insurer becoming resident);
  - (ii) sections YD 1 to YD 3 (which relate to residence)
- (b) is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**New Zealand superannuation**—

- (a) means New Zealand superannuation payable under Part 1 of the New Zealand Superannuation and Retirement Income Act 2001; and
- (b) includes—
  - (i) a living alone payment payable to a New Zealand superannuitant under section 13 of the New Zealand Superannuation and Retirement Income Act 2001; and

- (ii) an amount payable under section 70(3)(b) of the Social Security Act 1964; and
  - (iii) national superannuation payable, before 1 April 1994, under Part 1 of the Social Welfare (Transitional Provisions) Act 1990; and
- (c) does not include—
- (i) portable New Zealand superannuation; or
  - (ii) a supplement or benefit paid or payable under any of sections 61DB, 61DC, 61DD, 61DE, 61EA, 61G, and 69C of the Social Security Act 1964

**New Zealand superannuitant**, for a tax year,—

- (a) means a person who receives New Zealand superannuation in the tax year; and
- (b) does not include a person who receives New Zealand superannuation at a rate specified in—
  - (i) schedule 1, clause 2 of the New Zealand Superannuation and Retirement Income Act 2001; or
  - (ii) schedule 1, clause 2 of the Social Welfare (Transitional Provisions) Act 1990

**New Zealand tax** means income tax imposed by this Act or any earlier Act

**nominated company**,—

- (a) for a consolidated group, means the company described in section FM 34 (Nominated companies) for the time being nominated as agent of the group under section FM 35 (Forming consolidated group):
- (b) for an imputation group, means the company described in section FN 6 (Nominated companies) for the time being nominated as agent of the group under section FN 7 (Forming imputation groups)

**nominee**, in sections RE 7 and RE 8 (which relate to resident passive income paid to trustees and nominees) means a person described in section YB 21(2) (Transparency of nominees)

**non-cash dividend** means a dividend to the extent to which it does not consist of—

- (a) an unconditional payment in money; or
- (b) an unconditional credit in money to the balance of a shareholder's current or other form of account with the company

**non-complying trust** is defined in section HC 12 (Non-complying trusts)

**non-concessionary rate of interest**, for an employment-related loan made on or before 31 March 1985, means the rate of interest declared by regulations to be the non-concessionary rate of interest for the period of 12 consecutive months, ending on 31 March, in which the loan was made

**non-contingent fee** means a fee that—

- (a) is for services provided for a person becoming a party to a financial arrangement; and
- (b) is payable whether or not the financial arrangement proceeds

**non-creditable dividend** is defined in section LL 9 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC))

**non-discretionary trust** is defined in section HC 16(8) (Ordering rule for distributions from non-complying and foreign trusts) for the purposes of that section

**non-executive director** is defined in section CD 20(4) (Benefits of shareholder-employees or directors)

**non-filing taxpayer** means—

- (a) a person to whom section 33A(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 applies and to whom 1 of the following applies:
  - (i) they do not receive an income statement for a tax year; or
  - (ii) the Commissioner is not required to send them an income statement for a tax year; or
  - (iii) the Commissioner is prohibited from sending them an income statement for a tax year; or
- (b) a person who chooses not to file a return for a tax year for specified payments derived in the person's capacity as a non-resident entertainer; or
- (c) a person who, in the relevant tax year, derives only non-resident passive income to which section RB 3 (Schedular income tax liability for filing taxpayers for non-resident passive income) applies

**non-listed horticultural plant**, in section DO 4 (Improvements to farm land) and schedule 20, part A, item 8 (Expenditure on farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements)—

- (a) means—

- (i) a horticultural plant, tree, vine, bush, cane, or similar plant that is cultivated on land, that is not a listed horticultural plant:
- (ii) a tree or other similar plant planted mainly for the purposes of ornamentation:
- (b) does not include a tree planted mainly for the purposes of timber production

**non-participating redeemable share** is defined in section CD 22(9) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations)

**non-refundable tax credit** means—

- (a) a tax credit under subpart LC (Tax credits for natural persons), excluding section LC 6 (Tax credits for housekeeping):
- (b) a tax credit under subpart LJ (Tax credits for foreign income tax):
- (c) a tax credit under subpart LK (Tax credits relating to attributed controlled foreign company income):
- (d) a tax credit under subpart LQ (Tax credits of conduit tax relief companies):
- (e) a tax credit under subpart LR (Tax credits for policyholder income):
- (f) an amount in a person's branch equivalent tax account or policyholder credit account that the person chooses, under Part O (Memorandum accounts), to credit in payment of income tax:
- (g) a credit under section HL 29(7)(a) (Credits received by portfolio tax rate entity or portfolio investor proxy) to an investor who is allocated a credit under subpart LJ received by a portfolio tax rate entity or a portfolio investor proxy

**non-resident** means a person who is not a New Zealand resident

**non-resident aircraft operator** is defined in section CW 56(3) (Non-resident aircraft operators) for the purposes of that section

**non-resident company** means a company that is not a New Zealand resident

**non-resident contractor**, in the PAYE rules, means a person who—

- (a) is not resident in New Zealand under subpart YD (Residence and source in New Zealand); and



- (b) undertakes under a contract, agreement, or arrangement (other than a contract of service or apprenticeship)—
  - (i) to perform services of any kind in New Zealand:
  - (ii) to supply the use, or right to use, in New Zealand any personal property or services of another person

**non-resident crew member** is defined in section CW 21(2) (Amounts derived by visiting crew of pleasure craft) for the purposes of that section

**non-resident entertainer** is defined in section CW 20(4) (Amounts derived by visiting entertainers including sports-persons) for the purposes of that section, and in the PAYE rules, means a person who—

- (a) is not resident in New Zealand under subpart YD (Residence and source in New Zealand); and
- (b) during a visit to New Zealand, undertakes an activity or performance connected with—
  - (i) a sporting event or competition; or
  - (ii) making speeches or giving lectures or talks for any purpose; or
  - (iii) acting, singing, playing music, dancing, or entertaining generally, for any purpose and whether alone or not; and
- (c) meets the requirements of any of the following paragraphs:
  - (i) is not fully or partly sponsored under a cultural programme of an overseas government or the Government of New Zealand:
  - (ii) is not an official representative of a body that administers a game or sport in an overseas country:
  - (iii) is not undertaking an activity or performance under a programme of a foundation, trust, or organisation outside New Zealand which exists for the promotion of a cultural activity and is not carried on for individual profit of a member or shareholder:
  - (iv) if they are an employee, officer, or principal of a company, firm, or other person, includes the company, firm, or other person

**non-resident investment company** is defined in section LZ 5 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections LZ 2 to LZ 4 (which relate to credits for certain development projects)

**non-resident mining operator** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**non-resident passive income** is defined in section RF 2 (Non-resident passive income)

**non-resident person** is defined in section CW 22(3) (Amounts derived by overseas experts and trainees in New Zealand by government arrangement) for the purposes of that section

**non-resident taxpayer** is defined in section HD 26(2) (Agency in relation to non-residents generally) for the purposes of sections HD 27 and HD 28 (which relate to employers and certain payments)

**non-resident trader** means a person who—

- (a) is in New Zealand; and
- (b) carries on business here without having a fixed and permanent place of business or home here

**non-residents' foreign-sourced income** is defined in section BD 1(4) (Income, exempt income, excluded income, non-residents' foreign-sourced income, and assessable income)

**non-residents' foreign-sourced income limitation** is defined in section DA 2(6) (General limitations)

**non-specified livestock** means livestock other than blood-stock, high-priced livestock, and specified livestock

**non-standard accounting year** has the meaning given in section YE 1(5) (References to balance dates and years)

**non-standard balance date** has the meaning given in section YE 1(5) (References to balance dates and years)

**non-standard income year** has the meaning given in section YE 1(5) (References to balance dates and years)

**non-taxable bonus issue** means a bonus issue that is not a taxable bonus issue

**normal retiring age** is defined in section DC 15 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections DC 12 to DC 14 (which relate to share purchase schemes)

**notice** is defined in section 3(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**notice of entitlement** means a notice issued under section 80KD(2) of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**notice period** is defined in section FM 38(6) (Notice requirements on forming or joining consolidated group) for the purposes of that section

**notify** means to give notice

**notional offshore investment amount**, for a reporting bank, is the amount referred to in section FE 22(2) (Notional offshore investment) for the purposes of section FE 21(14) (Banking group's New Zealand net equity)

**notional sale price** is defined in section FA 10(2) (Treatment when lease ends: lessor acquiring asset) for the purposes of that section

**NRWT** means non-resident withholding tax and refers to an amount payable as income tax under the NRWT rules

**NRWT rules** means the provisions listed in section RF 1 (NRWT rules and their application)

**offered or entered into in New Zealand**, for an insurance contract, a reinsurance contract, and a life insurance policy, means a contract or policy offered or entered into in New Zealand, whether or not—

- (a) the contract or policy is executed in New Zealand; or
- (b) the insurer under the contract or policy—
  - (i) is resident in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) has a fixed establishment in New Zealand; or
  - (iii) has an agent in New Zealand

**offered or was offered or entered into**, in sections EY 12 (Meaning of life reinsurance) and EY 48 (Non-resident life insurers with life insurance policies in New Zealand), has the same meaning as **offered or entered into in New Zealand**

**off-market cancellation** means a share cancellation that is not an on-market cancellation

**offshore development** is defined in section EJ 19 (Meaning of offshore development) for the purposes of section EJ 12 (Petroleum development expenditure)

**offshore permit area** is defined in section CW 57 (Non-resident company involved in exploration and development activities) for the purposes of that section

**old financial arrangements rules** means—

- (a) the following provisions:
  - (i) sections EZ 33 to EZ 52 (which relate to the old financial arrangements rules):
  - (ii) section FF 2 (Financial arrangements) of the Income Tax Act 2004, as that section was before the commencement of the Taxation (Accrual Rules and Other Remedial Matters) Act 1999:
  - (iii) sections RA 11 and RA 12 (which relate to adjustments to correct errors); and
- (b) the following provisions of the Tax Administration Act 1994:
  - (i) section 60 (as in force before the enactment of section 70 of the Taxation (Accrual Rules and Other Remedial Matters) Act 1999):
  - (ii) section 90

**on-market cancellation** means an acquisition by a company of a share in the company if—

- (a) the company acquires the share in a transaction occurring on a recognised exchange, through a broker or some other similar agent independent of the company; and
- (b) before the transaction, no arrangement existed between the shareholder and the company for the company to acquire the share; and
- (c) the acquisition is not a treasury stock acquisition to which section CD 25 (Treasury stock acquisitions) applies, but this paragraph does not limit the application of section CD 25(2) to (6); and
- (d) it includes an acquisition of the company's shares on the recognised exchange that is undertaken by an associated person under an arrangement for the associate to acquire the shares in lieu of the company

**onshore development** is defined in section EJ 20 (Meaning of onshore development) for the purposes of section EJ 12 (Petroleum development expenditure)

**operating lease** means a lease that—

- (a) is not a finance lease; and
- (b) is entered into on or after 20 May 1999

**operational allowance** is defined in section CW 23(4) (Income for military or police service in operational area) for the purposes of that section

**operational area** is defined in section CW 23(4) (Income for military or police service in operational area) for the purposes of that section

**option**, in sections FB 10 (Continuity provisions: shares and options), GB 5 (Arrangements involving trust beneficiaries), and YC 2, YC 3, YC 5, YC 8, and YC 9 (which relate to the measurement of control and ownership interests), and in the definitions of **excluded option**, **market value** (paragraphs (a) and (b)), **market value circumstance** (paragraphs (c) to (f)), **pre-1991 budget security**, **recognised exchange**, and **shareholder decision-making right**, includes an agreement for sale at a time when beneficial ownership of the property sold has not completely passed to the purchaser

**ordering rule** means the rule set out in section CD 23(1) (Ordering rule and slice rule) for calculating the amount of available subscribed capital per share

**original share** means a share in a company that is described as the original share in the definition of **returning share transfer**

**other amortisation provision** means a provision of this Act that has similar intent and application to sections EE 1 (What this subpart does), EZ 7 (Buying patent rights before 1 April 1993), and EZ 8 (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993)

**output tax** is defined in section 2 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985

**outstanding balance**,—

- (a) in section FA 10 (Treatment when lease ends: lessor acquiring asset), includes principal, interest, and penalties that are owing by the lessee to the lessor on the date that the lease is terminated
- (b) is defined in section FZ 2(9) (Effect of specified lease on lessor and lessee) for the purposes of sections FZ 2 and FZ 3 (which relate to specified leases)

**overseas pension** is defined in section CW 28(2) (Pensions) for the purposes of that section

**own**,—

- (a) for land, means to have an estate or interest in the land, alone or jointly or in common with any other person:

(b) for the ownership of depreciable property, is defined in sections EE 2 to EE 5 (which relate to depreciation)

**ownership interest** is defined in section YC 18(6) (Reverse takeovers) for the purposes of that section

**paid work** is defined in section LC 5(5) (Meaning of engaged in full-time work) for the purposes of that section

**parental entitlement period** means the period of time described in section MD 11(1)(b)(i) (Entitlement to parental tax credit)

**parental tax credit** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**partial reinsurance** is defined in section EY 12(3) (Meaning of life reinsurance)

**participating share** is defined in section CD 22(9) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations) for the purposes of that section

**partner** is defined in section RE 30(10) (When unincorporated bodies hold certificates) for the purposes of that section

**partnership** is defined in section RE 30(10) (When unincorporated bodies hold certificates) for the purposes of that section

**patent right** means the right to do or authorise anything that would, but for the right, be an infringement of a patent

**pay,—**

- (a) for an amount and a person, includes—
  - (i) to distribute the amount to them:
  - (ii) to credit them for the amount:
  - (iii) to deal with the amount in their interest or on their behalf, in some other way:
- (b) for a dividend that is a bonus issue, means to issue shares or to give credit for the shares comprising the bonus issue:
- (c) is defined in section RD 51(6) (Calculation of all-inclusive pay) for the purposes of that section

**pay period**, for an employee receiving regular payments of salary or wages, means the period for which any such payment is payable

**PAYE** means pay-as-you-earn and refers to an amount payable as income tax under the PAYE rules

**PAYE income payment** is defined in section RD 3 (PAYE income payments) for the purposes of the PAYE rules

**PAYE income payment form**, for an employer, means a form authorised by the Commissioner that shows—

- (a) the period to which the form relates; and
- (b) the name of the employer; and
- (c) the tax file number of the employer; and
- (d) the total amounts of tax withheld and paid; and
- (e) the total amount of child support payments; and
- (f) the total amount of student loan payments; and
- (g) the total KiwiSaver contribution deductions made under Part 3, subpart 1 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006; and
- (h) the amount of employer's superannuation contribution paid under the KiwiSaver Act 2006 and the amount of ESCT withheld and paid; and
- (i) the amount of employer's superannuation contributions paid and the amounts of tax withheld and paid, other than that shown in paragraph (h); and
- (j) other similar information that the Commissioner may require

**PAYE intermediary**, for an employer, means—

- (a) a person who—
  - (i) is accredited as a PAYE intermediary by the Commissioner under section 15D or 15G of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
  - (ii) has entered an agreement with the employer, applying to employees of the employer, that has been approved by the Commissioner under section 15J of that Act; and
  - (iii) has entered into agreements that have been approved by the Commissioner under section 15J of that Act with not less than 10 employers:
- (b) a person who—
  - (i) no longer meets the requirements of paragraph (a); and
  - (ii) has responsibilities under section RP 2(3) (PAYE intermediaries)

**PAYE rules** means the provisions listed in section RD 2(1) (PAYE rules and their application)

**payer**, in the RWT rules, means a person who makes a payment of resident passive income

**payment relating to incapacity for work** is defined in section CW 34(2) (Compensation payments) for the purposes of that section

**PCA** means policyholder credit account

**PCA company** means a company described in section OJ 1(1) (General rules for companies and other persons with policyholder credit accounts)

**PCA person** means a person who chooses under section OJ 1(2) and OJ 12 (which relate to persons with policyholder credit accounts) to maintain a policyholder credit account

**penalties and interest** is defined in section HD 15(9) (Asset stripping of companies) for the purposes of that section

**pension** is defined in section CF 1(2) (Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants) for the purposes of that section

**period of restriction** is defined in section DC 15(2) to (4) (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections DC 13 to DC 15 (which relate to share purchase schemes)

**permit** is defined in section 2 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991

**permit area** means the area of land covered by a petroleum permit

**permit-specific asset** is defined in section DZ 5(6) (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991) for the purposes of that section

**permitted withdrawal** means a withdrawal permitted under the KiwiSaver scheme rules as defined in section 4 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006 or under the complying fund rules

**person**—

- (a) is defined in section EH 3(2) (Persons to whom main income equalisation scheme applies) for the purposes of the main income equalisation scheme:
- (b) is defined in section EH 37(2) (Persons to whom adverse event income equalisation scheme applies) for the purposes of the adverse event income equalisation scheme:
- (c) is defined in section EH 63(2) (Persons to whom thinning operations income equalisation scheme applies)



for the purposes of the thinning operations income equalisation scheme

**personal injury by accident** is defined in section LC 5(4) (Meaning of engaged in full-time work) for the purposes of that section

**personal property**, in sections CB 4 (Personal property acquired for purpose of disposal) and CB 5 (Business of dealing in personal property) does not include land

**personal property lease asset**—

- (a) means any personal property subject to a lease; and
- (b) does not include any livestock or bloodstock

**personal property lease payment** means a payment made by a lessee to a lessor, in money or money's worth, in relation to, or in consideration for, a personal property lease asset

**petroleum** is defined in section 2 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991

**petroleum development expenditure**—

- (a) means expenditure incurred by a petroleum miner that—
  - (i) directly concerns a permit area; and
  - (ii) is for acquiring, constructing, or planning petroleum mining assets; and
- (b) does not include—
  - (i) residual expenditure; or
  - (ii) petroleum exploration expenditure; or
  - (iii) other expenditure allowed as a deduction under any provision of this Act, other than a provision in subpart DT (Petroleum mining expenditure) or DZ (Terminating provisions), and allocated to the income year in which the expenditure is incurred

**petroleum exploration expenditure**—

- (a) means—
  - (i) exploratory well expenditure; and
  - (ii) prospecting expenditure; and
  - (iii) expenditure to acquire an existing privilege, a prospecting permit for petroleum, or an exploration permit for petroleum; and
- (b) does not include—
  - (i) residual expenditure; or

- (ii) expenditure that is required by section DT 6 (Expenditure on petroleum mining assets) to be treated as petroleum development expenditure

**petroleum miner** is defined in section CT 6 (Meaning of petroleum miner)

**petroleum mining asset** is defined in section CT 7 (Meaning of petroleum mining asset)

**petroleum mining company** means a company to which sections IZ 2 and IZ 3 (which relate to companies engaged in exploring for, searching for, or mining petroleum) apply

**petroleum mining development expenditure** is defined in section DZ 3(4) (Petroleum mining: development expenditure from 1 October 1990 to 15 December 1991) for the purposes of that section

**petroleum mining operations**—

- (a) means any of the following activities:
  - (i) developing a permit area for producing petroleum:
  - (ii) producing petroleum:
  - (iii) processing, storing, or transmitting petroleum before its dispatch to a buyer, consumer, processor, refinery, or user:
  - (iv) removal or restoration operations; and
- (b) does not include further treatment to which all the following apply:
  - (i) it occurs after the well stream has been separated and stabilised into crude oil, condensate, or natural gas; and
  - (ii) it is done by liquefaction or compression or for the extraction of constituent products or for the production of derivative products; and
  - (iii) it is not treatment at the production facilities

**petroleum mining permit** is defined in section 2 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991

**petroleum permit** means—

- (a) a prospecting permit:
- (b) an exploration permit:
- (c) a mining permit to the extent to which it remains current

**petroleum-related depreciable property** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**physical cost of production** is defined in section DZ 11(3) (Film reimbursement scheme on or before 30 June 2001) for the purposes of that section

**plant variety rights** means proprietary rights granted for a plant variety under the Plant Variety Rights Act 1987 or similar rights given similar protection under the laws of a country or territory other than New Zealand

**planting** is defined in section DO 8 (Meaning of planting and plot) for the purposes of sections DO 5 to DO 8 (which relate to horticultural plants)

**pleasure craft** is defined in section CW 21(2) (Amounts derived by visiting crew of pleasure craft) for the purposes of that section

**plot** is defined in section DO 8 (Meaning of planting and plot) for the purposes of sections DO 5 to DO 8 (which relate to horticultural plants)

**policyholder base**, for a life insurer and for an income year, means the benefits accruing to policyholders by way of claims paid and payable and amounts included in the life insurer's actuarial reserves

**policyholder base income tax liability** means the schedular income tax liability for a tax year of a life insurer for the policyholder base, determined under section BC 7 (Income tax liability of person with schedular income)

**policyholder credit** means a credit referred to in section OA 5(7) (Credits)

**policyholder credit account** is the account referred to in section OA 2(1)(f) (Memorandum accounts)

**policyholder debit** means a debit referred to in section OA 6(7) (Debits)

**policyholder FDP ratio** is defined in section OC 37 (Meaning of policyholder FDP ratio) for the purposes of sections OC 23 and OC 36 (which relate to FDP credits and debits)

**policyholder income** means a positive result of the application of the policyholder income formula

**policyholder income formula** means the formula in section EY 43 (Policyholder income formula)

**policyholder net loss** means a negative result of the application of the policyholder income formula, including a policyholder net loss referred to in section II 2 (Policyholder net loss for tax year preceding 1990–91) of the Income Tax Act 2004

**pool** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**pool method** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**poolable property** is defined in section EE 66 (Meaning of poolable property)

**portable New Zealand superannuation** means New Zealand superannuation paid or payable overseas under any of—

- (a) sections 26 to 29 and 31 of the New Zealand Superannuation and Retirement Income Act 2001; or
- (b) sections 17, 17BA, or 19 of the Social Welfare (Transitional Provisions) Act 1990

**portable veteran's pension** means a veteran's pension paid or payable overseas under any of—

- (a) sections 74J to 74M and 74O of the War Pensions Act 1954;
- (b) sections 17, 17BA, and 19 of the Social Welfare (Transitional Provisions) Act 1990

**portfolio allocation period**, for a portfolio tax rate entity, means a period that meets the requirements of section HL 16 (Portfolio allocation period and portfolio calculation period) to which the entity allocates income

**portfolio calculation period**, for a portfolio tax rate entity, means a period consisting of 1 or more portfolio allocation periods that meets the requirements of section HL 16 (Portfolio allocation period and portfolio calculation period) for the calculation of portfolio investor allocated income and portfolio investor allocated loss

**portfolio class fraction**, for a portfolio tax rate entity and a portfolio investor class, means the fraction of the proceeds from a portfolio entity investment to which the investors in the portfolio investor class are entitled as a group

**portfolio class investment value**, for a portfolio tax rate entity, a portfolio investor class, and a portfolio entity investment, means the portfolio class fraction of the market value of the portfolio entity investment

**portfolio class net income** is defined in section HL 19 (Portfolio class net income and portfolio class net loss for portfolio allocation period)

**portfolio class net loss** is defined in section HL 19 (Portfolio class net income and portfolio class net loss for portfolio allocation period)

**portfolio class taxable income** is defined,—

- (a) for a tax year, in section HL 31 (Portfolio class taxable income and portfolio class taxable loss for tax year):
- (b) for a portfolio allocation period, in section HL 20 (Portfolio class taxable income and portfolio class taxable loss for portfolio allocation period)

**portfolio class taxable loss** is defined,—

- (a) for a tax year, in section HL 31 (Portfolio class taxable income and portfolio class taxable loss for tax year):
- (b) for a portfolio allocation period, in section HL 20 (Portfolio class taxable income and portfolio class taxable loss for portfolio allocation period)

**portfolio defined benefit fund** means a defined benefit fund that—

- (a) does not allocate income to investors; and
- (b) has become a portfolio investment entity under section HL 13 (Becoming portfolio investment entity); and
- (c) has not ceased to be a portfolio investment entity under section HL 15 (Ceasing to be portfolio investment entity)

**portfolio entity formation loss** is defined in section HL 30 (Portfolio entity formation loss)

**portfolio entity investment** means an investment of a portfolio investment entity in an item of property of a type to which section HL 10(1) (Further eligibility requirements relating to investments) refers

**portfolio entity tax liability**, for a portfolio tax rate entity for a period, is defined in section HL 21 (Portfolio entity tax liability and tax credits of portfolio tax rate entity for period)

**portfolio investment entity** means—

- (a) a portfolio tax rate entity:
- (b) a portfolio listed company:
- (c) a portfolio defined benefit fund

**portfolio investor allocated income** is defined in section HL 26 (Portfolio investor allocated income and portfolio investor allocated loss)

**portfolio investor allocated loss** is defined in section HL 26 (Portfolio investor allocated income and portfolio investor allocated loss)

**portfolio investor class** means 1 or more investors in a portfolio investment entity, each investor having an entitlement to a distribution by the entity of proceeds from portfolio entity investments such that—

- (a) the portfolio entity investments are the same for all the investors in the group; and
- (b) each investor's interest in a portfolio entity investment represents a proportion (the **investment proportion**) of the value of the investor's entitlement; and
- (c) the investment proportion for each investor and each portfolio entity investment differs from the average value of the investment proportion for the investors in the group and the portfolio entity investment by less than 2.5% of that average value

**portfolio investor exit period**, for an investor in a portfolio investor class of a portfolio tax rate entity and a tax year, means,—

- (a) for an entity that makes payments of tax under section HL 22 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election), a period—
  - (i) beginning with the beginning of a portfolio calculation period and ending with the fifth working day after the portfolio calculation period; and
  - (ii) for which the amount of the entity's portfolio tax liability under section HL 21 (Portfolio entity tax liability and tax credits of portfolio tax rate entity for period) for the investor and the portfolio investor class and any other portfolio investor classes would, if the period were not a portfolio investor exit period for the investor, equal or exceed the value of the investor's portfolio investor interest for the portfolio investor class and any other portfolio investor classes at the end of the period; and

- (iii) the amount of the portfolio entity tax liability referred to in subparagraph (ii) is not paid under section HL 25 (Optional payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entities); or
- (b) for an entity that makes payments of tax under section HL 24 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to make payments when investor leaves), a period—
  - (i) beginning with the later of the beginning of the tax year and the day on which the investor last became an investor in the portfolio investor class; and
  - (ii) ending on a day in the tax year on which the entity's portfolio entity tax liability under section HL 21 for the investor and the portfolio investor class and any other portfolio investor classes for the period equals or is more than the value of the investor's portfolio investor interest for the portfolio investor class and any other portfolio investor classes

**portfolio investor interest** means an interest in a portfolio investment entity that gives the holder an entitlement to a distribution of proceeds from a portfolio entity investment of the entity

**portfolio investor interest fraction**, for an investor in a portfolio investor class of a portfolio investment entity, means the fraction to which the investor is entitled of the amount of a distribution by the entity to the investors in the portfolio investor class

**portfolio investor proxy** is defined in section HL 33 (Portfolio investor proxies)

**portfolio investor rate**, for an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity and a portfolio calculation period, means—

- (a) 30%, if paragraphs (b) and (c) do not apply; or
- (b) the rate, if paragraph (c) does not apply, that the investor notifies to the entity as the prescribed investor rate for the investor and the period—
  - (i) before the end of the portfolio calculation period, if the entity makes payments of tax under section HL 22 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election); and

- (ii) before the end of the tax year in which the portfolio calculation period occurs, if the entity makes payment of tax under section HL 24 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to make payments when investor leaves); and
  - (iii) before the entity has calculated the portfolio investor allocated income or portfolio investor allocated loss for the investor and the period; and
  - (iv) by a notice meeting the requirements of section 28B of the Tax Administration Act 1994; or
- (c) 0%, if—
- (i) the entity makes payments of tax under section HL 22 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election); and
  - (ii) the portfolio investor rate for the investor for the portfolio calculation period would, in the absence of this paragraph, be more than 0%; and
  - (iii) the portfolio calculation period includes part of a portfolio investor exit period for the investor

**portfolio land company** means, for a tax year, a company that—

- (a) is not a portfolio investment entity in the tax year; and
- (b) on 80% of the days in the corresponding income year on which the company has property with a market value equal to or more than \$100,000, owns property that—
  - (i) consists of interests in land or shares in a portfolio land company that does not own, directly or indirectly, shares in the company; and
  - (ii) has a market value equal to or more than 90% of the market value of all the property of the company

**portfolio listed company** means a company that—

- (a) is listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand or meets the requirements of section HL 12 (Unlisted company may choose to become portfolio listed company); and
- (b) has become a portfolio investment entity under section HL 13 (Becoming portfolio investment entity); and
- (c) has not ceased to be a portfolio listed company under section HL 12; and



- (d) has not ceased to be a portfolio investment entity under section HL 15 (Ceasing to be portfolio investment entity)

**portfolio tax rate entity** means a company, superannuation fund, or group investment fund that—

- (a) has become a portfolio tax rate entity under section HL 13 (Becoming portfolio investment entity); and
- (b) has not ceased to be a portfolio tax rate entity under section HL 15 (Ceasing to be portfolio investment entity); and
- (c) is not a company listed on a recognised exchange in New Zealand; and
- (d) is not a portfolio defined benefit fund

**possession** includes a use that is in fact or effect substantially exclusive

**pre-1983 investments** is defined in section HR 3(8) (Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds) for the purposes of section HR 2 (Group investment funds)

**pre-1991 budget security** means a fixed-rate share, or a debenture to which section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) applies, that—

- (a) was itself issued by the company before 8.00 pm New Zealand Standard Time on 30 July 1991 (the **specified time**), or was issued under a binding contract entered into before the specified time no term of which is altered at any time after the specified time; and
- (b) is not a share or debenture any term of which is altered at any time after the specified time, whether under a provision for roll-over or extension or under an option held at the specified time by the shareholder or debenture holder or the company or both or by any other person or otherwise, except when the term is altered under a binding contract entered into before the specified time no term of which is altered at any time after the specified time

**pre-imputation income year** means an income year that started before the 1987–88 income year

**premium**,—

- (a) for life insurance,—

- (i) means any consideration, however described, payable under a life insurance policy to a life insurer; and
- (ii) does not include interest on an unpaid premium:
- (b) in sections CR 3, HD 16, HD 17, and YD 8 (which relate to non-resident general insurers), for general insurance or guarantee against risk, means an amount payable in relation to the contract of insurance or guarantee, as applicable, entered into by the insured person:
- (c) in section EZ 8 (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993) and for the purposes of section DZ 9 (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993),—
  - (i) includes a payment in the nature of a fine, a payment for goodwill attaching to the land, and a payment in consideration of the grant, transfer, or renewal of the lease; and
  - (ii) does not include rent

**premium loading** means the amount calculated by a life insurer following the steps in section EY 16(2) (Premium loading: when life insurers providing life insurance at start of income year) or EY 17(2) (Premium loading: when life insurers not providing life insurance at start of income year), as applicable

**premium loading formula** means the formula in section EY 18(1) (Premium loading formulas) or the formula in section EY 18(2)

**prepaid expenditure** means expenditure to which section EA 3 (Prepayments) applies

**prescribed** means—

- (a) prescribed by regulations under this Act; or
- (b) prescribed by the Commissioner

**prescribed amount** is defined in section DU 9(4) (Application of sections to resident mining operators)

**prescribed interest** is defined in section RD 34(3) (Employment-related loans: value using prescribed interest rates) for the purposes of that section

**prescribed investor rate**, for a person who is an investor in a portfolio tax rate entity and a portfolio allocation period in a tax year, means—

- (a) 30%, if—
  - (i) none of paragraphs (b) and (c) applies to the person:
  - (ii) the person is a resident who derives income as a trustee and chooses to be subject to this paragraph for the tax year; or
- (b) 19.5%, unless paragraph (c) applies to the person, if the person is a resident who had, in either of the 2 income years immediately before the tax year,—
  - (i) \$38,000 or less in taxable income; and
  - (ii) a total amount of \$60,000 or less in taxable income and portfolio investor allocated income after subtraction of portfolio investor allocated loss; or
- (c) 0%, if the person is a resident who—
  - (i) is an organisation or trust with income that is exempt income under section CW 41 (Charities: non-business income) or CW 42 (Charities: business income):
  - (ii) is a portfolio investment entity other than a person to whom paragraph (a)(ii) applies:
  - (iii) is a company:
  - (iv) is a superannuation fund other than a person to whom paragraph (a)(ii) applies:
  - (v) derives income as a trustee and does not choose to be subject to paragraph (a) for the tax year:
  - (vi) is a portfolio investor proxy for the portfolio allocation period

**prescribed period** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**prescribed proportion** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**prescribed rate of interest** means the rate of interest declared by regulations made under section RA 21(3) (Regulations) to be the rate applying to employment-related loans

**price**—

- (a) is defined in section RD 40(3) (Goods) for the purposes of that section:
- (b) is defined in section RD 41(4) (Services) for the purposes of that section:

- (c) in sections RD 42 and RD 43 (which relate to goods provided with staff discount), for a registered person who may claim input tax for goods provided to an employee, means the GST-inclusive price

**primary producer co-operative company** is defined in section CZ 7(4) (Primary producer co-operative companies: 1987–88 income year) for the purposes of that section

**principal caregiver** is defined in section MC 10 (Principal caregiver) for the purposes of the child tax credit, family assistance credit, family support, in-work payment, and parental tax credit

**private domestic worker** means a person employed by any other person if—

- (a) the employer is the occupier, or 1 of the occupiers, of a dwellinghouse or other premises used exclusively for residential purposes; and
- (b) the employment is for the performance of work in or about the dwellinghouse or premises or the garden or grounds belonging to the dwellinghouse or premises; and
- (c) the employment is not for a business carried on by the employer or an occupation or calling of the employer; and
- (d) the employment is not regular full-time employment

**private limitation** is defined in section DA 2(2) (General limitations)

**private or domestic agreement for the sale and purchase of property** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**private use** is defined in section CX 36 (Meaning of private use)

**pro rata cancellation**, for shares of the same class in a company, means the cancellation of—

- (a) all the shares in the class; or
- (b) part only of the shares in the class if the cancellation does not alter any person's voting interest, or market value interest, if a market value circumstance exists at the time in relation to the company, in the company, determined as if no other class of shares existed; or

- (c) part only of the shares in the class if the cancellation results from an offer from the company to all shareholders in the class and the resulting cancellation would have met paragraph (b) if each shareholder who received the offer accepted it in full

**produce transactions,—**

- (a) in section CD 33 (Payments corresponding to notional distributions of producer boards and co-operative companies), subpart HE (Mutual associations), and sections OB 73 and OB 74 (which relate to imputation credit accounts of statutory producer boards), and in the definition of **member** (paragraph (a)), means transactions that—
  - (i) are between a statutory producer board and its members; and
  - (ii) involve the acceptance by the board from its members, in terms of the board's primary statutory functions, of produce that is trading stock or goods that are trading stock:
- (b) in sections CD 33, OB 78, and OB 79 (which relate to imputation credit accounts of co-operative companies), and in the definition of **shareholder** (paragraph (c)), means transactions that—
  - (i) are between a co-operative company and its shareholders; and
  - (ii) involve the acceptance of produce that is trading stock or goods that are trading stock; and
  - (iii) are purchases or other acquisitions of the produce or goods by the company from its shareholders, if a principal activity of the company involves the acceptance of such produce or goods from its shareholders:
- (c) in sections CD 33, OB 78, OB 79, and OB 82, and in the definition of **shareholder** (paragraph (c)), also means transactions that—
  - (i) are between a co-operative company and its shareholders; and
  - (ii) involve the supply of produce that is trading stock or goods that are trading stock; and
  - (iii) are sales or other disposals of the produce or goods by the company to its shareholders, if a principal activity of the company involves the

supply of such produce or goods to its shareholders

**producer board** has the same meaning as **statutory producer board**

**profit** is defined in section DB 28(6) (Amount from land affected by change and not already in income) for the purposes of that section

**profit-related debenture** is defined in section FA 2(4) (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) for the purposes of that section

**profit-sharing arrangement** means an arrangement under which—

- (a) a person (**person A**) makes specified livestock available, without specifying a fee for doing so, to another person (**person B**) who carries on a business in which the livestock are used; and
- (b) any return or compensation that person A receives for making the livestock available depends on the profits of the business; and
- (c) person A participates in the profits and losses of the business; and
- (d) if a partnership between person A and person B arises, person A is bound by the requirements of the Partnership Act 1908 for third parties

**property**,—

- (a) in subpart EE (Depreciation), includes consents granted in or after the 1996–97 tax year under the Resource Management Act 1991:
- (b) in the financial arrangements rules, and in the definitions of **agreement for the sale and purchase**, **forward contract**, **right**, **short-term agreement for sale and purchase**, **short-term option**, and **specified option** does not include a financial arrangement or foreign exchange:
- (c) in the old financial arrangements rules, is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions)

**prospecting expenditure**—

- (a) means expenditure to identify land likely to contain exploitable petroleum deposits or occurrences; and

- (b) includes prospecting for petroleum by electrical, geo-chemical, gravimetric, magnetic, radioactive, seismic, or other geological methods; and
- (c) does not include residual expenditure

**prospecting permit** is defined in section 2 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991

**protected family support**, for a person, means an amount of family scheme income derived in the way set out in section MD 14 (Person receiving protected family support)

**protective right** is defined in section CD 22(9) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations) for the purposes of that section

**provisional rate** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**provisional tax** means an amount payable as provisional tax under the provisional tax rules

**provisional tax rules** means the provisions listed in section RC 2 (Provisional tax rules and their application)

**public authority**—

- (a) means every department or instrument of the Executive Government of New Zealand; and
- (b) includes the Public Trust and the Maori Trustee
- (c) includes the Christmas Island Phosphate Commission, incorporated in Australia by the Christmas Island Agreement Act 1949 of the Parliament of Australia and continued under the Christmas Island Agreement Act 1958; and
- (d) is further defined in section CW 38(6) (Public authorities) for the purposes of that section

**public entertainer** is defined in section CW 19(3) (Amounts derived during short-term visits) for the purposes of that section

**public official** is defined in section DB 45(4) (Bribes paid to public officials) for the purposes of that section

**public unit trust** means—

- (a) a unit trust that offers securities to the public under the Securities Act 1978 and that has 100 or more unit holders, treating all associated persons as 1 person, who are—

- (i) unit trust managers who hold units in the ordinary course of their activities in relation to the unit trust; or
  - (ii) persons with an interest of 25% or less in the unit trust, treating all associated persons as 1 person; or
  - (iii) persons with an interest of 25% or more in the unit trust, treating all associated persons as 1 person, if their interest is 25% or more because of unusual or temporary circumstances, such as the recent establishment or forthcoming termination of the unit trust, and if the unit trust would meet the requirements of any of paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e); or
- (b) a unit trust whose unit holders are any 1 or more of the following:
- (i) a public unit trust as described in paragraph (a) or this paragraph:
  - (ii) a group investment fund:
  - (iii) a life insurance company:
  - (iv) a superannuation fund:
  - (v) a unit trust manager, trustee, or person nominated by the manager or the trustee who holds units in the ordinary course of management activities in relation to the unit trust:
  - (vi) a person with an interest of 25% or less in the unit trust, treating all associated persons as 1 person, if the unit trust offers securities to the public under the Securities Act 1978:
  - (vii) a person with an interest of 25% or more in the unit trust, treating all associated persons as 1 person, if their interest is 25% or more because of unusual or temporary circumstances, such as the recent establishment or forthcoming termination of the unit trust, and if the unit trust would meet the requirements of any of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), and (e), and if the unit trust offers securities to the public under the Securities Act 1978; or
- (c) a unit trust that has less than 100 unit holders if it could reasonably be regarded as a widely-held investment vehicle for direct investment by members of the public despite its number of unit holders or investors; or



- (d) a unit trust that has less than 100 unit holders if it has less than 100 unit holders or investors because of unusual or temporary circumstances, such as its recent establishment or forthcoming termination, and if it would otherwise meet the requirements of any of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (e); or
- (e) a unit trust that has less than 100 unit holders if it could reasonably be regarded as a vehicle mainly for investment by widely-held vehicles for direct investment that are 1 or more of the following:
  - (i) unit trusts; or
  - (ii) group investment funds; or
  - (iii) life insurance companies; or
  - (iv) superannuation funds

**qualifying asset** is defined in section EZ 28 (Meaning of qualifying asset)

**qualifying capital value** is defined in section EZ 26 (Meaning of qualifying capital value)

**qualifying company** is defined in section HA 2 (Meaning of qualifying company)

**qualifying company election tax** means the amount described in section HA 40 (Liability for qualifying company election tax)

**qualifying debenture** means—

- (a) a debenture issued by a forestry company for unpaid purchase money for land bought by the forestry company from the Crown or the Maori owners or a holding company of the forestry company; or
- (b) a debenture issued by a forestry company for capitalised interest derived from a debenture described in paragraph (a); or
- (c) a debenture issued by a forestry company for money lent to the forestry company by a holding company for any of the following purposes:
  - (i) financing expenditure by the forestry company on planting or maintaining trees; or
  - (ii) meeting administrative overheads, rates, rent, insurance premiums, or other expenses of the same kind; or

- (iii) paying interest on money borrowed for the purposes of the forestry business and employed as capital in the business; or
- (d) a debenture issued by a forestry company for capitalised interest derived from a debenture described in paragraph (c); or
- (e) a debenture issued by a forestry company for capitalised interest derived from a debenture described in paragraph (b) or (d); or
- (f) a debenture issued by a Maori investment company to a shareholder of the company or a trustee for a shareholder

**qualifying event** means—

- (a) the extreme climatic conditions that occurred during the month of February 2004 in New Zealand;
- (b) the storm event that occurred during the month of July 2004 in the Bay of Plenty area;
- (c) any naturally-occurring event that occurs in a later year and—
  - (i) for which a state of emergency is declared under the Civil Defence Act 1983 or Part 4 of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002; and
  - (ii) that the Governor-General by Order in Council declares to be a qualifying event

**qualifying foreign equity investor** is defined in section CW 12(4) (Proceeds of share disposal by qualifying foreign equity investor) for the purposes of that section

**qualifying improvement** is defined in section EZ 27 (Meaning of qualifying improvement)

**qualifying resident foreign trustee** is defined in section 3(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**qualifying share premium** is defined in section CD 43(28) (Available subscribed capital (ASC) amount) for the purposes of that section

**quarantined amount** means the amount described in section LK 1(3) (Tax credits relating to attributed CFC income) for the purposes of Part L (Tax credits and other credits)

**quarter** means a period of 3 consecutive calendar months that ends with the last day of March, June, September, or December

**ratio instalment date** means an instalment date of a person who uses a GST ratio for a tax year, and is an instalment date for a payment in relation to which no amount of use of money interest or penalties apply other than a late payment penalty or a shortfall penalty

**recognised exchange**, at any time,—

- (a) means a recognised exchange market in New Zealand or anywhere else in the world that at the time has the features described in paragraphs (c) to (e); and
- (b) includes a recognised exchange market that at the time is approved for the purposes of this definition by the Commissioner, having had regard to the features described in paragraphs (c) to (e); and
- (c) for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b), the first feature is that the exchange market brings together buyers and sellers of shares or options over shares; and
- (d) for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b), the second feature is that the exchange market involves the listing of prices, whether by electronic media or other means, at which persons are willing to buy or sell shares or options; and
- (e) for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b), the third feature is that the exchange market provides a medium for the determination of arm's length prices likely to prove fair and reasonable, having regard to—
  - (i) the number of participants in the market or having access to the market; and
  - (ii) the frequency of trading in the market; and
  - (iii) the nature of trading in the market, including how prices are determined and transactions are effected; and
  - (iv) the potential or demonstrated capacity of a person or persons significantly to influence the market; and
  - (v) any significant barriers to entry to the market; and
  - (vi) any discrimination on the basis of quantity bought and sold unless based on the risks involved, the transaction costs, or economies of scale

**redemption payment** means the amount by which a payment made on the redemption of a commercial bill by the person

who issued it is more than the money lent to the person, **issue**, in this definition, having the meaning given to it by section 2 of the Bills of Exchange Act 1908

**reduced deficit debit** is defined in section OC 38 (Meaning of reduced deficit debit) for the purposes of section OC 23 (FDPA breach of FDP ratio by PCA company)

**refundable tax credit** means—

- (a) a tax credit under subpart LB (Tax credits for payments, deductions, and family income assistance):
- (b) a tax credit under subpart LF (Tax credits for foreign dividend payment (FDP) credits), excluding section LF 8 (Credits for persons who are non-resident or who receive exempt income):
- (c) a tax credit under subpart LO (Tax credits for Maori authority credits):
- (d) a tax credit under section HL 22(5) (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election)

**registered as a charitable entity** means registered as a charitable entity under the Charities Act 2005

**registered bank** means a registered bank as defined in section 2 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989

**registered person** is defined in section 2 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985

**registered security** is defined in section 86F of the Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971

**regulatory value** is defined in section FE 20(2) (Financial value and regulatory value) for the purposes of section FE 19 (Banking group's equity threshold)

**reinsurance contract** includes—

- (a) a cover note:
- (b) a renewal of a reinsurance contract

**reinvestment profit** is defined in section CU 29 (Other definitions)

**related activity** is defined in section IZ 1(12) (Use of specified activity net losses) for the purposes of that section

**related by employment** is defined in section EY 11(14) (Superannuation schemes providing life insurance) for the purposes of that section

**related company** is defined in section GC 5(5) (Leases for inadequate rent) for the purposes of that section

**related employer** is defined in section RD 51(6) (Calculation of all-inclusive pay) for the purposes of that section

**related person** is defined in section CD 44(15) to (17) (Available capital distribution amount) for the purposes of that section

**relationship agreement**, for a person, means—

- (a) an agreement for the purpose of Part 6 of the Property (Relationships) Act 1976 that is made on or after 28 July 1983 by the person with another person:
- (b) an order under section 25 of the Property (Relationships) Act 1976 that is made by a court on or after 28 July 1983 in relation to the person and another person

**relationship period** is defined in section MC 11(1) (Relationship periods and entitlement periods) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**relative**,—

- (a) in sections CX 19 (Benefits provided instead of allowances), EX 4 (Limits to requirement to include associated person interests), GB 27 (Attribution rule for income from personal services), and the 1988 version provisions, means a person connected with another person by—
  - (i) being within the second degree of blood relationship to the other:
  - (ii) being in a marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship with the other:
  - (iii) being in a marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship with a person who is within the second degree of blood relationship to the other:
  - (iv) being adopted as a child of the other or as a child of a person who is within the first degree of relationship to the other:
- (b) is defined in section HC 36(5) (Trusts and minor beneficiary rule) for the purposes of that section:
- (c) except in the provisions referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b), means a person connected with another person by—

- (i) being within the fourth degree of blood relationship to the other:
- (ii) being in a marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship with the other:
- (iii) being in a marriage, civil union, or de facto relationship with a person who is within the fourth degree of blood relationship to the other:
- (iv) being adopted as a child of the other or as a child of a person who is within the third degree of relationship to the other:
- (v) being the trustee of a trust under which a relative of the other person has benefited or is eligible to benefit

**relevant balance date** is defined in section GB 45 (Arrangements involving money not at risk) for the purposes of that section

**relevant period** is defined in section YC 13(3) (Corporate spin-outs) for the purposes of that section

**relinquishment,—**

- (a) for a petroleum permit, means the abandonment, expiry, forfeiture, revocation, or surrender of the permit otherwise than for a replacement permit; and
- (b) for an existing privilege applying to a mining licence under the Petroleum Act 1937, includes the expiry of the initial term without an extension of the initial term or an extension of a specified term

**remaining deduction—**

- (a) is defined in section EJ 4(6) (Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in feature films) for the purposes of that section:
- (b) is defined in section EJ 5(4) (Expenditure incurred in acquiring film rights in films other than feature films) for the purposes of that section:
- (c) is defined in section EJ 8(5) (Film production expenditure for films other than New Zealand films) for the purposes of that section

**removal or restoration operations**, for a petroleum miner, means removing petroleum mining assets of the kind described in section CT 7(1)(b) or (c) (Meaning of petroleum

mining asset), or restoring the site of petroleum mining operations, because of the relinquishment of the petroleum permit relating to the assets or the operations

**rent** is defined in section GC 5(5) (Leases for inadequate rent) for the purposes of that section

**repairs**, in sections CC 2 (Non-compliance with covenant for repair) and DB 21 (Amounts paid for non-compliance with covenant for repair), includes painting and general maintenance

**replaced area fraction** is defined in section DO 9 (Meaning of replaced area fraction and diminished value) for the purposes of sections DO 5 and DO 6 (which relate to horticultural plants)

**replacement payment**, for a returning share transfer, means a payment to a person of an amount that is—

- (a) economically equivalent to a dividend or part of a dividend for an original share;
- (b) increased by an imputation credit attached to the payment

**replacement permit**—

- (a) means a petroleum permit obtained in whole or part exchange for another petroleum permit over the same or part of the same area; and
- (b) includes a sequential series of replacement permits to the extent to which each permit in the series replaces the previous permit in the series

**replacement plant**, in sections DO 6, DO 7, and DO 9 (which relate to horticultural plants) means a listed horticultural plant that replaces a listed horticultural plant, whether or not it is of the same type of listed horticultural plant

**reporting bank** is defined in section FE 4 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation)

**reporting standard** is defined in section DB 35 (Some definitions) for the purposes of section DB 34 (Research or development)

**required interest** is defined in section LL 9 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC))

**research** is defined in section DB 35 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections DB 34, EE 1, EJ 22, and EJ 23 (which relate to deductions and allocation of deductions for development expenditure)

**resident foreign trustee** is defined in section 3(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**resident imputation subgroup** has the meaning given in section FN 8(2) (Trans-Tasman imputation groups and resident imputation subgroups)

**resident in Australia**, for a company, means being resident under section YD 2(1) (Residence of companies) if Australia were treated as being New Zealand for the purposes of that provision

**resident in New Zealand** and **resident of New Zealand** have the same meaning as **New Zealand resident**

**resident mining operator** is defined in section CU 27 (Meaning of resident mining operator)

**resident passive income**—

- (a) is defined in section RE 2(1) (Resident passive income); and
- (b) unless the context otherwise requires, includes RWT required to be withheld under the RWT rules

**residential purposes** is defined in section CB 18(3) (Residential exclusion from section CB 14) for the purposes of that section

**resident's restricted amalgamation** is defined in section FO 3(1) (Resident's restricted amalgamations) for the purposes of the amalgamation rules

**residual expenditure** means—

- (a) expenditure for which a person is allowed a deduction under section DB 33 (Scientific research):
- (b) expenditure incurred for—
  - (i) an application fee payable to the Crown for a petroleum permit; or
  - (ii) insurance premiums, royalties paid under the Petroleum Act 1937 or the Crown Minerals Act 1991, land tax under the Land Tax Act 1976, or rates; or
  - (iii) a lease of land or buildings; or



- (iv) a financial arrangement to which the old financial arrangements rules apply:
- (c) interest

**residual income tax**, for a person and for a tax year, means the positive amount, if any, that remains after subtracting from the person's income tax liability for the tax year, the following amounts:

- (a) the amount of any credit allowed against the income tax liability for tax paid by—
  - (i) a trustee for the person as a beneficiary; or
  - (ii) an agent for the person as a principal:
- (b) the amount of any credit allowed against the income tax liability under—
  - (i) section LB 1 (Tax credits for PAYE income payments):
  - (ii) section LB 3 (Tax credits for resident withholding tax):
  - (iii) section LB 5 (Tax credits for non-resident withholding tax):
  - (iv) section LE 1 (Tax credits for imputation credits):
  - (v) section LF 1 (Tax credits for FDP credits):
  - (vi) section LJ 2 (Tax credits for foreign income tax):
  - (vii) section LK 1 (Tax credits relating to attributed CFC income):
  - (viii) section LK 6 (Use of tax credits by group companies):
  - (ix) section LO 1 (Tax credits for Maori authority credits):
- (c) the amount of any credit allowed against the income tax liability arising under subpart LP (Tax credits for supplementary dividends), other than through section LP 3(3) (Use of remaining credits):
- (d) the amount of a debit balance used to pay income tax under section OE 7 or OP 101 (which relate to the payment of tax by BETA companies or consolidated groups):
- (e) the amount of a credit used to pay income tax under section OJ 8 or OJ 18 (which relate to the policyholder base)

**resource consent** means a resource consent as defined in section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991

**restitution** is defined in section DB 44(3) (Restitution of stolen property) for the purposes of that section

**retained earnings** is defined in section LL 9 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC))

**return**, for a person's income, has the same meaning as **return of income**

**return of income** means a return of income required under section 33 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**returning share transfer** means an arrangement—

- (a) under which—
  - (i) a share (the **original share**) listed on an official list of a recognised exchange is transferred from a share supplier to a share user; and
  - (ii) it is conditionally or unconditionally agreed that the share user or an associated person pays a replacement payment to the share supplier or an associated person, if a dividend is payable on the original share; and
  - (iii) it is conditionally or unconditionally agreed that the original share or an identical share may be transferred from the share user to the share supplier or an associated person; and
- (b) that is not a warrant or instalment receipt

**revenue account property**, for a person, means—

- (a) property that is trading stock of the person; or
- (b) property that would produce income for the person if they disposed of it, not including income under section EE 48 (Effect of disposal or event), FA 5 (Assets acquired and disposed of after deduction of payments under lease) or FA 9 (Treatment when lease ends: lessee acquiring asset)

**right**, in sections EW 32 (Consideration for agreement for sale and purchase of property or services, hire purchase agreement, specified option, or finance lease) and EW 34 (Consideration in foreign currency), and in the definitions of **short-term agreement for sale and purchase** and **short-term option**,—

- (a) means—
  - (i) a right to possess the property; or
  - (ii) a right to income derived from the property; or

- (iii) a right to control or influence the disposal of income derived from the property; or
  - (iv) a right, directly or indirectly, to make a decision about the property; or
  - (v) a right, directly or indirectly, to influence a person making a decision about the property; or
  - (vi) any other right of a substantially similar nature; and
- (b) does not include the mere right to enforce an agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services or a specified option

**right in the specified property** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**right to take timber** includes an easement or licence or right of taking profits or produce from the land to the extent to which the easement, licence, or right relates to timber

**ring-fenced tax loss** means an amount referred to in section IA 7 (Restrictions relating to ring-fenced tax losses)

**rolling average value** is defined in section EZ 4(5) (Valuation of livestock bailed or leased as at 2 September 1992) for the purposes of that section

**routine government action** is defined in section DB 45(4) (Bribes paid to public officials) for the purposes of that section

**royalty** is defined in section CC 9(2) and (3) (Royalties)

**RWT** means resident withholding tax and refers to an amount payable as income tax under the RWT rules

**RWT exemption certificate** means a certificate described in section 32E of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**RWT proxy** is defined in section 15T of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**RWT rules** means the provisions listed in section RE 1(1) (RWT rules and their application)

**RWT withholding certificate** means a form provided under section 25 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**salary or wages**—

- (a) is defined in section RD 5 (Salary or wages):

- (b) is further defined in section RD 65(13) (Employer's superannuation contributions) for the purposes of that section

**schedular income** means income of any of the following types:

- (a) policyholder income under section CR 1(4) (Income of life insurer):
- (b) income derived from a mining venture by a non-resident mining operator:
- (c) specified living allowances derived by a person in their capacity as a non-resident entertainer if they do not choose to file a return for that income:
- (d) category A income derived by a trustee of a group investment fund:
- (e) income derived by a portfolio tax rate entity:
- (f) non-resident passive income of the kind referred to in section RE 4(4) (Persons who have withholding obligations):
- (g) income to which section YD 6 (Apportionment of income from sea transport) applies:
- (h) income to which section YD 7 (Apportionment of film rental income) applies:
- (i) income to which section YD 8 (Apportionment of premiums derived by non-resident general insurers) applies

**schedular income tax liability** means the amount determined under section BC 7 (Income tax liability of person with schedular income)

**schedular payment** is defined in section RD 8 (Schedular payments)

**schedular taxable income**, for a tax year and a person who has schedular income of a particular kind for the tax year, means the amount of taxable income that the person has in calculating the schedular income tax liability for the kind for the tax year

**seal and abandonment** means the seal and abandonment of an exploratory well when a petroleum miner files a statutory declaration with the Commissioner stating that the miner has no intention of utilising the well in petroleum mining operations or of applying for a petroleum mining permit in relation to the area in which the well is located

**second payment period** means the period starting on the 16th day of a month and ending with the last day of the month

**section 200** is defined in section CZ 7(4) (Primary producer co-operative companies: 1987–88 income year) for the purposes of that section

**secured arrangement**,—

- (a) in the financial arrangements rules, and in the definitions of **security arrangement** and **security payment**, means an arrangement whose non-performance is secured against by a financial arrangement:
- (b) is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**security arrangement**,—

- (a) except in the old financial arrangements rules, means a financial arrangement that secures a party against another person failing to perform the person's obligations under a secured arrangement:
- (b) in the old financial arrangements rules, is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions)

**security payment**,—

- (a) in the financial arrangements rules, means money received by a party to a security arrangement to the extent to which—
  - (i) the money is received for a loss incurred because of non-performance of the secured arrangement; and
  - (ii) the money is income of the party:
- (b) in the old financial arrangements rules, is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions)

**segment of foreign-sourced income** is defined in section LJ 4 (Meaning of segment of foreign-sourced income) for the purposes of Part L (Tax credits and other credits)

**selected period** is defined in section MF 1(3) (Application for payment of tax credit by instalment) for the purposes of that section

**self-assessed adverse event**, for a person and a farming, agricultural, or fishing business of the person, means an event that—

- (a) is 1 of the following:
  - (i) drought, fire, flood, or some other natural event:

- (ii) disease or sickness of livestock; and
- (b) materially affects the business; and
- (c) is described, together with the effect on the business, by the person in a statutory declaration given to the Commissioner

**separated person**, in section LC 7 (Meaning of housekeeper), subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families), and in the definitions of **spouse** and **civil union partner**, means a person who is separated and living apart from their spouse or civil union partner, whether under an agreement for separation, or under a court order, or otherwise **services**,—

- (a) in sections CD 5 (What is a transfer of value?) and EA 3 (Prepayments), means anything that is not goods, money, or a chose in action:
- (b) in sections CX 1 (Goods and services tax) and DB 2 (Goods and services tax), means anything that is not goods or money, as each of those terms is defined in section 2 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985

**settlement**, in section FE 2 (When this subpart applies) and subpart HC (Trusts), in the trust rules, and in the definitions of **complying trust**, **disposition of property**, **foreign trust**, and **general power of appointment**,—

- (a) means—
  - (i) an act or failure to act on the part of a person that has the effect of making the person a settlor; or
  - (ii) a transaction or series of transactions that a person enters into and that has the effect of making the person a settlor; and
- (b) includes a settlement that a person is treated as making because the person is treated as being a settlor of the settlement

**settlement of relationship property** is defined in section FB 1(3) (What this subpart does) for the purposes of subpart FB (Transfers of relationship property)

**settlor**,—

- (a) is defined in section HC 27 (Who is a settlor?) for the purposes of section CW 59 (New Zealand companies operating in Niue), subpart YB (Associated persons and nominees), the consolidation rules, the trust rules, and the definition of **settlement**:

- (b) in sections HC 36 and HC 37 (which relate to minor beneficiaries), has the meaning given in paragraph (a), with the following qualifications:
- (i) in section HC 27(2) if the transfer of value is the provision of financial assistance by way of a loan for less than market value, it means loans existing on or after 1 April 2002 for which the interest rate on the amount borrowed is at any time during a tax year less than the interest rate set out in the Income Tax (Fringe Benefit Tax, Interest on Loans) Regulations on 31 March of the previous tax year; and
  - (ii) in section HC 27(2) the transfer of value does not include the provision of financial assistance by way of a guarantee that was not called on or the provision of security that was not called on; and
  - (iii) in section HC 27(2) the transfer of value does not include services that are incidental to the operation of the trust, such as bookkeeping or accounting services or those provided in being a trustee

**share—**

- (a) includes any interest in the capital of a company;
- (b) includes a debenture to which section FA 2 (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) applies;
- (c) includes a unit in a unit trust;
- (d) includes an investor's interest in a group investment fund if—
  - (i) the fund is not a designated group investment fund; and
  - (ii) the interest does not result from an investment from a designated source; and
  - (iii) the investor's interest does not result from an investment made in the fund on or before 22 June 1983, including an amount treated as invested at that date as **pre-1983 investments** under section HR 3(8) (Definitions for section HR 2: group investment funds):
- (e) does not include a withdrawable share in a building society, except in the definitions of **investment society dividend** and **withdrawable share**;
- (f) is further defined in section CE 6 (Meaning of share: when share acquired) for the purposes of sections CE 2

to CE 4 and CE 7 (which relate to share purchase agreements):

- (g) is further defined in section DC 15 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections DC 12 to DC 15 (which relate to share purchase schemes)

**share-lending arrangement** means an arrangement, entered into on or after 1 July 2006, that is a returning share transfer, and—

- (a) the agreed term of the arrangement is 1 year or less; and
- (b) the terms and conditions of the arrangement, including the share-lending collateral, are ordinary commercial terms and conditions consistent with those that would apply between parties negotiating at arm's length; and
- (c) the amount of tax calculated under section RE 17 (Replacement payments under share-lending arrangements) for a replacement payment, if any, is paid; and
- (d) the share user disposes of the original share or an identical share to the share supplier during the agreed term of the arrangement, or within a further period allowed by the Commissioner; and
- (e) the share user—
  - (i) agrees to issue, and issues, a credit transfer notice in relation to a dividend paid for the original share:
  - (ii) establishes and maintains an imputation credit account, if a dividend is payable for the original share during the agreed term of the arrangement

**share-lending collateral** means an amount, or an adjustment to the amount, that—

- (a) is related to the market value of an original share under a share-lending arrangement, and the amount is paid to a person,—
  - (i) by a share user or an associated person to secure the transfer of the original share to the share user:
  - (ii) by a share supplier or an associated person for the re-transfer of the original share or an identical share to them; and
- (b) is not a replacement payment

**share-lending right** means, for a share supplier under a share-lending arrangement, a conditional or unconditional



right to acquire the original share or an identical share under the share-lending arrangement

**share purchase agreement** is defined in sections CE 7 (Meaning of share purchase agreement) and CZ 1 (Share purchase agreement income before 19 July 1968) for the purposes of sections CE 1 to CE 4 (which relate to employment income)

**share purchase scheme** means a scheme approved for the time being by the Commissioner for the purposes of section DC 12 (Loans to employees under share purchase schemes)

**share reorganisation**, in the FIF rules and for a person and an attributing interest in a FIF, means an action of the FIF that causes an increase or reduction, other than for consideration, of the attributing interests held by the person, including the person, who holds attributing interests in the FIF immediately before the action

**share supplier** means a person, described as a share supplier, in the definition of **returning share transfer**, from whom a share user acquires an original share under a returning share transfer

**share user** means a person, described as a share user in the definition of **returning share transfer**, who acquires an original share under a returning share transfer

**shareholder**—

- (a) includes—
  - (i) a holder of a share; and
  - (ii) a member of a company, whether the company's capital is divided into shares or not:
- (b) does not include a holder of a withdrawable share in a building society, except in the definitions of **investment society dividend** and **withdrawable share**:
- (c) in subparts HA (Qualifying companies (QC) and loss-attributing qualifying companies (LAQC)) and OE (Branch equivalent tax accounts (BETA)) and OJ (Policyholder credit accounts (PDA)), in the FDP rules and the imputation rules, and in the definition of **shareholder dividend statement**, includes a sharemilker (as defined in section 2 of the Sharemilking Agreements Act 1937), to the extent to which the sharemilker derives payment for produce transactions directly from a co-operative dairy or milk company

**shareholder decision-making right** means a right, carried by a share issued by a company or an option over a share issued by a company, to vote or participate in any decision-making concerning—

- (a) a dividend or other distribution to be paid or made by the company, whether on a liquidation of the company or otherwise, excluding decision-making undertaken by directors acting only in their capacity as directors; or
- (b) the constitution of the company; or
- (c) a variation in the capital of the company; or
- (d) the appointment of a director of the company

**shareholder dividend statement** means a statement required by section 29 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 to be given by a company to a shareholder to whom is paid a dividend referred to in that section

**shareholder-employee**,—

- (a) in sections EA 4 (Deferred payment of employment income) and EI 9 (Matching rule for employment income of shareholder-employee), means a person who receives or is entitled to receive salary, wages, or other income to which section RD 3(2) to (4) (PAYE income payments) applies:
- (b) in the FBT rules and in section 177A of the Tax Administration Act 1994, means a person who is, in relation to a close company,—
  - (i) a shareholder in and an employee of the company; and
  - (ii) a person to whom section RD 3(2) to (4) applies

**shareholder FDP ratio** is defined in section OC 39 (Meaning of shareholder FDP ratio) for the purposes of sections OC 23 and OC 36 (which relate to FDP credits and debits)

**shares of the same class** means any 2 or more shares of a company—

- (a) that carry the same shareholder decision-making rights; and
- (b) that carry the same rights, in terms of priority, amount payable per share, and otherwise, to be paid profits distributed by the company and distributions of assets of the company on a cancellation of its shares; and
- (c) for which either the owner, or the amount paid for the issue, of each share is the same if—

- (i) the company gives notice to the Commissioner in a form approved by the Commissioner, that the company chooses to treat the shares as a separate class; and
- (ii) the company can at all times from the time of issue of each share identify and distinguish the share from any other shares in the company

**shearer** means a person who—

- (a) undertakes the shearing of sheep, other than in the carrying on of a business by the person; and
- (b) is not a person permanently employed on the premises where the shearing shed is situated

**shearing shed hand** means a person who—

- (a) is employed in or about the shearing shed, other than in the carrying on of a business by the person; and
- (b) is not—
  - (i) a shearer:
  - (ii) a wool classer:
  - (iii) a person permanently employed on the premises where the shearing shed is situated

**short term agreement for the sale and purchase of property** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**short term trade credit** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**short-term agreement for sale and purchase** means an agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services of 1 of the following classes:

- (a) an agreement under which settlement must take place or the services must be performed on or before the 93rd day after the date on which the agreement is entered into:
- (b) if the date on which the agreement is entered into cannot be established, an agreement under which settlement must take place or the services must be performed on or before the 93rd day after the earlier of—
  - (i) the date on which the buyer first makes a payment to the seller; and
  - (ii) the date on which the first right in the property is transferred or the services are performed:

- (c) if the agreement is continuous and the seller renders periodic invoices for the property or services, an agreement under which settlement must take place or the services must be performed on or before the 93rd day after the date on which each invoice is rendered

**short-term bailment** is defined in section EC 27 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart EC (Valuation of livestock)

**short-term charge facility** is defined in section CX 25(3) (Benefits provided by charitable organisations) for the purposes of the FBT rules

**short-term option,—**

- (a) in the financial arrangements rules, means a specified option of 1 of the following classes:
  - (i) an option under which settlement must take place or the services must be performed on or before the 93rd day after the date on which the option is entered into:
  - (ii) if the date on which the option is entered into cannot be established, an option under which settlement must take place or the services must be performed on or before the 93rd day after the earlier of the date on which the buyer first makes a payment to the seller and the date on which the first right in the property is transferred or the services are performed:
- (b) in the old financial arrangements rules, is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions)

**shortfall penalty** is defined in section 3(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**sickness, accident, or death benefit fund** means a sickness, accident, or death benefit fund that is—

- (a) established for the benefit of—
  - (i) employees; or
  - (ii) the members of an incorporated society; or
  - (iii) the surviving spouses and dependants of those employees or members; and
- (b) approved by the Commissioner

**significant capital activity**, in section DO 1(1)(g) (Enhancements to land, except trees) and schedule 20 (Expenditure on

farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements) and in relation to a farming or agricultural business on land in New Zealand,—

- (a) means an activity that enables a change in the nature or character of a farming activity from that undertaken on the land immediately before the change; and
- (b) excludes an activity that enables a change in the intensity of a farming practice employed in a farming activity on the land

**significant financial hardship** is defined in section CS 3(2) (Exclusion of withdrawal on grounds of hardship) for the purposes of that section

**slice rule** means the rule set out in section CD 23(3) (Ordering rule and slice rule) for calculating the amount of available subscribed capital per share

**small-business person** is defined in section RC 40 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart RC (Provisional tax)

**social assistance payment** is defined in section MA 8 (Some definitions for family scheme) for the purposes of subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families)

**social assistance suspensory loan** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**sound recording** is defined in the Copyright Act 1994

**source in New Zealand**, for income, means a source described in section YD 4 (Classes of income treated as having New Zealand source)

**special account** means a special home ownership account

**special corporate entity** means—

- (a) a Crown Research Institute;
- (b) a group investment fund;
- (c) a Life Insurance Fund;
- (d) an entity that has not issued shares and is engaged mainly in the business of providing life insurance or other insurance to the public;
- (e) a local authority;
- (f) a public authority;
- (g) a State enterprise;
- (h) a statutory producer board other than a body that derives only exempt income:

- (i) any other statutory body that does not issue shares, if—
  - (i) the statutory body is established by an Act of the Parliament of New Zealand or by a statute of the legislature, whether federal or state or provincial, of any territory outside New Zealand; and
  - (ii) the Commissioner, having regard to the terms of the statute by which the body is established, is satisfied that it would be appropriate to treat the body as a special corporate entity for the purposes of those provisions of this Act whose application is dependent on the measurement of voting and market value interests:
- (j) any body incorporated under the Incorporated Societies Act 1908, for an income year in which the body on no day in the income year has shares on issue to the members of the body

**special home ownership account** means a special home ownership account operated by a person under Part 2 of the Home Ownership Savings Act 1974

**special rate** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**specified activity** is defined in section IZ 1(12) (Use of specified activity net losses) for the purposes of that section

**specified activity net income** is defined in section IZ 1(12) (Use of specified activity net losses) for the purposes of that section

**specified activity net loss** is defined in section IZ 1(12) (Use of specified activity net losses) for the purposes of that section

**specified base cost for 1983 income year property** means the greater of—

- (a) the cost price or acquisition value of the property; and
- (b) the market value of the property on the last day of the 1982–83 income year

**specified insurance premium** is defined in section CX 16(3) (Contributions to life or health insurance)

**specified lease** means a lease of a personal property lease asset if—

- (a) the lease is entered into in the period starting on 6 August 1982 and ending on 19 May 1999 and the lease has a guaranteed residual value, or has a term of the lease that is more than 36 consecutive months, or

has a term of the lease that is the economic life of the asset because the Commissioner considers that the asset has an economic life of less than 36 months, and—

- (i) the lessee becomes the owner of the asset at the end of the term of the lease:
  - (ii) the lessee has the option to repurchase the asset at the end of the term of the lease at a price that the Commissioner considers will be significantly lower than the market value of the asset at the end of the term of the lease:
  - (iii) the total of all personal property lease payments and the guaranteed residual value is more than or equal to, or to a small extent less than, the cost price of the asset:
  - (iv) the lessor and the lessee agree that the lessee is liable for the payment of all, or nearly all, expenditure incurred for the costs of repair and maintenance of the asset and any other incidental costs arising during the term of the lease for the use of the asset:
- (b) the lease is entered into in the period starting on 6 August 1982 and ending on 19 May 1999 and the lessee acquires ownership of the asset by any means, whether from the lessor or another person:
  - (c) the lease is entered into in the period starting on 28 October 1983 and ending on 19 May 1999 and—
    - (i) a person other than the lessee acquires the asset; and
    - (ii) the lessee and the person who acquires the asset are associated

**specified livestock—**

- (a) means an animal of a type specified in schedule 17, column 1 (Types and classes of livestock); and
- (b) does not include an animal that is high-priced livestock, except as provided in section EC 37 (Bailment)

**specified living allowance** means—

- (a) an income-tested benefit; or
- (b) a veteran's pension; or
- (c) New Zealand superannuation; or
- (d) a basic grant or an independent circumstances grant, made under regulations made under section 193 of the

- Education Act 1964, section 303 of the Education Act 1989, or an enactment substituted for those sections; or
- (e) compensation described in section RD 5(1)(b)(iii) (Salary or wages) if the compensation relates to a day forming part of a continuous period of eligibility for such compensation and the day falls after the earlier of—
- (i) the day having the same date as the first day of the continuous period of eligibility for compensation and occurring in the third calendar month after that first day; and
  - (ii) the last day of the third calendar month after the first day of the continuous period of eligibility for compensation

**specified mineral** is defined in section CU 28 (Meaning of specified mineral)

**specified option**,—

- (a) in the financial arrangements rules,—
- (i) means an option to acquire or dispose of property or services; and
  - (ii) includes an agreement for the sale and purchase of property or services entered into as a result of the exercise of the option:
- (b) in the old financial arrangements rules, is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions)

**specified period**,—

- (a) is defined in section EH 36 (Other definitions) for the purposes of the main income equalisation scheme:
- (b) is defined in section EH 62 (Other definitions) for the purposes of the adverse event income equalisation scheme:
- (c) is defined in section EH 79 (Other definitions) for the purposes of the thinning operations income equalisation scheme

**spouse**, in section LC 4 (Tax credits for transitional circumstances) and subparts MA to MF and MZ (which relate to tax credits for families), and in the definitions of **entitlement period**, **full-time earner**, and **separated person**, does not include a separated person

**spreading method** means a method listed in section EW 14(2) (What spreading methods do)



**stallion** means a stallion that is bloodstock

**standard accounting year** has the meaning given in section YE 1(4) (References to balance dates and years)

**standard balance date** has the meaning given in section YE 1(4) (References to balance dates and years)

**standard-cost household service** means a service that is a standard-cost household service under a determination made by the Commissioner under section 91AA of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**standard dividend** means a dividend derived from a company by a shareholder in the form of—

- (a) money; or
- (b) the release of an obligation to repay an amount lent; or
- (c) a distribution of property of the company; or
- (d) a taxable bonus issue

**standard income year** is defined in section YE 1(4) (References to balance dates and years)

**standard value**, for non-specified livestock, means the value set under section EC 29 (Determining standard values)

**standing timber** includes trees that would be standing timber if they were mature trees

**starting date** is defined in section LL 3(3) (Meaning of grey list dividend) for the purposes of that section

**state enterprise** means a person specified in schedule 36 (State enterprises)

**statutory producer board** means—

- (a) a body specified in schedule 37 (Statutory producer boards);
- (b) a marketing authority as defined in the Primary Products Marketing Act 1953 that is established by regulations made under that Act;
- (c) a primary producer board or marketing board established by an Act

**statutory trustee company** is defined in section 2 of the Trustee Companies Act 1967

**straight-line method**, for depreciation, is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**straight-line rate** is defined in section EE 67 (Other definitions)

**subsidised transport** means the provision of transport or an entitlement to transport to an employee by the employer, or by a company (the **group company**) in the same group of companies as the employer, in a quarter, or an income year if section RD 60 (Close company option) applies, if—

- (a) the employer or group company carries on a business consisting of, or including, transporting the public for hire or reward; and
- (b) the employer or group company provides the transport or the entitlement to the employee in the course of transporting the public; and
- (c) the transport or entitlement is not transport in a motor vehicle; and
- (d) the amount, if any, the employee pays is less than the highest amount the employer or group company charges the public, in the quarter or income year in which the provision to the employee occurs, for transport that is equivalent in terms of class, extent, and occasion to the transport or entitlement the employer or group company provides to the employee

**subsidy claim form** means a form that a listed PAYE intermediary must provide to the Commissioner in an electronic format prescribed by the Commissioner showing,—

- (a) the tax file number of the listed PAYE intermediary; and
- (b) the tax file number and name of each employer in respect of which a subsidy is claimed; and
- (c) the tax file number and name of each employee of each employer in relation to whom a subsidy is claimed under sections RP 4 (Payment of subsidies to certain PAYE intermediaries) and 15M of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
- (d) the period to which the form relates; and
- (e) the number of PAYE income payments made by the listed PAYE intermediary to each employee in the period to which the form relates; and
- (f) the amount of subsidy that the listed PAYE intermediary claims in respect of the period to which the form relates

**substantial business assets** is defined in section GB 28(6) (Interpretation of terms used in section GB 27) for the purposes of section GB 27 (Attribution rule for income from personal services)

**substituting debenture** is defined in section FA 2(5) (Recharacterisation of certain debentures) for the purposes of that section

**superannuation category 1 scheme** means a scheme or fund that was at the relevant time a superannuation category 1 scheme under the Income Tax Act 1976

**superannuation category 2 scheme** means a scheme or fund that was at the relevant time a category 2 scheme under the Income Tax Act 1976

**superannuation category 3 scheme** means a scheme or fund that was at the relevant time a superannuation category 3 scheme under the Income Tax Act 1976

**superannuation contribution—**

- (a) means a disposition of property to or for the benefit of a superannuation scheme in consideration for which fully adequate consideration in money or money's worth does not pass from the scheme to a person; and
- (b) does not include a benefit that may pass from the scheme to a person under the terms of the scheme

**superannuation fund—**

- (a) means a superannuation scheme registered under the Superannuation Schemes Act 1989 or a KiwiSaver scheme that is registered under the KiwiSaver Act 2006; and
- (b) for a superannuation fund that is a trust, means the trustees of the fund

**superannuation policy** is defined in section DZ 2(3) (Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988) for the purposes of that section and section EZ 1 (Life insurers acquiring property before 1 April 1988)

**superannuation savings scheme** means all the entitlements and tax credits arising under subpart MK (Tax credits for KiwiSaver schemes and complying superannuation funds)

**superannuation scheme—**

- (a) means—

- (i) a trust or unit trust established by its trust deed mainly for the purposes of providing retirement benefits to beneficiaries who are natural persons or paying benefits to superannuation funds; or
  - (ii) a KiwiSaver scheme that is registered under the KiwiSaver Act 2006; or
  - (iii) a company that is not a unit trust, is not resident in New Zealand, and is established mainly for the purpose of providing retirement benefits to members or relatives of members who are natural persons; or
  - (iv) an arrangement constituted under an Act of the Parliament of New Zealand, other than the Social Security Act 1964, mainly for the purpose of providing retirement benefits to natural persons; or
  - (v) an arrangement constituted under the legislation of a country, territory, state, or local authority outside New Zealand mainly for the purpose of providing retirement benefits to natural persons; and
- (b) for a superannuation scheme that is a trust, means the trustees of the scheme

**supplement**, for a provision in Part D (Deductions) means to allow a person a deduction without requiring them to satisfy the general permission

**supplementary dividend**, for a company and for a person deriving a dividend (the **first dividend**) from the company, means a dividend that—

- (a) is paid by the company in the same income year as the first dividend; and
- (b) is paid in relation to the first dividend; and
- (c) is derived by the person; and
- (d) is equal in amount to the tax credit calculated, for the first dividend, under section LP 2(2) (Tax credits for supplementary dividends)

**supplementary dividend holding company** in relation to a company (the **subsidiary**), means a company—

- (a) that is resident in New Zealand; and

- (b) that has notified the subsidiary within the previous 7 years that it is a supplementary dividend company, and has not revoked the notice; and
- (c) that has a purpose, in maintaining the notice, of directly or indirectly enabling the payment of a supplementary dividend to a non-resident; and
- (d) in which 1 or more voting interests are held by non-residents; and
- (e) that derives dividends that are not excluded income or exempt income other than income under sections CW 9 to CW 11 (which relate to income from equity)

**supply** is defined in section GC 14 (Definitions for sections GC 6 to GC 13) for the purposes of sections GC 6, GC 9 and GC 10 (which relate to transfer pricing arrangements)

**tax** means income tax, but in the provisions in which the term “income tax” has an extended or limited meaning, “tax” has a corresponding meaning

**tax account with the Commissioner**, for a person, means an account dealing with the person’s transactions with the Commissioner in relation to income tax

**tax advantage**, in sections GB 35 and GB 36 (which relate to imputation arrangements to obtain a tax advantage), GB 42 and GB 43 (which relate to Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain a tax advantage) and sections OB 61, OC 28, OD 21, and OK 20 (which relate to memorandum accounts), means—

- (a) the allowance, wholly or partly, of a tax credit under section LE 1 (Tax credits for imputation credits):
- (b) the allowance, wholly or partly, of a tax credit under section LF 1 (Tax credits for FDP credits):
- (c) the obtaining of a refund of FDP under section LF 8 (Credits for persons who are non-resident or who receive exempt income):
- (d) the allowance, wholly or partly, of a tax credit under section LO 1 (Tax credits for Maori authority credits):
- (e) the arising of a credit to an imputation credit account under sections OB 4 to OB 29 (which relate to credits arising to imputation credit accounts):
- (f) the arising of a credit to an FDP account under sections OC 6 to OC 12 (which relate to credits arising to FDP accounts):

- (g) the arising of a credit to a Maori authority credit account under sections OK 2 to OK 9 (which relate to credits arising to Maori authority credit accounts)

**tax agent** means a person—

- (a) who prepares the annual returns required to be filed for 10 or more persons; and
- (b) who—
  - (i) carries on a professional public practice; or
  - (ii) carries on any business in which annual returns required to be filed are prepared; or
  - (iii) is the Maori Trustee

**tax avoidance** includes—

- (a) directly or indirectly altering the incidence of any income tax:
- (b) directly or indirectly relieving a person from liability to pay income tax or from a potential or prospective liability to future income tax:
- (c) directly or indirectly avoiding, postponing, or reducing any liability to income tax or any potential or prospective liability to future income tax

**tax avoidance arrangement** means an arrangement, whether entered into by the person affected by the arrangement or by another person, that directly or indirectly—

- (a) has tax avoidance as its purpose or effect; or
- (b) has tax avoidance as 1 of its purposes or effects, whether or not any other purpose or effect is referable to ordinary business or family dealings, if the tax avoidance purpose or effect is not merely incidental

**tax-base property** is defined in section FC 1(2) (What this subpart does) for the purposes of subpart FC (Distribution, transmission, and gifts of property)

**tax code**, for an employee, means the employee's tax code under section 24B of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**tax credit**—

- (a) is defined in section LA 10 (Meaning of tax credit):
- (b) is defined in section GA 1(7) (Commissioner's power to adjust) for the purposes of that section

**tax credit advantage—**

- (a) is defined in section GB 36(5) (Reconstruction of imputation arrangements to obtain tax advantage) for the purposes of that section:
- (b) is defined in section GB 43(5) (Reconstruction of Maori authority credit arrangements to obtain tax advantage) for the purposes of that section

**tax file number** means an identification number that the Commissioner has allocated to a person—

- (a) generally for the purposes of this Act; or
- (b) specifically for the purpose of the issue to the person of an RWT exemption certificate under section RE 27 (RWT exemption certificates)

**tax loss** means an amount described in section IA 2(1) (Tax losses)

**tax loss component** is defined in section IA 2(7) (Tax losses)

**tax pooling account** means a trust account into which a tax pooling intermediary pays an amount that they receive in their role as intermediary from a person liable to pay provisional tax

**tax withheld** means an amount of tax paid under the PAYE rules, the RWT rules, the NRWT rules, or regulations made under section 225 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**tax year—**

- (a) means a period starting on 1 April and ending on 31 March:
- (b) is defined in section IW 1(6) (Shortfall penalties) for the purposes of that section

**taxable activity,—**

- (a) in the provisional tax rules, the RWT rules, and the NRWT rules, is defined in section 6 of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985, except that section 6(3)(d) does not apply:
- (b) is defined in section DB 3(3) (Determining tax liabilities) for the purposes of that section

**taxable bonus issue** means—

- (a) a bonus issue in lieu:
- (b) a bonus issue that a company chooses to treat as a dividend under section CD 8 (Elections to make bonus issue into dividend):

- (c) in the case of a bonus issue made before the enactment of this Act, a bonus issue that the company chose to treat as a dividend under a provision of an earlier Act corresponding to section CD 8:
- (d) a bonus issue that is a dividend under section CD 10 (Bonus issue by foreign unit trust instead of money or property)

**taxable distribution**, for a non-complying trust or a foreign trust, is defined in section HC 15(2) (Taxable distributions from non-complying and foreign trusts)

**taxable income** means taxable income for a tax year calculated under section BC 5 (Taxable income)

**taxable Maori authority distribution** is defined in section HF 7 (Taxable Maori authority distributions)

**taxable period** has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985

**taxable supply** has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985

**taxation law**, in sections EZ 52 (References to new rules include old rules), ZA 3 (Transitional provisions), ZA 4 (Saving of binding rulings), and ZA 5 (Saving of accrual determinations),—

- (a) is defined in section 3(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994; and
- (b) includes a provision of the Income Tax Act 1994 and the Income Tax Act 2004

**taxicab** is defined in section 2(1) of the Transport Act 1962

**taxpayer** means a person who is, or may be, liable to perform or comply with an obligation imposed by this Act

**temporary building** means—

- (a) a building that—
  - (i) is erected under a permit issued by a local authority or a public authority; and
  - (ii) must be demolished or removed if the local authority or the public authority requires its demolition or removal; or
- (b) a building that—
  - (i) is erected at a construction site; and
  - (ii) is to be demolished or removed on or before the completion of the construction; or



- (c) a building that—
  - (i) was erected, and is used, to house specific plant or machinery; and
  - (ii) will have to be demolished to remove or replace the plant or machinery

**ten percent capital reduction** is defined in section CD 22(9) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations) for the purposes of that section

**term of the lease**—

- (a) means the period of time from the date on which a lease starts until it ends;
- (b) if the term is indefinite, means the period of time during which the lessee is unable, under the lease, to terminate the lease without incurring a penalty;
- (c) if 2 or more consecutive leases are treated under paragraph (d)(v) of the definition of **lease** as 1 lease of a personal property lease asset, the term of the lease runs from the start of the first term of the lease to the end of the last of the leases;
- (d) is defined in section EZ 8(5) (Premium paid on land leased before 1 April 1993) for the purposes of that section

**terminal tax** means an amount calculated for a tax year under section BC 8 (Satisfaction of income tax liability)

**terminal tax date**, for a tax year and a person, means the date determined under section RA 13 (Payment dates for terminal tax) for the payment of terminal tax for the tax year; and if the person does not have terminal tax for the tax year, section RA 13 applies as if the person did have terminal tax for the tax year

**terminating share** means a share in a building society that is included in a group of shares, if the group is to terminate—

- (a) at the end of a period specified on the issue of the shares; or
- (b) on the attainment of a result specified on the issue of the shares

**thinning operations** is defined in section EH 79 (Other definitions)

**thinning operations deposit** is defined in section EH 79 (Other definitions)

**thinning operations income equalisation account** is defined in section EH 79 (Other definitions)

**thinning operations income equalisation scheme** means the scheme referred to in section EH 1(2)(c) (Income equalisation schemes)

**thinning operations maximum deposit** is defined in section EH 78 (Meaning of thinning operations maximum deposit)

**timber** includes standing timber in—

- (a) section EB 24 (Apportionment on disposal of business assets that include trading stock):
- (b) section FB 6 (Timber or right to take timber):
- (c) section GC 1 (Disposals of trading stock at below market value):
- (d) the definition of **dispose**, paragraph (b):
- (e) the definition of **right to take timber**:
- (f) the definition of **trading stock**, paragraph (b)(iv)

**time bar** means the provisions of sections 108 and 108B of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**time of emigration** for an emigrating company, is the time at which the emigrating company becomes a non-resident for the purposes of subpart FL (Emigration of resident companies)

**time of the sale**, in sections DC 10 (Sale of business: transferred employment income obligations) and EA 4 (Deferred payment of employment income), means the date on which the agreement for sale of the business or part of the business is settled by the exchange of the seller's business or the part for the buyer's consideration

**total group assets**, for a New Zealand group, is defined in section FE 16 (Total group assets) for the purposes of subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation)

**total group debt**, for a New Zealand group, is defined in section FE 15 (Total group debt) for the purposes of subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation)

**total tax credit**, for a person, means the total amount of their tax credits under Part L (Tax credits and other credits)

**total taxable supplies** is defined in section RC 8(8) (GST ratio method) for the purposes of that section and sections RC 11, RC 16, RC 19, and RC 31 (which relate to the calculation and payment of provisional tax using the GST ratio method)

**tracking account** is defined in section LL 9 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC))

**tracking associate** is defined in section LL 9 (Some definitions) for the purposes of subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC))

**trade credit** is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions) for the purposes of the old financial arrangements rules

**trading stock**—

- (a) is defined in section EB 2 (Meaning of trading stock) except for the provisions to which paragraphs (b) and (d) apply:
- (b) in sections CG 6 (Receipts from insurance, indemnity, or compensation for trading stock), FB 13 (Trading stock), and GC 1 to GC 3 (which relate to the sale of trading stock for inadequate consideration),—
  - (i) includes anything produced or manufactured:
  - (ii) includes anything acquired for the purposes of manufacture or disposal:
  - (iii) includes livestock:
  - (iv) includes timber or a right to take timber:
  - (v) includes land whose disposal would produce income under any of sections CB 6 to CB 15 (which relate to income from land):
  - (vi) includes any thing for which expenditure is incurred and which would be trading stock if possession of it were taken:
  - (vii) does not include a financial arrangement to which the financial arrangements rules or the old financial arrangements rules apply:
- (c) is defined in section GC 1 (Disposals of trading stock at below market value) for the purposes of that section:
- (d) in the old financial arrangements rules, is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions)

**transfer amount** is defined in section FB 19(3) (Leased assets) for the purposes of that section

**transfer of value**—

- (a) is defined in section CD 5 (What is a transfer of value?):
- (b) means a transfer that occurs when—
  - (i) person A provides money or money's worth to person B; and

- (ii) if person B provides any money or money's worth to person A as part of the arrangement described in paragraph (a), the market value of what person A provides is more than the market value of what person B provides; and
- (c) includes the release of an obligation that person B has to pay money to person A, either by agreement or operation of law; and
- (d) **transfers value** has a corresponding meaning

**transfer pricing arrangement** is defined in section GC 6(2) (Purpose of rules and nature of arrangements)

**transferee**—

- (a) is defined in section DZ 5(6) (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991) for the purposes of that section:
- (b) in subpart FB (Transfers of relationship property), for property transferred under a relationship agreement, means the person to whom the property is transferred under the agreement

**transferor**—

- (a) is defined in section CZ 8(2) (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991) for the purposes of that section:
- (b) is defined in section DZ 5(6) (Farm-out arrangements for petroleum mining before 16 December 1991) for the purposes of that section:
- (c) in subpart FB (Transfers of relationship property), for property transferred under a relationship agreement, means the person from whom the property is transferred under the agreement

**transitional resident** is defined in section HR 8(2) (Transitional residents)

**transitional year**, in relation to provisional tax, means the period for which a person files a return under section 39 of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**trans-Tasman imputation group** means the group described in section FN 8(1) (Trans-Tasman imputation groups and resident imputation subgroups)

**trust**, in the definitions of **superannuation scheme** and **unit trust**, has the meaning given by the Trustee Act 1956

**trust rules** means—

- (a) section CS 18 (Value of loan treated as fund income):
- (b) sections DV 1 to DV 7 (which relate to superannuation funds):
- (c) section DV 9 (Trusts):
- (d) section GB 22 (Arrangements involving trust beneficiary income):
- (e) subpart HC (Trusts):
- (f) subpart HZ (Terminating provisions):
- (g) sections LE 4, LE 5, LF 2, LF 3, and LO 2 (which relate to tax credits for beneficiary minors):
- (h) sections 59 and 93B of the Tax Administration Act 1994

**trustee**,—

- (a) for a trust,—
  - (i) means the trustee only in the capacity of trustee of the trust; and
  - (ii) includes all trustees, for the time being, of the trust:
- (b) includes an executor and administrator:
- (c) includes the Public Trust:
- (d) includes the Maori Trustee:
- (e) for a superannuation scheme that is a trust or that is treated by this Act as a trust, includes a person by whom the investments of the scheme, or a part of the scheme, are managed or controlled:
- (f) is defined in section DC 15 (Some definitions) for the purposes of sections DC 12 to DC 15 (which relate to share purchase schemes)

**trustee income** is defined in section HC 7 (Trustee income)

**turnover**, in subpart EB (Valuation of trading stock (including dealer's livestock)),—

- (a) means the total income that a business derives in an income year as a result of trading by that business; and
- (b) does not include the value of closing stock

**type**, in subparts EC (Valuation of livestock) and FB (Transfers of relationship property), and in the definitions of **class** and **herd livestock**, means a category of livestock listed in schedule 17, column 1 (Types and classes of livestock)

**UFTC** means underlying foreign tax credit

**UFTC accounting period**, in relation to a person and in relation to a dividend paid by a company, means—

- (a) an accounting year of the company, if the person has throughout the accounting year the required interest in the company as described in section LL 9 (Some definitions); and
- (b) 1 of the following:
  - (i) the accounting year in which the dividend is paid; or
  - (ii) the accounting year of the company immediately before the accounting year in which the dividend is paid; or
  - (iii) an accounting year immediately before another accounting year that is a UFTC accounting period

**ultimate owner** of a company means a person—

- (a) who has an ownership interest in the company calculated under section FE 2 (When this subpart applies); and
- (b) in whom no ownership interest is held by a person who holds an ownership interest in the company of 50% or more

**ultimate parent** is the company described in section FE 34 (Identifying ultimate parent) for the purposes of subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation)

**unclassified benefit** is defined in section CX 37 (Meaning of unclassified benefit)

**unit holder**, for a unit trust, means a person who holds a beneficial interest in the property that is subject to the trust

**unit trust**—

- (a) means a scheme or arrangement that is made for the purpose or has the effect of providing facilities for subscribers, purchasers, or contributors to participate, as beneficiaries under a trust, in income and capital gains arising from the property that is subject to the trust; and
- (b) does not include—
  - (i) a trust for the benefit of debenture holders;
  - (ii) the Common Fund of Public Trust;
  - (iii) a group investment fund established by Public Trust;
  - (iv) the Common Fund of the Maori Trustee;

- (v) a group investment fund established under the Trustee Companies Act 1967:
- (vi) a friendly society registered under the Friendly Societies and Credit Unions Act 1982:
- (vii) a superannuation fund:
- (viii) an employee share purchase scheme:
- (ix) a fund that meets the requirements of section CW 45 (Funeral trusts):
- (x) any other trust of any specified kind that is declared by the Governor-General, by Order in Council, not to be a unit trust for the purposes of section HD 13 (Unit trusts)

**unit trust manager** is defined in section CD 16(4) (Certain dividends not increased by tax credits) for the purposes of that section

**unlisted trust** is defined in section CD 22(9) (Returns of capital: off-market share cancellations) for the purposes of that section

**unlisted widely-held trust** means a widely-held trust the units or interests in which are not quoted on the official list of a recognised exchange

**variable principal debt instrument,—**

- (a) in the financial arrangements rules, means a financial arrangement that contemplates that 1 party may, on demand or call,—
  - (i) advance further amounts to the other party; or
  - (ii) require the return of all amounts advanced to the other party, if the other party's rights and obligations under the financial arrangement are expressed in a foreign currency:
- (b) in the old financial arrangements rules, is defined in section EZ 48 (Definitions)

**venture investment agreement** is defined in section CW 13(6) (Proceeds from share or option acquired under venture investment agreement) for the purposes of that section

**Venture Investment Fund** means the company called New Zealand Venture Investment Fund Limited that is listed in schedules 4, 5, and 6 of the Public Finance Act 1989

**veteran's pension** means a veteran's pension, other than a portable veteran's pension, paid or payable under—

- (a) Part 6 of the War Pensions Act 1954; or
- (b) section 70(3)(b) of the Social Security Act 1964; or
- (c) Part 1 of the Social Welfare (Transitional Provisions) Act 1990

**voting interest**—

- (a) means, for a person and a company and a time, the percentage voting interest that the person is treated as holding in the company at the time under sections YC 2 to YC 20 (which relate to the measurement of control and ownership interests):
- (b) in subpart HA (Qualifying companies (QC) and loss-attributing qualifying companies (LAQC)), and in the definition of **effective interest**, is described in section HA 44 (Measuring effective interests):
- (c) in section YC 13(4) and (5) (Corporate spin-outs), means, for a person and a company and a time, the percentage voting interest that the person is treated as holding in the company under section YC 2 (Voting interests), as modified by section YC 13(7)

**wholly-owned group** has the same meaning as **wholly-owned group of companies**

**wholly-owned group of companies** is defined in section IC 4(1) (Common ownership: wholly-owned groups of companies)

**widely-held company** means, at any time, a company that, at the time,—

- (a) has no less than 25 shareholders (treating all associated shareholders as 1 person); and
- (b) is not a closely-held company

**widely-held GIF** means a group investment fund that meets the requirements of—

- (a) the investor membership requirements in section HL 6(1) (Investor membership requirement), treating the group investment fund as having 1 portfolio investor class comprised of all investors in the fund:
- (b) 1 or more of paragraphs (a) and (c) to (e) of the definition of **public unit trust**, treating the group investment fund as a unit trust

**widely-held superannuation fund** means a superannuation fund that meets the requirements of—



- (a) the investor membership requirements in section HL 6(1) (Investor membership requirement), treating the superannuation fund as having 1 portfolio investor class comprised of all investors in the fund:
- (b) 1 or more of paragraphs (a) and (c) to (e) of the definition of **public unit trust**, treating the superannuation fund as a unit trust

**widely-held trust** means a unit trust or group investment fund to which 1 of the following applies:

- (a) it has at least 100 unit-holders or investors, treating all associated persons as 1 person; or
- (b) paragraph (a) does not apply to it but it can still reasonably be regarded as a widely-held investment vehicle for direct investment by the public; or
- (c) paragraph (a) does not apply to it but only because of unusual or temporary circumstances, such as the fact that it was recently established or is to be terminated; or
- (d) paragraph (a) does not apply to it but it can reasonably be regarded as a vehicle mainly for investment by unit trusts, group investment funds, or superannuation funds that are widely-held vehicles for direct investment

**wine** is defined in section CV 8 (Regulations: Australian wine producer rebate) for the purposes of that section

**withdrawable share**—

- (a) means a share in a building society—
  - (i) that bears a rate of dividend set on the issue of the share and that is redeemable at the end of a fixed term or at the option of the shareholder; or
  - (ii) that has been issued under section 31A of the Building Societies Act 1965; or
  - (iii) that is a terminating share; and
- (b) does not include a share in a building society that is irredeemable, or redeemable only at the society's option, on which a dividend is declared and payable from the annual surplus revenue of the building society

**withdrawal**,—

- (a) in subpart CS (Superannuation funds), includes the direct transfer of an amount by a superannuation fund to another superannuation fund or a superannuation scheme:

- (b) in section CS 7 (Exclusion of withdrawal when member ends employment), means a withdrawal of amounts, and any return on amounts, contributed to a superannuation fund during the time a member is employed by the employer with whom the member is ending their employment:
- (c) in section CS 9 (Exclusion of withdrawal from defined benefit fund when member ends employment), means a withdrawal of amounts, and any return on amounts, contributed to a defined benefit fund during the time a member is employed by the employer with whom the member is ending their employment

**withdrawal certificate**, for a special account that is a special home ownership account, means a withdrawal certificate as defined in the Home Ownership Savings Act 1974

**withdrawal income** means withdrawal income as determined under section RZ 7 (Withdrawal income)

**withdrawal tax** means withdrawal tax imposed by section RZ 8 (Payment and rate of withdrawal tax)

**withholding tax limitation** is defined in section DA 2(5) (General limitations)

**working day** means any day of the week other than—

- (a) Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign's birthday, and Waitangi Day; and
- (b) a day in the period starting on 25 December in a year and ending on 15 January (both dates inclusive) in the following year

**work-related vehicle** is defined in section CX 38 (Meaning of work-related vehicle)

**year** means a 12-month period

**year of payment** is defined in section LP 2(5) (Tax credits for supplementary dividends) for the purposes of subpart LP (Tax credits for supplementary dividends)

**year of transfer**, for a relationship agreement, means the income year in which the date of transfer falls

**zero-rated portfolio investor**, for a portfolio tax rate entity that makes payments of tax under section HL 22 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity making no election) or HL 24 (Payments of tax by portfolio tax rate entity choosing to make

payments when investor leaves) and a portfolio allocation period, means an investor in the entity who has a prescribed investor rate of 0% for the period.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 1

## YA 2 Meaning of income tax varied

*DTA and time bar provisions: ancillary tax*

- (1) The term **income tax** includes ancillary tax in—
- (a) section BB 3(2) (Overriding effect of certain matters):
  - (b) section BH 1 (Double tax agreements):
  - (c) sections 107A to 108B of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*DTA provisions: tax recovery agreements*

- (2) The term **income tax** includes a tax that is prescribed in a tax recovery agreement made under Part 10A of the Tax Administration Act 1994 in—
- (a) section BB 3(2):
  - (b) section BH 1.

*General tax avoidance provisions: ancillary tax*

- (3) The term **income tax** includes ancillary tax, but not excluded ancillary tax, in—
- (a) section BB 3(1):
  - (b) sections BG 1 (Tax avoidance) and GA 1 (Commissioner's power to adjust):
  - (c) the definition of **tax avoidance**.

*Modified application of section GA 1*

- (4) When section GA 1 is applied in the case of an ancillary tax,—
- (a) the words “taxable income” in section GA 1(2) are treated as replaced by the words “liability to the ancillary tax”; and
  - (b) the following paragraph is treated as added to section GA 1(5): “(e) an amount subject to the ancillary tax”.

*Tax of other countries*

- (5) The term **income tax**, when specifically used in relation to tax imposed by another country,—

- (a) means a tax of substantially the same nature as income tax imposed under section BB 1 (Imposition of income tax); and
- (b) includes a tax, imposed as a collection mechanism for the foreign tax, that is of substantially the same nature as provisional tax, pay-as-you-earn (PAYE), resident withholding tax (RWT), or non-resident withholding tax (NRWT).

*UFTC rules*

- (6) The term **income tax** includes capital gains tax and branch repatriation tax in subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC)), except for the definition of **fixed-rate share** in section LL 9 (Some definitions) and the definition of **after-income tax earnings**.

*FDP, imputation, and BETA rules*

- (7) The term **income tax**, in relation to tax that has been paid by a person, includes provisional tax in—
  - (a) the FDP rules:
  - (b) the imputation rules:
  - (c) subpart OE (Branch equivalent tax accounts (BETA)).

Defined in this Act: after-income tax earnings, ancillary tax, BETA, double tax agreement, excluded ancillary tax, FDP rules, fixed-rate share, imputation rules, income tax, NRWT, PAYE, provisional tax, RWT, tax, tax avoidance, taxable income

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss HG 12(2), IZ 7, MB 12, ME 9(6), MI 10(5), MI 21(5), MK 8(6), NC 20(1), ND 1W(2), NE 7(2), NF 13, NG 17(2), NH 3(7), OB 6

### **YA 3 Treatment of qualifying company election tax, FBT, FDP penalty tax, imputation penalty tax, and withdrawal tax**

*Excluded taxes*

- (1) In the provisions listed in subsection (2), **income tax** and **tax** does not include—
  - (a) qualifying company election tax:
  - (b) fringe benefit tax (FBT):
  - (c) foreign dividend payment (FDP) penalty tax:
  - (d) imputation penalty tax:
  - (e) withdrawal tax.

*Provisions*

- (2) The provisions are—
- (a) Part B, except sections BB 3(2) and BH 1:
  - (b) sections CB 15(1), CD 19, CF 2, CH 4, CQ 2(1) and (3), CQ 5, CR 1(4) and (5), CU 1 to CU 3, CU 21 to CU 25, CW 1, CW 3 to CW 24, CW 28 to CW 33 (except subsection (1)(c) and (d)), CW 34 to CW 37, CW 40 to CW 56, CW 59, CW 60, CW 64, CZ 2, CZ 5, CZ 16, and CZ 17:
  - (c) sections DB 1, DB 52, DD 1 to DD 3, DD 10, DN 2, DN 6, DP 8, DP 9, DU 1 to DU 10, DW 3, and DZ 12(1) and (2):
  - (d) sections EC 17 to EC 19, EC 48, EG 2, EH 28 to EH 33, EH 59, EI 1, EI 7, EI 8, EJ 1, EX 18 to EX 23, EX 25, EX 29 to EX 49, EX 51, EX 58, EX 59, EX 62, EX 64, EX 69, EX 72, EY 42, EY 43, EY 46, EY 48, EZ 17 to EZ 19, EZ 26, EZ 37, EZ 38, and EZ 43:
  - (e) sections FA 3, FA 12 to FA 18, FM 3 to FM 28, FM 35, FM 36, and FM 38:
  - (f) sections GB 9 to GB 14:
  - (g) sections HC 1, HC 4, HC 7, HC 8, HC 10, HC 15 to HC 26, HC 29, HC 31 to HC 37, HD 12, HD 13, HD 16, HD 17, HR 2 to HR 4, and HZ 2:
  - (h) sections IA 3 to IA 7, and IC 1:
  - (i) sections LC 1 to LC 9, LC 11, LC 12, LD 1 to LD 3, LK 1 to LK 11, LL 2, LL 9, and LZ 6 to LZ 12:
  - (j) sections OP 3 to OP 50, OP 64 to OP 77, OP 97 to OP 108, and OP 110 to OP 116:
  - (k) sections RC 28 to RC 31:
  - (l) sections YA 2(2)(a) to (c) and (g), YD 2, YD 3, and YD 5 to YD 8:
  - (m) in the definition of **tax avoidance** in section YA 1;
  - (n) sections 31 and 183 of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

Defined in this Act: FBT, FDP penalty tax, imputation penalty tax, income tax, qualifying company election tax, tax, withdrawal tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OB 6(2), (3)

## Subpart YB—Associated persons and nominees

### Contents

#### *Associated persons*

- YB 1 What this subpart does
- YB 2 Two companies with common control
- YB 3 Two companies with common control: 1988 version provisions
- YB 4 Company and associate's associate: 1988 version provisions
- YB 5 Company and non-corporate 25% interest holder
- YB 6 Company and relative of 25% interest holder: 1973 version provisions
- YB 7 Company and non-corporate 50% interest holder: 1988 version provisions
- YB 8 Company and non-corporate 50% interest holder: 1990 version provisions
- YB 9 Relatives: persons with blood or adoption relationships
- YB 10 Relatives: person and their spouse or partner
- YB 11 Relatives: person with blood relationship to spouse or partner of other person
- YB 12 Trusts: person and trustee for their relative
- YB 13 Trusts: person and trustee for person
- YB 14 Trusts: trusts with common settlor
- YB 15 Trusts: trustee and settlor: 1988 version provisions
- YB 16 Partnerships: partnership and partner
- YB 17 Partnerships: partnership and associate of partner
- YB 18 Persons habitually acting together: 1988 version provisions
- YB 19 Person and controlled non-profit organisation: 1990 version provisions
- YB 20 Some definitions

#### *Nominees*

- YB 21 Transparency of nominees
-







### *Associated persons*

#### **YB 1 What this subpart does**

##### *Associated person rules and nominee rules*

- (1) This subpart sets out the rules that—
  - (a) define when 2 persons are associated persons; and
  - (b) determine how nominees are treated.

##### *Other references*

- (2) If a rule in this subpart states that 2 persons are associated persons for 1 or more provisions in this Act, a reference in the relevant provision to persons who are associated with each other includes those persons.

##### *Application stated in sections*

- (3) Each section in this subpart relating to associated persons states the extent to which the section applies.

Defined in this Act: associated person

#### **YB 2 Two companies with common control**

##### *50% or greater common voting interests*

- (1) Two companies are associated persons if a group of persons exists whose total voting interests in each company are 50% or greater.

##### *50% or greater common market value interests*

- (2) Two companies are associated persons if—
  - (a) a market value circumstance exists for either company; and
  - (b) a group of persons exists whose total market value interests in each company are 50% or greater.

##### *Common control by other means*

- (3) Two companies are associated persons if a group of persons exists who control both companies by any other means.

##### *Person treated as holding relative's rights*

- (4) In the application of this section, a natural person is treated as holding rights held by a relative of the person. Subsections (5) and (9) override this subsection.

*No double counting*

- (5) Despite subsection (4), rights may be counted only once for the purposes of determining whether 2 companies are associated persons.

*Exception for certain government entities*

- (6) This section does not apply to make a company an associated person of another company if the first company is—
- (a) a state enterprise:
  - (b) a Crown Research Institute:
  - (c) a Crown health enterprise:
  - (d) a company that is part of the same group of companies as an entity referred to in paragraphs (a) to (c).

*Exception for international tax rules*

- (7) In the international tax rules, except sections CD 45 to CD 52 and CZ 10 (which relate to calculation of attributed repatriation dividends), 2 companies are not associated persons if 1, but not both, is a non-resident.

*Application: whole Act*

- (8) This section applies for the purposes of the whole Act.

*Limit on application: relative's interests*

- (9) Despite subsection (8), subsection (4) does not apply for the purposes of—
- (a) the 1973 version provisions (which relate to taxation of transactions involving land):
  - (b) the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, associated person, attributed repatriation, company, control, Crown Research Institute, dividend, group of companies, group of persons, international tax rules, market value circumstance, market value interest, non-resident, relative, state enterprise, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OD 7(1)(a), (2), (3), OD 8(1)(a), (2), (3)(a)(i), (3A), (4)(a)(i), (6)

**YB 3 Two companies with common control: 1988 version provisions***50% or greater common income interests*

- (1) Two companies are associated persons if a group of persons exists whose total income interests in each company are 50% or greater.

*Modified application of income interest rules*

- (2) For the purposes of this section in defining an income interest, sections EX 8 to EX 10, EX 13, EX 17, EX 26, and GB 9 to GB 14 (which relate to the calculation of income interests) apply as if—
- (a) each reference to a “CFC” or “foreign company” were a reference to a “company”; and
  - (b) section YD 2(2) (Residence of companies) were omitted.

*Exception for international tax rules*

- (3) In the international tax rules, except sections CD 45 to CD 52 and CZ 10 (which relate to calculation of attributed repatriation dividends), 2 companies are not associated persons if 1, but not both, is a non-resident.

*Application: 1988 version provisions*

- (4) This section applies for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1988 version provisions, associated person, attributed repatriation, CFC, company, foreign company, group of persons, income interest, international tax rules, non-resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(3)(a)(ii), (3A)

**YB 4 Company and associate’s associate: 1988 version provisions***Company and associate’s associate*

- (1) A company and a person are associated persons if the person is associated with another person who is associated, other than under this section, with the company.

*Exception for international tax rules*

- (2) In the international tax rules, except sections CD 45 to CD 52 and CZ 10 (which relate to calculation of attributed repatriation dividends), 2 companies are not associated persons if 1, but not both, is a non-resident.

*Application: 1988 version provisions*

- (3) This section applies for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

*Meaning of associated*

- (4) In this section, the term **associated** has the meaning that it has for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1988 version provisions, associated person, attributed repatriation, company, dividend, international tax rules, non-resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(3)(c), (3A)

**YB 5 Company and non-corporate 25% interest holder***Company and 25% voting interest holder*

- (1) A company and a person other than a company are associated persons if the person has a voting interest in the company of 25% or more.

*Company and 25% market value interest holder*

- (2) A company and a person other than a company are associated persons if—
- (a) a market value circumstance exists for the company; and
  - (b) the person has a market value interest in the company of 25% or more.

*Person treated as holding relative's rights*

- (3) In the application of this section, a natural person is treated as holding rights held by a relative of the person. Subsections (4) and (6) override this subsection.

*No double counting*

- (4) Despite subsection (3), rights may be counted only once for the purposes of determining whether a company and a person are associated persons.

*Application: whole Act unless other versions apply*

- (5) This section applies for the purposes of the whole Act except for—
- (a) the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules); and
  - (b) the 1990 version provisions (which are certain provisions relating to petroleum mining and some other miscellaneous rules).

*Limit on application: relative's interests*

- (6) Despite subsection (5), subsection (3) does not apply for the purposes of the 1973 version provisions (which relate to taxation of transactions involving land).

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, 1990 version provisions, associated person, company, market value circumstance, market value interest, relative, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OD 7(1)(b), (2), OD 8(4)(b)(i)

**YB 6 Company and relative of 25% interest holder: 1973 version provisions***Company and relative of 25% voting interest holder*

- (1) A company and a person other than a company are associated persons if a voting interest in the company of 25% or more is held by—
- (a) the person's spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner:
  - (b) the person's infant child:
  - (c) the trustee of a trust under which the person, their spouse, their civil union partner, their de facto partner, or their infant child has benefited or is eligible to benefit:
  - (d) any combination of the person and a person referred to in paragraphs (a) to (c).

*Company and 25% market value interest holder*

- (2) A company and a person other than a company are associated persons if—
- (a) a market value circumstance exists for the company; and
  - (b) the market value interest in the company of 25% or more is held by—
    - (i) the person's spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner;
    - (ii) the person's infant child;
    - (iii) the trustee of a trust under which the person, their spouse, their civil union partner, their de facto partner, or their infant child has benefited or is eligible to benefit;
    - (iv) any combination of the person and a person referred to in subsection (1)(a) to (c).

*Application: 1973 version provisions*

- (3) This section applies for the purposes of the 1973 version provisions (which relate to taxation of transactions involving land).

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, associated person, company, market value circumstances, market value interest, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(4)(b)

**YB 7 Company and non-corporate 50% interest holder: 1988 version provisions***Company and 50% income interest holder*

- (1) A company and a person other than a company are associated persons if the person has an income interest in the company of 50% or more.

*Modified application of income interest rules*

- (2) For the purposes of this section in defining an income interest, sections EX 8 to EX 10, EX 13, EX 17, EX 26 and GB 9 to GB 14 (which all relate to the calculation of income interests) apply as if—
- (a) each reference to a “CFC” or “foreign company” were a reference to a “company”; and
  - (b) section YD 2(2) (Residence of companies) were omitted.

*Application: 1988 version provisions*

- (3) This section applies for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1988 version provisions, associated person, CFC, company, foreign company, income interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(3)(b)

**YB 8 Company and non-corporate 50% interest holder: 1990 version provisions***Company and 50% voting interest holder*

- (1) A company and a person other than a company are associated persons if the person has a voting interest in the company of 50% or more.

*Company and 50% market value interest holder*

- (2) A company and a person other than a company are associated persons if—
- (a) a market value circumstance exists for the company; and
  - (b) the person has a market value interest in the company of 50% or more.

*Person treated as holding relative's rights*

- (3) In the application of this section, a natural person is treated as holding rights held by a relative of the person. Subsection (4) overrides this subsection.

*No double counting*

- (4) Despite subsection (3), rights may be counted only once for the purposes of determining whether a company and a person are associated persons.

*Application: 1990 version provisions*

- (5) This section applies for the purposes of the 1990 version provisions (which are certain provisions relating to petroleum mining and some other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1990 version provisions, associated person, company, market value circumstance, market value interest, relative, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(1)(b), (2)(b), (c)

**YB 9 Relatives: persons with blood or adoption relationships***Fourth degree of relationship*

- (1) Two persons are associated persons if they are within the fourth degree of blood relationship to each other.

*Application: whole Act*

- (2) Subsection (1) applies for the purposes of the whole Act, except—
- (a) the 1973 version provisions (which relate to taxation of transactions involving land); and
  - (b) the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

*1973 version provisions: infant children only*

- (3) For the purposes of the 1973 version provisions (which relate to taxation of transactions involving land), persons are associated persons because of a blood relationship only if 1 is the infant child of the other.

*1988 version provisions: second degree of relationship only*

- (4) For the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules), persons are associated persons because of a blood relationship only if they are within the second degree of blood relationship.

*Treatment of adoption*

- (5) For the purposes of this section, a child by adoption is treated as a natural child.

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, associated person

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OB 1 “relative”, OD 7(1)(c), OD 8(1)(c), (3)(d), (4)(c)

**YB 10 Relatives: person and their spouse or partner***Marriage*

- (1) Two persons are associated persons if they are married.

*Civil union*

- (2) Two persons are associated persons if they are in a civil union.



*De facto relationship*

- (3) Two persons are associated persons if they are in a de facto relationship.

*Application: whole Act*

- (4) This section applies for the purposes of the whole Act.

Defined in this Act: associated person, de facto relationship

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OB 1 “relative”, OD 7(1)(c), OD 8(1)(c), (3)(d), (4)(c)

**YB 11 Relatives: person with blood relationship to spouse or partner of other person***Fourth degree of blood relationship with spouse*

- (1) Two persons are associated persons if 1 person is within the fourth degree of blood relationship to the spouse of the other person.

*Fourth degree of blood relationship with civil union partner*

- (2) Two persons are associated persons if 1 person is within the fourth degree of blood relationship to the civil union partner of the other person.

*Fourth degree of blood relationship with de facto partner*

- (3) Two persons are associated persons if 1 person is within the fourth degree of blood relationship to the de facto partner of the other person.

*Application: whole Act*

- (4) Subsections (1) to (3) apply for the purposes of the whole Act, except—
- (a) the 1973 version provisions (which relate to taxation of transactions involving land); and
  - (b) the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

*1988 version provisions: second degree of relationship only*

- (5) For the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules), a person is an associated person because of a blood relationship with the other person’s spouse or partner only if they are within the

second degree of blood relationship with the spouse or partner.

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, associated person, civil union partner, de facto partner, spouse

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OB 1 “relative”, OD 7(1)(c), OD 8(1)(c), (3)(d), (4)(c)

## YB 12 Trusts: person and trustee for their relative

### *Person and trustee for relative*

- (1) Two persons are associated persons if 1 person is the trustee of a trust under which any of the following persons associated with the other person has benefited or is eligible to benefit:
  - (a) a person associated with the other person under section YB 9:
  - (b) a person associated with the other person under section YB 10:
  - (c) a person associated with the other person under section YB 11.

### *Application: whole Act*

- (2) This section applies for the purposes of the whole Act, except the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1988 version provisions, associated person, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OB 1 “relative”, OD 7(1)(c), OD 8(1)(c), (3)(d), (4)(c)

## YB 13 Trusts: person and trustee for person

### *Person and trustee for person*

- (1) Two persons are associated persons if 1 person is the trustee of a trust under which the other (the **beneficiary**) has benefited or is eligible to benefit.

### *Exception: employee trusts*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if—
  - (a) the trust is only for the benefit of employees of an employer; and
  - (b) neither the beneficiary nor any person associated with the beneficiary directly or indirectly controls the trust.

*Application: 1988 and 1990 version provisions*

- (3) This section applies for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules) and the 1990 version provisions (which are certain provisions relating to petroleum mining and some other miscellaneous rules).

*Meaning of associated*

- (4) In subsection (2)(b), the term **associated** has the meaning that it has for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1988 version provisions, 1990 version provisions, associated person, trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(1)(g), (3)(g)

**YB 14 Trusts: trusts with common settlor***Trusts with common settlor*

- (1) The trustees of 2 separate trusts are associated persons if the 2 trusts have 1 or more settlors in common.

*Application: 1988 and 1990 version provisions*

- (2) Subsection (1) applies for the purposes of—
- (a) the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules); and
  - (b) the 1990 version provisions (which are certain provisions relating to petroleum mining and some other miscellaneous rules).

*Exception: 1988 version provisions: non-corporate settlor of employee trust*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), subsection (1) does not apply for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules) if—
- (a) the settlor is not a company; and
  - (b) the settlor settles property on the terms of the trust only for the benefit of employees of the settlor; and
  - (c) neither the settlor nor any associated person of the settlor directly or indirectly controls the trust.

*Exception: 1988 version provisions: corporate settlor of employee trust*

- (4) Despite subsection (2), subsection (1) does not apply for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules) if—
- (a) the settlor is a company; and
  - (b) the settlor settles property on the terms of the trust only for the benefit of its employees; and
  - (c) none of the following directly or indirectly controls the trust—
    - (i) the settlor;
    - (ii) a person associated with the settlor;
    - (iii) an executive of the settlor;
    - (iv) a director of the settlor;
    - (v) a person holding a direct voting interest of 25% or more in the settlor;
    - (vi) if a market value circumstance exists for the settlor, a person holding a 25% or greater direct market value interest in the settlor.

*Meaning of associated*

- (5) In subsection (3)(c), the term **associated person** has the meaning that it has for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, associated person, company, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, employee, market value circumstance, settlor, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(1)(f), (3)(h)

## **YB 15 Trusts: trustee and settlor: 1988 version provisions**

*Trustee and settlor*

- (1) Two persons are associated persons if 1 is the trustee of a trust of which the other is a settlor.

*Exception: non-corporate settlor of employee trust*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if—
- (a) the settlor is not a company; and
  - (b) the settlor settles property on the terms of the trust only for the benefit of employees of the settlor; and

- (c) neither the settlor nor any associated person of the settlor directly or indirectly controls the trust.

*Exception: corporate settlor of employee trust*

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply if—
  - (a) the settlor is a company; and
  - (b) the settlor settles property on the terms of the trust only for the benefit of its employees; and
  - (c) none of the following directly or indirectly controls the trust—
    - (i) the settlor;
    - (ii) a person associated with the settlor;
    - (iii) an executive of the settlor;
    - (iv) a director of the settlor;
    - (v) a person holding a direct voting interest of 25% or more in the settlor;
    - (vi) if a market value circumstance exists for the settlor, a person holding a 25% or greater direct market value interest in the settlor.

*Application: 1988 version provisions*

- (4) This section applies for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

*Meaning of associated person*

- (5) In this section, the term **associated person** has the meaning that it has for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1988 version provisions, associated person, company, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, employee, market value circumstance, settlor, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(3)(i)

## **YB 16 Partnerships: partnership and partner**

*Partnership and partner*

- (1) A partnership and a partner in the partnership are associated persons.

*Application: whole Act*

- (2) This section applies for the purposes of the whole Act.

Defined in this Act: associated person

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OD 7(1)(d)(i), OD 8(1)(d), (3)(e), (4)(d)

**YB 17 Partnerships: partnership and associate of partner***Partnership and associate of partner*

- (1) A partnership and a person associated with a partner are associated persons.

*Application: whole Act*

- (2) This section applies for the purposes of the whole Act.

*When associated*

- (3) In this section, a person is treated as associated with a partner if—
- (a) the person is associated with the partner other than under this section; and
  - (b) for the purposes of the 1973 version provisions (which relate to taxation of transactions involving land), the term **associated** has the meaning that it has for the purposes of those provisions; and
  - (c) for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules), the term **associated** has the meaning that it has for the purposes of those provisions.

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, 1990 version provisions, associated person

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OD 7(1)(d)(ii), OD 8(1)(e), (3)(f), (4)(e)

**YB 18 Persons habitually acting together: 1988 version provisions***Persons habitually acting together*

- (1) Two persons are associated persons if they habitually act together in holding or exercising any of the rights in relation to a foreign company described in section EX 5(1) (Direct control interests).

*Only associated concerning specific rights*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), the 2 persons are treated as associated persons only concerning the right in relation to which they act together.

*Application: 1988 version provisions*

- (3) This section applies for the purposes of the 1988 version provisions (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1988 version provisions, associated person, foreign company

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(3)(j)

**YB 19 Person and controlled non-profit organisation: 1990 version provisions***Person and controlled non-profit organisation*

- (1) A person and an organisation are associated persons if—
- (a) the organisation is 1 of those listed in subsection (2); and
  - (b) the organisation is controlled, directly or indirectly, by—
    - (i) the person;
    - (ii) a person associated with the person under section YB 9;
    - (iii) a person associated with the person under section YB 10;
    - (iv) a person associated with the person under section YB 11.

*Relevant organisations*

- (2) The organisations referred to in subsection (1) are—
- (a) an organisation described in section CW 41 (Charities: non-business income);
  - (b) an organisation described in section CW 44 (Friendly societies);
  - (c) an organisation described in section DV 8 (Non-profit organisations).

*Application: 1990 version provisions*

- (3) This section applies for the purposes of the 1990 version provisions (which are certain provisions relating to petroleum mining and some other miscellaneous rules).

Defined in this Act: 1990 version provisions, associated person

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(1)(h)

**YB 20 Some definitions***1973 version provisions*

- (1) In sections YB 1 to YB 19, **1973 version provisions** (which relate to taxation of transactions involving land) refers to the following provisions, which relate to taxation of land transactions:
- (a) sections CB 7 to CB 11 (which relate to certain land transactions), except section CB 8 (Disposal: land used for landfill, if notice of election):
  - (b) section CB 15 (Transactions between associated persons):
  - (c) sections FB 3 to FB 5 (which relate to the transfer of land on a settlement of relationship property).

*1988 version provisions*

- (2) In sections YB 1 to YB 19, **1988 version provisions** (which are the international tax rules and other miscellaneous rules) refers to the international tax rules and the following provisions:
- (a) sections CX 6(1)(b) and CX 7 (which relate to the FBT rules):
  - (b) section DB 13 (Repayment of debt sold at discount to associate of debtor):
  - (c) section DS 4 (Meaning of film reimbursement scheme):
  - (d) section DT 4 (Acquisition of exploratory material):
  - (e) section EC 10(4)(b) (Restrictions on use of cost price method):
  - (f) sections EE 40 to EE 43, EE 59, EE 60 and EZ 12 (which relate to depreciation losses):
  - (g) sections EW 43, EW 49, and EZ 41 (which relate to financial arrangements):
  - (h) subpart FE (Interest apportionment on thin capitalisation):



- (i) section FF 4 (Threshold for application of interest apportionment rule):
- (j) section GB 27 (Attribution rule for income from personal services):
- (k) sections GB 45 and GB 46 (which relate to arrangements involving money not at risk):
- (l) sections GC 6 to GC 14 (which relate to transfer pricing arrangements between associated persons):
- (m) section HC 15 (Taxable distributions from non-complying and foreign trusts):
- (n) section HD 15 (Asset stripping of companies):
- (o) sections HL 6 (Investor membership requirement) and HL 9 (Investor interest size requirement):
- (p) sections LJ 1 to LJ 3, LJ 6, and LJ 7 (which relate to tax credits for tax paid outside New Zealand):
- (q) subpart LL (Underlying foreign tax credits (UFTC)):
- (r) section LP 2 (Tax credits for supplementary dividends):
- (s) sections LQ 3, LQ 4, RG 7, YD 7, and YD 8 (which relate to conduit tax relief):
- (t) the definitions in section YA 1 (Definitions) of **returning share transfer** and **share-lending arrangement**:
- (u) section YD 8 (Apportionment of premiums derived by non-resident general insurers).

*1990 version provisions*

- (3) In sections YB 1 to YB 19, **1990 version provisions** (which are certain provisions relating to petroleum mining and some other miscellaneous rules) refers to the following provisions:
  - (a) section CW 12 (Proceeds of share disposal by qualifying foreign equity investor):
  - (b) section DP 10(3) to (5) (Cost of acquiring timber or right to take timber: other cases):
  - (c) sections DT 9 to DT 11, DT 15, EJ 16, and GB 20 (which relate to petroleum mining).

Defined in this Act: 1973 version provisions, 1988 version provisions, 1990 version provisions, returning share transfer, share-lending arrangement

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 8(1), (3), (4)

## *Nominees*

### **YB 21 Transparency of nominees**

#### *Treatment of nominee*

- (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, if a person holds something or does something as a nominee for another person, the other person holds or does that thing and the nominee is ignored.

#### *Who is a nominee?*

- (2) A person holds or does something as a nominee for another person if the person acts on the other person's behalf. However, a trustee is a nominee only if the trustee is a bare trustee.

Defined in this Act: trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 9

## Subpart YC—Measurement of company control and ownership

### **Contents**

#### *Control*

YC 1 Meaning of control

#### *Voting and market value interests*

YC 2 Voting interests

YC 3 Market value interests

YC 4 Look-through rule for corporate shareholders

YC 5 Treatment of special corporate entities

YC 6 Disregarding certain securities

#### *Voting and market value interests: modifications for continuity provisions*

YC 7 When sections YC 8 to YC 19 apply

YC 8 Death of share or option holder

YC 9 Shares or options held by trustees

YC 10 Shareholders holding less than 10% direct interests

YC 11 No look-through rule for companies in certain cases

YC 12 Public unit trusts

YC 13 Corporate spin-outs

YC 14 Disregarding concessionary rules

YC 15 Directors' knowledge of failure to meet requirements of continuity provision

YC 16 Disregarding market value changes

- YC 17 Demutualisation of insurers  
YC 18 Reverse takeovers  
YC 19 Legislative conversion of foreign company of proprietors  
YC 20 Credit account continuity provisions: excluded fixed rate securities
- 

## ***Control***

### **YC 1 Meaning of control**

#### *Meaning*

- (1) In this Act, a company is treated as under the **control** of a group of persons—
- whose total direct voting interests in the company are more than 50%;
  - whose total direct market value interests in the company are more than 50%, if a market value circumstance exists for the company;
  - who control the company by any other means.

#### *Person treated as holding relative's rights*

- (2) In the application of this section, a natural person is treated as holding rights held by a relative of the person.

#### *No double counting*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), rights may be counted only once for the purposes of determining whether a company is under the control of a group of persons.

Defined in this Act: company, control, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, group, market value circumstance, relative

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 1

## ***Voting and market value interests***

### **YC 2 Voting interests**

#### *Percentage of shareholder decision-making rights*

- (1) A person's voting interest in a company equals the percentage of the total shareholder decision-making rights for the company carried by shares or options held by the person.

*When decision-making rights vary*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), if the percentage of shareholder decision-making rights for a company carried by shares or options held by any person differs as between the types of decision-making listed in the definition of **shareholder decision-making right**, the person's voting interest in the company equals the average of those differing percentages.

Defined in this Act: company, share, shareholder decision-making right, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 3(1), (2)

**YC 3 Market value interests***Percentage of market value*

- (1) A person's market value interest in a company equals the percentage of the total market value of shares and options over shares in the company that the market value of shares and options over shares in the company held by the person represents.

*Adjustments for options*

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the market value of any share in a company that is subject to an option is calculated having regard to the terms of the option.

Defined in this Act: company, market value, market value interest, option, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 4(1), (2)

**YC 4 Look-through rule for corporate shareholders***When subsection (2) applies*

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if a company (the **shareholder company**) is or is treated as having, whether under subsection (2) or otherwise, a voting interest in another company (the **issuing company**).

*Voting interest attributed to shareholders*

- (2) Each person (the **shareholder**) who has a voting interest in the shareholder company is treated as having (to be added to any other percentage voting interest in the issuing company which the shareholder has) their portion of the shareholder company's voting interest in the issuing company and the shareholder company is treated as not having that portion.

*Calculation of shareholder's portion*

- (3) The shareholder's portion of the voting interest is calculated by multiplying the shareholder company's voting interest in the issuing company by the shareholder's voting interest in the shareholder company.

*When subsection (5) applies*

- (4) Subsection (5) applies if a company (the **shareholder company**) is or is treated as having, whether under subsection (5) or otherwise, a market value interest in another company (the **issuing company**).

*Attributing market value interest to shareholders*

- (5) Each person (the **shareholder**) who has a market value interest in the shareholder company is treated as having their portion of the shareholder company's market value interest in the issuing company and the shareholder company is treated as not having that portion. The shareholder's portion is added to any other percentage market value interest in the issuing company which the shareholder has at that time.

*Calculation of shareholder's portion*

- (6) The shareholder's portion of the market value interest is calculated by multiplying the shareholder company's market value interest in the issuing company by the shareholder's market value interest in the shareholder company.

*When subsection (8) applies*

- (7) Subsection (8) applies if,—
- (a) in the case of a company (the **first company**), no direct market value circumstance exists; but
  - (b) it is necessary to determine the direct market value interest of a person in the first company in order to apply subsection (5) in relation to an issuing company, whether that issuing company is the first company or any other company, because a direct market value circumstance exists for some other relevant company.

*Direct market value interest equal to direct voting interest*

- (8) The direct market value interest of the person in the first company is equal to the direct voting interest of the person in the first company.

Defined in this Act: company, direct market value circumstance, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, director, market value interest, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OD 3(3)(d), OD 4(4)

**YC 5 Treatment of special corporate entities***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections YC 2 to YC 6 to a company that is a special corporate entity.

*Company treated as issuing shares*

- (2) If no shares have been issued by the special corporate entity, it is treated as having issued shares that carry all shareholder decision-making rights and all other rights of ownership in relation to the special corporate entity.

*Who is treated as shareholder?*

- (3) The shares are treated as held by—
- (a) the members for the time being of the special corporate entity, if any;
  - (b) the directors for the time being of the special corporate entity, if no members exist;
  - (c) in the case of a public authority or state enterprise that has neither members nor directors, the Minister of the Crown for the time being who performs a director's functions.

*Persons also treated as holding related rights*

- (4) The persons treated under subsection (3) as holding the shares are also treated as holding—
- (a) any options over the shares; and
  - (b) any rights derived from the shares and options, including any interests treated as held under section YC 4.

*Shareholders treated as notional single person existing with entity*

- (5) The members, directors, or Ministers are treated as holding their shares and related rights—

- (a) in their capacity as members, directors, or Ministers;  
and
- (b) as a notional single person that—
  - (i) exists as long as the special corporate entity exists; and
  - (ii) holds nothing other than shares and related rights concerning the entity.

Defined in this Act: company, director, public authority, share, special corporate entity, state enterprise

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OD 3(3)(a), OD 4(3)(a)

### **YC 6 Disregarding certain securities**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections YC 2 to YC 5 if—
  - (a) a company has issued an excluded fixed rate security:
  - (b) an excluded option has been granted in relation to a share in a company:
  - (c) a company has issued a pre-1991 budget security.

*Security treated as not issued or granted*

- (2) The excluded fixed rate security, excluded option, or pre-1991 budget security is treated as never having been issued or granted.

*Holder treated as not holding security*

- (3) The holder of the excluded fixed rate security, excluded option, or pre-1991 budget security is treated as never having held it.

*Credit account continuity provisions: excluded fixed return securities counted*

- (4) This section is overridden by section YC 19.

Defined in this Act: company, excluded fixed rate security, excluded option, pre-1991 budget security, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss OD 3(3)(c), OD 4(3)(c)

***Voting and market value interests: modifications for continuity provisions***

**YC 7 When sections YC 8 to YC 19 apply**

Sections YC 8 to YC 19 apply to modify sections YC 2 to YC 6 when the continuity provisions are applied.

Defined in this Act: continuity provisions

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5(1)

**YC 8 Death of share or option holder**

If a person acquires a share or option over a share on the death of a person (the **deceased person**), as a beneficiary or trustee under the will or intestacy, the person is treated as—

- (a) having acquired the share or option on the date the deceased person acquired it; and
- (b) having held it until the person in fact acquired it.

Defined in this Act: company, share, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5(2)

**YC 9 Shares or options held by trustees***Trustees treated as notional single person*

- (1) All the trustees of a trust holding a share or an option over a share in a company under the trust are treated as the same notional single person that is—
  - (a) not a company; and
  - (b) separate and distinct from the trustees in their capacities other than as trustees of the trust.

*Exception to subsection (1)*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if any of the following has a purpose or effect of defeating the intent and application of a continuity provision:
  - (a) the establishment of the trust;
  - (b) the termination of the trust;
  - (c) a change in the trustees of the trust.

*Change in ownership of corporate trustee*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies if—



- (a) any share in a company (the **first company**) or option over a share in the first company is held by a trustee; and
- (b) the trustee is a company other than—
  - (i) Public Trust;
  - (ii) any company in which Public Trust holds all voting and market value interests;
  - (iii) a statutory trustee company; and
- (c) any share in the trustee or option over a share in the trustee is disposed of, issued, or granted; and
- (d) to the extent to which the disposal, issue, or grant changes the beneficial ownership of the share or option over a share in the first company, unless it can be shown not to have a purpose or effect of defeating the intent and application of any of the continuity provisions.

*Trustee treated as disposing of share or option*

- (4) The trustee is treated as having disposed of the share or option in the first company, at the time of the disposal, issue, or grant, to an unrelated person and having immediately reacquired the share or option.

*Avoidance*

- (5) Section GB 5 (Arrangements involving trust beneficiaries) may apply to treat a share or option held by a trustee as being disposed of at the time of a change in trust beneficiaries.

Defined in this Act: company, continuity provision, market value interest, share, statutory trustee company, trustee, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5(3), (4)

## **YC 10 Shareholders holding less than 10% direct interests**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a person has a direct voting interest or direct market value interest of less than 10% in a company (the **issuing company**), calculated before section YC 4, as modified by section YC 11, is applied;
  - (b) the person is not a company that is associated with the issuing company.

*Person's interest treated as held by notional single person*

- (2) The person's direct voting or market value interest is treated as held by a notional single person that—
- (a) is not a company; and
  - (b) exists as long as the issuing company exists; and
  - (c) holds all interests in the issuing company to which this section applies; and
  - (d) holds nothing other than voting or market value interests in the company.

*Overriding look-through rule for corporate shareholders*

- (3) This section overrides section YC 4.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, market value interest, shareholder, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5(5)

**YC 11 No look-through rule for companies in certain cases***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a company (the **shareholder company**) has, before section YC 4 is applied to that interest, a voting interest or market value interest in another company (the **issuing company**) and either subsection (2) or (3) applies.

*First case: limited attribution company holding less than 50%*

- (2) The shareholder company—
- (a) is a limited attribution company; and
  - (b) the voting interest or market value interest, when added to any interests which the shareholder company is treated as having under section YC 4, as modified by this section and section YC 10, is less than 50%.

*Second case: shareholder not associated and would be attributed less than 10%*

- (3) A person (the **shareholder**), who holds a voting or market value interest in the shareholder company, to whom the relevant portion of the voting interest or market value interest would be attributed under section YC 4, assuming section YC 10 does not then apply to the portion,—
- (a) is not associated with the issuing company; and

- (b) the relevant portion, before adding any other voting or market value interest which the shareholder has or is treated as having, is less than 10%.

*Overriding look-through rule*

- (4) Section YC 4 does not apply to the voting or market value interest of the shareholder company.

Defined in this Act: associated person, company, co-operative company, double tax agreement, limited attribution company, market value interest, shareholder, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5(6)

## **YC 12 Public unit trusts**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies in relation to a public unit trust if the public unit trust chooses to apply it.

*Unit holders treated as notional single person*

- (2) The unit holders' shares in the unit trust are treated as held by a notional single person that—
  - (a) is not a company; and
  - (b) exists as long as the unit trust exists; and
  - (c) holds nothing other than the shares in the unit trust.

*Treatment of balances carried forward into 2001–02 tax year*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies if—
  - (a) a public unit trust exists on the first day of the 2001–02 tax year; and
  - (b) the public unit trust chose to apply section OD 5(5B) of the Income Tax Act 1994 from the first day of the tax year.

*Notional single person treated as always existing*

- (4) The notional single person is treated as having accumulated and as having always existed in relation to the balances, at the start of the 2001–02 tax year, of the unit trust's—
  - (a) imputation credit account:
  - (b) foreign dividend payment (FDP) account:

- (c) loss balances.

Defined in this Act: company, FDP account, imputation credit account, loss balance, public unit trust, share, shareholder, tax year, unit trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 4(5A)–(5C)

### YC 13 Corporate spin-outs

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) a share in a company (the **spun-out company**) is transferred or issued to a shareholder in another company (the **original parent**); and
  - (b) before the transfer or issue, the original parent is treated, under section YC 11(3), as holding a voting interest or market value interest in another company (the **spun-out subsidiary**); and
  - (c) before the transfer or issue, the original parent is treated as holding all voting interests and, if a market value circumstance exists, all market value interests in the spun-out company, assuming section YC 4 did not apply to treat the original parent's interests to be held by others; and
  - (d) at the time of the transfer or issue, the original parent is a limited attribution company; and
  - (e) after the transfer or issue, the spun-out company is treated under section YC 11(3) as holding the voting interest or market value interest in the spun-out subsidiary; and
  - (f) after the transfer or issue, the spun-out company is, at all times during the relevant period described in subsection (3), a limited attribution company.

*Overriding look-through rule for spun-out company*

- (2) Section YC 4 is overridden and the spun-out company is treated as holding the voting interest or market value interest in the spun-out subsidiary—
- (a) for the period before the transfer or issue that the original parent was treated as holding the interest; and
  - (b) for the purposes of applying the continuity provisions from the date of the transfer or issue; and
  - (c) to the extent to which, immediately after the transfer or issue, a group of persons exists who hold common

interests in the original parent and the spun-out company, calculated on the assumption that the only voting interests and market value interests in those companies are those treated as held by those companies under section YC 11(3).

*Meaning of relevant period*

- (3) In subsection (1)(f), **relevant period** means—
- (a) in relation to the offset of a loss under Part I (Treatment of tax losses), the period from the date of the transfer or issue until the last day of the period in which the loss is offset;
  - (b) in relation to a credit subject to a continuity provision, the period from the date of the transfer or issue until the date the credit is cancelled by a subsequent debit.

*Meaning of common interest*

- (4) In subsection (2)(c), **common interest** means—
- (a) if a market value circumstance does not exist for the original parent or the spun-out company, the common voting interest described in subsection (5);
  - (b) if a market value circumstance exists for the original parent but not the spun-out company, the lower of—
    - (i) the common voting interest described in subsection (5); and
    - (ii) the market value interest in the original parent;
  - (c) if a market value circumstance exists for the spun-out company but not the original parent, the lower of—
    - (i) the common voting interest described in subsection (5); and
    - (ii) the market value interest in the spun-out company;
  - (d) if a market value circumstance exists for the original parent and the spun-out company, the lower of the common voting interest described in subsection (5) and the common market value interest described in subsection (6).

*Meaning of common voting interest*

- (5) In subsection (4), **common voting interest**, for a person in relation to the original parent and the spun-out company, means—

- (a) the percentage voting interest of the person in each company, if the percentages are the same:
- (b) the lower of the percentage voting interests of the person in the companies, if the percentages differ.

*Meaning of common market value interest*

- (6) In subsection (4), **common market value interest**, for a person in relation to the original parent and the spun-out company, means—
- (a) the percentage market value interest of the person in each company, if the percentages are the same:
  - (b) the lower of the percentage market value interests of the person in the companies, if the percentages differ.

*Common interests: look-through rules partially overridden*

- (7) For the purposes of measuring common interests, neither section YB 21 (Transparency of nominees) nor YC 4 apply to treat a nominee's or company's voting interest or market value interest in the original parent or the spun-out company to be held by another person, if the interest the other person would be treated as holding would be less than 10%.

Defined in this Act: common interest, common market value interest, common voting interest, company, continuity provision, group of persons, limited attribution company, market value circumstance, market value interest, relevant period, share, shareholder, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5(6A)-(6F)

## YC 14 Disregarding concessionary rules

*When this section applies*

- (1) As the provisions of sections YC 10 to YC 13 are intended to have concessionary effect, subsection (2) applies if—
- (a) at a time, for a company and a continuity provision, the requirements of the provision are not met; but
  - (b) the requirements would have been met but for the application to a particular extent of sections YC 10 to YC 13.

*Requirements of continuity provision treated as met*

- (2) The requirements of the continuity provision are treated as met at the time.

Defined in this Act: company, continuity provision

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5(7)

**YC 15 Directors' knowledge of failure to meet requirements of continuity provision**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) for a company at a time, the requirements of a continuity provision would not have been met but for the application of section YC 10, YC 11, or both; and
  - (b) the failure, but for that concessionary application, to meet the requirements was not due only to—
    - (i) the sale of shares in a company in the ordinary course of trading on a recognised exchange between less than 10% holders;
    - (ii) the cancellation of shares in a unit trust, that falls within paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of the definition of **widely-held trust**, held by less than 10% holders;
    - (iii) the cancellation of shares in a unit trust, that falls within paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of the definition of **widely-held trust**, which were acquired from less than 10% holders by the manager or trustee of the unit trust in the ordinary course of their activities in relation to the unit trust; and
  - (c) the directors of the company know or could reasonably be expected to know, without making enquiries specifically for the purposes of applying the continuity provisions, that the requirements of the continuity provision would not have been met but for that concessionary application.

*Requirements of continuity provision treated as not met*

- (2) The requirements of the continuity provision are treated as not met at the time.

*Meaning of less than 10% holder*

- (3) In this section, **less than 10% holder** means a person whose direct voting interest or direct market value interest is, at all relevant times, an interest to which section YC 10 applies.

Defined in this Act: company, continuity provision, director, less than 10% holder, recognised exchange, share, trustee, unit trust, widely-held trust

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5(8)

**YC 16 Disregarding market value changes**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) for a company at a time, the requirements of a continuity provision are not met; and
  - (b) the requirements would have been met but for a change in the market value interest of 1 or more persons; and
  - (c) the change is solely attributable to—
    - (i) a change in the market value of the tangible and intangible assets of the company;
    - (ii) a change in the market value of any 1 or more shares in the company that is not attributable to any change in the terms of those shares;
    - (iii) a combination of those factors.

*Requirements of continuity provision treated as met*

- (2) The requirements of the continuity provision are treated as met at the time.

Defined in this Act: company, continuity provision, market value, market value interest, share

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5(9)

**YC 17 Demutualisation of insurers**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if an insurer stops being a special corporate entity as a result of demutualisation.

*Former member acquiring voting or market value interest*

- (2) Subsection (3) applies if—
  - (a) a person acquires a voting interest or a market value interest in an insurer on the demutualisation of the insurer; and
  - (b) immediately before the demutualisation, the person was a member of the insurer; and
  - (c) the interest is acquired solely as a result of that membership.

*When person treated as holding interest*

- (3) With effect from the date of the acquisition but subject to section YC 10, the person is treated as having held the voting



interest or market value interest at all times during the period in which the insurer was a special corporate entity.

*Trustee for former member acquiring voting or market value interest*

- (4) Subsection (5) applies if—
- (a) a person acquires a voting interest or a market value interest in a life insurer on the demutualisation of the life insurer; and
  - (b) the person is the trustee of a trust for the benefit of persons who were members of the life insurer immediately before the demutualisation; and
  - (c) the trust was established before the demutualisation process—
    - (i) as an interim holding vehicle pending distribution to the members of all shares held by the trust;
    - (ii) to exercise voting rights on behalf of the members in relation to any holding company established before the demutualisation process which holds all the shares in the life insurer; and
  - (d) the Commissioner considers that the trust falls within paragraphs (b) and (c), and has notified the trustee.

*When trustee treated as holding interest*

- (5) With effect from the date of the acquisition, the trustee is treated as having held the voting interest or market value interest at all times during the period in which the life insurer was a special corporate entity.

*Application of section YC 10 to interests of former members*

- (6) Subsection (7) applies if—
- (a) subsection (5) applies; and
  - (b) the notional single person referred to in section YC 10 acquires a voting interest or market value interest in the life insurer on—
    - (i) the distribution by the trustee of the shares from the trust;
    - (ii) the issue of shares by the holding company; and
  - (c) the person referred to in section YC 10(1), whose direct voting interest or direct market value interest is treated

under section YC 10 as that of the notional single person resulting in the notional single person's interest in the life insurer,—

- (i) was a member of the life insurer immediately before the demutualisation, or is a trustee of a trust for the members; and
- (ii) acquired the direct voting interest or direct market value interest as a result of the membership.

*When notional single person treated as holding interest*

- (7) With effect from the date of the acquisition, the notional single person is treated as having existed and having held the voting interest or market value interest at all times during—
- (a) the period in which the life insurer was a special corporate entity; and
  - (b) the period of the trust before the acquisition by the notional single person.

*Community trust acquiring voting or market value interest*

- (8) Subsection (9) applies if—
- (a) a person acquires a voting interest or a market value interest in an insurer on and solely as a result of the demutualisation of the insurer; and
  - (b) the person is the trustee of a community trust for the benefit of some or all of a community which generally includes persons who were members of the insurer immediately before the demutualisation; and
  - (c) the Commissioner considers that the trust falls within paragraph (b) and has notified the trustee.

*When trustee treated as holding interest*

- (9) With effect from the date of the acquisition, the trustee is treated as having held the voting interest or market value interest at all times during the period in which the insurer was a special corporate entity.

*Net losses of years before 1992–93*

- (10) Subsection (11) applies if—
- (a) an insurer undergoes demutualisation; and

- (b) the insurer, or another company that is part of the same group of companies (the **loss company**), had a net loss in a tax year before the 1992–93 tax year; and
- (c) the loss company carried the loss forward to the 1992–93 tax year under the Income Tax Act 1976; and
- (d) the loss has not been offset against net income for any period before demutualisation.

*Net loss treated as for 1992–93 tax year*

- (11) Despite section IZ 5 (Companies' tax losses for tax years before 1991–92 tax year) for the purposes of Part I (Treatment of tax losses), with effect from the date on which the insurer stops being a special corporate entity on the demutualisation, the loss is treated as having arisen on the first day of the loss company's 1992–93 tax year and not to have arisen in the earlier tax year.

*Credit account credits arising before 1 April 2002*

- (12) Subsection (13) applies if—
- (a) an insurer undergoes demutualisation; and
  - (b) the insurer or another company that is part of the same group of companies has, at the time of the commencement of the process of demutualisation, a credit that arose before 1 April 1992 in—
    - (i) its imputation credit account:
    - (ii) its FDP account:
    - (iii) its branch equivalent tax account.

*Credit treated as arising on 1 April 1992*

- (13) Despite section OZ 4 (Terminating modifications to debits for loss of shareholder continuity), for the purposes of Part O (Memorandum accounts), with effect from the date on which the insurer stops being a special corporate entity on the demutualisation, the credit is treated as having first arisen in the account on 1 April 1992 and not when it actually arose.

Defined in this Act: branch equivalent tax account, community trust, company, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, FDP account, imputation credit account, insurer, life insurer, market value interest, net income, net loss, share, special corporate entity, tax year, trustee, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5A

**YC 18 Reverse takeovers**

*When subsections (2) and (3) apply*

- (1) Subsections (2) and (3) apply if—
  - (a) a limited attribution company (the **initial parent**) is treated under section YC 11(3) as holding all ownership interests in another company (the **subsidiary**); and
  - (b) a change in the ownership of the initial parent occurs, or the initial parent ends its existence on an amalgamation (the **changeover**); and
  - (c) immediately after the changeover, another limited attribution company (the **new parent**) is treated under section YC 11(3) as holding all ownership interests in the subsidiary; and
  - (d) immediately after the changeover, all or part of the ownership interests in the new parent are treated under section YC 11(3) as being held by persons (the **initial owners**) who were treated as holding ownership interests in the initial parent immediately before the changeover; and
  - (e) in the case of each initial owner, the percentage ownership interest in the initial parent that the initial owner holds immediately before the changeover is the same as the percentage ownership interest in the new parent that the initial owner holds immediately after the changeover.

*Loss balance continuity*

- (2) If the initial owners hold a total of 49% or more of the ownership interests in the new parent immediately after the changeover, the new parent is treated for the purposes of Part I (Treatment of tax losses) as—
  - (a) holding, immediately after the changeover, the ownership interests in the subsidiary that the initial parent held immediately before the changeover; and
  - (b) having held the ownership interests for the period for which the ownership interests were treated as held by the initial parent.

*Credit account continuity*

- (3) If the initial owners hold a total of 66% or more of the ownership interests in the new parent immediately after the

changeover, the new parent is treated for the purposes of subparts OB, OC, and OP (which relate to imputation credit accounts and FDP credit accounts) as—

- (a) holding, immediately after the changeover, the ownership interests in the subsidiary that the initial parent held immediately before the changeover; and
- (b) having held the ownership interests for the period for which the ownership interests were treated as held by the initial parent.

*When subsection (5) applies*

- (4) As the provisions of this section are intended to have concessory effect, subsection (5) applies if—
  - (a) at a time, for a company and a continuity provision, the requirements of the provision are not met; but
  - (b) the requirements would have been met but for the application to a particular extent of subsections (2) and (3).

*Requirements met*

- (5) The requirements of the continuity provision are treated as met at the time.

*Meaning of ownership interest*

- (6) In this section, **ownership interest**, for a company means—
  - (a) a voting interest in the company as determined under section YC 4(2), if paragraph (b) does not apply;
  - (b) a market value interest in the company as determined under section YC 4(5), if a market value circumstance exists for the company.

*Limited application to changeovers before 3 April 2006*

- (7) Subsections (2) and (3) apply for a person for a changeover occurring before 3 April 2006 only if, before that date, the person files a return of income on the basis that the requirements of a continuity provision are satisfied in relation to the company and the changeover.

Defined in this Act: amalgamation, company, continuity provisions, limited attribution company, market value circumstance, market value interest, ownership interest, return of income, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5AA

**YC 19 Legislative conversion of foreign company of proprietors**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a company of proprietors is established by a statute of a legislature outside New Zealand; and
  - (b) the company of proprietors becomes a limited liability company as a result of another statute.

*Proprietor acquiring voting or market value interest*

- (2) Subsection (3) applies if—
  - (a) a person acquires a voting interest or a market value interest in a company on the conversion of a company of proprietors; and
  - (b) immediately before the conversion, the person was a proprietor of the company of proprietors and the person acquired the interest solely as a result of being a proprietor.

*Company and person treated as always having held interest*

- (3) With effect from the date of acquisition but subject to section YC 10,—
  - (a) the company of proprietors is treated as having been a company with shareholders at all times before the conversion; and
  - (b) the person is treated as having held the voting interest or market value interest at all times before the conversion.

Defined in this Act: company, market value interest, New Zealand, shareholder, voting interest

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 5B

**YC 20 Credit account continuity provisions: excluded fixed rate securities**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the credit account continuity provisions.

*Counting excluded fixed rate securities*

- (2) Section YC 6 applies as if—
  - (a) section YC 6(1)(a) were omitted; and

- (b) each other reference to “excluded fixed rate security” were omitted.

*Relationship with section YA 1*

- (3) Section YA 1 (Definitions) applies as if—
- (a) paragraph (e) of the definition of **excluded option** were omitted; and
- (b) in paragraphs (a), (b), and (f) of the definition of **market value circumstance**, the words “an excluded fixed rate security” were replaced by “a”.

Defined in this Act: credit account continuity provisions, excluded fixed rate security

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OD 6

Subpart YD—Residence and source in New Zealand  
**Contents**

*Residence*

- YD 1 Residence of natural persons  
YD 2 Residence of companies  
YD 3 Country of residence of foreign companies

*Source*

- YD 4 Classes of income treated as having New Zealand source  
YD 5 Apportionment of income derived partly in New Zealand  
YD 6 Apportionment of income from sea transport  
YD 7 Apportionment of film rental income  
YD 8 Apportionment of premiums derived by non-resident general insurers

*Conduit tax relief companies: special residence rules*

- YD 9 Residence of CTR company shareholders  
YD 10 Meaning of CTR holding company  
YD 11 Meaning of CTR group member

---

*Residence*

**YD 1 Residence of natural persons**

*What this section does*

- (1) This section contains the rules for determining when a person who is not a company is a New Zealand resident for the purposes of this Act.

*Permanent place of abode in New Zealand*

- (2) Despite anything else in this section, a person is a New Zealand resident if they have a permanent place of abode in New Zealand, even if they also have a permanent place of abode elsewhere.

*183 days in New Zealand*

- (3) A person is a New Zealand resident if they are personally present in New Zealand for more than 183 days in total in a 12-month period.

*Person treated as resident from first of 183 days*

- (4) If subsection (3) applies, the person is treated as resident from the first of the 183 days until the person is treated under subsection (5) as ceasing to be a New Zealand resident.

*Ending residence: 325 days outside New Zealand*

- (5) A person treated as a New Zealand resident only under subsection (3) stops being a New Zealand resident if they are personally absent from New Zealand for more than 325 days in total in a 12-month period.

*Person treated as non-resident from first of 325 days*

- (6) The person is treated as not resident from the first of the 325 days until they are treated again as resident under this section.

*Government servants*

- (7) Despite subsection (5), a person who is personally absent from New Zealand in the service, in any capacity, of the New Zealand Government is treated as a New Zealand resident during the absence.

*Presence for part-days*

- (8) For the purposes of this section, a person personally present in New Zealand for part of a day is treated as—
- (a) present in New Zealand for the whole day; and
  - (b) not absent from New Zealand for any part of the day.

*Special concession for transitional residents*

- (9) Subsection (10) applies if a person would have become a transitional resident under section HR 8 (Transitional



residents) on a particular day (the **notional date**) in the absence of the rule in subsection (2).

*No application for preceding 12 months*

- (10) Subsection (2) does not apply to the person for the period of 12 months ending before the notional date.

Defined in this Act: company, New Zealand resident, transitional resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OE 1

## **YD 2 Residence of companies**

*Four bases for residence*

- (1) A company is a New Zealand resident for the purposes of this Act if—
- (a) it is incorporated in New Zealand;
  - (b) its head office is in New Zealand;
  - (c) its centre of management is in New Zealand;
  - (d) its directors, in their capacity as directors, exercise control of the company in New Zealand, even if the directors' decision-making also occurs outside New Zealand.

*International tax rules*

- (2) Despite subsection (1), for the purpose of the international tax rules, a company is treated as remaining resident in New Zealand if it becomes a foreign company but is resident in New Zealand again within 183 days afterwards.

*Cook Islands National Superannuation Fund trustee*

- (3) Despite subsection (1), the trustee of the Cook Islands National Superannuation Fund, established by the Cook Islands National Superannuation Fund Deed under the Cook Islands National Superannuation Scheme Act 2000 (Cook Islands), is not a New Zealand resident.

Defined in this Act: company, director, foreign company, New Zealand resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss GC 9(6), OE 2(1), (1B)

**YD 3 Country of residence of foreign companies***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the international tax rules to determine the country in which a foreign company is treated as resident for an accounting period.

*Liability to income tax*

- (2) The company is treated as resident in a country if, at any time during the accounting period, it is liable to income tax in the country because any of the following is located in the country—
- (a) its domicile:
  - (b) its residence:
  - (c) its place of management:
  - (d) any other criterion of a similar nature.

*Further rule: first application*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies if the application of subsection (2) for an accounting period means that—
- (a) the company is resident in 2 or more countries:
  - (b) the company is not resident in any country.

*Applying New Zealand rules*

- (4) The company is treated as resident in the country in which—
- (a) it is incorporated:
  - (b) it has its head:
  - (c) it has its centre of management:
  - (d) its directors, in their capacity as directors, exercise control of the company, even if the directors' decision-making also occurs outside the country.

*Further rule: second application*

- (5) The company is treated as resident in the country in which its centre of management is located for the accounting period if no 1 country of residence is identified under subsection (4).

*Final rule*

- (6) The Commissioner must determine the country of residence if no 1 country of residence is identified under subsection (5).

Defined in this Act: accounting period, Commissioner, company, director, foreign company, international tax rules

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OE 2(2)–(6)

*Source***YD 4 Classes of income treated as having New Zealand source***What this section does*

- (1) This section lists the types of income that are treated as having a source in New Zealand for the purposes of this Act.

*Business in New Zealand*

- (2) Income derived from a business has a source in New Zealand if—
- (a) the business is wholly carried on in New Zealand;
  - (b) the business is partly carried on in New Zealand, to the extent to which the income is apportioned to a New Zealand source under section YD 5.

*Contracts made or performed in New Zealand*

- (3) Income derived by a person from a contract has a source in New Zealand if the contract is—
- (a) made in New Zealand, except to the extent to which the person wholly or partly performs the contract outside New Zealand, and the income is apportioned to a source outside New Zealand under section YD 5;
  - (b) made outside New Zealand but the person wholly or partly performs the contract here, to the extent to which the income is apportioned to a New Zealand source under section YD 5.

*Personal services in New Zealand*

- (4) An amount that is income under section CE 1 (Amounts derived in connection with employment) has a source in New Zealand if the amount is earned in New Zealand, even if the employer is not a New Zealand resident.

*Accident compensation payments*

- (5) An accident compensation payment as defined in section CF 1(2) (Benefits, pensions, compensation, and government grants) has a source in New Zealand.

*Pensions*

- (6) The following amounts have a source in New Zealand:
- (a) a pension or annuity payable by the government of New Zealand:
  - (b) a pension or annuity payable out of a superannuation scheme established in New Zealand:
  - (c) a gratuitous payment, within the definition of **pension** in section CF 1(2), if the services are provided in New Zealand.

*Income from land owned in New Zealand*

- (7) Income derived by a person as the owner of land in New Zealand has a source in New Zealand.

*Income from use in New Zealand of personal property*

- (8) Income, other than a royalty, derived as consideration for the use of, or right to use, personal property in New Zealand has a source in New Zealand if the income is—
- (a) paid by a New Zealand resident:
  - (b) paid by a non-resident, and for which the non-resident is allowed a deduction.

*Royalties*

- (9) A royalty has a source in New Zealand if it is—
- (a) paid by a New Zealand resident and not made in connection with a business they carry on outside New Zealand through a fixed establishment outside New Zealand:
  - (b) paid by a non-resident, and for which the non-resident is allowed a deduction.

*Dividends*

- (10) Income derived from shares in, or membership of, a company resident in New Zealand has a source in New Zealand.

*Income from debt instruments*

- (11) The following amounts have a source in New Zealand—
- (a) interest or a redemption payment derived from money lent in New Zealand:
  - (b) interest or a redemption payment derived from money lent outside New Zealand—
    - (i) to a New Zealand resident, unless the money is used by them for the purposes of a business they carry on outside New Zealand through a fixed establishment outside New Zealand:
    - (ii) to a non-resident, if the money is used by them for the purposes of a business they carry on in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand:
  - (c) income from securities issued by the government of New Zealand:
  - (d) income derived from debentures issued by a local authority or public authority:
  - (e) income derived from a mortgage of land in New Zealand.

*Income from disposal of New Zealand property*

- (12) Income derived from the disposal of property situated in New Zealand has a source in New Zealand.

*Beneficiary income*

- (13) Income derived by a beneficiary from a trust has a source in New Zealand to the extent to which the income of the trust fund has a source in New Zealand.

*Income from air transport*

- (14) Income derived from transporting people or property by air has a source in New Zealand if the transportation leaves from New Zealand.

*Income from sea transport*

- (15) Income derived from transporting people or property by sea has a source in New Zealand if the transportation leaves from New Zealand to the extent to which the income is apportioned to a New Zealand source under section YD 6.

*Non-resident general insurers*

- (16) A premium for general insurance paid to a non-resident general insurer of the type described in section YD 8 has a source in New Zealand to the extent set out in section YD 8(2).

*Non-resident life insurers: policies in New Zealand*

- (17) Income of a non-resident life insurer calculated under section EY 48 (Non-resident life insurers with life insurance policies in New Zealand) has a source in New Zealand.

*Any other source in New Zealand*

- (18) Income derived directly or indirectly from any other source in New Zealand has a source in New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: accident compensation payment, amount, business, company, debentures, deduction, dispose, employer, fixed establishment, general insurance, income, interest, life insurer, local authority, money lent, New Zealand, New Zealand resident, non-resident, pay, pension, public authority, redemption payment, royalty, share, source in New Zealand, superannuation scheme

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OE 4(1)

**YD 5 Apportionment of income derived partly in New Zealand***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) a person carries on business partly in New Zealand and partly outside New Zealand; or
  - (b) a contract is made in New Zealand and is performed, in whole or in part, by a person outside New Zealand; or
  - (c) a contract is made outside New Zealand and is performed, in whole or in part, by a person in New Zealand.

*Apportionment*

- (2) The amount of income derived from the business or under the contract, and the amount of expenditure incurred in deriving the income, must be apportioned between New Zealand and sources outside New Zealand to the extent necessary to achieve the result in subsection (3).

*Necessary effect of apportionment*

- (3) The result of the apportionment must be that the person's net income or net loss, in relation to the business or contract, is the same as a separate and independent person would have if they were carrying out only the person's activities in New Zealand and dealing at arm's length.

Defined in this Act: amount, business, gross, income, net loss, New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FB 2

**YD 6 Apportionment of income from sea transport***When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when a non-resident derives an amount of income from transporting people or property by sea from New Zealand to a destination outside New Zealand.

*Five percent from source in New Zealand*

- (2) Five percent of the amount is treated as having a source in New Zealand and the remainder of the amount is treated as not having a source in New Zealand.

*Reduction by Commissioner*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the Commissioner may reduce the amount that is treated as having a source in New Zealand to the extent to which the country in which the non-resident is resident would treat an amount derived by a New Zealand resident from sea transport from that country as—
- (a) not having a source in that country:
  - (b) otherwise as exempt from income tax in that country.

*No deduction*

- (4) The non-resident is denied a deduction under section DW 3 (Non-resident general insurers, shippers, and film renters) for expenditure or loss incurred.

*Intervening stop in New Zealand*

- (5) The transport of people or property from a port in New Zealand is treated as transport to a place outside New Zealand

even if the ship calls at another New Zealand port before leaving New Zealand.

Defined in this Act: amount, Commissioner, income, income tax, New Zealand resident, non-resident

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 18, FC 19

## **YD 7 Apportionment of film rental income**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if a non-resident person derives an amount that would be treated as having a source in New Zealand under section YD 4 from 1 or more of the following activities:
  - (a) renting, exhibiting, or issuing a film or making other arrangements for its exhibition:
  - (b) selling or hiring film containers, cinematographic or photographic materials, or equipment or accessories relating to a film:
  - (c) selling or hiring advertising materials relating to a film.

*Income and exempt income*

- (2) Despite section YD 4, 10% of the amount is treated as having a source in New Zealand and the remainder of the amount is treated as not having a source in New Zealand.

*Agreement with other non-resident*

- (3) If the non-resident person is required under an agreement with another non-resident person (**person A**) to pay person A an amount that is a film rent, royalty, commission, or that arises from an amount derived by the non-resident person from the activities, the amount paid to person A is treated as not having a source in New Zealand.

*No deduction*

- (4) The non-resident is denied a deduction under section DW 3 (Non-resident general insurers, shippers, and film renters) for expenditure or loss incurred.

*Insignificant proportion*

- (5) This section does not apply to a non-resident person if the amounts derived by them for the activities are an insignificant



proportion of the total amounts derived by them from a business carried on in New Zealand or elsewhere.

Defined in this Act: amount, arrangement, business, exempt income, film, income, New Zealand, non-resident, royalty, source in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 s FC 21

## **YD 8 Apportionment of premiums derived by non-resident general insurers**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a premium is paid under a contract of insurance; and
  - (b) the insurance is of 1 of the types listed in subsection (4); and
  - (c) when the insurer derives the premium, they are a non-resident; and
  - (d) the premium is not attributable to a business of the insurer which they carry on in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand; and
  - (e) the premium is treated as connected with New Zealand under any of the tests of connection in subsection (5); and
  - (f) subsection (6) does not apply to override subsection (5).

*Ten percent of premium from source in New Zealand*

- (2) Ten percent of the gross premium is treated as having a source in New Zealand and the remainder of the gross premium is treated as not having a source in New Zealand.

*Special rules*

- (3) The following provisions apply in relation to taxation of the 10% amount:
  - (a) the insurer is denied a deduction for expenditure or loss incurred, under section DW 3 (Non-resident general insurers, shippers, and film renters):
  - (b) sections HD 16 (Non-resident general insurers) and HD 17 (Agent paying premiums to residents of Switzerland) apply to impose certain obligations in relation to payment of income tax and provision of tax returns and other information.

*Types of insurance*

- (4) The types of insurance referred to in subsection (1)(b) are—
- (a) general insurance;
  - (b) a guarantee against risk given by an insurer to an insured person if—
    - (i) the insured person is liable to pay a premium to the insurer for the guarantee; and
    - (ii) the insured person is associated with the insurer;
  - (c) a guarantee against risk given by an insurer to an insured person if—
    - (i) the insured person is liable to pay a premium to the insurer for the guarantee; and
    - (ii) the risk arises from money lent to the insured person; and
    - (iii) the amounts the insured person is liable to pay for the money are significantly less than they would otherwise have been because of the guarantee; and
    - (iv) the effect of the guarantee on the amounts payable is more than an incidental effect, or comes about as more than an incidental purpose, of the insurer's giving the guarantee.

*Connection with New Zealand*

- (5) The premium is connected with New Zealand if—
- (a) the insurance contract from which the premium is derived is offered or entered into in New Zealand;
  - (b) the insured person is resident in New Zealand;
  - (c) the insured person is a non-resident but enters into the insurance contract for the purposes of a business they carry on in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand.

*No connection if all risk offshore*

- (6) Despite subsection (5), the premium is treated as not connected with New Zealand if—
- (a) all risk covered by the premium is located outside New Zealand; and

- (b) the insurer deriving the premium is not associated with the insured person.

Defined in this Act: business, fixed establishment, general insurance, insurance, insurance contract, insured person, insurer, pay, source in New Zealand

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss FC 13, FC 14(1)

### *Conduit tax relief companies: special residence rules*

#### **YD 9 Residence of CTR company shareholders**

*When these sections apply*

- (1) The rules in this section and sections YD 10 and YD 11 apply only for the purposes of applying the conduit tax relief provisions in sections LQ 3 to LQ 5, OD 16, OD 22, RG 7, YD 10(3) and YD 11(4) (which relate to credits and payments for conduit tax relief).

*Associated CFC or non-complying trust treated as resident*

- (2) A non-resident is treated as resident in New Zealand if the non-resident is—
- (a) associated with the conduit tax relief (CTR) company; and
  - (b) a controlled foreign company (CFC) or the trustee of a non-complying trust.

*CTR holding companies and group members treated as non-resident*

- (3) A company resident in New Zealand holding shares in a CTR company is treated as not resident in New Zealand if it is—
- (a) a CTR holding company for the CTR company; or
  - (b) a CTR group member for the CTR company, but only to the extent described in subsection (4).

*Limitation to treatment of group member as non-resident*

- (4) A CTR group member is treated as not resident in New Zealand for the percentage of its direct voting interest, direct market value interest, and entitlement to derive dividends that is equal to the total percentage of direct voting interests, or direct market value interests if market value circumstances exist, referred to in section YD 11(4).

Defined in this Act: associated person, CFC, company, CTR company, CTR group member, CTR holding company, direct market value interest, direct voting interest,

dividend, market value circumstance, non-complying trust, non-resident, resident in New Zealand, share, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OE 8

## YD 10 Meaning of CTR holding company

*What is a CTR holding company?*

- (1) A company is a **CTR holding company**, in relation to a CTR company in which it holds shares, if the requirements of subsections (2) to (5) are each met.

*CTR company*

- (2) The company must itself be a CTR company.

*Direct ownership by single non-resident*

- (3) A single person not resident in New Zealand must have—
  - (a) 100% of the direct voting interests in the CTR holding company; and
  - (b) 100% of the direct market value interests in the CTR holding company, if a direct market value circumstance exists at the relevant time for the CTR holding company.

*Owning 10% or more of CTR company*

- (4) The company must itself have—
  - (a) a 10% or greater direct voting interest in the CTR company; and
  - (b) a 10% or greater direct market value interest in the CTR company, if a direct market value circumstance exists at the relevant time for the CTR company.

*Notice to CTR company*

- (5) The company must have previously given, and have not revoked, a notice to the CTR company that it is to be a CTR holding company for the CTR company.

*Nominal shareholding*

- (6) In the application of subsection (3), a nominal shareholding held by a person solely to comply with company law requirements is disregarded.

*CFC or non-complying trust*

- (7) Despite subsection (3), a company is not a CTR holding company if the single person is a CFC or the trustee of a non-complying trust.

Defined in this Act: CFC, company, CTR company, CTR holding company, direct market value circumstance, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, non-complying trust, resident in New Zealand, share, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OE 7(1), (2)

**YD 11 Meaning of CTR group member***What is a CTR group member?*

- (1) A company resident in New Zealand is a **CTR group member**, in relation to a CTR company in which it holds shares, if the requirements of subsections (2) to (4) are each met.

*CTR company*

- (2) The company must itself be a CTR company.

*Direct ownership of CTR company*

- (3) The company must have, in the CTR company,—
- (a) a 100% direct voting interest; and
  - (b) a 100% direct market value interest, if a market value circumstance exists at the time for the CTR company.

*Direct or indirect interest in group member*

- (4) One or more non-residents have a direct voting interest, or a direct market value interest if a market value circumstance exists at the time for the group member, in—
- (a) the CTR group member;
  - (b) another member of the same wholly-owned group of companies that—
    - (i) is resident in New Zealand; and
    - (ii) has a 100% voting interest and, if a market value circumstance exists, a 100% market value interest, in the CTR company.

*Nominal shareholding*

- (5) For the purposes of subsections (3) and (4), a nominal shareholding held by a person solely to comply with company law requirements is disregarded.

*No application of look-through rules*

- (6) In the application of subsection (4)(b), the look-through rules in section YC 4(2) and (5) (Look-through rule for corporate shareholders) do not apply to treat the other member's interests as held by others.

*Associated CFC or non-complying trust treated as resident*

- (7) For the purposes of subsection (4), a non-resident is treated as resident in New Zealand if the non-resident is—
- (a) associated with the company or the CTR company; and
  - (b) a CFC or the trustee of a non-complying trust.

Defined in this Act: associated person, CFC, company, CTR company, CTR group member, direct market value interest, direct voting interest, market value circumstance, non-complying trust, non-resident, resident in New Zealand, share, trustee

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OE 7(3)–(5)

## Subpart YE—References to balance dates and years

### Contents

- YE 1 References to balance dates and years

#### **YE 1 References to balance dates and years**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the Act unless the context requires otherwise.

*Tax year identified by 2 years*

- (2) A reference to a tax year that is identified by a reference, in full or short form, to 2 years is a reference to the tax year that—
- (a) starts on 1 April in the earlier of those years; and
  - (b) ends on 31 March in the later of those years.

*Income year identified by 2 years*

- (3) A reference to an income year that is identified by a reference, in full or short form, to 2 years is a reference to the corresponding income year for the tax year that a reference to the same 2 years would identify.

*Standard balance date or accounting years*

- (4) A reference to a person with a standard balance date, a standard accounting year, or a standard income year is a reference to a person who files a return of income under section 33 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 for a tax year on the basis of a corresponding income year also ending on 31 March.

*Non-standard balance date, accounting year, or income year*

- (5) A reference to a person with a non-standard balance date, non-standard accounting year, or non-standard income year is a reference to a person who has approval under section 38 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 to file a return of income for a tax year on the basis of a corresponding income year ending other than 31 March. Unless the context requires otherwise, the non-standard year is the accounting year that corresponds to the tax year for which the reference is made.

*Early balance date*

- (6) A reference to a person with an early balance date is a reference to a person who has approval under section 38 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 to file a return of income for a tax year on the basis of a corresponding income year that ends in a date between 1 October and the following 31 March, both days inclusive. Unless the context requires otherwise, the year with the early balance date is the accounting year that corresponds with the tax year for which the reference is made.

*Late balance date*

- (7) A reference to a person with a late balance date is a reference to a person who has approval under section 38 of the Tax Administration Act 1994 to file a return of income for a tax year on the basis of a corresponding income year that ends in a date between 1 April and the following 30 September, both days inclusive. Unless the context otherwise requires, the year with the late balance date is the accounting year that corresponds with the tax year in relation to which the reference is made.

Defined in this Act: accounting year, corresponding income year, early balance date, income year, late balance date, non-standard accounting year, non-standard

balance date, non-standard income year, return of income, standard accounting year, standard balance date, standard income year

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OF 1

## Subpart YF—Currency conversion

### Contents

YF 1 General rules for currency conversion

---

#### **YF 1 General rules for currency conversion**

*When this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
- (a) an amount is paid or payable in a currency other than New Zealand currency; and
  - (b) a provision in this Act requires the amount to be taken into account in New Zealand currency, whether expressly or by necessary implication; and
  - (c) this Act does not contain a specific currency conversion rule that applies to the conversion of the amount into New Zealand currency.

*Use of spot exchange rate*

- (2) The amount must be converted into New Zealand currency by applying the close of trading spot exchange rate on the date at which the amount is required to be measured or calculated.

*Alternative use of average or monthly rates*

- (3) Despite subsection (2), the amount may be converted into New Zealand currency by applying the average of the close of trading spot exchange rates for the 15th day of each complete month that falls in the relevant period if—
- (a) the Commissioner allows it;
  - (b) the conversion is 1 of the types listed in subsection (4).

*Particular cases in which monthly average rate permitted*

- (4) The following are the particular cases in which use of a monthly average rate is permitted, subject to any specific additional requirements set out in the relevant provision:
- (a) section EX 21(4) (Branch equivalent income or loss: calculation rules);
  - (b) section EX 49(8) (Accounting profits method);
  - (c) section EX 51(7) (Comparative value method):



- (d) section EX 53(11) (Fair dividend rate method: usual method):
- (e) section EX 54(13) (Fair dividend rate for entities that value investors' units):
- (f) section EX 55(15) (Deemed rate of return method).

Defined in this Act: amount, close of trading spot exchange rate, Commissioner, New Zealand, pay

## Subpart YZ—Terminating provisions

### Contents

YZ 1 Source rule for interest

---

#### **YZ 1 Source rule for interest**

##### *Application from 29 July 1983*

- (1) Section YD 4(11)(a) and (b) (Classes of income treated as having New Zealand source) applies to—
  - (a) interest derived from money lent under a binding contract entered into on or after 29 July 1983:
  - (b) a redemption payment made on a commercial bill if—
    - (i) it was issued on or after 29 July 1983; and
    - (ii) it was not issued under a binding contract entered into before that date.

##### *Meaning of issue*

- (2) In this section, **issue** has the meaning given in section 2 of the Bills of Exchange Act 1908.

Defined in this Act: commercial bill, interest, money lent, redemption payment

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OE 4(1A)

**Part Z**  
**Repeals, amendments, and savings**  
**Contents**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| ZA 1 | Repeals                                      |
| ZA 2 | Consequential amendments to other enactments |
| ZA 3 | Transitional provisions                      |
| ZA 4 | Saving of binding rulings                    |
| ZA 5 | Saving of accrual determinations             |
| ZA 6 | Comparative tables of old and new provisions |

---

**ZA 1 Repeals***Schedule 48*

- (1) The enactments listed in schedule 48 (Enactments repealed) are repealed.

*Repeals effective only for 2008-09 income year and later*

- (2) However, unless the context requires otherwise, the repeals listed in schedule 48 apply only in relation to the tax on income derived in the 2008–09 income year and later income years.

Defined in this Act: income, income year, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s YA 1

**ZA 2 Consequential amendments to other enactments***Schedules 49 and 50*

- (1) The enactments listed in schedules 49 (Enactments amended) and 50 (Amendments to the Tax Administration Act 1994) are amended in the manner indicated in the schedule.

*Amendments effective only for 2008–09 income year and later*

- (2) However, unless the context requires otherwise, the amendments to the Tax Administration Act 1994 apply only in relation to the tax on income derived in the 2008–09 income year and later income years.

Defined in this Act: income, income year, tax

Compare: 2004 No 35 s YA 2

**ZA 3 Transitional provisions***When reference to this Act includes earlier Act*

- (1) A reference in an enactment or document to this Act, or to a provision of it, is to be interpreted as a reference to the Income Tax Act 2004, or the Income Tax Act 1994, or the Income Tax Act 1976, or to the corresponding provision of the earlier Act, to the extent necessary to reflect sensibly the intent of the enactment or document.

*When reference to earlier Act includes this Act*

- (2) A reference in an enactment or document to the Income Tax Act 2004, or the Income Tax Act 1994, or the Income Tax Act 1976, or to a provision of that earlier Act, is to be interpreted as a reference to this Act, or to the corresponding provision in this Act, to the extent necessary to reflect sensibly the intent of the enactment or document.

*Intention of new law*

- (3) The provisions of this Act, including any amendments made by this Act to the Tax Administration Act 1994, are the provisions of the Income Tax Act 2004 in rewritten form, and are intended to have the same effect as the corresponding provisions of the Income Tax Act 2004. Subsection (5) overrides this subsection.

*Using old law as interpretation guide*

- (4) Unless a limit in subsection (5) applies, in circumstances where the meaning of a taxation law that comes into force at the commencement of this Act (the **new law**) is unclear or gives rise to absurdity—
- (a) the wording of a taxation law that is repealed by section ZA 1 and that corresponds to the new law (the **old law**) must be used to determine the correct meaning of the new law; and
  - (b) it can be assumed that a corresponding old law provision exists for each new law provision.

*Limits to subsections (3) and (4)*

- (5) Subsections (3) and (4) do not apply in the case of—
- (a) a new law listed in schedule 51 (Identified changes in legislation); or

- (b) a new law that is amended after the commencement of this Act, with effect from the date on which the amendment comes into force.

Defined in this Act: taxation law

Compare: 2004 No 35 s YA 3

#### **ZA 4 Saving of binding rulings**

*When, and extent to which, this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when, and to the extent to which,—
  - (a) either—
    - (i) an applicant has applied for a private ruling, a product ruling, or a status ruling, before the beginning of the 2008–09 income year on an arrangement that is entered into, or that the applicant seriously contemplates will be entered into before the commencement of this Act; or
    - (ii) a public ruling is issued before the beginning of the 2008–09 income year; and
  - (b) the binding ruling is about—
    - (i) a taxation law that is repealed by section ZA 1 (the **old law**); or
    - (ii) a taxation law in the Income Tax Act 1994 that preceded and corresponded to the old law; and
  - (c) a new taxation law that corresponds to the old law (the **new law**) comes into force at the commencement of this Act; and
  - (d) in the absence of this section, the commencement of this Act would mean that the binding ruling would cease to apply because of section 91G of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

*Ruling about new law*

- (2) The binding ruling is treated as if it were made about the new law, so that the effect of the ruling at the commencement of this Act is the same as its effect before the commencement.

*No confirmation rulings*

- (3) To the extent to which a binding ruling continued by subsection (2) exists and applies to an arrangement, or to a person and an arrangement, the Commissioner must not make a binding ruling on how—

- (a) the new law applies to the arrangement or to the person and the arrangement; or
- (b) this subsection applies to the arrangement or to the person and the arrangement.

Defined in this Act: arrangement, binding ruling, commencement of this Act, Commissioner, taxation law

Compare: 2004 No 35 s YA 4

## **ZA 5 Saving of accrual determinations**

*When, and extent to which, this section applies*

- (1) This section applies when—
  - (a) a determination has been made before the beginning of the 2008–09 income year under—
    - (i) section 90 or 90AC of the Tax Administration Act 1994; or
    - (ii) section 64E of the Income Tax Act 1976; and
  - (b) the determination has not been cancelled before the beginning of the 2008–09 income year; and
  - (c) the determination is about—
    - (i) a taxation law that is repealed by section ZA 1 (the **old law**); or
    - (ii) a taxation law in the Income Tax Act 1994 or the Income Tax Act 1976 that preceded and corresponded to the old law; and
  - (d) a new taxation law that corresponds to the old law (the **new law**) comes into force at the commencement of this Act; and
  - (e) in the absence of this section, the commencement of this Act would mean that that determination would cease to apply because the taxation law to which it applied had ceased to exist.

*Determination about new law*

- (2) The determination is treated as if it were made about the new law, so that the effect of the determination at the commencement of this Act is the same as its effect before the commencement.

*No confirmation determinations*

- (3) To the extent to which a determination continued by subsection (2) applies, the Commissioner must not make a determination on how the new law applies.

Defined in this Act: commencement of this Act, Commissioner, taxation law

Compare: 2004 No 35 s YA 5

**ZA 6 Comparative tables of old and new provisions***Schedule 52*

- (1) Schedule 52 (Comparative tables of old and rewritten provisions) sets out corresponding provisions in the Income Tax Act 2004, the Income Tax Act 1994, the Tax Administration Act 1994, and this Act at the commencement of this Act.

*Parts of schedule*

- (2) The schedule has the following 4 parts:
- (a) part A lists each provision in the Income Tax Act 2004 and—
    - (i) indicates the corresponding provision in this Act; or
    - (ii) indicates the corresponding provision in the Tax Administration Act 1994; or
    - (iii) indicates the corresponding provision in the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985; or
    - (iv) states that the provision has been omitted:
  - (b) part B lists each provision in this Act and the corresponding provision in the Income Tax Act 2004 and, as applicable, in Parts A to E of the Income Tax Act 1994, or states that the provision is new:
  - (c) part C lists the provisions that this Act inserts in the Tax Administration Act 1994 and—
    - (i) indicates the corresponding provision in the Income Tax Act 2004; or
    - (ii) states that the provision is new:
  - (d) part D lists each term defined in this Act and its location in this Act, and—
    - (i) indicates the source of the term in the Income Tax Act 2004; or
    - (ii) states that the term is new.

*Purpose of schedule*

- (3) The schedule is provided to assist readers to identify corresponding provisions but must not be interpreted as a definitive guide to the correspondence of provisions.

Defined in this Act: commencement of this Act

Compare: 2004 No 35 s YA 6

---

**Schedule 1**  
**Basic tax rates: income tax, ESCT, RWT, and**  
**attributed fringe benefits**

Part A  
 Basic income tax rates

**1 Taxable income: general**

To the extent to which a person does not have a basic rate under clauses 2 to 8, the basic rate of income tax for the person on each dollar of the person's taxable income is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{tax under table 1}}{\text{taxable income:}}$$

- (a) **tax under table 1** means the total tax, calculated for each dollar in the person's taxable income, using table 1:
- (b) **taxable income** means the number of dollars in the person's taxable income.

**Table 1**

| Row | Tax rate | Range of dollars in taxable income |
|-----|----------|------------------------------------|
| 1   | 0.195    | \$0 – \$38,000                     |
| 2   | 0.330    | \$38,001 – \$60,000                |
| 3   | 0.390    | \$60,001 upwards                   |

**How to use this table**

Apply a tax rate in the second column to each dollar in the person's taxable income, according to the range for the dollar in the third column.

**2 Taxable income: companies**

To the extent to which a company does not have a basic rate under clauses 3 to 8, the basic rate of income tax for the company on each dollar of the company's taxable income is 0.30.

**3 Taxable income: trustees**

To the extent to which a trustee does not have a basic rate under clause 4, 5 or 6, the basic rate of income tax for the trustee on each dollar of the trustee's taxable income is 0.33.



Part A—*continued*

- 4 **Taxable distribution: non-complying trust**  
The basic rate of income tax on each dollar of a taxable distribution made by a non-complying trust is 0.45.
- 5 **Schedular taxable income: category A income**  
The basic rate of income tax for a trustee on each dollar of the trustee's schedular taxable income that is for category A income is 0.30.
- 6 To the extent to which a trustee does not have a basic rate under clause 4 or 5, the basic rate of income tax on each dollar of taxable income is 0.30 if the income is of a trustee of—
- (a) an approved unit trust to which the Income Tax Act (Exempt Unit Trusts) Order 1990 applies;
  - (b) a widely-held GIF;
  - (c) a widely-held superannuation fund.
- 7 **Taxable income: Maori authorities**  
The basic rate of income tax for a Maori authority on each dollar of the Maori authority's taxable income is 0.195.
- 8 **Schedular taxable income: policyholder income**  
The basic rate of income tax for a person on each dollar of the person's schedular taxable income that is for policyholder income is 0.30.

Part B  
Low income amount**Table 1**

| Row | Range of amount                              | Term                              |
|-----|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1   | Not more than \$9,500                        | <b>low income amount</b>          |
| 2   | More than \$9,500 and not more than \$38,000 | <b>low income abatement range</b> |

**How to use this table**

Find the range in the second column for an amount in order to find the relevant term in the third column.

**Part C**  
Basic rates for attributed fringe benefits

**Table 1**

| Row | Tax rate | Range of dollars in all-inclusive pay |
|-----|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 1   | 0.1765   | \$0 – \$8,075                         |
| 2   | 0.2658   | \$8,076 – \$30,590                    |
| 3   | 0.4925   | \$30,591 – \$45,330                   |
| 4   | 0.6393   | \$45,331 upwards                      |

**How to use this table**

Apply a tax rate in the second column to each dollar in the person's all-inclusive pay, according to the range for the dollar in the third column.

**Part D**  
Basic rates for withholding

*Basic rates for ESCT***1 Amount of tax for section RD 67(a)**

If section RD 67(a) applies, the amount of tax is determined by applying the relevant rate given by table 1 to each dollar of an employer's superannuation contribution.

**Table 1**

| Row | ESCT rate threshold amount | Tax rate |
|-----|----------------------------|----------|
| 1   | \$0 – \$11,400             | 0.15     |
| 2   | \$9,501 – \$45,600         | 0.21     |
| 3   | \$45,600 upwards           | 0.33     |

**How to use this table**

Find the range, in the second column, for the last dollar of the amount of salary or wages under section RD 69(2) in order to find the relevant rate to apply, in the third column.

**2 Amount of tax for section RD 67(b)**

If section RD 67(b) applies, the amount of tax is determined by applying the rate of 0.33 to each dollar of an employer's superannuation contribution.

Part D—*continued*  
**Basic rates for RWT**

**3 Interest: general**

If clause 5 does not apply, the payment rate for a payment of passive resident income that consists of interest is set out in table 2.

**Table 2**

| Row | Conditions  | Payment rate |
|-----|---|--------------|
| 1   | The payer of the interest:<br>(a) has been supplied with the tax file number of a person who is paid the interest; and<br>(b) has not received a payment rate election from the recipient of the interest.                              | 0.195        |
| 2   | The payer of the interest:<br>(a) has been supplied with the tax file number of a person who is paid the interest; and<br>(b) has received a payment rate election from the recipient of the interest, choosing the 0.195 payment rate. | 0.195        |
| 3   | The payer of the interest:<br>(a) has been supplied with the tax file number of a person who is paid the interest; and<br>(b) has received a payment rate election from the recipient of the interest, choosing the 0.33 payment rate.  | 0.330        |
| 4   | The payer of the interest:<br>(a) has been supplied with the tax file number of a person who is paid the interest; and<br>(b) has received a payment rate election from the recipient of the interest, choosing the 0.39 payment rate.  | 0.390        |
| 5   | The payer of the interest has not been supplied with the tax file number of a person who is paid the interest.  | 0.390        |

Part D—*continued***How to use this table**

Find the applicable condition, in the middle column, in order to find the relevant rate to apply, in the right column.

4 **Interest: most companies**

The payment rate for a payment of passive resident income that consists of interest is set out in table 3 if the recipient of the payment is a company that is not:

- (a) a trustee:
- (b) a Maori authority.

**Table 3**

| Row | Conditions   | Payment rate |
|-----|--|--------------|
| 1   | The payer of the interest:<br>(a) has been supplied with the tax file number of a person who is paid the interest; and<br>(b) has not received a payment rate election from the recipient of the interest.                             | 0.33         |
| 2   | The payer of the interest:<br>(a) has been supplied with the tax file number of a person who is paid the interest; and<br>(b) has received a payment rate election from the recipient of the interest, choosing the 0.33 payment rate. | 0.33         |
| 3   | The payer of the interest:<br>(a) has been supplied with the tax file number of a person who is paid the interest; and<br>(b) has received a payment rate election from the recipient of the interest, choosing the 0.39 payment rate. | 0.39         |
| 4   | The payer of the interest has not been supplied with the tax file number of a person who is paid the interest.   | 0.39         |

Part D—*continued***How to use this table**

Find the applicable condition, in the second column, in order to find the relevant rate to apply, in the third column.

- 5 **Dividends and replacement payments**  
The payment rate for a payment of passive resident income that consists of a dividend, or a replacement payment under a share-lending arrangement, is 0.33.
- 6 **Taxable Maori authority distributions**  
The payment rate for a payment of passive resident income that consists of a taxable Maori authority distribution is set out in table 4.

**Table 4**

| Row | Conditions  | Payment rate |
|-----|---|--------------|
| 1   | The Maori authority makes a taxable Maori authority distribution and does not meet the condition for the 0.39 payment rate in row 2.  | 0.195        |
| 2   | The Maori authority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) makes a taxable Maori authority distribution that is more than \$200; and</li> <li>(b) does not have a record of the tax file number of the member to whom the distribution is made.</li> </ul> | 0.390        |

**How to use this table**

Find the applicable condition, in the middle column, in order to find the relevant rate to apply, in the right column.

Part E  
Shoulder references

The shoulder references for this schedule are the following sections:

CB 28, CD 53, CS 1, EK 8, EK 12, EK 23, EX 20, EX 50, EY 43, FE 22, FF 6, FF 7, FM 26, FM 28, HA 15, HA 24, HC 22, HC 34, HF 1, HL 29, LC 1, LC 2, LE 2, LJ 5, LL 2, LL 6, LP 8, LP 10, LQ 1, OA 18, OB 19, OB 42, OB 46, OB 69, OB 73, OB 75, OB 78, OB 80, OC 36, OC 38, OE 6–OE 8, OP 100, OP 102, RD 50, RD 51, RD 66, RD 67, RD 69, RD 70, RD 72, RE 11–RE 19, RF 9, RF 12, RG 4, RG 6, RM 21, YA 1.

---

**Schedule 2**ss RD 9–RD 11, RD 13,  
RD 14, RD 17, YA 1**Basic tax rates for PAYE income payments**

## Part A

## Salary or wages

**1 “M” and “ML” tax codes: payments for weekly pay periods**

The basic tax rate amount for a payment of salary or wages is set by applying the Commissioner’s weekly PAYE table to the amount, using the employee’s tax code, if—

- (a) the payment is for a weekly pay period (including the case of section RD 3 applying); and
- (b) the employee has notified their employer that the employee’s tax code is “M” or “ML” under section 24B(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994.

**2 “M” and “ML” tax codes: payments for pay periods longer than a week**

If an employee has notified their employer that the employee’s tax code is “M” or “ML” under section 24B(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994, and the payment of salary or wages is for a pay period longer than a week, then the basic tax rate amount for the payment is calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{\text{total payment}}{\text{weekly portion of the payment}} \\ \times \text{weekly PAYE table amount:}$$

- (a) **total payment** means the payment of salary or wages to which this clause applies:
- (b) **weekly portion of the payment** means the portion of the payment that is attributable to the part of the pay period that is for a week if it is assumed that the payment accrued at a uniform daily rate throughout the pay period:
- (c) **weekly PAYE table amount** means the amount that results from applying the Commissioner’s weekly PAYE table to the weekly portion of the payment (described in paragraph (b)) using the employee’s tax code, as if the weekly portion is a payment for a weekly pay period.

Part A—*continued*3 **“No notification” tax code**

If an employee’s tax code under section 24B(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994 is “no notification”, the basic tax rate amount for a payment of salary or wages is set by applying the rate of 0.45 for each dollar of the payment.

4 **“S” tax code**

If an employee has notified their employer that the employee’s tax code is “S” under section 24B(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the basic tax rate amount for a payment of secondary employment earnings is set by applying the rate of 0.21 for each dollar of the payment.

5 **“SH” tax code**

If an employee has notified their employer that the employee’s tax code is “SH” under section 24B(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the basic tax rate amount for a payment of secondary employment earnings is set by applying the rate of 0.33 for each dollar of the payment.

6 **“ST” tax code**

If an employee has notified their employer that the employee’s tax code is “ST” under section 24B(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the basic tax rate amount for a payment of secondary employment earnings is set by applying the rate of 0.39 for each dollar of the payment.

7 **“CAE” or “EDW” tax code**

If an employee has notified their employer that the employee’s tax code is “CAE” or “EDW” under section 24B(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the basic tax rate amount for a payment for employment as a casual agricultural worker or an election day worker (as applicable) is set by applying the rate of 0.21 for each dollar of the payment.



Part B  
Extra pays

**Table 1**

| <b>Row</b> | <b>Condition</b>                        | <b>Payment rate</b> |
|------------|---|---------------------|
| 1          | Rows 2 and 3 do not apply               | 0.21                |
| 2          | Section RD 10(2)(a) or RD 17(2) applies | 0.33                |
| 3          | Section RD 11(2)(b) or RD 18(3) applies | 0.39                |

**How to use this table**

Find the applicable condition, in the middle column, in order to find the relevant rate to apply to each dollar of an extra pay, in the right column.

ss EF 3, RA 13, RA 14,  
RC 1, RC 21, RC 25,  
RM 24, YA 1

## Schedule 3

### Payment of provisional tax and terminal tax

#### Part A

#### Dates for payment of provisional tax and terminal tax

graphic Schedule 2 (Sch 13 Pt A) (108 mm)

For the purposes of this schedule, **balance date**, in relation to provisional tax or terminal tax payable by a person for a tax year to which an income year corresponds, means—

- (a) if neither of paragraphs (b) and (c) apply, the person's annual balance date for their accounts for the income year:
- (b) if the person has an income year that coincides with the tax year or is not required to provide a return of income for the tax year, 31 March:
- (c) if the person is a non-resident company that does not have a fixed establishment in New Zealand, 31 March.

Part B  
Months for payment under sections RC 9  
and RC 22 to RC 25

graphic Schedule 3 (Sch 13 Pt B) (108 mm)

For the purposes of counting months under this schedule, the number is reckoned as set out in section RC 21(5).

---

ss RD 8, YA 1

## Schedule 4

### Rates of tax for schedular payments

#### Part A

##### Payments to non-resident contractors

- 1 A contract payment that relates to a non-resident contractor's contract activity or service has a 0.15 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment, if the payment is—
  - (a) to the non-resident contractor:
  - (b) to an agent of the non-resident contractor:
  - (c) to a person acting on behalf of the non-resident contractor.

#### Part B

##### Payments of company directors' fees, examiners' fees, or honoraria

- 1 A payment of a company director's fee, or an examiner's fee, or an honorarium, has a 0.33 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment.
- 2 In this part, **examiner's fee** means fees or remuneration for work or services that relate to examining an examination candidate, if the work or services have the following nature:
  - (a) setting an examination paper or question:
  - (b) marking a candidate's answer:
  - (c) examining a candidate orally:
  - (d) examining a candidate's practical work or performance.

#### Part C

##### Payments for work or services relating to primary production

- 1 A payment for work or services referred to in the following paragraphs has a 0.15 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment:
  - (a) farming contract work:
  - (b) horticultural contract work:
  - (c) shearing:
  - (d) droving:
  - (e) planting, sowing, or gathering vegetables:

Part C—*continued*

- (f) forestry or bush work (including bush felling, road and tramway work, removal of timber, undergrowth cutting, burning, or clearing):
  - (g) planting or cutting flax:
  - (h) work described in section DO 1 or DO 2 that is related to land that is used or intended to be used for farming or agriculture.
- 2 In this part,—
- farming contract work** means work that is related to land that is used or intended to be used for farming or agriculture, if the work has the following nature:
- (a) firewood cutting, or post or rail splitting:
  - (b) cutting down trees incidental to work under paragraph (a):
  - (c) grass or grass seed cutting:
  - (d) hedge cutting:
  - (e) planting trees:
  - (f) planting or cutting flax:
  - (g) threshing, chaffcutting, hay making, hay baling, or harvesting or gathering crops
- horticultural contract work** means work or services (including the supply of labour) that are related to land that is used or intended to be used for agriculture, horticulture, or viticulture, if the work or services have the following nature:
- (a) pruning fruit trees or vines:
  - (b) thinning fruit trees or vines:
  - (c) picking fruit or grapes:
  - (d) packing fruit or grapes.

## Part D

## Payments for commercial cleaning and maintenance work, or for general contracting

- 1 A payment for commercial cleaning or maintenance work has a 0.20 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment.
- 2 A payment for work or services referred to in the following paragraphs has a 0.15 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment:
  - (a) mail delivery or collection:

Part D—*continued*

- (b) transporting school children:
- (c) milk delivery:
- (d) refuse removal:
- (e) caretaking or acting as a guard:
- (f) street or road cleaning.

3 In this part,—

**commercial cleaning or maintenance work** means work or services that are related to schedular commercial land, if the work or services have the following nature:

- (a) cleaning all or part of premises:
- (b) cleaning or laundering plant, vehicles, furniture, furnishings, fittings, or equipment:
- (c) gardening (including grass cutting and hedge cutting):
- (d) destroying vermin:
- (e) destroying weeds

**schedular commercial land** means land that—

- (a) is not used for farming or agriculture purposes:
- (b) is not a dwellinghouse:
- (c) is not premises that are used exclusively for residential purposes.

## Part E

## Payments for labour-only building work, or for labour-only fishing boat operating

1 A payment for labour-only building work, or for labour-only fishing boat work, has a 0.20 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment.

2 In this part,—

**labour-only fishing boat work** means work or services under a contract, arrangement, or agreement for profit-sharing which is exclusively or substantially for the supply of labour in connection with operating or maintaining a fishing boat that is required to be registered under section 103 of the Fisheries Act 1996

Part E—*continued*

**labour-only building work** means work or services under a contract or arrangement which is exclusively or substantially for the supply of labour in connection with a building or a construction (including pre-fabrication and pre-cutting for the relevant building or construction), if the work or services have the following nature:

- (a) work or services that, customarily, may form part of the work or services of a carpenter under a building contract:
- (b) work or services connected with roof-fixing, steel-fixing, erecting fences, or laying concrete, bricks, blocks, tiles, slabs, or stones, if the relevant building or construction is not land that is used or intended to be used for farming or agriculture:
- (c) work or services connected with hanging wallpaper, hanging decorative wall coverings or furnishings, or painting or decorating (including plastering):
- (d) work or services connected with installing fibrous plaster, wallboard, insulating material, interior tiles, interior lining, floor tiles, carpet, linoleum, or floor coverings.

## Part F

## Payments in relation to media, advertising, and entertainment

- 1 A payment of a media contribution fee, or of a promotional appearance fee, has a 0.25 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment.
- 2 A payment that relates to media production work has a 0.20 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment, if part A of this schedule, and clauses 4 and 5 of this part do not apply to the payment.
- 3 A payment of a modelling fee has a 0.20 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment.
- 4 A payment for services connected with a non-resident entertainer providing or performing schedular entertainment activities has a 0.20 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment, if the payment is—
  - (a) to the non-resident entertainer:
  - (b) to an agent of the non-resident entertainer:

Part F—*continued*

- (c) to a person acting on behalf of the non-resident entertainer.
- 5 A payment for services connected with a New Zealand resident providing or performing schedular entertainment activities has a 0.20 rate for each dollar of the payment, if clause 6 does not apply to the payment and it is—
- (a) to the New Zealand resident:
- (b) to an agent of the resident:
- (c) to a person acting on behalf of the resident.
- 6 A payment for services connected with a New Zealand resident providing or performing schedular entertainment activities has a 0.15 rate for each dollar of the payment, if the payment relates to shares of riding or driving fees and it is—
- (a) to the New Zealand resident, and the resident is an apprentice jockey or an apprentice driver:
- (b) to an agent of the apprentice jockey or apprentice driver:
- (c) to a person acting on behalf of the apprentice jockey or apprentice driver.
- 7 In this part,—
- media contribution fee** means fees or remuneration, paid to a contributor, that relate to a contribution for television, radio, theatre, stage, or printed media
- media production work** means work or services that relate to television, videos, or films, if the work or services have the following nature:
- (a) on-set and off-set pre-production work or services:
- (b) on-set and off-set production work or services:
- (c) on-set and off-set post-production work or services
- modelling fee** means fees or remuneration that relate to modelling, including a personal attendance for any promotional purpose, for photography, for supplying personal photographs, or for supplying personal endorsements or statements
- promotional appearance fee** means fees or remuneration that relate to a personal attendance for exhibiting or demonstrating goods



Part F—*continued*

**schedular entertainment activities** means activities or performances that meet the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of the definition of **non-resident entertainer** in section YA 1.

## Part G

## Sales commission

- 1 A payment of commission or remuneration to an insurance agent or sub-agent, or to a salesperson has a 0.20 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment.

## Part H

## Payments to purchase natural products

- 1 A payment that relates to a purchase of schedular natural products has a 0.25 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment, if the payment is made to the seller and it is not an exempt natural products payment.
- 2 A payment that relates to a purchase of game has a 0.25 rate of tax for each dollar of the payment, if the payment is made to the seller.
- 3 In this part,—

**exempt natural products payment** means a payment that relates to the purchase of schedular natural products, if the payment is made—

- (a) to a natural products dealer:
- (b) on a purchase that occurs after a disposal by a natural products dealer:
- (c) to an auctioneer or a dealer acting as agent for the seller:
- (d) at retail, in a shop

**game** means all or part of a wild deer, wild pig, or wild goat, whether dead or alive

**natural products dealer** means a person who—

- (a) is registered under any Act or regulation as a broker, dealer, or trader in relation to schedular natural products:
- (b) holds a natural product dealer certificate, issued by the Commissioner under section 44D of the Tax Administration Act 1994:

Part H—*continued*

- (c) holds an unrevoked certificate from the Commissioner showing that the person would be a licensed dealer for purposes of the Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979 if those regulations had not been revoked by this Act

**schedular natural products** means—

- (a) greenstone (nephrite):
  - (b) eel:
  - (c) whitebait:
  - (d) sphagnum moss.
-

**Schedule 5**ss GB 31, RD 28, RD 29,  
RD 56, RD 57**Fringe benefit values for motor vehicles**

- 1 The following paragraphs apply to determine the value of the benefit that an employee has for a quarter, tax year, or income year when section RD 60 applies, if in the quarter, tax year, or income year, a motor vehicle is provided by a person for the private use of an employee, or is made available for their private use:
  - (a) if the vehicle is owned by the person, jointly or otherwise,—
    - (i) on the basis of the cost price of the vehicle to the person: for a quarter, 5% of the cost price, and for a tax year or income year, 20% of the cost price:
    - (ii) subject to clause 10, on the basis of the tax value of the vehicle to the person: for a quarter, 9% of the tax value, and for a tax year or income year, 36% of the tax value:
  - (b) if the vehicle is leased or rented by the person from another person, whether they are associated or not,—
    - (i) on the basis of the cost price of the vehicle to its owner at the time the benefit is provided to the employee: for a quarter, 5% of the cost price, and for a tax year or income year, 20% of the cost price:
    - (ii) subject to clause 10, on the basis of the tax value of the vehicle to its owner at the time the benefit is provided to the employee: for a quarter, 9% of the tax value, and for a tax year or income year, 36% of the tax value.
- 2 If a motor vehicle to which this schedule applies is 1 of a number of motor vehicles, each of which is available for private use as described in clause 1, the value of the benefit is determined as follows:
  - (a) if the employee mainly uses the same vehicle, clause 1 applies to that vehicle:

- (b) if paragraph (a) does not apply, and the employee is employed in a business engaged in the selling of motor vehicles, and the vehicles available for use are trading stock of the business, clause 1 applies to the quotient obtained by dividing the sum of either the cost price of the vehicles or their tax value, by the total number of those vehicles:
  - (c) if paragraphs (a) and (b) do not apply, clause 1 applies to the highest value of any vehicle used by the employee.
- 3 In this schedule, a motor vehicle's tax value in a quarter, tax year, or income year is—
  - (a) the value of the vehicle as determined under subpart EE (Depreciation) for the beginning of the tax year or income year, if paragraphs (b) and (c) do not apply; or
  - (b) the cost price of the vehicle, if the vehicle is acquired after the beginning of the tax year or income year, and paragraph (c) does not apply; or
  - (c) determined under clause 4 if, in the period of 2 years before a person (**person A**) acquired the vehicle and provided it to the employee, the vehicle is owned by person A or by a person (**person B**) associated with them.
- 4 For the purposes of clause 3(c), the tax value of the vehicle is the value it would have under subpart EE at the beginning of the tax year or income year, or at the time of acquisition in the year, treating the cost of the vehicle on acquisition as the amount determined under—
  - (a) clause 5, if—
    - (i) the cost price was last used by person A or person B for the vehicle under clause 1:
    - (ii) clause 1 did not apply to the vehicle in the 2-year period referred to in clause 3(c) and neither person A nor person B has used the tax value for the vehicle under clause 1:
  - (b) clause 6, if person A did not own the vehicle and person B last used the tax value of the vehicle under clause 1:
  - (c) clause 7, if person A owned the vehicle and the tax value was last used for the vehicle under clause 1.

- 5 The highest of the following amounts is the relevant amount for clause 4(a):
- (a) the highest cost of the vehicle to person A on an acquisition of it by them:
  - (b) the highest cost of the vehicle to person B on an acquisition of it by them.
- 6 The highest of the following amounts is the relevant amount for clause 4(b):
- (a) the tax value of the vehicle under this schedule for person B, immediately before the last disposal of the vehicle by them:
  - (b) the cost of the vehicle to person A on acquisition.
- 7 The highest of the following amounts is the relevant amount for clause 4(c):
- (a) the tax value of the vehicle under this schedule for whichever of person A or person B last used tax value for the vehicle under clause 1, immediately before the last disposal of the vehicle by that person:
  - (b) the cost of the vehicle to person A on the last acquisition of it by them.
- 8 To determine the value of a benefit under clause 1—
- (a) any GST paid on the acquisition of a vehicle by the owner or lessor of the vehicle is—
    - (i) included in the cost price of the motor vehicle or in the calculation of the motor vehicle's tax value:
    - (ii) not reduced by an amount of input tax on the supply of the vehicle to the owner or lessor:
  - (b) if, in the period of 2 years before the vehicle's acquisition by the person providing it to the employee, the vehicle is owned by the person or by someone associated with them, the cost price is treated as being the highest one of the cost prices paid for the vehicle by the person or an associate since its manufacture:
  - (c) subject to paragraph (b), the cost price of the vehicle is treated as being equal to the vehicle's market value if,—
    - (i) the cost to the person who acquires the vehicle is zero; or

- (ii) the cost price is unable to be established to the satisfaction of the Commissioner by the person who acquires the vehicle; or
  - (iii) at the time the vehicle is acquired, the cost price to the person who acquires the vehicle is less than the market value because of an arrangement between that person and an associated person, and that arrangement has the purpose of defeating the intent and application of the FBT rules.
- 9 Despite clause 8(a), a person who in a quarter, tax year, or income year provides a benefit that is valued under clause 1 may choose to value the vehicle on the basis of its cost price exclusive of GST or its tax value calculated exclusive of GST using clause 1 as modified by clause 10.
- 10 The following paragraphs apply to a person who values a vehicle on the basis of its cost price exclusive of GST or its tax value calculated exclusive of GST:
  - (a) the terms 'cost price' and 'tax value' in clause 1 do not include an amount of GST payable:
  - (b) the references to 5% in clause 1 are treated as if they were references to a percentage calculated using the formula—
$$5 + (5 \times \text{rate of GST applying on last day of relevant quarter}):$$
  - (c) the references to 9% in clause 1 are treated as if they were references to a percentage calculated using the formula—
$$9 + (9 \times \text{rate of GST applying on last day of relevant quarter}):$$
  - (d) the references to 20% in clause 1 are treated as if they were references to a percentage calculated using the formula—
$$20 + (20 \times \text{rate of GST applying on last day of relevant tax year or corresponding income year}):$$
  - (e) the references to 36% in clause 1 are treated as if they were references to a percentage calculated using the formula—
$$36 + (36 \times \text{rate of GST applying on last day of relevant tax year or corresponding income year}).$$

- 11 When a vehicle is leased or rented to the person after it has been leased or rented to another person (the **other person**), the cost price of a vehicle is its market value at the time it is first leased or rented to the person if—
- (a) the person is not associated with the other person; and
  - (b) the person is not associated with the lessor or owner of the vehicle; and
  - (c) the employee is not the lessor or owner of the vehicle; and
  - (d) the employee is not associated with the lessor or owner of the vehicle.
- 12 If the vehicle is leased or rented by the person from another person and the lessee requests that the lessor disclose the cost price or tax value of the vehicle for the lessor, the lessor must disclose to the lessee the information requested.
- 13 The minimum tax value of a motor vehicle to which this schedule applies is \$8,333.
-

ss EE 40, EE 41, EZ 14,  
EZ 15

## Schedule 10

### Straight-line equivalents of diminishing value rates of depreciation

| <i>Column 1</i><br>Diminishing value<br>depreciation rate<br>(%) | <i>Column 2</i><br>Straight-line<br>equivalent<br>(%) |
|--|---|
| 1  | 1   |
| 2  | 1.5   |
| 2.5  | 2   |
| 3  | 2.5   |
| 4  | 3   |
| 5  | 3.5   |
| 6  | 4   |
| 7  | 5   |
| 7.5  | 5.5   |
| 8  | 6   |
| 9.5  | 6.5   |
| 10   | 7   |
| 11   | 7.5   |
| 12   | 8   |
| 13   | 8.5   |
| 13.5   | 9   |
| 14   | 9.5   |
| 15   | 10  |
| 16   | 10.5  |
| 16.5   | 11  |
| 17   | 11.5  |
| 17.5   | 12  |
| 18   | 12.5  |
| 19   | 13  |
| 20   | 13.5  |
| 20.5   | 14  |
| 21   | 14.5  |
| 21.5   | 15  |
| 22   | 15.5  |
| 23   | 16  |
| 24   | 16.5  |
| 24.5   | 17  |
| 25   | 17.5  |
| 26   | 18  |
| 27   | 18.5  |
| 27.5   | 19  |
| 28   | 19.5  |
| 28.5   | 20  |
| 29   | 20.5  |
| 30   | 21  |
| 31   | 22  |
| 32   | 22.5  |
| 32.5   | 23  |



| <i>Column 1</i><br><b>Diminishing value<br/>depreciation rate<br/>(%)</b> | <i>Column 2</i><br><b>Straight-line<br/>equivalent<br/>(%)</b> |
|---|--|
| 33  | 24   |
| 34  | 24.5   |
| 34.5  | 25   |
| 35  | 25.5   |
| 36  | 26   |
| 37  | 27   |
| 38  | 27.5   |
| 39  | 28   |
| 39.5  | 29   |
| 40  | 30   |
| 41  | 31   |
| 42  | 32   |
| 43  | 32.5   |
| 44  | 33   |
| 45  | 33.5   |
| 45.5  | 34   |
| 46  | 34.5   |
| 46.5  | 35   |
| 47  | 35.5   |
| 47.5  | 36   |
| 48  | 36.5   |
| 48.5  | 37   |
| 49  | 39   |
| 50  | 40   |
| 50.5  | 41   |
| 51  | 42   |
| 52  | 43   |
| 53  | 44   |
| 54  | 45   |
| 55  | 45.5   |
| 56  | 46   |
| 57  | 47   |
| 58  | 47.5   |
| 60  | 48   |
| 61  | 49   |
| 62  | 50   |
| 63  | 51   |
| 63.5  | 63.5   |
| 64  | 64   |
| 65  | 65   |
| 66  | 66   |
| 67  | 67   |
| 68  | 68   |
| 69  | 69   |
| 70  | 70   |
| 71  | 71   |
| 72  | 72   |

| <i>Column 1</i><br><b>Diminishing value<br/>depreciation rate<br/>(%)</b> | <i>Column 2</i><br><b>Straight-line<br/>equivalent<br/>(%)</b> |
|---|--|
| 73  | 73   |
| 74  | 74   |
| 75  | 75   |
| 76  | 76   |
| 77  | 77   |
| 78  | 78   |
| 79  | 79   |
| 80  | 80   |
| 81  | 81   |
| 82  | 82   |
| 100   | 100  |

**Schedule 11**  
**New banded rates of depreciation**

ss EE 27, EE 28

**include table (68 mm)**

---

ss DB 46, EC 34, EC 35,  
EE 30, EZ 23

## Schedule 12

### Old banded rates of depreciation

| <i>Column 1</i><br><b>Diminishing value<br/>depreciation rate<br/>(%)</b> | <i>Column 2</i><br><b>Straight-line<br/>equivalent<br/>(%)</b> |
|---|--|
| 2   | 1.5  |
| 4   | 3  |
| 6   | 4  |
| 7.5   | 5.5  |
| 9.5   | 6.5  |
| 12  | 8  |
| 15  | 10   |
| 18  | 12.5   |
| 22  | 15.5   |
| 26  | 18   |
| 33  | 24   |
| 40  | 30   |
| 50  | 40   |
| 63.5  | 63.5   |
| 100   | 100  |

**Schedule 13**  
**Depreciable land improvements**

s EE 7

- 1 airport runways
  - 2 bores and wells
  - 3 bridges
  - 4 chimneys
  - 5 culverts
  - 6 dams
  - 7 fences
  - 8 hardstanding
  - 9 reservoirs
  - 10 retaining walls
  - 11 roads
  - 12 spillways
  - 13 swimming pools
  - 14 tanks
  - 15 tunnels
  - 16 wharves
-

ss DZ 11, EE 43, EE 2,  
EZ 12

## Schedule 14

### Depreciable intangible property

- 1 the right to use a copyright
  - 2 the right to use a design or model, plan, secret formula or process, or other like property or right
  - 3 a patent or the right to use a patent
  - 4 a patent application with a complete specification lodged on or after 1 April 2005
  - 5 the right to use land
  - 6 the right to use plant or machinery
  - 7 the copyright in software, the right to use the copyright in software, or the right to use software
  - 8 the right to use a trademark
  - 9 management rights and licence rights created under the Radiocommunications Act 1989
  - 10 a consent granted under the Resource Management Act 1991 to do something that otherwise would contravene sections 12 to 15 of that Act (other than a consent for a reclamation), being a consent granted in or after the 1996–97 tax year
  - 11 the copyright in a sound recording, if the copyright was produced or purchased by the taxpayer on or after 1 July 1997, and copies of the recording have been sold or offered for sale to the public
  - 12 plant variety rights granted under the Plant Variety Rights Act 1987 or similar rights given similar protection under the laws of a country or territory other than New Zealand
  - 13 a right to use plant variety rights granted under the Plant Variety Rights Act 1987 or a similar right under the laws of a country or territory other than New Zealand
-

## Schedule 17

### Types and classes of livestock

ss EC 15, YA 1

| <i>Column 1</i><br>Types of livestock | <i>Column 2</i><br>Classes of livestock   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Beef cattle                           | <i>Beef breeds and beef crosses</i><br>Rising 1 year heifers<br>Rising 2 year heifers<br>Mixed-age cows<br>Rising 1 year steers and bulls<br>Rising 2 year steers and bulls<br>Rising 3 year and older steers and bulls<br>Breeding bulls   |
| Dairy cattle                          | <i>Friesian and related breeds</i><br>Rising 1 year heifers<br>Rising 2 year heifers<br>Mixed-age cows<br>Rising 1 year steers and bulls<br>Rising 2 year steers and bulls<br>Rising 3 year and older steers and bulls<br>Breeding bulls<br><br><i>Jersey and other dairy breeds</i><br>Rising 1 year heifers<br>Rising 2 year heifers<br>Mixed-age cows<br>Rising 1 year steers and bulls<br>Rising 2 year and older steers and bulls<br>Breeding bulls  |
| Deer                                  | <i>Red deer</i><br>Rising 1 year hinds<br>Rising 2 year hinds<br>Mixed-age hinds<br>Rising 1 year stags<br>Rising 2 year and older stags (non-breeding)<br>Breeding stags<br><br><i>Wapiti, elk, and related crossbreeds</i><br>Rising 1 year hinds<br>Rising 2 year hinds<br>Mixed-age hinds<br>Rising 1 year stags<br>Rising 2 year and older stags (non-breeding)<br>Breeding stags<br><br><i>Other breeds</i><br>Rising 1 year hinds<br>Rising 2 year hinds<br>Mixed-age hinds<br>Rising 1 year stags<br>Rising 2 year and older stags (non-breeding)<br>Breeding stags |

| <i>Column 1</i><br>Types of livestock | <i>Column 2</i><br>Classes of livestock   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Goats                                 | <p><i>Angora and angora crosses (mohair producing)</i><br/> Rising 1 year does<br/> Mixed-age does<br/> Rising 1 year bucks (non-breeding)/wethers<br/> Bucks (non-breeding)/wethers over 1 year<br/> Breeding bucks</p> <p><i>Other fibre and meat producing goats (cashmere or cashgora producing)</i><br/> Rising 1 year does<br/> Mixed-age does<br/> Rising 1 year bucks (non-breeding)/wethers<br/> Bucks (non-breeding)/wethers over 1 year<br/> Breeding bucks</p> <p><i>Milking (dairy) goats</i><br/> Rising 1 year does<br/> Does over 1 year<br/> Breeding bucks<br/> Other dairy goats</p> |
| Pigs                                  | Breeding sows less than 1 year of age<br>Breeding sows over 1 year of age<br>Breeding boars<br>Weaners less than 10 weeks of age (excluding sucklings)<br>Growing pigs 10 to 17 weeks of age (porkers/baconers)<br>Growing pigs over 17 weeks of age (baconers)   |
| Sheep                                 | Ewe hoggets<br>Ram and wether hoggets<br>Two-tooth ewes<br>Mixed-age ewes (rising 3 year and rising 4 year ewes)<br>Rising 5 year and older ewes<br>Mixed-age wethers<br>Breeding rams  |



**Schedule 18** ss EC 23, EC 24  
**Categories of livestock for which national standard costs to be declared**

| <i>Column 1</i><br><b>Types of livestock</b> | <i>Column 2</i><br><b>Categories for which national standard costs to be declared</b> | <i>Column 3</i><br><b>Types of costs to be declared</b> |
|--|---|---|
| Beef cattle                                  | Rising 1 year   | Breeding, rearing, and growing                          |
|  | Rising 2 year   | Rearing and growing                                     |
|  | Rising 3 year male non-breeding cattle (all breeds)                                   | Rearing and growing                                     |
| Dairy cattle                                 | Purchased bobby calves  | Rearing and growing                                     |
|  | Rising 1 year   | Breeding, rearing, and growing                          |
|  | Rising 2 year   | Rearing and growing                                     |
| Deer   | Rising 1 year   | Breeding, rearing, and growing                          |
|  | Rising 2 year   | Rearing and growing                                     |
| Goats (dairy)                                | Rising 1 year   | Breeding, rearing, and growing                          |
|  | Rising 2 year   | Rearing and growing                                     |
| Goats (meat and fibre)                       | Rising 1 year   | Breeding, rearing, and growing                          |
|  | Rising 2 year   | Rearing and growing                                     |
| Pigs   | Weaners to 10 weeks of age  | Breeding, rearing, and growing                          |
|  | Growing pigs 10 to 17 weeks of age  | Rearing and growing                                     |
| Sheep  | Rising 1 year   | Breeding, rearing, and growing                          |
|  | Rising 2 year   | Rearing and growing                                     |

ss CB 28, DB 46, EK 2,  
EK 11, EK 12, EK 20,  
EK 23

## Schedule 19

### **Expenditure in avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects of discharge of contaminant**

#### Part A

##### Expenditure relating to activity or improvement to land

- 1 expenditure on investigating and testing locations and methods, before a decision is made to use a location or method, for an activity or improvement that is intended to avoid, remedy, or mitigate future detrimental effects on the environment from the discharge of a contaminant
- 2 expenditure, in the construction of an improvement on land in New Zealand, incurred in order to avoid or mitigate future detrimental effects on the environment from the discharge of a contaminant
- 3 expenditure on screen planting, on land in New Zealand, incurred in association with the construction of an improvement to the land that is intended to avoid, or mitigate future detrimental effects on the environment from the discharge of a contaminant
- 4 expenditure on riparian planting, on land in New Zealand, incurred in order to avoid or mitigate future detrimental effects on the environment from the discharge of a contaminant
- 5 expenditure on an activity that is intended to avoid or mitigate the future discharge of a contaminant

#### Part B

##### Expenditure relating to monitoring, remedies, and mitigation

- 1 expenditure related to monitoring the discharge of a contaminant
- 2 expenditure related to monitoring detrimental effects on the environment from the discharge of a contaminant
- 3 expenditure, incurred after the discharge of a contaminant, on avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects on the environment from the discharged contaminant
- 4 expenditure, incurred after the discharge of a contaminant, on removing an improvement to land in New Zealand for the purpose of avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects on the environment from the discharged contaminant

Part B—*continued*

- 5 expenditure, incurred after the discharge of a contaminant, on the installation of impermeable surfaces on land in New Zealand with the purpose of avoiding, remedying, or mitigating detrimental effects on the environment from the discharged contaminant
- 6 expenditure, incurred after the discharge of a contaminant, on replanting land in New Zealand in association with expenditure to avoid, remedy, or mitigate detrimental effects on the environment from the discharged contaminant
- 7 expenditure, incurred in the cessation of a business, on disposing of a stored substance that is a potential contaminant in a way that avoids detrimental effects on the environment

Part C

Excluded expenditure

- 1 expenditure related to land reclamation
  - 2 expenditure relating to dredging, other than dredging for the principal purpose of remedying or mitigating detrimental effects on the environment from a discharged contaminant
  - 3 expenditure related to the acquisition of land
-

ss DO 4, DO 5, DO 11,  
DO 12, DO 13, DP 3,  
DZ 17, DZ 18, YA 1

## Schedule 20

### Expenditure on farming, horticultural, aquacultural, and forestry improvements

| Improvement  | Percentage of<br>diminished<br>value of<br>improvement<br>allowed as<br>deduction |
|--|---|
| Part A<br>Farming  |   |
| 1 unless clause 2 applies of the land for farming or agriculture, including cultivation and grassing   | 6   |
| 2 regrassing and fertilising all types of pasture in the course of a significant capital activity that relates to a type of pasture with an estimated useful life of more than 1 year  | 6   |
| 3 draining of swamp or low-lying lands   | 6   |
| 4 construction of access roads or tracks to or on the land   | 6   |
| 5 construction of dams, stopbanks, irrigation or stream diversion channels, or other improvements for the purpose of conserving or conveying water for use on the land or for preventing or combating soil erosion, other than planting or maintaining trees, whether or not on the land, for the purpose of providing shelter to the land | 6   |
| 6 construction of earthworks, ponds, settling tanks, or other similar improvements mainly for the purpose of the treatment of waste products in order to prevent or combat pollution of the environment  | 6   |
| 7 sinking of bores or wells for the purpose of supplying water for use on the land   | 6   |
| 8 construction of aeroplane landing strips to facilitate aerial topdressing of the land  | 6   |
| 9 planting of non-listed horticultural plants on the land (see section 44C of the Tax Administration Act 1994)   | 12  |
| 10 erection on the land of electric power lines or telephone lines   | 12  |
| 11 construction on the land of feeding platforms, feeding yards, plunge sheep dips, or self-feeding ensilage pits  | 12  |
| 12 construction on the land of supporting frames for growing crops   | 12  |
| 13 construction on the land of structures for shelter purposes   | 12  |

| <b>Improvement</b>      |   | <b>Percentage of<br/>diminished<br/>value of<br/>improvement<br/>allowed as<br/>deduction</b> |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Part B</b>           |   |   |
| Freshwater fish farming |   |   |
| 1                       | drilling of water bores   | 6   |
| 2                       | draining of land or the excavating of sites for ponds, races, or tanks  | 6   |
| 3                       | construction of ponds, races, settling ponds, sluices, or tanks of impervious materials to conduct or contain waters                            | 6   |
| 4                       | supply and installation of pipes for water reticulation   | 6   |
| 5                       | construction of access paths, embankments, service paths, walkways, or walls  | 6   |
| 6                       | construction of effluent ponds  | 6   |
| 7                       | supply and installation of baffles or screens for the containing or excluding of fish   | 12  |
| 8                       | construction of fencing on the fish farm  | 12  |
| <b>Part C</b>           |   |   |
| Mussel farming          |   |   |
| 1                       | acquisition, preparation, and mooring of pontoons or rafts or other floating structures for collecting spat                                     | 24  |
| 2                       | acquisition, mooring, and outfitting of moored floating platforms or longlines from which the collected spat is suspended for subsequent growth | 24  |
| 3                       | collecting and depositing of shell or other suitable material on the sea bed to create spatting surfaces  | 24  |
| <b>Part D</b>           |   |   |
| Rock oyster farming     |   |   |
| 1                       | acquisition and preparation of spatting sticks  | 24  |
| 2                       | construction and erection of posts, rails, or other structures for the holding of spatting sticks during spat catching and maturing             | 24  |
| 3                       | construction of fences (including breakwater fences)  | 24  |
| <b>Part E</b>           |   |   |
| Scallop farming         |   |   |
| 1                       | acquisition, preparation, and mooring of floating structures for collecting spat  | 24  |
| 2                       | acquisition, mooring, and outfitting of longlines from which the collected spat is suspended for subsequent growth                              | 24  |

| <b>Improvement</b>                |  | <b>Percentage of<br/>diminished<br/>value of<br/>improvement<br/>allowed as<br/>deduction</b> |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| Part F<br>Sea-cage salmon farming |  |   |
| 1                                 | acquisition, preparation, and mooring of pontoons or rafts or other floating structures for securing or protecting cages or other containment vessels  | 24  |
| 2                                 | acquisition, preparation, and placing of equipment or structures, including cages, nets, tanks, or other vessels, for the containment of live salmon   | 24  |
| 3                                 | acquisition and placing of buoys and ropes used in the breeding or maturing of salmon  | 24  |
| Part G<br>Forestry                |  |   |
| 1                                 | felling, clearing, destruction, or removal of timber, stumps, scrub, or undergrowth on the land in the preparation of the land for the planting of trees on the land   | 6   |
| 2                                 | eradication or extermination, to enable the planting of trees on the land, of animal or vegetable pests on the land  | 6   |
| 3                                 | destruction, to enable the planting of trees on the land, of weeds or plants detrimental to the land   | 6   |
| 4                                 | draining of swamp or low-lying lands in the preparation of the land for the planting of trees on the land  | 6   |
| 5                                 | construction of roads to or on the land (including any culverts or bridges necessary for the construction), when the roads are formed and wholly or mainly metalled or sealed                                    | 6   |
| 6                                 | construction of roads to or on the land (including any culverts or bridges necessary for the construction), when the roads—  | 24  |
|                                   | (a) are not access tracks to which section DP 1(1)(h) (Expenditure of forestry business) applies; and  |   |
|                                   | (b) are 1 of the following:  |   |
|                                   | (i) roads that are formed and partially metalled or sealed; or   |   |
|                                   | (ii) roads that are not metalled or sealed   |   |
| 7                                 | construction of dams, stopbanks, irrigation or stream diversion channels, or other improvements for the purpose of conserving or conveying water for use on the land or for preventing or combating soil erosion | 6   |

| <b>Improvement</b>  | <b>Percentage of diminished value of improvement allowed as deduction</b> |
|---|---|
| 8 repair of flood or erosion damage   | 6   |
| 9 sinking of bores or wells for the purpose of supplying water for use on the land  | 6   |
| 10 construction of aeroplane landing strips to facilitate aerial topdressing or disease control work or firefighting on the land                    | 6   |
| 11 construction on the land of fences, including the purchase of wire or wire netting for the purpose of making new or existing fences rabbit-proof | 12  |
| 12 erection on the land of electric power lines or telephone lines  | 12  |

ss DZ 11, EX 22, EX 23,  
LL 3, YA 1

## Schedule 24

### International tax rules: grey list countries

#### Part A

#### Grey list countries

- 1 Australia, excluding the Territory of Norfolk Island
- 2 Canada
- 3 Federal Republic of Germany
- 4 Japan
- 5 United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
- 6 United States of America, excluding its possessions and territories
- 7 Norway
- 8 Kingdom of Spain

#### Part B

#### Features of the taxation law of countries specified in Part A

- 1 Any exemption from income tax for income derived from business activities carried on outside the country.
- 2 In the case of Australia, any special allowances, reliefs, or exemptions with respect to offshore banking units.
- 3 In the case of Canada, any special allowances, reliefs, or exemptions with respect to international banking centres.
- 4 In the case of the Federal Republic of Germany, any special allowances, reliefs, or exemptions with respect to regional located investment in the former German Democratic Republic or in West Berlin.
- 5 In the case of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, any special allowances, reliefs, or exemptions with respect to activities carried on in enterprise zones.
- 6 In the case of Canada, any special allowances, reliefs, or exemptions provided to non-resident owned investment corporations pursuant to section 133 of the Income Tax Act (Canada).



Part B—*continued*

- 7 In the case of the Kingdom of Spain, any special allowances, reliefs, or exemptions with respect to activities that are carried on in, or by an enterprise registered in, the following:
- (a) Canary Islands:
  - (b) Ceuta:
  - (c) Melilla:
  - (d) Alava:
  - (e) Guipúzcoa:
  - (f) Vizcaya:
  - (g) Navarra.
-

ss CQ 5, DN 6, EX 28,  
EX 29, EX 35,  
EX 36–EX 38, EX 46

## **Schedule 25**

### **Foreign investment funds**

#### Part A

Entities treated as foreign investment funds

#### Part B

Foreign entities to which grey list exemption does not apply

#### Part C

Foreign entities for which accounting profits method may not  
be used

---

**Schedule 26**  
**Low tax jurisdictions or territories**

s LZ 1

Part A

All companies resident in following countries or territories

|    |                         |    |                          |
|----|-------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| 1  | Andorra                 | 32 | Luxembourg               |
| 2  | Angola                  | 33 | Macau                    |
| 3  | Anguilla                | 34 | Madeira                  |
| 4  | Antigua and Barbuda     | 35 | Maldives                 |
| 5  | Bahamas                 | 36 | Marshall Islands         |
| 6  | Bahrain                 | 37 | Monaco                   |
| 7  | Barbados                | 38 | Montserrat               |
| 8  | Bermuda                 | 39 | Nauru                    |
| 9  | British Channel Islands | 40 | Netherlands Antilles     |
| 10 | British Virgin Islands  |    | and/or Aruba             |
| 11 | Campione                | 41 | Nevis                    |
| 12 | Cayman Island           | 42 | New Caledonia            |
| 13 | Cook Islands            | 43 | Norfolk Island           |
| 14 | Costa Rica              | 44 | Oman                     |
| 15 | Cyprus                  | 45 | Palau                    |
| 16 | Djibouti                | 46 | Panama                   |
| 17 | Dominica                | 47 | Puerto Rico              |
| 18 | Ecuador                 | 48 | Saint Helena             |
| 19 | French Polynesia        | 49 | Saint Kitts              |
| 20 | Greece                  | 50 | Saint Lucia              |
| 21 | Grenada                 | 51 | Saint Vincent            |
| 22 | Gibraltar               | 52 | San Marino               |
| 23 | Guatemala               | 53 | Seychelles               |
| 24 | Hong Kong               | 54 | Solomon Islands          |
| 25 | Isle of Man             | 55 | Sri Lanka                |
| 26 | Jamaica                 | 56 | Switzerland              |
| 27 | Jordan                  | 57 | Turks and Caicos Islands |
| 28 | Kuwait                  | 58 | United Arab Emirates     |
| 29 | Lebanon                 | 59 | Uruguay                  |
| 30 | Liberia                 | 60 | Vanuatu                  |
| 31 | Liechtenstein           | 61 | Venezuela                |

**Part B**  
Specified companies resident in following countries  
or territories

- |   |         |  |
|---|---------|--|
| 1 | Belgium | (a) companies that are regarded as Foreign Sales Corporations by the United States of America and which therefore qualify for reduced Belgian taxation:                                |
|   |         | (b) companies approved under Royal Decree No 187 of 30 December 1982 as Co-ordination Centres (as defined by the original Royal Decree or by subsequent amending laws)                 |
| 2 | Brunei  | (a) companies deriving income from sources outside Brunei  |
| 3 | Ireland | (a) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under Part 5 of the Corporation Tax Act 1976 or section 43 of the Finance Act 1980 (profits from trading within Shannon Airport): |
|   |         | (b) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under Part 4 of the Corporation Tax Act 1976 or section 42 of the Finance Act 1980 (profits from exporting certain goods):        |
|   |         | (c) companies certified by the Minister of Finance to provide international financial services or to carry on any other activities in the Custom House Docks area:                     |
|   |         | (d) companies deriving income or profits from goods manufactured in Ireland:   |
|   |         | (e) companies deriving income or capital gains from the following operations:  |
|   |         | (i) life assurance business with policyholders and annuitants who reside outside Ireland:  |
|   |         | (ii) the management of the investments of 1 or more unit trusts where all the unit holders are resident outside Ireland:   |

Part B—*continued*

- (f) companies obtaining initial allowances or accelerated writing down allowances in respect of qualifying assets of financial-type operations carried out in the Shannon Free Airport Zone or any designated urban renewal area:
  - (g) companies undertaking administrative or liaison activities
- 4 Fiji
- (a) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the tax free zone or tax free factory scheme
- 5 Kenya
- (a) companies having income granted exemption from tax under paragraph 11, schedule 1 of the Income Tax Act 1973
- 6 Malaysia
- (a) companies exempt from tax in relation to shipping:
  - (b) companies subject to tax at 5% in relation to inward reinsurance:
  - (c) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the Labuan Offshore Business Activity Tax Act 1990:
  - (d) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the Offshore Banking Act 1990:
  - (e) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the Offshore Companies Act 1990:
  - (f) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the Offshore Insurance Act 1990:
  - (g) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the Labuan Trust Companies Act 1990:

Part B—*continued*

- (h) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the Promotion of Investments (Criteria for the Grant of Pioneer Status to a Small-Scale Company) Order 1990
- 7 Malta
- (a) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the Malta International Business Activities Act 1988:
  - (b) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the Offshore Trusts Act 1988:
  - (c) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the Malta Freeports Act 1989:
  - (d) companies obtaining relief or exemption from tax under the Merchant Shipping Act 1973
- 8 Netherlands
- (a) companies exempt from tax under the Decree for the Avoidance of Double Taxation 1965 for foreign source business profits:
  - (b) companies that have obtained a participation exemption under article 13 or 18 of the Corporate Income Tax Act 1969:
  - (c) companies that are regarded as Foreign Sales Corporations by the United States of America:
  - (d) companies that have obtained an advance ruling from the Ministry of Finance in relation to income earned with respect to inter-company loans
- 9 Philippines
- (a) companies that are regional headquarters companies:
  - (b) companies that operate as an Offshore Banking Unit or a Foreign Currency Deposit Unit:

Part B—*continued*

- (c) companies that receive interest on deposits with a Foreign Currency Unit, or other interest subject to reduced rates of tax under the National Internal Revenue Code
- 10 Singapore
- (a) companies subject to the concessional rate of tax for insurance and reinsurance of risks outside Singapore:
  - (b) companies that operate Asian Currency Units which have income—
    - (i) taxed at a concessional rate by virtue of section 43A, 43B, or 43C of the Income Tax Act; or
    - (ii) exempted from tax under the Income Tax (Income Arising from Syndicated Offshore Loans) Regulations 1984:
  - (c) companies that are exempt from tax on the income of a shipping enterprise:
  - (d) companies that derive any income to which section 43E of the Income Tax Act applies (headquarters companies):
  - (e) companies that are incorporated in Singapore but not managed and controlled from Singapore and that derive any income from sources outside Singapore
- 11 Samoa
- (a) companies that by virtue of section 28(a) of the Off-Shore Banking Act 1987 are exempt from income tax in respect of an offshore banking business conducted within Samoa:
  - (b) companies that by virtue of section 28(b) of the Off-Shore Banking Act 1987 are exempt from income tax in respect of dividends or earnings or interest derived in respect of shares or securities of a licensee under that Act

ss LJ 1, LK 2, RG 4

**Schedule 27****Countries and types of income with unrecognised tax**

| Country or territory | Types of income |
|----------------------|-----------------|
|                      |                 |



**Schedule 31** ss MF 3, MF 7  
**Annualised equivalent amount for Part M**

| <i>Column 1</i>  | <i>Column 2</i>  |
|--|--|
| <b>Annual amount, calculated in accordance with section MF 3(2)(a)</b> | <b>Annualised equivalent amount for section MF 3(2)(b)</b> |
|  | \$   |
| Amount does not exceed \$35,000  | 35,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$35,000 but does not exceed \$36,500                   | 36,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$36,500 but does not exceed \$38,000                   | 38,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$38,000 but does not exceed \$39,500                   | 39,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$39,500 but does not exceed \$41,000                   | 41,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$41,000 but does not exceed \$42,500                   | 42,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$42,500 but does not exceed \$44,000                   | 44,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$44,000 but does not exceed \$45,500                   | 45,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$45,500 but does not exceed \$47,000                   | 47,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$47,000 but does not exceed \$48,500                   | 48,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$48,500 but does not exceed \$50,000                   | 50,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$50,000 but does not exceed \$51,500                   | 51,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$51,500 but does not exceed \$53,000                   | 53,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$53,000 but does not exceed \$54,500                   | 54,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$54,500 but does not exceed \$56,000                   | 56,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$56,000 but does not exceed \$57,500                   | 57,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$57,500 but does not exceed \$59,000                   | 59,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$59,000 but does not exceed \$60,500                   | 60,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$60,500 but does not exceed \$62,000                   | 62,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$62,000 but does not exceed \$63,500                   | 63,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$63,500 but does not exceed \$65,000                   | 65,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$65,000 but does not exceed \$66,500                   | 66,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$66,500 but does not exceed \$68,000                   | 68,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$68,000 but does not exceed \$69,500                   | 69,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$69,500 but does not exceed \$71,000                   | 71,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$71,000 but does not exceed \$72,500                   | 72,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$72,500 but does not exceed \$74,000                   | 74,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$74,000 but does not exceed \$75,500                   | 75,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$75,500 but does not exceed \$77,000                   | 77,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$77,000 but does not exceed \$78,500                   | 78,500   |

| <i>Column 1</i>  | <i>Column 2</i>  |
|--|--|
| <b>Annual amount, calculated in accordance with section MF 3(2)(a)</b> | <b>Annualised equivalent amount for section MF 3(2)(b)</b> |
|  | \$   |
| Amount exceeds \$78,500 but does not exceed \$80,000                   | 80,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$80,000 but does not exceed \$81,500                   | 81,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$81,500 but does not exceed \$83,000                   | 83,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$83,000 but does not exceed \$84,500                   | 84,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$84,500 but does not exceed \$86,000                   | 86,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$86,000 but does not exceed \$87,500                   | 87,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$87,500 but does not exceed \$89,000                   | 89,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$89,000 but does not exceed \$90,500                   | 90,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$90,500 but does not exceed \$92,000                   | 92,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$92,000 but does not exceed \$93,500                   | 93,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$93,500 but does not exceed \$95,000                   | 95,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$95,000 but does not exceed \$96,500                   | 96,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$96,500 but does not exceed \$98,000                   | 98,000   |
| Amount exceeds \$98,000 but does not exceed \$99,500                   | 99,500   |
| Amount exceeds \$99,500 but does not exceed \$101,000                  | 101,000  |
| Amount exceeds \$101,000 but does not exceed \$102,500                 | 102,500  |
| Amount exceeds \$102,500 but does not exceed \$104,000                 | 104,000  |
| Amount exceeds \$104,000 but does not exceed \$105,500                 | 105,500  |
| Amount exceeds \$105,500 but does not exceed \$107,000                 | 107,000  |
| Amount exceeds \$107,000 but does not exceed \$108,500                 | 108,500  |
| Amount exceeds \$108,500 but does not exceed \$110,000                 | 110,000  |
| Amount exceeds \$110,000 but does not exceed \$111,500                 | 111,500  |
| Amount exceeds \$111,500 but does not exceed \$113,000                 | 113,000  |
| Amount exceeds \$113,000 but does not exceed \$114,500                 | 114,500  |
| Amount exceeds \$114,500 but does not exceed \$116,000                 | 116,000  |
| Amount exceeds \$116,000 but does not exceed \$117,500                 | 117,500  |
| Amount exceeds \$117,500 but does not exceed \$119,000                 | 119,000  |
| Amount exceeds \$119,000 but does not exceed \$120,500                 | 120,500  |
| Amount exceeds \$120,500   | the number of dollars of the annual amount                 |

**Schedule 32**ss DB 41, DV 12, LD 3,  
YA 1**Recipients of charitable or other public benefit gifts**

Adventist Development and Relief Agency  
African Enterprise (New Zealand) Aid and Development Fund  
Akha Rescue Ministry Charitable Trust  
Alhay Buhay Foundation Trust  
Amnesty International  
Bangladesh Flood Appeal Trust  
Books for Africa  
Bright Hope International Trust  
Caritas Aotearoa-New Zealand  
Channel 2 Cyclone Aid for Samoa  
Cheboche Area Trust Incorporated  
Children on the Edge (NZ) Trust  
Christian Blind Mission International (New Zealand)  
Christian Children's Fund of New Zealand Limited (CCFNZ)  
Christian World Service  
Community Action Overseas (Oxfam NZ)  
CORSO (Incorporated)  
Cry for the World Foundation New Zealand Humanitarian Aid Fund  
Cyclone Ofa Relief Fund  
Cyclone Val Relief Fund  
DIPS'N Charitable Trust (International)  
Four Sherpa Trust  
Greater Mekong Subregion Tertiary Education Consortium Trust  
Habitat for Humanity New Zealand Limited  
Help a Child Foundation New Zealand  
International Christian Aid (ICA)  
Karunai Illam Trust  
Medicine Mondiale  
Mission Without Borders (NZ), Humanitarian Aid Account  
Mobility Equipment for the Needs of Disabled Trust  
Nelson Mandela Trust (New Zealand)  
New Zealand Jesuits in India Trust  
New Zealand Sports Foundation (Incorporated)  
New Zealand Viet Nam Health Trust  
Open Home Foundation International Trust  
Operation Hope (Aid Ship to Africa)  
Operation Vanuatu Charitable Trust  
Plan New Zealand  
"Raphael" (The Ryder-Cheshire Foundations of New Zealand)

Register of Engineers for Disaster Relief New Zealand  
Sampoerna Foundation Limited  
Save the Children New Zealand (and its branches)  
Sport and Recreation New Zealand  
St Stanislas Charitable Trust of New Zealand  
Surf Aid International Incorporated  
The Commonwealth Foundation  
The Evangelical Alliance Relief Fund (TEAR Fund)  
The Fred Hollows Foundation (NZ)  
The Food Bank of New Zealand  
The Hillary Himalayan Foundation  
The Leprosy Mission New Zealand Incorporated  
The New Zealand Council of the Ramabai Mukti Mission Trust Board  
The New Zealand Rotary Clubs Charitable Trust  
The New Zealand Society for the Intellectually Handicapped (Incorporated)  
The Norman Kirk Memorial Trust Fund  
The Pacific Leprosy Foundation  
The Red Cross Society Incorporated  
The Serious Road Trip Charitable Trust  
The Sir Edmund Hillary Trust  
The Sir Walter Nash Vietnam Appeal  
The United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund (UNICEF)  
The Volunteer Service Abroad (Incorporated)  
The Winston Churchill Memorial Trust  
Together for Uganda  
Valehead Community Health Centre Trust  
Water for Survival  
Waterharvest Trust  
World Vision of New Zealand (Incorporated)  
Zonta International District 16 (New Zealand) Charitable Trust

---

**Schedule 36**  
**State enterprises**

s YA 1

Agriquality New Zealand Limited  
Airways Corporation of New Zealand Limited  
Asure New Zealand Limited  
Crown Forestry Management Limited  
Electricity Corporation of New Zealand Limited  
Genesis Power Limited  
Government Property Services Limited  
Housing New Zealand Corporation  
Housing New Zealand Limited  
Landcorp Farming Limited  
Learning Media Limited  
Meridian Energy Limited  
Meteorological Service of New Zealand Limited  
Mighty River Power Limited  
New Zealand Post Limited  
Quotable Value Limited  
Radio New Zealand Limited  
Solid Energy of New Zealand Limited  
Television New Zealand Limited  
Terralink NZ Limited  
Timberlands West Coast Limited  
Transpower New Zealand Limited  
Works and Development Services Corporation (NZ)

---

s YA 1

**Schedule 37**

**Statutory producer boards**

New Zealand Horticulture Export Authority

New Zealand Meat Board

New Zealand Pork Industry Board

---

**Schedule 48**  
**Enactments repealed**

s ZA 1

*Public Acts repealed*

**Income Tax Act 2004 (2004 No 35)**

*Regulations revoked*

**Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979  
(SR 1979/259)**

---

s ZA 2

## Schedule 49 Enactments amended

### *Public Acts*

#### **Animal Products Act 1999 (1999 No 93)**

Sections 22(1)(c) and 54(3)(a): “section OE 1 or section OE 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 1 or YD 2 (excluding section YD 2(2)) of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

#### **Carter Observatory Act 1938 (1938 No 9)**

Section 22(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

#### **Charities Act 2005 (2005 No 39)**

Section 13(2)(a)(i): “section CW 34 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CW 41 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 13(2)(a)(ii): “section CW 35 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CW 42 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 13(3): “section CW 34 or section CW 35 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CW 41 or CW 42 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 20(4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Example after section 30(2): “section KC 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart LD of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 47(a)(ii): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 73(2): “section KC 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart LD of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

#### **Child Support Act 1991 (1991 No 142)**

Section 2, definitions of **employee** and **employer**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 2, definition of **income from employment**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004, and includes a payment made to a specified office holder (as defined in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.



**Child Support Act 1991 (1991 No 142)**—*continued*

Section 2, definition of **source deduction payment**: replace by the following:

“**source deduction payment** means a PAYE income payment (as defined in section RD 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007)”.

Section 2, definition of **withholding income**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 14(1)(ea): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 29(1)(b), definitions of **tax year** and **taxable income**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 30(5), definitions of **gross married rate of invalid’s benefit**, **gross married rate of unemployment benefit**, and **gross single rate of invalid’s benefit**: “section NC 6(1D) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 11(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Sections 40(3)(ba)(ii), 44(1), 44A(1)(b), and 45(3)(a) to (c): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 55(1)(da): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 77: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 89B, definition of **income**, paragraph (a): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 89B, definition of **income**, paragraph (b): “and the Income Tax Act 2004” is inserted after “Income Tax Act 1994”.

Section 90(1)(ca): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 165(1) and (3): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 165(1): “the amount of any tax deduction made therefrom under the PAYE rules of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “the amount of any tax withheld or deducted under the PAYE rules of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 166(2): “the amount of any tax deductions made under the PAYE rules of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “the

**Child Support Act 1991 (1991 No 142)—continued**

amount of any tax withheld under the PAYE rules of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 166(3): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 216(5): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Companies Act 1993 (1993 No 105)**

Schedule 7, clause 5, paragraphs (b) to (d): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Companies (Bondholders Incorporation) Act 1934–35 (1934–35 No 39)**

Section 37: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Consumer Guarantees Act 1993 (1993 No 91)**

Section 5(1)(c)(i): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Co-operative Companies Act 1996 (1996 No 24)**

Section 24(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 (1989 No 11)**

Sections 71(7) and 71A(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Dairy Industry Restructuring Act 2001 (2001 No 51)**

Sections 151(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 152, words before paragraph (a): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 152(c) and (e): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 152(e): “section OB 1” is replaced by “section YA 1”.

Section 154(2): “sections OD 3(3) and OD 4(3) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections YC 4 and YC 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Dairy Industry Restructuring Act 2001 (2001 No 51)—continued**

Section 154(3): “sections IF 4 and IF 6 and subpart IG of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart IE of the Income Tax Act 2007 and the provisions relevant to section IA 6 of that Act”.

Section 154(4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 155(2) to (4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 156(1), (2), (3) and (6): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 156(3): “section CW 35(5)(b)” is replaced by “section CW 42(5)(b)”.

Section 156(3)(a)(i): section CB 4(1)(g) is replaced by “section CB 5(1)(g)” in each place where it appears.

Section 156(3)(c): “section CW 43” is replaced by “section CW 51”.

Section 157(1) and (2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Disabled Persons Employment Promotion Repeal Act 2007 (2007 No 11)**

Section 9: “and section CW 33(1)(d) of the Income Tax Act 2007” is inserted after “Income Tax Act 2004”.

**Earthquake Commission Act 1993 (1993 No 84)**

Section 10(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Education Act 1989 (1989 No 80)**

Sections 205(2)(a), 218(2)(a), 219(2)(a), 244(2)(a), 294(2)(a), 298(2)(a), and 300(2)(a): “section IF 1(1)(a) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 5(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Sections 205(2)(b), 218(2)(b), 219(2)(b), 244(2)(b), 294(2)(b), 298(2)(b), and 300(2)(b): “section IG 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Sections 205(2)(c), 218(2)(c), 219(2)(c), 244(2)(c), 294(2)(c), 298(2)(c), and 300(2)(c): “section ME 5(1)(i) of the Income Tax Act 2004, or in a taxpayer’s dividend withholding payment account under section MG 5(1)(i) of that Act, or in a taxpayer’s branch equivalent tax account under section MF 4(3)(d) of that Act” is replaced by “section OB 41 of the Income Tax Act 2007, or in a

**Education Act 1989 (1989 No 80)**—*continued*

taxpayer's FDP account under section OC 24 of that Act, or in a taxpayer's branch equivalent tax account under section OE 15 of that Act" in each place where it appears.

Section 307A(1), definition of **tax file number**: "section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

**Electricity Industry Reform Act 1998 (1998 No 88)**

Section 60(d): "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 63(1): "Section FD 10(9) of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Section FM 22 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 66(1) and (2): "sections CB 3 and CB 4 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "sections CB 4 and CB 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007" in each place where it appears.

Section 67(1): "section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

**Energy Companies Act 1992 (1992 No 56)**

Section 54(2), words before paragraph (a): "sections IE 1, IF 1, IG 2(1) and IG 2(2)(e) of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "section IA 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 54(2), words after paragraph (b): "deemed by the Income Tax Act 2004 to hold" is replaced by "treated by the Income Tax Act 2007 as holding".

Section 54(4): "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 62(2) and (3): "sections IE 1, IF 1, IG 2(1) and IG 2(2)(e) of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "section IA 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007" in each place where it appears.

Section 62(2): "deemed by the Income Tax Act 2004 to hold" is replaced by "treated by the Income Tax Act 2007 as holding".

Section 62(3): "section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007" in each place where it appears.

Section 62(5): "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007".

**Energy Resources Levy Act 1976 (1976 No 71)**

Section 17(3): "Income Tax Act 2004 or the Tax Administration Act 1994, the provisions of section MH 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004"

**Energy Resources Levy Act 1976 (1976 No 71)**—*continued*

is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007 or the Tax Administration Act 1994, the provisions of section RA 7 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.  
Section 27: “Income Tax Act 2004, section HK 11” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007, section HD 15”.

**Estate and Gift Duties Act 1968 (1968 No 35)**

Section 74A: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 74B: “defined in the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “defined in the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 74B: “Income Tax Act 2004, or would constitute such a dividend but for the application of section CD 19” is replaced by “that Act, or would constitute such a dividend but for the application of section CD 27”.

Sections 74C(1): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 74D: “section CD 24B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CD 34 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 75(1)(b)(ii) and (c)(ii), and (2): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 75(1)(e): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 75B, heading: “**Income Tax Act 2004**” is replaced by “**Income Tax Act 2007**”.

Section 75B(1)(a): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 75B(1)(c): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “that Act”.

**Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987 (1987 No 178)**

Section 2, definition of **owner**, paragraph (a): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Finance Act 1987 (1987 No 200)**

Section 6(2): “Neither of subsection (1) nor subsection (6) of section IF 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004 applies” is replaced by “Sections IA 5 and IZ 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007 do not apply”.

Section 6(3): “Income Tax Act 2004, no deduction shall be made under section IG 2(2)” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007, no deduction shall be made under section IC 5”.

**Finance Act 1987 (1987 No 200)**—*continued*

Section 6(4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Finance Act 1988 (1988 No 107)**

Section 7: “fringe benefit tax (within the meaning of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “FBT (within the meaning of the Income Tax Act 2007)”.

**Finance Act (No 2) 1988 (1988 No 128)**

Section 23: replace by the following:

**“23 Amendment to Income Tax Act 2007**

The Income Tax Act 2007 is amended by omitting from schedule 36 the item ‘Crown Forestry Management Limited’.”

**Finance Act 1991 (1991 No 93)**

Section 26: replace by the following:

**“26 Amendment to Income Tax Act 2007**

The Income Tax Act 2007 is amended by omitting from schedule 36 the item ‘Timberlands West Coast Limited’.”

**Fisheries Act 1996 (1996 No 88)**

Section 59(10)(c): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 59(10)(d): “section OD 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004, except that paragraph (e) of the definition of **market value circumstance** in section OB 1” is replaced by “subpart YB of the Income Tax Act 2007 (to the extent to which those rules apply for the whole of that Act excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions), except that paragraph (e) of the definition of **market value circumstance** in section YA 1”.

**Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 (1985 No 141)**

Section 2, definition of **hire purchase agreement**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004; but includes an agreement that would be a hire purchase agreement but for the exclusion in paragraph (g)” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007; but includes an agreement that would be a hire purchase agreement but for the exclusion in paragraph (f)”.

Section 2, definitions of **income year, New Zealand, provisional tax, tax file number, and tax year**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 (1985 No 141)**—*continued*

Section 2, the definition of **resident**: “sections OE 1 and OE 2(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections YD 1 and YD 2 (excluding section YD 2(2)) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2A(2), (3)(a) to (c), and (7): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Sections 5(6E)(b)(ii) “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 10(3)(c), (3C), and (3D): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 10(7)(a): “sections CX 18, and ND 1S to ND 1V of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections CX 27, and RD 54 to RD 57 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 10(15C): “section IG 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 11A(1)(r): “section IG 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 15B(2): “schedule 13, part A of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 3, part A of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 15D(4): “Sections MB 26 and MB 27 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Section RC 27 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 15E(3)(b): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 19D(2): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 20A(1), definition of **taxable income**, **tax year**, and **taxpayer**: “**taxpayer** have the same meaning as in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “**taxpayer** have the same meanings as in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 21I(1) and (4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 21I(5): “section CW 13 or CW 14 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CW 17 or CW 18 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 23A(1): “sections ND 9, ND 10, ND 13 and ND 14 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RA 15, and RD 59 to RD 62 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 46B to 46D of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Section 23A(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 (1985 No 141)**—*continued*

Section 23A(1) and (2): “fringe benefit tax” is replaced by “FBT” in each place where it appears.

Section 48A(1): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 1994” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 55(1): “section IG 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 61: “Section HK 11 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Section HD 15 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 61A(1): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Government Superannuation Fund Act 1956 (1956 No 47)**

Section 15D(2): “section HJ 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section HR 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Government Superannuation Fund Amendment Act 1990 (1990 No 30)**

Section 10(1)(b) and (3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 32(1)(b): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 33(1)(b) and (3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992 (1992 No 96)**

Section 59(2)(c): “section OB 2(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 3(2) to (4) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Health Sector (Transfers) Act 1993 (1993 No 23)**

Section 8(4): “sections CB 5 to CB 21 or EE 37 to EE 44 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections CB 6 to CB 23 or EE 44 to EE 52 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 8(5): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 8(6): “sections EE 34 to EE 36 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections EE 41 to EE 43 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Home Ownership Savings Act 1974 (1974 No 51)**

Section 14A(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.



**Home Ownership Savings Act 1974 (1974 No 51)**—*continued*

Section 14D(5): “a rebate is allowable under section KG 1(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “tax credit is allowed under section LZ 9 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 14L(b): “subpart ID of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RZ 7 to RZ 10 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 14M(1), words before paragraph (a): “subpart ID of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RZ 7 to RZ 10 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Hop Industry Restructuring Act 2003 (2003 No 16)**

Section 11: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 11(2)(b): “OD 5(5)” is replaced by “YC 10”.

Section 11(3): “OB 1” is replaced by “YA 1”.

**Housing Corporation Act 1974 (1974 No 19)**

Section 56(2)(a): “subparagraphs (v) and (vi) of section FE 6(5)(a) and subparagraphs (iv) and (v) of section FE 7(1)(a) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section FO 12(1)(b) and (d) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Housing Restructuring and Tenancy Matters Act 1992 (1992 No 76)**

Section 42(1), definition of **standard tax**: “section NC 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 24B of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Section 46(2)(c) and (3)(b): “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Schedule 2, clauses 5, 9(c), and 10(a)(ii): “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001 (2001 No 49)**

Section 6, definition of **close company**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 6, definition of **employee**, paragraph (a): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001 (2001 No 49)**—*continued*

Section 6, definition of **employee**, paragraph (b): “section OB 2(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 3(2) to (4) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 6, definition of **employer**, paragraph (a): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 6, definition of **employer**, paragraph (a)(ii): “section OB 2(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 3(2) to (4) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 6, definition of **employer**, paragraph (b): “paragraph (b)(ix) or (xi) to (xvi) of the definition of salary or wages in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 5(1)(b)(iii), (6)(b), or (c) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 6, after the definition of **partner**: insert the following:

“**PAYE income payment** has the same meaning as in section RD 3(1) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 6, definition of **private domestic worker**: “NC 16 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 6, definition of **source deduction payment**: omit.

Section 6, definition of **tax year**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 9(1): “source deduction payments” is replaced by “PAYE income payments”.

Sections 10(2) and (4)(c): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 11(1)(a): “withholding payment” is replaced by “schedular payment”.

Section 11(1)(c): “section GD 3 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections CD 11, CW 63, DB 58, GB 23, and GB 24 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 11(1)(d): “section GD 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section GB 25 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 11(1)(h)(i): after “Income Tax Act 2004” insert “or section DC 2 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 11(1)(h)(ii): after “Income Tax Act 2004” insert “or section DC 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001 (2001 No 49)**—*continued*

Section 11(1)(h)(iii): “FF 17 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections FB 11 and FB 12 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 11(2): “**withholding payment** have the same meanings as in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “**schedular payment** have the same meanings as in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 14(2)(a) and (3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 15(2)(a): “source deduction payments” is replaced by “PAYE income payments”.

Section 15(2)(b): “source deduction payments under section OB 2(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “PAYE income payments under section RD 3(2) to (4) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 99(b): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 169A(1)(a): “section IE 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections IA 1 to IA 4, IA 7(9) and IA 9 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 169A(1)(b): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 169A(1)(b): “section HG 16 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections HA 20, HA 24, HA 26, HA 27, and IA 7(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 193(5)(b): “section MC 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RA 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 193(9)(a): “section NC 2(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 16 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 193(9)(c): “section OB 2(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 3(2) to (4) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 204(1)(b): “‘loss attributing qualifying company’ (as defined in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “**loss-attributing qualifying company** (as defined in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007)”.

Section 204(1)(b): “section HG 16 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section HA 24 to HA 27 of that Act”.

Section 221(3): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001 (2001 No 49)—continued**

Section 236(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 246(1), (3) and (4): “section OB 2(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 3(2) to (4) of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 316(6): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 1, clause 30: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 4, clause 1, words before paragraph (a): “the PAYE rules of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “the PAYE rules of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 4, clause 1(a): “source deduction payment (or, as the case may require, salary or wages)” is replaced by “PAYE income payment (or, as the case may require, salary or wages under section RD 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007)”.

Schedule 4, clause 1(c): “a tax deduction, which tax deduction” is replaced by “an amount of tax, amount of tax”.

Schedule 4, clause 1(db): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 4, clause 2: “tax deduction made” is replaced by “amount of tax withheld”.

Schedule 4, clause 3: “section NC 4 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 4, clause 4(a): “the amount of any tax deduction” is replaced by “any amount of tax”.

Schedule 4, clause 4(b): “tax deductions” is replaced by “amounts of tax”.

Schedule 4, clause 4(b): “a tax deduction” is replaced by “an amount of tax withheld and”.

Schedule 4, clause 5: “section NC 16 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 4, clause 7(b): “section MC 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RA 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 4, clause 8: “section KC 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section LC 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 4, clause 8: “makes a tax deduction” is replaced by “withholds an amount of tax”.

Schedule 4, clause 9: “sections LD 1(2), LD 1(3), NC 2(1), NC 6, NC 7, NC 8, NC 9, NC 13, and NC 14 of the Income Tax Act 2004”

**Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation Act 2001 (2001 No 49)**—*continued*

is replaced by “sections LA 3, LA 6, RA 2, RD 10, RD 11, RD 16, RD 18 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 24B to 24P of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Schedule 4, clause 14: “combined tax and earner levy deduction” is replaced by “combined tax and earner-related payment”.

Schedule 4, clause 22: is replaced by the following:

“(22) For the purposes of this schedule, **combined tax and earner-related payment, Commissioner, employee, employer, income tax, PAYE intermediary, PAYE income payment, salary or wages, and shareholder-employee** have the same meanings as in the Income Tax Act 2007.”

**Insolvency Act 2006 (2006 No 55)**

Section 182(1): “section OD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YC 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 274(5)(b) to (d): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Insurance Companies Deposits Act 1953 (1953 No 50)**

Section 22A, definition of **New Zealand person**: “section OE 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Investment Advisers (Disclosure) Act 1996 (1996 No 104)**

Section 2(3)(a): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Kiwifruit Industry Restructuring Act 1999 (1999 No 95)**

Section 23(1), (2), (3), (4), and (6): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 23(2)(b): “OD 5(5)” is replaced by “YC 10”.

Section 23(3): “OB 1” is replaced by “YA 1”.

Section 23(4): “HF 1(9)” is replaced by “HE 3”.

**KiwiSaver Act 2006 (2006 No 40)**

Section 4, definition of **employer monthly schedule**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 4, definition of **employment**: replace by the following:

“**employment** means employment (including the activities referred to in paragraph (a) of the definition of that term in

**KiwiSaver Act 2006 (2006 No 40)**—*continued*

section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007) for which salary or wages is payable

“**ESCT rules** has the same meaning as in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 4, definition of **pay period**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 4, definition of **PAYE period**: “has the same meaning as in section NC 15(8) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “means, as the case may require, the **first payment period** or the **second payment period**, (as those terms are defined in the Income Tax Act 2007)”.

Section 4, definition of **PAYE rules**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 4, definition of **remittance certificate**: “has the same meaning as in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “means a PAYE payment form as defined in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 4, definition of **salary or wages**: “paragraphs (a) to (c) of the definition of salary or wages in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 5(1)(a) to (c) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 4, definition of **salary or wages**, paragraph (a): “subparagraphs (iv), (v), (viii), (ix), or (xi) of paragraph (b) of that definition” is replaced by “sections RD 5(4), (6)(a) to (c), and RD 68”.

Section 4, definition of **salary or wages**, paragraph (b): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 7 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 4, definition of **SSCWT rules**: repeal.

Section 4, definition of **tax file number**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 6(2)(a): “a New Zealand resident (within the meaning of sections OE 1 and OE 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “a New Zealand resident (within the meaning of sections YD 1 or YD 2 (excluding section YD 2(2)) of the Income Tax Act 2007)”.

Section 6(2)(b): “carries on a business from a fixed establishment in New Zealand (within the meaning of section OB 1 of the Income

**KiwiSaver Act 2006 (2006 No 40)—continued**

Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “carries on a business from a fixed establishment in New Zealand (within the meaning of section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007)”.

Section 12(1)(a) and (2)(a): “casual agricultural worker within the meaning of section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “casual agricultural worker within the meaning of section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 14(1)(a) and (b): replace by the following:

“(a) if the person is an employee only because they are in receipt of payments of salary or wages of a type referred to in any of the following sections in the Income Tax Act 2007:

“(i) section RD 5(1)(b)(iii) (which relates to certain ACC payments):

“(ii) section RD 5(3) (which relates to payments to working partners):

“(iii) section RD 5(7) (which relates to parental leave payments paid under Part 7A of the Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987):

“(b) if the new employment is as an election day worker or a private domestic worker as those terms are defined in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007:”.

Section 17(5): “section NC 15 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RA 5, RA 20, RD 2(3), RD 4(1), and RD 22 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 24J and 24P of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Section 23(2): “section NC 15 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RA 5, RA 20, RD 2(3), RD 4(1), and RD 22 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 24J and 24P of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Section 26(1)(d): “specified superannuation contribution withholding tax payable under the SSCWT rules” is replaced by “ESCT payable under the ESCT rules”.

Section 34(4): “section NC 15 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RA 5, RA 20, RD 2(3), RD 4(1), and RD 22 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 24J and 24P of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Section 63: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004) who is acting under subpart NBA of Part N of the Income Tax Act 2004” is

**KiwiSaver Act 2006 (2006 No 40)**—*continued*

replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007) who is acting under sections RP 1 to RP 16 of that Act”.

Section 65(2): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 66(b)(i): “a specified superannuation contribution within the meaning of section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “an employer’s superannuation contribution within the meaning of section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 67(1)(b): “tax deductions” is replaced by “amounts of tax withheld”.

Section 67(3)(a): “sections BC 1, LD 1, NC 2(1), NC 2(5), NC 6, NC 7, NC 8, NC 8A, NC 9, NC 13, and NC 14 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections BC 1, LA 6, RA 2, RD 9 to RD 11, RD 16, RD 17, and RD 18 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 24B to 24P of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Section 67(4): “tax deduction made” is replaced by “amount of tax withheld”.

Section 67(5): “tax deductions required to be made” is replaced by “amounts of tax required to be withheld”.

Section 69(1)(b): “section NC 15 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RA 15 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 73(b): “employer monthly schedule delivered under section NC 15 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “employer monthly schedule delivered under section RD 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 78: “pay the deduction to the Commissioner under section NC 15 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “pay the deduction to the Commissioner under section RD 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 86, definition of **lowest tax rate**: replace by the following:

“**lowest tax rate** is the tax rate in schedule 1, part A, table 1, row 1, column 2 of the Income Tax Act 2007.”

Section 91: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 93(1): “a specified superannuation contribution within the meaning of section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “an employer’s superannuation contribution within the meaning of section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 93(2): “remittance certificate” is replaced by “PAYE payment form”.



**KiwiSaver Act 2006 (2006 No 40)**—*continued*

Section 93(3): “section NC 15 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 93(3): “of tax deductions, as if the contribution were a tax deduction” is replaced by “of amounts of tax withheld, as if the contribution were an amount of tax”.

Section 93(4): “section NC 15” is replaced by “section RD 4”.

Section 96(2): “specified superannuation contribution withholding tax payable under the SSCWT rules” is replaced by “ESCT payable under the ESCT rules”.

Section 98(2): “specified superannuation contribution withholding tax payable under the SSCWT rules” is replaced by “ESCT payable under the ESCT rules”.

Section 98(3)(a): “combined tax and earner premium deductions (within the meaning of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “combined tax and earner-related payments (within the meaning of the Income Tax Act 2007)”.

Section 99(2): “specified superannuation contribution withholding tax payable under the SSCWT rules” is replaced by “ESCT payable under the ESCT rules”.

Section 144(3)(a): “definition of **settlement** in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “definition of **settlement** in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 153(d): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 215(4)(a): “tax deductions payable and specified superannuation contribution withholding tax payable” is replaced by “tax deductions or withholdings payable and ESCT payable”.

Section 215(4)(b): “specified superannuation contribution withholding tax” is replaced by “ESCT”.

Section 227(a): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Legal Services Act 2000 (2000 No 42)**

Schedule 1, clause 2(1)(e): “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007 or” is inserted before “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004”.

**Local Government Act 1974 (1974 No 66)**

Section 707ZZZS(2)(b): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 707ZZZT: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Local Government Act 1974 (1974 No 66)**—*continued*

Section 707ZZZT(b): “sections IG 1 and IG 2” is replaced by “section IA 6”.

**Local Government Amendment Act 1989 (1989 No 1)**

Section 29A: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Local Government Act 2002 (2002 No 84)**

Schedule 3, clause 69(6): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 9, clause 6, heading: “**Income Tax Act 2004**” is replaced by “**Income Tax Act 2007**”.

Schedule 9, clause 6(1) and (2): “sections CB 5 to CB 21 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections CB 6 to CB 23 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Schedule 9, clause 6(3): “sections EE 34(1) to (3) and EZ 11 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections EE 41(1) to (3) and EZ 12 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Local Government (Auckland) Amendment Act 2004 (2004 No 57)**

Section 30(5): “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and in” is inserted before “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 1994”.

**Maori Reserved Land Amendment Act 1997 (1997 No 101)**

Section 22(2): “section CW 28(1)(g) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CW 34(1)(g) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Maori Trust Boards Act 1955 (1955 No 37)**

Section 24B(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 41A(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Misuse of Drugs Amendment Act 2005 (2005 No 81)**

Section 31, definition of **manufacturer**: “section OD 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart YB of the Income Tax Act 2007 (to the extent to which those rules apply for the whole of that Act excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions)”.

**Motor Vehicle Sales Act 2003 (2003 No 12)**

Section 6(1), in the definition of **hire purchase agreement**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**National Provident Fund Restructuring Act 1990  
(1990 No 126)**

Section 25(1)(c): “section EZ 45 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EZ 48 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 35(2)(a): “section IF 1(1)(a) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 5(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 35(2)(b): “section IG 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 35(2)(c): “dividend withholding payment account, or branch equivalent tax account under section ME 5 or section MF 4 or section MG 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “FDP account, or branch equivalent tax account under section OA 6(2), (3), or (5), as described in table O2, table O4, or table O8 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**National Provident Fund Restructuring Amendment Act 1997  
(1997 No 83)**

Schedule 2, clause 8(a): “section IF 1(1)(a) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 5(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 2, clause 8(b): “section IG 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 6 of that Act”.

Schedule 2, clause 8(c): “dividend withholding payment account, or branch equivalent tax account under section ME 5 or section MF 4 or section MG 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “FDP account, or branch equivalent tax account under OA 6(2), (3), or (5), as described in table O2, table O4, or table O8 of that Act”.

Schedule 2, clause 9(a): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**New Zealand Superannuation and Retirement Income Act  
2001 (2001 No 84)**

Section 5(1), definition of **net cost**: “any tax deduction made or required to be made under the PAYE rules in the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “any amount of tax deducted or withheld, or required to be deducted or withheld under the PAYE rules in the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 15(1), definition of **standard tax**: “section NC 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 24B of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Section 43, item **net cost** in formula: “any tax deduction made or required to be made under the PAYE rules in the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “any amount of tax deducted or withheld, or

**New Zealand Superannuation and Retirement Income Act 2001 (2001 No 84)**—*continued*

required to be deducted or withheld under the PAYE rules in the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 76(1) and (2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 76(4): “section ME 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 1: “section NC 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 24B of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

**New Zealand Tourism Board Act 1991 (1991 No 110)**

Schedule 1, clause 21: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987 (1987 No 129)**

Section 71C, definition of **net income**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Perpetuities Act 1964 (1964 No 47)**

Section 19(1): “section DC 6 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section DC 7 of that Act”.

Section 19(1) and (1A): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 19(1A): “section OB 1” is replaced by “section YA 1”.

**Petroleum Sector Reform Act 1988 (1988 No 95)**

Section 3, heading and provisions: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Port Companies Act 1988 (1988 No 91)**

Section 38(4)(a): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Privacy Act 1993 (1993 No 28)**

Section 6, principle 12(2): “section OD 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart YB of the Income Tax Act 2007 (to the extent to which those rules apply for the whole of that Act excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions)”.

Section 103(1B): “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Public Audit Act 2001 (2001 No 10)**

Section 43: “sections CW 31 and CW 32 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections CW 38 and CW 39 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Public Service Investment Society Management Act (No 2) 1979 (1979 No 9)**

Section 2(2): “section OD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YC 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Radiocommunications Act 1989 (1989 No 148)**

Sections 153(2) and 161(2): “section OD 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart YB of the Income Tax Act 2007 (to the extent to which those rules apply for the whole of that Act excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions)” in each place where it appears.

**Rates Rebate Act 1973 (1973 No 5)**

Section 2(1), definition of **income**, paragraphs (c) and (d)(vi): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 2(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Securities Act 1978 (1978 No 103)**

Section 2, definition of **associated persons** or **persons associated with each other**: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **convertible note**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **relative**: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 5(1)(h): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Sentencing Act 2002 (2002 No 9)**

Section 127(1), definition of **hire purchase agreement**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Smoke-free Environments Act 1990 (1990 No 108)**

Section 2(1), definition of **manufacturer**: “section OD 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart YB of the Income

**Smoke-free Environments Act 1990 (1990 No 108)—continued**

Tax Act 2007 (to the extent to which those rules apply for the whole of that Act excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions)”.

**Social Security Act 1964 (1964 No 136)**

Section 3(1), definition of **income**, paragraph (f)(xviii): “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007 or” is inserted before “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004”.

Section 3(1), definition of **income tax**: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(3)(c)(i): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(3)(c)(ii): “section OE 1 or section OE 2(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 1 or YD 2 (excluding section YD 2(2)) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 11A(10): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 61G(7), definition of **tax credit**: “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007 or” is inserted before “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004”.

Section 70(4): “section CW 23 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CW 28 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 80B, definition of **income**, paragraph (b): “tax deduction on any of those benefits under the fourth proviso to section NC 6(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “tax withheld or deducted for any of those benefits under section RD 11(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 82A(5): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 83(3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 83A(4)(b)(iii): replace by the following:

“(iii) the Income Tax Act 2004, be considered to be income of the person; or

“(iv) the Income Tax Act 2007, be considered to be income of the person.”

Section 83A(6), definition of **income-tested benefit**: after “Income Tax Act 2004” insert “or section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 83A(6), definition of **source deduction payment**: add “and includes a PAYE income payment, as that term is defined in section RD 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (if applicable)”.

**Social Security Act 1964 (1964 No 136)**—*continued*

Section 83A(6), definition of **specified provision**, paragraph (d): replace by the following:

- “(d) section NC 6(1D) of the Income Tax Act 2004; or
- “(e) section RD 11(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007.”

Section 86G(2): “tax deductions that would be required to be made in accordance with the PAYE rules of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “amount of tax required to be withheld or deducted in accordance with the PAYE rules of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 132H(2)(i): “loss attributing qualifying companies (within the meaning of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “loss-attributing qualifying companies (within the meaning of the Income Tax Act 2007)”.

Schedule 18, clause 1, definition of **base rate**, paragraphs (b) and (d): “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Schedule 18, clause 1, definition of **base rate**, paragraphs (e)(ii) and (g)(ii): “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007 or” is inserted before “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004”.

Schedule 22, clause 2: “deducted pursuant to tax code ‘G’ (as specified in section NC 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “withheld pursuant to tax code ‘M’ (as specified in section 24B(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994)”.

**Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971 (1971 No 51)**

Section 86F, definition of **approved issuer**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 86F, definition of **interest**: “paragraphs (a) and (c) of the definition of ‘interest’ in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of **interest** in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 86F, definition of **money lent**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 86F, definition of **paid** and **payment**: “paragraph (c) of the definition of ‘pay’ in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “paragraph (c) of the definition of **pay** in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 86I: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971 (1971 No 51)—continued**

Section 86L(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**State Insurance Act 1990 (1990 No 36)**

Section 13(5): “section MD 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RM 13 to RM 17 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 13(6): “section ME 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OA 6(2), as described in table 02 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 13(7): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**State-Owned Enterprises Act 1986 (1986 No 124)**

Section 10A(2)(c): “Schedule 18 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 36 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 12(2)(d): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**State-Owned Enterprises Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 82)**

Section 6, heading and provision: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 6: “Schedule 18” is replaced by “schedule 36”.

**State-Owned Enterprises (AgriQuality Limited and Asure New Zealand Limited) Act 2007 (2007 No 21)**

Section 8(1)(a): “Schedule 18 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Schedule 36 of the Income Tax Act 2006”.

**State-Owned Enterprises (Meteorological Service of New Zealand Limited and Vehicle Testing New Zealand Limited) Amendment Act 1999 (1999 No 65)**

Section 3(9): “Income Tax Act 2004 is amended by omitting from Schedule 18” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007 is amended by omitting from schedule 36”.

**Student Loan Scheme Act 1992 (1992 No 141)**

Section 2, definition of **employee**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **employer**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.



**Student Loan Scheme Act 1992 (1992 No 141)**—*continued*

Section 2, definition of **extra emolument** by: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **gross income**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **income-tested benefit**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **net income**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **non-resident**: “section OE 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **PAYE intermediary**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **primary employment earnings**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 3(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Section 2, definition of **resident**: “section OE 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **salary or wages**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 2, definition of **secondary employment earnings**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 3(1) of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Section 2, definition of **tax year**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 14A(2): “section OE 4 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007.”

Section 15(5): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007.”

Section 16, heading: “**Income Tax Act 2004**” is replaced by “**Income Tax Act 2007**”.

Section 16: “section KB 2 and paragraph (b) of the definition of ‘applicable basic tax rate’ in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act

**Student Loan Scheme Act 1992 (1992 No 141)**—*continued*

2004” is replaced by “section LC 10 and paragraph (b) of the definition of **basic tax rate** in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 17(2): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 17B: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 18(2)(b): “section NC 8(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 24B(3) of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Section 19(3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 21(2) and (3): “section NC 14 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 24F of the Tax Administration Act 1994” in each place where it appears.

Section 25, heading: “**Income Tax Act 2004**” is replaced by “**Income Tax Act 2007**”.

Section 25(1): “section OB 1” is replaced by “section YA 1”.

Section 25(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 25(1)(b): “tax deductions” is replaced by “withholding or deducting an amount of tax”.

Section 25(2): “sections BC 1, LD 1(2) and (3), NC 2(1), NC 6, NC 7, NC 16, and NC 17 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections BC 1, LD 1(2) and (3), RC 2(1), RC 6, RC 7, RC 16, and RC 17 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 25(3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 27(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 28(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 28(2)(b): “provisional taxpayer” is replaced by “provisional taxpayer or a person liable to pay provisional tax”.

Section 28(3)(a): “sections MB 2(3) and MB 4(3)(a) of the Income Tax Act 2004 (which determine the amount of provisional tax payable) and section LD 7” is replaced by “sections RC 3 and RC 5(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007 and section LB 2”.

Section 28(3)(b): “section MB 4(3)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 5(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 28(3)(c): “section MB 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Student Loan Scheme Act 1992 (1992 No 141)**—*continued*

Section 28(3)(d): “section MB 8(3)(a)(i) and (ii) and (b)(i) of the Income Tax Act 2004 (which provide for exceptions to the requirements of section MB 8(2))” is replaced by “section RC 9(4)(a)(i) and (ii) and (b)(i) of the Income Tax Act 2007 (which provide for exceptions to the requirements of section RC 9(3))”.

Section 28(3)(e): “section MB 8(4) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 9(5) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 28(3)(f): “sections MB 10, MB 15, MB 17, MB 18, MB 23, and MB 32 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RC 11, RC 16 to RC 19, RC 24, and RC 31 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 30(1): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 38AH(c)(i): “source deduction payment, as defined in section OB 2(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “PAYE income payment as defined in section RD 3(1) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 44(3), definition of **due date**, paragraphs (a) and (b): “schedule 13 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 44A(3)(a) and (b): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 44A(4)(b): “schedule 13, part A, of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 3, part A of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 55B(4): “Section NC 14 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 24F of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

**Superannuation Schemes Act 1989 (1989 No 10)**

Section 23(1): “section GD 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EY 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 30(a): “section GD 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EY 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Takeovers Act 1993 (1993 No 107)**

Section 44L, definition of **associated person**, paragraph (a): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tarawera Forest Act 1967 (1967 No 45)**

Section 16, heading: “**Income Tax Act 1976**” is replaced by “**Income Tax Act 2007**”.

**Tarawera Forest Act 1967 (1967 No 45)**—*continued*

Section 16: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Taxation Review Authorities Act 1994 (1994 No 165)**

Section 3(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 17(4), definition of **widely-held company**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Te Arawa Lakes Settlement Act 2006 (2006 No 43)**

Section 84(2), definitions of **market value** and **voting interest**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Trustee Companies Management Act 1975 (1975 No 25)**

Section 2(2): “section OD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YC 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tutae-Ka-Wetoweto Forest Act 2001 (2001 No 48)**

Section 10: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Unit Trusts Act 1960 (1960 No 99)**

Section 2(1), definition of **unit trust**, paragraph (g): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(4): “section OD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YC 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 6A(b): “section OD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YC 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 6C(b): “section OD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YC 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**War Pensions Act 1954 (1954 No 54)**

Section 67(1), definition of **employment income**, paragraph (a)(i): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 67(1), definition of **employment income**, paragraph (a)(ii): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 67(1), definition of **employment income**, paragraph (b): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**War Pensions Act 1954 (1954 No 54)**—*continued*

Section 74C(1), definition of **standard tax**: “section NC 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 24B of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

**Wool Industry Restructuring Act 2003 (2003 No 40)**

Section 36(1)(b) and (c): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 36(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 36(2)(b) and (4)(b): “section OD 5(5)” is replaced by “section YC 10”.

Section 36(3): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 36(4), (5) and (6): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 37: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 38(1) and (2): “section OC 3 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CV 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 39(2) and (3): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

***Private Acts*****ANZ Banking Group (New Zealand) Act 1979 (1979 No 1)**

Section 7(4): “section OE 4(1)(m) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 4(11)(a) of the Income Tax Act 2007.”

**Countrywide Banking Corporation Limited Act 1994 (1994 No 1)**

Section 9(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Museum of Transport and Technology Act 2000 (2000 No 1)**

Section 19(4): “sections EE 41 to EE 44 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections EE 48 to EE 52 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**National Bank of New Zealand Limited Act 1994 (1994 No 3)**

Section 9(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Public Service Investment Society Limited Act 1998  
(1998 No 3)**

Section 13(3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Southland Flood Relief Committee Empowering Act 1992  
(1992 No 1)**

Section 8: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Sydenham Money Club Act 2001 (2001 No 2)**

Section 18(2) and (3): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Te Runanga O Ngai Tahu Act 1996 (1996 No 1)**

Section 30(1)(c): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 31(3)(c): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tower Corporation Act 1990 (1990 No 2)**

Section 26(2)(a): “section IF 1(1)(a) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 5(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 26(2)(b): “section IG 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section IA 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

In section 26(2)(c), replace “FDP account under table 04” by “FDP account under section OA 6(3) as described in table 04”, and replace “branch equivalent tax account under table 08” by “branch equivalent tax account under section OA 6(5) as described in table 08”.

Section 26(5): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

***Local Acts*****Auckland War Memorial Museum Act 1996 (1996 No 4)**

Section 21(4): “sections EE 37 to EE 44 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections EE 44 to EE 52 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 21(5): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Hawke's Bay Crematorium Act 1944 (1944 No 7)**

Section 5(3): "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007".

**Hawke's Bay Regional Council (Surplus Funds Distribution) Empowering Act 1999 (1999 No 4)**

Section 5(2): "section ME 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "sections OB 60 and 61 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

**Selwyn Plantation Board Empowering Act 1992 (1992 No 4)**

Section 17, heading: "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 17(1): "sections CB 5 to CB 21 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "sections CB 6 to CB 23 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 17(2), (4), and (5): "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007" in each place where it appears.

**Westpac New Zealand Act 2006 (2006 No 3)**

Section 4, definition of **Inland Revenue Acts**: "section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 18(1): "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 18(1)(c) and (d): "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007" in each place where it appears.

Section 18(1)(e): "EW 43, and GD 11 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "EW 42, and GB 21 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 18(2): "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007" in each place where it appears.

Section 18(3): "section DB 23 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "section DB 31 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 19(1), (2), (3), (6)(c), (7), (8), (9), and (10): "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007" in each place where it appears.

Section 19(1)(a)(ii): "section DB 41" is replaced by "section DB 50".

Section 19(4): "DB 41 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "section DB 50 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

Section 19(7)(b): "sections EE 37 to EE 44" is replaced by "sections EE 44 to EE 49, and EE 51 and EE 52".

Section 19(12): "section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007".

### *Regulations*

#### **Animal Products (Regulated Control Scheme—Bivalve Molluscan Shellfish) Regulations 2006 (SR 2006/38)**

Regulation 38(1)(b): “section OE 1 or section OE 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 1 or YD 2 (excluding section YD 2(2)) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

#### **Animal Products (Regulated Control Scheme—Limited Processing Fishing Vessels) Regulations 2001 (SR 2001/334)**

Regulation 34(1)(c): “section OE 1 or section OE 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 1 or YD 2 (excluding section YD 2(2)) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

#### **Cooperative Dairy Companies Income Tax Regulations 1955 (SR 1955/55)**

Regulation 2, definition of **available subscribed capital per share**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2, definition of **gross income**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

#### **Cooperative Milk Marketing Companies Income Tax Regulations 1960 (SR 1960/1)**

Regulation 2, definition of **available subscribed capital per share**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2, definition of **gross income**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

#### **Cooperative Pig Marketing Companies Income Tax Regulations 1964 (SR 1964/37)**

Regulation 2, definition of **available subscribed capital per share**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2, definition of **gross income**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

#### **Financial Reporting Order 1994 (SR 1994/134)**

Clause 4, item headed *Depreciation*, paragraph (a): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.



**Financial Reporting Order 1994 (SR 1994/134)—continued**

Clause 4, item headed *Specified leases*: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Clause 4, item headed *Specified leases*, paragraph (a): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Fishing Industry Board (Dissolution) Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/211)**

Regulation 5B(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Forestry Encouragement Grants Regulations 1983 (SR 1983/37)**

Regulation 2, definition of **Maori authority**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 1, clause 3: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Health Entitlement Cards Regulations 1993 (SR 1993/169)**

Regulation 2, definition of **family credit income**, paragraph (a): “section KD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart MB of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2, in the definition of **family credit income**, paragraph (b): “‘subpart KD credit’ and any ‘family tax credit’ (as those terms are defined in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “**family assistance credit** and any **family tax credit** (as that term is defined in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2, definition of **net income**: “net income as defined in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “**net income** as defined in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2, definition of **net income**, paragraph (d): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2, definition of **net income**, paragraph (e)(i): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2, definition of **net income**, paragraph (e)(ii): “section OE 1 or section OE 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 1 or YD 2 (excluding section YD 2(2)) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2, definition of **Part KD credit** is replaced by:

**Health Entitlement Cards Regulations 1993 (SR 1993/169)—***continued*

“**family assistance credit** means a credit of tax identified in Part M of the Income Tax Act 2007, excluding any family tax credit”.

Regulation 2, definition of **tax year**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 8: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Regulation 8: “subpart KD” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ” in each place where it appears.

Regulation 8: “subpart KD credit” is replaced by “**family assistance credit**” in each place where it appears.

**Income Tax Act (Exempt Unit Trusts) Order 1990 (SR 1990/254)**

Clause 2: “section HE 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section HD 13 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Income Tax (Adverse Event Income Equalisation Scheme Rate of Interest) Regulations 1995 (SR 1995/57)**

Regulation 2: “section EH 41 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EH 40 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Income Tax (Calculation of Interest on Fringe Benefit Tax) Regulations 1993 (SR 1993/144)**

Regulation 2, heading and provisions: “fringe benefit tax” is replaced by “FBT” in each place where it appears.

Regulation 2(a): “section ND 13 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 61 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2(b): “section ND 14 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 60 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 4: “fringe benefit tax” is replaced by “FBT”.

Regulation 5(1) and (2): “section ND 13 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 61 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Regulation 5(1)(a) and (2)(a): “fringe benefit tax” is replaced by “FBT” in each place where it appears.

Regulation 6(1), item b: “fringe benefit tax” is replaced by “FBT”.

Regulation 6: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Regulation 6: “ND 13” is replaced by “RD 61”.

**Income Tax (Calculation of Interest on Fringe Benefit Tax)  
Regulations 1993 (SR 1993/144)—continued**

Regulation 6: “ND 14” is replaced by “RD 60” in each place where it appears.

Regulation 7: “fringe benefit tax” is replaced by “FBT”.

**Income Tax (Cook Islands Development Projects) Order 1986  
(SR 1986/27)**

In clause 3: “section CW 47 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CW 59 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Income Tax (Depreciation Determinations) Regulations 1993  
(SR 1993/232)**

Regulation 2: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Income Tax (Refund of Excess Tax) Order 2003 (SR 2003/74)**

Clause 3, heading: “section MD 1(1A) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RM 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Clause 3: “section MD 1(1A) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RM 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Income Tax (Social Assistance Suspensory Loans) Order 1995  
(SR 1995/79)**

In clause 2: “sections EW 47 and EZ 35 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections EW 45 and EZ 38 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation  
(Earners’ Levy) Regulations 2006 (SR 2006/16)**

Regulation 3, definition of **tax year**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Injury Prevention, Rehabilitation, and Compensation (Self-  
Employed Work Account Levies) Regulations 2006  
(SR 2006/62)**

Regulation 3(1), definition of **tax year**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Parental Leave and Employment Protection Regulations 2002  
(SR 2002/98)**

Regulation 8(1)(d): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Securities Act (Telecom Corporation of New Zealand Limited) Exemption Notice 2001 (SR 2001/286)**

Clause 4(1), definition of **control**: “section OD 1(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YC 1(1) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Social Security (Temporary Additional Support) Regulations 2005 (SR 2005/334)**

Regulation 13, **example 1**, item 1 and **example 2**, item 1: “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 1, clause 3(b): “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Schedule 1, clause 3(b)(i): “section KD 6 or section KD 7 of that Act” is replaced by “section 80KI to 80KU of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

Schedule 3, part 1, clause 1(b): “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Securities Regulations 1983 (SR 1983/121)**

Regulation 2(1), definition of **associated persons** or **persons associated with each other**: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Student Allowances Regulations 1998 (SR 1998/277)**

Regulation 2(1), definition of **foreign-sourced amount**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2(1), definition of **personal income**, paragraph (d): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2(1), definition of **taxable income**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 2(1), definition of **tax year**: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Superannuation Schemes (Fees) Regulations 1992 (SR 1992/284)**

Schedule, part 2, clause 1: “section GD 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EY 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration (Binding Rulings) Regulations 1999  
(SR 1999/236)**

Regulation 3(1A)(a): “section FB 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 3(1A)(b): “section GD 13” is replaced by “sections GC 6 to GC 14”.

**Taxation (Abated Interim Payments of Part KD Credit)  
Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/52)**

Regulation 1: “Subpart KD” replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ”.

Regulation 3, heading and subclause (1): “section KD 6(1)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 80KN(1)(b) of the Tax Administration Act 1994”.

**Taxation (Australian Wine Equalisation Tax Rebate)  
Regulations 2006 (SR 2006/105)**

Regulation 4, definition of **Australian financial year**: “section CV 4(3) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CV 8(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Regulation 4, definition of **Australian wine producer rebate**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Taxation Review Authorities Regulations 1998 (SR 1998/460)**

Schedule, form 1: “the Income Tax Act 1994, the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “the Income Tax Act 2004, the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Taxation (Use of Money Interest Rates) Regulations 1998  
(SR 1998/105)**

Regulation 1(2)(a): after “2004”, insert “or the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Taxation (Use of Money Interest Rates Setting Process)  
Regulations 1997 (SR 1997/7)**

Regulation 1(2)(a): after “2004”, insert “or the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Telecommunications (Information Disclosure) Regulation 1999  
(SR 1999/383)**

Regulation 2, definition of **subvention payment**: “section IG 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections IA 6 and IC 1 to IC 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

s ZA 2

## Schedule 50

### Amendments to Tax Administration Act 1994

#### Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)

##### Section 2

Section 2(4): “the Income Tax Act 2007,” is inserted before “the Income Tax Act 2004”.

##### Section 3

Section 3(1), definition of **accounting period**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **activities undertaken as an airport operator**: “**activities as an airport operator** in section OC 1(6) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “**airport operator activities** in section HR 7 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **assessment**: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 3(1), definition of **authorised savings institution**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **base amount**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **basis of exemption**: “has the meaning given by section NF 9(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “is the basis of exemption referred to in section 32E(2)”.

Section 3(1), definition of **certificate of exemption**: repeal.

Section 3(1), definition of **combined tax and earner premium deduction** or **combined tax and earner levy deduction**: replace by the following:

**“combined tax and earner-related payment—**

“(a) unless paragraph (b) applies, has the same meaning as in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007:

“(b) is defined in section 167(4) of this Act for the purposes of that section”.

Section 3(1), definition of **commercial production**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **consideration**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 3**—*continued*

Section 3(1), definition of **contract payment**: “regulation 2(1) of the Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **co-operative company**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **disposition**: “paragraph (d) of the definition of **dispose** in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “paragraph (e) of the definition of **dispose** in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), after the definition of **disqualifying penalty**: insert the following:

“**dividend treated as interest**, in sections 25 and 51 of this Act, has the same meaning as in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **employer**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **exploratory well**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **exploratory well expenditure**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **family certificate of entitlement**: “certificate” is replaced by “notice” in each place where it appears.

Section 3(1), definition of **family certificate of entitlement**: “section KD 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004 in respect of the estimated entitlement of that person to a credit of tax allowable under section KD 2 or, as the case may be, sections KD 2 and KD 3 of that Act” is replaced by “section 80KD for the estimated entitlement of the person to a tax credit under the family scheme in subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **first PAYE period**: replace by the following:

“**first payment period**, in section 47 and 173 of this Act, has the same meaning as in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **fringe benefit**: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 3**—*continued*

Section 3(1), definition of **gift-exempt body**, paragraph (a): “any of the paragraphs of section KC 5(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 32 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **gift-exempt body**, paragraph (b): “a certificate of exemption in accordance with section NF 9 of that Act as a result of an application made in which application the basis for exemption claimed is that set out in subsection (1)(i) or subsection (1)(j) of that section” is replaced by “an RWT exemption certificate under section 32E as a result of an application made claiming the basis for exemption set out in section 32E(2)(k) or (l)”.

Section 3(1), definition of **gift-exempt body**, paragraph (b): “such a certificate of exemption” is replaced by “the certificate”.

Section 3(1), definition of **government agency**: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **GST ratio**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **instalment date**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **interest instalment date**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **life insurer**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), after the definition of **life insurer**: insert the following:

“**Maori authority distribution penalty tax** means tax payable under section 140CB”.

Section 3(1), after the definition of **Minister**: insert the following:

“**new provisional taxpayer** means a person who has an initial provisional tax liability as described in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **PAYE period**: “has the same meaning as in section NC 15(8) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “means **first payment period** or **second payment period**, as applicable”.

Section 3(1), definition of **payment**: “paragraph (g) of the definition of **pay** in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 3**—*continued*

“paragraph (a) of the definition of **pay** in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **permit area**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **petroleum mining operations**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **policyholder net loss**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **prescribed**: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), after the definition of **prescribed**: insert the following:

“**primary employment earnings**, for an employee and for a pay period, means a PAYE income payment that is not a schedular payment or an extra pay, when the payment meets 1 of the following requirements:

“(a) the payment is derived by the employee in the pay period from 1 employer:

“(b) the payment is the largest payment derived by the employee in the pay period, if the employee derives payments in the period from 2 or more employers:

“(c) the payment is derived in the pay period and is of the same amount as another payment that the employee chooses, if the employee derives payments in the period from 2 or more employers and 2 or more of the payments are of the same amount”.

Section 3(1), definition of **property**: “paragraph (d) of the definition of that term in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “paragraph (b) of the definition of that term in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **provisional taxpayer**: replace by the following:

“**provisional taxpayer** means a person who is liable to pay provisional tax under section RC 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 3**—*continued*

Section 3(1), definition of **qualifying person**: “section 84(6) for the purposes of that section” is replaced by “sections 83(7), 84(6), and 85G(6) for the purposes of those sections”.

Section 3(1), definition of **qualifying resident foreign trustee**, paragraph (b)(i): “section OE 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **ratio instalment date**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), before the definition of **record**: insert the following:

“**reconciliation statement** means a reconciliation statement under section 49”.

Section 3(1), definition of **relinquishment**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **resident foreign trustee**, paragraph (b): “section OE 1 or section OE 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YD 1, YD 2, or YD 3 (excluding section YD 2(2)) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **residual income tax**, paragraph (b): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), after the definition of **return period**: insert the following:

“**RWT exemption certificate** has the same meaning as in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **second PAYE period**: replace by the following:

“**second payment period**, in sections 47 and 173(1)(b) of this Act, has the same meaning as in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007

“**secondary employment earnings**, for an employee and for a pay period, means a PAYE income payment that—

“(a) is derived by the employee in the pay period from an employer; and

“(b) is not—

“(i) a payment of primary employment earnings; or

“(ii) a schedular payment; or

“(iii) an extra pay”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 3**—*continued*

Section 3(1), definition of **settlement**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **settlor**: “has the same meaning as in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of that term in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “is defined in section HC 27 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **special account**: repeal.

Section 3(1), after the definition of **shortfall penalty**: insert the following:

“**special tax code certificate** means a special tax code certificate under section 24F”.

Section 3(1), definition of **specified dividends**: repeal.

Section 3(1), definition of **tax**, paragraphs (a)(iii)(A) and (d)(iii)(A): “a dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “FDP” in each place where it appears.

Section 3(1), definition of **tax**, paragraphs (a)(xi) and (ca)(iii): “rebate” is replaced by “tax credit” in each place where it appears.

Section 3(1), definition of **tax**, paragraph (a)(xiii): “section NBB 6 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **tax**, paragraph (ab): “section CV 4 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CV 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **tax**, after paragraph (ca): insert the following:

“(cb) for the purposes of sections 156 to 165, includes a combined tax and earner-related payment:”.

Section 3(1), after the definition of **tax agent**: insert the following:

“**tax code certificate** means a tax code certificate under section 24I(2)

“**tax code notification** means a tax code notification under section 24I(1)”.

Section 3(1), definition of **tax deduction**: repeal.

Section 3(1), definition of **tax position**, paragraph (h): replace by the following:

“(h) the availability of a tax loss component or loss balance, or the use of a tax loss component or loss balance:”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 3**—*continued*

Section 3(1), definition of **tax position**, paragraph (j): replace by the following:

- “(j) the balance of a tax account or memorandum account of any type or description, or a debit or credit to such an account:”.

Section 3(1), definition of **tax position**, paragraph (n): “rebate” is replaced by “tax credit”.

Section 3(1), definition of **tax position**, paragraph (o): “section NBB 6 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(1), definition of **withdrawal tax**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 3(4)(b): “section ND 14 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 60 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 4A**

Section 4A(1)(b)(ii): replace by the following:

- “(ii) paying, deducting, or withholding, or not paying, not deducting, or not withholding, an amount of tax; or”.

Section 4A(2)(a) to (bb): replace by the following:

- “(a) a company is deemed to withhold FDP when a foreign dividend is paid to the company:
- “(b) an amount of tax is deemed to be withheld when payment is made of the net amount of a PAYE income payment:
- “(bb) a contribution deduction under the KiwiSaver Act 2006 is deemed to be made when payment is made of the net amount of a PAYE income payment:”.

Section 4A(2)(c) and (d): “of a deduction” is replaced by “withheld or deducted” in each place where it appears.

Section 4A(3), words before paragraph (a): replace by the following:

- “(3) References in this Act to tax liabilities for withholding or deducting an amount of tax, or making or accounting for amounts deducted or amounts withheld, under the PAYE rules, to the extent necessary, are also to be construed as

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 4A**—*continued*

including references to liabilities for withholding, deducting, making, or accounting for,—”.

Section 4A(4), words before paragraph (a): “Where a taxpayer required to provide a return under any of sections NC 15, NF 4, NG 11, and NH 3 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “When a taxpayer has an obligation under any of sections RA 5, RA 6, RA 10, RA 15 to RA 19, RD 2, RD 4, RD 22, RE 20, RE 21, RF 13, RG 3, or RG 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 4B**

Section 4B(1): “section CV 4 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CV 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 14C**

Section 14C(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**New Part 2B**

After section 15E: insert the following:

**“Part 2B****“Intermediaries for PAYE, provisional tax, and resident passive income****“PAYE intermediaries****“15F PAYE intermediaries and listed PAYE intermediaries**

“(1) A person who meets the requirements of section 15I may apply under section 15G to the Commissioner for approval to become a PAYE intermediary.

“(2) A PAYE intermediary may apply under section 15J to the Commissioner to become a listed PAYE intermediary. To make an application, the PAYE intermediary must meet, on a continuing basis, the requirements for a PAYE intermediary.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NBA 1, NBB 3

**“15G Application for approval as PAYE intermediary**

“(1) In order to become a PAYE intermediary, a person must—  
“(a) meet the requirements of section 15I; and  
“(b) have established a trust account that meets the requirements of section RP 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007; and

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 2B**—*continued*

- “(c) operate systems to protect the personal information and payment details that are obtained in the course of running the account.
- “(2) The Commissioner may approve an application if the Commissioner is satisfied that the applicant—
  - “(a) will comply with the PAYE rules and the ESCT rules if they assume an employer’s obligations under those rules; and
  - “(b) has systems to allow them to make payments and provide information in the format required by the Commissioner.
- “(3) The Commissioner may approve a person as a PAYE intermediary for a set period.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 2(1)(a)–(c), (2), (3)

**“15H Revocation of approval**

- “(1) The Commissioner may revoke an approval given under section 15G if the person—
  - “(a) does not comply with the PAYE rules:
  - “(b) does not comply with the ESCT rules when they have assumed an employer’s obligations under those rules:
  - “(c) is no longer fit to be a PAYE intermediary because they do not meet the requirements of section 15I:
  - “(d) when they are not a natural person, has been put into liquidation or receivership:
  - “(e) when they are a company, is no longer registered in New Zealand.
- “(2) If the Commissioner revokes an approval under subsection (1)(b), the Commissioner must notify the person, and any employer for whom the person is a PAYE intermediary, of the revocation and its effective date. The effective date must not be less than 14 days from the date of notification.
- “(3) A decision by the Commissioner under this section is not open to challenge.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 2(4)

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 2B**—*continued***“15I Fitness of applicants**

- “(1) This section applies for the purposes of section 15G to the following:
- “(a) an applicant who is a natural person or a corporation sole:
  - “(b) each member of an applicant that is an unincorporated body:
  - “(c) an officer of an applicant that is a body corporate:
  - “(d) a principal of an applicant.
- “(2) The applicant, member, officer, or principal, as applicable,—
- “(a) must not be a discharged or undischarged bankrupt; or
  - “(b) must not have been convicted of an offence involving fraud; or
  - “(c) must be eligible to be a company director.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 2(1)(c)

**“15J Application for approval as listed PAYE intermediary**

- “(1) In order to become a listed PAYE intermediary, a PAYE intermediary must—
- “(a) meet the requirements of section 15G; and
  - “(b) have completed and filed the returns of income required from them; and
  - “(c) paid the required amounts of tax due from them.
- “(2) A PAYE intermediary is a listed PAYE intermediary only for a period that is no more than the period for which they have been approved as a PAYE intermediary.
- “(3) On approval of an application under this section and before acting as a listed PAYE intermediary for an employer, the listed PAYE intermediary must inform an employer who contracts their services as a listed PAYE intermediary that the Commissioner does not guarantee payment by the intermediary to an employee of the employer, or the performance of a service provided by them.
- “(4) The Commissioner may approve a PAYE intermediary as a listed PAYE intermediary for a set period.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBB 2

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 2B**—*continued***“15K Grounds for revocation of listing**

The Commissioner may revoke the listing of a listed PAYE intermediary if—

- “(a) an approval of the person as PAYE intermediary is revoked:
- “(b) the person no longer meets the requirements of section 15I:
- “(c) the person does not provide a subsidy claim form by the date and in the format required by the Commissioner:
- “(d) the person does not comply with an obligation of a listed PAYE intermediary:
- “(e) the Commissioner considers revocation is necessary in order to protect the integrity of the tax system.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBB 4(1)

**“15L Procedure for revocation of listing**

- “(1) The Commissioner must notify a listed PAYE intermediary of an intended revocation under section 15K, and must provide reasons for the intended revocation.
- “(2) If the listed PAYE intermediary who is notified by the Commissioner under subsection (1) does not resolve the matters set out in the notice to the satisfaction of the Commissioner within 30 days of the date on which they are notified, the Commissioner may give 14 days notice of revocation.
- “(3) At the end of the 14-day notice period under subsection (2), the listing of the listed PAYE intermediary is revoked.
- “(4) A decision by the Commissioner under this section is not open to challenge under Part 8A.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBB 4(2)–(5)

**“15M Employers’ arrangements with PAYE intermediaries**

- “(1) An employer who wishes to enter an arrangement with a PAYE intermediary must notify the Commissioner of the proposed arrangement, providing—
  - “(a) the name of the PAYE intermediary:
  - “(b) the period for which the PAYE intermediary is to act for the employer:



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 2B**—*continued*

“(c) the bank account number of the PAYE intermediary into which the employer will deposit amounts:

“(d) whether the proposed arrangement requires the PAYE intermediary to collect amounts under the ESCT rules.

“(2) On approval of the arrangement, the Commissioner must notify the employer, and the approval applies to pay periods that begin on or after 14 days after the date on which the notice is given.

“(3) An employer or a PAYE intermediary may end the arrangement by notifying the other party and the Commissioner. The notice must state the date that is after the notification for the end of the arrangement.

“(4) An employer or a listed PAYE intermediary may end an arrangement by notifying the other party and the Commissioner. The notice must state the date on which the arrangement is to end that must begin on or after 14 days after the date on which the notice is given.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NBA 3, NBA 8, NBB 7

**“15N Privacy requirements**

The PAYE intermediary must operate and maintain systems to protect the personal information and payment details that they acquire in running the systems.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 5(3)

**“15O Amended monthly schedules**

The PAYE intermediary may make an amended monthly schedule relating to the employee and a pay period, and is then responsible for the accuracy of the amendments.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NBA 5(4)

**“15P Subsidy claim forms**

“(1) A listed PAYE intermediary must file a subsidy claim form within 1 month of the date of filing an employer monthly schedule to which the form relates.

“(2) The Commissioner may amend the details in a subsidy claim form to correct an error. The amendment must be made within 2 years of receiving the form.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****New Part 2B—continued**

“(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the Commissioner must give the listed PAYE intermediary 14 days notice of a proposed amendment.

“(4) For the purposes of section 22, a listed PAYE intermediary must keep the necessary records to verify the information in a subsidy claim form.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NBB 3(2), NBB 5(1)–(3)

**“Tax pooling intermediaries****“15Q Establishing tax pooling accounts**

A person who meets the requirements of section 15T may apply under section 15S to the Commissioner to establish a tax pooling account.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 3(1)

**“15R Role of Commissioner**

“(1) The Commissioner is not required to oversee or audit the operation of a tax pooling account.

“(2) The Commissioner is not liable for any loss related to the operation of a tax pooling account through—

“(a) the failure of a tax pooling intermediary to deposit in a tax pooling account an amount paid to them by a taxpayer:

“(b) the unauthorised withdrawal by a tax pooling intermediary from a tax pooling account:

“(c) the failure of a tax pooling intermediary to ask for a transfer of funds from a tax pooling account to a taxpayer’s tax account with the Commissioner.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 4(5), (6)

**“15S Applications to establish tax pooling accounts**

“(1) In order to establish and maintain a tax pooling account, an intermediary must—

“(a) hold the account in their name; and

“(b) operate systems to protect the personal information and payment details that are obtained in the course of running the tax pooling account; and

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 2B**—*continued*

“(c) record the balance in the tax pooling account contributed by each taxpayer.

“(2) A tax pooling account continues until it is wound up under section 15V.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 4

**“15T Fitness of applicants**

“(1) This section applies for the purposes of section 15S to—

“(a) an applicant who is a natural person; and

“(b) an officer of an applicant who is not a natural person; and

“(c) a principal of an applicant.

“(2) The applicant—

“(a) must not be a discharged or undischarged bankrupt; or

“(b) must not have been convicted of an offence involving dishonesty; or

“(c) must be eligible to be a company director.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 3(d)

**“15U Requirements for applications to establish tax pooling accounts**

“(1) An application to establish a tax pooling account must contain—

“(a) the applicant’s full name, address, and tax file number; and

“(b) a statement that the applicant—

“(i) will operate systems that allow them to meet the requirements set out in section 15S(1); and

“(ii) will maintain and operate the systems to meet those requirements; and

“(c) confirmation that the applicant will establish a trust account into which they agree to pay amounts received in their role as intermediary; and

“(d) an undertaking that, before acting as intermediary for a taxpayer, the applicant will inform the taxpayer of the following matters:

“(i) the operation of the tax pooling account is not subject to the Commissioner’s oversight or audit:

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 2B**—*continued*

- “(ii) the Commissioner has no liability for any loss related to the tax pooling account:
  - “(iii) the applicant is fit to operate the tax pooling account as required by section 15T:
  - “(iv) the applicant has met the requirements set out in paragraphs (a) to (c).
- “(2) The Commissioner may approve an application to establish a tax pooling account if the Commissioner is satisfied that the applicant—
- “(a) is able to operate the account correctly; and
  - “(b) has systems to allow them to make payments and provide information in the format required by the Commissioner.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 3

**“15V Winding up tax pooling accounts**

- “(1) An intermediary may wind up their tax pooling account at any time.
- “(2) The Commissioner may require an intermediary to wind up their tax pooling account if—
- “(a) the intermediary’s actions are preventing a taxpayer from effectively managing their liability to pay provisional tax and use of money interest; or
  - “(b) the intermediary is or has breached their obligations under this Part; or
  - “(c) the tax pooling account is in deficit; or
  - “(d) fewer than 100 taxpayers are, or are likely to be, making deposits in the tax pooling account; or
  - “(e) the intermediary does not meet the requirements of section 15S; or
  - “(f) when they are not a natural person, the intermediary has been put into liquidation or receivership.
- “(3) For the purposes of subsection (2),—
- “(a) the Commissioner may require the winding up immediately or may set another date for the winding up:
  - “(b) the Commissioner must give 30 days’ notice to the intermediary of any intended action using subsection (2)(d).

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 2B**—*continued*

“(4) On the winding up of a tax pooling account, the Commissioner may refund the balance of the account to the former holder of the account, or may apply to a court for directions for the disposal of the balance of the account.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s MBA 8

**“RWT proxies****“15W RWT proxies**

“(1) If the requirements in subsection (2) are met, a person may choose to become an RWT proxy for a person who pays resident passive income that consists of a dividend by notifying the Commissioner.

“(2) The requirements are that—

“(a) the person paying the resident passive income is a non-resident unit trust; and

“(b) the person receiving the resident passive income is a natural person or a trustee of a qualifying trust who has asked the person referred to in subsection (1) to act as an RWT proxy in relation to the payment; and

“(c) the person has agreed to act as the RWT proxy; and

“(d) the payment of resident passive income is made while the notice is effective.

“(3) For the purposes of subsection (1), the notification to the Commissioner must contain the person’s election, their name, postal address, and the date from which the election applies.

“(4) The RWT proxy may cancel their election by notifying the Commissioner. The election stops applying from the later of—

“(a) the date set out in the notice of cancellation:

“(b) the date on which the Commissioner receives a notice of cancellation.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 2AA”.

**Section 17**

Section 17(1C)(a)(ii): “section OD 7, interpreted as if **relative** had the meaning set out in paragraph (b) of the definition in section OB 1, or OD 8(3) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart YB of the Income Tax Act 2007 (to the extent to which

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 17—continued**

those rules apply for the whole of that Act excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions), interpreted as if **relative** had the meaning set out in paragraph (b) of the definition in section YA 1, or the rules for the 1988 version provisions of that Act”.

**Section 22**

Section 22(1)(c)(iii) and (iv): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 22(1)(c)(v): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 22(2)(c): “SSCWT rules apply and who makes any specified superannuation contribution” is replaced by “ESCT rules apply and who makes an employer’s superannuation contribution”.

Section 22(2)(f): replace by the following:

“(f) is a company that is an ICA company, a FDPA company, a BETA company, a BETA person, a PCA company, or a PCA person:”.

Section 22(2)(j): “foreign withholding payment dividend” is replaced by “foreign dividend”.

Section 22(2)(k) and (kb): replace by the following:

“(k) every credit and debit to the person’s memorandum accounts (other than a CTR account and an ASC account), and the amount of a credit attached to a dividend or distribution paid by the person:”.

Section 22(2)(l): “specified superannuation contribution” is replaced by “employer’s superannuation contribution” in each place where it appears.

Section 22(2), words after the paragraphs: “(for paragraphs (k) and (kb)) imputation year” is replaced by “(for paragraph (k)) the tax or income year (as applicable)”.

Section 22(3) and (6)(b): “deducted” is replaced by “withheld or deducted” in each place where it appears.

Section 22(7)(c): replace by the following:

“(c) accounts (whether contained in a manual, mechanical, or electronic format) to be maintained under the imputation rules, the FDP rules, or section OA 3 for accounts under subparts OE and OJ, and sections OP 97 to OP 108 of the Income Tax Act 2007, and any

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 22**—*continued*

statement to be retained under section 31 or 71 of this Act.”.

**Section 22A**

Section 22A, heading, and subsections (1) and (2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 22B**

Section 22B(1): “section EW 46 or EZ 36” is replaced by “section EW 44 or EZ 39 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 24**

Section 24(1): replace by the following:

“(1) An employer who makes a PAYE income payment to an employee must keep a proper record relating to the employee, showing the amount of the PAYE income payment before tax and the amount of the tax withheld from it, and must enter those amounts in the record at the time of making the PAYE income payment.”

Section 24(2): “source deduction payments, tax deduction certificates, tax code declarations” is replaced by “PAYE income payments, withholding certificates, tax code notifications”.

Section 24(2): “Income Tax Act 2004 to deliver to the Commissioner or to any other person the signed tax deduction certificates, tax code declarations” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007 to deliver to the Commissioner or to any other person the signed withholding certificates, tax code notifications”.

Section 24(2), proviso: “tax code declarations,” is replaced by “tax code notifications,”.

**New sections 24B to 24P**

After section 24: insert the following:

**“PAYE tax codes****“24B PAYE tax codes**

“(1) This section applies for the purposes of the PAYE rules to provide an employee with a tax code for a PAYE income payment. Subsection (2) overrides this subsection.

“(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to the following amounts:

“(a) an extra pay:

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****New sections 24B to 24P—continued**

“(b) a schedular payment:

“(c) a payment of an income-tested benefit.

“(3) An employee must notify their employer that their tax code is 1 of the following:

“(a) ‘M’ for primary employment earnings when the employee is not entitled to a tax credit under section LC 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007:

“(b) ‘ML’ for primary employment earnings when the employee is entitled to a tax credit under section LC 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007:

“(c) ‘S’ for secondary employment earnings for an employee whose annual income is not more than \$38,000:

“(d) ‘SH’ for secondary employment earnings for an employee whose annual income is more than \$38,000 but is not more than \$60,000:

“(e) ‘ST’ for secondary employment earnings for an employee whose annual income is more than \$60,000:

“(f) ‘CAE’ for salary or wages for employment as a casual agricultural employee:

“(g) ‘EDW’ for salary or wages for employment as an election day worker:

“(h) ‘no notification’ when the employee has not provided their employer with a tax code notification or a tax code certificate.

“(4) If another Act requires an employer to withhold the amount of tax for a PAYE income payment to an employee and pay the amount to the Commissioner, the tax code may be combined with another code applying under that Act.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 8(1), (1AA)

**“24C Tax code for payment that includes income-tested benefit**

If an employee receives a PAYE income payment of an income-tested benefit and a PAYE income payment that does not consist of an income-tested benefit, the tax code ‘S’ applies to the payment that does not consist of an income-tested benefit.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 8(1) proviso



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 24B to 24P**—*continued***“24D Tax code for parental leave payment**

The tax code applying to an employee’s parental leave payment under Part 7A of the Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987 is their tax code before the parental leave from their employment started unless the employee provides a further tax code notification.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 8(9A)

**“24E Tax code for employment as private domestic worker**

An employee who wishes to have a tax code for their employment as a private domestic worker may provide their tax code notification to the Commissioner.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 8(12)

**“24F Special tax code certificates**

- “(1) The Commissioner may provide an employee with a special tax code certificate, whether because the employee has 2 or more employments, or is entitled to have a net loss carried forward, or wishes to have a reduction applying to the amount of tax withheld under section 24H(1), or for another reason.
- “(2) The special tax code may—
- “(a) set out a tax code to apply to a payment of salary or wages to an employee by 1 or more of their employers for a period referred to in the certificate:
  - “(b) require that no amount of tax is withheld from, or a particular rate of tax applies to, a proportion of a PAYE income payment of the employee, as if it were the whole payment.
- “(3) The Commissioner must calculate, for the PAYE income payments and period referred to in the certificate, and set out in the certificate, the amount of tax for the payments or the rate of tax applying to them, having regard to the amount of tax for the payments that would be required under sections RD 9 to RD 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007.
- “(4) When an employee provides a special tax code certificate to their employer, the provisions of the certificate override anything in the Income Tax Act 2004 and this Act other than the

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 24B to 24P**—*continued*

employee's duties under sections RA 8, RA 10, and RD 4(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007.

“(5) An employee's entitlement under subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007 is not taken into account in setting a tax code for a special tax code certificate.

“(6) The Commissioner may cancel a special tax code certificate at any time, and on notification of the cancellation, the employee must return the certificate to the Commissioner within a period of 7 days.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 14

**“24G Use of incorrect tax codes**

“(1) This section applies when the Commissioner considers that an employer or PAYE intermediary has used an incorrect tax code in relation to a PAYE income payment to an employee.

“(2) The Commissioner may notify the employer or PAYE intermediary of the incorrect code and provide the tax code that should apply to the PAYE income payment.

“(3) The employer or PAYE intermediary must use the tax code provided by the Commissioner in relation to a PAYE income payment made to the employee after the date of notification. But the tax code does not apply if the employee notifies their employer that their circumstances have changed and, as a result, a different tax code should apply.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 12A(1)–(3)

**“24H When entitlement to use tax code ends**

“(1) This section applies when an employee is no longer entitled to use a certain tax code.

“(2) The tax code does not apply to a PAYE income payment made to the employee after the date on which the entitlement ends, unless the payment is salary or wages for a current pay period.

“(3) The employee must notify their employer that their entitlement has ended within the period of 4 days after the date on which they became aware that they are no longer entitled to use the tax code. If the employee provides the notification to the Commissioner, they must notify the Commissioner similarly.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 24B to 24P**—*continued*

- “(4) For the purposes of subsection (3), the employee must give the reason why the tax code no longer applies and the date on which entitlement ended.
- “(5) If the employee provides their employer with a tax code notification or tax code certificate within the period of 7 days after the date on which they become aware that they are no longer entitled to use a tax code, the tax code in the notification or certificate applies from the date on which the entitlement to use the earlier code ends.
- “(6) When an employee’s entitlement to use a certain tax code ends, their employer is not liable for withholding a reduced amount of tax for a payment if they have not received notice that the entitlement has ended.
- “(7) An employee is not entitled to use the tax code ‘ML’ in a tax year if the employee knows or expects, or should have known or expected, that they will not be entitled to a tax credit under section LC 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 8(7), (8), NC 9

**“24I PAYE tax code notification and certificate**

- “(1) An employee who wishes to have the amount of tax for a PAYE income payment reduced may notify their employer of the applicable tax code. This subsection applies separately for each employment situation.
- “(2) If an employee finds it difficult or impractical to notify their employer as described in subsection (1), they may notify the Commissioner who must then provide a tax code certificate to the employer setting out the applicable tax code. The employee may give the certificate to their employer.
- “(3) The tax code notified or set out in a tax code certificate applies to a PAYE income payment made to an employee by their employer from—
- “(a) the first day of a pay period to which the payment relates up to the date on which the employee is no longer entitled to use the particular tax code if—
- “(i) the employer has no earlier tax code for the employee; or

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****New sections 24B to 24P—continued**

- “(ii) the notification or certificate changes an earlier tax code for the employee and is provided before the date on which the employer calculates their payroll for the period:
- “(b) the first day of the pay period following that to which the payment relates if the notification or certificate changes an earlier tax code for the employee and is provided after the date on which the employer calculates their payroll for the period.
- “(4) A tax code notification must provide for an employee’s statement of their entitlement under the Immigration Act 1987 to work for their employer.
- “(5) A tax code notification or tax code certificate delivered to an employer before the start of the tax year but expressed to relate to the tax year, is treated as if it is delivered on 1 April in the tax year.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 8(2)–(4), (11), NC 8A

***“PAYE certificates, notification, and applications*****“24J Proof of payment**

- “(1) An employer or PAYE intermediary who is required to withhold and pay to the Commissioner an amount of tax for a PAYE income payment must provide a PAYE payment form to the Commissioner by the applicable due date set out in section RA 15 of the Income Tax Act 2007.
- “(2) If the PAYE payment form is not provided electronically, it must be signed by the employer or PAYE intermediary, as applicable.
- “(3) The Commissioner may release an employer or a class of employers, or a PAYE intermediary or a class of PAYE intermediaries, from the requirement to provide a PAYE payment form if the information is contained in an employer monthly schedule.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 15(1), (2), (2B)

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 24B to 24P**—*continued***“24K Certain information required in returns**

- “(1) This section applies for the purposes of sections RE 23 and RE 24 of the Income Tax Act 2007 when—
- “(a) an amount of tax for resident passive income paid in a tax year by a company is treated as an FDP credit:
  - “(b) an amount of tax for a taxable Maori authority distribution is treated as a Maori authority credit attached to the distribution.
- “(2) The company paying the dividend and withholding the amount of tax under section RA 6(1) of that Act must provide to the Commissioner information in relation to the amount of tax in—
- “(a) its annual FDPA return under section 71; or
  - “(b) if paragraph (a) does not apply, its annual ICA return under section 69.
- “(3) For the purposes of subsection (2) and the payment of the dividend, the company must provide to the Commissioner information in relation to the dividend in—
- “(a) its dividend statement under section 67 if it is an ICA company; or
  - “(b) if paragraph (a) does not apply, a form approved by the Commissioner, containing the information set out in section 67(a) to (c) and (f) and filed no later than 31 May after the end of the tax year.
- “(4) The Maori authority making the distribution and withholding the amount of tax under section RA 6(1) of the Income Tax Act 2007 must provide to the Commissioner information in relation to the amount of tax in its annual Maori authority credit account return.
- “(5) For the purposes of subsection (4) and the making of the distribution, the Maori authority must provide to the Commissioner information in relation to the distribution in the distribution statement prepared under section 68B.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NF 8(2)–(4), NF 8A

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****New sections 24B to 24P—continued****“24L Schedular notification**

- “(1) This section applies to a person who is entitled to receive a schedular payment described in section RD 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007.
- “(2) Before the person receives the schedular payment, they must notify the person making the payment of the applicable schedular tax code.
- “(3) The notification referred to in subsection (2) must be in a form authorised by the Commissioner.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NC 7(1)

**“24M Exemption certificates for schedular payments**

- “(1) The Commissioner may provide a person who is entitled to receive a schedular payment with an exemption certificate setting out the payments for a period for which no amount of tax is to be withheld.
- “(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a payment to a non-resident entertainer.
- “(3) The Commissioner may cancel an exemption certificate at any time.
- “(4) If the Commissioner cancels an exemption certificate, the person who was provided the certificate must return it within 7 days of the date of cancellation.
- “(5) An exemption certificate must not be altered or be used to cause a person making a schedular payment not to withhold an amount of tax for the payment.

Compare: SR 1979/259 regulation 5, Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations

**“24N Special tax rate certificates for schedular payments**

- “(1) The Commissioner may provide a person who is entitled to receive a schedular payment with a special tax rate certificate setting out the amount of tax for the payment, or the rate applying to the payment or a part of each payment as if it were the whole payment.
- “(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a payment to a non-resident entertainer.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 24B to 24P**—*continued*

- “(3) The Commissioner may cancel a special tax rate certificate at any time. The Commissioner must give notice of the cancellation.
- “(4) If the Commissioner cancels a special tax rate certificate, the person who was provided the certificate must return it within 7 days of the date of notification of the cancellation.
- “(5) A special tax rate certificate must not be altered or be used to cause a person making a schedular payment not to withhold an amount of tax for the payment.

Compare: SR 1979/259 regulation 6A, Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations

**“24O Certain information required from agricultural, horticultural, or viticultural employers**

- “(1) This section applies when an agricultural, horticultural, or viticultural employer makes a schedular payment for work done or services rendered in a class set out in schedule 4, part C, clause 1(b) of the Income Tax Act 2007.
- “(2) If the employer is required to provide an employer monthly schedule to the Commissioner for a particular period, and no amount of tax for the payment is required to be made because an exemption certificate or special tax rate certificate has been provided under section 24M or 24N, as applicable, the employer must include in the schedule the information set out in subsection (4).
- “(3) If the employer is not required to provide an employer monthly schedule for a month, the employer must provide the information set out in subsection (4) in relation to the payment by the 20th day of the month following that in which the payment is made.
- “(4) The information referred to in subsections (2) and (3) is—
- “(a) the name and tax file number of the employer; and
  - “(b) the name of the person who received the payment; and
  - “(c) the tax file number of the person who received the payment if the employer has been supplied the number; and
  - “(d) the gross amount of the payment; and
  - “(e) the date of the payment; and

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 24B to 24P**—*continued*

- “(f) the number of an exemption certificate or special tax rate certificate provided to the person who received the payment if the employer has been supplied the number.

Compare: SR 1979/259 regulation 12A, Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations

**“24P Variation of requirements**

The Commissioner may vary the requirements set out in sections 24B, 24H, and 24I for a person or a class of persons.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NC 7(3), NC 8(10), NC 15(3)”.

**Section 25**

Section 25, heading and subsection (1): replace by the following:

**“25 RWT withholding certificates**

- “(1) Subsection (1B) applies when a person withholds RWT for resident passive income paid to or derived by any other person that is—

- “(a) interest; or  
“(b) a dividend treated as interest; or  
“(c) a dividend to which section RE 9(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies.

“(1B) The person must prepare an RWT withholding certificate that contains the information set out in subsection (6).”

Section 25(2), (6)(a), (7), and (9): “resident withholding income” is replaced by “resident passive income” in each place where it appears.

Section 25(2)(a) and (b): “that resident withholding tax deduction certificate” is replaced by “the RWT withholding certificate” in each place where it appears.

Section 25(2), (3), and (10): “a resident withholding tax deduction certificate” is replaced by “an RWT withholding certificate” in each place where it appears.

Section 25(8): “Every resident withholding tax deduction certificate shall” is replaced by “An RWT withholding certificate must”.

Section 25(9): “resident withholding tax deduction certificate” is replaced by “RWT withholding certificate”.

Section 25(2), (2)(a) and (b), and (9): “(in the case of a deduction of resident withholding tax made in accordance with section NF 3 of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “(as applicable)” in each place where it appears.



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 25—continued**

Section 25(3): “any deduction of resident withholding tax made during that year if the financial arrangement in relation to which the deduction of resident withholding tax was made” is replaced by “RWT withheld during that year for resident passive income that relates to a financial arrangement, if the financial arrangement”.

Section 25(3): “tax deduction certificate” is replaced by “withholding certificate”.

Section 25(4)(a): “make any resident withholding tax deductions” is replaced by “withhold RWT”.

Section 25(4) and (5): “a valid certificate of exemption” is replaced by “an RWT exemption certificate” in each place where it appears.

Section 25(4) and (5): “any resident withholding tax deduction certificates” is replaced by “an RWT withholding certificate” in each place where it appears.

Section 25(5): “make resident withholding tax deductions” is replaced by “withhold RWT”.

Section 25(6) and (6A): replace by the following:

“(6) An RWT withholding certificate must include the following:

“(a) a statement as to whether the resident passive income is interest, a dividend treated as interest, or a dividend to which section RE 9(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies:

“(b) the date on which the RWT was withheld, or if there is more than 1 instance, the year in which the amounts were withheld:

“(c) the amount of resident passive income and the amount of RWT withheld:

“(d) the basic tax rate that applied to the resident passive income.

“(6B) The Commissioner may prescribe a formula for determining the average basic tax rate that is to be applied to resident passive income.”

Section 25(7): “a resident withholding tax certificate with respect to any interest from which the person has in any tax year made a deduction of resident withholding tax” is replaced by “an RWT withholding certificate relating to any interest from which the person has in a tax year withheld RWT”.

Section 25(7)(b): replace by the following:

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 25**—*continued*

- “(b) the RWT withheld was from resident passive income that is interest, and the amount was required to be withheld by the person under section RE 7 or RE 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007, and the total amount of the resident passive income, being interest, paid by the person in that tax year to the recipient of the interest is no more than \$50,—”.

Section 25(11): replace by the following:

- “(11) In this section, a dividend that is resident passive income paid by an RWT proxy as described in section RE 3(1)(c) of the Income Tax Act 2007 is treated as being interest.”

**Section 26**

Section 26, heading: “**purposes of resident withholding tax**” is replaced by “**RWT purposes**”.

Section 26(1): “to make payments of resident withholding tax in relation to resident withholding income paid to or derived (in the case of a deduction of resident withholding tax made in accordance with section NF 3 of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “to pay RWT for resident passive income paid to or derived (as applicable)”.

Section 26(1): “each such amount of resident withholding income” is replaced by “each amount of resident passive income”.

Section 26(1)(a) to (d): replace by the following:

- “(a) the amount of the resident passive income before withholding RWT:  
“(b) the amount of RWT withheld:  
“(c) the date on which the RWT was required to be withheld:  
“(d) the full name and last known address of the recipient of the payment or the person deriving the resident passive income, as applicable:”.

Section 26(2): “in accordance with the Income Tax Act 2004 to pay resident withholding tax in relation to any amount paid to or derived (in the case of a deduction of resident withholding tax made in accordance with section NF 3 of that Act)” is replaced by “under the Income Tax Act 2007 to pay RWT for an amount of resident passive income paid to or derived (as applicable)”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 26—continued**

Section 26(2): “a valid certificate of exemption issued under section NF 9(1)(i) and (j)” is replaced by “an RWT exemption certificate given under section RE 27”.

Section 26(2)(a): “a resident withholding tax payment” is replaced by “the payment of RWT”.

Section 26(3) and (3)(a): “specified dividends” is replaced by “dividends treated as interest” in each place where it appears.

**Section 27**

Section 27(1): “resident withholding income in respect of which a resident withholding tax payment is required to be made” is replaced by “resident passive income from which RWT must be withheld”.

**Section 28**

Section 28: replace by the following:

**“28 Recipient of resident passive income to provide tax file number when RWT not withheld**

A person who receives from a payment of resident passive income, that is interest, must provide their tax file number to the payer within 10 working days of receiving a request by notice from the payer, if no requirement to withhold RWT arises because—

“(a) the payment was not made by the payer in the course of, or furtherance of, a taxable activity:

“(b) section RE 10 of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies.”

**Section 29**

Section 29(1): “(not being a specified dividend) from which resident withholding tax has been deducted, or a dividend with an imputation credit or a dividend withholding payment credit attached or a conduit tax relief credit attached” is replaced by “(not being a dividend treated as interest) from which RWT has been withheld, or a dividend with an imputation credit, an FDP credit, or a CTR credit attached”.

Section 29(1)(d) and (e): replace by the following:

“(d) the amount of RWT withheld, if any:

“(e) the amount of NRWT withheld, if any:”.

Section 29(1)(i): “a dividend withholding payment credit” is replaced by “an FDP credit”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 29—continued**

Section 29(1)(ia): “conduit tax relief credit” is replaced by “CTR credit”.

Section 29(1B): “Australian imputation credit account company” is replaced by “Australian ICA company”.

Section 29(1C)(b): “date of the emigration time, if the company is treated under section FCB 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “time of emigration, if the company is treated under section FL 2 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 30**

Section 30, heading and paragraphs (a), (b), and (c): “dividend withholding payment credit” is replaced by “FDP credit” in each place where it appears.

Section 30, words before paragraph (a): “a dividend withholding payment account company” is replaced by “an FDPA company”.

Section 30: “a dividend withholding payment credit” is replaced by “an FDP credit”.

Section 30, words before paragraph (a): “section MG 6 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OC 27 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 30A**

Section 30A, heading and subsection: “conduit tax relief credit” is replaced by “CTR credit” in each place where it appears.

Section 30A, words before paragraph (a): “conduit tax relief company” is replaced by “CTR company”.

Section 30A, words before paragraph (a): “section MI 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OD 20 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 30A(b) and (c)(ii): “conduit tax relief additional dividend” is replaced by “CTR additional dividend” in each place where it appears.

Section 30A(b): “section LG 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section LQ 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 30B**

Section 30B(e): “deduction of resident withholding tax” is replaced by “RWT is withheld”.

Section 30B(f): “section ME 6B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OB 64 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 30B(g): “deduction of resident withholding tax” is replaced by “amount of RWT withheld”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 30B—continued**

Section 30B(g): “section NF 8B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RE 25 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 30C**

Section 30C(2)(b) and (c): “dividend withholding payment credit” is replaced by “FDP credit” in each place where it appears.

**Section 31**

Section 31(1)(e): “section NF 8B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RE 24 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 32A**

Section 32A(1) and (4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 32A(1): “specified superannuation contributions” is replaced by “employer’s superannuation contributions”.

**Section 32B**

Section 32B, heading and subsections (1)(m) and (4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 32B(1)(a), (c), (k), and (l): “specified superannuation contributions” is replaced by “employer’s superannuation contributions” in each place where it appears.

Section 32B(1)(b): replace by the following:

- “(b) the amount of employer’s superannuation contributions for which ESCT has been withheld at the rate specified in schedule 1, part D, clause 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007:”

Section 32B(1)(c): “section NE 2A of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 68 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 32C**

Section 32C(1)(a) and (d), and (4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 32C(1)(b): “employer contributions to superannuation savings” is replaced by “employer-sourced superannuation savings”.

**Section 32D**

Section 32D, heading and subsection (1): “qualifying unit” is replaced by “public unit” in each place where it appears.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****New sections 32E to 32N**

After section 32D: insert the following:

***“Resident passive income*****“32E Applications for RWT exemption certificates**

“(1) A person listed in subsection (2) may apply to the Commissioner for an RWT exemption certificate.

“(2) The persons are—

“(a) a registered bank:

“(b) a building society:

“(c) the Public Trust or a company that would be a member of the same wholly-owned group of companies as the Public Trust, if it were a company for the purposes of this Act:

“(d) the Maori Trustee:

“(e) a statutory trustee company:

“(eb) a portfolio investment entity:

“(f) a person whose main business is—

“(i) borrowing money or accepting deposits, or receiving credit or selling a credit instrument; and

“(ii) lending money or granting credit, or buying or discounting a credit instrument:

“(g) a person that is—

“(i) a nominee company subject to practice rules made by the Council of the New Zealand Law Society under section 96 of the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006 and operated by a barrister and solicitor or an incorporated law firm; or

“(ii) a broker’s nominee company to which the Securities Act (Contributory Mortgage) Regulations 1988 apply:

“(h) a practitioner within the meaning of the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006 or incorporated firm within the meaning of that Act in relation to the operation of their trust account which is an account maintained under section 112 of that Act:

“(i) a person—

“(i) who has met their obligation to file a return of income under the Inland Revenue Acts within the time allowed; and

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 32E to 32N**—*continued*

- “(ii) whose annual gross income for the tax year in which they last filed a return of income is more than \$2,000,000:
- “(j) a person in an accounting year who reasonably believes their annual gross income for the tax year that corresponds to the next accounting year will be more than \$2,000,000:
- “(k) a person who derives in a tax year an amount that is exempt income under sections CW 38(2), CW 39(2), CW 40 to CW 52, and CW 63 of the Income Tax Act 2007 in relation to their activities in the capacity in which they derive the exempt income:
- “(l) a person to whom section DV 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies and who would, but for that section, have net income of an amount less than the amount set out in the section for their most recently ended accounting year.
- “(3) The person must apply in writing to the Commissioner, and the application must—
  - “(a) state the basis of exemption under subsection (2); and
  - “(b) include a declaration by the person or an officer authorised by them that they come within the basis of exemption.
- “(4) The person must provide further information in relation to the application as the Commissioner requires.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 9(1)–(3)

**“32F Calculation of annual gross income when threshold met**

For the purposes of section 32E(2)(i), when the person is part of a group of companies, the person’s annual gross income is determined by—

- “(a) including the total annual gross income in the tax year of other group companies; and
- “(b) excluding an amount of assessable income derived by the company or another company in the same group from a transaction or series of related or connected transactions with another company in the group.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 9(8), (10)

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 32E to 32N**—*continued***“32G Evidence of annual gross income and consequences of failure to meet threshold**

- “(1) This section applies when a person’s application for an RWT exemption certificate is based on their meeting the requirements in section 32E(2)(j).
- “(2) The person must provide evidence to satisfy the Commissioner of their annual gross income for the accounting year. They must provide the evidence within the 3-month period after the end of the accounting year.
- “(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the Commissioner may require further evidence, and also for the purposes of section 32L.
- “(4) If the person’s annual gross income for the tax year referred to in section 32E(2)(j) is less than \$2,000,000, they are liable for late payment penalties in relation to an amount received or derived by them that would have been withheld under the RWT rules, had they not held an RWT exemption certificate. Section 139B applies to the person as if—
- “(a) they had failed to withhold an amount of tax; and
  - “(b) the default occurred on each day on which they received or derived a payment from which RWT would otherwise have been withheld.
- “(5) In the calculation of estimated annual gross income of a company that anticipates that it will be part of a group of companies for the tax year referred to in section 32E(2)(j), the estimated annual gross income of all other group companies is included.
- “(6) Despite subsection (5), in the calculation of the annual gross income of a company for the purposes of this section, an amount of income derived by them or another company in the same group of companies from a transaction or series of related or connected transactions with another company in the group is excluded.
- “(7) Despite subsections (2) and (4), the Commissioner may provide an RWT exemption certificate to, or allow it to be retained by, a person who does not meet the requirements of



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 32E to 32N**—*continued*

section 32E(2)(j) if the Commissioner considers that the failure is solely a consequence of extraordinary circumstances that are—

“(a) beyond the person’s reasonable control; and

“(b) unlikely to be repeated in later accounting years.

- “(8) For the purposes of subsection (6), the Commissioner may remit some or all of a late payment penalty if the Commissioner considers that the failure is solely a consequence of extraordinary circumstances that the person could not reasonably be expected to have foreseen.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 9(6), (7), (9)–(11)

**“32H Providing RWT exemption certificate when person meets requirements**

- “(1) This section applies when the Commissioner has received an application for an RWT exemption certificate from a person who meets the requirements of section 32E.

- “(2) The Commissioner must provide the certificate to the person, setting out the person’s tax file number. The certificate is valid from the starting date set out in the certificate.

- “(3) The Commissioner may determine that a person’s application should have an end date, and this date must be set out in the certificate.

- “(4) The Commissioner may provide a replacement certificate if an original certificate is lost or destroyed.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 9(4), (5)

**“32I Providing RWT exemption certificate to person who does not meet requirements**

- “(1) Despite section 32H, the Commissioner may provide an RWT exemption certificate for a period to a person who does not meet the requirements in section 32E(2) if the person—

“(a) will, or is likely to, have for the period, total deductions under the Income Tax Act 2007 that are not less than the total amount of assessable income of the person for the period; or

“(b) would have, or would likely have, in a part of a tax year that falls in the period, total tax credits under section

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****New sections 32E to 32N—continued**

LB 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 for resident passive income that are more than the income tax liability of the person for the tax year by an amount not less than \$500.

- “(2) Despite subsection (1), the Commissioner may not provide an RWT exemption certificate to a person unless they have applied in writing as described in section 32E(3), and include in the application a set of budgeted accounts with details, for the period, of the person’s projected—
- “(a) total amount of assessable income:
  - “(b) total deductions:
  - “(c) tax credits for resident passive income:
  - “(d) income tax liability.
- “(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the Commissioner may require the person to provide further information.
- “(4) A certificate provided under this section is cancelled under section 32L at the expiry date set out in the certificate.
- “(5) If a person provided with a certificate under this section notifies another person that they hold the certificate, the notification must include a copy of the certificate.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 9(12)–(14)

**“32J RWT exemption certificates for unincorporated bodies**

- “(1) This section applies when the Commissioner provides an RWT exemption certificate to an unincorporated body under section RE 30 of the Income Tax Act 2007.
- “(2) The certificate must name the body as the holder. If the body is a trustee, the certificate must name the trust as the holder.
- “(3) No member of the body can be provided with an RWT exemption certificate in relation to the taxable activity carried on by the body.
- “(4) For the purposes of the RWT rules, a notice to the body as holder is treated as served on the body and on each member of the body.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 10(1)(a), (d), (3)

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 32E to 32N**—*continued***“32K Failing to meet basis of exemption**

- “(1) This section applies when a holder of an RWT exemption certificate no longer meets the requirements on which their exemption is based.
- “(2) If the holder becomes aware that they no longer meet the requirements, they must notify the Commissioner within a period of 5 days after the day on which they became aware, and they must deliver the certificate to the Commissioner.
- “(3) The Commissioner may ask the holder to provide the full name and last known address of all persons to whom they have shown the certificate for the purposes of obtaining an exemption from withholding the amount of tax from a payment of resident passive income. The person must respond to the Commissioner’s request within 5 days.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 11(1)

**“32L Cancellation of RWT exemption certificates**

- “(1) The Commissioner may cancel a person’s RWT exemption certificate at any time, and notify any person of the fact of the cancellation, when—
- “(a) the Commissioner reasonably believes the person no longer meets the requirements on which their exemption is based; or
  - “(b) the person did not meet the requirements on which their exemption was based and obtained the certificate through misleading information; or
  - “(c) the person should not have been provided with the certificate; or
  - “(d) the person’s exemption was based on a ground set out in section 32E(2)(i) or (j), and the evidence provided under section 32G—
    - “(i) shows the person did not meet the threshold; or
    - “(ii) is unsatisfactory; or
    - “(iii) is materially incorrect or misleading; or
  - “(e) the person is liable for income tax that remains unpaid by the due date for payment.
- “(2) If the Commissioner cancels a certificate under subsection (1), the Commissioner must notify the person who must deliver the certificate to the Commissioner within a period of 5 days

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 32E to 32N**—*continued*

after the date of notification. The person must also comply with a request under section 32K(3) if asked by the Commissioner.

- “(3) Despite subsection (1), if the Commissioner considers that a person referred to in subsection (1)(a) to (d) is a person to whom section 32G applies and who has a further basis of exemption apart from that set out in the certificate, the Commissioner must not cancel the certificate except to provide a substitute certificate that has immediate effect.
- “(4) A person who receives a notice under subsection (2) must, within a period of 5 days after the date of receipt, notify all persons to whom they have shown the certificate for the purposes of obtaining an exemption under the RWT rules and from whom they expect to receive further payments of resident passive income of the cancellation.
- “(5) The Commissioner must publish in the *Gazette*—
- “(a) on or before 30 June in each tax year—
    - “(i) a list of all certificates cancelled in the previous tax year, other than a certificate held by a person before cancellation that was later reissued to the person; and
    - “(ii) a list of all certificates provided during the previous tax year to a person who had previously held a certificate, other than a certificate provided to a person who previously held a certificate that was cancelled; and
  - “(b) in April, July, October, and January (the **month of publication**)—
    - “(i) a list of all certificates cancelled during the 3-month period immediately before the month of publication, other than a certificate held by a person before cancellation that was later reissued to the person in the 3-month period; and
    - “(ii) a list of all certificates provided during the 3-month period immediately before the month of publication to a person who had previously held a certificate, other than a certificate provided to a person who previously in the 3-month period held a certificate that was cancelled.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 32E to 32N**—*continued*

- “(6) The Commissioner may publish a list referred to in subsection (5) by electronic means at any time after the publication referred to in that subsection.
- “(7) A person who is required to deliver an RWT exemption certificate to the Commissioner must deliver all original certificates provided to them by the Commissioner.
- “(8) An RWT exemption certificate ceases to be valid on the 5th working day after the date of publication in the *Gazette* referred to in subsection (5). For a person who is notified of a cancellation by the Commissioner or by the previous holder of a certificate, a certificate ceases to be valid after a period of 5 working days from the date of notification.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NF 11(2)–(9)

**“Non-resident passive income****“32M Persons with approved issuer status**

- “(1) A person who borrows, or has borrowed, or will borrow money, may apply to the Commissioner to have approved issuer status for the purposes of the NRWT rules.
- “(2) On making an application under subsection (1), the person is an approved issuer from the date of the application unless the Commissioner—
- “(a) considers that they have been responsible for serious default or neglect in complying with their obligations under the Inland Revenue Acts in the 2-year period leading up to the date of application; and
  - “(b) notifies the person within 20 working days after the date of receiving the application that the application is declined.
- “(3) The Commissioner may revoke a person’s approved issuer status at a particular time if—
- “(a) the Commissioner considers that the person has been responsible for serious default or neglect in complying with their obligations under the Inland Revenue Acts in the 2-year period leading up to that time; or
  - “(b) the person asks for revocation of the status.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****New sections 32E to 32N—continued**

- “(4) The Commissioner must notify the person of a revocation under subsection (3).
- “(5) Despite subsection (3), the person continues to have approved issuer status for the purposes of the NRWT rules and Part 6B of the Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971 in relation to a payment of interest made after the date of revocation for money lent to the person under a registered security while the person was an approved issuer and before the date of the revocation.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NG 5–NG 7

**“Foreign dividends****“32N Information requirements when payments for foreign dividends reduced**

- “(1) This section applies when a company pays FDP for a foreign dividend, and the amount is reduced under section RG 5(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007 by an amount of foreign withholding tax paid in relation to the dividend.
- “(2) Before the reduction is made, the company must provide the Commissioner with all the information necessary to determine the amount of the foreign withholding tax.
- “(3) The company must provide the information within the time allowed by the Commissioner in a case or class of cases, having regard to the period set out in section 78B.
- “(4) If the company does not provide the information required under this section, the Commissioner may recover an amount equal to the amount of the foreign withholding tax as if it were income tax payable by the company.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss NH 2(4), NH 3(6)”.

**Section 33**

Section 33(1B): “section CW 34 or CW 35 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CW 41 or CW 42 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 33: add the following:

- “(4) The nominated company for a consolidated group is treated as a taxpayer for the purposes of this section. A company that is a member of a consolidated group in a tax year must not provide

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 33**—*continued*

a separate return for a tax year, but this restriction applies only to a tax year, or a part of a tax year, in which the company is part of the group.”

**Section 33A**

Section 33A(1)(a)(iiic): “a tax deduction has been made in accordance with the Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979” is replaced by “an amount of tax has been withheld under section RD 10(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 33A(1)(b)(iii): “deducted” is replaced by “withheld or deducted”.

Section 33A(1)(b)(iv): replace by the following:

“(iv) interest or a dividend that is resident passive income to which section RE 3(1)(c) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies (other than interest for which an RWT withholding certificate did not have to be prepared under section 25(7)), from which RWT has been withheld at a rate other than that specified in—

“(A) schedule 1, part D, table 1, row 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 if that person’s annual gross income is more than \$38,000 but not more than \$60,000; or

“(B) schedule 1, part D, table 1, row 4 or 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007 if that person’s annual gross income is more than \$60,000; and”.

Section 33A(1)(b)(v)(A): “schedule 19, clause 8(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 2, part B, table 1, row 2 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 33A(1)(b)(v)(B): “schedule 19, clause 8(c) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 2, part B, table 1, row 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 33A(1)(b)(vi)(A): “schedule 19, clause 5A of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 2, part A, clause 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 33A(1)(b)(vi)(B): “schedule 19, clause 5B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 2, part A, clause 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 33A(1)(b)(x)(B): replace by the following:

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 33A**—*continued*

“(B) was not resident passive income to which section RE 3(1)(c) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies; and”.

Section 33A(1)(c): replace by the following:

“(c) does not receive income from employment from which an amount of tax is withheld or deducted and the amount is determined in whole or in part by a special tax code certificate issued under section 24F; and”.

Section 33A(1)(d) and (e): “family certificate of entitlement” is replaced by “family notice of entitlement” in each place where it appears.

Section 33A(1)(f): “department for the time being responsible for the administration of the Social Security Act 1964 a subpart KD credit under section KD 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004 for which the amount of family credit abatement under that section is greater than nil” is replaced by “administering department a family assistance credit for which the amount of family credit abatement under section MD 13 of the Income Tax Act 2007 is greater than zero”.

Section 33A(2)(cb) to (m): replace by the following:

“(d) received total income of more than \$200 that included—

“(i) a schedular payment, not being an amount or proportion of a schedular payment for which the Commissioner has made a determination under section RD 8(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007:

“(ii) beneficiary income; or

“(e) has a tax loss or tax loss component, other than a tax loss component under section LE 2 of the Income Tax Act 2007; or

“(f) has a loss balance; or

“(g) has carried forward to the income year a tax credit under section LE 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007; or

“(h) held an RWT exemption certificate under section 32E at any time in the tax year; or”.

**Section 33C**

Section 33C(1)(b): replace by the following:

“(b) under section RD 10(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007, an amount of tax was withheld by the Corporation from each payment referred to in paragraph (a); and”.



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 36**

Section 36(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 36A**

Section 36A, heading and subsection (2): “remittance certificate” is replaced by “PAYE payment form” in each place where it appears.

**Section 36BB**

Section 36BB, heading: “under subpart MBA of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “for tax pooling intermediaries”.

Section 36BB: “subpart MBA of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RP 17 to RP 21 of the Income Tax Act 2007, and sections 15N to 15S”.

**Section 36BC**

Section 36BC, heading and subsection: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 39**

Section 39: add the following:

“(5) For the tax year corresponding to the income year or years in which the change of balance date occurs, the basic tax rate for the purposes of the Income Tax Act 2007 and this Act is the rate that would apply if the person’s taxable income for the tax year were calculated using the formula—

$$\frac{365}{\text{income year days} \times \text{taxable income}}.$$

“(6) In the formula,—

“(a) **income year days** is the total days in the income year or years that correspond to the tax year:

“(b) **taxable income** is the person’s taxable income for the tax year.”

**Section 39B**

Section 39B(2)(b): “sections MB 19 to MB 23, as relevant, and schedule 13, part B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RC 20 to RC 25, as relevant, and schedule 3, part B of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 39B(4)(b): “sections MB 20 to MB 23, as relevant, and schedule 13, part B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RC 21 to RC 25, as relevant, and schedule 3, part B of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 41**

Section 41, heading, and subsections (3)(b) and (4)(a): “subpart KD credit” is replaced by “family assistance credit” in each place where it appears.

Section 41(1) and (3)(a): “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 41(3)(a): “family certificate of entitlement” is replaced by “family notice of entitlement”.

After section 41(5): insert the following:

- “(6) A person who is eligible for a tax credit under subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007 in an income year, or would be eligible if their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner were not a transitional resident, and who would otherwise be a transitional resident in an income year may apply not to be a transitional resident under section HR 8(4) of that Act.
- “(7) A notice of election under section HR 8(4) must be—
- “(a) in a form acceptable to the Commissioner; and
  - “(b) be received by the Commissioner on or before the latest of the following:
    - “(i) the date by which section 37 would require the person to provide a return of income for the 2006–07 tax year, if required:
    - “(ii) the date by which section 37 would require the person to provide a return of income for the tax year corresponding to the first income year affected by the election, if required:
    - “(iii) the date allowed by the Commissioner on application.
- “(8) An application under subsection (7)(b)(iii) for an extension of time to make an election is treated as if it were an application under section 37 in relation to a return of income for the later of the tax years referred to in subsection (7)(b)(i) and (ii).”

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 41A**

Section 41A: replace by the following:

**“41A Returns by persons with tax credits for housekeeping payments and charitable or other public benefit gifts**

- “(1) A person who has a tax credit under section LC 7 or subpart LD of the Income Tax Act 2007 may apply to the Commissioner for 1 or more refunds.
- “(2) The total amount refunded, including a refund made on an application under subsection (7), must be no more than the annual amount of the tax credits.
- “(3) The sum of the housekeeping payments under section LC 7 of that Act and charitable or other public benefit gifts under subpart LD of that Act made by a person must be no more than their taxable income in the tax year in which the payment or gift, or both, is made.
- “(4) If subsection (3) applies, the Commissioner must reduce, in equal portions, the total amount of housekeeping payments and charitable or other public benefit gifts so that the total is no more than the person’s taxable income in the tax year in which the payment or gift, or both, is made.
- “(5) An application under subsection (1) must be made in the manner required by the Commissioner, be signed by the person, and be accompanied by any information the Commissioner requires, including—
- “(a) the amount of a housekeeping payment under section LC 7 of that Act; and
  - “(b) the amount of a charitable or other public benefit gift to which subpart LD of that Act applies.
- “(6) A taxpayer with a standard balance date or an early balance date may apply for a refund for a tax year after 1 April that follows the end of the taxpayer’s income year. A taxpayer with a late balance date may apply for a refund for a tax year on or after the first day of the taxpayer’s next accounting year.
- “(7) Despite subsection (6), the Commissioner may, in special circumstances, accept an application for a refund before the end of the tax year to which the application relates.
- “(8) For the purpose of subsection (7), special circumstances include—

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 41A**—*continued*

- “(a) the person leaving New Zealand, permanently or for a significant length of time:
- “(b) a trustee of a deceased person’s estate wishing to wind up the estate.
- “(9) Despite subsection (1), the Commissioner must not refund the amount of a tax credit unless the requirements of subsections (2) and (3) are met.
- “(10) When the Commissioner has considered an application, the Commissioner must notify the person of the amount of the tax credit under section LC 7 or subpart LD of that Act and of the amount of refund allowed.
- “(11) A tax credit may not be refunded to an absentee, a company, a public authority, a Maori authority, an unincorporated body, or a trustee liable for income tax under sections HC 16, HC 32, or HZ 2 of that Act.
- “(12) A refund under subsection (1) must be paid as if it were tax paid in excess.
- “(13) A refund under subsection (1), to the extent to which it is more than the correct amount of refund, is recoverable as an excess tax credit under section 142D.
- “(14) Part 7 does not apply to a refund or an excess refund made under this section.
- “(15) Part 9 applies to applications made under this section.”

**Section 43A**

Section 43A(2)(d)(iii) and (6)(b)(i): “dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “FDP” in each place where it appears.

Section 43A(4) and (5): “imputation year” is replaced by “tax year” in each place where it appears.

Section 43A(6)(b)(i): “net loss available” is replaced by “loss balance”.

Section 43A(6)(b)(iii): “net loss” is replaced by “tax loss or loss balance”.

Section 43A(7): “imputation return” is replaced by “annual ICA return”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 44A**

Section 44A, heading, and subsections (1)(a) to (d) and (2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 44B**

Section 44B(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 44C**

Section 44C(1): replace by the following:

- “(1) The question whether trees are ornamental or incidental arises under the following provisions of the Income Tax Act 2007:
- “(a) section CB 25:
  - “(b) section EB 24:
  - “(c) sections FB 6 and FB 7:
  - “(d) sections GC 1 and GC 2.”

Section 44C(3): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004 and under schedule 7, part A, item 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and under schedule 20, part A, item 8 of that Act”.

**New section 44D**

After section 44C: insert the following:

**“44D Natural product dealer certificate**

- “(1) For the purposes of schedule 4, part H of the Income Tax Act 2007, the Commissioner may issue a natural product dealer certificate to a person who applies in writing.
- “(2) The certificate may be issued for any period of time, and is revoked when a notice ordering revocation is received by the Commissioner, if the person revokes the certificate, or by the person, if the Commissioner revokes the certificate.”

**Section 46**

Section 46(5)(f): “paid under subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “paid under subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 46(7): “section OB 2(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004, be a source deduction payment” is replaced by “section RD 3(2) to (4) of the Income Tax Act 2007, be a PAYE income payment”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 46A**

Section 46A(5), definition of **child tax credit**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 46A(5), definition of **weekly compensation**: “paragraph (b)(ix) or (x) of the definition of **salary or wages** in section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 5(6)(b) and (7) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**New sections 46B to 46E**

After section 46A: insert the following:

***“Fringe benefits*****“46B FBT returns for quarters**

- “(1) This section applies to an employer who pays their FBT liability under the single rate option or the alternate rate option. The employer chooses the relevant option by providing a return stipulating the selected rate.
- “(2) For each quarter of a tax year, the employer must provide a return that—
- “(a) sets out the details of the fringe benefits received by each of their employees in the quarter; and
  - “(b) includes a calculation of the amount of FBT payable on the taxable value of the fringe benefits in the quarter.
- “(3) The returns must be provided, and the employer is liable to pay the amount of FBT, by the following dates:
- “(a) for a return for each of the first 3 quarters of a tax year, 20 days after the end of the quarter:
  - “(b) for a return for the final quarter of a tax year, 31 May after the end of the quarter, unless subsection (4)(a) applies.
- “(4) If an employer chooses to pay FBT under sections RD 50 and RD 53 of the Income Tax Act 2007, and the result of the calculation is—
- “(a) a negative number, the employer is entitled to a refund of the overpayment:
  - “(b) a positive number, the employer must pay the difference.
- “(5) If no fringe benefit has been provided during a quarter, the employer must still provide a return under subsection (3).

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 46B to 46E**—*continued*

However, the Commissioner may relieve an employer of this obligation.

- “(6) If an employer stops employing staff in a tax year as described in section RD 63 of that Act, they must provide a return within 2 months after the end of the quarter in which the employment ceased. For this purpose, subsections (3) and (4), and paragraph (d) of the definition of **date interest starts** apply to the employer.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 2(3), ND 9(2), (3), ND 10(2)–(5), ND 11, ND 12

**“46C FBT returns for years**

- “(1) This section applies to an employer who pays their FBT liability under the close company option or the small business option. The employer chooses the relevant option by notifying the Commissioner.

- “(2) The employer must provide a return that—

- “(a) sets out the details of the fringe benefits received by each of their employees in the tax year or income year, as applicable; and
- “(b) includes a calculation of the amount of FBT payable on the taxable value of the fringe benefits in the tax year or income year, as applicable.

- “(3) For an employer who chooses to pay under the close company option, the return must be provided no later than the employer’s terminal tax date for the relevant income year. The employer is liable to pay the amount calculated by the terminal tax date.

- “(4) For an employer who chooses to pay under the small business option, the return must be provided no later than 31 May after the end of the relevant tax year. The employer is liable to pay the amount calculated by 31 May.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ND 13(5), (6), ND 14(5), (6)

**“46D FBT returns: changes in payment periods**

- “(1) This section applies when an employer chooses to pay income tax on an income year basis under the close company option, and the first day of the relevant income year is not the same day as the first day of a quarter.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 46B to 46E**—*continued*

“(2) The employer must provide a return and pay FBT under section 46B, treating the period between the first day of the quarter in which the income year starts and the first day of the income year as if it were a quarter.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 15(7), (8)

**“46E FBT returns: information for calculations**

“(1) This section applies for the purposes of sections RD 58(2), RD 60(4), and RD 61(4) of the Income Tax Act 2007 when an employer asks the Commissioner to replace the FBT liability determined under a set rate with a calculated amount.

“(2) The employer must provide the information within 2 months after notifying the Commissioner that an assessment for the final quarter or year has been made.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s ND 1(6)”.

**Section 47**

Section 47: replace by the following:

**“47 ESCT statements provided by employers**

“(1) This section applies when an employer or PAYE intermediary withholds in a period an amount of ESCT from an employer’s superannuation contribution.

“(2) The employer or PAYE intermediary must deliver to the Commissioner a PAYE payment form showing the amount of employer’s superannuation contribution, the amount of ESCT relating to the contribution, and any other particulars required by the Commissioner as follows:

“(a) when the employer or PAYE intermediary has withheld the ESCT during the first payment period, no later than the 20th of the month during which the ESCT was withheld:

“(b) when the employer or PAYE intermediary has withheld the ESCT during the second payment period, no later than the 5th of the month following the month in which the ESCT was withheld:

“(c) despite paragraphs (a) and (b), if the employer or PAYE intermediary is required to pay an amount of tax to the Commissioner under section RD 4(1)(a) of the Income



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 47**—*continued*

Tax Act 2007, no later than the 20th of the following month in which the amount was withheld.”

**Section 48**

Section 48(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 49**

Section 49, heading and subsection (1): replace by the following:

**“49 NRWT withholding certificates and annual reconciliations**

“(1) Subsection (1B) applies when a person in a year—

- “(a) withholds, or is required by the NRWT rules to withhold, NRWT for non-resident passive income paid to or derived by any other person; or
- “(b) pays to, or is required to pay to, the Commissioner under section RF 10 of the Income Tax Act 2007 NRWT for non-resident passive income that is a dividend.

“(1B) The person must prepare and provide to the Commissioner, no later than 31 May in the following year, in the form approved by the Commissioner,—

- “(a) an NRWT withholding certificate for all NRWT withheld or paid in relation to each recipient during the year; and
- “(b) an annual reconciliation statement for all NRWT withheld or paid during the year.”.

Section 49(2): “non-resident withholding tax deduction certificate” is replaced by “NRWT withholding certificate”.

Section 49(2)(a): “making the deduction or payment” is replaced by “withholding or paying the NRWT”.

Section 49(2)(d) to (g): replace by the following:

- “(d) the year in which the NRWT to which the certificate relates was withheld:
- “(e) the type of non-resident passive income to which the certificate relates:
- “(f) the amount of NRWT withheld and the amount of non-resident passive income to which it relates:
- “(g) the amount of NRWT paid:”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 49**—*continued*

Section 49(4)(a): “make any deductions on account of non-resident withholding tax” is replaced by “withhold NRWT”.

Section 49(4), words after the paragraphs, and subsection (4B)(a): “non-resident withholding tax deduction certificates” is replaced by “NRWT withholding certificates” in each place where it appears.

Section 49(4B): “section FCB 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section FL 2(1) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 49(4B) and (4C)(c): “date of the emigration time” is replaced by “time of emigration” in each place where it appears.

Section 49(4C): “tax deduction certificates” is replaced by “withholding certificates”.

**Section 50**

Section 50, heading and subsection: “resident withholding tax” is replaced by “RWT” in each place where it appears.

**Section 51**

Section 51, heading and subsection (1): replace by the following:

**“51 RWT withholding reconciliation statements**

“(1) Subsection (1B) applies when a person withholds (or is required by the RWT rules to withhold, but fails to do so) RWT for resident passive income paid to or derived by another person that is—

“(a) interest; or

“(b) a dividend treated as interest; or

“(c) a dividend to which section RE 9(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies.

“(1B) The person must provide to the Commissioner, in the form prescribed by the Commissioner, the information that the Commissioner may require in relation to the RWT.”

Section 51(2), words before paragraph (a): “a deduction of resident withholding tax” is replaced by “RWT withheld”.

Section 51(2)(d) to (g): replace by the following:

“(d) whether the resident passive income is interest, a dividend treated as interest, or a dividend to which section RE 9(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies; and

“(e) the date on which the RWT was withheld, or if more than 1 amount is withheld, the year in which the amounts were withheld; and

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 51**—*continued*

- “(f) the amount of resident passive income and the amount of RWT withheld; and
- “(g) the tax rate for RWT that applied to the resident passive income; and”.

Section 51(2A): “If the person has paid interest or specified dividends to another person (the **recipient**) and has not deducted resident withholding tax because the recipient holds a valid certificate of exemption” is replaced by “If the person has paid interest, a dividend treated as interest, or a dividend to which section RE 9(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies to another person (the **recipient**) and has not withheld RWT because the person holds an RWT exemption certificate”.

Section 51(2A)(b) and (c): replace by the following:

- “(b) the total interest, dividends treated as interest, or dividends to which section RE 9(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies that are paid to the recipient; and
- “(c) the recipient’s tax file number, unless the recipient is, at the time of payment, a person to whom any of section 32E(2)(a) to (c) applies; and”.

Section 51(4)(a) and (5): “a valid certificate of exemption” is replaced by “an RWT exemption certificate” in each place where it appears.

Section 51(4)(a): “deduct resident withholding tax” is replaced by “withhold RWT”.

Section 51(5): “make resident withholding tax deductions” is replaced by “withhold RWT”.

Section 51(5B): “section FCB 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section FL 2(1) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 51(5B): “emigration time” is replaced by “time of emigration”.

Section 51(5C)(c): “date of the emigration time” is replaced by “time of emigration”.

Section 51(7): “is resident withholding income under section NF 2(1A)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “to which section RE 3(c) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies”.

**Section 52**

Section 52, heading, words before paragraph (a), and paragraphs (a) to (c): replace by the following:

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 52**—*continued***“52 Disclosure of interest payments when no requirement to withhold RWT**

A person who in a year pays an amount of resident passive income that is interest,—

- “(a) for which RWT is required to be withheld because—
  - “(i) the payment was not made by the person in the course of or furtherance of a taxable activity; or
  - “(ii) section RE 10 of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies; and
- “(b) that is allowed as a deduction for the purposes of the Income Tax Act 2007; and
- “(c) that is paid to a person other than a person who holds an RWT exemption certificate,—”.

Section 52(e): “resident withholding income” is replaced by “resident passive income”.

**Section 53**

Section 53(1)(a) and (c): “a certificate of exemption” is replaced by “an RWT exemption certificate” in each place where it appears.

Section 53(1)(b)(iv): “a valid certificate of exemption” is replaced by “an RWT exemption certificate”.

Section 53(1)(c): “resident withholding tax” is replaced by “RWT”.

Section 53(1)(d): “no deduction of resident withholding tax has been made under section NF 2(8) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “RWT has not been withheld under section RE 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 54**

Section 54, heading: “**resident withholding income**” is replaced by “**resident passive income**”.

Section 54(1): “to make a deduction of resident withholding tax in respect of any amount of resident withholding income paid to or derived (in the case of a deduction of resident withholding tax made in accordance with section NF 3 of the Income Tax Act 2004)” is replaced by “to withhold RWT for an amount of resident passive income paid to or derived (as applicable)”.

Section 54(1)(b): replace by the following:

- “(b) the total resident passive income of the recipient in the tax year for which RWT was required to be withheld by the payer:”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 56**

Section 56(a) and (b): “special account” is replaced by “special home ownership account operated by a person under Part 2 of the Home Ownership Savings Act 1974” in each place where it appears.

**Section 59**

Section 59(2): “section HH 1(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections HC 27(4) and YB 21 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 59(4) and (5): “HH 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “93B” in each place where it appears.

**Section 61**

Section 61(1)(b) and proviso: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 64**

Section 64: “a determination in respect of a notional distribution under section ME 35(1)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “an election in relation to a notional distribution under section OB 79 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 64(b): “section CD 24(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CD 33(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 65**

Section 65: “section CX 36 or DT 13 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CX 42 or DT 13 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 66**

Section 66, heading: “**policyholder credit account persons**” is replaced by “**PCA persons**”.

Section 66(1), (4), and (5): “policyholder credit account person” is replaced by “PCA person” in each place where it appears.

Section 66(1), (4), and (5): “policyholder credit account return” is replaced by “PCA return” in each place where it appears.

Section 66(2)(b): “section ME 23 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections OJ 12 to OJ 18 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 67**

Section 67, heading and subsection (1): “imputation credit account company” is replaced by “ICA company” in each place where it appears.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 67—continued**

Section 67(1)(c): “section CD 6 or CD 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CD 7 or CD 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 67(1)(eb): “Australian imputation credit account company” is replaced by “Australian ICA company”.

Section 67(2): “imputation year corresponding with that income year” is replaced by “tax year”.

**Section 68**

Section 68, heading: “**dividend withholding payment credit**” is replaced by “**FDP credit**”.

Section 68, words before paragraph (a): “a dividend withholding payment account company” is replaced by “an FDPA company”.

Section 68, words before paragraph (a): “a dividend withholding payment credit” is replaced by “an FDP credit”.

Section 68(a): “dividend withholding payment credits” is replaced by “FDP credits”.

Section 68(b): “dividend withholding payment ratio” is replaced by “FDP ratio”.

Section 68(c): “combined imputation and dividend withholding payment ratio” is replaced by “combined imputation and FDP ratio”.

**Section 68A**

Section 68A: replace by the following:

**“68A Statement when CTR credit attached to dividend**

If a CTR company attaches a CTR credit to a dividend, the company must include the following information in the company dividend statement required by section 67:

- “(a) the CTR additional dividend paid under section LQ 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007:
- “(b) the FDP ratio, calculated as if the credit were an FDP credit:
- “(c) the combined imputation and FDP ratio, calculated as if the credit were an FDP credit, if an imputation credit has been attached to the dividend.”

**Section 68B**

Section 68B(1)(d): “base ratio” is replaced by “Maori authority credit ratio”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 69**

Section 69: replace by the following:

**“69 Annual ICA return**

- “(1) An imputation credit account (ICA) company must provide to the Commissioner an annual ICA return in the prescribed form for a tax year, showing—
- “(a) the opening balance and closing balance of the imputation credit account for the tax year:
  - “(b) the amount and source of all credits and debits that have arisen during the tax year as described in sections OA 5(2) and OA 6(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007:
  - “(c) the amount of any further income tax payable for the tax year under sections OB 65 to OB 67 of that Act:
  - “(d) the amount of any imputation penalty tax payable for the tax year:
  - “(e) when the company is a branch equivalent tax account (BETA) company,—
    - “(i) the opening balance and closing balance of the company’s branch equivalent tax account for the tax year:
    - “(ii) the amount and source of all credits and debits to the company’s branch equivalent tax account for the tax year that have arisen as described in sections OA 5(5)(a) and OA 6(5)(a) of that Act:
  - “(f) when the company is a conduit tax relief (CTR) company for the tax year,—
    - “(i) the opening and closing balances of the company’s CTR account for the tax year:
    - “(ii) the amount and source of all credits and debits that have arisen in the company’s CTR account as described in sections OA 5(4) and OA 6(4) of that Act:
  - “(g) when the company is a policyholder credit account (PCA) company,—
    - “(i) the opening balance and closing balance of the company’s policyholder credit account for the tax year:
    - “(ii) the amount and source of all credits and debits to the company’s policyholder credit account for

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 69**—*continued*

the tax year that have arisen as described in sections OA 5(7)(a) and OA 6(7)(a) of that Act:

- “(h) when the company is a public unit trust or a group investment fund that derives category A income—
  - “(i) the opening and closing balances of the trust’s or fund’s ASC account for the tax year:
  - “(ii) the amount and source of all credits and debits that have arisen in the trust’s or fund’s ASC account as described in sections OA 5(6) and OA 6(6) of that Act:
- “(i) further information as may be prescribed or required by the Commissioner.

“(2) The annual ICA return required for the tax year by subsection (1) must be provided to the Commissioner no later than—

- “(a) the last day of the July that follows the end of the tax year, if the ICA company is an Australian ICA company that is not required to file a return of income for the tax year:
- “(b) if paragraph (a) does not apply, the last day on which the ICA company is permitted under section 37 to file a return of income for the tax year.”

**Section 69B**

Section 69B(1): “the imputation year that corresponds with” is omitted.

Section 69B(2)(a) to (d): “imputation year” is replaced by “tax year” in each place where it appears.

Section 69B(2)(b): “sections MK 4 and MK 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections OK 2 to OK 18 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 69B(2)(c): “section MK 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections OK 21 and OK 22 of that Act”.

**Section 70**

Section 70, heading and subsections (1), (3), and (4): “imputation return” is replaced by “annual ICA return” in each place where it appears.

Section 70(1), (2), (2B), and (3): “imputation credit account company” is replaced by “ICA company” in each place where it appears.



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 70—continued**

Section 70(2B) and (4): “an imputation year” is replaced by “a tax year” in each place where it appears.

Section 70(2), (2B), and (3): “imputation year” is replaced by “tax year” in each place where it appears.

Section 70(2B): “section ME 5(2)(eb) or ME 12(2)(da) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OB 34, OB 35, OP 32, or OP 33 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 70(2B)(b): “section MD 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RM 13 to RM 17, RM 32, and RZ 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 70B**

Section 70B(2), (3) and (4): “an imputation year” is replaced by “a tax year” in each place where it appears.

Section 70B(2) and (3): “the imputation year” is replaced by “the tax year”.

**Section 71**

Section 71: replace by the following:

**“71 Annual FDPA return**

A foreign dividend payment (FDPA) company must, not later than the time allowed under section 37 for providing a return of income for an income year, provide to the Commissioner an annual FDPA return in the prescribed form for the tax year corresponding to the income year, showing—

- “(a) the opening and closing balances of the FDP account for the tax year:
- “(b) the amount and source of all credits and debits that have arisen during the tax year as described in sections OA 5(3) and OA 6(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007:
- “(c) the amount of FDP payable for the tax year under sections OC 30 to OC 32 of that Act:
- “(d) the amount of FDP penalty tax payable for the tax year:
- “(e) whether the company has chosen under section OC 4(1) of that Act to stop being an FDPA company:
- “(f) the amount and source of every foreign dividend paid to the company during the year, and the amount of FDP paid for the foreign dividend:
- “(g) further information as may be prescribed or required by the Commissioner.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 71**—*continued***“Foreign dividends****“71B Return requirements for refunds: foreign dividends**

- “(1) This section applies for the purposes of section RM 21(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007 when a loss balance is used to reduce a company’s net income for an income year in which a foreign dividend is paid.
- “(2) The company described in section RM 21(1) of that Act must—
- “(a) file a return of income under section 33 for the income year in which the tax loss arose; and
  - “(b) file a return of income under section 33 for the current income year; and
  - “(c) apply to the Commissioner for the refund of the FDP.
- “(3) The company described as group company B in section RM 21(2) of that Act must—
- “(a) file a return of income under section 33 for the income year in which the tax loss arose; and
  - “(b) notify the Commissioner that payment of some or all of the FDP is satisfied by reducing the tax loss.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NH 4(5)(b), (c)”.

**Section 72**

Section 72, heading: “**Dividend withholding payment account**” is replaced by “**Annual FDPA**”.

Section 72(1) and (2): “a dividend withholding payment account return” is replaced by “an FDPA return” in each place where it appears.

Section 72(1) and (2): “a dividend withholding payment account company” is replaced by “an FDPA company” in each place where it appears.

Section 72(2): “imputation year” is replaced by “tax year” in each place where it appears.

Section 72(3): “an imputation year” is replaced by “a tax year”.

**Section 73**

Section 73, heading: “**Dividend withholding payment account**” is replaced by “**Annual FDPA**”.

Section 73(b): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 74**

Section 74, heading and subsection (2): “imputation return” is replaced by “ICA return” in each place where it appears.

Section 74(1)(b): “imputation credit account company” is replaced by “ICA company”.

Section 74(1)(c): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 74(2): “an imputation year if the group has no liability to make a payment under section ME 14(3) of the Income Tax Act 2004 for the imputation year” is replaced by “a tax year if the group has no liability to make a payment under section OP 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007 for the tax year”.

**Section 77**

Section 77, heading and subsection: “imputation return” is replaced by “ICA return” in each place where it appears.

Section 77: “section MF 1(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004 after the end of the imputation year” is replaced by “section OE 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 after the end of the tax year”.

Section 77, words after the paragraphs: “imputation year” are replaced by “tax year”.

**Section 78**

Section 78, heading: “branch equivalent tax account persons” is replaced by “BETA persons”.

Section 78(1), (4), and (5): “branch equivalent tax account” is replaced by “BETA” in each place where it appears.

Section 78(2)(b): “in accordance with section MF 13 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “as described in sections OA 5(5) and OA 6(5) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**New sections 78B to 78F**

After section 78: insert the following:

**“78B Applications for tax credits**

“(1) A taxpayer who has a tax credit under section LJ 2 or LK 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007 must apply for the credit within 4 years after the end of the tax year in which the taxpayer would have the credit in the absence of this section. The Commissioner may extend this 4-year period by another period of up to 2 years.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 78B to 78F**—*continued*

“(2) The taxpayer must provide with the application under subsection (1) information that is necessary to determine the amount of the credit.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 13(1)

**“78C Disclosure when changes occur**

A taxpayer must provide to the Commissioner, as soon as possible, all relevant information if—

“(a) an amount referred to in section LJ 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007 is changed; and

“(b) the change occurs after the taxpayer has made an application under section 78B.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 13(2)

**“78D Evidential requirements for tax credits**

A taxpayer who has a tax credit under section LB 3 or subparts LE, LF, or LO of the Income Tax Act 2007, must provide the Commissioner with sufficient evidence of the credit, including, as applicable—

“(a) for an imputation credit, a shareholder dividend statement:

“(b) for an FDP credit, a shareholder dividend statement for the FDP credit:

“(c) for a credit for RWT, an RWT withholding certificate for the amount of RWT:

“(d) for a Maori authority credit, a Maori authority distribution statement for the credit:

“(e) any other information that the Commissioner may require.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss LB 2(4), LD 3(4), LD 3A(5), LD 8(3), LD 9(4)

**“78E Information for underlying foreign credits**

“(1) For the purposes of section LL 2 of the Income Tax Act 2007, a taxpayer must have available to provide, if asked,—

“(a) a copy of a receipt issued by the relevant revenue authority evidencing payment of the relevant tax; or

“(b) a copy of a foreign return of income that is of substantially the same nature as a return of income under the Inland Revenue Acts, when the return of income has

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 78B to 78F**—*continued*

been provided to the relevant revenue authority and shows the relevant tax as payable; or

“(c) a copy of a demand, statement of account, or a similar document issued by the relevant revenue authority, seeking payment of the relevant tax.

“(2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the Commissioner is satisfied on the basis of evidence such as an auditor’s certificate that the relevant tax is paid or payable.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LF 6(4)

**“78F Time for providing information in relation to underlying foreign credits**

A taxpayer who has a tax credit for an amount of underlying foreign tax must provide to the Commissioner information that is necessary to verify a calculation of their credit under subpart LL of the Income Tax Act 2007 within—

“(a) 4 years after the end of the accounting year in which the person may first use the credit under section LA 2 of the Income Tax Act 2007; and

“(b) a further time that the Commissioner may allow, having regard to the time allowed for applications under section 78B.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LF 6(6)”.

**Section 79**

Section 79: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 80**

Section 80: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 80C**

Section 80C(1A): “resident withholding income that had insufficient resident withholding tax deducted” is replaced by “resident passive income from which insufficient RWT was withheld”.

**Section 80D**

Section 80D(1)(c)(iii): “section NC 16 of the Income Tax Act 2004 to furnish the Commissioner with an employer monthly schedule relating to a source deduction payment” is replaced by “section

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 80D—continued**

RD 4(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007 to provide to the Commissioner an employer monthly schedule relating to a PAYE income payment”.

**Section 80E**

Section 80E(2)(c): “source deductions or withholding deductions” is replaced by “tax withheld for PAYE income payments and other income”.

Section 80E(2)(ea): “certificate of entitlement has been issued under section KD 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “notice of entitlement has been given under section 80KD”.

**Section 80F**

Section 80F(5): “RWT deduction certificate” is replaced by “RWT withholding certificate”.

**Section 80H**

Section 80H(3)(c) and (d): “section MD 1(1A) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RM 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**New Part 3B**

After section 80I: insert the following:

**“Part 3B  
“Credits of Tax**

**“Applying for payment by instalment**

**“80KA Applications for payment of tax credit by instalment**

- “(1) This section applies to applications made under section MF 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007.
- “(2) An application by a person who wants to be paid their tax credit (other than a parental tax credit) by instalment must be made before the selected period starts.
- “(3) A person who wants to be paid their parental tax credit by instalment must apply no later than 3 months after the date of the dependent child’s birth.
- “(4) If a person referred to in subsection (3) applies more than 3 months after the date of the dependent child’s birth, the person may receive the parental tax credit only after taking into account their end of year assessment under subpart LA of the

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

Income Tax Act 2007 for the tax year in which the birth occurs.

- “(5) If the 3-month period described in subsection (3) spans 2 tax years and the whole of the selected period falls in the first tax year, the selected period is treated as falling in the second tax year if all instalments are paid to the person in the second tax year.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(1B)–(1C)

**“80KB Contents of application**

- “(1) An application referred to in section 80KA must—
- “(a) be in a form prescribed by the Commissioner; and
  - “(b) be signed by the person and any other person who, at the time at which the application is made, expects to be, in the selected period, their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner; and
  - “(c) give, for each person who signed the application (the **signatory**), a complete statement of—
    - “(i) the family scheme income that is expected to be attributable to the tax year; and
    - “(ii) the family scheme income that is expected to be attributable to the selected period; and
  - “(d) choose whether the instalments should be paid weekly or fortnightly; and
  - “(e) contain any other information required by the Commissioner; and
  - “(f) be accompanied by the information described in subsection (2).
- “(2) The application under subsection (1) must be accompanied by,—
- “(a) for a signatory who expects to derive income from employment, evidence of the amount of income from employment derived by them in the period of 1 month immediately before the date on which the application is made;
  - “(b) for a signatory who expects to derive income from a business,—
    - “(i) a copy of the financial statements of the business for the tax year or corresponding income year

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

- immediately before the tax year that contains the selected period; or
- “(ii) if the financial statements referred to in subparagraph (i) have not been completed, a copy of the financial statements for the business for the tax year or corresponding income year that is before the year immediately before the tax year that contains the selected period; or
  - “(iii) a set of budgeted accounts of the business for the tax year or corresponding income year that contains the selected period; or
  - “(iv) other evidence in relation to the business for the tax year or corresponding income year that contains the selected period:
- “(c) unless paragraph (d) applies, the tax file number of each child for whom an entitlement to a tax credit arises:
  - “(d) in the case of a child that has died or is given up for adoption, a birth certificate or other evidence verifying the birth or existence of the child for whom an entitlement to a tax credit arises.
- “(3) Subsection (2)(a) does not apply if the Commissioner considers that the Commissioner has enough evidence of a signatory’s income from employment.
- “(4) Subsection (2)(d) does not apply to an application made by a person who is an adoptive parent, as that term is defined in the Adoption Act 1955.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(2)–(2AB)

**“80KC When tax file number of child does not accompany application**

- “(1) Subsection (2) applies when—
- “(a) an application referred to in section 80KA is not accompanied by the tax file number of each child for whom an entitlement to a tax credit arises; and
  - “(b) the Commissioner has enough other evidence of the person’s entitlement.
- “(2) The Commissioner must—
- “(a) provide the person with a notice of entitlement; and



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

“(b) pay to the person instalments of a tax credit under section MA 1 or, as applicable, sections MB 1 and ME 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007 for a period of 56 days.

“(3) Subsection (4) applies when the person or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner does not provide the tax file number of a child for whom an entitlement to a tax credit arises within the 56-day period.

“(4) The Commissioner must stop paying the tax credit for the child until the tax file number is provided.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(3), (3A)

**“80KD What Commissioner must do on receipt of application**

“(1) This section applies when the Commissioner receives an application that complies with section 80KB.

“(2) The Commissioner must do the following:

“(a) determine under sections MD 1, or MD 1 and ME 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007, as applicable, the estimated amount of tax credit to which the person would be entitled for the selected period; and

“(b) calculate under section MF 3 of that Act the amount that, if the Commissioner gave a person a notice of entitlement for the whole selected period, would be the interim instalment of the tax credit that would be set out in the notice; and

“(c) for all or some of the selected period, give the person a notice (the **notice of entitlement**) setting out—

“(i) the amount of the instalment of the tax credit to which the person is entitled; and

“(ii) the amount after abatement contributed by the family support to the instalment; and

“(iii) the amount of credit after abatement contributed by the in-work payment to the instalment; and

“(iv) the amount after abatement contributed by the child tax credit to the instalment; and

“(v) the amount after abatement contributed by the parental tax credit to the instalment; and

“(vi) the amount contributed by the family tax credit to the instalment.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

“(3) The Commissioner must keep a copy of every notice of entitlement that is given under this section.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(4), (5)(a)

**“Notices of entitlement****“80KE Notices of entitlement**

A notice of entitlement issued under section 80KD—

“(a) is not transferable; and

“(b) is subject to the terms and conditions set out in it by the Commissioner.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(11)

**“80KF Effect of giving notice of entitlement**

“(1) If a notice of entitlement has been given to a person, the Commissioner must pay the person instalments of tax credit under section 80KN.

“(2) A person continues to be entitled to a tax credit under section MC 2 or, as applicable, sections MA 1 and ME 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007 for relationship periods after the relationship period for which an application was made, until the Commissioner cancels the notice under section 80KH.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(2A), (5)(b), (7)

**“80KG Notifying Commissioner of events affecting notice of entitlement**

“(1) Subsection (2) applies when—

“(a) a person has been given a notice of entitlement; and

“(b) 1 or more of the events described in subsection (3) occur within the period starting on the date of the notice of entitlement and ending on the last day of the selected period.

“(2) The person must notify the Commissioner immediately if an event of the kind described in subsection (3) occurs that may result in the person losing their entitlement.

“(3) The events include—

“(a) the person or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner stops being the principal caregiver of a

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

child, and the person expects that they will not resume the role of principal caregiver for a period of more than 56 consecutive days; or

“(b) the person starts or stops being a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner; or

“(c) any other event of a kind set out in the notice of entitlement for the purposes of this subsection.

“(4) Subsection (5) applies when—

“(a) a notice of entitlement has been issued to a person; and

“(b) 1 or more of the events described in subsection (6) occur.

“(5) The person may notify the Commissioner if an event of the kind described in subsection (6) occurs that may change a person’s entitlement.

“(6) The events include—

“(a) the person or their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner becomes the principal caregiver of any child; or

“(b) something happens that the person thinks may affect their entitlement to the tax credit specified in the notice of entitlement; or

“(c) the notice of entitlement is lost or destroyed.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(9)

**“80KH Cancellation of notice of entitlement**

“(1) This section applies when the Commissioner—

“(a) is notified under section 80KG; or

“(b) considers that a notice of entitlement given to a person no longer applies; or

“(c) is advised by the chief executive of the administering department, under sections 84 or 85G, that the person is also receiving a tax credit from the chief executive or will receive a tax credit from the chief executive.

“(2) The Commissioner may, on notifying the person,—

“(a) cancel the notice of entitlement; or

“(b) provide a replacement notice of entitlement for the same relationship period or a different relationship

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

period, or provide a supplement to the notice of entitlement, as appropriate, having regard to information in the Commissioner's possession.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 5(10), (12)

***“Payments to holders of notices of entitlement*****“80KI Payment of tax credit by instalment by Commissioner**

- “(1) This section applies when the Commissioner has given a notice of entitlement to a person.
- “(2) In the period described in subsection (3), the Commissioner must pay to the person the instalments of the tax credit set out in the notice of entitlement.
- “(3) The period—
- “(a) starts on the day stated in the notice of entitlement; and
  - “(b) ends with the earlier of—
    - “(i) the day on which the notice of entitlement is cancelled by the Commissioner; or
    - “(ii) the end date stated in the notice of entitlement.
- “(4) The Commissioner may choose the days on which the instalments are paid.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 7(1)

**“80KJ Delay in providing notice of entitlement**

- “(1) This section applies when the Commissioner thinks that the time taken to provide a notice of entitlement has been unduly delayed.
- “(2) The Commissioner may pay the instalments of the tax credit that the Commissioner thinks should be paid, having regard to the circumstances of the case.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 7(3)

**“80KK Payment by instalment of family support (without abatement)**

- “(1) This section applies when the Commissioner considers, on the basis of information provided under section 85G by the chief executive, that a person is entitled to family support.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

“(2) In the period described in subsection (3), the Commissioner must pay to the person the family support by instalment and without abatement.

“(3) The period—

“(a) starts on the day following the day that the chief executive says is the last day that the person is entitled to—

“(i) an income-tested benefit, an orphan’s benefit, or an unsupported child’s benefit paid or payable under the Social Security Act 1964; or

“(ii) a family assistance credit paid under section 80KN; and

“(b) ends on the earlier of—

“(i) the day before the first day stated in a notice of entitlement that is provided later:

“(ii) a period of not more than 56 days, starting on the first day referred to in paragraph (a).

“(4) Subsection (5) applies when the chief executive pays the family support for part of the 56-day period referred to in subsection (3)(b)(ii).

“(5) The period referred to in subsection (3)(b)(ii) is reduced by the period for which the chief executive paid the family support.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 7(2B), (2C)

**“80KL Payment of instalments into accounts**

“(1) Unless the Commissioner in a particular case otherwise determines, it is a condition of the receipt of tax credits paid by instalments by the Commissioner that—

“(a) the person, or the person and their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner,—

“(i) gives the Commissioner the details of an existing bank account held by the person (whether alone or jointly with their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner); or

“(ii) opens a bank account (if they do not have one), and gives the Commissioner details of that account; and

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

“(b) the existing account or, as applicable, the opened account is an account held as described in subsection (2).

“(2) The account must be held with—

“(a) a registered bank within the meaning of that term in section 2 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989; or

“(b) a building society, in respect of any deposits with the building society; or

“(c) the Public Service Investment Society Limited; or

“(d) a credit union within the meaning of that term in section 2 of the Friendly Societies and Credit Unions Act 1982.

“(3) The Commissioner must pay every instalment of tax credit into the account.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 7(4)

**“80KM Summary of instalments paid**

“(1) This section applies when the Commissioner pays to a person instalments of the tax credit shown in the notice of entitlement given to the person.

“(2) The Commissioner must give the person—

“(a) a summary showing the total of all the tax credits paid by instalments under the person’s notice of entitlement for the tax year; and

“(b) any other information prescribed by the Commissioner.

“(3) The Commissioner must provide the summary—

“(a) for a non-filing taxpayer, on or before 20 May next following the last day of the tax year in which the payment is made; and

“(b) for a filing taxpayer, on the same date that the Commissioner issues the person with an income statement for the tax year in which the payment is made.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 7(2), (2A)

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued****“Payments of tax credit by chief executive*****“80KN Payment of tax credit by chief executive**

“(1) This section applies when—

“(a) in a tax year, the chief executive of the administering department pays to a person an income-tested benefit; and

“(b) the chief executive is satisfied that—

“(i) the person is entitled to receive a family assistance credit for which the amount of the family credit abatement is zero; or

“(ii) the chief executive is authorised by an Order in Council made under section 225A to pay the person a family assistance credit for which the family credit abatement is more than zero.

“(2) When paying the income-tested benefit, the chief executive must pay to the person the family assistance credit that the chief executive considers that the person is entitled to at the time of the payment.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 6(1)

**“80KO Determining family assistance credit**

In determining the amount of family assistance credit that is payable under section 80KN, the chief executive must—

“(a) use the method set out in section MF 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007, if required to calculate the amount of the family credit abatement; and

“(b) take into account the rate of family support and the family credit abatement given by sections MD 3 and MD 13 of that Act.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 6(1A)

**“80KP When entitlement to income-tested benefit ends**

“(1) This section applies for the purposes of section 80KN when—

“(a) a person’s entitlement to an income-tested benefit ends; and

“(b) they apply to the chief executive to have the payment of their family support continued.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

“(2) The chief executive must continue to pay the family support to the person for a period determined by the chief executive in consultation with the Commissioner. The amount is determined as if the person were still being paid an income-tested benefit during this period.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 6(1B)

**“80KQ No authority to pay family assistance credit**

“(1) This section applies when the chief executive is not satisfied that they are authorised to pay the family assistance credit to the person under the section.

“(2) The chief executive may ask the Commissioner to accept from the person their application for a notice of entitlement.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 6(1C)

**“80KR Request by chief executive to stop payment of family assistance credit**

“(1) This section applies when—

“(a) the chief executive has made a request under section 80KQ(2); but

“(b) the chief executive is satisfied that they are authorised to pay the person the family assistance credit.

“(2) The chief executive may ask the Commissioner to stop paying the person under their notice of entitlement.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 6(1D)

**“80KS Request by person to stop or re-start payment of tax credit**

“(1) Subsection (2) applies, despite section 80KN or 80KP, when a person notifies the chief executive not to pay them the tax credit.

“(2) The chief executive must, as soon as practicable, stop paying the person the tax credit.

“(3) Subsection (4) applies when a person cancels their notification under subsection (1).



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

“(4) The chief executive must, as soon as practicable, start paying the person the tax credit again.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 6(2), (3)

**“80KT Details of payments of tax credits**

“(1) This section applies when the chief executive pays under section 80KN a tax credit to a person.

“(2) The chief executive must, for each month in which a payment is made, give the Commissioner details of the payment in an employer monthly schedule.

“(3) The chief executive must, not later than 20 April next following the last day of the tax year in which the payment is made, give the person—

“(a) a summary—

“(i) signed by the chief executive; and

“(ii) in a form authorised by the Commissioner; and

“(iii) showing the total of all of the tax credits paid; and

“(b) any other information required by the Commissioner.

“(4) The chief executive must, not later than 31 May in the tax year in which the summary is provided under subsection (3), give the Commissioner—

“(a) a copy of every summary given by the chief executive under subsection (3)(a); and

“(b) any other information required by the Commissioner.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 6(4)

***“When Commissioner takes over payment of tax credit from chief executive*****“80KU Payment of tax credit taken over by Commissioner**

“(1) This section applies when—

“(a) in a tax year, the chief executive stops paying a person an amount of tax credit with an income-tested benefit; and

“(b) the person applies to the Commissioner for payment of family assistance credit, family tax credit, or family support; and

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

- “(c) the Commissioner determines that the person is entitled to the tax credit under section MD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007 for the period described in subsection (3).
- “(2) For the period described in subsection (3), the Commissioner may pay to the person the arrears of the tax credits, other than the in-work payment and the parental tax credit.
- “(3) The period—
  - “(a) starts on the later of—
    - “(i) the first day of the tax year; and
    - “(ii) the day following that on which the chief executive stops paying the amount to the person; and
  - “(b) ends on the day before the first day stated in a notice of entitlement that is later given to the person.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 7(3A), (3B), (3C)

**“80KV Statement of family scheme income**

- “(1) This section applies to a person to whom the Commissioner has given a notice of entitlement for a tax year.
- “(2) The person must, in the time within which they are required to file their return of income for the tax year, give the Commissioner a statement setting out—
  - “(a) a complete statement of their family scheme income signed by the person; and
  - “(b) a complete statement of the family scheme income for the tax year of their spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner signed by that person.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 4(5)

**“80KW Effect of extra instalment on entitlement to tax credit**

- “(1) This section applies to a person who—
  - “(a) is entitled to a family assistance credit or family tax credit for the whole or part of a tax year; and
  - “(b) receives in the tax year—
    - “(i) a payment under section 80KI of an instalment of the credit for each period of a week or a fortnight in the tax year; or

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

- “(ii) payments under section 80KN of instalments of the credit in the tax year and no payment under section 80KI in the tax year; and
- “(c) as a consequence of the year not being divided into an exact number of fortnights or weeks,—
- “(i) receives in the tax year 27 instalments corresponding to a period of a fortnight; or
- “(ii) may have received in the tax year 53 instalments corresponding to a period of a week.
- “(2) Subsection (3) applies—
- “(a) for the purposes of section MF 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007; and
- “(b) when a person has received payments under section 80KI for the whole of a tax year.
- “(3) The person is entitled to a tax credit for the tax year of an amount calculated using the formula—
- $$\text{tax credit} + \left( (\text{final instalment} - \text{parental tax credit}) \times \frac{13}{14} \right).$$
- “(4) In the formula in subsection (3),—
- “(a) **tax credit** is the amount of the tax credit for the tax year calculated for the person under—
- “(i) section MD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007, if the person is entitled to a family assistance credit:
- “(ii) section ME 1 of that Act, if the person is entitled to the family tax credit:
- “(b) **final instalment** is the amount of the final instalment received by the person in the tax year:
- “(c) **parental tax credit** is the amount of any parental tax credit that is included in the final instalment received by the person in the tax year.
- “(5) Subsection (6) applies—
- “(a) for the purposes of section MF 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007; and
- “(b) when a person has received payments under section 80KN for the whole of a tax year.
- “(6) The person is entitled to a tax credit for the tax year equal to an amount calculated using the formula—

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New Part 3B**—*continued*

$$\text{tax credit} + \frac{\text{total amount of instalments}}{53}.$$

“(7) In the formula in subsection (6),—

“(a) **tax credit** is the amount of the tax credit for the tax year calculated for the person under—

“(i) section MD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007, if the person is entitled to a family assistance credit:

“(ii) section ME 1 of that Act, if the person is entitled to the family tax credit:

“(b) **total amount of instalments** is the total amount of the instalments received by the person in the tax year.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s KD 7A”.

**Section 81**

Section 81(4)(lb): “section MBA 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 18 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 81(4)(lb): “associated” is replaced by “connected” in each place where it appears.

**Section 83**

Section 83(2): “subpart KD credit” is replaced by “family assistance credit”.

Section 83(7), after the definition of **entitlement card**: add the following:

“**qualifying person** means a person qualifying for an entitlement under section MC 2 of the Income Tax Act 2007.”

**Section 84**

Section 84(1)(a) and (4): “subpart KD credit” is replaced by “family assistance credit” in each place where it appears.

Section 84(6), before the definition of **qualifying person**: insert the following:

“**family assistance credit** means an interim instalment of a family assistance credit”.

Section 84(6), definition of **qualifying person**: replace by the following:

“**qualifying person** means a person who meets the requirements of sections MC 3 to MC 6(a) of the Income Tax Act 2007, and includes a person entitled to a tax credit under section MD 10 or ME 1 of that Act”.

Section 84(6), definition of **subpart KD credit**: repeal.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 85F**

Section 85F(3), definitions of **company** and **large budget screen production grant**: “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 85G**

Section 85G(1)(a), (4)(a) and (b): “subpart KD credit” is replaced by “family assistance credit” in each place where it appears.

Section 85G(1)(a): “a specified benefit, or as the case may be, cease to be entitled to”: omit.

Section 85G(1)(a): “section KD 6(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 80KN”.

Section 85G(1)(b): “section KD 2 or sections KD 2 and KD 3” is replaced by “sections MD 1, or MD 1 and ME 1”.

Section 85G(1)(c): “section KD 5(10)” is replaced by “section 80KH”.

Section 85G(4): “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 85G(6), before the definition of **qualifying person**: insert the following:

“**family assistance credit** means an interim instalment of a family assistance credit”.

Section 85G(6), definition of **qualifying person**: replace by the following:

“**qualifying person** means a person who meets the requirements in sections MC 3 to MC 6(a) of the Income Tax Act 2007, and includes a person entitled to a tax credit under section MD 10 or ME 1 of that Act”.

Section 85G(6), definitions of **specified benefit** and **subpart KD credit**: repeal.

**Section 85I**

Section 85I(3): “section KD 2AB(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section MD 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 89C**

Section 89C(i): replace by the following:

“(i) the assessment is made following the failure by a taxpayer to withhold or deduct an amount required to be withheld or deducted by a tax law or to account for an

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 89C**—continued

amount withheld or deducted in the manner required by a tax law; or”.

Section 89C(m): “rebate of income tax under subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “tax credit identified in subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 89N**

Section 89N(1)(c)(iii) and (v): “section OD 8(3) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “the 1988 version provisions in subpart YB of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 90**

Section 90(1)(a): “section EZ 32(2) (except the proviso) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EZ 35(2) (except the proviso) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 90(1)(b): “section EZ 32(3) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EZ 35(3) of that Act”.

Section 90(1)(c): “section EZ 32(6) (except the proviso) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EZ 35(6) (except the proviso) of that Act”.

Section 90(1)(c): “section EZ 32(2)” is replaced by “section EZ 35(2)”.

Section 90(1)(d): “section EZ 32 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EZ 35 of that Act”.

Section 90(1)(e): “section EZ 32(7) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EZ 35(7) of that Act”.

Section 90(1)(f): “section EZ 32(8) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EZ 35(8) of that Act”.

Section 90(1)(j): “section FD 10(4) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections FM 18 to FM 20 of that Act”.

Section 90(1)(j): “section EZ 35” is replaced by “section EZ 38”.

Section 90(1), proviso: “section EZ 32(2) or (6) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EZ 35(2) or (6) of that Act”.

**Section 90AA**

Section 90AA(1) and (2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 90AC**

Section 90AC, words before paragraph (a): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 90AC—continued**

Section 90AC(1)(a) to (g), (i) and (k): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “that Act” in each place where it appears.

Section 90AC(1)(j): “section FD 10(4) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections FM 18 to FM 20 of that Act”.

Section 90AC(4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**New sections 90AF and 90AG**

After section 90AE: insert the following:

**“90AF Imputation arrangement to obtain tax advantage**

“(1) If an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage arises as described in section GB 35 of the Income Tax Act 2007, the Commissioner may make any of the following determinations:

“(a) a determination whether the arrangement results in an account advantage, a tax credit advantage, or both:

“(b) a determination whether a streaming arrangement as described in section GB 35(3) of that Act is subject to section GB 36(1) or (2) of that Act:

“(c) a determination of the amount of the imputation credit or FDP credit that is subject to the arrangement:

“(d) a determination of the tax year in which the arrangement commenced, being the year in which the first reasonably identifiable step in the arrangement took place.

“(2) The Commissioner must give notice of any determination under subsection (1) to the company whose account is affected by the arrangement, as soon as is convenient.

“(3) The notice may be included in—

“(a) a notice of assessment under section 111(1); or

“(b) a determination under section 104B.

“(4) Failure to comply with subsection (2) does not invalidate the determination.

**“90AG Maori authority arrangements to obtain tax advantage**

“(1) If an arrangement to obtain a tax advantage arises as described in section GB 42 of the Income Tax Act 2007, the Commissioner may make any of the following determinations:

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 90AF and 90AG**—*continued*

- “(a) a determination whether the arrangement results in an account advantage, a tax credit advantage, or both:
  - “(b) a determination whether a streaming arrangement as described in section GB 42(3) of that Act is subject to section GB 43(1) or (2) of that Act:
  - “(c) a determination of the amount of the Maori authority credit that is subject to the arrangement:
  - “(d) a determination of the tax year in which the arrangement commenced, being the year in which the first reasonably identifiable step in the arrangement took place.
- “(2) The Commissioner must give notice of any determination under subsection (1) to the Maori authority whose account is affected by the arrangement, as soon as is convenient.
- “(3) The notice may be included in—
- “(a) a notice of assessment under section 111(1); or
  - “(b) a determination under section 104B.
- “(4) Failure to comply with subsection (2) does not invalidate the determination.”

**Section 90A**

Section 90A(1) and (2): “subpart FG of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart FE of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 91**

Section 91(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 91AA**

Section 91AA(2)(a): “section CW 49 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CW 61 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 91AAB**

Section 91AAB(1): “sections DO 4B to DO 4E of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections DO 5 to DO 9 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 91AAB(1)(b): “schedule 11, column 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 12, column 1 of that Act”.



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 91AAC**

Section 91AAC heading and subsection (1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 91AAD**

Section 91AAD(1), (5) and (6): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 91AAE**

Section 91AAE(1) and (2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 91AAF**

Section 91AAF(1) and (4)(b): “section EE 25B, EE 25C, EE 25E, or EZ 21B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EE 27, EE 28, EE 30, or EZ 23 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 91AAF(5): “section EE 25B, EE 25C, or EE 25E of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EE 27, EE 28, or EE 30 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 91AAG**

Section 91AAG(3)(a): “section EE 25B” is replaced by “section EE 27 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 91AAG(3)(b): “section EE 25C” is replaced by “section EE 28 of that Act”.

Section 91AAG(3)(c): “section EE 25E” is replaced by “section EE 30 of that Act”.

Section 91AAG(4)(b): “schedule 11 or schedule 11B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 11 or 12 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 91AAH**

Section 91AAH(2)(a): “schedule 11 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 12 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 91AAN**

Section 91AAN(1): “section DB 37 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section DB 46 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 91AAN(2): “schedule 6B, part A of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 19, part A of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 91AAN(2): “section DB 37(4)(c) of that Act” is replaced by “section DB 46(4)(c) of that Act”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 91AAN—continued**

Section 91AAN(2)(a): “column 1 of schedule 11 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 12, column 1 of that Act”.

Section 91AAN(2)(b): “column 2 of schedule 11 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 12, column 2 of that Act”.

Section 91AAN(3)(b): “schedule 6B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 19 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 91C**

Section 91C(1)(eb): “except to the extent to which the matter in question is or could be” is replaced by “on an application to which section ZA 4(1)(a)(i) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies, except to the extent to which the matter in question is or could be”.

Section 91C(1)(eb): insert the following:

“(ec) the Income Tax Act 2007, except to the extent to which the matter in question is or could be the subject of a determination of the Commissioner under—

“(i) sections 90 or 90AC in relation to a financial arrangement; or

“(ii) section 90A in relation to the extent to which a financial arrangement provides funds to a party under the arrangement; or

“(iii) section 91 in relation to petroleum mining; or

“(iv) section 91AAD or 91AAE in relation to livestock; or

“(v) any of sections 91AAF to 91AAM in relation to depreciation; or

“(vi) section EA 3(8) of the Income Tax Act 2007 in relation to accrual expenditure; or”

Section 91C(1)(f)(ii): “regulation 5(1A) of the Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979 (which relates to exemption certificates for non-resident contractors) or any successor to that regulation” is replaced by “section RD 24 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 91E**

Section 91E(4A): “section FB 2 or GD 13 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections GC 6 to GC 14 or YD 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 92**

Section 92(5)(a): “rebate of income tax allowed under subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “tax credit identified in subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 92(5)(b): “rebate” is replaced by “tax credit”.

Section 92: add the following:

“(7) The nominated company for a consolidated group is treated as a taxpayer for the purposes of this section. A company that is part of a consolidated group in a tax year must not make a separate assessment for a tax year, but this restriction applies only to a tax year, or part of a tax year, in which the company is part of the group.”

**New sections 92AA and 92AB**

Section 92AA: replace by the following:

**“92AA Assessment for tax credits under Part M of Income Tax Act 2007**

The Commissioner must make an income tax assessment for a tax year for a taxpayer who has a tax credit identified in Part M of the Income Tax Act 2007 for the year.

**“92AB Assessments of liabilities of shareholders of qualifying companies**

“(1) The Commissioner may assess the liability of a shareholder who has agreed under section HA 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007 to be personally liable for their share of the income tax payable by a qualifying company.

“(2) A person assessed under subsection (1) is liable as agent for the company.

“(3) The Commissioner may reduce a person’s agreed liability if, in the relevant income year,—

“(a) they first acquire shares in the company; or

“(b) they dispose of all their shares in the company.

“(4) To reduce a person’s liability under subsection (3),—

“(a) the Commissioner must be satisfied that the reduction is appropriate; and

“(b) the person must provide adequate accounts and other relevant information to show that the company’s income tax liability attributable to the part of the

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New sections 92AA and 92AB**—*continued*

income year in which they were a shareholder is proportionately smaller than the liability attributable to the full income year.

“(5) An assessment of the company or the person does not prevent an assessment of the other.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HG 8(1), (2)”.

**Section 93**

Section 93, heading, subsections (1), and (2)(a) and (b): “fringe benefit tax” is replaced by “FBT” in each place where it appears. Section 93(3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**New sections 93B and 93C**

After section 93: insert the following:

**“93B Trustee income: Commissioner’s power to assess**

“(1) This section applies when a person—

- “(a) fails to disclose details of a trust under section 59; or
- “(b) fails to provide information that the Commissioner has asked for under section 17 in relation to a trust; or
- “(c) is unable to obtain sufficient information to calculate the amount of trustee income in an income year.

“(2) The Commissioner may determine in a fair and reasonable manner the amount of trustee income for the income year.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HH 7

**“93C Foreign tax credits: Commissioner’s power to amend assessments**

“(1) This section applies when a person is entitled to a tax credit under section LK 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and—

- “(a) the amount of the credit cannot be determined before the time by which the person must file a return of income for an income year; and
- “(b) the person asks the Commissioner for an amended assessment within 4 years after the end of the income year.

“(2) The Commissioner must amend the assessment for the income year to reflect the amount of the credit.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 4(1C)”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 94**

Section 94(1): “section HG 12 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section HA 42 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 94(3): replace by the following:

“(3) An assessment made under subsection (1) is subject to challenge in the same manner as an assessment of income tax imposed under section BB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007, and Part 8A of this Act applies accordingly.”

**Section 95**

Section 95(1): “section IZ 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RZ 9 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 95(3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 97**

Section 97(4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 97B**

Section 97B(4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 98**

Section 98, heading, subsections (1), and (2)(a) and (b): “specified superannuation contribution withholding tax” is replaced by “ESCT” in each place where it appears.

Section 98(1): “section NE 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004, make an assessment of the amount of the specified superannuation contribution” is replaced by “section RD 67 of the Income Tax Act 2007, make an assessment of the amount of the employer’s superannuation contribution”.

Section 98(3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 99**

Section 99, heading: “**resident withholding tax deductions**” is replaced by “**RWT**”.

Section 99(2)(a): “resident withholding income” is replaced by “resident passive income”.

Section 99(3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 100**

Section 100, heading, subsections (1), and (3)(a) and (b): “non-resident withholding tax” is replaced by “NRWT” in each place where it appears.

Section 100(1): “section NG 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RF 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 100(1): “non-resident withholding income” is replaced by “non-resident passive income”.

Section 100(2): “subpart NG of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subpart RF of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 100(4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 101**

Section 101(1) and (3): “section ME 9 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections OB 65 to OB 67 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 101B**

Section 101B heading and subsections (1), (2), and (3): “additional income tax” is replaced by “imputation additional tax” in each place where it appears.

Section 101B(1) and (3): “section ME 9C of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OB 72 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 102**

Section 102, heading and subsections (1), and (2)(a) and (b): “dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “FDP” in each place where it appears.

Section 102(1): “section NH 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RG 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 102(1)(a): “foreign withholding payment dividend” is replaced by “foreign dividend”.

Section 102(3): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 103**

Section 103, heading and subsections (1), and (3)(a) and (b): “further dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “further FDP” in each place where it appears.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 103**—*continued*

Section 103(1): “section MG 9 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections OC 30 to OC 32 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 103A**

Section 103A, heading and subsections (1), (2), and (4)(b): “dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “FDP” in each place where it appears.

Section 103A(1): “section MI 10 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OD 23 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 103A(4)(a): “deduct a dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “pay FDP”.

**Section 104**

Section 104, heading and subsections (1), (2), and (3)(a) and (b): “dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “FDP” in each place where it appears.

Section 104(4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**New section 104B**

After section 104: insert the following:

**“104B Determination of credits and debits in memorandum accounts**

“(1) In this section,—

“**credit date** means the credit date recorded when a memorandum credit arises in a memorandum account

“**debit date** means the debit date recorded when a memorandum debit arises in a memorandum account

“**memorandum account person** means a company, person, consolidated imputation group, or consolidated group (including the nominated company for a consolidated group) that maintains a memorandum account.

“(2) The Commissioner may determine that a memorandum account is corrected by—

“(a) adjusting the amount of a credit or debit recorded in the account; or

“(b) changing a credit date or a debit date recorded in the account.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New section 104B**—*continued*

- “(3) Notice of the determination must be given to the memorandum account person affected by the determination as soon as is convenient after the determination has been made.
- “(4) Notice of the determination may be included in a notice of assessment.
- “(5) Failure to give the notice of determination does not invalidate the determination.
- “(6) Particulars of the determination are treated as correctly reflecting what should have been recorded in the memorandum account.
- “(7) The memorandum account person must record those changes that are necessary or appropriate to ensure that all memorandum accounts of the person correctly reflect the determination.
- “(8) Subsections (6) and (7) do not apply to the extent to which it is established in proceedings under a challenge that the determination is not correct.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss ME 20, ME 40, MF 6, MG 12, MI 12, MJ 8, MK 9”.

**Section 108**

Section 108, after subsection (3): insert the following:

- “(3B) The Commissioner may amend an assessment or a determination to give effect to section LA 6(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007 despite the time bar.”

**Section 113B**

Section 113B(1)(c): “section CD 30(2) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CD 41(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 113B(2): “dividend withholding payment credit” is replaced by “FDP credit”.

**Section 113C**

Section 113C(1)(a): “section CD 13 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CD 21 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 113C(1)(d)(i): “section CD 28(13) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CD 39(13) of that Act”.

Section 113C(1)(d)(ii): “section CD 39(11) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CD 50(11) of that Act”.



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 113C**—*continued*

Section 113C(2): “sections CD 28(13) and CD 39(11) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections CD 39(13) and CD 50(11) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 119**

Section 119(1)(d): “section MB 6 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 7 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 119(1)(e): “sections MB 6(5) and MB 17(5) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RC 7 and RC 18(5) of that Act”.

Section 119(2)(b): “sections HK 26(2), HK 26(3), LC 1, LC 4, and LC 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections HD 29(3), LJ 1, LK 1, and LK 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 120A**

Section 120A(3): “deducts resident withholding tax or non-resident withholding tax” is replaced by “withholds RWT or NRWT”.

**Section 120C**

Section 120C(1), definition of **date interest starts**, paragraphs (b) and (d): “fringe benefit tax” is replaced by “FBT” in each place where it appears.

Section 120C(1), definition of **date interest starts**, paragraph (b)(v)(A): “section MB 17(2) or MB 17(3), as applicable” is replaced by “section RC 18(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120C(1), definition of **date interest starts**, paragraph (e): “subpart MBA of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RP 17 to RP 21 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120C(1), definition of **date interest starts**, paragraph (e): “section MBA 5(3)” is replaced by “section RP 18(5) of that Act”.

Section 120C(1), definition of **date interest starts**, paragraph (f)(i): “section MB 5” is replaced by “section RC 6”.

Section 120C(1), definition of **date interest starts**, paragraph (f)(ii): “section MC 1” is replaced by “section RA 13”.

Section 120C(1), definition of **tax paid**, paragraphs (b) and (c): “subpart MBA of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RP 17 to RP 21 of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 120C(1), definition of **tax payable**: “a deduction of tax that must be made” is replaced by “an amount of tax that must be withheld or deducted”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 120D**

Section 120D(4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 120EA**

Section 120EA: “section EY 42(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EY 43(1) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 120KB**

Section 120KB(2): “section MB 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 9 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120KB(3): “section MB 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120KB(4): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120KB(4)(a): “section KD 4(2)(c) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section MF 6(2) of that Act”.

Section 120KB(4)(b): “section KD 4(2)(d) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section LA 4(1) of that Act”.

**Section 120KC**

Section 120KC(1)(a): “section MB 8(8)(a) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 9(9)(a) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120KC(1)(b): “section MB 8(8)(b)” is replaced by “section RC 9(9)(b) of that Act”.

Section 120KC(1)(c): “section MB 8(8)(c)” is replaced by “section RC 9(9)(c) of that Act”.

Section 120KC(2): “schedule 13, part A of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 3, part A of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 120KD**

Section 120KD(1) and (2): “schedule 13, part B of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 3, part B of the Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 120KD(1): “sections MB 20 to MB 23 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RC 21 to RC 24 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 120KE**

Section 120KE(1)(c): “section MB 6 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 7 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 120KE—continued**

Section 120KE(1)(d): “section MB 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 8 of that Act”.

Section 120KE(1)(e): “a valid certificate of exemption under section NF 9(12) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “an RWT exemption certificate under section 32I”.

Section 120KE(2): “section MB 8(2) or (4) or MB 20” is replaced by “section RC 9(3) or (5), or RC 21 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120KE(5): “section MB 17 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 18 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120KE(6)(a): “section MB 17(2) or (3), as applicable” is replaced by “section RC 18(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120KE(8): “schedule 13, part A of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 3, part A of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 120M**

Section 120M(a): “section MD 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RM 13 to RM 17, RM 32, and RZ 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120M(b): “section MB 37 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 35 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 120O**

Section 120O(a): “sections NC 15(1)(b) or NC 15(1)(i) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RA 5 and RD 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120O(b): “sections NC 15(1)(c) or NC 15(1)(i) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RA 5 and RD 23(3) of that Act”.

Section 120O(c): “section NF 4 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RA 6, RE 20, and RE 21 of that Act”.

Section 120O(d): “section NG 11 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RA 6 and RF 13 of that Act”.

Section 120O(e): “section NH 3 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RA 6 and RG 3 of that Act”.

**Section 120OB**

Section 120OB(1)(a): “section NBA 4(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RP 9 to RP 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 120OB(1)(b): “section NBA 4(1B)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 8(b) of that Act”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 120OB—continued**

Section 120OB(2), definition of **tax paid**, paragraph (a): “in respect of a deduction of tax that must be made” is replaced by “for an amount of tax that must be withheld or deducted”.

Section 120OB(2), definition of **tax payable**: “a deduction of tax that at the time is due to be made” is replaced by “an amount of tax that at the time is due to be withheld or deducted”.

**Section 120OD**

Section 120OD(1): “subpart MBA of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RP 17 to RP 21 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**New section 120OE**

After section 120OD: insert the following:

**“120OE Interest paid on deposits in tax pooling accounts**

“(1) Interest paid by the Commissioner on an amount deposited in a tax pooling intermediary’s tax pooling account accrues to the benefit of the intermediary from the date of the deposit.

“(2) The interest referred to in subsection (1) is payable to the intermediary on the date the amount is credited to another account with the Commissioner, or on the date the amount is refunded to the intermediary.

“(3) A deposit in a tax pooling account is treated as tax paid by the intermediary for the purposes of calculating use of money interest, but for no other purpose.

“(4) Subsection (5) applies when a payment is made either by a tax pooling intermediary to their client, or by a client to their tax pooling intermediary, and the payment represents a difference between funds held in a tax pooling account for a period of time and an amount paid for the entitlement to the funds.

“(5) The payment is treated as—

“(a) a payment of interest to the person who derives the payment for the purposes of section CC 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007, the RWT rules, and the NRWT rules:

“(b) expenditure incurred in deriving the income of the person making the payment.

Compare: 2004 No 35 ss MBA 5(5), (6), MBA 9”.

**Section 120PA**

Section 120PA, heading: “**foreign investor tax credit**” is replaced by “**tax credit for supplementary dividend**”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 120PA**—*continued*

Section 120PA: “a foreign investor tax credit” is replaced by “a tax credit for a supplementary dividend”.

Section 120PA: “section LE 2(4)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section LP 3(3) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 120Q**

Section 120Q: “schedule 13, part A of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “schedule 3, part A of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 120R**

Section 120R, heading: “**dividend withholding payments**” is replaced by “**FDP**”.

Section 120R(1), words before paragraph (a): “a dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “FDP”.

Section 120R(1)(a): “elects by notice, under subsection (2) or subsection (3) of section NH 3 of the Income Tax Act 2004 to reduce an amount of net loss” is replaced by “chooses by notice, under section RG 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007 to reduce an amount of tax loss”.

**Section 120U**

Section 120U, heading: “**in respect of tax deduction obligation**” is replaced by “**for obligation to withhold or deduct amount of tax**”.

Section 120U(a): “deduct” is replaced by “withhold or deduct an amount of”.

Section 120U(b): “a deduction of tax” is replaced by “have an amount of tax withheld or deducted”.

Section 120U, the words after the paragraphs: “the deduction of tax” is replaced by “withholding or deducting the amount of tax”.

Section 120U, the words after the paragraphs: “deducted” is replaced by “withheld or deducted”.

**Section 120V**

Section 120V, heading: “**excess deductions of resident withholding tax**” is replaced by “**overpaid RWT**”.

Section 120V: “excess resident withholding tax under section NF 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “overpaid RWT under section RM 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 125**

Section 125, words before paragraph (a), and paragraphs (b), (c), (f) and (h): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 125(d): “sick, accident, or death benefit fund for the purposes of section CW 28 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sickness, accident, or death benefit fund for the purposes of section CW 34 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 125(i): “section GD 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EY 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 125(i): “subsection (4)” is replaced by “subsections (3) to (9)”.

Section 125(j)(iii): “sections CD 9, CD 11, HK 7, HK 11, HK 18, HK 24, HK 26, LC 1 to LC 3, LC 7, LC 13 to LC 15, MD 1, and OB 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections CD 15, CD 19, HD 2, HD 3(2), HD 5(4), HD 15, HD 24, HD 26 to HD 29, LA 6 to LA 8, LJ 1 to LJ 7, RD 3, RM 2 to RM 4, RM 6, RM 8, and RM 10 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 125(j)(iv): “78B, 78C, 166B, 225B” are inserted in their numerical order.

**Section 130**

Section 130(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 133**

Section 133, heading: “**deduction**” is replaced by “**withholding**”.

Section 133: “in respect of a tax deduction on the basis of a determination made under section NC 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “in relation to an amount of tax withheld on the basis of a determination under section RD 3(5) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 138E**

Section 138E(1)(d): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 138E(1)(e)(iii): “sections CD 9, CD 11, HK 7, HK 11, HK 18, HK 24, HK 26, LC 1 to LC 3, LC 7, LC 13 to LC 15, MD 1, and OB 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections CD 15, CD 19, HD 2, HD 3(2), HD 5(4), HD 15, HD 24, HD 26 to HD 29, LA 6 to LA 8, LJ 1 to LJ 7, RD 3, RM 2 to RM 4, RM 6, RM 8, and RM 10 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 138E**—*continued*

Section 138E(1)(e)(iv): “78B, 78C, 166B, 225B” are inserted in their numerical order.

**Section 138M**

Section 138M, heading: “**deduction**” is replaced by “**withholding**”.

Section 138M, words after the paragraphs: “in respect of a tax deduction on the basis of a determination made under section NC 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “in relation to an amount of tax withheld on the basis of a determination under section RD 3(5) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 139A**

Section 139A(1): “(1B)(a) by an Australian imputation credit account company” is replaced by “(2)(a) by an Australian ICA company”.

Section 139A(1), (2), and (4): “annual imputation return” is replaced by “annual ICA return” in each place where it appears.

Section 139A(1): “section NC 15(1)(a) or (b) or (c) or (d) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 22(1) to (5) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 139A(2)(a)(ii): “(1B)(a)” is replaced by “(2)(a)”.

**Section 139AA**

Section 139AA(1)(a): “section NC 15(1)(a) and NC 15(1)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 23(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 139B**

Section 139B(3B) and (5A): “deducted” is replaced by “withheld or deducted” in each place where it appears.

Section 139B(6)(c)(i): “a deduction of tax that must be made” is replaced by “an amount of tax that must be withheld or deducted”.

**Section 139C**

Section 139C(1B): “section MB 11 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RM 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 139C(2), definition of **provisional tax payable**, paragraphs (a) and (aa): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 139C(2), definition of **provisional tax payable**, paragraph (a): “section MB 9” is replaced by “section RC 10” in each place where it appears.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 139C**—*continued*

Section 139C(2), definition of **provisional tax payable**, paragraph (a)(ii): “section MB 4” is replaced by “section RC 5”.

Section 139C(2), definition of **provisional tax payable**, paragraph (aa): “sections MB 9 and MB 20” is replaced by “sections RC 10 and RC 21” in each place where it appears.

Section 139C(2), definition of **provisional tax payable**, paragraph (a)(ii): “section MB 9(2)” is replaced by “section RC 10(2)”.

**Section 140**

Section 140: replace by the following:

**“140 Where another person withholds RWT**

For the purposes of determining a person’s liability to pay a late payment penalty, the person is treated as having withheld or accounted for an amount of tax if—

- “(a) they are liable to pay the late payment penalty for—
  - “(i) not withholding resident withholding tax (RWT) under the RWT rules; or
  - “(ii) not accounting for RWT under the RWT rules; and
- “(b) they can satisfy the Commissioner that another person, under the RWT rules,—
  - “(i) withheld the RWT; or
  - “(ii) accounted for the RWT.”

**Section 140B**

Section 140B(1): “section ME 9(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OB 65 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 140B(1) and (2)(b): additional income tax is replaced by “imputation additional tax” in each place where it appears.

Section 140B(1): “section ME 9C” is replaced by “section OB 72”.

**Section 140C**

Section 140C, heading and subsection: “dividend withholding payment penalty tax” is replaced by “FDP penalty tax” in each place where it appears.

Section 140C(1) and (2): “further dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “further FDP” in each place where it appears.

Section 140C(1): “section MG 9(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OC 30 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 140CB**

Section 140CB(1): “section MK 8 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections OK 21 and OK 22 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 140D**

Repeal.

**Section 140DB**

Repeal.

**Section 141**

Section 141(7)(c): “associated persons within the meaning of section OD 8(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “associated persons within the meaning of sections YB 2, YB 8 to YB 14, YB 16, YB 17, and YB 19 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 141(12A): “section EY 42(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section EY 43(1) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 141AA**

Section 141AA(1): “withholding payment” is replaced by “schedular payment”.

Section 141AA(1): “for the purposes of the Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979” is omitted.

Section 141AA(1)(b): “make a required tax deduction” is replaced by “withhold an amount of tax that is required”.

Section 141AA(2): “required tax deduction” is replaced by “amount of tax required to be withheld”.

**Section 141B**

Section 141B(3)(b)(i)(A): “net loss” is replaced by “tax loss”.

Section 141B(3)(b)(i)(A): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 141D**

Section 141D(3B)(b): “associated under section OD 7 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “associated under subpart YB of the Income Tax Act 2007 (to the extent to which those rules apply for the whole of that Act excluding the 1973, 1988, and 1990 version provisions)”.

**Section 141E**

Section 141E(2): “deduction” is replaced by “deduction or withholding”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 141EB**

Section 141EB(3): “loss attributing qualifying company” is replaced by “loss-attributing qualifying company” in each place where it appears.

**Section 141FB**

Section 141FB(4)(a)(ii) to (iv): is replaced by the following:

- “(ii) FBT:
- “(iii) GST:
- “(iv) RWT:”.

**Section 141FD**

Section 141FD, heading: “**loss attributing qualifying companies**” is replaced by “**loss-attributing qualifying companies**”.

Section 141FD(1) and (2): “loss attributing qualifying company” is replaced by “loss-attributing qualifying company” in each place where it appears.

Section 141FD(1): “net loss” is replaced by “tax loss” in each place where it appears.

Section 141FD(3): “that the shareholder claimed in respect of the attributed net loss” is replaced by “of the shareholder for the amount of the tax loss attributed to them”.

**Section 141JA**

Section 141JA: “section NC 16 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 4(2) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 141JB**

Section 141JB(1)(a): “section NBA 4(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RP 9 to RP 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 141JB(1)(b): “section NBA 4(1B)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 8(b) of that Act”.

**Section 142**

Section 142(1)(d): “annual imputation return” is replaced by “annual ICA return” in each place where it appears.

Section 142(1)(d): “(1B)(a) by an Australian imputation credit account company” is replaced by “(2)(a) by an Australian ICA company”.

Section 142(1A)(a): “section NC 15(1)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 22(2)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 142—continued**

Section 142(1A)(b): “section NC 15(1)(c) or (d) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 22(3) or (4) of that Act”.

**Section 142E**

Section 142E, heading: “**dividend withholding penalty tax**” is replaced by “**FDP penalty tax**”.

Section 142E(2): “dividend withholding payment penalty tax” is replaced by “FDP penalty tax” in each place where it appears.

Section 142E(1) and (2): “imputation year” is replaced by “tax year” in each place where it appears.

Section 142E(2): “further dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “further FDP”.

**Section 143A**

Section 143A(3): “dividend withholding payment deduction” is replaced by “payment of FDP”.

Section 143A(5)(a) to (f): replace by the following:

- “(a) a PAYE income payment:
- “(b) a combined tax and earner-related payment:
- “(c) an amount of tax withheld for—
  - “(i) resident passive income:
  - “(ii) non-resident passive income:
  - “(iii) an employer’s superannuation contribution:
- “(d) a deduction of contribution that was payable under Part 3, subpart 1 of the KiwiSaver Act 2006.”

Section 143A(6): “making a deduction of dividend withholding payment in respect of a dividend derived” is replaced by “withholding FDP for a foreign dividend derived”.

Section 143A(6)(a): “deducted an estimate of the amount of dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “withheld or paid an estimate of the FDP”.

Section 143A(6)(b)(i): “section LF 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section LL 2 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 143B**

Section 143B(3): “making a deduction of a dividend withholding payment in respect of a dividend derived” is replaced by “withholding FDP for a foreign dividend derived”.

Section 143B(3)(a): “deducted an estimate of the amount of dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “withheld or paid an estimate of the FDP”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 143B**—*continued*

Section 143B(3)(b)(i): “section LF 2 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section LL 2 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 150A**

Section 150A(1)(b) and (2): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 157**

Section 157(1)(d): “a tax deduction” is replaced by “an amount of tax withheld or deducted”.

Section 157(1)(d): “that tax deduction” is replaced by “that amount of tax”.

Section 157(10), definition of **income tax**, paragraph (a): “the Income Tax Act 2007 and” is inserted before “the Income Tax Act 2004”.

Section 157(10), definition of **income tax**, paragraph (b): “a tax deduction” is replaced by “an amount of tax withheld, or combined tax and earner-related payment, to which section RD 4(1) of the Income Tax Act 2007 applies, or a tax deduction”.

Section 157(10), definition of **income tax**, paragraph (bb): insert “sections RP 17 to RP 21 of the Income Tax Act 2007 or” before “subpart MBA of the Income Tax Act 2004”.

Section 157(10), definition of **income tax**, paragraph (c): “section RD 4(2)(a) of the Income Tax Act 2007 or” is inserted before “section NC 16(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004”.

Section 157(10), definition of **income tax**, paragraph (e): “sections RA 10 and RD 70 of the Income Tax Act 2007 or” is inserted before “section NE 5 of the Income Tax Act 2004”.

**Section 164**

Section 164: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

**Section 165AA**

Section 165AA(1), (2) and (4): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 165AA(2): “basic rate of income tax stated in schedule 1, part A, clause 4” is replaced by “basic tax rate set out in schedule 1, part A, clause 3”.

**Section 165A**

Section 165A(1): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 165A**—*continued*

Section 165A(2): “sections LC 3, LC 4(11) and LD 1(6) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections LA 3 to LA 5, LJ 7, and LK 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**New section 165B**

After section 165A: insert the following:

**“165B Recovery of overpaid refunds: NRWT**

- “(1) This section applies for the purposes of the NRWT rules when the amount of a refund made to a person is more than the amount properly refundable to them.
- “(2) The Commissioner may recover the amount overpaid as if it were income tax.
- “(3) If the person has led the Commissioner by wilful default or neglect to pay the refund, the amount of the overpayment is due on the date the refund was paid. In every other case, the amount of the overpayment is due on the 5th working day of the month after that in which the Commissioner notifies the person that the amount of the overpayment is payable.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s NG 16(5)”.

**Section 166**

Section 166(1): “sections MD 2, ME 20 and NH 4 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections IA 3(2)(c), OA 2(5), RA 19, RA 20, RM 3, RM 13 to RM 21, RM 32, and RZ 6 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 71B and 104B”.

**New section 166B**

After section 166: insert the following:

**“166B Shipping business of absentee taxpayer**

- “(1) This section applies if an assessment is made in relation to—
- “(a) an absentee who carries on a shipping business carrying goods or passengers; or
  - “(b) a person who—
    - “(i) is the master of a ship owned by or under charter to the absentee; and
    - “(ii) is treated as an agent under section HD 21 of the Income Tax Act 2007.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New section 166B**—*continued*

“(2) The Commissioner may require a Customs officer to withhold the clearance of the ship pending the payment of any tax assessed.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s HK 18”.

**Section 167**

Section 167, heading: “**tax deductions**” is replaced by “**tax and payments**”.

Section 167(1): “The amount of every tax deduction or combined tax and earner premium deduction or combined tax and earner levy deduction made” is replaced by “Every amount of tax or combined tax and earner-related payment withheld or deducted”.

Section 167(2): “Where a tax deduction or combined tax and earner premium deduction or combined tax and earner levy deduction has been made” is replaced by “When an amount of tax or combined tax and earner-related payment has been withheld or deducted”.

Section 167(2): “deduction or any part of the deduction in the manner required by subsection (1) or the PAYE rules, the amount of the deduction” is replaced by “tax or payment withheld or deducted (or any part of it) in the manner required by subsection (1) or the PAYE rules, the amount of the tax or payment”.

Section 167(2)(a): “deduction” is replaced by “tax or payment”.

Section 167(2)(b) and (c): “tax deduction” is replaced by “tax or payment” in each place where it appears.

Section 167(2B)(b)(i): “section NBA 4(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RP 9 to RP 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 167(2B)(b)(ii): “section NBA 4(1B)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 8(b) of that Act”.

Section 167(4): “**combined tax and earner premium deduction or combined tax and earner levy deduction**” is replaced by “**combined tax and earner-related payment**”.

**Section 168**

Section 168, heading: “**make tax deductions**” is replaced by “**withhold or deduct tax or payments**”.

Section 168(1): “make any tax deduction or combined tax and earner premium deduction or combined tax and earner levy deduction” is replaced by “withhold or deduct an amount of tax or combined tax and earner-related payment”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 168**—*continued*

Section 168(1): “paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of section NC 15(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RD 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 168(1): “tax deductions” is replaced by “tax or combined tax and earner-related payment”.

Section 168(4)(a): “section NBA 4(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RP 9 to RP 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 168(4)(b): “section NBA 4(1B)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 8 of that Act”.

**Section 169**

Section 169, heading: “**tax deductions**” is replaced by “**tax payments**”.

Section 169(1): “make any tax deduction or combined tax and earner premium deduction or combined tax and earner levy deduction” is replaced by “withhold or deduct an amount of tax or combined tax and earner-related payment”.

Section 169(1): “that deduction or sum” is replaced by “that tax, payment, or sum,” in each place where it appears.

Section 169(1B)(a): “section NBA 4(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RP 9 to RP 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 169(1B)(b): “section NBA 4(1B)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 8(b) of that Act”.

**Section 170**

Section 170, heading: “**resident withholding tax deductions**” is replaced by “**RWT**”.

Section 170(1): “The amount of every resident withholding tax deduction made in accordance with” is replaced by “The amount of RWT withheld under”.

Section 170(2): “resident withholding tax deduction” is replaced by “RWT”.

Section 170(2): “a tax deduction” is replaced by “tax”.

**Section 171**

Section 171, heading: “**make resident withholding tax deductions**” is replaced by “**withhold RWT**”.

Section 171(1): “make any resident withholding tax deduction” is replaced by “withhold RWT”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 171**—*continued*

Section 171(1): “the deduction correctly been made” is replaced by “the tax been correctly withheld”.

Section 171(2): “resident withholding income” is replaced by “resident passive income”.

Section 171(3): “made a deduction of resident withholding tax from the resident withholding income in relation to which the first person failed to make such a deduction” is replaced by “withheld RWT from the resident passive income which the first person failed to withhold”.

Section 171(3): “that deduction” is replaced by “that tax”.

**Section 172**

Section 172, heading: “**resident withholding tax deductions constitute**” is replaced by “**RWT constitutes**”.

Section 172(1): “to make any tax deduction” is replaced by “withhold RWT”.

Section 172(1): “that tax deduction” is replaced by “that tax”.

**Section 173L**

Section 173L(2)(b) and (3): “tax deducted” is replaced by “tax withheld or deducted” in each place where it appears.

Section 173L(2)(b): “the deduction” is replaced by “the amount was withheld or deducted”.

Section 173L(3): “the deduction occurred” is replaced by “the amount was withheld or deducted”.

**Section 173M**

Section 173M(5)(b): “section CW 34 or CW 35 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CW 41 or CW 42 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 173MB**

Section 173MB: “section NBA 6(4) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 6(4) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 173N**

Section 173N, heading: “**rebates**” is replaced by “**tax credits**”.

Section 173N, words before paragraph (a): “rebate” is replaced by “tax credit”.

**Section 173P**

Section 173P(2)(a): “section MB 12 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 12 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.



**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 173Q**

Section 173Q(1)(b)(ii): “section MB 4(3) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 5(2) and (3) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 173Q(2)(a): “section MB 12 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 12 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 173R**

Section 173R(2)(a): “section MB 12 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RC 12 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 174AA**

Section 174AA: “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 174AA(b): “tax paid or deducted” is replaced by “tax paid, withheld, or deducted”.

**Section 177A**

Section 177A(3): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 177C**

Section 177C(5) and (6): “net loss” is replaced by “tax loss” in each place where it appears.

Section 177C(5B) and (5C): is replaced by the following:

“(5B) If the Commissioner writes off outstanding tax for a taxpayer who has a tax credit carried forward under section LE 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007, the Commissioner must extinguish an amount of the tax credit on a one-for-one basis.

“(5C) If a taxpayer has both a tax loss to which subsection (5) applies and a tax credit to which subsection (5B) applies, the Commissioner must extinguish the tax loss before extinguishing the tax credit.”

**Section 177D**

Section 177D(2)(a): “section CX 41B(4) and (5) or section EW 47B(4) and (5) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section CX 48(4) and (5) or EW 46(4) and (5) of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 177D(3)(b) is replaced by the following:

“(b) from the payment of unpaid tax or amounts owing to the Commissioner under the PAYE rules, if the unpaid tax or amounts owing relate to PAYE income payments

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 177D**—*continued*

made for the farming business for which the new start grant was paid.”

**Section 180**

Section 180(1)(a): “section ME 5(1)(j) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OB 54 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.  
Section 180(1)(a): “section ME 4(1)(h)” is replaced by “section OB 25”.

Section 180(1)(b): “imputation year” is replaced by “tax year”.  
Section 180(1)(c): “sections ME 5(1)(l) to (n) and ME 12(1)(l) and (m) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections OB 33, OB 38, OP 31, OP 36, and OZ 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 181**

Section 181, heading and provisions: “dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “FDP” in each place where it appears.  
Section 181(1)(a): “section MG 5(1)(h) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OC 25 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.  
Section 181(1)(a): “section MG 4(1)(d) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OC 12 of that Act”.  
Section 181(1)(b): “imputation year” is replaced by “tax year”.  
Section 181(1)(c): “sections MG 5(1)(k) and MG 15(1)(l) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections OC 15 and OP 67 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 181B**

Section 181B(1)(a): “section MK 5(1)(h) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OK 17 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.  
Section 181B(1)(a): “section MK 4(1)(g) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OK 9 of that Act”.  
Section 180B(1)(b): “imputation year” is replaced by “tax year”.  
Section 181B(1)(c): “section MK 5(1)(j) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OK 13 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 181C**

Section 181C(1)(a): “section ME 9(1) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section OB 65 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.  
Section 181C(1)(a) and (b): “imputation year” is replaced by “tax year” in each place where it appears.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)—continued****Section 181D**

Section 181D: “section MK 8(5) or (5B) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections OK 23 and 24 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 180D: “imputation year” is replaced by “tax year”.

**Section 183**

Section 183(1)(e)(i): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 183A**

Section 183A(1)(e): “dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “FDP”.

**Section 183ABA**

Section 183ABA(1): “section OB 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 183H**

Section 183H(a)(ii): “dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “FDP”.

**Section 184**

Section 184: “section MD 1 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections LA 6 to LA 8, RM 2, RM 4 to RM 6, RM 8, and RM 10 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 185**

Section 185(1)(a): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 185(1)(b): “sections LD 8 and LD 9 of the Income Tax Act 2004 by way of a refund of dividend withholding payment” is replaced by “sections LA 6 and LF 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007 by way of a refund of FDP”.

Section 185(1)(e): “subpart KD of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “subparts MA to MF and MZ of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 185(1)(f): “section NF 7 or section NG 16 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RM 8 of that Act”.

Section 185(1)(g): “section NBB 6 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 4 of that Act”.

**Section 185D**

Section 185D(1): “subpart NBB of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “sections RP 2 to RP 5 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and sections 15C, 15G to 15I, and 15M”.

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***Section 185D**—*continued*

Section 185D(2): “section NBB 6 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section RP 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

Section 185D(3): “section NBB 6 of this Act” is replaced by “section RP 4 of the Income Tax Act 2007”.

**Section 225**

Section 225(1), and (1)(a), (e) and (f): “Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “Income Tax Act 2007” in each place where it appears.

Section 225(1)(d): “section OC 4 of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 225AA”.

**New section 225AA**

After section 225: insert the following:

**“225AA Regulations: co-operative dairy and marketing companies**

“(1) The Governor-General may from time to time, by Order in Council, make regulations for the type of company described in subsection (2) for the purposes described in subsection (3).

“(2) The type of company to which this section applies is a company that—

“(a) is 1 of the following:

“(i) a co-operative dairy company:

“(ii) a co-operative milk marketing company, as defined in section 2 of the Co-operative Companies Act 1956:

“(iii) a co-operative pig marketing company, as defined in section 2 of the Co-operative Companies Act 1956; and

“(b) is registered under Part 2 or Part 3 of the Co-operative Companies Act 1996; and

“(c) was in existence at the start of the 1988–89 income year; and

“(d) was a company to which any of sections 201 to 203 of the Income Tax Act 1976, in force at the time, applied at the time.

“(3) The purposes for which the regulations can be made are—

“(a) authorising the Commissioner to classify as income, other than as a dividend, of a shareholder of the company some or all of an amount paid to the shareholder on the surrender of a share in the company, or for a

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New section 225AA**—*continued*

share on the liquidation of the company, that is more than the available subscribed capital per share, calculated under the slice rule, of the share:

“(b) authorising the Commissioner to allocate the income to an income year or income years as the Commissioner thinks fit:

“(c) conferring on the Commissioner a discretionary power necessary for the purposes of the regulations.

“(4) The regulations made may apply different rules in relation to different classes of companies.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s OC 4”.

**Section 225A**

Section 225A, heading: “**Part KD credit**” is replaced by “**family assistance credit**”.

Section 225A(1)(a): “chief executive of the department for the time being responsible for the administration of the Social Security Act 1964” is replaced by “chief executive of the administering department”.

Section 225A(1)(a) and (b), and (2)(a) and (b): “section KD 6(1)(b) of the Income Tax Act 2004” is replaced by “section 80KP” in each place where it appears.

Section 225A(2)(b)(iii) and (iv): “subpart KD credit” is replaced by “family assistance credit” in each place where it appears.

**New section 225B**

After section 225A: insert the following:

**“225B Order in Council amending schedule 27**

“(1) The Governor-General may from time to time, by Order in Council, amend schedule 27 of the Income Tax Act 2007 by—

“(a) adding a country or territory outside New Zealand:

“(b) adding types of income for a country or territory outside New Zealand:

“(c) omitting a country or territory outside New Zealand:

“(d) omitting types of income for a country or territory outside New Zealand.

“(2) An amendment by Order in Council under subsection (1)(a) or (b) is repealed on 31 December in the tax year following the

**Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)**—*continued***New section 225B**—*continued*

tax year in which the Order in Council is made, unless Parliament otherwise enacts.

Compare: 2004 No 35 s LC 1A(1), (2)".

**Section 226**

Section 226(1) and (2): "Income Tax Act 2004" is replaced by "Income Tax Act 2007" in each place where it appears.

**Schedule**

Schedule: add "Income Tax Act 2007".

---

## Schedule 51

### Identified changes in legislation

s ZA 3(5)

| <b>Provisions in<br/>Income Tax Act<br/>2007 or Tax<br/>Administration<br/>Act 1994 (TAA)</b> | <b>Change</b>   |
|---|---|
| Business-related provisions, listed in the appendix to this schedule                          | The tax year basis for these provisions is omitted, or changed to an income year basis.   |
| FA 3(2)   | An ambiguity is removed, which ensures that an amount of the dividend is treated as being derived on the sale of the shares to the extent to which it matches any trading loss of the share dealer. |
| FA 5(6)   | The time of association is clarified as being the time at which the associated person acquires the asset.   |
| FA 9(2) and (3)   | The time of association is clarified as being the time at which the associated person acquires the asset.   |
| FC 2 to FC 6  | The transfer on death to the executor/administrator and the subsequent transfer from the executor/administrator to the estate is treated as one transfer.   |
| GB 27(2)(c)   | The \$60,000 threshold is clarified in order to take into account all income that would be attributed under section GB 29.  |
| GB 35(2)(d)   | The ambiguity is removed in order to clarify that multiple purposes are referred to.  |
| GB 42(2)(d)   | The ambiguity is removed in order to clarify that multiple purposes are referred to.  |
| HC 34(2)  | The date for the payment of tax on a taxable distribution from a non-complying trust is the terminal tax date of the person liable to pay that tax.   |
| IA 4(1)   | Carried forward tax losses are used first by a person, before the losses may be grouped or otherwise used.  |
| LA 1 to LA 10   | Tax credits (other than personal and family tax credits) are used for the year that corresponds to the income year in which the credits arise.  |

| <b>Provisions in<br/>Income Tax Act<br/>2007 or Tax<br/>Administration<br/>Act 1994 (TAA)</b> | <b>Change</b>  |
|---|--|
| LC 9(2)   | This rule relates to the housekeeper and low income tax credits (formerly termed rebates). The policy of the rule is to apportion income of an absentee between periods of the person's absence and presence in New Zealand. The apportionment set out in the bill is on a daily basis. In the interests of simplification, the bill omits from the 2004 Act corresponding rule, the formula that apportioned the income on a "weeks" basis for persons with "regular pay periods". A change in effect is anticipated, but the omission should result at most in a small difference in outcome in favour of taxpayers. The New Zealand Law Society indicated in their submission on the bill that it would be preferable to list this as an intended change. |
| YA 1, definition of <b>land</b>   | The provision is simplified and structured so that the first 3 paragraphs of the rewritten definition are to apply generally for the Act. This is consistent with the objectives of plain accessible legislation and is thought highly unlikely to result in any material change in law. However, as this change in drafting could conceivably result in a change in outcome in some circumstances, the change should be identified for readers.   |
| YA 1, definition of <b>mortgage</b>   | The definition of mortgage was introduced at a time when mortgages were subject to tax as a subset of land tax. The drafting in the bill provides for an updated and simplified term to apply generally for the Act. This is consistent with the objectives of plain accessible and up-to-date legislation and is thought highly unlikely to result in any material change in law. However, as this change in drafting could conceivably result in a change in outcome in some circumstances, the change should be identified for readers.   |



| <b>Provisions in<br/>Income Tax Act<br/>2007 or Tax<br/>Administration<br/>Act 1994 (TAA)</b> | <b>Change</b>  |
|---|--|
| YA 1, definition of <b>natural resource</b>   | A definition of <b>natural resource</b> is inserted for the purposes of section BH 1, and the definitions of <b>land</b> and <b>New Zealand</b> .  |
| YA 1, definition of <b>pay</b>  | The provision is simplified and structured so it is to apply generally for the Act. This is consistent with the objectives of plain accessible legislation and is thought highly unlikely to result in any material change in law. However, as this change in drafting could conceivably result in a change in outcome in some circumstances, the change should be identified for readers. |

*Appendix: tax year omitted, or changed to income year*

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| CC 11      | FO 20                                     |
| CC 12      | GB 1                                      |
| CG 7       | GB 4                                      |
| CH 6       | GB 27                                     |
| CS 18      | GB 28                                     |
| CV 12      | GB 29                                     |
| CV 13      | GC 5                                      |
| CV 14      | GC 9(1)                                   |
| CW 53      | HA 42                                     |
| CW 54      | HC 7                                      |
| CX 59      | HC 8                                      |
| DB 57      | HC 10(4)                                  |
| EY 11      | HC 13                                     |
| FA 3       | HC 15                                     |
| FA 5       | HC 16                                     |
| FA 8       | HC 17                                     |
| FA 9       | HC 18                                     |
| FA 10      | HC 19                                     |
| FA 11      | HC 20                                     |
| FB 2       | HC 21                                     |
| FB 8       | HC 22                                     |
| FB 13      | HC 25                                     |
| FB 19      | HC 26(1)                                  |
| FB 20      | HC 29                                     |
| FC 4(2)(c) | HC 30(6)                                  |
| FE 2       | HC 31                                     |
| FE 5       | HC 32(1)                                  |
| FE 7       | HC 34                                     |
| FE 8       | HC 35(4)(a)                               |
| FE 21      | HC 36(3)                                  |
| FE 22      | HD 5                                      |
| FE 37      | HF 7                                      |
| FF 2       | HR 3(1)–(4)                               |
| FF 5       | RD 3                                      |
| FF 6       | RF 2                                      |
| FF 7       | RG 7(4) and (7)                           |
| FF 9       | YA 1, definition of <b>first business</b> |
| FF 10      | <b>day</b>                                |
| FM 14      | YA 1, definition of <b>herd livestock</b> |
| FN 14      | 93B TAA                                   |
| FO 4       |   |

FO 7  
FO 9  
FO 12  
FO 13  
FO 14  
FO 16  
FO 19

---

s ZA 6

**Schedule 52****Comparative tables of old and rewritten provisions**

**Part A—Income Tax Act 2004 and other legislation and regulations:** corresponding provisions in Income Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration Act 1994.

**Part B—Income Tax Act 2007:** corresponding provisions in the Income Tax Act 2004 and other legislation and regulations.

**Part C—New provisions in the Tax Administration Act 1994:** corresponding provisions in the Income Tax Act 2004.

## Part A

Income Tax Act 2004 and other legislation and regulations:  
corresponding provisions in Income Tax Act 2007 or Tax  
Administration Act 1994

## Notes

- 1 The letters “TAA” indicate that the provision referred to appears in the Tax Administration Act 1994.
- 2 Provisions shown as omitted have been omitted because they are spent or redundant.

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| A 1   | A 1  |
| A2  | A 2  |
| <b>PART A</b>   |  |
| AA 1  | AA 1   |
| AA 2  | AA 2   |
| AA 3(1)   | omitted  |
| AA 3(2)   | AA 3   |
| <b>PART B</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart BA</b>   |  |
| BA 1  | BA 1   |
| <b>Subpart BB</b>   |  |
| BB 1  | BB 1   |
| BB 2  | BB 2   |
| BB 2(3)   | RA 4   |
| BB 3  | BB 3   |
| <b>Subpart BC</b>   |  |
| BC 1  | BC 1, RB 2   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| BC 2  | BC 2   |
| BC 3  | BC 3   |
| BC 4  | BC 4   |
| BC 4(4)   | IA 2(1), (2), IA 3(2)(a), (4)  |
| BC 5  | BC 5   |
| BC 6(1)   | BC 6(1)  |
| BC 6(2)–(4)   | omitted  |
| BC 6(5)   | BC 6(2)  |
| BC 7  | BC 7, RB 3   |
| BC 8(1)   | LA 7   |
| BC 8(2)   | LA 4   |
| BC 9  | BC 8, LA 2, LA 3, LA 5, LA 10, RA 3  |
| BC 9(1)   | LA 4, LA 9   |
| BC 10   | LA 4, LA 5   |
| <b>Subpart BD</b>   |  |
| BD 1  | BD 1   |
| BD 2  | BD 2   |
| BD 3  | BD 3   |
| BD 4  | BD 4   |
| <b>Subpart BE</b>   |  |
| BE 1  | BE 1   |
| BE 1(1), (4), (5)   | RA 5   |
| BE 1(2), (3), (6)   | RA 6   |
| <b>Subpart BF</b>   |  |
| BF 1  | BF 1   |
| <b>Subpart BG</b>   |  |
| BG 1  | BG 1   |
| <b>Subpart BH</b>   |  |
| BH 1  | BH 1   |
| <b>PART C</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart CA</b>   |  |
| CA 1  | CA 1   |
| CA 2  | CA 2   |
| <b>Subpart CB</b>   |  |
| CB 1  | CB 1   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| CB 2  | CB 3   |
| CB 3  | CB 4   |
| CB 4  | CB 5   |
| CB 4B   | CB 26  |
| CB 5  | CB 6   |
| CB 6  | CB 7   |
| CB 6B   | CB 8   |
| CB 7  | CB 9   |
| CB 8  | CB 10  |
| CB 9  | CB 11  |
| CB 10   | CB 12  |
| CB 11   | CB 13  |
| CB 12   | CB 14  |
| CB 13   | CB 15  |
| CB 14   | CB 16  |
| CB 15   | CB 17  |
| CB 16   | CB 18  |
| CB 17   | CB 19  |
| CB 18   | CB 20  |
| CB 19   | CB 21  |
| CB 20   | CB 22  |
| CB 21   | CB 23  |
| CB 22   | CB 24  |
| CB 23   | CB 25  |
| CB 24   | CB 27  |
| CB 24B  | CB 28  |
| CB 25   | CB 29  |
| CB 26   | CB 30  |
| CB 27   | CB 31  |
| CB 28   | CB 32  |
| <b>Subpart CC</b>   |  |
| CC 1  | CC 1   |
| CC 2  | CC 2   |
| CC 3  | CC 3   |
| CC 4  | CC 4   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| CC 5  | CC 5   |
| CC 6  | CC 6   |
| CC 7  | CC 7   |
| CC 8  | CC 8   |
| CC 9  | CC 9   |
| CC 10   | CC 10  |
| <b>Subpart CD</b>   |  |
| CD 1  | CD 1   |
| CD 1B   | CD 2   |
| CD 2  | CD 3   |
| CD 3  | CD 4   |
| CD 4  | CD 5   |
| CD 5  | CD 6   |
| CD 6  | CD 7   |
| CD 7  | CD 8   |
| CD 7B   | CD 9   |
| CD 7C   | CD 10  |
| CD 8  | CD 13  |
| CD 9  | CD 15, OC 1(5)   |
| CD 10   | CD 16  |
| CD 10B  | CD 17  |
| CD 10C  | CD 18  |
| CD 11   | CD 19  |
| CD 12   | CD 20  |
| CD 13   | CD 21  |
| CD 14   | CD 22  |
| CD 15   | CD 23  |
| CD 16   | CD 24  |
| CD 17   | CD 25  |
| CD 18   | CD 26  |
| CD 19   | CD 27  |
| CD 20   | CD 28  |
| CD 21   | CD 29  |
| CD 21B  | CD 30  |
| CD 22   | CD 31  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| CD 23   | CD 32  |
| CD 24   | CD 33  |
| CD 24B  | CD 34  |
| CD 25   | CD 35  |
| CD 26   | CD 36  |
| CD 27   | CD 38  |
| CD 28   | CD 39  |
| CD 29   | CD 40  |
| CD 30   | CD 41  |
| CD 31   | CD 42  |
| CD 32   | CD 43  |
| CD 33   | CD 44  |
| CD 34   | CD 45  |
| CD 35   | CD 46  |
| CD 36   | CD 47  |
| CD 37   | CD 48  |
| CD 38   | CD 49  |
| CD 39   | CD 50  |
| CD 40   | CD 51  |
| CD 41   | CD 52  |
| CD 42   | CD 53  |
| CD 43   | CD 54  |
| <b>Subpart CE</b>   |  |
| CE 1  | CE 1   |
| CE 2  | CE 2   |
| CE 3  | CE 3   |
| CE 4  | CE 4   |
| CE 5  | CE 5   |
| CE 6  | CE 6   |
| CE 7  | CE 7   |
| CE 8  | CE 8   |
| CE 9  | CE 9   |
| CE 10   | CE 10  |
| CE 11   | CE 11  |
| CE 12   | CE 12  |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| <b>Subpart CF</b>   |  |
| CF 1  | CF 1   |
| CF 2  | CF 2   |
| <b>Subpart CG</b>   |  |
| CG 1  | CG 1   |
| CG 2  | CG 2   |
| CG 3  | CG 3   |
| CG 4  | CG 4   |
| CG 5  | CG 5   |
| CG 6  | CG 6   |
| <b>Subpart CH</b>   |  |
| CH 1  | CH 1   |
| CH 2  | CH 2   |
| CH 3  | CH 3   |
| CH 4  | CH 4   |
| CH 5  | CH 5   |
| <b>Subpart CP</b>   |  |
| CP 1  | CP 1   |
| <b>Subpart CQ</b>   |  |
| CQ 1  | CQ 1   |
| CQ 2  | CQ 2   |
| CQ 3  | CQ 3   |
| CQ 4  | CQ 4   |
| CQ 5  | CQ 5   |
| CQ 6  | CQ 6   |
| <b>Subpart CR</b>   |  |
| CR 1  | CR 1   |
| CR 2  | CR 2   |
| <b>Subpart CS</b>   |  |
| CS 1  | CS 1   |
| CS 2  | CS 2   |
| CS 3  | CS 3   |
| CS 4  | CS 4   |
| CS 5  | CS 5   |
| CS 6  | CS 6   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| CS 7  | CS 7   |
| CS 8  | CS 8   |
| CS 9  | CS 9   |
| CS 10   | CS 10  |
| CS 11   | CS 11  |
| CS 12   | CS 12  |
| CS 13   | CS 13  |
| CS 14   | CS 14  |
| CS 15   | CS 15  |
| CS 16   | CS 16  |
| CS 17   | CS 17  |
| <b>Subpart CT</b>   |  |
| CT 1  | CT 1   |
| CT 2  | CT 2   |
| CT 3  | CT 3   |
| CT 4  | CT 4   |
| CT 5  | CT 5   |
| CT 6  | CT 6   |
| CT 7  | CT 7   |
| <b>Subpart CU</b>   |  |
| CU 1  | CU 1   |
| CU 2  | CU 2   |
| CU 3  | CU 3   |
| CU 4  | CU 4   |
| CU 5  | CU 5   |
| CU 6  | CU 6   |
| CU 7  | CU 7   |
| CU 8  | CU 8   |
| CU 9  | CU 9   |
| CU 10   | CU 10  |
| CU 11   | CU 11  |
| CU 12   | CU 12  |
| CU 13   | CU 13  |
| CU 14   | CU 14  |
| CU 15   | CU 15  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| CU 16   | CU 16  |
| CU 17   | CU 17  |
| CU 18   | CU 18  |
| CU 19   | CU 19  |
| CU 20   | CU 20  |
| CU 21   | CU 21  |
| CU 22   | CU 22  |
| CU 23   | CU 23  |
| CU 24   | CU 24  |
| CU 25   | CU 25  |
| CU 26   | CU 26  |
| CU 27   | CU 27  |
| CU 28   | CU 28  |
| CU 29   | CU 29  |
| <b>Subpart CV</b>   |  |
| CV 1  | CV 1   |
| CV 2  | CV 6   |
| CV 3  | CV 7   |
| CV 4  | CV 8   |
| <b>Subpart CW</b>   |  |
| CW 1  | CW 1   |
| CW 2  | CW 2   |
| CW 3  | CW 3   |
| CW 4  | CW 4   |
| CW 5  | CW 5   |
| CW 6  | CW 6   |
| CW 7  | CW 7   |
| CW 8  | CW 8   |
| CW 9  | CW 9   |
| CW 10   | CW 10  |
| CW 11   | CW 11  |
| CW 11B  | CW 12  |
| CW 11C  | CW 13  |
| CW 12   | CW 16  |
| CW 13   | CW 17  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| CW 14   | CW 18  |
| CW 15   | CW 19  |
| CW 16   | CW 20  |
| CW 17   | CW 21  |
| CW 18   | CW 22  |
| CW 19   | CW 23  |
| CW 20   | CW 24  |
| CW 21   | CW 25  |
| CW 22   | CW 26  |
| CW 22B  | CW 27  |
| CW 23   | CW 28  |
| CW 23B  | CW 29  |
| CW 24   | CW 30  |
| CW 25   | CW 31  |
| CW 26   | CW 32  |
| CW 27   | CW 33  |
| CW 28   | CW 34  |
| CW 28B  | CW 35  |
| CW 29   | CW 36  |
| CW 30   | CW 37  |
| CW 31   | CW 38  |
| CW 32   | CW 39  |
| CW 33   | CW 40  |
| CW 34   | CW 41  |
| CW 35   | CW 42  |
| CW 36   | CW 43  |
| CW 37   | CW 44  |
| CW 38   | CW 45  |
| CW 39   | CW 46  |
| CW 40   | CW 47  |
| CW 40B  | CW 48  |
| CW 41   | CW 49  |
| CW 42   | CW 50  |
| CW 43   | CW 51  |
| CW 44   | CW 52  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| CW 45   | CW 56  |
| CW 45B  | CW 57  |
| CW 46   | CW 58  |
| CW 47   | CW 59  |
| CW 48   | CW 60  |
| CW 49   | CW 61  |
| CW 49B  | CW 62  |
| CW 50   | CW 64  |
| CW 51   | omitted  |
| <b>Subpart CX</b>   |  |
| CX 1  | CX 1   |
| CX 1B   | CX 50  |
| CX 2  | CX 2   |
| CX 3  | CX 3   |
| CX 4  | CX 4   |
| CX 5  | CX 5   |
| CX 6  | CX 6   |
| CX 6B   | CX 7   |
| CX 7  | CX 8   |
| CX 8  | CX 9   |
| CX 9  | CX 10  |
| CX 10   | CX 11  |
| CX 11   | CX 12  |
| CX 12   | CX 13  |
| CX 13   | CX 14  |
| CX 14   | CX 15  |
| CX 15   | CX 16  |
| CX 16   | CX 17  |
| CX 17   | CX 19  |
| CX 18   | CX 20  |
| CX 18B  | CX 21  |
| CX 19   | CX 22  |
| CX 20   | CX 23  |
| CX 20B  | CX 24  |
| CX 21   | CX 25  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| CX 22   | CX 26  |
| CX 23   | CX 27  |
| CX 24   | CX 28  |
| CX 25   | CX 29  |
| CX 26   | CX 30  |
| CX 26B  | CX 31  |
| CX 27   | CX 32  |
| CX 27B  | CX 33  |
| CX 28   | CX 34  |
| CX 29   | CX 35  |
| CX 30   | CX 36  |
| CX 31   | CX 37  |
| CX 32   | CX 38  |
| CX 33   | CX 39  |
| CX 34   | CX 40  |
| CX 35   | CX 41  |
| CX 36   | CX 42  |
| CX 37   | CX 43  |
| CX 38   | CX 44  |
| CX 39   | CX 45  |
| CX 40   | CX 46  |
| CX 41   | CX 47  |
| CX 41B  | CX 48  |
| CX 42   | CX 49  |
| CX 43   | CX 51  |
| CX 43B  | CX 52  |
| CX 44   | CX 53  |
| CX 44B  | CX 54  |
| CX 44C  | CX 55  |
| CX 44D  | CX 56  |
| CX 44E  | CX 57  |
| CX 45   | omitted  |
| <b>Subpart CY</b>   |  |
| CY 1  | omitted  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
|---|--|

**Subpart CZ**

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| CZ 1  | CZ 1  |
| CZ 2  | CZ 2  |
| CZ 3  | CZ 3  |
| CZ 4  | CZ 4  |
| CZ 5  | CZ 5  |
| CZ 6  | CZ 6  |
| CZ 7  | CZ 7  |
| CZ 8  | CZ 8  |
| CZ 9  | CZ 9  |
| CZ 10 | CZ 10 |
| CZ 11 | CZ 11 |
| CZ 12 | CZ 12 |
| CZ 13 | CZ 13 |
| CZ 14 | CZ 14 |
| CZ 15 | CZ 15 |
| CZ 16 | CZ 16 |
| CZ 17 | CZ 17 |
| CZ 18 | CZ 18 |
| CZ 19 | CZ 19 |
| CZ 20 | CZ 22 |

**PART D****Subpart DA**

|      |      |
|------|------|
| DA 1 | DA 1 |
| DA 2 | DA 2 |
| DA 3 | DA 3 |
| DA 4 | DA 4 |

**Subpart DB**

|      |      |
|------|------|
| DB 1 | DB 1 |
| DB 2 | DB 2 |
| DB 3 | DB 3 |
| DB 4 | DB 4 |
| DB 5 | DB 5 |
| DB 6 | DB 6 |
| DB 7 | DB 7 |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| DB 8  | DB 8   |
| DB 9  | DB 11  |
| DB 9B   | DB 12  |
| DB 10   | DB 13  |
| DB 11   | DB 14  |
| DB 12   | DB 15  |
| DB 12B  | DB 16  |
| DB 12C  | DB 17  |
| DB 13   | DB 18  |
| DB 13B  | DB 19  |
| DB 14   | DB 20  |
| DB 15   | DB 21  |
| DB 16   | DB 22  |
| DB 17   | DB 23  |
| DB 18   | DB 24  |
| DB 19   | DB 26  |
| DB 20   | DB 27  |
| DB 21   | DB 28  |
| DB 22   | DB 30  |
| DB 23   | DB 31  |
| DB 24   | DB 32  |
| DB 25   | DB 33  |
| DB 26   | DB 34  |
| DB 27   | DB 35  |
| DB 28   | DB 36  |
| DB 28B  | DB 37  |
| DB 29   | DB 38  |
| DB 30   | DB 39  |
| DB 31   | DB 40  |
| DB 32   | DB 41  |
| DB 33   | DB 42  |
| DB 34   | DB 43  |
| DB 35   | DB 44  |
| DB 36   | DB 45  |
| DB 37   | DB 46  |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| DB 38   | DB 47  |
| DB 39   | DB 48  |
| DB 40   | DB 49  |
| DB 41   | DB 50  |
| DB 42   | DB 51  |
| DB 43   | DB 52  |
| DB 43B  | DB 53  |
| DB 43C  | DB 54  |
| DB 44   | DB 55  |
| DB 45   | DB 56  |
| <b>Subpart DC</b>   |  |
| DC 1  | DC 1   |
| DC 2  | DC 2   |
| DC 3  | DC 3   |
| DC 4  | DC 4   |
| DC 5  | DC 6   |
| DC 6  | DC 7   |
| DC 7  | DC 8   |
| DC 8  | DC 9   |
| DC 9  | DC 10  |
| DC 10   | DC 11  |
| DC 11   | DC 12  |
| DC 12   | DC 13  |
| DC 13   | DC 14  |
| DC 14   | DC 15  |
| <b>Subpart DD</b>   |  |
| DD 1  | DD 1   |
| DD 2  | DD 2   |
| DD 3  | DD 3   |
| DD 4  | DD 4   |
| DD 5  | DD 5   |
| DD 6  | DD 6   |
| DD 7  | DD 7   |
| DD 8  | DD 8   |
| DD 9  | DD 9   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| DD 10   | DD 10  |
| DD 11   | DD 11  |
| <b>Subpart DE</b>   |  |
| DE 1  | DE 1   |
| DE 2  | DE 2   |
| DE 3  | DE 3   |
| DE 4  | DE 4   |
| DE 5  | DE 5   |
| DE 6  | DE 6   |
| DE 7  | DE 7   |
| DE 8  | DE 8   |
| DE 9  | DE 9   |
| DE 10   | DE 10  |
| DE 11   | DE 11  |
| DE 12   | DE 12  |
| <b>Subpart DF</b>   |  |
| DF 1  | DF 1   |
| DF 2  | DF 2   |
| DF 3  | DF 3   |
| DF 4  | DF 4   |
| <b>Subpart DN</b>   |  |
| DN 1  | DN 1   |
| DN 2  | DN 2   |
| DN 3  | DN 3   |
| DN 4  | DN 4   |
| DN 5  | DN 5   |
| DN 6  | DN 6   |
| DN 7  | DN 7   |
| DN 9  | DN 8   |
| <b>Subpart DO</b>   |  |
| DO 1  | DO 1   |
| DO 2  | DO 2   |
| DO 3  | DO 3   |
| DO 4  | DO 4   |
| DO 4B   | DO 5   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| DO 4C   | DO 6   |
| DO 4D   | DO 7   |
| DO 4E “planting”, “plot”  | DO 8   |
| DO 4E “replaced area fraction”  | DO 9   |
| DO 5  | DO 10  |
| DO 5B   | DO 11  |
| DO 6  | DO 12  |
| DO 7  | DO 13  |
| <b>Subpart DP</b>   |  |
| DP 1  | DP 1   |
| DP 2  | DP 2   |
| DP 3  | DP 3   |
| DP 3B   | DP 4   |
| DP 4  | DP 5   |
| DP 5  | DP 6   |
| DP 6  | DP 7   |
| DP 7  | DP 8   |
| DP 8  | DP 9   |
| DP 9  | DP 10(1), (2)  |
| DP 10   | DP 11  |
| <b>Subpart DQ</b>   |  |
| DQ 1  | DQ 1   |
| DQ 2  | DQ 2   |
| DQ 3  | DQ 3   |
| DQ 4  | DQ 4   |
| <b>Subpart DR</b>   |  |
| DR 1  | DR 1   |
| DR 2  | DR 2   |
| DR 3  | DR 3   |
| <b>Subpart DS</b>   |  |
| DS 1  | DS 1   |
| DS 2  | DS 2   |
| DS 3  | DS 3   |
| DS 4  | DS 4   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
|---|--|

**Subpart DT**

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| DT 1  | DT 1  |
| DT 2  | DT 2  |
| DT 3  | DT 3  |
| DT 4  | DT 4  |
| DT 5  | DT 5  |
| DT 6  | DT 6  |
| DT 7  | DT 7  |
| DT 8  | DT 8  |
| DT 9  | DT 9  |
| DT 10 | DT 10 |
| DT 11 | DT 11 |
| DT 12 | DT 12 |
| DT 13 | DT 13 |
| DT 14 | DT 14 |
| DT 15 | DT 15 |
| DT 16 | DT 16 |
| DT 17 | DT 17 |
| DT 18 | DT 18 |
| DT 19 | DT 19 |
| DT 20 | DT 20 |

**Subpart DU**

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| DU 1  | DU 1  |
| DU 2  | DU 2  |
| DU 3  | DU 3  |
| DU 4  | DU 4  |
| DU 5  | DU 5  |
| DU 6  | DU 6  |
| DU 7  | DU 7  |
| DU 8  | DU 8  |
| DU 9  | DU 9  |
| DU 10 | DU 10 |
| DU 11 | DU 11 |
| DU 12 | DU 12 |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| <b>Subpart DV</b>   |  |
| DV 1  | DV 1   |
| DV 2  | DV 2   |
| DV 3  | DV 3   |
| DV 4  | DV 4   |
| DV 5  | DV 5   |
| DV 5(4)(b)  | IA 2(4)(b)(i), IA 7(4)(a)  |
| DV 6  | DV 6   |
| DV 7  | DV 7   |
| DV 7(2)   | IA 2(4)(b)(ii), IA 7(4)(b)   |
| DV 8  | DV 8   |
| DV 9  | DV 9   |
| DV 9(2)   | HC 24(4)   |
| DV 10   | DV 10  |
| DV 10B  | DV 11  |
| DV 11   | DV 12  |
| DV 12   | DV 13  |
| DV 13   | DV 14  |
| <b>Subpart DW</b>   |  |
| DW 1  | DW 1   |
| DW 2  | DW 2   |
| <b>Subpart DX</b>   |  |
| DX 1  | DX 1   |
| <b>Subpart DY</b>   |  |
| DY 1  | omitted  |
| DY 2  | omitted  |
| <b>Subpart DZ</b>   |  |
| DZ 1  | DZ 1   |
| DZ 2  | DZ 2   |
| DZ 3  | DZ 3   |
| DZ 4  | DZ 4   |
| DZ 5  | DZ 5   |
| DZ 6  | DZ 6   |
| DZ 7  | DZ 7   |
| DZ 8  | DZ 8   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| DZ 9  | DZ 9   |
| DZ 10   | DZ 10  |
| DZ 11   | DZ 11  |
| DZ 12   | DZ 12  |
| DZ 13   | DZ 13  |
| DZ 14   | DZ 15  |
| DZ 15   | DZ 16  |
| DZ 16   | DZ 17  |
| DZ 17   | DZ 18  |
| <b>PART E</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart EA</b>   |  |
| EA 1  | EA 1   |
| EA 2  | EA 2   |
| EA 3  | EA 3   |
| EA 4  | EA 4   |
| <b>Subpart EB</b>   |  |
| EB 1  | EB 1   |
| EB 2  | EB 2   |
| EB 3  | EB 3   |
| EB 4  | EB 4   |
| EB 5  | EB 5   |
| EB 6  | EB 6   |
| EB 7  | EB 7   |
| EB 8  | EB 8   |
| EB 9  | EB 9   |
| EB 10   | EB 10  |
| EB 11   | EB 11  |
| EB 12   | EB 12  |
| EB 13   | EB 13  |
| EB 14   | EB 14  |
| EB 15   | EB 15  |
| EB 16   | EB 16  |
| EB 17   | EB 17  |
| EB 18   | EB 18  |
| EB 19   | EB 19  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EB 20   | EB 20  |
| EB 21   | EB 21  |
| EB 22   | EB 22  |
| EB 23   | EB 23  |
| <b>Subpart EC</b>   |  |
| EC 1  | EC 1   |
| EC 2  | EC 2   |
| EC 3  | EC 3   |
| EC 5  | EC 4   |
| EC 5B   | EC 5   |
| EC 6  | EC 6   |
| EC 7  | EC 7   |
| EC 8  | EC 8   |
| EC 9  | EC 9   |
| EC 10   | EC 10  |
| EC 11   | EC 11  |
| EC 12   | EC 12  |
| EC 13   | EC 13  |
| EC 14   | EC 14  |
| EC 15   | EC 15  |
| EC 16   | EC 16  |
| EC 17   | EC 17  |
| EC 18   | EC 18  |
| EC 19   | EC 19  |
| EC 20   | EC 20  |
| EC 21   | EC 21  |
| EC 22   | EC 22  |
| EC 23   | EC 23  |
| EC 24   | EC 24  |
| EC 25   | EC 25  |
| EC 26   | EC 26  |
| EC 27   | EC 27  |
| EC 28   | EC 28  |
| EC 29   | EC 29  |
| EC 30   | EC 30  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EC 31   | EC 31  |
| EC 32   | EC 32  |
| EC 33   | EC 33  |
| EC 34   | EC 34  |
| EC 35   | EC 35  |
| EC 36   | EC 36  |
| EC 37   | EC 37  |
| EC 38   | EC 38  |
| EC 39   | EC 39  |
| EC 40   | EC 40  |
| EC 41   | EC 41  |
| EC 42   | EC 42  |
| EC 43   | EC 43  |
| EC 44   | EC 44  |
| EC 45   | EC 45  |
| EC 46   | EC 46  |
| EC 47   | EC 47  |
| EC 48   | EC 48  |
| <b>Subpart ED</b>   |  |
| ED 1  | ED 1   |
| ED 2  | ED 2   |
| <b>Subpart EE</b>   |  |
| EE 1  | EE 1   |
| EE 2  | EE 2   |
| EE 3  | EE 3   |
| EE 4  | EE 4   |
| EE 5  | EE 5   |
| EE 6  | EE 6   |
| EE 7  | EE 7   |
| EE 8  | EE 8   |
| EE 9  | EE 9   |
| EE 10   | EE 10  |
| EE 11   | EE 11  |
| EE 12   | EE 12  |
| EE 13   | EE 13  |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EE 14   | EE 14  |
| EE 15   | EE 15  |
| EE 16   | EE 16  |
| EE 17   | EE 17  |
| EE 18   | EE 18  |
| EE 19   | EE 19  |
| EE 20   | EE 20  |
| EE 21   | EE 21  |
| EE 22   | EE 22  |
| EE 23   | EE 23  |
| EE 24   | EE 24  |
| EE 24B  | EE 25  |
| EE 25   | EE 26  |
| EE 25B  | EE 27  |
| EE 25C  | EE 28  |
| EE 25D  | EE 29  |
| EE 25E  | EE 30  |
| EE 26   | EE 31  |
| EE 26B  | EE 32  |
| EE 27   | EE 33  |
| EE 27B  | EE 34  |
| EE 28   | EE 35  |
| EE 29   | EE 36  |
| EE 30   | EE 37  |
| EE 31   | EE 38  |
| EE 32   | EE 39  |
| EE 33   | EE 40  |
| EE 34   | EE 41  |
| EE 35   | EE 42  |
| EE 36   | EE 43  |
| EE 37   | EE 44  |
| EE 38   | EE 45  |
| EE 39   | EE 46  |
| EE 40   | EE 47  |
| EE 41   | EE 48  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EE 42   | EE 49  |
| EE 43   | EE 51  |
| EE 44   | EE 52  |
| EE 44B  | EE 53  |
| EE 45   | EE 54  |
| EE 46   | EE 55  |
| EE 47   | EE 56  |
| EE 48   | EE 57  |
| EE 49   | EE 58  |
| EE 50   | EE 59  |
| EE 51   | EE 60  |
| EE 52   | EE 61  |
| EE 53   | EE 62  |
| EE 54   | EE 63  |
| EE 55   | EE 64  |
| EE 56   | EE 65  |
| EE 57   | EE 66  |
| EE 58   | EE 67  |
| <b>Subpart EF</b>   |  |
| EF 1  | EF 1   |
| EF 2  | EF 2   |
| EF 3  | EF 3   |
| EF 4  | EF 4   |
| EF 5  | EF 5   |
| EF 6  | EF 6   |
| <b>Subpart EG</b>   |  |
| EG 1  | EG 1   |
| EG 2  | EG 2   |
| EG 3  | EG 3   |
| <b>Subpart EH</b>   |  |
| EH 1  | EH 1   |
| EH 2  | EH 2   |
| EH 3  | EH 3   |
| EH 4  | EH 4   |
| EH 5  | EH 5   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EH 6  | EH 6   |
| EH 7  | EH 7   |
| EH 8  | EH 8   |
| EH 9  | EH 9   |
| EH 10   | EH 10  |
| EH 11   | EH 11  |
| EH 12   | EH 12  |
| EH 13   | EH 13  |
| EH 14   | EH 14  |
| EH 15   | EH 15  |
| EH 16   | EH 16  |
| EH 17   | EH 17  |
| EH 18   | EH 18  |
| EH 19   | EH 19  |
| EH 20   | EH 20  |
| EH 21   | EH 21  |
| EH 22   | EH 22  |
| EH 23   | EH 23  |
| EH 24   | EH 24  |
| EH 25   | EH 25  |
| EH 26   | EH 26  |
| EH 27   | EH 27  |
| EH 28   | EH 28  |
| EH 29   | EH 29  |
| EH 30   | EH 30  |
| EH 31   | EH 31  |
| EH 32   | EH 32  |
| EH 33   | EH 33  |
| EH 34   | EH 34  |
| EH 35   | EH 35  |
| EH 37   | EH 36  |
| EH 38   | EH 37  |
| EH 39   | EH 38  |
| EH 40   | EH 39  |
| EH 41   | EH 40  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EH 42   | EH 41  |
| EH 43   | EH 42  |
| EH 44   | EH 43  |
| EH 45   | EH 44  |
| EH 46   | EH 45  |
| EH 47   | EH 46  |
| EH 48   | EH 47  |
| EH 49   | EH 48  |
| EH 50   | EH 49  |
| EH 51   | EH 50  |
| EH 52   | EH 51  |
| EH 53   | EH 52  |
| EH 54   | EH 53  |
| EH 55   | EH 54  |
| EH 56   | EH 55  |
| EH 57   | EH 56  |
| EH 58   | EH 57  |
| EH 59   | EH 58  |
| EH 60   | EH 59  |
| EH 61   | EH 60  |
| EH 62   | EH 61  |
| EH 64   | EH 62  |
| EH 65   | EH 63  |
| EH 66   | EH 64  |
| EH 67   | EH 65  |
| EH 68   | EH 66  |
| EH 69   | EH 67  |
| EH 70   | EH 68  |
| EH 71   | EH 69  |
| EH 72   | EH 70  |
| EH 73   | EH 71  |
| EH 74   | EH 72  |
| EH 75   | EH 73  |
| EH 76   | EH 74  |
| EH 77   | EH 75  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EH 78   | EH 76  |
| EH 79   | EH 77  |
| EH 80   | EH 78  |
| EH 81   | EH 79  |
| <b>Subpart EI</b>   |  |
| EI 1  | EI 1   |
| EI 2  | EI 2   |
| EI 3  | EI 3   |
| EI 3B   | EI 4   |
| EI 4  | EI 5   |
| EI 5  | EI 6   |
| EI 6  | EI 7   |
| EI 7  | EI 8   |
| EI 8  | EI 9   |
| <b>Subpart EJ</b>   |  |
| EJ 1  | EJ 1   |
| EJ 2  | EJ 2   |
| EJ 3  | EJ 3   |
| EJ 4  | EJ 4   |
| EJ 5  | EJ 5   |
| EJ 6  | EJ 6   |
| EJ 7  | EJ 7   |
| EJ 8  | EJ 8   |
| EJ 9  | EJ 10  |
| EJ 10   | EJ 11  |
| EJ 11   | EJ 12  |
| EJ 12   | EJ 13  |
| EJ 13   | EJ 15  |
| EJ 14   | EJ 16  |
| EJ 15   | EJ 17  |
| EJ 16   | EJ 18  |
| EJ 17   | EJ 19  |
| EJ 18   | EJ 20  |
| EJ 19   | EJ 21  |
| EJ 20   | EJ 22  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EJ 21   | EJ 23  |
| <b>Subpart EK</b>   |  |
| EK 1  | EK 1   |
| EK 2  | EK 2   |
| EK 3  | EK 3   |
| EK 4  | EK 4   |
| EK 5  | EK 5   |
| EK 6  | EK 6   |
| EK 7  | EK 7   |
| EK 8  | EK 8   |
| EK 9  | EK 9   |
| EK 10   | EK 10  |
| EK 11   | EK 11  |
| EK 12   | EK 12  |
| EK 13   | EK 13  |
| EK 14   | EK 14  |
| EK 15   | EK 15  |
| EK 16   | EK 16  |
| EK 17   | EK 17  |
| EK 18   | EK 18  |
| EK 19   | EK 19  |
| EK 20   | EK 20  |
| EK 21   | EK 21  |
| EK 22   | EK 22  |
| EK 23   | EK 23  |
| <b>Subpart EW</b>   |  |
| EW 1  | EW 1   |
| EW 2  | EW 2   |
| EW 3  | EW 3   |
| EW 4  | EW 4   |
| EW 5  | EW 5   |
| EW 6  | EW 6   |
| EW 7  | EW 7   |
| EW 8  | EW 8   |
| EW 9  | EW 9   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EW 10   | EW 10  |
| EW 11   | EW 11  |
| EW 12   | EW 12  |
| EW 13   | EW 13  |
| EW 14   | EW 14  |
| EW 15   | EW 15  |
| EW 16   | EW 16  |
| EW 17   | EW 17  |
| EW 18   | EW 18  |
| EW 19   | EW 19  |
| EW 20   | EW 20  |
| EW 21   | EW 21  |
| EW 22   | EW 22  |
| EW 23   | EW 23  |
| EW 24   | EW 24  |
| EW 25   | EW 25  |
| EW 26   | EW 26  |
| EW 27   | EW 27  |
| EW 28   | EW 28  |
| EW 29   | EW 29  |
| EW 30   | EW 30  |
| EW 31   | EW 31  |
| EW 32   | EW 32  |
| EW 33   | EW 33  |
| EW 34   | EW 34  |
| EW 35   | EW 35  |
| EW 36   | EW 36  |
| EW 37   | EW 37  |
| EW 38   | EW 38  |
| EW 40   | EW 39  |
| EW 41   | EW 40  |
| EW 42   | EW 41  |
| EW 43   | EW 42  |
| EW 45   | EW 43  |
| EW 46   | EW 44  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EW 47   | EW 45  |
| EW 47B  | EW 46  |
| EW 48   | EW 47  |
| EW 49   | EW 48  |
| EW 50   | EW 49  |
| EW 51   | EW 50  |
| EW 52   | EW 51  |
| EW 52B  | EW 52  |
| EW 53   | EW 53  |
| EW 54   | EW 54  |
| EW 55   | EW 55  |
| EW 56   | EW 56  |
| EW 57   | EW 57  |
| EW 58   | EW 58  |
| EW 59   | EW 59  |
| EW 60   | EW 60  |
| EW 61   | EW 61  |
| EW 62   | EW 62  |
| EW 63   | EW 63  |
| <b>Subpart EX</b>   |  |
| EX 1  | EX 1   |
| EX 2  | EX 2   |
| EX 3  | EX 3   |
| EX 4  | EX 4   |
| EX 5  | EX 5   |
| EX 6  | EX 6   |
| EX 7  | EX 7   |
| EX 8  | EX 8   |
| EX 9  | EX 9   |
| EX 10   | EX 10  |
| EX 11   | EX 11  |
| EX 12   | EX 12  |
| EX 13   | EX 13  |
| EX 14   | EX 14  |
| EX 15   | EX 15  |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EX 16   | EX 16  |
| EX 17   | EX 17  |
| EX 18   | EX 18  |
| EX 19   | EX 19  |
| EX 20   | EX 20  |
| EX 21   | EX 21  |
| EX 22   | EX 22  |
| EX 23   | EX 23  |
| EX 24   | YA 1 “grey list company”   |
| EX 25   | EX 24  |
| EX 26   | EX 25  |
| EX 27   | EX 26  |
| EX 28   | EX 27  |
| EX 29   | EX 28  |
| EX 30   | EX 29  |
| EX 31   | EX 30  |
| EX 32   | EX 34  |
| EX 33(1), (2)   | EX 35  |
| EX 33(3)  | EX 36  |
| EX 33(4)  | EX 37  |
| EX 33(5)  | EX 38  |
| EX 33B(1), (3)  | EX 39  |
| EX 33B(2), (3)  | EZ 32  |
| EX 33C  | EX 31  |
| EX 33D  | EX 32  |
| EX 33E  | EX 33  |
| EX 34   | EX 40  |
| EX 35   | EX 41  |
| EX 36   | EX 42  |
| EX 37   | EX 43  |
| EX 38   | EX 44  |
| EX 39   | EX 45  |
| EX 40   | EX 46  |
| EX 40B  | EX 47  |
| EX 41   | EX 48  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EX 42   | EX 49  |
| EX 43   | EX 50  |
| EX 44   | EX 51  |
| EX 44(7)  | EX 57  |
| EX 44B(1), (3)  | EX 53(1)(b)  |
| EX 44B(2)   | EX 52(1)(b)  |
| EX 44B(4)   | omitted  |
| EX 44C  | EX 52  |
| EX 44C(11)  | EX 57  |
| EX 44D  | EX 53  |
| EX 44D(13)  | EX 57  |
| EX 44E  | EX 54  |
| EX 45   | EX 55  |
| EX 45(15)   | EX 57  |
| EX 45B  | EX 56  |
| EX 45B(17)  | EX 57  |
| EX 46   | EX 58  |
| EX 47   | EX 59  |
| EX 48   | EX 60  |
| EX 49   | EX 61  |
| EX 50   | EX 62  |
| EX 51   | EX 63  |
| EX 52   | EX 64  |
| EX 53   | EX 65  |
| EX 54   | EX 66  |
| EX 54B  | EX 67  |
| EX 56   | EX 68  |
| EX 57   | EX 69  |
| EX 58   | EX 70  |
| EX 59   | EX 71  |
| EX 60   | EX 72  |
| <b>Subpart EY</b>   |  |
| EY 1  | EY 1   |
| EY 2  | EY 2   |
| EY 3  | EY 3   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EY 4  | EY 4   |
| EY 5  | EY 5   |
| EY 6  | EY 6   |
| EY 7  | EY 7   |
| EY 8  | EY 8   |
| EY 9  | EY 9   |
| EY 10   | EY 10  |
| EY 11   | EY 12  |
| EY 12   | EY 13  |
| EY 13   | EY 14  |
| EY 14   | EY 15  |
| EY 15   | EY 16  |
| EY 16   | EY 17  |
| EY 17   | EY 18  |
| EY 18   | EY 19  |
| EY 19   | EY 20  |
| EY 20   | EY 21  |
| EY 21   | EY 22  |
| EY 22   | EY 23  |
| EY 23   | EY 24  |
| EY 24   | EY 25  |
| EY 25   | EY 26  |
| EY 26   | EY 27  |
| EY 27   | EY 28  |
| EY 28   | EY 29  |
| EY 29   | EY 30  |
| EY 30   | EY 31  |
| EY 31   | EY 32  |
| EY 32   | EY 33  |
| EY 33   | EY 34  |
| EY 34   | EY 35  |
| EY 35   | EY 36  |
| EY 36   | EY 37  |
| EY 37   | EY 38  |
| EY 38   | EY 39  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EY 39   | EY 40  |
| EY 40   | EY 41  |
| EY 41   | EY 42  |
| EY 42   | EY 43  |
| EY 42(10)   | IA 7(3)  |
| EY 43   | EY 44  |
| EY 44   | EY 45  |
| EY 45   | EY 46  |
| EY 46   | EY 47  |
| EY 47   | EY 48  |
| EY 48   | EY 49  |
| <b>Subpart EZ</b>   |  |
| EZ 1  | EZ 1   |
| EZ 2  | EZ 2   |
| EZ 3  | EZ 3   |
| EZ 4  | EZ 4   |
| EZ 4B   | EZ 5   |
| EZ 4C   | EZ 6   |
| EZ 5  | EZ 7   |
| EZ 6  | EZ 8   |
| EZ 8  | EZ 9   |
| EZ 9  | EZ 10  |
| EZ 10   | EZ 11  |
| EZ 11   | EZ 12  |
| EZ 12   | EZ 13  |
| EZ 13   | EZ 14  |
| EZ 14   | EZ 15  |
| EZ 15   | EZ 16  |
| EZ 16   | EZ 17  |
| EZ 17   | EZ 18  |
| EZ 18   | EZ 19  |
| EZ 19   | EZ 20  |
| EZ 20   | EZ 21  |
| EZ 21   | EZ 22  |
| EZ 21B  | EZ 23  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| EZ 22   | EZ 24  |
| EZ 23   | EZ 25  |
| EZ 24   | EZ 26  |
| EZ 25   | EZ 27  |
| EZ 26   | EZ 28  |
| EZ 27   | EZ 29  |
| EZ 28   | EZ 30  |
| EZ 29   | EZ 31  |
| EZ 30   | EZ 33  |
| EZ 31   | EZ 34  |
| EZ 32   | EZ 35  |
| EZ 33   | EZ 36  |
| EZ 34   | EZ 37  |
| EZ 35   | EZ 38  |
| EZ 36   | EZ 39  |
| EZ 37   | EZ 40  |
| EZ 38   | EZ 41  |
| EZ 39   | EZ 42  |
| EZ 40   | EZ 43  |
| EZ 41   | EZ 44  |
| EZ 42   | EZ 45  |
| EZ 43   | EZ 46  |
| EZ 44   | EZ 47  |
| EZ 45   | EZ 48  |
| EZ 46   | EZ 49  |
| EZ 47   | EZ 50  |
| EZ 48   | EZ 51  |
| EZ 49   | EZ 52  |
| <b>PART F</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart FB</b>   |  |
| FB 2(1), (2)  | YD 5   |
| FB 3  | CB 2   |
| FB 4  | EB 24(1)–(4)   |
| FB 4A   | DB 29  |
| FB 7  | EE 50  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| <b>Subpart FC</b>   |  |
| FC 1  | FA 2, FZ 1   |
| FC 1(1)   | DB 10  |
| FC 2  | FA 2   |
| FC 2(2)   | DB 10  |
| FC 2(3)   | omitted  |
| FC 3  | FA 3   |
| FC 4  | FA 4   |
| FC 4(f)(iv)   | DB 25  |
| FC 5  | FA 5   |
| FC 5(1)   | CG 7   |
| FC 6(2)–(8)   | FZ 2   |
| FC 6(4)   | DZ 14  |
| FC 6(7), (8)  | CZ 20  |
| FC 7  | FZ 3   |
| FC 8  | DZ 14, FZ 4  |
| FC 8A(1)  | FA 6   |
| FC 8A(2), (3)   | FA 7   |
| FC 8B(1)  | FA 8   |
| FC 8B(2)  | FA 9(1)  |
| FC 8B(3)  | FA 10(1), (2)  |
| FC 8C   | FA 10(6), (7)  |
| FC 8D   | FA 10(3)–(5)   |
| FC 8D(2)  | CC 12  |
| FC 8E   | CC 11, FA 9(2), (3)  |
| FC 8F   | FA 6   |
| FC 8G   | FA 6   |
| FC 8H   | FA 11(1), (2)  |
| FC 8H(2)  | CH 6   |
| FC 8I   | FA 11(3)–(7)   |
| FC 8I(3)(a)   | CH 6   |
| FC 9  | FA 12  |
| FC 10   | FA 12  |
| FC 10(1)(a)   | FA 13  |
| FC 10(1)(c), (5)(c)   | FA 14  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| FC 10(2), (5)(a)  | FA 15  |
| FC 10(3)  | FA 16  |
| FC 10(4)  | FA 17  |
| FC 10(5)(b)   | omitted  |
| FC 10(5)(d)–(f)   | CC 13, FA 18   |
| FC 13   | CR 3, YD 8   |
| FC 14(1)  | YD 8   |
| FC 14(2)  | CR 3   |
| FC 15   | DW 3   |
| FC 16   | HD 16  |
| FC 17   | HD 17  |
| FC 18   | CV 16, YD 6(1), (2), (4), (5)  |
| FC 19   | CV 16(3), YD 6(3)  |
| FC 20   | DW 3   |
| FC 21   | YD 7   |
| FC 21(1), (2), (4)  | CV 1   |
| FC 21(3), (5)   | DW 3   |
| FC 22   | HR 8(1)  |
| FC 23   | HR 8(2)  |
| FC 24   | HR 8(3)–(6)  |
| <b>Subpart FCB</b>  |  |
| FCB 1   | FL 1   |
| FCB 2   | FL 2(1)  |
| FCB 2(b)  | CD 14  |
| FCB 3   | FL 2(2)  |
| <b>Subpart FD</b>   |  |
| FD 1  | FM 1, FM 2(1)  |
| FD 2  | FM 6(1)–(3), (5)   |
| FD 3(a)   | FM 35(1)   |
| FD 3(b)–(e)   | FM 31(2)–(6)   |
| FD 4(1), (2)  | FM 35  |
| FD 4(3)–(8)   | FM 38  |
| FD 5  | FM 32  |
| FD 6  | FM 34(1)–(4)   |
| FD 6(1)   | HD 11  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| FD 7(1), (2)  | FM 36  |
| FD 7(3)–(8)   | FM 38  |
| FD 8(1)   | FM 37  |
| FD 8(2)   | FM 39  |
| FD 8(3), (4), (6), (7)  | FM 40  |
| FD 8(5)   | FM 41  |
| FD 8(5) proviso   | FM 34(5)   |
| FD 8(8)   | FM 42  |
| FD 8(9)   | FM 33  |
| FD 9  | FM 14  |
| FD 10(1), (2)   | FM 15  |
| FD 10(3)  | FM 16  |
| FD 10(4), (4A)  | FM 18  |
| FD 10(4), (4B)  | FM 19  |
| FD 10(4), (4C)  | FM 20  |
| FD 10(5)  | FM 17  |
| FD 10(6), (7)   | FM 21  |
| FD 10(8)  | CV 3, FM 23  |
| FD 10(9)  | FM 22  |
| FD 11   | FM 6(4)  |
| <b>Subpart FDA</b>  |  |
| FDA 1   | FN 4   |
| FDA 2   | FN 7   |
| FDA 2(1)–(3), (5)   | FN 9(1), (2)   |
| FDA 3(1), (3)   | FN 8(2)  |
| FDA 3(2), (4)   | FN 5   |
| FDA 4   | FN 3, FN 9(3)  |
| FDA 5   | FN 6(1)–(5)  |
| FDA 5(3)  | HD 11  |
| FDA 6(1)  | FN 10  |
| FDA 6(2)  | FN 11  |
| FDA 6(3), (4), (7), (8)   | FN 12  |
| FDA 6(5)  | FN 13  |
| FDA 6(6)  | FN 6(6)  |
| FDA 6(9)  | FN 14  |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| <b>Subpart FE</b>   |  |
| FE 1(1)(a), (b)   | FO 1   |
| FE 1(1)(c)  | FO 4(3)  |
| FE 1(2)   | FO 2   |
| FE 2  | FO 6   |
| FE 3  | DV 15(1), (2), FO 8  |
| FE 4(a)   | FO 9   |
| FE 4(b)   | CV 4, FO 7   |
| FE 5  | FO 11, FO 15   |
| FE 6(1)–(3B)  | FO 10(1)–(6)   |
| FE 6(1), (4)  | FO 16  |
| FE 6(3A), (3B)  | FO 17  |
| FE 6(5), (6)  | FO 12  |
| FE 6(5), (7)  | FO 13  |
| FE 6(5), (8)  | FO 14  |
| FE 6A   | DV 15, FO 10(7)  |
| FE 7(1)(a), (2)   | FO 12  |
| FE 7(1)(b), (3)   | FO 13  |
| FE 7(1)(b), (4)   | FO 14  |
| FE 8  | FO 4(1), (2)   |
| FE 9  | FO 5   |
| FE 10(1)–(5), (6)(c)  | FO 18  |
| FE 10(6)(a)   | FO 19  |
| FE 10(6)(b)   | FO 20  |
| <b>Subpart FF</b>   |  |
| FF 1  | FB 10  |
| FF 2  | FB 9   |
| FF 3  | FB 13  |
| FF 4  | FB 2   |
| FF 5  | FZ 5   |
| FF 6(1)(a)  | FB 3   |
| FF 6(1)(a)(iv), (b)(iv), (2)  | FB 5   |
| FF 6(1)(b)  | FB 4   |
| FF 7(1), (2), (5)   | FB 6   |
| FF 7(3), (4), (5)   | FB 7   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| FF 8  | FB 8   |
| FF 9  | FB 15  |
| FF 10   | FB 16  |
| FF 11   | FB 17  |
| FF 12   | FB 18  |
| FF 13   | FB 13  |
| FF 13(1)  | EB 24  |
| FF 13(1)(a)(i), (3)   | FB 14  |
| FF 14   | FB 19  |
| FF 15   | FB 21  |
| FF 16   | FB 21  |
| FF 17(1)  | FB 11  |
| FF 17(2), (3)   | FB 12  |
| FF 18   | IZ 1   |
| FF 19   | FB 20  |
| <b>Subpart FG</b>   |  |
| FG 1  | FE 1   |
| FG 2(1), (6), (8)   | FE 2   |
| FG 2(2)   | FE 38  |
| FG 2(3)   | FE 39  |
| FG 2(4)   | FE 40  |
| FG 2(4)–(6)   | FE 41  |
| FG 3  | FE 5, FE 12  |
| FG 4(1)   | FE 12  |
| FG 4(2)   | FE 15  |
| FG 4(3), (4)  | FE 16  |
| FG 4(5), (6)  | FE 8   |
| FG 4(7)   | FE 10(3)   |
| FG 4(8)   | FE 11  |
| FG 4(9), (15), (17)   | FE 14(1)–(3)   |
| FG 4(10), (11)  | FE 25  |
| FG 4(10)  | FE 26  |
| FG 4(12)–(14B)  | FE 27  |
| FG 4(12), (14C), (14E)  | FE 28  |
| FG 4(12), (14C), (14E), (14F)   | FE 29  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| FG 4(14)(D)   | FE 30  |
| FG 4(15), (16)  | FE 3   |
| FG 5(1)   | FE 12  |
| FG 5(2), (10)   | FE 17  |
| FG 5(2)–(5), (12), (13)   | FE 18  |
| FG 5(6)   | FE 10(2)(a)  |
| FG 5(7)   | FE 11  |
| FG 5(8)   | FE 31  |
| FG 5(9)   | FE 32  |
| FG 6  | FE 13  |
| FG 7  | FE 10(2)(b)  |
| FG 8  | CH 9, FE 6   |
| FG 8B   | FE 7   |
| FG 8B(1)  | CH 10  |
| FG 8B(3)  | FE 23  |
| FG 8C(1), (2), (4)–(7)  | FE 36  |
| FG 8C(3)  | omitted  |
| FG 8C(8)  | FE 35  |
| FG 8C(9), (10)  | FE 34  |
| FG 8D   | FE 37  |
| FG 8E   | FE 8   |
| FG 8F   | FE 20  |
| FG 8G(1)–(3)  | FE 21  |
| FG 8G(4)  | FE 22  |
| FG 8G(5), (6)   | FE 24  |
| FG 8H   | FE 19  |
| FG 8I   | FE 10(1)   |
| FG 8J   | FE 11  |
| FG 9  | FE 14(4)   |
| FG 10   | FE 9   |
| <b>Subpart FH</b>   |  |
| FH 1  | FF 4   |
| FH 1(1)   | FF 2   |
| FH 2  | FF 8   |
| FH 3  | FF 9   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| FH 3(1)   | FF 10  |
| FH 4  | FF 10  |
| FH 5  | FF 5   |
| FH 6  | FF 6(1), (4), (5)  |
| FH 7  | FF 6(2), (3)   |
| FH 8  | FF 7   |
| FH 8(3)   | CV 10  |
| FH 8(6)   | FF 11  |
| <b>Subpart FI</b>   |  |
| FI 1  | FC 1   |
| FI 2  | FC 2(1)  |
| FI 3  | FC 2(2)  |
| FI 4  | FC 3   |
| FI 5  | FC 4   |
| FI 6  | FC 6   |
| FI 7  | FC 5   |
| FI 8  | FC 7   |
| FI 9  | FZ 6(1), (3), (4)  |
| FI 10   | FZ 6(2)  |
| FI 11   | FC 8   |
| <b>Subpart FZ</b>   |  |
| FZ 1  | omitted  |
| FZ 2  | omitted  |
| <b>PART G</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart GB</b>   |  |
| GB 1(1)–(2C)  | CW 63, DB 58, GA 1   |
| GB 1(3)   | CD 11, GB 1  |
| <b>Subpart GC</b>   |  |
| GC 1  | GB 2   |
| GC 2  | GB 3   |
| GC 3  | GB 5   |
| GC 4  | GB 4   |
| GC 5  | GB 6   |
| GC 6  | GB 33  |
| GC 7  | EX 3(2), GB 7  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| GC 8  | GB 8   |
| GC 9(1), (4)  | EX 3(3)(a), (b), GB 9, GB 10   |
| GC 9(2)   | EX 3(3)(c), (d), GB 11, GB 12  |
| GC 9(3), (4)  | EX 3(3)(e), (f), GB 13, GB 14  |
| GC 9(5)   | omitted  |
| GC 9(6)   | YD 2(2)  |
| GC 9(7)   | EX 3, GB 9–GB 14,  |
| GC 10   | GB 15, GB 16   |
| GC 11A  | DB 58, GB 17   |
| GC 11B  | EJ 9, GB 18  |
| GC 12   | GB 20  |
| GC 12(1)  | GC 12  |
| GC 14   | GB 22  |
| GC 14A  | GB 26  |
| GC 14B  | GB 27  |
| GC 14C  | GB 28  |
| GC 14D  | GB 29  |
| GC 14E  | GB 27  |
| GC 14F  | GB 30  |
| GC 14G  | GB 49  |
| GC 15(1)–(3)  | GB 32  |
| GC 15(3), (4)   | CX 18  |
| GC 16   | schedule 5, clause 4   |
| GC 16(b)  | GB 31  |
| GC 17   | GB 31  |
| GC 17B  | GA 2   |
| GC 18   | omitted  |
| GC 19   | omitted  |
| GC 20   | omitted  |
| GC 21   | GB 34  |
| GC 22(1), (2)   | GB 35  |
| GC 22(3), (7), (8)  | TAA 90AF   |
| GC 22(4), (5), (9)  | GB 36, LE 1(5)   |
| GC 23   | GB 37, LE 1(5)   |
| GC 24   | GB 38, LE 1(5)   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| GC 25   | GB 39  |
| GC 26   | GB 40  |
| GC 27   | GB 41  |
| GC 27A(1)–(3)   | GB 42  |
| GC 27A(4), (7)–(9)  | TAA 90AG   |
| GC 27A(5), (6), (10)  | GB 43  |
| GC 28   | GB 44  |
| GC 29(1)  | GB 45  |
| GC 29(2), (3)   | GB 47  |
| GC 30   | GB 48  |
| GC 31   | DB 58, GB 46   |
| <b>Subpart GD</b>   |  |
| GD 1(1), (3), (4)   | GC 1   |
| GD 1(2), (3A)   | GC 2   |
| GD 3(1), (2)  | CD 11, CW 63, DB 58, GB 23   |
| GD 3(3)   | omitted  |
| GD 3(4), (5)  | GB 24  |
| GD 4  | DB 57, DC 5  |
| GD 5  | CD 11, DB 58, GB 25  |
| GD 6(1), (2)  | CS 18  |
| GD 6(3)   | CZ 21  |
| GD 7  | DB 59, GC 3  |
| GD 8(1), (3)–(8)  | EY 11  |
| GD 8(2)   | omitted  |
| GD 10   | DB 59, GC 5  |
| GD 11   | GB 21  |
| GD 12   | DB 58, GB 17   |
| GD 12(1)  | GZ 1   |
| GD 12A  | DB 58, EJ 9, GB 19   |
| GD 12B  | EJ 9, GB 18  |
| GD 13(1), (2)   | GC 6   |
| GD 13(3)  | GC 7   |
| GD 13(4), (5)   | GC 8   |
| GD 13(6)–(9)  | GC 13  |
| GD 13(10)   | GC 9, GC 10  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| GD 13(11)   | GC 11  |
| GD 13(12)   | GC 12  |
| GD 13(13)   | GC 14  |
| GD 14   | GC 4   |
| GD 15   | DP 10(3)–(5)   |
| <b>Subpart GE</b>   |  |
| GE 1  | omitted  |
| <b>Subpart GZ</b>   |  |
| GZ 1  | omitted  |
| <b>PART H</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart HB</b>   |  |
| HB 1(1)   | FM 3   |
| HB 1(2)   | FM 5   |
| HB 1(3)–(5)   | FM 4   |
| HB 2(1)   | FM 3, FM 7   |
| HB 2(1)(a)  | CX 60, FM 8  |
| HB 2(1)(b)  | DV 16(2), FM 10  |
| HB 2(1)(c)  | DV 17, FM 11   |
| HB 2(1)(d)  | DV 16(3), FM 12  |
| HB 2(1)(e)  | CV 2, FM 9   |
| HB 2(2)   | FM 13  |
| <b>Subpart HD</b>   |  |
| HD 1(1)(a)  | HC 2   |
| HD 1(1)(b), (c), (2)  | HR 1   |
| <b>Subpart HE</b>   |  |
| HE 1  | HD 13  |
| HE 2(1), (1A)   | HR 2   |
| HE 2(2), (3)  | HR 3(5), (8)   |
| <b>Subpart HF</b>   |  |
| HF 1(1)   | CB 33  |
| HF 1(2), (3)(a), (b), (4)   | DV 19  |
| HF 1(3)(c), (5), (6)  | CB 34  |
| HF 1(4)   | HE 4   |
| HF 1(7)   | HE 5   |
| HF 1(8)   | HE 2   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| HF 1(9) “association”, “member”                                       | YA 1 “association”, “member”   |
| HF 1(9) “rebate”  | HE 3   |
| <b>Subpart HG</b>   |  |
| HG 1(a), (b)  | HA 6(1)  |
| HG 1(c), (d)  | HA 1, HA 13  |
| HG 1(d)   | HA 1, HA 20  |
| HG 2  | HA 44  |
| HG 3(1)   | HA 1, HA 5   |
| HG 3(2), (3)  | HA 30  |
| HG 3(4), (5)  | HA 31  |
| HG 4(1)   | HA 1, HA 5   |
| HG 4(1)–(3)   | HA 8   |
| HG 4(2)(a)  | HA 28  |
| HG 4(3)   | HA 29  |
| HG 4(4)   | HA 30  |
| HG 5(1)   | HA 32  |
| HG 5(2)   | HA 33  |
| HG 6(1)   | HA 34  |
| HG 6(2)(a), (b)   | HA 35  |
| HG 6(2)(c)  | HA 36  |
| HG 6(3)   | HA 37  |
| HG 7  | HA 4, HA 11  |
| HG 8  | TAA 92AB   |
| HG 9(1)   | HA 14  |
| HG 9(2)   | HA 20  |
| HG 9(3)–(5)   | DB 9   |
| HG 10(a)  | CW 14, HA 17   |
| HG 10(b)  | HA 22  |
| HG 11(1), (1A)  | HA 40  |
| HG 11(1B), (2), (4)   | HA 41  |
| HG 11(3)  | HA 21  |
| HG 11(3A)   | HA 23  |
| HG 12   | HA 42  |
| HG 12(2)  | YA 2(1)–(3)  |
| HG 13(1)  | HA 14  |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| HG 13(1)–(4)  | HA 15  |
| HG 13(1)(a), (1A)   | CW 15  |
| HG 13(1)(a)(i), (1A)  | HA 16  |
| HG 13(1)(aa)  | HA 17  |
| HG 13(5)  | HA 19  |
| HG 13(6)  | HA 18  |
| HG 14   | HA 1, HA 3   |
| HG 14(a), (b)   | HA 5, HA 10  |
| HG 14(c)  | HA 38  |
| HG 14(d)  | HA 4, HA 12  |
| HG 14A  | HA 38  |
| HG 15   | HA 39  |
| HG 16   | HA 20, IA 7(2)   |
| HG 16(1)  | HA 24  |
| HG 16(2)  | HA 26  |
| HG 16(3), (4)   | HA 27  |
| HG 16(4)  | IA 7(5)  |
| HG 17   | HA 25  |
| HG 17(1)(a)   | HA 24  |
| HG 18   | HA 11  |
| <b>Subpart HH</b>   |  |
| HH 1(1)–(4), (8), (10)  | HC 28  |
| HH 1(5), (6)  | HC 13  |
| HH 1(7)   | CV 13, HC 7(3)   |
| HH 1(8), (9)  | HC 1(2)(a), (b), (5)   |
| HH 1(9)   | CD 12  |
| HH 1(10)  | HC 27  |
| HH 1A   | HC 3   |
| HH 2  | HC 30  |
| HH 2(2)   | HC 10(2)–(4)   |
| HH 3(1)   | CV 13, CX 59, HC 17, HC 18   |
| HH 3(1), (4)  | HC 19  |
| HH 3(2)   | HC 32, HD 12(1)  |
| HH 3(3)   | CV 15, HC 23   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| HH 3(4)   | CX 59, HC 19, HC 22, HC 34(1), IA<br>3(3)  |
| HH 3(5)   | CW 53, HC 20   |
| HH 3(5A)  | CV 14, HC 21   |
| HH 3(6)   | HC 1(2)(c)   |
| HH 3A–HH 3F   | CX 58  |
| HH 3A   | HC 35(2)   |
| HH 3A(1)(a)   | HC 7(2)  |
| HH 3A(1)(b)   | HC 17  |
| HH 3A(2)  | HD 12(1)   |
| HH 3B   | HC 35(4)(a)  |
| HH 3C   | HC 35(4)(b)(i), (ii)   |
| HH 3C(1)(a)–(d), (2), (3)   | HC 36  |
| HH 3C(1)(e)   | HC 37  |
| HH 3D   | HC 36  |
| HH 3E   | HC 35(4)(c)  |
| HH 3F   | HC 35(4)(b)(iii), (iv)   |
| HH 3F(1)–(2A), (3), (4)   | HC 36  |
| HH 3F(2)  | YA 1 “minor”   |
| HH 4(1), (2)  | HC 24(1)–(3), (5)  |
| HH 4(3), (3A), (6) provisos   | HC 25  |
| HH 4(3B)  | CW 54  |
| HH 4(3B), (3BB), (3BC)  | HC 26  |
| HH 4(4)   | HD 12(2)   |
| HH 4(4), (5)  | HC 29  |
| HH 4(5)   | HC 10(4)   |
| HH 4(7)   | HC 33  |
| HH 4(8)   | HC 1(2)(c)   |
| HH 5  | HC 31  |
| HH 6(1), (2), (4)   | HC 16  |
| HH 6(2)(c), (3)   | HC 15  |
| HH 7  | TAA 93B  |
| HH 8  | CV 12, HC 8  |
| <b>Subpart HI</b>   |  |
| HI 1  | HF 3   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| HI 2  | HF 2   |
| HI 3  | HF 11  |
| HI 4(1), (2)  | HF 4(1), (2), (4)–(6)  |
| HI 4(2)   | CD 37  |
| HI 4(3)   | CV 11(1), HF 5   |
| HI 5(1)   | CW 53, HF 6  |
| HI 5(2), (3)  | CV 11(1), HF 7   |
| HI 5(4)   | HF 4(3)  |
| HI 6  | HF 8   |
| HI 7  | CV 11(2), HF 4(4)  |
| HI 8  | HF 9   |
| HI 9  | HF 10  |
| <b>Subpart HJ</b>   |  |
| HJ 1  | HR 4   |
| <b>Subpart HK</b>   |  |
| HK 1  | HD 3(1), (2), (4)  |
| HK 1(1)   | HD 1, HD 18(1)   |
| HK 2  | HD 7   |
| HK 3(1), (1A)   | HD 4   |
| HK 3(1A)  | HC 32  |
| HK 3(2)   | HD 2   |
| HK 3(3)   | HD 3   |
| HK 4  | HD 5(2)  |
| HK 5  | HD 5(3)  |
| HK 6  | HD 5(1)  |
| HK 7(1)   | HD 2, HD 3(2)  |
| HK 7(2)   | HD 5(4)  |
| HK 8  | HD 6   |
| HK 9  | HD 9   |
| HK 10   | HD 10  |
| HK 11   | HD 15  |
| HK 12   | HD 14(1)   |
| HK 13   | HD 14(2)–(6)   |
| HK 16   | HD 18(1), HD 20  |
| HK 17   | HD 20  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| HK 18   | TAA 166B   |
| HK 18(1)  | HD 24  |
| HK 19   | HD 25  |
| HK 20   | HD 19  |
| HK 21   | HD 21  |
| HK 22   | HD 23  |
| HK 23   | HD 22  |
| HK 24(1), (4)   | HD 26  |
| HK 24(2)  | HD 27(1)   |
| HK 24(3)  | HD 28  |
| HK 25   | HD 27(2)   |
| HK 26   | HD 29  |
| <b>Subpart HL</b>   |  |
| HL 1  | HL 1   |
| HL 2  | HL 2   |
| HL 3  | HL 3   |
| HL 4  | HL 4   |
| HL 5  | HL 5   |
| HL 6  | HL 6   |
| HL 7  | HL 7   |
| HL 8  | HL 8   |
| HL 9  | HL 9   |
| HL 10   | HL 10  |
| HL 11   | HL 11  |
| HL 11B  | HL 12  |
| HL 12   | HL 13  |
| HL 13   | HL 14  |
| HL 14   | HL 15  |
| HL 15   | HL 16  |
| HL 16   | HL 17  |
| HL 17   | HL 18  |
| HL 18   | HL 19  |
| HL 19   | HL 20  |
| HL 20   | HL 21  |
| HL 21   | HL 22  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| HL 22   | HL 23  |
| HL 23   | HL 24  |
| HL 23B  | HL 25  |
| HL 24   | HL 26  |
| HL 25   | HL 27  |
| HL 26   | HL 28  |
| HL 27   | HL 29  |
| HL 28   | HL 30  |
| HL 29   | HL 31  |
| HL 30   | HL 32  |
| HL 31   | HL 33  |
| <b>Subpart HZ</b>   |  |
| HZ 1  | HZ 1   |
| HZ 2  | HZ 2   |
| <b>PART I</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart ID</b>   |  |
| ID 1(1)   | IA 8   |
| <b>Subpart IE</b>   |  |
| IE 1(1)(a)  | IA 1   |
| IE 1(1), (2)  | IA 3(2), (4)   |
| IE 1(1), (3)(a)   | IA 2(1), (2)   |
| IE 1(2)   | IA 4   |
| IE 1(2B)  | omitted  |
| IE 1(2BB)   | IA 7(10)   |
| IE 1(2C)  | IA 7(9)  |
| IE 1(3)(b)  | IA 9(1), (2)   |
| IE 2  | IZ 1   |
| IE 2(1)   | IA 2(4)(g)   |
| IE 3(1)   | IQ 1   |
| IE 3(2), (3), (5)   | IQ 2   |
| IE 3(4)   | IQ 9   |
| IE 3(5)   | IA 2(4)(e), IA 7(5)  |
| IE 4(1)   | IQ 1   |
| IE 4(2)–(6)   | IQ 3   |
| IE 4(6)   | IA 2(4)(f), IA 7(6)  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| <b>Subpart IF</b>   |  |
| IF 1(1)   | IA 5   |
| IF 1(2), (3)  | IP 3, IP 6   |
| IF 1(5)   | IZ 4   |
| IF 1(6)   | IZ 5   |
| IF 2  | IZ 6   |
| IF 3  | IQ 1(2)  |
| IF 4  | IE 1, IE 2, IE 5   |
| IF 5  | IA 9(3), IE 1  |
| IF 6  | IE 1, IE 3(1), (2), IQ 1(4)  |
| IF 7  | IV 1   |
| <b>Subpart IG</b>   |  |
| IG 1(1)   | IA 6(1), (2)   |
| IG 1(1), (2)  | IC 6   |
| IG 1(1), (3)  | IC 1, IC 2   |
| IG 1(2), (5)  | IC 3   |
| IG 1(3)   | IC 4   |
| IG 2(1), 2(c), (e)  | IC 1, IC 2   |
| IG 2(2)   | IC 5   |
| IG 2(2)(b)–(f), (5)   | IP 5   |
| IG 2(2)(c), (4)(d)(ii), (5)(c)(ii)                                    | IC 6   |
| IG 2(2)(c), (d)(ii)(B)  | IZ 7   |
| IG 2(2)(c), (e)   | IC 10  |
| IG 2(2)(d), (11)  | IC 7   |
| IG 2(2)(e), (4)(c), (d), (5)(b), (c)                                  | IP 2   |
| IG 2(2)(f), (g)   | IC 8   |
| IG 2(2)(g), (3)   | IC 9   |
| IG 2(4)   | IP 4   |
| IG 2(4)(c)(d), (5)(c), (d), (10)                                      | IP 6   |
| IG 2(4)(e), (f), (5)(e), (f)  | IP 1   |
| IG 2(4), (5)  | IP 7   |
| IG 2(6)   | IC 12  |
| IG 2(7)   | IC 11  |
| IG 3  | omitted  |
| IG 4  | IQ 4   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| IG 4(1)   | IQ 1   |
| IG 4(4)   | IA 7(5)  |
| IG 5  | IQ 5   |
| IG 5(1)   | IQ 1   |
| IG 5(4)   | IA 7(6)  |
| IG 6(1A)–(3)  | ID 1   |
| IG 6(2)   | IS 1   |
| IG 6(4), (6), (7)   | ID 2   |
| IG 6(5)   | IA 9(3)  |
| IG 6(6)   | ID 3   |
| IG 6(7)   | ID 4   |
| IG 6(8)   | ID 5   |
| IG 6(9)   | IS 1(2)  |
| IG 7(1)   | IQ 1   |
| IG 7(2)   | IQ 6   |
| IG 7(2), (3)  | IA 7   |
| IG 7(4)   | IQ 7   |
| IG 7(5)   | IQ 8   |
| IG 8  | IE 5   |
| IG 9  | IE 4, IE 5   |
| IG 10   | IA 3(1), IW 1  |
| <b>Subpart IH</b>   |  |
| IH 1  | IS 6, IA 7(7)  |
| IH 1(1)   | IS 2   |
| IH 1(2)   | IA 7(8), IZ 3  |
| IH 2  | IZ 2   |
| IH 2(1)   | IA 7(8), IS 5(4)   |
| IH 3  | IS 5(1)–(3)  |
| IH 3(1)   | EJ 14, IA 7(8)   |
| IH 4  | IA 7(7)  |
| IH 4(1)(e)  | IS 6   |
| IH 4(2)   | IS 1   |
| IH 4(3)   | IS 3   |
| IH 4(3) proviso   | IS 4   |
| IH 5  | IA 7(7), IS 2  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b>                                      | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|--|--|
| <b>Subpart II</b>  |  |
| II 1(1), (2)   | IA 7(3)  |
| II 1(3), (4)   | IT 1(1), (2)   |
| II 2   | YA 1 “policyholder loss”   |
| II 3   | IT 1(3), (4)   |
| <b>Subpart IZ</b>  |  |
| IZ 1   | RZ 8(1)  |
| IZ 2   | RZ 8(3)  |
| IZ 3   | RZ 7   |
| IZ 4   | RZ 8(2), (4)–(6)   |
| IZ 5   | RZ 10  |
| IZ 6   | RZ 9   |
| IZ 7   | YA 2(1)–(3)  |
| <b>PART K</b>  |  |
| <b>Subpart KB</b>  |  |
| KB 2   | LC 10  |
| KB 3   | MA 4   |
| <b>Subpart KC</b>  |  |
| KC 1(1)(c)   | LC 2   |
| KC 1(1)(a), (b), (4)   | LC 1   |
| KC 1(2)  | LC 11  |
| KC 1(3)  | LC 12  |
| KC 2   | LC 3   |
| KC 3(1)  | LC 4   |
| KC 3(2)  | LC 11, LC 12   |
| KC 3(3) “full time earner”, “remunera-<br>tive work”   | LC 5   |
| KC 4(1), (1A)  | LC 6   |
| KC 4(2) “child”, “communal home”,<br>“home”, “institution”, “qualifying pay-<br>ments”, “separated person” | LC 8   |
| KC 4(2) “housekeeper”  | LC 7   |
| KC 5   | LD 1   |
| KC 5(1)  | LD 2   |
| KC 5(1)(aa)–(cp), (4)  | LD 3   |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| KC 5(1)(ae)–(cp)  | schedule 32  |
| <b>Subpart KD</b>   |  |
| KD A1   | MC 1(2)  |
| KD 1(1)(a), (b), (e)(vii), (i), (3)                                   | MB 1   |
| KD 1(1)(e)(i)–(vi)  | omitted  |
| KD 1(1)(f), (2)   | MB 3   |
| KD 1(1)(g)  | MB 4   |
| KD 1(1)(h)  | MB 5   |
| KD 1(4)–(6)   | MB 2   |
| KD 1A   | MC 1   |
| KD 1A(2)  | LB 4   |
| KD 2(1), (2)  | LB 4, MD 1   |
| KD 2(3)   | MD 3   |
| KD 2(4)   | MZ 2   |
| KD 2(5)   | MD 12  |
| KD 2(6), (7)  | MD 13  |
| KD 2(6B)  | MD 14  |
| KD 2(6C)  | MD 15  |
| KD 2A   | MD 2   |
| KD 2AA(1), (11)   | MC 11  |
| KD 2AA(2), (3)  | MC 10  |
| KD 2AA(3)   | MD 3(7), MD 11(4)  |
| KD 2AA(3A)  | MZ 1(2)  |
| KD 2AA(4)   | MC 4   |
| KD 2AA(7)–(11)  | MC 9   |
| KD 2AAA(1)(a)   | MD 5   |
| KD 2AAA(1)(b)   | MD 6   |
| KD 2AAA(1)(c), (3), (4)   | MD 7   |
| KD 2AAA(1)(d), (5)–(8)  | MD 9   |
| KD 2AAA(1)(e)   | MD 8   |
| KD 2AAA(1), (3A)  | MD 4   |
| KD 2AAA(2)  | MD 10  |
| KD 2AAAB  | MZ 1(2)  |
| KD 2AB  | MD 11  |
| KD 3(1)   | MC 4–MC 6  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| KD 3(1) “employment”  | ME 2(1), (2)   |
| KD 3(2)   | LB 4   |
| KD 3(2)–(5)   | ME 1   |
| KD 3A(2)–(4)  | MC 7   |
| KD 3A(5)–(9)  | MC 9   |
| KD 3A(10)   | ME 2(3), (4)   |
| KD 3B   | omitted  |
| KD 4(2)   | LA 4, LA 7   |
| KD 4(2), (2A)   | MF 6   |
| KD 4(4)   | MF 5   |
| KD 4(5)   | TAA 80KV   |
| KD 5(1), (1A)   | MF 1   |
| KD 5(1B)–(1C)   | TAA 80KA   |
| KD 5(2)–(2AB)   | TAA 80KB   |
| KD 5(2A), (5)(b), (7)   | TAA 80KF   |
| KD 5(3), (3A)   | TAA 80KC   |
| KD 5(4), (5)(a)   | TAA 80KD   |
| KD 5(6)   | MF 3   |
| KD 5(6A), (7)   | MF 4   |
| KD 5(8)   | MF 2   |
| KD 5(9)   | TAA 80KG   |
| KD 5(10), (12)  | TAA 80KH   |
| KD 5(11)  | TAA 80KE   |
| KD 5B   | omitted  |
| KD 5C   | MF 7   |
| KD 6(1)   | TAA 80KN   |
| KD 6(1A)  | TAA 80KO   |
| KD 6(1B)  | TAA 80KP   |
| KD 6(1C)  | TAA 80KQ   |
| KD 6(1D)  | TAA 80KR   |
| KD 6(2), (3)  | TAA 80KS   |
| KD 6(4)   | TAA 80KT   |
| KD 7(1)   | TAA 80KI   |
| KD 7(2), (2A)   | TAA 80KM   |
| KD 7(2B), (2C)  | TAA 80KK   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| KD 7(3)   | TAA 80KJ   |
| KD 7(3A), (3B), (3C)  | TAA 80KU   |
| KD 7(4)   | TAA 80KL   |
| KD 7A   | TAA 80KW   |
| KD 8  | MA 3   |
| KD 9  | MA 5   |
| <b>Subpart KE</b>   |  |
| KE 1(1)   | LZ 6, LZ 7   |
| KE 1(3)   | LZ 8   |
| <b>Subpart KF</b>   |  |
| KF 3  | LC 9   |
| <b>Subpart KG</b>   |  |
| KG 1(1)   | LZ 9   |
| KG 1(1) proviso   | LZ 10  |
| KG 1(2)   | LZ 11  |
| KG 1(3), (4)  | LZ 12  |
| <b>Subpart KH</b>   |  |
| KH 1(1), (2)  | LQ 1   |
| KH 1(3)   | LQ 2   |
| KH 2(1)–(2A), (4)   | LQ 4   |
| KH 2(3), (5)–(7)  | LQ 3   |
| <b>Subpart KI</b>   |  |
| KI 1  | LS 1   |
| <b>Subpart KJ</b>   |  |
| KJ 1  | MK 1, MK 3(2)  |
| KJ 2  | MK 2   |
| KJ 3  | MK 4, MK 8   |
| KJ 4  | MK 3(1), (3), (4)  |
| KJ 5(1), (5)  | MK 7   |
| KJ 5(2)   | MK 5   |
| KJ 5(3), (4)  | MK 6   |
| <b>Subpart KZ</b>   |  |
| KZ 1  | omitted  |
| KZ 2  | omitted  |
| KZ 3(1)   | LZ 5   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| KZ 3(1), (4)  | LZ 2   |
| KZ 3(2)   | LZ 3   |
| KZ 3(3)   | LZ 4   |
| <b>PART L</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart LB</b>   |  |
| LB 1(1), (3), (3A)  | LO 2   |
| LB 1(1)(a), (2), (3), (3A)  | LE 5, LF 3   |
| LB 1(1)(ab)   | LE 4, LF 2   |
| LB 1(1)(b), (4), (4A), (4B)   | LE 6   |
| LB 1(1)(c)  | LE 8   |
| LB 1(1)(d)  | LF 6, LF 8   |
| LB 1(1)(e), (5)   | LE 9, LF 7   |
| LB 1(1)(ea)   | LO 3   |
| LB 1(1)(f)  | LE 11  |
| LB 1(1)(g)  | LF 10  |
| LB 1(1)(h)  | LE 10  |
| LB 1(1)(hb)   | LE 3   |
| LB 1(1)(i)  | LF 9   |
| LB 1(1)(j), (k)   | LE 1   |
| LB 1(1)(l)  | LF 1   |
| LB 1(1)(m)  | LO 1   |
| LB 1A   | LE 4, LF 2   |
| LB 2(1), (1B), (1C), (2C)   | LE 1   |
| LB 2(1C)  | LE 7   |
| LB 2(2)   | LA 9   |
| LB 2(2B), (3)   | LE 2   |
| LB 2(2B), (3B), (3C)  | LE 3   |
| LB 2(3), (3A)   | IA 2(4)(a)   |
| LB 2(4)   | LE 11, TAA 78D   |
| LB 2(5), (6)  | LE 10  |
| <b>Subpart LC</b>   |  |
| LC 1(1), (1B), (1C)   | LJ 2(1), (3), (4)  |
| LC 1(1)   | LJ 3   |
| LC 1(1)–(3), (4), (5)   | LJ 1   |
| LC 1(2)   | LJ 1(1)–LJ 6   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| LC 1(3A), (3B)  | LJ 7   |
| LC 1(4)   | LJ 1(5)  |
| LC 1(5)   | LJ 1(3)  |
| LC 1A(1), (2)   | TAA 225B   |
| LC 1A(3)  | omitted  |
| LC 2  | LJ 2(2)  |
| LC 3  | LJ 7   |
| LC 4(1)   | LK 3   |
| LC 4(1)–(3)   | LK 2   |
| LC 4(1), (4)  | LK 1   |
| LC 4(1C)  | TAA 93C  |
| LC 4(4)   | LK 4   |
| LC 4(4)–(6)   | LK 5   |
| LC 4(7)   | LK 7   |
| LC 5  | LK 6   |
| LC 8  | LK 12, LK 13   |
| LC 9  | LK 14(2)   |
| LC 10   | LK 14(1), (3)  |
| LC 11   | LK 12  |
| LC 12   | LK 12, LK 15   |
| LC 13(1)  | TAA 78B  |
| LC 13(2)  | TAA 78C  |
| LC 14   | LJ 5   |
| LC 14(1)  | LJ 1, LJ 4   |
| LC 14A  | LJ 1(4)  |
| LC 16(1)  | LK 8   |
| LC 16(2), (3)   | LK 9   |
| LC 16(4)  | LK 10  |
| LC 16(5)  | LK 11  |
| <b>Subpart LD</b>   |  |
| LD 1  | LA 6   |
| LD 1(2), (2A), (4), (5)   | LB 1   |
| LD 1B   | LB 6   |
| LD 2  | LA 8   |
| LD 3  | LA 6   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| LD 3(2)   | LB 3   |
| LD 3(3)   | LA 4   |
| LD 3(4)   | TAA 78D  |
| LD 3A   | LA 6   |
| LD 3A(1)  | LO 1   |
| LD 3A(4)  | LA 4   |
| LD 3A(5)  | LO 5, TAA 78D  |
| LD 3A(6)  | LO 4   |
| LD 6  | LA 6, LB 2   |
| LD 7  | LA 6, LB 2   |
| LD 8  | LA 6   |
| LD 8(1), (1B), (1C)   | LF 1   |
| LD 8(1C)  | LF 5   |
| LD 8(3)   | LF 10, TAA 78D   |
| LD 8(4), (5)  | LF 9   |
| LD 9  | LF 8, OC 1(6)  |
| LD 9(4)   | TAA 78D  |
| LD 10   | LS 2   |
| LD 10B  | LS 3   |
| LD 11   | LS 4   |
| <b>Subpart LE</b>   |  |
| LE 1  | LP 1   |
| LE 2(1), (2), (2A)  | LP 2   |
| LE 2(3), (4), (6), (7)  | LP 3   |
| LE 2(4), (8)  | LA 9   |
| LE 2(5)   | LP 4   |
| LE 2(6)   | LA 4   |
| LE 2(9), (10)   | LP 5   |
| LE 2(11), (12)  | LP 6   |
| LE 3(1), (3), (11)  | LP 7   |
| LE 3(5)   | LP 2   |
| LE 3(6), (8)  | CV 9, LP 8   |
| LE 3(7), (9)  | LP 9   |
| LE 3(10)  | DX 3, LP 10  |
| LE 4  | DX 3, LP 10  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| LE 4(5)   | IA 2(4)(c)   |
| <b>Subpart LF</b>   |  |
| LF 1(1)(a)  | LL 1   |
| LF 1(1)(a), (2)   | LL 2   |
| LF 1(2)   | LL 9   |
| LF 2(2), (3)  | LL 2, LL 9   |
| LF 3(1)   | LL 2   |
| LF 3(1)(f), (g), (h)  | LL 5   |
| LF 3(2)   | LL 8   |
| LF 4  | LF 6   |
| LF 5(1)   | LL 3   |
| LF 5(1)(e), (5)   | LL 9   |
| LF 5(2)–(5)   | LL 4   |
| LF 5(2)(e)  | LL 8   |
| LF 6(1), (3)  | LZ 1   |
| LF 6(4)–(6)   | LL 2, TAA 78E  |
| LF 6(6)   | TAA 78F  |
| LF 7  | DX 2, LL 7   |
| <b>Subpart LG</b>   |  |
| LG 1  | LQ 5   |
| <b>PART M</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart MB</b>   |  |
| MB 1  | RC 1   |
| MB 2  | RC 3   |
| MB 3  | RC 4   |
| MB 4  | RA 4, RC 5   |
| MB 5  | RC 6   |
| MB 6  | RC 7   |
| MB 7  | RC 8   |
| MB 8  | RC 9   |
| MB 8(1), (2)  | RA 14  |
| MB 9  | RC 10  |
| MB 10   | RC 11  |
| MB 11   | RM 11  |
| MB 12   | RA 2, RC 12  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| MB 13   | RC 13  |
| MB 14   | RC 14  |
| MB 15(1)–(4), (11)  | RC 16  |
| MB 15(5)–(10)   | RC 17  |
| MB 16   | RC 15  |
| MB 17   | RC 18  |
| MB 18   | RC 19  |
| MB 19   | RC 20  |
| MB 20   | RC 21  |
| MB 21   | RC 22  |
| MB 22   | RC 23  |
| MB 23   | RC 24  |
| MB 24   | RC 25  |
| MB 25   | RC 26  |
| MB 26   | omitted  |
| MB 27   | RC 27  |
| MB 28   | omitted  |
| MB 29   | RC 28  |
| MB 30   | RC 29  |
| MB 31   | RC 30  |
| MB 32   | RC 31  |
| MB 33   | RC 32  |
| MB 34   | RC 33  |
| MB 35   | RC 34  |
| MB 36   | RM 12  |
| MB 37   | RC 35  |
| MB 38   | RC 36  |
| <b>Subpart MBA</b>  |  |
| MBA 1   | RP 1   |
| MBA 2   | RP 17  |
| MBA 3   | RP 18, TAA 15R   |
| MBA 3(1)  | TAA 15N  |
| MBA 3(1)(d)   | TAA 15Q  |
| MBA 4(1), (2), (4)  | TAA 15P  |
| MBA 4(3)  | RP 18(3)   |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| MBA 4(5), (6)   | TAA 150  |
| MBA 5(1)–(4)  | RP 18  |
| MBA 5(5), (6)   | TAA 120OE(1)–(3)   |
| MBA 6(1)–(3)  | RP 19  |
| MBA 6(4)–(9)  | RP 20  |
| MBA 7   | RP 21  |
| MBA 8   | TAA 15S  |
| MBA 9   | TAA 120OE(4)–(5)   |
| <b>Subpart MBB</b>  |  |
| MBB 1   | omitted  |
| MBB 2(1)(a), (d)  | RC 37  |
| MBB 2(1)(b), (c), (2)–(4)   | RC 38  |
| MBB 3   | RC 39  |
| MBB 4   | RC 40  |
| <b>Subpart MC</b>   |  |
| MC 1  | RA 3, RA 13, RB 1  |
| <b>Subpart MD</b>   |  |
| MD 1  | LA 6–LA 8  |
| MD 1(1)   | RM 2   |
| MD 1(1A)  | RM 5   |
| MD 1(1B)  | omitted  |
| MD 1(2)   | RM 4   |
| MD 1(2B)  | RM 6   |
| MD 1(3), (3A)   | RB 4   |
| MD 1(3), (3A), (4)  | RM 10  |
| MD 1(4)(b), (c)   | RM 8   |
| MD 2(1), (1A)   | RM 13  |
| MD 2(2)   | RM 14  |
| MD 2(3), (4)  | RM 15  |
| MD 2(5)(a)(ii)  | RZ 6   |
| MD 2(5), (5A)   | RM 16  |
| MD 2(6)   | RM 17  |
| MD 2(7)   | RM 32  |
| MD 2A   | RM 33  |
| MD 2B(1), (1B)  | RM 22  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| MD 2B(2)  | RM 23  |
| MD 2B(3)  | RM 24  |
| MD 2B(4), (4B)  | RM 25  |
| MD 2B(5)  | RM 26  |
| MD 2B(6)  | RM 27  |
| MD 3(1)   | RM 28  |
| MD 3(2)   | RM 29  |
| MD 3(3)   | RM 30  |
| MD 3(4)   | RM 31  |
| MD 3(4)(a)  | RZ 6   |
| MD 5  | omitted  |
| <b>Subpart ME</b>   |  |
| ME 1(1), (2)  | OA 2(2), (3), OB 1   |
| ME 1(3)   | omitted  |
| ME 1A   | OB 2   |
| ME 1B   | OB 60(6), (7)  |
| ME 2  | OA 3(3), (4)   |
| ME 3(1)   | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2)  |
| ME 3(2)   | OA 7   |
| ME 4(1)(a)(viii)  | OZ 1   |
| ME 4(1)(a), (1C), (2)(a)  | OB 4   |
| ME 4(1)(aab), (2)(aab)  | OB 19  |
| ME 4(1)(ab), (2)(ab)  | OB 16  |
| ME 4(1)(ac), (2)(ac)  | OB 5   |
| ME 4(1)(ad), (2)(ad)  | OB 6   |
| ME 4(1)(c), (2)(a)  | OB 7   |
| ME 4(1)(cb), (2)(bb)  | OB 13  |
| ME 4(1)(cc), (2)(bc)  | OB 14  |
| ME 4(1)(cd), (2)(bd)  | OB 15  |
| ME 4(1)(d), (2)(c)  | OB 9   |
| ME 4(1)(da)   | OF 5   |
| ME 4(1)(da), (2)(ca)  | OB 18  |
| ME 4(1)(e), (2)(c)  | OB 10  |
| ME 4(1)(ea), (2)(cb)  | OB 20  |
| ME 4(1)(e), (f)   | OC 1(8)  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| ME 4(1)(eb), (ec), (2)(cc)  | OB 22  |
| ME 4(1)(ed), (2)(cd)  | OB 23  |
| ME 4(1)(f), (2)(d)  | OB 11  |
| ME 4(1)(g), (2)(e)  | OB 12  |
| ME 4(1)(h), (2)(f)  | OB 25  |
| ME 4(1)(i), (2)(g)  | OB 8   |
| ME 4(1)(j), (2)(h)  | OB 17  |
| ME 4(1)(k), (2)(k)  | OB 21  |
| ME 4(1A), (2A)  | OB 26  |
| ME 4(1B)(a), (2B)(a)  | OB 27  |
| ME 4(1B)(b), (2B)(b)  | OB 28  |
| ME 4(1B)(c), (2B)(c)  | OB 29  |
| ME 5(1)(a), (2)(a)  | OB 30  |
| ME 5(1)(ab), (2)(ab)  | OB 49  |
| ME 5(1)(ac), (2)(ac)  | OB 50  |
| ME 5(1)(ad), (2)(ac)  | OB 51  |
| ME 5(1)(b), (2)(b)  | OB 47  |
| ME 5(1)(c), (2)(c)  | OB 42  |
| ME 5(1)(d), (2)(d)  | OB 31  |
| ME 5(1)(e)(i)   | OZ 2   |
| ME 5(1)(e), (2)(e)  | OB 32  |
| ME 5(1)(ea), (2)(ea), (eb)  | OB 34  |
| ME 5(1)(eb), (2)(ea), (eb)  | OB 35  |
| ME 5(1)(f), (2)(f)  | OB 43  |
| ME 5(1)(fb), (2)(fb)  | OB 44  |
| ME 5(1)(g), (2)(g)  | OB 36  |
| ME 5(1)(h), (2)(e)  | OB 37  |
| ME 5(1)(i), (2)(h)  | OB 41  |
| ME 5(1)(ia), (2)(ha)  | OB 40  |
| ME 5(1)(j), (2)(i)  | OB 54  |
| ME 5(1)(ja), (2)(ia)  | OB 46  |
| ME 5(1)(k), (2)(j)  | OB 56  |
| ME 5(1)(ka), (2)(ja)  | OB 48  |
| ME 5(1)(l), (2)(k)  | OB 33  |
| ME 5(1)(m), (2)(k)  | OB 38  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| ME 5(1)(n)  | OZ 3   |
| ME 5(1)(o), (2)(l), (6), (7)  | OB 39  |
| ME 5(1A)(a), (2A)   | OB 57  |
| ME 5(1A)(b), (2A)   | OB 58  |
| ME 5(1A)(c), (2A)   | OB 59  |
| ME 5(3)   | OA 8   |
| ME 5(4)   | OZ 4   |
| ME 6  | OB 60(2), OB 62  |
| ME 6(1B)–(1D)   | OB 63  |
| ME 6(4)(a)  | OB 55  |
| ME 6B   | OB 64  |
| ME 7  | OB 47  |
| ME 8(1)   | OA 18  |
| ME 8(1), (2)  | OB 60(3)–(5)   |
| ME 8(2), (3)  | OB 61  |
| ME 9(1), (1A), (2)  | OB 65  |
| ME 9(3)   | OB 66  |
| ME 9(5), (5B)   | OB 69  |
| ME 9(5A), (8), (9)  | OB 68  |
| ME 9(5B)  | IA 2(4)(d)   |
| ME 9(6)   | OB 70, YA 2(1)–(3)   |
| ME 9(7)–(9)   | OB 67  |
| ME 9B   | OB 71  |
| ME 9B(1), (2)   | OB 13  |
| ME 9B(2)(a)(i)  | OB 44  |
| ME 9C   | OB 72  |
| ME 10   | OP 1   |
| ME 10(1), (1A)–(1C)   | OA 2(2), (3)   |
| ME 10(1A)–(1C), (2)   | OA 7   |
| ME 10(1A), (1B), (1D)   | OP 3   |
| ME 10(1C)   | OP 4   |
| ME 11(1)(a), (2)(a)   | OP 7   |
| ME 11(1)(aa), (2)(aa)   | OP 8   |
| ME 11(1)(ab), (2)(ab)   | OP 9   |
| ME 11(1)(b), (2)(b)   | OP 10  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| ME 11(1)(c), (2)(a)   | OP 11  |
| ME 11(1)(d), (2)(c)   | OP 12  |
| ME 11(1)(e), (2)(c)   | OP 13  |
| ME 11(1)(eb), (ec), (2)(cb)   | OP 15  |
| ME 11(1)(ed), (2)(cc)   | OP 16  |
| ME 11(1)(f), (2)(a)   | OP 14  |
| ME 11(1)(fb), (2)(fb)   | OP 18  |
| ME 11(1)(g), (2)(d)   | OP 19  |
| ME 11(1)(i), (2)(e)   | OP 24  |
| ME 11(1)(j), (2)(c)   | OP 17  |
| ME 11(1)(jb), (2)(eb)   | OP 20  |
| ME 11(1)(k), (2)(d)   | OP 21  |
| ME 11(1A), (2A)   | OP 23  |
| ME 11(1B)(a), (2B)(a)   | OP 25  |
| ME 11(1B)(b), (2B)(b)   | OP 26  |
| ME 11(1B)(c), (2B)(c)   | OP 27  |
| ME 12(1)  | OP 5   |
| ME 12(1)(a), (2)(a)   | OP 28  |
| ME 12(1)(ab), (2)(ab)   | OP 39  |
| ME 12(1)(ac), (2)(ac)   | OP 40  |
| ME 12(1)(ad), (2)(ac)   | OP 41  |
| ME 12(1)(b), (2)(b)   | OP 44  |
| ME 12(1)(c), (2)(c)   | OP 29  |
| ME 12(1)(d), (2)(d)   | OP 30  |
| ME 12(1)(da), (2)(da)   | OP 32  |
| ME 12(1)(db), (2)(da)   | OP 33  |
| ME 12(1)(e), (2)(e)   | OP 43  |
| ME 12(1)(f), (2)(d)   | OP 34, OP 35   |
| ME 12(1)(h)   | OA 8   |
| ME 12(1)(h), (2)(g)   | OP 42  |
| ME 12(1)(i), (2)(h)   | OP 46  |
| ME 12(1)(j), (2)(h)   | OP 47  |
| ME 12(1)(k), (2)(j)   | OP 37  |
| ME 12(1)(l), (2)(k)   | OP 31  |
| ME 12(1)(m), (2)(k)   | OP 36  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| ME 12(1)(n), (2)(l), (3), (4)   | OP 38  |
| ME 12(1A)(a), (2A)  | OP 48  |
| ME 12(1A)(b), (2A)  | OP 49  |
| ME 12(1A)(c), (2A)  | OP 50  |
| ME 13   | OA 4, OP 2   |
| ME 13(1)  | OB 3   |
| ME 13(2)  | OP 42  |
| ME 13(2), (3)   | OP 22  |
| ME 13(2), (4)   | OA 8   |
| ME 13(3)  | OB 52  |
| ME 13(6)  | OB 69  |
| ME 14(1)  | OJ 3(1)(a), OP 44  |
| ME 14(2)  | OB 61  |
| ME 14(3)  | OP 6   |
| ME 15   | OA 2(2), (3), OJ 1, OJ 2(1)  |
| ME 16   | OA 3(3), (4)   |
| ME 17(1)  | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2), OJ 2(2), (3)  |
| ME 17(2)  | OA 7   |
| ME 18(1)(a), (2)(a)   | OJ 3   |
| ME 18(1)(b), (2)(b)   | OJ 4   |
| ME 18(1)(bb), (2)(bb)   | OJ 6   |
| ME 18(1)(bc), (2)(bb)   | OJ 7   |
| ME 18(1)(c), (2)(c)   | OJ 5   |
| ME 18(3)(a), (4)(a)   | OJ 8(4), (5)   |
| ME 18(3)(b), (4)(b)   | OJ 9(3), (8)   |
| ME 18(3)(c), (4)(c)   | OJ 11(4), (6)  |
| ME 19   | LR 1   |
| ME 19(1), (2)   | OJ 8(1)–(3)  |
| ME 19(3)–(6)  | OJ 9(1), (2), (4)–(7)  |
| ME 19A  | OJ 11(1)–(3), (5)  |
| ME 20   | OA 2(5), TAA 104B  |
| ME 21   | OJ 1   |
| ME 21(1)  | OA 2(2), (3)   |
| ME 21(1), (2)   | OJ 12  |
| ME 21(3), (4)   | OJ 13  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| ME 22(1)  | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2), OJ 1(4)   |
| ME 22(2)  | OA 7   |
| ME 23(1)(a), (2)(a), (3), (6)(a)                                      | OJ 14  |
| ME 23(1)(b), (2)(b)   | OJ 15  |
| ME 23(4)(a), (5)(a)   | OJ 16(4), (5)  |
| ME 23(4)(b), (5)(b)   | OJ 17  |
| ME 23(4)(c), (5)(c)   | OJ 18  |
| ME 24   | LR 1, OJ 16(1)–(3)   |
| ME 25   | OA 2(2), (3), OP 1(1), OP 109  |
| ME 26   | OA 3(2)  |
| ME 26(1)  | OA 7   |
| ME 26(2)  | OA 2(2), (3)   |
| ME 26(2)(a), (3)(a)   | OP 110   |
| ME 26(2)(b), (3)(b)   | OP 111   |
| ME 26(2)(c), (3)(c)   | OP 112(1), (4)   |
| ME 26(2)(d), (3)(d)   | OP 113   |
| ME 26(2)(e), (3)(d)   | OP 114   |
| ME 26(4)(a), (5)(a)   | OP 115(3), (5)   |
| ME 26(4)(b), (5)(b)   | OP 116(3), (8)   |
| ME 27   | OP 2   |
| ME 27(1), (3)   | OJ 2(4), (5), OP 112(1)–(3)  |
| ME 27(2)  | OJ 10  |
| ME 28   | LR 1   |
| ME 28(1), (2)   | OP 115(1), (2), (4)  |
| ME 28(3), (4)   | OP 116(1), (2), (4)–(7)  |
| ME 28(4)  | OA 4   |
| ME 29   | OB 24, OB 53   |
| ME 29(1)  | OA 10, OA 13   |
| ME 29(1)(a)   | OA 9   |
| ME 29(2)  | OA 17  |
| ME 29(2)(a)   | OA 14  |
| ME 29(2)(b)   | OA 15  |
| ME 30   | OB 73(1)–(3), (8)  |
| ME 30(2)  | DV 18  |
| ME 30(3), (4)   | OB 77  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| ME 31   | OB 73(4)–(7)   |
| ME 32   | OB 74  |
| ME 33   | OB 75  |
| ME 34   | OB 76  |
| ME 35   | OB 78, OB 82   |
| ME 35(2)  | DV 18  |
| ME 36   | OB 78  |
| ME 37   | OB 79  |
| ME 38   | OB 80  |
| ME 39   | OB 81  |
| ME 40   | OA 1(5), TAA 104B  |
| ME 41   | OB 45, OP 45   |
| <b>Subpart MF</b>   |  |
| MF 1(1)   | OA 2(2), (3), OE 1(1), (4)   |
| MF 1(1), (2)  | OE 3   |
| MF 1(3)   | OE 2(1)  |
| MF 1(4), (5)  | OE 4   |
| MF 2  | OA 3(3), (4)   |
| MF 3(1)   | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2)  |
| MF 3(2)   | OA 7   |
| MF 4(1)(a)  | OE 2(2)  |
| MF 4(1)(a), (2)(a)  | OE 6   |
| MF 4(1)(c), (2)(b)  | OE 7(5), (9), OE 8   |
| MF 4(1)(d), (2)(c)  | OE 9   |
| MF 4(1)(e), (2)(d), (5), (6)  | OE 10  |
| MF 4(1)(f), (2)(e)  | OE 11  |
| MF 4(3)(a), (4)(a)  | OE 2(3), OE 12   |
| MF 4(3)(b), (4)(b)  | OE 13  |
| MF 4(3)(c), (4)(c)  | OE 14  |
| MF 4(3)(d), (4)(d), (5), (6)  | OE 15  |
| MF 4(3)(e), (4)(e)  | OE 16  |
| MF 4(5)   | OA 8, OE 2(6)  |
| MF 5(1)–(3)   | OE 13(2)–(4)   |
| MF 5(4)–(7)   | OE 7(1)–(4), (6)–(8), OE 8   |
| MF 6  | OA 1(5), TAA 104B  |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| MF 7(1)   | OA 2(2), (3)   |
| ME 7(1)(a)  | OE 2(4)  |
| MF 7(1), (2)  | OP 97  |
| MF 7(2)   | OP 1(1)  |
| MF 7(3), (4)  | OP 98  |
| MF 8  | OA 3(2)  |
| MF 8(1)   | OA 7   |
| MF 8(2)(a), (3)(a)  | OP 100   |
| MF 8(2)(c), (3)(b)  | OP 101, OP 102   |
| MF 8(2)(d), (3)(c)  | OP 103   |
| MF 8(2)(e), (3)(d)  | OP 104   |
| MF 8(4)   | OA 8   |
| MF 8(4)(a), (5)(a)  | OP 105   |
| MF 8(4)(b), (5)(b)  | OP 106   |
| MF 8(4)(c), (5)(c)  | OP 107   |
| MF 8(4)(d), (5)(d)  | OP 108   |
| MF 9  | OA 4, OE 2(5), OP 2, OP 99   |
| MF 10(1)  | OP 106   |
| MF 10(4), (5), (6)  | OP 101, OP 102   |
| MF 11(1)  | OA 2(2), (3), OE 1(2), (4)   |
| MF 11(1), (2)   | OE 17  |
| MF 11(3)  | OA 4   |
| MF 11(4), (5)   | OE 18  |
| MF 12(1)  | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2)  |
| MF 12(2)  | OA 7   |
| MF 13(1), (2)   | OE 19  |
| MF 13(3)(a)   | OE 20  |
| MF 13(3)(b)   | OE 21  |
| MF 13(3)(c)   | OE 22  |
| MF 14   | OE 20(4), (5)  |
| MF 15   | OE 5   |
| MF 16(1)  | OA 10  |
| MF 16(1)(a)   | OA 9   |
| MF 16(2)(a)   | OA 14  |
| MF 16(2)(b)   | OA 15  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| <b>Subpart MG</b>   |  |
| MG 1  | OA 3(3), (4)   |
| MG 2(1)   | OA 2(2), (3)   |
| MG 2(1), (3)  | OC 1(1), (2)   |
| MG 2(2), (3)  | OC 3   |
| MG 2(4), (5)  | OC 4, OP 52  |
| MG 2(6), (7)  | OC 5   |
| MG 3(1)   | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2)  |
| MG 3(2)   | OA 7   |
| MG 4(1)(a), (b)   | OC 1(3), (4)   |
| MG 4(1)(a), (c), (2)(a), (3)  | OC 6(1), (2), (3)(a), (4)  |
| MG 4(1)(b), (2)(b)  | OC 7   |
| MG 4(1)(ba), (2)(ba)  | OC 9   |
| MG 4(1)(bb), (2)(bb)  | OC 8   |
| MG 4(1)(bc), (2)(bc)  | OC 10  |
| MG 4(1)(bd), (2)(bd)  | OC 11  |
| MG 4(1)(d), (2)(d)  | OC 12  |
| MG 5(1)(a), (2)(a)  | OC 13  |
| MG 5(1)(ab), (2)(ab)  | OC 17  |
| MG 5(1)(b), (2)(b)  | OC 20(2), (9)  |
| MG 5(1)(c), (2)(c)  | OC 18  |
| MG 5(1)(ca), (2)(ca)  | OC 19(1), (4)–(6)  |
| MG 5(1)(d), (2)(d)  | OC 14  |
| MG 5(1)(e), (2)(d)  | OC 16  |
| MG 5(1)(f), (2)(e)  | OC 22  |
| MG 5(1)(g), (2)(e)  | OC 23(2), (5)  |
| MG 5(1)(h), (2)(f)  | OC 25  |
| MG 5(1)(i), (2)(g), (3), (4)  | OC 24  |
| MG 5(1)(j), (2)(h)  | OC 26  |
| MG 5(1)(k), (2)(i)  | OC 15  |
| MG 5(3)   | OC 1(7)  |
| MG 5(4)   | OZ 4   |
| MG 6  | OC 27(1), (2)  |
| MG 7  | OC 20(1), (3)–(8)  |
| MG 8(1)   | OA 18  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| MG 8(1), (2)  | OC 27(3)–(5)   |
| MG 8(1), (8)  | OD 20(2), (5)  |
| MG 8(2), (3)  | OC 28(1)–(6), (8), (9)   |
| MG 8(2), (3), (8)   | OD 21(1)–(5)   |
| MG 8(4)   | OC 22, OD 17(5)  |
| MG 8B   | OC 23(1), (3)  |
| MG 8B(4) “reduced deficit debit”                                      | OC 38  |
| MG 8B(4) “DWP reference period”                                       | OC 35  |
| MG 8B(4) “maximum deficit debit”                                      | OC 36  |
| MG 8B(4) “policyholder DWP ratio”                                     | OC 37  |
| MG 8B(4) “shareholder DWP ratio”                                      | OC 39  |
| MG 9(1), (2), (6)   | OC 30  |
| MG 9(3)   | OC 31  |
| MG 9(4), (5A)   | OC 33  |
| MG 9(5)   | OC 34(1), (2)  |
| MG 9(7), (8)  | OC 32  |
| MG 10   | OC 29, OD 22   |
| MG 10(1)  | OA 18  |
| MG 11   | OC 18(1)–(5)   |
| MG 12   | OA 2(5), TAA 104B  |
| MG 13   | OP 1   |
| MG 13(1)  | OA 2(2), (3), OP 51  |
| MG 13(3)  | OA 7   |
| MG 13(6), (7)   | OP 53  |
| MG 14(1)  | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2)  |
| MG 14(1)(a), (2)(a)   | OP 56  |
| MG 14(1)(b), (2)(a)   | OP 58  |
| MG 14(1)(bb), (2)(ab)   | OP 60  |
| MG 14(1)(c), (2)(a)   | OP 57  |
| MG 14(1)(d), (2)(b)   | OP 63  |
| MG 14(1)(e), (2)(c)   | OP 59(2), (4)  |
| MG 14(1)(f), (2)(d)   | OP 62  |
| MG 15(1)  | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2), (4), OA 8   |
| MG 15(1)(a), (2)(a)   | OP 64  |
| MG 15(1)(ab), (2)(ab)   | OP 65  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| MG 15(1)(b), (2)(b)   | OP 74  |
| MG 15(1)(c), (2)(c)   | OP 69  |
| MG 15(1)(d), (2)(d)   | OP 66  |
| MG 15(1)(e), (2)(d)   | OP 68  |
| MG 15(1)(f), (2)(e)   | OP 72  |
| MG 15(1)(g), (2)(e)   | OP 75  |
| MG 15(1)(h), (2)(f)   | OP 76  |
| MG 15(1)(i), (2)(g)   | OP 73  |
| MG 15(1)(j), (2)(h)   | OP 77  |
| MG 15(1)(k), (2)(i)   | OP 71  |
| MG 15(1)(l), (2)(j)   | OP 67  |
| MG 16   | OA 4, OP 2   |
| MG 16(1)  | OP 54  |
| MG 16(1), (4)   | OC 2   |
| MG 16(2), (4)   | OP 59(1), (3)  |
| MG 16(3)  | OC 21  |
| MG 16(5)  | OP 71  |
| MG 16(6)  | OC 34(3)   |
| MG 16A(1)   | OC 28(7)   |
| MG 16A(1B)  | OC 23(4)   |
| MG 16A(2)   | OP 55  |
| MG 17   | OB 24, OB 53   |
| MG 17(1)  | OA 3(2)–(4), OA 10, OA 11  |
| MG 17(1)(a)   | OA 9   |
| MG 17(2)(a)   | OA 14  |
| MG 17(2)(b)   | OA 15, OA 16   |
| <b>Subpart MH</b>   |  |
| MH 1  | RA 7   |
| <b>Subpart MI</b>   |  |
| MI 1  | OA 3(2)  |
| MI 2(1)–(3)   | OD 3   |
| MI 2(1), (4)  | OA 2(2), (3), OD 1(1), (2), (5)  |
| MI 2(4)   | OD 2(1)  |
| MI 2(5)–(7)   | OD 4   |
| MI 3  | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(3), (4)   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| MI 3(2)   | OA 7   |
| MI 4(1)(a)  | OD 1(3)  |
| MI 4(1)(a), (2)(a)  | OD 5   |
| MI 4(1)(b), (2)(b)  | OD 8   |
| MI 4(1)(c), (2)(c)  | OD 7   |
| MI 4(1)(d), (2)(d)  | OD 9   |
| MI 4(1)(e), (2)(e)  | OD 6   |
| MI 5(1)(a)  | OD 1(4)  |
| MI 5(1)(a), (2)(a)  | OD 1(4), OD 10   |
| MI 5(1)(b), (2)(b)  | OD 13  |
| MI 5(1)(c), (2)(c)  | OD 17  |
| MI 5(1)(d), (2)(d)  | OD 18  |
| MI 5(1)(e), (2)(e), (3)–(6)   | OD 16  |
| MI 5(1)(f), (2)(f), (5), (7)  | OD 14  |
| MI 5(1)(g), (2)(f), (5)   | OD 15  |
| MI 5(1)(h), (2)(g)  | OD 19  |
| MI 5(1)(i), (2)(h)  | OD 11  |
| MI 5(1)(j), (2)(i)  | OD 12  |
| MI 5(3)–(7)   | OA 8   |
| MI 6(1)   | OC 19(2), (3), OD 6  |
| MI 6(2)   | OD 11  |
| MI 7(1)   | OD 22(1)   |
| MI 7(2)   | OD 20(6)   |
| MI 8  | OD 21  |
| MI 8(1)   | OA 18, OD 20, OD 22  |
| MI 9  | OD 18  |
| MI 10   | OD 23  |
| MI 10(2)  | OC 6(3)(b)   |
| MI 10(5)  | YA 2(1)–(3)  |
| MI 11   | OD 25  |
| MI 12   | OA 2(5), TAA 104B  |
| MI 13   | OA 9, OA 10, OB 24, OB 53  |
| MI 13(6)  | OA 12  |
| MI 13(7)  | OD 24  |
| MI 14   | OA 2(2), (3), OP 1(1), OP 78(1)  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| MI 14(1)  | OD 1(5)  |
| MI 15   | OA 7   |
| MI 16   | OP 78(2), YA 1 “CTR company”   |
| MI 17(1)  | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2)  |
| MI 17(1)(a), (2)(a)   | OP 81  |
| MI 17(1)(b), (2)(b)   | OP 82  |
| MI 17(1)(c), (2)(c)   | OP 83  |
| MI 17(1)(d), (2)(d)   | OP 86  |
| MI 17(1)(e), (2)(e)   | OP 84(2), (4)  |
| MI 17(1)(f), (2)(f)   | OP 85(1), (5)  |
| MI 18(1)  | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2)  |
| MI 18(1)(a), (2)(a)   | OP 87  |
| MI 18(1)(b), (2)(b)   | OP 89  |
| MI 18(1)(c), (2)(c)   | OP 92  |
| MI 18(1)(d), (2)(d)   | OP 93  |
| MI 18(1)(e), (2)(e), (3), (4)   | OP 91  |
| MI 18(1)(e), (3), (4)   | OA 8   |
| MI 18(1)(f), (2)(f)   | OP 94  |
| MI 18(1)(g), (2)(g)   | OP 88(1), (5)  |
| MI 19   | OA 4, OP 2   |
| MI 19(1), (2)   | OP 79  |
| MI 19(1), (5)   | OD 2(2)  |
| MI 19(3), (4)   | OP 84(1), (3)  |
| MI 19(5)  | OP 90  |
| MI 20(1)  | OP 70, OP 85(2)–(4)  |
| MI 20(2)  | OP 61, OP 88(2)–(4)  |
| MI 21   | OP 95  |
| MI 21(5)  | YA 2(1)–(3)  |
| MI 22   | OD 21(6)–(8)   |
| MI 22(1)  | OP 80  |
| MI 22(4)  | OP 96  |
| <b>Subpart MJ</b>   |  |
| MJ 1(1)   | OA 2(2), (3), OF 1(1), (2), OF 3   |
| MJ 1(2)   | OZ 5   |
| MJ 2  | OA 3(3), (4)   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| MJ 3(1)   | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2), OF 2  |
| MJ 3(2)   | OA 7   |
| MJ 4  | OZ 5   |
| MJ 5  | OF 4   |
| MJ 5(1)   | OF 1(3)  |
| MJ 6  | OF 5(2)(b)   |
| MJ 6(1)   | OF 1(4)  |
| MJ 7  | OA 7, OZ 6   |
| MJ 8  | OA 2(5), TAA 104B  |
| <b>Subpart MK</b>   |  |
| MK 1  | OK 1   |
| MK 1(1)   | OA 1(5)  |
| MK 2  | OA 3(3), (4)   |
| MK 3  | OK 1   |
| MK 3(1)   | OA 2(2), (3), OA 3(2)–(4)  |
| MK 3(2)   | OA 7   |
| MK 4(1)(a), (2)(a)  | OK 2   |
| MK 4(1)(b), (2)(a)  | OK 3   |
| MK 4(1)(c), (2)(a)  | OK 4   |
| MK 4(1)(d), (2)(b)  | OK 5   |
| MK 4(1)(e), (2)(c)  | OK 6   |
| MK 4(1)(f), (2)(c)  | OK 7   |
| MK 4(1)(g), (2)(d)  | OK 9   |
| MK 4(1)(h), (2)(e)  | OK 8   |
| MK 5(1)(a), (2)(a)  | OK 10  |
| MK 5(1)(b), (2)(b)  | OK 11  |
| MK 5(1)(c), (g), (2)(c)   | OK 12  |
| MK 5(1)(d), (2)(d)  | OK 16(4), (5)  |
| MK 5(1)(e), (2)(c)  | OK 14  |
| MK 5(1)(f), (2)(f)  | OK 15  |
| MK 5(1)(h), (2)(g)  | OK 17  |
| MK 5(1)(i), (2)(h)  | OK 18  |
| MK 5(1)(j), (2)(i)  | OK 13  |
| MK 5(3), (4)  | OA 8   |
| MK 6  | OK 19  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| MK 7(1)   | OA 18, OK 19(2), (3)   |
| MK 7(2)–(4)   | OK 20  |
| MK 7(5)   | OK 16(1)–(3)   |
| MK 8(1), (2), (6)   | OK 21  |
| MK 8(3), (4), (6)   | OK 22  |
| MK 8(5)   | OK 23  |
| MK 8(5B)  | OK 24  |
| MK 8(6)   | YA 2(1)–(3)  |
| MK 9  | OA 2(5), TAA 104B  |
| <b>Subpart MZ</b>   |  |
| MZ 1  | omitted  |
| MZ 2  | omitted  |
| MZ 3  | omitted  |
| MZ 4  | omitted  |
| MZ 5  | omitted  |
| MZ 6  | omitted  |
| MZ 8  | RZ 1   |
| MZ 9  | RZ 2   |
| MZ 10   | RZ 3   |
| MZ 11   | RZ 4   |
| MZ 12   | RZ 5   |
| <b>PART N</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart NB</b>   |  |
| NB 1  | FM 3   |
| <b>Subpart NBA</b>  |  |
| NBA 1   | RP 2(1), (2), TAA 15C  |
| NBA 2(1)(a)–(c), (2), (3)   | TAA 15D  |
| NBA 2(1)(c)   | TAA 15F  |
| NBA 2(4)  | TAA 15E  |
| NBA 3   | TAA 15J  |
| NBA 4(1)(a)   | RP 9   |
| NBA 4(1)(b)(i), (ii)  | RP 10  |
| NBA 4(1)(b)(iii)  | RP 11  |
| NBA 4(1B)   | RP 8   |
| NBA 4(2), (3)   | RP 7   |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| NBA 4(4)  | RP 12  |
| NBA 5   | RP 16  |
| NBA 5(1)  | RP 14  |
| NBA 5(1B)   | RP 15  |
| NBA 5(1), (2)   | RP 13  |
| NBA 5(3)  | TAA 15K  |
| NBA 5(4)  | TAA 15L  |
| NBA 6   | RP 6   |
| NBA 7   | RA 19, RM 7  |
| NBA 8   | RP 2(3), TAA 15J(3), (4)   |
| <b>Subpart NBB</b>  |  |
| NBB 1   | RP 4   |
| NBB 2   | TAA 15G  |
| NBB 3   | RP 3, TAA 15C(2)   |
| NBB 3(2)  | TAA 15M  |
| NBB 4(1)  | TAA 15H  |
| NBB 4(2)–(5)  | TAA 15I  |
| NBB 5(1)–(3)  | TAA 15M  |
| NBB 5(4), (5)   | RP 5   |
| NBB 6   | RP 4   |
| NBB 7(1), (2)   | TAA 15J(3), (4)  |
| NBB 7(3)  | RP 2(3)  |
| <b>Subpart NC</b>   |  |
| NC 1(1)   | omitted  |
| NC 1(2)   | RD 3(1), (5)   |
| NC 2(1)   | RA 2, RD 16  |
| NC 2(2)–(4)   | RD 15  |
| NC 2(5)   | RD 17  |
| NC 3  | YA 1 “pay”   |
| NC 4  | RD 6   |
| NC 5  | RD 21  |
| NC 5(2)   | RA 10  |
| NC 6  | RD 10(1), (2), (4)   |
| NC 6(1A), (3)   | RD 9   |
| NC 6(1C), (1D)  | RD 11  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| NC 7(1)   | TAA 24L  |
| NC 7(2)   | RD 18  |
| NC 7(3)   | TAA 24P  |
| NC 8(1) proviso   | TAA 24C  |
| NC 8(1), (1AA)  | TAA 24B  |
| NC 8(1A)  | RD 10(2)(a)  |
| NC 8(2)–(4), (11)   | TAA 24I  |
| NC 8(7)   | TAA 24H  |
| NC 8(9A)  | TAA 24D  |
| NC 8(10)  | TAA 24P  |
| NC 8(12)  | TAA 24E  |
| NC 8A   | TAA 24I  |
| NC 9  | TAA 24H  |
| NC 10   | RD 12  |
| NC 11   | RD 13  |
| NC 12   | RD 14  |
| NC 12A  | TAA 24G  |
| NC 13   | RD 11  |
| NC 14   | TAA 24F  |
| NC 15   | RA 5, RA 15  |
| NC 15(1)  | RD 4(1)  |
| NC 15(1), (2), (2B)   | TAA 24J  |
| NC 15(1), (5), (6)  | RD 22  |
| NC 15(3)  | TAA 24P  |
| NC 15(4)  | RD 2(3)  |
| NC 15(7)  | RA 20  |
| NC 16   | RA 8, RA 10, RD 4(2)   |
| NC 18   | RD 23  |
| NC 18(1)  | RD 24  |
| NC 19   | RA 9   |
| NC 20   | RA 22  |
| NC 20(1)  | RA 10  |
| NC 21   | RA 21  |
| NC 21(f)–(h)  | RD 8   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| <b>Subpart ND</b>   |  |
| ND 1  | RA 5(b), RA 10   |
| ND 1(1)–(3)   | RD 26  |
| ND 1(2)(a)  | RD 59  |
| ND 1(2)(b), (4)   | RD 58  |
| ND 1(2)(c), (4), (5)  | RD 61  |
| ND 1(2)(c), (5)   | RD 60  |
| ND 1(6)   | TAA 46E  |
| ND 1A(1)  | RD 27(1)   |
| ND 1A(1)–(1D)   | RD 28  |
| ND 1A(2)–(6)  | RD 29  |
| ND 1AB  | RD 30  |
| ND 1B(1)–(6)  | RD 31  |
| ND 1B(7)  | RD 32  |
| ND 1C   | RD 33  |
| ND 1D   | RD 34  |
| ND 1DB  | RD 35  |
| ND 1E   | RD 36  |
| ND 1F   | RA 21  |
| ND 1G   | RD 34(1), (3)  |
| ND 1H   | RD 37  |
| ND 1I   | RD 38  |
| ND 1IB  | RD 39  |
| ND 1J   | RD 40  |
| ND 1K   | RD 41  |
| ND 1L   | RD 27(2), (3)  |
| ND 1M   | YA 1 “identical goods”   |
| ND 1N   | RD 42  |
| ND 1O   | RD 43  |
| ND 1P(1)  | YA 1 “cost”, “price”   |
| ND 1P(2)  | RD 44  |
| ND 1Q   | RD 45  |
| ND 1R   | RD 46  |
| ND 1S   | RD 54  |
| ND 1T   | RD 55  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| ND 1U   | RD 56  |
| ND 1V   | RD 57  |
| ND 1W(1)  | omitted  |
| ND 1W(2)  | RA 2, RA 10  |
| ND 2(1)–(4)   | RD 59  |
| ND 2(2)   | RD 58  |
| ND 2(3)   | TAA 46B  |
| ND 2(4)   | RD 62(5)   |
| ND 2(5)   | omitted  |
| ND 3(1), (1A)   | RD 47  |
| ND 3(2)   | RD 48  |
| ND 3(4)–(7)   | RD 49(1), (2)  |
| ND 4  | RD 49(3)   |
| ND 5(1), (2)  | RD 51(1)–(2)   |
| ND 5(3)–(6)   | RD 50  |
| ND 5A   | RD 52  |
| ND 6  | RD 53  |
| ND 7  | RD 51(4), (6)  |
| ND 7A   | RD 51(5), (6)  |
| ND 8  | RD 63  |
| ND 8B   | RD 39  |
| ND 9  | TAA 46B  |
| ND 9(2), (3)  | RA 15  |
| ND 10   | RA 15  |
| ND 10(1)  | RD 59  |
| ND 10(2)–(5)  | TAA 46B  |
| ND 10(4)(a)   | RA 19, RM 9  |
| ND 11   | TAA 46B  |
| ND 12   | TAA 46B  |
| ND 13   | RA 15, RD 61   |
| ND 13(5), (6)   | TAA 46C  |
| ND 13(8)  | RA 20  |
| ND 14   | RA 15, RD 60   |
| ND 14(2B)   | RD 62(5)   |
| ND 14(5), (6)   | TAA 46C  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| ND 14(8)  | RA 20  |
| ND 15   | RD 62(5)   |
| ND 15(7), (8)   | RD 60(5), TAA 46D  |
| ND 16   | RD 49(4)   |
| <b>Subpart NE</b>   |  |
| NE 1  | RD 64(2)   |
| NE 2  | RD 67  |
| NE 2(2)   | RD 65(2)   |
| NE 2A(1), (2)   | RA 8, RD 68  |
| NE 2A(3)  | omitted  |
| NE 2AA  | RD 69  |
| NE 2B   | RD 69  |
| NE 3B   | RD 66(7)(d), (8)–(11), (13)  |
| NE 3  | RA 5(c), RD 66(3)–(7), (13)  |
| NE 4  | RA 15  |
| NE 5  | RA 10, RD 70   |
| NE 6  | RA 9, RD 71  |
| NE 6(b), (c)  | RD 66(12)  |
| NE 7  | RA 23  |
| NE 7(2)   | RA 2, YA 2(1)–(3)  |
| <b>Subpart NEA</b>  |  |
| NEA 1   | RD 72  |
| <b>Subpart NF</b>   |  |
| NF 1(1)   | omitted  |
| NF 1(2), (4), (5)   | RE 2   |
| NF 1(2)(b)(ix), (x)   | LB 3(3)  |
| NF 2(1)(a)  | RE 12  |
| NF 2(1)(b)  | RE 13  |
| NF 2(1)(c), (2)   | RE 14  |
| NF 2(1)(d)  | RE 15  |
| NF 2(1)(e), (f)   | RE 16  |
| NF 2(1)(g)  | RE 17  |
| NF 2(1A), (1AB)   | RE 3   |
| NF 2(1B)  | RE 18  |
| NF 2(3), (4)  | RE 4   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| NF 2(5)   | RE 10  |
| NF 2(6)   | RF 5   |
| NF 2(7), (7B)   | RE 5, RE 29  |
| NF 2(8)   | RE 6   |
| NF 2A(1), (3)   | RE 19  |
| NF 2A(2)  | omitted  |
| NF 2AA  | TAA 15T  |
| NF 2B   | RE 11  |
| NF 2C   | omitted  |
| NF 2D(1), (3)   | RE 19  |
| NF 2D(2)  | omitted  |
| NF 3  | RA 8, RA 10  |
| NF 3(1)   | RE 8   |
| NF 3(1), (2)  | RE 7   |
| NF 3(3)–(5)   | RE 9   |
| NF 4  | RA 6, RA 10, RA 15   |
| NF 4(1), (2)  | RE 20  |
| NF 4(1)–(5), (7), (8)   | RE 21  |
| NF 4(5)   | RA 16  |
| NF 4(6)   | RA 17, RE 28   |
| NF 4(6B)  | RA 18  |
| NF 4(9)   | RE 26  |
| NF 5  | RE 22  |
| NF 6(1)   | RA 11  |
| NF 6(2)–(4)   | RA 12  |
| NF 7(1)   | RA 19  |
| NF 7(1), (2)  | RA 12  |
| NF 7(1), (2), (5)   | RM 8   |
| NF 8(1)   | RE 23  |
| NF 8(2)–(4)   | TAA 24K  |
| NF 8A(1)  | RE 24  |
| NF 8A(2), (3)   | TAA 24K  |
| NF 8B   | RE 25  |
| NF 8B(b)  | LB 3(2)  |
| NF 9(1)   | RE 27  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| NF 9(1)–(3)   | TAA 32E  |
| NF 9(4), (5)  | TAA 32H  |
| NF 9(6), (7), (9)–(11)  | TAA 32G  |
| NF 9(8), (10)   | TAA 32F  |
| NF 9(12)–(14)   | TAA 32I  |
| NF 10   | RE 30  |
| NF 10(1)(a), (d), (3)   | TAA 32J  |
| NF 11(1)  | TAA 32K  |
| NF 11(1), (2)   | RE 27  |
| NF 11(2)–(9)  | TAA 32L  |
| NF 12   | RA 9   |
| NF 13   | RA 2, RA 10, YA 2(1)–(3)   |
| <b>Subpart NG</b>   |  |
| NG 1(1)   | omitted  |
| NG 1(2)–(4)   | RF 2   |
| NG 2(1)(a)  | RF 8   |
| NG 2(1)(ab), (b)(ib), (c)   | RF 12  |
| NG 2(1)(c)  | RF 7   |
| NG 2(2)   | RF 14  |
| NG 2(3), (4)  | RF 9   |
| NG 3  | RB 3, RF 2(4)  |
| NG 4  | RF 2(5), (6)   |
| NG 5  | TAA 32M(1)   |
| NG 6  | TAA 32M(2)   |
| NG 7  | TAA 32M(3)–(5)   |
| NG 8(1)   | RF 3   |
| NG 8(2), (3)  | RF 4   |
| NG 9  | RF 10  |
| NG 9(1)(a)  | OD 1(3)  |
| NG 10   | RF 15  |
| NG 11   | RA 6, RA 15  |
| NG 11(1)–(3)  | RF 13  |
| NG 11(4)  | RA 16  |
| NG 11(4B)   | RA 18  |
| NG 12   | RA 8, RA 10  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| NG 13   | RA 10, RF 6  |
| NG 14   | RF 11  |
| NG 15   | RA 9   |
| NG 16   | RA 19  |
| NG 16(1), (1A)  | RM 8   |
| NG 16(5)  | TAA 165B   |
| NG 16A(1)   | RA 11  |
| NG 16A(2), (3)  | RA 12  |
| NG 17(1)  | RA 23  |
| NG 17(2)  | RA 2, YA 2(1)–(3)  |
| <b>Subpart NH</b>   |  |
| NH 1(1)   | RG 3   |
| NH 1(2)   | RG 2   |
| NH 2(1)   | RG 4   |
| NH 2(2), (3)  | RG 5   |
| NH 2(4)   | TAA 32N  |
| NH 3  | RA 6, RA 15  |
| NH 3(1)   | RG 3   |
| NH 3(2)   | IA 3(2)(b)   |
| NH 3(2)–(4)   | RG 6   |
| NH 3(6)   | TAA 32N  |
| NH 3(7)   | RA 2, RM 6, YA 2(1)–(3)  |
| NH 4  | RA 19  |
| NH 4(1)   | RM 3   |
| NH 4(2), (3)  | RM 18  |
| NH 4(4)(a)  | RM 19  |
| NH 4(4)(b)  | RM 20  |
| NH 4(5)(b), (c)   | TAA 71B  |
| NH 4(5), (6)  | IA 3(2)(c), RM 21  |
| NH 4(8)   | RA 20  |
| NH 4(9)   | FM 30(6)   |
| NH 5(1), (2)  | FM 25  |
| NH 5(3), (9)  | FM 24  |
| NH 5(4)   | FM 26  |
| NH 5(5), (6), (8)   | FM 27  |



Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| NH 5(6), (7)  | IA 3(2)(c)   |
| NH 5(7)   | FM 28  |
| NH 6(1), (2), (5), (7)  | FM 30(1)–(5), (7)  |
| NH 6(6)   | FM 29  |
| NH 7  | RG 7   |
| <b>Subpart NZ</b>   |  |
| NZ 1  | omitted  |
| <b>PART O</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart OB</b>   |  |
| OB 1  | YA 1   |
| OB 1 “absentee”   | HD 18(2)   |
| OB 1 “beneficiary income”   | HC 5, HC 6(1)–(3)  |
| OB 1 “category A income”  | HR 3(1), (2), (7)  |
| OB 1 “category B income”  | HR 3(3)  |
| OB 1 “complying fund rules”   | RD 66  |
| OB 1 “consideration”  | FA 7, FA 13  |
| OB 1 “consolidation rules”  | FM 2(2)  |
| OB 1 “corpus”   | HC 4   |
| OB 1 “current value”  | HR 3(4)  |
| OB 1 “designated investment fund”                                     | HR 3(6)  |
| OB 1 “distribution”   | HC 14  |
| OB 1 “dividend withholding payment<br>rules”                          | RG 1   |
| OB 1 “DWP reference period”   | OC 35  |
| OB 1 “effective interest”   | HA 43  |
| OB 1 “eligible company”   | FM 31(1)   |
| OB 1 “eligible period”  | MC 8   |
| OB 1 “employer’s superannuation contri-<br>bution”                    | RD 65(1)   |
| OB 1 “extra pay”  | RD 7   |
| OB 1 “FBT rules”  | RD 25  |
| OB 1 “foreign company”  | HA 6(2)  |
| OB 1 “foreign trust”  | HC 10(2)–(4), HC 11  |
| OB 1 “full time earner”   | MA 7   |
| OB 1 “fully conduit tax relief credited”                              | RF 9(6), (7)   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| OB 1 “group investment fund”  | HR 3(4)  |
| OB 1 “imputation rules”   | FN 2   |
| OB 1 “lessee’s acquisition cost”                                      | FA 7, FA 13  |
| OB 1 “lessee’s outstanding balance”                                   | FA 15  |
| OB 1 “lessor’s disposition value”                                     | FA 7, FA 13  |
| OB 1 “lessor’s outstanding balance”                                   | FA 15  |
| OB 1 “Maori authority”  | HF 1   |
| OB 1 “Maori authority rules”  | HF 1   |
| OB 1 “maximum deficit debit”  | OC 36  |
| OB 1 “member credit contributions”                                    | MK 3(1)  |
| OB 1 “member credit year”   | MK 1(2), MK 4, MK 8  |
| OB 1 “net balance due”  | FA 15  |
| OB 1 “non-qualifying trust”   | HC 12  |
| OB 1 “NRWT rules”   | RF 1   |
| OB 1 “PAYE rules”   | RD 2(1), (2)   |
| OB 1 “policyholder DWP ratio”   | OC 37  |
| OB 1 “principal caregiver”  | MC 10  |
| OB 1 “provisional tax rules”  | RC 2, RC 3   |
| OB 1 “qualifying amalgamation”  | FO 3   |
| OB 1 “qualifying person” (a)(i)                                       | MC 3   |
| OB 1 “qualifying person” (a)(ii)                                      | MC 4   |
| OB 1 “qualifying person” (a)(iii)                                     | MC 5   |
| OB 1 “qualifying trust”   | HC 10(1)   |
| OB 1 “reduced deficit debit”  | OC 38  |
| OB 1 “relative”   | YB 9–YB 12   |
| OB 1 “resident imputation subgroup”                                   | FN 8   |
| OB 1 “RWT rules”  | RE 1   |
| OB 1 “salary or wages”  | RD 5   |
| OB 1 “settlor”  | HC 27, HC 28   |
| OB 1 “shareholder DWP ratio”  | OC 39  |
| OB 1 “specified period”   | MC 11  |
| OB 1 “specified superannuation contri-<br>bution”                     | RD 65(1), (2)  |
| OB 1 “SSCWT rules”  | RD 64  |
| OB 1 “taxable distribution”   | HC 15  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| OB 1 “trans-Tasman imputation group”                                  | FN 8   |
| OB 1 “trustee income”   | HC 5, HC 7(1)  |
| OB 2  | RD 3(1)–(4)  |
| OB 3(1)   | HA 2   |
| OB 3(1)(a), (b), (g)  | HA 6(2)  |
| OB 3(1)(c), (3)   | HA 7   |
| OB 3(1)(d)  | HA 9(1)  |
| OB 3(1)(f)  | HA 5   |
| OB 3(3A)  | HA 11(5)   |
| OB 3(4)   | HA 9(2)  |
| OB 3A   | YA 1 “charitable purpose”  |
| OB 6  | YA 2   |
| OB 6(1)(a), (d), (i)  | omitted  |
| OB 6(1)(b), (c)   | YA 2(4)  |
| OB 6(1)(e)  | YA 2(5)  |
| OB 6(1)(f)  | YA 2(6)  |
| OB 6(2), (3)  | YA 3   |
| <b>Subpart OC</b>   |  |
| OC 1(1)   | omitted  |
| OC 1(2)   | HR 5   |
| OC 1(2)–(6)   | HR 6   |
| OC 1(6)   | HR 7   |
| OC 3(a)   | YA 1 “company” (e)   |
| OC 3(b)   | YA 1 “business” (b)(i)   |
| OC 3(c)   | CV 5   |
| OC 3(d)   | omitted  |
| OC 4  | TAA 225AA  |
| <b>Subpart OD</b>   |  |
| OD 1  | YC 1   |
| OD 2  | omitted  |
| OD 3(1), (2)  | YC 2   |
| OD 3(3)(a)  | YC 5   |
| OD 3(3)(c)  | YC 6   |
| OD 3(3)(d)  | YC 4(1)–(3)  |
| OD 4(1), (2)  | YC 3   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| OD 4(3)(a)  | YC 5   |
| OD 4(3)(c)  | YC 6   |
| OD 4(4)   | YC 4(4)–(8)  |
| OD 4(5A)–(5C)   | YC 12  |
| OD 5(1)   | YC 7   |
| OD 5(2)   | YC 8   |
| OD 5(3), (4)  | YC 9   |
| OD 5(5)   | YC 10  |
| OD 5(6)   | YC 11  |
| OD 5(6A)–(6F)   | YC 13  |
| OD 5(7)   | YC 14  |
| OD 5(8)   | YC 15  |
| OD 5(9)   | YC 16  |
| OD 5A   | YC 17  |
| OD 5AA  | YC 18  |
| OD 5B   | YC 19  |
| OD 6  | YC 20  |
| OD 7(1)(a), (2), (3)  | YB 2   |
| OD 7(1)(b), (2)   | YB 5   |
| OD 7(1)(c)  | YB 9–YB 12   |
| OD 7(1)(d)(i)   | YB 16  |
| OD 7(1)(d)(ii)  | YB 17  |
| OD 8(1), (3), (4)   | YB 20  |
| OD 8(1)(a), (2), (3)(a)(i), (3A), (4)(a)(i),<br>(6)                   | YB 2   |
| OD 8(1)(b), (2)(b), (c)   | YB 8   |
| OD 8(1)(c), (3)(d), (4)(c)  | YB 9–YB 12   |
| OD 8(1)(d), (3)(e), (4)(d)  | YB 16  |
| OD 8(1)(e), (3)(f), (4)(e)  | YB 17  |
| OD 8(1)(f), (3)(h)  | YB 14  |
| OD 8(1)(g), (3)(g)  | YB 13  |
| OD 8(1)(h)  | YB 19  |
| OD 8(3)(a)(ii), (3A)  | YB 3   |
| OD 8(3)(b)  | YB 7   |
| OD 8(3)(c), (3A)  | YB 4   |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| OD 8(3)(i)  | YB 15  |
| OD 8(3)(j)  | YB 18  |
| OD 8(4)(b)  | YB 6   |
| OD 8(4)(b)(i)   | YB 5   |
| OD 9  | YB 21  |
| <b>Subpart OE</b>   |  |
| OE 1  | YD 1   |
| OE 2(1), (1B)   | YD 2(1), (3)   |
| OE 2(2)–(6)   | YD 3   |
| OE 4(1)   | YD 4   |
| OE 4(1A)  | YZ 1   |
| OE 5  | omitted  |
| OE 7(1), (2)  | YD 10  |
| OE 7(3)–(5)   | YD 11  |
| OE 8  | YD 9   |
| <b>Subpart OF</b>   |  |
| OF 1  | YE 1   |
| OF 2(1)   | HC 6(3), (4)   |
| <b>PART Y</b>   |  |
| <b>Subpart YA</b>   |  |
| YA 1  | ZA 1   |
| YA 2  | ZA 2   |
| YA 3  | ZA 3   |
| YA 4  | ZA 4   |
| YA 5  | ZA 5   |
| YA 6  | ZA 6   |
| <b>Schedules</b>  |  |
| Schedule 1  | schedule 1   |
| Schedule 2 part A   | schedule 5   |
| Schedule 2 part B   | schedule 1   |
| Schedule 3  | schedule 24  |
| Schedule 4  | schedule 25  |
| Schedule 5  | schedule 26  |
| Schedule 6  | schedule 27  |
| Schedule 6B   | schedule 19  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| Schedule 7  | schedule 20  |
| Schedule 8  | schedule 17  |
| Schedule 9  | schedule 18  |
| Schedule 10   | schedule 10  |
| Schedule 11   | schedule 12  |
| Schedule 11B  | schedule 11  |
| Schedule 12   | schedule 31  |
| Schedule 13   | schedule 3   |
| Schedule 14   | schedule 1   |
| Schedule 15   | schedule 37  |
| Schedule 16   | schedule 13  |
| Schedule 17   | schedule 14  |
| Schedule 18   | schedule 36  |
| Schedule 19   | schedule 2   |
| Schedule 19, appendix   | omitted  |
| Schedule 20   | schedule 48  |
| Schedule 21   | schedule 49  |
| Schedule 22   | schedule 50  |
| Schedule 22A  | schedule 51  |
| Schedule 23   | schedule 52  |
| <b>Other legislation and regulations</b>                              |  |
| Income Tax Amendment Act (No 5)<br>1988, s 9                          | HC 1(2)(d)   |
| Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, regs 2, 4, 6–8 | RD 8   |
| Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, reg 3          | RD 10(3)   |
| Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, reg 5          | TAA 24M  |
| Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, reg 5(3)       | RD 24  |
| Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, reg 6A         | TAA 24N  |
| Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, regs 10, 11    | RD 19  |

Part A—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2004<br/>(unless otherwise stated)</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2007 or Tax Administration<br/>Act 1994</b> |
|---|--|
| Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, reg 12         | RD 20  |
| Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, reg 12A        | TAA 24O  |
| Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, schedule       | schedule 4   |

## Part B

Income Tax Act 2007: corresponding provisions in Income  
Tax Act 2004 and other legislation or regulation

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income<br/>Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| A 1                                     | A 1   |
| A 2                                     | A 2   |
| <b>PART A</b>                           |   |
| AA 1                                    | AA 1  |
| AA 2                                    | AA 2  |
| AA 3(1)                                 | AA 3(2)   |
| AA 3(2)                                 | new   |
| AA 4                                    | new   |
| <b>PART B</b>                           |   |
| <b>Subpart BA</b>                       |   |
| BA 1                                    | BA 1  |
| <b>Subpart BB</b>                       |   |
| BB 1                                    | BB 1  |
| BB 2                                    | BB 2  |
| BB 3                                    | BB 3  |
| <b>Subpart BC</b>                       |   |
| BC 1                                    | BC 1  |
| BC 2                                    | BC 2  |
| BC 3                                    | BC 3  |
| BC 4                                    | BC 4  |
| BC 5                                    | BC 5  |
| BC 6                                    | BC 6(1), (5)  |
| BC 7                                    | BC 7  |

Part B—*continued*

| Provision in Income Tax Act 2007 | Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated) |
|----------------------------------|--|
| BC 8                             | BC 9   |
| <b>Subpart BD</b>                |  |
| BD 1                             | BD 1   |
| BD 2                             | BD 2   |
| BD 3                             | BD 3   |
| BD 4                             | BD 4   |
| <b>Subpart BE</b>                |  |
| BE 1                             | BE 1   |
| <b>Subpart BF</b>                |  |
| BF 1                             | BF 1   |
| <b>Subpart BG</b>                |  |
| BG 1                             | BG 1   |
| <b>Subpart BH</b>                |  |
| BH 1                             | BH 1   |
| <b>PART C</b>                    |  |
| <b>Subpart CA</b>                |  |
| CA 1                             | CA 1   |
| CA 2                             | CA 2   |
| <b>Subpart CB</b>                |  |
| CB 1                             | CB 1   |
| CB 2                             | FB 3   |
| CB 3                             | CB 2   |
| CB 4                             | CB 3   |
| CB 5                             | CB 4   |
| CB 6                             | CB 5, OB 1 “land” (a)(i)   |
| CB 7                             | CB 6   |
| CB 8                             | CB 6B  |
| CB 9                             | CB 7   |
| CB 10                            | CB 8   |
| CB 11                            | CB 9   |
| CB 12                            | CB 10  |
| CB 13                            | CB 11  |
| CB 14                            | CB 12  |
| CB 15                            | CB 13  |
| CB 16                            | CB 14  |
| CB 17                            | CB 15  |



Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| CB 18                                   | CB 16   |
| CB 19                                   | CB 17   |
| CB 20                                   | CB 18   |
| CB 21                                   | CB 19   |
| CB 22                                   | CB 20   |
| CB 23                                   | CB 21   |
| CB 24                                   | CB 22   |
| CB 25                                   | CB 23   |
| CB 26                                   | CB 4B   |
| CB 27                                   | CB 24   |
| CB 28                                   | CB 24B  |
| CB 29                                   | CB 25   |
| CB 30                                   | CB 26   |
| CB 31                                   | CB 27   |
| CB 32                                   | CB 28   |
| CB 33                                   | HF 1(1)   |
| CB 34                                   | HF 1(3)(c), (5), (6)  |
| <b>Subpart CC</b>                       |   |
| CC 1                                    | CC 1  |
| CC 2                                    | CC 2  |
| CC 3                                    | CC 3  |
| CC 4                                    | CC 4  |
| CC 5                                    | CC 5  |
| CC 6                                    | CC 6  |
| CC 7                                    | CC 7  |
| CC 8                                    | CC 8  |
| CC 9                                    | CC 9  |
| CC 10                                   | CC 10   |
| CC 11                                   | FC 8E   |
| CC 12                                   | FC 8D(2)  |
| CC 13                                   | FC 10(5)(d)–(f)   |
| <b>Subpart CD</b>                       |   |
| CD 1                                    | CD 1  |
| CD 2                                    | CD 1B   |
| CD 3                                    | CD 2  |
| CD 4                                    | CD 3  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| CD 5                                    | CD 4  |
| CD 6                                    | CD 5  |
| CD 7                                    | CD 6  |
| CD 8                                    | CD 7  |
| CD 9                                    | CD 7B   |
| CD 10                                   | CD 7C   |
| CD 11                                   | GB 1(3), GD 3, GD 5   |
| CD 12                                   | HH 1(9)   |
| CD 13                                   | CD 8  |
| CD 14                                   | FCB 2(b)  |
| CD 15                                   | CD 9  |
| CD 16                                   | CD 10   |
| CD 17                                   | CD 10B  |
| CD 18                                   | CD 10C  |
| CD 19                                   | CD 11   |
| CD 20                                   | CD 12   |
| CD 21                                   | CD 13   |
| CD 22                                   | CD 14   |
| CD 23                                   | CD 15   |
| CD 24                                   | CD 16   |
| CD 25                                   | CD 17   |
| CD 26                                   | CD 18   |
| CD 27                                   | CD 19   |
| CD 28                                   | CD 20   |
| CD 29                                   | CD 21   |
| CD 30                                   | CD 21B  |
| CD 31                                   | CD 22   |
| CD 32                                   | CD 23   |
| CD 33                                   | CD 24   |
| CD 34                                   | CD 24B  |
| CD 35                                   | CD 25   |
| CD 36                                   | CD 26   |
| CD 37                                   | HI 4(2)   |
| CD 38                                   | CD 27   |
| CD 39                                   | CD 28   |
| CD 40                                   | CD 29   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| CD 41                                   | CD 30   |
| CD 42                                   | CD 31   |
| CD 43                                   | CD 32   |
| CD 44                                   | CD 33   |
| CD 45                                   | CD 34   |
| CD 46                                   | CD 35   |
| CD 47                                   | CD 36   |
| CD 48                                   | CD 37   |
| CD 49                                   | CD 38   |
| CD 50                                   | CD 39   |
| CD 51                                   | CD 40   |
| CD 52                                   | CD 41   |
| CD 53                                   | CD 42   |
| CD 54                                   | CD 43   |
| <b>Subpart CE</b>                       |   |
| CE 1                                    | CE 1  |
| CE 2                                    | CE 2  |
| CE 3                                    | CE 3  |
| CE 4                                    | CE 4  |
| CE 5                                    | CE 5  |
| CE 6                                    | CE 6  |
| CE 7                                    | CE 7  |
| CE 8                                    | CE 8  |
| CE 9                                    | CE 9  |
| CE 10                                   | CE 10   |
| CE 11                                   | CE 11   |
| CE 12                                   | CE 12   |
| <b>Subpart CF</b>                       |   |
| CF 1                                    | CF 1  |
| CF 2                                    | CF 2  |
| <b>Subpart CG</b>                       |   |
| CG 1                                    | CG 1  |
| CG 2                                    | CG 2  |
| CG 3                                    | CG 3  |
| CG 4                                    | CG 4  |
| CG 5                                    | CG 5  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| CG 6                                    | CG 6  |
| CG 7                                    | FC 5(1)   |
| <b>Subpart CH</b>                       |   |
| CH 1                                    | CH 1  |
| CH 2                                    | CH 2  |
| CH 3                                    | CH 3  |
| CH 4                                    | CH 4  |
| CH 5                                    | CH 5  |
| CH 6                                    | FC 8H(2), FC 8I(3)(a)   |
| CH 7                                    | new   |
| CH 8                                    | new   |
| CH 9                                    | FG 8(1)   |
| CH 10                                   | FG 8B(1)  |
| <b>Subpart CP</b>                       |   |
| CP 1                                    | CP 1  |
| <b>Subpart CQ</b>                       |   |
| CQ 1                                    | CQ 1  |
| CQ 2                                    | CQ 2  |
| CQ 3                                    | CQ 3  |
| CQ 4                                    | CQ 4  |
| CQ 5                                    | CQ 5  |
| CQ 6                                    | CQ 6  |
| <b>Subpart CR</b>                       |   |
| CR 1                                    | CR 1  |
| CR 2                                    | CR 2  |
| CR 3                                    | FC 13, FC 14(2)   |
| <b>Subpart CS</b>                       |   |
| CS 1                                    | CS 1  |
| CS 2                                    | CS 2  |
| CS 3                                    | CS 3  |
| CS 4                                    | CS 4  |
| CS 5                                    | CS 5  |
| CS 6                                    | CS 6  |
| CS 7                                    | CS 7  |
| CS 8                                    | CS 8  |
| CS 9                                    | CS 9  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| CS 10                                   | CS 10   |
| CS 11                                   | CS 11   |
| CS 12                                   | CS 12   |
| CS 13                                   | CS 13   |
| CS 14                                   | CS 14   |
| CS 15                                   | CS 15   |
| CS 16                                   | CS 16   |
| CS 17                                   | CS 17   |
| CS 18                                   | GD 6(1), (2)  |
| <b>Subpart CT</b>                       |   |
| CT 1                                    | CT 1  |
| CT 2                                    | CT 2  |
| CT 3                                    | CT 3  |
| CT 4                                    | CT 4  |
| CT 5                                    | CT 5  |
| CT 6                                    | CT 6  |
| CT 7                                    | CT 7  |
| <b>Subpart CU</b>                       |   |
| CU 1                                    | CU 1  |
| CU 2                                    | CU 2  |
| CU 3                                    | CU 3  |
| CU 4                                    | CU 4  |
| CU 5                                    | CU 5  |
| CU 6                                    | CU 6  |
| CU 7                                    | CU 7  |
| CU 8                                    | CU 8  |
| CU 9                                    | CU 9  |
| CU 10                                   | CU 10   |
| CU 11                                   | CU 11   |
| CU 12                                   | CU 12   |
| CU 13                                   | CU 13   |
| CU 14                                   | CU 14   |
| CU 15                                   | CU 15   |
| CU 16                                   | CU 16   |
| CU 17                                   | CU 17   |
| CU 18                                   | CU 18   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| CU 19                                   | CU 19   |
| CU 20                                   | CU 20   |
| CU 21                                   | CU 21   |
| CU 22                                   | CU 22   |
| CU 23                                   | CU 23   |
| CU 24                                   | CU 24   |
| CU 25                                   | CU 25   |
| CU 26                                   | CU 26   |
| CU 27                                   | CU 27   |
| CU 28                                   | CU 28   |
| CU 29                                   | CU 29   |
| <b>Subpart CV</b>                       |   |
| CV 1                                    | CV 1  |
| CV 2                                    | HB 2(1)(e)  |
| CV 3                                    | FD 10(8)  |
| CV 4                                    | FE 4(b)   |
| CV 5                                    | OC 3(c)   |
| CV 6                                    | CV 2  |
| CV 7                                    | CV 3  |
| CV 8                                    | CV 4  |
| CV 9                                    | LE 3(6), (8)  |
| CV 10                                   | FH 8(3)   |
| CV 11                                   | HI 4(3), HI 5(2), (3), HI 7   |
| CV 12                                   | HH 8  |
| CV 13                                   | HH 1(7), HH 3(1)  |
| CV 14                                   | HH 3(5A)  |
| CV 15                                   | HH 3(3)   |
| CV 16                                   | FC 18, FC 19  |
| CV 17                                   | FC 21(1), (2), (4)  |
| <b>Subpart CW</b>                       |   |
| CW 1                                    | CW 1  |
| CW 2                                    | CW 2  |
| CW 3                                    | CW 3  |
| CW 4                                    | CW 4  |
| CW 5                                    | CW 5  |
| CW 6                                    | CW 6  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| CW 7                                    | CW 7  |
| CW 8                                    | CW 8  |
| CW 9                                    | CW 9  |
| CW 10                                   | CW 10   |
| CW 11                                   | CW 11   |
| CW 12                                   | CW 11B  |
| CW 13                                   | CW 11C  |
| CW 14                                   | HG 10(a)  |
| CW 15                                   | HG 13(1)(a), (1A)   |
| CW 16                                   | CW 12   |
| CW 17                                   | CW 13   |
| CW 18                                   | CW 14   |
| CW 19                                   | CW 15   |
| CW 20                                   | CW 16   |
| CW 21                                   | CW 17   |
| CW 22                                   | CW 18   |
| CW 23                                   | CW 19   |
| CW 24                                   | CW 20   |
| CW 25                                   | CW 21   |
| CW 26                                   | CW 22   |
| CW 27                                   | CW 22B  |
| CW 28                                   | CW 23   |
| CW 29                                   | CW 23B  |
| CW 30                                   | CW 24   |
| CW 31                                   | CW 25   |
| CW 32                                   | CW 26   |
| CW 33                                   | CW 27   |
| CW 34                                   | CW 28   |
| CW 35                                   | CW 28B  |
| CW 36                                   | CW 29   |
| CW 37                                   | CW 30   |
| CW 38                                   | CW 31   |
| CW 39                                   | CW 32   |
| CW 40                                   | CW 33   |
| CW 41                                   | CW 34   |
| CW 42                                   | CW 35   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| CW 43                                   | CW 36   |
| CW 44                                   | CW 37   |
| CW 45                                   | CW 38   |
| CW 46                                   | CW 39   |
| CW 47                                   | CW 40   |
| CW 48                                   | CW 40B  |
| CW 49                                   | CW 41   |
| CW 50                                   | CW 42   |
| CW 51                                   | CW 43   |
| CW 52                                   | CW 44   |
| CW 53                                   | HH 3(5)   |
| CW 54                                   | HH 4(3B)  |
| CW 55                                   | HI 5(1)   |
| CW 56                                   | CW 45   |
| CW 57                                   | CW 45B  |
| CW 58                                   | CW 46   |
| CW 59                                   | CW 47   |
| CW 60                                   | CW 48   |
| CW 61                                   | CW 49   |
| CW 62                                   | CW 49B  |
| CW 63                                   | GB 1(1)–(2C), GD 3(1), (2)  |
| CW 64                                   | CW 50   |
| <b>Subpart CX</b>                       |   |
| CX 1                                    | CX 1  |
| CX 2                                    | CX 2  |
| CX 3                                    | CX 3  |
| CX 4                                    | CX 4  |
| CX 5                                    | CX 5  |
| CX 6                                    | CX 6  |
| CX 7                                    | CX 6B   |
| CX 8                                    | CX 7  |
| CX 9                                    | CX 8  |
| CX 10                                   | CX 9  |
| CX 11                                   | CX 10   |
| CX 12                                   | CX 11   |
| CX 13                                   | CX 12   |



Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| CX 14                                   | CX 13   |
| CX 15                                   | CX 14   |
| CX 16                                   | CX 15   |
| CX 17                                   | CX 16   |
| CX 18                                   | GC 15(3), (4)   |
| CX 19                                   | CX 17   |
| CX 20                                   | CX 18   |
| CX 21                                   | CX 18B  |
| CX 22                                   | CX 19   |
| CX 23                                   | CX 20   |
| CX 24                                   | CX 20B  |
| CX 25                                   | CX 21   |
| CX 26                                   | CX 22   |
| CX 27                                   | CX 23   |
| CX 28                                   | CX 24   |
| CX 29                                   | CX 25   |
| CX 30                                   | CX 26   |
| CX 31                                   | CX 26B  |
| CX 32                                   | CX 27   |
| CX 33                                   | CX 27B  |
| CX 34                                   | CX 28   |
| CX 35                                   | CX 29   |
| CX 36                                   | CX 30   |
| CX 37                                   | CX 31   |
| CX 38                                   | CX 32   |
| CX 39                                   | CX 33   |
| CX 40                                   | CX 34   |
| CX 41                                   | CX 35   |
| CX 42                                   | CX 36   |
| CX 43                                   | CX 37   |
| CX 44                                   | CX 38   |
| CX 45                                   | CX 39   |
| CX 46                                   | CX 40   |
| CX 47                                   | CX 41   |
| CX 48                                   | CX 41B  |
| CX 49                                   | CX 42   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| CX 50                                   | CX 1B   |
| CX 51                                   | CX 43   |
| CX 52                                   | CX 43B  |
| CX 53                                   | CX 44   |
| CX 54                                   | CX 44B  |
| CX 55                                   | CX 44C  |
| CX 56                                   | CX 44D  |
| CX 57                                   | CX 44E  |
| CX 58                                   | HH 3A–HH 3F   |
| CX 59                                   | HH 3(4)   |
| CX 60                                   | HB 2(1)(a)  |
| CX 61                                   | GB (1)–(2C), GD 3(1), (2)   |
| <b>Subpart CZ</b>                       |   |
| CZ 1                                    | CZ 1  |
| CZ 2                                    | CZ 2  |
| CZ 3                                    | CZ 3  |
| CZ 4                                    | CZ 4  |
| CZ 5                                    | CZ 5  |
| CZ 6                                    | CZ 6  |
| CZ 7                                    | CZ 7  |
| CZ 8                                    | CZ 8  |
| CZ 9                                    | CZ 9  |
| CZ 10                                   | CZ 10   |
| CZ 11                                   | CZ 11   |
| CZ 12                                   | CZ 12   |
| CZ 13                                   | CZ 13   |
| CZ 14                                   | CZ 14   |
| CZ 15                                   | CZ 15   |
| CZ 16                                   | CZ 16   |
| CZ 17                                   | CZ 17   |
| CZ 18                                   | CZ 18   |
| CZ 19                                   | CZ 19   |
| CZ 20                                   | FC 6(7), (8)  |
| CZ 21                                   | GD 6(3)   |
| CZ 22                                   | CZ 20   |

Part B—*continued*

| Provision in Income Tax Act 2007 | Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated) |
|----------------------------------|--|
|----------------------------------|--|

**PART D****Subpart DA**

|      |      |
|------|------|
| DA 1 | DA 1 |
| DA 2 | DA 2 |
| DA 3 | DA 3 |
| DA 4 | DA 4 |

**Subpart DB**

|       |                  |
|-------|------------------|
| DB 1  | DB 1             |
| DB 2  | DB 2             |
| DB 3  | DB 3             |
| DB 4  | DB 4             |
| DB 5  | DB 5             |
| DB 6  | DB 6             |
| DB 7  | DB 7             |
| DB 8  | DB 8             |
| DB 9  | HG 9(3)–(5)      |
| DB 10 | FC 1(1), FC 2(2) |
| DB 11 | DB 9             |
| DB 12 | DB 9B            |
| DB 13 | DB 10            |
| DB 14 | DB 11            |
| DB 15 | DB 12            |
| DB 16 | DB 12B           |
| DB 17 | DB 12C           |
| DB 18 | DB 13            |
| DB 19 | DB 13B           |
| DB 20 | DB 14            |
| DB 21 | DB 15            |
| DB 22 | DB 16            |
| DB 23 | DB 17            |
| DB 24 | DB 18            |
| DB 25 | FC 4(f)(iv)      |
| DB 26 | DB 19            |
| DB 27 | DB 20            |
| DB 28 | DB 21            |
| DB 29 | FB 4A            |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| DB 30                                   | DB 22   |
| DB 31                                   | DB 23   |
| DB 32                                   | DB 24   |
| DB 33                                   | DB 25   |
| DB 34                                   | DB 26   |
| DB 35                                   | DB 27   |
| DB 36                                   | DB 28   |
| DB 37                                   | DB 28B  |
| DB 38                                   | DB 29   |
| DB 39                                   | DB 30   |
| DB 40                                   | DB 31   |
| DB 41                                   | DB 32   |
| DB 42                                   | DB 33   |
| DB 43                                   | DB 34   |
| DB 44                                   | DB 35   |
| DB 45                                   | DB 36   |
| DB 46                                   | DB 37   |
| DB 47                                   | DB 38   |
| DB 48                                   | DB 39   |
| DB 49                                   | DB 40   |
| DB 50                                   | DB 41   |
| DB 51                                   | DB 42   |
| DB 52                                   | DB 43   |
| DB 53                                   | DB 43B  |
| DB 54                                   | DB 43C  |
| DB 55                                   | DB 44   |
| DB 56                                   | DB 45   |
| DB 57                                   | GD 4  |
| DB 58                                   | GB 1(1)–(2C), GC 11A, GC 31, GD 3(1), (2), GD 5, GD 12, GD 12A                  |
| DB 59                                   | GD 7, GD 10   |
| <b>Subpart DC</b>                       |   |
| DC 1                                    | DC 1  |
| DC 2                                    | DC 2  |
| DC 3                                    | DC 3  |
| DC 4                                    | DC 4  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| DC 5                                    | GD 4  |
| DC 6                                    | DC 5  |
| DC 7                                    | DC 6  |
| DC 8                                    | DC 7  |
| DC 9                                    | DC 8  |
| DC 10                                   | DC 9  |
| DC 11                                   | DC 10   |
| DC 12                                   | DC 11   |
| DC 13                                   | DC 12   |
| DC 14                                   | DC 13   |
| DC 15                                   | DC 14   |
| <b>Subpart DD</b>                       |   |
| DD 1                                    | DD 1  |
| DD 2                                    | DD 2  |
| DD 3                                    | DD 3  |
| DD 4                                    | DD 4  |
| DD 5                                    | DD 5  |
| DD 6                                    | DD 6  |
| DD 7                                    | DD 7  |
| DD 8                                    | DD 8  |
| DD 9                                    | DD 9  |
| DD 10                                   | DD 10   |
| DD 11                                   | DD 11   |
| <b>Subpart DE</b>                       |   |
| DE 1                                    | DE 1  |
| DE 2                                    | DE 2  |
| DE 3                                    | DE 3  |
| DE 4                                    | DE 4  |
| DE 5                                    | DE 5  |
| DE 6                                    | DE 6  |
| DE 7                                    | DE 7  |
| DE 8                                    | DE 8  |
| DE 9                                    | DE 9  |
| DE 10                                   | DE 10   |
| DE 11                                   | DE 11   |
| DE 12                                   | DE 12   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| <b>Subpart DF</b>                       |   |
| DF 1                                    | DF 1  |
| DF 2                                    | DF 2  |
| DF 3                                    | DF 3  |
| DF 4                                    | DF 4  |
| <b>Subpart DN</b>                       |   |
| DN 1                                    | DN 1  |
| DN 2                                    | DN 2  |
| DN 3                                    | DN 3  |
| DN 4                                    | DN 4  |
| DN 5                                    | DN 5  |
| DN 6                                    | DN 6  |
| DN 7                                    | DN 7  |
| DN 8                                    | DN 9  |
| <b>Subpart DO</b>                       |   |
| DO 1                                    | DO 1  |
| DO 2                                    | DO 2  |
| DO 3                                    | DO 3  |
| DO 4                                    | DO 4  |
| DO 5                                    | DO 4B   |
| DO 6                                    | DO 4C   |
| DO 7                                    | DO 4D   |
| DO 8                                    | DO 4E “planting”, “plot”  |
| DO 9                                    | DO 4E “replaced area fraction”  |
| DO 10                                   | DO 5  |
| DO 11                                   | DO 5B   |
| DO 12                                   | DO 6  |
| DO 13                                   | DO 7  |
| <b>Subpart DP</b>                       |   |
| DP 1                                    | DP 1  |
| DP 2                                    | DP 2  |
| DP 3                                    | DP 3  |
| DP 4                                    | DP 3B   |
| DP 5                                    | DP 4  |
| DP 6                                    | DP 5  |
| DP 7                                    | DP 6  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| DP 8                                    | DP 7  |
| DP 9                                    | DP 8  |
| DP 10                                   | DP 9, GD 15   |
| DP 11                                   | DP 10   |
| <b>Subpart DQ</b>                       |   |
| DQ 1                                    | DQ 1  |
| DQ 2                                    | DQ 2  |
| DQ 3                                    | DQ 3  |
| DQ 4                                    | DQ 4  |
| <b>Subpart DR</b>                       |   |
| DR 1                                    | DR 1  |
| DR 2                                    | DR 2  |
| DR 3                                    | DR 3  |
| <b>Subpart DS</b>                       |   |
| DS 1                                    | DS 1  |
| DS 2                                    | DS 2  |
| DS 3                                    | DS 3  |
| DS 4                                    | DS 4  |
| <b>Subpart DT</b>                       |   |
| DT 1                                    | DT 1  |
| DT 2                                    | DT 2  |
| DT 3                                    | DT 3  |
| DT 4                                    | DT 4  |
| DT 5                                    | DT 5  |
| DT 6                                    | DT 6  |
| DT 7                                    | DT 7  |
| DT 8                                    | DT 8  |
| DT 9                                    | DT 9  |
| DT 10                                   | DT 10   |
| DT 11                                   | DT 11   |
| DT 12                                   | DT 12   |
| DT 13                                   | DT 13   |
| DT 14                                   | DT 14   |
| DT 15                                   | DT 15   |
| DT 16                                   | DT 16   |
| DT 17                                   | DT 17   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| DT 18                                   | DT 18   |
| DT 19                                   | DT 19   |
| DT 20                                   | DT 20   |
| <b>Subpart DU</b>                       |   |
| DU 1                                    | DU 1  |
| DU 2                                    | DU 2  |
| DU 3                                    | DU 3  |
| DU 4                                    | DU 4  |
| DU 5                                    | DU 5  |
| DU 6                                    | DU 6  |
| DU 7                                    | DU 7  |
| DU 8                                    | DU 8  |
| DU 9                                    | DU 9  |
| DU 10                                   | DU 10   |
| DU 11                                   | DU 11   |
| DU 12                                   | DU 12   |
| <b>Subpart DV</b>                       |   |
| DV 1                                    | DV 1  |
| DV 2                                    | DV 2  |
| DV 3                                    | DV 3  |
| DV 4                                    | DV 4  |
| DV 5                                    | DV 5  |
| DV 6                                    | DV 6  |
| DV 7                                    | DV 7  |
| DV 8                                    | DV 8  |
| DV 9                                    | DV 9  |
| DV 10                                   | DV 10   |
| DV 11                                   | DV 10B  |
| DV 12                                   | DV 11   |
| DV 13                                   | DV 12   |
| DV 14                                   | DV 13   |
| DV 15                                   | FE 6A   |
| DV 15(1), (2)                           | FE 3  |
| DV 16                                   | HB 2(1)(b), (d)   |
| DV 17                                   | HB 2(1)(c)  |
| DV 18                                   | ME 30(2), ME 35(2)  |



Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| DV 19                                   | HF 1(2), (3)(a), (b), (4)   |
| <b>Subpart DW</b>                       |   |
| DW 1                                    | DW 1  |
| DW 2                                    | DW 2  |
| DW 3                                    | FC 15, FC 20, FC 21(3), (5)   |
| <b>Subpart DX</b>                       |   |
| DX 1                                    | DX 1  |
| DX 2                                    | LF 7  |
| DX 3                                    | LE 3(10), LE 4  |
| <b>Subpart DZ</b>                       |   |
| DZ 1                                    | DZ 1  |
| DZ 2                                    | DZ 2  |
| DZ 3                                    | DZ 3  |
| DZ 4                                    | DZ 4  |
| DZ 5                                    | DZ 5  |
| DZ 6                                    | DZ 6  |
| DZ 7                                    | DZ 7  |
| DZ 8                                    | DZ 8  |
| DZ 9                                    | DZ 9  |
| DZ 10                                   | DZ 10   |
| DZ 11                                   | DZ 11   |
| DZ 12                                   | DZ 12   |
| DZ 13                                   | DZ 13   |
| DZ 14                                   | FC 6(4), FC 8   |
| DZ 15                                   | DZ 14   |
| DZ 16                                   | DZ 15   |
| DZ 17                                   | DZ 16   |
| DZ 18                                   | DZ 17   |
| <b>PART E</b>                           |   |
| <b>Subpart EA</b>                       |   |
| EA 1                                    | EA 1  |
| EA 2                                    | EA 2  |
| EA 3                                    | EA 3  |
| EA 4                                    | EA 4  |
| <b>Subpart EB</b>                       |   |
| EB 1                                    | EB 1  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EB 2                                    | EB 2  |
| EB 3                                    | EB 3  |
| EB 4                                    | EB 4  |
| EB 5                                    | EB 5  |
| EB 6                                    | EB 6  |
| EB 7                                    | EB 7  |
| EB 8                                    | EB 8  |
| EB 9                                    | EB 9  |
| EB 10                                   | EB 10   |
| EB 11                                   | EB 11   |
| EB 12                                   | EB 12   |
| EB 13                                   | EB 13   |
| EB 14                                   | EB 14   |
| EB 15                                   | EB 15   |
| EB 16                                   | EB 16   |
| EB 17                                   | EB 17   |
| EB 18                                   | EB 18   |
| EB 19                                   | EB 19   |
| EB 20                                   | EB 20   |
| EB 21                                   | EB 21   |
| EB 22                                   | EB 22   |
| EB 23                                   | EB 23   |
| EB 24                                   | FB 4, FF 13(1)  |
| <b>Subpart EC</b>                       |   |
| EC 1                                    | EC 1  |
| EC 2                                    | EC 2  |
| EC 3                                    | EC 3  |
| EC 4                                    | EC 5  |
| EC 5                                    | EC 5B   |
| EC 6                                    | EC 6  |
| EC 7                                    | EC 7  |
| EC 8                                    | EC 8  |
| EC 9                                    | EC 9  |
| EC 10                                   | EC 10   |
| EC 11                                   | EC 11   |
| EC 12                                   | EC 12   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EC 13                                   | EC 13   |
| EC 14                                   | EC 14   |
| EC 15                                   | EC 15   |
| EC 16                                   | EC 16   |
| EC 17                                   | EC 17   |
| EC 18                                   | EC 18   |
| EC 19                                   | EC 19   |
| EC 20                                   | EC 20   |
| EC 21                                   | EC 21   |
| EC 22                                   | EC 22   |
| EC 23                                   | EC 23   |
| EC 24                                   | EC 24   |
| EC 25                                   | EC 25   |
| EC 26                                   | EC 26   |
| EC 27                                   | EC 27   |
| EC 28                                   | EC 28   |
| EC 29                                   | EC 29   |
| EC 30                                   | EC 30   |
| EC 31                                   | EC 31   |
| EC 32                                   | EC 32   |
| EC 33                                   | EC 33   |
| EC 34                                   | EC 34   |
| EC 35                                   | EC 35   |
| EC 36                                   | EC 36   |
| EC 37                                   | EC 37   |
| EC 38                                   | EC 38   |
| EC 39                                   | EC 39   |
| EC 40                                   | EC 40   |
| EC 41                                   | EC 41   |
| EC 42                                   | EC 42   |
| EC 43                                   | EC 43   |
| EC 44                                   | EC 44   |
| EC 45                                   | EC 45   |
| EC 46                                   | EC 46   |
| EC 47                                   | EC 47   |
| EC 48                                   | EC 48   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| <b>Subpart ED</b>                       |   |
| ED 1                                    | ED 1  |
| ED 2                                    | ED 2  |
| <b>Subpart EE</b>                       |   |
| EE 1                                    | EE 1  |
| EE 2                                    | EE 2  |
| EE 3                                    | EE 3  |
| EE 4                                    | EE 4  |
| EE 5                                    | EE 5  |
| EE 6                                    | EE 6  |
| EE 7                                    | EE 7  |
| EE 8                                    | EE 8  |
| EE 9                                    | EE 9  |
| EE 10                                   | EE 10   |
| EE 11                                   | EE 11   |
| EE 12                                   | EE 12   |
| EE 13                                   | EE 13   |
| EE 14                                   | EE 14   |
| EE 15                                   | EE 15   |
| EE 16                                   | EE 16   |
| EE 17                                   | EE 17   |
| EE 18                                   | EE 18   |
| EE 19                                   | EE 19   |
| EE 20                                   | EE 20   |
| EE 21                                   | EE 21   |
| EE 22                                   | EE 22   |
| EE 23                                   | EE 23   |
| EE 24                                   | EE 24   |
| EE 25                                   | EE 24B  |
| EE 26                                   | EE 25   |
| EE 27                                   | EE 25B  |
| EE 28                                   | EE 25C  |
| EE 29                                   | EE 25D  |
| EE 30                                   | EE 25E  |
| EE 31                                   | EE 26   |
| EE 32                                   | EE 26B  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EE 33                                   | EE 27   |
| EE 34                                   | EE 27B  |
| EE 35                                   | EE 28   |
| EE 36                                   | EE 29   |
| EE 37                                   | EE 30   |
| EE 38                                   | EE 31   |
| EE 39                                   | EE 32   |
| EE 40                                   | EE 33   |
| EE 41                                   | EE 34   |
| EE 42                                   | EE 35   |
| EE 43                                   | EE 36   |
| EE 44                                   | EE 37   |
| EE 45                                   | EE 38   |
| EE 46                                   | EE 39   |
| EE 47                                   | EE 40   |
| EE 48                                   | EE 41   |
| EE 49                                   | EE 42   |
| EE 50                                   | FB 7  |
| EE 51                                   | EE 43   |
| EE 52                                   | EE 44   |
| EE 53                                   | EE 44B  |
| EE 54                                   | EE 45   |
| EE 55                                   | EE 46   |
| EE 56                                   | EE 47   |
| EE 57                                   | EE 48   |
| EE 58                                   | EE 49   |
| EE 59                                   | EE 50   |
| EE 60                                   | EE 51   |
| EE 61                                   | EE 52   |
| EE 62                                   | EE 53   |
| EE 63                                   | EE 54   |
| EE 64                                   | EE 55   |
| EE 65                                   | EE 56   |
| EE 66                                   | EE 57   |
| EE 67                                   | EE 58   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
|---|---|

**Subpart EF**

|      |      |
|------|------|
| EF 1 | EF 1 |
| EF 2 | EF 2 |
| EF 3 | EF 3 |
| EF 4 | EF 4 |
| EF 5 | EF 5 |
| EF 6 | EF 6 |

**Subpart EG**

|      |      |
|------|------|
| EG 1 | EG 1 |
| EG 2 | EG 2 |
| EG 3 | EG 3 |

**Subpart EH**

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| EH 1  | EH 1  |
| EH 2  | EH 2  |
| EH 3  | EH 3  |
| EH 4  | EH 4  |
| EH 5  | EH 5  |
| EH 6  | EH 6  |
| EH 7  | EH 7  |
| EH 8  | EH 8  |
| EH 9  | EH 9  |
| EH 10 | EH 10 |
| EH 11 | EH 11 |
| EH 12 | EH 12 |
| EH 13 | EH 13 |
| EH 14 | EH 14 |
| EH 15 | EH 15 |
| EH 16 | EH 16 |
| EH 17 | EH 17 |
| EH 18 | EH 18 |
| EH 19 | EH 19 |
| EH 20 | EH 20 |
| EH 21 | EH 21 |
| EH 22 | EH 22 |
| EH 23 | EH 23 |
| EH 24 | EH 24 |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EH 25                                   | EH 25   |
| EH 26                                   | EH 26   |
| EH 27                                   | EH 27   |
| EH 28                                   | EH 28   |
| EH 29                                   | EH 29   |
| EH 30                                   | EH 30   |
| EH 31                                   | EH 31   |
| EH 32                                   | EH 32   |
| EH 33                                   | EH 33   |
| EH 34                                   | EH 34   |
| EH 35                                   | EH 35   |
| EH 36                                   | EH 37   |
| EH 37                                   | EH 38   |
| EH 38                                   | EH 39   |
| EH 39                                   | EH 40   |
| EH 40                                   | EH 41   |
| EH 41                                   | EH 42   |
| EH 42                                   | EH 43   |
| EH 43                                   | EH 44   |
| EH 44                                   | EH 45   |
| EH 45                                   | EH 46   |
| EH 46                                   | EH 47   |
| EH 47                                   | EH 48   |
| EH 48                                   | EH 49   |
| EH 49                                   | EH 50   |
| EH 50                                   | EH 51   |
| EH 51                                   | EH 52   |
| EH 52                                   | EH 53   |
| EH 53                                   | EH 54   |
| EH 54                                   | EH 55   |
| EH 55                                   | EH 56   |
| EH 56                                   | EH 57   |
| EH 57                                   | EH 58   |
| EH 58                                   | EH 59   |
| EH 59                                   | EH 60   |
| EH 60                                   | EH 61   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EH 61                                   | EH 62   |
| EH 62                                   | EH 64   |
| EH 63                                   | EH 65   |
| EH 64                                   | EH 66   |
| EH 65                                   | EH 67   |
| EH 66                                   | EH 68   |
| EH 67                                   | EH 69   |
| EH 68                                   | EH 70   |
| EH 69                                   | EH 71   |
| EH 70                                   | EH 72   |
| EH 71                                   | EH 73   |
| EH 72                                   | EH 74   |
| EH 73                                   | EH 75   |
| EH 74                                   | EH 76   |
| EH 75                                   | EH 77   |
| EH 76                                   | EH 78   |
| EH 77                                   | EH 79   |
| EH 78                                   | EH 80   |
| EH 79                                   | EH 81   |
| <b>Subpart EI</b>                       |   |
| EI 1                                    | EI 1  |
| EI 2                                    | EI 2  |
| EI 3                                    | EI 3  |
| EI 4                                    | EI 3B   |
| EI 5                                    | EI 4  |
| EI 6                                    | EI 5  |
| EI 7                                    | EI 6  |
| EI 8                                    | EI 7  |
| EI 9                                    | EI 8  |
| <b>Subpart EJ</b>                       |   |
| EJ 1                                    | EJ 1  |
| EJ 2                                    | EJ 2  |
| EJ 3                                    | EJ 3  |
| EJ 4                                    | EJ 4  |
| EJ 5                                    | EJ 5  |
| EJ 6                                    | EJ 6  |



Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EJ 7                                    | EJ 7  |
| EJ 8                                    | EJ 8  |
| EJ 9                                    | GC 11B, GD 12A, GD 12B  |
| EJ 10                                   | EJ 9  |
| EJ 11                                   | EJ 10   |
| EJ 12                                   | EJ 11   |
| EJ 13                                   | EJ 12   |
| EJ 14                                   | IH 3(1)   |
| EJ 15                                   | EJ 13   |
| EJ 16                                   | EJ 14   |
| EJ 17                                   | EJ 15   |
| EJ 18                                   | EJ 16   |
| EJ 19                                   | EJ 17   |
| EJ 20                                   | EJ 18   |
| EJ 21                                   | EJ 19   |
| EJ 22                                   | EJ 20   |
| EJ 23                                   | EJ 21   |
| <b>Subpart EK</b>                       |   |
| EK 1                                    | EK 1  |
| EK 2                                    | EK 2  |
| EK 3                                    | EK 3  |
| EK 4                                    | EK 4  |
| EK 5                                    | EK 5  |
| EK 6                                    | EK 6  |
| EK 7                                    | EK 7  |
| EK 8                                    | EK 8  |
| EK 9                                    | EK 9  |
| EK 10                                   | EK 10   |
| EK 11                                   | EK 11   |
| EK 12                                   | EK 12   |
| EK 13                                   | EK 13   |
| EK 14                                   | EK 14   |
| EK 15                                   | EK 15   |
| EK 16                                   | EK 16   |
| EK 17                                   | EK 17   |
| EK 18                                   | EK 18   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EK 19                                   | EK 19   |
| EK 20                                   | EK 20   |
| EK 21                                   | EK 21   |
| EK 22                                   | EK 22   |
| EK 23                                   | EK 23   |
| <b>Subpart EW</b>                       |   |
| EW 1                                    | EW 1  |
| EW 2                                    | EW 2  |
| EW 3                                    | EW 3  |
| EW 4                                    | EW 4  |
| EW 5                                    | EW 5  |
| EW 6                                    | EW 6  |
| EW 7                                    | EW 7  |
| EW 8                                    | EW 8  |
| EW 9                                    | EW 9  |
| EW 10                                   | EW 10   |
| EW 11                                   | EW 11   |
| EW 12                                   | EW 12   |
| EW 13                                   | EW 13   |
| EW 14                                   | EW 14   |
| EW 15                                   | EW 15   |
| EW 16                                   | EW 16   |
| EW 17                                   | EW 17   |
| EW 18                                   | EW 18   |
| EW 19                                   | EW 19   |
| EW 20                                   | EW 20   |
| EW 21                                   | EW 21   |
| EW 22                                   | EW 22   |
| EW 23                                   | EW 23   |
| EW 24                                   | EW 24   |
| EW 25                                   | EW 25   |
| EW 26                                   | EW 26   |
| EW 27                                   | EW 27   |
| EW 28                                   | EW 28   |
| EW 29                                   | EW 29   |
| EW 30                                   | EW 30   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EW 31                                   | EW 31   |
| EW 32                                   | EW 32   |
| EW 33                                   | EW 33   |
| EW 34                                   | EW 34   |
| EW 35                                   | EW 35   |
| EW 36                                   | EW 36   |
| EW 37                                   | EW 37   |
| EW 38                                   | EW 38   |
| EW 39                                   | EW 40   |
| EW 40                                   | EW 41   |
| EW 41                                   | EW 42   |
| EW 42                                   | EW 43   |
| EW 43                                   | EW 45   |
| EW 44                                   | EW 46   |
| EW 45                                   | EW 47   |
| EW 46                                   | EW 47B  |
| EW 47                                   | EW 48   |
| EW 48                                   | EW 49   |
| EW 49                                   | EW 50   |
| EW 50                                   | EW 51   |
| EW 51                                   | EW 52   |
| EW 52                                   | EW 52B  |
| EW 53                                   | EW 53   |
| EW 54                                   | EW 54   |
| EW 55                                   | EW 55   |
| EW 56                                   | EW 56   |
| EW 57                                   | EW 57   |
| EW 58                                   | EW 58   |
| EW 59                                   | EW 59   |
| EW 60                                   | EW 60   |
| EW 61                                   | EW 61   |
| EW 62                                   | EW 62   |
| EW 63                                   | EW 63   |
| <b>Subpart EX</b>                       |   |
| EX 1                                    | EX 1  |
| EX 2                                    | EX 2  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EX 3                                    | EX 3, GB 7, GC 9  |
| EX 4                                    | EX 4  |
| EX 5                                    | EX 5  |
| EX 6                                    | EX 6  |
| EX 7                                    | EX 7  |
| EX 8                                    | EX 8  |
| EX 9                                    | EX 9  |
| EX 10                                   | EX 10   |
| EX 11                                   | EX 11   |
| EX 12                                   | EX 12   |
| EX 13                                   | EX 13   |
| EX 14                                   | EX 14   |
| EX 15                                   | EX 15   |
| EX 16                                   | EX 16   |
| EX 17                                   | EX 17   |
| EX 18                                   | EX 18   |
| EX 19                                   | EX 19   |
| EX 20                                   | EX 20   |
| EX 21                                   | EX 21   |
| EX 22                                   | EX 22   |
| EX 23                                   | EX 23   |
| EX 24                                   | EX 25   |
| EX 25                                   | EX 26   |
| EX 26                                   | EX 27   |
| EX 27                                   | EX 28   |
| EX 28                                   | EX 29   |
| EX 29                                   | EX 30   |
| EX 30                                   | EX 31   |
| EX 31                                   | EX 33C  |
| EX 32                                   | EX 33D  |
| EX 33                                   | EX 33E  |
| EX 34                                   | EX 32   |
| EX 35                                   | EX 33(1), (2)   |
| EX 36                                   | EX 33(3)  |
| EX 37                                   | EX 33(4)  |
| EX 38                                   | EX 33(5)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EX 39                                   | EX 33B(1), (3)  |
| EX 40                                   | EX 34   |
| EX 41                                   | EX 35   |
| EX 42                                   | EX 36   |
| EX 43                                   | EX 37   |
| EX 44                                   | EX 38   |
| EX 45                                   | EX 39   |
| EX 46                                   | EX 40   |
| EX 47                                   | EX 40B  |
| EX 48                                   | EX 41   |
| EX 49                                   | EX 42   |
| EX 50                                   | EX 43   |
| EX 51                                   | EX 44   |
| EX 52                                   | EX 44B(2), EX 44C   |
| EX 53                                   | EX 44B(1), (3), EX 44D  |
| EX 54                                   | EX 44E  |
| EX 55                                   | EX 45   |
| EX 56                                   | EX 45B  |
| EX 57                                   | EX 44(7), EX 44C(11), EX 44D(13), EX 45(15), EX 45B(17)                         |
| EX 58                                   | EX 46   |
| EX 59                                   | EX 47   |
| EX 60                                   | EX 48   |
| EX 61                                   | EX 49   |
| EX 62                                   | EX 50   |
| EX 63                                   | EX 51   |
| EX 64                                   | EX 52   |
| EX 65                                   | EX 53   |
| EX 66                                   | EX 54   |
| EX 67                                   | EX 54B  |
| EX 68                                   | EX 56   |
| EX 69                                   | EX 57   |
| EX 70                                   | EX 58   |
| EX 71                                   | EX 59   |
| EX 72                                   | EX 60   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| <b>Subpart EY</b>                       |   |
| EY 1                                    | EY 1  |
| EY 2                                    | EY 2  |
| EY 3                                    | EY 3  |
| EY 4                                    | EY 4  |
| EY 5                                    | EY 5  |
| EY 6                                    | EY 6  |
| EY 7                                    | EY 7  |
| EY 8                                    | EY 8  |
| EY 9                                    | EY 9  |
| EY 10                                   | EY 10   |
| EY 11                                   | GD 8(1), (3)–(9)  |
| EY 12                                   | EY 11   |
| EY 13                                   | EY 12   |
| EY 14                                   | EY 13   |
| EY 15                                   | EY 14   |
| EY 16                                   | EY 15   |
| EY 17                                   | EY 16   |
| EY 18                                   | EY 17   |
| EY 19                                   | EY 18   |
| EY 20                                   | EY 19   |
| EY 21                                   | EY 20   |
| EY 22                                   | EY 21   |
| EY 23                                   | EY 22   |
| EY 24                                   | EY 23   |
| EY 25                                   | EY 24   |
| EY 26                                   | EY 25   |
| EY 27                                   | EY 26   |
| EY 28                                   | EY 27   |
| EY 29                                   | EY 28   |
| EY 30                                   | EY 29   |
| EY 31                                   | EY 30   |
| EY 32                                   | EY 31   |
| EY 33                                   | EY 32   |
| EY 34                                   | EY 33   |
| EY 35                                   | EY 34   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EY 36                                   | EY 35   |
| EY 37                                   | EY 36   |
| EY 38                                   | EY 37   |
| EY 39                                   | EY 38   |
| EY 40                                   | EY 39   |
| EY 41                                   | EY 40   |
| EY 42                                   | EY 41   |
| EY 43                                   | EY 42   |
| EY 44                                   | EY 43   |
| EY 45                                   | EY 44   |
| EY 46                                   | EY 45   |
| EY 47                                   | EY 46   |
| EY 48                                   | EY 47   |
| EY 49                                   | EY 48   |
| <b>Subpart EZ</b>                       |   |
| EZ 1                                    | EZ 1  |
| EZ 2                                    | EZ 2  |
| EZ 3                                    | EZ 3  |
| EZ 4                                    | EZ 4  |
| EZ 5                                    | EZ 4B   |
| EZ 6                                    | EZ 4C   |
| EZ 7                                    | EZ 5  |
| EZ 8                                    | EZ 6  |
| EZ 9                                    | EZ 8  |
| EZ 10                                   | EZ 9  |
| EZ 11                                   | EZ 10   |
| EZ 12                                   | EZ 11   |
| EZ 13                                   | EZ 12   |
| EZ 14                                   | EZ 13   |
| EZ 15                                   | EZ 14   |
| EZ 16                                   | EZ 15   |
| EZ 17                                   | EZ 16   |
| EZ 18                                   | EZ 17   |
| EZ 19                                   | EZ 18   |
| EZ 20                                   | EZ 19   |
| EZ 21                                   | EZ 20   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| EZ 22                                   | EZ 21   |
| EZ 23                                   | EZ 21B  |
| EZ 24                                   | EZ 22   |
| EZ 25                                   | EZ 23   |
| EZ 26                                   | EZ 24   |
| EZ 27                                   | EZ 25   |
| EZ 28                                   | EZ 26   |
| EZ 29                                   | EZ 27   |
| EZ 30                                   | EZ 28   |
| EZ 31                                   | EZ 29   |
| EZ 32                                   | EX 33B(2), (3)  |
| EZ 33                                   | EZ 30   |
| EZ 34                                   | EZ 31   |
| EZ 35                                   | EZ 32   |
| EZ 36                                   | EZ 33   |
| EZ 37                                   | EZ 34   |
| EZ 38                                   | EZ 35   |
| EZ 39                                   | EZ 36   |
| EZ 40                                   | EZ 37   |
| EZ 41                                   | EZ 38   |
| EZ 42                                   | EZ 39   |
| EZ 43                                   | EZ 40   |
| EZ 44                                   | EZ 41   |
| EZ 45                                   | EZ 42   |
| EZ 46                                   | EZ 43   |
| EZ 47                                   | EZ 44   |
| EZ 48                                   | EZ 45   |
| EZ 49                                   | EZ 46   |
| EZ 50                                   | EZ 47   |
| EZ 51                                   | EZ 48   |
| EZ 52                                   | EZ 49   |

**PART F****Subpart FA**

|      |            |
|------|------------|
| FA 1 | new        |
| FA 2 | FC 1, FC 2 |
| FA 3 | FC 3       |



Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>                          |
|---|--|
| FA 4                                    | FC 4   |
| FA 5                                    | FC 5   |
| FA 6                                    | FC 8A(1), FC 8F, FC 8G   |
| FA 7                                    | FC 8A(2), (3), OB 1 “consideration”, “lessee’s acquisition cost”, “lessor’s disposition value”           |
| FA 8                                    | FC 8B(1)   |
| FA 9(1)                                 | FC 8B(2)   |
| FA 9(2), (3)                            | FC 8E  |
| FA 10(1), (2)                           | FC 8B(3)   |
| FA 10(3)–(5)                            | FC 8D  |
| FA 10(6), (7)                           | FC 8C  |
| FA 11(1), (2)                           | FC 8H  |
| FA 11(3)–(7)                            | FC 8I  |
| FA 12                                   | FC 9, FC 10  |
| FA 13                                   | FC 10(1)(a), OB 1 “consideration”, “lessee’s acquisition cost”, “lessor’s disposition value”             |
| FA 14                                   | FC 10(1)(c), (5)(c)  |
| FA 15                                   | FC 10(2), (5)(a), OB 1 “lessee’s outstanding balance”, “lessor’s outstanding balance”, “net balance due” |
| FA 16                                   | FC 10(3)   |
| FA 17                                   | FC 10(4)   |
| FA 18                                   | FC 10(5)(d)–(f)  |
| <b>Subpart FB</b>                       |  |
| FB 1                                    | new  |
| FB 2                                    | FF 4   |
| FB 3                                    | FF 6(1)(a)   |
| FB 4                                    | FF 6(1)(b)   |
| FB 5                                    | FF 6(1)(a)(iv), (b)(iv), (2)   |
| FB 6                                    | FF 7(1), (2), (5)  |
| FB 7                                    | FF 7(3), (4), (5)  |
| FB 8                                    | FF 8   |
| FB 9                                    | FF 2   |
| FB 10                                   | FF 1   |

Part B—*continued*

| Provision in Income Tax Act 2007 | Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated) |
|----------------------------------|--|
| FB 11                            | FF 17(1)   |
| FB 12                            | FF 17(2), (3)  |
| FB 13                            | FF 13  |
| FB 14                            | FF 13(1)(a)(i), (3)  |
| FB 15                            | FF 9   |
| FB 16                            | FF 10  |
| FB 17                            | FF 11  |
| FB 18                            | FF 12  |
| FB 19                            | FF 14  |
| FB 20                            | FF 19  |
| FB 21                            | FF 15, FF 16   |
| <b>Subpart FC</b>                |  |
| FC 1                             | FI 1   |
| FC 2                             | FI 2, FI 3   |
| FC 3                             | FI 4   |
| FC 4                             | FI 5   |
| FC 5                             | FI 7   |
| FC 6                             | FI 6   |
| FC 7                             | FI 8   |
| FC 8                             | FI 11  |
| <b>Subpart FE</b>                |  |
| FE 1                             | FG 1   |
| FE 2                             | FG 2(1), (6), (8)  |
| FE 3                             | FG 4(15), (16)   |
| FE 4                             | new  |
| FE 5                             | FG 3   |
| FE 6                             | FG 8   |
| FE 7                             | FG 8B  |
| FE 8                             | FG 4(5), (6), FG 8E  |
| FE 9                             | FG 10  |
| FE 10                            | FG 4(7), FG 5(6), FG 7, FG 8I  |
| FE 11                            | FG 4(8), FG 5(7), FG 8J  |
| FE 12                            | FG 3, FG 4(1), FG 5(1)   |
| FE 13                            | FG 6   |
| FE 14                            | FG 4(9), (15), (17), FG 9  |
| FE 15                            | FG 4(2)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| FE 16                                   | FG 4(3), (4)  |
| FE 17                                   | FG 5(2), (10)   |
| FE 18                                   | FG 5(2)–(5), (12), (13)   |
| FE 19                                   | FG 8H   |
| FE 20                                   | FG 8F   |
| FE 21                                   | FG 8G(1)–(3)  |
| FE 22                                   | FG 8G(4)  |
| FE 23                                   | FG 8B(3)  |
| FE 24                                   | FG 8G(5), (6)   |
| FE 25                                   | FG 4(10), (11)  |
| FE 26                                   | FG 4(10)  |
| FE 27                                   | FG 4(12)–(14B)  |
| FE 28                                   | FG 4(12), (14C), (14E)  |
| FE 29                                   | FG 4(12), (14C), (14E), (14F)   |
| FE 30                                   | FG 4(14D)   |
| FE 31                                   | FG 5(8)   |
| FE 32                                   | FG 5(9)   |
| FE 33                                   | new   |
| FE 34                                   | FG 8C(9), (10)  |
| FE 35                                   | FG 8C(8)  |
| FE 36                                   | FG 8C(1), (2), (4)–(7)  |
| FE 37                                   | FG 8D   |
| FE 38                                   | FG 2(2)   |
| FE 39                                   | FG 2(3)   |
| FE 40                                   | FG 2(4)   |
| FE 41                                   | FG 2(4)–(6)   |
| <b>Subpart FF</b>                       |   |
| FF 1                                    | new   |
| FF 2                                    | FH 1(1)   |
| FF 3                                    | new   |
| FF 4                                    | FH 1  |
| FF 5                                    | FH 5  |
| FF 6                                    | FH 6, FH 7  |
| FF 7                                    | FH 8  |
| FF 8                                    | FH 2  |
| FF 9                                    | FH 3  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| FF 10                                   | FH 3(1), FH 4   |
| FF 11                                   | FH 8(6)   |
| <b>Subpart FL</b>                       |   |
| FL 1                                    | FCB 1   |
| FL 2                                    | FCB 2, FCB 3  |
| <b>Subpart FM</b>                       |   |
| FM 1                                    | FD 1  |
| FM 2                                    | FD 1, OB 1 “consolidation rules”  |
| FM 3                                    | HB 1(1), HB 2(1), NB 1  |
| FM 4                                    | HB 1(3)–(5)   |
| FM 5                                    | HB 1(2)   |
| FM 6                                    | FD 2, FD 11   |
| FM 7                                    | HB 2(1)   |
| FM 8                                    | HB 2(1)(a)  |
| FM 9                                    | HB 2(1)(e)  |
| FM 10                                   | HB 2(1)(b)  |
| FM 11                                   | HB 2(1)(c)  |
| FM 12                                   | HB 2(1)(d)  |
| FM 13                                   | HB 2(2)   |
| FM 14                                   | FD 9  |
| FM 15                                   | FD 10(1), (2)   |
| FM 16                                   | FD 10(3)  |
| FM 17                                   | FD 10(5)  |
| FM 18                                   | FD 10(4), (4A)  |
| FM 19                                   | FD 10(4), (4B)  |
| FM 20                                   | FD 10(4), (4C)  |
| FM 21                                   | FD 10(6), (7)   |
| FM 22                                   | FD 10(9)  |
| FM 23                                   | FD 10(8)  |
| FM 24                                   | NH 5(3), (9)  |
| FM 25                                   | NH 5(1), (2)  |
| FM 26                                   | NH 5(4)   |
| FM 27                                   | NH 5(5), (6), (8)   |
| FM 28                                   | NH 5(7)   |
| FM 29                                   | NH 6(6)   |
| FM 30                                   | NH 4(9), NH 6(1), (2), (5), (7)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>     |
|---|---|
| FM 31                                   | FD 3(b)–(e), OB 1 “eligible company”  |
| FM 32                                   | FD 5  |
| FM 33                                   | FD 8(9)   |
| FM 34                                   | FD 6, FD 8(5) proviso   |
| FM 35                                   | FD 3(a), FD 4(1), (2)   |
| FM 36                                   | FD 7(1), (2)  |
| FM 37                                   | FD 8(1)   |
| FM 38                                   | FD 4(3)–(8), FD 7(3)–(8)  |
| FM 39                                   | FD 8(2)   |
| FM 40                                   | FD 8(3), (4), (6), (7)  |
| FM 41                                   | FD 8(5)   |
| FM 42                                   | FD 8(8)   |
| <b>Subpart FN</b>                       |   |
| FN 1                                    | new   |
| FN 2                                    | OB 1 “imputation rules”   |
| FN 3                                    | FDA 4   |
| FN 4                                    | FDA 1   |
| FN 5                                    | FDA 3(2)–(4)  |
| FN 6                                    | FDA 5, FDA 6(6)   |
| FN 7                                    | FDA 2   |
| FN 8                                    | FDA 3(1), (3), OB 1 “resident imputation subgroup”, “trans-Tasman imputation group” |
| FN 9                                    | FDA 2(1)–(3), (5), FDA 4  |
| FN 10                                   | FDA 6(1)  |
| FN 11                                   | FDA 6(2)  |
| FN 12                                   | FDA 6(3), (4), (7), (8)   |
| FN 13                                   | FDA 6(5)  |
| FN 14                                   | FDA 6(9)  |
| <b>Subpart FO</b>                       |   |
| FO 1                                    | FE 1(1)(a), (b)   |
| FO 2                                    | FE 1(2)   |
| FO 3                                    | OB 1 “qualifying amalgamation”  |
| FO 4                                    | FE 1(1)(c), FE 8  |
| FO 5                                    | FE 9  |
| FO 6                                    | FE 2  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| FO 7                                    | FE 4(b)   |
| FO 8                                    | FE 3  |
| FO 9                                    | FE 4(a)   |
| FO 10                                   | FE 6(1)–(3B), FE 6A   |
| FO 11                                   | FE 5  |
| FO 12                                   | FE 6(5), (6), FE 7(1)(a), (2)   |
| FO 13                                   | FE 6(5), (7), FE 7(1)(b), (3)   |
| FO 14                                   | FE 6(5), (8), FE 7(1)(b), (4)   |
| FO 15                                   | FE 5  |
| FO 16                                   | FE 6(1), (4)  |
| FO 17                                   | FE 6(3A), (3B)  |
| FO 18                                   | FE 10(1)–(5), (6)(c)  |
| FO 19                                   | FE 10(6)(a)   |
| FO 20                                   | FE 10(6)(b)   |
| <b>Subpart FZ</b>                       |   |
| FZ 1                                    | FC 1  |
| FZ 2                                    | FC 6(2)–(8)   |
| FZ 3                                    | FC 7  |
| FZ 4                                    | FC 8  |
| FZ 5                                    | FF 5  |
| FZ 6                                    | FI 9, FI 10   |
| <b>PART G</b>                           |   |
| <b>Subpart GA</b>                       |   |
| GA 1                                    | GB 1(1)–(2C)  |
| GA 2                                    | GC 17B  |
| <b>Subpart GB</b>                       |   |
| GB 1                                    | GB 1(3)   |
| GB 2                                    | GC 1  |
| GB 3                                    | GC 2  |
| GB 4                                    | GC 4  |
| GB 5                                    | GC 3  |
| GB 6                                    | GC 5  |
| GB 7                                    | GC 7  |
| GB 8                                    | GC 8  |
| GB 9                                    | GC 9(1), (4)  |
| GB 10                                   | GC 9(1), (4)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| GB 11                                   | GC 9(2)   |
| GB 12                                   | GC 9(2)   |
| GB 13                                   | GC 9(3), (4)  |
| GB 14                                   | GC 9(3), (4)  |
| GB 15                                   | GC 10   |
| GB 16                                   | GC 10   |
| GB 17                                   | GC 11A, GD 12   |
| GB 18                                   | GC 11B, GD 12B  |
| GB 19                                   | GD 12A  |
| GB 20                                   | GC 12   |
| GB 21                                   | GD 11   |
| GB 22                                   | GC 14   |
| GB 23                                   | GD 3(1), (2)  |
| GB 24                                   | GD 3(4), (5)  |
| GB 25                                   | GD 5  |
| GB 26                                   | GC 14A  |
| GB 27                                   | GC 14B, GC 14E  |
| GB 28                                   | GC 14C  |
| GB 29                                   | GC 14D  |
| GB 30                                   | GC 14F  |
| GB 31                                   | GC 16(b), GC 17   |
| GB 32                                   | GC 15(1)–(3)  |
| GB 33                                   | GC 6  |
| GB 34                                   | GC 21   |
| GB 35                                   | GC 22(1), (2)   |
| GB 36                                   | GC 22(4), (5), (9)  |
| GB 37                                   | GC 23   |
| GB 38                                   | GC 24   |
| GB 39                                   | GC 25   |
| GB 40                                   | GC 26   |
| GB 41                                   | GC 27   |
| GB 42                                   | GC 27A(1)–(3)   |
| GB 43                                   | GC 27A(5), (6), (10)  |
| GB 44                                   | GC 28   |
| GB 45                                   | GC 29(1)  |
| GB 46                                   | GC 31   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| GB 47                                   | GC 29(2), (3)   |
| GB 48                                   | GC 30   |
| GB 49                                   | GC 14G  |
| <b>Subpart GC</b>                       |   |
| GC 1                                    | GD 1(1), (3), (4)   |
| GC 2                                    | GD 1(2), (3A)   |
| GC 3                                    | GD 7  |
| GC 4                                    | GD 14   |
| GC 5                                    | GD 10   |
| GC 6                                    | GD 13(1), (2)   |
| GC 7                                    | GD 13(3)  |
| GC 8                                    | GD 13(4), (5)   |
| GC 9                                    | GD 13(10)   |
| GC 10                                   | GD 13(10)   |
| GC 11                                   | GD 13(11)   |
| GC 12                                   | GC 12(1), GD 13(12)   |
| GC 13                                   | GD 13(6)–(9)  |
| GC 14                                   | GD 13(13)   |
| <b>Subpart GZ</b>                       |   |
| GZ 1                                    | GD 12(1)  |
| <b>PART H</b>                           |   |
| <b>Subpart HA</b>                       |   |
| HA 1                                    | HG 1(c), (d), HG 3(1), HG 4(1), HG 14   |
| HA 2                                    | OB 3(1)   |
| HA 3                                    | HG 14   |
| HA 4                                    | HG 7, HG 14(d)  |
| HA 5                                    | HG 3(1), HG 4(1), HG 14(a), (b), OB 3(1)(f)                                     |
| HA 6                                    | HG 1(a), (b), OB 1 “foreign company”, OB 3(1)(a), (b), (g)                      |
| HA 7                                    | OB 3(1)(c), (3)   |
| HA 8                                    | HG 4(1)–(3)   |
| HA 9                                    | OB 3(1)(d), (4)   |
| HA 10                                   | HG 14(a), (b)   |
| HA 11                                   | HG 7, HG 18, OB 3(3A)   |
| HA 12                                   | HG 14(d)  |



Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>        |
|---|--|
| HA 13                                   | HG 1(c)  |
| HA 14                                   | HG 9(1), HG 13(1)  |
| HA 15                                   | HG 13(1)–(4)   |
| HA 16                                   | HG 13(1)(a)(i), (1A)   |
| HA 17                                   | HG 10(a), HG 13(1)(aa)   |
| HA 18                                   | HG 13(6)   |
| HA 19                                   | HG 13(5)   |
| HA 20                                   | HG 1(d), HG 9(2), HG 16  |
| HA 21                                   | HG 11(3)   |
| HA 22                                   | HG 10(b)   |
| HA 23                                   | HG 11(3A)  |
| HA 24                                   | HG 16(1), HG 17(1)(a)  |
| HA 25                                   | HG 17  |
| HA 26                                   | HG 16(2)   |
| HA 27                                   | HG 16(3), (4)  |
| HA 28                                   | HG 4(2)(a)   |
| HA 29                                   | HG 4(3)  |
| HA 30                                   | HG 3(2), (3), HG 4(4)  |
| HA 31                                   | HG 3(4), (5)   |
| HA 32                                   | HG 5(1)  |
| HA 33                                   | HG 5(2)  |
| HA 34                                   | HG 6(1)  |
| HA 35                                   | HG 6(2)(a), (b)  |
| HA 36                                   | HG 6(2)(c)   |
| HA 37                                   | HG 6(3)  |
| HA 38                                   | HG 14(c), HG 14A   |
| HA 39                                   | HG 15  |
| HA 40                                   | HG 11(1), (1A)   |
| HA 41                                   | HG 11(1B), (2), (4)  |
| HA 42                                   | HG 12  |
| HA 43                                   | OB 1 “effective interest”  |
| HA 44                                   | HG 2   |
| <b>Subpart HC</b>                       |  |
| HC 1                                    | GC 14, HH 1(8), (9), HH 3(6), HH 4(8),<br>Income Tax Amendment Act (No 5)<br>1988, s 9 |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| HC 2                                    | HD 1(1)(a)  |
| HC 3                                    | HH 1A   |
| HC 4                                    | OB 1 “corpus”   |
| HC 5                                    | OB 1 “beneficiary income”, “trustee income”                                     |
| HC 6                                    | OB 1 “beneficiary income”, OF 2(3)  |
| HC 7                                    | HH 1(7), HH 3A(1)(a), OB 1 “trustee income”                                     |
| HC 8                                    | HH 8  |
| HC 9                                    | new   |
| HC 10                                   | HH 2(2), HH 4(5) proviso, OB 1 “foreign trust”, “qualifying trust”              |
| HC 11                                   | OB 1 “foreign trust”  |
| HC 12                                   | OB 1 “non-qualifying trust”   |
| HC 13                                   | HH 1(5), (6)  |
| HC 14                                   | OB 1 “distribution”   |
| HC 15                                   | HH 6(2)(c), (3), OB 1 “taxable distribution”                                    |
| HC 16                                   | HH 6(1), (2), (4)   |
| HC 17                                   | HH 3(1), HH 3A(1)(b)  |
| HC 18                                   | HH 3(1)   |
| HC 19                                   | HH 3(1), (4)  |
| HC 20                                   | HH 3(5)   |
| HC 21                                   | HH 3(5A)  |
| HC 22                                   | HH 3(4)   |
| HC 23                                   | HH 3(3)   |
| HC 24                                   | DV 9(2), HH 4(1), (2)   |
| HC 25                                   | HH 4(3), (3A), (6) provisos   |
| HC 26                                   | HH 4(3B), (3BB), (3BC)  |
| HC 27                                   | HH 1(10), OB 1 “settlor”  |
| HC 28                                   | HH 1(1)–(4), (8), (10), OB 1 “settlor”  |
| HC 29                                   | HH 4(4), (5)  |
| HC 30                                   | HH 2  |
| HC 31                                   | HH 5  |
| HC 32                                   | HH 3(2), HK 3(1A)   |
| HC 33                                   | HH 4(7)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| HC 34                                   | HH 3(4)   |
| HC 35                                   | HH 3A–HH 3C, HH 3E, HH 3F(2), (2A)  |
| HC 36                                   | HH 3C(1)(a)–(d), (2), (3), HH 3D, HH 3F(1), (2A)–(4)                            |
| HC 37                                   | HH 3C(1)(e)   |
| <b>Subpart HD</b>                       |   |
| HD 1                                    | HK 1(1)   |
| HD 2                                    | HK 3(2), HK 7(1)  |
| HD 3                                    | HK 1, HK 3(3), HK 7(1)  |
| HD 4                                    | HK 3(1), (1A)   |
| HD 5                                    | HK 4–HK 6, HK 7(2)  |
| HD 6                                    | HK 8  |
| HD 7                                    | HK 2  |
| HD 8                                    | new   |
| HD 9                                    | HK 9  |
| HD 10                                   | HK 10   |
| HD 11                                   | FD 6(1), FDA 5(3)   |
| HD 12                                   | HH 3(2), HH 3A(2), HH (4)   |
| HD 13                                   | HE 1  |
| HD 14                                   | HK 12, HK 13  |
| HD 15                                   | HK 11   |
| HD 16                                   | FC 16   |
| HD 17                                   | FC 17   |
| HD 18                                   | HK 1(1), HK 16, OB 1 “absentee”   |
| HD 19                                   | HK 20   |
| HD 20                                   | HK 16, HK 17  |
| HD 21                                   | HK 21   |
| HD 22                                   | HK 23   |
| HD 23                                   | HK 22   |
| HD 24                                   | HK 18(1)  |
| HD 25                                   | HK 19   |
| HD 26                                   | HK 24(1), (4)   |
| HD 27                                   | HK 24(2), HK 25   |
| HD 28                                   | HK 24(3)  |
| HD 29                                   | HK 26   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| <b>Subpart HE</b>                       |   |
| HE 1                                    | new   |
| HE 2                                    | HF 1(8)   |
| HE 3                                    | HF 1(9) “rebate”  |
| HE 4                                    | HF 1(4)   |
| HE 5                                    | HF 1(7)   |
| <b>Subpart HF</b>                       |   |
| HF 1                                    | OB 1 “Maori authority”, “Maori authority rules”                                 |
| HF 2                                    | HI 2  |
| HF 3                                    | HI 1  |
| HF 4                                    | HI 4(1), (2), HI 5(4), HI 7   |
| HF 5                                    | HI 4(3)   |
| HF 6                                    | HI 5(1)   |
| HF 7                                    | HI 5(2), (3)  |
| HF 8                                    | HI 6  |
| HF 9                                    | HI 8  |
| HF 10                                   | HI 9  |
| HF 11                                   | HI 3  |
| <b>Subpart HL</b>                       |   |
| HL 1                                    | HL 1  |
| HL 2                                    | HL 2  |
| HL 3                                    | HL 3  |
| HL 4                                    | HL 4  |
| HL 5                                    | HL 5  |
| HL 6                                    | HL 6  |
| HL 7                                    | HL 7  |
| HL 8                                    | HL 8  |
| HL 9                                    | HL 9  |
| HL 10                                   | HL 10   |
| HL 11                                   | HL 11   |
| HL 12                                   | HL 11B  |
| HL 13                                   | HL 12   |
| HL 14                                   | HL 13   |
| HL 15                                   | HL 14   |
| HL 16                                   | HL 15   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>   |
|---|---|
| HL 17                                   | HL 16   |
| HL 18                                   | HL 17   |
| HL 19                                   | HL 18   |
| HL 20                                   | HL 19   |
| HL 21                                   | HL 20   |
| HL 22                                   | HL 21   |
| HL 23                                   | HL 22   |
| HL 24                                   | HL 23   |
| HL 25                                   | HL 23B  |
| HL 26                                   | HL 24   |
| HL 27                                   | HL 25   |
| HL 28                                   | HL 26   |
| HL 29                                   | HL 27   |
| HL 30                                   | HL 28   |
| HL 31                                   | HL 29   |
| HL 32                                   | HL 30   |
| HL 33                                   | HL 31   |
| <b>Subpart HR</b>                       |   |
| HR 1                                    | HD 1(1)(b), (c), (2)  |
| HR 2                                    | HE 2(1), (1A)   |
| HR 3                                    | HE 2(2), (3), OB 1 “category A income”, “category B income”, “current value”, “designated investment fund”, “group investment fund” |
| HR 4                                    | HJ 1  |
| HR 5                                    | OC 1(2)   |
| HR 6                                    | OC 1(2)–(6)   |
| HR 7                                    | OC 1(6)   |
| HR 8                                    | FC 22–FC 24   |
| HR 8(2)                                 | FC 23   |
| <b>Subpart HZ</b>                       |   |
| HZ 1                                    | HZ 1  |
| HZ 2                                    | HZ 2  |
| <b>PART I</b>                           |   |
| <b>Subpart IA</b>                       |   |
| IA 1                                    | IE 1(1)(a)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>  |
|---|--|
| IA 2                                    | BC 4(4), DV 5(4)(b), DV 7(2), IE 1(1), (3)(a), IE 2(1), IE 3(5), IE 4 (6), LB 2(3), (3A), LE 4(5), ME 9(5B)                                      |
| IA 3                                    | BC 4(4), HH 3(4), IE 1(1), (2), IG 10, NH 3(2), NH 4(5), (6), NH 5(6), (7)   |
| IA 4                                    | IE 1(2)  |
| IA 5                                    | IF 1 (1)   |
| IA 6                                    | IG 1 (1)   |
| IA 7                                    | DV 5(4)(b), DV 7(2), EY 42(10), HG 16, IE 1(2BB), (2C), IE 3(5), IE 4(6), IG 4(4), IG 5(5), IG 7(2), (3), IH 1, IH 2(1), IH 3–IH 5, II 1(1), (2) |
| IA 8                                    | ID 1(1)  |
| IA 9                                    | IE 1(3)(b), IF 5, IG 6(5)  |
| IA 10                                   | new  |
| <b>Subpart IC</b>                       |  |
| IC 1                                    | IG 1(1), (3), IG 2 (1), 2(c), (e)  |
| IC 2                                    | IG 1(1), (3), IG 2 (1), 2(c), (e)  |
| IC 3                                    | IG 1(2), (5)   |
| IC 4                                    | IG 1(3)  |
| IC 5                                    | IG 2(2)  |
| IC 6                                    | IG 1(1), (2), IG 2(2)(c), (4)(d)(ii), (5)(c)(ii)   |
| IC 7                                    | IG 2(d), (11)  |
| IC 8                                    | IG 2(2)(f), (g)  |
| IC 9                                    | IG 2(g), (3)   |
| IC 10                                   | IG 2(c), (e)   |
| IC 11                                   | IG 2(7)  |
| IC 12                                   | IG 2(6)  |
| <b>Subpart ID</b>                       |  |
| ID 1                                    | IG 6(1A)–(3)   |
| ID 2                                    | IG 6(4), (6), (7)  |
| ID 3                                    | IG 6(6)  |
| ID 4                                    | IG 6(7)  |
| ID 5                                    | IG 6(8)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| <b>Subpart IE</b>                       |   |
| IE 1                                    | IF 4–IF 6   |
| IE 2                                    | IF 4  |
| IE 3(1), (2)                            | IF 6  |
| IE 4                                    | IG 9  |
| IE 5                                    | IF 4, IG 8, IG 9  |
| <b>Subpart IP</b>                       |   |
| IP 1                                    | IG 2(4)(e), (f), (5)(e), (f)  |
| IP 2                                    | IG 2(2)(e), (4)(c), (d), (5)(b), (c)  |
| IP 3                                    | IF 1(2), (3)  |
| IP 4                                    | IG 2(4)   |
| IP 5                                    | IG 2(2)(b)–(f), (5)   |
| IP 6                                    | IF 1(2), (3), IG 2(4)(c), (d), (5)(c), (d), (10)                                |
| IP 7                                    | IG 2(4), (5)  |
| <b>Subpart IQ</b>                       |   |
| IQ 1                                    | IE 3 (1), IE 4 (1), IF 3, IF 6, IG 4(1), IG 5(1), IG 7(1)                       |
| IQ 2                                    | IE 3 (2), (3), (5)  |
| IQ 3                                    | IE 4 (2)–(6)  |
| IQ 4                                    | IG 4  |
| IQ 5                                    | IG 5  |
| IQ 6                                    | IG 7(2)   |
| IQ 7                                    | IG 7(4)   |
| IQ 8                                    | IG 7(5)   |
| IQ 9                                    | IE 3(4)   |
| <b>Subpart IS</b>                       |   |
| IS 1                                    | IG 6(2), IH 4(2)  |
| IS 2                                    | IH 1(1), IH 5   |
| IS 3                                    | IH 4(3)   |
| IS 4                                    | IH 4(3) proviso   |
| IS 5                                    | IH 2(1), IH 3   |
| IS 6                                    | IH 1, IH 4(1)(e)  |
| <b>Subpart IT</b>                       |   |
| IT 1                                    | II 1(3), (4), II 3  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| <b>Subpart IV</b>                       |   |
| IV 1                                    | IF 7  |
| <b>Subpart IW</b>                       |   |
| IW 1                                    | IG 10   |
| <b>Subpart IZ</b>                       |   |
| IZ 1                                    | FF 18, IE 2   |
| IZ 2                                    | IH 2  |
| IZ 3                                    | IH 1(2)   |
| IZ 4                                    | IF 1(5)   |
| IZ 5                                    | IF 1(6)   |
| IZ 6                                    | IF 2  |
| IZ 7                                    | IG 2(2)(c), (d)(ii)(B)  |
| <b>PART L</b>                           |   |
| <b>Subpart LA</b>                       |   |
| LA 1                                    | new   |
| LA 2                                    | BC 9  |
| LA 3                                    | BC 9  |
| LA 4                                    | BC 8(2), BC 9(1), BC 10, KD 4(2), LD 3(3), LD 3A(4), LE 2(6)                    |
| LA 5                                    | BC 9, BC 10   |
| LA 6                                    | LD 1, LD 3, LD 3A, LD 6, LD 7, LD 8, MD 1                                       |
| LA 7                                    | BC 8(1), MD 1, KD 4(2)  |
| LA 8                                    | LD 2, MD 1  |
| LA 9                                    | BC 9(1), LB 2(2), LE 2(4), (8)  |
| LA 10                                   | BC 9  |
| <b>Subpart LB</b>                       |   |
| LB 1                                    | LD 1(2), (2A), (4), (5)   |
| LB 2                                    | LD 6, LD 7  |
| LB 3                                    | LD 3(2), NF 1(2)(b)(ix), (x), NF 8B(b)  |
| LB 4                                    | KD 1A(2), KD 2(1), KD 3(2)  |
| LB 5                                    | LD 2  |
| LB 6                                    | LD 1B   |
| <b>Subpart LC</b>                       |   |
| LC 1                                    | KC 1(1)(a), (b), (4)  |
| LC 2                                    | KC 1(1)(c)  |



Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>                    |
|---|--|
| LC 3                                    | KC 2   |
| LC 4                                    | KC 3(1)  |
| LC 5                                    | KC 3(3) “full time earner”, “remunerative work”  |
| LC 6                                    | KC 4(1), (1A)  |
| LC 7                                    | KC 4(2) “housekeeper”  |
| LC 8                                    | KC 4(2) “child”, “communal home”, “home”, “institution”, “qualifying payments”, “separated person” |
| LC 9                                    | KF 3   |
| LC 10                                   | KB 2   |
| LC 11                                   | KC 1(2), KC 3(2)   |
| LC 12                                   | KC 1(3), KC 3(2)   |
| <b>Subpart LD</b>                       |  |
| LD 1                                    | KC 5   |
| LD 2                                    | KC 5(1)  |
| LD 3                                    | KC 5(1)(aa)–(cp), (4)  |
| <b>Subpart LE</b>                       |  |
| LE 1                                    | LB 1(1)(j), (k), LB 2(1), (1B), (1C), (2C), GC 22(4), (5), (9), GC 23, GC 24                       |
| LE 2                                    | LB 2(2B), (3)  |
| LE 3                                    | LB 1(1)(hb), LB 2(2B), (3B), (3C)  |
| LE 4                                    | LB 1(1)(ab), LB 1A   |
| LE 5                                    | LB 1(1)(a), (2), (3), (3A)   |
| LE 6                                    | LB 1(1)(b), (4), (4A), (4B)  |
| LE 7                                    | LB 2(1C)   |
| LE 8                                    | LB 1(1)(c)   |
| LE 9                                    | LB 1(1)(e), (5)  |
| LE 10                                   | LB 1(1)(h), LB 2(5), (6)   |
| LE 11                                   | LB 1(1)(f), LB 2(4)  |
| <b>Subpart LF</b>                       |  |
| LF 1                                    | LB 1(1)(l), LD 8(1), (1B), (1C)  |
| LF 2                                    | LB 1(1)(ab), LB 1A   |
| LF 3                                    | LB 1(1)(a), (2), (3), (3A)   |
| LF 4                                    | LB 1(1)(b), (4), (4A), (4B)  |
| LF 5                                    | LD 8(1C)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| LF 6                                    | LB 1(1)(d)  |
| LF 7                                    | LB 1(1)(e), (5)   |
| LF 8                                    | LB 1(1)(d), LD 9  |
| LF 9                                    | LB 1(1)(i), LD 8(4), (5)  |
| LF 10                                   | LB 1(1)(g), LD 8(3)   |
| <b>Subpart LJ</b>                       |   |
| LJ 1                                    | LC 1(1)–(5), LC 14(1), LC 14A   |
| LJ 2                                    | LC 1(1), (1B), (1C), LC 2   |
| LJ 3                                    | LC 1(1)   |
| LJ 4                                    | LC 14(1)  |
| LJ 5                                    | LC 14   |
| LJ 6                                    | LC 1(2)   |
| LJ 7                                    | LC 1(3A), (3B), LC 3  |
| <b>Subpart LK</b>                       |   |
| LK 1                                    | LC 4(1), (4)  |
| LK 2                                    | LC 4(1)–(3)   |
| LK 3                                    | LC 4(1)   |
| LK 4                                    | LC 4(4)   |
| LK 5                                    | LC 4(4)–(6)   |
| LK 6                                    | LC 5  |
| LK 7                                    | LC 4(7)   |
| LK 8                                    | LC 16(1)  |
| LK 9                                    | LC 16(2), (3)   |
| LK 10                                   | LC 16(4)  |
| LK 11                                   | LC 16(5)  |
| LK 12                                   | LC 8, LC 11, LC 12  |
| LK 13                                   | LC 8  |
| LK 14                                   | LC 9, LC 10   |
| LK 15                                   | LC 12   |
| <b>Subpart LL</b>                       |   |
| LL 1                                    | LF 1(1)(a)  |
| LL 2                                    | LF 1(1)(a), (2), LF 2(2), (3), LF 3(1), LF 6(4)–(6)                             |
| LL 3                                    | LF 5(1)   |
| LL 4                                    | LF 5(2)–(5)   |
| LL 5                                    | LF 3(1)(f), (g), (h)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| LL 6                                    | LF 4  |
| LL 7                                    | LF 7  |
| LL 8                                    | LF 3(2), LF 5(2)(e)   |
| LL 9                                    | LF 1(2), LF 2(2), (3), LF 5(1)(e), (5)  |
| <b>Subpart LO</b>                       |   |
| LO 1                                    | LB 1(1)(m), LD 3A(1)  |
| LO 2                                    | LB 1(3), (3A)   |
| LO 3                                    | LB 1(1)(ea)   |
| LO 4                                    | LD 3A(6)  |
| LO 5                                    | LD 3A(5)  |
| <b>Subpart LP</b>                       |   |
| LP 1                                    | LE 1  |
| LP 2                                    | LE 2(1), (2), (2A), LE 3(5)   |
| LP 3                                    | LE 2(3), (4), (6), (7)  |
| LP 4                                    | LE 2(5)   |
| LP 5                                    | LE 2(9), (10)   |
| LP 6                                    | LE 2(11), (12)  |
| LP 7                                    | LE 3(1), (3), (11)  |
| LP 8                                    | LE 3(6), (8)  |
| LP 9                                    | LE 3(7), (9)  |
| LP 10                                   | LE 3(10), LE 4  |
| <b>Subpart LQ</b>                       |   |
| LQ 1                                    | KH 1(1), (2)  |
| LQ 2                                    | KH 1(3)   |
| LQ 3                                    | KH 2(3), (5)–(7)  |
| LQ 4                                    | KH 2(1)–(2A), (4)   |
| LQ 5                                    | LG 1  |
| <b>Subpart LR</b>                       |   |
| LR 1                                    | ME 19, ME 24, ME 28   |
| <b>Subpart LS</b>                       |   |
| LS 1                                    | KI 1  |
| LS 2                                    | LD 10   |
| LS 3                                    | LD 10B  |
| LS 4                                    | LD 11   |
| <b>Subpart LZ</b>                       |   |
| LZ 1                                    | LF 6(1), (3)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| LZ 2                                    | KZ 3(1), (4)  |
| LZ 3                                    | KZ 3(2)   |
| LZ 4                                    | KZ 3(3)   |
| LZ 5                                    | KZ 3(1)   |
| LZ 6                                    | KE 1(1)   |
| LZ 7                                    | KE 1(1)   |
| LZ 8                                    | KE 1(3)   |
| LZ 9                                    | KG 1(1)   |
| LZ 10                                   | KG 1(1) proviso   |
| LZ 11                                   | KG 1(2)   |
| LZ 12                                   | KG 1(3), (4)  |
| <b>PART M</b>                           |   |
| <b>Subpart MA</b>                       |   |
| MA 1                                    | new   |
| MA 2                                    | new   |
| MA 3                                    | KD 8  |
| MA 4                                    | KB 3  |
| MA 5                                    | KD 9  |
| MA 6                                    | new   |
| MA 7                                    | OB 1 “full time earner”   |
| MA 8                                    | new   |
| <b>Subpart MB</b>                       |   |
| MB 1                                    | KD 1(1)(a), (b), (e)(vii), (i), (3)   |
| MB 2                                    | KD 1(4)–(6)   |
| MB 3                                    | KD 1(1)(f), (2)   |
| MB 4                                    | KD 1(1)(g)  |
| MB 5                                    | KD 1(1)(h)  |
| <b>Subpart MC</b>                       |   |
| MC 1                                    | KD A1, KD 1A  |
| MC 2                                    | new   |
| MC 3                                    | KD 2AA(4), KD 3(1), OB 1 “qualifying person” (a)(i)                             |
| MC 4                                    | KD 2AA(4), KD 3(1), OB 1 “qualifying person” (a)(ii)                            |
| MC 5                                    | KD 3(1), OB 1 “qualifying person” (a)(iii)                                      |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| MC 6                                    | KD 3(1)   |
| MC 7                                    | KD 3A(2)–(4)  |
| MC 8                                    | OB 1 “eligible period”  |
| MC 9                                    | KD 2AA(7)–(10), KD 3A(5)–(9)  |
| MC 10                                   | KD 2AA(2), (3), OB 1 “principal caregiver”                                      |
| MC 11                                   | KD 2AA(1), (11), OB 1 “specified period”, “eligible period”                     |
| <b>Subpart MD</b>                       |   |
| MD 1                                    | KD 2(1), (2)  |
| MD 2                                    | KD 2A   |
| MD 3                                    | KD 2(3), KD 2AA(3)  |
| MD 4                                    | KD 2AAA(1), (3A)  |
| MD 5                                    | KD 2AAA(1)(a)   |
| MD 6                                    | KD 2AAA(1)(b)   |
| MD 7                                    | KD 2AAA(1)(c), (3), (4)   |
| MD 8                                    | KD 2AAA(1)(e)   |
| MD 9                                    | KD 2AAA(1)(d), (5)–(8)  |
| MD 10                                   | KD 2AAA(2)  |
| MD 11                                   | KD 2AA(3), KD 2AB   |
| MD 12                                   | KD 2(5)   |
| MD 13                                   | KD 2(6), (7)  |
| MD 14                                   | KD 2(6B)  |
| MD 15                                   | KD 2(6C)  |
| <b>Subpart ME</b>                       |   |
| ME 1                                    | KD 3(2)–(5)   |
| ME 2                                    | KD 3(1) “employment”, KD 3A(10)   |
| <b>Subpart MF</b>                       |   |
| MF 1                                    | KD 5(1), (1A)   |
| MF 2                                    | KD 5(8)   |
| MF 3                                    | KD 5(6)   |
| MF 4                                    | KD 5(6A), (7)   |
| MF 5                                    | KD 4(4)   |
| MF 6                                    | KD 4(2), (2A)   |
| MF 7                                    | KD 5C   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>   |
|---|---|
| <b>Subpart MK</b>                       |   |
| MK 1                                    | KJ 1, OB 1 “member credit year”   |
| MK 2                                    | KJ 2  |
| MK 3                                    | KJ 1, KJ 4, OB 1 “member credit contribution”   |
| MK 4                                    | KJ 3, OB 1 “member credit year”   |
| MK 5                                    | KJ 5(2)   |
| MK 6                                    | KJ 5(3), (4)  |
| MK 7                                    | KJ 5(1), (5)  |
| MK 8                                    | KJ 3, OB 1 “member credit year”   |
| <b>Subpart MZ</b>                       |   |
| MZ 1                                    | KD 2AA(3A), KD 2AAAB  |
| MZ 2                                    | KD 2(4)   |
| <b>PART O</b>                           |   |
| <b>Subpart OA</b>                       |   |
| OA 1                                    | new   |
| OA 2(2), (3)                            | ME 1(1), ME 3(1), ME 10(1), (1A)–(1C), ME 15, ME 17(1), ME 20, ME 21(1), ME 22(1), ME 25, ME 26(2), ME 40, MF 1(1), MF 3(1), MF 6, MF 7(1), MF 11(1), MF 12(1), MG 2(1), MG 3(1), MG 12, MG 13(1), MG 14(1), MG 15(1), MI 2(1), (4), MI 3(1), MI 14, MI 17(1), MI 18(1), MJ 1(1), MJ 3(1), MJ 8, MK 1(1), MK 3(1), MK 9 |
| OA 3                                    | ME 2, ME 3(1), ME 16, ME 17(1), ME 22(1), ME 26, MF 3(1), MF 8, MF 12(1), MG 1, MG 3(1), MG 14(1), MG 15(1), MI 1, MI 3(1), MI 17(1), MI 18(1), MJ 2, MJ 3(1), MK 2, MK 3(1)  |
| OA 4                                    | ME 13, ME 28(4), MF 9, MF 11(3), MG 16, MI 19   |
| OA 5                                    | new   |
| OA 6                                    | new   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>   |
|---|---|
| OA 7                                    | ME 3(2), ME 10(1A)–(1C), (2), ME 17(2), ME 22(2), ME 26(1), MF 3(2), MF 8(1), MF 12(2), MG 3(2), MG 13(3), MI 3(2), MI 15, MJ 3(2), MK 3(2) |
| OA 8                                    | ME 5(3), ME 12(1)(h), ME 13(2), (4), MF 4(5), MF 8(4), MG 15(1), MI 5(3)–(7), MI 18(1)(e), (3), (4), MK 5(3), (4)                           |
| OA 9                                    | ME 29(1)(a), MF 16(1)(a), MG 17(1)(a), MI 13  |
| OA 10                                   | ME 29(1), MF 16(1), MG 17(1), MI 13   |
| OA 11                                   | MG 17(1)  |
| OA 12                                   | MI 13(6)  |
| OA 13                                   | ME 29(1)  |
| OA 14                                   | ME 29(2)(a), MF 16(2)(a), MG 17(2)(a)   |
| OA 15                                   | ME 29(2)(b), MF 16(2)(b), MG 17(2)(b)   |
| OA 16                                   | MG 17(2)(b)   |
| OA 17                                   | ME 29(2)  |
| OA 18                                   | ME 8(1), MG 8(1), MG 10(1), MI 8(1), MK 7(1)  |
| <b>Subpart OB</b>                       |   |
| OB 1                                    | ME 1  |
| OB 2                                    | ME 1A   |
| OB 3                                    | ME 13(1)  |
| OB 4                                    | ME 4(1)(a), (1C), (2)(a)  |
| OB 5                                    | ME 4(1)(ac), (2)(ac)  |
| OB 6                                    | ME 4(1)(ad), (2)(ad)  |
| OB 7                                    | ME 4(1)(c), (2)(a)  |
| OB 8                                    | ME 4(1)(i), (2)(g)  |
| OB 9                                    | ME 4(1)(d), (2)(c)  |
| OB 10                                   | ME 4(1)(e), (2)(c)  |
| OB 11                                   | ME 4(1)(f), (2)(d)  |
| OB 12                                   | ME 4(1)(g), (2)(e)  |
| OB 13                                   | ME 4(1)(cb), (2)(bb), ME 9B(1), (2)   |
| OB 14                                   | ME 4(1)(cc), (2)(bc)  |
| OB 15                                   | ME 4(1)(cd), (2)(bd)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| OB 16                                   | ME 4(1)(ab), (2)(ab)  |
| OB 17                                   | ME 4(1)(j), (2)(h)  |
| OB 18                                   | ME 4(1)(da), (2)(ca)  |
| OB 19                                   | ME 4(1)(aab), (2)(aab)  |
| OB 20                                   | ME 4(1)(ea), (2)(cb)  |
| OB 21                                   | ME 4(1)(k), (2)(k)  |
| OB 22                                   | ME 4(1)(eb), (ec), (2)(cc)  |
| OB 23                                   | ME 4(1)(ed), (2)(cd)  |
| OB 24                                   | ME 29, MG 17, MI 13   |
| OB 25                                   | ME 4(1)(h), (2)(f)  |
| OB 26                                   | ME 4(1A), (2A)  |
| OB 27                                   | ME 4(1B)(a), (2B)(a)  |
| OB 28                                   | ME 4(1B)(b), (2B)(b)  |
| OB 29                                   | ME 4(1B)(c), (2B)(c)  |
| OB 30                                   | ME 5(1)(a), (2)(a)  |
| OB 31                                   | ME 5(1)(d), (2)(d)  |
| OB 32                                   | ME 5(1)(e), (2)(e)  |
| OB 33                                   | ME 5(1)(l), (2)(k)  |
| OB 34                                   | ME 5(1)(ea), (2)(ea), (eb)  |
| OB 35                                   | ME 5(1)(eb), (2)(ea), (eb)  |
| OB 36                                   | ME 5(1)(g), (2)(g)  |
| OB 37                                   | ME 5(1)(h), (2)(e)  |
| OB 38                                   | ME 5(1)(m), (2)(k)  |
| OB 39                                   | ME 5(1)(o), (2)(l), (6), (7)  |
| OB 40                                   | ME 5(1)(ia), (2)(ha)  |
| OB 41                                   | ME 5(1)(i), (2)(h)  |
| OB 42                                   | ME 5(1)(c), (2)(c)  |
| OB 43                                   | ME 5(1)(f), (2)(f)  |
| OB 44                                   | ME 5(1)(fb), (2)(fb), ME 9B(2)(a)(i)  |
| OB 45                                   | ME 41   |
| OB 46                                   | ME 5(1)(ja), (2)(ia)  |
| OB 47                                   | ME 5(1)(b), (2)(b), ME 7  |
| OB 48                                   | ME 5(1)(ka), (2)(ja)  |
| OB 49                                   | ME 5(1)(ab), (2)(ab)  |
| OB 50                                   | ME 5(1)(ac), (2)(ac)  |
| OB 51                                   | ME 5(1)(ad), (2)(ac)  |



Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| OB 52                                   | ME 13(3)  |
| OB 53                                   | ME 29, MG 17, MI 13   |
| OB 54                                   | ME 5(1)(j), (2)(i)  |
| OB 55                                   | ME 6(4)(a)  |
| OB 56                                   | ME 5(1)(k), (2)(j)  |
| OB 57                                   | ME 5(1A)(a), (2A)   |
| OB 58                                   | ME 5(1A)(b), (2A)   |
| OB 59                                   | ME 5(1A)(c), (2A)   |
| OB 60                                   | ME 1B, ME 6, ME 8(1), (2)   |
| OB 61                                   | ME 8(2), (3), ME 14(2)  |
| OB 62                                   | ME 6  |
| OB 63                                   | ME 6(1B)–(1D)   |
| OB 64                                   | ME 6B   |
| OB 65                                   | ME 9(1), (1A), (2)  |
| OB 66                                   | ME 9(3)   |
| OB 67                                   | ME 9(7)–(9)   |
| OB 68                                   | ME 9(5A), (8), (9)  |
| OB 69                                   | ME 9(5), (5B), ME 13(6)   |
| OB 70                                   | ME 9(6)   |
| OB 71                                   | ME 9B   |
| OB 72                                   | ME 9C   |
| OB 73                                   | ME 30, ME 31  |
| OB 74                                   | ME 32   |
| OB 75                                   | ME 33   |
| OB 76                                   | ME 34   |
| OB 77                                   | ME 30(3), (4)   |
| OB 78                                   | ME 35, ME 36  |
| OB 79                                   | ME 37   |
| OB 80                                   | ME 38   |
| OB 81                                   | ME 39   |
| OB 82                                   | ME 35   |
| <b>Subpart OC</b>                       |   |
| OC 1                                    | CD 9, LD 9, ME 4(1)(e), (f), MG 2(1), (3), MG 4(1)(a), (b), MG 5(3)             |
| OC 2                                    | MG 16(1), (4)   |
| OC 3                                    | MG 2(2), (3)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| OC 4                                    | MG 2(4), (5)  |
| OC 5                                    | MG 2(6), (7)  |
| OC 6                                    | MG 4(1)(a), (c), (2)(a), (3), MI 10(2)  |
| OC 7                                    | MG 4(1)(b), (2)(b)  |
| OC 8                                    | MG 4(1)(bb), (2)(bb)  |
| OC 9                                    | MG 4(1)(ba), (2)(ba)  |
| OC 10                                   | MG 4(1)(bc), (2)(bc)  |
| OC 11                                   | MG 4(1)(bd), (2)(bd)  |
| OC 12                                   | MG 4(1)(d), (2)(d)  |
| OC 13                                   | MG 5(1)(a), (2)(a)  |
| OC 14                                   | MG 5(1)(d), (2)(d)  |
| OC 15                                   | MG 5(1)(k), (2)(i)  |
| OC 16                                   | MG 5(1)(e), (2)(d)  |
| OC 17                                   | MG 5(1)(ab), (2)(ab)  |
| OC 18                                   | MG 5(1)(c), (2)(c), MG 11   |
| OC 19                                   | MG 5(1)(ca), (2)(ca), MI 6(1)   |
| OC 20                                   | MG 5(1)(b), (2)(b), MG 7  |
| OC 21                                   | MG 16(3)  |
| OC 22                                   | MG 5(1)(f), (2)(e), MG 8(4)   |
| OC 23                                   | MG 5(1)(g), (2)(e), MG 8B, MG 16A(1B)   |
| OC 24                                   | MG 5(1)(i), (2)(g), (3), (4)  |
| OC 25                                   | MG 5(1)(h), (2)(f)  |
| OC 26                                   | MG 5(1)(j), (2)(h)  |
| OC 27                                   | MG 6, MG 8(1), (2)  |
| OC 28                                   | MG 8(2), (3), MG 16A(1)   |
| OC 29                                   | MG 10   |
| OC 30                                   | MG 9(1), (2), (6)   |
| OC 31                                   | MG 9(3)   |
| OC 32                                   | MG 9(7), (8)  |
| OC 33                                   | MG 9(4), (5A)   |
| OC 34                                   | MG 9(5), MG 16(6)   |
| OC 35                                   | MG 8B(4) “DWP reference period”   |
| OC 36                                   | MG 8B(4) “maximum deficit debit”  |
| OC 37                                   | MG 8B(4) “policyholder DWP ratio”   |
| OC 38                                   | MG 8B(4) “reduced deficit debit”  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| OC 39                                   | MG 8B(4) “shareholder DWP ratio”  |
| <b>Subpart OD</b>                       |   |
| OD 1                                    | MI 2(1), (4), MI 4(1)(a), MI 5(1)(a), MI 14(1), NG 9(1)(a)                      |
| OD 2                                    | MI 2(4), MI 19(1), (5)  |
| OD 3                                    | MI 2(1)–(3)   |
| OD 4                                    | MI 2(5)–(7)   |
| OD 5                                    | MI 4(1)(a), (2)(a)  |
| OD 6                                    | MI 4(1)(e), (2)(e), MI 6(1)   |
| OD 7                                    | MI 4(1)(c), (2)(c)  |
| OD 8                                    | MI 4(1)(b), (2)(b)  |
| OD 9                                    | MI 4(1)(d), (2)(d)  |
| OD 10                                   | MI 5(1)(a), (2)(a)  |
| OD 11                                   | MI 5(1)(i), (2)(h), MI 6(2)   |
| OD 12                                   | MI 5(1)(j), (2)(i)  |
| OD 13                                   | MI 5(1)(b), (2)(b)  |
| OD 14                                   | MI 5(1)(f), (2)(f), (5), (7)  |
| OD 15                                   | MI 5(1)(g), (2)(f), (5)   |
| OD 16                                   | MI 5(1)(e), (2)(e), (3)–(6)   |
| OD 17                                   | MG 8(4), MI 5(1)(c), (2)(c)   |
| OD 18                                   | MI 5(1)(d), (2)(d), MI 9  |
| OD 19                                   | MI 5(1)(h), (2)(g)  |
| OD 20                                   | MG 8(1), (8), MI 7(2), MI 8(1)  |
| OD 21                                   | MG 8(2), (3), (8), MI 8, MI 22(1)–(3)   |
| OD 22                                   | MG 10, MI 7(1), MI 8(1)   |
| OD 23                                   | MI 10   |
| OD 24                                   | MI 13(7)  |
| OD 25                                   | MI 11   |
| <b>Subpart OE</b>                       |   |
| OE 1                                    | MF 1(1), MF 11(1)   |
| OE 2                                    | MF 1(3), MF 4(1)(a), (3)(a), (5), MF 7(1)(a), MF 9                              |
| OE 3                                    | MF 1(1), (2)  |
| OE 4                                    | MF 1(4), (5)  |
| OE 5                                    | MF 15   |
| OE 6                                    | MF 4(1)(a), (2)(a)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| OE 7                                    | MF 4(1)(c), (2)(b), MF 5(4)–(7)   |
| OE 8                                    | MF 4(1)(c), MF 5(4)–(7)   |
| OE 9                                    | MF 4(1)(d), (2)(c)  |
| OE 10                                   | MF 4(1)(e), (2)(d), (5), (6)  |
| OE 11                                   | MF 4(1)(f), (2)(e)  |
| OE 12                                   | MF 4(3)(a), (4)(a)  |
| OE 13                                   | MF 4(3)(b), (4)(b), MF 5(1)–(3)   |
| OE 14                                   | MF 4(3)(c), (4)(c)  |
| OE 15                                   | MF 4(3)(d), (4)(d), (5), (6)  |
| OE 16                                   | MF 4(3)(e), (4)(e)  |
| OE 17                                   | MF 11(1), (2)   |
| OE 18                                   | MF 11(4), (5)   |
| OE 19                                   | MF 13(1), (2)   |
| OE 20                                   | MF 13(3)(a), MF 14  |
| OE 21                                   | MF 13(3)(b)   |
| OE 22                                   | MF 13(3)(c)   |
| <b>Subpart OF</b>                       |   |
| OF 1                                    | MJ 1(1), MJ 5(1), MJ 6(1)   |
| OF 2                                    | MJ 3(1)   |
| OF 3                                    | MJ 1(1)   |
| OF 4                                    | MJ 5  |
| OF 5                                    | ME 4(1)(da), MJ 6   |
| <b>Subpart OJ</b>                       |   |
| OJ 1                                    | ME 15, ME 21, ME 22(1)  |
| OJ 2                                    | ME 15, ME 17(1), ME 27(1), (3)  |
| OJ 3                                    | ME 14(1), ME 18(1)(a), (2)(a)   |
| OJ 4                                    | ME 18(1)(b), (2)(b)   |
| OJ 5                                    | ME 18(1)(c), (2)(c)   |
| OJ 6                                    | ME 18(1)(bb), (2)(bb)   |
| OJ 7                                    | ME 18(1)(bc), (2)(bb)   |
| OJ 8                                    | ME 18(3)(a), (4)(a), ME 19(1), (2)  |
| OJ 9                                    | ME 18(3)(b), (4)(b), ME 19(3)–(6)   |
| OJ 10                                   | ME 27(2)  |
| OJ 11                                   | ME 18(3)(c), (4)(c), ME 19A   |
| OJ 12                                   | ME 21(1), (2)   |
| OJ 13                                   | ME 21(3), (4)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| OJ 14                                   | ME 23(1)(a), (2)(a), (3), (6)(a)  |
| OJ 15                                   | ME 23(1)(b), (2)(b)   |
| OJ 16                                   | ME 23(4)(a), (5)(a), ME 24  |
| OJ 17                                   | ME 23(4)(b), (5)(b)   |
| OJ 18                                   | ME 23(4)(c), (5)(c)   |
| <b>Subpart OK</b>                       |   |
| OK 1                                    | MK 1, MK 3  |
| OK 2                                    | MK 4(1)(a), (2)(a)  |
| OK 3                                    | MK 4(1)(b), (2)(a)  |
| OK 4                                    | MK 4(1)(c), (2)(a)  |
| OK 5                                    | MK 4(1)(d), (2)(b)  |
| OK 6                                    | MK 4(1)(e), (2)(c)  |
| OK 7                                    | MK 4(1)(f), (2)(c)  |
| OK 8                                    | MK 4(1)(h), (2)(e)  |
| OK 9                                    | MK 4(1)(g), (2)(d)  |
| OK 10                                   | MK 5(1)(a), (2)(a)  |
| OK 11                                   | MK 5(1)(b), (2)(b)  |
| OK 12                                   | MK 5(1)(c), (g), (2)(c)   |
| OK 13                                   | MK 5(1)(j), (2)(i)  |
| OK 14                                   | MK 5(1)(e), (2)(c)  |
| OK 15                                   | MK 5(1)(f), (2)(f)  |
| OK 16                                   | MK 5(1)(d), (2)(d), MK 7(5)   |
| OK 17                                   | MK 5(1)(h), (2)(g)  |
| OK 18                                   | MK 5(1)(i), (2)(h)  |
| OK 19                                   | MK 6, MK 7(1)   |
| OK 20                                   | MK 7(2)–(4)   |
| OK 21                                   | MK 8(1), (2), (6)   |
| OK 22                                   | MK 8(3), (4), (6)   |
| OK 23                                   | MK 8(5)   |
| OK 24                                   | MK 8(5B)  |
| <b>Subpart OP</b>                       |   |
| OP 1                                    | ME 10, ME 25, MF 7, MG 13, MI 14  |
| OP 2                                    | ME 13, ME 27, MF 9, MG 16, MI 19  |
| OP 3                                    | ME 10(1A), (1B), (1D)   |
| OP 4                                    | ME 10(1C)   |
| OP 5                                    | ME 12(1)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| OP 6                                    | ME 14(3)  |
| OP 7                                    | ME 11(1)(a), (2)(a)   |
| OP 8                                    | ME 11(1)(aa), (2)(aa)   |
| OP 9                                    | ME 11(1)(ab), (2)(ab)   |
| OP 10                                   | ME 11(1)(b), (2)(b)   |
| OP 11                                   | ME 11(1)(c), (2)(a)   |
| OP 12                                   | ME 11(1)(d), (2)(c)   |
| OP 13                                   | ME 11(1)(e), (2)(c)   |
| OP 14                                   | ME 11(1)(f), (2)(a)   |
| OP 15                                   | ME 11(1)(eb), (ec), (2)(cb)   |
| OP 16                                   | ME 11(1)(ed), (2)(cc)   |
| OP 17                                   | ME 11(1)(j), (2)(c)   |
| OP 18                                   | ME 11(1)(fb), (2)(fb)   |
| OP 19                                   | ME 11(1)(g), (2)(d)   |
| OP 20                                   | ME 11(1)(jb), (2)(eb)   |
| OP 21                                   | ME 11(1)(k), (2)(d)   |
| OP 22                                   | ME 13(2), (3)   |
| OP 23                                   | ME 11(1A), (2A)   |
| OP 24                                   | ME 11(1)(i), (2)(e)   |
| OP 25                                   | ME 11(1B)(a), (2B)(a)   |
| OP 26                                   | ME 11(1B)(b), (2B)(b)   |
| OP 27                                   | ME 11(1B)(c), (2B)(c)   |
| OP 28                                   | ME 12(1)(a), (2)(a)   |
| OP 29                                   | ME 12(1)(c), (2)(c)   |
| OP 30                                   | ME 12(1)(d), (2)(d)   |
| OP 31                                   | ME 12(1)(l), (2)(k)   |
| OP 32                                   | ME 12(1)(da), (2)(da)   |
| OP 33                                   | ME 12(1)(db), (2)(da)   |
| OP 34                                   | ME 12(1)(f), (2)(d)   |
| OP 35                                   | ME 12(1)(f), (2)(d)   |
| OP 36                                   | ME 12(1)(m), (2)(k)   |
| OP 37                                   | ME 12(1)(k), (2)(j)   |
| OP 38                                   | ME 12(1)(n), (2)(l), (3), (4)   |
| OP 39                                   | ME 12(1)(ab), (2)(ab)   |
| OP 40                                   | ME 12(1)(ac), (2)(ac)   |
| OP 41                                   | ME 12(1)(ad), (2)(ac)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| OP 42                                   | ME 12(1)(h), (2)(g), ME 13(2)   |
| OP 43                                   | ME 12(1)(e), (2)(e)   |
| OP 44                                   | ME 12(1)(b), (2)(b), ME 14(1)   |
| OP 45                                   | ME 41   |
| OP 46                                   | ME 12(1)(i), (2)(h)   |
| OP 47                                   | ME 12(1)(j), (2)(h)   |
| OP 48                                   | ME 12(1A)(a), (2A)  |
| OP 49                                   | ME 12(1A)(b), (2A)  |
| OP 50                                   | ME 12(1A)(c), (2A)  |
| OP 51                                   | MG 13(1)  |
| OP 52                                   | MG 2(4), (5)  |
| OP 53                                   | MG 13(6), (7)   |
| OP 54                                   | MG 16(1)  |
| OP 55                                   | MG 16A(2)   |
| OP 56                                   | MG 14(1)(a), (2)(a)   |
| OP 57                                   | MG 14(1)(c), (2)(a)   |
| OP 58                                   | MG 14(1)(b), (2)(a)   |
| OP 59                                   | MG 14(1)(e), (2)(c), MG 16(2), (4)  |
| OP 60                                   | MG 14(1)(bb), (2)(ab)   |
| OP 61                                   | MI 20(2)  |
| OP 62                                   | MG 14(1)(f), (2)(d)   |
| OP 63                                   | MG 14(1)(d), (2)(b)   |
| OP 64                                   | MG 15(1)(a), (2)(a)   |
| OP 65                                   | MG 15(1)(ab), (2)(ab)   |
| OP 66                                   | MG 15(1)(d), (2)(d)   |
| OP 67                                   | MG 15(1)(l), (2)(j)   |
| OP 68                                   | MG 15(1)(e), (2)(d)   |
| OP 69                                   | MG 15(1)(c), (2)(c)   |
| OP 70                                   | MI 20(1)  |
| OP 71                                   | MG 15(1)(k), (2)(i), MG 16(5)   |
| OP 72                                   | MG 15(1)(f), (2)(e)   |
| OP 73                                   | MG 15(1)(i), (2)(g)   |
| OP 74                                   | MG 15(1)(b), (2)(b)   |
| OP 75                                   | MG 15(1)(g), (2)(e)   |
| OP 76                                   | MG 15(1)(h), (2)(f)   |
| OP 77                                   | MG 15(1)(j), (2)(h)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| OP 78                                   | MI 14, MI 16  |
| OP 79                                   | MI 19(1), (2)   |
| OP 80                                   | MI 22(1)  |
| OP 81                                   | MI 17(1)(a), (2)(a)   |
| OP 82                                   | MI 17(1)(b), (2)(b)   |
| OP 83                                   | MI 17(1)(c), (2)(c)   |
| OP 84                                   | MI 17(1)(e), (2)(e), MI 19(3), (4)  |
| OP 85                                   | MI 17(1)(f), (2)(f), MI 20(1)   |
| OP 86                                   | MI 17(1)(d), (2)(d)   |
| OP 87                                   | MI 18(1)(a), (2)(a)   |
| OP 88                                   | MI 18(1)(g), (2)(g), MI 20(2)   |
| OP 89                                   | MI 18(1)(b), (2)(b)   |
| OP 90                                   | MI 19(5)  |
| OP 91                                   | MI 18(1)(e), (2)(e), (3), (4)   |
| OP 92                                   | MI 18(1)(c), (2)(c)   |
| OP 93                                   | MI 18(1)(d), (2)(d)   |
| OP 94                                   | MI 18(1)(f), (2)(f)   |
| OP 95                                   | MI 21   |
| OP 96                                   | MI 22(4)  |
| OP 97                                   | MF 7(1), (2)  |
| OP 98                                   | MF 7(3), (4)  |
| OP 99                                   | MF 9  |
| OP 100                                  | MF 8(2)(a), (3)(a)  |
| OP 101                                  | MF 8(2)(c), (3)(b), MF 10(4)–(6)  |
| OP 102                                  | MF 8(2)(c), (3)(b), MF 10(4), (5), (6)  |
| OP 103                                  | MF 8(2)(d), (3)(c)  |
| OP 104                                  | MF 8(2)(e), (3)(d)  |
| OP 105                                  | MF 8(4)(a), (5)(a)  |
| OP 106                                  | MF 8(4)(b), (5)(b), MF 10(1)  |
| OP 107                                  | MF 8(4)(c), (5)(c)  |
| OP 108                                  | MF 8(4)(d), (5)(d)  |
| OP 109                                  | ME 25   |
| OP 110                                  | ME 26(2)(a), (3)(a)   |
| OP 111                                  | ME 26(2)(b), (3)(b)   |
| OP 112                                  | ME 26(2)(c), (3)(c), ME 27(1), (3)  |
| OP 113                                  | ME 26(2)(d), (3)(d)   |



Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| OP 114                                  | ME 26(2)(e), (3)(d)   |
| OP 115                                  | ME 26(4)(a), (5)(a), ME 28(1), (2)  |
| OP 116                                  | ME 26(4)(b), (5)(b), ME 28(3), (4)  |
| <b>Subpart OZ</b>                       |   |
| OZ 1                                    | ME 4(1)(a)(viii)  |
| OZ 2                                    | ME 5(1)(e)(i)   |
| OZ 3                                    | ME 5(1)(n)  |
| OZ 4                                    | ME 5(4), MG 5(4)  |
| OZ 5                                    | MJ 1(2), MJ 4   |
| OZ 6                                    | MJ 7  |
| <b>PART R</b>                           |   |
| <b>Subpart RA</b>                       |   |
| RA 1                                    | new   |
| RA 2                                    | MB 12, NC 2(1), ND 1W(2), NE 7(2), NF 13, NG 17(2), NH 3(7)                     |
| RA 3                                    | BC 9, MC 1  |
| RA 4                                    | BB 2(3), MB 4   |
| RA 5                                    | BE 1(1), (4), (5), NC 15, ND 1, NE 3  |
| RA 6                                    | NF 4, NG 11, NH 3   |
| RA 7                                    | MH 1  |
| RA 8                                    | NC 16, NE 2A(1), (2), NF 3, NG 12   |
| RA 9                                    | NC 19, NE 6, NF 12, NG 15   |
| RA 10                                   | NC 5(2), NC 16, NC 20(1), ND 1, ND 1W(2), NE 5, NF 3, NF 4, NF 13, NG 12, NG 13 |
| RA 11                                   | NF 6(1), NG 16A(1)  |
| RA 12                                   | NF 6(2)–(4), NF 7(1), (2), NG 16A(2), (3)                                       |
| RA 13                                   | MC 1  |
| RA 14                                   | MB 8(1), (2)  |
| RA 15                                   | NC 15, ND 9(2), (3), ND 10, ND 13, ND 14, NE 4, NF 4, NG 11, NH 3               |
| RA 16                                   | NF 4(5), NG 11(4)   |
| RA 17                                   | NF 4(6)   |
| RA 18                                   | NF 4(6B), NG 11(4B)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| RA 19                                   | NBA 7, ND 10(4)(a), NF 7, NG 16, NH 4   |
| RA 20                                   | NC 15(7), ND 13(8), ND 14(8), NH 4(8)   |
| RA 21                                   | NC 21, ND 1F  |
| RA 22                                   | NC 20   |
| RA 23                                   | NE 7, NG 17(1)  |
| <b>Subpart RB</b>                       |   |
| RB 1                                    | MC 1  |
| RB 2                                    | BC 1  |
| RB 3                                    | BC 7, NG 3  |
| RB 4                                    | MD 1(3), (3A)   |
| <b>Subpart RC</b>                       |   |
| RC 1                                    | MB 1  |
| RC 2                                    | OB 1 “provisional tax rules”  |
| RC 3                                    | MB 2, OB 1 “provisional tax rules”  |
| RC 4                                    | MB 3  |
| RC 5                                    | MB 4  |
| RC 6                                    | MB 5  |
| RC 7                                    | MB 6  |
| RC 8                                    | MB 7  |
| RC 9                                    | MB 8  |
| RC 10                                   | MB 9  |
| RC 11                                   | MB 10   |
| RC 12                                   | MB 12   |
| RC 13                                   | MB 13   |
| RC 14                                   | MB 14   |
| RC 15                                   | MB 16   |
| RC 16                                   | MB 15(1)–(4), (11)  |
| RC 17                                   | MB 15(5)–(10)   |
| RC 18                                   | MB 17   |
| RC 19                                   | MB 18   |
| RC 20                                   | MB 19   |
| RC 21                                   | MB 20   |
| RC 22                                   | MB 21   |
| RC 23                                   | MB 22   |
| RC 24                                   | MB 23   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>         |
|---|---|
| RC 25                                   | MB 24   |
| RC 26                                   | MB 25   |
| RC 27                                   | MB 27   |
| RC 28                                   | MB 29   |
| RC 29                                   | MB 30   |
| RC 30                                   | MB 31   |
| RC 31                                   | MB 32   |
| RC 32                                   | MB 33   |
| RC 33                                   | MB 34   |
| RC 34                                   | MB 35   |
| RC 35                                   | MB 37   |
| RC 36                                   | MB 38   |
| RC 37                                   | MBB 2(1)(a), (d)  |
| RC 38                                   | MBB 2(1)(b), (c), (2)–(4)   |
| RC 39                                   | MBB 3   |
| RC 40                                   | MBB 4   |
| <b>Subpart RD</b>                       |   |
| RD 1                                    | new   |
| RD 2                                    | NC 15(4), OB 1 “PAYE rules”   |
| RD 3                                    | NC 1(2), OB 2   |
| RD 4                                    | NC 15(1), NC 16   |
| RD 5                                    | OB 1 “salary or wages”  |
| RD 6                                    | NC 4  |
| RD 7                                    | OB 1 “extra pay”  |
| RD 8                                    | NC 21(f)–(h), Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979, regulations 2, 4, 6–8 |
| RD 9                                    | NC 6(1A), (3)   |
| RD 10                                   | NC 6, NC 8(1A), Income Tax (Withholding Payments) Regulations 1979, regulation 3        |
| RD 11                                   | NC 6(1C), (1D), NC 13   |
| RD 12                                   | NC 10   |
| RD 13                                   | NC 11   |
| RD 14                                   | NC 12   |
| RD 15                                   | NC 2(2)–(4)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>     |
|---|---|
| RD 16                                   | NC 2(1)   |
| RD 17                                   | NC 2(5)   |
| RD 18                                   | NC 7(2)   |
| RD 19                                   | Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, regulations 10, 11           |
| RD 20                                   | Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, regulation 12                |
| RD 21                                   | NC 5  |
| RD 22                                   | NC 15(1), (5), (6)  |
| RD 23                                   | NC 18   |
| RD 24                                   | NC 18(1), Income Tax (Withholding<br>Payments) Regulations 1979, regulation<br>5(3) |
| RD 25                                   | OB 1 “FBT rules”  |
| RD 26                                   | ND 1(1)–(3)   |
| RD 27                                   | ND 1A(1), ND 1L   |
| RD 28                                   | ND 1A(1)–(1D)   |
| RD 29                                   | ND 1A(2)–(6)  |
| RD 30                                   | ND 1AB  |
| RD 31                                   | ND 1B(1)–(6)  |
| RD 32                                   | ND 1B(7)  |
| RD 33                                   | ND 1C   |
| RD 34                                   | ND 1D, ND 1G  |
| RD 35                                   | ND 1DB  |
| RD 36                                   | ND 1E   |
| RD 37                                   | ND 1H   |
| RD 38                                   | ND 1I   |
| RD 39                                   | ND 1IB, ND 8B   |
| RD 40                                   | ND 1J   |
| RD 41                                   | ND 1K   |
| RD 42                                   | ND 1N   |
| RD 43                                   | ND 1O   |
| RD 44                                   | ND 1P(2)  |
| RD 45                                   | ND 1Q   |
| RD 46                                   | ND 1R   |
| RD 47                                   | ND 3(1), (1A)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>   |
|---|---|
| RD 48                                   | ND 3(2)   |
| RD 49                                   | ND 3(4)–(7), ND 4, ND 16  |
| RD 50                                   | ND 5(3)–(6)   |
| RD 51                                   | ND 5(1), (2), ND 7, ND 7A   |
| RD 52                                   | ND 5A   |
| RD 53                                   | ND 6  |
| RD 54                                   | ND 1S   |
| RD 55                                   | ND 1T   |
| RD 56                                   | ND 1U   |
| RD 57                                   | ND 1V   |
| RD 58                                   | ND 1(2)(b), (4), ND 2(2)  |
| RD 59                                   | ND 1(2)(a), ND 10(1), ND 2(1)–(4)   |
| RD 60                                   | ND 1(2)(c), (5), ND 14, ND 15(7), (8)   |
| RD 61                                   | ND 1(2)(c), (4), (5), ND 13   |
| RD 62                                   | ND 2(4), ND 14(2B), ND 15   |
| RD 63                                   | ND 8  |
| RD 64                                   | NE 1, OB 1 “SSCWT rules”  |
| RD 65                                   | NE 2(2), NE 3, NE 3B, NE 6, OB 1<br>“employer’s superannuation contribu-<br>tion”, “specified superannuation contri-<br>bution” |
| RD 66                                   | OB 1 “complying fund rules”   |
| RD 67                                   | NE 2  |
| RD 68                                   | NE 2A(1), (2)   |
| RD 69                                   | NE 2B   |
| RD 70                                   | NE 5  |
| RD 71                                   | NE 6  |
| RD 72                                   | NEA 1   |
| <b>Subpart RE</b>                       |   |
| RE 1                                    | OB 1 “RWT rules”  |
| RE 2                                    | NF 1(2), (4), (5)   |
| RE 3                                    | NF 2(1A), (1AB)   |
| RE 4                                    | NF 2(3), (4)  |
| RE 5                                    | NF 2(7)   |
| RE 6                                    | NF 2(8)   |
| RE 7                                    | NF 3(1), (2)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| RE 8                                    | NF 3(1)   |
| RE 9                                    | NF 3(3)–(5)   |
| RE 10                                   | NF 2(5)   |
| RE 11                                   | NF 2B   |
| RE 12                                   | NF 2(1)(a)  |
| RE 13                                   | NF 2(1)(b)  |
| RE 14                                   | NF 2(1)(c), (2)   |
| RE 15                                   | NF 2(1)(d)  |
| RE 16                                   | NF 2(1)(e), (f)   |
| RE 17                                   | NF 2(1)(g)  |
| RE 18                                   | NF 2(1B)  |
| RE 19                                   | NF 2A(1), (3), NF 2D(1), (3)  |
| RE 20                                   | NF 4(1), (2)  |
| RE 21                                   | NF 4(1)–(5), (7), (8)   |
| RE 22                                   | NF 5  |
| RE 23                                   | NF 8(1)   |
| RE 24                                   | NF 8A(1)  |
| RE 25                                   | NF 8B   |
| RE 26                                   | NF 4(9)   |
| RE 27                                   | NF 9(1), NF 11(1), (2)  |
| RE 28                                   | NF 4(6)   |
| RE 29                                   | NF 2(7)   |
| RE 30                                   | NF 10   |
| <b>Subpart RF</b>                       |   |
| RF 1                                    | OB 1 “NRWT rules”   |
| RF 2                                    | NG 1(2)–(4), NG 3, NG 4   |
| RF 3                                    | NG 8(1)   |
| RF 4                                    | NG 8(2), (3)  |
| RF 5                                    | NF 2(6)   |
| RF 6                                    | NG 13   |
| RF 7                                    | NG 2(1)(c)  |
| RF 8                                    | NG 2(1)(a)  |
| RF 9                                    | NG 2(3), (4), OB 1 “fully conduit tax relief credited”                          |
| RF 10                                   | NG 9  |
| RF 11                                   | NG 14   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| RF 12                                   | NG 2(1)(ab), (b)(ib), (c)   |
| RF 13                                   | NG 11(1)–(3)  |
| RF 14                                   | NG 2(2)   |
| RF 15                                   | NG 10   |
| <b>Subpart RG</b>                       |   |
| RG 1                                    | OB 1 “dividend withholding payment rules”                                       |
| RG 2                                    | NH 1(2)   |
| RG 3                                    | NH 1(1), NH 3(1)  |
| RG 4                                    | NH 2(1)   |
| RG 5                                    | NH 2(2), (3)  |
| RG 6                                    | NH 3(2)–(4)   |
| RG 7                                    | NH 7  |
| <b>Subpart RM</b>                       |   |
| RM 1                                    | new   |
| RM 2                                    | MD 1(1)   |
| RM 3                                    | NH 4(1)   |
| RM 4                                    | MD 1(2)   |
| RM 5                                    | MD 1(1A)  |
| RM 6                                    | MD 1(2B), NH 3(7)   |
| RM 7                                    | NBA 7   |
| RM 8                                    | MD 1(4)(b), (c), NF 7(1), (2), (5), NG 16(1), (1A)                              |
| RM 9                                    | ND 10(4)(a)   |
| RM 10                                   | MD 1(3), (3A), MD 1(4)  |
| RM 11                                   | MB 11   |
| RM 12                                   | MB 36   |
| RM 13                                   | MD 2(1), (1A)   |
| RM 14                                   | MD 2(2)   |
| RM 15                                   | MD 2(3), (4)  |
| RM 16                                   | MD 2(5), (5A)   |
| RM 17                                   | MD 2(6)   |
| RM 18                                   | NH 4(2), (3)  |
| RM 19                                   | NH 4(4)(a)  |
| RM 20                                   | NH 4(4)(b)  |
| RM 21                                   | NH 4(5), (6)  |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| RM 22                                   | MD 2B(1), (1B)  |
| RM 23                                   | MD 2B(2)  |
| RM 24                                   | MD 2B(3)  |
| RM 25                                   | MD 2B(4), (4B)  |
| RM 26                                   | MD 2B(5)  |
| RM 27                                   | MD 2B(6)  |
| RM 28                                   | MD 3(1)   |
| RM 29                                   | MD 3(2)   |
| RM 30                                   | MD 3(3)   |
| RM 31                                   | MD 3(4)   |
| RM 32                                   | MD 2(7)   |
| RM 33                                   | MD 2A   |
| <b>Subpart RP</b>                       |   |
| RP 1                                    | MBA 1   |
| RP 2                                    | NBA 1, NBA 8, NBB 7(3)  |
| RP 3                                    | NBB 3   |
| RP 4                                    | NBB 1, NBB 6  |
| RP 5                                    | NBB 5(4), (5)   |
| RP 6                                    | NBA 6   |
| RP 7                                    | NBA 4(2), (3)   |
| RP 8                                    | NBA 4(1B)   |
| RP 9                                    | NBA 4(1)(a)   |
| RP 10                                   | NBA 4(1)(b)(i), (ii)  |
| RP 11                                   | NBA 4(1)(b)(iii)  |
| RP 12                                   | NBA 4(4)  |
| RP 13                                   | NBA 5(1), (2)   |
| RP 14                                   | NBA 5(1)  |
| RP 15                                   | NBA 5(1B)   |
| RP 16                                   | NBA 5   |
| RP 17                                   | MBA 2   |
| RP 18                                   | MBA 3, MBA 4(3), MBA 5(1)–(4)   |
| RP 19                                   | MBA 6(1)–(3)  |
| RP 20                                   | MBA 6(4)–(9)  |
| RP 21                                   | MBA 7   |
| <b>Subpart RZ</b>                       |   |
| RZ 1                                    | MZ 8  |



Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>  |
|---|--|
| RZ 2                                    | MZ 9   |
| RZ 3                                    | MZ 10  |
| RZ 4                                    | MZ 11  |
| RZ 5                                    | MZ 12  |
| RZ 6                                    | MD 2(5)(a)(ii), MD 3(4)(a)   |
| RZ 7                                    | IZ 3   |
| RZ 8                                    | IZ 1, IZ 2, IZ 4   |
| RZ 9                                    | IZ 6   |
| RZ 10                                   | IZ 5   |
| <b>PART Y</b>                           |  |
| <b>Subpart YA</b>                       |  |
| YA 1 “association”                      | HF 1(9) “association”  |
| YA 1 “business” (b)                     | OC 1(2)(c), OC 3(b)  |
| YA 1 “charitable purpose”               | OB 3A  |
| YA 1 “company” (d), (e)                 | OC 1(2)(a), OC 3(a)  |
| YA 1 “cost”                             | ND 1P(1)   |
| YA 1 “CTR company”                      | MI 16  |
| YA 1 “grey list company”                | EX 24  |
| YA 1 “identical goods”                  | ND 1M  |
| YA 1 “member”                           | HF 1(9) “member”   |
| YA 1 “minor”                            | HH 3F(2)   |
| YA 1 “policyholder loss”                | II 2   |
| YA 1 “price”                            | ND 1P(1)   |
| YA 2                                    | HG 12(2), IZ 7, MB 12, ME 9(6), MI 10(5), MI 21(5), MK 8(6), NC 20(1), ND 1W(2), NE 7(2), NF 13, NG 17(2), NH 3(7), OB 6 |
| YA 3                                    | OB 6(2), (3)   |
| <b>Subpart YB</b>                       |  |
| YB 1                                    | new  |
| YB 2                                    | OD 7(1)(a), (2), (3), OD 8(1)(a), (2), (3)(a)(i), (3A), (4)(a)(i), (6)   |
| YB 3                                    | OD 8(3)(a)(ii), (3A)   |
| YB 4                                    | OD 8(3)(c), (3A)   |
| YB 5                                    | OD 7(1)(b), (2), OD 8(4)(b)(i)   |
| YB 6                                    | OD 8(4)(b)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| YB 7                                    | OD 8(3)(b)  |
| YB 8                                    | OD 8(1)(b), (2)(b), (c)   |
| YB 9                                    | OB 1 “relative”, OD 7(1)(c), OD 8(1)(c), (3)(d), (4)(c)                         |
| YB 10                                   | OB 1 “relative”, OD 7(1)(c), OD 8(1)(c), (3)(d), (4)(c)                         |
| YB 11                                   | OB 1 “relative”, OD 7(1)(c), OD 8(1)(c), (3)(d), (4)(c)                         |
| YB 12                                   | OB 1 “relative”, OD 7(1)(c), OD 8(1)(c), (3)(d), (4)(c)                         |
| YB 13                                   | OD 8(1)(g), (3)(g)  |
| YB 14                                   | OD 8(1)(f), (3)(h)  |
| YB 15                                   | OD 8(3)(i)  |
| YB 16                                   | OD 7(1)(d)(i), OD 8(1)(d), (3)(e), (4)(d)                                       |
| YB 17                                   | OD 7(1)(d)(ii), OD 8(1)(e), (3)(f), (4)(e)                                      |
| YB 18                                   | OD 8(3)(j)  |
| YB 19                                   | OD 8(1)(h)  |
| YB 20                                   | OD 8(1), (3), (4)   |
| YB 21                                   | OD 9  |
| <b>Subpart YC</b>                       |   |
| YC 1                                    | OD 1  |
| YC 2                                    | OD 3(1), (2)  |
| YC 3                                    | OD 4(1), (2)  |
| YC 4                                    | OD 3(3)(d), OD 4(4)   |
| YC 5                                    | OD 3(3)(a), OD 4(3)(a)  |
| YC 6                                    | OD 3(3)(c), OD 4(3)(c)  |
| YC 7                                    | OD 5(1)   |
| YC 8                                    | OD 5(2)   |
| YC 9                                    | OD 5(3), (4)  |
| YC 10                                   | OD 5(5)   |
| YC 11                                   | OD 5(6)   |
| YC 12                                   | OD 4(5A)–(5C)   |
| YC 13                                   | OD 5(6A)–(6F)   |
| YC 14                                   | OD 5(7)   |
| YC 15                                   | OD 5(8)   |
| YC 16                                   | OD 5(9)   |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| YC 17                                   | OD 5A   |
| YC 18                                   | OD 5AA  |
| YC 19                                   | OD 5B   |
| YC 20                                   | OD 6  |
| <b>Subpart YD</b>                       |   |
| YD 1                                    | OE 1  |
| YD 2                                    | GC 9(6), OE 2(1), (1B)  |
| YD 3                                    | OE 2(2)–(6)   |
| YD 4                                    | OE 4(1)   |
| YD 5                                    | FB 2  |
| YD 6                                    | FC 18, FC 19  |
| YD 7                                    | FC 21   |
| YD 8                                    | FC 13, FC 14(1)   |
| YD 9                                    | OE 8  |
| YD 10                                   | OE 7(1), (2)  |
| YD 11                                   | OE 7(3)–(5)   |
| <b>Subpart YE</b>                       |   |
| YE 1                                    | OF 1  |
| <b>Subpart YF</b>                       |   |
| YF 1                                    | new   |
| <b>Subpart YZ</b>                       |   |
| YZ 1                                    | OE 4(1A)  |
| <b>PART Z</b>                           |   |
| ZA 1                                    | YA 1  |
| ZA 2                                    | YA 2  |
| ZA 3                                    | YA 3  |
| ZA 4                                    | YA 4  |
| ZA 5                                    | YA 5  |
| ZA 6                                    | YA 6  |
| <b>Schedules</b>                        |   |
| Schedule 1                              | schedule 1, schedule 14, schedule 2<br>part B                                   |
| Schedule 2                              | schedule 19   |
| Schedule 3                              | schedule 13   |
| Schedule 4                              | Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, schedule                 |

Part B—*continued*

| <b>Provision in Income Tax Act 2007</b> | <b>Corresponding provision in Income Tax Act 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|---|---|
| Schedule 5                              | GC 16, schedule 2 part A  |
| Schedule 10                             | schedule 10   |
| Schedule 11                             | schedule 11B  |
| Schedule 12                             | schedule 11   |
| Schedule 13                             | schedule 16   |
| Schedule 14                             | schedule 17   |
| Schedule 17                             | schedule 8  |
| Schedule 18                             | schedule 9  |
| Schedule 19                             | schedule 6B   |
| Schedule 20                             | schedule 7  |
| Schedule 24                             | schedule 3  |
| Schedule 25                             | schedule 4  |
| Schedule 26                             | schedule 5  |
| Schedule 27                             | schedule 6  |
| Schedule 31                             | schedule 12   |
| Schedule 32                             | KC 5(1)(ae)–(cp)  |
| Schedule 36                             | schedule 18   |
| Schedule 37                             | schedule 15   |
| Schedule 48                             | schedule 20   |
| Schedule 49                             | schedule 21   |
| Schedule 50                             | schedule 22   |
| Schedule 51                             | schedule 22A  |
| Schedule 52                             | schedule 23   |

Part C  
New TAA provisions

| <b>New section in TAA 1994</b> | <b>From section in ITA 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|--------------------------------|---|
| TAA 15C                        | NBA 1, NBB 3  |
| TAA 15D                        | NBA 2(1)(a)–(c), (2), (3)                                 |
| TAA 15E                        | NBA 2(4)  |
| TAA 15F                        | NBA 2(1)(c)   |
| TAA 15G                        | NBB 2   |
| TAA 15H                        | NBB 4(1)  |
| TAA 15I                        | NBB 4(2)–(5)  |
| TAA 15J                        | NBA 3, NBA 8, NBB 7(1), (2)                               |

Part C—*continued*

| <b>New section in TAA 1994</b> | <b>From section in ITA 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b>      |
|--------------------------------|--|
| TAA 15K                        | NBA 5(3)   |
| TAA 15L                        | NBA 5(4)   |
| TAA 15M                        | NBB 3(2), NBB 5(1), (3)  |
| TAA 15N                        | MBA 3(1)   |
| TAA 15O                        | MBA 4(5), (6)  |
| TAA 15P                        | MBA 4(1), (2), (4)   |
| TAA 15Q                        | MBA 3(1)(d)  |
| TAA 15R                        | MBA 3  |
| TAA 15S                        | MBA 8  |
| TAA 15T                        | NF 2AA   |
| TAA 24B                        | NC 8(1), (1AA)   |
| TAA 24C                        | NC 8(1) proviso  |
| TAA 24D                        | NC 8(9A)   |
| TAA 24E                        | NC 8(12)   |
| TAA 24F                        | NC 14  |
| TAA 24G                        | NC 12A   |
| TAA 24H                        | NC 8(7), NC 9  |
| TAA 24I                        | NC 8(2)–(4), (11), NC 8A                                       |
| TAA 24J                        | NC 15(1), (2), (2B)  |
| TAA 24K                        | NF 8(2)–(4), NF 8A(2)–(3)                                      |
| TAA 24L                        | NC 7(1)  |
| TAA 24M                        | Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, reg 5   |
| TAA 24N                        | Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, reg 6A  |
| TAA 24O                        | Income Tax (Withholding Payments)<br>Regulations 1979, reg 12A |
| TAA 24P                        | NC 7(3), NC 8(10), NC 15(3)                                    |
| TAA 32E                        | NF 9(1)–(3)  |
| TAA 32F                        | NF 9(8), (10)  |
| TAA 32G                        | NF 9(6), (7), (9)–(11)   |
| TAA 32H                        | NF 9(4), (5)   |
| TAA 32I                        | NF 9(12)–(14)  |
| TAA 32J                        | NF 10(1)(a), (d), (3)  |
| TAA 32K                        | NF 11(1)   |
| TAA 32L                        | NF 11(2)–(9)   |

Part C—*continued*

| <b>New section in TAA 1994</b> | <b>From section in ITA 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|--------------------------------|---|
| TAA 32M(1)                     | NG 5  |
| TAA 32M(2)                     | NG 6  |
| TAA 32M(3)–(5)                 | NG 7  |
| TAA 32N                        | NH 2(4), NH 3(6)  |
| TAA 46B                        | ND 2(3), ND 9, ND 10(2)–(5), ND 11, ND 12                 |
| TAA 46C                        | ND 13(5), (6), ND 14(5), (6)                              |
| TAA 46D                        | ND 15(7), (8)   |
| TAA 46E                        | ND 1(6)   |
| TAA 71B                        | NH 4(5)(b), (c)   |
| TAA 78B                        | LC 13(1)  |
| TAA 78C                        | LC 13(2)  |
| TAA 78D                        | LB 2(4), LD 3(4), LD 3A(5), LD 8(3), LD 9(4)              |
| TAA 78E                        | LF 6(4)   |
| TAA 78F                        | LF 6(6)   |
| TAA 80KA                       | KD 5(1B)–(1C)   |
| TAA 80KB                       | KD 5(2)–(2AB)   |
| TAA 80KC                       | KD 5(3), (3A)   |
| TAA 80KD                       | KD 5(4), (5)(a)   |
| TAA 80KE                       | KD 5(11)  |
| TAA 80KF                       | KD 5(2A), (5)(b), (7)                                     |
| TAA 80KG                       | KD 5(9)   |
| TAA 80KH                       | KD 5(10), (12)  |
| TAA 80KI                       | KD 7(1)   |
| TAA 80KJ                       | KD 7(3)   |
| TAA 80KK                       | KD 7(2B), (2C)  |
| TAA 80KL                       | KD 7(4)   |
| TAA 80KM                       | KD 7(2), (2A)   |
| TAA 80KN                       | KD 6(1)   |
| TAA 80KO                       | KD 6(1A)  |
| TAA 80KP                       | KD 6(1B)  |
| TAA 80KQ                       | KD 6(1C)  |
| TAA 80KR                       | KD 6(1D)  |
| TAA 80KS                       | KD 6(2), (3)  |
| TAA 80KT                       | KD 6(4)   |

Part C—*continued*

| <b>New section in TAA 1994</b> | <b>From section in ITA 2004 (unless otherwise stated)</b> |
|--------------------------------|---|
| TAA 80KU                       | KD 7(3A), (3B), (3C)                                      |
| TAA 80KV                       | KD 4(5)   |
| TAA 80KW                       | KD 7A   |
| TAA 90AF                       | GC 22(3), (7), (8)  |
| TAA 90AG                       | GC 27A(4), (7)–(9)  |
| TAA 92AB                       | HG 8  |
| TAA 93B                        | HH 7  |
| TAA 93C                        | LC 4(1C)  |
| TAA 104B                       | ME 20, ME 40, MF 6, MG 12, MI 12,<br>MJ 8, MK 9           |
| TAA 120OE(1)–(3)               | MBA 5(5), (6)   |
| TAA 120OE(4)–(5)               | MBA 9   |
| TAA 165B                       | NG 16(5)  |
| TAA 166B                       | HK 18   |
| TAA 225AA                      | OC 4  |
| TAA 225B                       | LC 1A(1), (2)   |

---

**Legislative history**

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 15 November 2006 | Introduction (Bill 92–1)  |
| 23 November 2006 | First reading and referral to Finance and Expenditure Committee |
| 16 July 2007     | Reported from Finance and Expenditure Committee (Bill 91–2)     |
| 16 August 2007   | Second reading  |
| 21 August 2007   | Committee of the whole House                                    |
| 25 October 2007  | Third reading   |

---